



July 1979

# American Heart Journal

An international publication for the study of the circulation

George E Burch *Editor*

James A Cronvich *Assistant Editor* **AM**

Peter C Gazes *Assistant Editor* **JB**

## *International Editorial Board*

Walter H Abelmann *Boston Mass*

David I Abram *Chicago*

R P Ahlquist *Augusta*

James A Alexander *Houston Texas*

John B Barlow *Johannesburg South Africa*

Giorgio Baroldi *Milan Italy*

Lotfi L Basta *Tulsa Okla*

Henry W Blackburn *Minneapolis*

Thomas M Blake *Jackson Miss*

S Gilbert Blount Jr *Denton*

Bernardo Bokus *Argentina*

Howard B Burchell *Minneapolis*

Eugene I Chazov *Moscow USSR*

Henn Chevalier *Paris*

Te-Chuan Chou *Cincinnati*

Arthur C DeGraff *New York*

H Denolin *Brussels Belgium*

James E Doherty *Little Rock*

Jesse E Edwards *St Paul*

Robert H Eich *Syracuse NY*

Mary Allen Engle *New York*

Ali M Fakhr *Bahrain*

M Iréné Ferrer *New York*

Nancy C Flowers *Louisville*

Nicholas J Fortuin *Baltimore Md*

Martin J Frank *Augusta Ga*

Edward D Fress *Washington D C*

Julian Frieden *New Rochelle NY*

Meyer Friedman *San Francisco*

Jacques Genest *Montreal Canada*

Allan V N Gooder *New Haven Conn*

Mervyn S Gotsman *Jerusalem Israel*

Robert L Grissom *Omaha*

Dale Groom *Oklahoma City*

Rolf M Gunnar *Chicago*

Warren G Guntheroth *Seattle Wash*

E William Hancock *Stanford Calif*

Herbert N Hultgren *Palo Alto Calif*

Hyoe Ishikawa *Nara Japan*

Thomas N James *Birmingham Ala*

L E January *Iowa City*

James V Karmegs *Minneapolis*

John A Kator *Philadelphia*

Nodar V Kipchidze *Tbilisi USSR*

Henn E. Kuhlbertus *Liège Belgium*

Richard Langendorf *Chicago*

John H Laragh *New York*

J Lequime *Brussels Belgium*

Maurice Ley *Chicago*

Harold D Levine *Boston*

R J Linden *Leeds*

F Loogen *Dusseldorf Germany*

Hugh A McAllister Jr *Washington D C*

Dan G McNamara *Houston*

George E. Maha *West Point Pa*

Rashad A Massumi *Dallas Calif*

Clifford V Nelson *Portland Me*

Satoshi Ohta *Japan*

Eckhardt G J Olsen *London*

Morton Lee Pearce *Los Angeles*

Alfred Pick *Chicago*

Hubert V Pipberger *Washington D C*

Ray Prior *Denver Colo*

William Roberts *Bethesda Md*

Robert C Schiant *Atlanta Ga*

Peter J Schwartz *Milano*

H A. Snellen *Leiden The Netherlands*

Walter Somerville *London*

Borys Surawicz *Lexington*

John Thomas *Nashville Tenn*

Hironori Toshima *Kyushu Japan*

William H Wehrmacher *Chicago*

Henn J J Wellens *Maastricht*

*The Netherlands*

Alberto Zanchetti *Milan*

Douglas P Zipes *Indianapolis Ind*

Contents on pp 7 and 8

ISSN 0007-8

The C V Mosby Company

St Louis Mo 63141 USA





## Contents

<b>Editorial</b>	<b>Management of the asymptomatic carotid bruit 1</b> <i>William S Fields MD Houston Texas</i>
<b>Clinical communications</b>	<b>Conduction defects in aortic valve disease 3</b> <i>Richard Thompson MB MRCP Andreu Mitchell MB MRCP Mohamed Ahmed MB MRCP Malcolm Towers MD FRCP, and Magdi Yacoub FRCS Harfield Herts Essex England</i>
	<b>Persistent ST segment elevation in left ventricular aneurysm before and after surgery 11</b> <i>Alfen S Gooch MD A R Patel MD and Vladimir Maranhao MD Browns Mills N J</i>
	<b>Evaluation of aortocoronary venous bypass grafting for prevention of cardiac arrhythmias 15</b> <i>Frank Leutenegger MD Guido Giger MD Peter Fuhr MD Ernst A Raeder MD Felix Burkart MD Hans Schmitt MD Erich Gradel MD and Dieter Burchhardt MD Basel Switzerland</i>
	<b>Sudden coronary death: A postmortem study in 208 selected cases compared to 97 "control" subjects 20</b> <i>Giorgio Baraldi MD Guglielmo Falas MD and Fabio Mariani DSc., Rome Pisa and Milan Italy</i>

continued on page 2

Vol 96, No 1 July 1979 The American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C V Mosby Company 11830 Westline Industrial Drive St. Louis, Mo 63141

## Annual subscription rates

	U.S.	All foreign countries
Institutional	\$40.50	\$49.00
Personal	\$3.50	\$34.00
Student, resident	\$10.40	\$28.90

Single copies are \$4.50 postpaid. Remittances should be made by check, draft, post office or express money order payable to this Journal.

Institutional (multiple reader) subscriptions are available to public and private libraries, schools, hospital and inner city county state provincial and national government bureaus and departments and all commercial and private institutions and organizations.

Personal subscriptions and all student rate subscriptions must be in the names of individuals and paid by individuals. All student rate requires a most indicate training status and name of institution.

Subscriptions may begin at any time.

Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo and additional mailing offices.

Printed in the U.S.A. Copyright © 1979 by The C V Mosby Company

The appearance of a code at the bottom of the first page of an original article in this journal indicates the copyright owner's consent that copies of the article may be made for personal or internal use or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition however that the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center Inc., P.O. Box 65, Schenectady, N.Y. 12301 \$18-1 4-4430 for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to other kinds of copying such as copying for general distribution for advertising or promotional purposes, for creating new collective works or for resale.

# Angina freedom fighter..

Freedom  
from anginal  
fear

Freedom  
from anginal  
pain



**Wellcome**

**Burroughs Wellcome Co**  
Research Triangle Park  
North Carolina 27709

#### Cardilate® (erythrityl tetranitrate)

**INDICATIONS:** For the prophylaxis and long term treatment of patients with frequent or recurrent anginal pain and reduced exercise tolerance associated with a significant coronary artery disease. Cardilate is indicated for the treatment of anginal attacks. Its onset of action is somewhat slower than that of nitroglycerin.

**PRECAUTIONS:** As with other effect nitrites, some fall in blood pressure may occur with large doses.

Cautious use should be observed in administering the drug to patients with a history of recent cerebral hemorrhage because of the vasodilation which occurs in the area. Although therapy permits more normal activity, the patient should not be allowed to resume physical activity until freedom from anginal attacks has been attained.

**SIDE EFFECTS:** No serious side effects have been reported. In sublingual therapy a tingling sensation (like that of nitroglycerin) may sometimes be noted at the point of tablet contact with the mucous membrane. If objectionable, this may be mitigated by placing the tablet in the buccal pouch. As with nitroglycerin, no other effects in patients with severe angina may occur during the first few days of therapy. These can be controlled by temporary dosage reduction in order to allow adjustments of the cerebral hemodynamics to the initial mild cerebral vasodilation. These headaches usually disappear within one week of continuous therapy but may be minimized by the administration of a analgesic.

Mild gastrointestinal disturbances occur occasionally with large doses and may be controlled by decreasing the dosage temporarily.

**DOSAGE:** The drug may be started with 10 mg sublingually prior to each anticipated physical or emotional stress and continued as needed. Patients subject to nocturnal attacks may be given a reduced dosage at bedtime.

**HOW SUPPLIED:** 0.1 mg chewable scored tablets, bottle of 100. Also 5, 10 and 15 mg sublingual scored tablets in bottles of 100. 10 mg oral sublingual scored tablets in a bottle of 100.

Also available Cardilate PR (Erythrityl Tetranitrate with Phenobarbital) Tablets (Scored).

(Warning—may be habit forming.)

1 Taken sublingually Cardilate® (erythrityl tetranitrate) begins to work within 5 minutes eliminating or reducing frequency and severity of anginal pain for up to two hours.

2 Fear of pain, a major deterrent to achieving acceptable (and desirable) levels of activity including sex, may be allayed with Cardilate. Effective prophylaxis and improved exercise tolerance help toward normalizing the lives of anginal patients.

# Cardilate®

(erythrityl tetranitrate)

The prognostic value of the P wave morphology in the discharge ECG in a 5 year follow up study after myocardial infarction 32  
S Pohjola J Siltanen and M Ranta Helsinki Finland

Experimental and laboratory reports

Effect of somatic nerve stimulation on coronary blood flow in anesthetized dogs 39

R L Aline F.A.D. London Ontario Canada

A quantitative study of parameters obtained by a bedside mechanographic method in valvular lesions 45

D A Sideris M.D. C B Karamitsos M.D. and S D Mouloupoulas M.D. Athens Greece

Mitral valve commissurotomy versus replacement Considerations based on examination of operatively excised stenotic mitral valves 56

William C Roberts M.D. and Anthony S Lachman M.B. F.C.P. (S.A.) Bethesda Md

Pre and postoperative hemodynamic and cineangiographic assessment of left ventricular function in patients with aortic regurgitation 63

F Herremans M.D. A Ameur M.D. F de Vernejoul M.D. J H Bourguin P Gallet M.D. J Curran M.D. and M Degroges M.D. Paris France

Sequential changes of orthogonal electrocardiograms in progressive muscular dystrophy of the Duchenne type 73

A Ishikawa M.D. F.A.C.C., A Yanagisawa M.D., T Ishihara M.D. T Tamura M.D. and M Inoue M.D. Tokyo Japan

Case reports

Complete occlusion of the left main coronary artery 83

Mitchell Greenpan M.D. Abdulmalik S Iskandrian M.D. Bernard L Segal M.D. Demeitrios Kimbiris M.D. and Charles F Bemis M.D., Philadelphia Pa

Aortic left ventricular tunnel 87

Chung-Shin Sung M.D. Robert D Leachman M.D. Fabian Zerpa M.D. Paola Angelini M.D. and Roberto Lufschianouki M.D. Houston Texas

Review

Low-dose heparin Is the risk worth the benefit? 94

Stanford Wessler M.D. and Sanford A Citel Ph.D. New York N.Y.

Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

The prevention and treatment of bacterial endocarditis 102

George A Panter M.D. New Orleans La

Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs Part 3 Comparative clinical experience and new therapeutic applications 119

William Frishman M.D. and Ralph Silverman M.D. Bronx N.Y.

Annotations

Primary, secondary or tertiary 132

Milton Mendilout M.D. New York N.Y.

Working status of patients following coronary bypass surgery 132

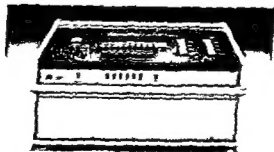
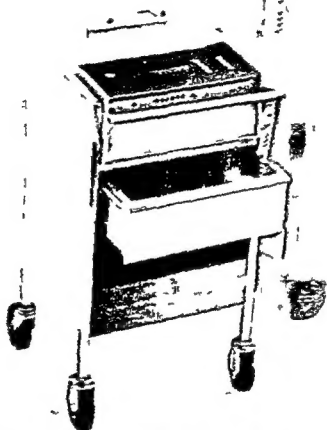
Albert Oberman M.D. and Nicholas T Kouchoukos M.D. Birmingham Ala

What can we learn from the coronary bypass debate 134

E Laurence Hanson M.D. Erie Pa

Of senile cardiomyopathy 135

George E Burch M.D. New Orleans La



If you've thought of using computer technology in your ECG practice, but layed the decision because of cost, Burdick has a new, cost-effective way you can add this useful and beneficial service.

Burdick's TR-1 ECG transmitter is a answer. It combines with the portable, economical Burdick EK 5-5 electrocardiograph. Result: sophisticated, yet simple system that provides transmission of 3-channel information for computer-assisted analysis.

\* If you already have a Burdick EK 5-5 EK 5-5 with minor modification or other single-channel electrocardiograph, you can obtain computer analysis service with the easy addition of the TR-1. You get the benefits of 3-channel computer-assisted analysis with the simplicity of cost-saving, single-channel recording. In easy push-button control, the TR-1 automatically dials

the computer center and transmits 3-channel patient data over phone lines. Your EK 5-5 starts recording, automatically sampling each lead for over-reading the computer analysis of the 3-channel patient data.

The combination of single-channel EK 5-5 and TR-1 transmitter provides you with a low-cost, attractive and reliable automated system. The complete system is mounted in a mobile cart with phone handset and coupling.

For more information about this easy entry to specialized cardiology service, or a demonstration, call toll-free 800-258-0701. In Illinois, call 608-558-7531.

The Burdick Corporation  
Wilton, Wisconsin 53553

**BURDICK**

*Contents continued*

**Letters to the Editor**

**On Of jogging 136**

*Paul Milvy Ph.D. New York N Y*

**Long term prognosis of bacterial endocarditis 136**

*M Liron M.D. Tel Aviv Israel*

**Reply 136**

*William R Lockwood M.D. Jackson, Miss*

**Programmed atrial versus programmed His bundle stimulation 136**

*László Littmann M.D. and József Tencser M.D., Budapest Hungary*

**Reply 137**

*C Pratap Reddy M.D. Lexington Ky and Anthony N Damato M.D. Staten Island N Y*

**Coronary heart disease—the doctor's dilemma 138**

*Professor Christ Aravanis M.D. Athens Greece*

**Reply 138**

*George V Mann Sc.D. M.D. Nashville Tenn*

**Book reviews**

**Book reviews 139**

**Books received**

**Books received 139**

**Announcements**

**Announcements 140**

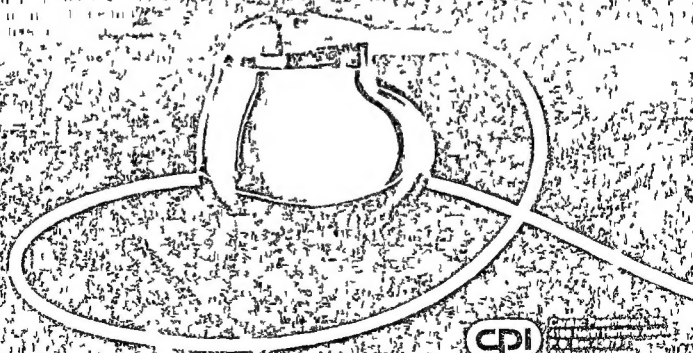
*(Information for authors on page 15)*

*(Index to advertisers on page 48)*

# PACING SIMPLICITY, LEAD SUPERIORITY

Model 1000  
Model 1000S  
Model 1000N

patient care contacts or  
representative or call C  
(800) 328-3558



**CDI**

Cardiac  
Diagnostics  
Inc.

**Contents****Editorial**

Cardiac auscultation: a re-emphasis: Clues from physical maneuvers and pharmacologic agents 141

*Paul T Cochran, M.D. Albuquerque N M*

**Clinical communications**

Echocardiographic study on diastolic posterior wall movement and left ventricular filling by disease category 144

*Junichi Fujii, M.D., Hiroshi Watanabe M.D., Shintaro Kovama M.D., and Kazuo Kato M.D. F.A.C.C. Tokyo Japan*

HL-A antigens in Takayasu's disease 153

*Fujio Numano M.D. Ichiro Isohisa M.D. Hidenori Maezawa M.D., and Takeo Jiji M.D. Tokyo Japan*

The significance of carotid bruits in children: Transmitted murmur or vascular origin studied by pulsed Doppler ultrasound 160

*Isamu Kawabara M.D., J. Geoffrey Stevenson M.D. Terry L. Dooley B.Sc., David J. Phillips Ph.D. Carrie M. Sylvester M.D. and Warren G. Guntheroth, M.D., Seattle Wash.*

Acute central chest pain in the elderly: A review of 296 consecutive hospital admissions during 1976 with particular reference to the possible role of beta adrenergic blocking agents in inducing substernal pain 168

*M. S. Pathy F.R.C.P., F.R.C.P.E., Cardiff Wales*

*continued on page 7*

**Annual subscription rates**

Vol. 96 No. 2, August, 1979 The American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C. V. Mosby Company 11830 Westline Industrial Drive St. Louis, Mo 63141

	US	All foreign countries
Institutional	\$40.50	\$49.00
Personal†	\$25.50	\$34.00
Student, resident†	\$20.40	\$28.90

Single copies are \$4.50 postpaid. Remittances should be made by check, draft, post office or express money order payable to this Journal.

Institutional (multiple reader) subscriptions are available to public and private libraries, schools, hospitals, and clinics: city county state, provincial and national government bureaus and departments and all commercial and private institutions and organizations.

†Personal subscriptions and all student rate subscriptions must be in the names of billed to and paid by individuals. All student rate requests must indicate training status and name of institution. Subscriptions may begin at any time.

Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo and additional mailing offices.

Printed in the U.S.A. copyright © 1979 by The C V Mosby Company

The appearance of a code at the bottom of the first page of an original article in this journal indicates the copyright owner's consent that copies of the article may be made for personal or internal use or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition, however, that the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center Inc., P.O. Box 765 Schenectady N Y 12301 518-374-4430 for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to other kinds of copying, such as copying for general distribution, for advertising or promotional purposes, for creating new collective works, or for resale.



A reminder

# ZYLOPRIM<sup>®</sup>

## (allopurinol)

100 and 300 mg scored Tablets

- inhibits uric acid formation
- helps prevent urate crystal depositions in synovia
- reduces risk of uric acid lithiasis

**INDICATIONS AND USE** This is not an innocuous drug and strict attention should be given to the indications for its use. Pending further investigation, its use in other hyperuricemic states is not indicated at this time.

Zyloprim (allopurinol) is intended for

1. treatment of gout, either primary or secondary to the hyperuricemia associated with blood dyscrasias and their therapy
2. treatment of primary or secondary uric acid nephropathy with or without accompanying symptoms of gout
3. treatment of patients with recurrent uric acid stone formation
4. prophylactic treatment to prevent tissue urate deposition, renal colic or uric acid nephropathy in patients with leukemias, lymphomas and anemias who are receiving cancer chemotherapy with its resultant elevating effect on serum uric acid levels

**CONTRAINDICATIONS** Use in children with the exception of those with hyperuricemia secondary to malignancy. The drug should not be employed in nursing mothers.

Patients who have developed a severe reaction to Zyloprim should not be restarted on the drug.

**WARNINGS** ZYLOPRIM SHOULD BE DISCONTINUED AT THE FIRST APPEARANCE OF SKIN RASH OR ANY SIGN OF ADVERSE REACTION. In some instances a skin rash may be followed by more severe hypersensitivity reactions such as exfoliative, ulcerative and purpuric lesions as well as Stevens-Johnson syndrome (erythema multiforme) and very rarely a generalized vasculitis which may lead to irreversible hepatotoxicity and death.

A few cases of severe clinical hepatotoxicity have been noted and in some patients asymptomatic rises in serum alkaline phosphatase or serum transaminase have been observed. Accordingly periodic liver function tests should be performed during the early stages of therapy particularly in patients with pre-existing liver disease. Patients should be alerted to the need for due precautions when engaging in activities where alertness is mandatory.

Nevertheless, iron salts should not be given simultaneously with Zyloprim. This drug should not be administered to immediate relatives of patients with idiopathic hemochromatosis.

In patients receiving Purinethol<sup>®</sup> (mercaptopurine) or Imuran<sup>®</sup> (azathioprine) the concomitant administration of 300-600 mg of Zyloprim per day will require a reduction in dose to approximately one-third to one-fourth of the usual dose of mercaptopurine or azathioprine. Subsequent adjustment of doses of Purinethol or Imuran should be made on the basis of therapeutic response and any toxic effects.

**Usage in Pregnancy and Women of Childbearing Age** Zyloprim (allopurinol) should be used in pregnant women or women of childbearing age only if the potential risks to the patient are weighed against the possible risk to the fetus.

**PRECAUTIONS** Some investigators have reported an increase in acute attacks of gout during the early stages of allopurinol administration even when normal or subnormal serum uric acid levels have been attained.

It has been reported that allopurinol prolongs the half life of the anticoagulant dicumarol. This interaction should be kept in mind when allopurinol is given to patients already on anticoagulant therapy and the coagulation time should be reassessed.

A fluid intake sufficient to yield a daily urinary output of at least 2 liters and the maintenance of a neutral or preferably slightly alkaline urine are desirable to (1) avoid the theoretic possibility of formation of uric acid calculi under the influence of Zyloprim therapy and (2) help prevent renal precipitation of urates in patients receiving concomitant antineoplastic agents.

Patients with impaired renal function require less drug and should be carefully observed during the early stages of Zyloprim administration and the drug withdrawn if increased abnormalities in renal function appear.

In patients with severely impaired renal function, or decreased urate clearance the half life of allopurinol in the plasma is greatly prolonged. Therefore a dose of 100 mg per day or 300 mg twice a week or perhaps less may be sufficient to maintain adequate xanthine oxidase inhibition to reduce serum urate levels. Such patients should be treated with the lowest effective dose in order to minimize side effects.

Mild leukocytosis has appeared in some patients.

As with all new agents, periodic determination of liver and kidney function and complete blood counts should be performed especially during the first few months of therapy.

### ADVERSE REACTIONS

**Dermatologic:** Because in some instances skin rash has been followed by severe hypersensitivity reactions it is recommended that therapy be discontinued at the first sign of rash or other adverse reaction (see WARNINGS). Skin rash usually maculopapular is the adverse reaction most commonly reported.

Exfoliative, ulcerative and purpuric lesions, Stevens-Johnson syndrome (erythema multiforme) and toxic epidermal necrolysis have also been reported.

A few cases of alopecia with and without accompanying dermatitis have been reported. In some patients with a rash, restarting Zyloprim (allopurinol) therapy at lower doses has been accomplished without untoward incident.

**Gastrointestinal:** Nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, and intermittent abdominal pain have been reported.

**Vascular:** There have been rare instances of a generalised hypersensitivity vasculitis or necrotizing angitis which have led to irreversible hepatotoxicity and death.

**Hematologic:** Agranulocytosis, anemia, aplastic anemia, bone marrow depression, leukopenia, pancytopenia and thrombocytopenia have been reported in patients most of whom received concomitant drugs with potential for causing these reactions. Zyloprim<sup>®</sup> (allopurinol) has been neither implicated nor excluded as a cause of these reactions.

**Neurologic:** There have been a few reports of peripheral neuritis occurring while patients were taking Zyloprim. Drowsiness has also been reported in a few patients.

**Ophthalmic:** There have been a few reports of cataracts found in patients receiving Zyloprim. It is not known if the cataracts predated the Zyloprim therapy. Toxic cataracts were reported in one patient who also received an anti-inflammatory agent, again the time of onset is unknown. In a group of patients followed by Gorman and Yd for up to five years on Zyloprim therapy, no evidence of ophthalmologic effect attributable to Zyloprim was reported.

**Drug Idiosyncrasy:** Symptoms suggest the ill drug idiosyncrasy have been reported in a few patients. This was characterized by fever, chills, leukopenia or leukocytosis, drowsiness, ataxias, skin rash, pruritus, nausea and vomiting.

**OVERDOSEAGE:** Massive overdosing, or acute poisoning by Zyloprim has not been reported.  
**HOW SUPPLIED:** 100 mg (white) scored tablets, bottles of 100 and 1000; 300 mg (beach) scored tablets, bottles of 30, 100 and 500. Unit dose packs for each strength also available.

Complete information available from your local B. W. Co. Representative or from Professional Services Department, PML.

U.S. Patent No. 3,624,205 (Use Patent)



Burroughs Wellcome Co.  
Research Triangle Park  
North Carolina 27709

**Contents continued**

**Sensitivity and specificity of echocardiography in the assessment of valve calcification in mitral stenosis 171**

*Gian Luigi Nicolosi M.D. David M. Pugh M.D. and Martin Dunn M.D. Kansas City Kans*

**Changes in the QRS complex and ST segment in transmural and subendocardial myocardial infarctions. A clinicopathologic study 176**

*H. Raunio V. Rissanen T. Romppanen Y. Jokinen S. Rehnberg M. Helin and A. Pyörälä Kuopio Finland*

**Experimental and laboratory reports**

**Electrocardiographic and serum enzymic alterations associated with cardiac alterations induced in dogs by single transthoracic damped sinusoidal defibrillator shocks of various strengths 185**

*W. A. Tocker Jr. M.D. Ph.D. J. F. Van Vleet D.V.M. Ph.D. and L. A. Geddes Ph.D. West Lafayette Ind*

**The normal anatomy of the atrial septum in the human heart 194**

*Lauren J. Sweeney M.S. and Glenn C. Rosenquist M.D. Omaha Nebr*

**Reduction in ventricular endocardial and epicardial potentials during acute increments in left ventricular dimensions 200**

*Jon Lekven M.D. Annu Chatterjee M.B. M.R.C.P. (Lond and Edin.) F.A.C.C. John V. Tyberg M.D. Ph.D. F.A.C.C. and William W. Parmley M.D. F.A.C.C. San Francisco Calif*

**Contour graph for relating per cent success in achieving ventricular defibrillation to duration, current and energy content of shock 207**

*Jerry H. Gold Ph.D. John C. Schuder Ph.D. and Harry Stoeckle M.D. Columbia Mo*

**The electrophysiologic effects of intravenous propranolol in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome 213**

*Peter A. Barrett M.D. F.R.A.C.P. Jay L. Jordan M.D. William J. Mandel M.D. F.A.C.C. Isao Yamaguchi M.D. and Michael W. Laks M.D. F.A.C.C. Los Angeles Calif*

**Case reports**

**Unusual echocardiographic findings in pericardial tamponade 225**

*M. P. Ravindra Nathan M.D. M.R.C.P. F.R.C.P. (C) Gregorio Lipat M.D. and Michael Sanders M.D. F.A.C.C. Jersey City N.J.*

**Left atrial myxoma. False negative echocardiographic findings in a tumor demonstrated by coronary arteriography 228**

*J. A. Stewart M.D. J. W. Warruca M.D. M. E. Kirk M.D. and F. Wunsberg M.D. Montreal Quebec Canada*

**Clinical pathologic conference**

**Sudden death in a narcotic addict four months following aortic valve replacement 233**

*Stephen Factor M.D. and William Frishman M.D. Bronx N.Y.*

**Fundamentals of clinical cardiology**

**Approach to the management of unstable angina 243**

*Gary D. Plotnick M.D. F.A.C.C. Baltimore Md*

**Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy**

**Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs. Part 4. Adverse effects. Choosing a  $\beta$  adrenoreceptor blocker 256**

*William Frishman M.D. Ralph Silberman M.D. Joel Strom M.D. Uri Elkayam M.D. and Edmund Sonnenblick M.D. Bronx N.Y.*

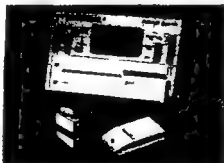


This may be every pacemaker you'll ever need

A programmable pacemaker should provide the widest possible range of adjustable functions assuring you command over the changing conditions of your patient's heartbeat. It should also be simple to program with the option of changing just one several or all of the pacemaker's parameters.

**The solution** The ARCO PROGRAMMABLE\* By combining its rate sensitivity refractory and mode programmabilities with unprecedented functions of both output (mA) and pulse width you can fine tune the pacemaker to your patient's requirements.

**Rate Programmability** permits approximation of the most optimal cardiac output.



**Sensitivity Adjustments** Programmability allows successful pacing even in the presence of weak R and P waves and high amplitude T waves.

**Refractory Period** Programmable choices ensure adequate coverage of the heart's wave complex at any rate selection.

**Mode Capabilities** in demand and fixed Programmability allows for fast and easy analysis of your pacemaker's function.

**Output and Pulse Width** Programmability offers the unique opportunity to precisely tailor the charge output to your patient's individual physiology without wasting precious energy.

**The ARCO PROGRAMMABLE** At last a unified approach to programming technology.

\*Currently under investigation/s study

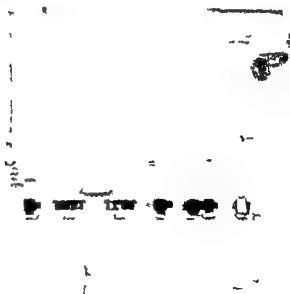
**ARCO Medical Products Company**



Subsidiary of American Medical Corporation

PO Box 5-6  
 Leechburg, Pa. 15656  
 412 8-5-2111

Special report	Classification of cardiac arrhythmias and conduction disturbances 263 <i>WHO/ISFC Task Force Utrecht The Netherlands</i>
Annotations	Annotation on hyponatremia 268 <i>T H Thomas B.Sc., Ph.D. Bradford England and D B Morgan M.D., M.R.C.Path Leeds England</i> Surgical treatment of ruptured intracranial aneurysms 269 <i>Robin Illingworth F.R.C.S., London England</i> Treatment of orthostatic hypotension with indomethacin 271 <i>Mahend S Kochar M.D. M.S. M.R.C.P. (London) F.R.C.P. (Canada) F.A.C.P., Harold D Itskovitz M.D. F.A.C.P., and James W Albers M.D. Ph.D. Wood (Wishwaukee) Wisc</i> Of solo practice 271 <i>George E Burch M.D. New Orleans La</i>
Letters to the Editor	Importance of correct diagnosis in cardiac conditions 273 <i>Samuel Zonerach M.D. Jamaica N Y</i> Further thoughts on the diving reflex 273 <i>James L Reynolds M.D. New Orleans La.</i> Atrial fibrillatory wave size and etiology of heart disease 274 <i>Stephen P Glasser Tampa Fla</i>
Book reviews	Book reviews 275
Books reviewed	Books received 275
Announcements	Announcements 276  (Information for authors on page 13) (Index to advertisers on page 46)



## Contents

### Editorial

Is hyperthermia a human teratogen? 277

Marshall J Edwards B.Sc Ph.D M.Sc Sydney Australia

### Clinical communications

Predicting results of coronary angiography 281

Joel E Dimsdale M.D Adolph W Hutter Jr M.D John Gilbert Ph.D, Thomas P Hackett M.D Peter C Block M.D and Donna V Catanzano B.S Boston Mass

Pervenous retrieval of embolized catheters from the right heart and pulmonary arteries 287

Gregory O'Neill M.B F.R.A.C.P and Simon P Joseph M.A., B.M M.R.C.P London England

Adrenal cortico medullary junction necrosis a morphologic marker for hypotension 294

Francis P Kuhajda M.D and Grover M Hutchins M.D Baltimore Md

A reappraisal of the clinical features in acute and chronic rheumatic heart disease Etiological implications 298

C Ward M.D M.R.C.P Sheffield England

Maladie du Roger 1879 a new translation for the centenary 307

Sally P Allwork Ph.D London England

continued on page

Vol. 98, No. 3, September 1979 The American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C. V. Mosby Company 11830 Westline Industrial Drive St. Louis, Mo. 63141

### Annual subscription rates

	U.S.	All foreign countries
Institutional	\$40.50	\$49.00
Personal	\$25.50	\$34.00
Student, resident	\$20.40	\$28.50

Single copies are \$4.50 postpaid. Remittances should be made by check, draft, post office or express money order payable to this Journal.

Institutional (multiple reader) subscriptions are available to public and private libraries, schools, hospitals, and clinics city county state provincial and national government bureaus and departments and all commercial and private institutions and organizations.

Personal subscriptions and all student-rate subscriptions must be in the names of billed to and paid by individuals. All student rate requests must indicate training status and name of institution. Subscriptions may begin at any time.

Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo. and additional mailing offices.

Printed in the U.S.A. copyright © 1979 by The C. V. Mosby Company

The appearance of a code at the bottom of the first page of an original article in this journal indicates that copyright owner's consent that copies of the article may be made for personal or internal use or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition however that the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center Inc., P.O. Box 65, Schenectady N.Y. 12301 518-3 4-4430 for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to other kinds of copying such as copying for general distribution for advertising or promotional purposes, for creating new collective works, or for resale.

# Angina freedom fighter...



Wellcome

Burroughs Wellcome Co  
Research Triangle Park  
North Carolina 27709

#### Cardilate® (erythrityl tetranitrate)

**INDICATIONS:** For the prophylaxis and long-term treatment of patients with frequent or recurrent anginal pain, and reduced exercise tolerance associated with angina pectoris, rather than for the treatment of the acute attack of angina pectoris. It is not as onset is somewhat slower than that of nitroglycerin.

**PRECAUTIONS:** As with other effective nitrates, some fall in blood pressure may occur with large doses.

Caution should be observed in administering the drug to patients with a history of recent cerebral hemorrhage, because of the vasodilation which occurs in the brain. Although the drug permits normal activity, the patient should not be allowed to mount an effort from an anginal attack as a signal to discontinue its use.

**SIDE EFFECTS:** No serious side effects have been reported. In sublingual use, a stinging sensation (due to the irritant effect of nitroglycerin) may sometimes be noted at the point of contact with the mucous membrane. If conditions improve, this may be relieved by placing the tablet in the buccal pouch. As with nitroglycerin, some patients may experience temporary asthenia. Headache may occur during the first few days of therapy. This can be controlled by temporary dosage reduction in order to allow the adjustment of the cerebral hemodynamics to the initial marked cerebral vasodilation. These headaches usually disappear within one week of continuous therapy but may be minimized by the administration of a non-narcotic analgesic.

Mild gastrointestinal disturbances occur occasionally with large doses and may be controlled by reducing the dose temporarily.

**DOSAGE:** The drug may be administered with 10 mg to 20 mg of aspirin prior to exercise, as physical or emotional stress and at bedtime to patients subject to nocturnal attacks. The dose may be increased or decreased as needed.

**HOW SUPPLIED:** 18 mg chewable tablets, each containing 100 mg of erythrityl tetranitrate. Also supplied in bottles of 100 mg of erythrityl tetranitrate sublingual tablets, each containing 10 mg of erythrityl tetranitrate. Also supplied in bottles of 1000 mg of erythrityl tetranitrate sublingual tablets, each containing 100 mg of erythrityl tetranitrate.

Also available as Cardilate® Phosphate Tablets (See other literature).

(Warning: may be habit-forming)

1 Taken sublingually Cardilate® (erythrityl tetranitrate) begins to work within 5 minutes eliminating or reducing frequency and severity of anginal pain for up to two hours

2 Fear of pain is a major deterrent to achieving acceptable (and desirable) levels of activity. Including sex may be allayed with Cardilate. Effective prophylaxis and improved exercise tolerance help toward normalizing the lives of anginal patients

# Cardilate<sup>®</sup>

(erythrityl tetranitrate)

## Contents continued

**Incidence of mitral valve prolapse in one hundred clinically stable newborn baby girls: an echocardiographic study 312**

*P A V Chandraratna MD MRCP G Mahesh DO Y Kong MD and D Wilson MD Oklahoma City Okla*

**Atypical pulmonary stenosis: radiological features 315**

*J C Hoeffel M C Racault A M Worms and C Pernot Dommartin les Toul France*

## Experimental and laboratory reports

**Use of apexcardiography in the assessment of myocardial function in aortic stenosis 321**

*Jan Manolis MD and Wilhelm Rutishauser MD Zurich Switzerland*

**Total phasic and regional myocardial blood flow in aortic stenosis 331**

*Herman L Falsetti MD Mario S Verani MD James A Cramer and Robin Carroll with the technical assistance of Rick A Lenth Iowa City Iowa*

**Electrophysiological effects of disopyramide phosphate during experimental myocardial ischemia 339**

*Rafael Lemos MD FACC and Garv J Anderson MD FACC Philadelphia Pa*

**Elevation of ventricular defibrillation threshold in dogs by antiarrhythmic drugs 345**

*C F Babbs MD PhD G A H Yin PhD S J Whistler MS W A Tacker MD PhD and L A Geddes ME PhD West Lafayette Ind*

**Effect of glucose-insulin-potassium solution on the exercise performance of patients with coronary artery disease 351**

*John B Koslos MD Joseph George MD Anoshi Hayave PhD Abel E Moreyra MD and Peter T Kuo MD Piscataway N J*

## Case reports

**Spontaneous resumption of sinus rhythm in an elderly patient after 13 years of permanent atrial fibrillation 361**

*Henri Chevalier MD FACC Paris France*

**Traumatic pulmonary artery-left atrial fistula: An unusual case of cyanosis in an adult 366**

*Arthur E Orlick MD Herbert V Hultgren MD John D Stoner MD William H Barry MD Lewis Wexler MD and Eugene Y Dong Jr MD Palo Alto and Stanford Calif*

## Review

**The heart as a muscle-pump system and the concept of heart failure 371**

*Karl T Weber MD and Joseph S Janicki PhD Philadelphia Pa*

## Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

**The pathology of cardiomyopathies: A critical analysis 385**

*E G J Olsen MD FRCP Path London England*

## Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

**Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs: Part 5: Pindolol (L846) therapy for supra-ventricular arrhythmia: a viable alternative to propranolol in patients with bronchospasm 393**

*William Frishman MD Richard Davis MD Joel Strom MD Uri Elkavim MD Morris Stampfer MD Hillel Rubner MD Jerome Weinstein MD and Edmund Sonnenblick MD Bronx N Y*





## The Burdick Exercise Tolerance System helps track down coronary disorders.

**Introducing Burdick's ExTOL** the coordinated Exercise Tolerance System. Now from one source, the instrumentation components necessary to better detect clinically unsuspected or silent coronary disorders. All built, and backed, by Burdick, with the same quality that has made Burdick a leader in medical instrumentation for more than 65 years. The ExTOL System includes:

**Burdick's TMS-300 Treadmill.** A treadmill that lets you start your patient testing sequence at zero miles per hour: an important contribution to patient safety, especially the older patient. Infinitely variable speed control 0-7 miles per hour. Elevation to a maximum of 25° grade. Wide walking belt area for an extra margin of safety. Durable, curl-resistant heavy polyester belt tracks well. Remote control unit with digital timer and ECG start/stop control for automatic start ECG instruments. Speed setting caution indicator for added safety.

**EK 6 3-Channel Electrocardiograph.** Complete 12 lead ECGs in 10 seconds. Automatic lead marking. Lead

lengths selection. Standardizations. Sensitivity settings. Paper speed and lead check can be automatically controlled. Heated styli and new BlueTrace paper produces clear, accurate, smudge-free ECG tracings.

**CS-625 Monitor/Heart Rate Meter.** Viewing screen projects non-fade ECG display with freeze frame capability. Clear, easy-to-read digital heart rate meter with range from 12-240 beats per minute. Heart rate limit alarm available.

**DC-190 Defibrillator.** Designed with the patient's and operator's safety in mind. Simple operation. Energy level: from 5-400 joules in easy-to-select detented positions.

**Install ExTOL,** Burdick's Exercise Tolerance System. If you want accurate test results and control of the test sequence, you want Burdick. ExTOL components also available separately if you want to update your present system.

For a demonstration or more information, call toll free 800 356-0701. Within Wisconsin 608 868 7631. Or write

**The Burdick Corporation**  
Milton, Wisconsin 53563

The instrumentation described above for sale

# BURDICK

Annotations

Refractory arrhythmia in the presence of congestive failure: successful beta sympatholytic treatment 399

*Robert A. Vukovich, Ph.D., Sergio Sanchez Zambrano, M.D., Arthur A. Sasahara, M.D., and John Belko, B.S., Princeton, N.J., West Roxbury and Boston, Mass.*

On the bioavailability of digitals after single oral doses 401

*L. Carosella, M.D., P. Di Nardo, M.D., A. M. Weiss, and P. Carboni, M.D., Rome, Italy*

Alcohol and myocardial infarction in hypertensive men 402

*Lawrence E. Ramsay, M.B., M.R.C.P., Glasgow, Scotland*

Of The quality of life 404

*G. E. Burch, M.D., New Orleans, La.*

Letters to the Editor

Meaning of elevated CK-MB 405

*D. Lindsay, M.D., T. Naim, M.D., and P. Finley, M.D., Tucson, Ariz.*

Reply 406

*Robert Roberts, M.D., St. Louis, Mo.*

IV quinidine administration 406

*Kenneth A. Conrad, M.D., Tucson, Ariz.*

Reply 406

*Elaine Woo, M.D., Boston, Mass.*

Book reviews

Book reviews 407

Books received

Books received 407

Announcements

Announcements 408

*(Information for authors on page 13)*

*(Index to advertisers on page 53)*



The art of the heart.

Greek Heart® 19th century  
Greek ex voto heart from  
Mykonos

Persantine is a non nitrated  
coronary vasodilator with  
no known contraindications  
for the long term therapy  
of chronic angina pectoris.  
The key to Persantine efficacy  
give enough long enough.

(dipyridamole)  
**Persantine**

**Contents****Editorial****Fats and arterial disease 409***Sir John McMichael London England***Clinical communications****Temporary atrial standstill 413***Paul Ruff M.D. Carl V. Lener M.D. and Stephen F. Schaal M.D. F.A.C.C., Columbus Ohio***Transmural myocardial infarction with "normal" coronary arteries 421***J. A. Eribecher M.D. Bronx N.Y. and Baltimore Md***Observations on unstable angina pectoris with particular respect to management 431***P. J. de Feyter M.D. P. A. Wajid M.B. MRC.P. R. Wardeh M.D. and J. P. Roos M.D. Amsterdam The Netherlands***Surgical treatment of anomalous left coronary artery from pulmonary artery. Follow up in teenagers and adults 440***Charles L. Wilson M.D. Paul W. Diabai M.D. and Stephen A. McGuire M.D. Lackland AFB Texas**continued on page 7*

Vol. 98, No. 4 October 1979 The American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C V Mosby Company 11830 Westline Industrial Drive St. Louis, Mo 63141

**Annual subscription rates**

	U.S.	All foreign countries
Institutional	\$45.00	\$55.00
Personal†	\$38.00	\$38.00
Student, resident†	\$22.40	\$32.40

Single copies are \$4.50 postpaid. Remittances should be made by check, draft, post office or express money order payable to this Journal.

Institutional (multi-reader) subscriptions are available to public and private libraries, schools, hospitals, and clinics. City, county, state, provincial and national government bureaus and departments and all commercial and private institutions and organizations.

†Personal subscriptions and all student rate subscriptions must be in the names of billed to and paid by individuals. All student rate requests must indicate training status and name of institution. Subscriptions may begin at any time.

Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo. and additional mailing offices.

Printed in the U.S.A. copyright © 1979 by The C V Mosby Company

The appearance of a code at the bottom of the first page of an original article in this journal indicates the copyright owner's consent that copies of the article may be made for personal or internal use or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition, however, that the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center Inc., P.O. Box 765, Schenectady, N.Y. 12301 518-374-4430, for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to other kinds of copying, such as copying for general distribution for advertising or promotional purposes, for creating new collective works, or for resale.



The art of the heart...

Greek Heart™ 19th century  
Greek ex voto heart from  
Mykonos

Persantine is a non irritant  
coronary vasodilator with  
no known contraindications  
for the long term therapy  
of chronic angina pectoris.  
The key to Persantine effect is  
"give enough, long enough."

(dipyridamole)  
**Persantine**

**The atrioventricular conduction system in dissecting aneurysm of the aorta 447**

*Giorgio Thiene M.D. Lino Rossi M.D. and Anton E. Becker M.D. Padua and Milan Italy and Amsterdam The Netherlands*

**A comparison of the size of the arterial vascular bed to the right ventricular mass in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease 453**

*Martin L. Murphy M.D. and William Lynch Little Rock Ark*

**Arrhythmia surveillance by transtelephonic monitoring: Comparison with Holter monitoring in symptomatic ambulatory patients 459**

*Richard S. Grodman M.D. Robert J. Capone M.D. and Albert S. Most M.D. Providence R.I.*

**Experimental and laboratory reports**

**Analysis of human atrial fibrillatory waves using monophasic action potential technique 465**

*S. Cotoi M.D. C. Georgescu M.D. and I. Kifor Tirgu Mures Romania*

**Central and peripheral receptor areas in the reflex response to acute experimental hyperosmolality 472**

*Albert E. Razner M.D. Neil Allen B.S. and Robert A. Chahine M.D. Houston Texas*

**Left atrial overload: A hemodynamic, echocardiographic, electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic study 478**

*Robert Di Bianco M.D. John S. Goldberger M.D. Ross D. Fletcher M.D. and Hubert V. Papberger M.D. Washington D.C.*

**Contrasting effects of acute beta blockade with propranolol on plasma catecholamines and renin in essential hypertension: a possible basis for the delayed antihypertensive response 490**

*Alberto Morganti M.D. Thomas G. Pickering M.D. Jorge A. Lopez Olejero M.D. and John H. Laragh M.D. New York N.Y.*

**Use of oral prazosin hydrochloride in congestive failure following acute myocardial infarction 495**

*Jose Lope Sendon H. M.D. Isabel Coma Canella M.D. Federico Lombera M.D. and Luis Martin Jadraque M.D. Madrid Spain*

**Case reports**

**Echocardiography and fetal heart sounds in the diagnosis of fetal heart block 505**

*James P. Madison M.D. Pradub Sukhum M.D. Darl P. Williamson M.D. and Brian C. Campion M.D. St. Paul and Minneapolis Minn.*

**Pregnancy in a patient with porcine valve xenografts 510**

*Edward W. Beadle Jr. M.D. Russell V. Luepker M.D. and Preston P. Williams M.D. Minneapolis Minn.*

**Clinical pathologic conference**

**The consequences of the inconsequential Marantic (nonbacterial thrombotic) endocarditis 513**

*Byron A. Olney M.D. Thomas T. Schattenberg M.D. J. Keith Campbell M.D. Haruo Okazaki M.D. and J. T. Lee M.D. Rochester Minn.*

**Fundamentals of clinical cardiology**

**Treatment of acute glomerular nephritis 523**

*H. E. de Wardener London England*

# New from Abbott: The "ACS Arrhythmia Central.

**ABBOTT**  
Medical Electronics Co



Arrhythmia monitoring is now within economical reach of all hospitals' regardless of size.

Abbott's new ACS Arrhythmia Central makes use of microprocessors to cut nearly in half the cost of reliable and accurate arrhythmia detection and alarm.

The ACS can be linked to either hardwire or telemetry bedside monitors and is compatible with most major monitoring systems.

The ACS recognizes and records PVC ■ R-on T PVC's

PAC/PNC ■ Abnormal QRS and Prolonged R-R Interval. The ACS frees nursing staff for more direct patient care while providing vital signs monitoring, alarm protection, detailed records and trends that other wise would require a battery of clinical help.

Interested in four, eight, sixteen or more beds? We can roll a mini unit right into your ICU or CCU for a live demonstration or in-depth clinical evaluation. For free detailed information contact:

Abbott Medical Electronics  
8330 Broadway PO Box  
12696 Houston, Texas 77017



Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy	<p>Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs Part 6 A comparison of pindolol and propranolol in treatment of patients with angina pectoris The role of intrinsic sympathomimetic activity 526</p> <p><i>William Frishman M.D. John Kotis M.D. Joel Strom M.D. Maryhelen Hostler R.N., Uri Elkayam M.D. Susan Goldner Ralph Silverman M.D. Richard Davis M.D. Jerome Weinstein M.D. and Edmund Sonnenblick M.D. Bronx N.Y.</i></p>
Annotations	<p>Use of the diving reflex for the treatment of paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia 536</p> <p><i>Aern Widenthal M.D. Ph.D. and James W. Atkins M.D. Dallas Texas</i></p> <p>Sulfapyrazone after myocardial infarction 537</p> <p><i>W. J. Weston London England</i></p> <p>Of 'bends' cardiomyopathy 538</p> <p><i>George E. Burch M.D. New Orleans La</i></p> <p>Pathology of coronary artery bypass graft surgery 539</p> <p><i>Bernadine H. Bulkley M.D. Baltimore Md</i></p>
Letters to the Editor	<p>Calcified mitral ring in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy 541</p> <p><i>Joram Glaser M.D. Jerusalem Israel</i></p> <p>Reply 541</p> <p><i>Norman Arason M.D. and Richard Stein M.D. Brooklyn N.Y.</i></p> <p>Thallium 201—an index of peripheral arterial perfusion 541</p> <p><i>J. Maublant M.D. Clermont Ferrand France</i></p> <p>Reply 541</p> <p><i>Robert W. Barnes M.D. Richmond Va</i></p> <p>Propranolol and marathon running 542</p> <p><i>Adron J. Williams M.B. M.R.C.P.(Lond.) Los Angeles Calif</i></p>
Book reviews	Book reviews 543
Books received	Books received 543
Announcements	Announcements 544
	<i>(Information for authors on page 15)</i>
	<i>(Index to advertisers on page 27)</i>





ANYONE CAN WEAR A PAPER  
IT'S THE QUALITY OF THE  
SERVICE THAT MATTERS  
A REPRESENTATIVE PRO  
QUALITY SERVICE = 24  
HOURS A DAY, 7 DAYS A WEEK

## Contents

## Editorial

- Home or hospital for myocardial infarction—who cares? 545  
*J D Hill M.R.C.P., J R Hampton D.M., F.R.C.P. and J R A Mitchell M.D., F.R.C.P., Nottingham England*

## Clinical communications

- Plasma catecholamines in acute myocardial infarction 548  
*Réginald A Gadeau M.D., F.R.C.P.(C) and Jacques de Champlain M.D., Ph.D., Montreal Quebec Canada*
- Relationship between extent of coronary artery disease and correlative risk factors 555  
*Jonathan Hasin M.D. Shlomo Eisenberg M.D. Jehuel Friedlander M.A. Basil S Lewis M.D., M.R.C.P. F.C.P. Verlyn S. Gotsman M.D. F.R.C.P., F.A.C.C., Jerusalem Israel*
- Progression of mild mitral stenosis and incidence of restenosis after open commissurotomy. A study using echocardiography 562  
*Frank Leutenegger M.D., Ernst A Rader M.D., Martin Fromer M.D., Ferenc Follath M.D. and Dieter Burchhardt M.D. Basel Switzerland*
- Isolated ultrafiltration in the therapy of volume overload accompanying oliguric vascular shock states 567  
*Robert E Gerhardt M.D. Abdulla M Abdulla M.D. Sandra J Mach, R.N., and James B Hudson, M.D. Augusta Ga*

continued on page 5

Vol. 98, No. 5, November 1979 The American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C. V. Mosby Company 11830 Westline Industrial Drive St. Louis, Mo. 63141

## Annual subscription rates

	U.S.	All foreign countries
Institutional	\$45.00	\$55.00
Personal†	\$29.00	\$35.00
Student, resident‡	\$22.40	\$27.40

Single copies are \$4.50 postpaid. Remittances should be made by check, draft, post office or express money order payable to this Journal.

Institutional (multiple reader) subscriptions are available to public and private libraries, schools, hospitals and clinics, city, county, state, provincial and national government bureaus and departments and all commercial and private institutions and organizations.

†Personal subscriptions and all student rate subscriptions must be in the names of billed to and paid by individuals. All student rate requests must indicate training status and name of institution.

Subscriptions may begin at any time.

Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo. and additional mailing offices.

Printed in the U.S.A. copyright © 1979 by The C. V. Mosby Company

The appearance of a code at the bottom of the first page of an original article in this journal indicates the copyright owner's consent that copies of the article may be made for personal or internal use or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition, however, that the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc., P.O. Box 65, Schenectady, N.Y. 12301 518-3 4-4430 for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to other kinds of copying, such as copying for general distribution, for advertising or promotional purposes, for creating new collective works or for resale.

# Angina freedom fighter...

Freedom from anginal fear

Freedom from anginal pain



Wellcome

Burroughs Wellcome Co  
Research Triangle Park  
North Carolina 27709

#### Cardilate® (erythrityl tetranitrate)

**INDICATIONS** For the prophylaxis and long-term treatment of patients with frequent or recurrent anginal pain and reduced exercise tolerance associated with angina pectoris, rather than for the treatment of the acute attack. In angina pectoris, since its onset is somewhat slower than that of nitroglycerin.

**PRECAUTIONS** As with other effective nitrites, some fall in blood pressure may occur with large doses.

Caution should be observed in administering the drug to patients with a history of recent or recent hemorrhage because of the vasodilation which occurs in the area. Although therapy permits more normal activity, the patient should not be allowed to resume normal freedom from anginal attacks as a signal to stop all restrictions.

**SIDE EFFECTS** No serious side effects have been reported. In sublingual therapy a burning sensation (like that of nitroglycerin) may sometimes be noted at the point of tablet contact with the mucous membrane. If objectionable, this may be mitigated by placing the tablet in the buccal pouch. As with nitroglycerin, a dose effective for a temporary vasodilation, headache may occur during the first few days of therapy. This can be controlled by temporary dosage reduction in order to allow adjustments of the cerebral hemodynamics to the increased cerebral vasodilation. These headaches usually disappear within one week of continuous therapy but may be minimized by the administration of analgesics.

Mild gastrointestinal disturbances occur occasionally with large doses and may be controlled by reducing the dose temporarily.

**DOSAGE** Therapy may be initiated with 1.2 mg sublingually prior to each anticipated period of emotional stress and a bedtime dose for patients subject to nocturnal attacks. The dose may be increased or decreased as needed.

**HOW SUPPLIED** 10 mg chewable scored tablets, bottles of 100. Also 5 and 15 mg oral sublingual scored tablets in bottles of 30. 10 mg oral sublingual scored tablets also supplied in bottle of 1,000.

Also available Cardilate® (Erythrityl tetranitrate) with Phenobarbital Tablets (Scored).

Warning—may be habit forming.

1 Taken sublingually Cardilate® (erythrityl tetranitrate) begins to work within 5 minutes eliminating or reducing frequency and severity of anginal pain for up to two hours.

2 Fear of pain, a major deterrent to achieving acceptable (and desirable) levels of activity including sex, may be allayed with Cardilate. Effective prophylaxis and improved exercise tolerance help toward normalizing the lives of anginal patients.

## Cardilate®

(erythrityl tetranitrate)

**Exercise testing A prospective study of complication rates 572**

*Jan Henrik Atterhog MD Björn Jonsson DPE and Rolf Samuelsson MD  
Stockholm and Uppsala Sweden*

**The role of the intra aortic balloon in cardiac anesthesia and surgery 580**

*Joel A Kaplan MD Joseph M Crater MD Ellis L Jones MD and Rhea Sumpter M.M.Sc Atlanta Ga*

**Complications with retained transvenous pacemaker electrodes 587**

*Gerd Rettig MD Peter Doennecke MD Semi Sen MD Ingo Volkmer MD and Ludwig Bette MD Homburg/Saar W Germany*

**Experimental and laboratory reports**

**Demonstration of re entry within the canine specialized conduction system 595**

*Chalmers J Lyons MD and Mary Jo Burgess MD Salt Lake City Utah and Albany N Y*

**Evaluation of the beta blocking drug acebutolol in angina pectoris 604**

*J L Rod MB MRCP D Admon A Kimchi MD M S Gotsman MD  
FRCP FACC and B S Lewis MD MRCP FCP(SA) Jerusalem Israel*

**Low output syndrome in right ventricular infarction 613**

*I Coma Canella MD J Lope Sendon MD and C Gamallo MD Madrid Spain*

**Ethmozin A new antiarrhythmic agent developed in the USSR  
Efficacy and tolerance 621**

*Joel Morgonroth MD Alan S Pearlman MD W Bruce Dunkman MD Leonard N Horowitz MD Mark E Josephson MD and Eric L Michelson MD  
Philadelphia Pa*

**Blood pressure reductions during self recording of home blood pressure 629**

*Karen D Laughlin Lloyd Fisher PhD and Donald J Sherrard MD Seattle Wash*

**Case reports**

**Cardiovascular malformations in the fetal alcohol syndrome 635**

*Carl N Steeg MD and Paul Woolf MD New York N Y*

**Abnormal mitral valve motion associated with ventricular septal defect following acute myocardial infarction 638**

*Robert Rosenthal MD Jack J Kleid MD and Michael V Cohen MD Bronx N Y*

**Review**

**Low renin hypertension A current review of definitions and controversies 642**

*Arunabha Ganguly and Myron H Weinberger Indianapolis Ind*

**Fundamentals of clinical cardiology**

**Prevention of ventricular rhythm disturbances in patients with acute myocardial infarction 653**

*Leon Resnekov MD and D S Das Gupta MD Chicago Ill*

**Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy**

**Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs  
Part 7 New horizons in beta adrenoceptor blockade therapy  
Labetalol 660**

*William Frishman MD and Stanley Halprin MD Bronx N Y*

continued on page 9



# Burdick introduces the 38-second electrocardiogram.

In fact, only 37.4 seconds to record the complete 12-lead electrocardiogram. It's the new EK 8, Burdick's first fully automatic single-channel electrocardiograph.

Combined with its new and unique mounting system, the EK 8 assures higher ECG productivity, substantial savings of time for operator and staff and important savings on ECG paper.

Each lead is recorded in proper sequence—with lead lengths and lead switching on every lead automatically controlled. With proper technique, there is no stopping to move the chest lead, fewer overruns, less waste, more ECG's per roll. That means additional savings.

Important savings of technician and staff time are possible with the EK 8's unique mounting system. Leads are automatically identified and the complete 12-lead tracing is ready for mounting on Burdick self-adhesive card or folder formats, ready for filing. In the folder mode, with longer leads for additional data, the complete ECG is recorded in 47.1 seconds. Manual override provides full choice of lead lengths if desired.

The new faster Burdick EK 8. Because time is your valuable asset for better patient service. For more information or a demonstration, call us at 400-050-0701. In Wisconsin call 608-888-7631. Or write:



Burdick card and folder format mount—fast, efficient way to mount and file ECG's.

**BURDICK**

Annotations

Of bloodletting 666

*George E Barch, M.D. New Orleans, La.*

Intermittent claudication—A preventable condition? 666

*J I Mann D.M., Ph.D., and W G Huggson, M.D., D.Phil., Oxford, England*

Late complications of prothetic heart valves: A pathologist's viewpoint 668

*Malcolm D Silver, M.D., Ph.D. Toronto, Ontario, Canada*

Marathon running and the heart: The South African experience 669

*T D Voakes M.B., and L H Opie M.D., Cape Town, South Africa*

Letters to the Editor

Pseudo tumor mitral valve prolapse sign 672

*Hector Alarcon, M.D. and Lewis Sasse, M.D. Los Angeles, Calif.*

Reply 673

*A James Liedtke, M.D., and Joseph D Boffa, M.D., Hershey, Pa.*

Vasospastic initiation of coronary artery thrombosis 673

*Erich H Lown, M.D., Glen Falls, N.Y.*

Reply 674

*H P Hellstrom, M.D., Syracuse, N.Y.*

Sleep apnea and Q-T interval prolongation—A particularly lethal combination 674

*Warren G Guntheroth, M.D., Seattle, Wash.*

Reply 675

*J T Francisco, M.D., Memphis, Tenn.*

Book reviews

Book reviews 676

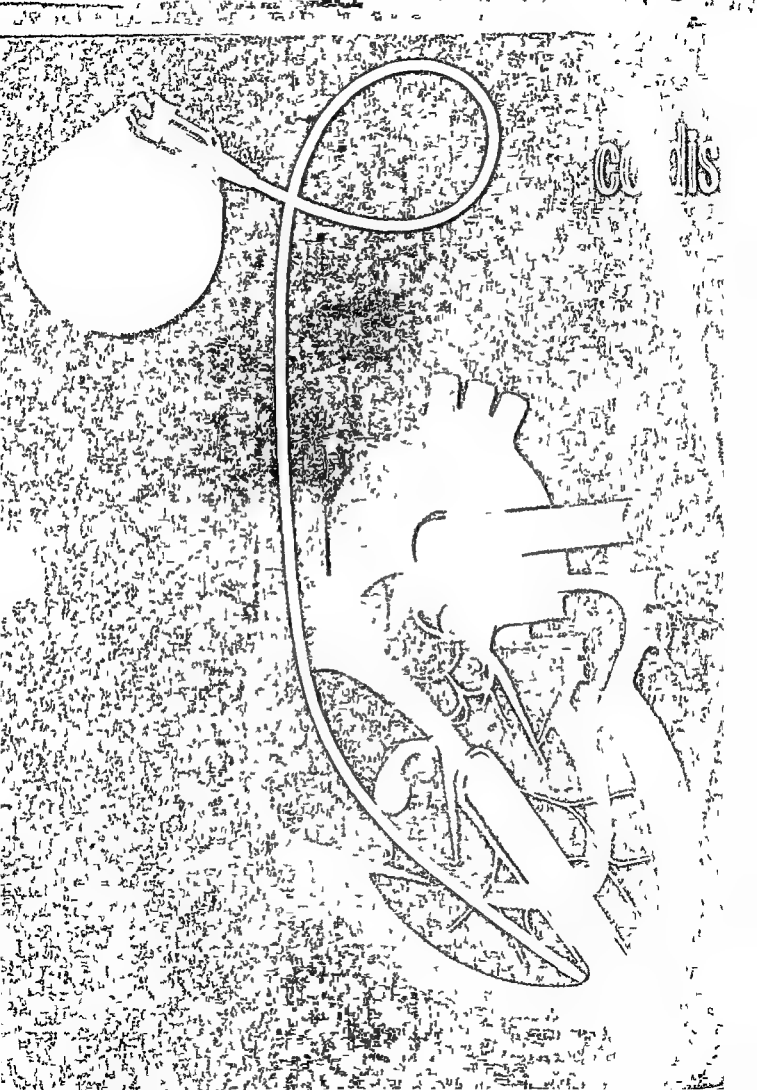
Books received

Books received 677

Announcements

Announcements 678

(Information for authors on page 13)



## Contents

Acknowledgment to  
reviewers

Acknowledgment to reviewers 679

## Editorial

Endorphins the first three years 681  
*Lars Terenius Uppsala Sweden*

## Clinical communications

Re-evaluation of a possible high incidence of hypertension in  
hypothyroid patients 684*Toyohshi Endo Ichiro Komiya Tomomichi Tsukus Takashi Yamada Tomio Izumiyama  
Hayame Nagata Shiro Aono and Kazuo Hamada Matsumoto and Nagano Japan*Rate of progression of severity of valvular aortic stenosis in the  
adult 689*Mehrn D Chentlin M.D. Edward W Gertz M.D. Bruce H Brundage M.D., C  
Jeffrey Carlson M.D. Joseph A Quash M.D. and Robert S Bode Jr M.D. San  
Francisco Calif., Washington D.C. and Denver Colo*Clinical study on the right sided Austin Flint murmur using intracardiac  
phonocardiography 701*Tadashi Kombe M.D. Norio Hibi M.D. Isichi Fukui M.D. Kinya Nishimura  
M.D. Satoshi Ichimiya M.D. Masao Toguchi M.D. and Nobuo Sakamoto M.D.  
Nagoya Japan*

continued on page 7

Vol. 98, No. 6, December 1979 The American Heart Journal is published monthly by The C V Mosby  
Company 11830 Westline Industrial Drive, St. Louis Mo 63141

## Annual subscription rates

## U.S.

All foreign  
countries

Institutional	\$45.00	\$53.00
Personal†	\$4.00	\$38.00
Student, resident‡	\$22.40	\$32.40

Single copies are \$4.50 postpaid. Remittances should be made by check, draft, post office or express  
money order payable to this Journal.Institutional (multiple-reader) subscriptions are available to public and private libraries, schools,  
hospitals, and clinics, city, county, state, provincial, and national government bureaus and departments  
and all commercial and private institutions and organizations.†Personal subscriptions and all student rate subscriptions must be in the names of billed to and paid  
by individuals. All student-rate requests must indicate training status and name of institution.

Subscriptions may begin at any time.

Second class postage paid at St. Louis, Mo. and additional mailing offices.

Printed in the U.S.A. copyright © 1979 by The C V Mosby Company

The appearance of a code at the bottom of the first page of an original article in this journal indicates  
the copyright owner's consent that copies of the article may be made for personal or internal use or  
for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition, however, that  
the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center Inc., 270 Box 755  
Schenectady N.Y. 12301, 518-374-4439 for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of  
the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to other kinds of copying, such as copying for  
general distribution for advertising or promotional purposes, for creating new collective works, or for  
 resale.



*Remember*

**ZYLOPRIM<sup>®</sup>**  
*the original (allopurinol)*  
*100 and 300 mg*  
*Scored Tablets*

*The name  
Zyloprim  
is now  
imprinted on  
each tablet*

ZYLOPRIM  
100 mg



Burroughs Wellcome Co  
Research Triangle Park  
North Carolina 27709

**Quinidine therapy in hospitalized patients with ventricular arrhythmias 708**

*Nathan H Carliner MD William G Crouthamel PhD Michael L Fisher MD Marc A Sugmon MD Dean L Vassar MD Prem K Narang MS and Gary D Plotnick MD Baltimore Md*

**The nature and prevalence of the abnormal exercise electrocardiogram in mitral valve prolapse 716**

*Peter J Engel MD USAF MC Barry L Alpert MD USAF MC and James R Hickman Jr Lt Col USAF MC Brooks AFB San Antonio Texas*

**Effect of left anterior hemiblock on exercise induced ST T segment changes 725**

*Aryan N Mooss MD Nicholas Andreadis MD Syed M Mohiuddin MD and Michael H Sketch MD Omaha Neb*

**Experimental and laboratory reports**

**An experimental study of release arrhythmias Occlusion time dependent changes in ventricular fibrillation threshold 727**

*Shohachi Suzuki Tadayuki Kato Tadaaki Kambe Nobuo Sakamoto Satoru Sugiyama and Takayuki Ozawa Nagoya Japan*

**Increased ejection fraction produced by a long term subhypertensive infusion of norepinephrine in the conscious dog 732**

*Michael M Laks MD Daniel Garner MS and Victor Wong BS Torrance Calif*

**Dynamic electrocardiographic recording during sexual activity in recent post myocardial infarction and revascularization patients 736**

*Barbara L Johnston MN and Gerald F Fletcher MD Atlanta Ga*

**The influence of left ventricular filling pressure on atrial contribution to cardiac output 742**

*Barry Greenberg MD Kanu Chatterjee MB FRCP William W Farmley MD Jeffrey A Werner MD and Anne N Holly BA San Francisco Calif*

**Value and limitations of technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate in the detection of acute myocardial infarction 752**

*Michelle A Codoni MD FACC David A Turner MD William E Battie MD FACC Philip Hasson MD Amjad Ali MD and Joseph V Messer MD FACC Chicago Ill*

**The comparison between noninvasive and invasive methods of stroke volume determination in children 763**

*Bruce S Alpert MD Kenneth R Bloom MB FRCP (C) David Gilday MD FRCP(C) and Peter M Olley MB FRCP(C) Toronto Ontario Canada*

**Case reports**

**Treatment of a case of lanatoside C intoxication with digoxin specific F(ab)<sub>2</sub> antibody fragments 767**

*T Hess P Stucki S Barmann G Scholtysch and W Riesen Berne Switzerland*

**The post pulmonary infarction syndrome 772**

*Herchel J Sklaroff MD New York NY*

**Clinical pathologic conference**

**Diabetes mellitus malabsorption and congestive heart failure in a middle aged man A case of thesaurosclerosis 777**

*Jerome Ross MD and Stephen M Factor MD Bronx NY*

nnouncing

# MICROTHIN<sup>TM</sup> from CPI.



Ever since we introduced lithium pacemakers to the medical community, CPI's dual talents of design innovation and product excellence have brought you the best in pacing.

Continuing that precedent, we now bring you MICROTHIN. Our new MICROTHIN series of pulse generators will address all your needs.

**Traditional Ventricular Pacing**

**Programmable Pacing**

**Atrial Pacing**



Cardiac Pacemakers, Inc.  
450 North Main Street  
P.O. Box 40079  
St. Paul, Minnesota 55141

VEREDITH 1-14

© 1979 Cardiac Pacemakers

Direct

**Fundamentals of clinical  
cardiology**

Cardiopulmonary resuscitation: an algorithm and some common  
pitfalls 788  
*Joseph S Reidung MD FACP Charleston SC*

**Appraisal and reappraisal  
of cardiac therapy**

Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs  
Part 8 Self poisoning with beta adrenoceptor blocking agents:  
recognition and management 798  
*William Frishman MD Harold Jacob MD Edward Eisenberg MD and Hillel  
Rubner MD Bronx NY*

**Annotations**

Of paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea 812  
*George E Burch MD New Orleans LA*

Stability of permanently implanted endocardial electrodes during  
open heart surgery 812  
*Victor Parsonnet MD New York NY*

Seating as a variable in clinical blood pressure measurement 813  
*G H Viol MD M Goebel PhD C J Loren RN and T S Ing MD Hines  
and Hancock Ill*

Hair dye genotoxicity 814  
*D J Kirkland BSc PhD London England*

**Letters to the Editor**

Mitral valve prolapse systolic click murmur syndrome 816  
*Dr E G Abinader Haifa Israel*

Hemodynamics for hematologists 816  
*Stephen M Prescott MD Salt Lake City Utah*

Reply 816  
*Stanford Wessler MD New York NY*

Effects of verapamil on ventricular premature beats of acute myocardial  
infarction 816  
*P F Fazzini MD F Marchi MD P Pucci MD F Ledda MD and A Mugelli  
MD Florence Italy*

**Book reviews**

Book reviews 819

**Books received**

Books received 819

**Announcements**

Announcements 820

**Index**

Author index 823

Subject index 830

*(Information for authors on page 13)*

*(Index to advertisers on page 20)*



The art of the heart.

Greek Heart 18th century  
Greek ex voto heart from  
Mykonos

Persantine is a non nifedipine  
coronary vasodilator with  
no known contraindications  
for the long term therapy  
of chronic angina pectoris.  
The key to Persantine's effectiveness  
gives enough long enough.

(dipyridamole)  
**Persantine**

## Editorial

---

### Management of the asymptomatic carotid bruit

William S Fields M.D.  
Houston, Texas

The management of the patient in whom an asymptomatic carotid bruit is encountered is still a subject of considerable controversy. It is clear, however, that every effort must be made to determine that the abnormal sound is well localized to the midcervical region just behind and below the angle of the mandible and that it either disappears or diminishes in intensity as one moves the stethoscope lower in the neck. A bruit is more likely to become audible when narrowing in the artery reaches 50 per cent of the cross sectional diameter, but the sound may disappear when the narrowing exceeds 85 per cent to 90 per cent. The overall correlation between bruits and demonstrable carotid arterial occlusive disease is about 60 per cent. There is certainly no question that a carotid bruit detected in a patient with symptoms related to the ipsilateral eye or cerebral hemisphere is a significant clinical finding. It is only when there are no such symptoms that a controversy may arise regarding the clinical significance of the bruit.

The majority of patients in whom an asymptomatic bruit is encountered are those who are being examined for life insurance or having a routine annual or semiannual checkup. Such persons usually are in otherwise good health even from the cardiovascular standpoint, except

perhaps for a mild to moderate degree of hypertension. When thorough probing for a history of symptoms suggestive of cerebral ischemia is unrevealing, the immediate question facing the physician is whether to recommend further diagnostic tests. If one decides to evaluate the patient, further discretion dictates that noninvasive methods for determining carotid artery pressure and flow should first be performed. If no evidence of arterial obstruction is found, then treatment, if any, may be confined to the administration of antiplatelet agents, especially aspirin, and plans should be made to repeat the tests in six to eight months.

The real dilemma arises, however, when the noninvasive test results suggest the presence of stenosis in the cervical portion of the carotid artery and a decision must be made regarding arteriography, which even in the most experienced hands carries an element of risk. Perhaps the best body of data available to assist the physician in making this decision may be found in the study of patients with bilateral carotid stenosis and unilateral symptoms. Arterial reconstructive surgery is usually carried out on the artery of the symptomatic side, although arteriographically that artery may not be the one with the greatest degree of narrowing. Following unilateral arterial repair, the patient is left with narrowing in the artery of the asymptomatic side—a situation comparable to that in an asymptomatic individual with a unilateral bruit. Many surgeons and some physicians would state without reservation that the remaining lesion constitutes a threat

From the Department of Neurology, Medical School, University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston.

Received for publication May 30, 1978.

Reprint requests: William S. Fields, M.D., Dept. of Neurology, Medical School, University of Texas Health Science Center at Houston, P.O. Box 70708, Houston, Texas 77035.

to the patient and therefore operation on the second side should be performed promptly. Unfortunately there is no conclusive evidence to support the contention that such a lesion is necessarily a 'prestroke' lesion and to fail to repair it would constitute a breach of good medical practice. In one reported series, 250 patients who had bilateral carotid stenosis of more than 50 per cent and in whom surgery was performed on the symptomatic side only were followed for a minimum period of two years. No further strokes occurred during the follow up and a second operation was performed in only two patients who became symptomatic after the first operation.

A highly experienced vascular surgeon who has performed well over 1000 carotid operations reported 149 endarterectomies in 114 patients categorized by him as having symptomatic carotid bruits. In this series he had no operative mortality but two patients sustained permanent neurologic deficits. During the long term follow up none of the patients suffered fatal cerebral infarcts but one had a major stroke and another a moderately severe one. As a control series this surgeon used 102 of his patients who were not operated upon for a variety of reasons. During the 10 year follow up period 28 patients of this group experienced transient ischemic attacks and were operated on and 48 had cerebral infarcts from two days to four years after detection of the bruit. In his summary he states: 'If hazardous lesions are demonstrated carotid endarterectomies may be recommended for selected patients without

multiple risk factors to prevent the occurrence of ischemic cerebral episodes. Unfortunately, there are no data nor is there any test which enables us to state unequivocally which patient has a hazardous lesion.

For a long time I have held the opinion that carotid operations should be done only by experienced surgeons who have demonstrated the ability to perform these procedures and to maintain their total serious morbidity and mortality rate at 1 per cent or less. This position most assuredly applies when one is considering recommending an operation on an asymptomatic patient.

In the past 12 months two large cooperative studies, one in the United States and the other in Canada, have both showed that aspirin used as an antiplatelet agent will prevent transient ischemic attacks in a statistically significant proportion of patients suffering from transient cerebral ischemia. In view of this I feel that it would be far better when one considers the risks of surgery to treat patients in whom asymptomatic bruits are encountered with 650 mg of aspirin twice daily after meals. It is necessary of course to eliminate from such medical management persons who have a blood dyscrasia, active peptic ulcer or a specific idiosyncrasy to aspirin.

Perhaps a controlled study of asymptomatic patients with carotid bruits randomly allocated to surgical or nonsurgical management would provide the information necessary to enable a physician to arrive at an appropriate decision when confronted with the need to make a choice.

## Conduction defects in aortic valve disease

Richard Thompson MB MRCP

Andrew Mitchell MB MRCP

Mohamed Ahmed MB MRCP

Malcolm Towers MD FRCP

Magdi Yacoub FRCS

Harefield Middlesex England

The association of conduction defects and aortic valve disease is well documented and was first described by Yater and Cornell in 1935.<sup>1</sup> The production of conduction defects is a recognized hazard following aortic valve replacement and other surgical procedures where the operative field is in the vicinity of the major conducting pathways.<sup>2-5</sup> There have been isolated reports of reversal of surgically induced and non surgical complete heart block following aortic valve replacement in patients with aortic stenosis.<sup>6</sup> The true incidence, etiology and influence of conduction defects on prognosis in patients with aortic valve disease has however received little attention. The purpose of this paper is to analyze the electrocardiogram in a number of patients before and after homograft replacement of the aortic valve in an attempt to answer some of these questions.

### Materials and methods

Serial electrocardiograms of 426 consecutive patients undergoing homograft replacement of the aortic valve between September 1969 and June 1976 were analyzed with respect to the presence or absence of conduction defects. Patients undergoing additional procedures to the mitral or other valves were excluded. A further three patients who died at the time of operation were also excluded.

Electrocardiograms were recorded preoperatively then daily for the first 8 days after operation at 2 months postoperatively and thereafter at six monthly intervals. The study group comprised 310 males and 116 females with an age range between 8 years and 72 years (mean 55 years). At the time of operation 271 patients (64 per cent) were in Functional Class III or IV of the New York Heart Association (NYHA) classification. One hundred thirty seven patients (32 per cent) were in Class II and 18 patients (4 per cent) were in Class I. The dominant lesion was aortic stenosis in 249 patients and aortic regurgitation in 177 patients.

All patients underwent right and left heart catheterization prior to aortic valve replacement. Coronary angiography which only became a routine procedure in patients with aortic valve disease in this center from 1974 onwards was performed in 179 patients by the methods described by Sones or Judkins. All patients underwent homograft replacement of the aortic valve using a fresh unstented antibiotic sterilized homograft using two suture lines and coronary perfusion at 30°C.<sup>7</sup> Isolated valve replacement was performed in 332 patients (78 per cent). Additional aortocoronary bypass grafting was performed in 26 patients (61 per cent) and replacement of the ascending aorta with a Dacron prosthesis was done in a further 26 patients (61 per cent). Replacement of the aortic root with reimplantation of the coronary arteries into the homograft valve was performed in 16 patients (3.8 per cent).<sup>8</sup> Other procedures included subvalvar myectomy in six patients (1.4 per cent), subvalvar myotomy in 10 patients (2.3 per cent) and insertion of a permanent epicardial pacing system

From the Thoracic and Cardiac Surgical Unit, Harefield Hospital, Harefield, Middlesex, England.

Supported in part by a grant from the British Heart Foundation.

Received for publication July 11 1978.

Accepted for publication Dec 31 1978.

Reprint requests Dr R. H. Thompson, Harefield Hospital, Harefield, Middlesex, England.



**Table I** Distribution of preoperative conduction defects in patients with aortic valve disease

Conduction defect	Aortic stenosis N = 69		Aortic regurg N = 43	
	No	%	No	%
Left anterior hemiblock	29	42%	21	49%
I B B B	14	20%	5	12%
R B B B	3	4%	1	2%
Trifascicular block	6	7%	0	0%
1° A V block	13	19%	14	33%
Complete A V block	5	7%	2	5%

in eight patients (19 per cent). Following operation, 79 patients were subsequently reinvestigated by repeat cardiac catheterization and coronary angiography subject to informed consent at times varying between 3 to 84 months (mean 40 months).

In an attempt to define more precisely the etiology of conduction defects the following parameters were analyzed (1) presence and distribution of valvular calcification (2) left ventricular function and (3) coronary artery disease. Evidence of valvular calcification extending into the ventricular septum was recorded at the time of operation. An ejection fraction of less than 0.45 and/or a cardiac index of less than 2.0 liters/M<sup>2</sup>/min was taken as evidence of impaired left ventricular function. Significant coronary artery disease was defined as a 50 per cent or more narrowing in a major coronary vessel. Left anterior hemiblock was defined by criteria previously described by Rosenbaum.<sup>10</sup>

Follow up data was available in all patients who routinely attend this hospital at annual intervals.

## Results

**Preoperative conduction defects.** Preoperative conduction defects were present in 69 patients (28 per cent) with aortic stenosis and in 43 patients (24 per cent) with aortic regurgitation (Table I). Abnormalities of conduction in the left bundle branch were common in both groups, and accounted for approximately two thirds of preoperative conduction defects. Abnormalities of atrioventricular conduction particularly first degree A V block were responsible for most of the remainder in both groups. In patients with aortic stenosis extensive calcification in the

**Table II** Etiology of preoperative conduction defects in patients with aortic valve disease

Etiology of conduction defect	Aortic stenosis N = 69		Aortic regurg N = 43	
	No	%	No	%
Ventricular septal calcification	40	58%	6	14%
Poor left ventricular function	17	25%	27	63%
Coronary artery disease	10	14%	6	14%
Ventricular septal abscess	2	3%	4	9%

**Table III** Influence of homograft replacement of the aortic valve on preoperative conduction defects

Changes in conduction defects following A V R	Aortic stenosis N = 69		Aortic regurgitation N = 43	
	No	%	No	%
Unchanged	47	68%	28	65%
Reversal	15	22%	10	23%
Progression	7	10%	5	12%

ventricular septum was reported in 40 (58 per cent) of the 69 patients (Table II). This was occasionally evident radiographically (Fig 1). In comparison the incidence of septal calcification in patients with normal pre and postoperative conduction was only 12 per cent. Poor left ventricular function was present in 17 patients (25 per cent). However in half these patients and particularly those with abnormalities of conduction in the left bundle branch additional septal calcification was reported.

In patients with aortic regurgitation, conduction defects were associated with poor left ventricular function in 27 (63 per cent) (Table II). Significant coronary artery disease was present in six patients (14 per cent) and ventricular septal calcification in a further six patients (14 per cent). Conduction defects were associated with the development of an acute ventricular septal abscess in four patients (9 per cent).

In the majority of patients preoperative conduction defects were not influenced by operation. Thus the electrocardiogram remained unchanged following valve replacement in 47 (68

**Table IV** Progression and reversal of preoperative conduction defects following aortic valve replacement in relation to type of conduction abnormality

Conduction defect	Aortic stenosis		Aortic regurg	
	No rev	%	No rev	%
Left anterior hemiblock	7/28	25%	1/17	6%
1 A V block	7/11	64%	7/19	58%
Complete A V block	1/5	20%	2/2	100%
LBBB	None reversed		None reversed	
RBBB				
Trifascicular block				

**Table V** Reversal of preoperative conduction defects following aortic valve replacement in relation to etiology of conduction abnormality

	Aortic stenosis		Aortic regurgitation	
	No re versed	%	No re versed	%
Poor left ventricular function	6/17	35%	5/17	19%
Ventricular septal abscess	2/2	100%	3/4	75%
Coronary artery disease	2/10	20%	1/6	17%
Ventricular septal calcification	5/40	13%	1/6	17%

per cent) out of 69 patients with aortic stenosis and conduction defects and in 28 (65 per cent) of 43 patients with aortic regurgitation (Table III). Normal conduction was restored in 15 patients (22 per cent) with aortic stenosis and in 10 patients (23 per cent) with aortic regurgitation. Reversal of conduction abnormalities were restricted in the main to patients with first degree A V block or LAH (Table IV). However normal conduction was restored in three patients who had shown complete heart block. The initial lesion was aortic regurgitation in two and aortic stenosis in one. Reversal of first degree A V block occurred in seven out of 11 patients (64 per cent) with aortic stenosis and in seven out of 12 patients (58 per cent) with aortic regurgitation. LAH was reversed in seven out of 28 patients (25 per cent) with aortic stenosis and progressed to complete LBBB in four patients (14 per cent). In



**Fig 1** Left lateral chest x ray of a patient with severe aortic stenosis showing extensive aortic valve calcification extending into the ventricular septum (arrow). This patient showed wide variations in conduction between isolated RBBB, isolated LBBB and trifascicular block.

contrast LAH was reversed in only one of 17 patients (6 per cent) with aortic regurgitation and progressed to LBBB in five patients (29 per cent). Progression of conduction defects occurred in a further three patients with aortic stenosis. Two patients with RBBB developed trifascicular block and one patient with first degree A V block developed complete heart block. Progression of conduction defects occurred in five patients (12 per cent) with aortic regurgitation and in each case LAH progressed to LBBB. Improvement in conduction did not occur in any patient with LBBB or RBBB.

In patients with aortic stenosis, reversal of preoperative conduction abnormalities occurred within three months of valve replacement in five patients (31 per cent) and at a time between 12 months and 36 months (mean 17 months) in the remaining 11 patients. In patients with aortic

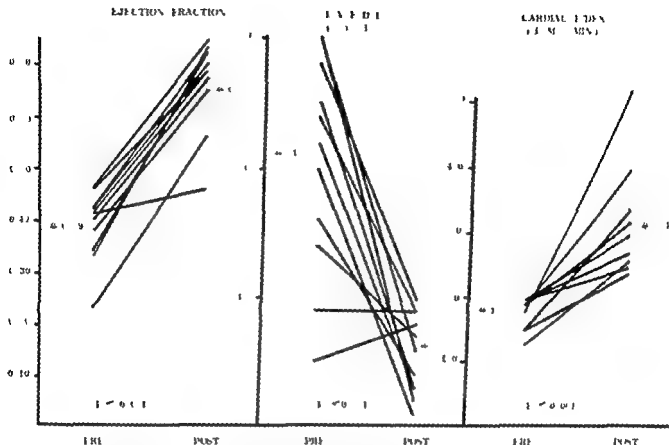


Fig 2 Changes in ejection fraction, I V EDP and cardiac index in 11 patients following homograft replacement of the aortic valve in whom preoperative conduction defects were reversed

regurgitation reversal within the first 3 months following surgery was seen in only one patient (10 per cent) and at a time varying between 4 months and 27 months (mean 14 months) in the remaining nine patients. Progression of conduction defects within the first three months following valve replacement was observed in two patients (17 per cent) both with aortic stenosis. Progression of conduction abnormalities occurred in a further 10 patients at a time varying between 16 months and 78 months (mean 43 months).

In 11 out of the 25 patients (44 per cent) showing reversal of conduction defects postoperatively, the initial abnormality was associated with poor left ventricular function (Table V). At subsequent re-investigation hemodynamic parameters including ejection fraction, cardiac index and L V EDP returned to normal (Fig 2). In contrast, in the six patients with poor left ventricular function showing progression of conduction defects after operation, there was overall deterioration in left ventricular performance (Fig 3). Reversal of conduction defects occurred in three patients with coronary artery

disease following combined valve replacement and coronary artery bypass grafting and in a further three patients following surgical treatment of a ventricular septal abscess.

There were 15 deaths (54 per cent) within the first month of operation and 13 late deaths (47 per cent) in 275 patients with normal conduction throughout the pre- and postoperative period. In the group of 69 patients with aortic stenosis, there were three early deaths (44 per cent) and 11 late deaths (159 per cent). Extensive coronary artery disease was present in all three patients who died in the early postoperative period. Two of these patients had shown bifascicular block and the third LBBB with left axis deviation. Of the 11 late deaths, four occurred in patients with LBBB and in all these cases there was associated left axis deviation. Four further deaths were associated with LAH and in three of these the defect progressed to LBBB with left axis deviation. Of the remaining three deaths, two were associated with RBBB and one with complete heart block despite satisfactory pacemaker function. In the group of 43 patients with aortic regurgitation

## EJECTION FRACTION

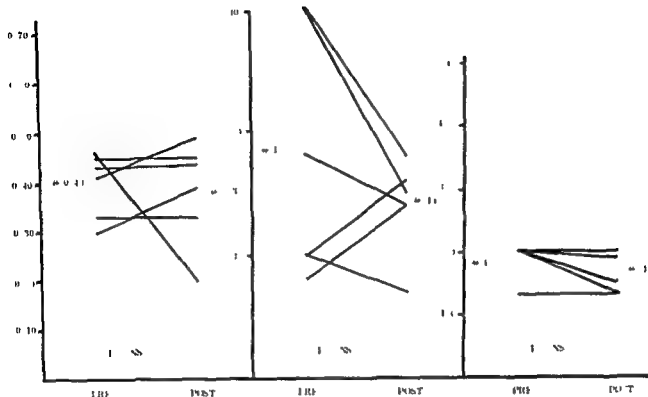
L V E D P  
mm HgCARDIAC INDEX  
L M MIN

Fig 3 Changes in ejection fraction LVEDP and cardiac index in six patients showing progression of preoperative conduction defects following homograft replacement of the aortic valve

there were four early deaths (9.3 per cent) and four late deaths (9.3 per cent). All four late deaths were associated with progression of LAH to LBBB with left axis deviation. Despite a good initial clinical result progressive deterioration with increase in heart size and the development of left ventricular failure occurred in all these four patients despite satisfactory valve function. Significant coronary artery disease was present in only two of these patients at postmortem examination. Throughout both groups there were no deaths in patients who either preoperatively had LBBB with normal QRS axis or who subsequently developed this combination.

**Postoperative conduction defects.** Conduction defects appeared for the first time following valve replacement in 39 patients. This incidence represents 5.3 per cent of those undergoing operation with no evidence of a previous conduction abnormality. In this group there were two early deaths (5.1 per cent) and four late deaths (10.3 per cent). In 19 patients 12 with aortic stenosis and seven with aortic regurgitation the conduction defect developed within the first 4 weeks of operation.

Conduction disturbances during this period were closely related to surgical procedure. Attempted clearance of calcium from the ventricular septum was associated with the development of conduction abnormalities in 12 patients and included LAH in six patients LBBB in three RBBB in two and complete heart block in one. Four cases of LAH followed subvalvar myotomy. Evacuation of a ventricular septal abscess produced LBBB in one patient and complete heart block in another. Failure to perfuse a small right coronary artery was associated with the development of RBBB in one patient. The two early deaths in this group occurred in the two patients developing complete heart block.

Fresh conduction defects appeared in 20 patients at times varying between 14 and 48 months following operation. Failure of the homograft valve with subsequent deterioration in left ventricular function was associated with the development of LAH in five patients with additional first degree A-V block in one patient. Four of these patients subsequently died. In the remaining 15 patients no apparent cause could be

determined. These patients remained symptom free with good homograft function.

## Discussion

Conduction defects are common in patients with aortic valve disease and in the present series were found in approximately one quarter of all patients coming to valve replacement. The overall incidence was similar in patients with aortic stenosis to those with aortic regurgitation. The incidence of atrioventricular conduction disturbances was significantly higher in patients with aortic regurgitation whereas abnormalities distal to the bundle of His were more frequent in patients with aortic stenosis. These findings are confirmed by Friedman and associates<sup>1</sup> who in a series of 25 patients with aortic valve disease undergoing His bundle electrocardiography found that A-H intervals were significantly longer in patients with aortic regurgitation compared to those with aortic stenosis while H-V intervals were longer in patients with aortic stenosis.

The high incidence of conduction defects in patients with aortic stenosis and heavy calcification of the aortic valve may be related to the close anatomical juxtaposition of the aortic valve and the left bundle system. Migration of calcium into the ventricular system was a frequent finding at operation in these patients and was associated with a high incidence of conduction defects involving the left bundle branches. In contrast the incidence of septal calcification in patients with aortic regurgitation was low and did not differ significantly from that found in patients with normal conduction.

In patients with aortic regurgitation conduction defects were often associated with poor left ventricular function. This association might possibly be the result of tension on or deformity of conducting tissue in patients with a large left ventricular cavity and as such would be expected to occur more frequently in the volume overloaded ventricle. It is unlikely that the presence of conduction defects *per se* could result in the development of such a degree of left ventricular dysfunction.<sup>1</sup> We have frequently observed the reversal of conduction defects in patients with large poorly contracting left ventricles at the time of initiation of cardiopulmonary bypass only to see the defect return when bypass was discontinued.

Histological studies have shown that interstitial fibrosis involving the conducting tissue, with the subsequent production of conduction abnormalities may occur in the chronically dilated left ventricle from a variety of causes.<sup>13</sup> Since the fibrotic changes so produced are unlikely to be reversible, conduction abnormalities resulting from such a mechanism are likely to be permanent despite reduction in left ventricular volume following valve replacement. This may in part explain the failure of reversal of some conduction defects following operation particularly in patients with aortic regurgitation in whom left anterior hemiblock was reversed in only one patient.

Significant coronary artery disease was found in association with conduction defects in only a minority of patients and the incidence was similar in patients with aortic stenosis and aortic regurgitation.

The early mortality following valve replacement was not significantly higher in patients with preoperative conduction defects regardless of the initial haemodynamic lesion. In particular, there was no increase in early mortality in patients with left bundle branch block. There was however a significant increase in late mortality in patients with preoperative conduction defects particularly in patients with aortic stenosis. Of the total number of 15 late deaths in patients with preoperative conduction defects 11 (73 per cent) occurred in association with the combination of left bundle branch block and left axis deviation. The poor prognosis of patients with additional left axis deviation has been commented on previously.<sup>14</sup> In contrast to other reports<sup>15-18</sup> the incidence of coronary artery disease in this group was not significantly higher than in other patients. Lewis and co-workers<sup>17</sup> and Haft and colleagues<sup>18</sup> also reported a relatively low incidence of coronary artery disease in patients with left bundle branch block. Our findings support the view that this combination may reflect more widespread and diffuse myocardial damage.<sup>19</sup> This is suggested by the high incidence of left ventricular failure in this group in the late postoperative period despite satisfactory homograft valve function. In contrast left bundle branch block with a normal axis was not associated with an increased late mortality rate. This may be the result of more localized damage to the conducting tissue particularly in patients with

aortic stenosis and extensive valvular calcification

Reversal of preoperative conduction defects after operation occurred exclusively in patients with left anterior hemiblock or atrioventricular abnormalities including three patients with complete heart block. Reversal of atrioventricular defects occurred in over 50 per cent of patients regardless of the initial hemodynamic lesion whereas reversal of left anterior hemiblock was seen more frequently in patients with aortic stenosis. In the majority of patients reversal occurred in those with poor preoperative left ventricular function and who subsequently showed evidence of improved left ventricular function after operation. In contrast progression of conduction defects was usually associated with deterioration of left ventricular function. The mechanism of such changes remains uncertain. Decalcification of the ventricular septum is unlikely to be responsible (*vide infra*). Similarly conduction defects produced by fibrosis involving the conducting tissue are unlikely to reverse. Changes in left ventricular geometry with reduction in ventricular volume and wall stress may reduce tensile forces and distortion acting on the conducting tissue in the absence of fibrosis and facilitate the return to normal conduction.

Complete heart block is well documented in patients with infective endocarditis and may occur as a result of formation of a ventricular septal abscess. Urgent valve replacement with surgical treatment of the abscess resulted in restoration of normal conduction in five out of six patients in the present series. Conduction defects in patients with coronary artery disease were also reversed in a small proportion of cases following successful coronary artery bypass grafting.

Fresh conduction defects occurred following valve replacement with an over all incidence of 5.3 per cent. Of 19 patients developing conduction defects within the first four weeks of operation 14 (74 per cent) involved the left bundle or its branches. Conduction defects occurring during the early postoperative period were with one exception all associated with additional surgical procedures particularly with attempts to clear calcium from the ventricular septum, subvalvar myectomy or subvalvar myotomy. Since such procedures were usually performed in patients with aortic stenosis this incidence of conduction abnormalities was higher in this group com-

pared to patients with aortic regurgitation.

Follath and Ginks reported the appearance of fresh conduction defects in 12 (29 per cent) out of 42 patients following the insertion of a ball valve prosthesis. The significantly higher incidence in this group of patients compared to the present series using homograft valves may be related to the presence of a rigid stent causing pressure on surrounding structures together with the seating of the valve in a position in closer proximity to the conducting tissue.

Although conduction defects occurring in the late postoperative period were associated with failure of the homograft valve in some patients and subsequent development of left ventricular failure nevertheless in most patients no apparent cause was evident. These patients continue to remain symptom free with good valve function. It is possible that fibrosis extending from the suture lines may interfere with conduction in such patients.

The appearance of fresh conduction defects following operation was not associated with a significant increase in either early or late mortality over all although in the subgroup of patients with valve failure there was a high mortality rate.

### Summary

Serial electrocardiograms of 426 patients undergoing homograft replacement of the aortic valve were analyzed with respect to the presence or absence of conduction defects (CD) in an attempt to define more precisely their etiology and relationship to prognosis. The dominant lesion was aortic stenosis in 249 patients and aortic regurgitation in 177 patients. Preoperative CD were present in 69 patients (28 per cent) with aortic stenosis and in 43 patients (24 per cent) with aortic regurgitation. In those with aortic stenosis calcification in the ventricular septum or impaired left ventricular function were common and could have been important etiological factors. In those with aortic regurgitation impaired left ventricular function was the dominant feature. Coronary artery disease was present in a minority of patients in both groups. In patients with aortic stenosis there were three early deaths (4.4 per cent) and 11 late deaths (15.9 per cent). In those with aortic regurgitation there were four early deaths (9.3 per cent) and four late deaths (9.3 per cent). Of 270 patients with normal

conduction throughout the pre and postoperative period there were 15 early deaths (5.4 per cent) and 13 late deaths (4.7 per cent) (Follow up 3 to 84 months Mean 36 months) Reversal of CD following operation occurred in more than half of those patients with first degree A V block regardless of the initial hemodynamic lesion and was associated with improvement in left ventricular function Reversal of left anterior hemiblock (LAH) occurred in approximately 30 per cent of cases Progression of LAH and the combination of left axis deviation with left bundle block (LBBB) were associated with a poor prognosis Fresh CD following operation occurred in 19 patients within 1 month of surgery and in 20 patients beyond this period of time In this group there were two early deaths (5.1 per cent) and four late deaths (10.3 per cent) Of 20 patients developing late conduction defects six were associated with valve failure and the development of poor left ventricular function In the remainder no apparent cause could be determined and this group may represent fibrosis occurring in the region of the conducting pathway

REFERENCES

1 Yater W M and Cornell V H Heart block due to calcareous lesions of the bundle of His Review and report of a case with detailed histopathological study *Ann Intern Med* 8:777 1935  
2 Gannon P G Sellers R D Kanjuh V I Edwards J E and Lillehei C W Complete heart block following replacement of the aortic valve *Circulation* 33 and 34 (Suppl 1) 152 1966  
3 Kluster F E Brastow J D and Grunsold H F Medical problems in mitral and multiple valve replacement *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 7:504 1965  
4 McGoon D C Ongley P A and Kirklin J W Surgical heart block *Am J Med* 37:749 1964  
5 Cobbs J Clinical recognition and medical management of rheumatic fever and valvular heart disease in *The Heart* New York 1966 Blakiston Co p 569

6 Pakrashi B C Mary D A S Garcia J B and Ionescu M I Recovery from complete heart block following aortic valve replacement *Arch Surg* 108:313 1974  
7 Yacoub M H Knight F and Towers M K Aortic valve replacement using fresh unstented homografts, *Thorachirurgie* 21:451 1973  
8 Thompson R H Knight E Ahmed M Somerville W Towers M K and Yacoub M H The use of fresh unstented homograft valves for replacement of the aortic valve *Circulation* 56:837 1977  
9 Gula G Ahmed M Thompson R Radley Smith R and Yacoub M H Combined homograft replacement of the aortic valve and aortic root with reimplantation of the coronary arteries (Abst) *Circulation* 55 (Suppl II) II 150 1976  
10 Rosenbaum M H The hemiblocks diagnostic criteria and clinical significance *Mod Concepts Cardiovasc Dis* 39:141 1970  
11 Friedman H S Saman Q Haft J I and Melendez S Assessment of A V conduction in aortic valve disease (Abst) *Am J Cardiol* 39:314 1977  
12 Wong H Rinkenberger R Dunn M and Goodyer A Effect of intermittent left bundle branch block on left ventricular performance in the normal heart *Am J Cardiol* 39:459 1977  
13 Demoulin J Simar L and Kulbertus H Quantitative study of left bundle branch fibrosis in left anterior hemiblock A stereologic approach *Am J Cardiol* 36:751 1975  
14 Davies H and Evans W The significance of deep S waves in leads II and III *Br Heart J* 22:531 1960  
15 Johnson R Messer A L Shreenivas and White P H Prognosis in bundle branch block II Factors influencing the survival period in left bundle branch block *Am Heart J* 41:293 1951  
16 Smith H and Hayes W L The prognosis of complete left bundle branch block *Am Heart J* 70:157 1965  
17 Lewis C H Dagenais J R and Friesinger H C Coronary arteriographic appearances in patients with left bundle branch block *Circulation* 41:299 1970  
18 Haft J I Herman M V and Gorlin R Left bundle branch block Etiologic hemodynamic and ventriculographic considerations *Circulation* 43:279 1971  
19 Prior H and Blount G The clinical significance of true left axis deviation *Am Heart J* 72:391 1966  
20 Follath F and Ginks W R Changes in the QRS complex after aortic valve replacement *Br Heart J* 34:537 1972

# Persistent ST segment elevation in left ventricular aneurysm before and after surgery

Alden S Gooch MD  
A R Patel MD  
Vladir Maranhao MD  
Browns Mills N J

After recovery from myocardial infarction persistent ST segment elevation in leads exhibiting abnormal Q waves is a sign suggesting the formation of a left ventricular aneurysm. Although surgical resection of aneurysm is a widely employed and usually successful treatment leading to improved ventricular function and relief of disabling symptoms it remains unclear as to whether or not the postoperative clinical condition has an electrocardiographic expression in ST changes. That is, does a decline or normalization of ST segments parallel the improved clinical state? To examine this question standard 12 lead electrocardiograms were analyzed for ST segment changes before and after surgery and were correlated with changes of heart size seen on x ray and with NYHA Functional Class.

## Subjects and methods

Selection of patients for this study was based on survival for at least three months following resection of post myocardial infarction aneurysm of the left ventricle. There were 74 patients of whom 53 were male with an age range of 32 to 65 years (mean 49.1 years) and 21 females whose ages ranged from 33 to 75 years (mean 53.4 years). According to the criteria of the NYHA functional classification prior to surgery 23 patients were judged to be in Class IV, 39 in Class III, 12 in Class II and none were Class I. The principal symptoms were shortness of breath, 61 patients

chest pain, 52 and palpitations, seven. Patients with small aneurysms and those who were asymptomatic or only mildly symptomatic were not selected for surgical treatment. The postoperative follow up period ranged from 3 months to 52 months (mean 18.2 months).

Sixty patients (81 per cent) concurrently underwent aortocoronary artery bypass surgery with one to four saphenous vein jump grafts. Thirty patients underwent a single bypass graft, 24 had double grafts, five had triple grafts and one had quadruple jump grafts. Of the 30 with single artery bypasses, 22 were to the left anterior descending coronary artery.

A total of 266 electrocardiograms were analyzed, averaging 3.6 per patient. These included one tracing obtained within 2 days prior to surgery and several (two to five per patient) obtained following surgery. No postoperative ECGs were included until at least 3 months had elapsed in order to avoid the inclusion of transient ST abnormalities that could have been attributed to operative trauma or pericarditis and in order to allow sufficient time to assess follow up status. Electrocardiographic changes which excluded patients from this study included left bundle branch block, left ventricular hypertrophy and QRS evidence of intraoperative or postoperative myocardial infarction. Because there were few cases of inferior or posterior aneurysm encountered in this survey, only anterior, apical and lateral aneurysms—those locations which could be reflected in Leads V<sub>1</sub> to V<sub>6</sub>—were included in this analysis. The electrocardiograms of the 74 patients were analyzed independently without knowledge of the NYHA Class or x ray findings. ST segment elevations were measured

From the Cardiology Section, Deborah Heart and Lung Center, Browns Mills, N.J.

Received for publication July 20, 1978

Accepted for publication Dec 27, 1978

Reprint requests: Alden S. Gooch, MD, Deborah Heart and Lung Center, Trenton Rd., Browns Mills, N.J. 08015



**Table I** Evaluation subsequent to left ventricular aneurysm surgery

		Preoperative	Postoperative	
Functional Class (NYHA)				
Class I		0	39	
Class II		12	20	
Class III		39	8	
Class IV		23	2	
P value				
X ray				
Heart	mean	15.76 cm	15.09 cm	< 0.005
transverse	SD	1.84	1.77	
diameter	SEM	0.21	0.20	
Cardio	mean	0.507	0.484	< 0.005
thoracic	SD	0.066	0.055	
ratio	SEM	0.008	0.006	
ST segment elevation				
ΣST	mean	5.27 mm	4.71	< 0.005
	SD	2.74	2.73	
	SEM	0.32	0.31	
Single lead	mean	1.96	1.88	> 0.1
	SD	0.84	0.81	
	SEM	0.096	0.094	

Abbreviations: SD = standard deviation; SEM = standard error of the mean

**Table II** Postoperative ST segment elevation

	Improved	Unchanged	Worse
<b>X ray parameters</b>			
Improved	17	23	6
Unchanged	2	17	1
Worse	0	5	3
<b>Functional Class</b>			
(NYHA)			
Improved	16	40	10
Unchanged	3	5	0

with the aid of a hand lens to the nearest 0.5 mm at 80 msec from the J point. ST elevations in the precordial leads of each ECG were expressed as (1) the sum of ST elevations of all affected leads (ΣST) and (2) the largest magnitude of ST elevations in a single lead for each tracing. A postoperative ECG was considered unchanged if ΣST elevations or ST of a single lead was similar to the preoperative tracing within 2 mm. The arbitrary definition of improvement was a decrease of ST elevation of more than 2 mm or a complete loss of ST elevations; those with increased ST elevations exceeding 2 mm were

considered electrocardiographically worse. No attempt was made to assess qualitative changes in ST segment contours. The data were analyzed using the paired Student *t* test.

Standard chest x rays were examined; the PA films obtained immediately prior to operation were compared to the last available postoperative film. Measurements were made of the transverse dimension (sum of mid right and mid left diameters) of the heart and the cardiothoracic (C/T) ratios were determined. Heart size was considered improved when the postoperative film demonstrated a reduction of over all heart size of 1 cm or more.

## Results

Persistent elevation of the ST segments was present in all patients preoperatively and in no instance did ST return to the baseline in all affected leads after surgery nor were new ST segment depressions seen. The mean ΣST was 5.27 preoperatively (range 1.40 to 0.5 mm) and 4.71 (range 1.9 to 0.5 mm) in the last postoperatively tracing (Table I). The postoperative reduction of the mean ΣST was statistically significant ( $P < 0.025$ ). For the greatest elevation in a single lead the values were preoperatively mean 1.9 mm (range 0.5 to 0.5 mm) and 1.88 mm postoperatively; the difference lacking significance ( $P > 0.1$ ). As compared to the tracings prior to surgery 45 (60.8 per cent) electrocardiograms were unchanged, 19 (25.7 per cent) were improved and 10 (13.5 per cent) were worse after aneurysmectomy (Table II).

Sixty-six (89.2 per cent) patients improved their NYHA functional class after surgery; eight were unchanged. Symptoms remaining though generally less intense included 17 with chest pain, 18 with shortness of breath and five had palpitations. In the postoperative ECGs of the functionally improved patients the ST segments were unchanged in 40 (60.6%), worse in 10 (15.1 per cent) and improved in only 16 (24.2 per cent).

In evaluating the heart size by chest x rays prior to operation 13 (20.3 per cent) were considered normal. Thirty-six (48.7 per cent) had cardiothoracic ratios exceeding 0.5. Postoperative improvement of x ray features was highly significant ( $P < 0.005$ ) for reduction of both heart size and C/T ratio. Heart size was improved in 46 (62.2 per cent) patients, unchanged in 20 and increased in eight patients following surgery.

Of the 46 patients with x ray evidence of post operative improvement 17 (36.9 per cent) exhibited improvement of ST segments 23 were unchanged and six had higher elevation of the ST segment. In the 19 cases whose ST segments were improved (less elevated) the heart size was also improved 17 (89.4 per cent) and clinical improvement was seen in 16 (84.2 per cent).

## Discussion

The electrocardiogram often provides valuable clues to the presence of ventricular aneurysm and this has been recognized for many years. The unusually high prevalence of abnormal ST displacements in the preoperative ECG of this study may be related to the method of selection of patients. That is only symptomatic patients with clinically significant aneurysms underwent surgery thus patients with small aneurysms and who would be less likely to display ST changes were not operated. Moreover the degree of ST elevation was only 0.5 mm in three of the subjects so that this degree of displacement could have been easily missed or considered unimportant on casual inspection of the electrocardiogram.

The electrophysiological phenomenon of persistent ST elevations in patients with ventricular aneurysm either before or after surgery remains unexplained. It has been suggested that the injury current could be due to chronic ischemia or traction of viable myocardial fibers adjacent to the aneurysm or those interspersed with the fibrous tissue of the aneurysm. Another proposed explanation is a window effect wherein unopposed normal repolarization of the posterior myocardial wall is displayed in leads over the aneurysm. A degree of residual ST segment elevation after aneurysmectomy may be related to the surgical technique. That is not all of the fibrous tissue is excised a perimeter of scar being retained in order to provide a firm suture line. Probably the employment of additional diagnostic techniques such as postoperative ventriculography myocardial scanning or surface mapping may add further information on this phenomenon.

There are few detailed reports of the effects of ventricular aneurysm surgery on the electrocardiogram and their conclusions are not in agreement. Cokkinos and colleagues analyzed 26 cases and found a significant postoperative decline of the magnitude of ST elevation in the lead with

the greatest elevation. Prior to surgery there were four cases with no ST elevation and there were eleven cases with none a few days after surgery. On the other hand Dolgin and associates found no significant difference in the sums of ST elevation 117.9 days (range 4 to 211 days) following surgery in 29 patients. In 12 cases the ST elevation was worse and in 10 it was improved. Richter and co-workers describe the ECG changes after left ventricular aneurysmectomy in 20 patients including three with inferoposterior aneurysms. Of fourteen with functional and/or hemodynamic improvement eight had less ST elevation. In the six unimproved patients postoperative ST elevation did not change significantly. From these three studies involving 75 patients as well as from the present investigation it seems clear that a decline of ST segment elevation after aneurysm surgery is not a useful guide to clinical status—particularly when applied to individual patients.

As expected clinical improvement followed resection of left ventricular aneurysm in most of the patients of this study although a parallel regression of the diagnostic ECG feature was not a consistent finding. Though there was a statistically significant reduction of total ST elevations for the entire group postoperative ST decline occurred in only 16 (24.2 per cent) of clinically improved patients and in 17 (36.9 per cent) of those with improved x rays. Moreover ST improvement was seen in three of the eight clinically unimproved patients. In patients with ventricular aneurysm following myocardial infarction ST segment elevation persists affected little by surgical intervention. Therefore analysis of ST segments in the standard chest leads following left ventricular aneurysm surgery in these patients did not provide reliable indicators of clinical or radiologic improvement.

## Summary

Post myocardial infarction aneurysms are often accompanied by persistent ST segment elevations. To determine whether or not these ST segments regress following successful surgery for left ventricular aneurysms serial electrocardiograms were studied in 74 patients and compared to changes of heart size and NYHA Functional Class. The mean postoperative follow up period was 18.2 months (range 3 to 52 months). The mean precordial ST elevation preoperatively

was 5.27 mm and 4.71 mm after surgery ( $P < 0.025$ ). For the highest ST segment of an individual lead the mean values were 1.9 mm before surgery and 1.88 mm postoperatively ( $P > 0.1$ ). Although clinical improvement occurred in 66 (89.2 per cent) by NYHA class and x-ray evidence of improvement was seen in 46 (62.2 per cent) a degree of ST elevation remained in all cases and was less elevated in only 19 (25.7 per cent). After surgery for left ventricular aneurysm ST segments tend to remain elevated with little apparent relation to reduction of heart size or clinical improvement.

#### REFERENCES

- 1 Cokkinos V., Hallman G. L., Cooley D. A., Zamalloa O. and Leachman R. E. Left ventricular aneurysm. Analysis of electrocardiographic features and postresection changes. *Am HEART J* 82: 149, 1971.
- 2 Dolgin M., Fisher V. J., Shad A., Tice D. A. and Fisher D. The effects of excision of left ventricular scars on the electrocardiogram. *Am J Med. Sci.* 271: 277, 1976.
- 3 Richter S., Aranda, J. M., Embi, A., Sung R., El Sherpi N. and Befeler H. Functional significance of electrocardiographic changes after left ventricular aneurysmectomy. *J Electrocardiol.* 11(3): 247, 1978.

#### Information for authors

Most of the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1976 became effective on January 1, 1978. Therefore all manuscripts must be accompanied by the following written statement signed by one author: The undersigned author transfers all copyright ownership of the manuscript (title of article) to The C. V. Mosby Company in the event the work is published. The undersigned author warrants that the article is original, is not under consideration by another journal, and has not been previously published. I sign for and accept responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all co-authors. Authors will be consulted when possible regarding republication of their material.

## Evaluation of aortocoronary venous bypass grafting for prevention of cardiac arrhythmias

Frank Leutenegger M D  
Guido Giger M D  
Peter Fuhr M D  
Ernst A Raeder M D  
Felix Burkart M D  
Hans Schmitt M D  
Erich Gradel, M D  
Dieter Burckhardt M D  
Basel Switzerland

In patients with coronary artery disease (CAD) ventricular arrhythmias may herald sudden death.<sup>1-3</sup> Their severity and rate of occurrence being related to the extent of coronary obstruction and myocardial fibrosis and the degree of ischemia,<sup>4</sup> it appears reasonable to assume that successful coronary revascularization should suppress these arrhythmias. Indeed improvement of ventricular arrhythmias has been reported following resection of aneurysms particularly if combined with aortocoronary bypass (ACB).<sup>5-11</sup> However opinions on the effect of ACB alone are conflicting.<sup>1</sup> Several authors described beneficial effect of surgery,<sup>12-15</sup> while others reported no effect,<sup>16-18</sup> or even a worsening of arrhythmias after ACB. The incidence of sudden death in CAD has been reported to be lower in patients who were treated surgically.<sup>19</sup> The purpose of the present prospective investigation was therefore to study the influence of ACB on cardiac arrhythmias using ambulatory Holter monitoring.

### Patients and methods

**Patients** We examined 27 patients (24 men and three women with a mean age of 53.8 years) who underwent ACB for refractory angina pectoris

and/or significant left main coronary artery stenosis. Pre and postoperative data on standard ECG hemodynamic and angiographic findings as well as perioperative complications are shown in Table I. Coronary angiography revealed single-vessel disease in seven patients, double vessel disease in 14, triple vessel disease in five patients, and left main stenosis in one patient. Ventriculography disclosed dykinetic areas in seven patients. Patients with ventricular aneurysm evidenced by systolic and diastolic bulging were not included in the study. ACB was routinely carried out using saphenous vein transplants. 91.4 per cent of the diseased vessels were grafted. As part of another investigation 20 out of these 27 consecutive patients bearing 39 grafts were restudied 2 weeks postoperatively. At this point three grafts (7.7 per cent) were occluded and one graft could not be visualized at angiography.

**Holter monitoring** Eight hour Holter monitoring and analysis were carried out as previously described<sup>20-22</sup> between 8 A.M. and 4 P.M. using non-computerized Holter Avionics equipment. A monitoring period of 8 hours was deemed to be sufficient for detecting a majority of the arrhythmias, since it was shown previously,<sup>23</sup> that approximately 81 per cent of cardiac arrhythmias can be recorded during this time. Daytime recording was chosen in the light of earlier reports<sup>24-26</sup> demonstrating a predominance of ventricular arrhythmias during the day. The first ECG was recorded 8 days preoperatively and the second 100

From the Divisions of Cardiology and Thoracic Surgery, University Hospital, Basel, Switzerland.

Received for publication Sept. 18, 1978.

Accepted for publication Nov. 30, 1978.

Reprint requests: Dieter Burckhardt, M.D., Division of Cardiology, University Hospital, Kantonsspital, 4004 Basel, Switzerland.

was 5.27 mm and 4.71 mm after surgery ( $P < 0.025$ ). For the highest ST segment of an individual lead the mean values were 1.9 mm before surgery and 1.88 mm postoperatively ( $P > 0.1$ ). Although clinical improvement occurred in 66 (89.2 per cent) by NYHA class and x ray evidence of improvement was seen in 46 (62.1 per cent), a degree of ST elevation remained in all cases and was less elevated in only 19 (25.7 per cent). After surgery for left ventricular aneurysm ST segments tend to remain elevated with little apparent relation to reduction of heart size or clinical improvement.

# REFERENCES

- 1 Cokkinos D V, Hallman G L, Cooley D A, Zamalloa O and Leachman R D. Left ventricular aneurysm. Analysis of electrocardiographic features and postresection changes. *AM HEART J* 82:149 1971.
- 2 Dolgin M, Fisher V J, Shad A, Tice D A and Fisher D. The effects of excision of left ventricular scars on the electrocardiogram. *Am J Med Sci* 271:277 1976.
- 3 Richter S, Aranda J M, Embi A, Sung R., El Sherif N and Befeler II. Functional significance of electrocardiographic changes after left ventricular aneurysmectomy. *J Electrocardiol* 11(3):247 1978.

## Information for authors

Most of the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1976 became effective on January 1, 1978. Therefore all manuscripts must be accompanied by the following written statement signed by one author. The undersigned author transfers all copyright ownership of the manuscript (title of article) to The C V Mosby Company in the event the work is published. The undersigned author warrants that the article is original, is not under consideration by another journal, and has not been previously published. I sign for and accept responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all co authors. Authors will be consulted when possible regarding republication of their material.

Class II and eight patients (29.6 per cent) in Class III. At the time of the postoperative recording 10 patients (37.0 per cent) belonged to Class I, 13 patients (48.1 per cent) to Class II and four patients (14.8 per cent) to Class III (Fig 1). Analysis with the chi-square test disclosed that overall classification of arrhythmias has not changed significantly following ACB. Moreover even when patients with significant ventricular arrhythmias (Class III) are considered apart we found no statistical evidence suggesting qualitative improvement by the operation (sign test  $p > 0.1$ ). Evaluation by the chi-square test showed that age, preoperative infarction, pre and postoperative hemodynamic data and wall movement, number of vessels involved, completeness of revascularization, perioperative complications and graft patency had no significant influence on cardiac rhythm.

### Discussion

In earlier investigations it has been shown that prevalence and severity of ventricular arrhythmias are correlated with the degree of vascular involvement and ischemia in patients with coronary artery disease. Thus it seems logical to assume that correction of myocardial ischemia by ACB should also tend to abolish ventricular dysrhythmias. In agreement with other studies the present investigation does however not provide statistically valid evidence of such a beneficial effect by coronary revascularization. Although arrhythmias show large spontaneous variations in individuals they probably cancel out in groups of patients.

In our subjects age, preoperative myocardial infarction and its localization, preoperative and postoperative hemodynamic data and wall movement, number of vessels involved, completeness of revascularization, perioperative complications and graft patency did not identify patients in whom cardiac arrhythmias were favourably influenced by the operation. This is in agreement with Tilkian and colleagues and De Soja and associates<sup>1</sup> who found no influence of graft patency on the prevalence of ventricular arrhythmias. However, the small size of our group does certainly not permit us to draw definite conclusions. When attention is focused on the eight patients with clinically more relevant arrhythmias before surgery (Class III) it is noteworthy that five of them moved into Class I or II as a

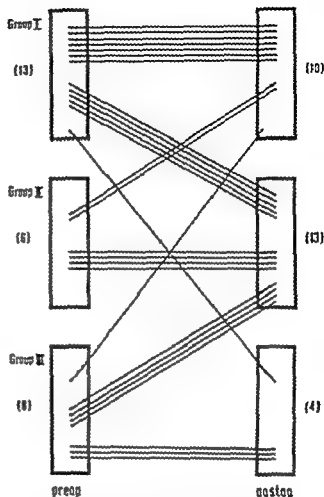


Fig 1 Pre- and postoperative classification of cardiac dysrhythmias in 27 patients who underwent aortocoronary bypass operation reveals no significant influence of surgery on arrhythmias. Class I  $\backslash$ RS  $\pm$  occ APBs. Class II less than five unifocal VPBs per minute. Class III more than five VPBs per minute, multifocal VPBs in a row or  $\backslash$ T  $\backslash$ SR = normal sinus rhythm. APBs = atrial premature beats. VPBs = ventricular premature beats.  $\backslash$ T = ventricular tachycardia. ACB = aortocoronary bypass surgery.

result of the operation. Conversely, only one patient moved into Class III after ACB. This slight improvement though is not statistically significant (sign test  $p > 0.1$ ). Assuming identical distribution one would have to examine 45 patients with arrhythmias of Class III before the observed tendency would become significant at the 5 per cent level. We believe that further investigation is needed before conclusions on the influence of ACB on major ventricular arrhythmias can be drawn.

We feel that at the present time ventricular arrhythmias alone constitute no indication for aortocoronary bypass surgery.

## Summary

The influence of ACB on cardiac arrhythmias was examined in 27 patients. Eight hour Holter monitoring was performed 8 days preoperatively and 100 days postoperatively. Arrhythmias were divided into 3 groups (Class I: NSR  $\pm$  occasional APBs, Class II: less than five unifocal VPBs per minute, Class III: more than five VPBs per minute multifocal VPBs, VPBs in a row or VT). Preoperative classification disclosed that 13 patients (48.1 per cent) were in Class I, six patients (22.2 per cent) were in Class II, and eight patients (29.6 per cent) were in Class III. The corresponding values after surgery were 10 patients (37.0 per cent), 13 patients (48.1 per cent), and four patients (14.8 per cent). These differences were not statistically significant ( $p > 0.1$ ). In view of the tendency of arrhythmias of Class III to improve after ACB, we feel that further investigations in this area are needed. At the present time, ventricular arrhythmias alone constitute no indication for bypass surgery.

## REFERENCES

1. Ruberman W, Weinblatt E, Goldberg J, D Frank C W, and Shapiro E. Ventricular premature beats and mortality after myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med* 287:7-10, 1977.
2. Vismara L A, Zakaoudin V, Foerster J M, Amsterdamsdam E A, and Mason D T. Identification of sudden death risk factors in acute and chronic coronary artery disease. *Am J Cardiol* 39:821, 1977.
3. Lown B. New concepts and approaches to sudden cardiac death. *Schweiz Med Wochr* 106:1522, 1976.
4. Goldschlager N, Calkins D, and Cohn K. Exercise induced ventricular arrhythmias in patients with coronary artery disease. *Am J Cardiol* 31:434, 1973.
5. McHenry P L, Morris S N, Kavalier H, and Jordan J W. Comparative study of exercise induced ventricular arrhythmias in normal subjects and patients with documented coronary artery disease. *Am J Cardiol* 37:609, 1976.
6. Amsterdam E A, Vismara L, Brocchini R, Riggs K, Wood M, Massumi R A, Zelis R, and Mason D T. Ventricular ectopic beats: Relation to angiographically documented coronary artery disease. *Clin Res* 21:390, 1973.
7. Vismara L A, Foerster J, And J, Karem R, Miller R R, Amsterdam E A, Krusz J, Borhani N D, Mason D T. Prospective identification of sudden death determinants: Specificity of ECG abnormalities and coronary risk factors. *Circulation* 57 and 52 (Suppl. II) 112, 1977.
8. Weaver W D, Litch G S, Alvarez H, and Cobb L A. Angiography findings in survivors of sudden death and characteristics of recurrent sudden death. *Am J Cardiol* 37:181, 1976.
9. Graham A F, Miller D C, Stinson F B, Daily P O, Fogarty T J, and Harrison D C. Surgical treatment of refractory life threatening ventricular tachycardia. *Am J Cardiol* 32:373, 1973.
10. Waxman M B, Wald R W, Goldman B S, and Gunstensen J. Intractable ventricular tachyarrhythmia post myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 51 and 52 (Suppl. II) 1109, 1975.
11. Ricks W H, Winkle R A, Shumway N E, and Harrison D C. Surgical management of life threatening ventricular arrhythmias in patients with coronary artery disease. *Circulation* 56:38, 1977.
12. Gallagher J J. Surgical treatment of arrhythmias: Current status and further directions. *Am J Cardiol* 41:103, 1978.
13. Segal H L, Likoff W, van den Broek H, Kimburs D, Najm M, and Linhart J W. Saphenous vein bypass surgery for impending myocardial infarction. *JAMA* 223:767, 1973.
14. Bryson A L, Parisi A F, Schechter E, and Wolfson S. Life threatening ventricular arrhythmias induced by exercise: Cessation after coronary bypass surgery. *Am J Cardiol* 32:93, 1973.
15. Cline R E, Armstrong H G, and Stanford W. Successful myocardial revascularization after ventricular fibrillation induced by treadmill exercise. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 65:802, 1973.
16. Nakhjavan P K, Morse D V, Nichols H T, and Goldberg H. Emergency aortocoronary bypass treatment of ventricular tachycardia due to ischemic heart disease. *JAMA* 216:2138, 1971.
17. Nordstrom L A, Lillehaug J P, Adicoff A, Sako Y, and Gobel F L. Coronary artery surgery for recurrent ventricular arrhythmias in patients with variant angina. *Am Heart J* 89:237, 1975.
18. Alexander S, Makar Y, and Ellis H F. Recurrent ventricular fibrillation: Treatment by emergency aorto coronary saphenous vein bypass. *JAMA* 228:70, 1974.
19. Ecker R R, Mullins C B, Grammer J C, Res W J, and Atkins J M. Control of intractable ventricular tachycardia by coronary revascularization. *Circulation* 44:666, 1971.
20. De Soya N, Murphy M L, Bisset J K, and Kane J J. A comparison of ventricular arrhythmia in coronary artery disease patients randomized to surgical and medical therapy. *Clin Res* 24:24, 1976.
21. Tilkian A G, Pfeiffer J F, Barry W H, Lipton M J, and Hultgren H N. The effect of coronary bypass surgery on exercise induced ventricular arrhythmias. *Am Heart J* 92:707, 1976.
22. Gunn G A, and Mathur V. Ambulatory nocturnal and exercise arrhythmias in coronary artery disease: A prospective randomized study to assess the influence of aortocoronary bypass surgery. *Am J Cardiol* 39:270, 1977.
23. De Soya N, Murphy M L, Bisset J K, Kane J J, and Doherty J E. Ventricular arrhythmia in chronic stable angina pectoris with surgical or medical treatment. *Ann Intern Med* 89:10, 1978.
24. Graboyas T B, Lown B, Collins J J, and Cohn L H. Does coronary revascularization reduce the prevalence of ventricular ectopic activity? *Am J Cardiol* 41:401, 1978.
25. Hammermeister K E, De Rouen T A, Murray J A, and Dodge H T. Effect of aortocoronary saphenous vein bypass grafting on death and sudden death. *Am J Cardiol* 39:22, 1977.
26. Schroeder J S. Ambulatory electrocardiographic monitoring: Technique and clinical indications. *JAMA* 236:494, 1976.
27. Harrison D C, Fitzgerald J W, and Winkle R A. Contribution of ambulatory electrocardiographic monitoring to antiarrhythmic management. *Am J Cardiol* 41:307, 1978.

28. Kunz, G., Raeder E. and Burckhardt D. What does the symptom "palpitation" mean?—Correlation between symptoms and the presence of cardiac arrhythmias in the ambulatory ECG. *Z. Kardiol* 66 139 1977
29. Lown B., Tykocinski, M., Garfien A., and Brooks, P. Sleep and ventricular premature beats. *Circulation* 48 691 1973
30. Lopes M. G., Runge P., and Harrison H. C. Comparison of 24 versus 12 hours of ambulatory ECG monitoring. *Chest* 67 379 1975
31. Caralpa, J. M., Mulet, J., Wienke R., Moran J. M., and Pifarre R. Results of coronary artery surgery in patients receiving propranolol. *J Thorac Cardiovasc. Surg* 67 527 1974
32. Moller H. R., Olson, H. G., Amsterdam E. A., and Mason, D. T. Propranolol withdrawal rebound phenomenon. *N Engl J Med* 293 416 1975
33. Winkle R. A. Antiarrhythmic drug effect mimicked by spontaneous variability of ventricular ectopy. *Circulation* 57 1116 1978

### Copyright Information

The appearance of a code at the bottom of the first page of an original article in this journal indicates the copyright owner's consent that copies of the article may be made for personal or internal use or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition, however, that the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. P.O. Box 765, Schenectady, N.Y. 12301 518 374-4430 for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to other kinds of copying, such as copying for general distribution, for advertising or promotional purposes, for creating new collective works, or for resale.



# Sudden coronary death A postmortem study in 208 selected cases compared to 97 control subjects

Giorgio Baroldi MD  
Guglielmo Falzi MD\*  
Fabio Mariani DSc\*\*  
Rome Pisa and Milan Italy

The different patterns of death had been already categorized in 1707 by Lancisi when he reported an epidemic of sudden death in Rome. Indeed this absolutely complete cessation of animal movements and thus departure of the soul from the body even though it happens at all times more swiftly than itself is nevertheless divided for the sake of common parlance and for greater clarity of teaching into natural untimely and violent death and these again into slow and sudden deaths into those are foreseen and forefelt and finally into such as are unforeseen unperceptible and unexpected. Lancisi's distinction is still up-to-date when we try to profile the natural history of so called coronary heart disease (CHD) in general and sudden coronary death (SD) in particular. At least part of the divergencies among the numerous reports on this modern epidemic may likely be due to the lack of differentiation between foreseen and forefelt and unforeseen and unexpected cases.

The present uncertainties on the significance of

postmortem findings require us (1) to categorize the patho morphology pertinent to the natural history of the various patterns of CHD (angina myocardial infarction and sudden death) (2) exclude any possible overimposed effects secondary to iatrogenic factors and (3) to control the general incidence of the morphologic changes.

The present study is an attempt to investigate and to discuss the significance of the pathologic findings observed in untreated cases of sudden coronary death not previously recognized as CHD patients and to compare them with a control population.

## Method

According to the Italian law a postmortem examination has to be performed on all subjects not under medical care who die suddenly as well as on those who die by accident. From 1967 208 witnessed cases of coronary sudden death and 97 witnessed cases of accidental death fulfilling the following criteria were selected in the Forensic Institute University of Milan Italy.

1 A reliable family and personal history was obtained by a careful interview of the witnesses and the members of the family according to a specific protocol.

2 Death occurred before any medical assistance therapy or resuscitation maneuvers could be given.

3 Physical and working activity at the time of death had been usual and normal.

4 A disease which could be related to the death including a manifest pattern of CHD was absent from the history.

From the National Research Council, Program on Preventive Medicine Atherosclerotic Project, Rome; Institute of Clinical Physiology Medical School, University of Pisa; Institute of Forensic Medicine and Pathological Anatomy Medical School, University of Milan.

This work was supported by grants from the National Research Council, Rome, Italy.

Received for publication Sept 7 1978.

Accepted for publication Dec 4 1978.

Reprint requests: Giorgio Baroldi MD, Institute of Clinical Physiology Medical School, University of Pisa, Via Salaria 58100 Pisa, Italy.

Institute of Forensic Medicine Medical School University of Milan.

Institute of Clinical Physiology Medical School University of Pisa.

Table 1 Histologic pattern in different types of myocardial necrosis in CHD

Myocardium	Coagulation necrosis	Coagulative myocytolysis	Colliquative myocytolysis
Functional status	Irreversible relaxation (atonic death) + stretching by intraventricular pressure	Irreversible contraction (tetanic death)	Progressive loss of function (flailing death)
Muscle fiber	Early thinning	Normal or swollen	Increasing edema—vacuolization
Nucleus	Elongation pyknosis progressive fading	Normal	Normal
Myofibrils	Elongated sarcomeres in normal registered order even in late stage	Rhexis—Anomalous irregular cross band formations (coagulation of hypcontracted sarcomeres)	Progressive disappearance "empty cell" (colliquation)
Vessels	Secondary wall degeneration and thrombosis	Normal	Normal
Infiltration	Massive polymorphonuclear exudation	No early infiltrates Possible late lymphocytes	No infiltrates
Extension—Location	In general unique massive focus of different size in terminal to transmural	Multiple (mono- or pluricellular) disseminated or confluent foci of different size in any muscular layer	Focal subendocardial and perivascular progressively spreading
Irreversible within Healing Frequency in CHD	At least 90-60 min In all the three different types	Few minutes Remotion by macrophages. Collagenization of empty sarcolemmal tubes.	?
Acute infarct	100%	100% external layer of early infarct 70% in normal myocardium	45%
Sudden death	100% histologically demonstrated	70% unique demonstrable lesion 86% including cases with coagulation necrosis	8%

5 Subjects not under medical care and not taking drugs of any type who die without having consulted a doctor at least one week before death

6 Absence of significant pathologic findings both acute and chronic, in all the organs other than the heart

7 Absence of cardiac pathologic findings other than coronary atherosclerosis myocardial necrosis or fibrosis associated or not with cardiac hypertrophy

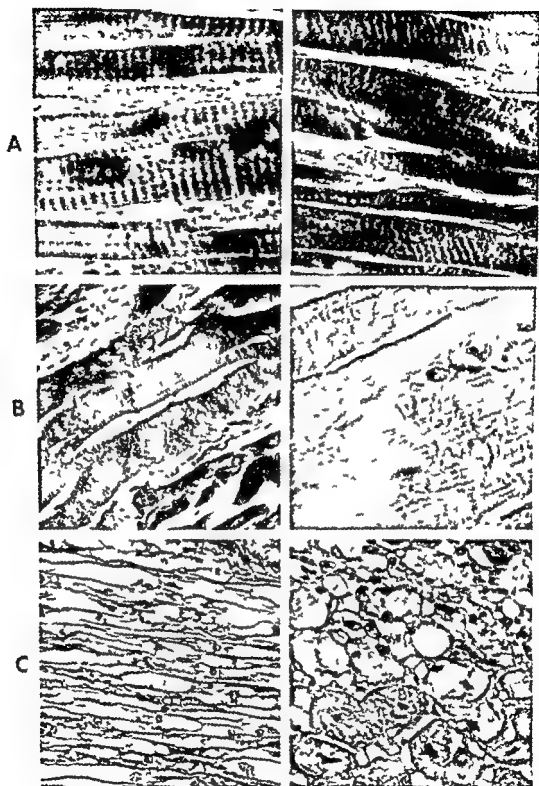
8 Negative tests for poisoning or intoxication provided for the accidental death cases due to suicide

All the cases were selected at random independently of the degree of coronary atherosclerotic damage. The obvious result of this type of selection will be limited and questionable clinical information for the following reasons: first the subjects died outside a hospital and without any control by medical personnel; second their clinical history was obtained from persons (witnesses and members of the family) not qualified in a medical sense; third the frequent habit of people to minimize their symptomatology. Nevertheless

we have distinguished cases with an apparently negative clinical history (106 subjects) from those in whom prodromata—episodes of chest and/or arm pain, dyspnea, arm paresthesia, vertigo—suggestive of latent CHD were present (102 subjects). These two groups were arbitrarily defined as sudden unexpected death (SUD) and sudden expected death (SED). In the accidental death cases (AD) the death was due to trauma or CO intoxication.

The autopsy was performed between 14 to 74 hours after death, the body being kept in a refrigerator at 4° C. The removed heart was carefully washed and weighed and then opened according to the classical method of Frausnitz.

**Coronary arteries.** The diameter of the coronary ostia were measured by a calibrated conus. The main coronary arteries and their subepicardial branches to a diameter of 1 mm were cross sectioned at 3 mm intervals along their whole course. Samples for histologic examination were systematically taken at the origin of the left main coronary artery (LMA), left anterior descending branch (LADB), left circumflex branch (LCAB), right coronary artery (RCA), posterior descend



**Fig 1** A through C Different types of myocardial cell damage. A Coagulation necrosis with apparently undamaged myofibrillar apparatus. The sarcomeres are in register. Left 14 days infarction right 25 days infarction (Hematoxylin and eosin stain original magnification  $\times 550$ ). B Coagulative myocytolysis. Primary myofibrillar damage with rhexis and anomalous band formation (Left PTAH stain original magnification  $\times 220$  right Hematoxylin and eosin stain original magnification  $\times 670$ ). C Colliquative myocytolysis. Colliquative disappearance of the myofibrils. Left "empty" myocells in longitudinal section (PAS stain original magnification  $\times 150$ ). Right transverse section—different stages of vacuolization (Hematoxylin and eosin stain original magnification  $\times 150$ ).

ing branch (PDB) second distal LADB and at the origin and at the middle portion of the posterior segment of the RCA. Furthermore the length of any stenosis was measured and all the sections involved by a stenosis were histologically examined. Intimal thickening was calculated in microns by a micrometer as was the average diameter at the site of maximal lumen reduction. The degree of an old stenosis was referred to as a percentage of the average diameter of the normal vessel.<sup>7</sup> The pattern of stenosis at the site of maximal lumen reduction was defined as concentric when the residual lumen was centrally located or when in the lateral position but still encircled by pathologic fibrous-atheromatous tissue and 'semilunar' if part of the vessel wall was normal. Finally atheromatous and fibrous types of stenosis were distinguished according to their prevalent composition. A thrombus was defined as 'early' when no reaction was found recent when early sprouting of endothelial cell and capillary growth to different stages of more advanced organization were seen and old when organized. A thrombus was judged as occlusive or mural when filling more or less than 50 per cent of the lumen respectively. In general mural thrombi were a thin lamina of fibrin platelet material overlaying the internal surface of a plaque.

**Myocardium** In each heart samples of the entire wall at the basal median and apical levels of the anterior lateral and posterior walls of both left and right ventricles (including the papillary muscles) of the interventricular septum of the left and right atria and of the conduction system (sinus node A V node bundle of His and the origin of its branches) were systematically examined. Furthermore any damaged area seen by the naked eye was also examined.

**Acute irreversible myocardial damage** was distinguished as coagulation necrosis coagulative myocytolysis and colliquative myocytolysis.<sup>8</sup> The main morphologic changes of these three types of necrosis are summarized in Table I (Fig 1). Coagulation necrosis—the pathognomonic lesion of an infarct—and myocardial fibrosis were defined as minimal when only a few microscopic foci were histologically detected moderate when the lesion involved less than half of the cardiac wall in one or two areas and extensive when the damage was more diffuse. Coagulation necrosis was estimated to 12 hours

old when thinning of the myocardial cells and elongation of the nuclei were associated with early polymorphonuclear cell infiltration the subsequent stages being evaluated according to the classic criteria. Fibrosis was considered old when formed by a dense hypocellular-vascular scar tissue and recent when still showing a large number of fibroblasts and vessels in absence of residual necrotic myocardium. Myocytolysis both coagulative and colliquative was regarded as minimal when few foci (less than five) were observed only in one location moderate when few foci were observed in less than three different areas and extensive when the lesion was more widespread. Coagulative myocytolysis was defined 'early' when myofibrillar rhexis and anomalous cross bands in hypercontracted myocytes were seen alveolar when the allo sarcoplasmic material was removed leaving empty sarcolemmal tubes with macrophages and scarring when the previous stages were associated with collagenization. Samples of all main organs were also taken for histologic examination.

All the data were reported on original cards and processed by an IBM 370/168 computer and the statistical evaluation was carried out by both parametric and non parametric tests.

In the present report we will limit our presentation and discussion to the incidence and the relationship between (1) chronic and acute morphologic obstructive changes of the subepicardial coronary arteries and their main branches (2) non inflammatory irreversible damage of the myocardium and (3) survival time activity symptoms and heart weight.

## Results

**Age and sex (Table II)** Out of 208 SD cases 182 were males and 26 were females (M/F = 7). In the AD subjects 88 were males and nine were females (M/F = 9.7). The SD showed the highest incidence in the sixth and seventh decades for males and in eighth decade for females. Because the population of females was so small data were considered without regard to sex difference.

**Old coronary stenosis (Table II)** A severe lumen reduction ( $\geq 70$  per cent) due to atherosclerotic changes of at least one of the main subepicardial arterial vessels was present in 38 AD subjects (39.1 per cent) and in 157 SD subjects (75.4 per cent) being multiple in 12 and in 104 subjects respectively. In 28 SD cases (13.4

Table II Age and sex in relation to coronary damage

Age	Sex		% maximal lumen reduction						Severe stenosis ( $\geq 70\%$ ) in			
	M	F	< 50	50-69	70-79	80-89	$\geq 90$	Total	1	2	$\geq 3$ vessels	Total
SD												
< 20	4	2	6	—	—	—	—	11	—	—	—	—
20-29	6	1	3	—	—	2	2	7	—	4	—	4
30-39	20	2	5	4	1	—	5	22	—	2	4	13
40-49	31	2	4	3	2	9	15	33	6	7	13	26
50-59	63	5	4	8	10	19	27	68	19	11	15	36
60-69	41	4	4	5	8	11	17	45	12	16	8	36
$\geq 70$	17	10	2	3	—	5	9	27	9	9	4	22
Total	182	26	28	23	29	53	75	208	53	60	44	157
AD												
< 20	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
20-29	—	1	1	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—
30-39	9	—	4	4	1	—	—	9	—	1	—	1
40-49	11	2	8	2	2	3	—	19	3	—	—	3
50-59	27	1	11	—	5	4	1	28	—	2	1	10
60-69	20	3	2	9	5	4	3	23	8	3	1	12
$\geq 70$	21	2	2	—	6	4	2	23	6	3	1	12
Total	68	9	28	31	19	13	6	97	26	11	3	38

Table III Distribution of different degree of stenosis in main coronary arteries

Stenosis in	LMA	LADB	LADB1	LADB2	LCXB	RCA	RCA 1	RCA II 1	RCA II 2	PDB
208 SD Cases										
< 50	83	24	48	35	44	27	49	48	11	11
50-69	40	31	65	32	37	36	51	38	27	13
70-79	—	36	30	28	27	27	22	10	14	9
80-89	3	43	20	28	29	43	28	17	15	2
$\geq 90$	1	39	20	24	27	40	18	9	14	1
Total	134	193	178	167	164	172	167	127	101	37
87 AD Cases										
< 50	32	31	11	17	28	24	34	22	13	4
50-69	—	20	22	11	16	30	26	12	13	2
70-79	—	16	12	11	4	11	7	2	3	—
80-89	—	11	3	9	1	4	2	3	1	—
$\geq 90$	—	1	1	—	3	2	1	1	—	—
Total	32	64	29	50	42	71	70	40	30	6

LMA = left main artery LADB = left anterior descending branch 1 superior 2 middle tract LCXB = left circumflex branch RCA = right coronary artery 1 anterior II posterior I and II tract PDB = posterior descending branch.

In any vessel or segment only one stenosis with maximum lumen reduction was considered.

per cent) the lumen reduction was less than 50 per cent while it was between 50 and 69 per cent in 23 (11 per cent). In AD and SD groups the distribution of chronic coronary damage was homogeneous in different decades.

The right coronary artery (RCA) and the left anterior descending branch (LADB) were the more compromised vessels in the two groups

(Table III) being more frequently damaged in AD subjects ( $\chi^2 = 7.05$   $P < 0.05$ ). A similar incidence of severe stenosis ( $\geq 70\%$ ) was found in the superior and middle portion of LADB. The left circumflex branch was the third most compromised vessel while the left main trunk (11 SD cases) and the posterior descending branch (12 SD cases) showed a severe stenosis only in about 5

Table IV Thrombosis grade length and type of stenosis

Atherosclerotic plaque	Thrombosis				Total stenosis	
	Acute		Old		SD 208	AD 87
	Occlusive	Mural	Occlusive	Mural		
Stenosis %						
< 50	—	—	—	—	337	191
50-69	—	2	—	—	310	116
70-79	5	3	—	—	143	39
80-89	15	10	5	3	145	19
≥ 90	13	—	7	—	113	6
Total	37	22	12	3	1045	371
Severe stenosis (≥ 70%)						
Length (mm)					Total Severe stenosis	
≤ 5	2	2	2	—	45	2
6-20	6	11	3	1	139	24
> 20	24	14	—	2	214	38
Total	32	23	12	3	401	64
Type (≥ 70% stenosis)						
concentric	30	20	11	3	345	43
Semilunar	2	2	—	—	56	21
Total	37	22	12	3	401	64
Fibrous	8	4	5	1	216	38
Atheroma	24	18	—	2	180	26
Total	32	22	12	3	401	64

per cent. The total number of all stenoses was 371 in AD and 1045 in SD. The total number of severe stenoses (≥ 70 per cent) was 64/401 respectively. The length of the severe stenosis and its type did not show any significant divergence in the two groups except for a higher frequency of the semilunar type of stenosis in AD subjects ( $\chi^2 = 16.27$ ,  $P < 0.001$ ) (Table IV).

An acute occlusive thrombus (Table IV) was detected in 32 of 208 SD cases (15.3 per cent). It was early in 16 subjects and recent in the other 16. The distribution of acute occlusive thrombi was homogeneous with respect to the degree of stenosis, the number of involved vessels and the decades. However, the frequency of the thrombus was significantly higher with the increasing survival time ( $\chi^2 = 5.25$ ,  $P < 0.025$  for the trend). Out of these 32 cases, in 21 an infarct was not demonstrable. In eight of the latter the thrombus was recent antedating by days the sudden death. An acute mural thrombus was demonstrated in 22 cases, an old occlusive thrombus in 12, while an old mural thrombus was seen in three SD cases. All thrombi, except two mural thrombi, were located in an area of severe stenosis (≥ 70 per cent). Furthermore, the frequency of

thrombus tended to correlate with an increasing length, a concentric pattern and an atheromatous type of stenosis. A second thrombus was observed in 16 SD cases (three acute occlusive, five acute mural, four old occlusive and four old mural). All of the second thrombi but one were located in a severe and long stenosis. Among the AD subjects, in only one instance was there an acute mural thrombus located in an 80 per cent stenosis.

Irreversible myocardial damage (Table V). The pathognomonic finding of irreversible damage of an infarct, namely a coagulation necrosis, was documented histologically in 35 SD cases (16.8 per cent). This lesion was extensive in eight, moderate in 16 and minimal in 11. Its presence and extension did not correlate with the degree and number of severe stenoses. An acute occlusive thrombus was observed in 11 of these 35 cases (31.4 per cent). The coagulation necrosis was judged to be in the early stage (6 to 12 hours) in 14, while in the remaining subjects it was considered older than 2 days. In six instances this necrosis showed different stages in two different areas. In 32 cases the coagulation necrosis was associated with old myocardial fibrosis.

Table V Myocardial damage stenosis and acute occlusive thrombosis

Myocardial damage	Stenosis %				≥ 70 % in								SD Thrombus
	< 50		50-69		1		2		≥ 3 Vessels		Total		
	SD	AD	SD	AD	SD	AD	SD	AD	SD	AD	SD	AD	
Coag necrosis													
Minimal	—	—	—	—	3	—	4	—	4	—	11	—	1
Moderate	—	—	—	—	4	—	8	—	4	—	16	—	6
Extensive	1	—	1	—	5	—	1	—	—	—	8	—	4
Total	1	—	1	—	12	—	13	—	8	—	35	—	11
Coag myocyt													
Minimal	15	8	8	3	16	2	25	3	24	—	88	16	7
Moderate	3	—	3	1	8	—	14	—	10	—	38	1	9
Extensive	4	—	1	1	8	1	9	—	1	—	23	2	9
Total	22	8	12	5	32	3	48	3	35	—	149	19	25
Coll myocyt													
Minimal	—	—	—	—	1	—	5	—	10	—	16	—	1
Fibrosis													
Minimal	16	11	15	18	32	11	24	4	8	2	95	46	15
Moderate	—	1	4	1	11	1	15	2	16	—	48	5	4
Extensive	—	—	1	—	1	—	12	—	15	—	29	—	5
Total	16	12	20	19	44	12	51	6	39	2	170	51	24

Coagulative myocytolysis was the most frequent acute lesion found. It was observed as a unique acute lesion in 149 (71.1 per cent) cases of SD and in 19 AD cases (19.6 per cent). In all but three of the latter cases the lesion was minimal, while in SD subjects it was moderate to extensive in 29.3 per cent (Fig. 2). In most of the AD subjects and in about two thirds of the sudden death cases this type of necrosis was early in 13.4 per cent of SD cases and in 4.2 per cent of AD cases it was alveolar while it was scarring in 12.5 and one per cent respectively. Among the 28 SD cases with normal coronary arteries or a lumen reduction less than 50 per cent coagulative myocytolysis was observed in 22 cases (78.5 per cent). In all the 30 SD cases with coagulation necrosis coagulative myocytolysis was seen at the perimeter of the infarct and in 29 subjects (82.8 per cent) in the normal myocardium. If the latter cases are included the total frequency of coagulative myocytolysis in all 208 SD subjects was 85.5 per cent. No relationship was found between the presence and extension of coagula-

tive myocytolysis and the degree of coronary damage as well as the presence or absence of a thrombus.

In only 16 (7.6 per cent) of the 208 SD cases minimal foci of subendocardial colligative myocytolysis were observed. All but two cases belonged to subjects with pathological heart weight ( $\geq 500$  gm) and extensive old fibrosis.

Old myocardial fibrosis was found in 170 SD (81.7 per cent) and in 51 AD cases (52.6 per cent). In general the AD subjects showed minimal fibrosis in only five (5.2 per cent) cases; there was a single median focus of fibrosis. In contrast in the SD group the fibrosis was moderate in 22.1 per cent and extensive in 13.9 per cent. Minimal fibrosis was not related to an increasing degree of coronary lesions in any group. Conversely moderate and extensive fibrosis tended to increase with an increasing number of vessels with severe stenosis in SD. No relationship was found between the extension of coagulation necrosis as well as the frequency of acute occlusive thrombus and the extension of old myocardial fibrosis.

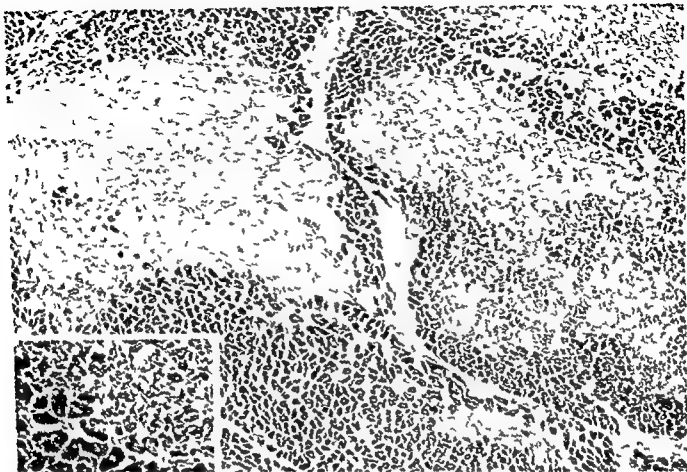


Fig 2 Extensive coagulative myocytolysis in a 54-year-old man who died suddenly (PTAH stain original magnification  $\times 70$  inset original magnification  $\times 300$ )

Recent myocardial fibrosis was seen in 31 SD cases (isolated in five associated with old fibrosis in 16 and old fibrosis + coagulation necrosis in 10 the lesion being located in different areas). Most of these foci were minimal only two being extensive and two median.

The different patterns of irreversible acute and old myocardial damage were seen more frequently in the left ventricle followed by the interventricular septum and the right ventricle. Acute irreversible damage was not seen in the conduction system and only in 18 SD cases were micro foci of old myocardial fibrosis observed in the latter.

**Heart weight (Table VI).** In 87 cases (41.8 per cent) of SD and in 10 (3 per cent) AD cases the weight of the heart was pathological ( $\geq 500$  gm). No correlation was found between maximum lumen reduction, number of severely stenosed vessels, frequency of thrombus, incidence/extension of coagulation necrosis, coagulative myocy-

tolysis, myocardial fibrosis and increasing heart weight.

**The survival time (Table VII)** was less than 10 minutes in 151 SD cases within one hour in 47 and within 3 hours in 10 cases. In the AD group the death occurred within 10 minutes in all people dying from trauma and less than 8 hours in those dying from CO intoxication. About half of the SD subjects were active (52 working, 44 walking, 13 driving) at the time of death while the other half were sleeping or resting. One hundred three SD subjects were found unconscious or at least unable to express their symptoms. In the remaining cases chest pain was reported in 48, dyspnea in 29, while arm paresthesia or vertigo were present in a few instances. No relationship was found between survival time, activity and symptoms before death as well as between these parameters and the degree of coronary and myocardial damage and heart weight.

**Prodromata.** A comparison between 102 sub-



Table VI Heart weight stenosis and myocardial damage

Heart weight (gm.)	Total cases	Stenosis %		≥ 70% in			Coag necrosis	Coag myocyt	Fibrosis
		< 50	50-69	1	2	≥ 3 Vessels			
SD									
< 400	51	13	3	16	14	5	9	36	37
400-499	70	4	3	19	23	22	14	48	50
500-599	43	4	7	7	14	11	11	34	41
600-699	25	3	4	8	5	5	3	18	24
700-799	12	4	2	1	4	1	4	8	11
≥ 800	7	—	4	2	1	—	—	5	7
Total	208	■	23	53	60	44	35	149	10
AD									
< 400	54	18	14	15	5	2	—	8	28
400-499	33	6	14	9	3	1	—	11	16
500-599	9	3	3	2	1	—	—	2	7
600-699	1	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total	97	28	31	26	9	3	—	19	51

jects with (SED) and 106 without (SUD) prodromata showed a statistically significant higher frequency of (1) acute occlusive thrombus ( $\chi^2 = 4.78$   $P < 0.05$ ) in the SUD group (2) stenosis greater than 90 per cent ( $\chi^2 = 6.34$   $P < 0.05$ ), (3) triple or more severe ( $\geq 70$  per cent) stenosis ( $\chi^2 = 5.67$   $P < 0.025$ ) (4) moderate/extensive myocardial fibrosis ( $\chi^2 = 10.24$   $P < 0.01$ ) and (5) pathological heart weight ( $\chi^2 = 10.16$   $P < 0.005$ ) in the SED group (Table VIII)

### Discussion

Coronary heart disease is generally interpreted as due to absolute or relative critical reduction of the nutrient blood flow to the myocardium. This interpretation implies that (1) ischemia should be proportional to the degree and number of the coronary stenoses and (2) the coronary tree is an end arterial system without an effective collateral compensation when acute events occur. This is a concept apparently supported by the experimental acute coronary occlusion which results in sudden death or in infarct if the animal survives. Accordingly, sudden death and infarct are considered as synonymous, the lack of demonstrable coagulation necrosis in the former being due to the rapidity of death. The present data however question this classic pathogenic view and its postulates.

**Distribution and significance of old stenosis.** The first point to be stressed is that sudden death may happen in the absence of or with minor lumen reduction. One may argue if the 28 cases

(134 per cent) in which no acute or old ischemic morphologic factors were seen can be defined as 'coronary' and then be included in this study. We believe that this is correct since they showed an identical distribution of acute myocardial damage and pathologic heart weight as the other cases. The second point is that there is no critical grade of obstruction responsible for the sudden death. In other words, one may die suddenly as the first episode of CHD independently of the degree of severe stenosis (70 to more than 90 per cent) and the number of the involved vessels. The third point is that the coronary lesions are signs of an old process which was silent for months or years before sudden death in people living a normal life style. Finally, the findings in the normal AD subjects show that a severe stenosis even multiple in nature can be ineffective in producing sudden death.

All the previous facts point out the absence of a linear cause-effect relationship between stenosis and sudden death. In addition, they suggest the functional adequacy of the highly enlarged collaterals seen postmortem in these conditions. At present, there is no proof that the onset of CHD is due to an acute failure of these collaterals.

**Distribution and significance of an acute occlusion.** In the majority of SD subjects we were unable to demonstrate any morphologic occlusive cause. In only 32 cases (15.3 per cent) was an acute occlusive thrombus found. This low figure is in agreement with previous reports.<sup>4,7</sup> Furthermore, the thrombus was always located at the

Table VII Survival activity and symptoms before sudden death in relation to coronary and myocardial damage and heart weight

	Total cases	Stenosis				Ac occl thrombus	Coagulation necrosis	Coag myocyt	Fibrosis	Heart weight $\geq 500$ gm
		$\leq 69\%$	$\geq 70\%$ in							
			1	2	$\geq 3$ vessel					
Survival										
< 10 min	151	41	39	41	30	18	25	110	123	68
10-60 min	47	9	11	17	10	11	8	33	37	19
> 60 min	10	1	3	7	4	3	2	6	10	1
Total	208	51	53	60	44	32	35	149	170	88
Activity										
Working	52	10	22	11	9	5	6	37	40	22
Walking	44	—	11	13	13	5	—	37	40	17
Driving	13	—	1	9	3	1	2	9	15	5
Sleeping	22	9	5	5	3	4	—	13	20	9
Resting	—	23	12	21	16	17	14	51	67	33
Unknown	5	2	2	1	—	—	1	2	2	1
Total	208	51	53	60	44	32	35	149	170	88
Symptoms										
Angina	48	4	10	17	12	11	9	37	35	16
Dyspnea	79	12	6	8	3	3	—	74	25	14
Paresthesia	3	—	1	2	—	2	1	3	3	—
Vertigo	4	—	1	3	—	—	1	4	4	2
Unknown	124	35	25	35	29	16	18	86	103	55
Total	208	51	53	60	44	32	35	149	170	88

level of severe stenosis a finding identical to that seen in acute infarcts.<sup>13</sup> Because of the pre-existence of functioning collaterals in the presence of an old severe stenosis the thrombus may be ineffective in reducing the blood flow. This assumption is substantiated by the SD cases with a recent thrombus without infarct. In fact an organizing thrombus antedates the sudden death for such a length of time that if the thrombus is the cause an infarct should be documented. Spasm of a coronary artery or other mechanisms may increase the peripheral resistance distal to the stenosis. In turn a further blood stagnation with secondary thrombus formation within the residual lumen may be expected—a hypothesis supported by the frequent occlusion of a surgically bypassed stenosis,<sup>14</sup> the vein graft being the equivalent of native collaterals at very high pressure.

**Distribution and significance of the myocardial damage.** In most SD cases an acute lesion differs from that pathognomonic of an infarct was found. This type of necrosis—similar if not identical to Zenker necrosis of skeletal muscle and variously named (myocytolysis, sarcocytolysis, myo-

Table VIII Significant differences between cases with (SED) and without (SUD) prodromata

	$\geq 90\%$ Stenosis	$\geq 3$ vessels $\geq 70\%$ stenosis	Heart weight $\geq 500$ gm	Fibrosis		Thrombus Ac Occl
				Mod	Ext	
SUD (106)	34	16	33	13	11	2
SED (102)	41	28	54	33	18	10
Total (208)	75	44	87	46	29	12

fibrillar degeneration,<sup>15</sup> miliary infarct, coagulative myocytolysis)—corresponds to primary myocardial damage in myocardial cells dying in irreversible hypercontraction. It can be seen in a variety of both human and experimental conditions and constitutes the characteristic damage induced by catecholamines or found in pheochromocytoma. Due to the type of selection the possibility that in our material this finding may have an iatrogenic nature (catecholamine infusion, cardiac massage, electrical defibrillation)

etc.) can be excluded. On the other hand it has been observed with the same frequency in the external layer of an infarct (coagulation necrosis) and in the surrounding normal myocardium.<sup>2</sup> Since this lesion develops very quickly and is already visible within five minutes after experimental coronary occlusion,<sup>3</sup> the following two possibilities may be considered in sudden death. This necrosis may be the first sign of (1) non detectable infarct, or (2) a primary sympathetic disorder linked with ventricular fibrillation and not necessarily associated with an infarct. The cases with advanced stages (alveolar and/or 'carrion') of this necrosis not associated with an infarct as well as the cases resuscitated by defibrillation without subsequent evidence of an infarct<sup>21</sup> seem to confirm that sudden death is not always synonymous with the latter. Furthermore because of its very high frequency coagulative myocytolysis may also be responsible for myocardial fibrosis particularly when microfocal or confluent.

In few SD cases only minimal occasional foci of coagulative myocytolysis were seen. The practical absence of this lesion—characteristic of the cardiomyopathies with failure of the cardiac pump<sup>19</sup>—is an agreement with the normal activity of the examined subjects and emphasizes that failure of the pump does not seem to have a significant pathogenic role when sudden death is the first fatal event of CHD.

Comparison between unexpected and expected SD cases. Most of the parameters considered showed a similar behavior in the two groups. However the SED subjects showed a significant divergence particularly in respect of (1) a higher incidence of myocardial fibrosis (2) a greater frequency of pathologic heart weight and (3) a higher frequency of maximum degree of stenosis ( $\geq 90$  per cent) and triple vessel involvement—a behavior similar to that seen in subjects with an old infarct.<sup>2</sup> These findings associated with the presence of symptoms in their history may indicate that SED subjects are more chronic subjects in whom both myocardial fibrosis and the pathological heart weight may be the result of a chronic sympathetic noxa. Hypertrophy of the heart plus the typical lesion can be reproduced experimentally by catecholamines.<sup>22-24</sup> The highest value of lumen reduction and triple vessel involvement in SED subjects as

well as in chronic CHD patients may be due to secondary progressive mural thrombotic deposition in a stenosis already bypassed by collaterals.<sup>2</sup> Finally, the finding of coagulative myocytolysis and myocardial fibrosis in some 'controls' may indicate a 'sympathetic' risk factor in these subjects.

### Summary

Two hundred eight witnessed subjects dying suddenly (SD) (151 in 10 minutes 47 in one hour and 10 in three hours) and 97 dying by accident (AD) were studied. All these subjects had no clinical history of CHD. They were at the time of death in their normal usual activity, and not under medical care. No therapy before and resuscitation attempts after death were done. The unique postmortem findings were coronary atherosclerosis and/or myocardial necrosis or fibrosis. Coronary stenosis was absent or insignificant ( $< 50$  per cent) in 28, median in 23 and severe ( $\geq 70$  per cent) in 157 (53 monovessel, 60 double vessel, 44 triple vessel or more) SD cases. In AD the figures were 31, 38 (26 nine and three) respectively. Thirty-two (16.3 per cent) SD subjects showed an acute occlusive thrombus located in a severe long concentric stenosis. An infarct was demonstrable in 35 SD cases (11 plus occlusive thrombus). A necrosis resembling that induced by catecholamines was the unique acute myocardial lesion found in 149 SD subjects (72 per cent). This lesion was also present in 29 out of 35 subjects with an infarct (total 178 = 85.6 per cent) in 22 out of 28 SD cases with insignificant coronary damage and in 19 AD cases. One hundred two SD cases with prodroma had a significant lower frequency of thrombus and a higher frequency of stenosis  $\geq 90$  per cent, triple vessel involvement, myocardial fibrosis and pathologic heart weight ( $\geq 500$  gm). These data suggest that (1) there is no proof that SD is due to a morphologic occlusive cause, the thrombus being likely to be an ineffective event secondary to regional increased peripheral resistance in the presence of functioning collaterals, (2) there is no linear cause-effect relation between the degree of coronary damage and SD, (3) a primitive sympathetic disorder may be responsible for ventricular fibrillation, myocardial necrosis/fibrosis and cardiac hypertrophy—SD being not necessarily synonymous with infarct.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Lancisi G M *De subitaneis mortibus* 1707 Buegni Ed Roma Translated by White P D, and Bounsey A V New York 1911 St Johns University Press
- 2 Baroldi G Acute coronary occlusion as a cause of myocardial infarct and sudden coronary heart death, *Am J Cardiol* 16 859 1965
- 3 Baroldi G Different types of myocardial necrosis in coronary heart disease a pathophysiological review of their functional significance *Am HEART J* 89 742, 1975
- 4 Baroldi G and Scornazzoni G *Coronary Circulation in the Normal and Pathologic Heart* Washington D C 1967 U S Government Printing Office American Registry of Pathology Armed Forces Institute of Pathology
- 5 Baroldi G Coronary stenosis ischemic or non ischemic factors? *Am HEART J* 96 139 1978
- 6 Spanz D M and Bradesi V A Frequency of coronary thrombi as related to duration of survival from onset of acute fatal episodes of myocardial ischemia *Circulation* 22 816 1960
- 7 Jagan A Lavine A M Sternby N, and Vahert A M Coronary artery thrombosis and the acute attack of coronary heart-disease *Lancet* 2 1199 1968
- 8 James T N Sudden death related to myocardial infarction, *Circulation* 45 205 1972
- 9 Friedman M Manwaring J H Rosenman R H Doulon H Ortega P, and Grube S M Instantaneous and sudden deaths. Clinical and pathological differentiation in coronary artery disease *JAMA* 225 1319 1973
- 10 Lie J T and Titus J L Pathology of the myocardium and the conduction system in sudden coronary death *Circulation* 51 and 52(Suppl III) 41 1975
- 11 Kuller L Perper J and Cooper M Demographic characteristics and trends in arteriosclerotic heart disease mortality sudden death and myocardial infarction *Circulation* 51 and 52(Suppl III) 1 1975
- 12 Reichenbach D D Moss N S and Meyer E Pathology of the heart in sudden cardiac death *Am J Cardiol* 39 885 1977
- 13 Baroldi G Radice P Schmid G and Leone A Morphology of acute myocardial infarction in relation to coronary thrombosis *Am HEART J* 87 65 1974
- 14 Baroldi G Coronary thrombosis facts and beliefs *Am HEART J* 91 683 1976
- 15 Oliva P B, and Breckinridge J C Arteriographic evidence of coronary arterial spasm in acute myocardial infarction *Circulation* 56 368 1977
- 16 Aldridge H E, and Trimble A H Progression of proximal coronary artery lesions to total occlusion after aorto-coronary saphenous vein bypass grafting *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 62 7 1971
- 17 Griffith L M C, Achuff S C, Conti R, Humphries J C, Brawley H K Gott V L, and Ross H S Changes in intrinsic coronary circulation and segmental ventricular motion after saphenous-vein coronary bypass graft surgery *N Engl J Med* 288 590 1973
- 18 Reichenbach D D, and Moss N S Myocardial cell necrosis and sudden death in humans *Circulation* 51 and 52(Suppl III) 60 1975
- 19 Baroldi G Different morphologic types of myocardial cell death in man in Pathophysiology and Morphology of Myocardial Cell Alteration Fleckenstein A, and Rona G editors Baltimore 1973 University Park Press Recent Advances in Studies on Cardiac Structure and Metabolism 6 383 19 5
- 20 Baroldi G Silber M B Lixfeld W, and McGregor D C Irreversible myocardial damage resembling catecholamine necrosis secondary to acute coronary occlusion in dogs its prevention by propranolol *J Molec Cell Cardiol* 9 687 1977
- 21 Cobb L A, Baum R E Alvarez H and Schaffer W A Resuscitation from out-of-hospital ventricular fibrillation 4 years follow up *Circulation* 50 and 52(Suppl III) 223 19 5
- 22 Stanton H C, Brenner G and Mayfield E D Studies on isoproterenol induced cardiomegaly in rats *Am HEART J* 77 72 1969
- 23 Alderman E L, and Harrison D C Myocardial hypertrophy resulting from low dosage isoproterenol administration in rats, *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 136 256 1971
- 24 Pfister P Kernerem H J Dietrich R and Herbig G Hypertrophie des Rattenherzens nach Isoproterenol (morphometrische elektronenmikroskopische autoradiographische cytophotometrische und biochemische Befunde) *Virchows Archiv (Cell Pathol)* 12 22 1972
- 25 Mallov S Effect of sympathomimetic drugs on protein synthesis in rat heart *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 127 66 1973

# The prognostic value of the P wave morphology in the discharge ECG in a 5-year follow-up study after myocardial infarction

S Pohjola  
P Siltanen  
M Romo

*Helsinki, Finland*

The left ventricular post myocardial infarction performance is generally accepted as the main determinant of subsequent patient survival.<sup>1</sup> The factors often used to describe the hemodynamic status after infarction have been based on the clinical examinations and/or chest x rays.<sup>2,3</sup> The P terminal force (PTF), i.e., the size of the negative portion of the P wave in chest lead V<sub>1</sub>, was first studied in patients with chronic mitral valve disease, and also in this laboratory in atrial septal defect<sup>12</sup> as well as in acute mitral regurgitation due to papillary muscle dysfunction in acute myocardial infarction.<sup>13</sup> Recently, PTF has been shown to be closely related to left ventricular dysfunction during the acute phase of myocardial infarction.<sup>14,15</sup> There is one study in the literature regarding the relationship of PTF with the chronic survival after infarction.

Other electrocardiographic (ECG) variables describing the atrial activity have also been used in studies on the survival after infarction.<sup>16</sup> However, the atrial electrocardiogram described by the PTF, the frontal axis of the terminal P wave (PTFA), the P wave duration, and atrial fibrillation have not been previously analyzed with regard to survival after infarction. The present study investigates the relationship of

these ECG variables to the survival during a 5-year follow-up.

## Study population and methods

The study population is from the Helsinki Coronary Register. It comprises all cases of acute ischemic heart disease (AIHD), acute myocardial infarctions (AMI), and sudden coronary deaths (SCD) within its area. The diagnostic category of each case is decided on the basis of history, ECG, enzyme, and autopsy findings according to the WHO criteria.<sup>17</sup> The working methods of the Helsinki Register have been published previously.<sup>18,19</sup>

In all 1 224 patients under the age of 66 years who suffered an attack of AIHD within the period July 1 1970 to June 30 1971 in Helsinki were registered. Of these patients 728 survived the first 28 days. During the 5 years after the acute phase 219 patients died, 177 of them because of ischemic heart disease (IHD) (a new AMI, an SCD or chronic IHD with no other diagnosis). Those 42 patients whose cause of death was other than IHD were excluded from the series. Data on deaths were obtained from the Helsinki Coronary Register if the patients had died from AIHD under the age of 66 years, and from the Death Cause Register of the Central Office of Statistics in other cases. The follow-up of the series is complete for the cause of death and the 5-year survival with an accuracy of 1 day. There were 10 discharge ECGs available for 45 patients (6.5 per cent of the 686 patients), and for this reason the wave analysis was based on a series of 64 patients.

From the Research Department of the Finnish Heart Association and the Cardiovascular Laboratory, First Medical Department, University Central Hospital, Helsinki, Finland.

Received for publication (Oct 30 1978).

Accepted for publication (Jan 3 1979).

Reprint requests: Pentti Siltanen, MD, Cardiovascular Laboratory, First Medical Department, University Central Hospital, Helsinki, Finland.

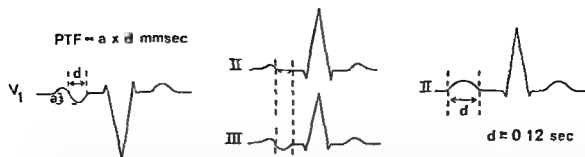


Fig 1 A through C The principles of the P wave measurements. A (left panel) The PTF is measured by counting the duration times the amplitude of the negative portion of the P wave. B (center panel) The PTFA is declared abnormal if the terminal P wave is negative in Lead III and isoelectric (as in the figure) or negative in Lead II. C (right panel) the duration of the P wave is measured in Leads I, II, III, aV, aVL, aVF and declared abnormal if its duration is  $\geq 0.12$  sec.

The total series consists of various subgroups according to the size and site of the recent lesion, the presence or absence of earlier myocardial infarction, the spectrum of the clinical and radiological findings, etc. Due to the limited size of the series, comparisons of the P wave findings were not carried out between the subgroups.

The last ECG of the patient before his discharge from hospital, taken at least 8 days and usually 10 to 14 days after the onset of pain, was used for the analysis of the P wave morphology. Also an ECG with a normal P wave morphology, taken 4 to 7 days after the onset of symptoms, was accepted if the patient had no later ECGs. The PTF was also measured in all ECGs taken during the first five days in hospital, and the maximal PTF during that period was also included in the analysis. There was an ECG taken 14 to 21 days after the onset of pain for 406 patients, and the PTF was also measured from that ECG and included in the analysis.

The ECGs were ordinary 12 lead ECGs and the paper speed was 50 mm/sec. The parameters recorded from the discharge ECG were the P terminal force (PTF), the frontal axis of the P wave (PTFA), the duration of the P wave, and atrial fibrillation. All measurements were carried out by the same investigator (S.P.) without knowledge of the ultimate prognosis of the patient.

The PTF was determined from the duration and amplitude of the terminal deflection of the P wave in Lead V<sub>1</sub> in a way described by Morris and associates in 1964<sup>10</sup> (Fig 1). The PTF was declared abnormal if the width  $\times$  the depth of the negative portion was  $-0.03$  mm sec or more negative.

The PTFA was determined qualitatively using Leads II and III as originally described by Gooch and colleagues<sup>3</sup> and by Siltanen.<sup>12</sup> Cases in which the terminal portion of the P wave 30 msec short of its termination was  $-30$  degrees or more negative were classified as having an abnormal axis.<sup>4</sup> In other cases it was considered as normal (Fig 1).

The P wave duration was considered abnormal if it was 0.12 sec or more in some of the Leads I, II, III, aV<sub>L</sub>, aV<sub>R</sub>, aV<sub>F</sub>. In other cases it was declared normal (Fig 1).

The statistical evaluations were made by  $\chi^2$  test and by Odds ratio based on the Mantel-Haenszel test.<sup>13, 14</sup> The Odds ratio was used to describe the risk of death of the 'exposed' group (e.g., the group with an abnormal PTF) as compared to the 'nonexposed' group (the group with a normal PTF) when the effect of age was standardized. Thus the value 1 of Odds ratio means that the risk of death is equal in both groups, and figures more positive than 1 tell how manyfold the risk of the exposed group is as compared to the nonexposed group.

## Results

Of the 631 patients who were in sinus rhythm in the discharge ECG, 69 had an abnormal PTF ( $-0.03$  mm sec or more negative). In four of the 631 cases it was not possible to measure the size of the PTF. Only 46.4 per cent of the patients with an abnormal PTF survived 5 years as compared to 79.6 per cent of those with a normal PTF ( $p < 0.001$ ) (Fig 2). The use of the limit of  $-0.04$  mm sec for abnormality did not strengthen the relationship between the PTF and survival: 48.7 per cent of 39 patients with a PTF  $-0.04$  mm sec

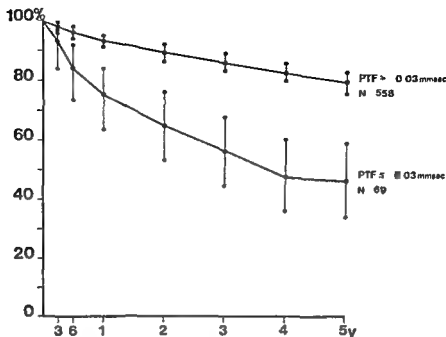


Fig 2 The cumulative 5 year survival percentages with 95 per cent confidence intervals and the PTF in the discharge ECG

or more negative survived 5 years as compared to 77.7 per cent of 588 patients with a less negative PTF. No one of the four patients with a PTF  $-0.06$  mm sec or more negative survived (Table 1). The 5 year survival curve of 69 patients with an abnormal PTF had an abrupt fall during the first year especially during the first six months whereas the survival curve of the patients with a normal PTF was linear (Fig 2). The Odds ratio which describes the risk of death when the effect of age is standardized was 4.1 (Fig 3).

The PTF was abnormal in at least one of the ECGs recorded during the first five days in hospital in 154 of 598 (25.8 per cent) patients. Of the patients with an abnormal PTF during the first five days 59.7 per cent survived 5 years while 81.5 per cent of the patients who had a normal PTF survived. The Odds ratio was 2.9 (Fig 3).

There was an ECG taken for 406 patients 14 to 21 days after the onset of pain. The PTF was abnormal in 46 cases 45.7 per cent of which survived as compared to the 78.2 per cent survival rate of the 360 patients with a normal PTF. The Odds ratio was 4.2 (Fig 3).

Fifteen patients had the PTFA  $-30$  degrees or more negative and seven (46.4 per cent) of them survived 5 years. The survival percentage of the patients with a normal axis was 77.9 per cent (Fig 4). The Odds ratio was 4.7 (Fig 5). Two patients

had both the abnormal PTF and the abnormal PTFA.

The duration of the P wave showed no relationship to the 5 year survival. Of the 14 patients with the P wave  $\geq 0.12$  sec 10 (71.4 per cent) survived as compared to 76.0 per cent survival for the patients with normal P wave duration ( $p > 0.10$ ) (Fig 4).

Five of the ten patients who had atrial fibrillation died whereas 75.8 per cent of the patients with sinus rhythm survived (Fig 4). The Odds ratio was 2.7 (Fig 5).

#### Discussion

The presence of atrial fibrillation, abnormal PTF, or abnormal PTFA in the discharge ECG turned out to be related to a low 5 year survival rate after infarction. The reliability of this observation probably is good because the study population is large and unselective and its follow up is complete. The proportion of missing data of ECG is low and the reading of ECGs was carried out by the same investigator. The ECG parameters included in the study were easy to classify and the good reproducibility of the variables have been shown previously.<sup>12,13</sup> The relationship between the increased mortality rate and the abnormal P wave morphology persisted even after controlling the effect of age. Also in a

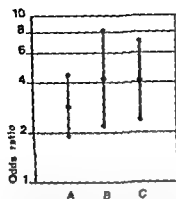


Fig 3 The Odds ratios with 95 per cent confidence intervals for the PTFs measured A from the ECG taken 1 to 5 days after the onset of pain, B from the discharge ECG, C from the ECG taken 14 to 21 days after the onset of pain

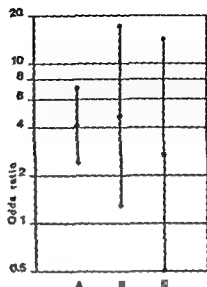


Fig 5 The Odds ratios with 95 per cent confidence intervals for the PTF, PTFA and atrial fibrillation in the discharge ECG

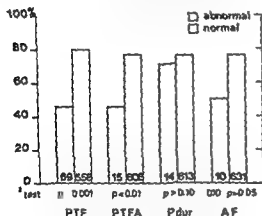


Fig 4 The 5-year survival percentages with 95 per cent confidence intervals as regards the PTF, PTFA, wave duration and atrial fibrillation in the discharge ECG

multiple discriminant analysis (not included in the present study) of 11 independent variables for 5 year mortality e.g. the transmurality of infarction and occurrence of previous infarctions the PTF had the strongest discriminant power.<sup>28</sup>

The association observed in this study between the abnormal PTF in the discharge ECG and the decreased 5 year survival rate agrees with the observation in a previous study where the pre-discharge PTF was the best discriminator of the four year mortality rate in the discriminant analysis, and exceeded for example the physical working capacity.<sup>1</sup> It has been shown to correlate well during the acute phase of MI with the pulmonary arterial diastolic or wedge pressure which reflect the left ventricular filling pressure.<sup>4, 5</sup> It changes rapidly in concordance with the pulmonary artery wedge pressure<sup>1</sup> and with other evidence

of the left ventricular failure based on the chest x rays or clinical examinations.<sup>19, 20, 21, 22</sup> In patients with chronic IHD, mainly an old MI the PTF correlates well with the left ventricular end diastolic pressure (LVEDP) and left ventricular ejection fraction.<sup>23</sup> Even a slightly negative PTF seems to indicate an impaired left ventricular function for in a series of 365 subjects without any evidence of IHD it never was  $-0.03$  mm/sec or more negative and only in 1 per cent was it more negative than  $-0.02$  mm/sec but often slightly negative in patients with coronary heart disease and a normal QRST pattern in the ECG.<sup>22</sup> Also the changes in PTF and LVEDP during physical exercise present a significant positive mutual correlation in patients with coronary artery disease.<sup>24</sup> A depletion of norepinephrine from right atrial tissue as a sign of atrial and ventricular myocardial failure is usually associated with abnormal PTF and/or PTFA.<sup>1</sup> These observations are all in accordance with the generally accepted conception that abnormal PTF is produced by hemodynamical overload of the left atrium.<sup>19, 20, 21, 22, 25, 26</sup>

The exact mechanism causing an abnormal PTF in Lead V<sub>1</sub>, that is the posterior rotation of the P wave vector in the horizontal plane is not clear. It may be due to acute distention of the left atrium which usually occurs in a posterior direction in left ventricular failure.<sup>12</sup> PTF has been found also to have some correlation with x ray



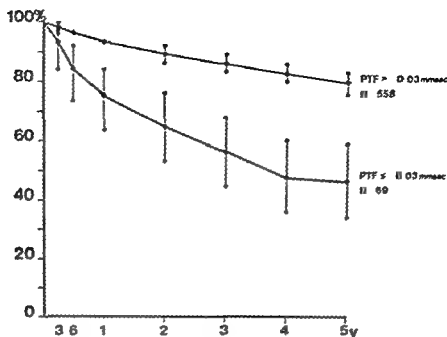


Fig 2 The cumulative 5-year survival percentages with 95 per cent confidence intervals and the PTF in the discharge ECG

or more negative survived 5 years as compared to 77.7 per cent of 588 patients with a less negative PTF. No one of the four patients with a PTF  $\geq 0.06$  mm/sec or more negative survived (Table 1). The 5-year survival curve of 69 patients with an abnormal PTF had an abrupt fall during the first year, especially during the first six months, whereas the survival curve of the patients with a normal PTF was linear (Fig 2). The Odds ratio which describes the risk of death when the effect of age is standardized was 4.1 (Fig 3).

The PTF was abnormal in at least one of the ECGs recorded during the first five days in hospital in 104 of 588 (25.8 per cent) patients. Of the patients with an abnormal PTF during the first five days, 59.7 per cent survived 5 years, while 1.5 per cent of the patients who had a normal PTF survived. The Odds ratio was 2.9 (Fig 3).

There was an ECG taken for 406 patients 14 to 21 days after the onset of pain. The PTF was abnormal in 46 cases, 45.7 per cent of which survived, as compared to the 78.2 per cent survival rate of the 360 patients with a normal PTF. The Odds ratio was 4.2 (Fig 3).

Fifteen patients had the PTFA  $\geq 30$  degrees or more negative, and seven (46.4 per cent) of them survived 5 years. The survival percentage of the patients with a normal axis was 77.9 per cent (Fig 4). The Odds ratio was 4.7 (Fig 5). Two patients

had both the abnormal PTF and the abnormal PTFA.

The duration of the P wave showed no relationship to the 5-year survival. Of the 14 patients with the P wave  $\geq 0.12$  sec, 10 (71.4 per cent) survived, as compared to 76.0 per cent survival for the patients with normal P wave duration ( $p > 0.10$ ) (Fig 4).

Five of the ten patients who had atrial fibrillation died, whereas 75.8 per cent of the patients with sinus rhythm survived (Fig 4). The Odds ratio was 2.7 (Fig 5).

## Discussion

The presence of atrial fibrillation, abnormal PTF or abnormal PTFA in the discharge ECG turned out to be related to a low 5-year survival rate after infarction. The reliability of this observation probably is good, because the study population is large and unselective and its follow-up is complete; the proportion of missing data of ECG is low, and the reading of ECGs was carried out by the same investigator. The ECG parameters included in the study were easy to classify, and the good reproducibility of the variables have been shown previously.<sup>12,13</sup> The relationship between the increased mortality rate and the abnormal P wave morphology persisted even after controlling the effect of age. Also in a

etiological factors do not usually exist in that stage. The increased mortality rate during the long term follow up although not statistically quite significant in this study is to be explained probably both by the association of atrial fibrillation with more severe infarction and by its own effect namely by its lowering effect on the cardiac output which may be crucial to the patient with a marginal left ventricular function.

All these factors—PTF, PTFA and atrial fibrillation—most likely represent the hemodynamic overload in the left atrium due to left ventricular failure and thus explains their association with the low 5 year survival rate. These variables of the P wave morphology are easy to read in an ordinary ECG and can thus be used for differentiating patients who are in a greater risk to die after the acute phase of myocardial infarction.

### Summary

The discharge ECGs of 641 patients with acute myocardial infarction (AMI) (WHO categories "definite and possible AMI") were studied to assess the prognostic value of P wave morphology as an index of left ventricular dysfunction. Of 69 patients with abnormal P terminal force (PTF) i.e.  $-0.03$  mm.sec or more negative 53 per cent died within the next 5 years of ischemic heart disease compared with 20.4 per cent of 558 patients with normal PTF. The Odds ratio (age corrected risk to die, Mantel-Haenszel test) was 4.1 (95 per cent confidence limits 2.4 to 7.0). The mortality curve of patients with normal PTF was linear whereas there was an abrupt rise in mortality rate during the first six months if PTF was abnormal. Of a group of 15 patients with the frontal axis of the terminal P wave  $-30$  degrees or more negative 8 died (Odds ratio 4.7, 1.3 to 17.1). Ten patients had atrial fibrillation and five of them died (Odds ratio 3.05 to 12.9). In 14 cases the duration of the P wave in Lead II was 0.12 sec but it showed no relationship to mortality ( $p > 0.10$ ).

The significance of the P wave morphology on the discharge ECG to long term survival after MI has been demonstrated. These simple ECG variables related to left ventricular failure can easily be put to clinical use to differentiate MI patients who are in greater risk of dying during the chronic phase.

### REFERENCES

1. Leading article. Prognosis in myocardial infarction, *Lancet* 1 179 1977.
2. Diamond G. Prognosis of men returning to work after first myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 23 881 1961.
3. Norris H, Brandt P, Coughlin D, Lee A, and Scott P. A new coronary prognostic index. *Lancet* 1 274 1969.
4. Elmfeldt D., and Wilhelmson L. Hjärtinfarkt-morbidity, mortalitet och invaliditet. *Läkarskrifningen* 68 370 1971.
5. Oxman H., Conolly D., Norbrega F., Elvebeck L., Titus L., and Kurland L. Factors influencing the subsequent prognosis of patients surviving their first myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 45(suppl. II) 200 1972.
6. Coronary Drug Project Research Group. Factors influencing long term prognosis after recovery from myocardial infarction. Three year findings of The Coronary Drug Project. *J Chronic Dis.* 27 267 1974.
7. Kestala J., Piorala H., Heikkilä J., Sarna S., and Launis O. Factors related to long term prognosis following acute myocardial infarction. *Scand J Rehab Med.* 7 118 1975.
8. Dineen D., and Parkin, T. Some observations on P wave morphology in precordial lead V<sub>1</sub> in patients with elevated left atrial pressures and left atrial enlargement. *Proc Mayo Clinic* 34 401 1959.
9. Arevalo A., Spagnuolo P., and Feinstein A. A simple electrocardiographic indication of left atrial enlargement. *JAMA* 185 358 1963.
10. Morris J., Estes E., Whalen R., Thompson, H., and McIntosh H. P wave analysis in valvular heart disease. *Circulation* 29 242 1964.
11. Kasser L., and Kennedy J. The relationship of increased left atrial volume and pressure to abnormal P waves on the electrocardiogram. *Circulation* 39 339 1969.
12. Siltanen P. Atrial septal defect of secundum type in adults. Clinical and haemodynamic studies of 129 cases before and after surgical correction under cardiopulmonary bypass. *Acta Med Scand Suppl* 497 1968.
13. Heikkilä J. Mitral incompetence as a complication of acute myocardial infarction. *Acta Med. Scand. Suppl.* 475 1967.
14. Chandraratna P. and Hodges M. Electrocardiographic evidence of left atrial hypertension in acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 47 493 1973.
15. Heikkilä J., Hugenoltz P. and Tabakin B. Prediction of left heart filling pressure and its sequential change in acute myocardial infarction from the terminal force of the P wave. *Br Heart J* 35 147 1973.
16. Grossman J. and Delman A. Serial P wave changes in acute myocardial infarction. *Am Heart J* 77 336 1969.
17. Hassell, T., and Hoffbrand I. P wave abnormalities with myocardial infarction. An aid to the diagnosis of left ventricular failure. *Postgrad. Med J* 46 478 1970.
18. Waggoner A., Adyanthya A., Quinones M., and Alexander J. Left atrial enlargement. Echocardiographic assessment of electrocardiographic criteria. *Circulation* 54 553 1976.
19. Hunt D., Sloman G. and Penington C. Effects of atrial fibrillation on prognosis of acute myocardial infarction. *Br Heart J* 40 303 1978.
20. Ischemic Heart Disease Registers. Report of the Fifth Working Group 26-29 April 1971. Copenhagen Regional Office for Europe. WHO EURO 5010 (5) Copenhagen, 1971.

21 Romo M Factors related to sudden death in acute ischaemic heart disease A community study in Helsinki Acta Med Scand Suppl 547 1973

22 Siltanen P The Ischaemic Heart Disease Register as a frame for preventive measures Adv Cardiol VIII 214 1973

23 Gooch A Calatayud J Gorman P Saunders J and Ceceres C Leftward shift of the terminal P forces in the ECG associated with left atrial enlargement AM HEART J 71 727 1966

24 Siltanen P Penttila O and Menkallio E Right auricular noradrenaline content in left atrial overload VIII World Congress of Cardiology Tokyo 1978 (Abstract)

25 Mantel N and Haenszel W Statistical aspects of the analysis of data from retrospective studies of disease J Nat Cancer Inst 22 719 1959

26 Fleiss J Statistical methods for rates and proportions New York 1973 John Wiley & Sons Inc

27 Pohjola S Siltanen P and Romo M The 5 year survival of 1224 patients after myocardial infarction A community study (To be published)

28 Forfang T and Stake G P wave terminal force and persisting ST-elevations in chronic ischemic heart disease Prediction of left ventricular motility and diastolic pressure AM HEART J 92 297 1976

29 Pohjola S Siltanen P and Romo M The multivariate analysis of factors related to the long term survival after myocardial infarction (To be published)

30 Heikkila J and Luomanmaki K Value of serial P wave changes in indicating left heart failure in myocardial infarction Br Heart J 32 510 1970

31 Romhilt D and Scott R Left atrial involvement in acute pulmonary edema AM HEART J 83 328 1972

32 Bethell H and Nixon G P wave of electrocardiogram in early ischaemic heart disease Br Heart J 34 1170 1972

33 Brubakk O Rosland G and Pedersen O Change in P wave terminal force and aystolic time intervals during exercise in patients with coronary artery disease Scand J Lab Clin Invest 38 587 1978

34 Abraham A P wave analysis in myocardial infarction pulmonary edema and embolism AM HEART J 89 301 1975

35 Saunders J Calatayud J Schulz K Maranhao V Gooch A and Goldberg H Criteria for P wave abnormalities AM HEART J 74 757 1967

36 Tarazi R Miller A Frohlich E and Dustan H Electrocardiographic changes reflecting left atrial abnormality in hypertension Circulation 34 818 1966

37 Romhilt D Bove K Conrad S and Scott R Morphologic significance of left atrial involvement AM HEART J 83 322 1972

38 Williams G Davies H and Muir J The vectorcardiographic estimation of left ventricular filling pressure following acute myocardial infarction Eur J Cardiology 5/2 105 1977

39 Stannered M and Sloman J Atrial fibrillation in acute myocardial infarction Med J Aust 1 1250 1967

40 Klass M and Haywood L Atrial fibrillation associated with acute myocardial infarction A study of 34 cases AM HEART J 79 752 1970

41 Helmers C Lundman T Mogensen E Ornnius E Sjogren A and Wester P Atrial fibrillation in acute myocardial infarction Acta Med Scand 193 39 1973

42 Cristol N Peterburg J and Izwarberg J Atrial fibrillation developing in the acute phase of myocardial infarction Prognostic implications Chest 70 8 1976

43 Liberthson R Salsbury K, Hutter A and De Sanctis R Atrial tachyarrhythmias in acute myocardial infarction Am J Med 60 956 1976

44 James T The coronary circulation and conduction system in acute myocardial infarctions Progr Cardio vasc Dis 10 410 1968

45 James T Pericarditis and the sinus node Arch Intern Med 110 305 1962

# Experimental and laboratory reports

## Effect of somatic nerve stimulation on coronary blood flow in anesthetized dogs

H L Kline PhD

London Ontario Canada

Stimulation of somatic afferent fibers elicits cardiovascular responses in several vascular beds the direction and magnitude of the change being dependent upon the activating stimulus or the frequency and intensity of nerve stimulation<sup>1,2</sup>. The influence of activation of somatic afferent fibers on the coronary circulation has not been described although changes in myocardial contractility<sup>3</sup>, heart rate<sup>4</sup> and cardiac output<sup>5</sup> have been shown to occur during high frequency high intensity stimulation of somatic nerves.

Numerous studies over the past 15 years have been concerned with neural control of the coronary circulation<sup>6</sup>. Stimulation of the stellate ganglion<sup>7,8</sup>, activation of baroreceptors<sup>9,10</sup> or chemoreceptors<sup>11</sup> and observations of coronary blood flow in chronically instrumented conscious dogs<sup>12</sup> have suggested that in general the autonomic nervous system can be shown to directly influence coronary vascular resistance under certain conditions. As the integrated cardiovascular response to activation of somatic and cardiovascular afferent fibers may be different<sup>13</sup> it was decided to study the effect of somatic nerve stimulation on coronary blood flow. The mechanism for the observed changes in coronary blood flow was determined by using various combinations of nerve stimulation, cardiac pacing and administration of propranolol.

### Methods

Experiments were done on mongrel dogs (18 to 22 kilograms) initially anesthetized with an intravenous injection of a chloralose (75 mg/Kg) and urethane (500 mg/Kg). A stable level of anesthesia was maintained by an intravenous infusion of a chloralose and urethane (20 to 40 mg/Kg/hr each) using an infusion pump (Harvard Apparatus Co). Dogs were intubated and ventilated (Harvard pump) with air at a rate and depth of ventilation to maintain end tidal CO<sub>2</sub> concentration at approximately 5 per cent (Beckman LB 1 gas analyzer). Rectal temperature was maintained at  $38 \pm 1^\circ\text{C}$  by a heating pad controlled by a temperature controller (Yellow Springs Instruments Co).

Arterial pressure was measured from the thoracic aorta via a cannulated femoral artery connected to a pressure transducer (Statham P23De) and displayed with other recorded variables on a Grass model 7 polygraph. Both mean and pulsatile pressure were monitored simultaneously the mean pressure being obtained by electronic averaging of the pulsatile output from the Grass amplifier. Heart rate was obtained by using the arterial pulse to trigger a tachograph (Grass 7P4).

Left circumflex coronary artery blood flow (CBF) was measured electromagnetically using a Biotronex flowmeter (BL 610). The thorax was opened on the left side and the pericardium was opened and sutured to the chest wall to form a pericardial cradle for the heart. The circumflex branch of the left coronary artery was carefully isolated to provide sufficient area for the flow probe and a cotton snare was placed distally to the probe to be used to temporarily occlude the artery for mechanical determination of zero flow.

From the Department of Physiology, Health Sciences Centre, University of Western Ontario, London, Ontario, Canada.

This study was supported by a grant from the Ontario Ministry of Health.

Received for publication May 27, 1978.

Accepted for publication November 3, 1978.

Reprint requests: Dr R L Kline, Department of Physiology, Health Sciences Centre, University of Western Ontario, London, Ontario N6A 5C1, Canada.

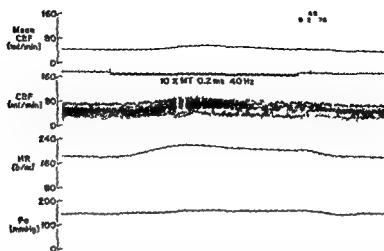


Fig 1 Representative tracing of the effect of stimulation of the tibial nerve on coronary blood flow (CBF) through the circumflex artery heart rate (HR) and mean arterial pressure (Pa). The total duration of the stimulation as indicated by the time marker was 60 sec. MT = motor threshold (see text for definition)

The flow probe a narrow width model with an internal diameter of 20 mm (Biotronex) was calibrated previously *in vitro* with dog blood and in one experiment *in vivo* with the probe on the internal thoracic artery. Both calibrations were identical and linear over the range of flows recorded in this study. Mechanical determination of zero flow was tested frequently to insure that the baseline was stable throughout the experiment. Both mean and pulsatile circumflex flow were recorded simultaneously using a circuit as described for arterial pressure.

The intact tibial nerve was stimulated with bipolar platinum alloy sleeve electrodes using a stimulus isolation unit (Grass SIU 5) with 0.2 msec rectangular pulses from a Grass S4 stimulator at frequencies of 4 to 100 Hz and at intensities ranging from 2 to 20 times the motor threshold. Motor threshold was determined by gradually increasing the intensity of a 4 Hz stimulus until muscle twitches were just observable. Stimulation of the tibial nerve was done for 60 sec and the interval between successive stimulations was 15 minutes.

In eight experiments the effect of changes in heart rate on CBF was determined with and without accompanying stimulation of the tibial nerve. For these experiments the heart was paced by inserting two pin electrodes into the wall of the left atrium and providing a pacing stimulus of 2 msec duration at twice the pacing threshold (Grass SD5). Without stimulation of the tibial nerve the heart was paced for 60 sec at a rate similar to that recorded during the previous stim-

ulation of the tibial nerve combined with tibial nerve stimulation the heart was paced at a rate slightly higher than that seen during the previous nerve stimulation beginning 15 sec before and continuing throughout the 60 sec stimulation of the tibial nerve. Propranolol (10 mg/Kg intravenously) was used in seven experiments to investigate the role of cardiac  $\beta$  adrenergic stimulation on the responses obtained during stimulation of the tibial nerve.

The recorded variables were analyzed at 5 sec intervals starting 15 sec before and continuing for 30 sec after an experimental maneuver. At least two responses to a given experimental procedure were obtained and used to determine an average response for that animal. Mean circumflex coronary vascular resistance (CVR) was calculated from the values of mean CBF and mean arterial pressure at each time interval. Venous pressure was assumed to be constant and negligible under these conditions. In eight experiments late diastolic vascular resistance was calculated from tracings of pulsatile pressure and flow. Several cardiac cycles were used to obtain an average value for the measured variables at the appropriate time intervals. The changes in CBF, CVR, heart rate and mean arterial pressure were expressed as the mean  $\pm$  standard error (SE) difference from the control. Where possible experimental procedures were randomized between animals. The data were analyzed using Duncan's New Multiple Range Test. A probability of  $P < 0.05$  was accepted as the minimal level of significance.

## Results

**Effects of tibial nerve stimulation** Although in preliminary experiments various combinations of stimulation frequencies and intensities were studied it was found that the stimulation parameters which gave the most consistent response over a 60 sec period were a frequency of 40 Hz and an intensity of 10 times motor threshold. Lower intensities and frequencies tended to yield small biphasic responses and higher intensities (up to 20 times motor threshold) produced hemodynamic responses which were not significantly different from the 10 times motor threshold response although marked respiratory movements were often noted at the higher intensities. Therefore it was decided that the response to a stimulus at 40 Hz 10 times motor threshold would be studied in detail.

A representative tracing of the response obtained during a 60 sec stimulation of the tibial nerve is shown in Fig 1. Heart rate and arterial blood pressure began to increase within 5 sec of the onset of stimulation while CBF was just beginning to increase after 10 to 15 sec. By 30 sec all three recorded variables had reached a peak. The mean responses obtained in 11 experiments during 60 sec stimulation of the tibial nerve at 10 times motor threshold 40 Hz are shown in Fig 2. The data are plotted as the mean change from the pre stimulus control. Changes in CBF tended to parallel the changes in heart rate.

Fig 3 shows the average change in calculated mean CVR during the 60 sec stimulation period. In eight experiments late diastolic CVR was calculated from the pulsatile pressure and flow tracings to provide an estimate of CVR which was independent of passive factors which influence CVR. As noted by Feigl, changes in late diastolic CVR were found to follow the same pattern as those for changes in mean CVR therefore only changes in mean CVR were examined in subsequent studies.

**Effect of cardiac pacing** To determine the mechanism for the change in coronary blood flow during stimulation of the tibial nerve in eight experiments the heart was paced at a rate which simulated that seen during nerve stimulation. A step increase in heart rate resulted in a gradual increase in mean CBF which reached a maximum at 20 to 30 sec and was maintained for the rest of the pacing period. There was no change or a slight increase in mean arterial pressure during pacing.

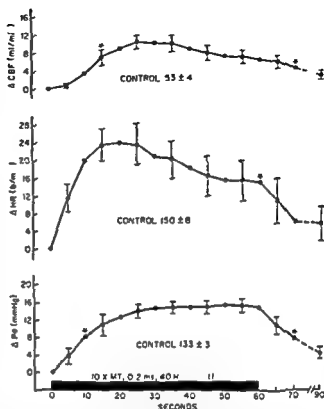


Fig 2 Effect of stimulation of the tibial nerve on mean coronary blood flow through the circumflex artery heart rate and mean arterial pressure. Data are expressed as mean ( $\pm$  SE) change from pre-stimulus control (SE bars shown at 10 sec intervals only). Points between the two asterisks are significantly different ( $P < 0.05$ ) from zero.

Since CBF reached a peak and mean CVR was significantly decreased at 30 sec during nerve stimulation this time period was selected to be compared with results obtained during pacing. Fig 4 shows the average responses at the 30 sec mark of the experimental procedure. During pacing the increase in CBF was significantly less (about 40 per cent) than that seen during stimulation of the tibial nerve while mean CVR was significantly reduced and arterial pressure remained constant. In eight animals pacing was done during stimulation of the tibial nerve so that the heart rate remained constant during nerve stimulation. Table I shows that under these conditions CBF increased significantly along with a significant increase in arterial pressure. CVR tended to decrease further but the change was not significantly different from the CVR calculated during pacing alone.

**Effect of propranolol** In seven of the 11 experiments stimulation of the tibial nerve was

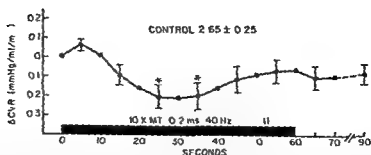


Fig 3 Effect of stimulation of the tibial nerve on mean coronary vascular resistance (CVR) of the circumflex vascular bed. CVR was calculated from values of mean arterial pressure and mean coronary blood flow. The format of the figure is the same as that of Fig 2.

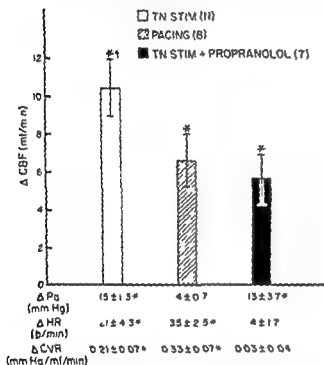


Fig 4 Summary of effect of stimulation of the tibial nerve (TN), cardiac pacing or nerve stimulation plus propranolol on mean coronary blood flow, mean arterial pressure, heart rate and mean coronary vascular resistance. Values are mean ( $\pm$  SE) change from control after 30 sec of nerve stimulation or pacing. Numbers in parentheses are numbers of animals per group. \*  $P < 0.05$  compared to zero; †  $P < 0.05$  compared to TN stim + propranolol or pacing. Abbreviations as in previous figures.

repeated before and 5 minutes after administration of propranolol (1.0 mg/Kg intravenously). This dose of propranolol was sufficient to completely block the cardiac and peripheral effects of a test dose of isoproterenol (0.1  $\mu$ g/Kg intravenously). As seen in Fig 4, stimulation of the tibial nerve in the presence of  $\beta$  adrenergic blockade resulted in an increase in CBF which was significantly less (approximately 50 per cent) than that seen before propranolol. The increase in

Table 1 Changes in coronary blood flow, heart rate, mean arterial pressure and mean coronary vascular resistance during cardiac pacing or pacing plus stimulation of the tibial nerve (TN).

	$\Delta$ CBF ml/min	$\Delta$ HR b/min	$\Delta$ Pa mm Hg	$\Delta$ CVR mm Hg/ ml/min
Pacing†	51 $\pm$ 14	30 $\pm$ 32	1 $\pm$ 0.5	-0.29 $\pm$ 0.09
Pacing + TN†	13.6 $\pm$ 1.7	30 $\pm$ 32	16 $\pm$ 2*	-0.40 $\pm$ 0.16

CBF = coronary blood flow; HR = heart rate; Pa = mean arterial pressure; CVR = mean coronary vascular resistance; n = 6; \*  $P < 0.05$  when compared to zero.

All values are mean ( $\pm$  SE) change from control.

†Values after 15 sec of pacing just prior to stimulation of the TN (10  $\times$  MT 0.2 msec 40 Hz).

‡Values after 30 sec of nerve stimulation + pacing.

CBF occurred along with a significant increase in mean arterial pressure and with no change in heart rate or mean CVR.

## Discussion

Stimulation of somatic afferent fibers has been shown to elicit cardiovascular responses in many vascular beds; the magnitude and direction of the response depending upon the stimulus frequency and intensity.<sup>1</sup> The response presumably is dependent upon the type of afferent fibers activated. In the present study, stimulation of the intact tibial nerve at 10  $\times$  MT 40 Hz resulted in a significant increase in CBF which could be attributed to an increase in perfusion pressure and a decrease in CVR. Previous studies in dogs have shown that the intensity and stimulation of the tibial nerve used in this study activated afferent fibers belonging to groups I to III with possible inclusion of some in group IV.<sup>1</sup> It is possible, indeed probable, that some of the effect originated from receptors activated by contracting skeletal mus-

cle since the intact nerve was stimulated and the animals were not paralyzed.<sup>13</sup>

The increase in CBF that would be expected under the conditions of increased sympathetic nervous system activity resulting in increased heart rate and arterial pressure. However as pointed out by Feigl<sup>1</sup> the exact mechanism for a change in CBF must be considered in the light of the many factors which can influence CBF—i.e. perfusion pressure, myocardial systolic compression and metabolic and neurohumoral control of CVR.

In the present study an attempt was made to control or account for the contribution of these various factors in determining the mechanism for the change in CBF during stimulation of the tibial nerve. The peak mean flow and the factors influencing it were investigated since this period represented a reasonably stable period for all the recorded variables. In several experiments the effect of systolic compression was examined by calculating late diastolic CVR. As changes in late diastolic CVR and mean CVR were found to be similar in agreement with previous findings<sup>9</sup> in subsequent studies only the mean CVR was used.

Since the change in CBF produced by stimulation of a somatic nerve seemed to follow fairly closely the change in heart rate it was decided to investigate the effects on CBF of a similar change in heart rate due to electrical pacing of the heart. A step change in heart rate to a level actually somewhat higher than that seen during pacing was due entirely to a decrease in CVR since perfusion pressure (i.e. mean arterial pressure) remained constant. Combining nerve stimulation with pacing produced a further increase in CBF which could be attributed to the increase in mean arterial pressure. Although calculated CVR was not significantly different from the condition of pacing alone there was a tendency for CVR to decrease further which may reflect the effects of increased afterload and increased myocardial contractility during somatic nerve stimulation.

The role of increased perfusion pressure in producing the changes in CBF observed during somatic nerve stimulation was investigated by eliminating the increases in heart rate and contractility elicited by increased cardiac sympathetic activity. While it is difficult to produce complete  $\beta$  adrenergic blockade the dose of propranolol used did completely block the chron-

otropic effects of somatic nerve stimulation while the increase in arterial pressure was similar to that seen before administration of propranolol. Under these conditions CBF increased to about 50 per cent of that seen during stimulation of the tibial nerve before administration of propranolol the basis for the increase in flow being an increase in perfusion pressure with no change in CVR.

The constant mean CVR during stimulation of the tibial nerve in the presence of  $\beta$  adrenergic blockade is interesting from the standpoint of neural control of CVR. Arterial baroreceptor reflexes have been shown to directly increase CVR under these conditions as a result of the unmasking of  $\alpha$  adrenergic vasoconstriction.<sup>14</sup> On the other hand hypoxic hypercapnic activation of carotid body chemoreceptors has been shown to have no significant effect on CVR the increase in CBF in this preparation being accounted for by the increase in perfusion pressure.<sup>14</sup>

It is possible that the failure of somatic nerve stimulation to produce neurally mediated changes in CVR in this study reflects to some extent the partial denervation which probably occurs when using the cuff type electromagnetic flow probe on the circumflex artery.<sup>15</sup> Using a similar preparation Feigl<sup>1</sup> showed a small increase (14 per cent) in CVR 30 sec after occlusion of the common carotid arteries in the presence of  $\beta$  adrenergic blockade, however based upon the cardiovascular responses it is reasonable to assume that the degree of activation of the sympathetic nervous system was far greater in the latter study than in the present study. In addition Mohrman and Feigl<sup>16</sup> have recently demonstrated a competition between sympathetic vasoconstriction and metabolic vasodilation in the coronary circulation. In their study reflex activation of the sympathetic nervous system or intracoronary administration of norepinephrine resulted in a greater coronary vasodilation after  $\alpha$  adrenergic blockade. It is possible in the present studies that metabolic vasodilation in response to increased afterload was in competition with sympathetic vasoconstrictor effects thus leading to no observable change in resistance in the presence of  $\beta$  adrenergic blockade.

Similarly the results of this study agree with those reported in humans by Mudge and associates<sup>17</sup> in which an increase in coronary sinus



flow at a controlled heart rate was seen during a 50 sec. cold pressor test. The change in coronary sinus flow was accompanied by a 15 mm Hg rise in mean arterial pressure and no change in calculated CVR. In patients with coronary artery disease the same test resulted in an increase in calculated CVR which was attributed to an increase in neural tone to coronary vessels which were already maximally dilated in response to the disease process. Therefore under conditions of controlled heart rate the failure to detect neural mediated coronary vasoconstriction in normal patients or anesthetized dogs during activation of somatosympathetic reflexes could be explained by the fact that local vasodilation in response to the increased myocardial contractility and increased afterload may just offset the increase in neural tone.

### Summary

Left circumflex coronary blood flow was increased significantly (20 per cent) during stimulation of somatic afferent fibers. The change in CBF was associated with significant increases in heart rate and arterial pressure and a significant decrease in coronary vascular resistance. Controlling heart rate or preventing cardiac  $\beta$  adrenergic effects with propranolol during somatic nerve stimulation resulted in increases in CBF and arterial pressure with no change in coronary resistance. These results indicate that stimulation of a somatic nerve elicited an increase in CBF which could be explained on the basis of an increase in perfusion pressure plus a decrease in CVR resulting from the increased metabolic demand secondary to the increase in heart rate. There was no evidence of a significant neural component directly affecting CVR even in the presence of  $\beta$  adrenergic blockade.

The author wishes to thank A. Y. Yeung for excellent technical assistance and R. Woodruff, A. Nicol, and M. Allen for their help in preparing the manuscript.

### REFERENCES

1. Johanson, B. Circulation response to stimulation of somatic afferents. *Acta Physiol Scand* 57 (Suppl. 196) 1962.
2. Clement D L, and Shepherd, J T. Influence of muscle afferents on cutaneous and muscle vessels in the dog. *Circ. Res* 35 177 1974.
3. Pelletier C L, and Shepherd J T. Relative influence of carotid baroreceptors and muscle receptors in the control of renal and hindlimb circulation. *Can. J Physiol Pharmacol* 53 1042, 1975.
4. Mitchell, J H., Mierzwak, D S., Wildenthal, K., Wills, W D., and Smith, A. M. Effect on left ventricular performance of stimulation of an afferent nerve from muscle. *Circ Res* 22:407 1967.
5. Fisher M L, and Vutter D B. Cardiovascular reflex adjustments to static muscular contractions in the canine hindlimbs. *Am J Physiol* 226:444 1974.
6. Ross, G. Adrenergic response of the coronary vessels. *Circ. Res* 39 461 1976.
7. Feigl, E. O. Sympathetic control of coronary circulation. *Circ. Res* 20:282, 1967.
8. Feigl E. O. Control of myocardial oxygen tension by sympathetic coronary vasoconstriction in the dog. *Circ. Res* 37 88 1975.
9. Feigl, F. O. Carotid sinus reflex control of coronary blood flow. *Circ. Res* 23:223 1968.
10. DiSalvo J., Parker P E., Scott, J B., and Haddy P J. Carotid baroreceptor influence on coronary vascular resistance in the anesthetized dog. *Am. J Physiol* 221 146 1971.
11. Hackett, J G., Abboud F M., Mark, A L., Schmid, P G., and Herold, D D. Coronary vascular responses to stimulation of chemoreceptors and baroreceptors. *Circ. Res* 31 18 1972.
12. Vainer S F., Franklin D., Van Citters R L., and Braunwald, E. Effects of carotid sinus nerve stimulation on the coronary circulation of the conscious dog. *Circ. Res* 27 11 1970.
13. Duncan, D. Multiple range and multiple "F" tests. *Biometrics* 11 1 1955.
14. Mayhew, J C., Kline R L., and Calaresu, F R. Effect of stimulation of somatic nerves on the ventricular fibrillation threshold in dogs. *Am. Heart J* 94 731 1977.
15. Coote J H., Hilton D M., and Perez-Gonzalez, J F. The reflex nature of the pressor response to muscular exercise. *J Physiol* 215 769 1971.
16. Ehrhart, L C., Parker P E., Vidner W J., Dabney J M., Scott J B., and Haddy P J. Coronary vascular and myocardial responses to carotid body stimulation in the dog. *Am. J Physiol* 229 34 1975.
17. Denn, M J., and Stone H L. Autonomic innervation of dog coronary arteries. *J Appl Physiol* 41 30 1977.
18. Mohrman, D E., and Feigl, E. O. Competition between sympathetic vasoconstriction and metabolic vasodilation in the canine coronary circulation. *Circ. Res* 42 10 1978.
19. Mudge G H Jr., Grossman W., Mills, R M., Jr., Leach M., and Braunwald, E. Reflex increase in coronary vascular resistance in patients with ischemic heart disease. *N. Engl. J. Med* 295 1333 1976.

# A quantitative study of parameters obtained by a bedside mechanographic method in valvular lesions

D A Sideris MD  
C B Karamitsos MD  
S D Mouloupoulos MD  
Athens Greece

Recent developments in mechanographic methods using high fidelity instruments have shown that parameters obtained by non invasive techniques may be fair indices of invasive physiological measurements that are generally accepted as satisfactory indices of the myocardial condition<sup>1</sup>. The time differentiation of the arterial pulse and of the apical impulse<sup>2</sup> has increased the usefulness of mechanographic methods. High fidelity however implies usually complex expensive bulky instrumentation and time consuming methods all of which reduce the practical merits of non invasiveness.

In 1970<sup>3</sup> a simple bedside method was reported for recording the time derivative of the carotid pulse and the apical impulse on a common one channel recorder<sup>4</sup>.

Mechanographic parameters have been employed extensively in order to assess myocardial function using either carotid impulse recordings<sup>5</sup> or the apex cardiogram. These parameters however may be influenced by valvular lesions of the heart. Such influence might be an aid in diagnosing the valvular lesion but it might also obscure the concomitant presence of myocardial disease.

The above mentioned method has proved fairly sensitive in detecting deviations of the myocar-

dial function from normal as in coronary artery disease and in thyrotoxicosis<sup>6</sup>.

The purpose of this paper is to evaluate the effect of valvular diseases on parameters obtained on a one channel recording by the bedside technique mentioned above and to estimate the diagnostic efficiency of these parameters.

## Material and method

The transducer used for this work has been described in detail elsewhere<sup>7</sup>. Briefly it consists of a coil and a small magnet separated by an air filled balloon. The coil is fixed with a plate the rim of which is pressed on the point of maximal pulsation manually. The magnet at the center of the plate is moved by the pulsation in respect to its surrounding rim i.e. against the coil. A potential difference is thus created in the coil which is proportional to the time derivative of the movement. The coil is connected with the two electrodes of a bipolar lead of a common ECG recorder through a variable resistance in series. The same ECG electrodes are placed on two sites of the patient in order to record his ECG on the same ECG channel.

One hundred thirty seven patients with aortic or mitral valve diseases form the group of patients in this paper. Cases with more than one valve disease were excluded. The diagnosis was established by cardiac catheterization or in some obvious cases on clinical grounds. The patients were divided into six groups according to their valvular lesions (Table I). There were 34 cases with mitral stenosis (MS), 23 with mitral regurgitation (MR), 16 with double mitral lesion (MRS),

From the Department of Clinical Therapeutics, Athens University, Athens Greece.

Received for publication on June 2, 1978.

Accepted for publication on Aug. 4, 1978.

Reprint requests: Prof. S. D. Mouloupoulos, University of Athens School of Medicine, Dept. of Clinical Therapeutics, Cardiac and Vascular Laboratory, V. S. Pappas and K. Loulou St. Athens, Greece.

Table 1 Mean values  $\pm$  SEM of the parameters examined

Parameter	Normal	MS	MR	MRS	AS	AR	ARS
No of cases	103	34	23	16	28	22	14
No in SR	103	21	18	11	27	21	13
Age (years)	34.49 $\pm 1.56$	43.91 $\pm 2.34$	49.74 $\pm 3.94$	50.75 $\pm 3.77$	39.79 $\pm 3.22$	45.54 $\pm 2.71$	48.00 $\pm 3.28$
R R (ms)	782.35 $\pm 15.33$	762.54 $\pm 29.77$	799.30 $\pm 39.99$	888.87 $\pm 40.34$	842.72 $\pm 31.02$	817.87 $\pm 39.28$	749.14 $\pm 33.27$
Q-dC (ms)	110.99 $\pm 1.64$	113.03 $\pm 4.21$	111.27 $\pm 4.93$	123.08 $\pm 6.21$	101.17 $\pm 3.46$	111.43 $\pm 4.89$	104.04 $\pm 3.56$
dC-dC (ms)	262.13 $\pm 1.90$	260.47 $\pm 5.36$	232.17 $\pm 7.64$	241.61 $\pm 11.39$	277.32 $\pm 6.51$	269.97 $\pm 8.47$	298.08 $\pm 13.84$
(Q-dC)/(dC-dC) (%)	42.53 $\pm 0.80$	40.87 $\pm 2.07$	49.04 $\pm 2.80$	51.46 $\pm 3.63$	36.96 $\pm 1.43$	41.71 $\pm 2.16$	36.17 $\pm 2.65$
1000a/(b + e)	44.20 $\pm 6.07$	47.30 $\pm 12.87$	99.59 $\pm 20.76$	52.33 $\pm 24.38$	195.17 $\pm 28.82$	182.09 $\pm 36.58$	159.15 $\pm 41.23$
1000b/(b + e)	599.32 $\pm 11.11$	608.91 $\pm 20.83$	539.09 $\pm 22.76$	538.12 $\pm 26.61$	543.29 $\pm 27.00$	522.77 $\pm 37.55$	511.57 $\pm 26.98$
1000c/(b + e)	108.60 $\pm 10.13$	263.59 $\pm 33.59$	80.65 $\pm 24.15$	147.08 $\pm 80.79$	57.87 $\pm 16.15$	104.09 $\pm 31.99$	36.17 $\pm 12.23$
1000f/(b + e)	53.01 $\pm 6.54$	49.15 $\pm 16.07$	170.43 $\pm 32.89$	139.75 $\pm 33.08$	84.64 $\pm 20.09$	107.86 $\pm 25.31$	130.19 $\pm 57.77$
1000(a + f)/(b + e)	97.28 $\pm 8.99$	77.82 $\pm 19.80$	244.04 $\pm 39.79$	169.37 $\pm 30.70$	251.29 $\pm 35.02$	281.68 $\pm 46.90$	278.57 $\pm 76.84$

28 with aortic stenosis (AS) 22 with aortic regurgitation (AR) and 14 with double aortic lesion (ARS). Thirty one cases had atrial fibrillation (AF). Table 1 shows the basic features in each group. No discrimination was made on the basis of the degree of valvular lesion, on the presence of heart failure or on drug administration.

The findings from these patients were compared with those obtained from a group of 103 subjects without heart disease. The findings on the normal group have been described in detail elsewhere and will be mentioned briefly here. The carotid pulse derivative (dC/dt) was recorded together with the ECG of the patient (Fig. 1). The beginning of the QRS (point Q) the rapid upstroke of the pulse tracing (dC) as suggested by Nandi and Spodick<sup>3</sup> and the nadir of the pulse tracing (dC) were clearly seen. The intervals Q-dC and dC-dC were measured representing a rough index of the pre-ejection (PEP) and ejection period (EP) respectively. Similarly the ratio (Q-dC)/(dC-dC) was calculated and considered as an index of the PEP/EP ratio.

The dA/dt was recorded with the patient in a left lateral position in held mid expiration without his ECG. Recordings were made either on a photographic Sanborn Twin Viso simultaneously with the phonocardiogram at a 75 mm/sec paper

speed or on a Hewlett Packard direct writing one channel ECG recorder at a 50 mm/sec paper speed. In 20 subjects of the normal group dA/dt and dC/dt were recorded both by electronically differentiating the apex cardiogram and the carotid pulse and by the method mentioned above on an Electronics-for-Medicine polygraph. The phonocardiogram was also recorded simultaneously.

On dA/dt six main waves could possibly be seen (Fig. 2) named after the first six letters of the Latin alphabet. The amplitude of the waves a, b, c, e and f was measured from the isoelectric line recorded with the transducer left apart from the patient before and at the end of pulse recording. The positive a wave corresponding to the rate of rise of the a wave on an ordinary apex cardiogram was absent in the AF cases. The positive b wave corresponded to the velocity of the ascending limb of the apex cardiogram (contraction). The negative c wave was a continuation of the descending limb of the b wave. The positive d wave sometimes preceded the negative e wave and has been considered of no clinical importance.<sup>4</sup> The e wave corresponded to the rate of fall of the descending limb of the apex cardiogram (relaxation). Finally the positive f wave corresponded to the rapid filling phase of the heart cycle. Only the

b and  $\equiv$  waves were present in all cases. The a b c f wave amplitudes and the sum a + f were expressed as a ratio over the sum of b +  $\equiv$  waves of the same cardiac cycle and the ratios  $a/(b + e)$   $b/(b + e)$   $f/(b + e)$  and  $(a + f)/(b + e)$  were multiplied by 1000. Both for the  $dC/dt$  and the  $dA/dt$  measurements five to seven cycles were averaged.

The parameters from  $dC/dt$  and from  $dA/dt$  in the normal group were plotted against the subjects' age and the R R interval preceding the cycle was measured. In the diagrams of  $a/(b + e)$   $f/(b + e)$  and  $(a + f)/(b + e)$  against age and in the diagram of  $c/(b + e)$  against R R interval the ordinate values might range from zero to an upper limit which seemed to be a function of age or of R R interval so that the scatter diagram covered a more or less triangular area. In such diagrams a line representing the upper normal limits would be more informative than the mean regression line and its standard deviation. In order to obtain an upper normal line excluding above it approximately 10 per cent of the population the range of the abscissa was divided into equal intervals the number of which was twice the 10 per cent of population (i.e. 20 intervals in the group of 103 subjects). The highest value in each interval was then noted and the regression line of these values was calculated. The mean regression line of each parameter against age or R R interval in the normal group was considered as the expected value. The mean difference between observed and expected values of all parameters examined was calculated in each one of the six valvular lesion groups applying the paired t test. The ratio  $a/(b + e)$  was calculated only for the cases in sinus rhythm (SR).

In order to calculate the efficiency of each parameter in diagnosing the valvular lesion the following method was applied. For the parameters forming in the normal group a triangular scatter diagram with age or R R interval the 90 per cent upper normal limit was used to separate positive (above the line) from negative (below the line) results. For the parameters forming in the normal group a straight line scatter diagram a line 1.645  $\times$  standard deviation above or below the mean regression line was considered as the normal limit of the parameter examined. Between the upper and lower normal limits thus calculated approximately 90 per cent of the normal population were expected to lie. The

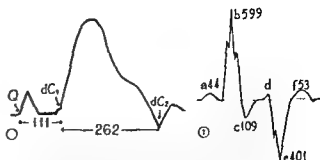


Fig. 1 Schematic representation of  $dC/dt$ . Figures represent mean intervals of the normal group in msec.

Fig. 2 Schematic representation of  $dA/dt$ . Figures represent mean amplitude of corresponding waves as described in the text.

Table II

Result	Valvular lesion	Normal	Total
Positive	W	X	W + X
Negative	Y	Z	Y + Z
Total	W + Y	X + Z	W + X + Y + Z

results were positive beyond the normal limits and within normal limits the results were negative. The number (W X Y Z) of positive and negative results in the normal and in the valvular lesion groups were then counted and tabulated according to Table II. Sensitivity, specificity, predictive value and efficiency of the parameters were calculated applying the following formulas<sup>1</sup> obtained from Table II.

$$\text{Sensitivity} = W/(W + Y)$$

$$\text{Specificity} = Z/(X + Z)$$

$$\text{Predictive value} = W/(W + X)$$

$$\text{Efficiency} = (W + Z)/(W + X + Y + Z)$$

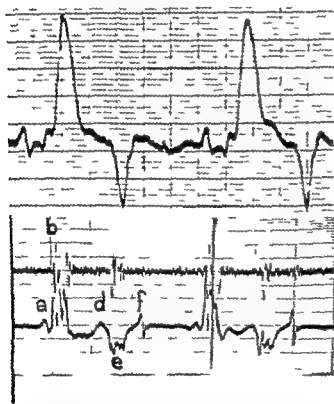
### Findings

**A Normal group.** An example of the  $dC/dt$  and  $dA/dt$  in the normal group is seen in Fig. 1.

The mean values of the parameters examined are presented in Table I. The parameters  $a/(b + e)$   $f/(b + e)$  and  $(a + f)/(b + e)$  were significantly correlated with age, while the parameters Q dC, dC, dC (Q dC)/(dC dC)  $b/(b + e)$  and  $c/(b + e)$  were significantly correlated with the R R interval. Table III shows the regression equations of these parameters as well as the normal limits as defined in the Method section. The interval from the second sound to dC<sub>2</sub> was  $13.13 \pm 2.18$  msec. Point dC preceded always the dicrotic notch by  $25.58 \pm 2.79$  msec.

**Table III** Regression equations of the parameters examined ( $y$ ) as a function of age ( $A$ ) or R R interval ( $T$ ) and their normal limits within ( $L$ ) or below ( $U$ ) which 90 per cent of normal population are expected to be included

$v$	Equation	$P <$	$U$	$L$
Q-dC (ms)	$y = 89.08 + 0.028T$	0.01		$L = y \pm 26$
dC-dC (ms.)	$y = 153.97 + 0.139T$	0.001		$L = y \pm 39$
(Q-dC)/(dC-dC) (%)	$y = 52.97 - 0.014T$	0.001		$L = y \pm 11$
$a/(b+e) \times 1000$	$y = 21.27 + 0.58A$	0.10	$U = 79.80 + 0.41A$	
$b/(b+e) \times 1000$	$y = 755.9 - 0.201T$	0.01		$L = y \pm 1.6$
$c/(b+e) \times 1000$	$y = 250.76 - 0.187T$	0.01	$U = 511.96 - 0.355T$	
$f/(b+e) \times 1000$	$y = 116.48 - 1.84A$	0.001	$U = 259.16 - 3.83A$	
$(a+f)/(b+e) \times 1000$	$y = 140.75 - 1.26A$	0.05	$U = 338.96 - 3.40A$	



**Fig 3** Upper recording QRS complex and dC/dt of a normal person (direct writing ECG machine 50 mm/sec paper speed). Lower tracing phonocardiogram and dA/dt on a normal child with a very prominent f wave (photographic recording, 50 mm/sec paper speed)

**Valvular lesion groups** The mean values of the parameters examined in each valvular group are presented in Table I. The mean differences between observed and expected values of all parameters examined may be seen in Table IV.

In *mitral stenosis* the dA/dt was not recorded in one case. A significant reduction was observed

in the dC, dC interval and a significant increase in the  $c/(b+e)$  ratio. Fig 4 shows an example of dA/dt in an MS case.

The majority of cases with MS (56 per cent) had a  $c/(b+e)$  ratio higher than the upper normal limits while only 24 per cent of the cases had a value lower than the mean expected for their R R interval (Fig 5). The sensitivity specificity, predictive value and efficiency of  $c/(b+e)$  in diagnosing MS from normal are seen in Table V.

In *mitral regurgitation* the dC/dt was not satisfactorily recorded in one case. A highly significant shortening in the dC, dC interval was found associated with a significant increase in the (Q-dC)/(dC, dC) ratio (Table IV). Sixty-four per cent of the cases had a dC, dC value lower than one standard deviation below the expected value for their R R interval and there was only one case with a dC, dC value higher than normally expected (Fig 6). Accepting  $1.645 \times SD$  below mean expected as the low normal limits the efficiency of this parameter in diagnosing MR from normal is 0.84 (Table V).

Significant changes were also found in dA/dt (Fig 7). Ratios  $a/(b+e)$ ,  $f/(b+e)$  and  $(a+f)/(b+e)$  were found higher than normal and the  $b/(b+e)$  ratio was lower than the expected mean value (Table IV). The majority of cases (70 per cent) had an  $f/(b+e)$  ratio well above the nineteenth percentile of the normally expected value for their age and only three cases had a value slightly lower than the mean expected ratio (Fig 8). The diagnostic efficiency of this parameter was 0.87 (Table V). Similarly the  $(a+f)/(b+e)$  ratio was found lower than normally expected in 17 per cent of the cases while in 74 per cent this

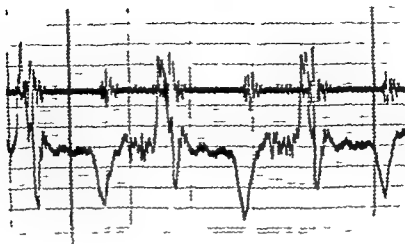


Fig 4 dA/dt and phonocardiogram in a case of mitral stenosis. Note diastolic thrill in dA/dt curve.

Table IV Mean differences ( $\pm$ SEM) between observed and expected values with the statistical significances of the mean difference ( $P < .05$ )

Lesion	$\frac{Q-dC}{(msec)}$	$\frac{dC-dC}{(msec)}$	$\frac{Q-dC}{dC-dC}$	$\frac{1000a}{b+e}$	$\frac{1000b}{b+e}$	$\frac{1000c}{b+e}$	$\frac{1000f}{b+e}$	$\frac{1000(a+f)}{b+e}$
MS	+2.73 -3.89 NS	-11.00 +4.72 NS	+3.97 -1.15 NS	+2.00 $\pm 13.40$ NS	+10.15 $\pm 20.06$ NS	+156.09 $\pm 34.41$ 0.001	+7.69 $\pm 14.61$ NS	-9.00 $\pm 72.83$ NS
MR	+0.19 $\pm 5.37$ NS	-3.00 $\pm 5.55$ 0.001	+7.59 $\pm 2.54$ 0.01	+43.33 $\pm 70.24$ 0.03	-60.35 $\pm 23.07$ 0.02	-7.13 $\pm 21.61$ NS	+137.20 $\pm 32.17$ 0.001	+16.77 $\pm 39.26$ 0.001
MRS	+9.61 $\pm 5.68$ NS	-31.31 $\pm 9.48$ 0.003	+10.61 $\pm 3.83$ 0.07	+0.63 $\pm 9.31$ NS	-3.73 $\pm 108.94$ S	+66.37 $\pm 71.74$ NS	+114.62 $\pm 32.74$ 0.003	+82.69 $\pm 35.12$ 0.03
AS	-10.41 $\pm 3.24$ 0.003	+10.3 $\pm 7.47$ NS	-1.22 $\pm 1.60$ 0.001	+139.96 $\pm 24.24$ 0.001	-40.82 $\pm 23.07$ NS	-37.12 $\pm 13.26$ 0.01	+39.54 $\pm 20.15$ 0.1	+161.46 $\pm 35.55$ 0.001
AR	-0.81 $\pm 4.64$ NS	+1.73 $\pm 5.78$ NS	+0.37 $\pm 2.22$ NS	+132.00 $\pm 36.00$ 0.003	-64.82 $\pm 32.32$ 0.03	-0.09 $\pm 34.64$ NS	+74.91 $\pm 26.26$ 0.01	+193.32 $\pm 48.06$ 0.001
ARS	-5.00 $\pm 3.69$ NS	+40.33 $\pm 12.77$ 0.01	-6.00 $\pm 2.40$ 0.03	+107.00 $\pm 41.45$ 0.023	-43.57 $\pm 61$ 0.003	-60.92 $\pm 12.92$ 0.001	+107.43 $\pm 56.71$ 0.1	+197.00 $\pm 76.02$ 0.023

ratio had a value above the 90 per cent upper normal limits and its diagnostic efficiency was 0.87 (Table V).

In double mitral lesion a significant shortening in the dC-dC interval was noted together with an increase in the (Q-dC)/(dC-dC) ratio. The dA/dt showed a significant increase in the  $f/(b+e)$  and  $(a+f)/(b+e)$  ratios. None of the above changes was so marked as in the cases of pure MR. On the other hand  $c/(b+e)$  tended to be higher than normal as in MS, but the change was not significant at the 0.05 level.

The Q-dC interval was significantly lower than normally expected in pure aortic stenosis. The sensitivity of this parameter in diagnosing AS was low (only 24 per cent of the cases could have been diagnosed by their presenting a Q-dC interval shorter than  $1.645 \times SD$  msec below the mean expected value). This parameter however had a high specificity (0.96) with a diagnostic efficiency of 0.82 (Table V). Concomitantly with the Q-dC shortening a (Q-dC)/(dC-dC) fraction significantly lower than normally expected was noted.

Apart from its quantitative changes the dC/dt

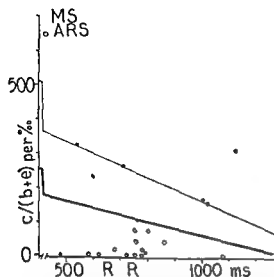


Fig 5 Scatter diagram of  $c/(b+e)$  versus R II interval in the cases with mitral stenosis and double aortic lesion. The thick line represents the average normal (regression line of the least squares) and the thin line represents the upper normal limits

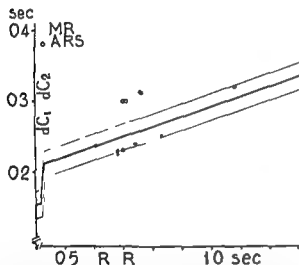


Fig 6 Diagram of  $dC/dC$  versus II R interval in the cases with mitral regurgitation and double aortic lesion. The thick line represents the average normal (regression line of the least squares) and the thin lines are placed one standard deviation above and below the average normal

had a configuration which was grossly distorted in AS. Full sensitivity of the ECG amplifier was needed to record  $dC/dt$  in AS and recording of a thrill made its appearance unique (Fig 9).

The most striking effect of AS on  $dA/dt$  was a marked increase in the  $a/(b+e)$  fraction (Fig 9). In one case the  $dA/dt$  was not satisfactorily recorded. In one case there was AF. In the remaining 26 cases 73 per cent had an  $a/(b+e)$

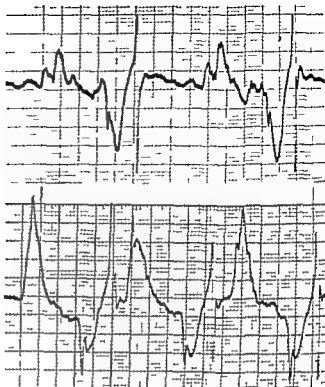


Fig 7  $dA/dt$  in a case of mitral regurgitation in sinus rhythm (upper tracing) and of the same case in atrial fibrillation (lower tracing)

ratio well above the upper normal limits with only one case (4 per cent) presenting a value below the mean expected value (Fig 10). The efficiency of  $a/(a+b)$  in diagnosing AS from normal was 0.85.

Although the normal  $c/(b+e)$  ratio could have any value from zero to the limits given in Table III, in AS this fraction was very close to zero in most cases so that the mean difference between observed and expected value was significantly negative (Table IV).

The  $f/(b+e)$  fraction tended to be higher than normally expected ( $P < 0.10$ ) and the  $(a+f)/(b+e)$  ratio was very significantly higher than normal (Table IV).

In aortic regurgitation the  $dC/dt$  configuration was typically double peaked in all cases (Fig 11). Both diastolic waves, i.e.  $a/(b+e)$ ,  $f/(b+e)$  and  $(a+f)/(b+e)$  ratios were significantly higher than normally expected (Table IV). The efficiency of  $(a+f)/(b+e)$  in differentiating AR from normal was 0.84 (Table V). The  $b/(b+e)$  ratio was significantly lower than expected (Table IV).

In double aortic lesion the  $dC/dt$  interval was

Table V Diagnostic values of  $dC/dt$  and  $dA/dt$  parameters

Lesion	Parameter	Sensitivity	Specificity	Efficiency	Pred value
MS	$c/(b + e)$	0.56	0.89	0.81	0.62
MR	$dC - dC$	0.41	0.94	0.84	0.60
MR	$f/(b + e)$	0.73	0.91	0.88	0.64
MR	$(a + f)/(b + e)$	0.63	0.90	0.87	0.63
AS	$Q - dC$	0.74	0.96	0.82	0.60
AS	$a/(b + e)$	0.73	0.88	0.85	0.61
AR	$(a + f)/(b + e)$	0.59	0.90	0.84	0.57
ARS	$c/(b + e)$	1.00	0.46	0.53	0.20

Using the mean regression line for the separation between normal and disease

longer than normally expected and the  $(Q - dC)/(dC, dC)$  ratio was below normal. Sixty seven per cent of the cases had a  $dC - dC$  interval longer than 1 SD above normally expected (Fig 6) and the diagnostic efficiency of this parameter for ARS was 0.91 (Table V).

### Discussion

The parameters examined in this paper seem to cluster fairly close to a mean value in the normal group while they may grossly deviate from normal in disease. The diagnostic efficiency of some of the parameters used ranged between 0.81 and 0.91. Thus in spite of the method limitations the diagnostic efficiency of the method coupled with its easy bedside applicability might probably render it a useful empirical tool.

On the other hand the method used in this work has several technical disadvantages the most important of which are (a) its time constant is finite limited chiefly by the short time constant of the ECG recorder (b) the distance of the magnet from the coil is not absolutely fixed so that changes occurring with the magnet close to the coil (e.g. during systole) are exaggerated relative to similar changes with the magnet far from the coil (as during diastole). Thus recordings are not truly linear and the amplitudes of the  $dA/dt$  waves are not strictly comparable to each other in the ratios used here and (c) the combination of the balloon elasticity with the magnet inertia has a definite mechanical resonance. Because of the above drawbacks data obtained by this method should be considered only as rough approximations of their physiological counterparts and the instrument should not be considered suitable for an accurate estimation of physiological magnitudes.

The findings on  $dC/dt$  are similar to those on

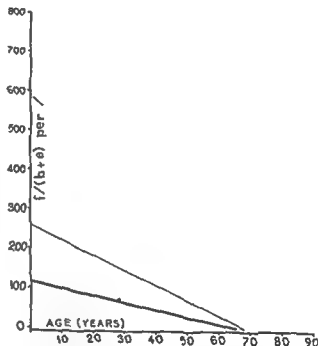


Fig 8 Diagram of  $f/(b + e)$  versus age in cases with mitral regurgitation. The thick line represents average normal and the thin line represents the upper normal limits.

PEP and EP as measured by standard methods.<sup>17</sup> The carotid pulse first derivative has been successfully used for determination of systolic time intervals.<sup>18</sup> The baseline is more stable and the inscription of upstroke and nadir points is more sharp in  $dC/dt$  than in the carotid tracing. The nadir point occurs closer to the aortic second sound in the derivative curve than in the carotid pulse tracing.<sup>19</sup> These findings have been confirmed in this Department utilizing the method applied in this work.<sup>1</sup>

The systolic intervals measured here were not corrected for pulse transmission time for several reasons: (a) the measurement of the intervals was used as an index of the patient diagnosis and not



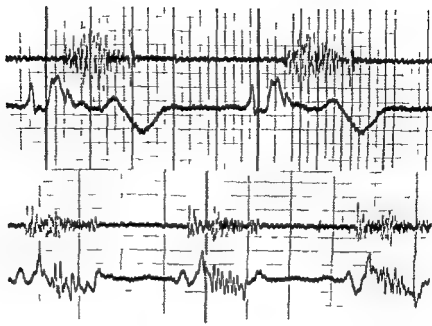


Fig 9  $dA/dt$  (upper tracing) and  $dC/dt$  (lower tracing) in two cases of aortic stenosis with their phonocardiograms. Note thrill in  $dC/dt$  recording.

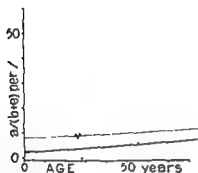


Fig 10 Diagram of  $a/(b + e)$  versus age in cases with aortic stenosis. The thick line represents average normal and the thin line represents the upper normal limits.

as an accurate estimation of PLP and EP as determined by invasive techniques so that, for the purpose of this work, correction was not of primary importance. (b) correction for pulse transmission time would involve recordings of three phenomena, thus reducing the chief advantage of the method, i.e. its easy bedside applicability. (c) the observation error of the difference between two measurements is the sum of the individual errors of these measurements. Consequently, direct measurement of the Q dC interval has a lower observation error than PFP calculated as the difference between total electrochemical systole minus EP. Direct measurement of intervals and sharpness of points measured

may compensate for reading errors due to the relatively low paper speed of 50 mm/sec, which is commonly available with most portable ECG recorders, and (d) at any rate, measurement of systolic intervals by classical non-invasive methods yields values for PEP and EP that correlate closely with true intervals as recorded by invasive techniques, but are not identical to them.<sup>11</sup>

The PEP/EP ratio is usually not corrected for heart rate. A slight but highly significant effect of RR interval on the  $(Q dC_1)/(dC, dC_1)$  ratio was noted in the normal group of this study. Using a standard method, Cokkinos and associates<sup>12</sup> have presented evidence that correction of PEP/EP may be useful.

In aortic valve stenosis, with or without concomitant AR, a  $(Q dC_1)/(dC, dC_1)$  ratio lower than normally expected was found, similar to the reduction in PEP/EP ratio reported by others.<sup>13</sup> The change in this ratio was due to either a shortening in Q dC or a prolongation in dC, dC<sub>1</sub>. A Q dC interval even shorter than that of AS has been observed only in hyperthyroidism (equal or less than 95 msec in 84 per cent of cases).<sup>14</sup> The contour of dC/dt in aortic valve diseases was pathognomonic.

Shortening of dC, dC<sub>1</sub> in MR was so marked that finding this interval longer than average should raise some doubt on the diagnosis. Shortening of EP in cases with MR has also been

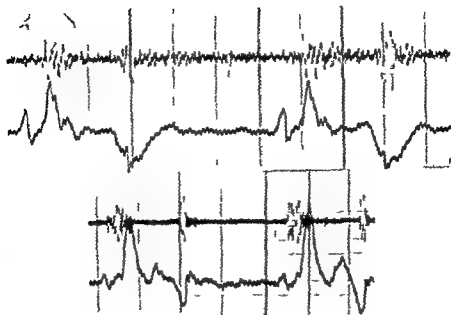


Fig 11  $dA/dt$  and  $dC/dt$  in two cases of aortic regurgitation. Note double peaked  $dC/dt$  tracing

reported by Wanderman and colleagues. A shortening of  $dC/dt$  interval has also been observed in coronary heart disease. Contrary to MR ARS was associated with a gross prolongation of the  $dC/dt$  interval with a fairly high diagnostic efficiency of 0.91.

In recent years the apexcardiogram amplitude has been used diagnostically despite an old dispute on its value. Such use has been made by Denef and co workers with the aid of a carefully calibrated instrument or utilizing variously the ratio of the apexcardiogram derivative over the apexcardiogram itself or finally estimating simply the relative amplitude either of the  $a$  wave over the total apex cardiogram or of their time derivatives corresponding to an  $a/b$  fraction of the terminology used in this paper. An expansion of the last method was employed in this work using the ratios of several waves of the  $dA/dt$  to each other.

The ratios of the diastolic over systolic waves i.e. the  $a/(b+e)$  and  $f/(b+e)$  fractions might be considered as semiquantitative expressions of the fourth and third heart sounds respectively. To our knowledge the amplitude of a rapid filling wave ( $f$ ) has not been used diagnostically in a way analogous to that of the atrial ( $a$ ) wave. Comparison with age dependent normal values of these ratios showed results expected from classical knowledge on the fourth and the third heart

sounds in valvular diseases. Thus a large  $a/(b+e)$  ratio dominated in aortic valve lesion especially in AS. In most cases this ratio was several times greater than normally expected and a value below the mean normal is seldom seen in AS.

An  $a/(b+e)$  ratio above normally expected was seen in MR also but the prominent feature in this condition was a high  $f/(b+e)$  ratio. Again a value of this ratio lower than the age dependent mean normal value should raise suspicion on the diagnosis of pure MR at least of severe degree. In MS both diastolic waves were within normal limits.

The  $b/(b+e)$  fraction could be viewed as an index of the contraction to relaxation speed relationship the exact physiological importance of which is not well known. In this work the  $b/(b+e)$  fraction was found significantly lower than the rate dependent normal values in aortic valve disease especially in ARS and in MR. It has also been found lower than normal in coronary heart disease and in hyperthyroidism. No abnormal condition has been observed with a significant increase of the  $b/(b+e)$  ratio above that normally expected.

The  $c/(b+e)$  ratio might prove to be of importance although it reflects a systolic phase of the cardiac cycle that hitherto has not been given proper attention. This fraction was increased

above upper normal limits in most cases with MS and was below the mean normal values in all cases with mixed aortic lesion. A high  $c/(b+e)$  fraction in ARS should reasonably raise the suspicion of concomitant MS. It has been suggested that the  $m$  wave of  $dA/dt$  as recorded by the present method might reflect right ventricular activity.<sup>4</sup> The present findings seem to strengthen this view. If this hypothesis is true the finding may be of considerable importance since information on right ventricular activity by any non-invasive technique is difficult to obtain.

It has been shown in this paper that useful parameters may be yielded by an easily applicable bedside non-invasive technique. These parameters, some of which have not been studied by other methods, may reflect various aspects of the cardiac function. They may be affected by myocardial disease and they may be fairly efficient in differentiating valvular lesions from normal. Their usefulness in evaluating myocardial damage in the presence of valvular lesions remains to be seen.

### Summary

The time derivative of the carotid pulse ( $dC/dt$ ) and of the apical impulse ( $dA/dt$ ) was recorded in 137 cases with one valve disease using a simple bedside method. The results were compared to those obtained from 103 normal persons. The aim of the work was to evaluate quantitatively the deflection changes in valvular heart disease and estimate their diagnostic efficiency. A magnet and a coil separated by an air-filled balloon were used to obtain  $dC/dt$  and  $dA/dt$ . The potential differences generated in the coil were recorded on a common electrocardiogram (ECG) recorder either photographically at a 75 mm/sec speed together with the phonocardiogram or at a 50 mm/sec paper speed together with the patient's ECG on the same channel. The beginning of the QRS (Q) the beginning of the upstroke ( $dC$ ) and the nadir ( $dC$ ) of the  $dC/dt$  tracing were easily identified. The intervals  $Q-dC$ , and  $dC-dC$ , were found as expected from their analogy to the pre-ejection and ejection intervals respectively. The amplitude of the waves  $a$  (atrial),  $b$  (ventricular contraction),  $e$  (ventricular relaxation),  $f$  (rapid filling) and  $c$  (a negative continuation of the positive  $b$  wave) were measured from the isoelectric line on  $dA/dt$ . In order to evaluate the amplitude of the  $dA/dt$

waves they were expressed as fractions of the sum  $b+e$ . Fraction  $a/(b+e)$  was higher than normally expected for the patient's age in mitral regurgitation (MR, 23 cases), aortic stenosis (AS, 28 cases), aortic regurgitation (AR, 22 cases) and double aortic lesion (ARS, 14 cases). Fraction  $b/(b+e)$  was lower than expected for heart rate in MR, AR and ARS. Fraction  $c/(b+e)$  was higher than expected for heart rate in mitral stenosis (MS, 34 cases) and lower than expected in AS and ARS. Fraction  $f/(b+e)$  was higher than expected for age in MR, double mitral lesion (MRS, 16 cases) and AR. Finally the fraction  $(a+f)/(b+e)$  was higher than expected for age in MR, MRS, AS, AR and ARS. Parameters with a fair diagnostic efficiency (0.81 to 0.91) were  $Q-dC$ , for AS,  $dC$ ,  $dC$  for MR and ARS,  $a/(b+e)$  for AS,  $c/(b+e)$  for MS,  $f/(b+e)$  for MR and  $(a+f)/(b+e)$  for AR. Fraction  $c/(b+e)$  was a highly sensitive parameter affected by ARS but with a poor specificity. It is concluded that the method may help in the diagnosis of a valvular lesion especially when an easily applicable bedside non-invasive technique is needed.

### REFERENCES

1. Willems, J. L., De Geest, H. and Kesteloot, H. A new approach to the recording of low frequency precordial vibrations. *Acta Cardiol.* 28: 263, 1971.
2. Manolaf, J., Wurz, P. and Rutishauser, W. Relationship between duration of systolic upstroke of apexcardiogram and internal indexes of myocardial function in man. *Am. Heart J.* 91: 726, 1976.
3. Starr, L. and Ogawa, S. Inco-ordination of the cardiac contraction in clinical conditions as judged by the ballistocardiogram and by the pulse derivative. *Am. J. Med. Sci.* 224: 663, 1962.
4. Simonov, J. The carotid derivative (Letter to the Editor). *Am. Heart J.* 85: 842, 1973.
5. Reale, A. Evaluation of the contractile state of the human heart from the first derivative of the apex cardiogram. *Circulation* 36: 933, 1967.
6. Sideris, D. A. The first derivative of cardiac impulse and arterial pulse. *Acta Cardiol.* 25: 103, 1970.
7. Weissler, A. M., Harris, W. S. and Schoenfeld, C. D. Systolic time intervals in heart failure in man. *Circulation* 37: 149, 1968.
8. Murky, I., Pasternak, A. and Ellison, R. C. General index for the assessment of cardiac function. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 30: 433, 1972.
9. Fincker, J. L., Arnold, P., Brandt, C., Rauscher, M. and Vergne, P. Evaluation de la contractilité myocardique par l'enregistrement simultané de la pression ventriculaire gauche et de cardiogramme apical. *Arch. Mal. Coeur* 67: 459, 1974.
10. Karamitsos, C. M., Sideris, D. A. and Mouloupoulos, S. M. The time derivative of mechanograms in cardiac diseases with special reference to coronary disease. *Hel. Cardiol. Rev.* 17: 319, 1976.

- 11 Sideris D A, Koutras D A, Iliakiotis A D, Karamitsos C B and Mouloupoulos S D. Systolic time intervals measured by a simple technique: a new test for hyperthyroidism. *Arch Med Soc Athens* 1:331 1973.
- 12 Sideris D A and Karamitsos C B. Normal standards of the first derivative of mechanograms. *Hel Cardiol Rev* 17:3 1976.
- 13 Nandi P S and Spodick D H. Determination of the systolic time intervals utilizing the carotid first derivative. *AM HEART J* 86:436 1973.
- 14 Galen R S. Predictive value of laboratory tests. *Am J Cardiol* 36:536 1975.
- 15 Van de Werf F, Pievens J, Kesteloot H., and De Geest H. A comparison of systolic time intervals derived from the central aortic pressure and from the external carotid pulse tracing. *Circulation* 51:310 1974.
- 16 Cokkinos D V., Heimonas E T., Demopoulos J V., Haralambakis A., Tsartsalis G. and Gardikas C D. Influence of heart rate increase on uncorrected pre-ejection period/left ventricular ejection time (PEP/LVET) ratio in normal individuals. *Br Heart J* 38:683 1976.
- 17 Weissler A M, Lewis R P and Leighton R F. The systolic time intervals as a measure of left ventricular performance in man. *in Progress in Cardiology* vol 1 Philadelphia 1972. Lea & Febiger Publishers.
- 18 Wanderman K L, Goldberg M J, Stack R S and Weissler A A. Left ventricular performance in mitral regurgitation by systolic time intervals and echocardiography. *Circulation* 54 (Suppl II) 839 1976.
- 19 Deneff B, De Geest H and Kesteloot H. Influence of changes in myocardial contractility on the height and slope of the calibrated apex cardiogram. *Am J Cardiol* 32:612 1973.
- 20 Arnold P, Fincker J L, Brandt C and Rancher M. Application des methodes externes à l'étude de la fonction myocardique ventriculaire gauche: intérêt de la dérivée première du cardiogramme apexien. *Coeur Med Intern* 13:491 1974.
- 21 Siegel W., Gilbert C A, Nutter D O., Schlant R C., Hurst H W. Use of isometric handgrip for the indirect assessment of left ventricular function in patients with coronary atherosclerotic heart disease. *Am J Cardiol* 30:48 1972.
- 22 Martin C E., Shaver J A. and Leonard J J. Physical signs apexcardiography, phonocardiography and systolic time intervals in angina pectoris. *Circulation* 46:1098 1972.
- 23 Sideris D A, Karamitsos C B., Pissararas G., Kydonakis A, Koutras D A and Mouloupoulos S D. The first derivative of the cardiac impulse and carotid pulse in thyroid diseases and their diagnostic application. *J Endocr Invest* (in press).

#### Information for authors

Most of the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1976 became effective on January 1 1978. Therefore all manuscripts must be accompanied by the following written statement signed by one author. The undersigned author transfers all copyright ownership of the manuscript (title of article) to The C V Mosby Company in the event the work is published. The undersigned author warrants that the article is original is not under consideration by another journal and has not been previously published. I sign for and accept responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all co authors. Authors will be consulted when possible regarding republication of their material.

## Mitral valve commissurotomy versus replacement

Considerations based on examination of operatively excised stenotic mitral valves

William C Roberts MD  
Anthony S Lachman MB FCP (SA)  
Bethesda Md

Recently we studied 164 operatively excised stenotic mitral valves and by radiography of the excised valve quantitated the amount of calcific deposits in them. Of the 164 stenotic valves 14 had absent and 43 had minimal calcific deposits by x ray of the excised valve. Of these 57 patients with absent or minimal calcific deposits 37 had moderate to severe mitral regurgitation and therefore clearly deserved mitral valve replacement. The remaining 20 had absent or minimal mitral regurgitation, absent or minimal calcific deposits and mitral valve replacement nevertheless was carried out. This report focuses on these latter 20 patients to ask if mitral valve replacement was preferable to mitral valve commissurotomy.

### Patients studied

Of the 20 patients 19 underwent mitral valve replacement from 1970 to 1976 and one in 1967. The mitral valve operations on these 20 patients during the 8 years were done by five different surgeons (see Acknowledgment). Certain clinical and morphologic features in the 20 patients are summarized in Table I and morphologic and radiographic features of the excised mitral valves are illustrated in Figs 1 to 5. A radiograph was taken of each of the excised mitral valves via a Field Emission Faxitron x ray unit at 35 KVP. No calcific deposits were present in the excised

valve in five patients and in the other 15 calcific deposits were trace, minimal or mild and in no patient were they visible before operation by routine chest roentgenogram or by fluoroscopy.

The 20 patients ranged in age from 36 to 63 years (average 52 years). 12 (60 per cent) were women and eight were men. Cardiac catheterization was carried out during the 2 months before mitral valve replacement in all 20 patients (Table I). The mean diastolic pressure gradients between pulmonary artery wedge and left ventricle ranged from 5 to 21 mm Hg (average 11.6 mm Hg). The pulmonary arterial systolic pressures (19 patients) ranged from 32 to 75 mm Hg (average 50 mm Hg). The mean pulmonary arterial wedge pressures ranged from 15 to 35 mm Hg (average 20 mm Hg). In eight patients a systolic pressure gradient was present between left ventricle and systemic artery and it ranged from 10 to 95 mm Hg (average 50 mm Hg). The cardiac index ranged from 1.2 to 3.6 L/min/M<sup>2</sup> (average 2.09 L/min/M<sup>2</sup>). Left ventricular angiography in 19 patients indicated minimal (1+/4+) mitral regurgitation in 16 patients and no regurgitation in three patients. The one patient (No 10 Table I) in whom left ventricular angiography was not performed had no precordial systolic murmur. Injection of contrast material into the aortic root in 18 patients indicated various degrees of aortic regurgitation in 14.

In addition to mitral valve replacement the aortic valve was replaced in 12 (60 per cent) of the 20 patients and the tricuspid valve in four (20 per cent), three of whom also had aortic valve replacement. The average mean diastolic pressure gradient between pulmonary arterial wedge post

From the Pathology Branch, National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md.

Received for publication Jan 19 78

Accepted for publication July 14 1978

Reprint requests to Dr William C Roberts, Building 10A, Room 3E20, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md 20814.

Table I Clinical and hemodynamic data in the 20 patients analyzed

Surgical Number	Age (yrs)	Sex	Interval VVC to MVR (yrs)	PAW LV mdg (mm Hg)	PA (s/d) (mm Hg)	CI (L/min /M <sup>2</sup> )	MR by LV cine (0-4+)	MV Ca by x ray of excised valve (0+ 4+)	LV SA PSG (mm Hg)	AR by AA cine (0-4+)	AVR	TVR	Fig No
<b>No previous mitral valve commissurotomy</b>													
1	67-3005	36	M	—	8	32/10	1+	1+	26	2+	+	0	—
2	70-3094	47	M	—	11	50/20	1+	1+	0	2+	+	0	—
3	70-3127	44	F	—	15	45/32	1+	1+	10	3+	+	0	—
4	72-4096	37	F	—	5	34/18	0	0	40	4+	+	0	—
5	73-5085	60	M	—	17	—	1+	1+	0	3+	+	0	—
6	74-5139	48	M	—	12	50/20	0	1+	50	3+	+	0	—
7	75-5067	52	F	—	21	60/30	1+	0	90	2+	+	+	—
8	75-5106	58	M	—	10	70/40	1+	0	0	0	0	0	1
9	76-28	58	M	—	12	40/20	1+	1+	0	0	0	0	—
<b>Previous mitral valve commissurotomy</b>													
10	71-3125	59	F	17 & 14	11	36/18	—	1+	0	—	0	0	2
11	71-3136	61	F	15	11	45/23	1+	1+	0	1+	0	0	3
12	71-3144	61	F	19	10	70/35	1+	1+	0	1+	0	0	4
13	72-5003	64	F	10	15	5/30	0	1+	0	1+	0	0	—
14	73-5032	57	F	12	8	55/25	1+	1+	0	0	0	0	—
15	73-5071	49	M	18	10	50/20	1+	1+	30	2+	+	0	—
16	74-5047	47	M	2	14	45/24	1+	1+	0	2+	+	0	—
17	74-5156	36	F	8	7	40/20	1+	0	75	—	+	+	5
18	75-5167	43	F	15 & 8	10	55/20	1+	1+	0	0	0	+	—
19	76-90	61	F	6	16	55/28	1+	1+	10	2+	+	0	—
20	76-99	42	F	4	7	32/15	1+	0	0	3+	+	0	—

At cardiac catheterization performed during the 2 months before mitral valve replacement

Left atrial pressure

A precordial systolic murmur w/ absent

Abbreviat: aa = aortic aorta AR = aortic regurgitation AVR = aortic valve replacement CI = cardiac index F = female LA = left atrial LV = left ventricular M = male mdg = mean diastolic gradient MR = mitral regurgitation MV = mitral valve MVC = mitral valve commissurotomy MVR = mitral valve replacement PA = pulmonary artery PAW = pulmonary artery wedge PSG = peak systolic gradient SA = systolic arterial s/d = systolic/diastolic TVR = tricuspid valve replacement

tion and left ventricle in the patients who underwent aortic valve replacement was 11 ± mm Hg and in those in whom this valve was not replaced it was 10.9 mm Hg

Of the 20 patients 11 had had mitral commissurotomy from 2 to 19 years (average 12 years) previously. Two patients (No 10 and No 18 Table I) had had two previous commissurotomies. The pulmonary arterial wedge to left ventricular mean diastolic pressure gradients in these 11 patients ranged from 7 to 16 mm Hg (average 10.8 mm Hg) whereas this gradient in the nine patients without previous commissurotomy ranged from 5 to 21 mm Hg (average 12.3 mm Hg).

Thrombus was found in the body of left atrium at the time of valve replacement in two patients (No 10 and No 18 Table I).

## Comments

The absence of significant calcific deposits (as determined by radiography of the excised valve) and the absence of significant mitral regurgitation (as determined by left ventricular angiography) in the operatively excised stenotic mitral valves described above raises the question as to whether mitral valve replacement in these 20 patients was preferable to commissurotomy. To answer this question the stenotic mitral valves in patients having only commissurotomy would have to be studied morphologically and radiographically in the same manner as the valves which were excised and replaced. Obviously the non-excised valve cannot be examined in the same manner as the excised valve. Nevertheless the ideal valve for mitral commissurotomy in the past has been considered to be the stenotic one

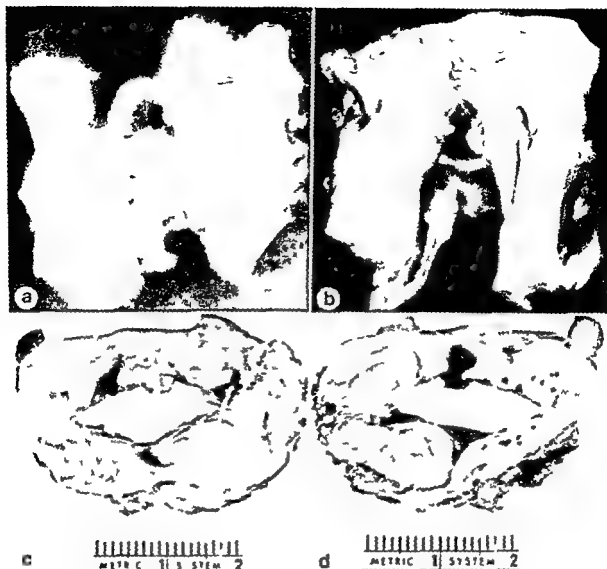


Fig 1 a through d Case No 8 (Table I): a Radiograph showing no calcific deposits. b View of anterior leaflet and papillary muscles from left ventricle. The papillary muscles are covered by thick fibrous tissue. c View from left atrium. d View of orifice from left ventricle again showing the thick fibrous tissue overlying the papillary muscles.

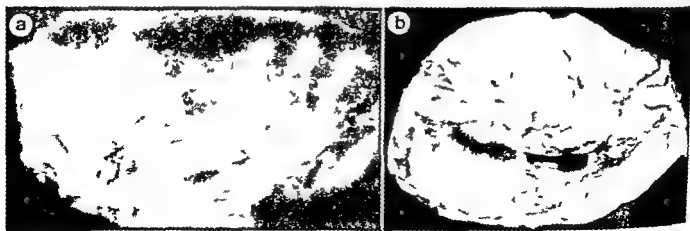


Fig 2 a and b Case No 10 (Table I): a Radiograph showing two calcific deposits. b View from left atrium.

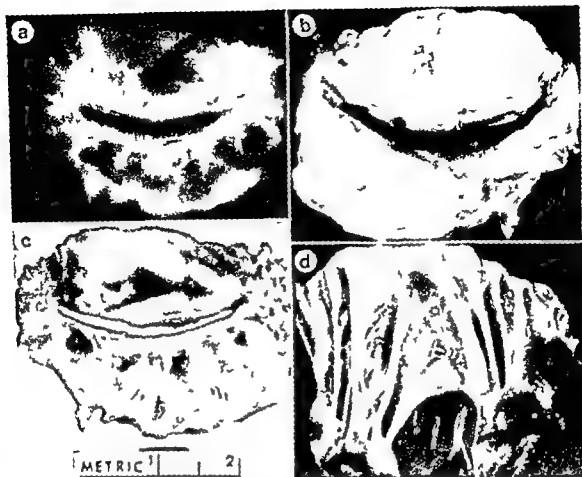


Fig 3 a through d Case No 11 (Table I) a Radiograph showing three minute calcific deposits. b View from left atrium c View from left ventricle after excision of the chordae tendineae d View of anterior leaflet from left ventricle

which is free of calcific deposits free of significant mitral regurgitation and mobile.<sup>2</sup> The excised mitral valves in the 20 patients analyzed here were free of calcific deposits by preoperative examination and none had significant mitral regurgitation by preoperative evaluation. Mobility of the mitral valve at the time of valve replacement was described in the operative note in six of the 20 patients and in each mobility was limited particularly so in four patients. Small calcific deposits in the mitral leaflets however were noted at operation in 10 patients in three others calcific deposits were noted to be absent and in the remaining seven patients no mention was made in the operative note regarding their presence or absence. Radiography however of the excised valve disclosed no calcific deposits in five patients and minimal deposits in 15. In two of the patients stated to have calcific deposits in the mitral valve at operation radiography of the

excised valve disclosed no calcific deposits indicating that palpation and visual inspection is not always accurate with respect to calcific deposits.

It seems likely that all 20 patients analyzed here would have been acceptable candidates for mitral commissurotomy alone in the pre valve replacement era. Why then was mitral valve replacement rather than commissurotomy carried out? One factor certainly was the fact that one or more other valves were replaced. Thirteen of the 20 patients also underwent replacement of the aortic or tricuspid valve or both. Under these circumstances mitral replacement may be advisable rather than risk possible significant regurgitation or incomplete relief of the stenosis by mitral commissurotomy.

Another consideration was the fact that cardiopulmonary bypass was utilized in each patient. This procedure obviously allows visual



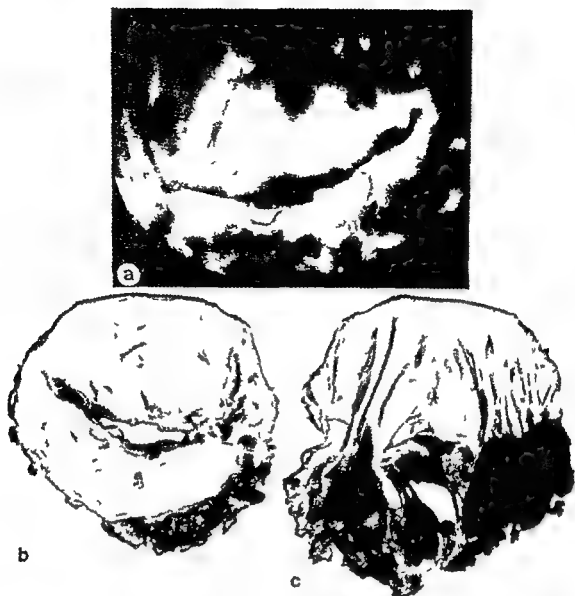


Fig 4 a through c Case No 12 (Table I) a Radiograph. b View from left atrium. c View of anterior leaflet and papillary muscles from left ventricle

inspection of the valve something not possible when commissurotomy was done as a closed procedure. We suspect that the visually inspected stenotic mitral valve is more frightening to the observer than is the stenotic valve which is only palpated. Thus visual inspection alone particularly when valve replacement is a reasonable and uncriticized option may push the surgeon in some patients toward replacement rather than simple commissurotomy.

Another factor was *relatively little experience of some surgeons with mitral commissurotomy*, particularly as an open procedure, compared to valve replacement. Of the 20 study patients 17 were operated upon by surgeons less than 40 years

of age when the operation was done. The younger surgeons have had less experience with the commissurotomy procedure than with valve replacement and consequently may feel more comfortable with the latter procedure.

Another factor was *displeasure with the attempted commissurotomy*. Three patients (No 3, No 4, and No 6, Table I) had open mitral commissurotomy attempted but the surgeon was not satisfied with his results and valve replacement therefore was done.

And finally *previous mitral valve commissurotomy* probably contributed to the decision. Eleven of the 20 patients had had at least one previous mitral commissurotomy. Examination of the

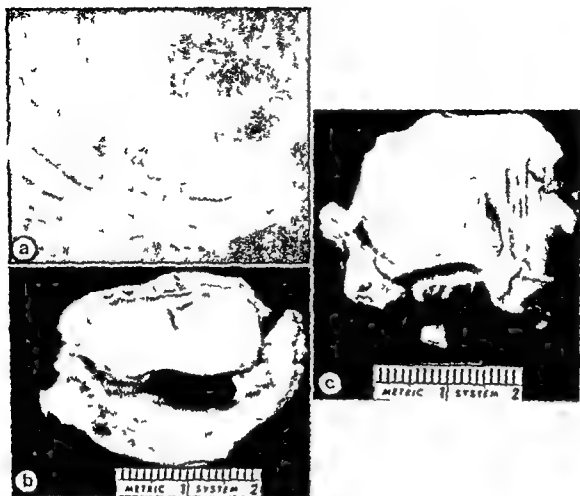


Fig 5 a through c. Case No 17 (Table I). a Radiograph showing no calcific deposits. b View from left atrium. c View of anterior leaflet from left ventricle.

excised mitral valve in several of these 11 patients however, showed no anatomic residua of the previous commissurotomy. Therefore as is already recognized, a mitral valve which has had one previous commissurotomy and later becomes severely stenotic again can nevertheless have another commissurotomy so long as calcific deposits are absent and mitral regurgitation is absent or is minimal.

Thus as emphasized recently by Spencer<sup>12</sup> the relative frequency of mitral valve reconstruction (i.e. commissurotomy) versus replacement will vary not only with the experience and attitude of the surgeon but with the type of valve pathology seen. A surgeon experienced and enthusiastic about reconstruction might perform commissurotomy in 95 per cent of cases if patients are referred for operation with relatively early disease while a similar surgeon might find it

necessary to perform replacement in over 30 per cent of cases if patients are referred only with far advanced disease and extensive calcification.<sup>12</sup> Nevertheless the definition of advanced disease appears to be changing but as yet there is insufficient information to know whether this apparent change will prove to be beneficial or detrimental to the patient.

### Summary

Among 164 patients who underwent mitral valve replacement because of mitral stenosis (with or without mitral regurgitation) and had radiographs taken of their operatively excised mitral valves 20 had absent or minimal calcific deposits in the excised valves and absent or minimal mitral regurgitation as determined except for one patient by left ventricular angiography preoperatively. This report focuses on

these 20 patients to ask if mitral valve replacement was preferable to mitral valve commissurotomy. Although in the pre valve replacement era, all 20 patients almost surely would have been considered good candidates for mitral commissurotomy, other factors namely the need to replace one or more other cardiac valves (13 patients) the utilization of cardiopulmonary bypass allowing visual inspection rather than simple palpation of the diseased mitral valve (all 20 patients) relatively little experience with mitral commissurotomy in four of the five surgeons (17 patients), displeasure with attempted commissurotomy (three patients) previous mitral commissurotomy (11 patients) and incorrect identification of mitral calcific deposits (two patients) each contributed in one or more patients to the final decision of replacement versus commissurotomy. Even though mitral commissurotomy has been in use for 30 years, the mere alternative of valve replacement may have altered somewhat the definition of the stenotic mitral valve previously considered ideal for mitral commissurotomy.

The authors are indebted to the five surgeons who operated on the 20 patients analyzed in this report. These surgeons and the number of patients operated on by them were the following: Charles L. McIntosh (7), Lawrence L. Michaels (7), Andrew G. Morrow (3), Robert L. Reis (2), and Edward B. Stinson (1). We thank Dr. Andrew G. Morrow for reviewing the manuscript and Dr. Stephen E. Epstein for free use of the hemodynamic data in the study patients.

# REFERENCES

- 1 Lachman A S and Roberts W C Calcific deposits in stenotic mitral valves. Extent and relationship to age

- sex degree of stenosis cardiac rhythm previous commissurotomy and left atrial body thrombus from study of 164 operatively excised valves. *Circulation* 57:608 1978
- 2 Ellis L H and Harken D E Closed valvuloplasty for mitral stenosis. A twelve year follow up study of 1571 patients. *N Engl J Med* 270:643 1964
- 3 Morrow A G Harrison D C Ross J Jr Braunwald, N S Clark W D and Ross R S The surgical management of mitral valve disease. A symposium on diagnostic methods operative techniques and results. *Combined Clinical Staff Conference at the National Institutes of Health Ann Intern Med* 60:1073 1964
- 4 Ellis L H Jr Callahan J A McGoon D C and Kirklin J W Results of open operation for acquired mitral valve disease. *N Engl J Med* 272:869 1965
- 5 Hocksema T D Wallace R B and Kirklin J W Closed mitral commissurotomy. Recent results in 791 cases. *Am J Cardiol* 17:825 1966
- 6 Dahl J C Winchell P and Borden C W Mitral stenosis. A long term postoperative follow up. *Arch Intern Med* 119:92 1967
- 7 Glenn W W Goodvear A V Stansel H C Jr Calabrese C and Hume H Mitral valvulotomy II. Operative results after closed valvulotomy. A report of 500 cases. *Am J Surg* 117:493 1969
- 8 Higgs L M Glancy D L O'Brien K P Epstein S E and Morrow A G Mitral stenosis. An uncommon cause of recurrent symptoms following mitral commissurotomy. *Am J Cardiol* 26:34 1970
- 9 Keith T A and Fowler N O Closed mitral commissurotomy. Complications and their effect on survival. *Chest* 61:24 1972
- 10 Nanda N C Gramiak H Shah P M and DeWeese J A Mitral commissurotomy versus replacement. Preoperative evaluation by echocardiography. *Circulation* 51:263 1975
- 11 Fraser K and Sugden B A Second closed mitral valvotomy for recurrent mitral stenosis. *Thorax* 32:759 1977
- 12 Spencer F C A plea for early open mitral commissurotomy. *AM HEART J* 95:668 1978

# Pre- and postoperative hemodynamic and cineangiocardigraphic assessment of left ventricular function in patients with aortic regurgitation

F Herremans MD  
A. Ameur MD  
F de Vernejoul MD  
J H Bourgin  
P Gueret MD  
F Guerin MD  
M Degeorges MD  
Paris France

Valvular surgery has evolved considerably during the past decade making operations safer and valve dysfunction less frequent. However, such operations are still marred by a certain number of early deaths, incomplete results, and late postoperative deaths. Several investigators have attempted to define the long-term prognostic significance of various preoperative parameters. Among the factors responsible for operative failures, myocardial status appears to be determinant. In aortic regurgitation (AR), the mechanical overloading caused by the regurgitation induces myocardial insufficiency which is often severe, as demonstrated by the decrease in left ventricular function (LVF) indices measured by angiocardigraphy as well as by echocardiography. These myocardial alterations have recently been confirmed by ultrastructural studies.

The long-term postoperative course of these indices of LVF in AR has been the object of only a limited number of studies. Gault and associates and Henry and colleagues consider myocardial alterations to be irreversible.

From the Laboratory of Hemodynamics and Cineangiocardigraphy, Department of Cardiovascular Diseases (Pr M. Degeorges), Hôpital Cochin, Paris, France.

Received for publication on June 30, 1978.

Accepted for publication on Dec 4, 1978.

Reprint requests: Dr F. Herremans, Service des Maladies du Vascular, la Clinique Hôpital Cochin, 27 Rue du Faubourg Saint-Jacques, 75014 Paris, France.

In this study, hemodynamic and angiocardigraphic parameters were assessed before and after valve replacement in order to provide evidence that at least in some cases myocardial insufficiency is reversible.

## Materials and methods

A hemodynamic and angiocardigraphic study was performed in 11 patients with AR prior to and 14 months on the average (range 7 to 25 months) following aortic valve replacement. There were 10 male patients and 1 female patient whose ages ranged from 21 to 62 years (mean  $39 \pm 14$  years). The etiology was rheumatic in six patients, rheumatoid spondylitis in one, bacterial endocarditis in one, calcified bicuspid valve in one, Marfanoid valve in one, and unknown in one.

In nine cases surgery was justified because of more or less severe symptoms of left ventricular failure with angina pectoris in two cases. Two asymptomatic patients were referred for surgery owing to markedly altered LVF with striking cardiac enlargement (CTR  $\geq 0.64$ ). Cardiothoracic ratio was increased ( $\geq 0.50$ ) in all patients but two. In all cases valve correction was complete and the integrity of the mitral valve was confirmed.

Preoperatively all patients underwent left and right cardiac catheterization after mild premed-

Table 1 Pre and postoperative results

Patients	Age (yrs)	Time surgery → catheter (months)	CTR (%)	RR (ms)	CI (L/min./M <sup>2</sup> )	AoSP (mm Hg)	AoDP (mm Hg)	EDP* (mm Hg)	RF (%)	LVS† (g/100 g)
1	34	Preop	1.5	0.45	12.0	2.5	12.5	3.5	16	5.0
		Postop	2.5	0.45	8.49	4.2	13.0	2.5	9	—
2	62	Preop	0.5	0.62	7.29	3	14.0	4.0	—	7.5
		Postop	19	0.53	7.20	2.65	14.5	5.8	8	—
3*	27	Preop	3	0.44	6.80	3.2	13.5	5.0	18	7.4
		Postop	10	0.38	6.20	3.7	10.5	7.5	—	—
4	33	Preop	1	0.69	7.10	2.4	12.0	6.0	2.5	7.5
		Postop	15	0.61	6.00	2.85	10.5	8.0	12	—
5	41	Preop	1.5	0.55	7.20	2.2	16.0	5.0	20	7.8
		Postop	14	0.4	6.50	3	11.5	7.5	5	—
6	49	Preop	1	0.60	7.30	3	14.5	6.0	2.5	6.0
		Postop	8	0.44	6.20	3.2	1.0	10.0	8	—
7†	56	Preop	0	0.52	6.50	1.9	16.0	6.0	20	7.2
		Postop	—	0.50	6.20	4.3	14.0	9.0	10	—
8	26	Preop	1	0.60	7.0	1.6	12.0	4.0	2.5	6.8
		Postop	13	0.65	7.10	1.8	12.5	6.5	33	—
9*	21	Preop	0.5	0.65	6.50	3.65	13.0	5.0	27	6.5
		Postop	17	0.55	9.10	3.05	12.0	6.0	9	—
10†	23	Preop	1.5	0.48	7.00	—	9	5.0	11	—
		Postop	10	0.49	6.20	2.3	6.5	6.0	10	—
11*	34	Preop	3	0.64	10.00	2.4	14.0	6.0	10	5.1
		Postop	8	0.60	7.50	2.3	11.0	7.0	10	—
12	39	Preop	1.5	0.57	7.54	2.6	12.2	5.0	20	6.7
13	14	Preop	1.4	0.69	2.10	0.6	1.9	9	5	10
14	14	Postop	1.4	0.61	6.95	3.1	12.1	8.1	11	—
15	24	Preop	0.4	0.69	1.10	0.8	2.0	1.0	8	—
16	27	Control	—	0.49	7.44	3.2	11.4	7.8	8.0	—
17	13	Control	—	0.65	1.5	0.6	1.0	1.1	2.4	—
P (Pre- & post-op)			—	0.55	7.5	2.5	13.0	0.001	0.05	—
P (Pre- & control)			—	0.001	7.5	0.05	0.05	0.001	0.01	—
P (Post- & controls)			—	0.001	7.5	0.05	7.5	7.5	7.5	—

EDP was measured to P<sub>1</sub> postoperative

† = aortic valve disease

\* = cardiobronchial ratio &lt; 0.5

† = pericardial effusion

Abbreviations: CTR = cardiobronchial ratio; PP = cardiac cycle; CI = cardiac index; AoSP = aortic systolic pressure; AoDP = aortic diastolic pressure; EDP = left ventricular end-diastolic pressure; RF = regurgitant fraction; LVS† = total left ventricular stroke work; LVS† = left ventricular stroke work; LVS† = left ventricular stroke work; EDV = left ventricular end-diastolic volume; ESV = left ventricular end-systolic volume; EF = ejection fraction; SD = extent of shortening; LVET = left ventricular ejection time; VCF = mean velocity of flow; shortening; MLVEP = mean left ventricular ejection pressure; L/D = diastolic area ratio; L/D = systolic area ratio; P<sub>1</sub> = mean pulmonary capillary pressure; SD = standard deviation; preop = preoperative; post = postoperative.

cation with 5 to 10 mg. of diazepam. None of these patients had received cardiac tonic or diuretic drugs for at least 48 hours.

Pressures were recorded with a Statham P 23 DB transducer. In one patient the left ventricle (LV) could not be catheterized. In all cases but one cardiac output was measured using Fick's method. All patients also underwent right anterior or oblique (RAO) single plane cineangiography (100 frames per second). The contrast medium (Radio-electan 76 per cent) was injected in a dose of 1.5 cm<sup>3</sup>/kg. over 3 to 4 second, and an

electrocardiogram and aortic pressure were recorded simultaneously. Coronary arteriography was performed in only one patient 41 years of age, the others being less than 40 years old.

The cineangiograms were displayed using a Tage Arno 35 mm projector. Either the third or fourth cycle was studied so as to avoid the Starling effect initially, and later myocardial toxicity and hypervolemia due to the contrast medium. Extrasystolic and post-extrasystolic cycles were excluded. All patients exhibited sinus rhythm. Left ventricular surface area was

LVS <sub>0</sub> (gm/M / beat)	LA (g/M)	EDV (cm /M)	ESV (cm /M)	EF (%)	ΔD (%)	L <sub>1</sub> ET (ms.)	LCF (cm/s.)	MLVER	L/D	L/D
126	220	224	110	49	22	390	0.69	1.3	1.56	1.67
108	211	104	71	66	36	360	1.37	2.54	1.94	2.53
-	-	216	134	62	34	320	1.07	1.94	1.48	2.02
5"	-	38	33	56	28	320	0.67	1.75	1.70	2.02
170	-	209	149	67	36	340	1.02	1.91	1.47	1.85
8"	-	70	51	74	45	360	1.74	2.55	1.65	2.90
114	340	392	116	30	14	370	0.39	0.81	1.3	1.55
111	201	255	78	30	15	290	0.55	1.07	1.19	1.37
166	185	208	121	58	24	320	0.76	1.81	1.65	1.69
31	64	39	23	60	32	270	1.17	2.22	1.41	1.87
111	-	174	91	51	24	320	0.77	1.59	1.47	1.67
98	-	84	49	58	31	240	1.31	2.41	1.67	2.20
151	203	235	101	44	20	330	0.62	1.33	1.55	1.73
93	132	91	51	57	30	220	1.40	2.50	1.72	2.25
78	-	468	63	13	30	330	0.10	0.29	1.26	1.21
-	-	-	-	-	-	305	-	-	-	-
123	-	340	117	33	15	320	0.43	1.03	1.50	1.64
91	-	122	79	65	37	320	1.16	2.03	1.94	2.80
62	124	202	65	32	15	290	0.53	1.14	1.77	1.94
62	174	247	32	21	9	270	0.33	0.74	1.51	1.57
148	-	221	82	37	13	300	0.52	1.23	1.26	1.32
62	-	234	54	23	11	270	0.41	0.85	1.35	1.47
135	231	242	108	46	21	320	0.68	1.32	1.51	1.63
39	89	70	23	13	8	290	0.20	0.45	0.14	0.24
80	157	131	54	51	47	270	1.03	1.91	1.63	2.11
25	60	83	18	18	12	30	0.47	0.76	0.25	0.36
69	74	81	52	65	35	270	1.29	2.37	1.65	2.14
20	8.8	12	8	6	3.2	25	0.28	0.39	0.23	0.32
0.01	NS	0.01	0.001	NS	NS	0.01	0.02	0.05	NS	0.05
0.001	0.01	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.001	0.01	0.001	0.001	0.05	0.001
NS	0.02	NS	NS	0.05	0.05	NS	NS	NS	NS	NS

measured by planimetry and LV volumes were calculated by the area-length method of Dodge and Sandler after adjustment for radiologic enlargement and distortion the coefficient being determined by means of a grid positioned at the mid thoracic thickness

The following parameters were determined on the basis of angiographic data: extent of shortening of the small axis (ΔD) expressed as a percentage of end-diastolic length; left ventricular end diastolic and end systolic volumes (EDV and ESV) expressed in cm<sup>3</sup>/M from which the stroke volume (cm<sup>3</sup>/M) was determined  $SV = ESV - EDV$ ; ejection fraction (EF) expressed as a percentage  $EF = SV/EDV$ ; mean left ventricular ejection rate (MLVER) or the quotient of EF and left ventricular ejection time (L<sub>1</sub>ET) ( $MLVER = EF/L_1ET$ ); regurgitant fraction (RF) determined from the SV values

obtained by angiography and by Fick's method ( $SV_1$ ) expressed as a percentage  $RF = (SV - SV_1)/SV$ ; mean velocity of circumferential fiber shortening ( $\sqrt{CF}$ ) expressed in circumferences per second  $\sqrt{CF} = \Delta D/L_1ET$ ; end diastolic and end systolic axis ratios (L/D<sub>i</sub> and L/D<sub>s</sub>); left ventricular stroke work (L<sub>1</sub>SW<sub>1</sub>) expressed in gm/M/beat determined from mean left ventricular or aortic systolic pressure (L<sub>1</sub>SP or AoSP) obtained by planimetry and angiographic SV  $L_1SW_1 = L_1SP \times SV \times 0.0136$ ; net left ventricular stroke work obtained by subtracting EDP from L<sub>1</sub>SP  $L_1SW = (L_1SP - EDP) \times SV \times 0.0136$ . In five patients left ventricular mass was evaluated from EDV and anterior wall thickness the epicardial contour being delineated by the anterior inter ventricular artery.

Postoperatively right cardiac catheterization

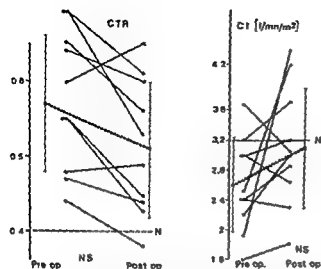


Fig 1 Pre and postoperative values of cardiothoracic ratio (CTR) and cardiac index (CI). The P values refer to the difference between pre and postoperative measurements. N = mean normal value. Open circles = mean pre- and postoperative values  $\pm$  one standard deviation.

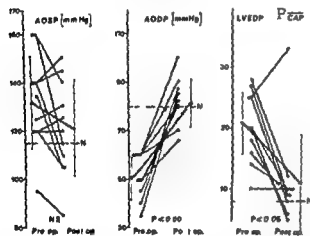


Fig 2 Pre and postoperative values of aortic peak systolic pressure (AoSP), aortic diastolic pressure (AoDP), and left ventricular end-diastolic pressure (LVEDP) before surgery and mean pulmonary capillary pressure ( $P_{cap}$ ) after surgery (see Fig. 1 for explanation of symbols).

and recording of aortic pressure were performed in all patients combined with pulmonary arteriography in ten patients and aortography in five clinical examination having definitely ruled out any suspicion of residual AR in the other six patients. LVF was evaluated from the kymogram phase of pulmonary arteriography, the cycle chosen being the earliest possible before the fifteen second so as to overcome the secondary effects of the contrast medium. The parameters studied were the same as before surgery. In one

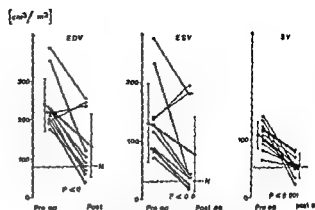


Fig 3 Pre and postoperative values of left ventricular end-diastolic volume (EDV), end-systolic volume (ESV), and stroke volume (SV) (see Fig. 1 for explanation of symbols).

patient with severe heart failure angiography was not performed.

The indications for postoperative control investigations were not selective in this series; patient acceptance and a follow up of more than 18 months being the criteria used. Comparison between pre and postoperative values was performed by means of Student's *t* test for paired series and these values were also compared to those of 20 controls with no evidence of left ventricular abnormalities. Calculations were done on a Hewlett Packard HP 65 calculator.

## Results

Pre and postoperative results are shown in Table I and in Figs 1 to 5. Comparison of pre and postoperative values for the various parameters is mentioned in each figure.

**Hemodynamic parameters.** All patients improved following surgery and all but one became asymptomatic. Cardiac index (CI) significantly reduced prior to surgery ( $2.6 \pm 0.6$  L/min/M,  $p < 0.05$ ) returned to normal ( $3.1 \pm 0.8$  L/min/M). Three patients however retained a markedly reduced cardiac output ( $CI \leq 2.3$  L/min/M). Pulmonary artery systolic pressure was normal prior to surgery and did not change postoperatively ( $24 \pm 6$  vs  $24 \pm 14$  mm Hg). The same was true of mean pulmonary capillary pressure ( $P_{cap}$ ) ( $11 \pm 4$  vs  $11 \pm 8$  mm Hg). AoSP slightly increased prior to surgery ( $132 \pm 16$  mm Hg,  $p < 0.05$ ) returned to normal ( $121 \pm 20$  mm Hg) while mean aortic systolic pressure remained constant ( $117 \pm 21$  vs  $122 \pm 20$  mm Hg) as did systemic vascular resistance ( $1.63 \pm 0.46$  vs  $1.57 \pm 0.38$  dynes/cm<sup>5</sup>).

Aortic diastolic pressure (AoDP) severely reduced prior to surgery ( $p < 0.01$ ) reverted to normal ( $50 \pm 10$  vs  $81 \pm 10$  mm Hg) EDP increased before valve replacement ( $p < 0.01$ ) with an inverted LV to capillary gradient in eight cases reverted to normal ( $20 \pm 5$  vs  $11 \pm 8$  mm Hg) Following surgery  $\bar{P}_o$  was assimilated to EDP

LVET significantly increased before surgery ( $320 \pm 20$  msec  $p < 0.01$ ) reverted to normal after surgery ( $270 \pm 30$  msec) The same was true of LVSW<sub>r</sub> which dropped from  $165 \pm 52$  ( $p < 0.01$ ) to  $86 \pm 28$  gm/M/beat and LVSW which decreased from  $135 \pm 39$  ( $p < 0.001$ ) preoperatively to  $80 \pm 25$  gm/M/beat postoperatively

Angiographic data Left ventricular volumes were markedly increased prior to surgery ( $p < 0.001$ ) EDV =  $242 \pm 70$  cm<sup>3</sup>/M and ESV =  $130 \pm 60$  cm<sup>3</sup>/M These volumes declined significantly but did not return to normal levels following valve replacement EDV =  $131 \pm 111$  cm<sup>3</sup>/M<sup>2</sup> (NS) and ESV =  $76 \pm 70$  cm<sup>3</sup>/M ( $p < 0.01$ ) In three patients ventricular volumes did not decrease SV also significantly increased before surgery  $108 \pm 23$  cm<sup>3</sup>/M ( $p < 0.001$ ) returned to normal  $54 \pm 18$  cm<sup>3</sup>/M The preoperatively augmented left ventricular myocardial mass (LV<sub>m</sub>) ( $231 \pm 89$  g/M  $p < 0.01$ ) declined after surgery but remained above the normal level ( $157 \pm 60$  g/M  $p < 0.02$ )

Determination of L/D<sub>1</sub> and L/D revealed that the abnormally sphenical left ventricle ( $L/D_0 = 1.51 \pm 0.14$   $p < 0.05$   $L/D_1 = 1.70 \pm 0.20$   $p < 0.001$ ) assumed its normal shape after surgery ( $L/D_1 = 1.63 \pm 0.26$  and  $L/D = 2.11 \pm 0.56$ )

LVF indices which were all significantly ( $p < 0.001$ ) depressed prior to surgery ( $\Delta D = 21 \pm 8$  per cent EF =  $46 \pm 13$  per cent VCF =  $0.68 \pm 0.2$  circ/sec MLVER =  $1.32 \pm 0.48$ ) increased following surgery However  $\Delta D$  and EF remained significantly ( $p < 0.05$ ) low ( $\Delta D = 27 \pm 12$  per cent and EF =  $51 \pm 19$  per cent) whereas normalized LVF indices returned to virtually normal levels VCF =  $1.03 \pm 0.47$  circ/sec and MLVER =  $1.91 \pm 0.76$

Examination of individual values for these parameters revealed that preoperative LVF indices were normal in only two patients moderately decreased in two others and markedly

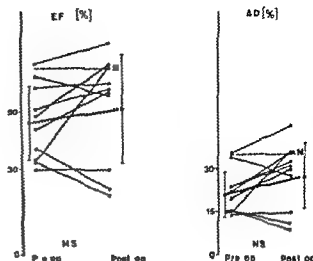


Fig 4 Pre and postoperative values of ejection fraction (EF) and extent of circumferential fiber shortening ( $\Delta D$ ) (see Fig 1 for explanation of symbols)

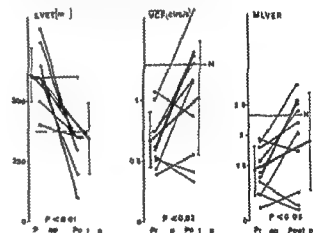


Fig 5 Pre and postoperative values of left ventricular ejection time (LVEF) mean velocity of circumferential fiber shortening (VCF) and mean left ventricular ejection rate (MLVER) (see Fig 1 for explanation of symbols)

depressed in the seven remaining patients ( $\Delta D < 24$  per cent EF  $< 50$  per cent VCF  $< 0.75$  circ/sec and MLVER  $< 1.6$ ) Following surgery these indices remained abnormally low in four patients In three patients persistently depressed values were definitely established (two of these patients sustained an acute myocardial infarction during the immediate postoperative period) and in one case they were highly probable in view of the marked elevation of  $\bar{P}_o$ , though angiography was not performed in this patient

Among the three patients without significant preoperative myocardial abnormalities the contractile status of the myocardium was normal



after valve replacement with slight depression of LVF indices in one patient

Thus in four patients with severely depressed LVF prior to surgery, dramatic improvement was documented following correction of the valvular defect

## Discussion

This study was confined to patients with isolated pure chronic aortic regurgitation with out evidence of associated aortic stenosis (systolic left ventricular-aortic gradient always less than 10 mm Hg). Limiting the study to this category of patient made it possible to assess more accurately the nature of left ventricular disturbances and their postoperative course since left ventricular myocardial adaptation mechanisms in aortic regurgitation and stenosis differ considerably. Only patients with complete correction of the valvular defect were included in this study to exclude the possibility of residual mechanical overloading.

Preoperative evaluation of all patients included catheterization of both the left and right sides of the heart but after surgery it was deemed inappropriate to perform transeptal catheterization in asymptomatic patients. After complete correction of regurgitation in patients without any mitral valve disease confirmed by surgery, the left ventricular filling pressure can be assimilated to  $P_{\text{LA}}$ , and the validity of quantitative left ventricular angiography using the levogram phase of pulmonary arteriography has been proved.

**Hemodynamic changes.** The spectacular symptomatic improvement often seen following complete valve repair in the absence of valve dysfunction is related to improved hemodynamic status. This was reflected in an increase of AoDP, a return to normal of EDP and CI, and a decrease in LVS<sub>W</sub> without significant change in AoSP.

However in our patients CI remained low in three patients. One of these patients exhibited only transient symptomatic improvement and had persistent marked cardiomegaly (CTR = 0.65), accentuation of electric LV hypertrophy and elevated  $P_{\text{LA}}$ . All these signs are suggestive of severe irreversible myocardial insufficiency.

**Changes in left ventricular volumes and mass.** Considerable LV dilatation is a common finding

in severe chronic AR as evidenced by the various series reported in the literature.<sup>11</sup> In our series the mean EDV was approximately threefold the normal value exceeding 200 cm<sup>3</sup>/M in all but one patient. Three factors are involved in this dilatation: the regurgitant volume, the duration of aortic regurgitation and myocardial status. Kennedy and colleagues<sup>1</sup> observed a close correlation ( $r = 0.91$ ) between EDV and RF at least in the absence of myocardial insufficiency. If myocardial alterations supervene however EDV becomes excessively increased and the LV becomes abnormally spherical especially during end systole as evidenced by the highly significant decrease in L/D ( $p < 0.001$ ) prior to surgery.

In our series which included only patients with severe regurgitation (RF =  $67 \pm 10$  per cent) and severe myocardial impairment in most cases there was no correlation between these two parameters. The influence of the duration of regurgitation on LV dilatation appears to be very difficult to evaluate owing to the inaccuracy in establishing the exact time of onset of the disturbance since in chronic AR patients become symptomatic rather late. There is a general consensus among investigators as to the absence of correlation between EDV and EDP. Indeed it has been proved that in chronic dilatation both experimental and clinical LV rigidity decreases.

**Complete surgical repair** results in a spectacular decrease of LV volumes assessed simply by measuring CTR although in our series unlike others<sup>12</sup> there was no correlation between these two parameters. When regurgitation is suppressed SV returns to normal while EDV and ESV remain moderately increased.

Reduced volume is paralleled by a tendency of the LV to reassume its normal geometry. The circumferential muscle fibers once again become preponderant over the longitudinal fibers during contraction. Whereas the mean LV volumes decreased markedly in our series it is noteworthy that four patients had persistently increased EDV and FSV despite reversion of SV to normal. In one of these patients EDV and FSV diminished but only moderately; in two patients there was an increase (these two patients sustained an acute myocardial infarction during the immediate postoperative period) and the last patient did not undergo angiocardiology but had cardiac enlargement following surgery.

Left ventricular mass LV dilatation in AR is attended by a marked increase in  $LV_m$  the hypertrophy-dilatation being considerable in some cases. Unlike aortic stenosis in which diminution of myocardial mass following valve replacement has been conclusively demonstrated it is not clear whether this is the case for AR.

In our series we observed a significant decrease in the mean values but wall thickness was measured in only five cases. Although the use of the RAO view has been criticized for measuring wall thickness we nevertheless feel that it is a valid technique insofar as the patient serves as his own control.

**Changes in left ventricular function.** Marked LV dilatation is paralleled by profound alterations of LVF as emphasized by several investigators. In our series before surgery LVF indices were normal in two patients and altered in nine five of whom had very severely impaired LVF. There was a fairly close correlation ( $r = 0.60$ ) between EDV and LVF indices. The greater the dilatation of the LV the more severe the decrease in LVF indices.

When LV dilatation is moderate and LVF indices are normal or close to normal at rest a number of tests may be used to demonstrate unpaired performance.

Very few studies have been devoted to the long term postoperative follow up of LVF indices. Gault and associates studied the velocity of fiber shortening at peak stress prior to and following valve replacement in five patients with AR and found no changes. Henry and colleagues came to the same conclusion using echocardiography. In contrast Kennedy and co-workers noted improvement in some cases. In our series mean values of EF and  $\Delta D$  increased moderately while mean values of VCF and MLVER rose markedly.

Examination of individual values revealed that LVF indices remained very low in four patients despite lasting asymptomatic improvement in three cases and transient improvement in one case. In two of these patients (28 and 54 years old) with no clinical evidence of coronary artery disease persistent impairment of LVF may be accounted for by the onset of myocardial infarction immediately following valve replacement. In the other two patients failure to improve might have been due to irreversible myocardial damage caused by the mechanical overloading.

In six patients however LVF indices were normal after surgery. Only one of these patients had normal LVF prior to surgery. In five patients therefore LV performance improved following valve replacement and it is noteworthy that one of these had extremely severe LVF impairment before surgery.

These changes prove that LV performance may improve after successful aortic valve surgery even when myocardial insufficiency is severe.

In one patient who had normal LVF before valve replacement there was a moderate decrease in LVF indices which remained however within normal limits. No postoperative complications occurred in this patient. As for the two asymptomatic patients referred for surgery because of marked cardiomegaly and severely impaired LVF one had a return to normal LVF whereas the other showed no improvement but this latter patient sustained a myocardial infarction after surgery.

**Changes in myocardial function.** Does the possibility of improved LVF subsequent to suppression of mechanical overloading reflect reversal of myocardial alterations which are virtually constant in severe chronic AR?

Evaluation of myocardial function is based on two classes of indices: pressure and fiber shortening. Indices involving pressure appear to be open to criticism in AR owing to the shortness of the isovolumic contraction phase. Our study is based on indices involving fiber shortening during the ejection phase. Theoretically the velocity of fiber shortening at peak stress is the most accurate index but in practice it is extremely complex to assess and has therefore been replaced by the simpler VCF with which it has been shown to correlate closely. However in AR this index appears to us to depend not only on the myocardial contractile state but also on extramycocardial factors. It does indeed depend on  $\Delta D$  and on the duration of LV ejection which is markedly increased in this disorder. Hence depression of myocardial function as assessed by VCF prior to surgery may be enhanced by lengthening of LV ejection. Following valve repair however VCF no longer suffers from this drawback.

To evaluate the changes in myocardial function it is therefore necessary to study the relative variations of both LVF indices and extramycocardial factors.

**Before surgery** mean values of LVF indices

were significantly reduced despite two facilitating factors (1) increased end diastolic fiber lengthening the fibers working at their optimal length that is at the peak of Starling's force-length relationship is one considers the experimental investigations on chronic LV dilatation and (2) a probable decrease in impedance to ventricular ejection at least during early systole (decreased AoDP) with a slight increase in AoSP, systemic vascular resistance being normal. These findings demonstrate that myocardial alterations are usually profound in severe chronic AR.

After surgery mean values of LVF indices increased despite two adverse factors heart rate remaining unchanged (1) reduced end diastolic fiber stretching though changes in preload do not appreciably influence VCF, and (2) increased impedance to ejection with return to normal of AoDP and nearly no change either in AoSP or in systemic vascular resistance.

In view of the relative variations of LVF indices and extramycardial factors influencing LV mechanics it may be concluded that there is postoperative improvement of actual myocardial function in some cases. All patients whose EF was diminished but exceeded 40 per cent had normal LVF following surgery whereas in the other cases no improvement was detected.

Irreversible myocardial insufficiency in the absence of preoperative coronary heart disease may therefore be the result of two major factors (1) myocardial damage caused by intraoperative or immediate postoperative complications inadequate myocardial protection or coronary embolism and (2) severe irreversible myocardial damage prior to surgery related to LV mechanical overloading. The severity of such lesions has been proven by ultrastructural studies.

It is not possible at present to define a threshold below which preoperative lesions are irreversible even when LVF indices are extremely poor (EF = 30 per cent) prior to surgery dramatic postoperative improvement of myocardial function may occur.

The severe alterations of myocardial function appear to be related to the degeneration of cardiac muscle fibers with development of interstitial fibrosis an apparently irreversible process. These alterations may be enhanced in some cases by changes in myocardial architecture with sliding of fibers due to excessive distention of the

LV. In these cases the architectural myocardial abnormalities may regress with concomitant improvement of myocardial function following repair of the valvular defect and suppression of excessive distention.

In an attempt to determine the future of myocardial function after valve replacement in patients with severe myocardial insufficiency the use of tests such as expansion and post extrasystolic potentiation<sup>11</sup> appears to be of interest.

**Clinical implications.** Patients with chronic AR often remain asymptomatic for a long time. When the regurgitation is substantial this entails long standing mechanical overloading which eventually causes severe myocardial damage.

Myocardial insufficiency increases the risk of both operative and late mortality and jeopardizes the chances for satisfactory long term results. In some cases myocardial damage becomes irreversible but in others even apparently severe myocardial insufficiency may be reversed following complete suppression of mechanical overloading as evidenced by the improvement of myocardial function. The time required to achieve such improvement is difficult to determine in the small number of patients of this series.

Since there are no currently available criteria for predicting with certainty the course of myocardial lesions following surgery, myocardial insufficiency even when severe should not be considered a contraindication for surgery despite the significantly higher operative risk.

Furthermore in the light of the results of this study it would not appear irrational to extend indications for surgery in severe AR to asymptomatic patients with severely impaired LVF (EF  $\leq$  40 per cent and VCF  $\leq$  0.60 circ/sec) in the hope of avoiding irreversible myocardial damage.

When the contractility of the myocardium is only moderately affected the decision is far more difficult since nothing is known about the potential activity of these alterations.<sup>1</sup>

Serial echocardiographic investigations may contribute to the follow up of LVF in these patients provided their validity questioned by some<sup>1</sup> is conclusively demonstrated.

## Summary

Hemodynamic and angiocardigraphic analysis was performed prior to and 14 months on the

average following valve replacement in 11 patients with severe isolated pure chronic aortic regurgitation

The aortic diastolic pressure reduced prior to surgery reverted to normal as did the cardiac index. Left ventricular filling pressure elevated prior to surgery returned to normal while aortic systolic pressure did not vary substantially. The markedly increased stroke volume returned to normal as did the net left ventricular stroke work. Left ventricular end diastolic and end systolic volumes also markedly elevated decreased but did not return to normal levels.

The shape of the left ventricle which was more spherical than normal during end systole prior to surgery as evidenced by the decrease in the systolic axis ratio reverted to normal.

The ejection fraction severely reduced before surgery increased moderately ( $46 \pm 13$  vs  $51 \pm 19$  per cent) as did the extent of circumferential fiber shortening ( $\Delta D$ ) ( $21 \pm 8$  vs  $27 \pm 12$  per cent). The mean velocity of fiber shortening (VCF) increased significantly ( $0.68 \pm 0.2$  vs  $1.03 \pm 0.47$  circ/sec) as did the mean left ventricular ejection rate ( $1.32 \pm 0.48$  vs  $1.91 \pm 0.76$ ).

Comparative analysis of the evolution of left ventricular function indices and of extramycardial factors (end-diastolic fiber stretching and impedance to ejection) showed that whereas in some cases myocardial damage appeared to be irreversible in others dramatic improvement sometimes occurred following surgery. It was not possible however to determine the threshold below which the damage was irreversible.

It may therefore be concluded that in some patients with severe regurgitation attended by profound myocardial insufficiency, correction of the valvular defect could produce not only clinical and hemodynamic improvement but also improvement in myocardial contractile status.

The authors wish to express their thanks to J. Muzreau D. Vandercolden and A. Denot for secretarial assistance and to D. Guerret, A. Jean Aurélie and M. Cerutti for their technical help.

#### REFERENCES

1. Nirsfeld J W, Epstein S E, Roberts, A J, Glancy D L, and Morrow A G. Indices predicting long term survival after valve replacement in patients with aortic regurgitation and patients with aortic stenosis. *Circulation* 50:1190, 1974.
2. Isom W L, Dombrow J M, Glasman E, Pasternack B S, Sackler J P, and Spencer F C. Factors influence

- ing long term survival after isolated aortic valve replacement. *Circulation* 49 and 50 (Suppl. II) 1-4, 1974.
3. Laverreau P H, Dumon F., Pouget P., Herremann F. and Acar J. Rôle de la pathologie myocardique dans les échecs tardifs de la chirurgie de remplacement valvulaire. *Arch. Mal. Coeur* 67:156-157, 1974.
4. Roberts J L, Deweese J A., Mahoney E E, and Yu P N. Long term survival following aortic valve replacement. *Am Heart J* 91:311, 1976.
5. Gault J H, Ross, J, and Covell, J W. Left ventricular myocardial function in patients with aortic regurgitation determined by instantaneous tension velocity-length relations. *Circulation* 35 and 36 (Suppl. II) 11118, 1967.
6. Henry W L., Morganroth, J., Clark C., Pearlman A S., Graver L., Kewood D R., Isaacowitz, S B., McIntosh, Michael L L., Morrow A G, and Epstein S E. Influences of myocardial function on the results of operation in aortic regurgitation (Abstract). *Clin. Res.* 23:186, 1975.
7. Madrazo A., Polinsky C A., and Giannelli V. Human left ventricular ultrastructure in valvular disease: Clinical and laboratory catheterization correlation. *Arch. Pathol. Lab. Med.* 100:56, 1976.
8. Maron B J, Ferrana, V J, and Roberts, W C. Myocardial ultrastructure in patients with chronic aortic valve disease. *Am J Cardiol* 35:50, 1975.
9. Gault J H, Covell, J W, Braunwald E., and Ross, J. Left ventricular performance following correction of free aortic regurgitation. *Circulation* 42:73, 1970.
10. Hammermeister J E., and Warshaw J R. Immediate hemodynamic effects of cardiac angiography in man. *Am J Cardiol* 31:307, 1973.
11. Björk V Q, Hénze A., and Holmgren, A. Central haemodynamics at rest and during exercise before and after operation with the Björk-Shiley tilting disc valve in patients with aortic incompetence. *Scand. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 7:214, 1973.
12. Kennedy J W, Twiss, R D, Blackmon, J R., and Merendino K A. Hemodynamic studies one year after homograft aortic valve replacement. *Circulation* 37(Suppl. II) 110, 1968.
13. Herremann F, Brun P H, Cagnet G., Nissenberg A., and Vanner D. Etude de la fonction ventriculaire gauche dans l'insuffisance et le rétrécissement aortiques. *Arch. Mal. Coeur* 66:539, 1973.
14. Kennedy J W, Twiss, R D, Blackmon, J R., and Dodge H T. Quantitation angiocardiology III: Relationship of left ventricular pressure, volume and mass in aortic valve disease. *Circulation* 38:838, 1968.
15. Lee S., Haraphongse M, Rossall, R E., and Fraser R. Circulatory changes in severe aortic regurgitation before and after surgical correction. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 28:442, 1971.
16. Le Pailleur C, Lafont H., Gulemot R, Fleury G., Heubert A, and Du Maitre J. Compliance aortique et indices de contractilité dans l'insuffisance aortique. *Arch. Mal. Coeur* 69:819, 1976.
17. Tyrrell, M J., Curtis Ellison, R., Hugenbultz, P G., and Nadas, A S. Correlation of degree of left ventricular volume overload with clinical course in aortic and mitral regurgitation. *Br Heart J* 32:643, 1970.
18. Jouannet P., Crozatier B., and Hatt, P Y. Anomalie de la performance contractile ventriculaire dans l'insuffisance aortique expérimentale chronique chez le chien. *Arch. Mal. Coeur* 69:809, 1976.
19. McCullough W H., Covell J W, and Ross J. Left ventricular dilatation and diastolic compliance changes

- during chronic volume overloading. *Circulation* 45:943 1972
- 20 Lewis R P, Brastow J D and Grayson H. Radio graphic heart size and left ventricular volume in aortic valve disease. *Am J Cardiol* 27:250 1971
  - 21 Fischl S, Gorlin R and Herman M. Cardiac shape and function in aortic valve disease. Physiologic and clinical implications. *Am J Cardiol* 39:170 1977
  - 22 Kennedy J W, Doos J and Stewart D. Left ventricular function before and following aortic valve replacement. *Circulation* 55:944 1977
  - 23 Kravenbuehl H P, Brunner H H, Steiger U and Senning A. Effects of corrective valve surgery on contractility in aortic stenosis (Abstract). *Circulation* 48(Suppl. IV):IV 166 1973
  - 24 Mason D T, Salei A, Amsterdam E A and Zelis R. The evaluation of pump and muscle function in patients with left ventricular pressure and volume overloads. *Circulation* 43 and 44 (Suppl. II):II 126 1971
  - 25 Mehmel H C, Mazzoni S and Kravenbuehl H P. Contractility of the hypertrophied human left ventricle in chronic pressure and volume overload. *Am Heart J* 90:238 1975
  - 26 Bolen J L, Holloman H L, Zener J C, Harrison D C, and Alderman E L. Evaluation of left ventricular function in patients with aortic regurgitation using after load stress. *Circulation* 53:132 1976
  - 27 Urschel C W, Covell J W, Sonnenblick E H, Ross J and Braunwald E. Myocardial mechanics in aortic and mitral valvular regurgitation: the concept of instantaneous impedance as a determinant of the intact heart. *J Clin Invest* 47:867 1968
  - 28 Sharratt G P, Rees P and Conway N. Myocardial infarction complicating aortic valve replacement. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 71:869 1976
  - 29 Ross J, Sonnenblick E H, Taylor R R, Spotnitz H M and Covell J W. Diastolic geometry and aortic lengths in the chronically dilated canine left ventricle. *Circ Res* 28:49 1971
  - 30 Gillum R F, Marks J E and Pittman P. Post extrasystolic potentiation as a prognostic indicator in valvular heart disease (Abstr). *Circulation* 54(Suppl. II):II 104 1976
  - 31 Shahbudin H and Rahumtoola M B. Early valve replacement for preservation of ventricular function? *Am J Cardiol* 40:472 1977
  - 32 Johnson A D, Alpert J E, Francis G E, Vreugink R, Ockene J and Hagan A D. Assessment of left ventricular function in severe aortic regurgitation. *Circulation* 54:975 1976

### Copyright Information

The appearance of a code at the bottom of the first page of an original article in this journal indicates the copyright owner's consent that copies of the article may be made for personal or internal use, or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition, however, that the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center Inc., 100 Box 765, Schenectady, N.Y. 12301, 518 374-4430, for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to other kinds of copying, such as copying for general distribution, for advertising or promotional purposes, for creating new collective works, or for resale.

# Sequential changes of orthogonal electrocardiograms in progressive muscular dystrophy of the Duchenne type

K. Ishikawa MD FACC

A. Yanagisawa MD\*

T. Ishihara MD

T. Tamura MD

M. Inoue MD\*\*

Tokyo Japan

It has been generally found that myocardial involvement is frequently associated with progressive muscular dystrophy of the Duchenne type (PMD) but is relatively rare in other types of disorders. Although much attention has been given to the increased value of the R/S ratio in Lead V and to the abnormal Q waves, no clinical studies have yet analyzed the sequential changes of the II wave amplitude in orthogonal electrocardiograms and their relationship to the extent of cardiac involvement in PMD.

The main purpose of the present study was thus to determine whether there is any relationship between sequential changes in the R wave amplitude and the severity of PMD.

## Materials and methods

Out of 84 patients with PMD, 70 cases were selected who had been completely followed for a period of 2 years. The patients were classified into eight stages from the mildest S(1) to the severest S(8) according to Swinard Deavers criteria. This classification is based on the

pattern ability and method of ambulation and on the degree of adequacy in activities of daily living. The criteria for rating the eight stages of the patients' functional ability were as follows:

S(1) They ambulate with a waddling gait and marked lordosis. Elevation activities are adequate. They can climb stairs and curbs without assistance.

S(2) They ambulate with a waddling gait and marked lordosis. Elevation activities are deficient. They need support for curbs and stairs.

S(3) They ambulate with a waddling gait and marked lordosis. They cannot negotiate curbs or stairs but can achieve an erect posture from a standard height chair.

S(4) They ambulate with a waddling gait and marked lordosis. They cannot rise from a standard height chair.

S(5) They are not dependent on a wheelchair and can perform all activities of daily living from a chair.

S(6) They are dependent on a wheelchair. They can roll the chair but require assistance in bed and other wheelchair activities.

S(7) They are dependent on a wheelchair and need back support for good chair position.

S(8) They are restricted to bed. They can perform no activities of daily living without maximum assistance.

The validity of applying this classification to an evaluation of the cardiac status in this disorder has been justified in our previous echocardiographic studies by showing that the maximal diastolic endocardial velocity, the ejection frac-

From the Second Department of Internal Medicine, School of Medicine, Kyorin University, Mitaka City, Tokyo, Japan.

Received for publication Oct. 16, 1978.

Accepted for publication Dec. 4, 1979.

Reprint requests: Kyozo Ishikawa, MD, The Second Department of Internal Medicine, School of Medicine, Kyorin University, 6-70 Shin-kawa, Mitaka City, Tokyo, Japan.

Kyorin University School of Medicine.

\*National Hospital of Higashi-Saitama.

Yamato City Hospital.

Presented in part at the Fifth International Congress on Electrophysiology, September 5-8, 1978, Glasgow, Scotland.

Table 1 Sequential changes in electrocardiographic and chest measurements

Case No	Age	Stage of Suinyard & Deaver		Chest transverse diameter (TD) (cm)		Chest sagittal diameter (SD) (c)		TD/SD		Rx		Ry		Rz		Rx + Ry + Rz		Q/Rz	
		A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
1	9	1	4	22.5	24.0	16.0	16.5	1.41	1.45	2.10	2.00	1.60	1.50	1.37	1.55	5.17	5.05	1.07	1.1
2	8	1	5	21.0	23.0	13.0	14.5	1.62	1.59	1.73	1.80	1.43	1.25	0.53	0.80	3.70	3.85	1.56	1.1
3	7	1	3	21.0	22.0	15.5	14.0	1.35	1.57	2.13	1.65	1.88	1.65	0.93	1.83	4.95	5.13	1.39	1.1
4	7	1	2	20.0	20.5	15.0	14.5	1.33	1.41	3.30	2.75	1.70	1.65	1.55	1.95	6.55	6.35	1.45	1.1
mean	7.8	1	4	21.1	22.4	14.9	14.9	1.43	1.51	2.32	2.05	1.65	1.51	1.10	1.53	5.09	5.10	1.37	1.1
SD	0.9			1.0	1.5	1.3	1.1	0.13	0.09	0.68	0.49	0.19	0.19	0.49	0.52	1.17	1.02	0.91	0.1
p value (two sided sign test)				< 0.05		NS		NS		NS		< 0.05		< 0.10		NS		NS	
5	11	2	4	—	22.0	—	12.5	—	1.76	1.77	0.85	2.09	1.84	0.97	2.05	5.82	4.74	0.66	0.1
6	9	2	5	20.5	21.5	12.0	12.0	1.71	1.79	3.07	2.00	1.53	1.70	1.77	1.58	7.37	5.28	1.09	1.1
7	7	2	6	21.0	21.0	16.5	16.0	1.27	1.31	1.65	0.90	1.80	1.48	1.05	1.05	4.50	3.43	1.09	1.1
8	7	2	4	22.5	25.0	15.5	17.5	1.45	1.43	1.73	1.38	1.60	1.65	0.85	0.88	4.18	3.90	1.38	1.1
9	6	2	5	20.5	21.5	14.0	13.0	1.46	1.65	1.45	1.73	1.65	1.58	0.41	1.05	2.51	4.35	1.71	1.1
mean	7.4	2	5	21.1	22.2	14.5	14.2	1.47	1.59	1.93	1.37	1.73	1.65	1.01	1.32	4.88	4.34	1.17	1.1
SD	1.1			1.0	1.6	2.0	2.4	0.18	0.21	0.65	0.50	0.22	0.14	0.49	0.49	1.83	0.72	0.40	0.1
p value (two sided sign test)				NS		NS		NS		< 0.05		NS		NS		NS		NS	
10	14	3	5	—	24.0	—	14.0	—	1.71	1.20	0.68	1.75	1.18	0.98	1.40	3.93	3.25	2.10	1.1
11	7	3	6	22.5	24.0	16.0	15.5	1.41	1.55	0.85	0.40	1.85	1.35	0.60	0.58	3.80	2.33	1.25	1.1
12	9	3	5	24.0	26.5	16.0	18.0	1.50	1.47	2.53	1.65	2.60	2.65	1.27	1.43	6.40	5.73	1.37	1.1
13	6	3	5	20.5	20.5	16.5	15.0	1.24	1.37	1.73	1.35	1.00	1.15	0.53	1.13	3.27	3.63	1.38	1.1
14	10	3	5	21.5	23.5	14.0	14.5	1.54	1.62	2.20	1.39	1.96	1.85	0.37	0.65	4.53	3.89	2.73	1.1
mean	9.2	3	5	22.1	23.7	15.6	15.4	1.42	1.54	1.70	1.09	1.83	1.64	0.75	1.04	4.29	3.77	1.77	1.1
SD	3.1			1.5	2.1	1.1	1.6	0.13	0.13	0.69	0.53	0.57	0.63	0.37	0.40	1.29	1.25	0.64	0.1
p value (two sided sign test)				NS		NS		NS		< 0.005		NS		< 0.10		< 0.10		NS	
15	10	4	7	21.5	24.0	14.5	15.0	1.48	1.60	2.87	1.90	1.80	1.60	1.47	1.25	6.13	4.75	0.88	0.1
16	10	4	7	21.0	22.5	17.5	14.0	1.20	1.61	2.23	1.25	2.30	1.75	1.83	1.60	6.37	4.60	0.80	0.1
17	12	4	7	24.0	25.0	15.0	14.5	1.60	1.72	2.37	1.65	2.07	1.78	1.53	1.78	5.97	5.20	1.13	1.1
18	9	4	6	21.0	22.5	14.0	14.5	1.50	1.55	2.27	2.15	1.67	2.22	1.03	1.10	4.97	5.47	1.48	1.1
19	11	4	6	22.5	24.0	14.5	15.0	1.55	1.60	2.27	0.91	2.07	1.28	0.63	0.65	4.97	2.84	1.28	1.1
20	12	4	6	23.5	25.5	15.0	13.5	1.67	1.89	1.40	0.55	1.33	1.08	1.47	1.50	4.20	3.13	0.61	0.1
21	7	4	6	23.0	24.5	17.5	19.5	1.31	1.26	1.93	1.35	2.67	2.25	0.33	0.53	4.93	4.13	1.60	1.1
22	8	4	6	22.0	23.5	15.0	16.0	1.47	1.47	2.20	1.28	1.20	0.80	2.33	1.63	4.73	3.70	0.60	0.1
mean	9.9	4	6	22.3	23.9	15.4	15.3	1.46	1.59	2.19	1.38	1.89	1.60	1.33	1.26	5.28	4.23	1.04	1.1
SD	1.8			1.1	1.1	1.4	1.9	0.14	0.18	0.41	0.52	0.49	0.52	0.65	0.47	0.77	0.95	0.38	0.1
p value (two sided sign test)				< 0.001		NS		< 0.1		< 0.001		< 0.10		NS		< 0.005		< 0.10	
23	7	5	7	19.5	22.5	13.0	14.5	1.50	1.55	1.87	0.82	1.60	1.68	1.27	1.04	4.73	3.54	1.26	1.1
24	11	5	6	24.5	27.5	16.5	15.0	1.48	1.83	1.72	0.68	1.04	1.05	0.92	0.63	3.68	2.35	0.83	1.1
25	12	5	7	24.0	27.0	17.0	17.0	1.41	1.69	1.50	0.18	2.40	1.70	0.93	0.93	3.83	2.80	1.19	2.1
26	12	5	6	24.5	29.0	16.0	19.5	1.53	1.49	3.30	1.15	2.55	2.05	0.95	0.75	6.80	3.95	2.74	3.1
27	8	5	5	27.0	28.0	17.5	17.5	1.54	1.60	1.95	1.68	2.40	3.10	1.25	1.30	5.60	6.08	0.67	0.1
28	14	5	6	22.5	24.5	18.0	17.5	1.25	1.40	0.60	0.50	2.20	2.50	1.00	1.38	3.80	4.13	2.37	1.1
29	10	5	6	22.5	25.0	17.0	17.5	1.32	1.43	1.95	0.80	1.00	0.55	0.70	0.55	3.65	1.93	2.57	1.1
30	11	5	7	21.5	24.0	14.5	15.0	1.48	1.60	1.44	0.68	0.58	0.85	0.90	1.05	2.92	2.58	1.69	0.1
31	10	5	7	23.0	24.0	15.0	14.5	1.53	1.66	2.57	1.43	2.00	1.55	1.37	1.48	5.93	4.45	1.22	0.1
32	16	5	6	27.0	28.0	15.5	15.0	1.74	1.87	1.95	1.63	1.95	2.05	1.20	1.36	5.10	5.04	1.50	1.1
33	13	5	7	29.0	31.0	21.0	18.0	1.38	1.72	1.90	0.85	2.00	1.35	0.83	1.03	4.73	3.43	1.88	1.1
34	11	5	6	26.0	30.0	16.5	20.0	1.58	1.50	2.73	2.60	3.00	3.50	0.87	0.90	6.60	7.00	1.56	1.1
35	9	5	6	22.5	24.5	16.5	16.5	1.63	1.48	1.27	1.75	1.60	1.50	0.40	0.73	3.27	3.98	2.50	2.1
36	15	5	7	21.0	23.0	14.0	14.5	1.50	1.59	1.63	0.80	2.97	1.80	0.93	1.00	5.53	3.60	1.67	0.1

A = 1975 B = 1977 NS = not significant

Table I Cont d

Case No	Age	Stage of Survival & Deaver		Chest transverse diameter (TD) (cm)		Chest sagittal diameter (SD) (cm)		TD/SD		Rx		Ry		Rz		Rx + Ry + Rz		Q/Rz	
				A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
		A	B																
37	11	5	7	25.5	26.0	18.0	15.0	1.42	1.73	1.60	0.53	2.27	2.10	0.87	1.48	4.73	4.10	1.45	1.24
38	12	5	6	21.5	23.5	17.0	15.5	1.26	1.52	2.07	0.58	2.33	1.25	0.33	1.18	4.73	3.00	2.00	1.13
39	15	5	5	25.0	26.0	14.5	15.0	1.72	1.73	1.03	0.25	2.63	2.70	0.87	1.92	4.53	4.92	1.30	1.12
40	13	5	8	22.5	25.0	17.0	14.5	1.32	1.72	1.17	0.90	1.90	1.65	1.10	0.80	4.17	3.35	0.52	0.88
41	11	5	7	21.5	23.0	15.5	12.5	1.39	1.84	2.40	0.70	2.10	1.85	1.03	1.50	5.53	4.00	1.29	1.20
42	13	5	6	22.5	23.5	16.0	16.5	1.41	1.42	1.60	0.55	1.80	1.60	1.50	1.50	4.90	3.60	1.02	0.77
43	11	5	7	22.0	23.0	17.5	15.0	1.26	1.53	1.23	0.78	1.53	1.15	0.73	1.35	3.50	3.38	1.91	1.67
44	11	5	5	23.5	25.5	15.5	15.5	1.52	1.60	1.27	0.95	1.73	1.50	1.60	1.00	4.60	3.50	1.31	1.70
45	12	5	6	23.0	25.0	15.5	13.0	1.49	1.97	1.03	2.40	3.15	2.20	1.45	1.08	5.63	5.68	1.28	1.67
46	14	5	7	26.0	25.5	16.0	17.0	1.50	1.50	1.20	0.90	1.70	1.60	1.40	1.80	4.30	4.30	1.86	1.47
47	10	5	6	22.0	23.0	15.0	13.5	1.47	1.70	0.93	0.23	1.05	1.25	1.48	0.88	3.46	2.35	0.83	1.57
48	11	5	6	25.0	25.5	18.0	17.5	1.39	1.46	0.93	1.00	1.33	1.95	1.33	1.60	3.60	4.60	0.90	1.11
mean	11.7	5	7	23.6	25.5	16.3	15.9	1.46	1.62	1.65	0.96	1.95	1.70	1.00	1.13	4.61	3.83	1.52	1.49
SD	2.1			2.2	2.3	1.6	1.9	0.13	0.15	0.62	0.62	0.65	0.69	0.33	0.34	1.02	1.23	0.59	0.60
p value (two sided sign test)				< 0.001		N.S.		< 0.001		< 0.001		< 0.001		N.S.		< 0.001		N.S.	
49	14	6	7	23.5	27.5	15.0	15.0	1.57	1.83	0.90	0.50	1.60	1.18	1.70	1.68	4.20	3.30	0.94	0.81
50	13	6	6	26.0	27.5	17.0	15.5	1.53	1.77	1.90	0.55	3.55	3.30	0.90	1.25	6.40	5.13	1.56	1.18
51	13	6	7	29.0	28.0	21.0	15.0	1.38	1.87	1.25	0.50	1.40	1.10	1.30	2.00	3.90	3.60	1.15	0.89
52	13	6	6	24.0	24.0	17.5	16.0	1.37	1.50	1.64	1.00	0.36	0.68	0.26	0.78	2.26	2.40	2.31	0.60
53	13	6	7	24.5	25.5	14.0	15.5	1.70	1.65	1.30	0.80	1.50	1.80	1.00	1.10	3.80	3.70	1.73	1.39
54	12	6	8	26.0	25.0	18.5	17.5	1.41	1.43	1.27	0	2.20	1.35	0.83	0.68	4.30	2.03	1.76	2.30
55	15	6	7	30.0	30.0	20.5	19.0	1.46	1.58	0.40	0.85	1.45	1.00	0.60	0.35	2.45	2.20	4.17	10.00
56	7	6	7	20.0	21.0	11.5	13.0	1.74	1.62	1.57	1.11	1.93	1.60	1.33	1.25	4.83	3.90	1.10	1.56
57	13	6	8	28.5	30.0	19.5	21.5	1.46	1.40	1.08	0.53	2.10	1.78	0.75	0.73	3.93	3.03	0.85	2.00
58	16	6	7	30.0	32.5	23.0	25.0	1.30	1.30	0.98	0.90	1.25	1.00	0.80	0.63	3.03	2.58	1.75	2.36
59	10	6	7	27.0	28.5	24.5	21.0	1.10	1.36	2.50	1.50	2.53	2.08	0.53	0.68	5.57	4.25	1.81	2.04
60	13	6	8	26.0	27.0	13.5	9.5	1.93	2.84	0.86	0.73	0.76	0.70	0.52	0.40	2.14	1.43	1.15	1.17
61	13	6	7	26.0	21.5	19.5	21.0	1.33	1.02	0.32	0.18	0.20	0.23	1.20	1.15	1.72	1.05	0.84	0.59
mean	12.8	6	7	26.2	26.8	18.1	17.3	1.49	1.63	1.23	0.67	1.60	1.38	0.90	0.99	3.74	3.03	1.63	2.07
SD	2.3			2.8	3.3	3.8	4.1	0.22	0.43	0.60	0.42	0.90	0.77	0.40	0.49	1.39	1.11	0.89	2.46
p value (two sided sign test)				N.S.		N.S.		N.S.		< 0.01		< 0.001		N.S.		< 0.001		N.S.	
62	12	7	8	34.5	35.0	29.0	21.0	1.19	1.67	1.33	1.45	0.73	0.44	0.27	0.25	2.33	2.14	3.00	0.60
63	15	7	8	27.5	29.0	15.0	14.5	1.83	2.00	0.95	0.60	2.00	2.35	0.30	0.39	3.30	3.34	3.42	4.84
64	12	7	8	25.5	25.5	19.5	23.5	1.31	1.09	0.73	0.18	2.20	2.10	0.27	0.50	3.20	2.78	4.24	1.80
65	14	7	7	26.0	27.5	18.5	18.0	1.41	1.53	1.93	1.63	1.70	1.20	0.83	0.48	4.46	3.30	2.52	3.14
66	11	7	7	22.0	23.0	12.0	11.0	1.83	2.09	2.10	1.80	2.47	1.64	1.13	1.38	5.70	4.82	0.97	1.56
67	16	7	8	26.5	27.0	15.0	15.0	1.77	1.80	1.33	0.70	1.37	1.35	1.47	0.48	4.17	2.58	1.39	3.26
68	12	7	8	25.5	26.0	14.0	12.5	1.82	2.08	1.27	0.50	1.53	1.23	0.80	0.58	3.60	2.30	2.50	2.78
69	14	7	8	—	32.5	—	22.5	—	1.44	0.48	0.39	1.26	0.98	0.20	0.25	1.94	1.62	4.60	2.70
mean	13.3	7	8	26.8	28.2	17.6	17.3	1.59	1.71	1.27	0.91	1.66	1.41	1.02	0.54	3.59	2.86	2.83	3.22
SD	1.8			3.8	3.9	5.7	4.7	0.28	0.35	0.55	0.62	0.56	0.61	0.62	0.36	1.20	0.98	1.27	1.41
p value (two sided sign test)				< 0.001		N.S.		N.S.		< 0.01		< 0.10		N.S.		< 0.01		N.S.	
70	15	8	8	24.0	25.5	13.0	12.0	1.80	2.13	1.87	1.23	1.40	1.45	1.40	1.03	4.57	3.70	0.95	0.78
mean	11.2			23.9	25.3	16.4	15.9	1.48	1.62	1.65	1.06	1.80	1.60	0.99	1.09	4.43	3.70	1.61	1.72
SD	2.7			2.9	3.0	2.9	2.9	0.18	0.26	0.86	0.62	0.63	0.62	0.44	0.47	1.26	1.20	0.80	1.30
p value (two sided sign test)				< 0.001		N.S.		< 0.001		< 0.01		< 0.01		N.S.		< 0.01		N.S.	



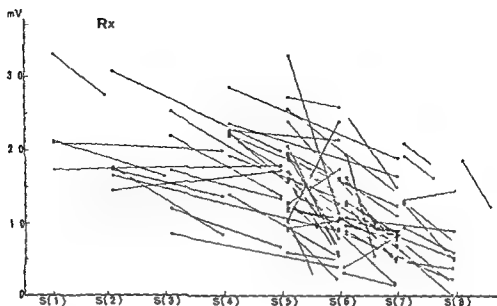


Fig 1 Sequential change in Rx amplitude. The Rx amplitude tended to decrease with advances of Swinyard Deaver's stages.

tion and the mean rate of circumferential fiber shortening tended to decrease with advance of Swinyard Deaver's stage.

The numbers and mean ages of the patients in each stage are indicated in Table I.

Scalar electrocardiograms (ECGs) were recorded with Frank's orthogonal lead system on a Mingograf 62 recorder at a frequency response of 0.1 to 1200 Hz and a paper speed of 200 mm/sec. Full details of the recording technique have been reported previously.

Special attention was given to the location of the precordial electrodes. Greatest difficulty was encountered in a patient with a marked chest deformity. The position of electrode E was tentatively determined as the center of the precordium in the fourth intercostal space irrespective of the chest deformity. The site of electrode M was determined on the back at the point opposite electrode E irrespective of the deformed spine. After these two electrode positions had been determined the remaining electrodes were easily positioned according to the original Frank lead system.

All ECG measurements were performed manually. The details were as follows. Measurements from scalar Leads X, Y, and Z included the amplitudes of P, Q, R, S, Q/R ratio, and the T wave, and the durations of the P and the QRS complex. For all QRS measurements the PR segment served as baseline at the level of the QRS complex. For the P wave the TP segment was used as baseline. Maximal vectors for the QRS

and T loops were determined in three plane projections—frontal, left sagittal, and horizontal.

Since respiration is the most important physiological variable causing beat to beat variation, seven consecutive heart beats were selected from each record in order to include at least one respiratory cycle. A mean value for each ECG measurement calculated from the seven consecutive beats was used for analysis.

Determination of the abnormal Q wave was based on the 96 percentile normal ranges.<sup>11</sup> The following criteria for the abnormal Q wave were then applied in this study.

1. The Q wave amplitudes in Leads X, Y, and Z for subjects whose ages were from 5 to 9 years were 0.4 mV, 0.35 mV, and 1.30 mV respectively, and those for subjects aged above 10 years were 0.32 mV, 0.26 mV, and 1.16 mV respectively.

2. The Q/R ratio in Leads X, Y, and Z for subjects whose ages were from 5 to 9 years were 0.29, 0.22, and 1.09 respectively, and those for subjects aged above 10 years were 0.20, 0.28, and 1.71 respectively.

The chest transverse diameter (TD), the sagittal diameter (SD), and TD/SD ratio were measured in order to investigate the influence of chest deformities on the ECG patterns.

## Results

Table I summarizes all pertinent data for the 70 patients. As shown, the amplitude of the R

1. The first part of the document is a list of names and addresses. The names are listed in alphabetical order, and the addresses are listed below each name. The list includes names of individuals and organizations, and the addresses are given in full, including street, city, and state.

2. The second part of the document is a list of names and addresses. The names are listed in alphabetical order, and the addresses are listed below each name. The list includes names of individuals and organizations, and the addresses are given in full, including street, city, and state.

3. The third part of the document is a list of names and addresses. The names are listed in alphabetical order, and the addresses are listed below each name. The list includes names of individuals and organizations, and the addresses are given in full, including street, city, and state.

4. The fourth part of the document is a list of names and addresses. The names are listed in alphabetical order, and the addresses are listed below each name. The list includes names of individuals and organizations, and the addresses are given in full, including street, city, and state.

Table II Sequential changes in vectorcardiographic measurements maximal QRS vector

Case No	Age	Stage of Sumiyard & Deaver		Frontal plane		Sagittal plane		Horizontal plane	
		A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
1	9	1	4	293	250	186	213	229	196
2	8	1	5	229	219	139	180	193	180
3	7	1	3	300	209	200	213	243	213
4	7	1	2	407	—	257	—	357	—
mean	7.8	1	4	307	226	196	202	256	196
SD	0.9			0.74	0.21	0.94	0.19	0.71	0.17
p value (two sided sign test)				NS		NS		NS	
5	8	2	4	—	222	—	241	—	215
6	8	2	5	293	226	200	204	293	211
7	7	2	6	—	167	—	156	—	130
8	7	2	4	232	215	171	170	171	138
9	6	2	5	200	—	186	—	136	—
mean	7.4	2	5	242	208	186	193	200	174
SD	1.1			0.47	0.27	0.15	0.38	0.82	0.46
p value (two sided sign test)				NS		NS		NS	
10	14	3	5	—	120	—	269	—	259
11	7	3	6	—	139	—	139	—	093
12	9	3	5	300	276	207	276	236	151
13	6	3	5	200	177	114	151	175	164
14	10	3	5	271	231	189	210	214	155
mean	9.2	3	5	257	189	170	209	208	164
SD	3.1			0.51	0.65	0.49	0.64	0.91	0.60
p value (two sided sign test)				NS		NS		NS	
15	10	4	7	343	248	200	194	321	219
16	10	4	7	243	185	193	211	207	162
17	12	4	7	307	242	200	204	293	211
18	9	4	6	286	287	207	240	257	222
19	11	4	6	300	138	243	135	236	120
20	12	4	6	193	108	179	166	157	167
21	7	4	8	357	262	343	235	243	145
22	8	4	8	231	133	271	181	257	164
mean	9.9	4	7	283	201	230	196	246	178
SD	1.8			0.57	0.68	0.55	0.35	0.50	0.31
p value (two sided sign test)				< 0.005		NS		< 0.005	
23	7	5	7	307	180	300	186	221	180
24	11	5	8	179	111	114	106	182	075
25	12	5	7	271	178	229	224	157	209
26	12	5	6	386	—	314	—	343	—
27	8	5	6	—	344	—	326	—	203
28	14	5	8	236	259	236	267	229	230
29	10	5	8	221	085	179	122	207	12
30	11	5	7	132	091	129	143	150	119
31	10	5	7	286	174	200	214	207	179
32	16	5	6	264	269	171	222	214	210
33	13	5	7	243	160	214	191	193	160
34	11	5	6	429	436	343	361	314	215
35	9	5	6	207	—	200	—	154	—

A = 1975 B = 1977 NS = not significant

Table II Cont d

Case No	Age	Stage of Succard & Deaver		Frontal plane		Sagittal plane		Horizontal plane	
		A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B
36	15	5	7	3.29	1.97	3.07	2.10	2.57	2.19
37	11	5	7	2.71	2.25	2.29	2.47	2.00	1.83
38	12	5	7	3.14	1.33	2.43	1.52	2.07	1.33
39	10	5	5	3.00	2.76	2.86	3.30	1.43	2.15
40	13	5	8	2.39	1.72	2.07	1.83	1.29	1.20
41	11	5	7	3.14	1.87	2.14	2.40	2.43	1.91
42	13	5	6	2.29	1.69	2.00	1.82	2.14	1.60
43	11	5	7	1.93	—	1.64	—	1.64	—
44	11	5	5	2.36	1.70	1.86	1.77	2.00	1.75
45	12	5	6	4.43	3.26	3.37	2.45	3.43	2.63
46	14	5	7	2.00	1.72	3.00	2.70	3.00	2.83
47	10	5	6	1.50	1.25	1.64	1.33	1.57	1.38
49	11	5	6	2.57	2.21	2.50	2.30	2.29	1.95
mean	11.7	5	7	2.65	2.02	2.29	2.16	2.15	1.85
SD	2.1			0.77	0.84	0.63	0.66	0.61	0.53
p value (two sided sign test)				< 0.001		< 0.10		< 0.005	
49	14	6	7	1.79	1.19	2.29	1.82	2.00	1.69
50	13	6	6	—	3.39	—	3.67	—	1.60
51	13	6	7	1.71	1.21	1.61	2.10	1.46	1.83
52	15	6	6	1.64	1.07	0.64	0.91	1.64	1.03
53	13	6	7	1.93	1.99	2.00	1.96	1.79	1.67
54	12	6	8	2.57	—	2.64	—	1.71	—
55	15	6	7	1.57	1.30	3.29	3.70	3.43	3.63
56	7	7	7	2.57	—	2.29	—	2.14	—
57	13	6	8	2.43	1.88	2.29	1.98	1.71	1.70
58	16	6	7	1.43	—	1.46	—	1.71	—
59	10	6	7	3.71	—	2.86	—	2.57	—
60	13	6	8	1.07	0.92	0.82	0.87	1.07	0.90
61	13	6	7	0.64	0.64	1.25	1.15	1.36	1.30
mean	12.6	6	7	1.92	1.51	1.30	2.02	1.88	1.71
SD	2.3			0.81	0.82	0.81	1.05	0.62	0.79
p value (two sided sign test)				< 0.05		N.S.		N.S.	
60	12	7	8	1.43	1.64	1.07	1.47	1.46	1.83
63	15	7	8	2.25	2.34	2.29	2.41	1.29	1.96
64	12	7	8	2.39	2.25	2.43	2.14	1.29	1.08
65	14	7	7	2.64	2.07	2.29	1.77	2.43	1.70
66	11	7	7	3.14	2.44	2.43	2.31	2.14	2.50
67	16	7	8	2.00	1.39	2.29	1.89	2.50	1.72
68	12	7	8	2.00	—	1.64	—	1.43	—
69	14	7	8	1.71	0.98	1.43	1.06	1.07	0.81
mean	13.3		8	2.13	1.85	1.98	1.81	1.70	1.66
SD	1.8			0.62	0.55	0.53	0.52	1.56	0.57
p value (two sided sign test)				< 0.1		N.S.		N.S.	
70	15	8	8	2.43	—	1.57	—	2.29	—
mean	11.2			2.48	1.93	2.10	2.04	2.10	1.78
SD	2.7			0.77	0.77	0.63	0.64	0.61	0.53
p value (two sided sign test)				< 0.001		< 0.1		< 0.001	

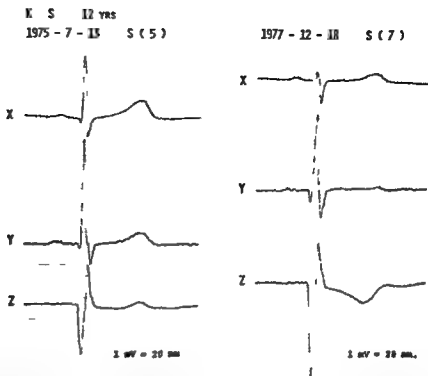


Fig 3 Representative scalar ECGs obtained from a patient whose stage advanced from S(5) in 1975 to S(7) in 1977. The amplitudes of Rx and Ry decreased in 1977 respectively. On the other hand Qz increased from 1.15 mV to 2.30 mV.

## Discussion

The most prominent sequential ECG change in PMD was a progressive reduction in the magnitude of the leftward QRS force which was reflected by a decrease in the magnitudes of Rx of the leftward force in the horizontal plane and of the maximal QRS vector in the frontal plane. It appeared reasonable to speculate that chest deformities which are observed in almost all cases in the moderate and advanced stages might shift the heart to the right side with a possible resultant decrease in the leftward QRS force. Indeed TD and the TD/SD ratio tended to increase with advancing clinical severity. However it was shown in a previous study<sup>7</sup> that an increase in TD led to an increase in the Rx amplitude not a decrease in Rx and that the TD/SD ratio did not influence the Rx amplitude. Furthermore close inspection of each subject indicated that there may be no direct correlation between the reduction of the Rx amplitude and the degree of chest deformity. Heymsfield and colleagues were unable to ascribe ECG changes in PMD to pectus excavatum which is frequently associated with this disorder. Thus it would appear that the chest deformities may not be the main determinant of the reduction of the leftward

QRS force although they might be partially involved. Sanyal and associates<sup>8</sup> revealed that progression of the disease would tend to be associated with myofibrillar loss of the left ventricular wall which could account for a significant reduction in the leftward QRS force. Frankel and Rosser<sup>9</sup> demonstrated that in patients with this disorder histologic evidence of degenerative changes appeared initially in the posterobasal segment of the left ventricle subsequently spread to involve the outer third of the left ventricular free wall and finally manifested itself as diffuse transmural fibrosis. Their observations may substantiate our findings that an anterior shift of the QRS forces (deep Qz or large Q/Rz) appeared in the early stages and subsequently the leftward QRS force decreased with progression of the disorder. In our present state of knowledge it seems justified to infer from these results that the decrease in the leftward QRS force might result mainly from myofibrillar loss of the left ventricular free wall and that a progressive reduction of the Rx amplitude should be of predictive value in the assessment of the extent of cardiac involvement.

It was also demonstrated in a previous report from our laboratory that if the number of high

frequency components of the QRS complex in the combined three leads exceeded nine this was strictly indicative of a more advanced stage than S(5) and that on the other hand the number of high frequency components tended to decrease in the most severely affected patients encountered in S(7) and S(8) especially those who experienced congestive heart failure. In an assessment of the extent of cardiac involvement in PMD our previous echocardiographic studies revealed that left ventricular functions tended to be depressed with advancing clinical severity.

A distinctive ECG pattern consisting of tall R waves in Leads  $V_1$ ,  $aV_1$ ,  $V_1$ , and  $V_4$  has consistently been reported in 80 to 90 per cent of patients with PMD.<sup>1-3</sup> The anterior shift of the QRS force is reflected by a tall R wave in Lead  $V_1$  of the standard 12 lead system and by a deep Q wave in Lead Z of the Frank lead system. In this study the frequency of observation of abnormal Q waves in any one of the three leads was 93 per cent in the 70 cases. This finding is consistent with previous reports.

The pathogenesis of the abnormal Q wave remains undetermined although at present it seems most likely that replacement of normal cardiac tissue by fibrosis with lateral extension of scarring may explain the presence of Q waves. It should be pointed out that the occurrence of deep Q waves was found to be quite high even in the early stages of PMD and that it did not bear a direct relation to the sequential evolution of the disorder. Thus although the presence of a large Q wave in the early stages represents a useful ECG sign for the early detection of PMD it has only limited value in assessing the extent of cardiac involvement.

Recently Heymsfield and associates made an extensive study of the sequence of cardiac changes in PMD. They pointed out that a tall R wave in Lead  $V_1$  and a deep Q wave in Leads I, II or  $V_4$  are frequently observed both in patients with early PMD and those with late PMD. Their observations are thus in agreement with the present findings.

Although the exact pathogenesis of our ECG findings cannot be clearly defined certain conclusions can be drawn from this study as follows:

- 1 The leftward QRS force progressively decreased with advancing clinical severity and can be used as an index of the extent of cardiac involvement.

- 2 An abnormal Q wave was frequently

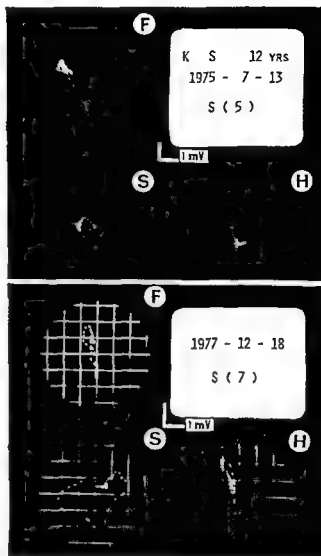


Fig 4 Representative vectorcardiograms recorded from the same patient as in Fig 3. The magnitude of the maximal QRS vector in the frontal plane decreased from 2.71 mV in 1975 to 1.78 mV in 1977. In the horizontal plane the QRS loop became elongated with its long axis in the anteroposterior direction in 1977. In the sagittal plane the anterior force was markedly augmented in 1977.

observed in each stage and the occurrence of abnormal Q waves did not increase with the progression of PMD.

- 3 The presence of a deep Q wave was not suitable as an index for the assessment of the cardiac involvement.

## Summary

Sequential changes of orthogonal electrocardiograms in 70 patients with progressive dystrophy of the Duchenne type (PMD) were investigated. The patients were classified into eight stages from the mildest S(1) to the severest S(8).

Table III Incidences of the Q wave and Q/R ratios above the 96 percentile normal ranges

Stage of Swinyard & Deaver	No of subjects	X lead				Y lead				Z lead				X Y Z leads					
		Q		Q/R		Q		Q/R		Q		Q/R		A			B		
		A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	B	Q	Q/R	Q or Q/R	Q	Q/R	Q
S (1)	4	3	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	4	3	4	3	3	4	4	4	4
		(75%)	(50%)	(0%)	(0%)	(0%)	(0%)	(0%)	(0%)	(50%)	(100%)	(75%)	(100%)	(75%)	(75%)	(100%)	(100%)	(100%)	(100%)
S (2)	5	2	1	1	2	1	1	0	1	2	2	3	4	4	4	5	4	4	4
		(40%)	(40%)	(20%)	(40%)	(20%)	(20%)	(0%)	(20%)	(40%)	(40%)	(60%)	(100%)	(80%)	(80%)	(100%)	(80%)	(80%)	(80%)
S (3)	5	1	2	2	2	0	0	0	0	2	4	5	4	3	5	5	4	4	4
		(40%)	(40%)	(40%)	(40%)	(0%)	(0%)	(0%)	(0%)	(40%)	(80%)	(100%)	(80%)	(60%)	(100%)	(100%)	(60%)	(80%)	(80%)
S (4)	8	1	3	0	3	2	2	1	3	4	3	5	4	7	4	7	6	5	4
		(63%)	(38%)	(0%)	(38%)	(25%)	(25%)	(13%)	(38%)	(50%)	(38%)	(63%)	(50%)	(88%)	(80%)	(88%)	(75%)	(63%)	(63%)
S (5)	26	10	8	6	12	4	6	2	3	16	20	20	21	18	22	23	21	11	11
		(38%)	(31%)	(23%)	(46%)	(15%)	(23%)	(8%)	(12%)	(62%)	(77%)	(77%)	(81%)	(69%)	(85%)	(88%)	(81%)	(88%)	(88%)
S (6)	13	4	4	4	7	4	2	4	2	9	10	10	9	11	10	13	11	13	13
		(31%)	(31%)	(31%)	(54%)	(31%)	(15%)	(31%)	(15%)	(70%)	(77%)	(77%)	(70%)	(85%)	(100%)	(100%)	(85%)	(100%)	(100%)
S (7)	8	0	1	3	3	1	3	1	1	3	6	7	8	4	7	7	8	8	8
		(0%)	(13%)	(38%)	(38%)	(13%)	(38%)	(13%)	(13%)	(38%)	(75%)	(88%)	(100%)	(50%)	(88%)	(88%)	(100%)	(100%)	(100%)
S (8)	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
		(0%)	(0%)	(0%)	(0%)	(0%)	(0%)	(0%)	(0%)	(100%)	(0%)	(0%)	(0%)	(100%)	(0%)	(100%)	(0%)	(0%)	(0%)
Total	70	26	22	16	29	12	13	9	9	39	49	53	55	51	58	65	58	61	61
		(37%)	(31%)	(23%)	(41%)	(17%)	(19%)	(13%)	(13%)	(56%)	(70%)	(76%)	(79%)	(73%)	(83%)	(93%)	(83%)	(87%)	(87%)

A = 15° B = 15°

according to Swinyard Deaver's criteria. The most prominent finding was a progressive reduction in R wave amplitude in Lead X (Rx) with advancing severity. It was considered that loss of electrical activity in the left ventricular free wall might be mainly responsible for the reduction in the Rx amplitude. An abnormal Q wave was frequently observed in each stage. Its occurrence remained essentially unchanged with the progression of PMD. Thus, the presence of a deep Q wave cannot serve as an index for assessing the heart involvement, but rather we conclude that a reduction of the Rx amplitude can be a useful criterion for estimating the extent of cardiac involvement in PMD.

## REFERENCES

- Perloff J H., deLeon A C Jr and O'Doherty D. The cardiomyopathy of progressive muscular dystrophy. *Circulation* 33 625 1966.
- Pearson C M. Muscular dystrophy: Review and recent observations. *Am J Med* 35 632 1963.
- Swinyard, M A, Deaver G G and Grenspan, L. Gradients of functional ability of importance in rehabilitation of patients with progressive muscular and neuro muscular disease. *Arch Phys Med* 38 574 1957.
- Ishikawa, K., Tamura T and Inoue M. Orthogonal electrocardiographic study on progressive muscular dystrophy of the Duchenne type. *J Electrocardiology* (In press).
- Ishikawa K., Kanemitsu H, Ishikawa T, Tamura T, Inoue M and Shimada H. Echocardiographic study of the Duchenne type of progressive dystrophy (in preparation).
- Frank, E. Accurate clinically practical system for spatial vectorcardiography. *Circulation* 13 737 1956.
- Ishikawa K. Correlation coefficients for electrocardiographic and constitutional variables. *Am Heart J* 92 152 1976.
- Ishikawa K. VCG Diagnosis with the Frank lead system. Tokyo 1976 Igaku Shoin (in Japanese).
- Heymansfeld S H, McInish T, Perkins J V and Felner J M. Sequence of cardiac changes in Duchenne muscular dystrophy. *Am Heart J* 95 283 1978.
- Sanyal S K, Johnson W W, Thapar M K and Pinter S E. An ultrastructural basis for electrocardiographic alterations associated with Duchenne's progressive muscular dystrophy. *Circulation* 57 1122 1978.
- Frankel, K A., and Rosner H J. The pathology of the heart in progressive muscular dystrophy. *Epimycocardial fibrosis*. *Hum Pathol* 7 375 1976.
- Weissenfeld S and Messinger W J. Cardiac involvement in progressive muscular dystrophy. *Am Heart J* 43 170 1952.
- Manning G W and Cropp G J. The electrocardiogram in progressive muscular dystrophy. *Br Heart J* 20 416 1958.
- Perloff J K, Roberts W C., deLeon A C Jr., and O'Doherty D. Distinctive electrocardiogram of Duchenne's progressive muscular dystrophy. *Am J Med* 42 179 1967.
- Ronan J A., Jr, Perloff J K, Bowen, P J and Mann O. The vectorcardiogram in Duchenne's progressive muscular dystrophy. *Am Heart J* 84 588 1972.

## Case reports

### Complete occlusion of the left main coronary artery

Mitchell Greenspan MD  
Abdulmassih S Iskandrian MD  
Bernard L. Segal MD  
Demetrios Kimbiris MD  
Charles E Bemis MD  
Philadelphia Pa

Complete occlusion of the left main coronary artery is rare and has a varying clinical presentation. It has been associated with congenital atresia of the left coronary ostium,<sup>1</sup> syphilitic coronary osteal occlusion,<sup>2</sup> congenital fusion of the left coronary cusp to the aortic wall,<sup>3</sup> following aortic valve replacement,<sup>4</sup> and secondary to atherosclerosis.<sup>5-8</sup> This report reviews the clinical hemodynamic and angiographic findings in three patients with atherosclerotic complete occlusion of the left main coronary artery as documented by cineangiography.

**Case No 1** A 67-year-old white man, a physician with a ten year history of classic angina pectoris, developed an increase in frequency and duration of angina over a period of three months. He had a past history of three myocardial infarctions, cigarette smoking, and hypertension. His medications included propranolol (80 mg/day), digoxin, hydrochlorothiazide, and nitroglycerin. Physical examination revealed a blood pressure of 140/70 mm Hg. Bilateral carotid bruits were present. Cardiac examination was normal. The electrocardiogram showed poor R wave progression in Leads V<sub>1</sub> to V<sub>4</sub> with non-specific ST-T wave changes. The serum cholesterol was 262 mg per cent and the serum triglycerides were 131 mg per cent.

At cardiac catheterization the cardiac index was 3.1 L/min/m<sup>2</sup> and the left ventricular end-diastolic pressure was 6 mm Hg. Left ventriculography demonstrated the left ventri-

cle to be mildly enlarged with mild diffuse hypokinesis. The ejection fraction was 0.52. Selective coronary arteriography showed total occlusion of the left main coronary artery just distal to its origin (Fig 1). However, during selective right coronary arteriography, both the left anterior descending and left circumflex coronary arteries were visualized via rich right-to-left collaterals. The right coronary artery was narrowed 90 to 95 per cent at its midportion (Fig 2).

Following catheterization the patient was entirely asymptomatic. However, six days later while awaiting bypass surgery the patient experienced crushing chest pain and sustained a cardiac arrest. Resuscitation was unsuccessful. At autopsy the heart weighed 600 gms and the left ventricular wall measured 1.8 cm. The left main coronary artery was completely occluded just distal to its origin. Cross-sections of the left main coronary artery revealed complete obliteration of the lumen with calcific atherosclerotic degeneration. The left anterior descending and left circumflex coronary arteries contained atherosclerotic plaques but the lumens of these vessels were less than 50 per cent narrowed in cross-sectional area. The right coronary artery had segmental narrowing as described above. There was coagulative necrosis of the septum and posterior wall with polymorphonuclear leukocyte infiltration consistent with recent myocardial infarction, and a 2 cm area of old healed infarction at the anteroapical portion of the ventricle.

**Case No 2** A 52-year-old white woman with a ten year history of stable effort induced angina pectoris, had recently noticed an increase in frequency and duration of the angina despite medical therapy which included propranolol (160 mg/day), isosorbide dinitrate, and nitroglycerin. She had a past history of hypertension and type II hyperlipidemia. On examination the blood pressure was 120/70 mm Hg and the pulse was 72 per minute. Cardiac examination revealed a Grade II/VI early systolic ejection murmur at the left sternal border. No gallops were present. The chest x-ray demonstrated calcification of the aortic knob without cardiomegaly. The electrocardiogram had non-specific diffuse ST-T wave changes.

From the William Likoff Cardiovascular Institute, Hahnemann Medical College and Hospital, Philadelphia.

Received for publication Mar 3 1978.

Accepted for publication Apr 4 1978.

Reprint requests: Mitchell Greenspan MD, William Likoff Cardiovascular Institute, Hahnemann Medical College and Hospital, 230 N Broad St., Philadelphia, Pa 19107.



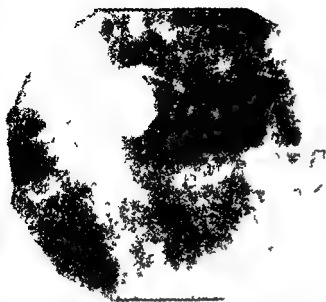


Fig 1 Selective left coronary arteriography in patient No 1 in the shallow left anterior oblique projection showing total occlusion of the left main coronary artery just distal to its origin and failure to opacify the left coronary system

At cardiac catheterization the cardiac index was 2.9 L/min/M and the left ventricular end-diastolic pressure was 25 mm Hg. The left ventricle was mildly enlarged with mild diffuse hypokinesis and the ejection fraction was 0.56. Minimal mitral regurgitation was present. Selective coronary arteriography revealed a totally occluded left main coronary artery just distal to its origin. The right coronary artery was narrowed 50% at its midpoint. Rich right to left collateralization visualized both the left anterior descending and left circumflex coronary arteries (Fig 3). Two days following catheterization, the patient underwent saphenous vein bypass surgery to the left anterior descending, left circumflex, and right coronary arteries. She has remained asymptomatic over a six month follow up period.

**Case No 3.** A 41-year-old white man with a one year history of classic angina pectoris had recently noticed a marked reduction in exercise tolerance and an increase in frequency and duration of angina over a period of six months. He had a past history of a myocardial infarction and cigarette smoking. His medications included propranolol (80 mg/day) and nitroglycerin. On examination the blood pressure was 110/70 mm Hg and the pulse was 72 per minute. The physical examination was entirely normal. All laboratory studies were also normal. The electrocardiogram showed first degree A-V block with non-specific ST-T wave changes in Leads I and aV<sub>1</sub>.

At cardiac catheterization the cardiac index was 3.9 L/min/M and the left ventricular end diastolic pressure was 11 mm Hg. Left ventriculography demonstrated a moderately enlarged left ventricle with moderate anterior hypokinesis. The ejection fraction was 0.54. Selective coronary arteriography revealed complete occlusion of the left main coronary

artery two mm distal to its origin. The right coronary artery was large dominant and mildly irregular throughout. Both the left anterior descending and left circumflex coronary arteries were opacified via right to left collaterals. Three days following catheterization the patient underwent double saphenous vein bypass surgery to the left anterior descending and left circumflex coronary arteries. The hospital course was uncomplicated and the patient has remained asymptomatic over a six month follow up period.

## Discussion

Significant narrowing of the left main coronary artery is infrequent occurring in approximately 1 per cent of patients with coronary artery disease.<sup>10</sup> Moreover, 96 per cent of patients with left main coronary artery involvement have associated disease of the other three major vessels.<sup>1</sup> However complete occlusion of the left main coronary artery is extremely rare. In the past ten years at Hahnemann Medical College and Hospital 7000 coronary arteriograms have been performed only three patients were noted to have complete occlusion of the left main coronary artery (incidence of 0.042 per cent). Similarly Frye and associates<sup>7</sup> found atherosclerotic complete occlusion of the left main coronary artery in only four patients among 6000 patients studied by angiography (incidence of 0.067%). Goldberger and colleagues<sup>6</sup> have collected only six patients with total left main occlusion from two institutions during a seven year period.<sup>6</sup>

When the left main coronary artery is not visualized by selective cineangiography an anomalous origin of this vessel should be considered either from the right sinus of Valsalva or from the proximal right coronary artery.<sup>12</sup> In our three cases both the left anterior descending and left circumflex coronary arteries were visualized via extensive collateral vessels from the right coronary artery. Moreover the portion of the left main coronary artery proximal to the obstruction was visualized by selective cineangiography.

Although the importance of collateral circulation in patients with coronary artery disease has been the subject of much dispute,<sup>13-15</sup> we believe that in this subset of patients with total occlusion of the left main coronary artery the collateral vessels have a functional role both in the survival of the patients and in maintaining the global function of the left ventricle. In two recent reports of total occlusion of the left main coronary artery a similar conclusion was reached. However the crescendo pattern of angina in our



Fig 2 Selective right coronary arteriogram in the shallow left anterior oblique projection in patient No. 1. There is a high grade lesion in the midportion of the right coronary artery and rich collaterals opacifying the distal left anterior descending coronary artery seen in the right hand corner of the figure

three patients suggests that the coronary blood flow through collaterals was not adequate to meet the myocardial oxygen requirement and thus has been borne out by the findings of a number of other investigators.<sup>1</sup>

Although angiographic assessment of the left anterior descending and the left circumflex coronary arteries may be difficult since they are visualized solely via collateral flow we suggest that patients with left main occlusion should be considered candidates for direct revascularization procedures in the presence of reasonable left ventricular function. Moreover if such patients continue to have an unstable pattern of angina pectoris following catheterization despite optimal medical therapy then preoperative intra aortic balloon counterpulsation should be considered.<sup>1</sup>

The death of one of our patients while awaiting surgery despite being asymptomatic suggests that surgery should not be unduly delayed. The other two patients in our study who underwent saphenous vein bypass surgery are completely asymptomatic six months following the operation.

### Summary

In this report we describe the clinical hemodynamic and angiographic findings in three patients with atherosclerotic complete occlusion of the left main coronary artery. This rare entity



Fig 3 Selective right coronary arteriogram in the shallow right anterior oblique projection in patient No. 2. There are rich collaterals opacifying the left coronary artery system. The left coronary artery was totally occluded in this patient. See text for details.

was only seen in three out of 7 000 coronary angiograms. The three patients had extensive right to left collateralization. Two patients underwent saphenous vein bypass surgery and are asymptomatic while the third patient died awaiting surgery. We suggest that patients with complete left main occlusion must undergo surgery as soon as possible.

Addendum

Since the submission of this manuscript for publication, we have seen two additional patients with complete occlusion of the left main coronary artery. The first patient presented with angina pectoris of recent onset with normal left ventricular contraction pattern and normal ejection fraction and selective coronary arteriography demonstrated total occlusion of the left main coronary artery just distal to its origin. The second patient presented with exacerbation of longstanding angina and the left ventricular contraction pattern was depressed with akinesis of the anterior wall. On selective coronary arteriography the left main coronary artery had an anomalous origin from the right sinus of Valsalva and was totally occluded 1 cm from its origin. Both patients had rich right to left collaterals and in both the coronary artery disease was limited to the left main coronary artery. Both patients are asymptomatic following saphenous vein bypass surgery.

REFERENCES

1 Mullins C E., El Said, G. McNamara D G. Cooley R A., Treutman B., and Garcia E. Atresia of the left coronary ostium. *Circulation* 48:989 1972.  
2 Beck, W. Bernard C. N. and Schrire V. Syphilitic obstruction of coronary ostia successfully treated by endarterectomy. *Br Heart J* 27:911 1960.  
3 Sharfman W. B. Wallach, J. B. and Angust A. Myocardial infarction due to syphilitic coronary ostial stenosis. *AM. HEART J* 40:603 1950.  
4 Waxman M. B. Kong Y. Behar V. S. Sabiston D. C. Jr. and Morris J. J. Jr. Fusion of the left aortic cusp to the aortic wall with occlusion of the left coronary ostium and aortic stenosis and insufficiency. *Circulation* 41:849 1970.  
5 Yates J. D. Kirsch, M. M. Sodeman T. M. Walton J. A., and Brymer J. F. Coronary ostial stenosis. A complication of aortic valve replacement. *Circulation* 49:530 1974.

6 Lim J. S. Proudfoot W. and Sones F. M. Jr. Left main coronary arterial obstruction. Long term follow up of 141 non-surgical cases. *Am J Cardiol* 36:131 1975.  
7 Frye R. Bura G. M. Chesebrough J. H., and Rutman E. L. Complete occlusion of the left main coronary artery and the importance of coronary collateral circulation. *Mayo Clin Proc* 52:742 1977.  
8 Goldberg S. Grouman W. Markus J. E. Cohen M. V. Baltaxe H. A., and Levin D. C. Total occlusion of the left main coronary artery. *Am J Med* 64:3 1978.  
9 Lavine P. Kamburs D. Segal B. L. and Linhart J. W. Left main coronary artery disease. Clinical arteriographic and hemodynamic appraisal. *Am J Cardiol* 36:91 1972.  
10 Cohen M. V. and Gorlin R. Main left coronary artery disease. *Circulation* 52:275 1975.  
11 Bulkley B. H., and Roberts W. C. Atherosclerotic narrowing of the left main coronary artery. *Circulation* 53:823 1976.  
12 Chaitman B. R. Lesperance J. Salter J. and Bourassa M. G. Clinical angiographic and hemodynamic findings in patients with anomalous origin of the coronary arteries. *Circulation* 53:121 1976.  
13 Hamby R. I. Aintablian A. and Schwartz A. Reappraisal of the functional significance of the coronary collateral circulation. *Am J Cardiol* 38:304 1976.  
14 McGregor M. The coronary collateral circulation: a significant compensatory mechanism or a functional quirk of nature. *Circulation* 52:529 1975.  
15 Helfant R. H., Yokonas P. S. and Gorlin R. Functional importance of the human coronary collateral circulation. *N Engl J Med* 284:1277 1971.  
16 Cannon P. J. Scaccia R. R. Fowler D. L. Weiss M. D. Schmidt D. H. and Casarella W. J. Myocardial blood flow in man. Description and critique of the method using Xenon 133. *Am J Cardiol* 36:783 1976.  
17 Bodenheimer M. M. Banks V. E. Hermann O. A. Trout R. G. Pasdar H. and Helfant R. H. The effect of severity of coronary artery obstructive disease and the coronary collateral circulation on local histopathologic and electrographic observations in man. *Am J Med* 63:180 1977.  
18 Williams D. O. Amsterdam E. A. Miller R. R. and Mason D. T. Functional significance of coronary collateral vessels in patients with acute myocardial infarction. Relation to pump performance, cardiogenic shock and survival. *Am J Cardiol* 37:345 1976.  
19 Austen W. G. Buckley M. J. Mundth E. D. Leimbach R. C. and Gold H. K. Intrascrotic balloon counterpulsation: current applications. *Cardiovasc Clin* 7:285 1975.

## Aortico—left ventricular tunnel

Chung Shin Sung M D  
Robert D Leachman M D  
Fabio Zerpa M D  
Paolo Angelini M D  
Roberto Lufschanowski M D  
Houston Texas

Abnormal communication between the aorta and the left ventricle was first recognized at the turn of the century by Hart.<sup>1</sup> He described delayed rupture of a congenital aneurysm of the right sinus of Valsalva into the left ventricle in adults. Edwards<sup>2</sup> in 1961 described the case of an 18 month-old child with a saccular aneurysm of the ascending aorta communicating with the left ventricle. This was the first reported case of this abnormality in children. During the ensuing years cases similar to that described by Edwards were observed and led to introduction of the term aortico-left ventricular tunnel by Levy and associates<sup>3</sup> in 1963. This new entity, different from the previously recognized rupture of the sinus of Valsalva, was defined as an abnormal congenital communication between the root of the aorta and the left ventricle that bypassed the aortic valve and resulted in aortic regurgitation. Twenty-one cases have been reported to date.<sup>2</sup> The rarity of this malformation, the interesting clinical presentation and the associated abnormalities prompted us to report an additional case and to review the literature.

### Case report

A seven-month-old boy was referred to the Texas Heart Institute in 1974 for evaluation of a heart murmur that had been discovered at birth. The patient was born after normal gestation without complications or drug ingestion by the

mother. He did not suffer respiratory infections or cyanosis. Development of the child was normal and no symptoms were apparent. No other family members had congenital heart disease.

Upon physical examination the patient was a healthy appearing boy whose height was 64.8 cm. and whose weight was 8,518 Gm. The blood pressure was 100/50 mm Hg and the heart rate was 135 beats per minute. The heart was enlarged and there was a diffuse impulse over the left precordial area. The second heart sound was obscured by a Grade 4/6 "to-and-fro" systolic-diastolic murmur heard maximally along the left upper sternal border. Neither ejection clicks nor gallop sounds were heard. All peripheral pulses were symmetrical with bounding quality. There were no physical signs of congestive heart failure.

The blood hematocrit was 30.6 volume per cent, hemoglobin was 11.7 grams per cent. The left ventricle appeared enlarged and a prominent vascular structure in the right superior mediastinum was seen on chest roentgenogram. The lung fields were clear without evidence of heart failure. Electrocardiogram showed a sinus rhythm, QRS axis of 30 degrees and evidence of left ventricular hypertrophy.

When cardiac catheterization was done a wide pulse pressure was found in the aorta but there was no valvular gradient (Table I). Contrast media introduced into the left ventricle filled the aorta via two separate channels: one through the aortic valve and the other through a separate tunnel that arose anteriorly and superiorly from the left ventricle and communicated with the ascending aorta passing around the aortic valve (Fig 1). The dye moved within the tunnel in a to and fro fashion during the cardiac cycle. Three separate aortic leaflets were easily identified. The entire ascending aorta was notably dilated. Injection into the right ventricle showed no outflow tract abnormality. There was no intracardiac shunt.

Since the patient was asymptomatic and the surgical experience in correcting this malformation was limited we elected to defer the operation until the patient doubled his weight. During the interim of 32 months he remained asymptomatic and developed normally. He was recently readmitted to this hospital. Repeat cardiac catheterization showed no hemodynamic changes. At the time of operation, a large arterial like structure 1.5 cm. in diameter was attached to the

From the Division of Cardiology, St. Luke's Episcopal Hospital and the Texas Heart Institute, Houston, Texas.

Received for publication Mar 17 1978.

Accepted for publication Apr 13 1978.

Reprint requests: Robert D Leachman, M D, Division of Cardiology, St. Luke's Episcopal Hospital, P O Box 20769, Houston, Texas 77025.

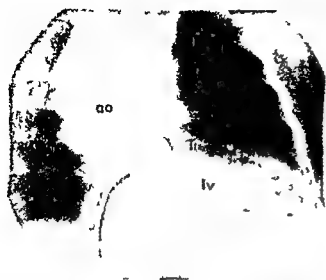


Fig 1 Left ventricular angiogram shows a large left ventricular cavity (lv), dilated ascending aorta (ao) and the tunnel (T) connecting the left ventricle to the aorta

Table 1 Hemodynamic data of the patient with aortico-left ventricular tunnel

Site	Pressure (mm Hg)	O <sub>2</sub> saturation (%)
Superior vena cava	—	65
Inferior vena cava	—	75
Right atrium	—	61
Right ventricle	22/0	67
Pulmonary artery	22/10	58
Left ventricle	105/0 8	93
Aorta	105/40	93
Left atrium	—	95

aorta in an end to side fashion (Fig 2). The proximal portion of the tunnel was embedded in the left ventricle. The gross appearance of the tunnel was similar to the aorta. The aortic valve and orifice of the tunnel were inspected (Fig 3). The aortic valve was incuspid with slightly thickened leaflets. The extracardiac portion of the tunnel was resected and ligated. Microscopic examination of this section showed three layers consisting of intima, elastic media and adventitia. The outer half of the elastic media was organized in an orderly manner similar to that of the aorta, while the inner half became disorganized (Fig 4). Atheromatous plaques were scattered along the intimal surface (Fig 5). There was no cystic medial degeneration and the content of mucopolysaccharide was normal. Histologically the tunnel resembled a large artery with atherosclerosis. The postoperative course was smooth. A soft 2/6 aortic regurgitation murmur became evident several days after surgery. The patient was discharged eight days after operation.

## Discussion

Aortico-left ventricular tunnel is a rare congenital anomaly, perhaps even rarer than



Fig 2 Anatomical relationship between the tunnel and the aorta viewed at the time of surgery. The tunnel (T) appears as an arterial-like structure connecting the left ventricle (LV) to the aorta (AO) in an end to side fashion.

congenital aortic regurgitation and congenital aneurysm of the sinus of Valsalva. Levine and Harvey<sup>11</sup> indicated that in their 600 patients with aortic regurgitation, only two were considered congenital. Before 1961, 90 cases of congenital aneurysm of the sinus of Valsalva were reported<sup>12</sup> but only 22 cases of aortico-left ventricular tunnel have been described thus far. More males than females were reported with the ratio of 13 to 8, and there was one case of unreported sex. Among these 22 cases, 20 were available for detailed clinical analysis (Table II).

Clinically, all 20 patients had a heart murmur that was detected by age two years. The murmur described at birth in 11 patients always had systolic and diastolic components mimicking the murmur of aortic insufficiency and was best heard along the left sternal border. Ejection clicks were present in several patients. Peripheral pulses in general were full and bounding in quality. Not infrequently isolated aortic valvular



Fig 3 Inspection of the aortic valve and the tunnel after transecting the ascending aorta shows the orifice of the tunnel (T) to be smooth and the aortic valve (AV) was retracted and slightly thickened

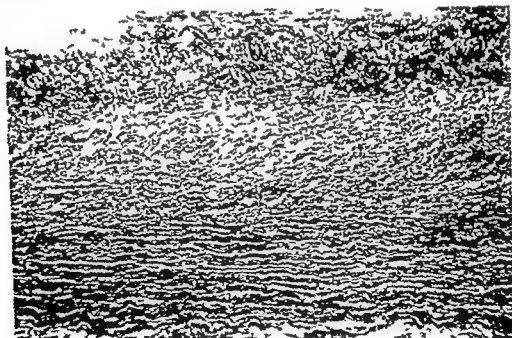


Fig 4 Microscopic examination of the tunnel shows its elastic media has the structure of an elastic artery with preservation of the orderly lamellar arrangement peripherally (bottom) but fragmented and disordered internally (top) (VAG stain original magnification  $\times 400$ )

insufficiency was suspected before the correct diagnosis was established with the aid of cardiac catheterization or autopsy findings. Symptoms of congestive heart failure developed before the end of the first year of life in all but four patients who remained asymptomatic. Four patients developed

severe congestive heart failure shortly after birth. Whether the onset of heart failure bears any prognostic value remains to be analyzed. Abnormalities of chest roentgenogram were mentioned in 19 patients and all had cardiomegaly with dilatation of the ascending aorta. Seventeen



Fig 5 The tunnel histologically resembles a large artery with elongated broad acellular plaques lying on the intimal surface and localized disruption of the internal elastic membrane (VVC stain original magnification  $\times 125$ )

patients had left ventricular hypertrophy with ST T changes evident on the electrocardiogram. Only one patient had a normal electrocardiogram.

Among the 22 patients 19 underwent cardiac catheterization. The diagnosis of aortico-left ventricular tunnel was based upon catheterization data in 11. In the other eight patients, the diagnosis was not clear until operation or autopsy. Hemodynamically five patients had evidence of aortic stenosis and five had a gradient across the right ventricular outflow tract. The aortic valve was abnormal in 45 per cent of all reported cases: three had a bicuspid aortic valve, six had a thickened tricuspid aortic valve, and one had a dome shaped tricuspid aortic valve evident angiographically during systole. Associated anomalies were reported in four patients: one with pulmonic stenosis, one with patent ductus arteriosus and possibly pulmonic stenosis, one with patent ductus arteriosus and a patent foramen ovale, and one with an absent right coronary artery.<sup>11</sup>

Anatomically the orifice of the tunnel was just above or at the level of the right coronary sinus and did not bear definite relationship to the aortic cusps. The tunnel ran through the anterior wall and ventricular septum behind the right ventricular outflow tract and entered the left ventricle

high in the septum just beneath the annulus of the aortic valve. Both orifices were smooth in appearance. Displacement of the septum anteriorly created right ventricular outflow obstruction in five patients. Aneurysmal dilatation of the aortic root was found in all patients and could compress the left coronary artery as shown by Edwards.<sup>1</sup> Hypertrophy of the left ventricular wall and dilatation of the left ventricular cavity also were present.

Histologically however the reported findings have not been completely consistent. Levy and co-workers<sup>1</sup> reported that elastic fibers of the media of the aorta were present in the tunnel wall up to its passage through the ventricular septum. From that point the tunnel wall showed nonspecific hyalinized collagen resembling a myocardial sinusoid. This finding was interpreted as consistent with the concept that the tunnel was an anomalous coronary artery entering the left ventricle through a myocardial sinusoid. Cooley and colleagues also observed the presence of elastic media in the tunnel. However a large amount of acid mucopolysaccharide contained in cyst like spaces within the elastic media also was found and led to the interesting hypothesis that medial cystic necrosis might be the pathogenesis of the tunnel. Robert and Morrow<sup>4</sup> conversely

Table II Summary of reported cases of aortico-left ventricular tunnel

Case	Author	Age operated or died	Sex	Onset murmur	Onset CHF	Cardiac catheterization	Operation	Pathological findings	Result
1	Levy	5 yr	M	1 wk	Infancy	Lv = 175/0 Ao = 105/65	yes	AS bicuspid Av PS RV outflow obstruction	Died
2	Levy <sup>1</sup>	10 yr	M	1 day	Infancy		yes	Tricuspid Av	Alive
3	Levy	3 yr	M	9 mo	Infancy		yes	Tricuspid Av	Alive
4	Morgan	16 day	M	Birth	Birth	Slight mitral insufficiency Lv = 129/0-13 Ao = 107/56 RV = 28/9 PA = 21/15	no	Malformed tricuspid Av	Died
5	Cooley	16 mo	M	Birth	7 mo	HiRV = 22/1 LoRV = 1°0/4	yes	AS irregular tricuspid Av PDA PS <sup>2</sup> RV outflow obstruction	Died
6	Roberts	14 yr	M	3 mo	Asymp		no	AS bicuspid Av RV outflow obstruction	Died
7	Bove	4 yr	F	8 wk	7 mo		no	Tricuspid Av RV outflow obstruction	Died
8	Bove	2 1/2 yr	M	Birth	5 wk	RV = 13/0 PA = 11/7	yes	Bicuspid Av	Alive
9	Bove	3 day	M	Birth	2 day		no	Thick tricuspid Av RV outflow obstruction	Died
10	Bernhard	2 yr	M	Birth	8 day		yes	Thick tricuspid Av	Alive Mild AI
11	Fishbone	11 yr	F	3 mo	Asymp	Lv = 100/9 Ao = 104/70	yes	Tricuspid Av dome shape in systole	Alive Mild AI
12	Perez Martinez	13 mo	M	Birth	10 mo	Lv = 100/8-14 Ao = 100/30	yes	Tricuspid Av	Died
13	Somerville	5 yr		Birth		1 1/2 Δ A V = 5 mm Hg	yes	2 1/2 AS	All alive
14	Somerville	6 yr	2M	3 wk	< 6 yr		yes	All 1/2 tricuspid Av	2 1/2 AI
15	Somerville	7 yr	1F	2 yr		1 1/2 Δ A V = 18 mm Hg	yes	1 1/2 absent RCA 1 1/2 thick Av	
16	Somerville	7 1/2 yr	F				yes		Died 8 yrs later AI
17	Mair	9 mo	F	Birth	2 day	Lv = 99/10 15 Ao = 97/37	yes	Thick tricuspid Av	Alive Mild AI
18	Okoroma	7 3/4 yr	F	4 day	3 yr		yes	Tricuspid Av	Alive Mild AI
19	Okoroma	2 yr	F	Birth	Birth		yes	Tricuspid Av	Alive Mild AI
20	Nichols	5 mo	F	15 day	Asymp	Lv = 100/9	yes		Alive Mild AI
21	Edwards	18 mo	?				no	Compressed LCA tricuspid Av	Died
22	Present report	3 yr	M	Birth	Asymp	Lv = 100/0 8 Ao = 105/40 RV = 22/0 PA = 22/10	yes	Thick tricuspid Av	Alive Mild AI

Ao = aorta AI = aortic insufficiency Δ A V = gradient between aorta and left ventricle AS = aortic stenosis Av = aortic valve CHF = congestive heart failure HiRV = high right ventricle LoRV = low right ventricle LCA = left coronary artery Lv = left ventricle PA = pulmonary artery PDA = patent ductus arteriosus PS = pulmonary stenosis RCA = right coronary artery RV = right ventricle



did not detect an excessive amount of mucopoly saccharide within the elastic media nor did the tunnel resemble a blood vessel in composition. Morgan and Mazur<sup>4</sup> in examining the tissue of the common wall between the pulmonary artery and the aortico ventricular fistula noticed a defect in the formation of the fibrous skeleton of the heart with apparent separation of the aortic annulus from the remaining portion of the common wall. They postulated that turbulent flow of blood in this attenuated area resulted in the communication between the aorta and left ventricle. Bove and Schwartz<sup>5</sup> proposed that since the dense fibrotic ridge across the superior margin of the right sinus of Valsalva was a common observation the turbulence produced by this ridge might lead to localized aneurysmal dilatation of the aorta with eventual rupture into the left ventricle. Massive vitamin D or calcium ingestion during pregnancy also was considered as a possible cause of the faulty embryological development. In our case the tunnel resembled a large artery with three layers and atherosclerosis and was similar to that reported by Levy and colleagues.<sup>3</sup> Our findings favor the hypothesis that the tunnel is an anomalous coronary artery although it contains purely elastic media without a cohesive muscular coat as one would expect to find in a coronary artery. There is no evidence of medial cystic necrosis in our specimen. Despite the fact that the tunnel is an artery the pathogenesis remains unsettled because of insufficiently convincing evidence to explain the embryology.

Of the 22 patients 17 had surgical correction. The youngest to undergo operation was five months of age. Three patients (18 per cent) died in the perioperative period two of which were believed to be related to uncorrected aortic stenosis.<sup>1,2</sup> After operation 11 patients were improved although eight continued to have mild aortic insufficiency. Three patients were asymptomatic both before and after surgery. Among the five patients who were not operated upon three died early in childhood of congestive heart failure, one died at age four following varicella infection and congestive heart failure and one died suddenly at age 14 without previous symptoms.

Based on available data one can reasonably assume that surgery of this anomaly is the treatment of choice especially in symptomatic patients. However long term follow up data have

not been reported. The high incidence of associated cardiac defects such as valvular aortic stenosis and incompetence may increase the surgical risk and alter the clinical course following operation. With the cooperation of previous authors<sup>1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9</sup> the follow up information on eight patients was available. Six continued to do well with mild aortic insufficiency three to six years after operation. Two patients had severe aortic insufficiency. One underwent reoperation seven years after initial correction of the tunnel and died shortly following the second operation. Another patient may require aortic valve replacement in the near future. Progressive valvular aortic incompetence in some of the surviving patients was impressive and suggests that the aortic valvular lesion is congenital and may even be a part of the malformation. The consensus among the authors<sup>1</sup> is that the tunnel should be closed at an early age. It is likely however that approximately 50 per cent of patients will require further surgical treatment of the aortic valve at a later time with the attendant additional surgical risk.

We appreciate the kindness of Drs. Jane Somerville, Jesse Edwards, William Bernhard, Douglas Marr, and Michael Nichols for the follow up data on their patients. We also appreciate Dr. Harvey Rosenberg's comment on microscopic findings.

#### REFERENCES

1. Hart K. Über das Aneurysma des rechten Sinus Valsalvae der Aorta und seine Beziehungen zum oberen Ventrikelseptum. *Virchows Arch. Pathol. Anat.* 182:161, 1905.
2. Edwards J E. Aneurysm of thoracic aorta. In: *Atlas of Acquired Diseases of the Heart and Great Vessels*. Philadelphia 1961. W.B. Saunders Company, vol. 3, p. 1142.
3. Levy M J, Liliehe C W, Anderson R C, Amplatz K, and Edwards J E. Aortico-left ventricular tunnel. *Circulation* 27:811, 1963.
4. Morgan R I, and Mazur J H. Congenital aneurysm of aortic root with fistula to left ventricle: a case report with autopsy findings. *Circulation* 28:589, 1963.
5. Cooley R N, Harris L C, and Rodin A E. Abnormal communication between the aorta and left ventricle: aortico-left ventricular tunnel. *Circulation* 31:664, 1965.
6. Robert W C, and Morrow A G. Aortico-left ventricular tunnel: a cause of massive aortic regurgitation and of intracardiac aneurysm. *Am J Med* 39:673, 1965.
7. Bove K M, and Schwartz D C. Aortico-left ventricular tunnel: a new concept. *Am J Cardiol* 19:696, 1967.
8. Bernhard W F, Plauth W, and Fyler D. Unusual abnormalities of the aortic root or valve necessitating surgical correction in early childhood. *N Engl J Med* 282:68, 1970.
9. Fishbone G, DeLeuchtsenberg N, and Stansel H C.

- Jr Aortico-left ventricular tunnel *Radiology* 98:579, 1971
- Perez Martinez V, Quero M, Castro C, Moreno F, Brito J M, and Merino G. Aortico-left ventricular tunnel: a clinical and pathological review of this uncommon entity. *Am HEART J* 85:237, 1973
- Somerville J, English T, and Ross D. Aortico-left ventricular tunnel: clinical features and surgical management. *Br Heart J* 36:321, 1974
- Maur D, Fulton R, and McGoon D C. Successful surgical repair of aortico-left ventricular tunnel in an infant. *Mayo Clin. Proc.* 50:691, 1975
- Okoroms E O, Perry L. W., Scott L. P., and McClen-

- athan J E. Aortico-left ventricular tunnel: clinical profile, diagnostic features and surgical considerations. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 71:238, 1976
- 14 Nichols G M, Lees M H, Henken D P, Sunderland C O., and Starr A. Aortico-left ventricular tunnel: recognition and repair in infancy. *Chest* 70:74, 1976
- 15 Levine S A, and Harvey P W. Congenital aortic insufficiency. In: *Clinical Auscultation of the Heart*. Philadelphia, 1959. W B Saunders Company, 2nd ed. p. 453
- 16 Sakakibara H, and Konno S. Congenital aneurysm of the sinus of valsalva: anatomy and classification. *Am HEART J* 63:40, 1962.

# Low-dose heparin Is the risk worth the benefit?

Stanford Wessler M.D.

Sanford N. Gitel Ph.D.

New York, N.Y.

## Primary prevention of venous thromboembolism

Although the reported incidence of pulmonary embolism varies widely depending on the source criteria and accuracy of the data evaluated,<sup>1</sup> it has been conservatively estimated that venous thromboembolism causes in excess of 50,000 deaths annually in the United States.<sup>2-4</sup> Most of these deaths are hospital based and complicate traumatic postoperative and post partum states, acute myocardial infarction, congestive heart failure, acute pulmonary insufficiency, shock, estrogen therapy, gram negative sepsis, polycythemia vera, prolonged immobilization, certain dysproteinemias and several malignant tumors. In patients with cancer, pulmonary embolism may in fact be the cause of death. There are more over patients with genetic abnormalities such as homocystinuria and antithrombin III deficiency who are prone to develop thrombosis.

Despite its ubiquity, venous thromboembolism is an age-dependent phenomenon that is unexpectedly lethal, although surprisingly benign considering its high frequency. The therapeutic implication of this statement is that it becomes essential to treat the many to benefit the few.

Although heparin has been clearly demonstrated to prevent venous thrombosis and pulmonary embolism in man, the drug has not had a significant impact on the mortality rate from

pulmonary embolism in the past quarter century.<sup>5-7</sup>

If this analysis is valid, the question must be asked: Why is not heparin more generally used as primary prophylaxis to prevent lethal pulmonary embolism or disabling venous insufficiency? Hesitancy to use heparin more widely stems from the risk of major drug induced bleeding which laboratory monitoring does not prevent; thus the compound has been either withheld until after the occurrence of a thromboembolic event or restricted to high risk patient populations. What is clearly needed is a heparin regimen in which the bleeding risk is slight enough to be acceptable to physicians, can be administered in a standard fashion without laboratory monitoring and can therefore be used widely in patients prior to the thrombotic event. Unless such a goal can be achieved, heparin will never significantly reduce deaths from pulmonary embolism. Due to the ubiquity of venous thromboembolism compared to the relative infrequency with which it causes or contributes to death, however, individual physicians will never be aware of their successes but will always be reminded either of prophylactic failures whether these are spontaneous, traumatic or thrombocytopenia induced hemorrhage on the one hand or of thromboembolism on the other. Therefore the conclusions from the data in clinical trials, many of which admittedly have defects,<sup>8</sup> need to gain general acceptance.

The regimen of low-dose heparin offers for the first time the possibility of using this drug as an agent of primary prophylaxis against lethal pulmonary embolism among a wide variety of patients at varying risk of venous thromboembolism.

From The Department of Medicine, New York University School of Medicine, New York, N.Y.

Supported by National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute Grant No. 2 P01 HL 18233 NIA HEW.

Received for publication March 30, 1979.

Reprint requests: Sanford Wessler, M.D., Professor of Medicine and Associate Dean, New York University Postgraduate Medical School, 550 First Ave., New York, N.Y. 10016.

## Molecular basis for the efficacy of low dose heparin

In retrospect hints concerning the possible prophylactic value of low dose heparin can be found among the early reports on the use of the drug to prevent thrombosis in animals and man.<sup>11</sup> It was not however until 1966 that the prophylactic use of small doses of heparin for the prevention of postoperative thrombosis was actually undertaken and reported by Sharnoff.<sup>12</sup> All of these publications anticipated the results of the controlled clinical trials of the 1970s.

The heparin story in fact spans an 80 year period. Before the turn of the century Conte-jean<sup>13</sup> suggested that an inhibitor to thrombosis existed in normal plasma. In 1939 Brinkhous et al.<sup>14</sup> observed that the anticoagulant effect of heparin occurred only in the presence of a plasma component called heparin cofactor. Although originally disputed it is now accepted that antithrombin III is identical with heparin cofactor.<sup>15</sup>

Charles Best in 1948<sup>16</sup> suggested that the study of thrombosis might advance more rapidly if attention was focused on why blood remains fluid within the circulation rather than why it gels. Although an implication of this remark was that the plasma inhibitors might hold a key to antithrombotic therapy, the importance of this shift in emphasis from procoagulant to anticoagulant research had to wait more than a decade until investigations of the plasma inhibitors of the clotting proteases provided the insights to examine nature's defense mechanism against excessive intravascular coagulation.

In 1962 Seegers and Marcimac<sup>17</sup> found that an antithrombin III fraction isolated from bovine plasma could also neutralize X, the activated species of clotting factor X, and concluded that antithrombin III and anti X were one and the same plasma substance. Other developments also served as important building blocks to the conceptual development of a new use of heparin. In 1964 Davie and Ratnoff<sup>18</sup> in this country and MacFarlane in England independently developed the concept of the sequential activation of clotting factors that identified the pivotal role of factor X as the zymogen located at the beginning of the final biochemical pathway to fibrin formation. Three years later Barton and colleagues<sup>19</sup> demonstrated that X was the serine protease in the prothrombinase complex responsible for the activation of prothrombin to thrombin and Yin

and Wessler found in animals that X was more thrombogenic than thrombin on a molar basis.

In 1971 it was noted<sup>20</sup> that trace amounts of heparin in human plasma had the capacity to increase markedly the X antithrombin III reaction rate. This observation led to the suggestion that one primary role of heparin in preventing thrombosis might be the potentiation of X inhibition by antithrombin III.<sup>21</sup> Based on the concept of biochemical amplification in blood coagulation<sup>22</sup> and the ability of antithrombin III to inhibit X rapidly in the presence of small quantities of heparin it was proposed that less heparin was required to inhibit thrombosis prior to thrombin formation than afterward.

It was with this background that a remarkably large number of controlled clinical trials of low dose heparin (facilitated by improvements in venography and limb and lung isotope scanning) were initiated in 1971 and continue to the present time: first in surgical patients and then in other conditions associated with pulmonary embolism.

Although *in vitro* experiments showed that antithrombin III by itself only slowly inhibits serine proteases of the coagulation system except for X and thrombin, Rosenberg<sup>23</sup> demonstrated that antithrombin III in the presence of heparin rapidly inhibits activated factors IX, XI, XII and plasmin. Thus heparin has a major function in facilitating the inhibition of thrombosis in the intrinsic clotting system as well as the final common pathway leading to fibrin gel formation.<sup>24</sup> In this role heparin acts as a catalyst,<sup>25</sup> increasing the rate of the protease inhibitor reaction without being consumed and without altering the final products of the reaction.<sup>26</sup>

## Clinical data

**Surgery.** In the four year period 1971 to 1975 more than 20 trials of low dose heparin in over 2000 surgical patients monitored by I 125 fibrinogen limb scanning and/or venography demonstrated with one exception a significant decrease in deep vein thrombosis in the treated compared to the control groups.<sup>27</sup> Numerous confirmatory trials have been published subsequently. Because of the small number of patients in each of these studies however no conclusions could be reached concerning the prevention of postoperative pulmonary emboli.

To determine whether low dose heparin in surgical patients diminished postoperative

pulmonary emboli two large clinical trials were undertaken. In one, 4121 patients were involved<sup>2</sup> and in the other there were 500 patients.<sup>3</sup> Although neither trial contained sufficient subjects to demonstrate a difference in mortality rate between treated and control groups, the autopsy findings revealed significant differences in the incidence of large pulmonary emboli (those that could have caused or contributed to death). Among the 4,621 patients in the two trials, the ratio of large pulmonary emboli in the control versus the treated group was 5:1. The *p* value was less than 0.0005. Thus, despite the failure to demonstrate an overall mortality rate difference, it can reasonably be inferred that the survival benefit attributable to the anticoagulant is real. It is on this inferential argument that the value of low dose heparin in surgical patients is based and is supported by the substantial number of trials in various countries demonstrating a decrease in postoperative deep venous thrombosis—the source of 95 per cent of pulmonary emboli. On the negative side, most trials have also documented that low dose heparin regimens cause a definite increase in minor wound hematoma and postoperative bleeding. Although some surgeons find the hemorrhagic risk small enough to be acceptable, others clearly do not,<sup>2, 3</sup> and this key issue requires resolution.

Examination of all available data support the value of a low dose heparin regimen in the prevention of postoperative venous thrombosis and pulmonary embolism in hemostatically competent patients over the age of 40 subjected to elective major abdominal and thoracic operations with the following provisos, limitations, and exceptions. All patients prior to therapy should receive a laboratory screen including an hematocrit, prothrombin time, partial thromboplastin time, and platelet count. It should be determined prior to operation that the patient is not on oral anticoagulants and did not receive platelet antiaggregating agents such as aspirin within five days before surgery. Since these drugs, together with heparin, can augment operative or postoperative bleeding, despite conflicting claims, low-dose heparin regimens are presently believed to be of limited value or inadequate in open prostatectomy and major orthopedic procedures, especially repair of femoral fractures and reconstructive operations on the hip and knee. No data are available on prophylaxis for emergency

surgery or trauma. Low dose heparin prophylaxis is also considered inadequate for patients undergoing operation during an active thrombotic process. Whether in selected patients to initiate low dose heparin on entry to the hospital or to continue anticoagulant therapy after discharge should be decided on an individual basis.<sup>24</sup>

Most trials have used heparin doses ranging from 10 000 to 15 000 units per day subcutaneously in divided doses. The most common regimen have been 5 000 units initiated two hours before operation and repeated every eight or 12 hours until the patient is ambulatory or discharged. Available evidence suggests that 5 000 units twice daily is as effective as and is associated with less bleeding than 5 000 units administered every eight hours. This issue is heightened by claim that the USP unit is approximately 10 per cent more potent than the international unit used by Canadian and European investigators. It is for these reasons that in the United States the recommended dose for surgical patients restricted to 10 000 units per day. When using the low-dose schedule, there is no need to monitor the effect of heparin by laboratory tests.<sup>25</sup>

Although this formulation may be helpful to surgeons, it must be recognized that all possible complications of the recommended prophylaxis cannot be foreseen at the present time. Accordingly, there will be instances in which the individual physician will correctly decide in specific situations or in patients over the age of 40 but at extremely low risk of venous thromboembolism not to employ low dose heparin prophylaxis. Conversely, in patients under the age of 40 who are at increased risk (e.g. previous phlebitis or pulmonary embolism, cancer, congestive heart failure or on estrogen therapy) the physician may wish to use the low-dose regimen.

**Acute myocardial infarction.** Populations of patients hospitalized with acute myocardial infarction have been examined for deep venous thrombosis by I 125 limb scanning, and several studies have compared the incidence of isotope thrombosis in control and low-dose heparin groups.<sup>2</sup> The overall evaluation of this admittedly limited experience permits the following observations: (1) deep venous thrombosis is as common in acute myocardial infarction as in the postoperative state; (2) the presence of congestive heart failure increases the frequency of leg vein

thrombosis (3) low-dose heparin significantly reduces the incidence of positive limb scans (4) when low doses of heparin were used no bleeding was encountered except for small hematomas at drug injection sites or if intramuscular injections were inadvertently administered (5) no increases in arrhythmias nor instances of hemorrhagic cardiac tamponade were reported among heparin treated patients Because of the small size of the trials no data were available concerning the effect of low dose heparin on mural thrombi systemic emboli or pulmonary emboli

One of the questions occasionally posed regarding the use of heparin in patients with acute myocardial infarction is whether the drug will increase ventricular arrhythmias Even though the plasma free fatty acids become elevated there has been no evidence of an increase in ventricular ectopic beats or other ventricular arrhythmias at least in patients without shock or pulmonary edema<sup>9</sup> nor in patients with stable coronary artery disease have there been any detrimental alterations of myocardial metabolism or mechanical performance<sup>5</sup>

Finally in the large multinational surgical trial referred to earlier<sup>2</sup> 13 patients in the control group and seven in the heparin group died of postoperative acute myocardial infarction Although these differences are not statistically significant they support previously reported observations of Sharnoff and DeBlasio<sup>1</sup> that the prophylactic administration of low dose heparin may also reduce postoperative fatalities from myocardial infarction and raise the question as to whether heparin as opposed to coumarin compounds can diminish the incidence of acute myocardial infarction

In hemostatically competent patients with heart attacks there appears no reason why 5 000 USP units subcutaneously cannot be used three times rather than twice daily as recommended for surgical patients

**Stroke** That deep vein thrombosis can develop in patients with paralytic strokes was documented in the early part of the nineteenth century<sup>10</sup> More recent studies using I 125 limb scanning have demonstrated an average incidence in excess of 50 per cent mostly but not exclusively in the paralyzed extremity<sup>11</sup> In one of these reports the incidence of pulmonary embolism was approximately 10 per cent<sup>12</sup> In another low-dose heparin was used in non hemorrhagic

strokes and was found to reduce significantly the incidence of isotopic limb thrombi<sup>13</sup> Moreover a recent report suggests the safety of low-dose heparin in elective neurosurgical procedures<sup>14</sup> Taken together these limited observations raise but do not resolve the question as to whether patients with non hemorrhagic strokes should be treated prophylactically with a low dose heparin regimen Further studies are clearly warranted

**Respiratory failure** There is little information on the value of low dose heparin among patients with respiratory failure—a group in whom pulmonary embolism is not uncommon One investigation has been reported which although it was not a controlled trial strongly suggested that the antithrombotic regimen significantly reduced the incidence of pulmonary emboli in a respiratory intensive care unit without drug induced hemorrhage<sup>5</sup>

**Estrogen therapy** That patients receiving estrogen therapy have an increased tendency to venous thromboembolism acute myocardial infarction and stroke is well established The data come from the use of estrogens to prevent conception<sup>15-17</sup> lactation<sup>18</sup> the progression of coronary heart disease<sup>19</sup> and the spread of certain malignancies<sup>20-22</sup> Further men experiencing heart attacks at young ages have higher than normal circulating levels of endogenous estrogen<sup>23</sup> Finally as a risk factor for thrombosis the estrogen effect is dose dependent<sup>24</sup> and has an additive effect when combined with surgery<sup>25</sup> or cigarette smoking<sup>26</sup>

Many elements of the clotting process have been described as abnormal among patients receiving estrogen containing oral contraceptives<sup>27</sup> It has been suggested that the effect of estrogen is not to decrease the quantity of antithrombin III but rather to retard the reaction rate between antithrombin III and X (X inhibitory activity)—an effect that *in vitro* can be immediately reversed by small doses of heparin<sup>28</sup> Proof of an intimate relationship *in vivo* between a decrease in X inhibitory activity and thrombosis as well as the prevention of intravascular coagulation by small doses of heparin has been strongly suggested in patients<sup>29</sup> and confirmed in animals<sup>30</sup> In this latter study it was clearly demonstrated that while estrogens were not themselves thrombogenic they aggravated in a dose related manner the severity of the thrombogenic stimulus and that the estrogen effect on

thrombosis could be completely eliminated by small doses of heparin

These studies indicate a role for low dose heparin regimens in a variety of clinical conditions in which estrogen therapy is employed

**Immobilization** The immobilized state while not itself initiating intravascular coagulation<sup>7</sup> is associated with a real but variable incidence of venous thromboembolism depending in part on patient age the degree and duration of immobilization and the nature of the underlying process. These processes include injury orthopedic neurologic infectious cardiac pulmonic and malignant conditions. Some of these patients die prematurely of pulmonary embolism. Whether selected portions of this large population will benefit from prophylactic low dose heparin regimens during their periods of immobilization is yet to be determined and certainly warrants investigation

### Comment

The use of low dose heparin in clinical trials was initially attempted among elective surgical patients by Kakkar and colleagues using isotope limb scanning because such patients as a group are not actively clotting prior to operation and the molecular basis for the efficacy of the regimen requires that prophylaxis be instituted prior to the onset of intravascular coagulation<sup>8</sup>. Since many thrombi form during or immediately after operative procedures it was deemed appropriate to begin therapy shortly prior to operation—a view held earlier by Sharnoff and associates<sup>9</sup>. The dozens of surgical trials completed in the 1970s when taken together have demonstrated with the exception of certain operative procedures<sup>10</sup> a significant decrease in postoperative venous thromboembolism.

Recognition of the effectiveness of the therapy does not assume its widespread use in clinical practice unless the risk-benefit ratio is acceptable. Many effective therapies have fallen by the wayside because the hazard outweighed the value. Guidelines to minimize risk in surgical patients have been published<sup>11</sup>. Nevertheless the problem of drug induced hemorrhage even if thought by some to be minor must be acknowledged. In the published trials no effort was made to eliminate aspirin or other antiaggregant compounds preceding the operative procedure. Aspirin itself can cause bleeding in surgical

patients and the combination of aspirin and low doses of heparin induces a double hemostatic defect with a likelihood of hemorrhage greater than with either drug alone. Aspirin may in fact account for some of the bleeding observed among control patients in many of the trials. Thus if the caveat is honored that patients given low dose heparin should not receive aspirin for five days prior to operation it can be anticipated that there will be even less bleeding from low dose heparin than has been recorded in past trials. Finally monitoring the platelet count can alert the physician to the rare possibility of thrombocytopenia that may be induced by heparin in the postoperative period. But above and beyond those precautions it should be recognized that to prevent thrombosis even with small quantities of heparin the hemostatic mechanism is sufficiently unbalanced that the risk of bleeding can be aggravated by invasive vascular procedures intramuscular injections and the not infrequent reported and unreported injuries that hospitalized patients sustain.

The value of low dose heparin addresses itself to primary prophylaxis from thromboembolism involving millions of patients not just with surgically approachable lesions but with myocardial infarction congestive failure arrhythmias stroke pulmonary insufficiency conditions utilizing estrogen therapy and illnesses requiring periods of prolonged immobilization. In most of these conditions the risk of hemorrhage is less than in major surgery however definitive trials of efficacy have not been performed and the use of a low dose regimen can only be advanced by analogy with the efficacy presently observed in the surgical population.

Even if prophylaxis is accepted on the basis that benefit outweighs risk there still remain two hurdles that must be overcome. First because of the great discrepancy between the ubiquity of venous thromboembolism and the relative infrequency with which it causes death the individual physician no matter how extensive his personal practice will never recognize the success of his prophylactic action yet will invariably be reminded of his failures. The second hurdle is one of the visibility of benefit in the total population and can be illustrated by contrasting two pathologic processes with numerically comparable sequelae of differing visibility. Poliomyelitis vaccination protects 10 000 individuals per year

from disabling neurologic defects and nationally this benefit is readily apparent to physicians and laymen alike. But an achievable diminution in lethal thromboembolism and hemiplegia from low dose heparin in just two conditions: general surgery and acute myocardial infarction comparable in numbers to the 10 000 polio cases will not be as clearly appreciated for it will be submerged in autopsy statistics that may never see the light of day.<sup>21</sup> If one extends this analysis to the thousands of patients at risk of thromboembolism from other disease states mentioned earlier then the potential impact of low dose heparin on survival and the quality of life exceeds in numbers the success achieved by polio myelitis prophylaxis. It is doubtful that this handicap of visibility can be overcome and if it is not low dose heparin may never exert a favorable impact on the more than 50 000 patients who die annually of pulmonary embolism most of them in hospitals rehabilitation centers or nursing homes.

It would be inappropriate to press the case for low dose heparin beyond the available data. Presently unforeseen modifications of the heparin molecule may diminish some of its adverse effects or its need for parenteral administration and other therapies may prove themselves superior. For the present acceptance will depend as it should on the physician's answer to the question in each patient: is the risk worth the benefit?

# REFERENCES

1. Rossman, I. True incidence of pulmonary embolization and vital statistics. *JAMA* 230 1677 1974
2. Coon W W and Willis P W. Deep vein thrombosis and pulmonary embolism. *Am J Cardiol* 4 611 1959
3. Hume M, Sevvit S and Thomas, D P. Venous thrombosis and pulmonary embolism. Cambridge Mass 1970. Harvard University Press p 4
4. National Heart Blood Vessel Lung and Blood Program Vol 1. National Heart and Lung Institute Summary. National Heart and Lung Institute—National Institutes of Health. Department of Health Education and Welfare 1973 p 10
5. Morrell, M T, Truelove C and Barr A. Pulmonary embolism. *Br Med J* 2 830 1963
6. Registrar General's Statistical Review of England and Wales Part I. Medical London Her Majesty's Stationery Office 1941 1967
7. Coon W W. The spectrum of pulmonary embolism—twenty years later. *Arch. Surg* 111 398 1976
8. Sherry S. Low-dose heparin prophylaxis for postoperative venous thromboembolism. *N Engl J Med* 293 300 1975
9. Murray D W G, Jacques L B and Perrett T S. Heparin and vascular occlusion. *Can Med Assoc J* 35 621 1936
10. Craford C. Preliminary report on postoperative treatment with heparin as preventive of thrombosis. *Acta Chir Scand* 79 407 1937
11. Olovson T. Blutjodstudien. *Acta Clin Scand* 90 469 1944
12. DeTakats G. Anticoagulants in surgery. *JAMA* 142 527 1930
13. Bauer G. Proceedings of the First International Conference on Thrombosis and Embolism. Basel 1954. B Schwabe p 721
14. Lenggenger K. Genese und Prophylaxe der Postoperative Fern Thrombose. *Helv Clin Acta* 24 316 1957
15. Sharnoff J. Results in the prophylaxis of postoperative thromboembolism. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 123 303 1966
16. Contejean C. Recherches sur les injections intraveineuses de peptone et leur influence sur la coagulabilite du sang chez le chien. *Arch Physiol Nor Path* 7 40 1893
17. Brinkhaus K, Smith H P, Warner E D and Seegers W H. The inhibition of blood clotting: an unidentified substance which acts in conjunction with heparin to prevent the conversion of prothrombin into thrombin. *Am J Physiol* 125 683 1939
18. Yin T, Wessler S and Stoll P. Identity of plasma activated Factor V inhibitor with antithrombin III and heparin cofactor. *J Biol Chem* 248 3712 1971
19. Best, C H. The known and unknown in blood clotting and allied problems. Flynn J E ed. New York 1948. Josiah Macy Jr Foundation p 26
20. Seegers W H and Marciniak. Inhibition of autoprothrombin activity with plasma. *Nature* 193 1188 1962
21. Davie E W and Ratnoff O D. Waterfall sequence for intrinsic blood clotting. *Science* 145 1310 1964
22. MacFarlane R. An enzyme cascade in the blood clotting mechanism and its function as a biochemical amplifier. *Nature* 202 498 1964
23. Barton P G, Jackson C M and Hanahan D J. Relationships between Factor V and activated Factor V in the generation of prothrombinase. *Nature* 214 923 1967
24. Yin E T and Wessler S. Investigation of the apparent thrombogenicity of thrombin. *Thromb Diath. Haemorrh* 20 465 1968
25. Yin E T and Wessler S. Heparin accelerated inhibition of activated Factor V by its natural inhibitor. *Biochem Biophys Acta* 201 387 1970
26. Rosenberg H D. Chemistry of the hemostatic mechanism and its relationship to the action of heparin. *Fed Proc* 36 10 1977
27. Gitel S N, Stephenson R C and Wessler S. In vitro and in vivo correlation of clotting protease activity effect of heparin. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 74 3028 1977
28. Markwordt F and Walsmann P. The reaction between hirudin and thrombin. *Hoppe Seyler's Z Physiol Chem* 312 85 1958
29. Henstell H N and Kligerman M. The nature of heparin antithrombin action. *Thromb Diath Haemorrh* 18 167 1967
30. Gitel S N. Evidence for a catalytic role of heparin in anticoagulation reactions in Heparin Structure function and clinical implications. Bradshaw H A, and Wessler S eds. New York 1975. Plenum Press p 243
31. Hirsh J and Genton E. Low-dose heparin in prophylaxis for venous thromboembolism. In Prophylactic treatment of deep vein thrombosis and pulmonary embolism, Frattantoni, J and Wessler S eds. Washington DC 1975. US Government Printing Office p 183



- 32 Prevention of fatal postoperative pulmonary embolism by low doses of heparin. An international multicentre trial *Lancet* 2 45 1975
- 33 Sagar S, Massey J and Sanderson J M Low dose heparin prophylaxis against fatal pulmonary embolism *Br Med J* 4 257 1975
- 34 Pachter H L and Riles T Low-dose heparin bleeding and wound complications in the surgical patient *Ann Surg* 186 669 1977
- 35 Strandness D E Jr The case against low-dose heparin in Current controversies in cardiovascular disease Rapa port E ed Philadelphia W B Saunders (In press)
- 36 Special Report Prevention of venous thromboembolism in surgical patients by low dose heparin *Circulation* 55 423A 1977
- 37 Murray T S, Lonner A R, Cox F C and Lawrie T D V Leg vein thrombosis following myocardial infarction *Lancet* 2 702 1970
- 38 Maurer B J, Wray R and Shollingsford J P Frequency of venous thrombosis after myocardial infarction *Lancet* 2 1386 1971
- 39 Nicolaidis A N, Kakkar V V, Renney J T G, Kidner P H, Hutchison D C S and Clarke M B Myocardial infarction and deep vein prophylaxis *Br Med J* 1 132 1971
- 40 Handley A J, Emerson P A and Fleming I R Heparin in the prevention of deep venous thrombosis after myocardial infarction *Br Med J* 2 436 1972
- 41 Handley A J Low-dose heparin after myocardial infarction *Lancet* 2 623 1972
- 42 Gallus A S, Hurst J, Turtle R J, Trebilcock H O'Brien S E, Carroll J J, Munden J H and Hudecki S M Small subcutaneous doses of heparin in prevention of venous thrombosis *N Engl J Med* 288 343 1973
- 43 Warlow C, Beattie A G, Terry G, Ogston M, Kerridge A C F and Douglas A S A double blind trial of low doses of subcutaneous heparin in the prevention of deep-vein thrombosis after myocardial infarction *Lancet* 2 924 1973
- 44 Habersberger P G, Pitt A and Anderson S T Venous thrombosis in myocardial infarction: Comparison in heparin dosage *Br Heart J* 35 538 1973
- 45 Simmons A V, Sheppard M A and Cox A F Deep venous thrombosis after myocardial infarction: predisposing factors *Br Heart J* 35 623 1973
- 46 Pitney W R, Russell B A, Harris M and Manohar D The subcutaneous use of heparin in the prevention of venous thrombosis after myocardial infarction *Med J Australia* 1 38 1974
- 47 Crystal N, Stern J, Ronen M, Silverman C, Winston H and Bartov E Identifying patients at risk for thromboembolism: Use of labeled fibrinogen in patients with acute myocardial infarction *J A M A* 236 275 1976
- 48 Emerson P A and Marks P Preventing thromboembolism after myocardial infarction: effect of low-dose heparin on smoking *Br Med J* 1 18 1977
- 49 Russo J V, Friesinger G C, Margolis S and Ross R S Heparin and ventricular arrhythmias after myocardial infarction *Lancet* 2 1271 1970
- 50 Rogers W J, Stanley A W Jr, Moraski R E, Mantle J A, McDaniel H G, Russell R O Jr and Rackley C E Effects of heparin induced free fatty acid elevation on cardiac metabolism, rhythm and mechanical performance in patients with stable coronary artery disease *Clin Res* 23 206A 1975
- 51 Shernoff J G and DeBlasio G Prevention of fatal postoperative thromboembolism by heparin prophylaxis *Lancet* 2 1006 1970
- 52 Fernar J Medical histories and reflections Coddell and Davies London 1810 1813 3 169
- 53 Lobstein J F *Traité d'Anatomie Pathologique Paris* 1833 Levrain F G 2 610
- 54 Denham M J, James G and Farran H The use of plasma I fibrinogen levels for the detection of deep venous thrombosis in geriatric patients *Age Ageing* 1 245 1972
- 55 Warlow C, Ogston D and Douglas A M Deep venous thrombosis of the legs after strokes *Br Med J* 2 1118 1976
- 56 McCarthy S T, Turner J J, Robertson D and Hawkey C J Low dose heparin as a prophylaxis against deep vein thrombosis after acute stroke *Lancet* 2 800 1977
- 57 Barnett H G, Clifford J R and Raeburn C L Safety of mini dose heparin administration for neurosurgical patients *J Neurosurg* 47 27 1977
- 58 Harris S K, Bone R C and Ruth W E Heparin prophylaxis used in adults with respiratory distress *Am Fam Physician* 16 214 1977
- 59 Vessey M P and Doll R Investigation of relation between use of oral contraceptives and thromboembolic disease *Br Med J* 2 199 1968
- 60 Sartwell P E, Massi A T, Arthes F G, Greene G R and Smith H E Thromboembolism and oral contraceptives: an epidemiologic case control study *Am J Epidemiol* 90 365 1969
- 61 Vessey M P and Doll R Investigation of relation between use of oral contraceptives and thromboembolic disease: A further report *Br Med J* 2 651 1969
- 62 Collaborative Group for the Study of Stroke in Young Women Oral contraception and increased risk of cerebral ischemia or thrombosis *N Engl J Med* 288 871 1973
- 63 Collaborative Group for the Study of Stroke in Young Women Oral contraceptives and stroke in young women *J A M A* 231 718 1973
- 64 Daniel D G, Campbell H and Turnbull A C Puerperal thromboembolism and suppression of lactation *Lancet* 2 287 1967
- 65 The Coronary Drug Project Research Group The coronary drug project: Findings leading to the discontinuation of the 25 mg/day estrogen groups *J A M A* 226 652 1973
- 66 The Veterans Administration Cooperative Urological Research Groups Treatment and survival of patients with cancer of the prostate *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 124 1011 1967
- 67 Carter A C, Sedransk N, Kelley R M, Ansfield F J, Ravdin R G, Talley H W and Potter N R Diethylstilbestrol recommended dosages for different categories of breast cancer patients: Report of the cooperative breast cancer group *J A M A* 237 2079 1977
- 68 Phillips G B Relationship between serum sex hormones and glucose, insulin and lipid abnormalities in men with myocardial infarction *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 74 1729 1977
- 69 Bauler J C and Byar D P The Veterans Administration Cooperative Urological Research Group: Estrogen treatment for cancer of the prostate: Early results with 3 doses of diethylstilbestrol and placebo *Cancer* 26 95 1970
- 70 Imman W H, Vessey M P, Westerholm B and Englund A Thromboembolic disease and the steroidal content of oral contraceptives: a report to the Committee on Safety of Drugs *Br Med J* 2 203 1970
- 71 Vessey M P, Doll R, Fairbairn A S and Glover G Postoperative thromboembolism and the use of oral contraceptives *Br Med J* 3 123 1970

72. Greene G R., and Sartwell P E. Oral contraceptive use in patients with thromboembolism following surgery trauma or infection. *Am J Public Health* 62:680 1972.
73. Ory H W. Association between oral contraceptives and myocardial infarction. A review. *J A M A* 237:919 1977.
74. Gitel S N, Stephenson R C and Wessler S. The activated factor X antithrombin III reaction rate: a measure of the increased thrombotic tendency induced by estrogen containing oral contraceptives. *Haemostasis* 7:10 1978.
75. Wessler S, Gitel S N, Wan L S and Pasternack M S. Estrogen-containing oral contraceptive agents: a basis for their thrombogenicity. *J A M A* 236:179 1976.
76. Sagar S, Thomas D P., Stamatakis J D., and Kakkar V V. Oral contraceptives, antithrombin III activity and postoperative deep-vein thrombosis. *Lancet* 1:509 1976.
77. Wessler S. The role of stasis in thrombosis. *in* Thrombosis, Sherry E, Brinkhous W M., Genton E., and Stengle J M. eds. Washington DC 1969. National Academy of Sciences p 461.
78. Kakkar V V, Field E S, Nicolaides A N., Flute P T., Wessler S and Yin E T. Prevention of postoperative deep vein thrombosis. Prophylactic effects of low doses of heparin. *Lancet* 2:699 1971.
79. Wessler S and Gitel S N. Biochemical rationale for mini-dose heparin in deep venous thrombosis, *in* Prophylactic therapy of deep vein thrombosis and pulmonary embolism. Fratantonio J., and Wessler S. eds. Washington DC 1973. United States Government Printing Office p 177.
80. Sharnoff J G., Kasa H H., and Mistica B A. A plan of heparinization of the surgical patient to prevent postoperative thromboembolism. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 115:75 1962.
81. Wessler S. The anticoagulant dilemma—a prescription for its resolution. *Am. J Med Sci* 274:106 1977.

## The prevention and treatment of bacterial endocarditis

George A Pankey MD

New Orleans La

Infective endocarditis may be caused by bacteria fungi rickettsia (Q fever) and possibly *Chlamydiae* and viruses<sup>1</sup> multiplying on endocardial surfaces. In addition trichinosis has been reported to cause extensive ventricular mural endocarditis with superimposed thrombosis.<sup>2</sup> This review will consider only the bacterial form of the disease. Usually it is the endocardium of the heart valve that is involved by bacteria with infection of a cardiac prosthesis involving tissues surrounding the prosthesis or sutures. Rarely the suture or prosthesis alone is involved.

The gross appearance of bacterial endocarditis usually results in lesions called vegetations. Microscopically the vegetation is composed of masses of fibrin platelets and microorganisms with little cellular reaction. Research by Durack and Beeson<sup>3</sup> indicates that the microorganisms are embedded within the fibrin-platelet mesh work and are therefore protected from the defense mechanisms of the host. Enhancing this problem is the reduced state of metabolic activity of the bacteria deep within the lesion thus reducing the effectiveness of most antimicrobial agents directed against them. The polymyxins and amphotericin B are unique in that they act on contact with susceptible organisms regardless of metabolic activity. Unfortunately they have limited usefulness in the treatment of bacterial endocarditis.

Another factor that creates difficulty in therapy is depression of bactericidal activities of the

polymorphonuclear leukocytes from untreated patients with bacterial endocarditis. The observation of a rapid return to normal bactericidal function during treatment indicates that the depression is an acquired consequence of the infectious process of bacterial endocarditis. Thus this type of infection tends to perpetuate itself by depressing normal host defense mechanisms. This depression may well explain the constancy of bacteremia until antibiotic therapy in most patients.<sup>4</sup>

The question of whether the lesion always occurs on previously damaged valves or some times on undamaged valves is controversial. The possibility that bacteria may invade a normal valve by passing through the vessels supplying that valve has been suggested,<sup>5,6</sup> but normal appearing valves usually have little or no vascularization and bacterial endocarditis does occur on such valves. Another suggestion is that bacteria may settle on sterile thrombotic areas on valve surfaces.<sup>7-12</sup> This appears to be a more likely mechanism in those patients without previous valvular disease and has been shown to occur in an experimental rabbit model.<sup>13</sup> However, bacteria flowing past thrombotic areas in other parts of the body apparently do so without adherence and production of disease most of the time so there must be something about the endocardium that is unique.

Another mechanism of adherence to the endocardium is reported by Gould and colleagues<sup>14</sup> certain gram positive pathogenic bacteria such as enterococci *Staphylococcus aureus* *Staphylococcus epidermidis* and alpha hemolytic streptococci have surface components that react with receptors on the endocardial cell surface. This finding correlates with the clinical observation

From the Department of Internal Medicine Section on Infectious Diseases Ochsner Medical Institutions New Orleans

Received for publication Oct 16 1978

Reprint requests Dr George A Pankey Ochsner Clinic 1514 Jefferson Highway New Orleans, La 70121

that gram positive bacteria cause endocarditis more frequently than gram negative bacteria. However, adherence due to receptors is not the only determinant of the virulence of bacteria since some bacteria such as Group A beta hemolytic streptococci have good adherence properties but are not frequently associated with endocarditis. To complicate matters further *Cardiobacterium hominis* a slow growing gram negative bacillus has rarely produced a recognizable disease in man other than endocarditis. The mechanism of this organ tropism is unknown. Improvement in the prevention and therapy of bacterial endocarditis will come with better understanding of the pathophysiology of the lesion and the bacteria that produce it.

### Diagnosis

In modern times the diagnosis of bacterial endocarditis is difficult if one relies on descriptions of the disease prior to 1960.<sup>1, 10</sup> Because today's patients rarely allow symptoms to go untreated for a long time the physician is usually confronted with vague symptoms that may easily be assigned to a more benign disease. Fever and heart murmur are enough to raise one's suspicion of bacterial endocarditis but demonstration of the causative microorganism at the site of the pathological lesion is the only definite means of diagnosing the disease. Because such demonstration is not possible except from surgical or pathological specimens, blood cultures that demonstrate the continuous presence of one or more microorganisms lead to a presumptive but usually accurate diagnosis of bacterial endocarditis. As emphasized recently by Miller and Casey,<sup>8</sup> the recognition of predisposing factors such as congenital or valvular heart disease, recent heart surgery with or without insertion of a cardiac prosthesis or narcotic addiction can lead to the proper diagnosis in spite of the absence of the classical Osler's nodes, splenomegaly, Roth's spots, etc. In the final analysis the clinical presentation is determined by the virulence and type of the infecting bacterium which influences the degree of dysfunction due to valve injury, complications of peripheral embolization and vasculitic reactions presumably resulting from hypersensitivity.

When the diagnosis of bacterial endocarditis is suspected, continuous bacteremia is usually rather easily confirmed. The patient with a heart

murmur and fever needs no more than five blood cultures drawn over a 48 hour (or less) period. Each sample is cultured both aerobically and anaerobically and the laboratory is requested to hold the cultures for at least two weeks and preferably three weeks. If a fastidious organism such as *Brucella abortus* is suspected the laboratory should be informed. Drawing several blood samples improves the chance of identifying the actual causative bacterium which will usually appear in all of the cultures whereas a contaminant might appear in only one.<sup>11</sup> Rarely more than one bacterium appear in successive cultures. When this occurs both bacteria should be considered causative and antibiotic therapy should be adequate for all bacteria repeatedly cultured. However, the likelihood of more than one bacterium being an etiological agent is small even in the case of immunologically suppressed patients.

Continuous bacteremia associated with a heart murmur means bacterial endocarditis until proven otherwise. In the geriatric patient especially, fever may be absent and the initial manifestation may be the result of embolization such as a cerebrovascular accident or organic psychosis but bacteremia can be demonstrated. On the other hand a patient may have a heart murmur and continuous bacteremia with *Brucella* or *Salmonella* and not have endocarditis. Secondly, some patients with intermittent bacteremia caused by gram negative bacilli from an intra-abdominal abscess or other source frequently have murmurs and do not have endocarditis at autopsy. Nevertheless in both of these situations endocarditis is also possible and the burden of proof rests on the physician who says that the disease does not exist.

Diagnostic measures other than blood cultures usually cannot prove endocarditis but they can suggest it. Teichoic acid antibody tests have been found to be a rapid method of diagnosing *Staphylococcus aureus* endocarditis. Nagel and associates compared the agar diffusion and counterimmunoelectrophoresis (CIE) methods for detecting teichoic acid antibodies and their study showed the agar diffusion technique to be less sensitive than the CIE (85 per cent vs 96 per cent respectively) with a longer preparation time (plates read in 18 to 72 hours vs 1 hour respectively) but the agar diffusion technique did have a greater specificity (less than 5 per cent false

positive vs 10 per cent false positive respectively) It has been recommended that both tests be used the CIE for screening and the agar diffusion for confirmation The teichoic acid antibody levels usually are high enough to be detected by the time of admission to the hospital and are useful in following therapy because they will fall and disappear with successful treatment When the diagnosis is not sufficiently clear or previous antimicrobial therapy has rendered the blood cultures negative, this test can give the clinician an early presumptive diagnosis to base therapy upon until the standard cultures are reported Because the teichoic acid antibody test may be positive with other deep seated *Staphylococcus aureus* infections such as osteomyelitis a thorough knowledge of the patient's condition is mandatory before proper interpretation can be made In addition some false positive results have been obtained when the infecting organism was *Staphylococcus epidermidis* but these probably are due to antibodies against the ribitol-teichoic acid Recently an solid phase radioimmunoassay for the detection of *Staphylococcus aureus* antigen has been evaluated in rabbits with endocarditis A similar method has been useful in diagnosing cryptococcal meningoencephalitis in patients with negative cultures

Other diagnostic measures that are occasionally helpful include examination of gram stains of buffy coat preparations of peripheral blood testing for elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rates rheumatoid factor and looking for circulating immune complexes The erythrocyte sedimentation rate is a very sensitive test being elevated in close to 100 per cent of cases<sup>18, 19</sup> but unfortunately it is nonspecific The test for rheumatoid factor is also not specific but it correlates well with endocarditis lasting six weeks or longer<sup>20</sup> and the titers for this test usually fall and disappear with adequate treatment The function of the IgM rheumatoid factor in bacterial endocarditis is not understood It appears to enhance bacterial agglutination *in vitro* but inhibits opsonization of microorganisms when tested with autologous serum More likely it simply represents IgM response to the Fc fragment of the IgG involved in the initial coating of the offending bacterium for the classical complement pathway for opsonization and phagocytosis Circulating immune complexes especially in high titers may be useful in diagnosis and are also believed to result in vascu-

litic lesions in the skin and kidney A fall in serum complement is an early finding in these patients

Although the role of echocardiography in diagnosis of endocarditis is less than its potential usefulness in predicting which patient will require operation (those with large vegetations and/or premature closure of an infected mitral valve especially with aortic incompetence for example), echocardiography and gallium-67 imaging may be helpful diagnostically in the 15 per cent to 20 per cent of patients with bacterial endocarditis and negative blood cultures

A growing concern is the reported association of *Streptococcus bovis* endocarditis and colonic cancer prompting several authors<sup>20, 21</sup> to suggest a causal relationship between the two Two hypotheses for the relationship have been suggested (1) that carcinogens are elaborated by the infecting *Streptococcus bovis* organisms and (2) that colon cancer induces an environment that allows an overgrowth of *Streptococcus bovis* thus inducing a carrier state In the carrier state because of decreased local host defense mechanisms as the result of the tumor, bacteremia leading to infection of the endocardium may result I favor the latter concept In either case Klein and colleagues<sup>21</sup> recommend differentiating group D streptococci by species so that patients with *Streptococcus bovis* endocarditis can be investigated for gastrointestinal lesions and in particular colonic carcinoma

### Prosthetic valve endocarditis

Involvement of the prosthetic valve, sutures, and especially the surrounding endocardium with bacteria is a special problem that has resulted from modern medical advances<sup>22</sup> These types of endocarditis are usually divided into early onset (those cases occurring two months or less postoperatively) and late onset (those cases occurring longer than two months postoperatively)<sup>23</sup> The organisms usually isolated from prosthetic valve endocarditis include *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Staphylococcus epidermidis*, alpha and beta hemolytic streptococci, diphtheroids, gram negative bacilli and fungi such as *Candida* and *Aspergillus* species A substantial number of the early-onset cases are caused by gram negative bacilli probably due to hospital acquired infections As a matter of fact, endocarditis due to gram negative bacteria is infrequent except in this setting and in drug addicts

The question then arises as to how to differentiate gram negative bacteremia from gram negative endocarditis in patients with prosthetic valves. According to Sande and co workers "if no definitive signs of endocarditis appear such as a new or changing murmur, petechiae or other signs of embolic phenomena then the patient should be examined for extracardiac sources of infection such as pneumonia, wound sites, intravascular or urethral catheters, phlebitis or cellulitis. If the same organism that is causing the bacteremia can be isolated from any of these sites then it is more likely that this is the source and the patient does not have prosthetic valve endocarditis. Obviously this can be a difficult clinical decision and one that may be helped by the use of echocardiography.

All possible sites of bacteremia should be removed or treated since when a bacteremia is present a potential for prosthetic valve endocarditis is always there. Another complicating factor is that patients with early prosthetic valve endocarditis have almost invariably received prophylactic antibiotic(s) before operation. Therefore the bacteria causing the endocarditis have most likely become resistant to the antibiotic(s) used for prophylaxis. Different antibiotics with bactericidal activity against the specific gram negative bacillus are thus indicated. If no endocarditis is established a short course of antibiotic therapy (7 to 10 days) should be sufficient to eradicate bacteremia providing the source such as an intravascular catheter is removed.

Bogart and colleagues<sup>11</sup> have taken an opposing view. They concur about the high incidence of gram negative bacteremia in prosthetic valve patients but point out that the criteria used by Sande and associates<sup>10</sup> may be too general. In Bogart and colleagues' study 20 per cent of cases of early prosthetic valve endocarditis were caused by gram negative organisms but in only about 50 per cent of these did a new or changing murmur develop. Thus an extracardiac source of bacteremia should not militate against the chance of endocarditis and in fact may be the source of the endocarditis. They<sup>11</sup> conclude that any prosthetic valve patient with a gram negative bacteremia should be treated as though he has endocarditis.

Watanakunakorn<sup>12</sup> has pointed out that medical progress in areas other than the installation of prosthetic valves has played a role in producing

bacterial endocarditis. He is particularly concerned with the increasing incidence of *Staphylococcus aureus* endocarditis associated with intravenous lines, shunt infections in patients undergoing long term hemodialysis and in infections associated with permanent intracardiac pacemakers. Even intrauterine devices have been incriminated as a cause of bacteremia and endocarditis.

### Prophylaxis

Much emphasis is placed on the prophylaxis of bacterial endocarditis when bacteremia appears imminent in a patient with congenital or valvular heart disease. However, prevention of the heart disease itself would be a more desirable prophylaxis. Rheumatic fever is believed to account for most of the cardiac disease underlying endocarditis<sup>13</sup> and its prevention would certainly lower the incidence of endocarditis. All group A beta hemolytic streptococcal infections should be treated with suitable antibiotics. Prophylactic penicillin or sulfadiazine is helpful in preventing exacerbations of rheumatic fever<sup>14</sup> in patients who did not have severe endocarditis with the original attack.

Congenital heart disease is said to account for 6 to 24 per cent of predisposing cardiac problems, and perhaps even more if mitral valve prolapse is considered congenital. Ventricular septal defect and patent ductus arteriosus are the congenital defects thought to have the highest risk of predisposing to endocarditis<sup>15</sup> but it is estimated that at least 5 per cent of all women have a prolapsed mitral valve with a murmur and/or systolic click and more cases of endocarditis probably come from this group.

Infection with rubella during the first trimester of pregnancy has been associated in the fetus with patent ductus arteriosus (58 per cent of cases), ventricular septal defect, tetralogy of Fallot, atrial septal defect and pulmonary stenosis, all of which are associated with endocarditis<sup>16</sup>. Thus administration of rubella vaccine to all children should decrease if not eliminate this problem. Other viruses such as Coxsackie B are also associated with congenital heart defects when infection occurs during pregnancy, especially in the third trimester. No vaccine is presently available for this group of viruses.

Any patient with a heart murmur should receive pneumococcal vaccine at appropriate

intervals and influenza vaccine annually. Theoretically if these diseases are avoided, there will be less opportunity for bacteremia from the upper respiratory tract. Both of these vaccines are well tolerated, influenza vaccine being absolutely contraindicated only to persons who are allergic to eggs.

A frequently overlooked form of prevention of endocarditis is proper education of patients who are at risk. Persons with heart murmurs should be told to watch for symptoms of illness which may indicate bacteremia and to seek prompt treatment. Minor injuries, sore throats and furuncles may seem innocuous to patients, but it has been shown that compressing a boil, use of a Water Pik, dental manipulations and even chewing mint candy can result in transient bacteremia.<sup>7</sup> Obviously it is impossible to maintain continuous prophylaxis; nevertheless, if the degree of bacteremia is likely to be great in instances such as incision and drainage of an abscess or removal of an infected tooth, antibiotic therapy should be initiated.

Antibiotic prophylaxis for patients at high risk of endocarditis remains controversial. The toxicity of the antibiotic(s) has to be weighed against the risk. It has been recommended that patients suspected of having nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis (NBTE) and those suspected of having idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis<sup>8</sup> receive antibiotic prophylaxis when facing potential bacteremia, however not all authors agree on antibiotic prophylaxis for patients with mitral valve prolapse (MVP). Jeresaty<sup>9</sup> and others<sup>1</sup> stipulate that antibiotic prophylaxis is indicated for MVP patients only when a murmur of mitral insufficiency is heard. On the other hand, Aranda and colleagues<sup>10</sup> reported that antibiotic prophylaxis is justified in all patients with MVP. And De Silva and co-workers<sup>11</sup> reported that they advised an MVP patient to take antibiotics before any procedures likely to cause bacteremia. My present policy is to recommend antibiotic prophylaxis for all patients with a murmur and also for all patients with a systolic click that is confirmed to be mitral valve prolapse by echocardiography.

In 1965 the American Heart Association published a 3 page brochure on the prevention of bacterial endocarditis. The purposes for using antibiotics were simply stated: to (1) prevent bacteremia or reduce its magnitude and duration should it occur, and (2) eradicate bacteria that

may implant on heart valves before a vegetation is formed. In July of 1977 another American Heart Association Committee on the prevention of bacterial endocarditis published their recommendations.<sup>8</sup> The committees were made up of different physicians even though many of the members of the 1965 committee are still active. The 1977 recommendations state: 'Since there have been no controlled clinical trials, adequate data for comparing various methods for prevention of endocarditis in man are not available. However, an experimental animal model permitting consistent induction of bacterial endocarditis with microorganisms which often cause the infection in man has allowed experimental evaluation of both prophylaxis and treatment. Data from these studies, although derived from animal rather than clinical investigations, represent the only direct information on the efficacy of prophylaxis that is presently available. For medicolegal purposes, the final warning paragraph of the committee's report is very important.

#### Warning

The committee recognizes that it is not possible to make recommendations for all possible clinical situations. Practitioners should exercise their clinical judgment in determining the duration and choice of antibiotic(s) when special circumstances apply. Furthermore, since endocarditis may occur despite antibiotic prophylaxis, physicians and dentists should maintain a high index of suspicion in the interpretation of any unusual clinical events following the above procedures. Early diagnosis is important to reduce complications, sequelae and mortality.

My policy is to follow the recommendations of the 1977 American Heart Association Committee report (Table I) but I agree with Petersdorf<sup>12</sup> that 24 hours is long enough for the antibiotic(s) to be given because bacteremia secondary to procedures rarely lasts longer than 15 minutes. Initial doses of penicillin should be administered in the physician's or dentist's office in order that, in the rare instance of anaphylactic reaction, appropriate treatment with epinephrine can be immediately instituted. Hunt and co-workers<sup>13</sup> recently reported that erythromycin resistance is present in many oral alpha hemolytic streptococci suggesting that erythromycin as an alternative to penicillin is not justified. I have given vancomycin

For complete details, see the statement "Prevention of Bacterial Endocarditis," published in *Circulation* 56:133A, 1977. Reprinted with permission of American Heart Association.

Table 1 Prophylaxis against bacterial endocarditis\*

## A For dental and upper respiratory tract procedures†

## 1 Penicillin therapy alone

## a Parenteral-oral administration

(1) Adults Aqueous crystalline penicillin II (1 million units IM) mixed with procaine penicillin G (600 000 units IM) Give 30 min. to 1 hr prior to procedure Then give penicillin V (500 mg PO) every 6 hr for 8 doses.

(2) Children‡ Aqueous crystalline penicillin G (30 000 units/Kg IM) mixed with procaine penicillin G (600 000 units IM) Give 30 min. to 1 hr prior to procedure For children weighing less than 60 lbs the dose of penicillin V is 250 mg PO every 6 hr for 8 doses

## b Oral administration

(1) Adults Penicillin V (2 g PO) 30 min to 1 hr prior to procedure then 500 mg every 6 hr for 8 doses.

(2) Children‡ Same For children weighing less than 60 lbs use ½ the dosage for the same time schedule

## 2 Patients allergic to penicillin

a Adults Vancomycin (1 g IV over 30 min to 1 hr) Start infusion 30 min. to 1 hr prior to procedure Then give erythromycin (500 mg PO every 6 hr for 8 doses)

b Children‡ Vancomycin (20 mg/kg IV over 30 min.-1 hr) Start infusion 30 min. to 1 hr prior to procedure Then give erythromycin (10 mg/kg PO every 6 hr for 8 doses)

or use

c Adults Erythromycin (1 gm PO 1½-2 hr prior to procedure) Then give 500 mg. PO every 6 hr for 8 doses

d Children‡ Erythromycin (20 mg/kg PO 1.5-2 hr prior to procedure) Then give 10 mg/Kg every 6 hr for 8 doses.

## 3 Penicillin plus streptomycin

a Adults Aqueous crystalline penicillin G (1 million units IM) mixed with procaine penicillin III (600 000 units IM) Plus streptomycin (1 g IM) Give 30 min to 1 hr prior to procedure followed by penicillin V (500 mg PO every 6 hr for 8 doses)

b Children‡ Aqueous crystalline penicillin G (30 000 units/Kg IM) mixed with procaine penicillin II (600 000 units IM) Plus streptomycin (20 mg/Kg IM) For children weighing less than 60 lbs., penicillin V (250 mg. PO every 6 hr for 8 doses)

## B For gastrointestinal and genitourinary tract procedures

## 1 Penicillin

a. Adults Aqueous crystalline penicillin G (2 million units IM or IV) or ampicillin (1 g IM or IV) Then give gentamicin (1.5 mg/Kg—do not exceed 80 mg IM or IV) or streptomycin (1 g IM) Give initial doses 30 min to 1 hr prior to procedure If gentamicin is used, give similar dose of it and penicillin (or ampicillin) every 8 hours for 2 additional doses If streptomycin is used, give a similar dose of it and penicillin (or ampicillin) every 12 hours for 2 additional doses

b Children‡ Aqueous crystalline penicillin G (30 000 units/Kg IM or IV) or ampicillin (50 mg/Kg IM or IV) Then give gentamicin (2.0 mg/kg IM or IV) or streptomycin, (20 mg/Kg IM) Timing of doses is the same as for adults.

## 2 For patients allergic to penicillin

a Adults Vancomycin (1 g IV given over 30 min.-1 hr) plus streptomycin (1 gm IM) Give 1 dose 30 min to 1 hr prior to procedure and if thought necessary repeat in 12 hours.

b Children‡ Vancomycin (20 mg/Kg IV given over 30 min. to 1 hr) plus streptomycin (20 mg/Kg IM) Timing of child's dose is the same as for adults. Total dosage should not exceed 44 mg/kg/24 hours In case of prolonged procedures or delays in healing additional dosage may be necessary

## 3 For patients with prosthetic valves

a Adults Aqueous crystalline penicillin G (1 000 000 units IM)

mixed with

Procaine penicillin G (600 000 units IM)

plus

Streptomycin (1 gm IM)

Give 30 min to 1 hr prior to procedure then penicillin V (500 mg PO every 6 hrs. for 8 doses)

b Children‡ Aqueous crystalline penicillin G (30 000 units/Kg intramuscularly)

mixed with

Procaine penicillin III (600 000 units intramuscularly)

plus

Streptomycin (20 mg/Kg intramuscularly)

Timing of doses for children is the same as for adults For children less than 60 lbs the recommended oral dose of penicillin V is 250 mg every 6 hours for 8 doses

Recommendations of a Committee of the American Heart Association 1977\* Reproduced with permission.

†In unusual circumstances or in the case of delayed healing add on 1 dose of antibiotics may be needed even though available data suggest that bacteremia rarely persists longer than 15 minutes after the procedure The physician or dentist may also choose to use the parenteral route of administration for all of the doses in selected situation

‡Doses for children should not exceed recommendations for adults for a single dose or for a 4 hour period.



intervals and influenza vaccine annually. Theoretically if these diseases are avoided there will be less opportunity for bacteremia from the upper respiratory tract. Both of these vaccines are well tolerated, influenza vaccine being absolutely contraindicated only to persons who are allergic to eggs.

A frequently overlooked form of prevention of endocarditis is proper education of patients who are at risk. Persons with heart murmurs should be told to watch for symptoms of illness which may indicate bacteremia and to seek prompt treatment. Minor injuries, sore throats, and furuncles may seem innocuous to patients but it has been shown that compressing a boil use of a Water Pik dental manipulations and even chewing mint candy can result in transient bacteremia.<sup>11</sup> Obviously it is impossible to maintain continuous prophylaxis nevertheless if the degree of bacteremia is likely to be great in instances such as incision and drainage of an abscess or removal of an infected tooth antibiotic therapy should be initiated.

*Antibiotic prophylaxis for patients at high risk of endocarditis remains controversial.* The toxicity of the antibiotic(s) has to be weighed against the risk. It has been recommended that patients suspected of having nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis<sup>12</sup> (NBTE) and those suspected of having idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis receive antibiotic prophylaxis when facing potential bacteremia however not all authors agree on antibiotic prophylaxis for patients with mitral valve prolapse (MVP). Jeresaty and others<sup>13</sup> stipulate that antibiotic prophylaxis is indicated for MVP patients only when a murmur of mitral insufficiency is heard. On the other hand Aranda and colleagues<sup>14</sup> reported that antibiotic prophylaxis is justified in all patients with MVP and De Silva and co-workers<sup>15</sup> reported that they advised an MVP patient to take antibiotics before any procedures likely to cause bacteremia. My present policy is to recommend antibiotic prophylaxis for all patients with a murmur and also for all patients with a systolic click that is confirmed to be mitral valve prolapse by echocardiography.

In 1965 the American Heart Association published a 3 page brochure on the prevention of bacterial endocarditis. The purposes for using antibiotics were simply stated to (1) prevent bacteremia or reduce its magnitude and duration should it occur and (2) eradicate bacteria that

may implant on heart valves before a vegetation is formed. In July of 1977 another American Heart Association Committee on the prevention of bacterial endocarditis published their recommendations.<sup>16</sup> The committees were made up of different physicians even though many of the members of the 1965 committee are still active. The 1977 recommendations state: "Since there have been no controlled clinical trials adequate data for comparing various methods for prevention of endocarditis in man are not available. However an experimental animal model permitting consistent induction of bacterial endocarditis with microorganisms which often cause the infection in man has allowed experimental evaluation of both prophylaxis and treatment. Data from these studies although derived from animal rather than clinical investigations represent the only direct information on the efficacy of prophylaxis that is presently available. For medicolegal purposes the final warning paragraph of the committee's report is very important."

**Warning**

*The committee recognizes that it is not possible to make recommendations for all possible clinical situations. Practitioners should exercise their clinical judgment in determining the duration and choice of antibiotic(s) when specific circumstances apply. Furthermore since endocarditis may occur despite antibiotic prophylaxis physicians and dentists should maintain a high index of suspicion in the interpretation of any unusual clinical events following the above procedures. Early diagnosis is important to reduce complications, sequelae and mortality.<sup>17</sup>*

My policy is to follow the recommendations of the 1977 American Heart Association Committee report (Table I) but I agree with Petersdorf<sup>18</sup> that 24 hours is long enough for the antibiotic(s) to be given because bacteremia secondary to procedures rarely lasts longer than 15 minutes. Initial doses of penicillin should be administered in the physician's or dentist's office in order that in the rare instance of anaphylactic reaction appropriate treatment with epinephrine can be immediately instituted. Hunt and co-workers<sup>19</sup> recently reported that erythromycin resistance<sup>20</sup> present in many oral alpha hemolytic streptococci suggesting that erythromycin as an alternative to penicillin is not justified. I have given vanco

For complete details see the statement Prevention of Bacterial Endocarditis, published in Circulation 56:139A, 1977. Reprinted with permission of American Heart Association.

following the patient's progress. If surgical intervention is elected for patients with severe congestive heart failure secondary to valve incompetence it should be done early. Especially in prosthetic valve endocarditis in which mortality rates approach 60 per cent, early surgical intervention has reduced the mortality rate to 41 per cent in one study.<sup>12</sup> The indications for operation also include infections that are refractory to antibiotics or in the case of prosthetic valve endocarditis the presence of significant perivalvular leak in addition to the other criteria.<sup>7</sup> Parrott and associates<sup>13</sup> reviewed the surgical management of bacterial endocarditis and pointed out that the mortality rate for infective endocarditis with congestive heart failure is high even with antibiotic therapy (79 to 89 per cent) whereas more aggressive surgical intervention can improve the prognosis. In some instances patients can be cured by removal of an abscess or focus of infection outside the cardiovascular system.<sup>7, 14</sup>

**Modern principles of antibiotic treatment.** Agents that are bactericidal as opposed to those that are bacteriostatic should be used because the rate of relapse is higher with the latter. However even with *in vitro* bactericidal action the bacteria *in vivo* may simply become quiescent until the drug is stopped and then become active again.<sup>8</sup>

Parenteral administration of antibiotic(s) is preferred over oral administration to minimize individual variation in absorption and compliance and to insure a dose that will be sufficiently high to produce a serum bactericidal level after the serum is diluted eight times. However adequate studies have not been done to prove that 1:8 or greater dilution of serum is an optimal bactericidal level.

Antibiotic therapy should be of sufficient duration to avoid relapse and produce cure. Generally at least four weeks of therapy is necessary but 6 weeks or longer have been recommended for certain bacteria such as *Staphylococcus aureus* and enterococci.

Antibiotic *in vitro* susceptibility of the bacteria involved should be determined using a broth dilution minimum inhibitory concentration and minimum bactericidal concentration. The inhibitory concentration may be considerably lower than the bactericidal concentration and it is the latter that is important especially when using a

drug such as vancomycin. Obviously it would be advantageous to be able to correlate these concentrations with the level of antibiotic in the plasma or serum but practically most laboratories cannot do so with the exception of the radioimmunoassay for gentamicin, tobramycin and amikacin.

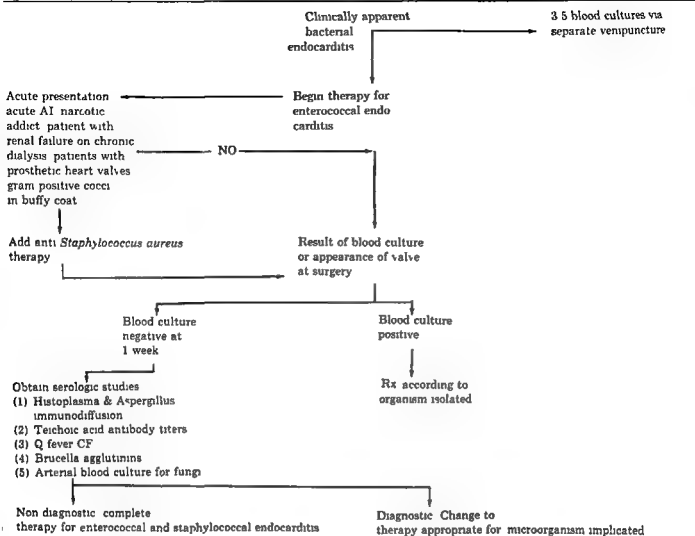
In the initial phases of antibiotic therapy for endocarditis bed rest is important as it is for any serious infection. However there is always the risk of pulmonary embolism and this again raises the question of the role if any of mini-dose heparin. The relationship of bacterial endocarditis and anticoagulation obviously needs further careful evaluation but the spectre of possible dangers remains.

The antibiotic(s) should be able to penetrate fibrin to reach the bacteria deep within the vegetation. The success of the penicillins is perhaps due in part to their ability to penetrate fibrin better than most other antibiotics.

Initial antibiotic therapy before positive identification of the bacterium should be directed against those bacteria most likely to be causing the infection in the particular patient under consideration. Alpha hemolytic streptococcal endocarditis remains the most frequent type. Because it is rarely fulminant initial antibiotic therapy in the past was thought to be safely delayed until blood cultures were reported in 24 to 48 hours. However we prefer to begin treatment as soon as five blood cultures are obtained in the patient with a strong suspicion of bacterial endocarditis. If the patient has a prosthetic valve or is a drug addict therapy should definitely be started after no less than three blood samples are obtained and cultured for strict aerobes (*Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, micrococci) and anaerobes (most bacteria). *Staphylococcus aureus* gram negative bacilli, or yeast is more likely in these situations.

Obviously of importance in therapy is the consideration of whether or not the patient is hypersensitive to the proposed antibiotic. This question most frequently arises if the patient is allergic to penicillin, thinks he is allergic to penicillin or gives a history of rash following penicillin therapy especially with oral ampicillin. Most of these patients do not have the type of hypersensitivity associated with immediate (Type 1) IgE mediated reactions. However they must be assumed to have such types until proven

Table II Antibiotic treatment



AI = aortic insufficiency

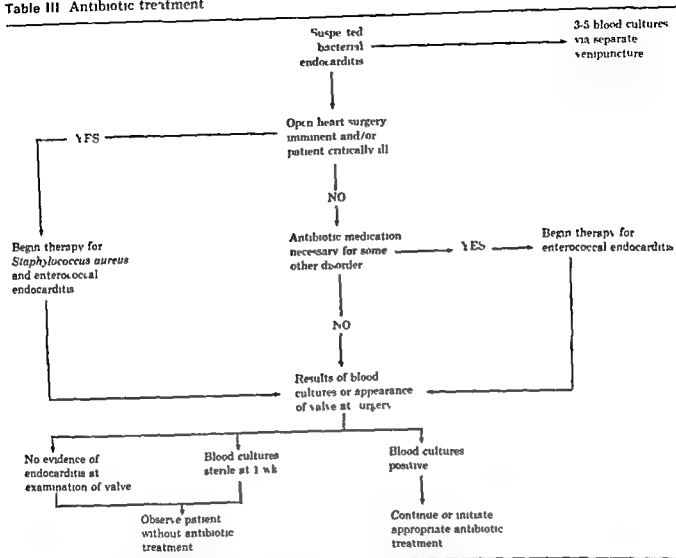
otherwise because a hypotensive episode is obviously an increased risk for a patient already ill with bacterial endocarditis. A penicillin desensitization procedure is available if no alternative antibiotics are thought to be adequate. Several protocols are available.<sup>18</sup> Generally they start with low doses of penicillin G and gradually increase until massive doses can be given. Penicillin hypersensitivity reactions that develop during therapy are not of the anaphylactic type and usually can be suppressed with other medications such as adrenal corticosteroids. The penicillin therapy should not be interrupted because the risk of endocarditis is greater than the risk of any permanent damage from the penicillin reaction.

**Algorithms of treatment** In 1976 the Infectious Diseases Society of America appointed a commit-

tee chaired by Pierce Gardner, M.D. to investigate the feasibility of developing guidelines for antimicrobial therapy. Seven infectious disorders including infectious endocarditis were chosen as subjects for the initial effort. C. Glenn Cobbs, M.D., Director of Infectious Diseases at the University of Alabama in Birmingham, drafted the guidelines for infectious endocarditis and requested several of us to review the document.<sup>19</sup>

As a part of the guidelines (which were never published) algorithms for treatment were designed and are included here with some modifications (Tables II to VI). Most of the group believed that patients with bacterial endocarditis should be treated initially in the hospital and confined to bed during the early phase of their illness and

Table III Antibiotic treatment

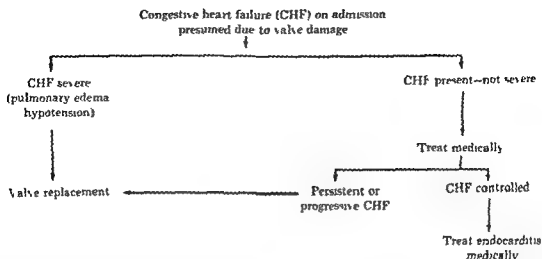


that resumption of activity should be gradual. The major complications included congestive heart failure, arrhythmias, renal failure, anemia, embolic phenomenon, and mycotic aneurysms. Congestive heart failure was thought to be the most serious complication (Table IV), especially if it was of sudden onset (either caused by obstruction of the valve in patients with natural valves or by paravalvular leak in patients with prosthetic valves). Earlier valve replacement was thought to be indicated by the group if a paravalvular leak was associated with endocarditis in a patient with a prosthetic valve. The algorithm designed for patients with infectious endocarditis who present with systemic embolization (Table V) depends for its validity upon the accuracy of the echocardiogram and its interpretation. Again,

if a prosthetic valve is involved, surgical intervention is considered earlier.

As expected, those of us who reviewed the document were sometimes in disagreement. This is in no way an adverse reflection on the individuals but simply points out the lack of definitive knowledge in this area. One disagreement was whether trough (just before a dose of antibiotics) or peak (1 to 2 hours after a dose is completed) serum bactericidal levels should be used for *in vitro* determination of the adequacy of therapy. (Obviously, if a continuous infusion pump is used to administer an antibiotic, there should be no peak or trough.) Secondly, it was questioned whether there is a need to determine serum bactericidal levels at all when treating a patient with a bacterium that has a minimum inhibitory

Table IV Surgical treatment of valvular bacterial endocarditis



bactericidal level of less than  $0.1 \mu\text{g/ml}$  such as usually in the case with alpha hemolytic streptococcal disease. Thirdly there was quite a bit of disagreement as to the appropriate agents for *Staphylococcus aureus* endocarditis. Some believed that penicillin G should never be used because only a small percentage of strains are susceptible and testing might be difficult for small laboratories. There was disagreement as to whether methicillin, nafcillin or oxacillin was the best semisynthetic penicillin to use. Although most felt that a daily blood culture should be obtained following the initiation of antibiotic therapy to determine whether the organism has been eradicated at least one reviewer felt that this might be unnecessary because the blood cultures would not be expected to be sterile in many instances until at least 2 or 3 days had passed. My experience suggests that blood cultures will be sterile after 3 days of appropriate antibiotic therapy. It was suggested that at the completion of the antibiotic therapy blood cultures should be obtained weekly for one month. In my opinion this is of doubtful value in a patient who is asymptomatic. Certainly the onset of fever makes it necessary to obtain blood cultures because relapse is clearly possible.

Recurrence or relapse of bacterial endocarditis necessitates reevaluation and reinstitution of antibiotic therapy including retesting of antibiotic susceptibility of the bacterium involved, consideration of valve replacement and possible extra sites of microbial persistence such as a splenic abscess (Table VI).

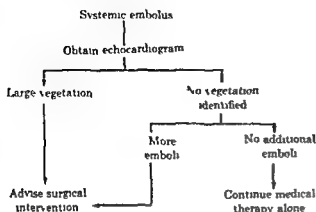
Although there was general agreement by the committee on the algorithms so much disagreement was evident when specific antibiotic therapy for specific microorganisms was considered that it was finally decided that it was not feasible to publish the antimicrobial therapy for infectious endocarditis. The following recommendations regarding antibiotic treatment of specific types of endocarditis therefore represent my own preferences although I have tried to present more than one alternative to therapy.

#### Antibiotic treatment of specific types of endocarditis

**Alpha hemolytic streptococcal endocarditis**  
Combined penicillin and streptomycin for the first two weeks of therapy followed by two weeks of penicillin G alone seems to be the most used and effective therapy with the least chance of relapse. Some authors<sup>10, 11</sup> recommend 4.8 million units of penicillin G per day given intravenous piggyback (1.2 million units every 6 hours) for 4 weeks with 1 gram of streptomycin (0.5 grams every 12 hours intramuscularly) daily for two weeks. I prefer to use penicillin G by continuous infusion with a pump for four weeks adjusting the amount of penicillin depending on the serum bactericidal level (5 to 15 million units daily the usual dose). Unless there is overt nephrotoxicity and/or eighth cranial nerve problems I also use streptomycin for the first 2 weeks.

Continuous intravenous infusion without the use of an infusion pump results in totally erratic serum levels. Because the purpose of the penicillin is to eliminate bacterial growth my belief is

Table V Surgical treatment of valvular bacterial endocarditis



that a continuous high level of penicillin G surrounding the vegetation will make it more effective than temporarily very high levels followed by a trough that reaches zero. The intravenous site must be watched closely to avoid phlebitis. A pediatric scalp vein needle is recommended and the infusion system should be changed every 72 hours.

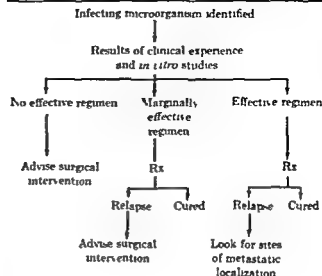
Patients allergic to penicillin may be treated with vancomycin alone (0.5 gm q 4 to 6 hr IBPB) for 3 weeks or if the reaction to penicillin was not an anaphylactic one with a cephalosporin administered with caution initially.

*Microaerophilic streptococci* (*peptostreptococci* (anaerobic streptococci) and other non D groupable streptococci are all treated in a fashion similar to alpha hemolytic streptococci.

**Group D streptococcal endocarditis.** Bacterial endocarditis due to nonenterococcus Group D streptococci such as *Streptococcus bovis* or *equinus* is treated in a fashion similar to alpha hemolytic streptococci with the exception that many would not use streptomycin for the first two weeks. However, recently endocarditis caused by *Streptococcus bovis* resistant to the lethal effect of penicillin alone has been reported.<sup>19</sup>

**Enterococcal endocarditis (group D streptococci of the enterococcus type [*Streptococcus faecalis* or *faecium*]).** produces an especially refractory type of endocarditis. Generally 20 to 40 million units of penicillin G per day given by infusion pump as a continuous intravenous drip for 6 weeks is indicated. The dose of penicillin G may

Table VI Antibiotic versus surgical treatment



have to be adjusted depending on serum bactericidal levels. Because of well-established synergism between streptomycin and penicillin G in activity against this organism I had recommended 1 gram of streptomycin intramuscularly or intravenously every 12 hours for the first 2 weeks therapy followed by 0.5 gm intramuscularly or intravenously every 12 hours for the next 4 weeks but now prefer gentamicin 3 to 5 mg/kg body weight/day depending on serum bactericidal levels for six weeks. Gentamicin has been used successfully as a substitute for streptomycin and some studies suggest an increased synergism with penicillin. Rahal<sup>20</sup> has published an excellent review on antibiotic combinations.

Patients who are allergic to penicillin G may be given vancomycin (0.5 gm q 4 to 6 hr intravenous piggyback for 4 to 6 weeks) although the development of phlebitis usually limits how long this antibiotic can be given. Ototoxicity is a problem but nephrotoxicity is not. However it is advisable to get serum creatinine levels two to three times weekly when vancomycin is being administered for endocarditis because it is excreted by the kidneys. Although minimum inhibitory concentrations of vancomycin may be achievable minimum bactericidal concentrations may be much higher. Vancomycin and gentamicin appear to be synergistic for enterococci but both antibiotics are ototoxic. Desensitization to penicillin may have to be performed and in some cases a vegetation may have to be surgically removed.

even though the valve is not replaced. Several good reviews on vancomycin have been published recently.<sup>4-6</sup> Vancomycin has also occasionally been useful in the therapy of other types of endocarditis. One patient was reported to be cured with vancomycin after clindamycin had failed to eradicate a group B streptococcal endocarditis.<sup>7</sup> Cephalosporins with or without amino glycosides are not effective in the treatment of enterococcal endocarditis.<sup>8-10</sup>

*Staphylococcus aureus* endocarditis. Endocarditis due to *Staphylococcus aureus* requires the use of penicillinase resistant penicillins such as methicillin, nafcillin, or oxacillin with the dose being at least 2 gm intravenously by the rapid infusion method every 4 hours for six weeks.<sup>11-13</sup> I prefer oxacillin because of the well recognized interstitial nephritis and cystitis associated with methicillin as well as an increasing number of reports of hepatotoxicity and bone marrow suppression (reversible) with nafcillin. Even if the particular strain appears to be a nonpenicillinase producing one, I use oxacillin because at least 80 per cent of the strains isolated in our hospital are resistant to penicillin G and a laboratory error with this particular organism would be disastrous. Failure of response suggests either an oxacillin resistant or tolerant *Staphylococcus aureus* and vancomycin may be necessary. *Staphylococcus aureus* may be tolerant to various antibiotics resulting in failure of response to a single agent.<sup>14</sup> A combination of vancomycin with rifampin has been used successfully in such a patient who failed to respond to therapy that should have worked based on *in vitro* studies.<sup>15</sup>

In the penicillin allergic patient a cephalosporin could be administered with the cautions previously mentioned. I prefer to use cefazolin but opinions vary as to its use in the treatment of staphylococcal endocarditis,<sup>16-18</sup> because *in vitro* it is slightly more rapidly inactivated by *Staphylococcus aureus* beta lactamase than is cephalothin. In man this inactivation is probably not important because of the dosage used (1 to 2 gm by rapid intravenous infusion every 4 to 6 hours). I have had uniformly successful results with the use of cefazolin and prefer it to the less reliably administered cephalothin which also is fairly rapidly metabolized in the liver. Others have used cephalothin in a dose of 12 to 18 grams/day successfully<sup>19</sup> and continue to recommend it as the cephalosporin of choice. If a patient has had

an immediate type of hypersensitivity reaction to the penicillins, then vancomycin in a dosage of 0.5 gm by rapid intravenous infusion every 4 to 6 hours would be the drug of choice. I agree with Watanakunakorn that clindamycin a bacterostatic antibiotic is undesirable for the treatment of staphylococcal endocarditis.

*Staphylococcal epidermidis* endocarditis. *Staphylococcal epidermidis* is the causative bacterium in some patients with prosthetic valve infections as well as in some patients who have congenital or valvular heart disease. Such infections are frequently difficult to treat and often the valve must be removed in order to obtain a cure. Many strains of *Staphylococcus epidermidis* that are resistant to the penicillins and cephalosporins may respond to vancomycin. Recent information suggests that the combination of rifampin with either gentamicin, nafcillin, or vancomycin may be useful in treating this type of endocarditis as synergism apparently occurs.<sup>20</sup>

*Pneumococcal or Gonococcal Endocarditis*. Endocarditis caused by *Diplococcus pneumoniae* or *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* can be treated with penicillin G (10 to 20 million units per day by the continuous infusion route using an infusion pump for four weeks),<sup>21-23</sup> Pneumococcal endocarditis usually results in aortic insufficiency due to aortic root and aortic valve ring involvement,<sup>24-26</sup> and surgical treatment is frequently indicated. Pneumococcal meningitis and pneumonia often accompany the endocarditis. Although gonorrhea has been rampant, the classical gonococcal endocarditis patient with two spikes of temperature daily is rarely seen and I have not recognized a case in 15 years at Ochsner Clinic.

*Gram negative bacillary endocarditis*. Gram negative bacillary endocarditis is rare but is often associated with serious complications. Monitoring the effectiveness of antimicrobial agents with serum bactericidal tests is controversial,<sup>27-29</sup> but if done it is recommended that the bactericidal level be kept at a 1:8 dilution or higher. My current recommendations for treating various gram negative bacillary endocarditis are given in Table VII.\* Frequently this type of infection requires surgical removal of the valve.

An exciting discovery that may be of use in this particular type of endocarditis is the isolation of clavulanic acid, a potent beta lactamase inhibiting compound derived from *Streptomyces clavuligerus* which is now available as sodium

clavulanate through the Beecham Laboratories<sup>44</sup>. Recently *in vitro* studies have demonstrated that ticarcillin resistant *E. coli*, *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, *Enterobacter* and *Proteus mirabilis* species were made susceptible with the addition of clavulanic acid<sup>45</sup>. If this material proves to be as synergistic *in vivo* it may be of usefulness not only in the treatment of gram negative bacillary endocarditis but also in the treatment of staphylococcal endocarditis associated with beta lactamase production.

**Responses to therapy** In the absence of complications a drop in temperature should occur within a few days to a week accompanied by conversion of blood cultures from positive to negative. The patient should feel better and appetite should increase. The erythrocyte sedimentation rate will fall and if the rheumatoid factor was positive initially it also should fall. An insufficient course of antibiotic(s) will also bring about these changes but they will be transient. If the patient is truly free from infection observation after the cessation of treatment will confirm it. If relapse occurs it is usually within two to four weeks after the end of therapy. Endocarditis in the same patient beyond that time usually represents reinfection.

**Other agents as adjuncts to antibiotic therapy** Special problems arise in patients taking other drugs such as anticoagulant or fibrinolytic agents when endocarditis develops. Since most authorities advise against the use of anticoagulants or fibrinolytic agents during endocarditis<sup>46, 47</sup>, physicians usually stop the adjunctive therapy until the endocarditis can be brought under control. However, no well controlled studies have been conducted on the efficacy of antibiotic and anticoagulant therapy and the advice against it appears to be based on the reports mentioned earlier on the use of sulfonamides and anticoagulants<sup>48, 49</sup>. The antimicrobial agent (sulfapyridine) worked poorly. In addition the anticoagulants were of questionable quality and the methods for monitoring their use were not yet fully developed. It was common practice to use sufficient anticoagulation to extend the clotting time from 1½ to 1 hour and keep it at this level for up to two weeks or more<sup>48, 49</sup>.

When penicillin G became available initial studies of low dose penicillin G and heparin or dicumarol did not demonstrate much difference from earlier studies using sulfonamides and anti-

**Table VII** Antibiotic treatment of adults with endocarditis caused by gram negative bacilli\*

Bacteria	Drug/dosage
<i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>	Ticarcillin 18 g/day plus Tobramycin 3-5 mg/kg BW/day Ampicillin 12 g/day or Ticarcillin 18 g/day or Cefazolin 4-8 g/day plus Gentamicin 3-5 mg/kg BW/day or another aminoglycoside
<i>Enterobacteriaceae</i>	Ampicillin 12 g/day plus Gentamicin 3-5 mg/kg BW/day
<i>Salmonella</i>	Ticarcillin 18 g/day plus Metronidazole 4 g/day††
<i>Bacteroides fragilis</i>	

All antibiotics are administered intravenously.

\*Available for experimental use only from Searl Laboratories. An intravenous form is available.

†See Gagliardi, J. N., Busch, D. F., Bram, C., et al. *Bacteroides fragilis* endocarditis, bacteremia and other infections treated with oral or intravenous metronidazole. *Ann J Med* 63: 84, 1978.

coagulants. But as larger doses of penicillin with anticoagulants were used, greater success rates were seen<sup>5</sup>. However, the older reports of the dangers involved with anticoagulant therapy remained and because penicillin G alone produced good success rates it became the rule not to use anticoagulants at all<sup>104</sup>.

Today however, the concurrent use of anticoagulants is sometimes unavoidable in patients with prosthetic heart valves<sup>1</sup> or in those with deep leg vein thrombosis or in those undergoing fibrinolytic therapy for pulmonary emboli. At this institution we are currently reviewing the experience in treating those patients who were receiving anticoagulant therapy at the time of diagnosis of treatment of endocarditis.

Some evidence suggests an efficacious role for anticoagulant and antibiotic treatment of bacterial endocarditis. In an experimental model using rabbits Thong and associates<sup>105</sup> and Hooke and Sande<sup>1</sup> demonstrated a reduction in size of the valvular lesions when anticoagulant therapy was used. In addition Hooke and Sande<sup>1</sup> showed that rabbits that were pretreated with anticoagulants had their endocarditis lesions cleared with antibiotics faster than rabbits having the antibiotic treatment alone. Even if it could not be



proven that anticoagulant therapy is helpful in the treatment of bacterial endocarditis it would be extremely useful to know if it does indeed play any detrimental role

The role of fibrinolytic therapy as an adjunctive measure to antibiotic treatment of endocarditis also needs to be explored. Work in rabbit and dog models has shown the possibility of reducing the size of the endocardial lesion with fibrinolytic drugs.<sup>10</sup> Therefore the addition of aggressive antibiotic therapy to a carefully prepared fibrinolytic regimen may significantly shorten the treatment time of endocarditis as well as lessen the untoward secondary manifestations of the disease.

Measures to decrease platelet numbers or function have not been effective in altering the course of the infection in experimentally produced endocarditis. The use of aspirin to alter platelet function did not change the size of the endocardial lesion or the course of the infection.<sup>11</sup> The administration of antiplatelet sera to induce thrombocytopenia has likewise failed to alter the localization of the organisms onto the valve lesion in the experimental rabbit model of endocarditis.<sup>10a</sup>

## Conclusion

A paper that purports to summarize the prevailing opinions regarding a controversial subject such as the prophylaxis and therapy of bacterial endocarditis will obviously raise the eyebrows of readers who differ with the author. I have no apologies for my choice of references or for my approach to the treatment of patients. I welcome all comments that may help me improve the care of patients who are unfortunate enough to contract bacterial endocarditis.

The assistance of David R. Burgin, Janet Putney, Juanita Oehler, Vivian Harnmeyer, and Theresa Setze in the preparation of this manuscript is greatly appreciated.

## REFERENCES

1. Pankey G A. Effect of viruses on the cardiovascular system. *Am J Med Sci* 250:103 1965
2. Andy J J, O'Connell J P, Daddano R C and Roberts W C. Trichinosis causing extensive ventricular mural endocarditis with superimposed thrombosis. Evidence that severe eosinophilia damages endocardium. *Am J Med* 63:824 1977
3. Durack D T and Beeson P B. Experimental bacterial endocarditis. II. Survival of bacteria in endocardial vegetations. *Br J Exp Pathol* 53:50 1972
4. Repine, J E., Clawson C C., Burchell, H B and White J G. Reversible neutrophil defect in patients with bacterial endocarditis. *J Lab Clin Med* 88:780 1976
5. Wallach, J B and Borgatta E F. Rheumatic Heart Disease. Springfield Ill 1962 Charles C Thomas, Publisher
6. Wallach J B, Lukash L and Angrist A A. Mechanism of death in rheumatic heart disease in different age periods. *Am J Clin Pathol* 26:360 1956
7. Jones T D and Bland M F. Rheumatic fever and heart disease. Completed 10 year observations on 1000 patients. *Trans Assoc. AM Physicians* 57:265 1942
8. Clawson B J. Rheumatic heart disease. An analysis of 796 cases. *AM HEART J* 20:454 1940
9. Gross L and Friedberg C K. Lesions of cardiac valve rings in rheumatic fever. *Am J Pathol* 12:469 85 1936
10. Angrist A A and Oka M. Pathogenesis of bacterial endocarditis. *JAMA* 183:249 1963
11. Angrist A A and Oka M. Experimental endocarditis, in Bajusz E and Jasmin C eds. *Methods and Achievements in Experimental Pathology* vol. 11 Basel and New York, 1966 S Karger
12. Angrist A Oka M and Nakao K. Vegetative endocarditis in Sommers S ed. *Pathology Annual New York 1967* Appleton Century Crofts Inc pp 155 217
13. Grant R T, Wood J E Jr and Jones T D. Heart valve irregularities in relation to subacute bacterial endocarditis. *Heart* 14:247 1928
14. Durack D T and Beeson P B. Experimental bacterial endocarditis. I. Colonization of a sterile vegetation. *Br J Exp Pathol* 53:44 1972
15. Gould, K., Ramirez Ronda C H, Holmes R K et al. Adherence of bacteria to heart valves *in vitro*. *J Clin. Invest* 56:1364 1975
16. Pankey G A and Horton J M. *Cardiobacterium hominis* endocarditis. *J Miss State Med Assoc* 19:107 1978
17. Pankey G A. Subacute bacterial endocarditis at the University of Minnesota Hospital 1939 through 1959. *Ann. Intern Med* 55:650 1961
18. Pankey G A. Acute bacterial endocarditis at the University of Minnesota Hospitals 1939-1959. *AM HEART J* 64:583 1962
19. Miller M. H. and Casey J I. Infective endocarditis. New diagnostic techniques. *AM HEART J* 86:123 1978
20. Mandell, G L. The laboratory in diagnosis and management in Kaye D ed. *Infective Endocarditis*, Baltimore 1976 University Park Press pp 155 166
21. O'Keefe J F and Gorbach S L. Laboratory diagnosis of infective endocarditis. in Rahimtoola S H ed. *Infective Endocarditis*, New York 1978 Grune & Stratton Inc pp 307 325
22. Nagel, J O, Tucson C U, Cardella T A et al. Teichoic acid serological diagnosis of staphylococcal endocarditis. Use of gel diffusion and counterimmunoelectrophoretic methods. *Ann Intern Med* 82:13 1975
23. Crowder J G and White A. Teichoic acid antibodies in staphylococcal and nonstaphylococcal endocarditis. *Ann Intern Med* 77:87 1972
24. Wheat L J, Kohler R B and White A. Solid phase radioimmunoassay for detection of staphylococcal antigen in serum of rabbits with endocarditis due to *Staphylococcus aureus*. *J Infect Dis* 138:174 1978
25. Bayer A S, Theofilopoulos A N, Eisenberg R, Dixon F J et al. Circulating immune complexes in infective endocarditis. *N Engl J Med* 295:1500 1976
26. Weinstein L and Rubin R H. Infective endocarditis—1973. *Prog Cardiovasc Dis* 16:239 1973
27. Lerner P I and Weinstein L. Infective endocarditis in the antibiotic era. *N Engl J Med* 274:199 259 373, 388 1966

- 28 Messner R P Laxdal T Que P et al Rheumatoid factors in subacute bacterial endocarditis—Bacterium duration of disease or genetic predisposition? *Ann Intern Med* 68 746 1968
- 29 Messner R P Laxdal T Que P et al Serum opsonin bacteria and polymorphonuclear leukocyte interactions in subacute bacterial endocarditis Anti  $\gamma$  globulin factors and their interaction with specific opsonins *J Clin Invest* 47 1109 1968
- 30 Klein R S Recco R A Catalano M T et al Association of *Streptococcus bovis* with carcinoma of the colon *N Engl J Med* 297 800 1977
- 31 Brooks R J Ravreby W D Keusch G et al More on *Streptococcus bovis* endocarditis and bowel carcinoma (Letter to the Editor) *N Engl J Med* 298 573 1978
- 32 Levy B S von Reyn C F Arbeit R D et al More on *Streptococcus bovis* endocarditis and bowel carcinoma (Letter to the Editor) *N Engl J Med* 298 572 1978
- 33 Quenzer R W Edwards L D and Levin S A Comparative study of 48 host valve and 24 prosthetic valve endocarditis cases *AM HEART J* 92 15 1976
- 34 De Silva M Rubin S J Lyons R W et al *Haemophilus paraphrophilus* Endocarditis in a prolapsed mitral valve *Am J Clin Pathol* 68 922 1976
- 35 Kaye D Prophylaxis of endocarditis in Kaye D ed *Infective Endocarditis* Baltimore 1976 University Park Press pp 245-965
- 36 Durack D T and Petersdorf H G Chemotherapy of experimental streptococcal endocarditis. I Comparison of commonly recommended prophylactic regimens *J Clin Invest* 52 592 1973
- 37 Durack D T Petersdorf H G, and Beeson P B Penicillin prophylaxis of experimental *Streptococcus viridans* endocarditis *Trans Assoc Am Physicians* 85 227 1979
- 38 Arnett E N and Roberts W C Prosthetic valve endocarditis Clinicopathologic analysis of 27 necropsy patients with comparison of observations in 74 necropsy patients with active infective endocarditis involving natural left sided cardiac valves *Am J Cardiol* 38 981 1976
- 39 McCabe W H and Jackson G G Gram negative bacteremia *Adv Intern Med* 19 135 1974
- 40 Sande M A Johnson W D Hooke E W and Kaye D Sustained bacteremia in patients with prosthetic cardiac valves *N Engl J Med* 286 1067 1977
- 41 Bogart D H Hodges G R Lewis H D Jr et al Prosthetic valve endocarditis—reviewing the problem *Postgrad Med* 62 118 1977
- 42 Watanakunakorn C Infective endocarditis as a result of medical progress *Am J Med* 64 917 1978
- 43 Kaye D Definitions and demographic characteristics in Kaye D ed *Infective Endocarditis* Baltimore 1976 University Park Press pp 1-10
- 44 Hellmuth G A Preventing rheumatic fever and rheumatic heart disease *Am Family Physician* 7 199 1973
- 45 Roberts W C Characteristics and consequences of infective endocarditis (active or healed or both) learned from morphologic studies in Rahimtoola S H ed *Infective Endocarditis* New York 1978 Grune & Stratton, Inc pp 55-173
- 46 Hurst J W Logue R B Schlant H C et al eds *The Heart, Arteries, and Veins* New York 1978 McGraw Hill Book Company Inc
- 47 Levinson M E Pathogenesis of infective endocarditis, in Kaye D *Infective Endocarditis* Baltimore 1976 University Park Press pp 29-41
- 48 Allen A C and Sirota J H The morphogenesis and significance of degenerative verrucal endocarditis (terminal endocarditis endocarditis simplex nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis) *Am J Pathol* 20 1025 1944
- 49 Veitch H J and Oakley C M Infective endocarditis in three patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy *Br J Med* 2 455 1968
- 50 Jerecenyi H M Mitral valve prolapse—click syndrome Etiology clinical findings and therapy *Cardiovasc Med* 3 597 1978
- 51 Devereux R B, Perloff J K Reichet N et al Mitral valve prolapse *Circulation* 54 3 19 6
- 52 Proccaci P M Savran S V, Schreier E L et al Prevalence of clinical mitral valve prolapse in 1169 young women *N Engl J Med* 294 1086 1976
- 53 Corrigan D Bolen J Hancock E W et al Mitral valve prolapse and infective endocarditis, *Am J Med* 63 215 1977
- 54 Aranda J M Befeler B Lazzara R, et al Mitral valve prolapse and coronary artery disease Clinical hemodynamic and angio-graphic correlations, *Circulation* 52 240 1975
- 55 Committee on Prevention of Rheumatic Fever and Bacterial Endocarditis of the Council on Rheumatic Fever and Congenital Heart Disease of the American Heart Association Prevention of Bacterial Endocarditis, New York, 1965 American Heart Association
- 56 Committee on Prevention of Rheumatic Fever and Bacterial Endocarditis of the American Heart Association Prevention of bacterial endocarditis *Circulation* 56 1394 1977
- 57 Petersdorf R G Antimicrobial prophylaxis of bacterial endocarditis. Prudent caution or bacterial overkill? *Am J Med* 65 220 1978
- 58 Hunt D E King T J and Fuller E E Antibiotic susceptibility of bacteria isolated from oral infections *J Oral Surg* 36 527 1978
- 59 Myerowitz P D, Caswell K Lindsay W et al Antibiotic prophylaxis for open heart surgery *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 73 620 1977
- 60 Sipes J N Thompson R L, and Hook E W Prophylaxis of infective endocarditis A reevaluation *Ann Rev Med* 28 371 1977
- 61 Nelson S H and White P D A new method of treatment of subacute bacterial endocarditis using sulfapyridine and heparin in combination Preliminary report *JAMA* 113 1700 1939
- 62 Fletcher C M, and Camb M B Subacute bacterial endocarditis treated with sulfapyridine and heparin *Lancet* 2 112 1940
- 63 McLean J Myer B B M and Griffith J M Heparin in subacute bacterial endocarditis Report of cases and critical review of literature *JAMA* 177 1870 1941
- 64 Kleber E M Subacute bacterial endocarditis treated unsuccessfully with sulfapyridine and heparin *JAMA* 115 1713 1940
- 65 Fletcher C M, and Camb M B Failure of heparin in subacute bacterial endocarditis, *Lancet* 1 444 1941
- 66 Katz, L N and Elek, S R Combined heparin and chemotherapy in subacute bacterial endocarditis, *JAMA* 124 149 1941
- 67 Majeski, J A McClellan M A and Alexander J W Effect of antibiotics on the in vitro neutrophil chemotactic response *Am Surg* 42 785 1976
- 68 Madison J Wang K Gobel F L and Edwards, J E Prosthetic aortic valvular endocarditis *Circulation* 51 940 1975
- 69 Karchner A W Dismukes W E, Buckley M J and Austen W G Late prosthetic valve endocarditis

Clinical features influencing therapy *Am J Med* 64 199 1978

70 Hook E W and Guerrant R L Therapy of infectious endocarditis in Kaye D ed *Infective Endocarditis* Baltimore 1976 University Park Press pp 167 184

71 Bryant R E and Kimbrough R C Treatment of infective endocarditis in Rahmtoola E H ed *Infective Endocarditis* New York 1978 Grune & Stratton Inc pp 327 360

72 Saffle J R Gardner P Schoenbaum S C et al Prosthetic valve endocarditis The case for prompt valve replacement *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 73 416 1977

73 Parrott J C W Hill J D Kerth W J and Gerbode F The surgical management of bacterial endocarditis A review *Ann Surg* 183 289 1976

74 Dorney E R Endocarditis in Hurst J W ed *The Heart* 4th edition New York 1977 McGraw Hill Book Company Inc pp 1497 1512

75 Loewe L Rosenblatt P Greene J H et al Combined heparin and chemotherapy of subacute bacterial endocarditis Report of seven consecutive successfully treated patients *JAMA* 124 144 1944

76 Penicillin allergy *Med Lett Drugs Ther* 20 No 3 Issue 498 Feb 10 1978 p 21

77 Cobbs G C Personal communication 1976

78 Griffith R S and Black H R Ten years of cephalosporins in Holloway W F ed *Infectious Disease Reviews* Mt Kisco NY 1976 Futura Publishing Co Inc vol 4 pp 276 310

79 Savitch C B Barry A L and Hoepfner P II Infective endocarditis caused by *Streptococcus bovis* resistant to the lethal effect of penicillin *G Arch Intern Med* 138 931 1978

80 Watanakunakorn C Penicillin combined with gentamicin or streptomycin Synergism against enterococci *J Infect Dis* 124 581 1971

81 Rahal J J Jr Antibiotic combinations The clinical relevance of synergy and antagonism *Medicine* 57 179 1978

82 Esposito A L and Gleckman H A Vancomycin—A second look *JAMA* 238 1756 1977

83 Cook F V and Farrar W E Jr Vancomycin revisited *Ann Intern Med* 88 813 1978

84 Geraci J E Vancomycin *Mayo Clin Proc* 52 631 1977

85 John J F Jr and Cook F V Case report Endocarditis associated with disseminated group III streptococcal infection *Am J Med Sci* 274 197 1977

86 Weinstein L and Kaplan K The cephalosporins Microbiological chemical and pharmacological properties and use in chemotherapy of infection *Ann Intern Med* 72 729 1970

87 Sabath L D Blazevic D Laverdiere M Wilkinson D J and Wheeler N A new type of penicillin resistance of *Staphylococcus aureus* *Lancet* 1 443 1977

88 Faville R J Zaske D E Kaplan E L Crossley K Sabath L D and Quie P G Successful treatment of *Staphylococcus aureus* endocarditis with vancomycin and rifampin following previous treatment failure *JAMA* (In press)

89 Watanakunakorn C Clindamycin therapy of *Staphylococcus aureus* endocarditis Clinical relapse and development of resistance to clindamycin lincomycin and erythromycin *Am J Med* 60 419 1976

90 Archer G L Tenenbaum M J and Haywood H B Rifampin therapy of *Staphylococcus epidermidis* Use in infections from indwelling artificial devices *JAMA* 240 751 1978

91 Austrian H Pneumococcal endocarditis meningitis and rupture of the aortic valve *Arch Intern Med* 99 539 1957

92 Fowler N O Hamburger M H and Bove K Aortic valve perforation *Am J Med* 42 539 1967

93 Bryan C S Marney S R Jr Alford R H et al Gram negative bacillary endocarditis Interpretation of the serum bactericidal test *Am J Med Sci* 269 19 1975

94 Reyes M P Paluke W A Wylin R F et al Pseudomonas endocarditis in the Detroit Med Center 1969 1972 *Medicine* 52 173 1973

95 Galgani J N Busch D F Brass C et al *Endocarditis* endocarditis bacteremia and other infections treated with oral or intravenous metronidazole *Am J Med* 65 284 1978

96 Reading C and Cole M Clavulanic acid a beta lactamase inhibiting beta lactam from *Streptomyces clavuligerus* *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 11 1977

97 Paisley J W and Washington J A II Combined activity of clavulanic acid and ticarcillin against ticarcillin resistant gram negative bacilli *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 14 224 1978

98 Goodman L S and Gilman A *The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics* ed 5 New York 1975 Macmillan Publishing Co Inc

99 Lewis A J ed *Modern Drug Encyclopedia Therapeutic Index* ed 14 New York 1977 L Donnelley Publishing Corp

100 AMA Department of Drugs *AMA Drug Evaluation* ed 2 Acton Mass 1973 Publishing Sciences Co Inc

101 Streptase (streptokinase) Hoechst Roussel Pharmaceuticals Inc Somerville N Y October 1977 (package insert)

102 Abbokinase (urokinase) Abbott Laboratories N Chicago Ill November 1977 (package insert)

103 Coumadin (warfarin sodium) Endo Laboratories 1 Garden City N Y October 1978 (package insert)

104 Lipo Heparin (heparin sodium) Riker Laboratories 1 Northridge Calif December 1977 (package insert)

105 Seville M B Treatment of bacterial endocarditis with heparin and sulfapyridine *Lancet* 1 443 1941

106 Organ E S and Donegan C K The treatment of bacterial endocarditis *Ann Intern Med* 32 16 1950

107 Benson H W Murray G R and Starek P J K A long term outlook for valve replacement and aortic endocarditis *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 74 8 1977

108 Thong L Thompson J and Eulderink F Effect of warfarin on the induction and course of experimental *Staphylococcus epidermidis* endocarditis *Infect Immun* 17 504 1977

109 Hooke E W III and Sande M A Role of vegetation in experimental *Streptococcus viridans* endocarditis *Infect Immunol* 10 1433 1974

110 Parker B M Andresen H C Thomas W A et al Effect of intravenous fibrinolytic enzymes on the vegetations of experimental bacterial endocarditis *J Lab Clin Med* 52 588 1958

111 Levson M E Carnazza J Tanphaichitra D et al Effect of aspirin on thrombogenesis and on products of experimental aortic valvular *Streptococcus viridans* endocarditis in rabbits *Blood* 49 645 1977

# Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Edited by Arthur C. DeGraff and Julian Frieden

## Clinical pharmacology of the new beta-adrenergic blocking drugs Part 3 Comparative clinical experience and new therapeutic applications

William Frishman MD\*

Ralph Silverman MD

Bronx NY

$\beta$  adrenoceptor blocking drugs have proved efficacious in the treatment of angina pectoris hypertension and cardiac arrhythmias. They have also shown clinical usefulness in the treatment of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy, hyperthyroidism and pheochromocytoma. Clinical studies have suggested an even broader range of newer potential indications: migraine, headache prophylaxis, anxiety states, schizophrenia, tremor, open angle glaucoma, narcotic and alcohol withdrawal. There is also a growing debate whether  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blocking drugs are useful in the therapy of acute myocardial infarction.

There have been many reports of clinical trials involving thousands of patients, most of which have dealt with propranolol, the drug in clinical use the longest. Clearly, no two studies were done under the same conditions or with the same experimental design and the interpretation of their results is often difficult. Additionally, since so many physiological variables are affected by the  $\beta$  adrenergic system and hence its blockade, the exact mode and nature of  $\beta$  blocking effect in different clinical entities is nearly impossible to precisely define. However, an overall impression of the efficacy of these agents can be derived from

results of clinical trials, and some of these results will be summarized for different pathophysiological states. Some of the newer potential uses for  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blocking drugs will also be discussed.

### Hypertension

There are several points to be noted in consideration of clinical trials with  $\beta$  blockers in hypertension.

1. Patients may vary widely in individual dose requirements and rapidity of response. Hence trials using small (or fixed) doses and short treatment periods may fail to show much effect.

2. In double blind studies in which placebo follows active therapy, the duration of placebo therapy must be long enough to allow blood pressure to rise to pretreatment levels. If this is not done, then the therapeutic benefit of active drug will appear to be modest.

3. The best result of  $\beta$  blockers in hypertension is achieved when they are used in combination with other drugs, especially diuretics.

**Propranolol (Inderal)** There is a vast experience with the use of propranolol in hypertensive patients and hypertension is currently a US Food and Drug Administration approved indication for its use. Prichard and Gillam<sup>1</sup> using propranolol in a large number of patients previously treated with other antihypertensive regimens found that propranolol achieved the best control of supine blood pressure with the least side effects and the least postural hypotension. The average daily dose used was 319 mg with a maximum dose of 4 000 mg/day. Zacharias

From the Division of Cardiology, Department of Medicine, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, NY.

Supported in part by United States Public Health Service Training Grant HL 07071-02.

Received for publication Feb. 28, 1979.

Reprint requests: William Frishman, MD, Division of Cardiology, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1300 Morris Park Ave., Bronx, NY 10461.

Dr. Frishman is a Training Scholar of the American Heart Association.

and co workers<sup>3</sup> studied 109 patients all of whom also received thiazide diuretics and obtained good results in about 60 per cent of their patients using an average dose of 290 to 320 mg/day (maximum 1 000 mg/day). Only 20 per cent of the patients required more than 600 mg/day. Other double blind trials in propranolol responders have shown a significant difference between drug and placebo.<sup>3</sup>

In a double blind study of Jamaican blacks with hypertension Humphreys and Delvin<sup>4</sup> using lower doses of propranolol (maximum 360 mg/day) without diuretics demonstrated far less satisfactory results. (This study raised the question of whether there is a decreased sensitivity of blacks to the effects of  $\beta$  blockade compared to whites).

In general propranolol is now very widely used in hypertension. Its large usage in the United States even prior to FDA approval for its use in hypertension testifies to the recognition of its efficacy by the medical community. Although generally effective it frequently requires a high dosage sometimes in the grams range.

**Practolol (Eraldin)** Practolol the first cardio specific  $\beta$  blocker has had widespread clinical use. It has fairly potent intrinsic sympathomimetic activity but has no membrane stabilizing activity. Many studies<sup>5</sup> have shown clinically significant reductions in blood pressure and its cardioselectivity made it useful in patients felt to be at risk for developing asthma. The recognition of major toxic effects of practolol has led to its withdrawal and the results of clinical trials will not be discussed further here.

**Oxprenolol (Trasicor)** Oxprenolol is a non selective  $\beta$  blocker with partial agonist activity (intrinsic sympathomimetic activity ISA) and less membrane effect than propranolol. Leishman and colleagues studied the effect of oxprenolol in 14 patients. In a double blind comparison between placebo and oxprenolol (320 mg/day average) there was a significant reduction in supine and standing blood pressure with oxprenolol without significant side effects. Tuckman in a study of 17 patients using an average daily dosage of 374 mg/day of oxprenolol (range 60 to 600 mg) also demonstrated reduction in systolic pressure without development of postural hypotension. "Muesan and associates" were able to demonstrate a dose related antihypertensive effect for oxprenolol at much lower dosages (20 to 80

mg/day) when used in conjunction with hydrochlorthiazide and dihydralazine. Oxprenolol is equipotent milligram for milligram with propranolol.

**Alprenolol (Aptin)** Alprenolol is a non selective  $\beta$  blocker with partial agonist activity (ISA) and some membrane activity. Tibblin and Åblad<sup>6</sup> in a double blind crossover comparison between alprenolol (up to 400 mg/day) and placebo in 14 patients found significant reductions in supine and standing blood pressures with alprenolol compared with placebo or control. Vedin<sup>7</sup> and co workers found alprenolol 400 to 800 mg/day to be more effective than methyldopa 750 to 1500 mg/day. Bengtsson<sup>8</sup> performed a double blind comparison between alprenolol (150 to 300 mg three times a day) and propranolol (60 to 120 mg three times a day) in mild hypertensives. He found the two drugs to be equivalent but there was less slowing of heart rate with alprenolol. In another double blind crossover comparison of alprenolol (400 mg/day) and propranolol (60 mg/day) no significant difference could be demonstrated. Chlorthalidone plus alprenolol (400 to 800 mg/day) and chlorthalidone plus methyldopa (750 to 1500 mg/day) produced similar beneficial effects in blood pressure reduction but there were more severe side effects with methyldopa.<sup>9</sup> Overall alprenolol is very similar to oxprenolol and propranolol.

**Pindolol (Visken)** Pindolol (prindolol) will be discussed in greater detail in a subsequent article in this series. It has very little membrane activity and some possible peripheral vasodilator effect. However most prominent is its considerable intrinsic sympathomimetic activity which may explain the paradoxical loss of blood pressure control seen in some patients in high dosages.

Pindolol is milligram for milligram the most potent of the beta blocking drugs. Several series have demonstrated good, often striking responses in blood pressure control, some at comparatively low doses.<sup>10</sup> In one trial of Waal Manning and Sampson,<sup>11</sup> nearly all of 43 patients who were switched from other therapy to pindolol had improved BP control with an average dose of about 15 mg daily. Several other studies have also demonstrated clinically useful antihypertensive effects.<sup>12</sup> Pindolol has a longer duration of action than propranolol and can be given twice or even once daily with successful results.

**Sotalol (Betacardone Sotacor)** Sotalol is a

non cardioselective  $\beta$  blocker, without partial agonist activity (ISA) or membrane effect. It is effective in lowering blood pressure and it is well tolerated. Because of its long half life (9.5 hours) it need only be given twice daily. Sundquist and colleagues<sup>1</sup> found that on a weight basis it is significantly less potent than propranolol with an effect on BP that is closely dose related in doses of 200 to 600 mg/day.

**Timolol (Blocadren)** Timolol is a non cardioselective  $\beta$  blocker with no intrinsic sympathomimetic or membrane stabilizing activity (similar to sotalol). Dose for dose it is about six times more potent than propranolol. It appears to be as effective an hypotensive agent as propranolol and the recommended dose is 15 to 45 mg/day.<sup>1,2</sup>

**Acebutolol (Sectral)** Acebutolol has partial agonist activity and membrane stabilizing effect. Although in animal studies it acts as a selective  $\beta$  blocker this has not been a general finding in man. It appears to be an effective antihypertensive agent in doses up to 1000 mg/day.<sup>3,4</sup>

**Atenolol (Tenormin)** Atenolol is a cardioselective  $\beta$  blocker with no intrinsic sympathomimetic activity or membrane stabilizing activity. It has a comparatively long half life 6 hours. In a series of 43 patients using 100 mg of atenolol twice daily, Hansson and co-workers<sup>5</sup> were able to demonstrate excellent BP responses with little side effects. They were able to confirm these initial results in a subsequent double blind comparison with placebo. In a series of 37 patients treated with atenolol, Meekers and associates<sup>6</sup> found good results in almost all their patients with little added benefit to be gained by doses higher than 300 mg/day.

**Metoprolol (Betaloc, Lopresor)** Metoprolol is a new cardioselective  $\beta$  blocker without intrinsic sympathomimetic or membrane effect. In several studies<sup>7-9</sup> it has been shown to be an effective well tolerated antihypertensive agent. It has recently been approved for use in hypertension by the United States Food & Drug Administration.

#### Efficacy of $\beta$ blockers in hypertension

The  $\beta$  blockers differ in terms of presence or absence of intrinsic sympathomimetic activity, membrane effect, cardioselectivity and in terms of relative potencies and durations of action. It is unclear whether these differences have any practical relevance in the clinical treatment of hypertension. All  $\beta$  blockers to date have antihyperten-

sive effects. Three points however can be made: (1) drugs with intrinsic sympathomimetic activity (partial agonist activity) cause less bradycardia; (2) presence or absence of membrane stabilizing effect seems to be irrelevant; (3) if a  $\beta$  blocker has to be given to a potential asthmatic it is best to use a cardioselective  $\beta$  blocker or one with ISA. (It must be cautioned however that as dosage increases cardioselectivity diminishes).

#### Angina pectoris

There is now no question about the effectiveness of beta adrenergic blockade in angina pectoris. The greatest experience has been reported with propranolol, however therapeutic trials with other  $\beta$  blocking agents have also shown them to be effective prophylactically. Although this paper will not deal with the differences in clinical trial designs, it should be borne in mind that variations in design (run in periods fixed vs variable dosage schedules, duration of assessment period, acute vs chronic administration, etc.) may be responsible for differences in results obtained.

**Propranolol (Inderal)** There have been many trials of propranolol (membrane stabilizing activity, no ISA, non selective) with differing daily dosages that have demonstrated its effectiveness. The clinical efficacy of propranolol in angina is well known and the results of clinical trials have been summarized by other authors.<sup>10</sup>

A dose dependent reduction of anginal attacks with propranolol was well demonstrated in a study by Prichard and Gillam.<sup>11</sup> Sixteen patients were administered four different dose levels of propranolol and placebo for a period of 2 weeks each in a double blind fashion. The average doses ranged from zero (placebo) to 417 mg per day. The initial study was repeated twice, thereby each patient receiving each treatment for six weeks. As dosage increased there was a progressive decrease in the number of anginal attacks and in the amount of nitroglycerin used, giving a linear dose response curve whose slope did not flatten even at the 417 mg dosage level (suggesting that maximum effect had not yet been obtained). Thus if side effects do not intervene, patients can be expected to respond better on higher doses of propranolol than on lower doses.

**Oxprenolol (Trasicor)** (Membrane stabilizing activity, intrinsic sympathomimetic activity, non cardioselective). In a fixed dosage (80 mg-3 times per day) trial of oxprenolol, Sandler and

Pistevos<sup>11</sup> failed to show a significant effect in 13 patients in frequency of angina attacks or a difference in exercise tolerance. Bianchi and co-workers<sup>12</sup> in 62 patients using a fixed dosage of 40 mg four times per day demonstrated a decrease in frequency of angina and in nitroglycerin consumed. Both these studies used 2 week assessment periods and lacked proper run in periods (the run in period prior to the trial period proper provides time during which patients become familiar with the experimental protocol and during which drug dosage can be adjusted). Wilson and colleagues<sup>13</sup> performing a 2 week trial using a variable dose schedule (60 to 400 mg oxprenolol/day) that was preceded by a run in period demonstrated a significant benefit, with 17 of 18 patients having less angina with oxprenolol.

**Alprenolol (Aptin)** (Membrane stabilizing activity, intrinsic sympathomimetic activity, non cardioselective). Wasserman and co-workers<sup>14</sup> studying nine patients and using 4 weeks of treatment with 160 mg or 400 mg/day of alprenolol failed to show a significant effect on anginal frequency or exercise tolerance. This trial did not have an adequate run in period. Aubert and associates<sup>15</sup> using a fixed dose of 100 mg alprenolol 4 times/day demonstrated a significant reduction in frequency of anginal attacks in 18 patients. Hickie<sup>16</sup> using an 8 week run in period in 50 patients in a multicenter trial demonstrated a 33 per cent reduction in the number of attacks and nitroglycerin consumed with alprenolol compared with placebo. In a fixed multidose study, Sowton and Smithen<sup>17</sup> obtained an increase in exercise tolerance with doses of 100 mg, 200 mg, and 400 mg alprenolol twice daily. Although no dose-response relationship was demonstrated, this may reflect the design of the clinical trial (i.e. the administration of increasing drug dosages was not random) and is not conclusive.

Heatherington and colleagues<sup>18</sup> compared fixed doses of alprenolol (400 mg/day) and propranolol (160 mg/day) in 26 patients. Although there was increased exercise tolerance with both drugs, they both failed to provide a significant difference in frequency of anginal attacks and nitroglycerin consumption compared with placebo.

**Pindolol (Visken)** (Has intrinsic sympathomimetic activity, no membrane stabilizing effect, non cardioselective). Several double blind studies

have demonstrated that pindolol in a dose of 10 mg daily effected a greater decrease in anginal attacks and nitroglycerin consumption than placebo. Further discussion of pindolol including results of our studies will be presented in a later article in this series.

**Sotalol (Betacardone, Sotacor)** (No intrinsic sympathomimetic activity, no membrane stabilizing activity, non cardioselective). In a fixed multidose level (80, 160, 320, 640, 1,280 mg sotalol/day) trial in nine patients, Toubes and co-workers<sup>19</sup> demonstrated a significant decrease in frequency and severity of anginal attacks and a reduction in nitroglycerin consumption at all dose levels. In a variable oral dose trial comparing sotalol with propranolol, Horn and Prichard<sup>20</sup> found propranolol (avg. 746 mg/day) to be more effective than sotalol (avg. 786 mg/day). However, this dose of sotalol was significantly better than low dose propranolol (avg. 93 mg/day).

**Timolol (Biocarden)** (No membrane stabilizing activity, no ISA, non cardioselective). Brailovsky<sup>21</sup> using an average dose of 30 mg timolol in a large multicenter trial in 307 patients found a highly significant reduction in the frequency of anginal attacks compared with placebo.

**Acebutolol (Sectral)** (Has partial agonist activity and membrane stabilizing effect, acts as a selective  $\beta$  blocker in animals,<sup>22</sup> in man). Khambatta<sup>23</sup> found acebutolol more effective than propranolol in a trial of 25 patients with angina pectoris. However, since the dose of propranolol used in most of these patients was probably suboptimal (80 mg/day), it is difficult to draw firm conclusions from the study.

**Practolol** (Cardioselective with ISA). Practolol was the first cardioselective  $\beta$  receptor antagonist developed. While used, it was found to be effective in angina pectoris. Because of increased recognition of toxic effects, practolol has been withdrawn from use and reports of clinical trials will not be discussed further here. However, in the past years other cardioselective  $\beta$  blockers have been developed.

**Atenolol (Atenol, Tenormin)** (Cardioselective, no ISA). Astrom and Vallin<sup>24</sup> compared atenolol and propranolol 5 mg intravenously in ten patients with severe angina. Both agents caused an equal reduction in exercise induced tachycardia. Maximal work capacity was higher with atenolol; this may be related to its cardioselectivity and therefore lack of interference with the

peripheral vascular response to exercise. It was also observed that atenolol was associated with a slight increase in airway conductance compared with the reduction produced by propranolol (This too may reflect cardioselectivity). Roy and co-workers<sup>4</sup> in a trial of 11 patients with severe angina, found that atenolol in oral doses of 50, 100 and 200 mg twice daily produced a significant reduction in anginal attacks and nitroglycerin consumption when compared with placebo. A dose-response relationship was also suggested by their results. There was some increase in exercise tolerance with atenolol that was not statistically significant.

**Metoprolol (Betaloc, Lopressor)** (Cardioselective, no ISA). Adolfsson and colleagues<sup>11</sup> in 17 patients given 40 mg metoprolol orally demonstrated a 42 per cent increase in acute exercise tolerance. Other data also seem to indicate that metoprolol is an effective antianginal agent.

It appears that beta blockers when initiated at low dosage and when the contraindications of asthma and congestive heart failure are observed are a safe and effective prophylaxis against angina pectoris. Although pain is usually not totally relieved, the frequency of attacks is reduced and more pain-free exercise can be accomplished. Failure of chest pain to respond to  $\beta$  blocking drugs may be due to (1) poorly controlled heart failure with cardiac enlargement, (2) misdiagnosis of angina or (3) inadequate dosage. There is also some evidence though not yet conclusive that long-term  $\beta$  blockade improves prognosis with some studies showing a decrease in mortality rate and rate of infarction.

### Arrhythmias

Beta blocking drugs have become an important mode of treatment of various cardiac arrhythmias. A discussion of their possible modes of action appeared in an earlier article in this series. Before discussing results of studies with some of these agents, some general aspects of the individual arrhythmias in which  $\beta$  blockade may have a role will be addressed. In general,  $\beta$  blockers have been more effective in the treatment of supraventricular than ventricular arrhythmias.

**Supraventricular arrhythmias.** These respond variably to  $\beta$  blockade. They may often be as useful diagnostically as therapeutically by slowing a very rapid heart rate; they sometimes will

allow for the establishment of an accurate ECG diagnosis of an otherwise puzzling arrhythmia.

**Sinus tachycardia.** This arrhythmia usually has an obvious cause (e.g. fever, hyperthyroidism, congestive heart failure, etc.) and therapy should address itself to correction of the underlying condition. If the sinus tachycardia should require direct intervention,  $\beta$  blockade is effective therapy.

**Supraventricular ectopics.** Again treatment is seldom required and usually is addressed to the underlying cause. These often herald the onset of atrial fibrillation and there is no evidence to show that  $\beta$  blockade can prevent this development. When due to digitalis toxicity, however, supraventricular ectopic beats generally respond well to  $\beta$  blockade.

**Paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia (SVT).** These may be divided into two groups: (1) those related to abnormal conduction (e.g. reciprocating AV nodal tachycardia, the re-entry tachycardias as in Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome in which there is abnormal conduction through an AV nodal bypass tract) and (2) those caused by ectopic atrial activity—as in digitalis toxicity. Since  $\beta$  blockade prolongs AV conduction (A-H interval is increased in His bundle electrograms) and prolongs the refractory period of the re-entrant pathways, it is no surprise that many cases of SVT respond to  $\beta$  blockers. In acute episodes, vagal maneuvers after  $\beta$  blockade may be effective in terminating the arrhythmia where they were unsuccessful before  $\beta$  blockade. In addition, if sinus rhythm is still not restored, the use of  $\beta$  blocking drugs still leaves the option of direct current countershock cardioversion, an option not safely available if digitalis is used initially.

**Atrial flutter.**  $\beta$  blockade can be used to slow the heart (by increasing AV block) and may restore sinus rhythm. This is a situation in which  $\beta$  blockade may be of diagnostic value given intravenously.  $\beta$  blockers slow the ventricular response and permit the differentiation of flutter waves, ectopic P waves or a sinus mechanism.

**Atrial fibrillation.** The major action of  $\beta$  blockers here is the reduction in ventricular response by increasing the refractory period of the AV node. All  $\beta$  blocking drugs have been effective in slowing ventricular rates in patients with atrial fibrillation. However, they are less effective than quinidine or DC cardioversion in the reversion of



atrial fibrillation to sinus rhythm (although this can occur especially when the atrial fibrillation is of recent onset) These drugs must be used cautiously when atrial fibrillation occurs in the setting of a severely diseased heart that is dependent on high levels of adrenergic tone to avoid failure  $\beta$  blockers may be particularly useful in controlling the ventricular rate in situations when this is difficult to achieve with maximum tolerated doses of digitalis Examples are thyrotoxicosis and hypertrophic cardiomyopathy

**Ventricular arrhythmias**  $\beta$  blocking drugs can abolish or decrease the frequency of ventricular ectopic beats in various cardiac conditions They are particularly useful if these arrhythmias are related to catecholamines (exercise pheochromocytoma halothane anesthesia exogenous administration of catecholamines) or digitalis However it has not been shown that this reduces the incidence of sudden death from ventricular arrhythmia in patients at risk

**Ventricular tachycardia and fibrillation** Beta blocking drugs should not be considered agents of choice in acute cases of ventricular tachycardia Cardioversion or other antiarrhythmic drugs (lidocaine quinidine pronestyl etc) should be the initial agents of therapy  $\beta$  blockers have however been shown to be of benefit in prophylaxis against recurrent ventricular tachycardia particularly if sympathetic stimulation appears to be a precipitating cause There have been many reported cases of prevention of exercise induced ventricular tachycardia with  $\beta$  blockers in many of which there was a poor response to digitalis or quinidine<sup>30</sup>

In ventricular fibrillation although the immediate therapy is electrical defibrillation intravenous administration of  $\beta$  blocking drugs (in combination with lidocaine or pronestyl) may often be effective in preventing recurrences<sup>31,32</sup>

As has been mentioned in a preceding article<sup>33</sup> the effectiveness of  $\beta$  blocking agents in arrhythmia seems to be related to cardiac  $\beta$  adrenoreceptor blockade Therefore all  $\beta$  blockers would be expected to be therapeutically effective in arrhythmias If there is to be a preference for a given  $\beta$  blocker in a specific situation it would relate to its ease of administration the likelihood of side effects and the presence or absence of other associated properties (e.g. partial agonist activity cardioselectivity)

**Propranolol (Inderal)** The efficacy of propran-

olol in the therapy of many cardiac arrhythmias is well established Dosages of 80 to 100 mg four times daily during chronic administration are likely to produce plasma levels of 40 to 85 mg/ml or higher—a level that should be adequate for control of arrhythmias<sup>34,35</sup> Occasionally doses as low as 10 mg four times daily will provide good therapeutic results therefore it is reasonable clinical practice to start patients on a lower dosage regimen and gradually increase the dose until a satisfactory result is obtained

Propranolol must be given cautiously by the intravenous route especially when heart failure is present One safe method is to give 0.5 to 0.75 mg every 2 minutes until the desired response is obtained or until a total dose of 0.1 mg/Kg has been given Blood pressure the electrocardiogram and signs of congestive heart failure should be monitored and watched for and atropine isoproterenol and a temporary intravenous pacemaker wire should be available for use if bradycardia AV block or asystole should develop

**Alprenolol (Aptin)** Alprenolol is similar to propranolol in that it possesses comparable  $\beta$  blocking and membrane stabilizing activity differs from propranolol in that alprenolol has no significant intrinsic sympathomimetic activity (ISA partial agonist activity) Because of this alprenolol does not depress resting heart rate or atrioventricular conduction as much as propranolol and may also provide less cardiac depressive activity making it a potentially safer drug for use in impaired myocardial function<sup>36</sup> An oral dose of 40 mg of propranolol has an approximately equal  $\beta$  blocking effect as does 100 mg of alprenolol Intravenously the two drugs are approximately equipotent milligram for milligram

Many clinical studies have shown that the antiarrhythmic profile of alprenolol is similar to propranolol<sup>37,38,39</sup> Fifty mg every 6 hours is a reasonable initial oral dose which can be increased gradually to 100 mg or more every 6 hours until clinically adequate  $\beta$  blockade is achieved (A sustained release 200 mg tablet preparation of alprenolol may be easier to administer and can be given every 12 hours) For acute therapy alprenolol can be given intravenously at a rate of 1 mg per minute until the desired response is achieved or to a total of 20 mg Careful monitoring should be maintained as with propranolol In one series of 15 patients with

acute myocardial infarction four patients given alprenolol intravenously (2.5 to 5 mg) developed sudden circulatory collapse and clinical shock<sup>41</sup>

**Oxprenolol (Trasacor)** Oxprenolol has about an equivalent  $\beta$  blocking potency as propranolol has less membrane stabilizing effect and has significant partial agonist activity (intrinsic sympathomimetic activity) It has been used orally and intravenously in controlling cardiac arrhythmias<sup>42</sup> and can be used in a similar fashion as alprenolol In acute therapy of arrhythmias it may be given at a rate of one mg/minute up to a dose of 12 mg using the previously described precautions (Some authors have used up to 30 mg safely<sup>43</sup>) Twenty mg every 6 hours appears to be a reasonable initial oral dose which can be gradually increased as needed

**Pindolol (Visken)** This  $\beta$  blocker is being intensively evaluated and details will be discussed in a subsequent article in this series On a weight for weight basis pindolol has been found to be from four to 40 times as potent a  $\beta$  adrenoreceptor blocker as propranolol It has very little membrane stabilizing activity but has significant intrinsic sympathomimetic activity and therefore will not depress resting heart rate as much as propranolol will

Plasma levels effective in controlling arrhythmias (20 to 40 ng/ml) can be achieved by oral doses of 5 mg pindolol every 6 to 8 hours<sup>44</sup> which provides antiarrhythmic activity similar to that of propranolol<sup>45</sup> An intravenous total dose of 0.2 to 1.0 mg of pindolol is equivalent to 1 to 5 mg of intravenous propranolol and provides an effective regimen for acute therapy A dosage of 5 to 10 mg every 6 hours appears to be a suitable maintenance form of chronic oral therapy

**Practolol (Eraldin)** Practolol is a cardioselective  $\beta$  antagonist and was therefore felt to be a  $\beta$  blocker of choice in patients with obstructive airway disease (Cardioselectivity however is relative and decreases with larger doses which can therefore cause airway obstruction in some patients)<sup>46</sup> Practolol like propranolol has established value in the treatment of many cardiac arrhythmias<sup>47,48</sup> Practolol has however been withdrawn from use because of serious toxic side effects and will not be discussed further here

**Sotalol (Betacardone, Sotacor)** Sotalol is a non cardioselective  $\beta$  blocker without intrinsic sympathomimetic activity It has no membrane stabilizing activity and has little myocardial

depressant action The antiarrhythmic spectrum of sotalol is similar to propranolol practolol or oxprenolol in doses up to 20 mg intravenously<sup>49,50</sup> Sotalol may be a particularly useful agent in controlling arrhythmias related to elevated sympathetic activity—e.g. thyrotoxicosis—because it lacks intrinsic sympathomimetic properties

**Timolol (Blocadren)** Timolol which has no intrinsic sympathomimetic or membrane stabilizing activity is about five to 10 times as potent as propranolol in man It seems to have antiarrhythmic effects comparable to those of propranolol

**Acebutolol (Sectral)** Although it acts as a selective  $\beta$  blocker in animals this has been a variable finding in man It possesses significant membrane stabilizing activity Lewis and associates<sup>51</sup> have shown an antiarrhythmic spectrum for acebutolol similar to practolol but acebutolol seems to have more myocardial depressant effect

**Atenolol (Tenormin)** Atenolol is cardioselective but differs from practolol in that it lacks intrinsic sympathomimetic activity It has no membrane stabilizing activity and about half the  $\beta$  blocking potency of propranolol

Metoprolol (Betaloc, Lopresor) another cardioselective agent is very similar to atenolol

#### Newer applications of beta adrenoreceptor agents

**Beta adrenoreceptor blockers in hyperthyroidism** The role of the adrenergic nervous system in producing the features of thyrotoxicosis remains uncertain Many of the features of the disease do resemble the effects of sympathetic stimulation and can be ameliorated although not totally abolished by spinal anesthesia and ganglion blockade In recent years these observations have been extended to include the effect of beta adrenoreceptor antagonists<sup>52</sup> The results obtained have been conflicting It is still not established whether the increased adrenergic activity is related to increased levels of catecholamines or altered receptor sensitivity<sup>53,54</sup> It is also possible at least in the heart that the changes might be attributed to a direct effect of thyroxine<sup>55</sup> whose own non specific effectors (adenylate cyclase system) are separate from those of cardiac beta receptors

Despite the failure to elucidate precisely the relationship between hyperthyroidism and cate

cholamines the apparent clinical connection has resulted in attempts to induce sympathetic blockade as part of the management of the disease for many years. Sympatholytic drugs guanethidine and methyldopa were first used and subsequently pronethalol the first  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blocking drug was given to patients with spontaneous hyperthyroidism all without much apparent useful effect.<sup>40</sup> However propranolol was shown to reduce resting heart rate significantly in hyperthyroid patients and subsequent  $\beta$  blocking drugs are being extensively investigated in this disease.<sup>41</sup>

The exact mechanism of beta blockers in hyperthyroidism is not fully defined. It is not known whether the effects of beta blockers are mediated through an adrenergic blockade mechanism or as has recently been suggested by blocking the peripheral conversion of  $T_4$  to  $T_3$ .<sup>42</sup>

Particular benefit has been obtained with beta blocking in the management of thyrotoxic crises (thyroid storm).<sup>43</sup> Beta blockade produces a rapid reduction in fever, tachycardia and central effects such as restlessness and disorientation. Most of the experience to date with beta blockers in thyroid storm has been reported with propranolol.<sup>44</sup> Beta blockers have also been used as a preoperative medication in thyrotoxic patients undergoing partial thyroidectomy.<sup>45</sup>

As part of the routine medical management beta blocking drugs are of less certain value. All are capable of reducing heart rate although pronethalol, oxprenolol, alprenolol, practolol and pindolol (all of which possess intrinsic sympathomimetic activity) are less effective than those agents without this property (such as propranolol and sotalol). Other manifestations of the disease such as tremor, hyperreflexia, agitation, hemodynamic changes, hyperkinesia and those eye signs attributable to sympathetically innervated smooth muscle all may be reduced by propranolol, practolol, sotalol and pindolol.<sup>46-49</sup>

$\beta$  blockade in thyrotoxic patients has no effect on either thyroid hormone secretion, the peripheral disposal of thyroxine or the thyrotropic and prolactin responses to thyrotropin releasing hormone. Patients fail to gain weight satisfactorily despite an improved nitrogen balance and evidence of increased metabolism persists.<sup>50-52</sup>  $\beta$  blockers cannot be considered as long term substitutes for specific antithyroid therapy.

In establishing the role for  $\beta$  blockers in hyperthyroidism drugs with intrinsic sympathomimetic activity are effective in reducing the peripheral manifestations of hyperthyroidism but they are less effective than drugs without intrinsic sympathomimetic activity, particularly with respect to control of tachycardia. Further experience has not confirmed the early contention that drugs with intrinsic sympathomimetic activity might be responsible for precipitating arrhythmias in hyperthyroid patients and might, therefore be dangerous.<sup>53</sup>

**Beta adrenoceptor blocker therapy in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy** Beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs have proved to be efficacious in the therapy of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy or idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis (IHSS).<sup>54-56</sup> These drugs are useful in controlling the symptoms dyspnea, angina and syncope.<sup>57</sup> They also have been shown objectively to lessen the intraventricular pressure gradient both at rest and with exercise.

The outflow pressure gradient is not the only abnormality in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy; more important is the loss of ventricular compliance which impedes left ventricular function. It has been shown by invasive and non-invasive methods that both propranolol and practolol improve left ventricular function.<sup>58</sup> Both drugs produce favorable changes in ventricular compliance and reduction of angina and palpitations.

The long term hemodynamic effects of beta blockers have not been established but since these agents have such a beneficial effect on impaired ventricular compliance they may frequently influence the natural history of the disease.

There has been limited experience except for anecdotal situations with the other beta blockers (other than practolol) in therapy of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. However one might suspect that an agent with intrinsic sympathomimetic activity might be less efficacious than beta blockers without this property. This was suggested by a lesser improvement with practolol compared to propranolol in a comparative study of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.<sup>59</sup>

**Beta adrenoceptor blocker therapy in myocardial infarction** Although there is evidence that administration of beta adrenoceptor blocking agents shortly after the onset of acute myocardial

infarction might decrease the amount of ischemic injury in selected individuals the drugs precise roles in the treatment and prophylaxis of acute myocardial infarction and its recurrence is controversial and requires additional research and study

**Newer therapeutic indications for beta blockers**

**Migraine prophylaxis** Several studies have demonstrated the prophylaxis efficacy of propranolol for migraine headache<sup>10-12</sup> About a third of the patients in these studies showed dramatic improvement in frequency and severity of attacks along with a significantly reduced need for ergotamine and analgesic medication Another third of the patients showed moderate improvement and the remainder showed no response to propranolol therapy Recently propranolol was approved by the Food and Drug Administration for migraine headache prophylaxis

Inhibition of peripheral vasodilation is the likely reason for the beneficial effect of propranolol in migraine Pindolol and alprenolol perhaps because of their partial agonist activity have shown little or no effect in migraine<sup>13</sup>

**Tremor** There is some evidence that heightened adrenergic activity may play a role in some varieties of tremor<sup>10, 13</sup> Propranolol is reported to be useful in the treatment of action tremors including essential familial and senile tremors and familial essential myoclonus<sup>10, 14</sup> Most of the patients with benign action tremors noted clinical improvement with 60 to 240 mg of oral propranolol daily A few patients showed virtually complete resolution of the tremor while the majority of the patients reported mild improvement The best responses were obtained in younger patients who had shorter histories of tremor In one long term study the drug did not prevent the gradual progression of essential tremor but clinical improvement was still apparent after 2 to 4 years of continuous propranolol treatment

There are as yet no good clinical studies using the newer beta blocking drugs for treatment of tremor Whether or not non selective beta blockers will prove more efficacious than those with cardioselectivity has yet to be determined

**Anxiety** Granville Grossman and Turner<sup>15</sup> first suggested that beta blocking drugs might be of value in treating anxiety Since that time several studies have appeared and most of them

have been reviewed by Whitlock and Price<sup>16</sup> The studies over all are rather inconclusive even when the investigators utilize a satisfactory double blind protocol It was found that patients derived benefit from propranolol only if they presented initially with dominant somatic complaints (palpitations shakiness tremor) as opposed to psychic symptoms  $\beta$  blockers affect the physiological consequences of anxiety probably by blockage of the peripheral feedback loop of sympathetically mediated responses<sup>1</sup>

Non cardioselective beta blockers (propranolol alprenolol) might be more useful in anxiety states than drugs with cardioselectivity (which do not block peripheral receptors) or intrinsic sympathomimetic activity (which activate peripheral receptors) However this has not yet been tested in clinical trials

**Schizophrenia** The use of beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs in this area is highly controversial<sup>17-19</sup> Several studies have appeared that describe the use of propranolol (up to 5800 mg/day) in schizophrenic patients<sup>11, 20</sup>

In general favorable results have been claimed in patients with acute psychotic states while chronically affected patients do not seem to respond The beneficial response to beta blockade becomes apparent sometimes within hours<sup>11</sup>

Despite the initial excitement generated by the apparent usefulness of beta blockers in acute psychosis none of the clinical trials were based on double blind design The possibility of spontaneous clinical remission and the concomitant use of other anti psychotic drugs were not taken into consideration<sup>11</sup> The possible mechanism for a beta blocker response in patients with acute schizophrenia has also not yet been elucidated If it relates to a central nervous system effect those drugs which rapidly cross the blood-brain barrier (alprenolol propranolol) might prove more efficacious than beta adrenoceptor blocking agents which do not demonstrate this property

**Narcotic and alcohol withdrawal** Anecdotal reports suggest that propranolol reduces heroin induced euphoria ameliorates narcotic abstinence syndromes and may be useful in treating narcotic addiction<sup>21-23</sup> However no adequate clinical trials have been conducted with propranolol or the other new beta adrenoceptor blocking agents in treating narcotic addiction and the effectiveness of these drugs in this condition is questionable

cholamines, the apparent clinical connection has resulted in attempts to induce sympathetic blockade as part of the management of the disease for many years. Sympatholytic drugs, guanethidine and methyl dopa were first used and subsequently, pronethalol the first  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blocking drug was given to patients with spontaneous hyperthyroidism all without much apparent useful effect.<sup>9</sup> However, propranolol was shown to reduce resting heart rate significantly in hyperthyroid patients and subsequent  $\beta$  blocking drugs are being extensively investigated in this disease.<sup>9</sup>

The exact mechanism of beta blockers in hyperthyroidism is not fully defined. It is not known whether the effects of beta blockers are mediated through an adrenergic blockade mechanism or as has recently been suggested by blocking the peripheral conversion of  $T_4$  to  $T_3$ .<sup>10</sup>

Particular benefit has been obtained with beta blocking in the management of thyrotoxic crises (thyroid storm).<sup>11</sup> Beta blockade produces a rapid reduction in fever, tachycardia, and central effects such as restlessness and disorientation. Most of the experience to date with beta blockers in thyroid storm has been reported with propranolol.<sup>12</sup> Beta blockers have also been used as a preoperative medication in thyrotoxic patients undergoing partial thyroidectomy.<sup>13</sup>

As part of the routine medical management beta blocking drugs are of less certain value. All are capable of reducing heart rate although pronethalol, oxprenolol, alprenolol, practolol and pindolol (all of which possess intrinsic sympathomimetic activity) are less effective than those agents without this property (such as propranolol and sotalol). Other manifestations of the disease such as tremor, hyperreflexia, agitation, hemodynamic changes, hyperkinesia, and those  $EKG$  signs attributable to sympathetically innervated smooth muscle, all may be reduced by propranolol, practolol, sotalol, and pindolol.<sup>14,15</sup>

$\beta$  blockade in thyrotoxic patients has no effect on either thyroid hormone secretion, the peripheral disposal of thyroxine, or the thyrotropic and prolactin responses to thyrotropin-releasing hormone.<sup>16</sup> Patients fail to gain weight satisfactorily despite an improved nitrogen balance and evidence of increased metabolism persists.

$\beta$  blockers cannot be considered as long term substitutes for specific antithyroid therapy.

In establishing the role for  $\beta$  blockers in hyperthyroidism, drugs with intrinsic sympathomimetic activity are effective in reducing the peripheral manifestations of hyperthyroidism but they are less effective than drugs without intrinsic sympathomimetic activity particularly with respect to control of tachycardia. Further experience has not confirmed the early contention that drugs with intrinsic sympathomimetic activity might be responsible for precipitating arrhythmias in hyperthyroid patients and might therefore be dangerous.<sup>17</sup>

**Beta adrenoceptor blocker therapy in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.** Beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs have proved to be efficacious in the therapy of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy or idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis (IHSS).<sup>18,19</sup> These drugs are useful in controlling the symptoms, dyspnea, angina, and syncope.<sup>20</sup> They also have been shown objectively to lessen the intraventricular pressure gradient both at rest and with exercise.

The outflow pressure gradient is not the only abnormality in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy; more important is the loss of ventricular compliance which impedes left ventricular function. It has been shown by invasive and non-invasive methods that both propranolol and practolol improve left ventricular function.<sup>21</sup> Both drugs produce favorable changes in ventricular compliance and reduction of angina and palpitations.

The long term hemodynamic effects of beta blockers have not been established but since these agents have such a beneficial effect on impaired ventricular compliance they may frequently influence the natural history of the disease.

There has been limited experience except for anecdotal situations with the other beta blockers (other than practolol) in therapy of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. However, one might suspect that an agent with intrinsic sympathomimetic activity might be less efficacious than beta blockers without this property. This was suggested by a lesser improvement with practolol compared to propranolol in a comparative study of patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy.<sup>22</sup>

**Beta adrenoceptor blocker therapy in myocardial infarction.** Although there is evidence that administration of beta adrenoceptor blocking agents shortly after the onset of acute myocardial

tensive action of ICI 6082 a new beta adrenergic blocking agent, *Int J Clin Pharmacol Ther Toxicol* 10 206 1974a

- 25 Hansson L, Aberg H, Karlberg B E and Westerlund A Controlled study of atenolol in treatment of hypertension *Br Med J* 2 367 1975
- 26 Meekers J, Missotten A, Fagard R, Demuyck, D, Harvengt C, Pas P, Gilliet L and Amery A Predictive value of various parameters for the antihypertensive effect of the beta blocker ICI 6082 *Arch Int Pharmacodyn Ther* 213 294 1975
- 27 Bengtsson C, Johnsson B and Regardh, C G Plasma levels and effects of metoprolol on blood pressure and heart rate in hypertensive patients after an acute dose and between two doses during long term treatment *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 17 400 1975
- 28 Waal Manning H J Clinical trial of metoprolol (H93/26) in hypertension *N Z Med J* 82 138 1975a
- 29 Pinchard B N C  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blocking drugs in angina pectoris in Avery ed.  *$\beta$  Adrenoceptor Blocking Drugs*, ADIS Australasia 1978 pp 85-118
- 30 Pinchard B N C and Gillam D M S An assessment of propranolol in angina pectoris. A clinical dose response curve and the effect on the electrocardiogram at rest and on exercise *Br Heart J* 33 473 1971
- 31 Sandler G, and Pistevas A. Clinical evaluation of oxprenolol in angina pectoris *Br Heart J* 34 847 1972
- 32 Bianchi C, Lucchello P E, and Starich H Beta blockade and angina pectoris. A controlled multicentre clinical trial, *Pharmacologica Clinica* 1 161 1969
- 33 Wilson D F, Watson O F, Peel J S, and Turner A S. Trascor in angina pectoris a double blind trial, *Br Med J* 2 155 1968b
- 34 Wasserman A J, Proctor J D, Allen F J, and Kemp V E. Human cardiovascular effects of alprenolol a beta adrenergic blocker. Haemodynamic anti arrhythmic and anti anginal J *Clin Pharmacol* 10 37 1970
- 35 Aubert A, Nyberg G, Slaastad R, and Tjeldflaet L. Prophylactic treatment of angina pectoris. A double-blind cross-over comparison of alprenolol and pentamisol, *Br Med J* 1 203 1970
- 36 Hickie J B. Alprenolol (Aptin) in angina pectoris. A double-blind multicentre trial *Med J Aust* 2 968 1970
- 37 Sowton E, and Smithen C Double-blind three-dose trial of oral alprenolol in angina pectoris, *Br Heart J* 33 601 1971
- 38 Heathington D J, Comerford M B, Nyberg G, and Besterman E M M Comparison of two adrenergic beta blocking agents, alprenolol and propranolol in the treatment of angina pectoris *Br Heart J* 35 320 1973
- 39 Toubes D H, Ferguson R K, Rice A J, Aoki, Y S, Funk, D C, and Wilson W R  $\beta$  adrenergic blockade vs placebo in angina pectoris, *Clin Res* 18 345 1970
- 40 Horn M E, and Frichard, B M C A variable dose comparative trial of propranolol and sotalol in angina pectoris *Br Heart J* 35 555 1973
- 41 Brailovsky D. Timolol Maleate (MLL-500) A new beta blocking agent for the prophylactic management of angina pectoris. A multicentre multinational, cooperative trial in Magnani Beta adrenergic Blocking agents in the Management of Hypertension and Angina Pectoris New York, 1974 Raven Press pp 117 137
- 42 Khambatta H H Comparison of a new  $\beta$  receptor blocking agent acebutolol (Sectral) and propranolol, *Clin Trials J* 11(Suppl 3) 59 1974
- 43 Astrom H and Vallin H Effects of a new beta adrenergic blocking agent ICI 6082 on exercise haemodynamics and airway resistance in angina pectoris, *Br Heart J* 35 1194 1974
- 44 Roy P, Day L, and Sowton E Effect of new  $\beta$  adrenergic blocking agent atenolol (Tenormin) on pain frequency, trinitrin consumption and exercise ability, *Br Med J* 3 19, 1975
- 45 Adolfsson L, Arekrog N H, Furberg C, and Johnson H Effects of single doses of alprenolol and two cardioselective  $\beta$  blockers (H 87/07 and H 93/26) on exercise induced angina pectoris *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* 7 111 1974
- 46 Frihman W and Silverman R Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs. Part 2. Physiologic and metabolic effects *AM HEART J* 97 June 1979
- 47 Taylor H R and Hallday H J Beta adrenergic blockade in the treatment of exercise-induced paroxysmal ventricular tachycardia *Circulation* 32 78 1966
- 48 Sloman G and Stannard M Beta adrenergic blockade and cardiac arrhythmias *Br Med J* 4 508 1967
- 49 Gettes, L S, and Surawicz, B Long term prevention of paroxysmal arrhythmias with propranolol therapy *Am J Med Sci* 254 237 1967
- 50 Wennevold A, and Sandoe E Propranolol (Inderal) in the long term prophylaxis of ventricular arrhythmias, *Acta Med Scand* 183 87 1968
- 51 Ikram H Propranolol in persistent ventricular fibrillation complicating acute myocardial infarction *AM HEART J* 75 790 1968
- 52 Sloman G, Robinson J S and McLean K Propranolol (Inderal) in persistent ventricular fibrillation *Br Med J* 1 895 1965
- 53 Frishman W Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs. Part 1 Pharmacodynamic and pharmacokinetic properties, *AM HEART J* 97 663 1979
- 54 Coltart D J, and Shand, D E Plasma propranolol levels in the quantitative assessment of beta adrenergic blockade in man *Br Med J* 3 731 1970
- 55 Coltart D J, Gibson D G and Shand D G Plasma propranolol levels associated with suppression of ventricular ectopic beats, *Br Med J* 1 490 1971
- 56 Abiad B, Brogard M, and Ek L Pharmacological properties of H56/23-a beta adrenergic receptor antagonist *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol* 25(Suppl 2) 9 1967
- 57 Linko E, Sutonen L, and Ruostenoja R A new beta adrenergic receptor blocking agent, H56/28 in the treatment of cardiac arrhythmias *Acta Med Scand* 181 547 1966
- 58 Anthony J R, Jack H and Spodick D H Control of persistent ventricular ectopic beats by alprenolol, a new beta blocking agent *AM HEART J* 77 593 1969
- 59 Kerber H E, Goldman R H, Gianelli R E, and Harrison D C Treatment of atrial arrhythmias with alprenolol *J A M A* 214 1819 1970
- 60 Lemberg L, Arcebal, A G, Castellanos, A, and Slavin H Use of alprenolol in acute cardiac arrhythmias, *AM HEART J* 30 77 1972
- 61 Kreis, H. E., Salokannel E J., Isomaki, H., and Wans E K. Alprenolol in the treatment of arrhythmias in acute coronary patients, *Acta Med Scand* 188 375 1970
- 62 Fuccella, L M and Imhoff P Experience with a new beta receptor blocking agent (Trascor) in the management of cardiac arrhythmias, *Pharmacologica Clinica* 1 123 1969
- 63 Sandler G and Pistevas A C Use of oxprenolol in cardiac arrhythmias associated with acute myocardial infarction *Br Med J* 1 254 1971
- 64 Storstein, L. LB-46 a new beta adrenergic receptor

- blocking agent in cardiac arrhythmias *Acta Med. Scand.* 191 423 1972
60. Aronow W S., and Ueyama, R. H. Treatment of arrhythmias with pindolol. *Chn. Pharmacol. Ther.* 13 15 1972.
61. Waal Manning, H. J., and Simpson, P. O. Prololol treatment in asthmatics. *Lancet* 2 1264 1974
62. Jewitt D E., Mercer C. J., Hubner P. J., and Shillingford, J. P. Comparison of drugs used in management of arrhythmias developing after acute myocardial infarction. *Br Heart J* 31 794 1972
63. Allen J. D., Pantridge J. F., and Shanks, R. G. Prololol in the treatment of ventricular dysrhythmias in acute myocardial infarction. *Postgrad. Med. J* 47(Suppl. January) 29 1971
64. Jewitt, D. E., and Croxson, R. Prololol in the management of cardiac dysrhythmias following myocardial infarction and cardiac surgery. *Postgrad. Med. J* 47(Suppl. January) 25 1971
65. Theilen, E. O., and Wilson W. R. Beta adrenergic receptor blocking drugs in the treatment of cardiac arrhythmias. *Med. Clin. North Am.* 52 1017 1968
66. Fogelman, F., Lightman, S. L., Sillet R. W., and McNeil, M. W. The treatment of cardiac arrhythmias with sotalol. *Eur. J. Clin. Pharmacol.* 5 72 1972.
67. Prakash, P., Allen, A. V., Kondo F., Matloff J. M., Swan, H. J. C., and Parmley, W. W. Clinical evaluation of the anti arrhythmic effects of sotalol (NJI999). *Am. J. Cardiol.* 28 634 1970
68. Lewis, H. S., Vintha, A. S., and Gotsman, M. S. Acebutolol in cardiac arrhythmias. *S Afr Med. J* 20 821 April, 1974
69. Doherty C. T., Paterson, J. W., and Connolly M. R. Clinical pharmacology of beta receptor blocking drugs. *Chn. Pharmacol. Ther.* 10 66 1969
70. Levey G. S. Catecholamine hypersensitivity, thyroid hormone and the heart—a reevaluation. *Am. J. Med.* 50 413 1971
71. Brewster W. R., Isaacs, J. P., Osgood, P. F., and King T. L. R. The hemodynamic and metabolic interrelationships in the activity of epinephrine, norepinephrine and the thyroid hormones. *Circulation* 43 1 1971
72. Ramsay J. Adrenergic beta blockade in hyperthyroidism. *Br J Clin. Pharmacol.* 2 365 1970
73. Grossman W., Robin, N. L., Johnson, L. W., Brooks, H. L., and Selenkow H. A. The enhanced myocardial contractility of the thyrotoxicosis—a role of the beta adrenergic receptor. *Ann. Intern. Med.* 74 609 1971
74. Lewis G. S., and Epstein, S. E. Myocardial adenylylase activation by thyroid hormones and evidence for two adenylylase systems. *J. Clin. Invest.* 48 1663 1972
75. Wilson, W. R., Theilen, E. O. and Fletcher F. W. Pharmacodynamic effects of beta adrenergic receptor blockade in patients with hyperthyroidism. *J. Clin. Invest.* 41 1037 1970
76. Rowlands, D. J., Howitt, G. and Markham, P. Propranolol (Inderal) in disturbances of cardiac rhythm. *Br Med J* 2 591 1965
77. Wenzinger, V. M. and Touber J. L. The influence of  $\beta$ -adrenergic blocking drugs on plasma thyroxine and triiodothyronine. *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.* 45 293 1977
78. Das, G. and Krieger M. Treatment of thyrotoxic storm with intravenous administration of propranolol. *Ann. Intern. Med.* 70 940 1969
79. Lee T. C., Coffey R. J., Mackin, J., Miranda, C., Houston, J. and Canary J. J. The use of propranolol in the surgical treatment of thyrotoxic patients. *Ann. Surg.* 177 643 1973
80. Pimstone B. L. Beta adrenergic blockade in thyrotoxicosis. *S Afr Med. J* 43(Suppl. Dec 6) 27 1969
81. Turner P. Alprenolol and propranolol in hyperthyroid tachycardia. *Br J Pharmacol.* 40 146 1971
82. Schelling J. L., Scazziga, B., Dufour R. J., Milukovic, N., and Weaver A. A. Effect of pindolol, a beta receptor antagonist in hyperthyroidism. *Chn. Pharmacol. Ther.* 14 158 1973
83. Shanks, R. G., Hadden, D. R., Lowe C. C. and McDevitt D. G. Controlled trial of propranolol in thyrotoxicosis. *Lancet* 1 333 1963
84. Nelson, J. K., and McDevitt D. G. Comparative trial of propranolol and prololol in hyperthyroidism. *Br J Clin. Pharmacol.* 2 411 1975
85. Grossman W., Robin, N. L., Johnson, L. W., Brooks, H. L., and Selenkow H. A. The effect of beta blockade on the peripheral manifestation of thyrotoxicosis. *Ann. Intern. Med.* 74 875 1971
86. Wartofsky L., Dimond, R. C., Noel, G. L., Frantz, A. G. and Earl J. M. Failure of propranolol to alter thyroid iodine release, thyroxine turnover or the TSH and PRL responses to thyrotropin releasing hormone in patients with thyrotoxicosis. *J. Clin. Endocrinol. Metab.* 41 485 1975
87. Pimstone B., and Joffe B. The use and abuse of beta adrenergic blockade in the surgery of hyperthyroidism. *S Afr Med. J* 44 1069 1970
88. Georges, L. P., Santangelo R. P., Mackin, J. F., and Canary J. J. Metabolic effects of propranolol in thyrotoxicosis. I. Nitrogen, calcium and hydroxyproline. *Metabolism* 24 11 1975
89. Turner P., and Hill, R. C. A comparison of three beta adrenergic receptor blocking drugs in thyrotoxic tachycardia. *J. Clin. Pharmacol.* 8 268 1968
90. Goodwin, J. F. The congestive and hypertrophic cardiomyopathies—a decade of study. *Lancet* 1 731 1970
91. Matloff H. J., and Harrison, D. C. Acute haemodynamic effects of prololol in patients with aortic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *Br Heart J* 35 12 1973
92. Cherman G., Brockington I. M., Shah P. M., Oakley E. M., and Goodwin J. F. Beta adrenergic blockade in patients with hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. *Am Heart J* 73 140 1967
93. Hubner P. J. B. Zady G. M., Lane G. M., Hardaway, T. Scales, B., Oakley C. M., and Goodwin, J. F. Double blind trial of propranolol and prololol in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. *Br Heart J* 35 116 1973
94. Weber R. B., and Reinmuth, O. The treatment of migraine with propranolol. *Neurology* 22 365 1972
95. Stensrod, P. and Sjaastad, O. Short term clinical trial of propranolol in racemic form (Inderal) d. propranolol and placebo in migraine. *Acta Neurol. Scand.* 53 229 1976
96. Packard, R. C. Uses of propranolol. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 293 1205 1975
97. Marsden C. D., Foley T. H., Owen, D. A. L., and McAllister R. G. Peripheral beta adrenergic receptors concerned with tremor. *Clin. Sci.* 53 53 1967
98. Young, R. H., Grossman, J. H., and Shahani, B. T. Beta adrenergic mechanisms in action tremor. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 293 919 1975
99. Murray T. J. Long term therapy of essential tremor with propranolol. *Can. Med. Assoc. J.* 115 892 1976
100. Winkler G. F. and Young, R. R. Efficacy of chronic

- propranolol therapy in action tremors of the familial, senile or essential varieties N Engl J Med 290 944 1974
- 106 Ferro J M and Calhau E S Treatment of familial essential myoclonus with propranolol Lancet 2 143 1977
- 107 Granville-Grossman K L, and Turner P The effect of propranolol on anxiety Lancet 1 :88 1966
- 108 Whitlock, F A and Price J Use of beta adrenergic receptor blocking drugs in psychiatry Drugs 8 109 1974
- 109 Editorial Beta blockers in anxiety and stress, Br Med. J 1 415 1976
- 110 Jefferson J W Beta adrenergic blockade in psychiatry Arch. Gen Psychiatr 31-631 1974
- 111 Atsmon A, Blum I., Steiner M, Letz, A. and Wyssbeck, H Further studies with propranolol in psychotic patients: Relation to initial psychiatric state urinary catecholamines and 3 methoxy 4 hydroxy phenyl glycol Psychopharmacology 27:249 1972
- 112 Yorkstein N J., Zak S A., Malik M K, U Morrison, H C., and Havaril C W H Propranolol in the control of schizophrenic symptoms, Br Med. J 4 633 1974
- 113 Editorial New drugs for schizophrenia Br Med J 4 614 1975
- 114 Grosz, H J Narcotic withdrawal symptoms in heroin users treated with propranolol, Lancet 2 564 1972
- 115 Grosz H J Effect of propranolol on active users of heroin Lancet 62 602 1973
- 116 Sellers E M., Degani, N C., Silm H., and MacLeod, S M. Propranolol-decreased noradrenaline secretion and alcohol withdrawal Lancet 1-94 1976
- 117 Roger W., Steinert R, Puhafito C., and Pavan Langston D Clinical trial comparing timolol ophthalmic solution to pilocarpine in open angle glaucoma Am J Ophthalmol 86 8 1978
- 118 Zimmerman T., and Kaufman H Timolol a beta adrenergic blocking agent for the treatment of glaucoma Arch. Ophthalmol 95 601 1977

#### Information for authors

Most of the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1976 became effective on January 1 1978 Therefore all manuscripts must be accompanied by the following written statement signed by one author The undersigned author transfers all copyright ownership of the manuscript (title of article) to The C V Mosby Company in the event the work is published The undersigned author warrants that the article is original is not under consideration by another journal and has not been previously published I sign for and accept responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all co authors Authors will be consulted when possible regarding republication of their material



## Primary secondary or tertiary

These words have crept into medical terminology slowly and have various connotations. In hyperparathyroidism they represent a concatenation of causes in the latter two terms, whereas primary hyperparathyroidism is caused by an apparently autonomous tumor of one of the glands.

In the so-called "delivery of medical care" a term dear to epidemiologists who do not deliver any personally but study how it is done or how it should be done the terms "primary," "secondary," and "tertiary" have also crept into the vocabulary but have an entirely different meaning. As I understand it, primary care is largely preventive and includes such things as immunization, well baby examinations, yearly checkups, and the treatment of asymptomatic conditions such as early hypertension, late onset diabetes mellitus, and hyperlipidemia.

Secondary care would, I believe, include the treatment of symptomatic conditions of a relatively simple character most of which can be managed on an ambulatory or home basis. I would include such things as upper respiratory infections, most of the exanthemas of childhood, providing a truss for a hernia, medication for anxiety or a minor depression, therapy for angina pectoris, etc.

It is here where the distinctions become somewhat blurred. Pneumonia if it is mild can be treated in the home or on an ambulatory basis but may require hospitalization and there may or may not be complications. The same holds true for hernia, hemorroids, prolapsed intervertebral disc, and a host of other conditions.

Hospitalization should be needed only occasionally for treatment of a primary condition, for example if one suspects that the hypertension is not "essential" but has some unrecognized cause. Diagnosis and treatment of second and tertiary conditions, however, will frequently require in-hospital management.

A tertiary condition is one where a symptomatic disease is complex and requires specialist expertise, for example coronary bypass surgery for angina pectoris, special treatment for acute leukemia, diagnosis and treatment for Hodgkin's disease, etc. Again the categories may become blurred, some of these conditions are secondary rather than tertiary, and some can be treated on an ambulatory basis, at least during certain stages of the disease.

The desire to categorize and therefore make rules or labels can be understood, but overdoing it will certainly lead to injustice and difficulties for the patient and physician. Most physicians render primary, secondary, and tertiary care in varying degrees, for example. Putting people into rigid boxes therefore is unjustified and should be discouraged. After all, we are all human and therefore individual, different although alike in some respects only.

Milton Mendlovits, M.D.  
The Mount Sinai Hospital  
Fifth Ave. and 100th St.  
New York, N.Y. 10029

## Working status of patients following coronary bypass surgery

Coronary artery bypass grafting has become a common elective surgical procedure in most major medical centers in this country. This operation has enabled more than 70 per cent of patients previously incapacitated by angina to obtain partial relief of symptoms or to become entirely free of pain in the first several years after operation. Patients exercise longer with less pain within the year after operation, and as many as 63 per cent of patients demonstrate increased functional capacity. The effects of operation on prolongation of life are less certain. Controversies on the effectiveness of coronary bypass grafting in preventing myocardial necrosis and cardiovascular deaths flourish. Despite the unresolved issues concerning the effects of revascularization procedures

the indisputable symptomatic improvement suggests that patients could be expected to return to work and lead more productive lives after operation.

Available reports on the return to work after the bypass operation, however, are disappointing. In a group of 100 patients studied before and one year after coronary bypass grafting at the University of Alabama Medical Center, there was no net improvement in return to work or hours worked after operation. Of 132 patients not working or working part-time before surgery, 7 per cent remained in that status only 20 per cent resumed full-time employment afterward. The great majority of patients (218) were already working full-time prior to operation, and 66 per cent of them continued

to do so but the other 34 per cent decreased either to part time work (13 per cent) or to not working at all (21 per cent). Over all, 22 per cent of the patients decreased their hours worked classification 59 per cent stayed in the same classification and 19 per cent increased their work level. Rumm and co-workers<sup>6</sup> evaluated postoperative occupational status in 893 men with a median follow up time of 14 months after operation. They found 11 per cent of the younger men and 26 per cent of the older men employed before the operation retired following surgery while about one-fifth of the 9 per cent who were retired prior to operation came out of retirement. Analysis of physical demands on the job revealed that 49 per cent of the patients took new less demanding jobs while only 40 per cent took jobs that were more demanding physically. David and associates<sup>7</sup> observed that 62 per cent of 500 men after operation were working and 38 per cent were inactive. In the Seattle Heart Watch, "3 per cent of 1 098 patients had jobs three months before operation but only 62 per cent continued to work full time one year later. When compared to a medically treated group adjusted for functional class, education and age there was no indication that surgical therapy increased the likelihood of gainful employment in patients with coronary disease."

Work status prior to surgery undoubtedly a function of motivation, socioeconomic status, extent of disability and severity of disease appears to be the major predictor in determining return to work afterwards. A period of invalidism of more than six months before operation results in a 50 per cent chance of permanent inactivity. Many individuals do not go back to work or to more productive lives after coronary bypass surgery even though they are markedly improved in terms of symptoms and functional capacity. Objective examination of the patients studied by David and co-workers<sup>7</sup> revealed that 77.5 per cent of these patients were able to work. Logue and colleagues<sup>8</sup> noted that only 50 per cent of patients returned to work, although 90 per cent had symptomatic improvement and relief of angina. Physiologic improvement is sufficient to bring some patients back to work while others need additional motivation. Other important considerations include the educational level of the patient, severity of ischemic disease and the number of grafts placed. Age when adjusted for other factors appears to have little independent effect on subsequent employment. Physical or mental demands of the job may have precluded some of the persons from working. Kishner and co-workers<sup>9</sup> demonstrated a differential rate of return to work following myocardial infarction between those patients who considered that work triggered their illness and those who did not. Unquestionably a number of patients capable of working do not wish to do so for various psychosocial and/or monetary reasons. Patients motivated to return to work for economic reasons did so yet those with attractive disability programs often retired.

To complicate the problem persons having a major surgical procedure enjoy undue attention from friends and family or other rewards from their inactivity. Such persons have little incentive to resume productive activity. The family and physician may reinforce such behavior by adopting an overly protective role for the patient. An especially impressive finding in the Canadian study was that 60.6 per cent of patients attributed their non return to work to medical advice. Physicians often play a counterproductive role by encouraging patients to isolate themselves from any work

environment and certifying them as disabled despite exercise capabilities greatly exceeding any physical demands required on the job. Employers are not always willing to accept former employees at high risk for work related injuries or illness. It should be apparent that recovery from coronary artery bypass surgery poses special problems for work rehabilitation.

Currently indications for surgical therapy include relief of angina refractory to medical management and the probability of increased survival for selected subgroups. It is unlikely that there will be a curtailment of revascularization procedures in the immediate future but rather an escalation of costs. The financial implications of coronary artery bypass surgery cannot be ignored. Without consideration of indirect costs, the hospital charges and medical fees for more than 7 000 operations performed annually at an estimated cost of over \$10 000 each approaches a billion dollars. Increased economic productivity for these individuals, mostly in middle age is not an unreasonable expectation for this enormous investment of resources. Effler<sup>10</sup> believes our economy can not only accommodate the enormous cost of surgically managing patients with coronary disease but also can benefit as these patients go from invalidism to gainful activity. This possibility exists as a primary justification for the operations, but has not yet materialized. Short term results and available data do not demonstrate increased economic productivity after operation for these patients. If the maximum benefits of coronary artery bypass grafting are to be realized physicians caring for patients after surgery must take a more positive role in returning their patients to work.

Albert Oberman M.D.  
Nicholas T. Aouchoukos M.D.  
Division of Preventive Medicine  
and Division of Cardiovascular and Thoracic Surgery  
Medical Center  
The University of Alabama in Birmingham  
Birmingham, Ala. 35294

## REFERENCES

- McIntosh, H. D. and Garcia J. A. The first decade of aortocoronary bypass grafting 1967-1977. A review. *Circulation* 57:405 1978.
- Oberman, A., Aouchoukos N. T., Russell, R. D. et al. Coronary artery surgery. Long term results at the University of Alabama Medical Center in Second Henry Ford Hospital International Symposium on Cardiac Surgery ed. J. Davila New York, 1977. Appleton Century Crofts, pp 620-4.
- Bulkeley B. H., and Ross, R. S. Coronary artery bypass surgery. It works, but why? *Ann Intern. Med.* 88:830 1978.
- Cannom, D. S., Miller D. C., Shumway N. E. et al. The long term follow up of patients undergoing saphenous vein bypass surgery. *Circulation* 49:77 1974.
- Barnes, G. A., Ray M. J., Oberman A., et al. Changes in working status of patients following coronary bypass surgery. *JAMA* 238:1259 1977.
- Rumm A. A., Barborak, J. J., Anderson A. J., et al. Changes in occupation after aortocoronary vein bypass operation. *JAMA* 236:361 1976.
- David, P., Tenaile H., Blain M., et al. Etude Sur Les Facteurs De Non Retour Au Travail Des Cardiaques Operes. *Univ. Med. Can.* 105:1199 1976.
- Hammermeister K. E., DeRouen T. A. and English, M. T., et al. The effect of surgical versus medical therapy of

- coronary disease on return to work *Am J Cardiol* 41 409 1978
- 9 Logue II B King S B and Douglas J E A practical approach to coronary artery disease with special reference to coronary artery bypass surgery *Curr Probl Cardiol* 1 1 1976
- 10 Kishmır B Fox L M Tomlinson I W et al The influence of psychological factors and an early hospital follow up on return to work after first myocardial infarction *Scand J Rehabil Med* 7 158 1975

- 11 Frank K A Heller E S and Kornfeld D A survey of adjustment to cardiac surgery *Arch Intern Med* 130 735 1972
- 12 Braunwald E Coronary artery surgery at the crossroads *N Engl J Med* 237 661 1977
- 13 Effler D B Myocardial revascularization surgery since 1945 AD Its evolution and its impact *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 72 823 1976

## What can we learn from the coronary bypass debate?

The coronary bypass operation is an unprecedentedly successful procedure. True it is expensive, highly publicized and thus had led to its becoming inevitably controversial. There is nothing wrong with controversy when the differences are honest and constructive but this debate has become polarized to a degree that can only work to the detriment of medical practice. Well meaning individuals are advocating that this operation and all other expensive treatments be subjected to federal control in much the same way that the Food and Drug Administration controls medication. This recommendation is an excessive reaction. It implies not only that we are incapable as professionals of settling our own differences but that this control is required for retributive reasons as well. It also implies that we can have no faith in our intuitive understanding which derives from clinical experience.

There are several reasons why we must avoid a simplistic legalistic solution to the controversy.

First, medicine requires the freedom that allows for the innovations that lead to new treatments. This is as true of medical treatment as it is of surgical procedures. Second, we have a system of checks and balances within the practice of medicine that are very effective in maintaining our professional responsibility for the patient's welfare. Thirdly, both the intuitive clinical approach and the objective scientific approach are valuable in the assessment of our results, but there are limitations to both and they must be understood.

### Innovation

How we are the results of freedom which permits innovative treatment better illustrated than in the treatment of angina pectoris. The use of propranolol for relief of ischaemic pain was widely applied before it was officially recognized by the Food and Drug Administration for such use. Coronary bypass also developed because the techniques for cardiopulmonary bypass and microvascular procedures which were developed in another context were applied to overcome the circulatory deficit that led to the pain of angina. The medical treatment decreed the oxygen requirement and the surgical procedure increases the oxygen supply.

Application of these two procedures by their advocates rapidly led to agreement that many cases could be treated medically but that those which did not respond would be helped by surgery. Neither the medical treatment nor the operation would have developed in a rigidly regulated system

but surgery does seem more vulnerable because by its nature it must be done openly. Operative therapy must evolve and the techniques must be refined. To presume that an operation can be tested in its initial stages is naive. At present the coronary bypass operation has been improved to a point where it is no longer reasonable to judge it on the basis of the randomized studies completed to date. It is critical that we rely on something other than simplistic science to test our therapies.

### Checks and balances

The checks and balances within the medical referral system are a critical factor which assumes that professional responsibility is met. The advisory role of the cardiologist versus the cardiac surgeon is an important example of this mechanism. The relationship is somewhat out of hand when carried to the extremes of the current controversy but discounting the extremists on both sides it is clear that the cardiologist and the referring family physician play the important role in deciding whether or not surgery is to be considered. Technical factors relating to operability are the surgeon's province but in a typical case the primary physician refers a patient with angina to a cardiologist for diagnostic studies when he has reached a medical impasse. The cardiologist will then either refine the medical treatment thereby relieving symptoms or ask for consultation with a surgeon whose work he respects. The surgeon will reevaluate the patient and review the coronary anatomy and cardiac performance recommending an operation if he feels that it is technically feasible. This progression assures that the patient receives optimal treatment for relief of his pain. This system depends upon competent responsible individuals for its success. If we don't have that then no amount of regulation will solve the problem.

### Science versus intuition

Finally we have to accept certain limitations which are inherent not only in our own personal evaluation of our experience with this operation but also in controlled randomization of medical versus surgical treatment.

Intuition is cognitive knowledge something that we simply come to know by virtue of our experience. When we say "Just give me the numbers" we show our lack of trust in subjective knowledge. But numbers lie too and blind faith in

them is certainly an equal foolishness to the self seeking gut reaction

We know because the patients tell us that they are benefited by the coronary bypass operation. For the most part when their grafts are open, they are free of pain. They also know that when the grafts close the pain returns. Even more important when the occluded grafts are reoperated the pain is again relieved. We don't have to see this too many times to begin to believe that there is a real benefit from the operation. All we have to do is believe the patient. Trust our experience.

On the other hand what rational person would believe the randomized studies which do prove the benefits of surgery? All except one are too deficient in numbers to be valid statistically and the largest one asks the wrong question by comparing medical treatment with operative results that do not compare with those which currently are acceptable regarding both mortality and graft patency rate.

The best that can be said is that we need a valid study of the group to substantiate what we see in individuals. The lessons of the coronary bypass debate are not that we have to impose an external control on our therapeutic innovations, not that

we have failed ourselves scientifically and above all not that any one or another faction is culpable. Rather the lessons are that clinical progress results from allowing reasonable creativity, the control of such innovation is built into the referral practice of medicine by the adversary roles of the cardiologist and the cardiac surgeon and finally we must trust both our experience and our research but that neither is infallible.

E Laurence Hanson MD  
225 W 23th St  
Erie Pa 16509

#### REFERENCES

1. Hyatt H H. Lessons of the coronary bypass debate. *N Engl J Med*. 297 1462, 1977.
2. Preston T A. The hazard of poorly controlled studies in the evaluation of coronary artery surgery. *Chest* 73 441 1978.
3. Spodick D H. The surgical mystique and the double standard: controlled trials of medical and surgical therapy for cardiac disease. *Am HEART J* 85 59 1973.
4. Hanson E L. Lessons of the coronary bypass debate. *N Engl J Med* 298 1030 1978.

## Of senile cardiomyopathy

For some peculiar reason physicians seem to accept the fact that everything ages except the heart. This attitude is difficult to understand. Surely the heart and all of its parts must age. Unfortunately the development of senile cardiomyopathy is difficult to establish by direct scientific observation because with aging coronary arteriosclerosis develops and it is impossible to delineate changes due to senescence itself and changes due to ischemia. Nevertheless no one will deny that all other things on earth age and certainly change with time. Then why not the heart too? Furthermore no physician will deny that skeletal muscle ages. One needs only to see an 80 year old man attempt to high jump or pole vault or run a 100 meter dash to convince him that skeletal muscles age. These efforts reveal the existence of senile skeletal myopathy. The smooth muscle of a person's gastrointestinal tract ages. So does his brain. And so must his heart and his myocardium.

To accept as a fact that the myocardium ages and that senescence results in "senile cardiomyopathy" would be good practice and would be especially rewarding in preventive

cardiology. This practice is particularly important in advising patients concerning strenuous and uninterrupted exertion. Not infrequently one hears about an aged acquaintance or an aged patient who died suddenly during continuous strenuous exercise or shortly after such exercise. The same problem applies to an aged person who loses a portion of his myocardium from infarction and is left with less senile myocardium to carry on the work of the entire heart. All of these situations may be viewed as driving the senile myocardium of an aged person in much the same manner as whipping a dying horse.

Managing aged people as though they all have senile cardiomyopathy is a rewarding clinical experience for the physician and his old patient.

George E Burch MD  
Tulane University School of Medicine  
and Charity Hospital of Louisiana  
New Orleans La

## On $\square$ jogging

To the Editor

Dr Burch's recent Annotation indicates that the American Automobile Association reported that 8 300 joggers were killed and over 100 000 were injured in 1977 by virtue of being hit by automobiles. His reference is the March 22 1978 edition of the *Wall Street Journal* which indeed stated these figures on page 1 but with reference to the incidence of pedestrian deaths!

The American Automobile Association has informed me that in 1977 total pedestrian injuries (ages 11 to over 65 years) were estimated to be 100 000 and pedestrian deaths were 8 700. The breakdown of total deaths and injuries by circumstance is shown in Table 1 (Total 1977 traffic deaths including pedestrian deaths was 49 500).

**Table 1** Total pedestrian deaths and injuries by category

Crossing or entering street or at intersection	69 242
Walking	8 261
Standing in roadway	4 131
Pushing or working on vehicle in roadway	2 283
Other labor in roadway	1 087
Playing in roadway	3 913
Other activities in roadway	11 957
Other activities not in roadway	7 826
Total	108 700

I am certain that the incidence of joggers killed by automobile is finite although it is not known. Both driver and jogger I will allow are too frequently reckless when in a situation of confrontation prudence by both is in order. Dr Burch's conclusion that jogging is a serious and dangerous disease of the environment strikes me as faulting the victim not the perpetrator. Perhaps it is the automobile and its driver that should be considered the etiological agents of pedestrian deaths.

Note added in proof: Pedestrian deaths in the 1967-1977 period declined by 7% the jogging boom notwithstanding (see ref 3 page 58).

Paul Milty Ph D  
351 Sinai School of Medicine  
New York N Y 10029

## REFERENCES

- 1 Burch G E. Of jogging. *AM HEART J* 97 407 1979
- 2 Burch G E. Personal communication
- 3 National Safety Council. Accident Facts 1978 pages 55 and 61
- 4 Hartung M. Personal communication. National Headquarters. American Automobile Association

## Long term prognosis of bacterial endocarditis

To the Editor

I read with interest the paper by McNeill Strong and Lockwood on the long term prognosis of bacterial endocarditis

in the April 1978 issue of *AMERICAN HEART JOURNAL*.

Unfortunately there are inconsistencies between the numbers given in the table the figure and the text. For example the number of patients surviving 1 year after multiple organism infection is three out of five in the table vs 100 per cent in Fig 1. For cases with sterile culture the numbers are four survivors out of 16 (25 per cent) in the table 31 per cent in Fig 1 and the discussion gives yet another number—28 per cent. The text gives no explanation for these differences.

Though the differences are slight they give the reader a feeling of doubt as to the reliability of the results of this interesting study.

M Liron MD  
Dept of Internal Medicine E  
Rohach (Hadassah) Hospital  
Tel Aviv Israel

## REFERENCE

- 1 McNeill K M Strong J E Jr and Lockwood W R. Bacterial endocarditis. An analysis of factors affecting long term survival. *AM HEART J* 95 448 1978

## Reply

To the Editor

Dr Liron quite properly points out three discrepancies in our article (*AM HEART J* 95 448 1978). The correct figures obtained from the original chart reviews are as follows: Sterile cultures were found in 16 patients of whom five survived 1 year. Multiple organisms were isolated from five patients all five of whom survived a year. The other numbers as given in the table and the text are errors I overlooked while proofreading the typescript following a major revision.

William R Lockwood MD  
Associate Professor  
Department of Medicine  
School of Medicine  
University of Mississippi Medical Center  
200 N State St  
Jackson Miss 39216

## Programmed atrial versus programmed His bundle stimulation

To the Editor

We have read with great interest the paper entitled 'Study of the temporal effects on conduction and refractoriness of the His-Purkinje system in man' by Dr Reddy and associates in the September 1978 issue of the *JOURNAL*. This paper clearly demonstrated temporal stability of refractoriness in the His-Purkinje system. Results of the study provide baseline data for future investigations of antiarrhythmic drugs acting on the distal part of the A-V conduction system. However, in over 90 per cent of the cases investigated programmed atrial stimulation proved to be ineffective in assessing refractoriness of the His-Purkinje system because of A-V nodal refractoriness.

Theoretically programmed His bundle stimulation seems

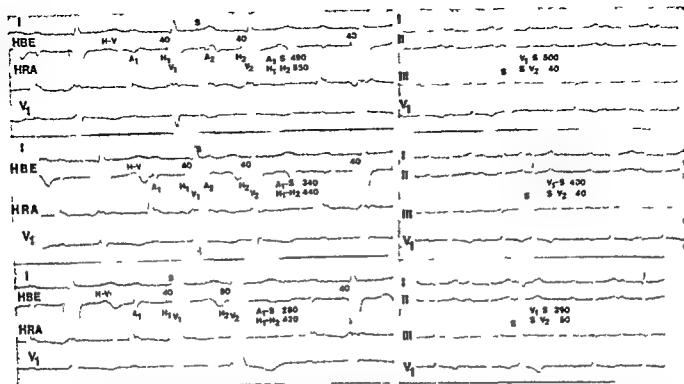


Fig 1 The left and right panels show atrial and His bundle extrastimulation with paper speeds of 100 and 50 mm/sec., respectively. Top: Extrastimuli with normal QRS complexes. Middle: The longest H-H and V-S intervals associated with incomplete right bundle branch block (relative refractory period with aberration). Bottom: The longest H-H and V-S intervals associated with complete right bundle branch block, H-H, V1, and S-V prolongation (relative refractory period with H-H prolongation).

to be the ideal approach to delineate electrophysiological properties of the His-Purkinje system. As was demonstrated in animal experiments from the same laboratory, our preliminary results in man also indicate that programmed His bundle stimulation is the most useful method in measuring refractoriness of the His-Purkinje system. We have found this method to be successful in the majority of cases in patients with intraventricular conduction disturbance. An illustrative example for validation of this technique in evaluation of the His-Purkinje system is presented in Fig 1 by comparing responses obtained during programmed atrial and His bundle stimulation.

In the future, programmed His bundle stimulation will probably allow more thorough categorization of the intraventricular conduction disturbances and a more accurate assessment of drug effects on the His-Purkinje system.

László Littmann M.D.  
József Tenczer M.D.  
3rd Department of Medicine  
Semmelweis University of Medicine  
Eotvos utca 12  
H 1121 Budapest  
Hungary

#### REFERENCES

1. Reddy C F., Damato A. N., Akhtar M., Dhath M. S., Gomes J. A., and Foster J. R. Study of the temporal effects on conduction and refractoriness of the His-Purkinje system in man. *Am Heart J* 96:316, 1978.

2. Gomes J. A. C., Damato A. N., Bobb G. A., and Lau, S. H. The effect of digitals on refractoriness of the intact canine His-Purkinje system. *Circulation* 58:284, 1978.
3. Tenczer J., Littmann L., Molnár F., and Kékes, E. Electrophysiological studies in infra His conduction defects. *Fifth International Congress on Electrocardiology Abstracts* 1:10-5, 1978.

#### Reply

To the Editor

We thank Drs. Littmann and Tenczer for their comments concerning our recent publication. We agree that in the majority of patients the determination of refractoriness of the His-Purkinje system (HPS) by the atrial extrastimulus method is limited by the A-V nodal refractoriness and programmed His bundle (HB) stimulation may be an ideal method for measuring the refractoriness of HPS. However, several theoretical and practical considerations may make this technique less valuable in clinical situations: (1) stable HB pacing may be difficult to achieve in all patients because of anatomical variations and catheter movement caused by cardiac and respiratory movements; (2) the electrode catheter used for pacing the HB may pace several structures in the vicinity of HB—i.e., HB, right bundle, ventricular muscle, resulting in variable QRS patterns and changing stimulus to ventricular activation (S-V) intervals; (3) S-V interval may also vary depending upon the region of the HB paced; (4) the higher stimulus strength required to pace the HB may affect the

propagation of impulses into the distal conducting system resulting in changes in refractory periods of HPS and (5) in patients with intra His bundle disease intra His conduction delay and block may be missed by HB pacing. However the latter circumstance was not a limiting factor in the group of patients we studied.

C Pratap Reddy M D  
UK College of Medicine  
Lexington Ky  
Anthony N Damato M D  
USPHS Hospital  
Staten Island N Y

# REFERENCES

- 1 Reddy C P., Damato A. N. Akhtar M. Dhath M. S. Gomes J. A., and Foster J. R. Study of the temporal effects on conduction and refractoriness of the His-Purkinje system in man. *AM HEART J* 96:316 1978
- 2 Tenczer J., Littmann L., Molnar F. and Kekes E. Electrophysiological studies in intra His conduction defects. Fifth International Congress on Electrocardiology Abstracts 1:10-5 1978
- 3 Narula, O. S. Scherlag H. J., and Samuel, P. Pervious pacing of the specialized conducting system in man. His bundle and A V nodal stimulation. *Circulation* 41:77 1970
- 4 Rosen, H. M., Heller R., Ehsani, A., and Rahmtoola S. H. Localization of site of traumatic heart block with His bundle recordings. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 30:412 1972
- 5 Narula, O. S., and Samet P. Wenckebach and Mobitz type II A V block due to block within the His bundle and bundle branches. *Circulation* 41:947 1970

## Coronary heart disease—the doctor's dilemma

### To the Editor

Regarding the above titled editorial of Dr. George V. Mann (*AM HEART J* 96:569 1978) besides the "doctor's dilemma" there is an additional "truth dilemma" concerning interpretation of bibliographic reference No. 25 (Keys A. Coronary heart disease in seven countries. *Circulation* 41(Suppl. 1):11 1970).

Dr. Mann states: "A most impressive collection of evidence suggests that exercise and fitness protect from CHD. As a co-author of the work referred above I would like to emphasize that no such statement regarding the protecting effect of exercise and fitness has been made in this monumental work. In not one of the seven countries has the incidence of CHD been influenced by occupation or physical activity on the job, with the exception of the statistically non-significant trend for Dalmatia and Slavonia. Still, for the Greek cohort on the island of Crete where the lowest incidence of CHD has been found for the past 20 years such a relationship has not been documented. In the seven-country study other factors were of more importance and the results have opened new stimulating areas for research."

It is my opinion that little of value comes from speculations and that the "doctor's dilemma" concerning CHD etiological relationships would be eased if bibliographic selection and interpretation were more objective.

Professor Christ Aravanis M D  
47 Queen Sophia Avenue  
Athens Greece

**Table G11** Frequency (f) of large Q waves (Code I, 1) in the electrocardiograms of men age 40-59 years by occupational physical activity class. Rate is age adjusted rate per 1 000 men.

Area	Occupational physical activity class					
	Light		Moderate		Heavy	
	f	Rate	f	Rate	f	Rate
U.S. Railroad Men	13	12.9	13	18.3	—	—
East Finland	4	40.2	2	12.4	1	2.3
West Finland	2	29.8	4	33.3	0	0.0
Zutphen	5	19.8	4	8.0	0	0.0
Dalmatia	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0
Slavonia	1	6.4	0	0.0	2	3.6
Montegorgio	2	36.9	1	4.2	1	1.6
Crevalcore	3	17.0	0	0.0	3	3.9
Rome Railroad Men	1	10.4	1	2.7	—	—
Crete	0	0.0	0	0.0	1	2.4
Corfu	1	6.8	1	5.0	1	4.4
All areas combined	31	16.3	28	7.6	11	2.8

Average of the rates for all areas  
(Reproduced from Acta Med. Scand. Suppl. 460 1967. Reproduced by permission.)

## Reply

### To the Editor

I believe the most appropriate response to the letter of Dr. Aravanis is the reproduction of Table G11 from the publication of A. Keys, C. Aravanis and others. Epidemiological studies related to coronary heart disease. Characteristics of men aged 40-59 in Seven Countries. *Acta Med. Scand.*, Suppl. 460 1967. That work describes the characteristics of 11 000 men at the beginning of the Seven Nation Study. For the benefit of Dr. Aravanis and others who may not have seen the report in its entirety the authors' comments are quoted here.

"Table G11 and Figure G7 show the interesting dimension of 'infarct' Q waves according to increasing activity of the occupation. Though the prevalence overall is low the difference is consistent within each age quinquennium as it is in the pooled data. The frequency of large Q waves observed in the three activity classes (sedentary = 16.3/1000 moderate = 7.6/1000 active = 2.8/1000 differ significantly from each other ( $p < 0.001$  in each case)."

Left axis deviation, negative T waves and post-exercise ST depression showed similar trends. The first sentence of the authors' discussion and conclusion is also interesting.

"If large Q waves, so defined represent in fact a core of well established coronary cases (infarction) the relationship seen here between prevalence of coronary disease and activity habit is impressive."

I try to minimize the reprint business but I would be glad to send Dr. Aravanis this one of his own publications if that would encourage him to look at all the facts all the time.

George V. Mann Sc D M D  
Vanderbilt University  
School of Medicine  
Dept. of Biochemistry  
Nashville Tenn 37232

## Book reviews

**Factors Influencing Vascular Reactivity** Edited by Oliver Carner Jr and Shojo Shibata Tokyo and New York 1977 Igaku Shoin Medical Publishers Inc

This book is an extremely important one for several reasons. Most significant is the need to consider more seriously the functional state of the blood vessels that deliver the blood to the cells of the body. Their physiologic function in health and disease must be considered in all patients, not only those with overt vascular disease that brings them to a doctor but in all patients with, e.g. hypertension, congestive heart failure, atherosclerosis, angina infarction, thrombosis and embolism etc. This book is on the fundamental aspects of vascular responses and includes 12 chapters concerned with the ultrastructural basis for vascular smooth muscle reactivity, biochemical aspects of vascular reactivity, electrolytes, drugs, aging, sex hormones and others. There is a rather extensive selected bibliography appended to each chapter. The illustrations are good and the many contributors present their concepts well. This is a good book that should interest all doctors but especially physicians managing vascular disease, physiologists and pharmacologists. This is a good addition to the medical literature.

**Atlas of Echocardiography** By Ernesto E Salcedo Philadelphia, 1978 W B Saunders Company 236 pages Price \$15.00

This is an excellent atlas on an important advancement in cardiac diagnosis. As in other books on the subject the anatomy, technical and theoretic considerations are discussed first. These chapters are followed by discussion of the normal and abnormal echocardiographic manifestations. The numerous recordings presented are excellent and the legends are clearly written. The text is brief and clearly related to the ECHO concept and the associated illustrations. The labelling is good. This is extremely important since the book is essentially a compendium of echocardiograms. This is one of the best books on echocardiography that this reviewer has encountered. The book is well worth the price not only for those who are learning ECHO but also for those who regularly interpret the tracings.

**Management of Essential Hypertension** By F Gilbert McMahon MD Mount Kisco New York 1978 Futura Publishing Company 468 pages. Price \$18.50

McMahon has produced an important and excellent book on the management of hypertension. He reviews clearly and effectively the drugs now used in the management of high blood pressure, one of the most important and still controllable diseases of man. Each drug is discussed in detail with the practicing physician and its use in patients in mind. The drug is described, its action and indications for use, contraindications, drug interaction, side effects, dosage and possible and potential beneficial effects are described clearly. New drugs not yet approved by FDA for use are also discussed in the last chapter of the book. This book should be owned by all doctors who treat hypertension. Undergraduate medical students, housestaff and fellows in medicine will find this to be an extremely useful book. McMahon has rendered a fine service to the field of medicine. A very good book which has a well chosen bibliography appended to each chapter devoted to each drug is now available for clinicians.

**Handbook of Experimental Pharmacology** volume 39 Anti-hypertensive Agents Edited by Franz Gross, Berlin Heidelberg and New York, 1977 Springer Verlag 779 pages Price \$128.80

This is an excellent authoritative review of the hypertensive agents written by 23 contributors from the fields of clinical medicine, the pharmaceutical industry, pharmacology and clinical pharmacology. The 13 chapters review the antihypertensive drug chemistry of these agents, the ganglion blocking drugs, rauwolfia alkaloids, adrenergic neuron blocking drugs, clonidine and related products, vasodilator drugs acting on the arteriolar smooth muscle, diuretics, the renin-angiotensin system, veratrum drugs and clinical pharmacology as well as other related agents. The bibliographies are well selected, the discussions and presentations are well organized and clear. The illustrations are good and the texts are written without prejudice to any drug or drug combinations. This is an excellent book which is highly recommended for study and consideration in the management of hypertension.

## Books received

**MGH Textbook of Emergency Medicine** Edited by Earle W Wilkins Jr MD, Baltimore 1978 The Williams & Wilkins Company 829 pages Price \$49.50

**Natology Management of the Massively Traumatized Patient** By Robert J Ayella MD Baltimore 1978 The Williams & Wilkins Company 297 pages. Price \$40.00

**Adolescent Medicine** By I Ronald Shenker New York, 1978 Stratton Intercontinental Medical Book Corporation 376 pages. Price \$35.00

**The Jewish Low-Cholesterol Cookbook** By Roberta Leviton Middlebury Vt., 1978 Paul S Eriksson 370 pages. Price \$14.95



propagation of impulses into the distal conducting system resulting in changes in refractory periods of HPS and (5) in patients with intra His bundle disease intra His conduction delay and block may be missed by HB pacing.<sup>3</sup> However the latter circumstance was not a limiting factor in the group of patients we studied.<sup>4</sup>

C Pratap Reddy M.D.  
UK College of Medicine  
Lexington Ky  
Anthony N Damato M.D.  
USPHS Hospital  
Staten Island N.Y.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Reddy C P., Damato A N., Akhtar M., Dhatt M S., Gomes J A., and Foster J R. Study of the temporal effects on conduction and refractoness of the His Purkinje system in man. *AM HEART J* 96:316 1978
- 2 Tenczer J., Littmann L., Molnar F. and Kekes E. Electrophysiological studies in intra His conduction defects. Fifth International Congress on Electrocardiology Abstracts 1:105 1978
- 3 Narula O S., Scherlag B J. and Samuel P. Pervious pacing of the specialized conducting system in man. His bundle and A V nodal stimulation. *Circulation* 41:77 1970
- 4 Rosen K M., Heller R., Ehsani, A. and Rahimtoola S H. Localization of site of traumatic heart block with His bundle recordings. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 30:412 1972
- 5 Narula O S., and Samet P. Wenckebach and Mobitz type II A V block due to block within the His bundle and bundle branches. *Circulation* 41:947 1970

## Coronary heart disease—the doctor's dilemma

## To the Editor

Regarding the above titled editorial of Dr George V. Mann (*AM HEART J* 96:49 1978) besides the "doctor's dilemma" there is an additional "truth dilemma" concerning interpretation of bibliographic reference No 20 (Keys A. Coronary heart disease in seven countries. *Circulation* 41(Suppl. 1):1 1970).

Dr Mann states: "A most impressive collection of evidence suggests that exercise and fitness protect from CHD. As a co-author of the work referred above I would like to emphasize that no such statement regarding the protecting effect of exercise and fitness has been made in this monumental work. In not one of the seven countries has the incidence of CHD been influenced by occupation or physical activity on the job, with the exception of the statistically non-significant trend for Dalmatia and Slavonia. Still for the Greek cohort on the island of Crete where the lowest incidence of CHD has been found for the past 20 years, such a relationship has not been documented. In the seven-country study other factors were of more importance and the results have opened new stimulating areas for research."

It is my opinion that little of value comes from speculations and that the doctor's dilemma concerning CHD etiological relationships would be eased if bibliographic selection and interpretation were more objective.

Professor Christ Aravanis M.D.  
47 Queen Sophia Avenue  
Athens Greece

**Table G11** Frequency (f) of large Q waves (Code I 1) in the electrocardiograms of men age 40-59 years by occupational physical activity class. Rate = age adjusted rate per 1 000 men

Area	Occupational physical activity class					
	Light		Moderate		Heavy	
	f	Rate	f	Rate	f	Rate
US Railroad Men	13	12.9	13	18.3	—	—
East Finland	4	40.2	2	12.4	1	2.2
West Finland	2	29.6	4	33.3	0	0.0
Zutphen	5	19.8	4	8.0	0	0.0
Dalmatia	0	0.0	0	0.0	0	0.0
Slavonia	1	6.4	0	0.0	2	3.6
Montegiorgio	2	36.9	1	4.2	1	1.6
Crevalcore	2	17.0	0	0.0	3	3.9
Rome Railroad Men	1	10.4	1	2.7	2	9.5
Crete	0	0.0	0	0.0	1	2.4
Corfu	1	5.8	1	5.0	1	4.4
All areas combined	31	16.3	26	7.6	11	2.8

Average of the rates for all areas  
(Reproduced from *Acta Med Scand Suppl.* 460 1967. Reproduced by permission.)

## Reply

## To the Editor

I believe the most appropriate response to the letter of Dr Aravanis is the reproduction of Table G11 from the publication of A. Keys, C. Aravanis and others. Epidemiological studies related to coronary heart disease. Characteristics of men aged 40-59 in Seven Countries. *Act Med Scand Suppl.* 460 1967. That work describes the characteristics of 11 000 men at the beginning of the Seven Nation Study. For the benefit of Dr Aravanis and others who may not have seen the report in its entirety, the authors' comments are quoted here.

Table G11 and Figure G7 show the interesting diminution of infarct Q waves according to increasing activity of the occupation. Though the prevalence overall is low, the difference is consistent within each age quinquennium as it is in the pooled data. The frequency of large Q waves observed in the three activity classes (sedentary = 16.3/1000, moderate = 7.6/1000, active = 2.8/1000) differ significantly from each other ( $p < 0.003$  in each case).

Left axis deviation, negative T waves and post-exercise ST depression showed similar trends. The first sentence of the authors' discussion and conclusion is also interesting.

"If large Q waves so defined represent in fact a core of well established coronary cases (infarction) the relationship seen here between prevalence of coronary disease and activity habit is impressive."

I try to minimize the reprint business but I would be glad to send Dr Aravanis this one of his own publications if that would encourage him to look at all the facts all the time.

George V. Mann Sc.D. M.D.  
Vanderbilt University  
School of Medicine  
Dept. of Biochemistry  
Nashville Tenn. 37222

## Editorial

---

### Cardiac auscultation a re-emphasis

Clues from physical maneuvers and pharmacologic agents

Paul T Cochran MD

Albuquerque NM

Major advances in our understanding of the genesis of heart sounds and murmurs have taken place over the past several years. Information gained from correlating the findings of cardiac auscultation, phonocardiography, cardiac catheterization, and echocardiography has greatly improved our understanding of normal as well as pathologic cardiac acoustic events. Translated into clinical practice, this new information emphasizes the bedside evaluation of the patient as of major importance in the identification of cardiovascular disorder. Unfortunately, this fact has been not properly emphasized in the midst of our technologic explosion. All too often one or more non-invasive or even invasive cardiac diagnostic studies are undertaken without careful assessment of the physical findings. Similarly, the results of such diagnostic studies are not always interpreted in the context of the patient's signs and symptoms.

What can we do to reap greater rewards from cardiac auscultation? First, the teaching and re-teaching of cardiac auscultation is critically important. Teaching techniques have been improved markedly in the last several years with the development of high fidelity amplifiers as well as simultaneously displayed phonocardiographic traces. Without such tools, it is unlikely that the ever enlarging number of students and housestaff

would acquire adequate training in cardiac auscultation. Still, there is no substitute for the one-on-one examination of the patient by the physician. Quiet surroundings, a comfortable patient, and a comfortable physician with a good stethoscope are essential. Too often, these simple requirements are minimized and the outcome is unsatisfactory.

Particularly helpful in the differentiation of innocent from pathologic heart sounds and murmurs has been attention to the response to changes in cardiac cycle length, respiration, physical maneuvers, and vasoactive drugs.

It has been more than one hundred years since Potain<sup>1</sup> called attention to the respiratory splitting of the second heart sound. It was however not until 25 years ago that Leatham<sup>2</sup> brought this observation to clinical attention and emphasized its significance. We have subsequently recognized the help that may be gained by attention to respiratory variation in other heart sounds and murmurs. On inspiration, the decrease in intrathoracic pressure that occurs results in an augmentation of right heart flow and a decrease in left heart flow. Murmurs from within the right heart therefore generally increase, while those originating from the left heart chambers decrease. Thus, on inspiration, right ventricular S<sub>1</sub> and S<sub>2</sub> sounds are augmented as are the murmurs of tricuspid regurgitation, tricuspid stenosis, pulmonic stenosis, and congenital pulmonic regurgitation. Murmurs originating from the left heart are heard best in expiration when left heart filling is maximal and the amount of air filled

Received for publication June 12, 1978.

Reprint requests: Paul T Cochran, MD, Albuquerque Cardiovascular Associates, Ltd., 201 Cedar SE, Suite 604, Albuquerque, NM 87106.

lung interposed between the heart and the chest wall is least. These changes are generally well heard with normal respiration. Occasionally, the patient will need to be asked to breathe more deeply. It is generally best to demonstrate to the patient the rapidity and depth of respiration desired. In patients with pulmonary hypertension and marked right heart failure, inspiratory increase in right heart murmurs and gallops may not occur because there is very little increase in right heart flow with inspiration in this setting. Attention to the respiratory variation in acoustic events when the patient is standing (thus decreasing right heart filling pressure) may bring out the expected changes.

A simple though often neglected aspect of the cardiac auscultatory examination is the assessment of the effect of postural change on heart murmurs. The drop in systemic venous return that occurs going from a recumbent to sitting or standing position results in prompt physiologic changes and alteration of heart sounds and murmurs. Stroke volume decreases with reflex increases in cardiac rate and systemic vascular resistance. Listening as the patient goes from recumbent to sitting and/or standing position, one notes a diminution in all murmurs from the right as well as the left heart except for those systolic murmurs of idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis (IHSS) and the mitral valve prolapse syndrome. In IHSS standing causes the left ventricular outflow tract to be more obstructed due to the diminution of the left ventricular size as well as the reflex inotropic stimulus that results. The patient with mitral valve prolapse syndrome similarly may have the systolic click and the murmur move earlier in systole in response to the smaller left ventricle that occurs on standing. Additional information may be obtained by having the patient assume a squatting position. The initial increase in venous return as well as increase in peripheral resistance that occurs with kinking the femoral arteries results in higher systemic pressure as well as reflex slowing of the heart rate. The murmur of IHSS may diminish or actually disappear upon squatting. Right heart systolic murmurs as well as the murmurs of mitral regurgitation and valvular aortic stenosis increase. The higher systemic arterial pressure achieved with assuming the squatting position may bring out a faint murmur of aortic regurgitation that otherwise

would be missed. Left ventricular S<sub>1</sub> and S<sub>2</sub> sounds may be augmented or heard only under the stress of squatting.

Hencke and associates<sup>1</sup> in 1960 called attention to the augmentation of the murmur of aortic stenosis following longer cardiac cycles and the importance of this finding in differentiating this murmur from that of mitral regurgitation. In the compensatory beats following a premature ventricular contraction or in the longer cycle lengths of atrial fibrillation, increase in ventricular filling volume and augmented ventricular contractility result in an increase in the intensity of murmurs due to left or right ventricular outflow tract obstruction. Regurgitant murmurs from the atrioventricular valves, however, do not change appreciably following longer cycle lengths.

The use of the Valsalva maneuver may be helpful in differentiating right-sided systolic murmurs from those originating in the left heart as well as in recognizing the murmur of IHSS. It is generally necessary to demonstrate to the patient how to perform the Valsalva maneuver and to allow him to practice this maneuver before trying to make assessments about the behavior of cardiac acoustic events. During an adequately performed held phase of the Valsalva, systemic venous return is markedly reduced or stopped with a subsequent decrease in cardiac output, systemic arterial pressure, pulse pressure, and reflex increase in heart rate. During the straining phase, almost all heart sounds and murmurs are decreased. Upon release of the Valsalva, murmurs from the right heart return to control level usually within one or two cardiac cycles, whereas those originating in the left heart do not return to control intensity until five to ten cardiac cycles have occurred. During the straining phase with the reduced cardiac output and smaller left ventricular chamber, the murmur of IHSS characteristically increases in intensity.

Isometric handgrip has also been a helpful maneuver. Once again, it is important to demonstrate to the patient how to perform this maneuver. It is particularly important that the patient not combine isometric tension with the Valsalva maneuver, as many patients are prone to attempt. With isometric handgrip, heart rate, cardiac contractility, cardiac output, and arterial pressure increase while ventricular chamber size is not significantly altered. Left ventricular S<sub>1</sub> and S<sub>2</sub> sounds are often augmented or brought

out by this maneuver. The murmur of mitral regurgitation, particularly of that due to papillary muscle dysfunction, is often augmented. Similarly, the murmurs of aortic regurgitation and VSD may increase. The murmurs of IHSS and valvular aortic stenosis, as well as those from the right heart, are generally unchanged or decreased. Also the diastolic rumble of mitral stenosis is often increased with the increase in cardiac output that results from sustained hand grip.

The bedside administration of amyl nitrite has long been an easy, safe, and helpful aid in cardiac auscultation. When inhaled it produces prompt systemic vasodilatation with subsequent fall in systemic blood pressure and reflex increase in heart rate and cardiac output. Because of its pronounced hypotensive effects, it should be administered to patients while they are recumbent. The hypotension occurs generally within 30 to 40 seconds and may be very transient with the reflex increase in cardiac output occurring 30 to 60 seconds later. The auscultatory effects are those of increasing all systolic ejection murmurs except for that of Fallot's tetralogy. Also increased are the diastolic murmurs of mitral stenosis and tricuspid stenosis. The drop in systemic pressure decreases the murmurs of aortic regurgitation, mitral regurgitation, the Austin Flint rumble, ventricular septal defect, patent ductus arteriosus, and systemic arteriovenous fistula. Since the systolic murmur of tetralogy of Fallot originates across the stenotic pulmonary orifice, amyl nitrite causes a reduction in this murmur as a result of the drop in systemic arterial pressure and thus the impedance to ejection of blood from the right ventricle into aorta and therefore less pulmonary blood flow. It is worth noting that some patients with ventricular septal defect will have a paradoxical increase in the intensity of their systolic murmur in response to amyl nitrite. This has been noted to occur in patients with large left to right shunts and pulmonary arterial pressures greater than 60 mm Hg. Vogelpoel and colleagues have theorized that this is the result of the pulmonary vascular bed being more reactive than the systemic arterial bed in these patients with large flow pulmonary

hypertensive VSDs. The use of amyl nitrite has been most helpful in clarifying the differential diagnosis of murmurs due to left ventricular outflow tract obstruction (which increase following amyl nitrite) from those of mitral regurgitation (which decrease), the apical diastolic rumble of mitral stenosis (which increases) from the Austin Flint rumble (which decreases), ventricular septal defect (which decreases) from pulmonary stenosis (which increases) and acyanotic tetralogy of Fallot (which decreases) from isolated valvular pulmonary stenosis (which increases).

Less commonly used have been vasopressor agents such as phenylephrine, hydrochloride, methoxamine, and angiotensin. The increase that results in systemic vascular resistance and reflex reduction in heart rate and cardiac output cause auscultatory changes opposite to those of amyl nitrite. Vasopressors may be helpful in eliciting a murmur of aortic regurgitation or mitral regurgitation and of increasing that due to ventricular septal defect and the Austin Flint rumble. Also it may be of help in differentiating types of left ventricular outflow tract obstruction in that it may dramatically decrease intensity of the murmur of IHSS while having little or no effect upon the murmur due to fixed left ventricular outflow tract obstruction.

In summary, it is important to re-emphasize the role of careful cardiac auscultation in cardiac diagnosis. Simple essentials of auscultation need to be observed and stressed in our teaching and practice. Attention to variation in cardiac acoustic events in response to physical maneuvers and pharmacologic agents may provide considerable diagnostic information at the bedside.

#### REFERENCES

1. Potain C. Note sur les dédoublements normaux des bruits du cœur. *Bull Mém Soc. Méd. Hôp* 3 138 Paris June 22, 1866.
2. Leatham, A. Splitting of the first and second heart sounds. *Lancet* 2 697 1954.
3. Hencke, R. P. March, H. W. and Hultgren H. N. Aid to identification of the murmur of aortic stenosis with atypical localization. *AM HEART J* 100 354 1960.
4. Vogelpoel, L., Schure V., Beck W., Nellen M. and Swanepoel A. Variations in the response of the systolic murmur to vasoactive drugs in ventricular septal defect with pulmonary hypertension. *AM HEART J* 64 169 1962.

## Echocardiographic study on diastolic posterior wall movement and left ventricular filling by disease category

Junichi Fujii MD  
Hiroshi Watanabe MD  
Shuntaro Koyama MD  
Kazuo Kato MD FACC  
Tokyo Japan

It has been demonstrated that several varieties of heart diseases have abnormalities of left ventricular function in both systole and diastole<sup>1-3</sup>

Although many studies have focused on the left ventricular systolic function there have been fewer studies of the left ventricular diastolic function in man This is due in part to technical difficulties associated with the simultaneous and continuous measurement of left ventricular pressure and volume throughout diastole

The relationship between left ventricular pressure and volume is a sensitive method of evaluating left ventricular diastolic function<sup>4</sup> However angiography introduces a possible distortion of true cardiac function because of the intracardiac injection of contrast material and may be contraindicated in patients with acute cardiac disease or severe heart failure Echocardiography provides an important alternative method of evaluation

Recent studies by Pombo and associates<sup>5</sup> and Feigenbaum and colleagues<sup>6</sup> have shown that the left ventricular volume can be estimated by echocardiography by using the cube of the distance from the interventricular septum to the posterior wall Instantaneous changes in the left ventricular dimension and volume can be thus estimated throughout the cardiac cycle

The purpose of the present study is to evaluate the left ventricular diastolic function in various

cardiac conditions by an analysis of left ventricular posterior wall motion and left ventricular chamber dimensions

### Materials and methods

Eight clinical cardiac diseases were evaluated They were ten patients with constrictive pericarditis eight patients with idiopathic congestive cardiomyopathy (CCM) nine patients with non obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HCM) nine patients with valvular aortic stenosis (AS) 14 patients with aortic insufficiency (AI) 12 patients with mitral stenosis (MS) ten patients with mitral insufficiency (MI) and 69 patients with systemic hypertension (HT) The patients with hypertension were separated into two groups on the basis of the blood pressure Group I (HT[I]) blood pressure between 150/90 (mean 110) mm Hg and 179/99 (mean 126) mm Hg Group II (HT[II]) blood pressure greater than 180/100 (mean 127) mm Hg The diagnosis in each patient was established by clinical evaluation non invasive studies and cardiac catheterization All patients were symptomatic except the patients with hypertension who did not have heart failure Seventy one patients were male and 44 patients were female aged 39 to 79 years (mean 63 years) All patients were in sinus rhythm with a heart rate between 50 and 90 beats per minute Twenty normal subjects without cardiac disease were used as controls

Mitral valve septal and posterior wall echocardiograms were recorded simultaneously with electrocardiography and phonocardiography using a method which has been previously described All recordings were made using the

From the Cardiovascular Institute Tokyo Japan

Received for publication June 8 1978

Accepted for publication Nov 16 1978

Reprint requests Dr Juno to Fujii Cardiovascular Institute Tokyo  
8-1-22 Akasaka Minato-ku Tokyo Japan

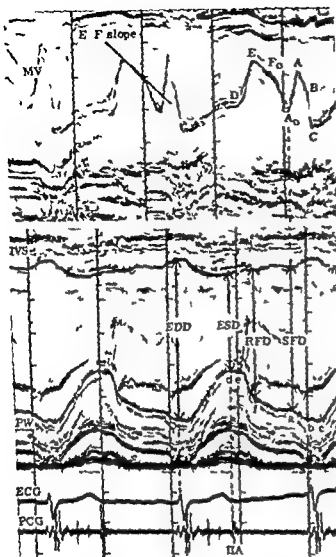


Fig 1 Echocardiogram of the left ventricle and mitral valve and a schematic diagram illustrating the method of measurements MV = Mitral valve IVS = interventricular septum PW = left ventricular posterior wall EDD = LV end-diastolic dimension ESD = LV end systolic dimension RFD = LV dimension at the end of rapid filling period SFD = LV dimension at the end of slow filling period PW Th = thickness of posterior wall R = posterior wall excursion during rapid filling period S = posterior wall excursion during slow filling period A = posterior wall excursion during atrial contraction period DPWV = posterior wall velocity during rapid filling period RFR = rapid filling rate DDR = diastolic descent rate of mitral valve Ao A B C D E F and a b c d = f are defined as shown in the mitral valve and posterior wall echogram

ALOKA SSD 33 and 80 instruments with a repetition rate of 1 000 impulses per second and a 2.25 MHz unfocused transducer of 10 mm diameter. The probe was usually placed in the fourth intercostal space just lateral to the left sternal margin. The beam direction for the standard recording of the interventricular septum and posterior wall was just below the free edge of the mitral valve. To obtain data from these echograms we divided the diastolic period into three

phases—rapid filling period (early diastolic phase) slow filling period (mid diastolic phase) and atrial filling period (late diastolic phase). As shown in Fig 1 the timing of these phases was determined using the D Ao e f and a points in the mitral valve septal and posterior wall echograms. The rapid filling period is defined as the time from D or a point to f point. The slow filling period is from f to Ao or a point. The atrial filling period is from Ao or a point to peak of R wa.

**Table 1** Posterior wall excursion (PWE) during three phases of diastole in 95 patients with various cardiac conditions and in 20 normal subjects

	Normal n = 20	Pericarditis n = 10	CCM n = 8	HCM n = 9
PWE (cm)	1.28 ± 0.23	0.98 ± 0.21 ↓	0.96 ± 0.27 ↓	1.47 ± 0.12
R (cm)	0.96 ± 0.18	0.73 ± 0.19 ↓	0.67 ± 0.20 ↓	0.76 ± 0.14 ↓
S (cm)	0.13 ± 0.07	0.05 ± 0.15 ↓	0.14 ± 0.12	0.36 ± 0.16 ↑
A (cm)	0.18 ± 0.10	0.21 ± 0.08	0.26 ± 0.29	0.35 ± 0.20 ↑
R/PWE	0.77 ± 0.06	0.73 ± 0.08	0.67 ± 0.09	0.54 ± 0.11 ↓
S/PWE	0.11 ± 0.04	0.05 ± 0.04 ↓	0.10 ± 0.09	0.24 ± 0.06 ↑
A/PWE	0.13 ± 0.06	0.22 ± 0.08 ↑	0.22 ± 0.11 ↑	0.22 ± 0.06 ↑

All abbreviations as in legends to Figs 1 and 2

All values are expressed as mean ± SD

Statistically significant difference ( $p < 0.05$ ) between normal subjects and patients with various cardiac conditions↑ increase  
↓ decrease**Table 2** LV filling volume during three phases of diastole in 95 patients with various cardiac conditions and in 20 normal subjects

	Normal n = 20	Pericarditis n = 10	CCM n = 8	HCM n = 9
SV (ml)	95 ± 26	59 ± 34 ↓	97 ± 23	83 ± 28
RFV (ml)	61 ± 16	39 ± 28 ↓	58 ± 14	36 ± 19 ↓
SFV (ml)	17 ± 8	4 ± 5 ↓	14 ± 13	20 ± 7
AFV (ml)	18 ± 12	20 ± 13	26 ± 15	28 ± 11 ↑
RFV/SV	0.64 ± 0.10	0.63 ± 0.12	0.58 ± 0.13	0.41 ± 0.12 ↓
SFV/SV	0.17 ± 0.07	0.07 ± 0.08 ↓	0.14 ± 0.15	0.24 ± 0.06 ↑
AFV/SV	0.19 ± 0.09	0.28 ± 0.14 ↑	0.28 ± 0.15	0.34 ± 0.09 ↑

All abbreviations as in legends to Figs 1 and 2

All values are expressed as mean ± SD

Statistically significant difference ( $p < 0.05$ ) between normal subjects and patients with various cardiac conditions↑ increase  
↓ decrease

b point as illustrated in Fig 1. LV wall and cavity dynamics were analyzed as follows.

The amplitude of the posterior wall excursion was measured during rapid filling period, slow filling period and atrial filling period (R, S, A respectively) (Fig 1). The fractional changes in the amplitude of the posterior wall excursion during three phases of diastole were obtained as the ratios of each of these to total posterior wall excursion (PWE). Using the method of Pombo and associates, the left ventricular filling volume during each of these phases was obtained by cubing the distance from the interventricular septum to the posterior wall (at each period). The left ventricular filling volume during rapid filling period, slow filling period and atrial filling period (RFV, SFV, AFV respectively) were calculated as shown in Fig 1. Filling fractions of the stroke volume (SV) during each of three phases of

diastole were calculated as the ratios of RFV, SFV and AFV to SV. The mean velocity of the posterior wall (DPWV) and the rate (velocity) of LV filling during rapid filling period (RFR) were also measured and calculated. RFR was corrected by end systolic volume (RFR/ESV). The thickness of the left ventricular posterior wall (PWT) and ejection fraction (EF) were measured and calculated using the standard method. Filling slope was measured in the mitral valve echogram and was compared with DPWV and RFR/ESV.

All measurements were performed by magnifying echocardiograms using a film motion analyzer (NAC Model 35c). An analysis of variance was used for statistical analysis.

## Results

1) Posterior wall movement (Table 1). The amplitude of the total diastolic posterior wall

AS n = 9	MS n = 12	HT (I) n = 10	HT (II) n = 13	AI n = 14	MI n = 10
1.13 ± 0.21	1.11 ± 0.23	1.26 ± 0.45	1.19 ± 0.23	1.38 ± 0.36	1.57 ± 0.44 †
0.57 ± 0.17 ↓	0.64 ± 0.13 †	0.87 ± 0.34	0.75 ± 0.46 ↓	0.81 ± 0.31	1.22 ± 0.33 †
0.30 ± 0.14 †	0.35 ± 0.13 †	0.16 ± 0.13	0.19 ± 0.13	0.26 ± 0.09 †	0.15 ± 0.10
0.26 ± 0.11 †	0.13 ± 0.08	0.28 ± 0.17 †	0.46 ± 0.13 †	0.37 ± 0.10 †	0.20 ± 0.08
0.49 ± 0.08 ↓	0.56 ± 0.1 ↓	0.66 ± 0.11 ↓	0.62 ± 0.16 ↓	0.56 ± 0.12 ↓	0.78 ± 0.05
0.27 ± 0.11 †	0.31 ± 0.08 †	0.12 ± 0.07	0.16 ± 0.12	0.19 ± 0.07 †	0.09 ± 0.06
0.24 ± 0.11 †	0.13 ± 0.06	0.22 ± 0.09 †	0.22 ± 0.17 †	0.24 ± 0.11 †	0.13 ± 0.05

AS n = 9	MS n = 12	HT (I) n = 10	HT (II) n = 13	AI n = 14	MI n = 10
82 ± 28	71 ± 30 ↓	114 ± 51	91 ± 37	164 ± 82	144 ± 40 †
38 ± 16 ↓	27 ± 11 ↓	51 ± 24	45 ± 34 ↓	— = 48	92 ± 40
25 ± 13 †	33 ± 16 †	28 ± 19 †	19 ± 14	44 ± 29 †	5 ± 13
22 ± 10	11 ± 5	28 ± 24	9 ± 16 †	47 ± 27 †	27 ± 10
0.46 ± 0.08 ↓	0.37 ± 0.07 ↓	0.48 ± 0.18 ↓	0.49 ± 0.14 ↓	0.47 ± 0.16 ↓	0.62 ± 0.12
0.30 ± 0.14 †	0.4 ± 0.07 †	0.24 ± 0.12	0.20 ± 0.11	0.24 ± 0.17 †	0.18 ± 0.09
0.06 ± 0.07 †	0.16 ± 0.04	0.22 ± 0.08	0.31 ± 0.17 †	0.23 ± 0.11	0.20 ± 0.09

excursion (PWE) was significantly decreased in patients with constrictive pericarditis and CCM. In contrast it was increased in patients with MI. The amplitude of the posterior wall excursion during the rapid filling period (R) was decreased while that during atrial contraction period (A) was increased in most patients (Table I). In addition to these changes patients with AS and HCM showed an increase in the posterior wall excursion during the slow filling period (S) while patients with constrictive pericarditis showed a decrease in both of R and S with a slight increase in A.

Patterns of fractional changes in the amplitudes of the posterior wall excursion during three phases of diastole (R/PWE, S/PWE, A/PWE) paralleled patterns of changes in the amplitudes (R, S, A) in most patients. However there were some exceptions. R/PWE was normal despite a significant decrease in R in patients with constrictive pericarditis. Patients with HT(I), HT(II)

and AI showed a decrease in R/PWF with a significant increase in A/PWE while R and or A remained within normal limits.

**2. Pattern of left ventricular filling (Table II)**  
Total left ventricular filling volume during diastole (=SV) was significantly decreased in patients with constrictive pericarditis and MS and increased in patients with MI and AI. The left ventricular filling volume during the rapid filling period (RFV) was decreased and the atrial filling volume (AFV) was slightly increased in patients with HCM, HT (II) and AS. In addition to these changes in RFV and AFV the left ventricular filling volume during the slow filling period (SFV) was also increased in patients with AS. RFV increased in patients with MI. Decrease in both RFV and SFV was observed in patients with constrictive pericarditis. RFV decreased with an increase in SFV and without significant changes in AFV in patients with MS. Changes in the filling fractions of SV (RFV/SV-SFV/SV



Table III DPWV RFR/ESV and DDR in 20 normal subjects and in 95 patients with various cardiac conditions

	Normal n = 20	Pericarditis n = 10	CCM n = 8	HCM n = 9
DPWV (cm/sec)	73 ± 18	55 ± 11 ↓	44 ± 11 ↓	43 ± 10 ↓
RFR/ESV	117 ± 44	80 ± 43 ↓	34 ± 14 ↓	52 ± 35 ↓
E F slope (mm/sec)	89 ± 19	82 ± 22	58 ± 10	33 ± 24 ↓

All abbreviations as in legends to Figs 1 and 2

All values are expressed as mean ± SD

Statistically significant difference ( $p < 0.05$ ) between normal subjects and patients with various cardiac conditions↑ increase  
↓ decrease

Table IV EDD PW Th and EF in 20 normal subjects and in 95 patients with various cardiac conditions

	Normal n = 20	Pericarditis n = 10	CCM n = 8	HCM n = 9
EDD (mm)	49 ± 3	44 ± 10	71 ± 6 ↑	48 ± 7
PW Th (mm)	9 ± 2	8 ± 2	10 ± 3	16 ± 2 ↑
EF	0.81 ± 0.09	0.69 ± 0.11	0.27 ± 0.10 ↓	0.76 ± 0.10

All abbreviations as in legends to Figs 1 and 2

All values are expressed as mean ± SD

Statistically significant difference ( $p < 0.05$ ) between normal subjects and patients with various cardiac conditions↑ increase  
↓ decrease

AFV/SV) almost paralleled changes in the left ventricular filling volume during three phases of diastole (RFV SPV AFV) in patients with CCM HCM AS MS and HT (II). However patients with constrictive pericarditis HT(I) AI and MI demonstrated different changes. Namely AFV/SV increased although AFV was normal in constrictive pericarditis HT(I) and AI showed significant decrease in RFV/SV despite normal RFV RFV/SV and AFV/SV remained within normal limits though RFV increased in patients with MI.

3 Diastolic posterior wall velocity and rate (velocity) of LV filling during rapid filling period (Table III). As shown in Table III DPWV decreased significantly in most patients who also showed a decrease in II and R/PWE. The mean rate of left ventricular filling during rapid filling period (RFR/ESV) was also decreased in patients who showed a decrease in the left ventricular filling volume during rapid filling period (RFV). This was observed in constrictive pericarditis CCM HCM AS MS HT(II) and AI.

4 LV dimension wall thickness and ejection fraction (Table IV). The left ventricular end diastolic dimension (EDD) was increased signifi-

cantly in patients with CCM HT(I) AI and MI. Among them CCM had the largest mean values of EDD. The mean values of the thickness of the left ventricular posterior wall (PW Th) was increased significantly in patients with HCM AS HT(II) and AI among whom HCM showed the largest mean value of PW Th. EF was within normal limits in almost all patients except CCM who showed a significant decrease.

5 E F slope of anterior mitral valve (Table III Figs 2 and 3). E F slope decreased significantly in patients with HCM AS MS and HT(II). Among them MS AS and HCM showed a particularly prominent decrease. E F slope was correlated well with DPWV ( $r = 0.67$   $p < 0.01$ ) and RFR/ESV ( $r = 0.56$   $p < 0.01$ ). However E F slope in patients with MS decreased to disproportionate degree with a decrease in DPWV and RFR/ESV.

## Discussion

Left ventricular diastolic abnormalities of various types and degrees of severity were revealed in almost all patients in this study by analyzing patterns of the left ventricular filling and diastolic posterior wall movements during three phases

AS n = 9	MS n = 12	HT (I) n = 10	HT (II) n = 13	AI n = 14	MI n = 10
38 ± 11 ↓	41 ± 09 ↓	56 ± 22	43 ± 13 ↓	53 ± 20 ↓	71 ± 14
58 ± 16 ↓	57 ± 25 ↓	72 ± 39 ↓	63 ± 32 ↓	67 ± 25 ↓	15.5 ± 6.2 ↑
30 ± 12 ↓	10 ± 5 ↓	29 ± 20	63 ± 20 ↓	62 ± 53	104 ± 33

AS n = 9	MS n = 9	HT (I) n = 12	HT (II) n = 13	AI n = 14	MI n = 10
49 ± 7	45 ± 6	53 ± 5 ↑	51 ± 8	62 ± 11 ↑	50 ± 6 ↑
14 ± 3 ↑	9 ± 3	11 ± 3	13 ± 2 ↑	13 ± 3 ↑	11 ± 2
0.72 ± 0.12	0.73 ± 0.09	0.77 ± 0.11	0.68 ± 0.10	0.67 ± 0.10	0.77 ± 0.07

of diastole and comparing the results with normals. Disturbances in the left ventricular filling and posterior wall distension during the rapid filling period were observed in almost all patients except in those with MI. The causes of the abnormalities are probably multiple. These include thickening of the pericardium in constrictive pericarditis, decreased left ventricular compliance and cardiac output in CCM, myocardial hypertrophy and ischemia in AS and HT, and narrowing of the mitral valve ostium in MS. In patients with AI, LV filling volume during the rapid filling period remained within normal limits while rapid filling fraction of SV showed a slight decrease. The reason for this discrepancy is unknown. It is possible that the net effects of LV volume overload and a decrease in the left ventricular compliance will determine the diastolic properties of the left ventricle in patients with AI. MI showed an increased LV filling during the rapid filling period. This is probably due to the large volume of blood flowing into a compliant left ventricle<sup>13</sup> contrasting with MS. This observation is of value in the differentiation between MS and MI.

A decrease in left ventricular filling during the rapid filling period was often associated with an increase in atrial filling. This augmented atrial contribution to the left ventricular filling proba-

bly represents a compensatory mechanism to maintain diastolic filling of the heart.

Patients with constrictive pericarditis showed decreased distension of the left ventricular wall during the slow filling period (diastasis). This is analogous to the dip and the plateau of the left ventricular pressure curve. This is probably due to the restriction of left ventricular distension by thickened pericardium.

In patients with MS, left ventricular filling during the atrial contraction period was not increased despite a prominent A wave in the left ventricular pressure recording. This is probably due to the fact that the mitral orifice is too narrow for the augmented atrial contraction to make a significantly increased inflow of blood from the left atrium into the left ventricle.

Patients with decreased left ventricular filling and distension of the left ventricular wall during the rapid filling period also demonstrated a decreased velocity of left ventricular filling and a distension of the posterior wall during the rapid filling period. Patients with MS and marked left ventricular hypertrophy (AS, HCM) had the slowest filling rate and sometimes there was no longer a true rapid filling phase because filling continued at a slow rate throughout diastole. There have been several reports concerning the rate of LV filling.<sup>12</sup> Lapchuk and colleagues<sup>12</sup>

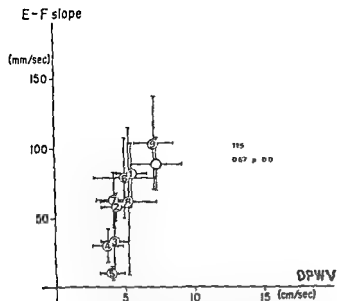


Fig 2 Relationship between DDR (diastolic descent rate of mitral valve) and DPWV (posterior wall velocity during rapid filling period) in 95 patients with various cardiac conditions and in 20 normal subjects. The numbered circles with solid bars designate mean values and one standard deviation in patients with various heart diseases as follows: ① constrictive pericarditis ② = congestive cardiomyopathy (CCM) ③ = hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (HCM) ④ = aortic stenosis (AS) ⑤ = mitral stenosis (MS) ⑥ = hypertension (HT(I)) Group I ⑦ = hypertension (HT(II)) Group II ⑧ = aortic insufficiency (AI) ⑨ = mitral insufficiency (MI) ○ Normal controls. All abbreviations as in Fig 1. A significant positive correlation ( $r = 0.67$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ) was found between DDR and DPWV.

measured inflow velocity of contrast material in angiogram and showed that the maximum inflow velocity correlated well with left ventricular compliance stroke volume and ejection fraction. Porter and associates and Hammermeister and Warbasse showed that maximum inflow velocity obtained by an analysis of left ventricular angiographic volume curves was decreased in patients with myocardial damage. AS and MS. Gibson and co-workers<sup>10</sup> showed that the peak rate of increase of LV dimension and volume was greatly increased in patients with MI and reduced in patients with MS. These observations are in agreement with the present study. Fogelman and associates<sup>11</sup> reported that the posterior wall velocity was decreased during anginal attacks. This is probably due to a decrease in the left ventricular compliance or impaired myocardial relaxation caused by myocardial ischemia. More recently Sutton and colleagues<sup>12</sup> showed that there was an increase in the duration of the rapid filling phase

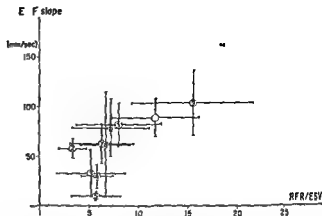


Fig 3 Relationship between DDR (Diastolic descent rate of mitral valve) and RFR/ESV (Rapid filling rate—end systolic volume ratio) in 95 patients with various cardiac conditions and in 20 normal subjects. All abbreviations as in Figs 1 and 2. A significant positive correlation ( $r = 0.56$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ) was found between DDR and RFR/ESV.

with reduction in the left ventricular filling rate in HCM. Factors which might determine the velocity of LV filling and LV wall distension during the rapid filling period are probably multiple and include a reduced myocardial compliance, abnormal myocardial relaxation, poor LV pump function, and a reduced mitral valve orifice area.

Analysis of diastolic posterior wall motion appears to reflect the sequence of LV filling fairly accurately. Discrepancies occur largely when LV volume is increased. Several studies correlating LV volumes derived from echocardiography with those from angiography indicated a good correlation but a large error especially when LV is enlarged. The pattern of the posterior wall echogram during diastole is characteristic of the respective heart disease and thus may reflect various types of diastolic abnormalities. The disease categories in the present study include a wide range of chronicity and severity and the diastolic behavior would reflect those variations sometimes more powerfully than the basic condition.

Laniado and colleagues<sup>13</sup> compared echocardiographically recorded mitral valve motion with phasic trans mitral flow in 17 open chested dogs and showed that the mitral valve echogram mirrors the trans mitral flow pattern. This finding suggests that mitral inflow velocity during rapid filling period is one of the determinants of the E-F slope. Actually, our study demonstrated that E-F slope correlated well with DPWV and

RFR/ESV which might reflect the mitral inflow velocity. E F slope decreased in CCM, HCM, AS, HT, and MS. In these diseases, DPWV and RFR decreased due to a decrease in the left ventricular distensibility and cardiac output or narrowing of the mitral valve orifice, which might result in decreased mitral inflow velocity and thus decreased E F slope. In MS, E F slope decreased much more than expected according to decreases in DPWV and RFR, which may be caused by the decreased mobility of the mitral valve leaflet due to organic changes.

In spite of these diastolic abnormalities of LV function, the ejection fraction was normal in almost all patients except in those with CCM. This indicates that the usual indices of systolic pump function are insensitive to diagnose diastolic abnormalities.

The left ventricular filling pattern and the posterior wall motion during each of three diastolic phases assessed by echocardiography reflects well the types and severities of impaired diastolic hemodynamics of the left ventricle. We conclude that the septal and posterior wall echogram offers a simple and non-invasive means of assessing left ventricular diastolic function.

### Summary

The diastolic characteristics of the left ventricle with special reference to the patterns of left ventricular filling and diastolic posterior wall movement were studied echocardiographically in 95 patients with various cardiac conditions including constrictive pericarditis, idiopathic cardiomyopathy (CCM, HCM), valvular aortic stenosis (AS), mitral stenosis (MS), hypertension (HT), aortic insufficiency (AI), mitral insufficiency (MI), and in 20 normal subjects.

1. Various types and severities of LV diastolic abnormalities were revealed by analyzing the patterns of posterior wall movement and LV filling in three diastolic phases—rapid filling period, slow filling period, and atrial filling period, respectively.

2. Disturbances of posterior wall distension and LV filling during the rapid filling period with a compensatory augmentation of atrial contribution to LV filling were observed in most patients. These patients also showed a markedly decreased posterior wall velocity and LV filling rate during rapid filling period.

3. E F slope was significantly decreased in

patients with MS, AS, and HCM. E F slope correlated well with DPWV and RFR in most patients. In MS, however, DDR decreased to a disproportionate degree with a decrease in DPWV and RFR, probably due to the structural changes and decreased mobility of the mitral valve.

From this study, we conclude that the patterns of the left ventricular filling and posterior wall movement during three phases of diastole obtained by echocardiography is useful in detecting left ventricular diastolic abnormalities.

The authors wish to thank Dr. Herbert N. Hultgren for his review of the manuscript and for his many helpful comments.

### REFERENCES

1. Dodge H T, Hay R E, and Sandler H. Pressure-volume characteristics of the diastolic LV of man with heart disease. *AM HEART J* 64:503, 1967.
2. Diamond G, Forrester J E, Harpaz J, Parmley W W, Danzig R., and Swan H J C. Diastolic pressure-volume relationship in the canine LV. *Circ Res* 29:267, 1971.
3. Diamond G, and Forrester J S. Effects of CAD and AMI on LV compliance in man. *Circulation* 45:11, 1972.
4. Gaasch W H, Battle W E, Oboler A A, Banas J S., and Levine H J. LV stress and compliance in man. With special reference to normalized ventricular function curves. *Circulation* 45:746, 1972.
5. Grossman W. Diastolic properties of the left ventricle. *Ann Intern Med* 84:316, 1976.
6. Feigenbaum, H., Wolfe S S, and Popp R L. Correlation of ultrasound with angiography in measuring left ventricular diastolic volume. *Am J Cardiol* 23:111, 1969.
7. Murray J A, Johnston W., and Reid J M. Echocardiographic determination of left ventricular dimensions, volumes and performance. *Am J Cardiol* 30:252, 1972.
8. Pombo J F, Troy B L., and Russell W C. Left ventricular volumes and ejection fraction by echocardiography. *Circulation* 43:480, 1971.
9. Fortuin N J, Hood W P, Sherman M E, and Craige E. Determination of left ventricular volumes by ultrasound. *Circulation* 44:515, 1971.
10. Lammado S, Yellin E, Kotler M, Levy L, Stadler J., and Terdiman R. A study of the dynamic relations between the mitral valve echogram and phasic mitral flow. *Circulation* 51:104, 1975.
11. Grossman W., Stefadouras, M A., McLaurin L P., Rolett E L, and Young D T. Quantitative assessment of LV diastolic stiffness in man. *Circulation* 47:567, 1973.
12. Lewis B S, and Gotsman M S. LV function in systole and diastole in constrictive pericarditis. *AM HEART J* 86:23, 1973.
13. Quinones M A, Gaasch W H., Wasser E, and Alexander J K. Reduction in the rate of diastolic descent of the mitral valve echogram in patients with altered left ventricular diastolic pressure-volume relations. *Circulation* 49:246, 1974.
14. Stewart S., Mason D T, and Braunwald E. Impaired

- rate of LV filling in IHSS and valvular AS *Circulation* 37 8 1968
- 15 McCullach W H LV dilatation and diastolic compliance changes during chronic volume overloading *Circulation* 45 943 1972
  - 16 Gibson D G and Brown D Measurement of instantaneous LV dimension and filling rate in man using echocardiography *Br Heart J* 35 1141 1973
  - 17 Lipchik E O Webb Peplow M and Stener R E Angiocardiographic analysis of diastolic inflow into the left ventricle A sign of ventricular function *Invest Radiol* 7 323 1972
  - 18 Porter C M Baxley W A Eddleman E E Frimer M and Rackley C E Left ventricular dimensions and dynamics of filling in patients with gallop heart sounds *Am J Med* 50 721 1971
  - 19 Hammermeister K E and Warbasse J H The rate of changes of left ventricular volume in man II Diastolic events in health and disease *Circulation* 49 739 1974
  - 20 Fogelman A M Abbasi A D Pearce M L and Kattus A A Echocardiographic study of the abnormal motion of the posterior left ventricular wall during angina pectoris *Circulation* 46 905 1972
  - 21 Fuji J Watanabe H Watanabe T Morita K and Kato K Echocardiographic study on the left ventricular diastolic function *Cardiovasc Sound Bull* 4 591 1974
  - 22 Sutton M G Tajik A J Gibson D G Brown D J Seward J H and Giuliani E R Echocardiographic assessment of left ventricular filling in idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis *Circulation* 57 512 1978

### Information for authors

Most of the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1976 became effective on January 1 1978. Therefore all manuscripts must be accompanied by the following written statement signed by one author. The undersigned author transfers all copyright ownership of the manuscript (title of article) to The C V Mosby Company in the event the work is published. The undersigned author warrants that the article is original is not under consideration by another journal and has not been previously published. I sign for and accept responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all co authors. Authors will be consulted when possible regarding republication of their material.

# HL-A antigens in Takayasu's disease

Fujio Numano MD\*  
Ichiro Isohisa MD\*  
Hidenori Maezawa MD  
Takeo Juji MD\*\*  
Tokyo Japan

Takayasu's disease is a form of vasculitis with the characteristic feature of pulselessness.<sup>1,2</sup> The aortic arch and/or abdominal aorta and main branches stenose and the blood flow is obstructed. Epidemiologic studies done in Japan<sup>3</sup> in 1975 revealed that 2 148 patients were suffering from Takayasu's disease and that 89 per cent of all patients were females. Takayasu's disease most often occurs in Asian or South American countries with very few incidences in Western countries.<sup>4,5</sup> Even those cases reported from Western countries involve those with Asian origins. The pathogenesis of this disease remains obscure.

Recently we encountered twin Japanese sisters both of whom were diagnosed as having Takayasu's disease.<sup>6</sup> The family histories revealed the parents to be first cousins. A causative factor which would induce this morbid condition could not be found in either twin.

The other three siblings, one boy and two other elder sisters, are quite healthy and these five children were born after a normal gestation and delivery. Moreover, all five children were reared in the same countryside in Japan. This background material led to the postulation of the participation of genetic factors in the cause of the disease and we investigated HL-A typings in these

patients. Our data obtained are presented herein.

## Materials and methods

**Family study** As shown in Table I, 10 cases including our case of twin sisters have been reported in Japan as family cases of Takayasu's disease.<sup>1</sup> The parents in three families were first cousins. HL-A typings of all family members were studied in six families. Five ml of venous blood samples were taken, heparin was added and HL-A typings were studied with the lymphocyte microcytotoxicity test devised by Terasaki and McClelland and which involves complement dependent lysis of lymphocytes by antibody. As shown in Table II, 10 in A locus and 15 in B locus of HL-A were studied using totally 96 types of anti HL-A sera which were obtained from NIH (USA) or were sera from Japanese pregnant women.

**Population study** HL-A typings of 65 patients with Takayasu's disease were studied with the lymphocyte microcytotoxicity test method and were compared with those of 128 healthy Japanese. A statistical analysis was performed using  $\chi^2$  test of antigens in association with this disease. This revealed a high frequency in the group of Takayasu's disease victims.

## Results

**Family study** Fig 1 shows the genotypes of HL-A antigens in the Case I family. Both the mother, 64 years old, and her daughter, 36 years old, are suffering from Takayasu's disease. These clinical courses were reported by Taguchi and colleagues<sup>7</sup> in 1972. Both father and son are quite healthy and HL-A typings revealed that both

From the Department of Internal Medicine, Tokyo Medical and Dental University and the Blood Transfusion Service, Tokyo University Hospital.

Received for publication: August 2, 1978.

Accepted for publication: January 26, 1979.

Reprint requests: Dr. Fujio Numano, Dept. of Internal Medicine, Tokyo Medical and Dental University, 1-5-45 Yushima, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo 113, Japan.

Dept. of Internal Medicine, Tokyo Medical and Dental University, Blood Transfusion Service, Tokyo University Hospital.

Table I Family incidence of Takayasu's disease

Case No	Patients	Reporter	Area	Literature
1	Mother & daughter	Taguchi	Shizuoka	J Jap Soc Int Med 61 67 1979
2	Mother & daughter	Fukaya	Tochigi	Shundan to Churyo 45 1900 19 0
3	Mother & daughter	Togawa	Ibaraki	
4	Two sisters	Koide	Tokyo	J Jap Coll Angiol 13 480 1973
5	Two sisters	Goto	Tokyo	Jap Circul J 26 947 1962
6	Two sisters	Kadota	Hyogo	Jap Circul J 40 151 1976
7	Twin sisters	Numano	Chiba	Circulation 58 173 1978
8	Brother & sister	Fukazawa	Gumma	Blood & Vessel 3 869 1972
9	Brother & sister	Yamaguchi	Mie	
10	Aunt & niece	Sato	Tokyo	

= HL-A typing was studied

Table II HL A antigen studied in Takayasu's disease and the number of antisera used for their determination

A locus		B locus	
HL-A antigen	No of antisera	HL A antigen	No of antisera
A 1	3	B 5	6
A 2	4	B 7	4
A 3	3	B 8	4
A 9	4	B 12	3
A 10	5	B 13	3
A 11	5	B 14	3
A 23	1	B 18	1
A 29	2	B 27	3
AW 19	5	BW 15	3
AW 33	2	BW 16	3
		BW 17	3
		BW 22	3
		BW 35	3
		BW 40	3
		BW 54	7

children hold the same haplotypes of HL A antigens. Fig 2 shows the genotype of HL A in Case II. Here both the mother and daughter are victims of Takayasu's disease. The parents are first cousins and the father and son are healthy. A common haplotype of HL A A9 B5 was found in both mother and daughter. In both Case I and Case II onset was at about the same age in the daughters while onset in the mothers is unknown.

The third case is of a mother and one of two daughters suffering from Takayasu's disease. Another sister is quite well. The father died of apoplexy. As shown in Fig 3 a haplotype of HL-A

Table III Disease associated haplotype and Takayasu's disease

Takayasu's disease	No of family members with	No of family members without	Total
Disease associated haplotype			
Observed data			
(+)	11	8	19
(-)	0	11	11
Total	11	19	30
Corrected data			
(+)	5	8	13
(-)	0	11	11
Total	5	19	24

 $\chi^2 = 7.8$  (Yates's formula)

0.01 &lt; p &lt; 0.05

AW33 BW40 was found in both the mother and daughter with Takayasu's disease.

Fig 4 shows the HL A genotypes of our case of twin sisters (Case VII) and the related clinical studies have already been reported in detail. Ages at the time of diagnosis were 11 and 13 years respectively. A haplotype of HL A A11 BW40 in the father passed to the twin sisters and not to the other children.

Case VIII one brother and one sister have Takayasu's disease. Eight other siblings are quite healthy and one brother and sister died in childhood. Their father died of apoplexy. The mother is 68 years old and enjoys a healthy life. The sister detected her own pulseless condition in her right arm at 18 years of age and died of congestive heart failure at age 24. Fig 5 shows HL A typings

(Case I)

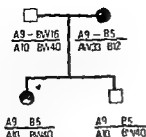


Fig 1 HL-A genotypes of family members in Case I. ● = patients with Takayasu's disease. — common haplotype was found in patients. Same symbols are used for all illustrations.

(Case III)

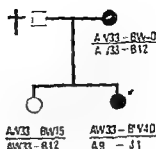


Fig 3 HL-A genotypes of family members in Case III

(Case II)

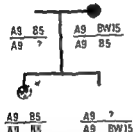


Fig 2 HL-A genotypes of family members in Case II

(Case VII)

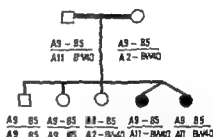


Fig 4 HL-A genotypes of family members in Case VII

of their mother and seven brothers and sisters. Due to the death of the father and one sister with Takayasu's disease, a haplotype associated with the disease could not be definitely determined.

In Case IX, among four children, one brother and one sister have Takayasu's disease. The oldest sister underwent aortic valve repair for a severe aortic insufficiency. An artificial graft was made to replace a dilated aortic arch in the brother. All showed the same HL-A phenotypes but due to the death of one parent, the haplotype could not be determined (Fig 6).

Table III shows the correlation between Takayasu's disease and the disease-associated haplotype in these six families. In Cases V and VI, possible haplotypes associated with the disease were assumed and calculated. The upper part of the table shows the family members of healthy persons or those with Takayasu's disease with or without a disease-associated haplotype. In the corrected data in the lower part of the table, the correlation was studied using Yates' formula in an attempt to detect a possible cause of disease associated haplotype with the level of 7.8 in the  $\chi^2$  test ( $0.01 < p < 0.05$ ).

**Population study** Table IV shows the phenotypes in patients with Takayasu's disease. HL-A A9, A10, B5, and BV40 exhibited a high frequency in patients with Takayasu's disease, and statistical analysis certified a significantly high frequency of HL-A A10 ( $p < 10^{-4}$ ) and B5 ( $p < 10^{-4}$ ) in Takayasu's disease victims as compared with those in normal Japanese (Table V). Values of the  $\chi^2$  test are 15.3 (A10) and 17.0 (B5) respectively. It should also be pointed out that there is a rare frequency of BW35 in Takayasu's disease as compared with the incidence in healthy Japanese.

## Discussion

Since the first description by Takayasu and Ohnishi<sup>1</sup> in 1908, the etiology of Takayasu's disease has been extensively investigated<sup>1-13</sup>, and all hypotheses, including the autoimmune theory, have been based on non-hereditary factors. In 1962, Judge and colleagues<sup>14</sup> from the clinical studies on his four cases of Takayasu's disease suggested for the first time the involvement of an autoimmune pathology. Itoh<sup>1</sup> in 1966 and Ueda and associates<sup>15</sup> in 1968 postulated the



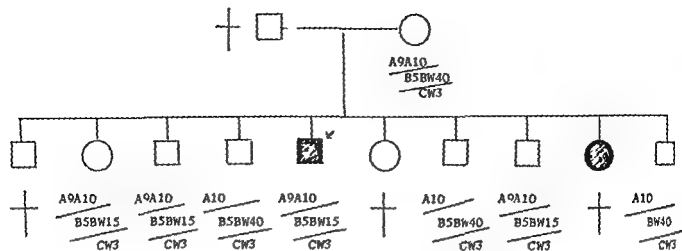


Fig 5 HL A phenotypes of family members in Case VIII

Table IV HL A phenotypes in Takayasu's disease

A locus		A 2	A 9	A 10	A 11	A W33
Takayasu's disease (65)	No patients	23	46	23	8	6
	Frequency (%)	35.4	70.7	35	12.3	9.2
Japanese normals (128)	No patients	38.3	64.8	11.7	16.4	0.8
	Frequency (%)	0.2	0.7	15.3	0.6	8.8
p value				10		10 < p < 10 <sup>-1</sup>

B locus		B-5	B 7	B 12	B 13	BW 15	BW 16	BW 17	BW 22	BW 35	BW-40
Takayasu's disease (65)	No patients	41	2	11	1	10	7	1	8	1	20
	Frequency (%)	63.1	3.1	16.9	1.5	15.4	10.7	1.5	12.3	1.5	40.0
Japanese normals (128)	No patients	32.0	16.4	12.5	2.3	11.7	6.3	0.8	14.0	18.8	35.9
	Frequency (%)	17.0	7.3	0.7	0.1	0.5	1.2	0.2	0.1	11.3	0.3
p value		< 10 <sup>-10</sup>	10 < p < 10 <sup>-1</sup>								

autoimmune process as determined by clinical symptoms and high titers for antibody against the aortic wall. Autoimmunopathy is postulated as being the leading mechanism involved in this morbid condition as clinical characteristics and experimental data satisfy the standard criteria of an autoimmune disease.<sup>1</sup> However, there are many factors which do not qualify this disease as belonging to an autoimmune classification. The lesions are limited and sometimes skipped, and in some patients even in the advanced stage there are no signs of an inflammation. Our studies (in preparation) on immune complexes revealed that more than half the number of patients had a negative reaction. Thus, the immune reactive factor is probably not a primary one in the etiology of Takayasu's disease, though this factor

may accelerate or modify the condition. Judge and associates<sup>10</sup> mentioned female sex and hereditary stress<sup>11</sup> as factors which accelerate an autoimmune mechanism. At the same time they ruled out genetic factors as there was a lack of family incidence in the occurrence of this disease. In fact up to that time such occurrences had never been documented. However, in 1970 Fukaya and co-workers<sup>12</sup> reported for the first time a family incidence of Takayasu's disease in which a mother and daughter were both afflicted, and since this report, 10 family cases including our own case of twin sisters have been reported in Japan.<sup>13</sup> Moreover, to our knowledge only two cases of sisters have been documented in Germany and the USA.<sup>14,15</sup> All these cases were reported to be rare and studies from the genetic

Table V Association between HL A-A10 B5 and Takayasu's disease

	HL A-A10		Total
	Present	Absent	
Patients	24 (36.9%)	41	65
Controls	15 (11.7%)	113	128
Total	39	154	193
Relative risk	= 4.41		
$\chi^2$	= 15.30		
$P < 10$			

	HL A-B5		Total
	Present	Absent	
Patients	41 (63%)	24	65
Controls	41 (32%)	87	128
Total	82	111	193
Relative risk	= 3.63		
$\chi^2$	= 17.00		
$P < 10$			

points of view were not done. Our examinations of these families revealed that in three the parents were first cousins and HL A typing analyses on the six family members suggested the possible participation of a genetic factor in Takayasu's disease.

Population studies also revealed a high frequency of HL A A9 A10 B5 and BW40 in patients with Takayasu's disease. A statistical analysis shows the differences between the patient group and the control group with a level of less than  $10^{-4}$  ( $p$  value) in HL A A10 B5. As a result, these statistically high frequencies of HL A A10 and B5 in patients with Takayasu's disease compared with those in normal Japanese encouraged us to continue this study further to confirm the relationship of HL A antigens and Takayasu's disease. Furthermore, it is generally accepted that Japanese, American Indians and South Americans have the same frequency of HL A antigens in A and B locus. The frequency of B5 antigen is high among Japanese as compared with that in Westerners<sup>22</sup> and both American Indians and South Americans show a high frequency of B5 antigen. From this point of view, it is very interesting that a haplotype of A9 B5 was frequently encountered in patients with Takayasu's disease. At the same time, a statistical analysis revealed a low frequency of BW35 in patients with this disease with a level of

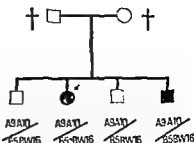


Fig. 6 HL-A phenotypes of family members in Case IX

less than  $10^{-3}$ . Whether or not such a low frequency of association with a genetic factor is meaningful has to be determined.

Recent advances in HL A typing analysis make it possible to analyze subgroups of B5 and D locus antigens which are assumed to be situated closer to the disease sensitive gene than B locus antigen.<sup>23</sup> We now have direct evidence for the high frequency of an antigen in D locus in Takayasu's disease and such data will be reported in the near future. In a previous paper we reported that hyperestrogenism in Takayasu's disease was characterized by high blood levels of estrogens during the follicular period and by low levels of these progesterones in the luteal period and our discussion tended to show that these may be important relative factors in this condition.<sup>24</sup> Studies on experimental hyperestrogenism showed that suppression in the metabolism of the arterial smooth muscle induces atrophy, necrosis or calcification in the arterial wall. Attempts to correct this hormonal imbalance drew attention to the improvement of the clinical symptoms in this disease.<sup>25</sup>

Furthermore, we confirmed experimentally that estrogen suppresses the level of cAMP content and the high activity of its degradative enzyme cAMP phosphodiesterase in the smooth muscle of the arterial wall.<sup>26</sup> Studies on cyclic nucleotides in the serum of Takayasu's disease revealed the high activity of cAMP phosphodiesterase.<sup>27</sup>

Recently Meruelo and Edidin observed<sup>28</sup> that the level of cAMP in liver cells of H 2<sup>k</sup> mice is higher than that of H 2<sup>b</sup> and H 2<sup>d</sup> mice and suggested that these levels may be regulated by genetic factors. In our own studies we observed that the cAMP phosphodiesterase in healthy females who have family members with Takayasu's disease revealed a statistically significant high activity as compared to females from a

family in which the incidence of Takayasu's disease is nil

In a study of systemic lupus erythematosus which is often compared with Takayasu's disease since both have a predilection for women, some data suggest the possible association of HLA B8 or B5 with this disease<sup>31, 32</sup> and Talal and colleagues<sup>33, 37</sup> recently reported the accelerative effect of estrogen and the suppressive effect of testosterone on autoimmune reaction in experimentally induced lupus erythematosus

These data suggest that these endocrinologic disturbances may influence cell function and/or metabolism in such a way as to induce this morbid condition and that genetic factors may regulate all these processes. Biochemical, endocrinologic, and HLA typing studies are being concomitantly carried out in our laboratory

### Summary

Takayasu's disease is characterized by a pulseless condition which most often occurs in young females from Asian or South American areas. The cause of this disease remains obscure. Recently, we encountered monozygotic Japanese identical twin sisters both of whom were diagnosed as having Takayasu's disease. The parents, two sisters and one brother are healthy. HLA typing analyses revealed that one haplotype found in the father had passed only to these twins. Such observations led us to search for HLA typing in Takayasu's disease to determine the possible participation of genetic factors in the pathogenesis of this morbid condition.

Ten families including that of our own patient have been reported in the literature in Japan as family cases of Takayasu's disease. HLA typings in A and B locus analyzed in all family members of six families in attempts to find a common haplotype composed of A9, A10, B5, or BW40 in patients with Takayasu's disease were confirmed statistically ( $\chi^2 = 7.8$ ,  $0.01 < p < 0.05$ ). In a population study, HLA typing analyses of 65 patients with Takayasu's disease also revealed a high frequency of HLA A10 and HLA B5 with the level of 15.3 and 17.0 in the  $\chi^2$  test ( $p < 10^{-6}$ ) as compared with the frequency in 128 healthy Japanese. These data strongly suggest that a genetic related factor has to be given serious consideration.

We thank Mr. Ohara, Kyoto University, for assistance with the manuscript.

### REFERENCES

1. Committee Report. Clinical and pathological studies of Takayasu's disease. A report by the Ministry of Health and Welfare, Japan, 1975.
2. Herrera M L, Torres G S, Marcusshamer J, Horwitz S, and Vela J E. Takayasu's arteritis: clinical study of 107 cases. *Am Heart J* 93:94, 1977.
3. Ishikawa K. Natural history and classification of occlusive thromboangiopathy (Takayasu's disease). *Circulation* 57:27, 1978.
4. Caccamise W C and Whitman J F. Pulseless disease. A preliminary case report. *Am Heart J* 44:679, 1959.
5. Numano F, Isohisa I, Kishi Y, Arita M, and Maezawa H. Takayasu's disease in twin sisters—Possible genetic factors. *Circulation* 58:173, 1978.
6. Terasaki P I and McClelland J D. Microdroplet assay of human serum cytotoxins. *Nature* 204:998, 1964.
7. Taguchi M, Takasu K, Sakai M, Nakagawa M, Shinkawa A, and Nagai S. A family case of Takayasu's disease. *J Jap Soc Int Med* 61:67, 1972 (in Japanese).
8. Fukaya H, Tamano Y, Kawashima S, Eguchi S, Oshima K, Motoyama N, Ishikawa M, and Higuchi M. A family case of aortitis syndrome. *Diagnosis & Treatment* 45:1900, 1970 (in Japanese).
9. Fukazawa T, Takahashi M, Tonooka S, Yoshimatsu H, Yoshida T, Sugai Y, Maekawa T, and Shigaya R. A family case of aortitis syndrome. *Blood & Vessels* 3:869, 1972 (in Japanese).
10. Yuasa H, Shimizu F, Yamaguchi S, and Nishimura M. Surgical experience of pulseless disease. *Rinsho Geka* 22:573, 1967 (in Japanese).
11. Monographs in human genetics. Vol 7. The HLA Antigens. Beckman L and Odense M. H. eds. Basel 1973, 5. Karger.
12. Takayasu M. A case with peculiar changes of the central retinal vessels. *Acta Soc Ophthalmol Jap* 112:554, 1908 (Eng Abstr).
13. Shimizu K and Sano K. Pulseless disease. *J Neuropathol Clin Neurol* 1:37, 1951.
14. Naito T. Pathology of pulseless disease. *Angiology* 14:295, 1963.
15. Committee Report. Clinical and pathological studies of aortitis syndrome. *Jap Heart J* 9:76, 1968.
16. Judge R D, Currier R D, Gracie W A, and Figley M M. Takayasu's arteritis and the aortic arch syndrome. *Am J Med* 32:379, 1962.
17. Itoh I. Aortitis syndrome with reference to detection of antiaortic antibody from patients' sera. *Jap Circ J* 30:75, 1966.
18. Ueda H, Saito Y, Morooka S, Itoh I, Yamaguchi H, and Sugita M. Experimental arteritis produced immunologically in rabbits. *Jap Heart J* 5:573, 1968.
19. American Rheumatism Association Committee on Diagnostic and Therapeutic Criteria. *Bull Rheum Dis* 21:643, 1971.
20. Hermann V H and Pluhor J. Beiträge zur pathogenese des Aortenbogen Syndroms. *Zschr Inn Med* 10:453, 1964.
21. McKusick V A. Aortic arch syndrome in Mendelian inheritance in Man. 14th edition. McKusick V A, ed. Baltimore, 1975. The Johns Hopkins University Press, p 3-4.
22. Saito S, Naito M, Toyoda K, Konomi K, Yamamoto H, Nishimura M, and Arakawa K. A study on HLA system in Japanese. *Tissue Antigens* 5:717, 1975.
23. Bodmer W F, Cann H, and Piazza A. Histocompatibility

- bility Testing Dausset, J ed Copenhagen 1972 Munksgaard p 753
- 24 Sasazuki, T, McDevitt H O and Grumet F C The association between genes in the major histocompatibility complex and disease susceptibility *Ann Rev Med* 28 495 1977
  - 25 Numano F and Shumamoto T Hypersecretion of estrogen in Takayasu's disease *AM HEART J* 81 591 19 1
  - 26 Numano F Sagara A., and Shumamoto T Hypoestrogenism and Takayasu's disease Fifth Asian Pacific Congress of Cardiology Free Communication Gwee A L Ed Singapore Cardiac society 1976 p 506
  - 27 Numano F Kitta T., Katsu K. and Shumamoto T A comparison on preventive effect of estrogen and pyridyl nicotinate against atherosclerosis of cholesterol fed rabbits *Acta Path Jap* 41 177 19 1
  - 28 Numano F Sagara A Honda Y Matsuda M Numano F Atsumi, T., and Shumamoto T Progesterone treatment for Takayasu's disease *J Jap Coll Ang* 15 85 19 5
  - 29 Numano F Sagara A., Honda, Y Matsuda M Numano F Atsumi, T and Shumamoto T Progesterone treatment for Takayasu's disease *Folia Angiologica* 24 87 1976
  - 30 Numano F Maezawa H and Shumamoto T In vitro effects of estrogen on cyclic nucleotides in the arterial wall The International Symposium State of Prevention and Therapy in Human Arteriosclerosis and in Animal Models, Abhandlungen der Rheinisch Westfälische Akademie der Wissenschaften Band 63 ed by W H Hauss R W Wissler and R Lehmann West Deutscher Verlag 1978 pp 373
  - 31 Numano F., Kochi K Anta M., Tamaki H Numano F and Maezawa H Plasma cyclic AMP level and cAMP phosphodiesterase activity in Takayasu's disease *J Jap Soc Int Med* 65 34 19 6
  - 32 Meruelo D., and Eddin M Association of mouse liver adenosine 3',5'-cyclic monophosphate (cyclic AMP) levels with histocompatibility 2 genotype *Proc Natl Acad. Sci. U.S.A* 72 2644 1975
  - 33 Meruelo D Modulation of hormonal effects of adenylyl cyclase by the histocompatibility II (H 2) locus *Fed Proc* 34 949 1975
  - 34 Grumet F C Coukel A Bodmer J G Bodmer W F., and McDevitt H O Histocompatibility antigens associated with systemic lupus erythematosus *N Engl J Med* 285 193 1971
  - 35 Dupont B Good R. A., Hauptman, G., Schreuder L., and Seligmann M Immunopathology and complement deficiencies, in *HLA and Disease* Dausset J and Svejgaard A eds Copenhagen 1977 Munksgaard P 233
  - 36 Talal N Disordered immunologic regulation and autoimmunity *Transplant Rev* 31 240 1976
  - 37 Roubinian J R. Papoian R and Talal, N Androgenic hormones modulate autoantibody responses and improve survival in murine lupus *J Clin Invest* 59 1066 1977

# The significance of carotid bruits in children

## Transmitted murmur or vascular origin, studied by pulsed Doppler ultrasound

Isamu Kawabori MD  
J Geoffrey Stevenson MD  
Terry K. Dooley B.Sc.  
David J Phillips Ph.D  
Carne M Sylvester MD  
Warren G Guntheroth, MD  
Seattle Wash.

The importance of the auscultatory findings over the neck as well as the precordium was appreciated by an earlier generation of physicians.<sup>1-3</sup> It is well accepted currently that murmurs characteristic of aortic stenosis are heard at the base of the heart especially along the upper right sternal border and that they radiate into the neck.<sup>4,5</sup> Because of the concerns regarding infective endocarditis<sup>6</sup> and the development of calcific aortic stenosis<sup>7</sup> the differentiation of the murmur of aortic stenosis from an innocent precordial murmur has important consequences, and prognostic implications.

A cardiac murmur can be heard at one time or another in at least one half of normal children.<sup>8-10</sup> Similarly, a cervical bruit has a prevalence estimated at 9 per cent to as high as 61 per cent in children.<sup>11-13</sup> Thus the combination of a precordial murmur and a cervical bruit can be noted very commonly on physical examination in normal children.

The problem is therefore one of accurately differentiating various possibilities inherent with the discovery of a basal ejection murmur which appears to radiate to the neck. Pulsed Doppler

echocardiography (PDE) can identify cardiac origins of murmurs.<sup>12,17</sup> A Duplex Scanner combining a sector scanner and a Doppler flow probe has been used extensively to evaluate peripheral arterial disease.<sup>14-16</sup> This instrument can be used to identify turbulent flow in the major branches of the aorta. We have employed the two ultrasonic techniques to identify the presence and significance of the combination of a precordial murmur and a carotid bruit.

### Subjects and methods

Forty four patients ages three to 17 years were referred for consultation on the basis of having a precordial murmur and a carotid bruit. In a few patients the diagnosis was known from cardiac catheterization (3) or surgery (3) in the other patients the diagnosis was clinical reflecting the mildness of their disorder. The patients were examined by two cardiologists with physical examination, chest x rays and electrocardiogram. Without knowledge of these results the patients were evaluated for intracardiac abnormalities using pulsed Doppler echocardiography which combines M mode echocardiography with a simultaneous measurement of Doppler shift of reflected ultrasound at a controllable depth within the cardiac structures. Of particular interest was the structure of the aortic valve and turbulence at below or above the aortic valve. The same attention was applied to the pulmonic valve (see Fig 1). The carotid arteries in the same subjects were studied utilizing a peripheral vascular duplex scanner which combines a rotating

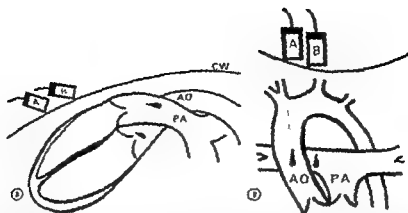
From the Departments of Pediatrics and Bioengineering, University of Washington School of Medicine Seattle Wash.

Supported in part by National Institutes of Health Grants RR 1-422 and HL-0723.

Received for publication Nov 20 1978.

Accepted for publication Jan 4 1979.

Reprint requests: I. Kawabori, MD, Division of Pediatric Cardiology, Dept. of Pediatrics 1 D-20, University of Washington School of Medicine, Seattle, Wa. 98195.

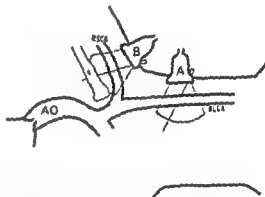


**Fig 1A and B** A The schematic diagram shows the precordial approach to the flow evaluation of the great vessels. Transducer position A shows the sample volume just above the aortic valve and position B shows the volume above the pulmonic valve. The M mode images are obtained from this approach in the standard manner. CW = chest wall. AO = aorta. PA = pulmonary artery. B This diagram shows the approach to the great vessels from the suprasternal approach for blood flow evaluation. Transducer position A shows the sample volume in the ascending aorta and position B shows the volume in the right pulmonary artery. The M mode tracings of the great vessels are obtained simultaneously.

sector scanner with a simultaneous pulsed Doppler capability. The approach to the carotid vessels is shown schematically in Fig 1.

The Doppler sampling site (labeled the sample volume) is denoted by a straight line superimposed on the M mode echocardiogram of the PDE as shown in Fig 2. By moving the sample volume (a 15 mm x 3 mm teardrop shaped volume) throughout the heart and proximal great vessels, blood flow characteristics may be sampled at known sites. The audio output from the PDE unit produces a smooth or tonal sound when the flow is smooth or non turbulent and a rough audio signal is produced in the presence of turbulent flow. The output also can be recorded as a time interval histogram which indicates turbulent flow by increased bandwidth, a wide scattering of dots forming the envelope which outlines the magnitude and direction of blood flow (Fig 2).

The peripheral vascular duplex scanner uses real time B mode imaging (sector scanning) with a 5 mHz pulsed Doppler capability to evaluate flow within the visualized vessels. The sampling site for the Doppler measurement is denoted by a bright dot along the line defining the spatial location of the sample volume which is the source of the reflected change in frequency due to flow (Fig 3A). A light compact ultrasound duplex scanner head permits the operator to rapidly survey vessels of interest and to position the sample volume as desired to assess the character



**Fig 1C** This schematic diagram shows the approach with the peripheral vascular duplex scanner to the right common carotid artery (RCCA). Also shown is the approach to the right subclavian artery (SCA) from the supraclavicular fossa. The B mode images (sector scan) and pulsed Doppler ultrasound are obtained simultaneously. The sector scan image is denoted by the truncated pie shaped area outlined, and the location of the flow being sampled is denoted by the dot on the straight line transecting the sector scan image.

of blood flow within these vessels. As with the PDE unit there are two types of output for the Doppler signal including an audio method that is identical to the PDE unit. The second output provides a gray scale plot of the frequency content of the Doppler signal versus time. Fig 3B illustrates spectral outputs from flow that is normal and non turbulent. The frequency spectrum is relatively narrow with little low frequency content during systole. Fig 3C illustrates

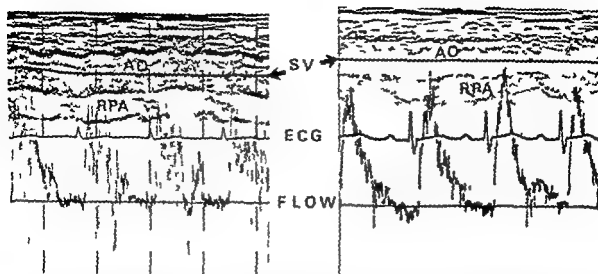


Fig. 2 These tracings illustrate the difference between turbulent blood flow (left panel) and smooth blood flow (right panel) in the ascending aorta as evaluated from the suprasternal notch with pulsed Doppler echocardiography. The dots comprising the flow records are closely grouped in the presence of smooth flow (right panel) and very scattered in the presence of turbulent flow (left panel). This printout is a time interval histogram. M mode presentation of the cardiac structures is at the top of the panels showing the aorta (AO), right pulmonary artery (RPA), and the line indicating where the sample volume (SV) for the Doppler evaluation was positioned.

turbulent flow characterized by a higher peak frequency coupled with a broad frequency content throughout the cardiac cycle especially during systole.

The differentiation between normal and turbulent audio signals is subjective although more sensitive than the time interval histograms and spectral plots. While differences between normal and very disturbed flow may be appreciated easily with either audio or visual presentations, the differentiation of normal flow from mild degrees of turbulence requires experience and is largely based on the audio signal.

## Results

On the basis of clinical examination including electrocardiogram and chest x ray, 30 patients were thought to have aortic stenosis and/or insufficiency, two were thought to have pulmonic stenosis, two were thought to have both aortic and pulmonic stenosis, and one was diagnosed as having a ventricular septal defect. Nine patients were thought to have no heart disease—i.e., they were judged to have only an innocent murmur coincident with a carotid bruit. On the basis of the intracardiac pulsed Doppler examination, 28 patients were diagnosed as having aortic stenosis and/or insufficiency; three were diagnosed as

having pulmonic stenosis, and three were concluded to have heart disease other than the above. Seven subjects had no intracardiac turbulence and were concluded to have no heart disease.

Table I compares the diagnoses based on clinical grounds versus the diagnoses based on pulsed Doppler echocardiography and the peripheral vascular duplex scanner. In 30 patients the diagnoses were in agreement. In 14 there was disagreement between the diagnoses based on clinical versus ultrasonic methods. In those 14 the disagreement was actually somewhat worse than the table suggests. Six patients were diagnosed as having innocent precordial murmurs coincident with cervical bruits, and four of those were found to have aortic stenosis by pulsed Doppler echocardiography; all four had abnormal turbulence at or above the aortic valves, two had increased aortic root dimensions, and one was found to have an eccentric aortic valve orifice. One of these four patients had a murmur which was loudest in the aortic area, two had murmurs loudest in the pulmonic area, and one had a murmur which was loudest at the apex. The carotid bruit in these four patients was perceived clinically as louder than the precordial murmur, and the conclusion was drawn that the carotid bruits were not

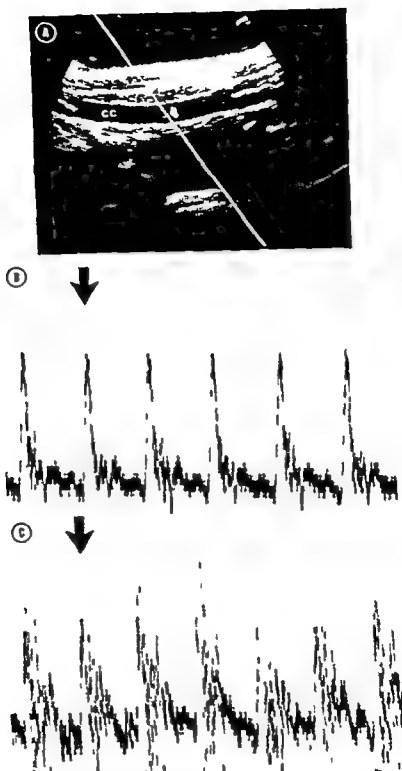


Fig 3 A through C A This panel shows a typical image of the common carotid artery with the location of the sample volume denoted by the dot in the straight line transecting the vessel image. The common carotid artery (CC) is well demonstrated, and the arrow points to the dot showing the location of the sample volume B This tracing shows a normal or smooth flow record in the carotid vessel with closely grouped dots in systole. The arrow indicates peak systolic flow C This tracing shows an example of a turbulent flow record from the carotid vessel with widely scattered dots in systole



Table I Correlation of the clinical diagnoses and pulsed Doppler echocardiography and duplex ultrasonic scanner evaluation

<i>Diagnosis</i>	<i>Clinical diagnosis</i>	<i>PDE/Scanner diagnosis</i>
<i>Patients in whom the diagnoses were in agreement N = 30</i>		
AS and/or AI	24	24
PS	1	1
AS and PS	2	2
Innocent murmur & bruit	3	3
Other	0	0
Total	30	30
<i>Patients in whom the diagnoses were not in agreement N = 14</i>		
AS and/or AI	6	4
PS	1	2
AS and PS	0	1
Innocent murmur and bruit	6	4
Other	1	3
Total	14	14
Combined totals	44	44

transmitted from the aortic valve area but were bruits independent of the cardiac murmur. From this data, two conclusions can be drawn: a soft precordial murmur does not rule out aortic stenosis, and a murmur that is louder in the neck does not rule out intracardiac disease.

Looking at the inverse of this problem, we diagnosed six patients as having mild aortic stenosis on the basis of our clinical findings, but the pulsed Doppler echocardiogram did not confirm an aortic valvular abnormality. Four of these patients had no intracardiac turbulence, and two patients had turbulence at the pulmonic valve. These six patients had precordial murmurs that were grade II to III/VI in intensity, and murmurs in the suprasternal notch or over the carotids that were of the same intensity. We therefore had assumed that the carotid bruits were transmitted from the aortic valve, but four of these were only innocent murmurs that were coincident with carotid bruit. It is not clear in the patients with pulmonic stenosis whether the intracardiac murmur was transmitted to the cervical region or whether there was a coincidence of the pulmonic murmur and an unrelated carotid bruit.

Since much of the interest in carotid bruits stems from the emphasis in the literature on aortic stenosis, we examined the relationship of the intensity and precordial location of the cardiac murmur in patients with aortic stenosis

confirmed by pulsed Doppler echocardiography and the intensity and location of bruits in the neck by auscultation (Table II). The site of greatest intensity for the ejection murmur was most often the aortic area (11 patients); there were five patients who had a murmur that was equally loud at the pulmonic and aortic areas, and in six cases the murmur was louder at the pulmonic area than at the aortic area. In the neck, the site of maximal intensity of the bruit was usually at the suprasternal notch or suprasternal notch and right common carotid artery. The left common carotid artery was the site of maximum intensity in only one case, and in an additional two patients both carotid arteries had equally intense bruits louder than at the suprasternal notch. Although there was an overall correlation between the intensity of the precordial murmur and the carotid bruit, there were many individual exceptions, including instances in which the bruit in the neck was substantially louder than the precordial murmur and vice versa. Obviously, it is impossible in these patients with aortic stenosis to prove that the cervical murmurs heard were transmitted from the aortic valve, considering the frequent occurrence of relatively loud carotid bruits in the absence of heart disease.

The vascular duplex scanner showed turbulence in 42 of the 44 subjects. This is not surprising in view of the requirement for inclusion into the study of a carotid bruit by auscultation.

Table II Maximal intensity by auscultation of precordial murmurs and neck bruits in 24 patients diagnosed as having aortic valve abnormality confirmed by pulsed Doppler echocardiography

Greatest intensity	Precordial location					Neck			
	Aortic area	Aortic & pulmonic areas	Pulmonic area	LLSB and Apex	Apex	Supra sternal notch	Supra sternal notch & RCCA	RCCA and LCCA	LCCA
II	3	1	2			2	4†	2	1
II III		1	1		1				
III	2	1	2	1		3	3‡		
III IV	3		1			2			
IV	2	1				2	4†		
IV V	1	1							
V						1			
Totals	11	5	6	1	1	10	11	2	1

= heard equally well at the apex

† = one heard equally well over the LCCA.

‡ = one heard equally well in all neck areas.

Table III presents the relationship between the cardiac diagnosis and the location of the turbulent flow found by the Doppler examination. It is apparent that most subjects who had any cervical bruit were apt to have turbulence in both the right and left common carotid. Five of the 40 subjects with vascular turbulence had turbulence found only in the right common carotid artery and only one subject had turbulence found in the left common carotid. The findings in patients with aortic stenosis confirm the clinical impression that patients with aortic stenosis usually have carotid bruits. Twenty seven out of 28 patients with aortic stenosis had turbulence found by Doppler examination in either the right or left common carotid. The one exception was found to have turbulent flow in the right subclavian artery. However the Doppler findings confirmed the auscultatory findings that carotid bruits were also compatible with the diagnosis of pulmonic stenosis. In fact all three patients with pulmonic stenosis had a carotid bruit and turbulent carotid artery blood flow. The findings of turbulence in five of seven normal subjects in the carotid arteries establishes that carotid turbulence is not necessarily transmitted from the heart nor does it mean vascular disease since these are all young healthy subjects who have no atherosclerosis.

#### Discussion

The peripheral vascular duplex scanner and PDE have established that carotid bruits are a

Table III Distribution of vascular turbulence in relation to final cardiac diagnosis

Diagnosis (final)	N	RCCA only	LCCA only	RCCA & LCCA	None
Aortic stenosis (AS)	28	3	1	23	1
Pulmonic stenosis (PS)	3	1	0	2	0
AS + PS	3	0	0	3	0
Normal	7	1	0	4	2
Other ht disease	3	0	0	2	1
Totals	44	5	1	34	4

RCCA = Right common carotid artery LCCA = Left common carotid artery

One each of small ventricular septal defect, mild mitral regurgitation and minimal pulmonic insufficiency

genuine phenomenon in children without vascular disease or heart disease and that the bruits are not necessarily transmitted from the heart. The scanner also provides anatomic information in addition to the Doppler flow data of primary interest in this study which confirms visually that the vessels are without obstruction.

Pulsed Doppler echocardiography is an ideal technique to study patients with minimal disease in whom the risk of invasive studies cannot be easily justified. In addition to the anatomic information of conventional echocardiography the PDE unit functions as an intracardiac or intravascular phonocardiogram. Although it can establish directionality of flow in addition to

turbulence and velocity of flow there is no way to positively prove transmission of a murmur or bruit although it is possible to show that a bruit is not transmitted by showing that there is no turbulence at the cardiac level.

The results of our study confirm the conventional wisdom that murmurs of aortic stenosis are usually louder at the second right interspace and that they are almost always associated with a carotid bruit. Unfortunately specificity is lacking since pulmonic stenosis also can be associated with carotid bruits and even worse normal subjects with innocent murmurs may appear to have a transmitted murmur when in fact they have only an independent innocent carotid bruit. The differentiation is most difficult in the mild cases such as made up the bulk of our subjects. The differentiation is much simpler in the more severely involved subjects since the patient with significant pulmonic stenosis will usually have right ventricular hypertrophy on electrocardiogram and post stenotic dilatation of the main pulmonary artery. Similarly the aortic patient may show left ventricular hypertrophy and post stenotic dilatation of the aorta and eccentricity of the valve orifice on the conventional echocardiogram.

There remains the question as to the importance of differentiating mild aortic stenosis from pulmonic stenosis or an innocent murmur. A false positive diagnosis of aortic stenosis can subject the patient to difficulties in obtaining life and health insurance and may prevent him from full participation in athletics and could conceivably result in a cardiac neurosis. On the other hand a false negative diagnosis would deprive the individual of protection against infective endocarditis. In the past ten years the only two fatal cases of infective endocarditis that have occurred in our patient population happened in patients with minimal aortic stenosis due to a bicuspid aortic valve. Both of these patients succumbed in spite of appropriate antibiotic therapy and their example is a compelling argument for accurate diagnosis and appropriate preventive measures. Numerically the problem is also substantial. Nearly 1 per cent of the normal population have a bicuspid aortic valve which means that approximately two million people in the United States have this disorder. On the other side of the coin at least one half of normal children have precordial murmurs and a similar number would

appear to have carotid bruits. Thus, the population that is at question is a very large one and probably constitutes the most common differential cardiac problem faced by physicians in family practice or pediatrics.

The basic question in a childhood population is one of the presence of heart disease particularly mild aortic stenosis. A vascular duplex scanner is not necessary for that differentiation, but pulsed Doppler echocardiography is almost essential in our opinion, to distinguish with confidence between a mild degree of aortic stenosis and mild pulmonic stenosis or a normal child with a precordial murmur coincidental with a carotid bruit. In the absence of this instrument it would seem provident to continue follow up on the youngsters with precordial murmurs that appear to transmit well to the neck and to minimize problems of infective endocarditis by recommending exceptionally good dental and oral hygiene and appropriate antibiotic coverage at times of potential bacteremia.

### Summary

Forty four youngsters with precordial murmurs and carotid bruits were evaluated clinically and independently using pulsed Doppler ultrasound. The precordial murmur was evaluated with M mode echocardiography combined with Doppler flow evaluation and the carotid bruit was evaluated with peripheral vascular sector scan with Doppler flow evaluation. These ultrasonic techniques can identify abnormal blood flow at anatomic sites such as the aortic valve and in the carotid arteries. The patients had no symptoms and their condition except for six was mild enough that catheterization was not indicated. The clinical diagnosis of aortic stenosis was made in 30 children and nine were thought to have no heart disease. On the basis of the ultrasonic examinations 28 patients were diagnosed as having aortic stenosis and seven subjects had no intracardiac turbulence. However there was disagreement in 14 instances: four of the six clinical normals were found to have aortic stenosis by pulsed Doppler echocardiography; six patients diagnosed as having mild aortic stenosis on a clinical basis were found to have no aortic abnormality. The results confirm that aortic stenosis usually presents as a murmur maximal in the aortic area which is associated with a carotid bruit. Unfortunately in at least one fourth of the

cases the murmur was not maximal at the aortic area and a carotid bruit was found in several normal subjects. Since the consequences of over or under diagnosis of aortic stenosis are substantial, careful thought should be given to the differential diagnosis and if possible, pulsed Doppler echocardiography should be utilized for a definitive statement of aortic valve induced turbulence.

# REFERENCES

- 1 Levine S A and Harvey W P. Clinical Auscultation of the Heart Philadelphia 1967 W B Saunders Company 2nd ed p 35.
- 2 Stapleton J F., and El Hajj M M. Heart murmurs simulated by arterial bruits in the neck. *Am Heart J* 61:168 1961.
- 3 Nadas A S and Fyler D C. Pediatric Cardiology Philadelphia, 1972 W B Saunders Company 3rd ed. p 474.
- 4 Rudolph, A M. Congenital Diseases of the Heart Chicago 1974 Year Book Medical Publishers, Inc., p 296.
- 5 Friedman W F and Kirkpatrick S E. Congenital aortic stenosis. Chapt 11 in Heart Disease in Infants, Children and Adolescents Moss, A J, Adams, F H., and Emmanouilides G C Ed Baltimore 1977 The Williams & Wilkins Company p 179.
- 6 Kaplan E L. Infective endocarditis in the pediatric age group: an overview in Infective Endocarditis Kaplan E L. and Toranta A V., Eds. Dallas, 1977 American Heart Association Inc., p 51.
- 7 Campbell M. Calcific aortic stenosis and congenital bicuspid aortic valves. *Br Heart J* 30:606 1968.
- 8 Lunsada, A A, Haring O M., Aravans C., Cardi L., Jona E. and Zilli, A. B. Murmurs in children. A clinical and graphic study in 500 children of school age. *Ann Intern Med* 48:597 1958.
- 9 Fogel, D H. The innocent systolic murmur in children. A clinical study of its incidence and characteristics. *Am Heart J* 80:644 1960.
- 10 Fowler N O and Marshall W J. The supraclavicular bruit. *Am Heart J* 69:410 1965.
- 11 Hammond, J H., and Essinger H P. Carotid bruits in 1000 normal subjects. *Archiv Intern Med*, 109:563 1962.
- 12 Johnson S L., Baker D W., Lute H A., and Kawabori I. Detection of left to-right shunts and right ventricular outflow obstruction by Doppler echocardiography (Abstr.) *Circulation* 48:62, 1973.
- 13 Johnson S L., Baker D W., Lute H A., and Kawabori, I. Detection of small ventricular septal defects by Doppler flowmeter (Abstr.) *Circulation* 50(Suppl. III):142 1974.
- 14 Ward J., Baker D W., Rubenstein S A. and Johnson S. The detection of aortic insufficiency by pulsed Doppler echocardiography. *J Clin Ultrasound* 5:5 1975.
- 15 Dooley T H., Rubenstein S A., and Stevenson J G. Pulsed Doppler echocardiography: the detection of mitral regurgitation in Ultrasound in Medicine Vol. 4 White D. and Lyons, E A., Eds. New York 1978 Plenum Press p 383.
- 16 Stevenson J G., Kawabori, I., Dooley T H., and Guntheroth W G. Diagnosis of ventricular septal defect by pulsed echocardiography—sensitivity, specificity and limitations. *Circulation* 58:322 1978.
- 17 Guntheroth W G., Stevenson J G., Kawabori, I., and Dooley T H. The differentiation of mild aortic stenosis from an innocent pulmonic ejection murmur (Abstr.) *Am J Cardiol* 41:446 1978.
- 18 Barber F E., Baker D W., Nation A W C., Strandness D E Jr., and Reid J M. Ultrasonic Duplex Echo-Doppler Scanner I.E.F.E. Trans. Biomed Engin 23:109 1974.
- 19 Phillips D J., Blackshear W M., Jr., Baker D W. and Strandness, D E Jr. Ultrasound Duplex Scanning in peripheral vascular disease. *Radiology/Nuclear Medicine Magazine* Jan/Feb 1978 p 6.
- 20 Roberts W C. The congenitally bicuspid aortic valve. *Am J Cardiol* 26:72, 1970.
- 21 American Heart Association Committee Report. Prevention of Bacterial Endocarditis, *Circulation* 56:1394 1977.

# Acute central chest pain in the elderly A review of 296 consecutive hospital admissions during 1976 with particular reference to the possible role of beta-adrenergic blocking agents in inducing substernal pain

M S Pathy FRCP FRCPE

Cardiff Wales

The precise interpretation of acute central chest pain may be straightforward or a formidable diagnostic exercise. During the year 1976 296 patients aged 64 to 92 were admitted to acute geriatric medical beds in South Glamorgan via the Emergency Bed Bureau Service due to central chest pain as presumptive cases of myocardial infarction.

## Patients and methods

All patients had routine 12 lead electrocardiography and blood sampled for creatine kinase (normal range 100 to 200 IU/L) and aspartate transaminase (normal range 5 to 35 IU/L) on reception.

The ECG criteria were essentially those of Schamroth and serial changes were considered to be of major importance where the duration of survival was at least seven days. Only a peak enzyme level of twice the upper limit of normal or over was accepted as being of relevance in the diagnosis of myocardial infarction for the purposes of this review. Further investigations other than a routine biochemical and hematological profile and a chest radiograph were determined by relevant clinical findings.

## Results

The final diagnosis is given in Table I.

The largest single group of patients with acute chest pain comprised those with confirmatory evidence of an acute myocardial infarction. Of the 186 patients 70 (37.1 per cent) died confirming the high mortality rate of acute myocardial infarction in the elderly.

Nineteen subjects had had angina varying from several months to 8 years but admission was precipitated by an unusually severe attack of chest pain. The maximum duration of pain was 4 minutes but the historical assessment of the duration of pain by elderly patients is often very approximate. All survived. No tachyarrhythmia was present during hospitalization but regular ambulant tape monitoring was not available in this department until early 1977 and our more recent experience indicates that some more severe episodes of angina are associated with transient tachyarrhythmias. Only one of these 19 subjects was on a beta adrenergic blocking agent—oxprenolol. Transient minor ST depression was recorded by serial electrocardiography in five patients but in none of the 19 subjects were the cardiac enzymes elevated.

Ten patients with chest pain had a persistent tachyarrhythmia of 140 minutes or greater requiring specific therapy to control the heart rate. Three of these had a previous history of angina.

Of the 24 patients diagnosed as having a hiatus hernia or gastro-oesophageal reflux the minutiae in the history and the response of symptoms to an

From the Department of Geriatric Medicine, University Hospital of Wales, Cardiff, Wales.

Received for publication 21.12.77

Accepted for publication 2.1.1978

Reprint requests: Dr M S Pathy, Department of Geriatric Medicine, University Hospital of Wales, Cardiff CF4 4XW, Wales, United Kingdom.

Table I

Myocardial infarction	Angina	Tachyarrhythmia	Beta blocking drugs	Hiatus hernia	Pulmonary infarction	Chest infection	Others
18*	19	10	3*	24	3	5	14

appropriate regime in the absence of ECG and elevated cardiac enzyme evidence of myocardial infarction were considered essential for diagnosis. All had confirmatory evidence of a hiatus hernia or gastro-esophageal reflux on barium examination but the radiological frequency of these findings in non symptomatic old people must be emphasized. Five patients had acute chest infections in whom central chest pain had caused concern to the family doctor. The pain was musculo skeletal in origin in four patients and due to pleural involvement in one patient. There were no deaths in any of these non myocardial infarction groups. Three patients presenting with central chest pain had a pulmonary infarction with one fatality. Fourteen patients with acute central chest pain fell into a mixed group. Two died within 14 hours and no satisfactory clinical or autopsy explanation was forthcoming to explain the chest pain. Two patients had severe aortic stenosis, one of whom had a marked iron deficiency anemia. Two patients had referred pain from cervical spondylosis following a bout of unaccustomed physical activity. A cough fracture of a rib, Tietze's syndrome, acute upper dorsal spinal collapse associated with myelomatosis, acute cholecystitis, a dissecting aneurysm of the aorta, rapid gastrointestinal bleeding following indomethacin consumption and cirrhosis of the liver were the respective cause of chest pain in 7 patients. No cause could be found to account for an acute and severe episode of prolonged chest pain in one elderly man.

Thirty five patients who were on adrenergic beta blocking agents for periods of 3 to 18 months and who developed severe chest pain in the absence of evidence of infarction of the myocardium call for special comment. Forty seven per cent of patients were receiving a beta blocking drug for hypertension and 53 per cent were receiving the drug for the management of angina. Pain was intense and had characteristics indistinguishable from the pain of an acute myocardial infarction. The duration of pain lasted from 2 to 30 hours. The drug was continued by the admit-

ting junior medical staff in 25 cases though discontinued by the senior staff in eight patients at a variable interval after admission. Thirty two patients were receiving oxprenolol in doses varying from 40 mg three times daily to 80 mg three times daily. Three patients were receiving propranolol in total daily doses of 160 to 240 mg. No patient had serial electrocardiographic evidence of a myocardial infarction and all had normal daily levels of serum creatine kinase and aspartate transaminase during a minimum period of 6 consecutive days. One patient had a mild bradycardia of 50 beats per minute. No patient had hypotension. One patient died two weeks after admission due to severe congestive heart failure and bronchopneumonia. Thirty four patients made an uneventful recovery. The predominance of oxprenolol in this series appears to reflect the practice of general practitioners in this area to selectively use this drug in the elderly.

### Discussion

Acute chest pain is a relatively common symptom in the elderly and accounted for 13 per cent of all emergency admissions to the beds of this department in 1976. Sixty three per cent were due to confirmed acute myocardial infarction. For the most part other conditions which may mimic a myocardial infarction are widely seen and appreciated. Three patients receiving the non beta blocking drug nifedipine for angina are reported to have developed severe chest pain simulating a myocardial infarction.<sup>2</sup>

A higher incidence of chest pain due to coronary insufficiency has been recorded in patients on beta adrenergic blocking drugs than in a comparable control group not receiving beta blockers though a possible etiological relationship between these drugs and chest pain was not considered.<sup>3</sup> Twelve per cent (35) of our patients on beta adrenergic blocking drugs who presented with substernal pain clinically indistinguishable from myocardial infarction are a group who require urgent recognition. Where these drugs were discontinued on admission the maximum

estimated duration of pain was 7 hours. In those patients in whom the drugs were discontinued at a variable period after admission the maximum duration of pain was 30 hours. Inadequate data were available to establish any relationship between duration of symptoms and duration of post admission administration of beta blockers. Serious bradycardia or hypotension was not present.

The cause of chest pain in patients receiving beta adrenergic blocking drugs is open to speculation. It might be argued that some of these patients were suffering from angina for which they were receiving beta blockers but the prolonged chest pain would seriously question this proposition. A fall in cardiac output with diminished coronary perfusion in subjects whose coronary vasculature is already seriously compromised by atherosclerotic disease or associated left ventricular hypertrophy or diminished myocardial contractility leading to increased ventricular volume and wall distension may be pertinent to the production of chest pain in the elderly patients receiving beta adrenergic blocking drugs. Since the description of acute myocardial infarction in two patients following abrupt propranolol withdrawal in 1973 several reports of myocardial infarction or acute exacerbation of angina have been reported.<sup>11</sup> However symptoms have mainly occurred about 6 days after discontinuing the drug with a range of from 2 to 12 days. The sudden onset of chest pain may be attributed to this factor in our patients but none of them had omitted their beta blocking drug prior to hospital admission and in only 10 was the drug discontinued at the time of admission. In 17 subjects beta blocking drugs were continued throughout the period of hospitalization.

# Summary

Two hundred and ninety six patients were admitted to geriatric medical beds in Cardiff in 1976 with acute central chest pain. One hundred

and eighty six (63 per cent) had a confirmed acute myocardial infarction. Of the 37 per cent without evidence of cardiac infarction 32 per cent were on beta blocking drugs. The possible role of adrenergic blocking agents in producing acute central chest pain is discussed.

I thank my colleagues Dr F L Willington Dr C A R Phippen and Dr D A O Sutton for kindly allowing me access to the records of those patients who were under their care.

# REFERENCES

- Schamroth L. An Introduction to Electrocardiography. Oxford 1976. Blackwell Scientific Publications, 5th Edition.
- Jarvis A G and Anderson E G. Production of ischaemic cardiac pain by nifedipine. *Br Med J* 1:1151, 1978.
- Fox H M, Chopra M P, Portal R W and Aber C P. Long term beta blockade. Possible protection from myocardial infarction. *Br Med J* 1:117, 1975.
- Slome R. Withdrawal of propranolol and myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 1:156, 1973.
- Diaz R G, Somberg J, Freeman E et al. Myocardial infarction after propranolol withdrawal. *Am Heart J* 88:257, 1974.
- Alderman E L, Coltart D G, Wettach G E et al. Coronary artery syndromes resulting from sudden propranolol withdrawal. *Ann Intern Med* 81:625, 1974.
- Olson H G, Miller R W, Amsterdam E A et al. Propranolol withdrawal rebound phenomenon. Acute and catastrophic exacerbation of symptoms and death following the abrupt cessation of large doses of propranolol in coronary artery disease. *Am J Cardiol* 38:162, 1975.
- Miller R W, Olson H G, Amsterdam E A et al. Propranolol withdrawal rebound phenomenon. *N Engl J Med* 293:416, 1975.
- Mizgala H E and Counsell J. Acute coronary syndromes following abrupt cessation of oral propranolol therapy. *Can Med Assoc J* 114:1123, 1976.
- Shand D G. Propranolol withdrawal. *N Engl J Med* 293:449, 1975.
- Pantano J A and Lee Y. Abrupt propranolol withdrawal and myocardial contractility. A study of effects in normal man. *Arch Intern Med* 136:867, 1976.
- Shroff R A, Mathis J, Zellis R et al. Propranolol rebound—a retrospective study. *Am J Cardiol* 41:77, 1978.
- Frishman W H, Weksler G, Christodoulou J P et al. Reversal of abnormal platelet aggregability and change in exercise tolerance in patients with angina pectoris following oral propranolol. *Circulation* 58:88, 1974.

## Sensitivity and specificity of echocardiography in the assessment of valve calcification in mitral stenosis

Gian Luigi Nicolosi M D  
David M Pugh M D  
Marvin Dunn M D  
Kansas City Kans

Heavy calcification and poor leaflet mobility in the mitral valve have been recognized as important factors in determining whether a patient undergoing surgery for mitral stenosis should have mitral valve replacement or mitral commissurotomy.<sup>1</sup> Although echocardiography has been reported to accurately identify the presence of valvular calcification,<sup>2-4</sup> there has been no definite information about the reliability of this technique in determining the degree of calcification. M mode echocardiography which has been useful in evaluating mitral valve function,<sup>5-8</sup> was assessed in this study for its sensitivity, specificity and predictive accuracy in identifying and quantifying valve calcification in mitral stenosis.

### Materials and methods

Eighty seven patients (64 females and 23 males) with pure or predominant mitral stenosis were used in this study including those with associated valvular or coronary lesions. The patients ranged in age between 16 and 72 years with a mean age of  $50.3 \pm 14$  years (mean  $\pm$  standard error of the mean). The diagnosis was confirmed in all the patients by right and left cardiac catheterization (retrograde and/or trans septal left heart technique) utilizing the percutaneous right femoral approach.

From the University of Kansas Medical Center College of Health Sciences and Hospital, Kansas City, Kansas.

Received for publication on Dec 8 1978

Accepted for publication Feb 5 1979

Reprint requests: Marvin Dunn, M.D., Cardiovascular Laboratory, University of Kansas Medical Center, College of Health Sciences and Hospital, 39th and Rainbow Blvd., Kansas City, Kansas 66103.

Calcification identified by chest x ray and fluoroscopy was graded as heavy, light or none respectively when large, slight or no densities were identified in the area of the radiological projection of the mitral valve.

All the patients had surgical confirmation of the diagnosis at the time of mitral valve replacement or commissurotomy. At operation valves were examined by palpation if a closed commissurotomy was performed or by direct visual inspection during open procedures.

Pathologic macroscopic and microscopic examination of the resected valve was obtained in 43 of 64 cases of mitral valve replacement. Large, isolated or diffuse calcium deposits were classified as heavy and light calcifications were considered as small focal areas or flecks of calcium either localized or scattered through the valve. The valve was categorized as having no calcium if surgical and/or pathologic examination failed to demonstrate calcium.

M mode echocardiograms were performed before operation with a Smith Kline Ekoline 20A Ultrasonoscope interfaced to a Honeywell 1856 strip chart recorder using a 10 cm focused Aero tech transducer. More recently a Smith Kline Ekoline 21A Ultrasonoscope connected to a Smith Kline recorder was used. The echocardiograms were recorded continuously on light sensitive paper with the transducer on the anterior third and fourth left intercostal space. Mitral valve analysis was performed where anterior and posterior leaflets were identified at the point of their maximal excursion.

Calcification was graded by previously described echocardiographic criteria: that is heavy,



estimated duration of pain was 7 hours. In those patients in whom the drugs were discontinued at a variable period after admission the maximum duration of pain was 30 hours. Inadequate data were available to establish any relationship between duration of symptoms and duration of post admission administration of beta blockers. Serious bradycardia or hypotension was not present.

The cause of chest pain in patients receiving beta adrenergic blocking drugs is open to speculation. It might be argued that some of these patients were suffering from angina for which they were receiving beta blockers, but the prolonged chest pain would seriously question this proposition. A fall in cardiac output with diminished coronary perfusion in subjects whose coronary vasculature is already seriously compromised by atherosclerotic disease or associated left ventricular hypertrophy or diminished myocardial contractility leading to increased ventricular volume and wall distension may be pertinent to the production of chest pain in the elderly patients receiving beta adrenergic blocking drugs. Since the description of acute myocardial infarction in two patients following abrupt propranolol withdrawal in 1973 'several reports of myocardial infarction or acute exacerbation of angina have been reported'.<sup>11</sup> However symptoms have mainly occurred about 6 days after discontinuing the drug with a range of from 2 to 12 days. The sudden onset of chest pain may be attributed to this factor in our patients but none of them had omitted their beta blocking drug prior to hospital admission and in only 10 was the drug discontinued at the time of admission. In 17 subjects beta blocking drugs were continued throughout the period of hospitalization.

# Summary

Two hundred and ninety six patients were admitted to geriatric medical beds in Cardiff in 1976 with acute central chest pain. One hundred

and eighty six (63 per cent) had a confirmed acute myocardial infarction. Of the 37 per cent without evidence of cardiac infarction 32 per cent were on beta blocking drugs. The possible role of adrenergic blocking agents in producing acute central chest pain is discussed.

I thank my colleagues Dr F L Willington, Dr C A R Phippen and Dr D A O Sutton for kindly allowing me access to the records of those patients who were under their care.

# REFERENCES

1. Schamroth L. An Introduction to Electrocardiography. Oxford 1976. Blackwell Scientific Publications 3rd Edition.
2. Jarwalla A G and Anderson E G. Production of ischaemic cardiac pain by nifedipine. *Br Med J* 1 1141 1978.
3. Fox H M, Chopra M P, Portal R W and Aber C P. Long term beta blockade. Possible protection from myocardial infarction. *Br Med J* 1 117 1975.
4. Slome R. Withdrawal of propranolol and myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 1 156 1973.
5. Diaz R G, Somberg J, Freeman E et al. Myocardial infarction after propranolol withdrawal. *Am Heart J* 88 257 1974.
6. Alderman E L, Coftart D G, Wettach H H et al. Coronary artery syndromes resulting from sudden propranolol withdrawal. *Ann Intern Med.* 81 623 1974.
7. Olson H G, Miller R R, Amsterdam E A et al. Propranolol withdrawal rebound phenomenon. Acute and catastrophic exacerbation of symptoms and death following the abrupt cessation of large doses of propranolol in coronary artery disease. *Am J Cardiol* 35 162 1975.
8. Miller R R, Olson H G, Amsterdam E A et al. Propranolol withdrawal rebound phenomenon. *N Engl J Med* 293 416 1975.
9. Mizgala H E, and Counsell J. Acute coronary syndromes following abrupt cessation of oral propranolol therapy. *Can Med Assoc J* 114 1123 1976.
10. Shand D G. Propranolol withdrawal. *N Engl J Med* 293 449 1975.
11. Pantano J A and Lee Y. Abrupt propranolol withdrawal and myocardial contractility. A study of effects in normal man. *Arch Intern Med.* 136 87, 1976.
12. Shroff R A, Mathis J, Zellis R et al. Propranolol rebound—a retrospective study. *Am J Cardiol* 41 1978.
13. Frishman W H, Weksler G, Christodoulou J P et al. Reversal of abnormal platelet aggregability and changes in exercise tolerance in patients with angina pectoris following oral propranolol. *Circulation* 50 887 1974.

$$\text{Sensitivity} = \frac{\text{DVC}}{\text{DVC} + \text{NVC}} \times 100$$

Specificity was defined as the number of patients with noncalcified valves (NC) divided by the same number (NC) plus the number in whom noncalcified valves were shown to be calcified by echocardiography or radiography (AC)

$$\text{Specificity} = \frac{\text{NC}}{\text{NC} + \text{AC}} \times 100$$

Predictive accuracy was defined as the number of patients with detected valve calcification (DVC) divided by the same number (DVC) plus the number in whom there was a false positive result (AC)

$$\text{Predictive accuracy} = \frac{\text{DVC}}{\text{DVC} + \text{AC}} \times 100$$

## Results

By operative and pathologic evaluation 30 patients were shown to have severe 24 had light and 33 had no calcification of the mitral valve

Table I shows the correlation of the operative finding of heavy light and no calcification with the radiographic previously accepted echocardiographic and derived echocardiographic criteria for calcification. The specificity sensitivity and predictive accuracy of each technique or measurement is noted demonstrating that radiography is the least sensitive (53.7 per cent) but the most specific (90.9 per cent) and has the highest predictive accuracy (90.6 per cent)

Previously accepted echocardiographic techniques show the highest sensitivity (92.6 per cent) but the lowest specificity (12.1 per cent) and have the lowest predictive accuracy (63.3 per cent). The MT/ST was both sensitive (75.0 per cent) and specific (81.1 per cent) and also had a predictive accuracy (87.2 per cent) similar to that of the radiographic technique. Therefore the MT/ST ratio is the single most useful test for evaluating the presence or absence of valve calcification.

Table II shows the correlation of the radiographic previously accepted echocardiographic and derived echocardiographic identification and gradation of mitral valve calcification with operative and pathologic findings. This table shows that none of the techniques accurately distinguished between heavy and light calcification. In general radiographic techniques underestimate the degree of calcification and all echocardiographic techniques tend to overestimate the amounts.

**Table II** Correlation between radiographic and echocardiographic identification and gradation of valve calcification and operative findings in 87 patients with mitral stenosis

Parameters	Operative evaluation of mitral calcification		
	H (30)	L (24)	N (33)
Radiography	H 21	0	8
	L 9	6	3
	N 7	18	30
Echocardiography	H 27	8	4
	L 3	12	25
	N 0	4	4
MT mm	> 5	6	1
	3-5	24	19
	< 3	0	10
MT/ST	> 1.7	24	7
	1.5-1.7	5	5
	< 1.5	1	12
BME mm	> 15	12	7
	10-15	14	4
	< 10	4	13

Total number of cases are shown between parentheses.

H = heavy calcification L = light calcification N = no calcification  
MT = anteroposterior maximal thickness of the widest echo from the mitral valve MT/ST = ratio between MT and the maximal thickness of the echo from the left ventricular margin of the interventricular septum BME = maximal amplitude of the entire band of multiple echoes from the mitral valve.

graphic techniques tend to overestimate the amounts. Therefore since it is probably not useful to quantitate calcification by any currently available technique calcification should be noted only as present or absent.

## Discussion

The presence of calcification in the mitral valve has been shown to be one of the most important factors in determining whether a patient undergoing surgery for mitral stenosis should have mitral valve replacement or mitral commissurotomy.<sup>1</sup> In the past echocardiography was considered to be the most accurate method for evaluating mitral valve calcification.<sup>2,3</sup> In this study we proposed to assess the sensitivity and specificity of M mode echocardiography.

We found that the previously accepted echocardiographic criteria for evaluating mitral valve calcification were very sensitive but not very specific and were poor in predictive accuracy. Therefore we looked for new echocardiographic

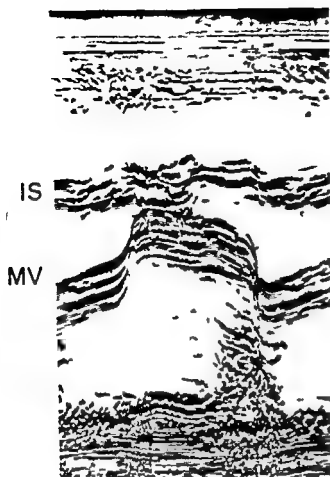


Fig 2 Echocardiogram of a stenotic mitral valve which can be evaluated to be calcific following the usually accepted echocardiographic criteria. The MT/ST ratio is 1. This patient was found to have no calcific mitral valve at operation. IS = interventricular septum, MV = mitral valve.

criteria and found that of all the echocardiographic observations measurements and derived indices the MT/ST ratio was the most valuable because it was sensitive (75.0 per cent) specific (81.8 per cent) and had a high predictive accuracy (87.2 per cent). Figs 2 and 3 show two echocardiograms of stenotic mitral valves that meet the usually accepted criteria of light calcification. The MT/ST ratio however showed that there was no calcification of the valve and this was later confirmed at operation.

Radiography was shown to be the most specific noninvasive technique for determining the presence of calcification (90.9 per cent) but it was not very sensitive (53.7 per cent) and had a predictive accuracy of 90.6 per cent. Since the presence of any degree of mitral valve calcification predicates the need for mitral valve replacement the ideal test should be very sensitive as well as specific. Even though radiography is very specific its lack

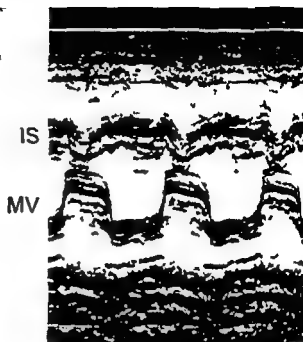


Fig 3 Echocardiogram from a patient with mitral valve stenosis. The mitral valve can be classified to be calcific following the usually accepted echocardiographic criteria. The MT/ST ratio is 1. No calcium was found in the valve at operation. IS = interventricular septum, MV = mitral valve.

of sensitivity indicates the need for another test. The MT/ST ratio comes closest to being the ideal test in that it is very sensitive specific and has high predictive accuracy. The four echocardiographic false negative results were found in valves with light and localized calcification. This was probably due to the transducer angulation which failed to pass the ultrasound beam through the localized spot of calcium.

The 29 false positive results could be explained by the fact that a fibrotic but noncalcified valve can produce many echoes even thick echoes. There are surface irregularities and differences in ultrasound impedance between the different layers of tissue. Using the MT measurement and considering positive values equal to or over 3 mm the sensitivity for this echocardiographic parameter in detecting heavy or light calcium was 81 per cent and the specificity was 63.6 per cent. The ratio MT/ST was used the sensitivity (considering positive values equal or superior to 1.1) was 75.9 per cent and the specificity 81.8 per cent. If BME parameter was used (considering positive values equal or superior to 10 mm) the sensitivity was 68.5 per cent and the specificity was 60 per cent (Table I).

Radiography used as a method to further quan-

tify mitral calcification was less sensitive (Table II). This was most evident in those with light calcification since there were 18 false negative results (75.0 per cent) in this group confirming the data in a previous report.<sup>4</sup>

On the other hand previously accepted echocardiographic criteria had more false positive results and tended to exaggerate the amounts of light calcification. Twenty five of 33 patients (75.7 per cent) with no mitral calcium at surgical and pathologic evaluation showed light calcification and four (12.1 per cent) showed heavy calcification on the echocardiogram (Table II). Eight of 24 patients (33.3 per cent) with light mitral calcification at the anatomical evaluation showed echocardiographic features of heavy calcification.

MT values over 5 mm were present only with heavy or light calcification and measurements less than 3 mm were not present in heavy calcification.

An MT/ST ratio over 1.7 specifically indicated heavy or light calcification in all the cases and values less than 1.5 were present in only one patient with heavy calcification. The BME measurements were less accurate in grading mitral calcium. Only measurements over 15 mm were usually present in heavy or light calcification with the exception of two patients who were found to have no mitral calcium on surgical or pathologic examination. BME values less than 10 mm were seen in only four of the patients with heavy anatomically document calcification (13.3 per cent) therefore attempts to grade calcification are not warranted by currently available techniques.

In our series echocardiographic false negative results were probably due to improper angulation of the ultrasound beam rather than to a deficiency in the technique itself and false positive reports could be accounted for by the severe fibrosis of the valves. Although further investigations are needed to improve the accuracy (sensitivity and specificity) of the ultrasound technique the utilization of the indices presented can be helpful in the noninvasive identification and quantification of valve calcification in mitral stenosis and in evaluating its importance in conditioning the surgical decision.

### Summary

Eighty seven patients (64 females and 23 males) with mitral stenosis were studied by

M mode echocardiography to assess the sensitivity and the specificity of the echocardiographic technique in the identification of valve calcification. The mitral valves were examined at operation and the amounts of calcium were graded as heavy, light or absent. We compared this with the amount of calcification assessed by radiographic previously accepted echocardiographic, and newly derived echocardiographic criteria. In identifying the presence or absence of valve calcification radiography was the least sensitive (53.7 per cent) but the most specific (90.9 per cent) technique and has the highest predictive accuracy (90.6 per cent). Previously accepted echocardiographic criteria had the highest sensitivity (92.5 per cent) but the lowest specificity (12.1 per cent) and the lowest predictive accuracy (63.3 per cent). The newly derived echocardiographic parameter MT/ST (ratio between the maximal thickness of the left ventricular margin of the interventricular septum) was both sensitive (75.9 per cent) and specific (81.8 per cent) and also had a predictive accuracy (87.2 per cent) similar to that of radiographic techniques. The MT/ST ratio is demonstrated to be the most useful non invasive method for assessing valve calcification in mitral stenosis.

The authors are grateful to Mrs Doris Larson for expert technical assistance and to Mrs Maxine Terry for secretarial assistance.

### REFERENCES

- 1 Oury J H, Peterson K L, Folkerth, T L, and Daily P O. Mitral valve replacement versus reconstruction. An analysis of indications and results of mitral valve procedures in a consecutive series of 80 patients. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 73:825 1977.
- 2 Gross C M, Gramiak R, and Nanda, N C. Echocardiography in chronic rheumatic mitral valve disease. *Chest* 68:569 1975.
- 3 Gramiak R and Nanda N C. Ultrasound in evaluation of patients for cardiac surgery. *Int Surg* 62:304 1977.
- 4 Nanda N C, Gramiak R, Shah, P M, and DeWeese J A. Mitral commissurotomy versus replacement. Preoperative evaluation by echocardiography. *Circulation* 51:263 1975.
- 5 Nanda N C, Gramiak R., Shah P M and Lipchik, E O. Ultrasound evaluation of mitral valve calcification (abstract). *Circulation (Suppl II)* 45 and 46:II 20 1972.
- 6 Cope G D, Kisslo J A, Johnson M L, and Behar V S. A reassessment of the echocardiogram in mitral stenosis. *Circulation* 52:664 1975.
- 7 Henry W L and Kasli D J. Echocardiographic evaluation of patients with mitral stenosis. *Am J Med* 62:813 1977.
- 8 Johnson M L, Holmes J H, Spangler R D, and Paton M C. Usefulness of echocardiography in patients undergoing mitral valve surgery. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 64:922 1972.

# Changes in the QRS complex and ST segment in transmural and subendocardial myocardial infarctions. A clinicopathologic study

H Raunio  
V Rissanen  
T Romppanen  
Y Jokinen  
S Rehnberg  
M Helin  
K Pyörälä  
Aurpio, Finland

The electrocardiographic diagnosis of the extent of an acute myocardial infarction (AMI) is often based on the concept that a transmural myocardial infarction (TMI) affects the QRS complex in the electrocardiogram (ECG) while a subendocardial myocardial infarction (SEI) changes the ST-T segment. Some doubts have however been expressed about the correctness of the differentiation between the TMI and SEI on the basis of the presence or absence of QRS abnormalities. Q wave changes have been found in the conventional ECG leads of patients in whom a subendocardial infarction has been found at autopsy. Furthermore experimental studies have shown that even slight subendocardial scars can cause QRS changes in the epicardial leads. On the other hand autopsy findings have revealed a transmural infarction in subjects whose ECG had shown ST-T changes but no QRS signs of an infarction. The present study was carried out to compare the ECG findings with respect to QRS and ST-T abnormalities in patients who died from an AMI and in whom the extent and location of the ischemic myocardial lesions were verified at autopsy.

## Material and methods

The material of this study is part of a great series of 634 patients admitted to the Huvik University Central Hospital between March 1975 and May 31 1976 with an acute attack chest pain. An acute MI was diagnosed in 436 of them. The WHO criteria for an acute MI were used. One hundred fifty six of the patients died during the one year follow up period. A postmortem examination which was performed on 106 of them revealed an AMI in 91 patients. In the present analysis patients were included on whom an ECG taken at admission as well as within the last 48 hours before death were available. Patients with a complete left bundle branch block or with ventricular rhythms were excluded. The material was thus composed of 80 patients: 59 men and 24 women. The age of the men ranged from 36 to 84 years, 62 being the mean age and ages of the women ranged from 56 to 85 years with the mean age of 70 years. Table I shows the length of the hospitalization period of these patients. If an ECG taken during the two week time preceding the admission was available (preinfarction ECG 12 cases) it was compared with the ECG recorded at admission.

**Electrocardiogram** The ECGs were recorded with an ink jet recorder with a frequency response of 0 to 700 Hz (Olli 326, Kone Instruments, Helsinki, Finland).

The criteria used for QRS abnormalities in

From the Department of Medicine and Pathology, University of Kuopio, Kuopio, Finland.

Received for publication December 15, 1977.

Accepted for publication February 19, 1978.

Reprint requests: Dr. H. Raunio, Department of Medicine, University of Kuopio, SF-00100 Kuopio, Finland.

Table I Length of the hospitalization period preceding the death of the 80 patients who died of an acute myocardial infarction. The figures indicate the number of patients

	Less than 24 hours			1-3 days			4-7 days			More than 7 days			Total number of patients		
	With scar	No scar	Total	With scar	No scar	Total	With scar	No scar	Total	With scar	No scar	Total	With scar	No scar	Total
Group I	5	2	7	2	—	2	2	1	3	2	1	3	11	4	15
Group II	3	—	3	7	—	7	1	—	1	2	2	4	13	4	17
Group III	11	7	18	—	6	6	6	1	7	11	—	11	34	14	48
Total	19	11	30	15	6	21	9	2	11	15	3	18	58	22	80

diagnostic of an acute myocardial infarction were the following

1 a Q wave with a duration of 0.04 sec or more or with a depth of 25 per cent or more of the height of the R wave in the same complex in any of the Leads I II aVF V<sub>1</sub> V<sub>2</sub> V<sub>3</sub> V<sub>4</sub> V<sub>5</sub>

2 a Q wave with the mentioned duration or depth in Lead aVL and the height of the R wave 3 mm or more

3 a Q wave with the mentioned duration or depth in Lead III with a Q wave at least 1 mm deep in lead aVF

4 a QS complex in all the Leads II III and aVF

5 a QS complex in any of the leads V<sub>1</sub> V<sub>2</sub> or V<sub>3</sub>

6 a QS complex in Leads V<sub>4</sub> or V<sub>5</sub> with an R wave of 1 mm or more in the lead to the right from these leads (V<sub>4</sub> or V<sub>5</sub>)

7 a QS complex in all the Leads V<sub>1</sub> V<sub>2</sub> V<sub>3</sub> with the presence of left or right ventricular overload ing excluded

8 a Q wave with a duration of 0.04 sec or more in connection with a complete right bundle branch block (CRBBB) in any of the Leads I II aVF V<sub>1</sub> V<sub>2</sub> V<sub>3</sub> V<sub>4</sub> or V<sub>5</sub>

9 an R wave in Leads V<sub>1</sub> or V<sub>2</sub> lower than 6 mm with a significant pulmonary disease excluded and

10 an R wave higher than the S wave in Lead V with right ventricular hypertrophy excluded

The ECGs were also checked for other QRS deformities

1 an r wave lower than 5 mm in leads V<sub>1</sub> or V<sub>2</sub>

2 a Q wave of any duration in lead V

3 an R wave in Lead V lower than in V<sub>2</sub>

4 the absence of a q wave in all the Leads I V<sub>1</sub> and V<sub>2</sub> septal q wave

5 the presence of a notch during the initial 0.04 sec of the QRS complex in any of the precordial leads or in two of the 12 leads with a duration of 0.02 sec or more in at least one lead and

6 the presence of a notch during the terminal 0.04 sec of the QRS complex in at least two of the 12 leads with the duration of the notch 0.02 sec or more in at least one lead

A definite ST segment depression was considered to be present if the J point was depressed 2 mm or more and was followed by a horizontal or downward sloping ST segment for at least 0.08 sec in one or more of the 12 leads. The preceding P Q segment was used as a reference line. The depression of the isoelectric line caused by an atrial T wave was noted and its depressing effect on the J point was eliminated<sup>1</sup>

An ST segment elevation was noted in Leads I II III aVL aVF V<sub>1</sub> and V<sub>2</sub> if it was 1 mm or more and in Leads V<sub>3</sub> V<sub>4</sub> and V<sub>5</sub> if it was 2 mm or more. The elevation was compared to the P Q segment

An inverted T wave in Leads I II V<sub>1</sub> V<sub>2</sub> V<sub>3</sub> V<sub>4</sub> and V<sub>5</sub> was noted if it was deeper than 3 mm. In Lead aVL an inverted T wave of the same depth was noted if the R wave in the same lead was 5 mm or more and in Lead aVF if the preceding QRS complex pointed predominantly upwards

Autopsy data. The macroscopic autopsy study of the myocardiums was performed by a technique modified from one described by Saphir<sup>3</sup>. The size and location of an acute and old infarction were estimated. In the areas of an acute infarction the myocardium was sectioned perpendicularly to the epicardium in order to determine

Table II Changes in the ECGs taken at admission (see text for definition)

	QRS signs of AMI		Definite ST segment depression		ST segment elevation		T wave inversion	
	Number of cases	Percent age	Number of cases	Percent age	Number of cases	Percent age	Number of cases	Percent age
Group I (15 cases)	6	40	8	53	4	27	4	27
Group II (17 cases)	10	59	9	53	7	41	11	65
Group III (48 cases)	23	48	23	48	20	42	11	23
Total (80 cases)	39	49	40	50	31	39	17	21

the extent of the lesion. An acute lesion limited to the inner two thirds of the thickness of the left ventricular wall was regarded as a subendocardial infarction. When the lesion involved also the outermost one third of the left ventricular wall the infarction was transmural. The macroscopic myocardial lesions were reconstructed in drawings. Conventional histological techniques were used in the microscopic studies of which all were performed by the same pathologist (T. R.).

On the basis of the autopsy findings the cases were divided into three groups.

**Group I.** Fifteen patients with an acute subendocardial infarction in eight cases circumferential in seven cases localized.

**Group II.** Seventeen patients with an extensive acute infarction involving four wall segments (anterior lateral and posterior walls of the left ventricle and the interventricular septum) with a transmural penetration in at least one wall.

**Group III.** Forty-eight patients with an acute localized infarction which was transmural and limited from one to three segments of the left ventricle (anterior lateral or posterior wall or the interventricular septum).

An old myocardial infarction was found in a great majority of the cases in all groups—in 73 per cent of the total series (Table I).

**Serum enzyme diagnostics.** In the serum enzyme diagnoses of an AMI the upper normal limit used for serum aspartate aminotransferase (ASAT or GOT) was 40 U/L at 37°C and for serum creatine phosphokinase (CK) 200 U/L at 37°C. In addition characteristic abnormal serum enzyme curves were needed in order to

consider a case indicative of a myocardial infarction. Among the patients of whom a serum enzyme curve was available it was abnormal in eight out of the nine cases with an SEI (Group I) and in 45 out of the 48 cases with a TMI (Groups II and III).

## Results

**QRS complex.** In the ECGs taken at admission QRS signs of an infarction were found in 40 per cent of the patients with an SEI (Group I Table II) and in 51 per cent of those with a TMI revealed at autopsy (Groups II and III Table II). The ECGs taken during the last two days before death showed QRS changes of an infarction in 63 per cent of the cases with an SEI (Group I Table III) and in 65 per cent of those with a TMI (Groups II and III Table III). The prevalence of the QRS changes in an AMI tended to be higher in patients with an old MI (71 per cent) found at autopsy than in those with no myocardial scars (45 per cent).

The electrocardiographic and autopsy data of the patients with a recent SEI are presented in detail in Table IV. QRS signs of an AMI were evident in eight out of the 15 patients in whom a recent SEI was revealed at autopsy. An old myocardial scar was found in 11 of them. QRS signs of an AMI were found in seven out of the 11 patients with an old myocardial scar and in one out of the four patients with no scar. The ECG recorded before admission showed QRS abnormalities in four of the four cases with an old MI (cases No. 4, 7, 8 and 9). The ECG recorded before admission showed QRS abnormalities in four of the four cases with

Table III Changes in the ECGs taken during the last 48 hours before death (See text for definition)

	QRS signs of A MI		Definite ST segment depression		ST segment elevation		T wave inversion	
	Number of cases	Percent age	Number of cases	Percent age	Number of cases	Percent age	Number of cases	Percent age
Group I (15 cases)	5	53	10	67	5	33	6	40
Group II (17 cases)	11	65	8	47	8	47	4	24
Group III (48 cases)	31	65	20	42	31	44	8	17
Total (80 cases)	50	63	38	48	34	43	18	23

these cases the QRS changes developed in connection with the recent infarction. In addition QRS deformities not fulfilling the infarction criteria developed in five subjects (Cases No 1 4 5 9 and 14 Table IV) and an earlier QRS sign of an infarction disappeared in three patients (Cases No 5 7 and 15 Table IV). Thus there were nine patients with an SEI whose ECG showed depolarization changes which developed together with clinical symptoms and signs of an acute myocardial infarction.

**ST T segment.** A definite ST segment depression was found in the admission ECGs in 53 per cent of the cases with an SEI (Group I Table II) and in 49 per cent of those with a TMI (Groups II and III Table II). In the ECGs taken during the last two days this pattern was found in 67 per cent of the cases with an SEI and in 43 per cent with a TMI (Table III). The definite ST segment depression in the SEI patients was most common in those with a circumferential subendocardial infarction. In these patients this ECG sign was found in seven out of eight cases (87.5 per cent) while in patients with a localized subendocardial infarction it occurred in three out of seven cases (43 per cent). In the latter the sign also appeared in fewer leads than in patients with a circumferential SEI (Table IV).

In cases of an SEI a definite ST segment depression was found in the ECGs taken at admission in seven out of the 10 patients with the pattern also in the last ECG. The time interval between the two ECGs varied in different patients from one hour to four days. Furthermore in cases with a TMI the pattern was

evident in the first ECG in 20 out of the 28 patients with the pattern in the last ECG. The time intervals between the two recordings varied from one hour to 19 days.

A definite ST segment depression was found in the ECGs of 14 out of the 30 patients who died during the first day. In the 50 patients surviving longer than one day this pattern was found in the admission ECG of 24 patients and in the last ECG of 25 patients.

A definite ST segment depression with no QRS signs nor an ST segment elevation indicative of a MI was found in five cases with an SEI (33 per cent) (Cases No 1 2 3 5 and 12 Table IV) and in 11 cases with a TMI (17 per cent). Nineteen out of the patients (48 per cent) with a definite ST segment depression had not used digitalis before admission (five patients in Group I three in Group II and 11 in Group III) while 50 per cent of the patients with no ST segment depression had been on digitalis therapy.

An ST segment elevation was found in the admission ECGs in 27 per cent of the cases with an SEI and in 42 per cent of the cases with a TMI. In the last ECG the ST segment was elevated in 33 per cent of the cases with an SEI and in 45 per cent of those with a TMI (Table III). In the patients with an SEI the ST segment elevation tended to be less frequent than the definite ST segment depression. As opposed to the QRS signs of an infarction the ST segment elevation and the definite ST segment depression tended to be less frequent in patients with an old MI than in those with no myocardial scars found at autopsy.



Table IV ECG and autopsy findings of the 15 patients with a subendocardial myocardial infarction whose ECG recorded within the last 48 hours was available

	QRS signs of myocardial infarction	Other QRS deformities			
		Minor QRS sign in chest leads	Septal Q wave	Significant QRS notches	
				Initial in leads	Terminal in leads
Case 1 55 year-old man	—	Height of r wave in lead V 1 mm	absent	V	V V
Case 2 81 year-old woman	—	—	absent	—	—
Case 3 77 year-old woman	—	—	absent	II V	III aVL
Case 4 57 year-old man	Height of II wave in lead V 4 mm	q wave in lead V	absent	V	—
Case 5 72 year-old woman	Disappearance of previous Q wave of infarction in leads II III aVF	R wave in lead V, lower than in lead V	absent	—	—
Case 6 36 year-old man	—	—	present	—	—
Case 7 71 year-old woman	II wave in lead aVL Disappearance of Q wave in lead V CRBBB present	—	absent	—	—
Case 8 46 year-old man	Q wave in lead V	—	absent	—	—
Case 9 64 year-old man	Q wave in lead V CRBBB present	—	present	—	—
Case 10 70 year-old man	Q wave in lead V and V height of R wave in lead V 2 mm.	—	present	—	—
Case 11 73 year-old man	Q wave in leads II III AVF V V V	—	present	—	—
Case 12 60 year-old woman	—	—	absent	—	—
Case 13 78 year-old woman	Q wave in leads II III aVF QS in V	—	present	—	—
Case 14 47 year-old man	—	—	present	—	III aVF
Case 15 64 year-old man	Disappearance of Q wave in leads II III aVF height of R wave in lead V 3 mm.	—	present	—	V

\*The patterns developed with the clinical signs of a myocardial infarction

In 11 patients the ECG showed a definite depression and an elevation of the ST segment (three cases with an SEI and eight with a TMI). In four cases an elevation in the anterior leads was associated with a depression in the inferior or lateral leads. In two cases an elevation in the anterolateral leads was combined with a depression in the inferior leads and in five cases an elevation in the inferior leads appeared simultaneously with a depression in the anterior or anterolateral leads.

Twelve inversions in different groups are shown

in Tables II and III. In one of the six cases with an SEI the ECG showed a T wave inversion but no QRS sign nor the mentioned ST segment deviations pointing to a myocardial infarction (Table IV). In one additional case of SEI and in five of TMI the ECG showed only slight ST T changes but no definite QRS or ST segment changes of infarction.

#### Discussion

Without doubt the autopsy is the most reliable reference for evaluating the clinical aspects of the

Definite ST segment depression in leads	ST segment elevation in leads	T wave inversion in leads	Definite abnormal serum enzyme curve	Location of myocardial infarction of the left ventricle	
				Old	Recent
I AVL, V V V	—	I aVL, V V	+	Posterior wall	Septal anterior lateral walls
II III aVF V <sub>n</sub> V	—	—	+	—	Septal anterior lateral posterior walls
I II V V	—	V	+	Posterior wall	Septal anterior lateral walls
I II V V V	—	—	+	Septal anterior walls	Septal anterior lateral, posterior walls
I II aVL, V V V	—	—	not available	Septal, anterior walls	Septal, anterior lateral posterior walls
—	—	V	+	—	Septal anterior lateral posterior walls
II III aVF V <sub>n</sub> V <sub>n</sub>	—	—	+	Posterior lateral walls	Septal anterior lateral, posterior walls
II III aVF	V V	V V	not available	Posterior wall	Septal, anterior lateral, posterior walls
II III aVF	aVL, V V	V V	not available	—	Septal anterior walls
V	V V	—	not available	Septal, posterior walls	Posterior lateral walls
—	V V V	—	not available	Posterior wall	Septal, anterior lateral walls
I II aVL V V V	—	V V V	—	—	Septal posterior walls
—	V	—	+	Posterior wall	Septal anterior walls
—	—	—	+	Septal anterior walls	Septal anterior walls
—	—	—	not available	Posterior lateral walls	Septal anterior walls

type and extent of myocardial lesions. The majority of the fatal cases of MI represent an extreme stage of ischemic heart disease with extensive old and recent myocardial lesions. It is obvious that myocardial scars can produce distortion in the electrical field caused by an AMI. "Best information of the electrocardiographic changes caused by an AMI could therefore be obtained from patients with no old MI. Since the prevalence of myocardial scars is very high in the fatal cases of AMI e.g. 73 per cent in the present series the number of ideal cases with no old

myocardial infarcts in most previous studies has been small "2" as was also the circumstance in the present study (22 cases).

The depolarization changes, either definite or so called minor QRS deformities, appeared frequently in the ECGs of patients with an acute subendocardial myocardial infarction. Although most of the Q wave changes occurred in SEI patients with a scarred myocardium they were also found without an old MI. According to traditional ECG literature Q wave changes in the ECG do not appear in association with an

SEI<sup>5, 9, 10</sup> Hence opposite findings even in such a small series as the present one give reason for reconsideration. The occurrence of depolarization changes in the ECG in connection with an SEI has also been reported by other authors.<sup>11, 12, 13, 14, 15</sup>

Obviously the QRS changes appeared in fewer leads and were smaller in size in SEI patients than in those with TMI. In cases with a circumferential SEI changes in the subendocardial electrical forces can be deformed or cancelled by electrical forces produced by oppositely located lesions. The remote position of the electrodes from the subendocardium tends to lead to the diminishing and disappearance of the subendocardial changes. In addition a different conductive capacity in the blood cavity and the myocardium modify the electrical forces causing unexpected changes.<sup>16</sup>

QRS changes of MI were missing in 35 per cent of the patients in whom the autopsy revealed an acute TMI. Since the last ECG was taken within 24 to 48 hours before death in a number of cases it is possible that in some cases the acute myocardial lesion had still progressed after the recording. One third of the patients died during the first day in hospital. In many of them the lesion had probably not been fully developed at the time of the recording. It has been stated that a scar in the opposite wall of the left ventricle can cause cancellation of the QRS forces produced by an MI.<sup>17</sup> This explanation, however, does not seem likely in the present study, since the Q waves were missing more often in patients with no old MI than in those with a scarred myocardium.

The prevalence of the definite ST segment depression was high in the present series. It seems to be a characteristic ECG finding particularly in association with a circumferential SEI but it also occurred in association with a more localized subendocardial lesion and TMI. Some of the ST segment depressions are of course reciprocal changes in the ST segment elevation due to injury in the opposite wall. However the ST segment depression frequently appeared in leads adjacent to the leads with an ST segment elevation or even without an elevated ST segment. The selected nature of the postmortem series with a high prevalence of cases with an extensively damaged myocardium obviously increased the prevalence of this ECG finding. The preliminary

results from a one year follow up of the original series suggest that the prognosis of patients with definite J point and ST segment depressions found in the acute phase of MI is worse than that of patients with no definite ST segment depression.<sup>18</sup> Furthermore the results from an other autopsy series indicate that about 70 per cent of fatal cases of hospital patients with a definite ST segment depression in ECG suffer from an acute phase of MI.<sup>19</sup>

It is well known that the ST segment depression in the ECG occurs in the presence of subendocardial injuries.<sup>20, 21, 22, 23</sup> Transient myocardial ischemia due to an emotional or a physical stress can also cause an ST segment depression of this kind in patients suffering coronary disease.<sup>24, 25</sup> A specific shape of an ST segment depression is indicative of certain conditions, for example left ventricular strain, digitalis effect or hypokalemia.<sup>26, 27, 28</sup> However the J point is only slightly depressed in these cases.<sup>29</sup> Since the prevalence of patients using digitalis before hospital admission was in the present series about the same in patients with or without an ST segment depression and since a definition based on the J point depression was used, it is improbable that digitalis could have played a significant role in the genesis of the ST segment depression as defined in this study.

According to our results we have good reason to conclude that an SEI can not always be distinguished from TMI on the basis of the presence or absence of the QRS changes in ECG. QRS abnormalities of MI may be lacking in even one third of transmural lesions and on the other hand they may develop in patients with the infarction limited to the subendocardial layers. A definite ST segment depression in several leads in association with an acute chest pain attack suggest the presence of a circumferential subendocardial lesion. The pattern is however not an uncommon finding in patients with a more localized SEI or even TMI and apparently is in this connection an indicator of a severe ischemia of the myocardium outside the infarcted area.

### Summary

The QRS complex and ST segment in the ECGs of 80 patients who died of an acute myocardial infarction (MI) were studied in relation to the extent of the MI (subendocardial vs. transmural).

ral) Changes in the QRS complex developed in nine out of the 15 cases with an acute subendocardial MI. Five of these cases fulfilled the conventional QRS criteria for a myocardial infarction.

A definite ST segment depression (a J point depression of 2 mm or more in at least one lead and a horizontal or downward sloping ST segment with a minimum duration of 0.08 sec) occurred most frequently in connection with a circumferential subendocardial MI (88 per cent) but it was also found in a regional subendocardial (43 per cent) and transmural MI (43 per cent). In 17 per cent of the cases with a transmural MI this was the only ECG abnormality. It is concluded that cases with a subendocardial MI cannot always be distinguished from transmural MI on the basis of the presence or absence of the QRS changes and that an ST segment depression as defined in this study can give additional information in the evaluation of an acute phase of an MI.

#### REFERENCES

- Abbott J A and Scheinman M M. Nondiagnostic electrocardiogram in patients with acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Med* 55:608 1973.
- Edson J N. Subendocardial myocardial infarction. *AM HEART J* 60:323 1960.
- Kaplan B M and Berkson D M. Serial electrocardiograms after myocardial infarction. *Ann. Intern. Med.* 60:430 1964.
- Levy W K, Cannon D S and Cohen L S. Prognosis of subendocardial infarction. *Circulation (Suppl. II)* 51:107 1975.
- Lown B, Vassaux C, Hood W II Jr, Fakhro A M, Kaplan E and Roberge G. Unresolved problems in coronary care. *Am J Cardiol.* 20:494 1967.
- Kossowsky W A, Mohr B D, Rafi S and Lyon A F. Superimposition of transmural infarction following acute subendocardial infarction. *Chest* 69:758 1976.
- Madias J E, Chahine R A, Gorlin R., and Blacklow D J. A comparison of transmural and nontransmural acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 49:498 1974.
- Madigan N P, Rutherford H D and Frye R L. The clinical course, early prognosis and coronary anatomy of subendocardial infarction. *Am J Med* 60:634 1976.
- Massumi R A, Goldman A, Rakita L, Kuramoto K., and Prinzmetal M. Studies of the mechanism of ventricular activity. XVI. Activation of the human ventricle. *Am J Med* 19:837 1955.
- Prinzmetal M, Shaw C M Jr, Maxwell M H, Flamm E J, Goldman A, Kumura N, Rakita L, Borduas J L, Rothman S and Kennamer R. Studies on the mechanism of ventricular activity. The depolarization complex in pure subendocardial infarction. Role of the subendocardial region in the normal electrocardiogram. *Am J Med* 18:469 1954.
- Rigo P., Murray M., Taylor D R., Wessfeldt, M L., Strauss, H W., and Pitt, B. Hemodynamic and prognostic findings in patients with transmural and nontransmural infarction. *Circulation* 51:1064 1975.
- Scheinman M M., and Abbott J A. Clinical significance of transmural versus nontransmural electrocardiographic changes in patients with acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Med* 55:602 1973.
- Stummel P., Katz, A M., and Donoso E. Q-wave development in acute subendocardial infarction. *Arch. Intern. Med.* 131:676 1973.
- Schamroth, L. The electrocardiology of coronary artery disease. Oxford 1973. Blackwell Scientific Publications.
- Durrer D., Van Lier A A W., and Buller J. Epicardial and intramural excitation in chronic myocardial infarction. *AM HEART J* 68:765 1964.
- Myers G B, Sears C H., and Hurstka T. Correlation of electrocardiographic and pathologic findings in ring like subendocardial infarction of the left ventricle. *Am. J. Med. Sci.* 222:417 1951.
- Georas, C S., Dahlquist E., and Cutler, F B. Subendocardial infarction. *Arch. Intern. Med.* 111:488 1963.
- Wilkinson R S., Jr, Schaefer J A., and Abildskov J A. Electrocardiographic and pathologic features of myocardial infarction in man. *Am J Cardiol.* 11:24 1963.
- Savage H M, Wagner G S., Ideler R E., Podolsky S A., and Hackel, P P. Correlation of postmortem anatomic findings with electrocardiographic changes in patients with myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 55:279 1977.
- Cook, R W., Edwards, J E., and Pruitt R D. Electrocardiographic changes in acute subendocardial infarction I. Large subendocardial and large nontransmural infarcts. *Circulation* 18:603 1958.
- Cook R W., Edwards, J E. and Pruitt, R D. Electrocardiographic changes in acute subendocardial infarction II. Small subendocardial infarcts. *Circulation* 18:613 1958.
- Erhardt L R. Clinical and pathological observations in different types of acute myocardial infarction. *Acta Med Scand. Suppl.* 560 1974.
- Horan L G, Flowers, N C., and Johnson J C. The significance of the diagnostic Q wave of myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 43:428 1971.
- Ischaemic Heart Disease Registers, Report of the Fifth Working Group. Copenhagen 1971. World Health Organization.
- Saphir O. Autopsy diagnosis and technique. 4th Edition. London 1958. Cassel and Company Ltd. pp 283 289.
- Bouneau J P., Blumenschein S D, Spach M S. and Sabiston D C. Relationship between ventricular depolarization and electrocardiogram in myocardial infarction. *J Electrocardiol.* 1:233 1968.
- Hellant J H. Q waves in coronary heart disease. Newer understanding of their clinical implications (Editorial). *Am J Cardiol.* 38:662, 1976.
- Rautio H. Unpublished data.
- Heikkila J. Electrocardiography in acute papillary muscle dysfunction and infarction. A clinicopathologic study. *Chest* 57:510 1970.
- Phillips J H, DePasquale N P. and Burch G E. The electrocardiogram in infarction of the anterolateral papillary muscle. *AM HEART J* 56:338 1963.
- Burch G E, DePasquale N P., and Phillips, J H. Clinical manifestations of papillary muscle dysfunction. *Arch. Intern. Med.* 112:112 1963.

- 32 Stern S and Tzivoni D Dynamic changes in the ST-T segment during sleep in ischemic heart disease *Am J Cardiol* 32:17 1973
- 33 Stern S and Tzivoni D The dynamic nature of the ST-T segment in ischemic heart disease *Am HEART J* 91:820 1976
- 34 Madias J E ST-T segments in ischemic heart disease *Am HEART J* 93:808 1977
- 35 Constant J Learning electrocardiography Boston, 1973 Little Brown & Company
- 36 Caskey T D, and Estes E H Jr Deviation of the ST-segment *Am J Med* 36:424 1964

# Copyright Information

The appearance of a code at the bottom of the first page of an original article in this journal indicates the copyright owner's consent that copies of the article may be made for personal or internal use or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition, however, that the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. P.O. Box 765, Schenectady, N.Y. 12301 518 374-4430 for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to other kinds of copying, such as copying for general distribution, for advertising or promotional purposes, for creating new collective works, or for resale.

## Electrocardiographic and serum enzymic alterations associated with cardiac alterations induced in dogs by single transthoracic damped sinusoidal defibrillator shocks of various strengths

W A Tacker Jr MD PhD  
J F Van Vleet DVM PhD  
L A Geddes PhD  
West Lafayette Ind

Ideally an electric shock for cardiac defibrillation stops fibrillation without damaging the heart. We now know that the shock strength necessary to defibrillate is a function of body weight<sup>1,2</sup> and that shocks of high current and energy can produce cardiac damage.<sup>3,4</sup> However, no reported study has quantitated the safety margin between defibrillation threshold and damage threshold. Such data are important for more effective use of present defibrillators and for the design of new equipment.

This study was designed to quantitate some of the changes produced in non fibrillating hearts of dogs by transthoracic damped sinusoidal electric shocks of various suprathreshold strengths and to calculate the safety margin by comparing these data with the defibrillation threshold previously published for dogs. The diagnostic and prognostic value of ECGs and the serum activity of certain isoenzymes for cases of myocardial infarction is well accepted, but the value of these tools in analysis of damage from transthoracic defibrillation has received limited study.<sup>5</sup> Therefore ECG changes and serum concentration of cardiac isoenzymes were analyzed as potentially useful

indicators of the occurrence and severity of myocardial morphologic damage from electric shock.

### Methods and materials

The 56 male and female mongrel dogs (2.4 to 15 kilograms body weight) were classified into eight groups depending upon the shock strength each received (Table I). In every case one transthoracic damped sinusoidal shock was administered and the ECG was monitored during the next two hours. In 20 dogs serum levels of LDH,  $\alpha$ -HBDH, and CPK activity were measured immediately before the shock and every 30 minutes for 2 hours after shock. Also in the same animals a qualitative MB-CPK analysis was included at these times. Some dogs were allowed to survive longer than two hours (1, 2, 4, 14, or 56 days) to study the sequential cardiac morphologic alterations. The details of the sequential morphologic changes are reported elsewhere.

**Preparation for electric shock.** A five minute preshock ECG was recorded from each dog in the standing position. The dog was then weighed, anesthetized with pentobarbital sodium (30 mg/Kg body weight intravenously), intubated, placed in the supine position on a surgery table, and a second five minute preshock ECG was then recorded.

**Defibrillation electrodes.** (diameter 10 cm) were applied to areas of the dog's chest that had been shaved. The electrodes were coated with low resistivity electrode paste. One electrode was

From the B. Medical Engineering Center and the School of Veterinary Medicine, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Indiana.

This work was supported by grant HL-1850 from the National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, Md.

Received for publication June 2, 1978.

Accepted for publication Aug 1, 1978.

Reprint requests: W. A. Tacker Jr, MD, Biomedical Engineering Center, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Ind 47907.

32. Stern, S., and Tzivoni, D. Dynamic changes in the ST-T segment during sleep in ischemic heart disease. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 32:17, 1973.
33. Stern, S., and Tzivoni, D. The dynamic nature of the ST-T segment in ischemic heart disease. *Am. HEART J.* 91:820, 1976.
34. Madias, J. E. ST-T segments in ischemic heart disease. *Am. HEART J.* 93:808, 1977.
35. Constant, J. Learning electrocardiography. Boston, 1973. Little Brown & Company.
36. Calkins, T. D., and Estes, E. H., Jr. Deviation of the ST-segment. *Am. J. Med.* 36:424, 1964.

# Copyright Information

The appearance of a code at the bottom of the first page of an original article in this journal indicates the copyright owner's consent that copies of the article may be made for personal or internal use, or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition, however, that the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc., P.O. Box 765, Schenectady, N.Y. 12301, 518-374-4430, for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to other kinds of copying, such as copying for general distribution, for advertising or promotional purposes, for creating new collective works, or for resale.

**Table II** Effect of shock strength on mortality and incidence and severity of cardiac morphologic damage produced by trans chest application of damped sinusoidal shocks to dogs in the absence of fibrillation. Numbers in parentheses indicate number of subjects exhibiting the phenomenon divided by total number of dogs in the group

Damped sinusoidal peak current dose in A / Kg (avg shock)			Average delivered energy in joules / Kg	Incidence of mortality within two hours		Incidence of gross damage in animals surviving two hours or more			Incidence of microscopic damage in animals surviving two hours or more		
Target dose	Average delivered dose	Range of delivered dose		%	No of dogs that died / total dogs	%	No of dogs affected / total dogs	Mean severity index	%	No of dogs affected / total dogs	Mean severity index
0	0	0	0	0	(0/4)	0	(0/4)	—	0	(0/4)	—
1	0.9	0.7-1.0	1.0	0	(0/5)	0	(0/5)	—	0	(0/5)	—
3	2.7	2.6-2.9	3.5	0	(0/5)	0	(0/5)	—	20	(1/5)	1.0
6	6.0	5.7-6.2	30.6	0	(0/5)	40	(2/5)	1.0	40	(2/5)	1.0
9	8.1	8.0-9.0	56.0	0	(0/5)	40	(2/5)	1.5	40	(2/5)	1.0
12	12.1	11.6-12.6	107.0	22	(2/9)	71	(5/7)	2.0	71	(5/7)	1.6
15	15.8	14.2-17.9	152.0	22	(4/18)	79	(11/14)	2.5	86	(12/14)	2.0
20	20.2	19.5-22.6	200.4	20	(1/5)	100	(4/4)	3.0	100	(4/4)	2.0

Severity index: the calculated average value from all dogs in a group using the scale of 1.0 = mild damage, 2.0 = moderate damage, 3.0 = marked damage (see text)

and photographed. Tissue samples were taken for light and electron microscopic studies. Details of these procedures are reported elsewhere. Quantitation of the cardiac damage was based on the findings of gross and histopathologic study. Damaged tissue was apparent as pale areas in the ventricular myocardium. The severity of gross damage was classified as mild (+) if the ventricular lesion was less than 0.5 cm in diameter and less than 2 mm deep. Damage was considered moderate (++) if the lesion was 0.5 to 2.0 cm in diameter and 2 mm to 1/2 of the ventricular wall thickness deep. Damage was considered to be marked (+++) if the lesion was greater than 2 cm in diameter and the depth of the lesion was from 1/2 to full wall thickness. The microscopic damage was semiquantitated by study of 22 blocks of tissue taken from standard sites in each heart (10 from the left ventricular free wall, seven from the right ventricular free wall, three from the ventricular septum and one from each of the atria). The damage was graded as mild if there was necrosis of myocardial fibers or an epicardial reaction in fewer than five blocks, moderate if either lesion was present in five to 10 blocks, and marked if either lesion was present in more than 10 blocks. A severity index for gross and micro-

scopic damage was calculated by assigning a value of 1 for mild injury, a value of 2 for moderate injury, and a value of 3 for marked injury. The average score of all dogs in a group was the mean severity index. For example, if in a group of five dogs, marked gross injury occurred in three subjects, each would be assigned a value of 3, and if mild injury occurred in two other subjects, each of them would be assigned a value of 1. The mean severity index of these five subjects would be

$$2.2 = \frac{(3 \times 3) + (2 \times 1)}{5}$$

### Results

**Mortality.** Eight of the 56 dogs died after shocking, each of the eight had received a shock of 12 or more A / Kg (Table II). Six of these dogs died within a few minutes of the shock, one died 36 minutes after the shock, and one was found dead 18 hours after the shock. Of the six dogs that died soon after the shock, four died from ventricular fibrillation. The post shock ECG of one of these dogs (which received 12.6 A / Kg) displayed only ventricular fibrillation after shock. The ECGs of the other three dogs (which received



Table III Effect of shock strength on the incidence of transient (within 2 hours after shock) ECG changes

Damped sinusoidal peak current dose in A/kg (single shock)	Incidence of premature ventricular contraction and/or ventricular tachycardia		Incidence of ventricular tachycardia		Average duration of ventricular tachycardia	Incidence of atrial fibrillation		Incidence of total A V block		Average duration total A V block	Incidence of ST segment changes		Incidence of T wave changes	
	%	No	%	No		%	No	%	No		%	No	%	No
0	0	(0/4)	0	(0/4)	0	0	(0/4)	0	(0/4)	0	0	(0/4)	0	(0/4)
1	20	(1/5)	0	(0/5)	0	0	(0/5)	0	(0/5)	0	0	(0/5)	0	(0/5)
3	20	(1/5)	20	(1/5)	25 sec	0	(0/5)	0	(0/5)	0	0	(0/5)	0	(0/5)
6	80	(4/5)	20	(1/5)	75 sec	0	(0/5)	40	(2/5)	7 sec	20	(1/5)	0	(0/5)
9	100	(5/5)	60	(3/5)	92 min	0	(0/5)	80	(4/5)	39 sec	80	(4/5)	0	(0/5)
12	100	(7/7)	57	(4/7)	71 min	14	(1/7)	100	(7/7)	103 sec	57	(4/7)	0	(0/8)
15	100	(15/15)	100	(14/14)	79 min	7	(1/14)	100	(14/14)	118 sec	60	(9/15)	47	(1/15)
20	100	(4/4)	100	(4/4)	102 min	75	(3/4)	100	(4/4)	166 sec	100	(4/4)	100	(4/4)

All dogs with T wave changes had morphologic damage

shocks of 15.5, 15.5 and 16.1 A/Kg) displayed irregular ventricular tachycardia that lasted 23, 55 and 76 seconds respectively before ventricular fibrillation began. The other two dogs (which received 17.2 and 19.5 A/Kg) died from total mechanical and/or electrical asystole.

The dog which died at 36 minutes after shock exhibited a gradually developing hypotension as determined by the femoral artery pulse becoming so weak it could not be palpated and at 36 minutes after shock the heart rate slowed and progressed to asystole.

Necropsy of the dog that had been found dead 18 hours after shock indicated only mild to moderate damage of the heart and no apparent cause of death. It was assumed that this dog probably died either from a fatal cardiac arrhythmia or from cardiac failure.

**Cardiac morphologic damage.** Grossly observable cardiac damage was seen in some dogs that received shocks of 6 or more A/Kg. The damaged tissue appeared as pale areas in the free walls of the ventricles within areas that had been in the transthoracic pathway between the electrodes. The incidence and severity of the gross damage increased as the shock strength increased (Table II) until all dogs that received the largest dose (20 A/kg) and survived at least 2 hours had grossly observable marked damage. Microscopic damage was seen in some dogs that received 3 or more A/kg and this too increased in incidence

and severity as the shock strength increased (Table II), until all dogs that received 20 A/kg and survived at least 2 hours had moderate myocardial damage.

**Electrocardiographic changes.** ECG changes were observed after all shocks. No changes were seen in the electrocardiograms prior to shock or in the non-shocked animals.

Five types of changes were seen in records of shocked animals: (1) premature ventricular contractions (PVC) or ventricular tachycardia; (2) atrial fibrillation; (3) A V block; (4) ST segment elevation or depression; and (5) T wave changes. All of these were observed in some animals during the first two hours after shock. Only PVCs or ventricular tachycardia, ST segment changes and T wave changes were observed during the 1 to 56 day post shock period (Table III).

**Transient ECG changes during the two hours post shock.** In general, the incidence and duration of the ECG changes increased as shock strength increased up to the 17 A/Kg dose. For example, a dog given 15 A/Kg shock had five PVCs whereas a dog given a 15 A/Kg shock had 50 PVCs. The most sensitive ECG alteration in response to electric shock was the occurrence of PVCs or ventricular tachycardia. These were observed in at least one dog in every shocked group and in every dog which received a dose of 9 A/kg or more. Total A V block was the next

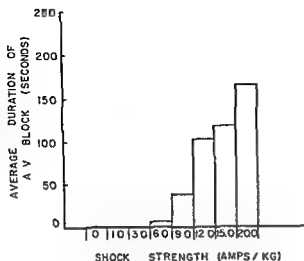


Fig 1 Average duration of total A V block in each group of subjects.

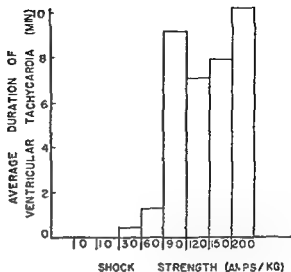


Fig 2 Average duration of ventricular tachycardia in each group of subjects.

Table IV Effect of shock strength on the incidence of persistent (156 days) ECG changes

Damped sinusoidal peak current doses in A/kg (single shock)	PVCs or V Tach		ST segment changes		T wave change	
	%	No	%	No	%	No
0	0	(0/3)	0	(0/3)	0	(0/3)
1	0	(0/3)	0	(0/3)	0	(0/3)
3	0	(0/4)	0	(0/4)	0	(0/4)
9	0	(0/4)	0	(0/4)	0	(0/4)
12	20	(1/5)	0	(0/5)	0	(0/5)
15	83	(9/11)	36	(4/11)	18	(2/11)
20	66	(2/3)	33	(1/3)	0	(0/3)

Table V Incidence of isoenzyme elevation in dog groups given a single shock of 9 to 20 A/kg

Damped sinusoidal peak current dose in A/kg (single shock)	Incidence of MB CPA activity in serum within 2 hours post shock		Incidence of twofold rise of serum aspartate LDH activity value greater than 20 u/L within 2 hours post shock	
	%	No	%	No
9	0	(0/5)	0	(0/5)
12	20	(1/5)	12	(1/5)
15	33	(3/9)	50	(5/9)
20	100	(4/4)	100	(4/4)

most sensitive indicator of shock strength. It was never observed in animals receiving less than 3 A/kg but was observed in all animals receiving 12 or more A/kg.

A change from control (pre shock) record of the ST segment of at least 0.2 mV in one lead or 0.1 mV in each of the two leads were considered to be significant. These were not observed in animals receiving up to 3 A/kg but changes were observed in a progressively higher percentage of animals as shock strength was increased above that level. T wave inversion occurred only in animals that received 15 or 20 A/kg and occurred in all animals that received the largest dose 20 A/kg. All dogs with T wave changes had morphologic damage. Only one atrial arrhythmia

(atrial fibrillation) was observed and this occurred only after shocks of 12 or more A/kg. The incidence of early arrhythmias increased with shock strength up to 9 A/kg at this shock intensity and above this shock intensity all dogs exhibited an abnormal ECG. The duration of the ECG changes could be correlated with the shock strength only for A V block (Fig 1) and ventricular tachycardia (Fig 2).

Persistent ECG changes between 1 and 56 days post shock. The three ECG abnormalities that persisted for 1 to 56 days after shock were (1) premature ventricular contractions or ventricular tachycardia (2) ST segment changes and (3) T wave changes. Some or all of these changes were observed in records from some animals that re-

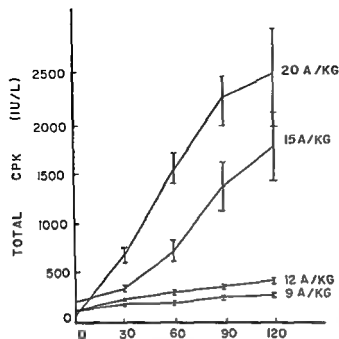


Fig 3 Mean serum concentration of total CPK measured before shock and at 30 60 90 and 120 minutes after shock. Bars indicate one standard deviation.

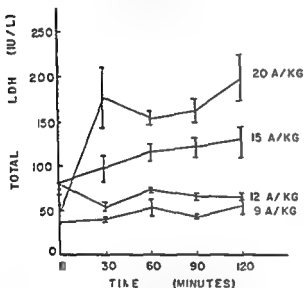


Fig 4 Mean serum concentration of total LDH measured before shock and at 30 60 90 and 120 minutes after shock. Bars indicate one standard deviation.

ceived shocks of 12 or more A/kg (Table IV).

There was considerable variability in the incidence and duration of ECG changes between 1 and 56 days post shock. Only one animal in the 12 A/kg group showed any ECG change (which was a single premature ventricular contraction) during the 5 minute ECG record taken 24 hours post shock. The ECG abnormality of longest duration was T wave inversion in a dog in the 20

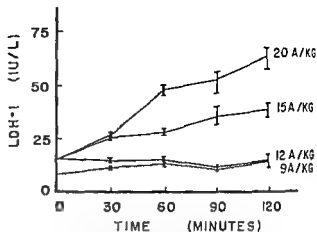


Fig 5 Mean serum concentration of aspartate aminotransferase measured before shock and at 30 60 90 and 120 minutes after shock. Bars indicate one standard deviation.

Table VI Relationship of peak aspartate aminotransferase activity within 2 hours post shock to shock strength and severity of cardiac morphologic damage in individual dogs

Peak cardiac aspartate aminotransferase activity (IU/L)	Shock strength A/kg	Gross damage	Microscopic damage
125	161	+++	+++
125	120	+++	++
110	226	+++	++
100	199	+++	++
63	176	+++	++
63	148	+	++
40	148	+++	++
40	217	+++	++
30	158	+++	++

Code +++ = marked damage ++ = moderate damage + = mild damage

A/kg group. The T wave inversion appeared 24 hours post shock and persisted until 6 days post shock. On day 7 it had returned to control (pre shock) configuration.

Maximum duration in any single dog for the other ECG abnormalities were occasional PVCs—3 days ventricular tachycardia—2 days and ST segment changes—2 days. All dogs with ECG changes persisting for 24 hours or more after shocking had morphological evidence of damage. On the other hand many dogs with morphologic damage had no ECG changes at 24 hours or later.

Serum enzyme changes. Serum activities of aspartate aminotransferase and the aspartate aminotransferase isoenzyme

LDH and the presence of the MB (cardiac) fraction of CPK were measured only in samples taken from dogs that had received 2 or more A/Kg. The mean activities of total CPK, total LDH and  $\alpha$ 1 LDH at 2 hours after shock were increased and were greatest in groups given largest shocks (Figs 3, 4 and 5). The incidence of detection of serum  $\alpha$ 1 LDH AND MB isoenzyme of CPK in the serum also increased with shock strength (Table V). However, extent of enzyme activity elevation of individual dogs did not correlate well with the severity of morphologic damage (Table VI).

### Discussion

The findings of the present study are consistent with clinical reports of complications following electric cardioversion as reviewed by Resnekov<sup>7</sup> (i.e. increased serum enzymes, hypotension, ECG changes, pulmonary and systemic embolism, ventricular arrhythmias and increased heart size associated with pulmonary edema). The incidence of all these complications increased when stronger shocks were used for human cardioversion. Unfortunately, there are no data on man relating the severity of shock induced cardiac morphologic changes to shock strength.

In the present study, strong damped sinusoidal shocks applied to dogs produced a variety of undesirable effects. High electric current strengths were often followed by death, cardiac morphologic damage, ECG changes and elevated levels of serum cardiac isoenzymic and total serum enzymic activities. Incidence of death and the incidence and severity of morphologic damage increased with increasing shock strengths.

However, a safety margin was demonstrated between the previously reported effective defibrillation dose in dogs (1 A/Kg of body weight) and the dose required to produce significant cardiac morphologic damage, cardiac isoenzyme elevation or death.

Transchest single damped sine wave shocks did not produce microscopically detectable cardiac damage in dogs until a threefold (over defibrillation threshold) current overdose was applied. No gross lesions were observed until a sixfold current overdose and no deaths occurred until a twelve fold current overdose. Progressive increases in shock strength above these levels were accompanied by increased incidence and severity of side effects.

Many post shock transient ECG changes (A-V block, atrial fibrillation, PVC's, ventricular tachycardia, ST segment elevation) were observed either with or without demonstrable gross or microscopic morphologic damage. The presence of arrhythmias immediately after shock without morphologic damage is not surprising. Pansegrau and associates<sup>8</sup> demonstrated that autonomic nervous system reflex activity after electric shock may result in production of arrhythmias and also may alter peripheral and central hemodynamics. These data suggest that transient ECG changes following cardiac shock frequently are not manifestations of cardiac morphologic damage due to the shock. T wave changes any time after shock or any ECG change persisting for 24 hours or more in a particular dog was always associated with morphologic damage, but the persistent ECG changes were not very sensitive indicators of damage.

There was positive correlation observed between shock strength and (1) incidence of post shock mortality, (2) incidence and severity of morphologic damage, (3) incidence and severity of ECG abnormalities and (4) extent of enzyme elevation. Therefore, one might expect positive correlation between the four measured dependent variables. Such a correlation was not possible for several reasons. First, a complete set of measurements could not be taken in dogs which died soon after shock and presumably were the most severely damaged. Second, the early (2 hr) ECG changes were so sensitive to transient autonomic nervous system reflexes that dogs with no damage or mild damage exhibited ECG changes at the safe, relatively low (1 to 9 A/Kg) doses. Third, changes in ST or T wave vector forces of the ECG are better indicators of lesions located in one area of the heart than of symmetrical lesions on opposite sides of the heart. Since the damage produced by defibrillation is frequently located almost symmetrically on both sides of the heart, there may be little or no net loss of electromotive forces of the ECG.

The lack of sensitivity for persisting ECG changes to reflect morphologic damage is also probably due to the location of lesions on both sides of the heart, which could result in cancellation of QRS and T wave vector forces and hence no change would be observed.

Correlation of morphologic damage with cardiac isoenzyme changes and persistent ECG

changes was possible in that elevated enzyme levels occurred only in dogs with cardiac morphologic damage. However, correlation was not possible to the extent of measuring positive correlation coefficients probably because of the relatively small mass of cardiac tissue which was destroyed by the shocks. Perhaps larger enzyme changes would occur with larger lesions. The total LDH and CPK serum elevations reflect damage to non cardiac as well as to cardiac tissue. In fact, the isoenzyme elevations could have some non cardiac component since the gastrointestinal tract of the dog contains significant quantities of MB CPK.<sup>4</sup> Ehsani and colleagues have also reported elevation of the MB fraction of CPK and cardiac necrosis in dogs after multiple high energy shocks but found little elevation of cardiac CPK in humans following atrial cardioversion.

Thus when strong shocks were given that resulted in cardiac damage, accurate quantitation of the severity of damage was possible only by direct morphologic examination. Although T wave inversion or elevated serum  $\alpha$  LDH or MB fraction of CPK always indicated cardiac morphologic damage, these changes were not very sensitive to detect mild degrees of cardiac morphologic damage. We do not believe that transient changes in the ECG necessarily indicate an undesirable effect of countershock and in fact these changes may be due to an appropriate response of the autonomic nervous system and thus reflect a protective and desirable response to defibrillation. On the other hand, persistent changes appear to indicate electric shock damage.

In summary, transient ECG changes occur frequently after defibrillator shocks regardless of the extent of morphologic cardiac damage and they have little value as indicators of damage. Persistent ECG changes or elevation of serum cardiac isoenzyme activity are valid indicators of morphologic damage but are not sensitive enough to detect mild damage to the heart.

### Summary

The safety margin between the strength of shock needed to defibrillate the ventricle and shocks which produce cardiac damage has not previously been reported. This study quantitates the shock intensity required to produce ECG alterations, serum  $\alpha$  LDH and MB CPK isoenzyme elevation and myocardial damage using

single transchest damped sinusoidal defibrillator shocks. Shocks of 1 to 20 amperes per kg of body weight were applied. Fifty six dogs weighing 24 to 15 kilograms were shocked with defibrillator pulses via 10 centimeter diameter electrodes applied to the thorax. Electrocardiograms were taken to be analyzed for arrhythmias, ST segment changes and T wave changes. Serum enzyme levels were determined in 25 dogs. Macroscopic and histopathologic studies were conducted on the hearts. Transchest single damped sine wave shocks did not produce microscopically detectable cardiac damage until at least a threefold current overdose was applied. No macroscopic morphologic alterations were observed until at least a sixfold current overdose was applied and no deaths occurred until a twelvefold or greater current overdose was delivered. Incidence and severity of ECG changes, increase in serum enzyme activity, incidence and severity of cardiac damage and incidence of mortality all correlated positively with shock strength. However, these four adverse effects did not correlate well with each other. Transient ECG changes were very frequent following shock application regardless of the morphologic damage produced and hence the transient changes have little value as indicators or predictors of damage. Persistent ECG changes were predictive of morphologic changes but were not sensitive enough to detect damage in mildly injured hearts. Likewise, elevated serum cardiac isoenzyme activity was a reliable but insensitive indicator of damage.

We are indebted to Dr Martha Tacker for advice and assistance in the preparation of this manuscript.

### REFERENCES

- Geddes L A, Tacker W A, Rosborough J P and Moore A G. The electrical dose for ventricular defibrillation of large and small animals using precordial electrodes. *J Clin Invest* 53:310, 1974.
- Tacker W A, Gaboto P, Guilham E, Geddes L A and McNamara M G. Energy dose for human transchest electrical ventricular defibrillation. *N Engl J Med* 290:214, 1974.
- Dahl C F, Ewy M A and Warner F D. Myocardial necrosis from direct current countershock. Effect of paddle electrode size and time interval between discharges. *Circulation* 50:956, 1974.
- Warner F D, Dahl C and Fwy G A. Myocardial injury from trans-thoracic defibrillator countershock. *Arch Pathol* 99:35, 1975.
- Davis J A, Lee J T, Bentinck D C, Taux J L, Tacker W A and Geddes L A. Cardiac damage due to electric current and energy. Light microscopic and

- ultrastructural observations of acute and delayed myocardial cellular injuries. *Proceedings of the Purdue Defibrillation Conference*, October 13, 1975, West Lafayette Ind. ■ 27.
- 6 Ehsani, A, Ewy G A and Sobel B ■ Effects of electrical countershock on serum creatine phosphokinase (CPK) isoenzyme activity. *Am J Cardiol* 37:12, 1976.
  - 7 Van Vleet J F, Tacker W A, Geddes L A and Ferrans, V J. Sequential cardiac morphologic alterations induced by single transthoracic damped sinusoidal waveform defibrillator shocks. *Am J Vet Res* 39:271, 1978.
  - 8 Geddes, L A., Tacker W A, Schoenlein W, Minton M, Grubbs S and Wilcox F. The prediction of the impedance of the thorax to defibrillating current. *Med Inst* 10:159, 1976.
  - 9 Resnekov L. Direct current shock, in *Cardiac Emergencies*, Care F C, Chung ed. Philadelphia 1970, Lea & Febiger Publishers.
  - 10 Pansegrau D G and Abboud F M. Hemodynamic effects of ventricular defibrillation. *J Clin Invest* 49:42, 1970.

# The normal anatomy of the atrial septum in the human heart

Lauren J Sweeney MS  
Glenn C Rosenquist MD  
Omaha, Nebraska

The human atrial septum has assumed an increased clinical importance in recent years because of advances in non invasive diagnosis<sup>1,2</sup> palliative or corrective procedures for congenital and acquired heart disease<sup>3,4</sup> and investigations of conduction tissue pathways and morphology.<sup>5,6</sup> In spite of this clinical interest previous anatomical and embryological descriptions have not defined the shape or margins of the mature septum. The present study was undertaken to correct these deficiencies.

## Materials and methods

Ninety human heart specimens were fixed in formalin and transferred to Kaiserling's solution. Eight specimens were from infants under 1 year of age. 18 were from children between 1 and 10 years of age and 64 were from older children and adults up to 70 years of age.

The margins of the atrial septum and fossa ovalis were identified from both right and left atrial aspects by transillumination and by placement of pin markers. With the septum under uniform tension in its natural anatomic curvature the margins were marked on the specimens with ink and were transferred successively to transparent and graph paper. All linear and area measurements were made from the graph paper.

Identification of the anterior margin was facilitated in some specimens by dissection into the fatty tissue between atrial wall and aorta (Fig 1).

Margin identification was most difficult in the superior portion of the septum adjacent to the superior vena cava because the septum was very thick and its transition to free wall was a gradual curvature. The most posteroinferior portion of the septum presented similar problems of margin identification because of contributions from the posterior extension of the crista terminalis and the anterior wall of the coronary sinus. The margin of the fossa ovalis was easily identified in most hearts because the fossa ovalis was thin and membranous and transilluminated easily. In some children's and adults hearts however the margin of the fossa ovalis was harder to identify because its thickness was supplemented by muscle strands from the free wall of the left atrium described previously by Patten<sup>7</sup> which caused it to transilluminate poorly.

To determine if any significant change occurred during the fixation process we studied 12 fresh hearts from one year old pigs whose atrial septa were essentially identical to the human. Although the area of the septum was reduced as much as 23 per cent after fixation in 10 per cent formalin the shape of the septum and its relation to adjacent structures remained the same. In most previous studies<sup>1,2,8,9</sup> the term 'limbus' has referred to a significant portion of the margin of the fossa ovalis. In this study only the prominent ridge that remains unfused to the patent foramen ovale is so designated (approximately one fourth the circumference of the fossa ovalis).

## Results

When viewed from the right atrium the atrial septum was a blade shaped structure with three margins (Figs 1 and 2). The tip of the blade was

From the Department of Pediatrics, University of Nebraska Medical Center Omaha.

Supported by National Institutes of Health Grant No. HL 30130-03.

Received for publication June 5, 1978.

Accepted for publication Oct. 16, 1978.

Reprint requests: Glenn C Rosenquist MD, Dept. of Pediatrics, University of Nebraska Medical Center Omaha, Nebraska 68105.

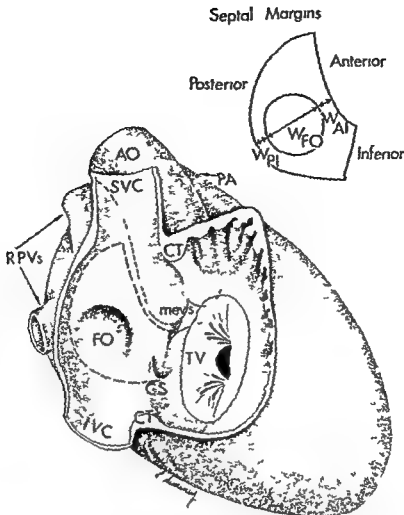


Fig 1 Right atrial view of normal atrial septum (heavy broken line) Position of aorta (AO) is indicated by light broken line CS coronary sinus CT crista terminalis FO fossa ovalis IVC SVC inferior and superior vena cavae mevs membranous ventricular septum PA pulmonary artery RPIs right pulmonary veins TV tricuspid valve WAI WPI WFO width of anterior and posterior isthmus fossa ovalis

directed into the orifice of the superior vena cava. The slightly concave anterior margin outlined the curvature of the adjacent ascending aorta and began just inferior to the medial side of the entrance of the superior vena cava into the right atrium. From this point the margin extended anteriorly and inferiorly to terminate in the fibrous trigone posterior to the membranous ventricular septum. The trabeculated right atrial appendage was separated from the anterior margin of the atrial septum by a strip of smooth muscular wall that was loosely adherent to the ascending aorta.

The posterior margin extended from the tip of the blade through a convex curvature posterior to the fossa ovalis terminating at the os of the

coronary sinus (Figs 1 and 2). The entrance of the inferior vena cava was separated from the posterior margin of the septum by a narrow expanse of free wall of the right atrium.

The short inferior margin extended from the os of the coronary sinus to the fibrous trigone posterior to the membranous ventricular septum. At no point did it coincide with the tricuspid annulus. The tissue between the inferior margin and the tricuspid annulus consisted of right atrial endocardium overlying the inter-ventricular septum.

The round to oval shaped fossa ovalis was located midway between the tip of the blade and the inferior margin (Figs 1 and 2). The fossa ovalis was separated from the anterior margin of



Table I Measurements of normal atrial septa means and (ranges)

	Infants (8)	Children (18)	Adults (51)
Total atrial septal area (mm <sup>2</sup> )	142 (92-187)	274 (177-445)	890 (450-1542)
Fossa ovalis area (mm <sup>2</sup> )			
Group A	43 (15-84)	64 (37-111)	240 (97-490)
Group B	—	47 (32-61)	146 (79-437)
Area ratios FO/AS			
Group A	30% (11-48%)	26% (13-40%)	28% (14-46%)
Group B	—	16% (7-23%)	15% (3-29%)
Atrial septal width mm	11 (8-13)	14 (10-21)	24 (15-34)
Anterior isthmus width mm	21 (15-25)	36 (15-70)	50 (2-13)
Posterior isthmus width mm	—	39 (2-8)	61 (2-11)

Group A: Hearts with no septal isthmus posterior to fossa ovalis: eight infants, 14 children, and 31 adults.

Group B: Hearts with septal isthmus posterior to fossa ovalis: four children and 33 adults.

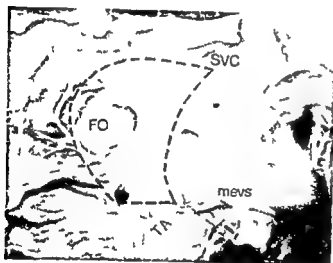


Fig. 2. Right atrial view of normal atrial septum (dashed line). TA: tricuspid annulus. Other abbreviations as in Fig. 1.

the septum by a narrow isthmus of septal musculature averaging 2.1 mm in width in infants, 3.6 mm in children, and 5.0 mm in adults (Table I). Since the anteroposterior width of the atrial septum at this point averaged 11 mm in infants, 14 mm in children, and 24 mm in adults, the anterior isthmus represented only 19 per cent, 26 per cent, and 21 per cent respectively, of the total septal width (Table I).

In one third of the specimens (four children and 33 adults) septal muscle was also present posterior to the fossa (posterior isthmus). When present, the posterior isthmus was about the same width as the anterior isthmus (Fig. 1), averaging 3.9 mm in children (28 per cent of the total atrial septal width) and 5.1 mm in adults (20 per cent of the total atrial septal width, Table I). The posterior isthmus blended smoothly with the fossa ovalis so that the separation between the two was often detectable only by transillumination of the membranous fossa ovalis.

The anterior isthmus formed part of the anterosuperior border between the septum and fossa ovalis designated in this study as the limbus (Fig. 1). In 70 of the 90 specimens (eight infants, 16 children, and 46 adults) the limbus was quite distinct because the septum primum was adherent to the left side of the limbus, and the rim of the limbus was as thick as the atrial septum superior to it (Table I). Patency into the left atrium between the valve of the fossa ovalis and the limbus could be detected only by probing. In 20 older specimens (two children and 18 adults) the septum primum was adherent at the center of the limbus. The limbus in turn was thinner than the atrial septum superior to it, so that there was a gradual transition from fossa ovalis to limbus.

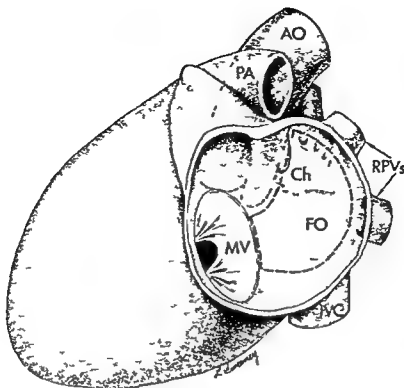


Fig 3 Left atrial view of normal atrial septum (heavy broken line) Dotted line outlines fossa ovalis light broken line outlines margins of ascending aorta and persistent channel (Ch) of foramen ovale MV mitral valve Other abbreviations as in Fig 1

tissue \* In six adult hearts this transition was so gradual that the margin between limbus and fossa ovalis was detectable only with transillumination

The area of the atrial septum averaged 142 mm<sup>2</sup> in infants 274 mm<sup>2</sup> in children and 890 mm<sup>2</sup> in adults (Table I) The fossa ovalis was an average of 43 mm<sup>2</sup> in infants 64 mm<sup>2</sup> in children and 240 mm<sup>2</sup> in the 58 adult hearts in which there was no septal isthmus posterior to the fossa ovalis (Table I) The area of the fossa ovalis therefore was 30 per cent 26 per cent and 28 per cent respectively of the total area of the atrial septum in the eight infants 14 children and 34 adults In those hearts with an isthmus of septum posterior to the fossa ovalis the area of the fossa ovalis was less averaging 47 mm<sup>2</sup> in children (16 per cent of the total atrial septal area) and 146 mm<sup>2</sup> in adults (15 per cent of the total atrial septal area Table I)

When viewed from the left atrium the anterior margin followed the curvature of the posterior wall of the ascending aorta (Figs 3 and 4) As in the right atrium a wide expanse of smooth free atrial wall muscle separated the anterior margin from the left atrial appendage The posterior

margin formed a curve just medial to the entrance of the right pulmonary veins The superior pulmonary vein entered close to the point of the blade The inferior margin on the left side was formed by the mitral annulus The outlines of the fossa ovalis and limbus were not discernible when viewed from the left side except by transillumination

A prominent feature of the left side of the atrial septum was a network of muscular trabeculations formed by remnants of the septum primum The largest of these was a crescentic muscular arch along the anterior border representing the remnant of the ostium secundum<sup>17-19</sup> Several smaller arches fanned out along the posterior margin of the septum (Figs 3 and 4) In 90 per cent of the hearts (80 specimens) the largest arch marked the entrance to a channel which extended posteriorly to the limbus of the fossa ovalis between the valve of the foramen ovale and the limbic portion of the muscular septum In three hearts one of the smaller arches also communicated with the channel.

In 38 of the 80 specimens the channel was patent at the limbus creating a patent foramen ovale This was the case in seven of eight infants



Fig 4 Left atrial view of normal atrial septum (dashed line) MA mitral annulus Other abbreviations as in Figs 1 or 3

(88 per cent) in 11 of 18 children (61 per cent) and in 20 of 64 adult specimens (31 per cent). In the remaining specimens the channel was fused at the limbus by a fragile line of adhesion that was easily broken by gently probing with the rest of the channel being patent for the entire distance between the arch of the ostium secundum and the limbus.

In four adult hearts small blind pockets originating from the right side of the limbus abutted these channels but did not communicate with them. In these cases the fragile line of adhesion was one or two mm anterior to the crest of the limbus on the left side.

In 10 of the 90 hearts (four children and eight adults) the channel was completely obliterated. In eight of these hearts a raised lip of tissue along the anterior margin of the septum marked the position of the remnant of the ostium secundum.

## Discussion

Description of specialized atrial conduction tissue would be of more practical value to the cardiologist or surgeon if related to the clearly defined boundaries of the atrial septum and fossa ovalis. The boundaries described in this study provide a tool for localizing this conduction tissue. Descriptions of the anterior and middle

internodal tracts<sup>1</sup> have not attempted to relate their positions to the fossa ovalis or anterior margin of the septum. The narrowness of the anterior septal isthmus documented in this study demonstrates that these two tracts must be within several mm of the limbus at this point but further work is needed to determine their precise position here and in the superior part of the septum. Further the positions of the three internodal conduction tracts in the inferior part of the septum as they converge in the atrioventricular node<sup>9, 13</sup> are important to determine in light of the great distance between the inferior margin of the septum and the tricuspid annulus documented by this study.

The atrial septal area measurements presented in this study suggest that estimates of the size of atrial septal defects created by balloon septostomy may be too high. Defects at least 12 mm in diameter (or 113 mm<sup>2</sup> in area) were reported necessary for good mixing in transposition of the great arteries without ventricular septal defect as measured during balloon septostomy of the fossa ovalis.<sup>4</sup> This is twice the area of the average fossa ovalis of either infants or children measured in this study (43 and 64 mm<sup>2</sup> respectively) and is larger than the largest fossa ovalis of any infant or child (Table I). Shrinkage due to fixation could only account for a fraction of this discrepancy as shown by the maximum shrinkage of 23 per cent in pig hearts examined in this study. The large measurements of fossa ovalis diameter at atrial septostomy may well have represented considerable stretching of the limbus of the fossa ovalis since the measurements were made by pulling the balloon catheter tightly against the left side of the septum and progressively deflating the catheter until it popped back into the right atrium. Since mixing capacity created by balloon septostomy may not be as extensive as presumed from such clinical investigations this study points up the need for correlation of clinical data with anatomic measurements.

The persistence of a channel between the fossa ovalis and muscular septum in hearts without patent foramen ovale could have clinical importance. A channel has been described previously but not the fact that it persists in nearly all hearts whether or not a patent foramen ovale is present nor the fact that the channel always extends to the edge of the limbus resulting in only a tenuous attachment there. Why does the valve of the

foramen ovale become adherent to the muscular septum only at the edge of the limbus? One possibility is that after the normal infant circulation is established and the fossa has functionally closed blood directed from the inferior vena cava at the limbus causes sufficient disruption of the adjacent endothelial surfaces to promote fusion at this point. The same disruption does not occur between the valve of the foramen ovale and the septum on the left side. This previously unreported tenuous attachment of fossa ovalis to limbus could be the anatomical basis for the ease with which some cardiologists can cross the atrial septum with a blunt catheter in hearts without patent foramen ovale "as well as for the development of right to left shunts in individuals with elevated right atrial pressure."

### Summary

The atrial septum is a blade shaped structure with a concave anterior margin that reflects the curve of the ascending aorta, a convex posterior margin and an inferior margin along the mitral annulus. The fossa ovalis comprises an average of 20 per cent of the total septal area or 43 mm<sup>2</sup> in infants and 240 mm<sup>2</sup> in adults. The channel that persists between the fossa ovalis and the muscular atrial septum is patent except at the limbus providing a useful explanation for the success of blunt transeptal atrial catheterization and right to left shunts in individuals with elevated right atrial pressure.

### REFERENCES

- Dillon J C, Weyman A E, Feigenbaum H, Eggleston R C and Johnston K. Cross sectional echocardiographic examination of the interatrial septum. *Circulation* 55: 115 1977.
- Schüller N H and Silverman N H. Apex echocardiography: a new method of imaging the adult heart using a phased array real time two dimensional 80 sector scanner. *Am J Cardiol* 39: 279 1977.
- Aldridge H E. Transeptal left heart catheterization without needle puncture of the interatrial septum. *Am J Cardiol* 13: 239 1964.
- Bloomfield D A and Sinclair Smith B C. The limbus ledge. *Circulation* 31: 103 1965.
- Enghoff E and Cullhed I. Experiences with transeptal left heart catheterization: a review of 454 studies. *Am Heart J* 81: 398 1971.
- Baker F, Baker L, Zoltun R and Zuberbuhler J. Effectiveness of the Rashkind procedure in transposition of the great arteries in infants. *Circulation* 43(Suppl 1): 1971.
- Mills N L and King T D. Nonoperative closure of left to-right shunts. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 72: 371 1976.
- King T D, Thompson S L, Steiner C., and Mills N L. Secundum atrial septal defect. Nonoperative closure during cardiac catheterization. *JAMA* 235: 2,06 1976.
- Meredith J and Titus J L. Anatomical atrial connections between sinus and A V node. *Circulation* 37: 566 1968.
- James T N. The connecting pathways between the sinus node and the A V node and between the right and left atrium in the human heart. *Am Heart J* 66: 498 1963.
- James, T N and Sherf L. Specialized tissues and preferential conduction in the stria of the heart. *Am J Cardiol* 28: 414 1971.
- Gerlis, L M, Anderson R H., and Becker A E. Complete heart block as a consequence of atrionodal discontinuity. *Br Heart J* 37: 345 1975.
- Massing M K and James T N. Anatomical configuration of the His bundle and bundle branches in the human heart. *Circulation* 53: 609 1976.
- Hudson R. Normal and abnormal interatrial septum. *Br Heart J* 17: 489 1954.
- Paper G. Heart musculature of the atria. *Am J Anat* 27: 955 1970.
- Solari, E O, Garcia D P, Polansky B J, Armas S M, and de la Cruz M V. The normal atrial septum and interatrial septum defect. *Arch Inst Cardiol Mex* 32: 264 1967.
- Patten B M. The closure of the foramen ovale. *Am J Anat* 48: 19 1931.
- Schroekenstein H F, Wasenda U J and Edwards J H. Valvular competent patent foramen ovale in adults. *Minn Med* 65: 11 1972.
- Keith A. The anatomy of the valvular mechanism round the venous orifices of the right and left auricles. *J Anat Physiol* 37: 221, xxxix 1903.
- Odgers P N B. The formation of the venous valves the foramen secundum and the septum secundum in the human heart. *J Anat* 69: 412 1934.
- Vernall D H. The human embryonic heart in the seventh week. *Am J Anat* 11: 17 1962.
- Lucata H H. The human embryonic heart in the ninth week. *Am J Anat* 94: 73 1954.
- Christie G A. The development of the limbus fossae ovalis in the human heart. *J Anat* 97: 45 1963.
- Asama, I. The development of the interatrial septum: a visualization using microdissection and photosewers. *Z. Anat Entw* 139: 55 1972.
- Patten H M, Sommerfeld W A and Paff G H. Functional limitations of the foramen ovale in the human fetal heart. *Anat Rec* 44: 165 1929.
- Rosenquist G C., and Sweeney L J. Atrial septal thickness and area in normal heart specimens and in those with ostium secundum atrial septal defect. *J Clin Ultrasound* (In press).
- Wright R R, Anson H J., and Cleveland, H C. The vestigial valves and the interatrial foramen of the adult human heart. *Anat Rec* 100: 331 1948.
- Sweeney L J and Rosenquist G C. Closed foramen ovale: a potential entrance to left atrium. *Cathet Cardiovasc Diagn* 3: 385 1977.

## Reduction in ventricular endocardial and epicardial potentials during acute increments in left ventricular dimensions

Jon Lekven MD\*

Kanu Chatterjee, MB MRCP (Lond and Edin) FACC

John V Tyberg MD PhD, FACC\*\*

William W Parmley, MD FACC

San Francisco Calif

The observation that a reduction in right ventricular endocardial potentials occur in patients with acute myocardial infarction or massive pulmonary embolism clinical situations likely to be associated with acute ventricular dilatation indicates that a relationship might exist between the magnitude of ventricular potentials and ventricular volumes<sup>1</sup>. Recently it was demonstrated in an experimental study that potentials recorded from the endocardial surface of the left and right ventricles decreased markedly when left ventricular volume was increased by blood transfusion<sup>2</sup>. Preliminary data suggested that potentials recorded from the epicardial surface also decreased during volume expansion. However the influence of changes in ventricular volumes on endo and epicardial potentials recorded simultaneously from the same site has not been analyzed.

The ventricular excitation propagates from the endocardial side with predominantly radial components whereas the propagation is more tangentially oriented in outer epicardial layers<sup>3,4</sup>. Analysis of spatial surface electrocardiograms have indicated opposite effects of changes in the intracavitary blood mass and volume on radial and tangential components of the QRS complex<sup>5,6</sup>. Our preliminary observations however indicated directionally similar changes in endocardial and epicardial potentials during acute changes in ventricular volumes. Thus the relationship between changes in endocardial and epicardial potentials during acute changes in ventricular volume is not totally clear. The present study was, therefore undertaken to clarify the relationship between epicardial and endocardial potentials during acute variations in left ventricular diameter and therefore left ventricular volume.

### Methods

**Experimental preparation** Twelve mongrel dogs weighing 16 to 25 kilograms were anesthetized initially with sodium thiopental (25 mg/kg intravenously). Morphine sulfate (45 mg intravenously) was then given and anesthesia was maintained throughout the experiments with regular injections of 15 mg/hr. For muscle relaxation a continuous infusion of succinyl choline chloride (20 mg/Kg/hr) was given. The dogs were intubated and ventilated with a positive pressure respirator (Harvard Apparatus, Millis, Mass.). Respiration was adjusted under the guidance of frequent analyses of arterial blood pH, pO<sub>2</sub> and pCO<sub>2</sub> (BMS MK2 Radiometer, Copenhagen).

From the Cardiovascular Division of the Department of Medicine and the Cardiovascular Research Institute, University of California, San Francisco, Calif.

This work was supported in part by National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute Program Project (Grant HL 06 85).

Received for publication June 12, 1978.

Accepted for publication July 17, 1978.

Reprint requests: Dr Kanu Chatterjee, Cardiovascular Division, 1186 Moffitt Hospital, University of California, San Francisco, Calif 94143.

Dr Lekven is the recipient of a United States Public Health Service Fogarty International Fellowship (FO 5 TW 23 1). His present address is Cardiovascular Research Laboratory, University of Bergen, Haukeland Hospital, Surgical Department, N-5016 Bergen, Norway.

Dr Tyberg is the recipient of United States Public Health Service Research Career Development Award (HL 00016) and a Grant in Aid from the American Heart Association (AHA 6788).

The chest was opened by mid sternotomy and the pericardium was opened and retracted. The right atrium was paced in nine of the 12 dogs with an electrode attached to the atrial appendage (Grass Instruments Quincy Mass.)

**Electrical measurements** Potentials from the endocardial surface of the left and right ventricles (Endo Pot) were recorded with thin wire hook electrodes with a diameter of 0.13 mm (Elgloy Elgloy Corp Elgin Ill) on an electrocardiograph (Honeywell San Jose Ca). The entire length of the wire except the distal 4 mm was insulated. The electrodes were mounted in 23 gauge needles and were introduced into the ventricular cavities upon withdrawal of the needle the electrode hook sank approximately 2 mm into the endocardial tissue layer. Initially a contact pattern of ST segment elevation was regularly observed but after one hour the ST segment elevation was markedly reduced. Electrodes showing persistent ST segment elevation greater than 2 mV after one hour were discarded from subsequent analysis.

Potentials from the epicardial surface (Epi Pot) were recorded with a cotton wick electrode with an area of 5 mm. The epicardial sites were defined according to anatomical landmarks so that they corresponded to the underlying endocardial wire electrodes. A total of 32 pairs of endocardial and epicardial electrodes were used for recording left ventricular endo and epicardial potentials respectively. In five dogs one electrode was placed through the right ventricular cavity into an endocardial position on the left side of the interventricular septum. In four dogs right ventricular endocardial potentials were also recorded from the free wall (endocardial surface) of the right ventricle. In three of the dogs wire electrodes were also inserted in an epicardial position and the Epi Pot recorded with wire electrodes could be compared with the potentials recorded with wick electrodes at the same epicardial sites. The correlation of 158 paired observations at eight different sites with the two methods was

$$\text{Wick Pot} = 0.93 \text{ Wire Pot} + 0.47$$

The regression coefficient was  $r = 0.972$  and the regression line was not statistically different from the line of identity.

The Wilson central terminal of extremity leads was used as reference for all electrograms. Signals below 0.5 Hz and above 100 Hz were excluded by

bandpass filters. Potentials were accepted for analysis provided correct endocardial electrode positions were verified by postmortem examination of the heart and only the potentials recorded from such satisfactory electrode positioning were analyzed. The amplitude of QRS complexes from four consecutive beats were averaged and regarded as endo or epicardial potentials. Ectopic beats or QRS complexes revealing conduction disturbances were excluded. The potentials were integrated over time by analog computer (Electronics Assoc Inc West Long Branch New Jersey) giving the area of the QRS complex (mV msec) above the isoelectric T-P segment for each beat. The integrator was triggered and reset by the left ventricular pressure signals and appropriate delay controls.

**Hemodynamic measurements** Left ventricular diameter was continuously recorded by the ultrasound time between two piezoelectric crystals inserted into the anterior and posterior wall of the left ventricle. Left ventricular pressure was measured with a solid state transducer (Kongsberg Instruments Pasadena Ca) inserted from the left atrial appendage. Aortic pressure was measured through a femoral catheter connected to a Statham P23Db transducer and aortic flow was measured with an electromagnetic flowmeter (Carolina Medical Electronics King No Carolina) on the ascending aorta.

**Experimental procedure** Control measurements of potentials and hemodynamic parameters were performed when the initial electrocardiogram contact pattern had disappeared. Homologous and prewarmed blood was then infused into the jugular vein through a wide bore catheter for stepwise increase in left ventricular end diastolic diameter (LVEDD) and pressure (LVFDP). For each step the infusion rate was slowed down to maintain stable hemodynamics and measurement of potentials and hemodynamic parameters were repeated. Infusion was continued until LVFDP had reached 15 to 20 mm Hg. Infused blood volume was 550 to 2500 ml. Thereafter blood was withdrawn stepwise to allow LVEDD and LVFDP to return to control. The above procedure allowed us to treat the recorded potentials as a regression problem for each electrode separately with respect to the changes in LVEDD during infusion and withdrawal of blood. Table I gives the control values and the values obtained at the highest LVEDD.

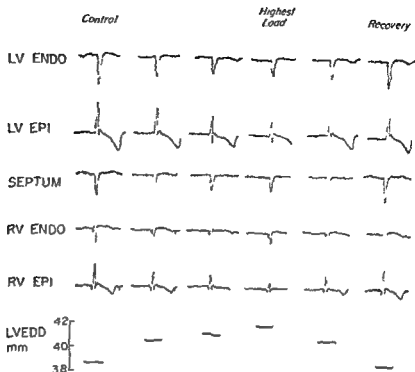


Fig 1 Potentials recorded from the left (LV) and right (RV) ventricles with the interventricular septum during stepwise infusion and withdrawal of blood. Potentials were recorded at corresponding endocardial (ENDO) and epicardial (EPI) sites of the ventricular walls. LVEDD = left ventricular end-diastolic diameter.

achieved where each dog and electrode served as its own control.

Student's *t* test for paired data was applied in calculating statistical probability. A *p* value less than 0.05 was regarded as statistically significant. As similar relationships between Endo Pot and Epi Pot and LVEDD were observed in paced and non-paced hearts the data were therefore pooled for final analysis.

## Results

Fig 1 shows changes in potentials recorded from the left and right ventricular endo and epicardium and from the interventricular septum in one experiment. The potentials from both endo and epicardial surfaces decreased as LVEDD was increased stepwise during blood transfusion. When LVEDD returned to control after withdrawal of blood the potentials increased and also returned to control values. The absolute magnitude of the potentials recorded either from endocardium or epicardium of the left or right ventricle varied considerably according to electrode site and also position in different dogs, ranging from 17 to 51 mV (see Fig 2). However, irrespective of the recording site and the initial magnitude

linear reduction in potential was observed for each individual electrode as LVEDD was increased. Both endocardial and epicardial potentials recorded from either ventricle and also potentials from the interventricular septum behaved similarly. Table I summarizes changes in potentials and hemodynamic parameters during maximum volume load achieved. On the average LVEDD increased by 11 per cent from  $39.41 \pm 1.72$  to  $43.60 \pm 1.89$  mm. Similarly, LVEDP increased from  $4.9 \pm 1.0$  to  $17.3 \pm 2.1$  mm Hg. Blood transfusion caused an increase as expected in cardiac output and the systolic blood pressures.

To assess the magnitude of changes in endo and epicardial potentials recorded from the same area of the ventricular wall, the ratio of Endo/Epi potentials was calculated for each pair of endocardial and epicardial electrodes separately. At control LVEDD of 100 per cent the ratio of Endo/Epi potentials recorded from the left ventricle averaged  $1.04 \pm 0.04$  and at LVEDD of 111 per cent this ratio decreased to  $0.72 \pm 0.06$ , suggesting a relatively greater reduction in left ventricular endocardial potential than in its counterpart, epicardial potential. Statistical

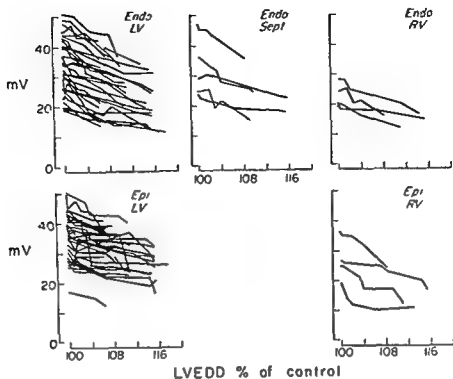


Fig 2 Relationship between cardiac potentials and left ventricular diameter during blood infusion. One line for each electrode. Abbreviations = the same as those in Fig 1

analysis of the individual regression lines of the ratios of left ventricular Endo/Epi potentials revealed that the ratio was significantly reduced by volume loading (Slope =  $0.016 \pm 0.002$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). Such changes however were not observed in the ratios of right ventricular endo and epicardial potentials.

Endo pot recorded from the left ventricular septum behaved similarly to Endo Pot recorded from the endocardium of the left ventricular free wall (Table I).

The area of the QRS complexes similar to its absolute magnitude showed a linear reduction with increasing diameter of the left ventricle. Duration of the QRS complex did not change suggesting lack of conduction disturbances (average  $429 \pm 0.3$  msec). An apparently greater reduction in epicardial QRS area compared to the reduction in Epi Pot could be accounted for by the fact that the integrator subtracted small negative areas below the isoelectric base line (Fig 1).

## Discussion

The present study was designated to investigate the influence of acute changes in ventricular

volume on concurrently recorded right and left ventricular endo and epicardial potentials. The findings indicate that acute changes in left ventricular diameters markedly influence not only the magnitude of the right or left ventricular endocardial potentials as previously reported<sup>1</sup> but also of their epicardial potentials. Thus an increase in left ventricular diameter during blood transfusion was accompanied by a decrease in both endo and epicardial potentials recorded either from the right or the left ventricle. With an 11 per cent average increase in left ventricular end diastolic diameter there was a 15 per cent decrease in left ventricular epicardial and 37 per cent decrease in right ventricular epicardial potentials. As observed in previous investigations both left ventricular endocardial (-27 per cent) and right ventricular endocardial (-36 per cent) potentials also decreased concurrently.

The precise mechanism of such changes in ventricular potentials with changes in ventricular diameter is not clear. That changes in ventricular geometry and wall thickness may contribute needs to be considered. A considerable decrease in thickening of ventricular walls may occur during acute expansion of ventricular volume. During



Table 1 Effect of blood infusion on cardiac potentials (Mean  $\pm$  SEM in twelve dogs)

	N	Control	Highest load	P
<b>Left ventricle</b>				
Endo Pot mV	33	33.1 $\pm$ 1.8	21.9 $\pm$ 1.6	0.001
Area	33	622 $\pm$ 43	508 $\pm$ 42	0.001
mV msec				
Epi Pot mV	33	34.7 $\pm$ 1.3	29.6 $\pm$ 1.2	0.001
Area	33	281 $\pm$ 35	219 $\pm$ 32	0.01
mV msec				
<b>Interventricular septum</b>				
Sept Pot, mV	5	31.8 $\pm$ 4.4	23.0 $\pm$ 3.4	0.002
Area	5	568 $\pm$ 124	431 $\pm$ 99	0.05
mV msec				
<b>Right ventricle</b>				
Endo Pot mV	4	22.8 $\pm$ 2.1	14.5 $\pm$ 0.9	0.01
Area	4	264 $\pm$ 81	205 $\pm$ 61	NS
mV msec				
Epi Pot mV	4	27.0 $\pm$ 3.5	17.0 $\pm$ 3.2	0.01
Area	4	222 $\pm$ 28	106 $\pm$ 34	0.05
mV msec				
<b>Hemodynamic parameters</b>				
LVEDD mm	12	39.41 $\pm$ 1.72	43.60 $\pm$ 1.89	0.001
LVEDP mm	12	4.9 $\pm$ 1.0	17.3 $\pm$ 2.1	0.001
Hg				
LASP mm Hg	12	12.9 $\pm$ 0.6	15.5 $\pm$ 0.7	0.001
HR beats/min	12	164 $\pm$ 6	159 $\pm$ 7	NS
CO ml/min	5	3730 $\pm$ 120	5420 $\pm$ 800	0.05

Endo Pot = endocardial potential Epi Pot = epicardial potential  
 Sept Pot = interventricular septal potential Area = integrated area of QRS complex above the isoelectric T P segment LVEDD = left ventricular end-diastolic diameter LVEDP = left ventricular end-diastolic pressure LASP = left ventricular systolic pressure  
 HR = heart rate CO = cardiac output N = number of observations  
 P = probability value NS = not significant  
 † Atrial pacing in nine dogs.

such thinning of the ventricular wall the tissue mass in the immediate vicinity of the recording electrode that delivers the electrical signals is reduced. This might account for reduction of both endo- and epicardial potentials during volume expansion. In the present study decrease in left ventricular endocardial potentials was of greater magnitude than that of corresponding epicardial potentials. That such a difference in changes in left ventricular endo and epicardial potentials was observed also supports the hypothesis that thinning of the left ventricular free wall may be at least partly responsible for reduction in ventricular potentials during an increase in ventricular volume. During volume expansion subendocardial layers will be expected to be

stretched more than the subepicardial layers. The diameter crystals in the experiments in the present study were placed in mid wall position. Assuming a spherical and symmetrical left ventricle with a wall thickness of 12 mm before volume expansion it can be calculated from the changes in left ventricular end diastolic diameter (Table 1) that the inner endocardial diameter increased by 51 per cent during blood transfusion whereas the outer epicardial surface increased only by 8 per cent. The actual increase in the diameter of subendocardial layers could have been less than expected because of the presence of wrinkling and trabeculations. However, it is most likely that the subendocardial layers will be more stretched and thinned than the subepicardial layers of the left ventricular wall during volume expansion. The absence of a significant difference in the changes of endocardial and epicardial potentials, when recorded from the right ventricular free wall can also be explained by the fact that the right ventricular free wall is much thinner. Therefore a much smaller difference in the increased diameter of endocardial and epicardial layers of right ventricular free wall would be expected during volume expansion.

Studies of body surface potentials and stimuli for experiments have suggested that the increase in intracavitary blood volume a highly conductive mass augments the radial components and decreases the tangential components of ventricular excitation potentials.<sup>8, 10, 11</sup> A radial propagation of ventricular excitation is dominant in endocardial layers, whereas the epicardial propagation is much more tangentially oriented.<sup>12</sup> If such mechanisms was operative in the present study, divergent changes between endo and epicardial potentials would be expected during volume expansion by blood transfusion. Such discordant changes however were not detected in the present study, as both endo and epicardial potentials decreased during an increase in ventricular diameter. These findings imply that potentials recorded directly from endo and epicardial surfaces cannot be compared to spatial surface vectorcardiograms. Our findings are in agreement with the observations of Angelakos and Gokhan<sup>12</sup> who also reported that changes in epicardial and body surface potentials were different during vena caval obstruction which presumably caused an alteration in ventricular volume. Surface potentials reflect the total cardiac electric

cal activity as a result of vastly complex propagation patterns of potentials throughout the body<sup>12</sup> whereas a unipolar electrode placed directly in cardiac tissue most likely will reflect predominantly the electrical events in the surrounding myocardial tissue.

Changes in hematocrit have been shown to influence surface potentials.<sup>14-16</sup> Marked reduction in hematocrit to below 35% might reduce endocardial potential.<sup>17</sup> However, only minor changes in hematocrit (38 to 44 per cent) occurred during transfusion of whole blood in these experiments and reduction in endocardial and epicardial potentials were clearly seen even in those experiments where the hematocrit increased slightly during blood transfusion. Hemolysis was observed in some of the experiments and it might be argued that increased plasma concentrations of potassium from hemolysis might have increased conductance accounting for changes in potentials. This is however unlikely because following withdrawal of transfused blood control values of cardiac potentials were almost always regained as the left ventricular end diastolic diameter also returned to control.

It has recently been suggested that reduction of the R wave amplitude of the epicardial QRS complex may indicate enhancement of myocardial ischemic injury following coronary artery ligation.<sup>18</sup> Such a decrease in R wave amplitude however may be related to increase in left ventricular volume which is consistently observed during experimental myocardial infarction. The development of Q waves and reduction of R wave magnitude after infarction might however also be influenced by the relationship described here between epicardial potentials and left ventricular dimensions. Ventricular dilation is a consequence of acute myocardial ischemia<sup>19</sup> and it is possible that this is reflected in reduced QRS voltage in epicardial leads from all parts of the left ventricle. The same argument also applies to the interpretation of changes in QRS voltage to assess the effect on the ischemic injury of interventions that simultaneously alter left ventricular dimensions. It should be emphasized however that our measurements of the relationship between cardiac potentials and ventricular dimensions were performed in acute experiments and that the long term relationship remains unknown.

Although in the present study the absolute magnitude of potentials, endocardial and epicar-

dial varied considerably according to the electrode sites, a strong negative correlation existed between changes in left ventricular diameter and endo or epicardial potentials recorded from each site, whether from the right or the left ventricle. These findings strongly suggest that monitoring of right ventricular endocardial potentials may be useful clinically to detect acute change in ventricular volume.

### Summary

Unipolar potentials were recorded from the endocardium (Endo Pot) and the epicardium (Epi Pot) of the left and right ventricles of anesthetized open chested dogs during acute changes in left ventricular dimension by blood transfusion. A pair of implanted ultrasonic crystals were used to detect changes in left ventricular (LV) anteroposterior diameter. When the diameter increased by an average of 11 per cent LV Endo Pot decreased by 28 per cent and LV Epi Pot decreased by 15 per cent. Right ventricular Endo Pot and Epi Pot concurrently decreased by similar magnitude (-36 per cent). The relationship between potentials and LV diameter showed negative linearity over the ranges examined and was not influenced by changes in hematocrit. No inverse relation between changes in Endo Pot and Epi Pot was observed. It is suggested that potentials when recorded directly from the endocardium or epicardium mainly reflect the electrical activity of the tissues in the immediate vicinity of the electrode. It is postulated that an increase in ventricular volume by producing stretching and thinning of ventricular walls reduces the effective tissue mass represented in the electrode signal, thereby accounting for a reduction in both endo and epicardial potentials. Although the precise mechanism of changes in ventricular potentials remains unclear, such changes nevertheless may indicate in clinical circumstances an acute shift in left ventricular volume.

### REFERENCES

1. Chatterjee K., Davies, G. Harris, A., et al. Fall of endocardial potentials after acute myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 1:1308 1970.
2. Chatterjee K., Sutton R. C., and Miller G. A. H. Right ventricular endocardial potential in acute massive pulmonary embolism. *Br Heart J* 34:271 1972.
3. Lekven, J., Chatterjee K., Tyberg J. V., et al. Pronounced dependence of ventricular endocardial QRS potentials on ventricular volume. *Br Heart J* 40:891 1978.

- 4 Sher A. M. and Young A. C. Ventricular depolarization and the genesis of QRS. *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.* 65:768 1966
- 5 Spach, M. S., and Barr R. C. Ventricular intramural and epicardial potential distributions during ventricular activation and repolarization in the intact dog. *Circ. Res.* 37:243 1975
- 6 Brody D. A. A theoretical analysis of intracavitary blood mass on the heart lead relationship. *Circ. Res.* 4:731 1966
- 7 Bayley R. H. and Berry P. M. "Body surface" potentials produced by the eccentric dipole in the heart wall of the nonhomogeneous volume conductor. *Am. Heart J.* 65:200 1963
- 8 Theroux, P., Franklin D. Ross J. Jr. et al. Regional myocardial function during coronary artery occlusion and its modification by pharmacological agents in the dog. *Circ. Res.* 35:896 1974
- 9 Zar J. H. Biostatistical analysis. Englewood Cliffs. New Jersey 1974. Prentice Hall Inc.
- 10 Voukydis P. C., Angelakos E. T. and Nelson C. V. Electrical effects of a highly conductive mass inside the thorax. *Am. Heart J.* 85:382 1973
- 11 Salu Y., and Marcus M. L. Computer simulation of the precordial QRS complex. Effects of simulated changes in ventricular wall thickness and volume. *Am. Heart J.* 82:758 1976
- 12 Angelakos E. T. and Gokhan N. Influence of venous inflow volume on the magnitude of the QRS potential in vivo. *Cardiologia* 42:337 1963
- 13 Abildskov J. A., Burgess M. J., Lux R. L., et al. Experimental evidence for regional cardiac influence on body surface isopotential maps of dogs. *Circ. Res.* 38:386 1976
- 14 Rosenthal A., Restieux N. J. and Feig S. A. Influence of acute variations in hematocrit on the QRS complex of the Frank electrocardiogram. *Circulation* 44:136 1971
- 15 Hodgkin H. C., Millard H. W., and Nelson C. V. Effect of hematocrit on electrocardiographic potentials and dipole moment of the pig. *Am. J. Physiol.* 232:H474 1977
- 16 Hillis, L. D., Askenazi, J., Braunwald E. et al. Lead changes in the epicardial QRS complex to assess interventions which modify the extent of myocardial necrosis following coronary artery occlusion. *Circulation* 54:354 1976
- 17 Lekven J., Mjøs O. D. and Kjekshus J. H. Compensatory mechanisms during graded myocardial ischemia. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 31:467 1973

#### Information for authors

Most of the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1976 became effective on January 1, 1978. Therefore, all manuscripts must be accompanied by the following written statement signed by one author: "The undersigned author transfers all copyright ownership of the manuscript (title of article) to The C. V. Mosby Company in the event the work is published. The undersigned author warrants that the article is original, is not under consideration by another journal, and has not been previously published. I sign for and accept responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all co-authors. Authors will be consulted when possible regarding republication of their material."

# Contour graph for relating per cent success in achieving ventricular defibrillation to duration, current, and energy content of shock

Jerry H Gold Ph D  
John C Schuder Ph D  
Harry Stoeckle M D  
Columbia Mo

There is considerable controversy concerning the waveform and energy requirements for the successful transthoracic ventricular defibrillation of large and very large patients.<sup>1-4</sup> For animal data to be of maximum value in helping resolve this controversy the presentation of such data should be in a concise and easily interpretable form.

Geddes and colleagues have presented much of their experimental defibrillation data in the form of strength-duration curves in which threshold values of current, energy, and charge required to achieve ventricular defibrillation are plotted as functions of the duration of the applied pulse. For studies with electrodes directly on the heart the various strength variables are normalized by dividing the actual values by the weight of the heart; for studies conducted on a transthoracic basis, normalization involves division by body weight.

Conventional strength-duration curves are widely used in the presentation of physiological data involving thresholds. Although instructive and effectual in many respects, such curves do have certain limitations when used to display

defibrillation data in which there is considerable variation in response from episode to episode in a given animal and from one animal to another. Under such conditions the concept of a threshold becomes blurred and consequently the strength-duration curve loses some significance. Furthermore, strength-duration curves are usually considered to relate the variables in such a way that strength is a single valued function of duration with an increase in strength at any given duration eliciting a response as the strength-duration curve is crossed. No provisions are ordinarily made for the possibility that strength may be a double valued function of duration with an increase in strength sometimes causing a decrease in desired response. Yet such a situation can occur in ventricular defibrillation.

We have presented much of our own experimental defibrillation data in the form of multi-curve graphs. Each curve in a graph represents a given value of current and per cent success in achieving ventricular defibrillation is then plotted as a function of duration, energy content, or charge content of the applied pulse.<sup>5-7</sup> In this method of displaying defibrillation data the concept of a threshold for response is replaced by more explicit criteria in which per cent success figures are associated with given stimuli. While furnishing more information than strength-duration curves, the method which we have used for presenting data does not highlight the interrelationship between, for example, the current amplitude and the duration of pulse which exists for a given per cent success level, as well as if the data

From the Department of Surgery and Department of Child Health, University of Missouri, Columbia, Missouri.

This work was supported by United States Public Health Service research grant HL-18040 from the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute.

Received for publication June 19, 1978.

Accepted for publication July 5, 1978.

Reprint requests: John C. Schuder, Department of Surgery, University of Missouri, Columbia, Mo 65211.

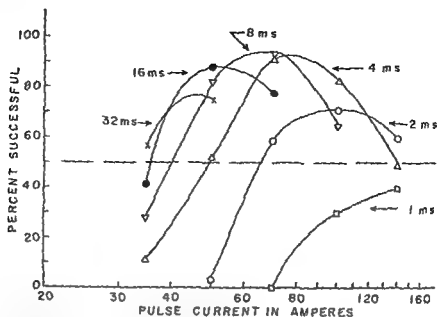


Fig. 1 Relationship between per cent success in achieving transthoracic ventricular defibrillation in 100 kilogram calves and the amplitude of the current of rectangular wave shocks

were plotted on the duration-current amplitude plane used with strength-duration curves.

In the present paper we draw from both kinds of data presentations and expand upon an approach involving contour graphs<sup>12</sup> which was initially conceived by A. M. Dolan in 1966 when he was a graduate student working with our group to develop an improved method for displaying defibrillation data.

## Methods

Our procedures for transforming data for use in contour graphs can best be explained by reference to data associated with a specific experimental study. In an investigation involving transthoracic ventricular defibrillation in calves weighing 90 through 110 kilograms (mean of 100 kilograms) with rectangular wave shocks the per cent success in achieving first shock defibrillation with waveforms having amplitudes of 35, 50, 70, 100 and 140 amperes and durations of 0.5 through 64 msec was evaluated.<sup>1</sup> From the tabulated results of the study a family of curves (one curve for each of the five current amplitudes) of per cent successful defibrillation versus pulse duration was drawn. This family of curves appears in the paper cited. From the same data base curves of per cent success versus pulse current for pulse durations of 1, 2, 4, 8, 16 and 32 msec can be plotted. This family of curves is shown in Fig. 1. The intersections of horizontal lines drawn at the 25, 50, 70,

80 and 90 per cent success levels with the individual curves in these two families of curves determine 51 pairs of pulse duration-pulse current values for plotting on the contour graph. One such horizontal line drawn at the 50 per cent success level is shown in Fig. 1.

Data for plotting isoenergy curves on the pulse duration-pulse current plane are obtained in a manner which parallels the method used for obtaining data for plotting the equal per cent success contours. From the tabulated results of our calf study<sup>12</sup> families of curves of the energy content of the pulse versus pulse duration (one curve for each of the five current levels) and of energy content versus pulse current (one curve each for pulse durations of 1, 2, 4, 8, 16 and 32 msec) are drawn. The intersection of horizontal lines drawn at the 100, 200, 400, 800 and 1600 joule levels with the individual curves in these two families of curves determine 41 pairs of pulse duration-pulse current values for plotting on the contour graph. When plotted on log-log coordinates the points determined by these pairs of values lie to a good approximation along five straight lines which are then drawn using analytical least squares techniques.

Making use of extensive experimental data from two earlier papers<sup>10, 11</sup> the procedure for deriving the equal per cent success curves for the contour graph for medium sized dogs was similar to the procedure described above. Since our earlier

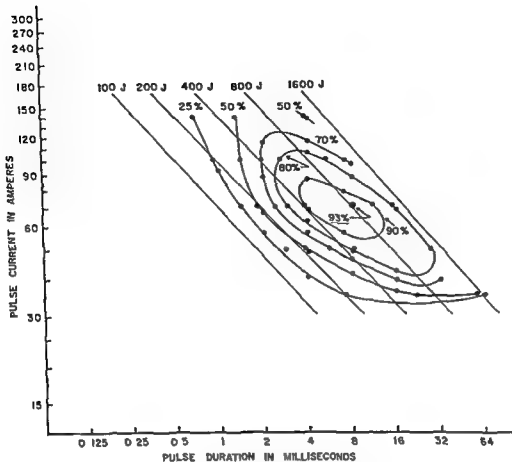


Fig 2 Contour graph relating per cent success in achieving transthoracic ventricular defibrillation in 100 kilogram calves to the duration, current and energy content of rectangular wave shocks.

papers did not report the energy values associated with each of the pulse duration-pulse current combinations studied. The isoenergy lines on the contour graph are based upon a chest resistance of 60 ohms—a typical value observed in the experiments and used in the derivation of the per cent success versus energy graphs in the two papers.

In using contour graphs for comparing transthoracic defibrillation data from different species, minimizing or eliminating the influence of weight or size difference *per se* is desirable. On a theoretical basis and utilizing an idealized model, we have shown that if the instantaneous current density vector at corresponding points within the myocardium (and thus also presumably the per cent success in achieving defibrillation) in animals of the same species remains invariant with weight, then the electrode diameter, the instantaneous current, the delivered energy, and the chest resistance are proportional to the one

third, two thirds, first, and negative one third power respectively of body weight.<sup>1</sup> If as in a previous paper<sup>1</sup> an average weight of 19.23 kilograms is assumed for the dogs, our actual dog data as shown for example on a contour graph can be transformed to apply to a hypothetical 100 kilogram dog by using a weight ratio of  $100/19.23 = 5.2$ . The current scale is then multiplied by  $(5.2)^{1/3} = 1.7$  and the energy notations are multiplied by  $(5.2)^2 = 27.0$ . In this transformation, pulse duration and of course per cent success entries remain unchanged.

### Results

A contour graph for 100 kilogram calves derived as outlined above is shown in Fig 2. The large dot at 8 msec and 70 amperes designates the most effective waveform (93 per cent successful) in the data base from which the contour graph was derived. Logarithmic scales are used for both pulse duration and pulse current. The numbering

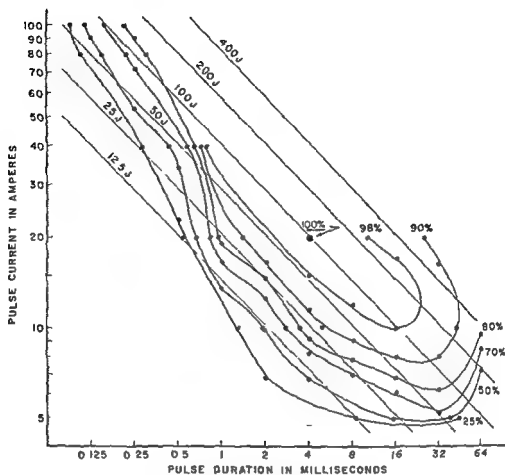


Fig 3 Contour graph relating per cent success in achieving transthoracic ventricular defibrillation in medium sized dogs to the duration, current and energy content of rectangular wave shocks

sequence associated with the pulse current scale simplifies the comparison of data in the contour graph with data displayed in the contour graphs for the dog. To minimize clutter points used in the derivation of the isoenergy lines are not shown on the graph. Reflecting a complex variation of chest resistance with pulse duration and pulse current the isoenergy lines in Fig 2 have slopes which differ slightly from the value associated with a constant value of chest resistance and which vary somewhat from line to line. As a consequence these lines are not exactly parallel.

A contour graph for medium sized dogs is shown in Fig 3. The large dot at 4 msec and 20 amperes designates the most effective waveform (100 per cent successful) in the data base from which the contour graph was derived. As in Fig 2 contours are drawn at the 25, 50, 70, 80 and 90 per cent success levels. In addition and because the data indicate that higher per cent success levels are achievable in the dog a contour line is drawn

at the 98 per cent success level. Based upon assumed constant value of chest resistance 1 isoenergy lines in Fig 3 are parallel and equispaced.

While the direct transformation of the contour graph of Fig 3 to apply to a hypothetical 1 kilogram dog would yield a current scale which would be identical to the scale used for our calculations, the numerical values of the transformed isoenergy lines would differ from those shown in Fig 3. Consequently in making the transformation from Fig 3 to Fig 4 the isoenergy lines were transformed. Instead on the contour graph Fig 4 new isoenergy lines were drawn corresponding to the energy levels used in Fig 3. The new isoenergy lines are based on a transformed chest resistance of  $60 \times (5/2) = 346$  ohms.

#### Discussion

The information contained in Figs 2, 3 and 4 is unusually easy to acquire and interpret. A particular value is that the contour graphs allow

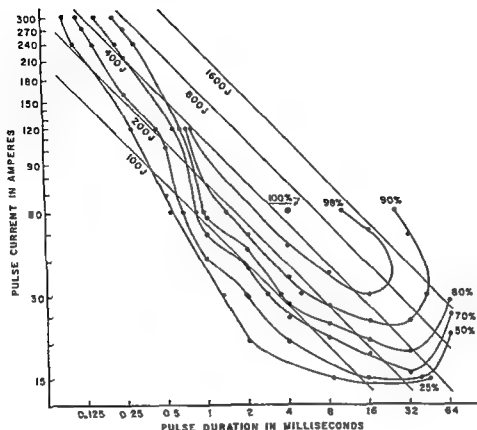


Fig 4 Contour graph relating per cent success in achieving transthoracic ventricular defibrillation in a hypothetical 100 kilogram dog to the duration current and energy content of rectangular wave shocks

one to quickly grasp the interrelationships which exist among the four variables and to critically compare defibrillation data from different species.

For example from the closed 90 per cent success level contour curve in Fig 2 which appears to be centered at about the 7.5 msec-68 ampere-700 joule point the combinations of values of pulse duration current and energy which will yield effective defibrillation in the 100 kilogram calf (in the 90 to 93 per cent success range) are immediately apparent. The nature of the near tangential intersection of the 200 joule isoenergy line with the 50 per cent success contour indicates that defibrillation at the 50 per cent success level in 100 kilogram calves can be realized with 200 joule shocks over only a rather limited range of duration and current values.

Although the data from which the 98 per cent success level contour line in Fig 4 was derived were not sufficient to allow plotting a completely closed curve from the portion of the curve which is plotted the contour curve might be visualized

as being centered at about the 5 msec-60 ampere-625 joule point. Subject to some uncertainty about the shape of the missing portion of the curve very effective defibrillation in the hypothetical 100 kilogram dog (in the 98 to 100 per cent range) should be realizable over a very wide range of values of duration current and energy. Furthermore the nature of the intersection of the 100 joule isoenergy line with the 50 per cent success level contour curve indicates that with 100 joules of energy achieving defibrillation in more than 50 per cent of the episodes over a wide range of values of duration and current can be anticipated. It is significant we believe that data concerning successful defibrillation at low and moderate energy levels in large human patients which has been reported by Pantridge and colleagues<sup>5</sup> by Crampton and Hunter<sup>6</sup> by Anderson and Suelzer<sup>7</sup> by Cherwek and colleagues<sup>8</sup> and by Campbell and co-workers<sup>9</sup> appear compatible with those shown in Fig 4.

In comparing the contour graphs of Figs 2 and 4 one immediately notices that although the



apparent centers of the highest per cent success level contours fall at energy levels which are not too different the contours for the hypothetical 100 kilogram dog are spread out much more than are the corresponding contours for the 100 kilogram calf. Because of this difference the specifications for an effective defibrillatory shock in the hypothetical 100 kilogram dog are much less critical than for the calf.

In a formal manner and to the extent that our theoretical size scaling procedure is valid "Figs 2 and 4 may be modified to apply to any other body weight  $m$  by multiplying each of the indicated current values by  $(m/100)^{1/3}$  and multiplying each of the indicated energy values by  $(m/100)$ . Because logarithmic coordinates are used for both pulse duration and pulse current isocharge curves when plotted on the graphs of Figs 2, 3 and 4 appear as straight parallel lines. If initially plotted on the contour graphs of Figs 2 and 4 these isocharge lines are scaled when the graphs are modified to apply to other body weights by multiplying the indicated values by  $(m/100)^{1/3}$ .

The contour graphs in this paper relate per cent success in the initial attempt to terminate an episode of ventricular fibrillation to the parameters of the shock employed. In the defibrillation of humans first shock success is clearly not the only factor to be considered. For example when portability is of major concern it may well be advantageous to utilize lower energy shocks which can be generated with smaller and less complex defibrillators. Multiple shocks from such apparatus when required can serve to increase appreciably the success rate per episode of fibrillation over the first shock results with the same shock. Further study is needed to determine whether the low energy multiple shock strategy is advantageous when portability is not of major importance.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Tacker W A Jr, Galoto F M Jr, Giuliani E, Geddes L A and McNamara D G. Energy dosage for human transchest electrical ventricular defibrillation. *N Engl J Med* 290:214 1974.
- 2 Pantbridge J F, Adgey A A J, Webb S W and Anderson J. Electrical requirements for ventricular defibrillation. *Br Med J* 2:313 1975.
- 3 Tacker W A, Geddes L A and Ewy M A. Defibrillation (Letter). *JAMA* 235:144 1976.
- 4 Crampton W S and Hunter F P Jr. Low-energy ventricular defibrillation and miniature defibrillator (Letter). *JAMA* 235:2284 1976.
- 5 Anderson G J and Suelzer J. The efficacy of trapezoidal wave forms for ventricular defibrillation. *Chest* 70:298 1976.
- 6 Chervak M, Crampton R S, Gascho J A and Hunter F P. Low energy fast sequence defibrillator. *Va. Med* 104:131 1977.
- 7 Campbell N P S., Webb S W, Adgey A A J and Pantbridge J F. Trans thoracic ventricular defibrillation in adults. *Br Med J* 2:1379 1977.
- 8 Geddes L A, Tacker W A, McFarlane J and Bourland, J. Strength-Duration curves for ventricular defibrillation in dogs. *Circ Res* 27:551 1970.
- 9 Geddes L A, Tacker W A, Rosborough J P, Moore A G and Cabler P S. Electrical dose for ventricular defibrillation of large and small animals using precordial electrodes. *J Clin Invest* 53:310 1974.
- 10 Schuder J C, Stoockle H and Dolan A M. Trans thoracic ventricular defibrillation with square wave stimuli: one half cycle, one cycle and multicycle waveforms. *Circ Res* 15:248 1964.
- 11 Schuder J C, Rahmoeller M A, Nellis S H, Stoockle H and Mackenzie J W. Trans thoracic ventricular defibrillation with very high amplitude rectangular pulses. *J Appl. Physiol* 22:1110 1967.
- 12 Gold J H, Schuder J C, Stoockle H, Granberg T A, Hamdani M Z and Rychlewski J M. Trans thoracic ventricular defibrillation in the 100 kg calf with unidirectional rectangular pulses. *Circulation* 55:745 1977.
- 13 Hill D W and Dolan A M. *Intensive Care Instrumentation*. New York 1976. Grune & Stratton Inc. pp 187-189.
- 14 Schuder J C, Stoockle H and Gold J H. Effectiveness of trans thoracic ventricular defibrillation with square and trapezoidal waveforms. In *Proceedings of Cardiac Defibrillation Conference*. Purdue University, West Lafayette Indiana 1975. pp 109-114.

# The electrophysiologic effects of intravenous propranolol in the Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome

Peter A Barrett MD FRACP  
Jay L Jordan MD  
William J Mandel MD FACC  
Iwao Yamaguchi MD  
Michael M Laks MD FACC  
*Los Angeles Calif*

The Wolff Parkinson White (WPW) syndrome<sup>1</sup> is characterized by a shortened PR interval a widened QRS complex and paroxysmal tachycardia. The electrocardiographic pattern denotes early activation (pre excitation) of part of the ventricles via an anomalous or accessory pathway which bypasses the main conduction delay in the atrioventricular (AV) node.

Since 1930 the syndrome has been of great interest to electrophysiologists because the paroxysmal tachycardia may be explained on a reciprocating or reentry basis utilizing one AV pathway anterogradely and the other retrogradely. It therefore suggested that other tachycardias in patients without the WPW syndrome may be similarly mediated.

From the clinical standpoint a major problem has been the discovery of effective drug therapy for use both acutely during an episode of tachycardia and for long term prophylaxis. A large number of drugs alone or in combination have been used with varying success.<sup>2-6</sup> Gettes and colleagues<sup>7</sup> hypothesized that propranolol would

be the drug of choice in re entry supraventricular tachycardia in patients with or without the WPW syndrome. Gallagher and associates<sup>8</sup> and Chung<sup>9</sup> also recommended the use of propranolol in the WPW syndrome. It is difficult however to assess the effect of any therapy in the WPW syndrome. Patients may overstate or understate the incidence of palpitations.<sup>10-12</sup> Furthermore the tachycardias are paroxysmal and may be short lived and so are difficult to document.<sup>13-15</sup>

Electrophysiologic studies have been of value in the assessment of drug therapy in the WPW syndrome. They have demonstrated that the normal AV pathway and the accessory pathway may respond differently to drugs<sup>16</sup> and that significant depression of the AV node by verapamil<sup>17</sup> for example or of the accessory pathway by amiodarone<sup>18</sup>, ajmaline<sup>19</sup>, quinidine<sup>20</sup> or procainamide<sup>21-23</sup> for example may be beneficial in patients with the WPW syndrome.

As regards propranolol however perhaps surprisingly in view of the recommendations for its use limited electrophysiologic data is in fact available.<sup>24-26</sup> The purpose of this study is to determine the relevant electrophysiologic effects of intravenous propranolol in the WPW syndrome thereby to provide information concerning its clinical use.

## Material

Fourteen patients with the WPW syndrome were studied. There were 10 males and four females. Eight patients had type A WPW

From the Department of Cardiology Cedars Sinai Medical Center and the Department of Medicine UCLA School of Medicine Los Angeles California

Supported in part by National Institutes of Health Grant No HL 15834

Received for publication June 20 1978

Accepted for publication November 14 1978

Reprint requests: Publication Office Department of Cardiology Cedars-Sinai Medical Center 800 Beverly Blvd Los Angeles 90048

Table 1 Electrophysiologic data—anterograde AV conduction

	Patient		Tachycardia		Sinus rhythm						Atrial pacing				Atrial extrastimulation					
					HR		AVN CT		AP CT		AVN ERP		AP ERP		AVN ERP		AP ERP		AV ERP	
	Sex	Age	Years	Freq	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P
1	M	62	0.5	1+	51	47	100	85			400	400			325	375				
2	F	46	20	2+	90	75	90	120	120	130	250	316	333	333	265	295	285	305		
3	M	19	8	2+	69	56	110	90	90	90			316	316	300	315	340	345		
4	M	49	2	1+	56	52			110	110			333	353	290	295	375	360		
5	M	32	27	3+	80	72			110	110			286	286	240	270	290	70		
6	F	24	1.3	4+	90	82	90	90	110	110			240	286	265	275	275	290		
7	F	36	4	1+	80	62	100	110	125	135			250	300			230	230	230	265
8	M	18	0.2	3+	83	54	70	80	80	100	400	400			260	280	445			
9	F	25	8	2+	78	82	60	125	100	100			273	273			275	275	260	260
10	M	19	5	2+	63	67	110	110	90	110			273	273			285	285	200	200
11	M	48	30	2+	60	50	90	80	110	110			286	316	285	290	300	310	285	35
12	M	62	37	3+	93	97	50	60			261	286			210	270			200	20
13	M	16	5	2+	84	92	95	110	120	110			225	240	235	230	230	240	230	200
14	M	16	9	2+	100	98	90	135	100	115			185	230			205	230	200	20
Mean		34	11	2+	76	71	83	100	105	111	378	350	273	291	270	280	281	290	233	26
± SEM		±4	±3		±4	±5	±5	±6	±4	±4	±42	±29	±14	±11	±10	±10	±14	±19	±11	±11
p value					<0.05		NS		NS		NS		0.01		<0.05		NS		NS	

Abbreviations and symbols: Tachycardia years = duration of clinical history; tachycardia frequency = approximate occurrence daily 4+; weekly 3+; monthly 2+; yearly 1+; HR = heart rate; AVN = atrioventricular node; AP = accessory pathway; AM = atrial muscle; CT = conduction time (msec); ERP = effective refractory period (msec); C = control; F = propranolol. Statistical evaluation relates only to those cases where measurement was made both in the control state and after propranolol. NS = not significant.

syndrome" and in three of these the WPW anomaly was intermittent. Six patients had type B WPW syndrome. The patients' ages ranged from 16 to 62 years (mean  $34 \pm 4$  years). Tachycardia had been present for a mean of  $11 \pm 3$  years with a mean frequency of approximately monthly occurrence. Only one patient (patient No. 1) had associated organic heart disease having suffered an acute inferior myocardial infarction 3 years prior to study (Table 1).

### Methods

The studies were performed in the fasting state after obtaining informed consent. The patients had not received any medication for at least 48 hours prior to the study. Intracardiac electrogram recordings were obtained with standard techniques. Electrograms were recorded on a multichannel photographic recorder with paper speeds between 25 and 100 mm/sec (Electronics for Medicine Model DR 12). Multiple standard electrocardiographic leads were recorded with high right atrial, low right atrial, coronary sinus and His bundle electrograms.

During sinus rhythm the heart rate and P

delta AH and HV intervals were measured. High right atrial pacing was performed at increasing rates to assess anterograde AV refractoriness. The anterograde AV node effective refractory period was taken as the cycle length of the maximum rate of atrial pacing where 1:1 AV node conduction was preserved. The anterograde accessory pathway effective refractory period was taken as the cycle length of the maximum rate of atrial pacing where 1:1 accessory pathway conduction was preserved. The atrial extra stimulus technique during atrial pacing was used to determine the anterograde AV node and accessory pathway effective refractory periods and the atrial muscle effective refractory period. Right ventricular apical pacing was performed at increasing rates to determine the retrograde ventriculo atrial (VA) conduction time and effective refractory period. The VA conduction time was measured from the ventricular stimulus artefact to the onset of the high right atrial electrogram. The VA effective refractory period was taken as the cycle length of the maximum rate of ventricular pacing where 1:1 VA conduction was preserved. The ventricular extra stimulus technique during ventricular

Table II Electrophysiologic data—retrograde VA conduction

Pt	Ventricular pacing												Ventricular extrastimulation															
	AVN ERP				AV ERP				AVA CT				AP CT				AVN ERP				AP ERP				VM ERP			
									Min		Max		Min		Max													
	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P				
1																												
2				300	333							220	225	240	245					255	300	220						
3				300	316							180	180	200	200					235	245	220		230				
4				316	303							135	140	160	160					355	365	230						
5				222	261							190	180	250	270					230	240	210	220					
6				222	250							140	190	190	200					210	230	200	230					
7				261	300							205	200	220	225					225	260	220	230					
8	667			667		200		210				235		235		545				650								
9	467	545				255	275	280	280							280	390											
10				250	261							15	170	185	190					240		230						
11				300	316							200	190	250	255					235	245	225	235					
12				222								140		200						180	190	170	190					
13				205	220							140	180	170	190					200	190	195	180					
14				205	220							130	185	210	270					235	180	165	175					
Mean				208	283							174	185	209	217					237	246	203	213					
± SEM				±14	±15							±11	±7	±10	±10					±15	±17	±8	±9					
p value				<0.001						NS				0.005						NS				<0.05				

Abbreviations: VM = ventricular muscle. Other abbreviations as in Table I.

pacing was used to determine the VA effective refractory period and the ventricular muscle effective refractory period.

The initiation by these maneuvers<sup>1,2</sup> of re entry tachycardia and atrial fibrillation or flutter was noted. The cycle length and VA conduction time in the case of re entry tachycardia and the shortest RR interval of the ventricular response in the case of atrial fibrillation or flutter were measured.

The above procedures were repeated with the catheters in the same positions 15 minutes after termination of an intravenous infusion of propranolol 0.1 mg/Kg at a rate of 1 mg/minute. The electrophysiologic studies were repeated within 15 minutes. Statistical evaluation was performed with Student's *t* test for paired samples.

#### Results (Tables I, II and III)

**Sinus rhythm.** After propranolol administration there was a decrease in mean heart rate of 7 per cent from  $76 \pm 4$  per minute to  $71 \pm 5$  per minute ( $p = 0.03$ ). The AH interval or anterograde AV node conduction time was measured in 12 patients. A His deflection could not be seen in two patients being obscured in the delta wave of

the His bundle electrogram. The mean AH interval increased by 14 per cent after propranolol from  $88 \pm 5$  msec to  $100 \pm 6$  msec but this was not statistically significant ( $p = 0.14$ ). The P delta interval an estimate of the anterograde accessory pathway conduction time was measured in 12 patients. In two patients delta waves were not present at the time of the study. The mean P delta interval increased by 8 per cent after propranolol from  $105 \pm 4$  msec to  $111 \pm 4$  msec but this was not statistically significant ( $p = 0.07$ ).

**Atrial pacing.** 1:1 accessory pathway conduction was absent at all rates during atrial pacing in three patients so that only the AV node effective refractory period could be measured. In an additional patient with increasing rates of atrial pacing 1:1 accessory pathway conduction failed before 1:1 AV node conduction<sup>3,4,5,6</sup> so that both the accessory pathway and the AV node effective refractory periods could be measured. In these four patients second degree block in the normal AV pathway occurred at the level of the AV node. In 10 patients 1:1 accessory pathway conduction was preserved at the maximum rate of atrial pacing with 1:1 AV conduction. In these cases the His deflection could not be readily

Table III Electrophysiologic data—tachycardia initiation

Pt	Reentry tachycardia																	AP fib.
	AVN AP				AP AVN				AVN AVN				Tachycardia zone					
	CL		RAPCT		CL		RAVNCT		CL		RAVNCT		Duration		Outer limit			
	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P		
	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P	C	P		
1																		
2	360	420	130	145									0	0	265	280		
3	330	330	175	180									0	0	300	315		
4																		
5	290	305	170	125	280	290	230	240					0	0	280	290		
6	320	345	100	100									0	0	265	270		
7	340	395	125	125														
8									320	330	110	115	60	0	370	280		
9																		
10																		
11		340		135														
12	275	320	115	100	255	280	210	210					190	70	415	310		
13	205	265	140	145									10	0	245	230	180	
14					290	300	190	210					50	55	205	280	180	
Mean	311	347	136	133	275	290	210	220					39	16	294	286		
± SEM	±14	±19	±10	±11	±10	±6	±12	±10					±23	±10	±18	±8		
p value	<0.01		NS		NS		NS						NS		NS			

Abbreviations: CL = cycle length (msec) II = retrograde. Other abbreviations as in Table I.

identified so that the AV node effective refractory period could not be measured.

In four patients therefore the mean anterograde AV node effective refractory period increased by 7 per cent after propranolol from  $328 \pm 42$  msec to  $350 \pm 29$  msec but this was not statistically significant ( $p = 0.24$ ). In 11 patients the mean anterograde accessory pathway effective refractory period increased by 7 per cent after propranolol from  $273 \pm 14$  msec to  $291 \pm 11$  msec ( $p = 0.01$ ).

**Atrial extrastimulation.** Accessory pathway conduction was absent at the time of the study in two patients in the control state and in three patients after propranolol administration so that only the AV node effective refractory period could be measured. With increasing prematurity of atrial extrastimuli accessory pathway conduction failed before AV node conduction in eight patients in the control state and in seven patients after propranolol so that both the accessory pathway and AV node effective refractory periods could not be measured. In these patients second degree block in the normal AV pathway occurred at 100% of the AV node. In four

patients accessory pathway conduction was preserved until failure of atrial muscle or conduction. In these cases the His deflection could not be readily identified so that the AV node effective refractory period could not be measured.

In 10 patients therefore the mean anterograde AV node effective refractory period increased 7 per cent after propranolol from  $272 \pm 10$  msec to  $280 \pm 10$  msec ( $p = 0.04$ ). In 11 patients the mean anterograde accessory pathway effective refractory period increased by 3 per cent after propranolol from  $281 \pm 14$  msec to  $290 \pm 11$  msec but this was not statistically significant ( $p = 0.12$ ). The atrial muscle effective refractory period was determined in eight patients and increased by 1 per cent after propranolol from  $233 \pm 11$  msec to  $236 \pm 11$  msec, without statistical significance ( $p = 0.50$ ).

The anterograde AV node effective refractory period could be determined by both atrial premature stimulation and atrial extrastimulation in four patients in the control state and after propranolol. As shown in Fig 1 there was linear correlation between

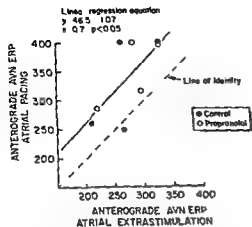


Fig 1 In the determination of the anterograde AV node effective refractory period there is linear correlation between the techniques of atrial pacing and extrastimulation. The atrial pacing technique however overestimates the anterograde AV node effective refractory period, in comparison to the line of identity. This is due to the parasympathetic effects of rapid atrial pacing (AVN ERP = atrioventricular node effective refractory period msec.)

two techniques ( $r = 0.7, p < 0.05$ ) but the technique of atrial pacing overestimated the anterograde AV node effective refractory period as determined by atrial extrastimulation by about 65 msec. This may be considered to be partly because the incremental changes in cycle length during the atrial pacing technique are relatively great in comparison to the smaller incremental changes in coupling intervals during the atrial extrastimulation technique and partly because of the parasympathetic effects of rapid atrial pacing.

The anterograde accessory pathway effective refractory period could be determined by both atrial pacing and atrial extrastimulation in 11 patients in the control state and after propranolol. As shown in Fig 2 there was excellent linear correlation between the two techniques ( $r = 0.9, p < 0.001$ ). Moreover the linear regression equation was very close to the line of identity. This indicates that the parasympathetic effects of rapid atrial pacing do not affect the anterograde accessory pathway effective refractory period.<sup>11</sup> It also indicates that the overestimation of the anterograde AV node effective refractory period by the atrial pacing technique is primarily due to its parasympathetic effects and not to procedural differences in the two techniques.

Ventricular pacing and ventricular extrastimu-

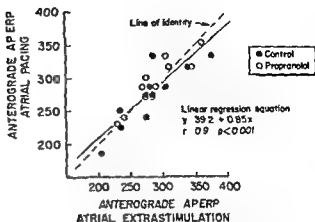


Fig 2 In the determination of the anterograde accessory pathway effective refractory period there is linear correlation between the techniques of atrial pacing and extrastimulation. The atrial pacing technique does not overestimate the anterograde accessory pathway effective refractory period in comparison to the line of identity as the parasympathetic effects of rapid atrial pacing do not affect the accessory pathway effective refractory period (APER = accessory pathway effective refractory period msec.)

lation. Ventricular pacing at increasing rates and the ventricular extrastimulation technique, were performed in 13 patients in the control state and in 12 patients after propranolol administration. The retrograde VA effective refractory period could be determined by both ventricular pacing and in ventricular extrastimulation in 13 patients in the control state and in 11 patients after propranolol. As shown in Fig 3 most points fell close to the line of identity and in these 21 cases there was excellent linear correlation between the two techniques ( $r = 1.0, p < 0.001$ ). This means that in these cases the parasympathetic effects of rapid ventricular pacing did not affect the retrograde VA effective refractory period suggesting that retrograde conduction was in fact occurring across the accessory pathway. Three points fell away from the line of identity and in these cases there was also excellent linear correlation between the two techniques ( $r = 1.0, p < 0.005$ ). This means that in these cases the parasympathetic effects of rapid ventricular pacing resulted in an overestimation of the retrograde VA effective refractory period by about 150 msec and that retrograde conduction was in fact occurring across the AV node.

The retrograde accessory pathway effective refractory period could therefore be determined in the control state and after propranolol admin-

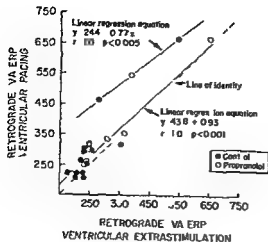


Fig 3 The parasympathetic effects of rapid ventricular pacing result in this technique overestimating the retrograde AV node effective refractory period, and therefore define the instances of retrograde AV node conduction as the three points falling above the line of identity. These parasympathetic effects do not affect the retrograde accessory pathway effective refractory period and so the instances of retrograde accessory pathway conduction are defined as the 21 points falling near the line of identity. In the determination of both the retrograde AV node and accessory pathway effective refractory periods there are linear correlations between the techniques of ventricular pacing and extrastimulation (VA ERP = ventriculoatrial effective refractory period, msec)

istration in 10 patients by both techniques. As determined by ventricular pacing the mean retrograde accessory pathway effective refractory period increased by 10 per cent after propranolol from  $258 \pm 14$  msec to  $283 \pm 15$  msec ( $p < 0.001$ ). As determined by ventricular extrastimulation it increased by 4 per cent after propranolol, from  $237 \pm 15$  msec to  $246 \pm 17$  msec but this was not statistically significant ( $p = 0.31$ ). The retrograde AV node effective refractory period could be determined in the control state and after propranolol administration in only one patient by both techniques. As determined by ventricular pacing it increased by 18 per cent after propranolol from 462 msec to 545 msec and as determined by ventricular extrastimulation it increased by 39 per cent from 280 msec to 390 msec.

The mean minimum retrograde accessory pathway conduction time in 10 patients during ventricular pacing at the slowest rates with 1:1 VA conduction increased by 6 per cent after propranolol from  $174 \pm 11$  msec to  $185 \pm 7$  msec but this was not statistically significant

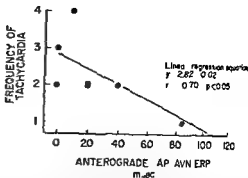


Fig 4 There is inverse linear correlation between the difference in the anterograde accessory pathway and AV node effective refractory periods and the frequency of tachycardia as determined by history. A large difference is associated with less frequent tachycardia (AVN = atrioventricular node, AP = accessory pathway, ERP = effective refractory period, msec, tachycardia frequency daily 4+, weekly 3+, monthly 2+, yearly 1+)

( $p = 0.21$ ). The mean maximum retrograde accessory pathway conduction time during ventricular pacing at the fastest rates with 1:1 VA conduction increased by 4 per cent after propranolol from  $209 \pm 10$  msec to  $217 \pm 10$  msec ( $p = 0.006$ ). The minimum retrograde AV node conduction time, in one patient increased by 8 per cent after propranolol from 255 msec to 275 msec and the maximum retrograde AV node conduction time remained 280 msec.

The ventricular muscle effective refractory period was determined by ventricular extrastimulation in 11 patients in the control state and in eight patients after propranolol administration. In eight patients therefore the mean ventricular muscle effective refractory period increased by 5 per cent after propranolol from  $203 \pm 8$  msec to  $213 \pm 9$  msec ( $p = 0.03$ ).

**Tachycardia initiation.** Re entry tachycardia with anterograde conduction across the AV node and retrograde conduction across the accessory pathway<sup>2, 22, 23, 24</sup> (re entry AV node-accessory pathway tachycardia) was initiated in seven patients in the control state and in eight patients after propranolol administration. In seven patients therefore the mean cycle length of the tachycardia increased by 12 per cent after propranolol, from  $311 \pm 14$  msec to  $347 \pm 19$  msec ( $p = 0.008$ ). This corresponds to a decrease in the mean rate of the tachycardia of 10 per cent after propranolol from  $193 \pm 11$  per minute to  $173 \pm 9$  per minute. The mean retrograde accessory pathway conduction time during the tachycardia

decreased by 2 per cent after propranolol from  $136 \pm 10$  msec to  $133 \pm 11$  msec but this was not statistically significant ( $p = 0.65$ )

Re-entry tachycardia with anterograde conduction across the accessory pathway and retrograde conduction across the AV node<sup>2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7</sup> (re entry accessory pathway-AV node tachycardia) was initiated in three patients in the control state and after propranolol administration. The mean cycle length of the tachycardia increased by 5 per cent after propranolol from  $275 \pm 10$  msec to  $290 \pm 6$  msec but this was not statistically significant ( $p = 0.10$ ). This corresponds to a decrease in the mean rate of the tachycardia of 5 per cent after propranolol from  $218 \pm 7$  per minute to  $207 \pm 4$  per minute. The mean retrograde AV conduction time during the tachycardia increased by 5 per cent after propranolol from  $210 \pm 12$  msec to  $220 \pm 10$  msec but this was not statistically significant ( $p = 0.23$ ).

Re entry tachycardia with anterograde and retrograde conduction across the AV node (re entry intranodal or AV node-AV node tachycardia) was initiated in one patient in the control state and after propranolol administration. This patient has been previously reported.<sup>1</sup> The cycle length of the tachycardia increased by 3 per cent after propranolol from 320 msec to 330 msec. This corresponds to a decrease in the rate of the tachycardia of 3 per cent after propranolol from 188 per minute to 182 per minute. The retrograde AV node conduction time during the tachycardia increased by 5 per cent after propranolol from 110 msec to 115 msec.

Re entry tachycardia of either of the three types was initiated by atrial extrastimuli in eight patients in the control state and after propranolol administration. The mean duration of the tachycardia zone<sup>11</sup> or the zone of coupling intervals of atrial extrastimuli that initiated the tachycardia decreased after propranolol from  $39 \pm 23$  msec to  $16 \pm 10$  msec but this was not statistically significant ( $p = 0.19$ ). In many patients the duration of the tachycardia zone was 0 meaning that there was only one coupling interval of atrial extrastimuli that initiated re entry tachycardia. The mean outer limit of the tachycardia zone decreased by 3 per cent after propranolol from  $294 \pm 19$  msec to  $286 \pm 9$  msec but this was not statistically significant ( $p = 0.6$ ).

The difference between the anterograde accessory pathway and AV node effective refractory

periods has been implicated as a factor in the tendency to develop re entry AV node-accessory pathway or accessory pathway-AV node tachycardia.<sup>20</sup> Excluding the patient who developed re-entry AV node-AV node tachycardia during the study, this difference could be determined in seven patients. There was inverse linear correlation ( $r = -0.7$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ) with the historical frequency of tachycardia as shown in Fig 4. The greater the difference between the anterograde accessory pathway and AV node effective refractory periods, the smaller the likelihood of a history of frequent tachycardia. According to the linear regression equation a patient with an anterograde accessory pathway-AV node effective refractory period difference of more than 140 msec would be most unlikely to have a history of tachycardia on a re entry AV node-accessory pathway or accessory pathway-AV node basis. In these seven patients the mean anterograde accessory pathway-AV node effective refractory period difference in fact decreased after propranolol from  $25 \pm 11$  msec to  $21 \pm 8$  msec but this was not statistically significant ( $p = 0.27$ ).

The tachycardia zone may be expected to be small in those patients with a large anterograde accessory pathway-AV node effective refractory period difference. This relationship however could not be satisfactorily determined because of the many instances where the duration of the tachycardia zone was 0. Nevertheless, atrial extrastimuli initiated re entry AV node-accessory pathway or accessory pathway-AV node tachycardia in the control state or after propranolol in 10 of 12 cases with an anterograde accessory pathway-AV node effective refractory period difference of less than 40 msec and in none of three cases where this difference was 65 to 185 msec.

During the course of the routine stimulation techniques atrial fibrillation with accessory pathway conduction<sup>3, 23, 24, 25</sup> occurred in three patients in the control state and in none after propranolol administration. Atrial flutter with accessory pathway conduction occurred in one of these (patient No 14) in the control state but not after propranolol. The shortest RR interval of the ventricular response during atrial fibrillation was used as an estimate of the anterograde accessory pathway effective refractory period.<sup>26, 27</sup> In these three patients the anterograde accessory pathway effective refractory period as estimated by



this method was 240, 180 and 160 msec (mean  $193 \pm 24$  msec). Their anterograde accessory pathway effective refractory periods as determined by atrial extrastimulation from the high right atrial site were 235, 235 and 205 msec in the control state (mean  $225 \pm 10$  msec) and 275, 240, and 230 msec after propranolol (mean  $248 \pm 14$  msec). Hence if atrial fibrillation with accessory pathway conduction were to have occurred after propranolol administration in these patients the ventricular response would have been decreased by about 17 per cent, 2 per cent and 12 per cent, respectively (mean 10 per cent).

## Discussion

Paroxysmal tachycardia in the WPW syndrome usually occurs on a re entry basis. If a suitable timed extrasystole occurs when one AV pathway is refractory and the other is not, sole conduction over the latter will occur. If the former pathway is now available for conduction in the reverse direction, sole conduction over this will then occur.<sup>21</sup> This allows for a re entry tachycardia circuit the components of which are the AV node, His Purkinje system, ventricular muscle, accessory pathway and atrial muscle. The re entry tachycardia is usually conducted anterogradely across the AV node and retrogradely across the accessory pathway (re entry AV node-accessory pathway tachycardia) and occasionally in the reverse direction (re entry accessory pathway-AV node tachycardia).<sup>2,4,22-25,26</sup> The resultant rapid repetitive premature stimulation of the atria may initiate atrial fibrillation or flutter. Atrial fibrillation and flutter in the WPW syndrome are usually conducted anterogradely across the accessory pathway.<sup>2,21,22,27</sup> frequently resulting in a very rapid ventricular response depending on the anterograde accessory pathway effective refractory period. This very rapid repetitive premature stimulation of the ventricles may initiate ventricular fibrillation.<sup>20,28</sup>

For a drug to be effective in the WPW syndrome therefore it should (1) act directly on the atrial or ventricular muscle in such a way as to prevent the extrasystoles which initiate the other arrhythmias or to prevent or terminate atrial and ventricular fibrillation (2) depress part or all of the re-entry circuit so as to prevent terminate or slow the rate of the re entry tachycardia thereby also preventing atrial and

ventricular fibrillation, or to slow the ventricular response in atrial fibrillation and flutter in the case of depression of anterograde accessory pathway conduction thereby also preventing ventricular fibrillation.

An electrophysiologic assessment of a drug in the WPW syndrome therefore requires assessment of its effects on the atrial and ventricular muscle, and on the anterograde and retrograde conduction characteristics of the other components of the re entry circuit.

**Effective refractory periods** The intravenous administration of propranolol 0.1 mg/Kg failed to increase the atrial muscle effective refractory period, and the ventricular muscle effective refractory period was increased by only 5 per cent. The anterograde AV node effective refractory period as determined by atrial pacing was not increased and as determined by atrial extrastimulation was increased by only 3 per cent. The anterograde accessory pathway effective refractory period as determined by atrial pacing was increased by only 7 per cent and as determined by atrial extrastimulation was not increased.

As compared to atrial extrastimulation the technique of atrial pacing overestimates the anterograde AV node effective refractory period but not the anterograde accessory pathway effective period (Figs 1 and 2). This disparity between the two techniques in the case of the anterograde AV node effective refractory period has been previously noted in non WPW patients.<sup>29</sup> There is no such disparity in the case of dogs who have undergone vagotomy<sup>30</sup> so that this effect appears to be due to the parasympathetic influences of rapid atrial pacing<sup>31</sup> which increase the AV node effective refractory period but not the accessory pathway effective refractory period.<sup>32</sup> This phenomenon was used to determine in which case the techniques of ventricular pacing and extrastimulation estimated the retrograde accessory pathway effective refractory period where there was no disparity between the two techniques and in which cases the retrograde AV node effective refractory period was estimated where the technique of ventricular pacing overestimated the AV effective refractory period as compared to that of ventricular extrastimulation (Fig 3).

In this way it was found that the retrograde accessory pathway effective refractory period as determined by ventricular pacing was increased by 10 per cent after propranolol administration.

and as determined by ventricular extrastimulation was not increased. The retrograde AV node effective refractory period in the control state and after propranolol could be determined in only one patient and was increased by 18 per cent and 39 per cent as determined by ventricular pacing and extrastimulation respectively. Conclusions in regard to the effect of propranolol on the retrograde AV node effective refractory period cannot be made on the basis of a single study but even a significant effect on this site would influence only the unusual form of re-entry tachycardia in the WPW syndrome: the re-entry accessory pathway AV node tachycardia.

Otherwise as propranolol did not significantly increase the effective refractory period of any part of the re-entry tachycardia circuit studied in either anterograde or retrograde directions it will not by this mechanism prevent or terminate the re-entry tachycardias or slow the ventricular response in atrial fibrillation and flutter. If the ventricular rate in atrial fibrillation is an important factor in initiating ventricular fibrillation neither is propranolol likely to prevent the initiation of ventricular fibrillation by this mechanism.

**Tachycardia initiation.** The initiation of re-entry tachycardia by atrial extrasystoles may be expected to be less likely when the range of coupling intervals of atrial extrastimuli that initiate re-entry tachycardia is found to be small. Propranolol did not significantly decrease the duration of this "tachycardia zone." If the outer limit of the tachycardia zone is decreased or shifted to the left, an atrial extrasystole with a coupling interval at this outer limit will no longer initiate re-entry tachycardia. Propranolol failed to significantly decrease the outer limit of the tachycardia zone.

The greater the difference between the anterograde effective refractory periods of the accessory pathway and the AV node, the greater the likelihood of conduction of atrial extrasystoles solely across the AV node, which is the initial requirement for re-entry AV node-accessory pathway tachycardia. The re-entry circuit however also includes retrograde accessory pathway conduction and re-entry will not occur if the retrograde accessory pathway effective refractory period is too long. A long anterograde accessory pathway effective refractory period making tachycardia more likely to be initiated by atrial extrasystoles

may be associated with a long retrograde accessory pathway effective refractory period making tachycardia less likely to occur. It is likely therefore that there is an optimal anterograde accessory pathway-AV node effective refractory period difference for initiation of re-entry tachycardia by atrial extrasystoles, such that if this difference is smaller, tachycardia is less likely to occur because the anterograde electrical window is smaller and if this difference is greater, tachycardia is less likely to occur because the associated retrograde accessory pathway effective refractory period is too long. In this case Fig. 4 should resemble a parabola rather than a straight line. Similar considerations would apply in regard to the retrograde AV node-accessory pathway effective refractory period difference and the initiation of re-entry tachycardia by ventricular extrasystoles. Over all however it appears that symptomatic tachycardia is less likely when there is a large difference between the anterograde effective refractory periods of the accessory pathway and the AV node. Propranolol failed to significantly alter this mean difference and so did not affect the propensity of extrasystoles for initiating re-entry tachycardia.

Not surprisingly therefore re-entry AV node-accessory pathway tachycardia was initiated during the course of the stimulation studies in seven patients in the control state and eight after propranolol. Re-entry accessory pathway-AV node tachycardia was initiated in three patients before and after propranolol.

**Tachycardia rate.** The rate of the re-entry tachycardias will depend on the total conduction time through the re-entry circuit, either anterogradely or retrogradely. Propranolol did not significantly increase the anterograde AV node or accessory pathway conduction time during sinus rhythm. We could not determine the anterograde AV node conduction time during rapid atrial pacing as the His deflection could not then be readily identified. Propranolol has been reported to increase the anterograde AV node conduction time but not the anterograde accessory pathway conduction time during rapid atrial pacing.<sup>15, 25-27</sup>

Propranolol did not increase the retrograde accessory pathway conduction time during basic ventricular pacing and increased that during rapid ventricular pacing by only 4 per cent. The retrograde AV node conduction time in the

control state and after propranolol could be determined in only one patient in whom propranolol increased the minimum retrograde AV node conduction time by 8 per cent and did not increase the maximum retrograde AV node conduction time

In the re entry AV node-accessory pathway tachycardias initiated during the stimulation studies propranolol caused a decrease in rate of only 10 per cent. This was due to an increase in the anterograde AV node conduction time at rapid rates of conduction as the retrograde accessory pathway conduction time was not increased. In the re entry accessory pathway-AV node tachycardias initiated propranolol did not decrease the rate or increase the retrograde AV node conduction time. If the rate of the re entry tachycardias is an important factor in initiating atrial fibrillation or flutter, propranolol is not likely to prevent these arrhythmias by this mechanism.

No specific attempt was made to initiate atrial fibrillation or flutter by atrial pacing at very rapid rates. During the course of the routine stimulation studies, however, atrial fibrillation occurred in three patients in the control state, one of whom also developed atrial flutter. Neither arrhythmia occurred after propranolol administration. Although a finding of some interest, numbers are too small for this to be statistically significant. The ventricular response in atrial fibrillation correlates with the anterograde accessory pathway effective refractory period<sup>4, 17, 18</sup> so that in this way it was determined that if atrial fibrillation were to have occurred after propranolol in these three patients the ventricular response would have been decreased by only 10 per cent.

Rosen and associates<sup>19</sup> reported some effects of a fixed dose of propranolol 5 mg intravenously in nine patients with the WPW syndrome. The atrial extrastimulation technique was performed in only two patients, however, and as assessed by the atrial pacing technique the anterograde AV effective refractory periods were not always determined by increasing the rate of atrial pacing to the point of failure of 1:1 AV conduction. Studies of retrograde VA conduction, atrial or ventricular muscle conduction and tachycardia initiation were not performed. Propranolol did not increase the anterograde accessory pathway effective refractory period and on review of their

data the increase in the anterograde AV node effective refractory period of about 11 per cent was not statistically significant. The same group later reported preliminary data<sup>20</sup> showing no increase in the retrograde VA effective refractory period as determined by ventricular pacing alone and no decrease in the duration or outer limit of the 'echo zone'. Re entry tachycardia was initiated in 10 of 13 patients in the control state and in seven after propranolol with a decrease in rate of only 7 per cent, due to an increase in the anterograde AV node conduction time.

The failure of propranolol in our patients to decrease the heart rate to a greater extent or to increase the anterograde AV node effective refractory period may be unexpected. In the supine position, however, there is a variable response of the heart rate in normal individuals after propranolol;<sup>21</sup> according to the dependence of the heart rate on sympathetic activity<sup>22</sup> in non WPW patients using the same dose of propranolol as in our study Seides and colleagues<sup>23</sup> found an increase in the anterograde AV node effective refractory period as determined by atrial pacing of 16 per cent but as determined by atrial extrastimulation an increase of only 7 per cent. Wu and co-workers<sup>24</sup> studied a group of non WPW patients with re entry intranodal tachycardia. On review of their data the anterograde AV node effective refractory period as determined by atrial extrastimulation, in five patients combined with that of the slow pathway in seven patients was not significantly increased after propranolol.

**Clinical correlation.** As intravenous propranolol 0.1 mg/Kg has slight or no effect on the electrophysiologic parameters of the WPW syndrome it is unlikely to be effective as acute therapy in this syndrome.

A number of features of relevance in the WPW syndrome, however, were not able to be assessed by the electrophysiologic studies performed. These include any possible direct action of propranolol on the atrial or ventricular muscle in such a way as to prevent the extrasystoles which initiate the re entry tachycardias or to prevent or terminate atrial fibrillation and flutter or ventricular fibrillation. The studies moreover were performed after the intravenous administration of propranolol and chronic oral use of a drug may not parallel acute intravenous use.

It is felt however that propranolol is also

unlikely to be effective as a primary agent in the prophylaxis of the WPW syndrome unless propranolol administered on a chronic oral basis has significant additional electrophysiologic effects.

# Summary

Fourteen patients with the Wolff Parkinson White (WPW) syndrome were studied by means of intracardiac stimulation techniques before and after the intravenous administration of propranolol 0.1 mg/Kg. There was no significant change or only a slight increase in the effective refractory periods of all parts of the re entry tachycardia circuit studied in either anterograde or retrograde directions. Re entry tachycardia was initiated in nine patients in the control state and in 10 patients after propranolol. The rate of re entry atrioventricular node-accessory pathway tachycardia was decreased but by only 10 per cent. The duration and outer limit of the tachycardia zone of atrial extrastimuli were not significantly decreased. Propranolol by rapid intravenous infusion administration is unlikely to be effective primary therapy for PSVT in the WPW syndrome.

The authors wish to acknowledge the secretarial assistance of Mrs Betty Garrigue.

# REFERENCES

- 1 Wolff L, Parkinson J, and White P D Bundle branch block with short PR interval in healthy young people prone to paroxysmal tachycardia, *Am. HEART J* 5 680 1950
- 2 Durrer D., Schulenburg R M., and Wellens, H J J Pre-excitation revisited *Am J Cardiol* 25 690 1970
- 3 Narula O S Wolff Parkinson White syndrome A review *Circulation* 47 872 1973
- 4 Durrer D and Wellens H J J The Wolff Parkinson White syndrome anno 1973 *Europ J Cardiol* 1/4 347 1974
- 5 Gallagher J J Gilbert M and Svenson R H Wolff Parkinson White syndrome The problem evaluation and surgical correction *Circulation* 51 767 1975
- 6 Gallagher J J Svenson R H Sealy W C and Wallace A G The Wolff Parkinson White syndrome and the pre excitation dysrhythmias *Med Clin. North Am* 60 101 1976
- 7 Chung K K Tachyarrhythmias in Wolff Parkinson White syndrome Anti arrhythmic drug therapy *J.A.M.A.* 237 376 1977
- 8 Chung E K Wolff Parkinson White syndrome—Current views, *Am J Med* 62 257 1977
- 9 Gettes L S and Yoshonis K F Rapidly recurring supraventricular tachycardia A manifestation of reciprocating tachycardia and an indication for propranolol therapy *Circulation* 41 689 1970
- 10 Avenil, K H Lamb L E and Fosurree R J Electro-

- cardiographic findings in 67,375 asymptomatic subjects, *Am J Cardiol* 37 76, 1960
- 11 Wolff L Wolff Parkinson White syndrome Historical and clinical features *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 2 677 1960
- 12 Smith R F. The Wolff Parkinson White syndrome as an aviation risk *Circulation* 29 672, 1964
- 13 Chung K. Y., Walsh, T J., and Massie E. Wolff Parkinson White syndrome, *Am HEART J* 69 116 1965
- 14 Berkman N L and Lamb L. The Wolff Parkinson White electrocardiogram A follow up study of 5-28 years, *N Engl J Med* 278 492, 1968.
- 15 Idess D M Gasten J H and Harrison D C Wolff Parkinson White syndrome Long term monitoring for arrhythmias, *J.A.M.A.* 222 449 1972
- 16 Hindman M C East J H, and Rosen K M Wolff Parkinson White syndrome observed by portable monitoring *Ann Intern. Med.* 79 604 1973
- 17 Clifton J., Mandel, W J., and Laks M M Effects of alterations in autonomic tone on AV conduction in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Circulation* 46(Suppl. II) 11 109 1972
- 18 Rosen K M, Barwolf C., and Ehsani, A Effects of lidocaine and propranolol on the normal and anomalous pathways in patients with pre-excitation *Am J Cardiol* 30 801 1972.
- 19 Chait L., and Mandel, W J Wolff Parkinson White syndrome Alterations in ventricular activation induced by changes in serum potassium *Chest* 64 780 1973
- 20 Wellens H J J., and Durrer D Effect of digitalis on atrioventricular conduction and circus-movement tachycardia in patients with the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Circulation* 47 1229 1973
- 21 Mandel, W J Laks M M., and Clifton J Tachycardia in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome Alterations by ouabain and procaine amide *Clin Res.* 21 435 1973
- 22 Wellens H J J., and Durrer D Effect of procaine amide quindine and ajmaline in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Circulation* 50 114 1974.
- 23 Spurrell R A J, Krikler D M., and Sowton E Effects of verapamil on electrophysiological properties of anomalous atrioventricular connexion in Wolff Parkinson White syndrome, *Br Heart J* 36 256, 1974
- 24 Rosenbaum, M B, Chiale P A., and Ryba, D Control of tachyarrhythmias associated with Wolff Parkinson White syndrome by amiodarone hydrochloride *Am J Cardiol* 34 215 1974
- 25 Mandel, W J, Laks M M Obayashi, K., Hayakawa, H., and Daley W The Wolff Parkinson White syndrome Pharmacologic effects of procaine amide *Am HEART J* 80 744 1975
- 26 Denes, P Wu, D., and Amat y Leon J The effect of propranolol on anomalous pathway refractoriness and circus movement tachycardia in patients with pre-excitation *Am J Cardiol* 33 313 1977
- 27 Sellers, T D., Campbell, R W F and Bashore T M Effects of procainamide and quindine sulphate in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Circulation* 55 15 1977
- 28 Rosenbaum F F Hecht, H H., and Wilson F N The potential variations of the thorax and the esophagus in anomalous atrioventricular excitation (Wolff Parkinson White syndrome) *Am HEART J* 29 281 1945
- 29 Scherlag B J, Lau S H., and Helfant R H. A catheter technique for recording His bundle activity in man, *Circulation* 39 13 1969
- 30 Wit A L. Weiss, M B., and Berkowitz W H Pattern

- of atrioventricular conduction in the human heart *Circ Res* 27 345 1970
- 31 Durrer D Schoo L and Schuilenburg R M The role of premature beats in the initiation and termination of supraventricular tachycardia in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Circulation* 36 644 1967
  - 32 Lau S H Stein E and Kosowsky B D Atrial pacing and atrioventricular conduction in anomalous atrioventricular excitation (Wolff Parkinson White syndrome) *Am J Cardiol* 19 354 1967
  - 33 Massumi R A and Vera E Patterns and mechanisms of QRS normalization in patients with Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Am J Cardiol* 28 541 1971
  - 34 Lange G Action of driving stimuli from intrinsic and extrinsic sources on in situ cardiac pacemaker tissues *Circ Res* 17 449 1965
  - 35 Newman H J Donoso R and Friedberg C K Arrhythmias in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 9 147 1966
  - 36 Ferrer M I New concepts relating to the pre excitation syndrome *JA.M.A.* 201 162 1967
  - 37 Castillo C A and Castellanos A His bundle recordings in patients with reciprocating tachycardias and Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Circulation* 42 271 1970
  - 38 Wellens H J J Schuilenburg R M and Durrer D Electrical stimulation of the heart in patients with Wolff Parkinson White syndrome type A *Circulation* 43 99 1971
  - 39 Smithen C E and Knicker D M Aspects of pre excitation and its elucidation by His bundle electrograms *Br Heart J* 34 735 1972
  - 40 Wellens H J J and Durrer D Patterns of ventriculo atrial conduction in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Circulation* 49 22 1974
  - 41 Mandel W J Laks M M and Obayashi K Atrioventricular nodal reentry in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Chest* 68 321 1975
  - 42 Mandel W J Laks M M Obayashi K and Bilder P Prolongation of the tachycardia zone: A possible mechanism for medical failure in paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia *Fur J Cardiol* 3/2 117 1975
  - 43 Langendorf R Atricular fibrillation with anomalous A V conduction (WPW syndrome) imitating ventricular paroxysmal tachycardia *Am HEART J* 37 645 1949
  - 44 Langendorf R Lev M and Pick A Atricular fibrillation with anomalous A V excitation (WPW syndrome) imitating ventricular paroxysmal tachycardia *Acta Cardiol* 7 241 1952
  - 45 Herrmann G H Oates J R and Runge T M Paroxysmal pseudoventricular tachycardia and pseudo ventricular fibrillation in patients with accelerated AV conduction *Am HEART J* 51 254 1957
  - 46 Yahini J H Zahavi L and Neufeld H N Paroxysmal atrial fibrillation in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome stimulating ventricular tachycardia, *Am. Cardiol* 14 248 1964
  - 47 Tonkin A M Miller H C and Stenson R Refractory periods of the accessory pathway in Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Circulation* 52 1975
  - 48 Wellens H J J and Durrer D Wolff Parkinson White syndrome and atrial fibrillation Relation between refractory period of accessory pathway and ventricular rate during atrial fibrillation *Am J Cardiol* 33 1974
  - 49 Castellanos A Myerburg R J and Crespo Factors regulating ventricular rates during atrial fibrillation in pre excitation (Wolff Parkinson White) syndrome *Br Heart J* 35 811 1973
  - 50 Kaplan M A and Cohen K I Ventricular fibrillation in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Am J Cardiol* 24 259 1969
  - 51 Dreifus L M Haast R and Watanabe Y Ventricular fibrillation: A possible mechanism of sudden death in patients with Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Circulation* 43 520 1971
  - 52 Dreifus L M Wellens H J J and Watanabe Y bradycardia and atrial fibrillation associated with Wolff Parkinson White syndrome *Am J Cardiol* 38 149 1976
  - 53 Linhart J W Braunwald E and Ross J Determinants of the duration of the refractory period of atrioventricular nodal system in man *J Clin. Inv* 44 883 1966
  - 54 Whitsett L S and Lucchesia B R Effects of beta receptor blockade and glucagon on the atrioventricular transmission system in the dog *Circ Res* 33 585 1973
  - 55 Seides S F Josephson M E and Batsford W P electrophysiology of propranolol in man *Am HEART J* 88 733 1974
  - 56 Berkowitz W D Wit A L and Lau S H The effect of propranolol on cardiac conduction *Circulation* 40 855 1969
  - 57 Smithen C E Balcon R and Sowton E Use of His potentials to assess changes in atrioventricular conduction produced by a series of beta adrenergic blocking agents *Br Heart J* 33 955 1971
  - 58 Gibson D and Sowton F The use of beta adrenergic receptor blocking drugs in dysrhythmias *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 12 16 1969
  - 59 Wallace A G Troyer W G and Leese W Electrophysiologic effects of isoproterenol and beta blocking agents in awake dogs *Circ Res* 18 140 1965
  - 60 Wu D Denes P and Durrer D The effect of propranolol on induction of AV nodal reentrant paroxysmal tachycardia *Circulation* 50 665 1974

## Unusual echocardiographic findings in pericardial tamponade

M P Ravindra Nathan MD MRCP FRCP(C)  
Gregorio Lipat MD  
Michael Sanders MD FACC  
Jersey City NJ

M mode echocardiographic scanning has been known to be a sensitive and reliable technique for the detection of pericardial effusion<sup>1,2</sup> The diagnosis is established by the demonstration of an echo free space between the left ventricle and the posterior pericardium This space is said to disappear near the left atrioventricular junction on a continuous scan from the apex of the left ventricle to the aortic root It is generally felt that fluid cannot accumulate behind the left atrium because of the nature of the reflection of the pericardium around the great vessels on the posterior surface of the heart This report describes a case of pericardial tamponade in which M mode echocardiography revealed definite fluid behind the left atrium Other unusual echocardiographic features of this case were apparent prolapse of the mitral valve and markedly exaggerated motion of the heart as a whole A normal EF slope was recorded despite the presence of pericardial tamponade

### Method

M mode echocardiographic examinations were performed before and during pericardial tamponade and after removal of pericardial fluid All the studies were performed using an Irex echograph and a transducer with a focal length of 7.5 cm, a diameter of 0.5 inch and frequency of 2.25 MHz

From the Departments of Cardiology and Nephrology Jersey City Medical Center Jersey City NJ

Received for publication May 17 1978

Accepted for publication May 17 1978

Reprint requests: Dr M P Ravindra Nathan Dept of Medicine Division of Cardiology Jersey City Medical Center Jersey City NJ 07304

### Case report

A 38-year-old white male with chronic renal failure being maintained on intermittent hemodialysis was admitted with retrosternal chest pain Physical examination revealed a heart rate of 100 per minute and blood pressure of 100/80 mm Hg Cervical veins were not distended Auscultation over the precordium revealed an S<sub>3</sub> gallop and a loud pericardial rub The lungs were clear An electrocardiogram revealed sinus tachycardia and repolarization changes suggestive of pericarditis Chest x ray at the time of admission showed moderate cardiomegaly clear lung fields, and no pleural effusions An echocardiogram done one month prior to the present admission had shown no gross abnormalities except left ventricular hypertrophy The study done at the time of admission showed a posterior pericardial effusion demonstrable both behind the left ventricle and left atrium (Fig 1) Three days after admission the patient suddenly became dyspneic tachycardic and hypotensive The central venous pressure was elevated to 17 cm of water An echocardiogram at this time showed a definite increase in the posterior pericardial effusion In addition two new abnormalities were also recorded These included (1) wide swinging movements of the entire heart and (2) intermittent mitral valve prolapse (Fig 2) The diastolic closure of mitral valve (EF slope) which previously had been normal was unchanged The patient then underwent an open pericardiotomy during which 680 cc of fluid were removed with rapid improvement in his clinical status An echocardiogram done 3 days afterward showed complete disappearance of the previously noted abnormalities

### Discussion

Effusion behind the left atrium Pericardial fluid is demonstrable echocardiographically as an echo free space behind the left ventricle As the transducer is angulated cephalad to the point where the left atrium becomes visible behind the posterior aortic wall this echo free space is no longer visualized Recently however Lemire and associates<sup>4</sup> and Green and colleagues<sup>5</sup> reported on pericardial effusion posterior to the left atrium The latter group suggested the following explanation for effusion behind the atrium The visceral

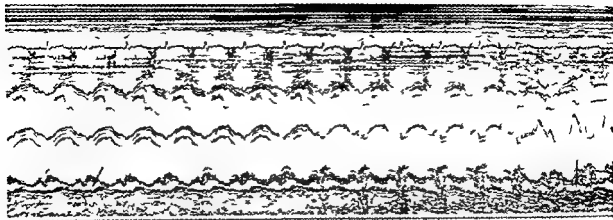


Fig 1 M mode echocardiographic scan showing pericardial effusion—both behind the left atrium and left ventricle (arrows)

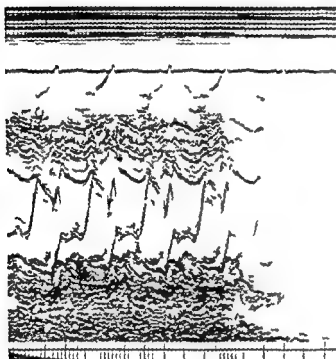


Fig 2 Arrow shows mitral valve prolapse

pericardium on the posterior surface of the heart is reflected onto itself to form the parietal pericardium. The arrangement of the great vessels on the posterior aspect of the heart is such that the pericardium is pulled taut but not attached between the points of its reflection onto these two vessels; this reflection divides off a part of the pericardial sac referred to as the oblique sinus which is closed superiorly and to the right but is open inferiorly and to the left. While in most pericardial effusion this part is blocked by the tautness of the pericardium behind the atrium

this anatomic barrier may not be effective preventing such an accumulation of fluid especially if the fluid is under pressure. The fact that our patient developed pericardial tamponade soon after the demonstration of fluid behind the atrium may suggest that the fluid was under great pressure. If this is so one might be able to predict pericardial tamponade based on this finding.

**Mechanism of pseudo mitral valve prolapse and swinging heart.** Since the advent of echocardiography the syndrome of mitral valve prolapse has been increasingly diagnosed and it is important to avoid misinterpretation. Mitral valve motion as observed echocardiographically is the result of intrinsic mitral leaflet movement and to a lesser extent mitral ring and total heart motion.<sup>4,5</sup> Entire cardiac motion is exaggerated in the presence of a large pericardial effusion and results in the appearance of an exaggerated posterior movement of mitral valve with less prolapse. Observation of the motion of the entire heart will help to distinguish this pseudo prolapse from true prolapse. Systolic anterior movement of the mitral valve has also recently been observed in pericardial effusion although the mechanism is not quite clear. According to Narai and co-workers the presence of significant fluid collections behind the left atrial cavity associated with dynamic movements and systolic posterior formation of the left atrial wall compound the total swinging motion of the heart in the pericardial sac producing motion artefacts of cardiac valves. It is interesting that all their patients showing abnormalities of motion of cardiac valves had effusion behind the left atrium.

**Mitral EF slope** The diastolic closure slope of the mitral valve (EF slope) is related to the rate of left ventricular filling and a decreased EF slope is seen in those conditions where there is an increased resistance to left ventricular filling such as cardiac constriction.<sup>4</sup> It has been stated that a normal EF slope is evidence against the presence of pericardial tamponade. However in the present patient the EF slope was found to be normal before and after correction of pericardial tamponade. It is possible that in pericardial tamponade the diminished posterior movement of the anterior mitral leaflet during closure could appear to be increased by the anterior movement of the entire heart during diastole. No decrease in EF slope in pericardial tamponade was observed by Zonerach and colleagues in their recent study. Thus the undue reliance on a decreased EF slope may limit the sensitivity of the echocardiogram in the diagnosis of pericardial tamponade.

### Conclusion

As in the present case, serial echocardiographic studies may be necessary for the correct interpretation of some unusual features seen in pericardial tamponade. An important finding in patients with pericardial effusion may be fluid behind the left atrium since it appears to presage cardiac tamponade although a normal EF slope may be preserved in such patients despite cardiac constriction.

### REFERENCES

1. Feigenbaum H. Echocardiographic diagnosis of pericardial effusion. *Am J Cardiol* 26:475, 1970.
2. Horowitz S M., Schultz C S, Stinson E B, Harrison D C., and Popp R L. Sensitivity and specificity of echocardiographic diagnosis of pericardial effusion. *Circulation* 50:239, 1974.
3. Teichholz L E. Echocardiographic evaluation in pericardial effusion. In *Cardiac Ultrasound*, Gramiak R and Wagg R C eds. St. Louis, 1970. The C V Mosby Company.
4. Lemire F, Tajik A J, Giuliani F F., Gau G T, and Schattenberg T T. Further echocardiographic observations in pericardial effusions. *Mayo Clin Proc* 51:13, 1976.
5. Green D A, Kleid J J, and Naidu S. Unusual echocardiographic manifestations of pericardial effusions. *Am J Cardiol* 39:112, 1977.
6. Zaky A, Nasser W K, and Feigenbaum H. Study of mitral valve action recorded by reflected ultrasound and its application in the diagnosis of mitral stenosis. *Circulation* 37:789, 1968.
7. Vignola O A, Pohost G M, Curfman G D, and Myers G S. Correlation of echocardiographic and clinical findings in patients with pericardial effusion. *Am J Cardiol* 37:701, 1976.
8. Zonerach S, Zonerach, O., and Rhee J J. New poorly recognized echocardiographic findings. *J A M A* 236:1934, 1976.
9. Nanda N C., Gramiak R, and Gross C M. Echocardiography of cardiac valves in pericardial effusion. *Circulation* 54:500, 1976.
10. Laniado S, Yellin E, Kotler M., et al. A study of the dynamic relations between the mitral valve echogram and phasic mitral flow. *Circulation* 51:104, 1975.



# Left atrial myxoma False negative echocardiographic findings in a tumor demonstrated by coronary arteriography

J A Stewart MD\*  
J W Warnica MD  
M E Kirk MD  
F Winsberg MD  
Montreal Quebec Canada

Atrial myxoma is an intracavitary tumor of the heart whose diagnosis prior to 1951 was seldom made before postmortem examination or thoracotomy.<sup>1</sup> The clinical diagnosis of left atrial myxoma was first made by angiocardiology in 1951<sup>2</sup> and since then there have been a number of reviews in which the clinical pathologic angiocardiology, and echocardiographic features have been well documented.<sup>3-12</sup>

This report illustrates two unusual features tumor vascularity and difficulty in echocardiographic demonstration of a myxoma. Demonstration of atrial myxoma by coronary arteriography has been reported in only five previous cases and in each instance the appearance was one of tumor vascularity or coronary neovascularity.

## Case presentation

A 67 year old housewife was admitted to the Montreal General Hospital on March 27 1977 with a two week history of progressive shortness of breath lower extremity swelling and syncope. She had first come to medical attention in July 1976 with complaints of general fatigue dyspnea and retrosternal chest tightness on exertion. She denied any past history of rheumatic fever or prior knowledge of a heart murmur. There was no family history of heart disease and the remainder of the cardiopulmonary enquiry was noncontributory. The findings on physical examination were characteristic

of mitral stenosis. A clinical diagnosis of mitral stenosis concomitant coronary artery disease was made. Angiogram (Fig 1) apparently confirmed the diagnosis of mitral stenosis. Institution of appropriate therapy resulted in moderate clinical improvement and she remained stable at functional Class II level over the following eight months. Two weeks prior to hospital admission her dyspnea worsened with the development of orthopnea paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea and marked lower extremity edema. She experienced two episodes of syncope both occurring on arising from a supine position.

On admission to hospital physical examination revealed a moderately obese female with a blood pressure of 140/90 mm Hg and an irregular pulse of 95/minute. Jugular venous pressure was 3 cm above the sternal angle with a prominent wave. Carotid pulsations were normal. The apex beat was normal in position and character. There was an easily palpable left parasternal heave. The first heart sound was accentuated. The second heart sound had a markedly accentuated pulmonary component. There was an early diastolic snap interpreted as an opening snap followed by a III/VI diastolic rumble heard maximally at the lower left sternal border and apex. There was a short II/VI systolic murmur at the lower left sternal border with poor radiation. There was marked pitting edema to the level of the ankles bilaterally. The remainder of the physical examination was normal.

An electrocardiogram showed sinus rhythm at a rate of 98/minute with frequent ventricular extrasystoles. The frontal plane electrical axis was 105 degrees and there were few abnormalities consistent with left atrial enlargement. The chest roentgenogram showed left atrial enlargement and redistribution of pulmonary venous flow and a small bilateral pleural effusion. There was no evidence of calcification of the cardiopercardial silhouette. The hemoglobin was 11 gms and the erythrocyte sedimentation rate was elevated at 34 mm/hour. There were no other laboratory abnormalities.

The patient's clinical condition stabilized over the following days in hospital although symptoms and signs of congestive heart failure were slow to resolve.

From the Divisions of Radiology and Ultra-sound Montreal General Hospital and McGill University Montreal Quebec Canada

Received for publication May 14 1978

Accepted for publication June 11 1978

Reprint requests: J A Stewart MD Division of Cardiology Montreal General Hospital 3841 Avenue Lacombe Montreal H3G 1A4

Fellow Council of the American College of Physicians

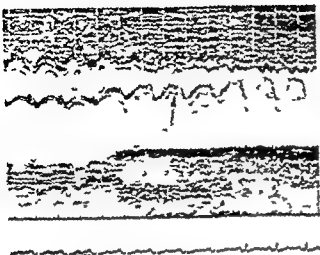


Fig 1 Initial M mode echocardiogram showing a sweep from the aortic root to the mitral valve. There is duplication of the echo complex from the anterior leaflet of the mitral valve (arrow) but no frank tumor echoes. The left atrium behind the aortic root is clear.

Cardiac catheterization was performed on April 6 1977. Using the percutaneous transfemoral approach right and left heart catheterizations were completed. There was moderate elevation of the right ventricular and pulmonary artery pressures measuring 62/11 and 62/28 mm Hg respectively. The mean pulmonary wedge pressure was elevated at 30 mm Hg and there was a 14 mm Hg gradient across the mitral valve at end diastole. Cardiac index aortic and left ventricular pressures were normal.

A left ventricular angiogram revealed a normal sized left ventricle with mild regurgitation of contrast material across the mitral valve. A large filling defect estimated to be 4 to 5 cm in diameter was observed to prolapse across the mitral valve from the left atrium during diastole (Fig 2).

Coronary arteriography was performed using a single multi-purpose catheter according to the method of Schoonmaker and King. The right coronary system was unobstructed. At the crux of the heart the right coronary artery gave off posterior descending branches and a large extraneous vessel which was seen to supply the left atrial filling defect with a resultant tumor blush (Fig 3). In addition to the larger single vessel numerous smaller vessels originating from the right coronary system also supplied the tumor mass. The left coronary system was also unobstructed. A smaller branch arising from the proximal portion of the circumflex artery was seen to supply the left atrial mass (Fig 4).

After the angiographic demonstration of the tumor echocardiographic examination was repeated using both 3.5 and 2.25 MHz transducers and a variety of gain and sensitivity settings. A contact B scan using an image scan converter was performed and by adjustments of the gray scale the tumor echoes could be faintly visualized (Fig 5).

At surgery the left atrial tumor was found to be attached by a broad stalk to the interatrial septum and measured approximately 3 x 5 cm. The tumor was excised without difficulty. The operative course was complicated by the



Fig 2 Left ventricular angiogram 30 degrees right anterior oblique view. The leading edge of the tumor (arrows) can be seen as it prolapses across the mitral valve during diastole.

development of high degree atrioventricular block requiring temporary ventricular pacing.

Subsequent gross and microscopic pathology confirmed the myxomatous nature of the lesion. On gross examination the external surface was coarsely lobulated and the cut surface was gelatinous. Histologic sections of samples from the center and the base of the lesion showed numerous blood vessels of varying size some defined only by endothelial like cells and others with a well developed fibromuscular wall (Fig 6). Most of the lesion was composed of stellate and polygonal tumor cells immersed in an alcinophilic myxomatous stroma (Fig 7).

## Discussion

Despite the well documented clinical manifestations and abnormalities seen in association with left atrial myxoma the diagnosis remains difficult to make on clinical grounds alone. The present case reemphasizes the need for a high degree of clinical suspicion and the use of ancillary investigative tools to either confirm or negate the presence of such a lesion.

The case described illustrates two rather uncommon features: first the demonstration of the tumor by selective coronary arteriography and second the difficulty encountered in establishing the correct diagnosis by echocardiography.

The incidence of tumor vascularity in atrial myxoma of sufficient degree to be visualized by coronary arteriography is unknown. Tumor vascularity in left atrial myxoma was first described by Marshall and associates in 1969.<sup>1</sup> Since then four additional cases have been



Fig 3 Right coronary artery injection 30 degrees left anterior or oblique view. The tumor shows a marked vascular blush. A large extraneous vessel can be seen arising from the right coronary artery at the crux of the heart to supply the tumor (arrow).



Fig 4 Left coronary artery injection 50 degrees left anterior oblique view. The vascular blush is less marked but clearly visible (enclosing arrows). A large atrial branch of left circumflex can be seen supplying the tumor (arrow).

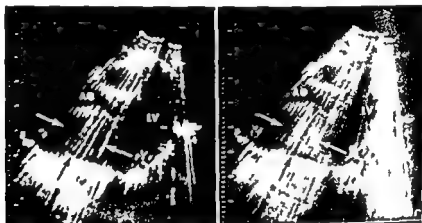


Fig 5 Contact B scan at two different contrast settings. In this long axis view the tumor (arrows) can be faintly visualized in the left atrium behind the aortic root. AO = aortic root. LV = left ventricular cavity.

described including the demonstration of blood supply to a right atrial myxoma.<sup>14,15</sup> In none of the previously described cases was the diagnosis suspected prior to the catheterization study and the patients most commonly underwent the study as part of the investigation for mitral valve disease, coronary artery disease or an undiagnosed murmur. The right coronary artery was the vessel involved as a source of blood supply in all previously described cases except for the case reported by Chan<sup>16</sup> which exhibited blood supply from both right and left coronary arterial systems. Neovascularity is not specific for tumors as was pointed out by Standen<sup>17</sup> in 1975

when he described a case of left atrial thrombus demonstrated by selective coronary arteriography. More recently Soulen and colleagues<sup>18</sup> have described 15 cases of coronary neovascularity nine of which were associated with left atrial thrombus in the presence of mitral stenosis. They further point out that the coronary arteriographic findings in patients with neovascularized left atrial thrombus do not necessarily distinguish thrombus from myxoma. In addition to thrombus and myxoma, Marshall and associates<sup>19</sup> state that other diagnoses including collateral circulation, coronary artery disease and those variants occasionally associated with pulmonary atresia



Fig 6 Low power photomicrograph of a vascular area of the myxoma. Irregular vascular channels are prominent and several contain blood. (Original magnification  $\times 120$ )

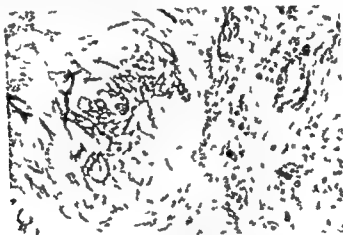


Fig 7 Higher magnification photomicrograph than Fig 6. On the left the myxoma cells are arranged in delicate anastomosing cords. On the right myxoma cells are isolated or grouped in small clusters. (Original magnification  $\times 300$ )

Tetralogy of Fallot should be considered when such neovascularity is observed.

Prior to the use of echocardiography the principal method of diagnosing left atrial tumors was by angiography. The latter procedure carries some risk and echocardiography has largely supplanted angiography as the primary diagnostic tool. The technical pitfalls, false positive and false negative results occasionally encountered in the echocardiographic examination for left atrial myxoma have been pointed out by Feigenbaum.<sup>12</sup>

Despite careful attention to the sources of error and even though the patient was examined retro-

spectively after the diagnosis was known demonstration of the tumor was exceedingly difficult in the case presented. In the case described by Marshall and colleagues,<sup>3</sup> echocardiographic demonstration was claimed. It is unknown whether echocardiography was utilized in the other cases of left atrial myxoma which exhibited an angiographically demonstrable vascular supply. The single case of right atrial myxoma described by Berman and co-workers<sup>4</sup> was not demonstrable by echocardiography even though this method of examination was utilized in a retrospective fashion.

The difficulty in the echocardiographic demon-

stration of the lesion described in the present case may have been due to the highly vascular nature of the lesion with a resultant loss of the necessary acoustic reflectivity. There is obviously relatively little acoustic mismatch between the blood in the vascular tumor and the blood in the left atrium. In the successful echocardiographic demonstration described by Marshall and colleagues<sup>13</sup>, the magnitude of neovascularity appeared to be much less than in our case. Extensive neovascularity may represent a new form of false negative with respect to echocardiographic examination for left atrial myxoma, although examination of similar cases will be needed for confirmation.

### Summary

A report of left atrial myxoma discovered at coronary arteriography by virtue of unusual tumor vascularity is presented in which establishing the diagnosis by means of echocardiography proved difficult. The difficulty may have been due to the highly vascular nature of the tumor with resultant loss of the acoustic reflectivity required for echocardiographic demonstration. Previous cases in which left atrial myxomas have shown arteriographically demonstrable tumor vascularity are reviewed.

### REFERENCES

1. Nasser W E, Davis R H, Dillon J C, Tavel M E, Helman C H, Feigenbaum H, and Fish C: Atrial myxoma. Clinical and pathological features in nine cases. *Am Heart J* 83:694, 1972.
2. Goldberg H P, Glen F, Dotter C T., and Steinberg I: Myxoma of the left atrium. Diagnosis made during life with operative and postmortem findings. *Circulation* 6:672, 1952.
3. Nasser W E, Davis, R H, Dillon J C, Tavel, M E, Helman C H, Feigenbaum H., and Fish C: Atrial myxoma. II. Phonocardiographic, echocardiographic, hemodynamic and angiographic features in nine cases. *Am Heart J* 83:810, 1972.
4. Greenwood W F: Profile of atrial myxoma. *Am Cardiol* 21:267, 1968.
5. Harvey W P: Clinical aspects of cardiac tumors. *Am Cardiol* 21:328, 1968.
6. Goodwin J F: The spectrum of cardiac tumors. *Am Cardiol* 21:307, 1968.
7. Heath M: Pathology of cardiac tumors. *Am J Cardiol* 21:315, 1968.
8. Steinberg I, Muscalf L, Redo S, and Goldberg H I: Angiocardiography in diagnosis of cardiac tumors. *Am Roentgenol* 91:364, 1964.
9. Steiner R E: Radiologic aspects of cardiac tumors. *Am J Cardiol* 21:344, 1968.
10. Sung R J, Chahramani, A R, Mallon, S M, Rao S E, Sommer L S, Gottlieb S, and Myerburg R I: Hemodynamic features of prolapsing and nonprolapsing left atrial myxoma. *Circulation* 51:347, 1975.
11. Rausch, J M, Reinke R T, Peterson A L, and Higgins C B: Abnormal left ventricular contraction. An ancillary sign of left atrial myxoma. *Am Roentgenol* 126:1155, 1976.
12. Feigenbaum H: Cardiac tumors, chapter 16 in *Textbook of cardiology*, second edition, Philadelphia 1976, Lippincott, pp 447-459.
13. Bruce N A: Evaluation of functional capacity and exercise tolerance of cardiac patients. *Mod Concepts Cardiovasc Dis* 25:321, 1956.
14. Schoonmaker F W., and King S B: Coronary arteriography by the single catheter percutaneous femoral technique. *Circulation* 50:735, 1974.
15. Marshall, W H., Steiner R M., and Wexler L: Tumor vascularity in left atrial myxoma demonstrated by selective coronary arteriography. *Radiology* 93:81, 1973.
16. Berman, N D., McLaughlin P R., Bigelow W G, and Morch, J E: Angiographic demonstration of blood supply of right atrial myxoma. *Br Heart J* 38:111, 1976.
17. Chan A U: Myxomas of the heart. *McLaren Medical Bulletin* Flint, Michigan 11, 1974.
18. Standen J R: Tumor vascularity in left atrial thrombus demonstrated by selective coronary arteriography. *Radiology* 116:549, 1975.
19. Soulen R L, Grollman J H, Paglia D, and Kirsch T: Coronary neovascularity and fistula formation: a sign of mural thrombus. *Circulation* 56:663, 1977.

## Sudden death in a narcotic addict four months following aortic valve replacement

Stephen Factor M.D.\*  
William Frishman M.D.\*\*  
Bronx N.Y.

**DR STEPHEN FACTOR** The case to be discussed today concerns a 47 year old Puerto Rican male with a history of aortic valve replacement who was brought to the emergency room complaining of severe chest pain.

The patient was a known heroin addict since age 14 who was on methadone maintenance for the last 11 years. He was in his usual state of health until 6 months prior to admission when he developed peripheral edema and dyspnea on exertion. He was admitted to a local hospital where his blood pressure was noted to be 140/50 mm Hg and he was found to have diffuse petechiae, cardiomegaly, hepatosplenomegaly, a murmur of aortic regurgitation and mild disorientation. VDRL was positive. Multiple blood cultures were positive for enterococcus and candida organisms. He was treated with antibiotics and amphotericin B and he was transferred to the Hospital of the Albert Einstein College of Medicine.

On admission the diagnosis of candidal and enterococcal endocarditis was confirmed and he was treated with penicillin, streptomycin and amphotericin B. Neurological symptoms developed including a right sided motor weakness which were attributed to a possible cerebral embolus or a brain abscess. He did not respond well to medical treatment and one week after

admission he underwent aortic valve replacement with a prosthetic Capetown valve.

At surgery the patient was noted to have a grossly enlarged left ventricle, moderate dilatation of the ascending aorta and a completely insufficient aortic valve. Pathological examination of the resected valve revealed partial calcification and candida endocarditis. He tolerated the surgical procedure well, but postoperatively he developed transient renal and pulmonary insufficiency. Following a prolonged hospitalization, however, at the time of discharge 2½ months after surgery he was afebrile, blood cultures were negative and the blood urea nitrogen was normal.

He was well for 6 weeks when he suddenly developed severe crushing substernal chest pain, became cyanotic and collapsed. He was brought to the emergency room and was found to have a blood pressure of 60 mm Hg by palpation. Auscultation of the chest revealed bilateral rales. Prosthetic aortic valve sound and an S<sub>1</sub> were heard. The central venous pressure was 20 cm H<sub>2</sub>O. The electrocardiogram showed massive ST elevations across the precordium. Laboratory data were generally unremarkable. The patient had a cardiac arrest shortly after admission and resuscitation attempts were unsuccessful.

Dr. Frishman will now discuss the clinical protocol.

**DR WILLIAM FRISHMAN** The case presented here today is that of a 47 year old Hispanic male with a long history of narcotic abuse who developed endocarditis on his native aortic valve. Both enterococci and *Candida tropicalis* were grown from the blood. His medical course was a stormy one with complications of congestive heart fail-

From the Departments of Pathology and Medicine, Albert Einstein College of Medicine and the Bronx Municipal Hospital Center, Bronx, N.Y.

Received for publication May 10, 1978.

Reprint requests: Stephen Factor, M.D., Dept. of Pathology, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1300 Morris Park Ave., Bronx, N.Y. 10461.

\*Department of Pathology, Albert Einstein College of Medicine.

\*\*Department of Medicine, Albert Einstein College of Medicine.

ure cerebral dysfunction, and renal involvement, and he was treated with intravenous penicillin amphotericin B and 1M Streptomycin. However, because of his failure to respond to this regimen he underwent surgical removal of his native aortic valve with replacement by a Capetown prosthetic valve. His postoperative course in the hospital was complicated by persistent azotemia, however, he completed his antibiotic regimen with resolution of his cardiovascular neurologic, and renal difficulties. He was discharged from the hospital only to return four months later without any specific problem noted in the interim. His final admission was prompted by the sudden onset of chest pain and despite urgent medical attention he developed cardiopulmonary arrest and could not be resuscitated.

I will begin my discussion with the problem of endocarditis in the drug abuser since it may shed some light on what transpired during the patient's final admission. This case is remarkable because most cases of endocarditis seen in drug abusers occur in their late twenties and the finding of a 47 year old addict with this condition is quite unusual.<sup>1</sup> Though the patient was in a methadone maintenance program this fact does not rule out continued intravenous drug abuse. The widespread increase in the use of narcotics by the intravenous route has been responsible for important changes in the incidence and clinical spectrum of infective endocarditis.<sup>2</sup> Valvular infection is responsible for 10 per cent of the deaths in heroin addicts.<sup>3</sup> The endocarditis usually affects normal native valves,<sup>2,3</sup> and even with the best medical regimens carries a mortality rate of up to 75 per cent.<sup>4</sup> This high mortality rate probably relates to the advanced stage in which addicts usually present and the virulence of the microbes involved. The staphylococcus organism is seen in over 50 per cent of patients.<sup>2</sup> *Candida* species and gram negative bacilli are responsible for about one third of endocarditis cases in contrast to less than 5 per cent in non addicts. *Streptococcus viridans*, the most common cause of endocarditis in non addicts is unusual in many of the reported cases of endocarditis in drug addicts.

The endocarditis of drug abusers as in this case usually affects the left sided valves though 20 per cent of patients will present with predominant right sided involvement. For some reason

heroin addicts in Washington D C have more frequent right sided endocarditis than left sided involvement.<sup>4</sup> As demonstrated by this patient the medical therapy for endocarditis in heroin abusers is for the most part unsatisfactory.<sup>5</sup> We are fast learning that the judicious use of surgery is the only effective means for bacterial cure.<sup>6</sup> Endocarditis can be equated with an abscess of the valve where incision and drainage will provide the only curative therapy.

The patient had involvement of his aortic valve with aortic insufficiency related to a combined infection of enterococci and *Candida*. Enterococci are relatively uncommon organisms in heroin endocarditis.<sup>7</sup> Despite the fact that the patient had a positive VDRL which was most likely secondary to the endocarditis the chance of syphilitic aortitis as the cause for the aortic insufficiency is extremely improbable. It is of interest that the patient grew out *Candida tropicalis* from the blood for in a large series of fungal endocarditis reported from New York University *Candida tropicalis* was always seen in drug abusers rather than *Candida albicans*.<sup>8</sup>

*Candida* endocarditis is a lethal condition and for the most part removal of the valve is the only possible means for cure.<sup>9,10</sup> The large valvular vegetations are usually resistant to antibiotics, penetrate and these vegetations characteristically embolize to large peripheral arterial vessels.<sup>2</sup> In this patient the cerebral dysfunction and the parietal lesion noted on brain scan may very well have been a consequence of cerebral emboli. Neurologic complications are often seen in endocarditis with patients presenting with either localizing neurologic signs or loss of consciousness, encephalopathy, meningitis or even cerebral hemorrhage from rupture of mycotic aneurysms.

The patient had severe aortic insufficiency which could be detected by the wide aortic pulse pressure and a very important sign, the absence of or a diminished first heart sound. The first heart sound was decreased in its intensity and there is a high left ventricular diastolic pressure which causes the premature closure of the mitral valve. By the time mechanical aortic valve closure the mitral valve is already in a closed position, so the first heart sound is not well auscultated at all. An echocardiogram would have been extremely useful to demonstrate premature closure of the

valve fluttering of the aortic valve or the state of left ventricular function

The decision to operate on this patient was probably prompted by his failure to respond to the antibiotic regimen. He underwent removal of his aortic valve and replacement with a Lancer Capetown caged disc valve. There is little mention of what was found at surgery but one would guess from the clinical data presented that the native aortic valve was completely useless. There is no mention whether there was any intraoperative inspection of the mitral valve or the coronary arteries. There is also no mention of whether the patient underwent a cardiac catheterization. I am glad there is no mention of this because angiography and catheterization in the face of endocarditis carries with it the risk of dislodging a vegetation from the valve.

The patient's postoperative course was complicated by persistent azotemia which was felt to be secondary to his antibiotic regimen since amphotericin B and streptomycin are notorious nephrotoxins. Of course the renal dysfunction may have been related to the endocarditic process. The patient was able to complete his course of amphotericin B with ampicillin substituted for penicillin and streptomycin. He was discharged after spending 2½ months in the hospital with some resolution of his neurologic, cardiac and renal problems. In the four month period following his discharge from the hospital there is little mention of what transpired. Was the patient instructed about the importance of antibiotic prophylaxis for dental procedures? Was the patient on an adequate anticoagulation regimen which is quite important with plastic prosthetic valves? "When the patient was examined in follow up were there good prosthetic heart sounds or the development of new murmurs? Were follow up x-rays revealing?"

There are three conceivable causes for the patient's terminal illness: a process unrelated to the heart disease and cardiac surgery, underlying heart disease independent of the valve problem, and finally a consequence of the prosthetic valve insertion. I shall ignore the possibility that the final event was not related to either the heart disease or the prosthetic valve because the manner of death appeared to be a circulatory one.

Despite the continuing advances in surgical

techniques and postoperative care, and the improvements in prosthetic valve design, complications following valve replacement remain a substantial source of morbidity and mortality.<sup>1</sup> These morbid complications can be divided into early within two months postoperative or late after two months.

The early complications include prosthetic valve dysfunction, ventricular failure or low cardiac output syndrome, bleeding, technical mishap, central nervous system catastrophe, associated undiagnosed or uncorrected valve disease and infection at the site of prosthesis attachment. The bulk of this early mortality occurs within two weeks following surgery.<sup>1</sup> The fact that the patient survived four months following surgery would suggest that a mechanically deficient valve was not inserted. Additionally he seemed to have recovered from his low output syndrome, his renal insufficiency and his neurologic problems.

The late causes of death following prosthetic valve implantation include prosthetic valve dysfunction, prosthetic thrombosis and infective endocarditis.<sup>1</sup> In contrast to the early complications, an extremely high frequency of thromboembolic events with associated cerebral, bowel and myocardial infarctions are seen. Twenty per cent of patients have a sudden death for no apparent cause but probably related to an arrhythmia.<sup>1</sup> A percentage of patients have underlying cardiac disease and left ventricular dysfunction. The left ventricular dysfunction may be a consequence of the preoperative myocardial state or as a result of the operation itself. Hepatitis and complications of anticoagulant therapy are also described in late mortality figures.

Having gone through this ghastly list, I hasten to add that the results actually are good in the majority of patients in whom mitral or aortic prosthetic valves or both are inserted and the complications that I have mentioned have been found in a very small proportion of the cases in large series. With the recent increased use of tissue valves the frequency of thromboembolism and endocarditis has been considerably reduced.<sup>2</sup>

With these considerations in the background, I shall turn to the electrocardiogram in a search for clues to what happened in this case. The first



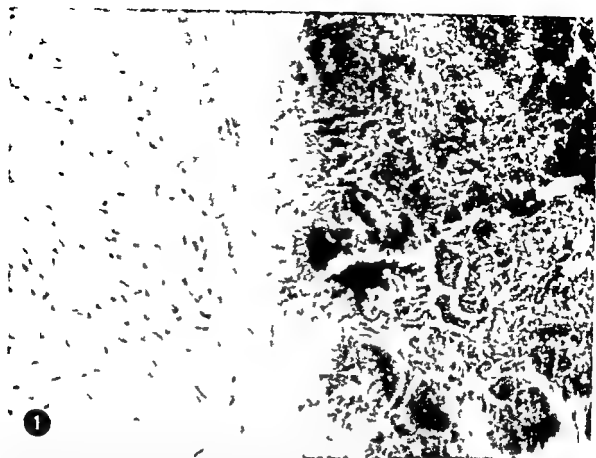


Fig 1 A portion of the aortic valve removed surgically during the first hospital admission. The valve tissue on the left shows fibroblastic proliferation and minimal inflammation. The large vegetation on the right is composed of numerous budding yeast and pseudohyphae (stained dark in this picture) consistent with *Candida* organisms. No tissue invasion is present in this field (PAS stain, original magnification  $\times 189$ ).

hospital admission tracing showed a regular sinus rhythm with a rate of 75 and an axis of 60 degrees. There were T wave inversions in Leads  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  and essentially non specific ST segment abnormalities. The electrocardiogram during the patient's last admission demonstrated generalized ST and T wave elevations across the precardium and he promptly had a cardiopulmonary arrest from which he could not be resuscitated. Taking the electrocardiogram and the patient's sudden demise into consideration, I believe that the patient had a myocardial infarction and a terminal arrhythmia. If so, what caused it? First of all, coronary occlusion must be considered. He was 47 years old, which was certainly old enough, but his coronary arteries were not described to be grossly abnormal during surgery. I think a more likely consideration is the possibility of a coronary embolus. Bacterial endocarditis of the prosthetic valve or a bland thrombus originating on the

aortic valve prosthesis and breaking off to occlude one or more coronary arteries can cause myocardial infarction.

In discussing bland thrombi as the cause of an embolus, it is important to remember that thromboembolic complications have been a continuing and distressing problem with prosthetic heart valves. The term thromboembolism has generally been used to include both fibrin deposition or neointimal formation on the prosthesis and subsequent systemic embolization of the material.<sup>1,2</sup> Detection of thrombus on a prosthesis depends primarily on the presence and demonstration of some degree of prosthetic valve dysfunction due to impaired poppet motion or decreased area of the valve orifice. Diagnosis can be accomplished with reasonable accuracy by careful cardiac auscultation and the use of fluoronuclear techniques. Frequently the patient presents after a clinically obvious stroke.



Fig. 2 The surgically excised valve and a portion of the *Candida* vegetation have been photographed in polarized light. Numerous birefringent particles are apparent within the valve tissue and the vegetation including several with a Maltese cross configuration consistent with starch grains (arrow). (Original magnification  $\times 189$ )

embolic episode and evaluation is requested to determine whether there is residual thrombotic material on the prosthesis. In the extensive series of Roberts and associates' of necropsies in patients dying with prosthetic valves after two months they found an 80 per cent incidence of thrombi on the valves. The majority of these patients had been well anticoagulated in vivo. In 30 per cent of these patients the thrombi rendered the valve incompetent or stenotic while 20 per cent of patients had clinical evidence of systemic embolism during life. Embolic material was found in intramural coronary arteries on histologic section in 9 per cent of patients dying early and in 0 per cent of patients dying late after valve replacement. The most common site of emboli to intramural coronary arteries was from the left ventricular papillary muscle.

The patient described today had no evidence of valvular dysfunction in the interim between admissions and we do not know how reliably he took his anticoagulant medication if at all. He could very well have had bland thrombus originating on the valvular apparatus which broke off propagating directly or embolizing to occlude one or more coronary orifices.

What about the possibility of endocarditis being the source of the coronary embolus? From

the clinical presentation we have no evidence to suggest endocarditis of the prosthetic valve except for one extremely important piece of information and that is that the patient had *Candida* endocarditis previously. Before discussing fungal infection a few general comments about prosthetic valve endocarditis are in order.

The incidence of endocarditis is increased in two ways by cardiac surgery: (1) the surgery itself, the use of intravascular catheters during the postoperative period, wound infection and pneumonia all increase the possibility of bacteremia and subsequent endocarditis and (2) immediately following surgery and perhaps permanently the patient has a susceptible focus for infection because of the prosthetic valve which is a foreign body. With the advent of large scale prosthetic valvular replacements a new disease, prosthetic valve endocarditis, has arisen. It occurs in 2 to 4 per cent of patients with plastic valves and rarely in patients with tissue valves.<sup>11</sup> Prosthetic valve endocarditis is usually a devastating complication of valve replacement. Two distinct groups of patients become apparent in the interval between the insertion of a prosthetic valve and the onset of clinical infection. Endocarditis that develops shortly after surgery is in some instances due to endogenous organisms



Fig 3 This photograph of the base of the heart reveals the prosthetic Capetown valve at the upper right. No vegetative material is apparent on the valve struts or poppet. Vegetation was present adherent to the valve ring which cannot be seen in this view. The left coronary artery (LCA) has been opened longitudinally for approximately 1.5 cm. Beyond this point the vessel was cross-sectioned. Between the two arrows at the level of the bifurcation of the left main coronary into the left anterior descending and left circumflex branches the vessel is completely occluded by a recent embolus.

However the majority of the cases appear to be due to contamination from personnel operating room air or pump equipment. Two thirds of individuals subjected to cardiac surgery were found to have agglutinating antibodies to *Candida* species 10 to 13 days after operation.<sup>2</sup> Pneumonia, uncontrolled bacterial endocarditis, wound and urinary tract infections have often been the source of organisms colonizing prosthetic valves after implantation.<sup>3</sup> Prognosis for recovery is poor when intracardiac infection occurs early after operation with the fatality rate exceeding 80 per cent despite administration of potent antibiotics and surgical intervention.<sup>2</sup> The clinical course of valvular infection that occurs late after prosthetic valve insertion allegedly is said to have a better prognosis, probably related to successful suppression of transient bacteremias associated with urinary or dental manipulations. Except in anecdotal cases, true endocarditis of prosthetic valves is usually unresponsive to medical therapy requiring surgical replacement with a high associated mortality rate. The major reason for the poor prognosis relates to the fact that infection often resides behind the site of attachment of the prosthesis and antibiotics penetrate into this area with difficulty.<sup>2</sup>

Endocarditis involving the aortic valve prosthesis is usually seen in patients who are quite sick. Although peripheral emboli may be the first manifestation of infection, the patients usually present with severe aortic regurgitation, high fevers and ECG evidence of conduction time involvement. Indeed, almost all cases of bacterial endocarditis seen in patients with prosthetic valves are complicated by ring abscesses with invasion of conduction tissue.<sup>4,5</sup>

Certainly the patient we are discussing today did not manifest signs of endocarditis early after his surgery and there was nothing to suggest the diagnosis in the interim prior to his final admission. One note about *Candida* endocarditis, though. There is a high incidence of recurrence of *Candida* infection on prosthetic valves even after a long postoperative antibiotic course.<sup>6,7</sup> Many times the prosthetic valve must be removed and replaced with a new one. Some have even suggested that in right-sided fungal endocarditis the valve should be removed and not replaced until one is sure all traces of fungal infection have been eliminated.

Could the patient have had a recurrence of his initial *Candida* endocarditis four months later with a terminal embolic event in the coronary

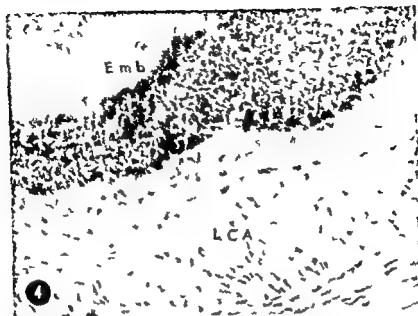


Fig 4 A section of the left coronary artery (LCA) from the level of the vessel occluded by embolus (Emb). The vessel wall has no evidence of atherosclerosis. The lumen is completely filled with material identical to the vegetation observed on the native aortic valve seen in Fig 1. Similar material was found adherent to the prosthetic valve ring. Note the absence of reaction in the underlying vessel wall (PAS stain, original magnification  $\times 189$ ).

arteries? Could the infection have been smoldering without systemic evidence for endocarditis? Based on the information provided in the protocol I can't be sure. Of course it is also possible that he continued his intravenous drug use and subsequently developed a new infection.

In conclusion, I must admit that I'm caught on a knife edge between ascribing this man's death to a myocardial infarction secondary to a thrombus originating about the area of the prosthetic valve or the faint possibility of an embolus from a silent recurrent endocarditic process. Being a fan of major league baseball, I would have to play the averages and guess an embolus from a prosthetic thrombus was the cause of this man's myocardial infarction and untimely death. However, I cannot discount the possibility of recurrent *Candida* endocarditis with a coronary embolus as its initial and final manifestation.

Dr Frishman's diagnosis:

1. Coronary embolus from prosthetic valve thrombus.

2. ? Recurrent *Candida* endocarditis.

DR. FACTOR: I would like to begin my discussion of the pathological findings by reviewing the aortic valve specimen surgically removed four months prior to death.

The valve was submitted in fragments and was markedly fibrotic and focally calcified, consistent with prior damage. Active fibroblastic proliferation and chronic inflammation were present within the valve tissues. On the surface, several large vegetations were seen, composed predominantly of yeast having features compatible with *Candida* species (Fig 1). Numerous PAS and silver methenamine positive pseudohyphae appeared to be proliferating within an amorphous eosinophilic proteinaceous material. Focally extension of pseudohyphae into the underlying valve tissue was observed; however, the organism appeared to be of relatively low virulence as judged by the degree of tissue invasion and the paucity of inflammation. This may of course be a result of antifungal therapy that the patient received prior to surgery. Gram stained sections of the valve and vegetations failed to reveal the presence of bacterial organisms.

One interesting finding, which to my knowledge is the first time that such an observation has been made in a case of addiction and endocarditis, was the presence of birefringent material having features of talc and starch within the monilial vegetation and the underlying reactive valvular tissue (Fig 2). Several birefringent granules can

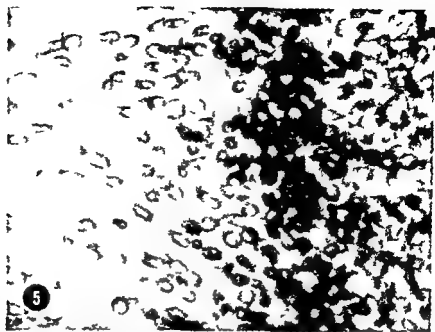


Fig 6 A high magnification of the coronary artery embolus reveals numerous budding yeast and pseudohyphae typical of *Candida* species. The same morphology was noted with material removed from the prosthetic valve ring as well as from the vegetation adherent to the native aortic valve excised surgically. (PAS stain original magnification  $\times 1200$ )

be seen with a Maltese cross configuration, typical of starch grains. These grains were also found to be PAS positive. This foreign material, of the sort frequently associated with intravenous drug addiction, within the vegetation and valve substance may be directly related to the pathogenesis of this patient's endocarditis. It is conceivable that the foreign particles directly damaged the valve surface leading to the deposition of fibrin and platelets which subsequently became colonized by circulating bacteria and yeast. It is also possible however that the particulate emboli lodged on a previously existing vegetation. At the very least however their presence in the surgical specimen tells us that the patient had continued his intravenous injections even though he allegedly was on methadone maintenance for 6 years.

Talc starch and other birefringent foreign body granulomas have been described most frequently in the lungs of intravenous drug users<sup>11,12</sup> where they occasionally may lead to pulmonary hypertension<sup>13,14</sup>. This material has also been observed in the skin and subcutaneous tissue of skin poppers and in the walls of veins and lymphatics. Clearly however in some circumstances the particulate matter may cross

the pulmonary vascular bed and be found in systemic circulation. Granulomas have been described in retinal capillaries,<sup>15</sup> liver,<sup>16</sup> spleen<sup>17</sup> and kidneys.<sup>18</sup> In the case we are discussing the presence of this material on the aortic valve means that it must have crossed the capillaries to have reached the systemic circulation. Judging by the descriptions in the literature that I have cited this is not that rare however finding this material on the valve is a unique occurrence.

The autopsy was performed 12 hours after the patient's death and served to confirm many of Dr. Frishman's diagnostic impressions. The heart weighed 570 grams and showed evidence of prior surgical manipulation. On opening the aorta from the ascending segment down to the prosthetic Capetown valve the valve was seen to be situated properly with all sutures intact and with evidence of paravalvular leak or poppet dysfunction. On the cloth covered ring and on the ends of the anchoring sutures small friable vegetations were observed appearing somewhat different from the usual fibrin and platelet non-bacterial thrombi. Upon opening the coronary arteries longitudinally they were found to be remarkably free from atherosclerosis. However

the left coronary artery just at its bifurcation into left anterior descending and left circumflex branches an occluding embolus was impacted in the lumen having a gross appearance identical to the vegetative material on the prosthetic valve (Fig 3)

Histological sections of the vegetations and the embolus revealed the presence of PAS positive budding yeast and pseudohyphae identical to those observed four months previously and again consistent with *Candida* species (Figs 4 and 5) No reaction in the coronary artery wall was noted attesting to the acuteness of the embolus Multiple sections of the myocardium and the native aortic valve fibrous ring failed to reveal any evidence of invasion and/or embolization by the yeast The myocardium had focal hyper eosinophilic fibers and contraction bands consistent with acute ischemia Additionally there were foci of chronic inflammatory cells typical of the Bracht Wachler bodies associated with chronic endocarditis

The remainder of the general autopsy revealed changes compatible with cardiogenic shock such as pulmonary edema and visceral congestion Other findings included a 2400 gram liver with histologic evidence of fibrosis and chronic active hepatitis This serves to remind us of the frequency of hepatic abnormalities in intravenous drug users<sup>4</sup> Additionally we found a focal splenic infarction but we could not demonstrate the presence of yeast The kidneys had no striking morphological changes Unfortunately permission to examine the brain was not granted so we could not confirm the clinical impression of a cerebral embolus

Of interest polarizing microscopy of the prosthetic valve vegetations and the coronary embolus failed to reveal any positive birefringent material Additionally a study of the lungs liver spleen and kidneys was negative for any talc or starch granules Therefore the presence of birefringent material was limited to the vegetation and native aortic valve removed surgically four months prior to death

So in summary this patient had an acute *Candida* embolus to the left coronary artery arising from clinically silent yeast vegetations adhering to the prosthetic ring A similar case of coronary embolus secondary to recurrent *Candida* has been described one month following

aortic valve replacement in a drug addict<sup>11</sup> However the absence of any clinical signs or symptoms of recurrent endocarditis for the four months following surgery is another unusual feature of the case discussed today We cannot be certain if the embolus resulted from recurrent *Candida* or from a new infection secondary to continued drug abuse I would favor the former view because of the relative lack of proliferation of the organism which I think is a result of the amphotericin B therapy It is more likely that a newly introduced organism following cessation of chemotherapy would be more apt to demonstrate tissue invasiveness

Although Dr Frishman played the baseball averages to reach his diagnosis I would like to suggest that the averages may be correct but that the game may be wrong I think that in light of a single large *Candida* embolus landing in the proximal left coronary artery and nowhere else systematically that the result is more analogous to a hole in one Therefore the game in this case should be changed to golf

#### Fatal Diagnosis

- 1 Recurrent *Candida* endocarditis of prosthetic aortic valve
- 2 Acute *Candida* embolus to left coronary artery

#### REFERENCES

- 1 Cherubin C E, Baden M, Kavalier F, Lerner S, and Cline W. Infective endocarditis in narcotic addicts. *Ann Intern Med* 78:1091 1968
- 2 Weinstein L and Rubin R H. Infective endocarditis—1973. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 16:39 19 3
- 3 Sumneroff M. Narcotic associated infective endocarditis. In *Infective Endocarditis* (AHA Monograph No 52) Kaplan E L, and Tarant A V eds Dallas 1977 American Heart Association
- 4 Andy J J, Sheikh M V, Ali N, Barnes B, Fox L M, Curry C L, and Roberts W C. Echocardiographic observations in opiate addicts with active infective endocarditis. *Am J Cardiol* 40:17 1977
- 5 Rubinstein E, Noreiga E N, Sumneroff M S, Holzman R, and Rahal J. Fungal endocarditis: analysis of 24 cases and review of the literature. *Medicine* 54:331 1975
- 6 Weinstein L and Schlesinger J. Treatment of infective endocarditis—1973. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 16:275 1973
- 7 Roberts W C, Bulkley B H, and Morrow A. Pathologic anatomy of cardiac valve replacement. A study of 274 necropsy patients. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 15:539 1972
- 8 Kloster F. Diagnosis and management of complications of prosthetic heart valves. *Am J Cardiol* 35:872, 1975

- 9 Madison J Wang K Gobel F L and Edwards J E Prosthetic aortic valvular endocarditis *Circulation* 51 940 1975
- 10 Dismukes W E Karchner A W Buckley M J Austen W G and Swartz M N Prosthetic valve endocarditis, *Circulation* 48 365 1973
- 11 Arnett E A and Roberts W C Prosthetic valve endocarditis *Am J Cardiol* 38 281 1976
- 12 Marschke G Haber L and Feinberg M Pulmonary talc embolization *Chest* 68 824 1975
- 13 Hirsch C S Dermatopathology of narcotic addiction *Hum Pathol* 3 37 1972
- 14 Siegel H Human pulmonary pathology associated with narcotic and other addictive drugs *Hum Pathol* 3 55 1972
- 15 Lewman L V Fatal pulmonary hypertension from intravenous injection of methylphenidate (ritalin) tablets *Hum Pathol* 3 67 1972
- 16 Edland J F Liver disease in heroin addicts, *Hum Pathol* 3 75 1972
- 17 Zientara M and Moore S Fatal talc embolism in a drug addict *Hum Pathol* 1 374 1970
- 18 Harris P D, Yeoh C B Breault J Meltzer J Meltzer J, and Katz J Fungal endocarditis secondary to drug addiction Recent concepts in diagnosis and therapy *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 63 980 1972

### Copyright Information

The appearance of a code at the bottom of the first page of an original article in this journal indicates the copyright owner's consent that copies of the article may be made for personal or internal use or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition, however, that the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center Inc. P.O. Box 765, Schenectady, N.Y. 12301 518 374-4430 for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to other kinds of copying, such as copying for general distribution, for advertising or promotional purposes, for creating new collective works, or for resale.

# Fundamentals of clinical cardiology

## Approach to the management of unstable angina

Gary D Plotnick, MD, FACC  
Baltimore, Md

To dogmatize on questions of medical practice is to invite controversy and tempt disaster

Samuel Hopkins Adams  
(1871-1958)

*The Health Master* Introductory Note

At the present time controversy exists concerning the definition, natural history and management of unstable angina. The literature abounds with articles extolling the virtues of urgent coronary bypass surgery for this clinical syndrome<sup>1-3</sup> while other articles plead for conservative medical management.<sup>4-6</sup> Several excellent reviews have appeared in the literature summarizing the studies prior to 1976.<sup>7-10</sup> Unfortunately, due to the lack of precise clinical definition and arteriographic and ventriculographic correlations, these early studies have not resolved the controversy.

The practicing physician has a dilemma. He has to make a decision with respect to therapy when confronted with the patient presenting with unstable angina. The major goals of therapy include relief of pain during the acute episode, prevention of subsequent episodes of unstable angina, prevention of myocardial infarction and prolongation of life. Emergency coronary bypass surgery has been advocated by many as the treatment of choice for patients with unstable angina.<sup>1</sup> Is the physician remiss if he does not recommend urgent arteriography and bypass surgery for his patient?

What are the alternatives? This discussion will describe an approach to the management of the patient with unstable angina and attempt to justify the rationality of that approach based on the literature and personal experience.

### Terminology

There are many terms that have been used in the past to describe the syndrome or syndromes intermediate between chronic stable angina pectoris of effort and acute myocardial infarction.<sup>20</sup> Whenever ideas fail, men invent words.<sup>21</sup> Terms that have been used include coronary failure,<sup>22</sup> impending myocardial infarction,<sup>23</sup> acute coronary insufficiency,<sup>24</sup> intermediate coronary syndrome,<sup>25</sup> preinfarction angina,<sup>26</sup> status anginosus,<sup>27</sup> unstable angina,<sup>28</sup> crescendo angina,<sup>29</sup> and accelerated angina pectoris. In the literature, the one year mortality rate for patients with this syndrome treated medically has been reported to vary from 3 to 60 per cent and the myocardial infarction rate has varied from 0 to 91 per cent.<sup>3, 14, 30-31</sup>

The multiplicity of terms and definitions in the literature has led to much confusion over natural history and treatment comparisons. Unstable angina has become the currently preferred term connoting the instability of the clinical situation. However, to merely label the patient as having unstable angina ignores the fact that patients who present with unstable angina are not a homogenous group.

### Classification

In terms of clinical symptoms and signs, coronary anatomy, ventricular function, response to therapy and prognosis, there is a wide spectrum of findings in the population labeled unstable angina. In developing guidelines for management, the clinician must integrate these factors.

From the Cardiology Sections, Fifth Veterans Administration Medical Center, University of Maryland School of Medicine, and The Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions.

Supported in part by the Medical Research Service of the Veterans Administration.

Received for publication October 2, 1978.

Reprint requests: Gary D Plotnick, MD, Veterans Administration Medical Center Research Service (151), 3300 Loch Haven Blvd, Baltimore, Md 21218.



- 9 Madison J, Wang K, Gobel P L and Edwards J ■ Prosthetic aortic valvular endocarditis. *Circulation* ■ 1 940 1975
- 10 Dismukes W E, Karchmer A W, Buckley M J, Austen W G and Swartz M N Prosthetic valve endocarditis. *Circulation* 48 365 1973
- 11 Arnett E A and Roberts W C Prosthetic valve endocarditis. *Am J Cardiol* 38 281 1976
- 12 Marschke G, Haber L and Femberg M Pulmonary talc embolization. *Chest* 68 824 1975
- 13 Hirsch C S Dermatopathology of narcotic addiction. *Hum Pathol* 3 37 1972
- 14 Siegel H Human pulmonary pathology associated with narcotic and other addictive drugs. *Hum Pathol* 3 5 1972
- 15 Lewman L V Fatal pulmonary hypertension from intravenous injection of methylphenidate (ritalin) tablets. *Hum Pathol* 3 67 1972.
- 16 Edland J P Liver disease in heroin addicts. *Hum Pathol* 3 75 1972
- 17 Zientara M and Moore S Fatal talc embolism in a drug addict. *Hum Pathol* 1 324 1970
- 18 Harris P D, Yeoh C B, Breaux J, Meltzer J, Meltzer J and Katz J Fungal endocarditis secondary to drug addiction. Recent concepts in diagnosis and therapy. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 63 989 1972.

### Copyright Information

The appearance of a code at the bottom of the first page of an original article in this journal indicates the copyright owner's consent that copies of the article may be made for personal or internal use, or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition, however, that the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc., P.O. Box 765, Schenectady, N.Y. 12301, 518 374-4430, for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to other kinds of copying, such as copying for general distribution, for advertising or promotional purposes, for creating new collective works, or for resale.

normal coronary arteries have been found in 6 to 14 per cent and left main coronary disease has been found in 4 to 20 per cent.<sup>1-4</sup> Patients with normal or near normal coronary arteries are reported to have an excellent survival<sup>4</sup> while patients with left main disease tend to do poorly with medical treatment.<sup>7,8</sup> With this wide spectrum of coronary anatomy, it is not surprising that there is wide variability in prognosis.

There also is a wide spectrum of ventricular function. Of our 200 consecutive patients, an ejection fraction above 50 per cent was found in 75 per cent, ejection fractions between 30 to 50 per cent were found in 18 per cent, and ejection fraction below 30 per cent was seen in 7 per cent.

**5 Operability** Not all patients with unstable angina are operable. In the literature, operability has been arbitrarily defined as follows:

1 Greater than 70 per cent reduction in lumen diameter of a major proximal coronary artery.

2 A patent coronary artery distal to the obstruction with a diameter greater than 1.5 mm and

3 Acceptable left ventricular performance defined as an ejection fraction greater than 30 per cent and a left ventricular end diastolic volume less than 125 cc/M.

Of 200 patients we studied, 81 per cent were considered operable and 19 per cent were considered inoperable (7 per cent due to poor left ventricular function, 4 per cent due to poor distal vessels, 8 per cent due to insignificant coronary disease).

Dr C. Richard Conti and I recently reported on 32 patients with unstable angina treated medically and followed up for an average of 48 months.<sup>9</sup> Mortality rate was 9.5 per cent in 21 patients considered operable as contrasted to 35 per cent of 11 patients considered inoperable due to poor left ventricular function and/or poor distal vessels. Although the prognosis is poor in patients considered inoperable, the therapeutic possibilities are limited.

Management of the individual patient can best be directed and a prognostic statement about that individual can most accurately be made if all factors listed in Table I are known. Before reviewing the management of the individual with unstable angina, it is appropriate to review known and hypothesized mechanisms involved in the pathogenesis of unstable angina.

**Table II Approach to management of the patient with unstable angina**

- 
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| A | CCU admission   |
| B | Search for treatable causes                                   |
| C | Document objective evidence of ischemia                       |
| D | Intensive individualized pharmacologic therapy                |
| E | Evaluate response to therapy                                  |
| F | Symptoms refractory—(urgent surgery, if feasible)             |
| G | Symptoms improved—(continued medical therapy in the majority) |
- 

**Pathophysiology of unstable angina** Anginal syndromes are the clinical manifestation of myocardial ischemia in which myocardial oxygen supply is unable to meet the myocardial demand for oxygen. This unbalance may be due to (a) increased demands with a fixed supply, (b) fixed demands with decreased supply, or (c) a combination of these factors.

The major determinants of myocardial oxygen demand include heart rate, contractility, and wall tension, which is primarily dependent on ventricular volume and pressure.<sup>10-11</sup> Since oxygen extraction is at or near maximal in the normal coronary circulation, increased oxygen supply is dependent on increased coronary flow. When there is significant obstruction of a coronary artery, the capacity for increased flow and hence increased oxygen supply is limited.

Why does angina become unstable? The mechanisms are not entirely clear and may be multifactorial.<sup>12-14</sup> The mechanism of episodes of angina of effort is at least in part related to increased myocardial oxygen demand. The mechanism of episodes of angina occurring at rest appears related to decreased myocardial oxygen supply.<sup>15</sup> Decreased supply may be caused by progression of coronary atherosclerotic disease to a critical narrowing, transient coronary artery spasm,<sup>16-17</sup> rupture of atheromatous plaques,<sup>18</sup> transient platelet plugging, or combinations of these factors.

Maseri and associates<sup>19,20</sup> have recently reported evidence that supports the postulate that at least in some patients, angina at rest is caused by a primary reduction of myocardial blood flow.<sup>21</sup> In a group of closely monitored patients with recurrent rest pain, a decrease in coronary vein oxygen saturation preceding the ischemic episode was found in the absence of a rise in the determinants of myocardial oxygen demands.

addition, thallium 201 imaging performed during ischemic episodes in patients with rest pain with either transient ST segment depression or elevation demonstrated deficits suggesting a reduction in myocardial blood flow at that time.<sup>37</sup> Coronary artery spasm occurring in the presence or absence of fixed coronary disease has been recently emphasized in the literature as an etiologic factor in the occurrence of angina at rest.<sup>38,39</sup> How common this mechanism is remains to be determined.

#### Approach to management of unstable angina

The major consequences of ischemia are sudden death, life threatening arrhythmias, myocardial infarction and pain. The patient with unstable angina has frequent or prolonged ischemia. The goal of therapy therefore is to treat and prevent ischemia in an attempt to prevent death and myocardial infarction and to relieve pain. An appropriately 'aggressive' approach to the management of unstable angina is outlined in Table II. Therapy must be individualized and is aimed at maintaining coronary blood flow while reducing myocardial oxygen demands.

**A. CCU admission.** It is generally agreed that most patients with crescendo angina or recent onset rest pain should be hospitalized in the protective environment of a coronary care unit to rule out an evolving myocardial infarction and to provide continuous monitoring and prompt treatment of life threatening arrhythmias.<sup>11</sup> However, some patients react adversely to the CCU environment and are best managed elsewhere in the hospital or in a secure home environment. There is not universal agreement on the need for hospitalization of the patient in the subgroup of recent onset angina of effort.<sup>11</sup> There is little data on the subgroup. The Edinburgh study suggests a relatively low 6 month mortality and myocardial infarction rate despite the fact that the vast majority of these patients were not hospitalized.<sup>10</sup> In those patients with prolonged pain (greater than 10 to 20 minutes), marked ECG changes or a crescendo pattern, hospitalization appears warranted.

Once the patient is admitted to the CCU, serial ECG's and enzymes (especially MB CPK isoenzyme if available) should be obtained to exclude a recent MI. It is prudent to treat these patients in much the same manner as one treats patients with relatively small uncomplicated myocardial infarctions. Indeed, there may be necrosis of

tissue but of insufficient amount to be detected by tests presently in clinical use.

In the CCU, a major emphasis is on reduction of the determinants of oxygen demand. A patient who is anxious may be tachycardiac, hypertensive and have high levels of circulating catecholamines. Unstable angina 'is the one condition among all others in which the patient may literally scare himself to death'.<sup>41</sup> The physician should aim for emotional as well as physical rest. Bed rest, reassurance and sedation may go a long way in reducing the determinants of myocardial oxygen demand. Reassurance by the physician and CCU personnel may have a calming effect on the patient and may be even more important than bed rest and sedation.<sup>41</sup>

**Search for treatable causes.** A major endeavor should be to find an aggravating or precipitating factor that is amenable to treatment. Conditions such as unrecognized paroxysmal arrhythmias, anemia, hypertension, thyrotoxicosis, emotional stress or use of sympathomimetic drugs should be searched for and appropriately treated.<sup>41</sup> These can be easily overlooked and failure to recognize them may result in prolonged, hazardous and sometimes unnecessary treatment.

**C. Document objective evidence of ischemia.** One should make an attempt to document objective evidence of ischemia, especially if the chest pain is not typical. Abnormal physical findings before, during or after an ischemic episode may include an increased arterial pressure and heart rate, a fourth heart sound, gallop, an abnormal precordial bulge or the murmur of papillary muscle dysfunction. Even more valuable is an ECG taken during pain. The ECG may show transient ST segment shifts or T wave changes that revert to baseline as the pain abates, confirming the clinical impression of ischemia as the cause of the patient's chest pain. We have found that the direction of the transient ST segment shift is of neither diagnostic nor prognostic value. The coronary anatomy, left ventricular function and long term prognosis do not appear to differ in those patients with unstable angina who manifest transient ST segment elevation compared to patients with transient ST segment depression.<sup>42</sup> However, in patients with simultaneous ST shifts in both the anterior and inferior leads, the index of suspicion of left main coronary disease increases.

Patients who do not manifest any objective

evidence of ischemia while at rest in the coronary care unit should receive the same initial therapy as patients who manifest objective changes. However, patients without objective signs of ischemia should be strongly considered for future stress testing if the etiology of the chest pain syndrome remains in doubt.<sup>41</sup>

**D. Intensive pharmacologic therapy.** The cornerstones of pharmacologic therapy are nitrates and beta blocking agents. The pharmacologic basis of their therapeutic action has been recently reviewed by Sostman and Langou.<sup>42</sup> In unstable angina patients one should not only treat each individual pain episode after it occurs but also treat aggressively in an attempt to prevent further ischemic episodes.<sup>4</sup>

**Nitrates.** Sublingual nitroglycerin is usually adequate to relieve isolated episodes of pain. If the episode of pain does not respond to 0.8 to 1.6 mgm of nitroglycerin given over 10 to 20 minutes, parenteral analgesics such as morphine or meperidine are indicated. In addition, long acting nitrates should be started promptly soon after admission to the CCU. The desired effects are to reduce ventricular volume by peripheral venous pooling and to decrease arterial pressure by systemic arteriolar dilatation without a reduction in coronary blood flow.<sup>43</sup> There is also evidence that nitrates may improve the distribution of coronary blood flow to the endocardium and may enhance the electrical stability of acutely ischemic myocardium.<sup>44</sup> In the event coronary artery spasm is playing a major role in the pathogenesis of the ischemia, the coronary vasodilatory effect of the nitrates may be beneficial. It is usually most convenient to give long acting nitrates in the form of high dose oral nitrates (20 to 50 mg) or in the form of 2 per cent nitroglycerine ointment applied to the skin in increments of one half inch. Oral and cutaneous nitrates appear to have beneficial hemodynamic effects persisting for up to 4 to 6 hours.<sup>45</sup> If used sublingual preparations of isosorbide dinitrate or chewable erythritol tetranitrate should be given as often as every 1½ to 2 hours as their effect is probably dissipated during that time. Nitrates have the potential hazard of decreasing markedly the ventricular filling pressure in patients with poorly functioning ventricles and thereby decreasing cardiac output. However, with careful titration nitrates will actually increase cardiac output in most patients. An occasional patient may become

significantly hypotensive and bradycardic after starting nitrates. This idiosyncratic reaction can be treated by leg raising (allowing the blood that is pooled in the periphery to return centrally) and only rarely requires the addition of atropine.

**Propranolol.** In 1973 Fischl and colleagues<sup>46</sup> demonstrated that the beta adrenergic blocking agent propranolol appeared to be an effective and safe therapy in preventing the recurrence of pain in 17 of 20 patients with unstable angina. Propranolol is thought to exert its beneficial effect by reducing heart rate, arterial blood pressure and myocardial contractility with a resultant decrease in myocardial oxygen demand.<sup>47</sup> Propranolol appears extremely effective in reducing the recurrence of pain episodes although its effect on the natural history of patients with angina is unclear. Of 100 consecutive patients with unstable angina treated with propranolol at The Johns Hopkins Hospital and Baltimore Veterans Administration Hospital, 80 per cent have had a prompt decrease in the frequency of pain episodes with lowering of heart rate and blood pressure.<sup>48</sup> There is marked variability among patients in the effective blood level of propranolol after a single orally administered dose.<sup>49</sup> In addition, there is marked individual variation in response to the action of propranolol. Thus we have found it useful to begin therapy with a 10 to 20 mg dose and double the dose every 6 hours until there is a therapeutic response or side effects occur. The goal of propranolol therapy is to blunt the heart rate response to anxiety or exertion. Previous recommendations were to reduce the resting heart rate below 60. We no longer use a minimum resting heart rate to dictate a maximum dose of beta blockade but continue to increase the dose until pain is controlled or the patient is symptomatic due to hypotension, bradycardia, fatigue or CHF. The maximum dose required in our population has varied from 40 to 1200 mg/day.

Propranolol is contraindicated in patients with bronchospasm, in patients on monoamine oxidase inhibitors and in patients with uncontrolled congestive heart failure not related to tachyarrhythmias.<sup>4</sup> Propranolol can be used safely in the presence of mild left heart failure<sup>50</sup> but careful observation is imperative. Propranolol should be used with caution in patients with diabetes mellitus because symptoms of hypoglycemia may be masked and insulin requirements may be

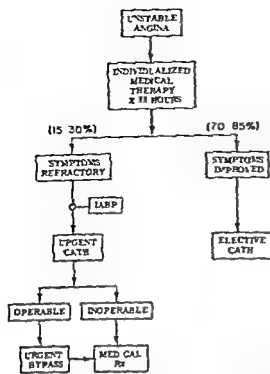


Fig 1 Timing of catheterization dependent upon response of symptoms to therapy and management of patients with refractory symptoms. Abbreviations: IABP = intra aortic balloon pump.

altered.<sup>14</sup> The role of intravenous propranolol remains to be determined but it may be useful in patients who cannot take oral medications.

Although "nature, time and patience are the 3 great physicians,"<sup>15</sup> it is important to treat these patients with a sense of urgency. Until symptoms are controlled, dosages of medication are rapidly increased, watching closely for limiting side effects.

Digitalis may be needed to prevent or treat early congestive heart failure. In patients with unstable angina, digitalis and propranolol have been shown to be a highly useful combination.<sup>16</sup> Antiarrhythmic drugs should be employed to supplement the antiarrhythmic effects of propranolol in patients with life-threatening arrhythmias.

Combination therapy with long acting nitrates and propranolol has additive value in controlling the determinants of myocardial oxygen demand. The tachycardia which may develop with nitrates can be prevented by appropriate doses of beta blockers.

Even in the absence of recurrent pain, these medications should be continued for at least one week. Myocardial ischemia or ischemic left

ventricular dysfunction may occur in the absence of chest pain.<sup>17</sup> If reduction or discontinuation of therapy is undertaken, this should be done in a slow, titrated fashion to avoid any possible rebound symptoms.<sup>18</sup> Should coronary bypass surgery be contemplated, recent reports suggest that propranolol dosage need not be significantly altered prior to bypass surgery.<sup>19</sup>

**Anticoagulation.** Although the early literature is replete with references extolling the benefits of anticoagulants,<sup>20-23</sup> and anticoagulant drugs are given to many patients, the value of therapy with either heparin or warfarin sodium remains controversial. Early studies suggest impressive benefit from anticoagulation,<sup>24-26</sup> but these studies were poorly controlled and their conclusions must be questioned. While awaiting a well designed and properly controlled clinical trial, we employ anticoagulants if there are no clinical contraindications. Low dose subcutaneous heparin therapy has fewer side effects than full-dose heparin therapy, but has not been documented to be efficacious in the clinical setting of unstable angina.

**E. Evaluate response to therapy.** What percentage of patients hospitalized for unstable angina will become asymptomatic or nearly so within 48 hours of hospitalization? Have recent advances in medical therapy decreased the likelihood of persistent symptoms? It is instructive to compare the study of Gazes and colleagues (1960's treatment) with that of Stoner and Harrison (1970's treatment). Gazes' maximum therapy (bed rest, sedation, analgesia, nitrates, and anticoagulants in the majority) yielded a 61 per cent response rate, while Stoner and Harrison found that despite the addition of propranolol, the response rate was only slightly better (70 per cent). As noted before, patients in whom symptoms persist beyond the first 48 hours of hospitalization have a much worse prognosis than those who respond.

Rapid stepwise increments in propranolol dosage may yield slightly better results. Fisch and associates<sup>1</sup> utilized this approach to control unstable angina symptoms in 17 of 20 patients (85 per cent) with relief from recurrent pain beginning usually within 12 hours. Of note, seven of these patients (35 per cent) had subsequent breakthrough of pain, but each was controlled by further increases in propranolol dosage.

As shown schematically in Fig 1, it appears that with appropriate intensive medical therapy, approximately 70 to 85 per cent of patients will

adequately controlled while 15 to 30 per cent will continue to have recurrent pain in the CCU. The former group of patients have a relatively good prognosis while the latter patients with recurrent pain are at high risk for development of myocardial infarction and death.

**F Symptoms-refractory** There is little disagreement about the management of the 15 to 30 per cent of patients who continue to have recurrent severe chest pain episodes despite vigorous medical management. In most of these patients the continuing symptoms can be reversed by successful coronary bypass surgery. Surgery has been reported to have a dramatic effect in eliminating or improving symptoms in 65 to 90 per cent of patients.<sup>11, 12, 13</sup>

For patients with recurrent episodes of angina the clinician should review the management and document that medical therapy has been appropriate and really is *maximal*. If the therapy has been maximal the patient is considered a medical failure. At this time the patient should undergo cardiac catheterization and if his condition is found to be operable he should undergo coronary bypass surgery. The criteria for operability become less rigid in these patients who have been found to be refractory to medical therapy.

Consideration should be given to using the intra aortic balloon pump (IABP) to provide circulatory support while cardiac catheterization and surgery are undertaken. In recent reports the use of the IABP has been very successful in controlling ischemic symptoms in refractory patients and may transiently turn off the patient's pain episodes.<sup>14, 15</sup> However this approach is not without risk and cannot be used in some patients.<sup>16</sup> The technique is not suitable for patients with major peripheral arterial disease. When the IABP can be employed coronary arteriography and induction of anesthesia for surgery can be more easily and probably more safely performed.<sup>17</sup>

The inoperable refractory patient has a grave prognosis. In addition to continuing and optimizing the medical therapy the clinician can only offer support and symptomatic relief with analgesics as needed. If the inoperable patient has responded to the IABP the weaning process makes a difficult clinical situation even more difficult.

Newer forms of therapy are presently undergoing evaluation. These include systemic arteriolar

dilators\* (especially if there is elevated arterial pressure and/or increased left ventricular filling pressure), antiplatelet therapy,<sup>18</sup> fibrinolytic agents,<sup>19</sup> and coronary vasodilators including nifedipine,<sup>20</sup> and verapamil.<sup>21</sup> Hultgren<sup>22</sup> suggests that nitroprusside infusion might be useful in patients with persistent pain, left ventricular failure or hypertension not responsive to the usual therapeutic measure. It is possible that the addition of some of these newer therapies either alone or in combination will allow us to convert some or all of the medical failure patients into responders.

**G Symptoms-improved** Controversy exists concerning the subsequent evaluation and management of the majority of patients with unstable angina who initially respond to medical therapy. Claims have been made that urgent bypass surgery should be performed in an attempt to prolong life and to prevent myocardial infarction.<sup>23</sup> Unequivocal evidence for this in patients with unstable angina is presently lacking. Several recent prospective randomized trials have compared urgent coronary bypass surgery to initial vigorous medical management in patients with unstable angina.<sup>24-28</sup> (Table III). These studies are biased in that only operable patients were included and patients who failed on intensive medical regimens were excluded.

Nevertheless these studies have demonstrated in this population of patients with unstable angina that

1 Intensive medical therapy is associated with a low in hospital mortality and morbidity rate.

2 Urgent surgery does little to improve immediate survival or MI rate.

3 The long term survival and myocardial infarction rate are not worsened by initial medical treatment.

The mortality and morbidity of coronary bypass surgery is generally recognized to be higher in patients with unstable angina than in patients with stable angina. In the recent literature the incidence of perioperative myocardial infarction varies from 4 to 25 per cent (average 10 per cent) and the surgical mortality rate varies from 0 to 28 per cent (average 8 per cent) for unstable angina patients.<sup>1, 12, 23, 24, 26, 27</sup> At the Johns Hopkins Hospital the surgical mortality rate for patients with unstable angina in the first half of 1978 was 4.7 per cent compared to that of less than 1 per cent for patients with stable angina.

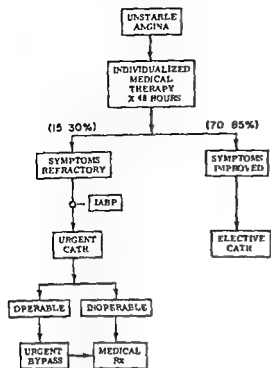


Fig 1 Timing of catheterization dependent upon response of symptoms to therapy and management of patients with refractory symptoms. Abbreviations: IABP = intra aortic balloon pump

altered<sup>23</sup> The role of intravenous propranolol remains to be determined but it may be useful in patients who cannot take oral medications

Although nature time and patience are the 3 great physicians<sup>2</sup> it is important to treat these patients with a sense of urgency. Until symptoms are controlled dosages of medication are rapidly increased watching closely for limiting side effects

Digitalis may be needed to prevent or treat early congestive heart failure. In patients with stable angina digitalis and propranolol have been shown to be a highly useful combination.<sup>24</sup> Antiarrhythmic drugs should be employed to supplement the antiarrhythmic effects of propranolol in patients with life threatening arrhythmias

Combination therapy with long acting nitrates and propranolol has additive value in controlling the determinants of myocardial oxygen demand. The tachycardia which may develop with nitrates can be prevented by appropriate doses of beta blockers

Even in the absence of recurrent pain these medications should be continued for at least one week.<sup>6</sup> Myocardial ischemia or ischemic left

ventricular dysfunction may occur in the absence of chest pain.<sup>24</sup> If reduction or discontinuation of therapy is undertaken this should be done in a slow titrated fashion to avoid any possible rebound symptoms.<sup>25</sup> Should coronary bypass surgery be contemplated recent reports suggest that propranolol dosage need not be significantly altered prior to bypass surgery.<sup>26</sup>

**Anticoagulation** Although the early literature is replete with references extolling the benefits of anticoagulants<sup>27-33</sup> and anticoagulant drugs are given to many patients the value of therapy with either heparin or warfarin sodium remains controversial. Early studies suggest impressive benefit from anticoagulation<sup>34-37</sup> but these studies were poorly controlled and their conclusions must be questioned. While awaiting a well-designed and properly controlled clinical trial we employ anticoagulants if there are no clinical contraindications. Low dose subcutaneous heparin therapy has fewer side effects than full-dose heparin therapy, but has not been documented to be efficacious in the clinical setting of unstable angina.

**E Evaluate response to therapy** What percentage of patients hospitalized for unstable angina will become asymptomatic or nearly so within 48 hours of hospitalization? Have recent advances in medical therapy decreased the likelihood of persistent symptoms? It is instructive to compare the study of Gazes and colleagues<sup>38</sup> (1960's treatment) with that of Stoner and Harrison<sup>39</sup> (1980's treatment). Gazes maximum therapy (bed rest, sedation, analgesia, nitrates and anticoagulation in the majority) yielded a 61 per cent response rate while Stoner and Harrison found that despite the addition of propranolol the response rate was only slightly better (70 per cent). As noted before patients in whom symptoms persist beyond the first 48 hours of hospitalization have a much worse prognosis than those who respond.

Rapid stepwise increments in propranolol dosage may yield slightly better results. Fischl and associates<sup>40</sup> utilized this approach to control unstable angina symptoms in 17 of 20 patients (85 per cent) with relief from recurrent pain being rapid usually within 12 hours. Of note, seven of these patients (35 per cent) had subsequent breakthrough of pain but each was controlled by further increases in propranolol dosage.

As shown schematically in Fig 1 it appears that with appropriate intensive medical therapy approximately 70 to 85 per cent of patients will be

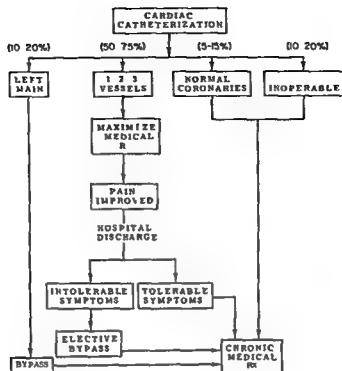


Fig 2 Medical and surgical management of unstable angina dependent upon catheterization findings and symptoms.

surgery although most will remain on chronic medical therapy adjusted according to their symptomatology

Although the information obtained from catheterization is helpful and my prejudice is that most patients should be catheterized the recommendation for catheterization must be individualized. For the patient who is elderly who would otherwise not be considered a surgical candidate who has had an isolated episode of pain without recurrence catheterization need not be done.

#### Further considerations

**Role of stress testing** In those patients in whom the diagnosis remains uncertain stress testing should be performed in an attempt to document objective evidence of ischemia. An atrial pacing stress test is probably safer than the treadmill stress test in the unstable patient.<sup>3</sup> Among our patients with unstable angina who have undergone atrial pacing stress tests during cardiac catheterization there were no complications as a result of the pacing induced tachycardia. The sensitivity and specificity of atrial pacing for the detection of ischemia in this syndrome are unknown but possibly can be

improved when combined with thallium scanning techniques.<sup>4</sup> If the atrial pacing test is negative a treadmill stress test may be warranted.

In those patients who respond to medical therapy a limited treadmill stress test prior to hospital discharge is helpful. The work load should be roughly equivalent to the amount of activity that the physician will recommend the patient perform while convalescing at home. One can then objectively see that the patient can tolerate such activity. If the patient develops early and marked ischemia with minimal exertion a more prolonged convalescence might be recommended. Unstable angina should not be considered as an absolute contraindication to appropriately graded stress testing.<sup>103</sup>

**Follow up** Serial stress testing can also be used during outpatient follow up to evaluate the response to therapy and to best determine safe levels of exertion.<sup>3</sup> A carefully graded program of exercise training may be beneficial in improving the patient's functional capacity and sense of well being.<sup>104</sup> Attention should be given to long term risk factor control. Smoking should be discontinued and hypertension and weight should be controlled.<sup>11</sup> Conscientious control of these



Table III Prospective randomized studies of unstable angina

Ref No	Rx	Pts	Hospital		Late		Class III IV angina	Follow up
			Death	MI	Death	MI		
50	Med	147	3%	7%	6%	10%	45%	24 months
	Surg	141	5%	17%	5%	11%	15%	
93	Med	19	0	0	0	11%	63%	4 months
	Surg	21	5%	14%	0	0	5%	
91	Med	14	0	0	7%	0	33%	189 months
	Surg	13	8%	31%	0	0	0	

In the early 1970s it was thought that unstable angina was the primary indication for urgent bypass.<sup>11</sup> It is now clear that effective medical therapy is available and will cool down the majority of patients with unstable angina. Surgery is no longer an emergency and can now be more carefully planned and executed.<sup>8</sup> Those who still advocate urgent surgery suggest that delaying surgery in some patients may result in inoperable status.<sup>9</sup> The randomized controlled studies to date have not demonstrated that the mortality or MI rate are worsened by initial medical treatment.<sup>12</sup>

The high incidence of long term late medical failures however suggests that surgery has a definite role to play in the treatment of these patients.<sup>13</sup> Bypass surgery does not need to be urgent in the majority of patients.<sup>8</sup> The role of surgery in unstable angina appears to be similar to that in stable angina i.e. reduction of pain episodes in operable patients who fail to be adequately controlled by medical treatment.

The time of cardiac catheterization depends upon one's philosophy concerning the role of bypass surgery and the patient's response to medical therapy. For the patient refractory to medical treatment cardiac catheterization is performed urgently (within 48 hours). For the patient who responds to medical therapy catheterization should be performed electively (between 1 to 6 weeks) (Fig 1).

The information obtained from elective catheterization can be helpful both prognostically and therapeutically (Fig 2). Among the unstable patients those with substantive left main coronary stenosis are thought to have an extremely poor prognosis<sup>4</sup> and clinical clues are not reliable in differentiating this subgroup prior to catheterization.<sup>14</sup> Studies have suggested that

bypass surgery improves survival in the patient with symptomatic left main stenosis.<sup>15-18</sup> The 10 to 20 per cent of patients who are found to have substantive left main stenosis are presently being offered bypass surgery. Whether future medical therapies (some of which are presently under investigation) would beneficially affect the natural history of these high risk patients remain to be determined.

The 10 to 20 per cent of patients who are truly inoperable due to poor distal vessels or extremely poor left ventricular function also have a poor prognosis. They should be maintained on chronic medical therapy which should be optimized and continually re-evaluated.

The 5 to 15 per cent of patients who have normal or minimally diseased vessels can be reassured that their long term survival in general is good. The role of provocative agents in an attempt to document coronary spasm remains to be determined.<sup>19</sup> If objective changes of ischemia have been documented spasm can be considered a likely mechanism and therapy should be directed toward preventing recurrent spasm i.e. employing nitrates and the newer coronary vasodilators. In the absence of documented objective changes of ischemia one should consider an evaluate for noncardiac etiologies of chest pain.

The majority (50 to 75 per cent) of patients are found to have operable single double or triple vessel disease. The clinician's philosophy and prejudices about the role of surgery in stable angina dictate the course of action for these patients. Until convinced otherwise my bias is to maintain these patients on medical therapy but to offer elective bypass surgery if the patient develops recurrent intolerable symptoms. Those patients who remain asymptomatic or have tolerable symptoms will avoid the ordeal of

- its management (Editorial) *Circulation* 44 755 1971
- 29 Fowler N H Angina pectoris clinical diagnosis. *Circulation* 46 1079 1972
  - Scanlon P J, Nemickas R, Moran J F, Talano J V, Ampruviz F., and Pifarre R Accelerated angina pectoris. Clinical, hemodynamic, angiographic and therapeutic experience in 85 patients *Circulation* 47 19 1973
  - 31 Krauss K R, Hutter A M Jr and DeSanctis H W Acute coronary insufficiency Course and follow up *Circulation* 45(Suppl 1) 166 1972
  - 32 Conti C R, Brawley R K, Griffith L S C Pitt B., Humphries J Gott G L and Ross R S Unstable angina pectoris Morbidity and mortality in 5 consecutive patients evaluated angiographically *Am J Cardiol* 32 745 1973
  - 33 Fischl S J, Herman M V and Gorlin R The intermediate coronary syndrome Clinical, angiographic and therapeutic aspects *N Engl J Med* 288 1193 1973
  - 34 Beamish H E and Storne V M Impending myocardial infarction. Recognition and management *Circulation* 21 1107 1960
  - 35 Resnick W H Preinfarction angina I The transaminase test—a diagnostic aid *Mod. Concepts Cardiovasc Dis.* 31 751 1962
  - 36 Plotnick G and Conti C H Unstable angina angiography morbidity and mortality of medically treated patients. *Am J Med* 63 80 1977
  - 37 Gazes P C, Mobley L M Jr, Farns H M Jr., Duncan R and Humphries G B Preinfarction (unstable) angina—a prospective study Ten year followup Prognostic significance of electrocardiographic changes *Circulation* 48 331 1973
  - 38 Chishme R A Unstable angina the problem of definition *Br Heart J* 37 1246 1975
  - 39 Stoner J and Harrison D C Medical and Surgical Approach to Unstable Angina Contemporary Problems in Cardiology Volume 3 Cardiac Emergencies, Elliot R S ed. New York, 1977 Futura Publishing Co Inc p 337
  - 40 Friesinger G C Prognosis of coronary atherosclerotic heart disease chapter 67E in *The Heart* Hurst J W ed. New York, 1978 McGraw Hill Book Company Inc p 1211
  - 41 Allison H W., Morasko R E, Mantle J A, Rackley C E., and Russell H O Jr Coronary anatomy and arteriography in patients with unstable angina pectoris *Am J Cardiol* 35 118 1975
  - 42 Douglas B C, Adelman A G, Huckell V F, Gunstensen J, Scully H E and Goldman B S Unstable angina a clinical, angiographic and surgical profile *Cardiovasc Med* 3 167 1978
  - 43 Friesinger G C Unstable angina Characterization and therapeutic considerations in *Coronary Angiography and Angina Pectoris*, Lichtlen P H ed Stuttgart 1976 Georg Thieme Verlag p 86
  - 44 Marco J, Bounhoure J P and Baradat G Are stenoses of the common trunk of the left coronary artery at the root of unstable angina? *Arch Mal Coeur* 70 1129 1977
  - 45 Plotnick G D Medical management of the patient with unstable angina *JAMA* 237 800 1978
  - 46 Schlant R C Altered cardiovascular physiology of coronary atherosclerotic heart disease in *The Heart* Hurst J W ed 4th edition New York 1978 McGraw Hill Book Company Inc p 1140
  - 47 Bruschke A V Ten year follow up of 601 nonsurgical cases of angiographically documented coronary disease Angiographic correlation in The First Decade of Bypass Graft Surgery for Coronary Artery Disease An International Symposium Cleveland 1977 Cleveland Clinic Foundation p 77
  - 48 Takaro T., Hultgren H N., Lipton M J and Detre K M The V.A Cooperative Randomized Study of Surgery for Coronary Arterial Occlusive Disease II Subgroup with significant left main lesions *Circulation* 54 (Suppl III) 110 1976
  - 49 National Cooperative Study Group to Compare Medical and Surgical Therapy Unstable angina I Report of protocol and patient population *Am J Cardiol* 37 896 1976
  - 50 Epstein S F., Redwood D R., Goldstein R E, Besser G D, Roseng D R, Glancy D L, Reis R L and Stinson E H Angina pectoris pathophysiology evaluation and treatment *Ann. Intern Med* 75 263 1971
  - 51 Braunwald E Control of myocardial oxygen consumption physiologic and clinical considerations *Am J Cardiol* 27 416 1971
  - 52 Cannon H S, Harrison D C., and Schroeder J S Hemodynamic observations in patients with unstable angina pectoris *Am J Cardiol* 33 17 1974
  - 53 Scheidt S, Wolk M and Kilip T Unstable angina pectoris natural history hemodynamics, uncertainties of treatment and the ethics of clinical study *Am J Med* 60 409 1976
  - 54 Figueras J, Ganz W., Singh B N., Charuzi Y and Swan H J C Decrease in myocardial oxygen supply as a mechanism in resting nocturnal angina with ST depression hemodynamic evidence *Am J Cardiol* 41 307 1978
  - 55 Masen A., Pesola A., Munro R., Chierchia S and L'Abbate A Pathogenetic mechanisms of angina at rest *Circulation* 52(Suppl. 2) 111 1975
  - 56 Masen A., Munro R., Chierchia S., Marchesi C., Pesola A and L'Abbate A Coronary artery spasm as a cause of acute myocardial ischemia in man *Chest* 68 623 1975
  - 57 Masen A., Parodi O., Severi S and Pesola A Transient transmural reduction of myocardial blood flow demonstrated by Thallium 201 scintigraphy as a cause of variant angina *Circulation* 54 280 1976
  - 58 Horie T., Seaguchi M and Hirotsawa K Relationship between myocardial infarction and preinfarction angina *Am Heart J* 95 81 1978
  - 59 Chabine R A., Razner A E and Ishimori T The incidence and clinical implications of coronary artery spasm *Circulation* 52 972 1975
  - 60 Weiner L., Kaspanan H., Duca R., Walinsky B., Gottlieb R S, Hancock F and Brest A N Spectrum of coronary arterial spasm *Am J Cardiol* 38 940 1976
  - 61 Harrison T R and Reeves T J Management of preinfarction angina in Principles and Problems of Ischemic Heart Disease Harrison T R., and Reeves T J eds. Chicago 1968 Year Book Medical Publishers, Inc
  - 62 Hultgren H N Medical versus surgical treatment of unstable angina *Am J Cardiol* 38 419 1976
  - 63 Plotnick G D and Conti C R Transient ST segment elevation in unstable angina—clinical and hemodynamic significance *Circulation* 51 1015 1975
  - 64 Plotnick G D, Carliner N H, Greene H L, Becker L C and Fisher M L Clinical indicators of left main coronary artery disease in unstable angina *Clin Res* 26 603A 1978

6. Sostman H D and Langou R A Contemporary medical management of stable angina pectoris *Am Heart J* 95 770 1978
- 66 Kent K M Smith F R Redwood D R and Epstein S F Beneficial electrophysiologic effects of nitroglycerine during acute myocardial infarction *Am J Cardiol* 33 513 1974
- 67 Glancy D L Richter M A Ellis R V and Johnson W Effect of swallowed isosorbide dinitrate on blood pressure heart rate and exercise capacity in patients with coronary artery diseases *Am J Med* 52 39 1977
- 68 Rennek N Goldstein H E Redwood D R and Epstein S E Sustained effects of nitroglycerine ointment in patients with angina pectoris *Circulation* 50 348 1974
- 69 Klaus A Zaret H Pitt H and Ross R S Comparative evaluation of sublingual long acting nitrates in angina pectoris (Abstract) *Am J Cardiol* 31 147 1973
- 70 Come P C and Pitt B Nitroglycerine induced severe hypotension and bradycardia in patients with acute myocardial infarction *Circulation* 54 624 1976
- 71 Shand D G Propranolol *N Engl J Med* 293 280 1975
- 72 Proverb in *Familiar Medical Quotations* Strauss M II ed Boston 1968 Little Brown & Company p 386
- 73 Crawford M H LeWinter M M O'Rourke H A Karlner J H and Ross J Combined propranolol and digoxin therapy in angina pectoris *Ann Intern Med* 83 449 1975
- 74 Allen R Gettes L and Phalan C Silent ST segment depression in patients with angina pectoris (Abstr) *Circulation* 50(Suppl III) III 122 1974
- 75 Harrison D C and Alderman P L Discontinuation of propranolol therapy Cause of rebound angina pectoris and acute coronary events *Chest* 69 1 1976
- 76 Anon Should propranolol be stopped before surgery? *Med Lett* 18(10) 41 1976
- 77 Vakil R J Preinfarction syndrome—management and follow up *Am J Cardiol* 14 55 1964
- 78 Wood P Acute and subacute coronary insufficiency *Br Med J* 1 1779 1961
- 79 Nichol E S Phillips W C and Casten G G Virtue of prompt anticoagulant therapy in impending myocardial infarction Experience with 318 patients during a 10 year period *Ann Intern Med* 50 1158 1959
- 80 Master A M Impending myocardial infarction The value of anticoagulant therapy *Gen Practitioner* 32 17 1965
- 81 Michaels L Heparin administration in acute coronary insufficiency Its value in the initial stages of treatment *JAMA* 221 1235 1972
- 82 Poss P S Ischemic heart disease An overview *Am J Cardiol* 36 496 1975
- 83 Scheldt S S Unstable angina Medical management or surgery? *Cardiovasc Med* 2 511 1977
- 84 Gold H K Leimbach R C Sanders C A Buckley M J Mundth E D and Aiken W G Intra aortic balloon pumping for control of recurrent myocardial ischemia (*Circulation* 47 119 1973)
- 85 Weintraub R M Voukides I C Aroesty J M Cohen S I Ford P Kurland L LaRosa J P Morkin E and Paulin S Treatment of preinfarction angina with intra aortic balloon counterpulsation and surgery *Am J Cardiol* 34 1009 1974
- 86 Cleveland J C Lefemine A A Mid III Black H Amato J Sewell D H Rhoads H F and Cleveland, H J The role of intracoronary balloon counterpulsation in patients undergoing cardiac operations, *Ann Thorac Surg* 20 632 1975
- 87 Lefemine A A Kowowsky B Madoff I Black H and Lewis M Results and complications of intra aortic balloon pumping in surgical and medical patients, *Am J Cardiol* 40 416 1977
- 88 Awan N, Miller R R and Amsterdam E A Reduction of myocardial ischemia by afterload reduction with nitroglycerine in patients with the intermediate coronary syndrome *Am J Cardiol* 40 404 1977
- 89 Lawrence J R Shepherd J T, Bone I, Rogan A S and Fulton W F M Controlled trial of fibrolytic therapy in unstable angina *Br Heart J* 38: 19,6
- 90 Edner F and Dunschede H B Hemodynamics therapeutic mechanism of action and clinical findings of adalat use based on worldwide clinical trials in Proceedings of the Third International Adalat Symposium Jatene A D and Lichtlen P R eds Amsterdam 1976 *Excerpta Medica* # 283
- 91 Muller J E., and Gunther S J Nitroglycerine therapy in Prinzmetal's angina *Circulation* 57 137 1978
- 92 Parodi O Simonetti L., and Masera A Management of "crescendo" angina by verapamil: a double blind crossover study in CCU (Abstr) *Circulation* 58(Suppl 3) 224 1977
- 93 Selden R, Neill W A Ritzmann L W Okes J E and Anderson R P Medical versus surgical therapy for acute coronary insufficiency A randomized study *N Engl J Med* 293 1329 1975
- 94 Fugh B Platt M H Mills L J, Crumbo D Polner L R Curry G C Blomquist G C Parkey R W Buja, L M., and Willerson J T Unstable angina pectoris A randomized study of patients treated medically and surgically *Am J Cardiol* 41 191 1978
- 95 Hutter A M Jr Russell R O Resnekov L Wolk W Rosati R A Conti C R Becker L Biddle T Schroeder J S., Kaplan E M Gilbert J P and Mori M B Unstable angina pectoris—National randomized study of surgical vs medical therapy Results in 124 vessel disease *Circulation* 55 and 56 III 80 1977
- 96 Seybold Epting W Oghetti J Wukasch D C Reul C J Jr Hall R J Hallman G L and Cooley D A Early and late results after surgical treatment of preinfarction angina *Ann Thorac Surg* 21 97 1976
- 97 Schroeder J S Lamb I Hu M and Stinson E B Coronary bypass surgery for unstable angina pectoris—Long term survival and function *JAMA* 237 9609 1977
- 98 Bratow J D Burchell H B Campbell R W Ebert P A Hall R J., Leonard J J and Reeves T J Ad hoc committee on indications for arteriography *Circulation* 55 969A 1977
- 99 Hurst J W King S B Logan R B Hatcher C R Jr Jones E L Craver J M Douglas J S Francis R P Dorney E H Cobbs B W Jr Robinson P H Clements S D Jr Kaplan J A and Bradford, J M Value of coronary bypass surgery Controversies in cardiology Part I *Am J Cardiol* 42 308 1978
- 100 Oberman A Kouchoukos N T Harrell R R Holt J H Russell H O and Rackley C E Surgical versus medical treatment in disease of the left main coronary artery *Lancet* 2 591 1976
- 101 McConahay M R Kilen D A McCallister B D Arnold M Reed W A Corckett J E and Bell H H Coronary artery bypass surgery for left main coronary artery disease *Am J Cardiol* 37 885 1976
- 102 Helfant R H Coronary arterial spasm and provocative

- testing in ischemic heart disease. *Am J Cardiol* 41:787 1978.
- 103 Linhart J W Atrial pacing in coronary artery disease including preinfarction angina and postoperative studies. *Am J Cardiol* 30:603 1972.
- 94 Bailey I K, Griffith L S C, Rouleau J, Strauss H W, and Pitt B Thallium 201 myocardial perfusion imaging at rest and during exercise. Comparative sensitivity to electrocardiography in coronary artery disease. *Circulation* 55:79 1977.
- Ellestad M H Contraindications to testing and safety precautions. in *Stress Testing—Principles and Practice* Ellestad M H, ed., Philadelphia 1976, F A Davis Company p 15.
- 106 Redwood D R, Rosing D R, and Epstein E E Circulatory and symptomatic effects of physical training in patients with coronary artery disease and angina pectoris. *N Engl J Med* 286:959 1972.
- 107 Russek H I Prognosis in severe angina pectoris. Medical versus surgical therapy. *Am Heart J* 83:762 1972.

# Information for authors

Most of the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1976 became effective on January 1 1978. Therefore all manuscripts must be accompanied by the following written statement signed by one author. The undersigned author transfers all copyright ownership of the manuscript (title of article) to The C V Mosby Company in the event the work is published. The undersigned author warrants that the article is original, is not under consideration by another journal, and has not been previously published. I sign for and accept responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all co authors. Authors will be consulted when possible regarding republication of their material.

## Clinical pharmacology of the new beta-adrenergic blocking drugs Part 4 Adverse effects Choosing a $\beta$ adrenoreceptor blocker

William Frishman MD\*  
Ralph Silverman MD  
Joel Strom MD  
Uri Elkavam MD  
Edmund Sonnenblick, MD  
Bronx NY

The adverse effects of beta adrenoreceptor blocking drugs can be divided into two categories (1) those that result from known pharmacologic consequences of beta adrenoreceptor blockade and (2) other reactions that do not appear to result from beta adrenoreceptor blockade.

Side effects of the first category are widespread because of the ubiquitous nature of the sympathetic nervous system in the control of physiologic and metabolic function. They include asthma, heart failure, hypoglycemia, bradycardia, and heart block, intermittent claudication, and Raynaud's phenomenon. The incidence of these adverse effects varies with the type of beta blocker used.

Side effects of the second category are rare and include an unusual oculomucocutaneous reaction and the possibility of carcinogenesis.

### Major clinical trials

There have been extensive clinical trials identifying the nature and frequency of side effects with

From the Division of Cardiology, Department of Medicine, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, NY.

Reprinted in part by United States Public Health Service Training Grant HL 07110.

Received for publication May 14, 1979.

Reprint requests to William Frishman, MD, Division of Cardiology, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1400 Mott St., Bronx, NY 10461.

Dr. Frishman is a Fellow Scholar of the American Heart Association.

beta blocking agents. The Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program dealt with propranolol in 800 hospitalized patients and with practolol in 199 patients.<sup>1</sup> Forrest reported on adverse reactions to oxprenolol among 4,400 patients receiving the drug for angina. Two large trials have been carried out with pindolol which are detailed at length the types and frequency of side effects with this drug.<sup>2,3</sup>

In the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program, propranolol was used for mixed clinical indications and adverse reactions attributable to propranolol were reported in 79 patients (9.9 per cent). These are summarized in Table I. Ten adverse reactions were considered life threatening and all appeared to result from impairment of cardiac function. Of the 69 other reactions, 43 of these also involved interference with cardiac performance but were not life threatening.

The frequency of side effects was independent of the dose used. Reactions were more common among older patients and those with azotemia.

In the same study of the 199 patients who received practolol (cardioselective), adverse reactions were reported in 18 (9.0 per cent). The nature and frequency of adverse reactions to practolol resembled those of propranolol (Table II). In the studies of oxprenolol<sup>1</sup> and pindolol,<sup>2</sup> similar findings were also noted.

Over all, the frequency of side effects among the beta blockers is similar. Whether the revers-

## e | Adverse reactions to propranolol among 800 hospitalized medical patients\*

Severity	Nature of reaction	Number of pts	%
Life-threatening	Shock	11	0.6
	Bradycardia and angina	1	0.1
	Pulmonary edema	3	0.4
	Complete heart block	1	0.1
	Total	16	1.3
Non life-threatening	Bradycardia	17	2.1
	Hypotension†	10	2.0
	Congestive heart failure or fluid retention	9	1.1
	Gastrointestinal disturbances	9	1.1
	Central nervous system disturbances (headache dizziness fatigue tinnitus, blurring of vision paraesthesias depression)	9	1.1
	Bronchospasm	4	0.5
	Sensitivity reactions (rash fever)	1	0.4
	2:1 heart block	1	0.1
	Elevation in serum phenytoin level	1	0.1
	Total	69	8.6
Total with adverse reactions		85	9.9

\*With bradycardia in 3 cases and congestive heart failure in one  
†With syncope in 5 cases.

beta blockers with cardioselectivity and/or sympathetic activity can alter the and severity of these effects will be discussed below. It is important to note however that much of our knowledge to date concerning side effects is derived from either anecdotal reports or from small series of patients.

#### Adverse cardiac effects related to blockade

**Cardiac failure.** There are several circumstances in which blockade of beta receptors may cause congestive heart failure in patients: (1) in an enlarged heart with impaired myocardial function where excessive sympathetic drive is essential to maintain it on a compensated Starling curve and (2) if the stroke volume is restricted and tachycardia is needed to maintain cardiac output.

Considering the factors noted above any beta blocking drug may be associated with the development of heart failure. Furthermore it is possible that an important component of heart failure may be accounted for by increases in peripheral resistance produced by non selective agents (e.g. propranolol, timolol, sotalol). Practolol is less likely to produce cardiac decompensation and the hemodynamic effects of newer cardioselective

agents in patients with myocardial dysfunction have yet to be determined.

It has been claimed that beta blockers with intrinsic sympathomimetic activity are less likely to precipitate heart failure. However there have been no *in vivo* studies to support this contention and it has been shown that these drugs can precipitate heart failure.<sup>1</sup> In the dog transplanted denervated heart preparations beta blockers with intrinsic sympathomimetic activity have a positive rather than a negative inotropic effect.<sup>2</sup> The clinical significance of this effect is uncertain.

In patients with impaired myocardial function who need beta blocking agents, digitalis and diuretics may be used preferably with drugs having cardioselectivity or intrinsic sympathomimetic activity.

**Atroventricular conduction delay and sinus node dysfunction.** Slowing of the resting heart rate is a normal response to treatment with a beta blocking drug without intrinsic sympathomimetic activity. Healthy individuals can sustain a heart rate of 50 without disability unless there is clinical evidence for heart failure. Drugs with intrinsic sympathomimetic activity do not lower the resting heart rate to the same degree as propranolol; however all beta blocking drugs are contraindicated (unless an artificial pacemaker is

Table II Adverse reactions to practolol among 199 hospitalized medical patients

Severity	Nature of reaction	Number of pts	%
Life threatening	Pulmonary edema	1	0.5
	Complete heart block bradycardia and shock	1	0.5
	Second degree heart block and hypotension	1	0.5
	Total	3	1.5
Non life threatening	Congestive heart failure	3	1.5
	Bradycardia	4	2.0
	Central nervous system disturbances (dizziness confusion)	3	1.5
	Sensitivity reactions (rash)	2	1.0
	Hypotension	1	0.5
	Gastrointestinal disturbances	1	0.5
	Dyspnea	1	0.5
	Total	15	7.5
Total with adverse reactions		18	9.0

present) in patients with the sick sinus syndrome

If there is a partial or complete atrioventricular conduction defect use of beta blocking drugs may lead to a serious bradyarrhythmia.<sup>3</sup> The risk of atrioventricular impairment is not the same with all  $\beta$  blockers. Giudicelli and colleagues<sup>10</sup> showed that in dogs it is  $\beta$  blockade and not membrane stabilizing activity which is responsible for atrioventricular conduction impairment. Compounds like pindolol or practolol which have intrinsic sympathomimetic activity in dosages producing  $\beta$  blockade do not impair atrioventricular conduction.<sup>10</sup>

**Beta blocker withdrawal** Following the abrupt cessation of beta blocker therapy after chronic administration exacerbation of angina pectoris and in some cases myocardial infarction have been reported.<sup>11,12</sup>

Two double blind randomized trials confirmed the reality of a propranolol withdrawal syndrome.<sup>3</sup> The mechanism for the propranolol withdrawal effect is unclear and may be related to the multifactorial actions of the drug. Reduced exercise tolerance following abrupt withdrawal of chronic propranolol therapy in patients with angina pectoris may be due to loss of sympathetic blockade of cardiovascular function resulting in an acute increase in myocardial oxygen demands. Our group demonstrated that abrupt propranolol withdrawal can possibly harm some patients with angina pectoris by also causing rebound platelet hyper aggregability associated with increased

anginal frequency decreased exercise tolerance and possible compromise of coronary blood flow.<sup>13</sup>

A 'rebound' effect has not been well defined with the other beta blocking agents. However it seems that discontinuation of  $\beta$  blocker therapy should be done gradually and cautiously in patients with ischemic heart disease.

#### Adverse non cardiac side effects related to beta adrenoreceptor blockade

**Effect on ventilatory function** The bronchodilator effects of catecholamines on the bronchial  $\beta$  adrenoreceptors ( $\beta_2$ ) are prevented by  $\beta$  blockade with non selective agents (e.g. propranolol).<sup>14</sup>

Comparative studies have shown however that compounds with intrinsic sympathomimetic activity and/or cardioselectivity are less likely to increase airway resistance in asthmatic patients than propranolol.<sup>15</sup> Cardioselectivity is not absolute and with higher doses may be lost as has been shown with practolol. Since beta selectivity is not absolute a beta<sub>2</sub> stimulating agent can be helpful when used concomitantly in patients with bronchospastic disease.<sup>16</sup> However in general all beta blockers should be avoided in patients with active bronchospastic disease.

**Peripheral vascular effects (Raynaud's phenomenon)** Cold extremities and absent pulses have been described to occur more frequently in patients receiving  $\beta$  blockers for hypertension compared with methyldopa.<sup>17</sup> Among the

blockers the incidence was highest with propranolol and less with drugs having cardioselectivity or intrinsic sympathomimetic activity. In some instances vascular compromise has been severe enough to cause cyanosis and impending gangrene. This is due to the reduction in cardiac output and blockade of  $\beta$  adrenergic skeletal muscle vasodilation resulting in unopposed alpha adrenoceptor vasoconstriction.<sup>21</sup> Beta blocking drugs with cardioselectivity or intrinsic sympathomimetic activity will not affect peripheral vessels to the same degree as propranolol.

Raynaud's phenomenon is one of the undesirable side effects of propranolol treatment.<sup>22-24</sup> It is more troublesome with propranolol than practolol probably due to the  $\beta$  blocking properties of propranolol.

Patients with peripheral vascular disease who suffer from intermittent claudication often report worsening of the claudication when treated with beta blocking drugs.<sup>25-27</sup> Whether drugs with cardioselectivity in intrinsic sympathomimetic activity can protect against this side effect has yet to be determined.

**Hypoglycemia** Several authors have described severe hypoglycemic reactions during therapy with  $\beta$  adrenergic blocking drugs.<sup>28-31</sup> Some of the patients affected were insulin-dependent diabetics while others were non-diabetic. Studies of resting normal volunteers have demonstrated that propranolol produces no alteration in blood glucose values,<sup>32</sup> although the hyperglycemic response to exercise is blunted.

In man mobilization of muscle glycogen is a beta receptor mediated function ( $\beta$  mediated) while mobilization of the liver glycogen depends on alpha receptor stimulation.<sup>33</sup> As a result beta receptor blocking drugs (especially non-selective beta blockers) may retard recovery from insulin induced hypoglycemia. In humans Abramson and associates showed that propranolol delayed the return of blood glucose values to normal after insulin induced hypoglycemia.

Likewise if liver glycogen is reduced by fasting or illness the concomitant administration of beta blocking drugs may prolong recovery from hypoglycemia since alternative stores cannot be mobilized.

There is also a marked diminution in the manifestations of sympathetic discharge associated with hypoglycemia.<sup>34</sup> These findings sug-

gest that propranolol (non cardioselective) interferes with compensatory responses to hypoglycemia and can mask warning signs of this condition. This enhancement of insulin induced hypoglycemia may be less with cardioselective agents (where there is no blocking effect on  $\beta_2$  receptors) and agents with intrinsic sympathomimetic activity (which may stimulate  $\beta_2$  receptors).<sup>35</sup>

**Central nervous system effects** Dreams, hallucinations, insomnia and depression can occur during therapy with the  $\beta$  blockers.<sup>36</sup> They are evidence of entry of the drugs into the central nervous system (CNS) and are especially common for the highly lipid soluble  $\beta$  blockers (propranolol, alprenolol) which presumably penetrate the CNS better. Vivid dreams may also occur with other agents (practolol, pindolol) a lesser penetration into the CNS notwithstanding.

Severe depression has been described with propranolol therapy, especially in patients receiving high doses over long periods of time. Oxprenolol which has partial agonist activity was found to have a stimulant rather than a depressant central nervous system action but occasionally it too can cause depression.<sup>37</sup>

Clinical pharmacological studies have generally supported the view that  $\beta$  blockers do not have any marked sedative effect. No such action could be detected for propranolol, sotalol, oxprenolol or atenolol.<sup>38</sup>

**Skeletal muscle effects** *In vitro* studies demonstrate that propranolol can produce neuromuscular blockade. The direct actions of epinephrine on skeletal muscle are mediated probably through  $\beta_2$  receptors and tremor is the most common side effect of  $\beta_2$  stimulating drugs. Propranolol has been shown to attenuate the angle jerk and a prolonged curare like effect has been described in one patient.<sup>39</sup> Whether the cardioselective  $\beta$  blockers have similar effects remains to be determined.

Muscle cramps can occur especially with pindolol and have been described with practolol and propranolol.<sup>40</sup> The etiology of this side effect is unknown.

**Miscellaneous side effects** Diarrhea, nausea, gastric pain, constipation and flatulence have been seen occasionally with all beta blockers (2 to 11 per cent of patients).



Hematological reactions are rare. Rare cases of purpura<sup>28</sup> and agranulocytosis<sup>29</sup> have been described with propranolol.

A devastating blood pressure rebound effect has been described in patients who discontinued clonidine while being treated with non selective  $\beta$  blocking agents. The mechanism for this may be related to an increase in peripheral resistance.<sup>30</sup> Whether cardioselective  $\beta$  blockers have similar effects following clonidine withdrawal remains to be determined.

Increase in patient weight may occur. Bengtsson noted an average 1 kilogram weight increase in patients taking alprenolol. A similar weight gain in patients has also been noted with propranolol,<sup>31</sup> pindolol<sup>32</sup> and oxprenolol.

#### Adverse effects unrelated to beta adrenoceptor blockade

**Oculomucocutaneous syndrome.** A characteristic immune reaction—the oculomucocutaneous syndrome—affecting singly or in combination eyes, mucous and serous membranes and the skin, often in association with a positive antinuclear factor, has been reported in patients treated with practolol and has led to the curtailment of its use.<sup>33</sup> Close attention has been focused on this syndrome because of fears that other  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blocking drugs may be associated with this syndrome.

The main features in this syndrome in 439 patients reviewed by Nichols were as follows:

**Eye.** A gritty feeling in the eye which can progress to a panconjunctivitis, keratitis and pannus formation. In Nichols's series 18 patients manifested severe eye changes, 112 had corneal damage without loss of sight and 146 had eye changes without corneal involvement. The average time to develop this syndrome was 23 months after initiating treatment.

**Skin.** The skin changes usually begin with a pruritic rash involving the palms and the soles of the feet. Thickened plaques which resemble psoriasis may appear. Immunofluorescent studies have revealed granular deposits at the dermal-ectodermal junction in some cases.

**Ear.** Deafness with serous otitis media has been reported in some patients receiving practolol.

**Sclerosing peritonitis.** Thirty-three patients with this syndrome were included in Nichols's report. Patients may present with colicky abdominal pain or with an abdominal mass. This condi-

tion may progress in spite of withdrawal of the drug and first develop up to a year after the discontinuation of practolol. The peritoneum becomes covered with a film of white fibrous tissue with thicker plaques.<sup>34</sup> The natural history of this condition is unknown and the diagnosis has usually been made at laparotomy or autopsy. Most patients appear to improve with time after cessation of treatment. The mean time of diagnosis of sclerosing peritonitis after starting practolol was 37 months.

As with sclerosing peritonitis, many of the other practolol reactions are reversible by withdrawal of the drug, together with topical corticosteroids, artificial tear solutions, antibiotic eye drops<sup>35</sup> and oral corticosteroids.

An important consideration is whether the practolol reaction is specific for practolol or is the direct and specific result of pharmacologically induced changes by  $\beta$  blockade.<sup>36</sup> There have been few convincing published reports of the oculomucocutaneous reaction with oxprenolol<sup>37</sup> and propranolol.<sup>38</sup> For the most part, these were specific ocular symptoms and signs without any real evidence to suggest they might reflect an adverse effect to any drug.<sup>39</sup>

In view of the extensive and long use of both oxprenolol and propranolol, these reactions even if drug induced, are exceedingly rare. There is need however for vigilance for these reactions during therapy with the newer  $\beta$  blockers.

**Carcinogenicity.** Pronethalol, the first beta adrenoceptor blocking drug to achieve a wide use, was withdrawn by its manufacturers because it caused thymic tumors and lymphosarcomata in mice, although it did not do so in rats or dogs.<sup>40</sup> The doses used to produce these tumors were 10 times the maximum therapeutic concentration.

Recently, tolamolol and pamtalol, two cardioselective beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs, were withdrawn from clinical trials because they caused mammary tumors in mice and rats at high doses.

Other beta blockers—alprenolol and practolol—have given some indication of tumorigenicity in rodents.<sup>41</sup>

The relevance of these findings to causation of tumors in man is difficult to evaluate. The doses were high and the relationship between malignant tumors in animals and man is not defined. A disturbing aspect has been the suggestion that this might be a pharmacologic property of beta

Table III Clinical situations that would influence the choice of a beta blocking drug

Condition	Choice of beta blocker
Asthma	Avoid all beta blockers if possible; however small doses of cardioselective $\beta$ blockers (e.g., acebutolol, atenolol, metoprolol) can be used
Chronic bronchitis with bronchospasm	Cardioselectivity is lost with higher doses. Drugs with partial agonist activity (e.g., pindolol, alprenolol) can also be used
Congestive heart failure	Drugs with partial agonist activity might have an advantage
Angina	In patients with angina at low heart rates, drugs with partial agonist activity probably contraindicated. Patients with angina at high heart rates but who have resting bradycardia might benefit from a drug with partial agonist activity
Atrioventricular conduction defects	Beta blockers generally contraindicated but drugs with partial agonist activity can be tried with caution
Bradycardia	$\beta$ blockers with partial agonist activity have less pulse slowing effect and are preferable
Raynaud's phenomenon	Cardioselective agents and those with partial agonist activity might have an advantage
Intermittent claudication	Avoid propranolol. Substitute a beta blocker with partial agonist activity
Cold extremities	Cardioselective agents preferable
Depression	All agents will control symptoms, but agents without partial agonist activity are preferred
Diabetes mellitus	Avoid all beta blockers unless an alpha blocker is given
Thyrotoxicosis	Use reduced doses of compounds largely eliminated by renal mechanisms (sotalol, atenolol) and of those drugs whose bioavailability is increased in uremia (propranolol, alprenolol). Also consider possible accumulation of active metabolites (alprenolol, propranolol)
Pheochromocytoma	Danger of hypoglycemia. Possibly less using drugs with cardioselectivity
Renal failure	Avoid sotalol (other non selective beta blockers). Severe rebound effect with clonidine withdrawal.
Insulin and sulphonylurea use	Stop drug. Substitute any other $\beta$ blocker
Clonidine	
Oculo-mucocutaneous syndrome	

adrenoceptor antagonism rather than carcinogenicity by other mechanism. Against the beta blocker theory of carcinogenesis is the fact that many beta blocking drugs (including many described in this series) have successfully passed stringent carcinogenicity testing in animals.

#### How to choose a $\beta$ blocker

The various  $\beta$  blocking compounds given in adequate dosage have comparable anti hypertensive, anti arrhythmic and anti anginal effects. Therefore the  $\beta$  blocking drug of choice in an individual patient is determined by the pharmacological and pharmacokinetic differences between the drugs in conjunction with the other medical conditions the patient might have (Table III).

#### REFERENCES

- Greenblatt D J and Koch-Weser J. Clinical toxicity of propranolol and practolol. A report from the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program in Cardiovascular Drugs Vol II. Avery G. ed. Baltimore 1978. University Park Press pp 179-190.
- Forrest W A. A monitored release study: a clinical trial of oxprenolol in general practice. Practitioner 208 412 1979.
- Collins I S and King I W. Pindolol (V.L. Ken LB 46) a new treatment for hypertension: report of a multicentric open study. Curr Ther Res 14 185 1972.
- Morgan T O, Louis W J, Dawborn J K., and Doyle A. E. The use of pindolol (Visken) in the treatment of hypertension. Med J Aust. 2 309 1972.
- Conolly M E, Herstein F and Dollery C T. The clinical pharmacology of beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs. Progr Cardiovasc Dis 19 203 1976.
- Vaughan Williams, E M, Baywell E E and Singh B N. Cardioselectivity of beta receptor blockade: A comparison of the relative potencies on cardiac and peripheral vascular beta adrenoceptors of propranolol, practolol and its ortho substituted isomer. Cardiovasc Res. 7 926 1973.
- Fitzgerald J D. Perspectives in adrenergic beta receptor blockade. Clin Pharm Ther 10 297 1969.
- Mayer W G. The effect of beta adrenergic receptor blocking drugs on myocardial function: an explanation of the subcellular level. In Ciba Symposium Beta Adrenergic Receptor Blocking Drugs. Simpson F. ed., Sydney 1970. Australasian Drug Information Services pp 117.
- Singh B N and Jewitt D E.  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blocking drugs in cardiac arrhythmias. In Cardiovascular Drugs Volume 2. Avery C., ed., Baltimore 1978. University Park Press, pp 119-153.
- Gundlach J F, Lhoste F., and Bossier J R.  $\beta$  adrenergic blockade and atrio-ventricular conduction impairment. Eur J Pharmacol 31 216 1975.

- 11 Alderman E L, Coltart D J, Wettach G E and Harrison D C Coronary artery syndromes after sudden propranolol withdrawal *Ann Intern Med* 81:92, 1974
- 12 Miller R R, Olson H G, Amsterdam E A and Mason D T Propranolol withdrawal rebound phenomenon: exacerbation of coronary events after abrupt cessation of antianginal therapy *N Engl J Med* 293:416, 1975
- 13 Frishman W H, Christodoulou J, Wexler B, Smith C, Kilip T and Scheidt S Abrupt propranolol withdrawal in angina pectoris: Effects on platelet aggregation and exercise tolerance *Am Heart J* 95:169, 1978
- 14 Dunlop D and Shanks R G Selective blockade of adrenoceptive beta receptors in the heart *Br J Pharmacol Chemother* 32:201, 1968
- 15 Beumer H M and Hardonk H J Effects of beta adrenergic blocking drugs on ventilatory failure in asthmatics *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* 5:77, 1972, 1973
- 16 Singh B N, Whitlock R M I, Combes R H, Williams F H, and Harris E A Effects of cardioselective  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blockade on specific airways resistance in normal subjects and in patients with bronchial asthma *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 10:493, 1966
- 17 Skinner C, Gaddu J and Palmer K N V Comparison of effects of metoprolol and propranolol on asthmatic airway obstruction *Br Med J* 1:504, 1976
- 18 Formgren H and Eriksson M E Effects of practolol in combination with terbutaline in the treatment of hypertension and arrhythmias in asthmatic patients *Scand J Resp Dis* 56:217, 1975
- 19 Waal Manning H J Hypertension: which beta blocker *Drugs* 12:412, 1976
- 20 Frolich E D, Tarazi R C and Dustan H P Peripheral arterial insufficiency: a complication of beta adrenergic blocking therapy *JAMA* 208:2471, 1969
- 21 Lundvall J and Jarhult J Beta adrenergic dilator component of the sympathetic vascular response in skeletal muscle *Acta Physiol Scand* 96:180, 1976
- 22 Simpson F O  $\beta$  adrenergic receptor blocking drugs in hypertension *Drugs* 7:85, 1974
- 23 Zachanas F J, Cowen K J, Prestt J, Vickers J and Wall H G Propranolol in hypertension: A study of long term therapy 1964-1970 *Am Heart J* 83:755, 1972
- 24 George C F Beta receptor blocking agents *Prescribers Journal* 14:93, 1974
- 25 Rodger J C, Sheldon C D, Lerski R A and Livingstone W R Intermittent claudication complicating beta blockade *Br Med J* 1:1125, 1976
- 26 Abramson E A, Arky R A and Woerber K A Effects of propranolol on the hormonal and metabolic responses to insulin induced hypoglycemia *Lancet* 2:1386, 1966
- 27 Reveno W S and Rosenbaum H Propranolol hypoglycemia *Lancet* 1:90, 1968
- 28 Allison S P, Chamberlain M I, Miller J E, Ferguson R, Gillet A P, Bernald B V, and Saunders R A Effects of propranolol on blood sugar, insulin and free fatty acids *Diabetologia* 5:339, 1969
- 29 Porte D Sympathetic regulation of insulin secretion: Its relation to diabetes mellitus *Arch Intern Med* 123:252, 1969
- 30 Antonis A, Clark M L, Hodge R L et al Receptor mechanisms in the hyperglycaemic response to adrenaline in man *Lancet* 1:1135, 1967
- 31 Dollery C T, Paterson J W and Connolly M E Clinical pharmacology of beta blocking drugs *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 10:765, 1969
- 32 Lloyd Mostyn R H and Oram S Modification by propranolol of cardiovascular effects of induced hypoglycaemia *Lancet* 2:1213, 1975
- 33 Deacon S P and Barnett D Comparison of atenolol and propranolol during insulin induced hypoglycaemia *Br Med J* 2:7, 1976
- 34 Waal H Propranolol induced depression *Br Med J* 2:0, 1967
- 35 Bayliss P F C and Duncan S M The effects of atenolol (Tinormin) and methyldopa on simple tests of central nervous function *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 23:197, 1975
- 36 Rozen M S and Whan F M Prolonged curarization associated with propranolol *Med J Aust* 1:457, 1972
- 37 Greenblatt D J and Koch Waser J Adverse reactions to  $\beta$  adrenergic receptor blocking drugs: A report from the Boston Collaborative Drug Surveillance Program *Drugs* 7:118, 1974
- 38 Stephens E A Unwanted effects of propranolol *Am J Cardiol* 18:463, 1966
- 39 Nawabi I U and Ritz N D Agranulocytosis due to propranolol *JAMA* 223:1376, 1973
- 40 Bailey R and Neale T J Rapid clonidine withdrawal with blood pressure overshoot exaggerated by beta blockade *Br Med J* 1:942, 1976
- 41 Cairns S A and Marshall A J Clonidine withdrawal *Lancet* 1:368, 1976
- 42 Bengtsson C Comparison between alprenolol and chlorthalidone as antihypertensive agents *Acta Med Scand* 191:433, 1972
- 43 Seedat Y K and Stewart Wynne E Clinical experience with pindolol (Vasken) in the therapy of hypertension *S Afr Med J* 46:1524, 1972
- 44 Waal Manning H J and Simpson F O Pindolol: a comparison with other anti-hypertensive drugs and a double blind placebo trial *N Z Med J* 80:151, 1974
- 45 Wright P Untoward effect associated with practolol administration: Oculomucocutaneous syndrome *Br Med J* 1:595, 1975
- 46 Waal Manning H Problems with practolol *Drugs* 10:336, 1975
- 47 Felix R H, Ite F A and Dahl M C G Cutaneous and ocular reactions to practolol *Br Med J* 4:321, 1974
- 48 Windsor W P, Durren F and Dyer N H Fibrous peritonitis: A complication of practolol therapy *Br Med J* 2:68, 1975
- 49 Gaylarde P M and Sukany I Side effects of practolol *Br Med J* 2:435, 1975
- 50 Holt P J A and Waddington E Oculocutaneous reaction to oxprenolol *Br Med J* 2:539, 1975
- 51 Knapp M S, Galloway H W and Clayden J R Ocular reactions to beta blockers *Br Med J* 2:55, 1975
- 52 Cubey R H and Taylor S H Ocular reaction to propranolol and resolution on continued treatment with a different beta blocking drug *Br Med J* 4:37, 1975
- 53 Harty R P Sclerosing peritonitis and propranolol *Arch Intern Med* 138:1424, 1978
- 54 Wright P Ocular reactions to beta blocking drugs *Br Med J* 4:57, 1975
- 55 Paget G Carcinogenic actions of pronethalol *Br Med J* 2:1266, 1963
- 56 Status Report on Beta Blockers *FDA Drug Bulletin* 8:13, 1978

## Classification of cardiac arrhythmias and conduction disturbances

WHO/ISFC Task Force\*

Utrecht The Netherlands

In our previous report on the definition of terms related to cardiac rhythm<sup>1</sup> we stressed the importance of adequate definition and classification of electrocardiographic (ECG) findings. Having for the time being completed the list of definitions we accepted the assignment to proceed with the classification of arrhythmias and conduction disturbances. In doing so the following points were agreed:

1 Basic classification should be wide and should cover all relevant aspects of cardiac rhythm. In addition it should be flexible and easily allow for modifications and extensions.

2 Classification should primarily be concerned with those aspects of cardiac rhythm which can be deduced from a surface tracing. As a consequence it should be mainly descriptive and with few exceptions (e.g. re-entry entrance block concealed conduction) avoid the enumeration of mechanisms of arrhythmias and conduction disturbances.

IO	DS	DR	IC	VR	SPEC
SV	REG			EX	
V	IRR			AV	
ARTP				IM	
				VA	

Fig 1 Basic classification scheme for arrhythmias and conduction disturbances. See text for explanation. IO = impulse origin; DS = discharge sequence; DR = discharge rate; IC = impulse conduction; VR = ventricular rate; SPEC = special phenomena. SV = supraventricular; V = ventricular; ARTP = artificial pacemaker; REG = regular; IRR = irregular; EX = exit; AV = atrioventricular; IM = intramyocardial; VA = ventriculo-atrial.

3 Definition and classification are the hallmarks of a coding system which in turn may serve as an annotation system for ECG reading and reporting and as a key to storage and retrieval.<sup>2,4</sup> The possibilities of coding however should not interfere with subclassification. In other words the manner in which the classified data can be stored and retrieved in a handy and useful way should be considered separately and could be adapted as needed to local facilities for ECG processing.<sup>5</sup>

4 Because of diversity of opinion and differences in technique of recording and measurement criteria for the diagnosis of various arrhythmias and conduction disturbances have not been laid down although the urgent need for this is fully recognized.

At present the most detailed system of classification for arrhythmias is that of Katz and Pick,<sup>6</sup> in which various disturbances of impulse forma-

From the Department of Cardiology University Hospital Utrecht The Netherlands.

Supported by a grant from the Krannert Institute of Cardiology Indiana University School of Medicine Indianapolis Ind and by the Dutch Heart Foundation.

Received for publication Aug 21 1978.

Reprint requests: Elzanne O. Robles, MD, Department of Cardiology University Hospital, 101 C, Thorapweg 1, Utrecht, The Netherlands.

Elzanne O. Robles, MD (Editor), Dept. of Cardiology University Hospital, Utrecht The Netherlands; Charles Fisch, MD (Chairman), American College of Cardiology, Roland Bern, MD, Intensive Care Research Group of the EEC, Philippe Coumel, MD, French Society of Cardiology, Anthony N. Damato, MD, American Heart Association, Dennis Krikor, MD, British Cardiac Society, Nicolas A. Mazur, MD, Cardiac Society of the USSR, Fritz L. Meyer, MD, Internazional Society of Cardiology, The Netherlands, Lars M. Genssen, MD, Swedish Society of Cardiology, Pierre M. R. M. D., Internazional Society of Cardiology, Federico Zbinden, MD, World Health Organization, M. R. Rosenbaum, MD, Argentine Society of Cardiology, H. J. J. Wellens, MD, European Society of Cardiology.

Table I Classification according to impulse origin

- 1 Supraventricular
  - I Sino atrial (SA) node
  - II Atrium (excluding SA node and atrioventricular (AV) junction)
    - A. Right
    - B. Left
    - C. Multifocal
    - D. Unspecified
  - III AV junction
  - IV Unspecified supraventricular
- 2 Ventricular
  - I Right
  - II Left
  - III Septal
  - IV Multifocal
  - V Unspecified
- 3 Impulse origin undetermined (supraventricular or ventricular)
- 4 Artificial pacemaker\*
  - I Atrial pacing
    - A. No sensing function (asynchronous fixed rate)
    - B. Atrial sensing inhibited mode
    - C. Atrial sensing triggered mode
  - II Ventricular pacing
    - A. No sensing function (asynchronous fixed rate)
    - B. Atrial sensing triggered mode
    - C. Ventricular sensing inhibited mode
    - D. Ventricular sensing triggered mode
  - III Atrioventricular pacing
    - A. No sensing function (asynchronous fixed rate)
    - B. Ventricular sensing inhibited mode

See also Table VI 8 and Ref 1 regarding multifocal rhythm  
 Classification according to the recommendations of the Tenth  
 Bethesda Conference on Optimal Electrocardiography

tion and conduction are grouped according to well defined entities. To update this system would involve the major task of summarizing all possible combinations of arrhythmias and conduction disturbances, including those recently identified. Therefore this Task Force has selected the analytical approach proposed by Schamroth and Friedberg.<sup>4</sup> This is based on the systematic analysis and classification of cardiac rhythm according to *impulse origin*, *discharge sequence* and *impulse conduction*. To these have been added *discharge rate*, *ventricular rate* and a group of *special aspects* related to impulse formation and/or conduction (Fig 1). Each of these components can be subdivided in varying degrees of depth depending on the interest of the user. Accordingly the cardiac rhythm—be it normal or abnormal—can be characterized and classified with respect to the characteristics of the compo-

Table II Classification according to discharge (impulse) sequence

- 1 Single or up to two consecutive discharges
  - I Premature impulses (excluding manifest parasystolic impulses)
    - A. Extrasystoles
      - a Doublet (couplet)
      - b Bigeminy
      - c Trigeminy quadrigeminy etc.
      - d R on T phenomenon
      - e Other patterns
    - II Captures
    - C Unspecified
  - II Escapes
- II Regular rhythms
  - I At inherent rate (including escape rhythm)
  - II Bradycardia
  - III Accelerated rhythm
  - IV Tachycardia
    - V Flutter
      - A. Typical
      - B. Atypical
- 3 Irregular rhythms
  - I At inherent rate (including escape rhythm)
    - A. Respiratory
    - II Non respiratory
      - a Ventriculophasic
      - b Arrest
      - c Other
    - II Bradycardia
      - A. Respiratory
      - B Non respiratory
        - a Ventriculophasic
        - b Arrest
        - c Other
    - III Accelerated rhythm
      - A Respiratory
      - B Non respiratory
        - a Ventriculophasic
        - b Arrest
        - c Other
    - IV Tachycardia
      - A. Respiratory
      - II Non respiratory
        - a Ventriculophasic
        - b Arrest
        - c Other
    - V Fibrillation

nents mentioned above. Only those a pe- considered relevant to a given rhythm are in- cated. When the activity of two or more pa- makers is evident in a single tracing each shou- be specified and analyzed separately even thou- their joint activity may constitute a well defin- entity as in atrioventricular dissociation or some manifestations of the sick sinus syndrom- For instance sinoventricular dissociation due

Table III Classification according to rate of discharge

- 1 20 or less/min
- 2 21-30/min
- 3 31-40/min
- 4 41-50/min
- 5 51-100/min
- 6 101-150/min
- 7 151-200/min
- 8 201-250/min
- More than 250/min

Table IV Classification according to impulse conduction

- 1 Conduction from a pacemaker (exit of an impulse)
  - I Normal (or presumably normal)
  - II First degree block
  - III Second degree block
    - A Type I (Wenckebach)
    - B Type II (Mobitz II)
    - C Advanced
  - IV Unspecified block (concealed discharge)
    - V Impaired conduction presumably due to physiological refractoriness
      - A Delayed conduction
      - B Intermittent failure
- 2 Atrioventricular conduction
  - I General classification
    - A Normal
    - B First degree block
    - C Second degree block
      - a Type I (Wenckebach)
      - b Type II (Mobitz II)
      - c Advanced
    - D Third degree block
    - E Unspecified block
    - F Impaired conduction presumably due to physiological refractoriness

Applicable to single premature impulses and escapes (Table II 1). See Ref 1 regarding second degree block

Only applicable to sinus rhythm and not necessarily implying conduction which is faster than normal. See also Ref 1 regarding short PR syndrome

ventricular tachycardia with retrograde block is classified under the heading of *Sinus rhythm with failure of AV conduction due to physiological refractoriness in the AV junction* (possibly with the addition of ventricular capture or fusion) as well as separately under the heading of *ventricular tachycardia with retrograde block* (usually third degree). The same reasoning applies to the classification of alternating rhythms

Deviation from this rule is appropriate whenever

Table IV Cont d

- a Delayed conduction
- b Intermittent failure
- c Persistent failure (duration unspecified)
- II Short PR interval
- III Alternation of conduction
- IV Bundle branch and fascicular conduction
  - A Normal
  - B Right bundle branch block (RBBB)
    - a Incomplete
      - (1) Intermittent (transient, non permanent)
      - (2) Persistent (duration unspecified)
    - b Complete
      - (1) Intermittent (transient non permanent)
      - (2) Persistent
  - C Left bundle branch block (LBBB)
    - a Incomplete
      - (1) Intermittent
      - (2) Persistent
    - b Complete
      - (1) Intermittent
      - (2) Persistent
  - D (Left) Anterior fascicular block (LAFB)
    - a Intermittent
    - b Persistent
  - E (Left) Posterior fascicular block (LPFB)
    - a Intermittent
    - b Persistent
  - F Combinations of bundle branch and fascicular block (specify)
  - G Impaired conduction presumably due to physiological refractoriness (aberrant conduction)
    - a Right
    - b Left
    - c Right and left
    - d Unspecified
- 3 Intra myocardial conduction
  - I Intra atrial conduction delay (including aberrant atrial conduction)
  - II Intra atrial block
  - III Unspecified (non specific) intraventricular conduction delay or block
- 4 Ventriculo atrial conduction  
(See general classification of AV conduction Table IV 2 I)

separate analysis would imply repetition of identical statements. For example with multifocal ventricular activity the site of origin is classified as multifocal ventricular when it can be reasonably assumed that the alteration in QRS configuration is due to a difference in site of impulse formation in the ventricle (e.g. multifocal ventricular parasystole). When this is not the case it is preferable to indicate the site of origin as unspecified ventricular with an additional

Table V Classification according to ventricular rate

See classification according to rate of discharge (Table III)

Table VI Special aspects related to impulse formation and/or conduction

- 1 Artificial pacemaker function
  - I Normal
  - II Defective
    - A Pacing
    - B Sensing
    - C Pacing and sensing
- 2 Concealed conduction
  - I In a pacemaker
  - II In the AV junction
  - III In the subjunctional region

Effect of concealment (applicable to all sites mentioned above)

  - A Impairment of conduction
  - B Facilitation of conduction
  - C Resetting of subsequent discharge
  - D Combinations
- 3 Coupling interval
  - I Constant (80 msec or less)
  - II Variable
- 4 Entrance block (protection)
  - I Parasyctole
    - A Intermittent
    - B Persistent
  - II Other
- 5 Enhancing mechanisms
  - I Supernormality
    - A Of conduction
    - B Of excitability
  - II Other

A specific type of irregular and usually repetitive ventricular tachycardia in which specific etiological factors are involved and in which, during each paroxysm, the QRS axis progressively changes, so that in some leads the ventricular complex appears to twist around the isoelectric line

statement indicating multiform configuration of the wave forms (see Table VI 8)

Descriptive statements such as uniform and multiform do not fit into a classification according to impulse origin (Table I) discharge sequence (Table II) and impulse conduction (Table IV). This is especially true in those cases where one is uncertain as to the mechanism underlying the alteration in configuration—e.g. bidirectional tachycardia and some cases of multiform ventricular or atrial extrasystoles.

While such an approach may at first look strange it does in fact follow a logical order and allows for easy extension of the subdivision of

Table VI Cont d

- II Gap phenomena
  - I In the AV conduction system
    - A During anterograde conduction
    - B During retrograde conduction
  - II In other parts of the heart
- 7 Isorhythmic dissociation
- 8 Multiform configuration of wave forms
  - I Bidirectional (alternating)
  - II Fusions
    - A Atrial
    - B Ventricular
  - III Torsade de pointes
  - IV Unspecified
- 9 Pre-excitation
  - I Atrial
    - A Intermittent
    - B Persistent
  - II Ventricular
    - A WPW pattern
      - a Intermittent
      - b Persistent
    - III Short PR syndrome
      - a Intermittent
      - b Persistent
- 10 Re-entry
  - I Atrial
  - II AV junctional
  - III Ventricular
  - IV Combined atrial and ventricular

Further specifications, applicable to above

  - A Concealed
    - a Single
    - b Repetitive
  - II Manifest
    - a Single
    - b Repetitive

individual components. For example the electrophysiologist may wish to analyze AV conduction with regard to conduction in the AV junction or the subjunctional region or he may even wish to distinguish between conduction in the approach fibers the AV node and the common AV bundle. Also some electrocardiographers may wish to distinguish between typical and atypical type AV block, or between type I type II or advanced intermittent bundle branch block. Likewise some may wish to classify defective artificial pacemaker function in terms of transient or persistent failure.

The following Classification Tables constitute a basic framework and are considered self-evident. For nomenclature the reader is referred to the report on definitions. Disagreement may arise over the use of the adjectives intermittent

and *persistent*. In the present context dealing with the classification of single electrocardiograms, *intermittent* refers to an electrocardiographic phenomenon during a particular rhythm which lasts less than the duration of the available record. If it continues throughout the recording it is classified as *persistent*. From a clinical point of view, however, such manifestations may well be of temporary nature. For that reason *persistent* referring to an established but not necessarily an ever present phenomenon is preferred to *permanent*. Intermittency which manifests as persistent in a given ECG will be apparent from different statements in consecutive records, e.g. persistent bundle branch block in one record and normal conduction in another.

The members of this Task Force are indebted to Mrs. G. van Eck for secretarial assistance in the preparation of the manuscript.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Robles de Medina E. O. (Ed.) Definition of terms related to cardiac rhythm. WHO/ISC Task Force Ast. HEART J 95: 96, 1978.
- 2 Booth R. W., and Hull H. B. Complete system for electrocardiogram processing applicable to mechanical sorting. J.A.M.A. 171: 59, 1959.
- 3 Robles de Medina E. O. and Meyler F. L. A simple numerical coding system for clinical electrocardiography. Eur J Cardiol 2: 67, 1974.
- 4 Workshop on ECG coding. Dalhousie University Halifax Working Group Diagnostic Codes. Cuddy T. E. (chairman). Recommendations for ECG diagnostic coding. Eur J Cardiol 8: 173, 1978.
- 5 Katz L. N., and Pick A. Clinical electrocardiography. Part I. The arrhythmias. Philadelphia, 1956. Lea & Febiger pp. 716.
- 6 Schamroth L. and Friedberg H. D. A coding system for cardiac arrhythmias. J. Electrocardiol. 3: 169, 1970.
- 7 Surawicz B., Uhlen H., Borun R. et al. Tenth Bethesda Conference on Optimal Electrocardiography. Task Force I. Standardization of Terminology and Interpretation. Am J Cardiol 41: 130, 1978.



## Annotation on hyponatremia

A low plasma sodium concentration happens in many clinical conditions. In some such as severe heart failure, adrenal failure, renal failure, or severe saline depletion, it has little diagnostic usefulness except as confirmation of the severity of the condition and its contribution to the clinical state is not clear. In other conditions such as carcinoma of the lung, chest infection, or central nervous system disorders, hyponatremia may be found by chance although it may be suspected because of headache, confusion, or drowsiness.

The causes of hyponatremia have usually been classified on the basis of largely assumed defects in the osmoreceptor-ADH-kidney system. This system controls the plasma osmolality and plasma sodium concentration through regulation of water intake and urine flow. However, ADH secretion is increased in "volume depletion" and water is retained even at the price of a low plasma sodium concentration and low plasma osmolality. A fall in the plasma sodium concentration (osmolality) is therefore due either to a defect in the osmoreceptor-ADH-kidney system, or a response of the system to non-osmotic stimuli, or to the uncontrolled production of ADH outside the system (ectopic production).

Bartter and Schwartz defined a discrete pathophysiological entity which they called "syndrome of inappropriate secretion of ADH (SIADH)". They used the term inappropriate to indicate continued secretion of ADH (for which they had only indirect evidence) in the presence of a low plasma osmolality. But what is an inappropriate secretion in relation to the plasma osmolality may be appropriate in relation to other physiologic stimuli to ADH secretion such as plasma volume depletion. For this reason it has been argued that the important decision is whether the ADH is secreted from the pituitary or an ectopic site. The latter will give autonomous secretion. However, this distinction probably cannot be made on the basis of plasma ADH concentration and would require either localization of the site of secretion or a test for feedback control of secretion.

These difficulties led us to suggest a simple descriptive terminology such as hyponatremia with heart failure, hyponatremia with chest infection, hyponatremia with carcinoma of the lung, and so on.

Two questions can be posed: which patients should be treated specifically for the hyponatremia, and what is the treatment of choice? When hyponatremia occurs with heart failure, adrenal failure, renal failure, or saline depletion, it is the underlying condition rather than the hyponatremia which is usually treated. In the absence of these conditions, there is a tendency to assume the condition is SIADH due to carcinoma of the lung and that specific treatment of the hyponatremia is required. However, in a recent study of 11 patients with severe hyponatremia, we found that chest infection was as common as carcinoma of the lung when the organ failure and saline depletion had been excluded. Treatment of the infection corrected the hyponatremia in a few days and specific treat-

ment of the hyponatremia was not necessary. This is opposed to the view held by Schrier.

The decision to correct the hyponatremia directly should be based on the presence and severity of symptoms and not on the plasma sodium concentration. There is poor correlation between the plasma sodium concentration and the severity of symptoms, probably because a recent rapid fall in osmolality has more clinical effect than a new abnormal steady state, where compensatory changes may have happened to lessen the cellular changes.

The two approaches to treatment are to deprive the patient of water or to diminish the renal responsiveness to ADH. The initial aim of water deprivation is to produce a negative water balance, but the maximum rise in plasma sodium which can be expected is about 4 mmol/l in 3 days. The rate of removal of water can be increased by giving furosemide with sodium replacement. The long term aim of water deprivation is to precisely match water intake to water losses, but it is difficult to imagine that this can be precisely achieved by jugular water intake. All things considered, it seems very doubtful that water deprivation is an effective or feasible treatment for chronic hyponatremia, even from excess ADH due to carcinoma of the lung, and its effects are too slow to be of much use in the acute situation.

The alternative approach to treatment is to diminish the renal responsiveness to ADH. Lithium was not effective, but demeclocycline was, although it may impair renal function. With demeclocycline the plasma sodium increased to normal and remained so in spite of a free and therefore variable water intake. In other words, feedback was restored to the system. The reason was probably that the effect of ADH on the renal tubules was almost completely blocked (maximum urine osmolality only 250 mmol/kg) so that urine volume was increased and water balance was achieved and maintained through the control of water intake by the thirst mechanism. The success of the treatment therefore requires an intact thirst mechanism and access to water. The advantages of this approach over the crude approach of water deprivation are clear. However, we suggest that the need for any treatment of chronic hyponatremia has not been established. Schrier concluded that in acutely symptomatic patients, where a response to simple water restriction may be too slow to useful, demeclocycline is the treatment of choice.

Hyponatremia happens in severe congestive heart failure, but treatment is usually aimed at the heart failure. However, treatment of the hyponatremia with demeclocycline has recently been tried, presumably on the assumption that the hyponatremia was due to excessive secretion of ADH. One possible cause of the hyponatremia where demeclocycline would presumably not be effective would be resetting of osmoreceptors at a lower level or decreased glomerular filtration rate or increased proximal tubular reabsorption of sodium and water. We need to decide in which patients with hy-

failure the hyponatraemia is causing all effects what is the mechanism of hyponatraemia and thus what is the most effective treatment of it

T H Thomas B.Sc. Ph.D.  
Department of Medical Sciences  
University of Bradford  
Bradford BD7 1DP  
D B Morgan M.D. M.R.C.Path.  
Department of Chemical Pathology  
Leeds General Infirmary  
Leeds LS1 3EX  
England

## REFERENCES

- 1 Maxwell M H and Kleeman C H editors, in Clinical Disorders of Fluid and Electrolyte Metabolism New York 1979 McGraw Hill Book Company Inc
- 2 Bartter F C and Schwartz W B The syndrome of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone Am J Med 42 :90 1967
- 3 Thomas T H, Morgan D B Swaminathan R, Ball S G and Lee M R Severe hyponatraemia A study of 15 patients, Lancet 1 621 1978
- 4 Schrier H W New treatments for hyponatraemia N Engl J Med 298 214 1978
- 5 Arefi A I Llach F and Massry S G Neurological manifestations and morbidity of hyponatraemia correlation with brain water and electrolytes Medicine 55 121 19 6
- 6 Hantman D Rosier M Zohman R, and Schrier H Rapid correction of hyponatraemia in the syndrome of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone an alternative treatment to hypertonic saline Ann Intern Med 78 110 1973
- 7 Forrest J N, Jr Cox M Hong C Morrison G Bia M and Singer I Superiority of demeclocycline over lithium in the treatment of chronic syndrome of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone N Engl J Med 298 13 19 8
- 8 Cox M Guzzo J and Morrison G Demeclocycline and therapy of hyponatraemia Ann Intern Med 86 113 19 7
- 9 Zegers de Bejl D, Naesje R and de Trojer A Demeclocycline treatment of water retention in congestive heart failure Br Med J 1 760 1978
- 10 Takasu T, Lasker M and Shalhoub R J Mechanisms of hyponatraemia in chronic congestive heart failure Ann Intern Med 55 368 1961

## Surgical treatment of ruptured intracranial aneurysms

Although 55 years have elapsed since the condition was first recognised in life and 45 years have gone by since the first intracranial operation the treatment of subarachnoid hemorrhage from ruptured intracranial aneurysms is still controversial. Even now the natural history against which the results of treatment must be measured is sparsely documented and there is only one published community study which includes death before admission to hospital.

In general the condition is commonest in the middle years of life and in younger men and older women. Forty per cent of patients die from the effect of the first hemorrhage most without reaching specialist neurological or neurosurgical care. At least one third of the survivors die mainly from the effect of recurrent hemorrhage within the first six weeks the mortality rate for a second hemorrhage being up to 64 per cent and for a third 86 per cent. Thereafter there is a mortality rate in survivors of about 5 per cent annually.

These depressing figures come from series of patients treated conservatively with 6 weeks bed rest and control of blood pressure. The question is whether surgery can do any better. The early published results were not encouraging and no convincing difference from controls emerged in series treated by intracranial surgery to the aneurysm. Only common carotid artery ligation in the neck could be shown to influence the outcome and then only in aneurysms of the internal carotid artery. This procedure has the advantage of being simple to perform but carries a risk of hemiplegia and sometimes death and usually leaves the aneurysm still filling with a risk of later hemorrhage. Recent work has indicated

ways of reducing these risks, and the procedure is likely to retain a place in treatment especially when an aneurysm appears unsuitable for direct intracranial attack.

Intracranial surgery to the aneurysm has the aim of excluding the aneurysm from the circulation by occluding the neck with a ligature or more usually a metallic clip. This can only prevent further bleeding and unless an intracerebral clot can be removed cannot be expected to restore neurological function. The operation must leave the cerebral vessels patent or major neurological deficit will result and where clipping the neck of the aneurysm might occlude vessels investment of the aneurysm to reinforce the wall is an acceptable alternative treatment. Successful clipping or complete investment of an aneurysm should leave the patient permanently protected from further hemorrhage from that aneurysm.

Most neurosurgeons involved in this surgery are convinced that modern methods have radically altered the results of intracranial operation but it is not easy to show the contribution of this to overall management. Surgery does little to save the 40 per cent of patients who die from the first recognized hemorrhage. Only occasionally can a patient with a large intracerebral hematoma be rescued by immediate operation and the selection of patients and the timing of operation is crucial. That patients in poor neurological state do badly with operation has been known for 20 years and several methods of grading patients as a guide to outcome have evolved. It is also known that the earlier the operation in relation to the last hemorrhage the greater the chance of postoperative death or disability but that the longer the operation is

delayed the greater the chance of death from recurrent bleeding. These factors make evaluation of the place of operation and the comparison of results difficult. However there is no doubt that in the hands of individual surgeons there have been striking improvements in recently reported results with mortality rates of less than 5 per cent.<sup>20</sup> These figures have been obtained by microsurgical techniques and by improved anesthesia with hyperventilation and hypotension. Hypothermia has been replaced by high dose steroids for the control of cerebral edema and the protection of the brain. Barring technical problems, a nil mortality and morbidity now appears to be within reach for patients in grades 1 and 2 operated on 10 days after the last hemorrhage. And yet the contribution of this to overall management is not clear since these patients in better grades are those least at risk of recurrent hemorrhage. Earlier surgery perhaps to all patients on the day of admission while possibly producing more survivors, would result in a morbidity and mortality rate which few neurosurgeons could accept. In practice delay in operating allows some natural selection to occur since most patients who have been severely damaged by the initial hemorrhage will die whatever is done, and many of the others will improve within a few days to become better operative risks.

The work of Alvord and co-workers on predicting the natural outcome in any patient in relation to clinical grade and interval since the last hemorrhage is important in providing standards against which the results of any treatment can be judged. Set against these figures many surgical results give little ground for complacency. However there are areas where over all results might be improved.

First all small warning hemorrhages must be diagnosed and patients referred for angiography while in a good clinical state. Such warnings often precede a major hemorrhage and may be missed or ignored with serious consequences when further bleeding occurs.<sup>1</sup> The diagnosis is not always easy and lumbar puncture should always be performed if subarachnoid hemorrhage is suspected. Second some way must be found of preventing or treating the cerebral ischemia which is associated with vasospasm after subarachnoid hemorrhage and is a common cause of death or disability. The onset is usually within a few days of the hemorrhage and is followed by progressive neurological deterioration. Operation does not prevent this and may on occasions appear to precipitate it when surgery is undertaken in the first 10 days after the hemorrhage. The mechanism of this vasospasm is poorly understood and no therapy to influence it has yet been found. Third patients must be protected from recurrent hemorrhage while awaiting the optimum time for operation. There is evidence to suggest that antithrombotic agents may contribute to this by preventing or delaying dissolution of clot around the aneurysm. These problems look to be within reach of solution but even then the management of patients with ruptured intracranial aneurysms will continue to demand from neurosurgeons not only high operative skills but also great clinical judgment if optimum results are to be obtained.

Robin Flinckworth FRCS  
with West Thames  
Regional Department of Neurological Surgery  
Central Middlesex Hospital  
London, W10  
England

## REFERENCES

- 1 Collier J. Spontaneous subarachnoid haemorrhage. *Textbook of the Practice of Medicine*. Price F W & London 1922 Oxford University Press.
- 2 Symonds C P. Contribution of the clinical study of intracranial aneurysms. *Guy's Hosp Rep* 73:139 1922
- 3 Dott N M. Intracranial aneurysms: cerebral angiography: surgical treatment. *Edinburgh Med J* 40:11 1933
- 4 Alvord F C., Loewer J D, Bailey W L, and Coplan J K. Subarachnoid haemorrhage due to ruptured aneurysms. A simple method of estimating prognosis. *Am Neurol* 27:273 1972
- 5 Takarinen S. Incidence, aetiology and prognosis: primary subarachnoid haemorrhage. *Acta Neurol Scand* 43(Suppl. 29):1 1967
- 6 Locksley H B. Report on the Cooperative Study of Intracranial Aneurysms and Subarachnoid Haemorrhage. Section V Part 1. *J Neurosurg* 25:195 1966
- 7 Walton J N. Subarachnoid Haemorrhage. *Edinburgh and London* 1946 E & S Livingstone Ltd.
- 8 Crawford M D and Sarnar M. Ruptured intracranial aneurysms. Community study. *Lancet* 2:1304 1966
- 9 Graf C J. Prognosis for patients with non ruptured treated aneurysms. *J Neurosurg* 35:438 1971
- 10 Nishoka H. Evaluation of the conservative management of ruptured intracranial aneurysms. *J Neurosurg* 25:574 1966
- 11 Locksley H B. Report on the Cooperative Study of Intracranial Aneurysms and Subarachnoid Haemorrhage. Section V Part 2. *J Neurosurg* 25:371 1966
- 12 McKissock W, Paine W E and Walsh L S. Analysis of the results of treatment of ruptured intracranial aneurysms. *J Neurosurg* 17:169 1960
- 13 McKissock W, Richardson A and Walsh L. An communicating aneurysms. A trial of conservative or surgical treatment. *Lancet* 1:873 1965
- 14 McKissock W, Richardson A and Walsh L. Posterior communicating aneurysms. *Lancet* 1:1903 1960
- 15 Poppen J L and Fager C A. Intracranial aneurysms. Results of surgical treatment. *J Neurosurg* 17:14 1960
- 16 Jennett B, Miller J D and Harper M A. Effort: Carotid Artery Surgery on Cerebral Blood Flow. *Annals* and New York 1976 Excerpta Medica
- 17 Botterrell E H, Loughhead W M, Scott J W, and Vandewater S L. Hypothermia and interruption of carotid or carotid and vertebral circulation in the surgical management of intracranial aneurysms. *Neurosurg* 13:2 356
- 18 Hunt W E and Hess R M. Surgical risk as related to time of intervention in the repair of intracranial aneurysms. *J Neurosurg* 28:14 1968
- 19 Drake C G. Ruptured intracranial aneurysms. *Proc R Soc Med* 64:477 1971
- 20 Krayenbuhl H A, Yasargi M G, Flamm E S, and Tew J M. Microsurgical treatment of intracranial aneurysms. *J Neurosurg* 37:678 1972
- 21 Guidetti L. Results of 99 intracranial aneurysm operations performed with the aid of an operating microscope. *Acta Neurochir (Wien)* 29:65 1973
- 22 Yasargi M G and Fox J L. The microsurgical approach to intracranial aneurysms. *Surg Neurol* 3:19 1975
- 23 Holm S A and Decker R E. Microsurgical treatment of internal carotid artery aneurysms. *J Neurosurg* 47:147 1977
- 24 Hunt W F and Kosnik E J. Tuning and perioperative care in intracranial aneurysm surgery. *Clin Neurosurg* 21:79 1974

2. Gillingham F J The management of ruptured intracranial aneurysm *Ann R Coll Surg Engl* 23 89 1958
36. Vapalahti M, Hyyppä M, Nieminen V, and Rinne U. Brain monoamine metabolites and tryptophan in ventricular CSF of patients with palsy after aneurysm surgery. *J Neurosurg* 48 58 1978

27. Mullan E and Dawley J Antifibrinolytic therapy for intracranial aneurysms *J Neurosurg* 28 21 1968
28. Sengupta R, P. So S C., and Villarejo-Ortega F J Use of epsilon aminocaproic acid (EACA) in the preoperative management of ruptured intracranial aneurysms *J Neurosurg* 44 479 1976

## Treatment of orthostatic hypotension with indomethacin

Orthostatic hypotension may occur as a result of volume depletion or autonomic failure. The conditions associated with volume depletion such as hemorrhage, gastrointestinal fluid loss, and Addison's disease usually respond to fluid repletion and mineralocorticoid therapy. Autonomic failure may be responsible for postural hypotension in idiopathic orthostatic hypotension, Shy Drager syndrome, and in certain patients with idiopathic parkinsonism. In the past, suggested therapy included plasma volume expansion by salt and mineralocorticoids, reduction of pooling in the legs by elastic stockings, or use of pressor drugs with or without monoamine oxidase inhibitors. Despite these measures, orthostatic hypotension secondary to autonomic failure is difficult to treat.

We studied four such patients with a clinical diagnosis of Shy Drager syndrome who had reductions in blood pressure of 90 mm Hg or more upon standing in association with orthostatic symptoms of dizziness and fainting in addition to their neurological abnormality. Plasma renin activity was low in each patient and did not rise appropriately with salt restriction and diuretic stimulation. Aldosterone levels were normal and rose with diuretic therapy. Plasma volume, plasma dopamine  $\beta$ -hydroxylase, urinary catecholamines, metanephrines, and vanillylmandelic acid (VMA) were normal. The combination of a vasopressor (ephedrine) and a  $\beta$  blocker (propranolol) was not beneficial. Two of the four patients responded to hydrocortisone with significant increase in systolic and diastolic blood pressure and with symptomatic relief of hypotension. However, all of the four gained 1 to 2 kilograms in weight and developed dyspnea or frank congestive heart failure. On the other hand, the administration of indomethacin (75 to 150 mg/day) increased both systolic and diastolic blood pressure in all patients, relieved orthostatic symptoms, and enabled the patients to walk again. When indomethacin was discontinued in one patient after nine

months of successful therapy, the blood pressure fell to pretreatment levels within 48 hours. When indomethacin was reinstituted, the blood pressure rose again within 24 hours.

Indomethacin inhibits prostaglandin synthesis and several prostaglandins are potent vasodilators. Our experience raises the possibility that a relative or absolute excess of vasodilator prostaglandins may play a role in some patients with orthostatic hypotension. Recently we have found that aspirin and other inhibitors of prostaglandin synthesis can be beneficial, albeit less than indomethacin, in alleviating hypotension in two patients with orthostatic hypotension. It remains to be seen whether the salutary response to indomethacin reflects altered interrelationship between the autonomic nervous system and prostaglandins or some other mechanism.

Mahendra S. Kochhar, M.D., M.S., M.R.C.P.

(London), F.R.C.P. (Canada), F.A.C.P.

Harold D. Itskowitz, M.D., F.A.C.P.

Department of Medicine

James W. Albers, M.D., Ph.D.

Dept. of Neurology

U. A. Medical Center

The Medical College of Wisconsin

Wood (Milwaukee) Wisc 53193

## REFERENCES

1. Davies, B., Bannister R., and Sever P. Pressor amines and monoamine-oxidase inhibitors for treatment of postural hypotension in autonomic failure. *Lancet* i 172 19 8.
2. Kochhar M. S. and Itskowitz H. D. Treatment of idiopathic orthostatic hypotension (Shy Drager syndrome) with indomethacin. *Lancet* i 1011 1978.

## Of solo practice

The rendering of excellent and unselfish service to sick people is the responsibility of all physicians. Patients always expect the best service from their doctors. The doctor who is in practice alone or with only one or two other doctors has the opportunity of rendering the best service to his patients. He is free to practice as he wishes. He collects the clinical data

himself. He can consult with the best consultants in the world regardless of where they are. He is not restricted to a closed group of physicians. He exposes himself openly to all of his associates in medicine and is viewed without prejudice or conflicts of interest. The quality of his service is reviewed by hospital services such as pathology, microbiology, practice

review committees etc., and not only by members of his own restricted group. His practice is constantly monitored by others in competition with him and his performance becomes well known to his fellow physicians.

But above all, he is in a position to provide the best service to his patients free from restrictions by other physicians of a large group. His association with the patient is intimate and he retains full responsibility at all times for his patient. The patient always knows who his doctor is and for whom to call when in need. The progress of treatment and the patient's health and his entire family are known to his "solo doctor." The patient sees the same doctor all the time. Thus the patient's problems are always known to his private physician

since he is the only physician to attend the patient at times.

Solo practice provides the greatest emotional satisfaction to the patient and the doctor and even though a solo practice is extremely demanding it is extremely rewarding. Solo practice is fun when the doctor is a master clinician, is highly motivated and dedicated. This is true for all sub-specialties of medicine and surgery as well.

George E. Burch, Jr.  
Tulane University School of Medicine  
and Charity Hospital of Louisiana  
New Orleans

## Importance of correct diagnosis in cardiac conditions

### To the Editor

Dr Todd deals in his paper with two of the most frequent cardiomyopathies: ischemic and idiopathic. The author feels that since patients with ischemic and idiopathic cardiomyopathies are given diuretics, digitalis and diet, a correct diagnosis established by coronary angiography is unnecessary.

This approach to a basic problem of diagnosis and management represents an oversimplification.

Pathological processes that injure or obstruct small arteries of the heart are commonplace in diabetes mellitus. Such changes have been described in diabetic patients with enlarged hearts and normal extramural coronary arteries. Diabetic patients with intractable angina caused by involvement of the large coronary arteries may benefit from surgical treatment. Diabetic patients with angina and normal extramural coronary arteries benefit from medical treatment. The correct diagnosis in both groups is made by coronary arteriography. Myocardial dysfunction (cardiomyopathy) without coronary artery disease has been recently reported in diabetic subjects of juvenile onset and azotemic nephropathy. These patients were evaluated with coronary angiography before renal transplantation.

Patients with disease of the myocardium often tolerate congestive failure for longer periods of time than do patients with myocardial involvement due to coronary artery disease, hypertension or valvular disease. However, we observed that in three of four patients with severe coronary artery disease masquerading as cardiomyopathy, proper medical management, including diet and bed rest, may play a certain role in prolonging the patients' life span.

The most obvious change in congestive cardiomyopathies is cardiac dilatation, which is best seen in the left ventricle but may involve other chambers. There may be murmurs of mitral and tricuspid regurgitation. A late stage of diffuse coronary artery disease or valvular disease may show identical changes. In such situations, invasive studies including ventriculography are indicated.

In Duchenne's muscular dystrophy, a recent report describes predominant cardiomyopathy. The cardiac manifestations may antedate recognition of neuromuscular disease. The electrocardiogram mimics myocardial infarction. There is no correlation between the degree of skeletal muscle disease and the severity of cardiac symptoms or electrocardiographic changes. The coronary arteries are normal. James attributed the clinical and electrocardiographic abnormalities to degenerative changes.

Patients with enlarged hearts due to ischemic cardiomyopathy and congestive heart failure may present myocardial aneurysms. The correct diagnosis made by invasive procedures, saphenous bypass and aneurysmectomy, result in prolongation of life.

We agree with Dr. Todd that coronary arteriography is

risky and expensive. It should be performed in well selected cases only. A correct diagnosis and proper treatment often requires the judicious use of coronary arteriography.

Samuel Zonerach, M.D.

Queens Hospital Center

Long Island Jewish Medical Center

and State University of New York

at Stony Brook

82-68 164th St.

Jamaica N.Y. 11432

### REFERENCES

1. Todd J W. Cardiomyopathy and coronary artery disease. *Am HEART J* 97:764 1979.
2. James T N. Small arteries of the heart. The George Brown Memorial Lecture. *Circulation* 56:197 1977.
3. Zonerach S and Silverman G. Myocardial small vessel disease in diabetic patients. In *Diabetes and the Heart*. Zonerach S, Ed. Springfield, Ill., 1978. Charles C Thomas, pp 3-18.
4. DeLis J A, Weinrauch L A, Healy R W, et al. Myocardial dysfunction without coronary artery disease in diabetic renal failure. *Am J Cardiol* 43:193 1979.
5. Gazes P C, and Logue R H. Common mistakes made in practice. In *The Heart*. Hurst J W, Ed. New York, 1978. McGraw-Hill Book Company, Inc. p 2015-2016.
6. Zonerach S, Zonerach O, and Gupta M P. Severe coronary artery disease masquerading as cardiomyopathy. *Angiology* 25:583 1974.
7. Nanda N C and Gramiak R. Clinical echocardiography. St. Louis 1978. The C V Mosby Company, pp 130-133.
8. Norris F H, J Moss A J and Yu P N. On the possibility that a type of human muscular dystrophy commences in myocardium. *Ann N Y Acad. Sci.* 138:342 1966.
9. Cannon P J. The heart and lungs in myotonic muscular dystrophy. *Am J Med* 32:60 1962.
10. James T N. Observations on the cardiovascular involvement including the cardiac conduction system in progressive muscular dystrophy. *Am HEART J* 63:48 1962.
11. Zonerach S, Zonerach O and Douglas A H. Physical signs in coronary artery disease documented graphically. New York, 1968. Case the Printer # 9.

### Further thoughts on the diving reflex

#### To the Editor

The paper by Drs. Hamilton, Moodie and Levy in the March issue of the *JOURNAL* indicates the diving reflex can be used successfully to terminate supraventricular tachycardia in a neonate. The authors state they manually occluded the infant's nostrils to prevent aspiration when her face was placed in ice water.

review committees etc and not only by members of his own restricted group. His practice is constantly monitored by others in competition with him and his performance becomes well known to his fellow physicians.

But above all he is in a position to provide the best service to his patients free from restrictions by other physicians of a large group. His association with the patient is intimate and he retains full responsibility at all times for his patient. The patient always knows who his doctor is and for whom to call when in need. The progress of treatment and the patient's health and his entire family are known to his "solo doctor." The patient sees the same doctor all the time. Thus the patient's problems are always known to his private physician

since he is the only physician to attend the patient most times.

Solo practice provides the greatest emotional satisfaction to the patient and the doctor and even though a solo practice is extremely demanding it is extremely rewarding. Solo private practice is fun when the doctor is a master clinician, honest, highly motivated and dedicated. This is true for all subspecialties of medicine and surgery as well.

George E. Burch MD  
Tulane University School of Medicine  
and Charity Hospital of Louisiana  
New Orleans La.

## Book reviews

---

**Biochemical Aspects of Prostaglandins and Thromboxanes** Edited by Norman Kharasch and Joseph Fried. New York 1977. Academic Press Inc. 245 pages.

These proceedings of a symposium held in Santa Monica California in December 1977 are concerned with important new developments and interests in medicine. The prostaglandins and thromboxanes have interested many physiologists and physicians recently. This publication provides important biochemical information on the subject. The participants in the symposium were numerous and the papers presented are interesting and limited to selected aspects of the biochemistry of these interesting substances. It is beyond the scope of this review to discuss each paper except to indicate that the selected aspects of the various problems related to prostaglandins are well presented. Physiologists and physicians who use these agents will find the book to be useful even though somewhat brief and complex. This is a useful book for all individuals interested in prostaglandins.

**Atherosclerosis IV** Edited by G. Schettler, Y. Goto, Y. Hata and G. Klöse. Berlin Heidelberg and New York, 1977. Springer Verlag. 897 pages. Price \$49.70.

This lengthy book contains the proceedings of the Fourth International Symposium on Atherosclerosis held in Tokyo during August 1976. The contributors to the symposium and the participants were from 36 countries. Humans presented data indicating a decided decline in the incidence of cardiac death for Japanese for all ages from 40 to 65 whereas at the same time the total number of deaths is increasing. The source of the data is not indicated. He attributes the increase in

life span to better health care. Raw data are in fact not shown throughout the book, an important aspect of present day writing.

This large book is divided into six parts, each part including many papers. The symposium was concerned with the arterial wall, lipoproteins, regression of atherosclerosis, epidemiology, pediatric aspects of atherosclerosis, and treatment of human atherosclerosis. The book really contains little that is new and certainly no great discovery related to this plague is indicated. The book is a good reference source and should be included in the library of those who are studying atherosclerosis and those who are interested in the disease. The book is well bound and the bibliography extensive. This publication is valuable but expensive.

**The First 24 Hours in Myocardial Infarction** Edited by F. Kaundl, O. Pachinger and P. Probst. New York 1977. Verlag Gerhard Witzstrock. 219 pages.

This publication summarizes the discussions at an international symposium held in Vienna during June 1977. The book contains nothing new. Like all symposia the material presented has been almost entirely previously published. The value of such a book is limited to those who do not follow the medical literature closely. The presentations are so brief and so numerous that each paper represents a superficial review of the subject. For example, the discussion of vasodilators is presented in two pages, new aspects of cardiogenic shock in three pages, red cell mass and plasma volume in three pages, etc. It would have been more effective if a few selected aspects of the problem of myocardial infarction during the first 24 hours were discussed more extensively and very critically.

## Books received

---

**Essentials of Pediatric Cardiology** By James H. Møller, M.D. Philadelphia 1978. F. A. Davis Company. 202 pages. Price \$35.00.

**Achalasia of the Cardia** By H. R. S. Harley, M.D., F.R.C.S. Bristol 1978. John Wright & Sons Ltd. 174 pages.

**Medicine and the Reign of Technology** By Stanley Joel Reiser. New York, 1978. Cambridge University Press. 317 pages. Price \$14.95.



## First Pan American Congress on Critical Care Medicine

The first Pan American Congress on Critical Care Medicine will be held in Mexico City on September 23 through 27 1979 at the Marta Isabel-Sheraton Hotel. Paralleling the congress will be an International Meeting of Nurses Specializing in Intensive Care. Official languages of the congress will be Spanish and English with simultaneous interpretation. Subjects covered will include recent advances and major problems in the management of the critically ill embracing shock sepsis nephrology nutrition and metabolism cardiology cerebral function and pulmonary disease. Other aspects including legal, ethical and financial as well as an examination of teaching and certification will be discussed. There will be free papers and poster presentations. For further information, contact 1st Pan American Congress on Critical Care Medicine, Avenida Veracruz 93-203 Mexico 11 D.F. Mexico. Telephone 553-13-11.

## Nineteenth Workshop in ECG

The nineteenth Workshop in Electrocardiography for Nurses and Physicians will be held on October 4 through 11 1979 at the Sheraton Sand Key Hotel, Clearwater Beach, Fla. The workshop is sponsored by the Rogers Heart Foundation. For further information, contact Anne S. Criss, Executive Coordinator, Rogers Heart Foundation, St. Anthony's Hospital, St. Petersburg, Fla. 33706. Telephone (813) 894-0790.

## International Symposium on Animal and Human Influenza

An International Symposium on Animal and Human Influenza will be held in Maisons-Alfort, France on September 13 and 14 1979 at the Ecole Nationale Vétérinaire d'Alfort. Subjects covered will include an influenza virus review, a discussion of viral epidemiology and ecology, the interrelationship between animal and human influenza, and an examination of influenza vaccines and chemotherapy. For further information, contact Secrétaire of the Département de Microbiologie-Immunologie (Prof. Ch. Pilet), Ecole Nationale Vétérinaire d'Alfort, 7 Avenue du Général de Gaulle, 93074 Maisons-Alfort, France.

## Dr. Frank M. Cochems Competition

The University of Colorado School of Medicine announces the Fifteenth Annual Cochems Competition. A prize of \$2,500 will be awarded to the author of the best paper concerning "Thrombophlebitis and Basic Vascular Problems." It should be concerned with the mechanisms or processes of vascular disease, particularly thrombosis, but not restricted to it. Eligibility is limited to physicians subject to U.S. income tax regulations. Entries must be received in triplicate on or before November 30 1979. Inquiries regarding the competition and all manuscripts should be submitted to the Dean, School of Medicine, University of Colorado Medical Center, 4200 East Ninth Avenue, Box 290, Denver, Colo. 80282.

## Editorial

### Is hyperthermia a human teratogen?

Marshall J Edwards BVSc PhD MVSc

Sydney Australia

The relatively stable and high body temperature of mammals is of considerable advantage for their survival compared with poikilothermic animals. It would be logical to expect an evolutionary trend toward even higher body temperatures unless this was prevented by one or a number of physiological or biochemical barriers. Cowley<sup>1</sup> suggested that the effects of heat on spermatogenic cells was one such barrier. Certain phases of spermatogenesis are extremely sensitive to elevated temperatures but the elaborate heat exchange system in scrotal mammals effectively protects the proliferating male gamete precursors from all but extremes of elevation. Spermatogenic cells however are not unique in their sensitivity to elevated temperatures. Proliferation of cells in cultures derived from normal or malignant tissues is also disrupted by heat<sup>2,3</sup> and induced hyperthermia has been used in the treatment of human malignant growths.<sup>4</sup> In all these systems the rate of cellular proliferation is high so it appears that rapidly dividing cells are much more sensitive to heat than non-dividing cells.

Cellular proliferation is also extremely rapid in embryonic tissues and it is not surprising that heat has been found experimentally to produce congenital abnormalities in a number of avian and mammalian species. Some of the early exper-

iments with incubating chickens were reported nearly 50 years ago<sup>5</sup> and particularly over the past 20 years an increasing number of mammalian species has been reported to be sensitive to malformation if heat is applied during early gestation. It was widely recognized before this time that excess heat during pregnancy resulted in increased prenatal mortality with resorption and reduction in the birthweight of affected newborn.<sup>6</sup>

Experimental induction of hyperthermia in pregnant mothers has resulted in a wide variety of malformations including hernias,<sup>7</sup> tooth defects,<sup>8</sup> talipes,<sup>9</sup> vertebral abnormalities,<sup>10</sup> microencephaly,<sup>11,12</sup> cataracts,<sup>13</sup> microphthalmia,<sup>14</sup> arthrogryposis,<sup>15</sup> and anencephaly.<sup>16</sup> Abortions commonly followed exposure and stillbirth and postnatal death rates were high among affected newborn. Rats<sup>17</sup> and mice<sup>18</sup> were used in initial experiments but more recently heat has been shown to affect prenatal development in guinea pigs,<sup>19</sup> rabbits,<sup>20</sup> hamsters,<sup>21</sup> sheep<sup>22</sup> and primates.<sup>23,24</sup>

Despite the extensive literature which has accumulated on the effects of hyperthermia on pregnancy and prenatal development in laboratory and domestic animals and in primates, evaluation of its effects in human pregnancy has only just begun. Dr David Smith of the University of Washington with his co-workers has published the results of two retrospective surveys<sup>25,26</sup> which indicated that hyperthermia induced in pregnant women by a variety of viral or bacterial infections or possibly by sauna bathing was associated with the birth of children with a number of

From the Department of Veterinary Clinical Studies, University of Sydney.

Received for publication August 1, 1978.

Reprint requests: Dr Marshall J Edwards, University of Sydney, Department of Veterinary Clinical Studies, NSW, 2006 Sydney, Australia.

## First Pan American Congress on Critical Care Medicine

The first Pan American Congress on Critical Care Medicine will be held in Mexico City on September 23 through 27 1979 at the Marla Isabel-Sheraton Hotel. Paralleling the congress will be an International Meeting of Nurses Specializing in Intensive Care. Official languages of the congress will be Spanish and English with simultaneous interpretation. Subjects covered will include recent advances and major problems in the management of the critically ill embracing shock sepsis nephrology nutrition and metabolism cardiology cerebral function and pulmonary disease. Other aspects including legal ethical and financial as well as an examination of teaching and certification will be discussed. There will be free papers and poster presentations. For further information contact 1st Pan American Congress on Critical Care Medicine, Avenida Veracruz 93 203 Mexico 11 DF Mexico Telephone 553 13 11.

## Nineteenth Workshop in ECG

The nineteenth Workshop in Electrocardiography for Nurses and Physicians will be held on October 4 through 11 1979 at the Sheraton Sand Key Hotel Clearwater Beach, Fla. The workshop is sponsored by the Rogers Heart Foundation. For further information contact Anne S. Criss, Executive Coordinator, Rogers Heart Foundation, St. Anthony's Hospital, St. Petersburg, Fla. 33705 Telephone (813) 894 0790.

## International Symposium on Animal and Human Influenza

An International Symposium on Animal and Human Influenza will be held in Maisons Alfort, France on September 13 and 14 1979 at the Ecole Nationale Vétérinaire d'Alfort. Subjects covered will include an influenza virus review, a discussion of viral epidemiology and ecology, the interrelationship between animal and human influenza, and an examination of influenza vaccines and chemotherapy. For further information contact Secretariat of the Department of Microbiology-Immunology (Prof. Ch. Pilet), Ecole Nationale Vétérinaire d'Alfort, 7 avenue du Général de Gaulle, F-9704 Maisons Alfort, France.

## Dr. Frank N. Cochems Competition

The University of Colorado School of Medicine announces the Fifteenth Annual Cochems Competition. A prize of \$1,000 will be awarded to the author of the best paper concerning "Thrombophlebitis and Basic Vascular Problems." It should be concerned with the mechanisms or processes of vascular disease, particularly thrombosis, but not restricted to it. Eligibility is limited to physicians subject to U.S. income tax regulations. Entries must be received in triplicate on or before November 30 1979. Inquiries regarding the competition and all manuscripts should be submitted to the Dean, School of Medicine, University of Colorado Medical Center, 400 East Ninth Avenue, MC 290, Denver, Colo. 80262.

Epidemiological studies and reports based on birth registers have shown a frequent association between maternal influenza<sup>23, 24</sup> or maternal fever and the birth of children with malformations especially of the central nervous system. Most animal studies indicate that the brain is the major and often the only target organ and if hyperthermia does prove to be a human teratogen microcephaly could be expected to be a common finding.

If this is the case what is the significance of retardation of brain growth in the absence of other obvious abnormalities? The deficit in brain size in experimental animals has varied from minor to severe and depended in its extent on the timing of maternal hyperthermia, its elevation above resting levels and its duration. Where the deficit was significant the learning ability was impaired and the continuum of size deficits from severe to minor appeared to be associated with corresponding learning deficits. In effect although a number of animals with minimal deficits in brain size and function might still be within the normal ranges for these attributes they might have not achieved their genetic potential. It would be extraordinary for an organ permanently retarded in its growth to be as efficient in its function as a normal organ.

This concept is supported by the studies on children who were exposed *in utero* to radiation from the Hiroshima atomic bomb. Exposure during the third to fifteenth week to estimated doses of 50 rads or more was associated with an increased incidence of microcephaly, growth retardation and mental retardation<sup>25</sup> which were frequently the only abnormalities to be found. Using the developing brain of guinea pigs as an assay system it has been found that 1° C elevation of maternal temperature above the threshold has a similar effect as about 50 rads of gamma radiation if given during the most susceptible stage of gestation.

In many respects the effects of hyperthermia closely resemble those of radiation. Both agents kill proliferating cells, radiation affecting cells in the post mitotic phase of the generation cycle and hyperthermia affecting cells which are at about the stage of mitosis. Most defects produced by them are attributed initially to cell death but the loss of certain cells might be critical in determining the further development of an organ. For example if heat is applied to the guinea pig

embryo during early neuroblast proliferation it destroys neuroblasts and the consequent deficit of neurones apparently cannot be made up by additional divisions. In some way the number of neurones remaining determines the extent of glial cell proliferation as the eventual number of glial cells is also proportionately reduced. The fewer oligodendroglia produce less (but appropriate) amounts of myelin. The net result is a brain which is normal in shape containing the correct concentrations of neurones, glial cells and myelin but which is irreparably deficient in size and function.<sup>26</sup>

In assessing the risk of hyperthermia in human pregnancy the timing of exposure, its duration and its elevation would be of major importance. There is likely to be considerable variation in the susceptibility between individuals as is found with nearly all teratogens. In experimental studies, even littermates which presumably would have been exposed to similar maternal temperature elevations frequently show markedly different susceptibilities to its effects. Within an individual embryo different organs and tissues have differing susceptibilities but in all species the brain has been the main target organ, presumably because of its intense proliferative activity during susceptible stages. The effects on brain growth might be subtle and in the human they could be difficult to measure and might only be manifested as lowered intelligence or behavioral disturbances as is found in primates.<sup>27</sup> Perhaps the most conveniently measured index of brain size would be skull circumference. It is known that in its lower ranges skull circumference is related to mental retardation.<sup>28</sup>

Heat is a naturally occurring and relatively uncontrolled environmental agent. It is essential to life but in excessive amounts is teratogenic to some animals through its toxic effect on cell division. Its possible contribution to human congenital malformations should be explored carefully including its effects on brain growth as there is so much which could be lost.

#### REFERENCES

1. Cowles, R. H. Hyperthermia, aspermia, mutation rates and evolution, *Q. Rev. Biol.* 40: 341, 1965.
2. Johnson, H. A., and Pavelec, M. Thermal injury due to normal body temperature. *Am. J. Pathol.* 66: 557, 1972.
3. Cavaliere, R., Ciocatto, E. C., Giovannella, M. C., Heidelberger, C., Johnson, R. O., Margottini, M., Mondovì, B. and Rossi Fanelli, A. Selective heat sensitivity of cancer cells, *Cancer* 20: 1351, 1967.

- 4 Stehlin J S Hyperthermic perfusion with chemotherapy for cancers of the extremities Surg Gynecol Obstet 129 30, 1969
- 5 Henderson M A and Pettigrew R T Induction of controlled hyperthermia in treatment of cancer Lancet 1 1275 1971
- 6 Alsop F M The effect of abnormal temperatures upon the developing nervous system in the chick embryos Anat Rec 15 307 1919
- 7 Yeates N T M The effect of high air temperature on reproduction in the ewe J Agric Sci Camb 43 199 1953
- 8 Edwards M J Congenital defects in guinea pigs following induced hyperthermia during gestation Arch Pathol 84 42 1967
- 9 Kreshover S J and Clough W Prenatal influences on tooth development II Artificially induced fever in rats J Dent Res 32 565 1953
- 10 Edwards M J The experimental production of clubfoot in guinea pigs by maternal hyperthermia during gestation J Pathol 103 49 1971
- 11 Lecyk M The effect of hyperthermia applied in the given stages of pregnancy on the number and form of vertebrae in the offspring of white mice Experientia 22 254 1966
- 12 Cockcroft D L and New D A T Effects of hyperthermia on rat embryos in culture Nature (Lond) 258 604 1975
- 13 Edwards M J Congenital defects in guinea pigs Prenatal retardation of brain growth in guinea pigs following hyperthermia during gestation Teratology 2 329 1969
- 14 Edwards M J Congenital malformations in the rat following induced hyperthermia during gestation Teratology 1 173 1968
- 15 Edwards M J The experimental production of *arthrogryposis multiplex congenita* in guinea pigs by maternal hyperthermia during gestation J Pathol 104 221 1971
- 16 Kilham L and Fern V H Exencephaly in fetal hamsters following exposure to hyperthermia Teratology 14 323 1976
- 17 Skreb N and Frank Z Developmental abnormalities in the rat induced by heat shock J Embryol Exp Morphol 11 445 1963
- 18 Brinsmade A B and Rubsaamen H Zur teratogene tischen Wirkung von unspezifischem Fieber auf den entwickelnden Kaninchenembryo Beitr Pathol Anat 117 154 1957
- 19 Hartley W J Alexander G and Edwards M J Encephalocyst and micrencephaly in lambs exposed to prenatally hyperthermia Teratology 9 299 1974
- 20 Poswillo D Nunnerley H Sopher H and Keith J Hyperthermia as a teratogenic agent Ann R Coll Surg Engl 55 171 1974
- 21 Hendrickx A G and Stone G W Preliminary study on the embryotoxicity of hyperthermia in the bonnet monkey (*Macaca radiata*) Teratology 13 24A 1976
- 22 Miller P Smith D W., and Shepard, T H Maternal hyperthermia as a possible cause of anencephaly Lancet 1 519 1978
- 23 Smith, D W Clarron S K and Harvey M A S Hyperthermia as a possible teratogenic agent, Pediatrics 92 878 1978
- 24 Rapola J Saxen L and Grantham G Anencephaly and the sauna Lancet 1 1167 1978
- 25 Saxen L and Klemetti A The Finnish register of congenital malformations Teratology 13 210 1976
- 26 Pout D D Heat induced deformity Vet Rec 102 177 1978
- 27 Sohar E Shoenfeld Y Shapiro Y Ohry A and Cabili S Effects of exposure to Finnish sauna Br J Med Sci 12 1275 1976
- 28 Macleod, J and Hotchkiss R A The effect of hyperthermia upon spermatozoa counts in man Endocrinology 28 780 1941
- 29 Coffey N P and Jessop W J E Maternal influence and congenital deformities a prospective study Lancet 2 935 1959
- 30 Wood J W Keehn R J Kawamoto S and Johnson K G The growth and development of children exposed in utero to the atomic bombs in Hiroshima and Nagasaki Am J Publ Health 57 1374 1967
- 31 Edwards M J Wanner R A and Mulley R C Growth and development of the brain in normal and heat retarded guinea pigs Neuropathol Appl Neurobiol 2 439 1976
- 32 O Connell E J Feldt R H and Stuckler G B Head circumference mental retardation and growth failure Pediatrics 36 62 1965

## Predicting results of coronary angiography

Joel E Dimsdale MD\*

Adolph M Hutter Jr MD\*\*

John Gilbert PhD\*\*\*

Thomas P Hackett MD\*

Peter C Block MD\*\*

Donna M Catanzano BS\*

Boston, Mass

Numerous studies have demonstrated that clinical epidemiological and psychosocial factors act to increase the risk for clinically significant cardiac disease. This study examines the ability of four risk factor orientations to predict not the clinical manifestations of coronary disease but the presence of anatomical narrowing of the coronary arteries as demonstrated by angiography. These orientations are clinical epidemiological, psychosomatic, and combined. Each orientation utilizes a different data base regarding patient assessment.

For the purpose of this study the clinical orientation uses only such data that are readily obtainable from a brief examination of the patient. The epidemiological orientation takes cognizance of the patient's past exposure to presumably deleterious substances or experiences. This orientation utilizes slightly newer and sometimes more complicated laboratory studies and more detailed information about the patient's past history. The psychosomatic orientation relies on in depth interviews and psycho-

metric tests in an effort to explore possible psychosocial antecedents for coronary artery disease. Finally, the combined orientation adds the above three perspectives into one overarching prediction of the phenomenon.

The literature is quite substantial on each of the respective viewpoints. Unfortunately few studies compare the *relative predictive success* of the different schools of thought. Instead most studies confirm or deny the adequacy of only one theoretical viewpoint.

### Methods

Our sample was derived from patients awaiting cardiac catheterization at Massachusetts General Hospital. Patients came to cardiac catheterization with a presumptive diagnosis of coronary artery disease as evidenced by chest pain or past myocardial infarction. Patients with the following criteria were included in the study: men whose ages ranged between 18 and 70 years who had consent of their primary physician, who were of average intelligence, English speaking and who indicated willingness to participate in follow up studies. Patients were excluded from study if they were in critical medical condition (e.g., cardiogenic shock), if they had some other major illness (e.g., malignancy) or if they had some other manifestation of heart disease such as valvular heart disease or cardiomyopathy. All such exclusions were made prior to any risk factor assessment.

Contact was attempted on 108 patients. Three patients, physicians refused participation; three patients refused participation; three patients

From the Departments of Psychiatry, Cardiology and Internal Medicine, Harvard Medical School, Massachusetts General Hospital, Boston, Mass.

This work supported by N.I.H. Heart Lung and Blood Institute Grant No. HL-19567.

Received for publication on Dec 18, 1978.

Accepted for publication April 11, 1979.

Reprint requests: Joel E. Dimsdale, MD, Dept. of Psychiatry, Massachusetts General Hospital, Fruit Street, Boston, Mass. 02114.

Dept. of Psychiatry, Massachusetts General Hospital.

Dept. of Cardiology, Massachusetts General Hospital.

Dept. of Internal Medicine, Massachusetts General Hospital.

Table I Risk factor orientations

Clinical	Epidemiological	Psychosomatic
History of myocardial infarction	Age	Anxiety
Extent of angina	Fasting cholesterol	Depression
Any ECG abnormalities	Fasting triglyceride	Anger
ECG Q waves	Blood pressure	Fatigue
Peel score	Diabetes history	Life stress
	Smoking history	Denial
	Family history	Type A

were found ineligible. The final sample consisted of 99 patients better than 90 per cent of the patients in the population approached. The average age was 49 years with a standard deviation of 9 years.

Patients were seen prior to coronary angiography by a research assistant who interviewed the patient, administered various questionnaires and did a complete chart review.

We studied a number of possible risk factors for coronary artery disease. For this analysis we studied five to seven of the most salient factors per theoretical orientation (Table I). Inclusion of a greater number of risk factors is unwarranted for a study with this sample size.

In those instances such as smoking history where there were two possible measurements we utilized only the one that was more strongly correlated with the extent of coronary artery disease in this sample. Theoretically one should use a prespecified measure. The procedure described here would tend to bias the results slightly toward significance. Nevertheless we opted for this practice since we wanted each theoretical orientation to be as strong as possible before comparing their relative success.

In our clinical measurements we included the following: (1) history of past myocardial infarction (yes = 1, no = 0); (2) extent of angina as based on the New York Heart Association functional angina scale (scores 1 to 4); (3) any ECG abnormalities (yes = 1, no = 0); (4) presence of Q waves on ECG (yes = 2, no = 1); and finally (5) coronary prognosis under the Peel Score at time of hospitalization.

The epidemiological measurements were the areas of age, family history, lipid and hypertension, diabetes, and smoking history. Family

history was counted as positive (1 point) if a parent or sibling had onset of heart disease before age 60 or negative (0 points).

A fasting cholesterol and triglyceride were obtained in most cases a day or two prior to catheterization. Rather than classify values as normal or abnormal the exact levels in milligrams per cent were used as two continuous variables in the analysis. In the vast majority of cases the catheterization was an elective procedure scheduled at a time remote from myocardial infarction.

A history of hypertension was scored as definitely present (2 points) if there was a history of treatment, probably present (1 point) if the patient had been told by a physician that he had hypertension or absent (0 points). The blood pressure on admission was taken as a measure of current hypertensive status. Rather than classify the systolic and diastolic pressures as normal or abnormal the values were retained and entered as continuous variables.

Current systolic blood pressure was the measure of hypertension most closely correlated with vessel disease in our sample and was used as our variable for hypertension.

Diabetes was scored as definitely present (2 points) if the patient had been treated with an anti-diabetic agent, possibly present (1 point) if he had a history of an abnormal glucose tolerance test or had been informed by a physician that he needed to be on an anti-diabetic diet or absent (0 points).

Smoking history was obtained in pack years and also in current number of cigarettes smoked per day. Pack years was the better predictor of coronary artery disease in our sample and was used as our measure of smoking.

Our psychosomatic measurements assessed the patient's current anxiety, depression, anger, fatigue, extent of recent stressful life experience, denial, and Type A behavior.

The Profile of Mood States (POMS) is an objective self-administered checklist that measures current levels of tension, depression, anger, and fatigue as continuous variables. Rather than being self-administered, use of the POMS was modified by reading each adjective on the checklist aloud to the patient and having him indicate his response verbally. Because the responses to the depression and fatigue indices did not appear

umate a normal distribution the scores were recorded as being in the lower middle or upper third of the sample distribution

Stressful life experiences in the past four months were quantified in life change units obtained from use of a 42 item Schedule of Recent Events (SRE) The SRE measures life events varying in severity from death of a spouse to receipt of a traffic ticket<sup>3</sup>

Type A personality was measured with an objective questionnaire the Jenkins Activity Survey (JAS) Form B

Denial is a defensive strategy widely used by cardiac patients<sup>4</sup> It can be assessed with the Hackett-Cassem denial interview a semi structured interview requiring about 15 minutes to administer<sup>5</sup> The interview measures the patient's acknowledgement of his illness his anxieties about hospitalization and his fears about possible undesirable changes in life style

A cardiologist unassociated with this study performed the angiography using the Sones or Judkins techniques Vessels were classified as significantly diseased if angiography demonstrated a 50 per cent or greater narrowing of the vessels diameter (equivalent to 75 per cent cross sectional area narrowing of the vessel)

A series of direct method discriminant analyses<sup>6</sup> tested each of the four theoretical orientations in their ability to predict which of the 99 patients would have coronary artery disease in at least one vessel Our analyses were run on an IBM 370 computer utilizing the Statistical Package for the Social Sciences<sup>7</sup>

For the non statistician this complex statistical approach requires further description The discriminant analysis examines many variables singly and in combination and attempts to derive an equation which will classify individuals as possessing or lacking a certain characteristic in this case vessel disease After minimizing redundancy of information discriminant analyses derive weights (coefficients) for a series of variables which maximize the separation between two groups The weighting process for the coefficients also controls for scores of variables differing in order of magnitude (e.g. 200 for cholesterol level vs 4 for angina severity) These weights are entered into a polynomial equation of form

$$\text{discriminant score} = ax + bx + \dots + \text{constant}$$

to yield a discriminant score An optimal cut

Table II Performance of discriminant analyses derived according to different theories of risk

Theory	Canonical correlation	Probability
Clinical	0.56	< 0.001
Epidemiological	0.39	< 0.03
Psychosomatic	0.28	< 0.39
Combined	0.65	< 0.0001
Clinical and epidemiological	0.63	< 0.0001

point is established which allows the best separation of discriminant scores into two groups in this case vessel disease or no vessel disease Significance levels may be obtained from the canonical correlation which examines the possibility that the equation divides the population accurately merely by chance

### Results

Table II presents the summary success of each discriminant analysis<sup>8</sup> The clinical and combined analyses are highly successful in predicting vessel disease The epidemiologic orientation lags behind them in significance but still predicts rather well The psychosomatic orientation did not provide predictions much better than would have been expected by chance

Although the combined orientation is highly successful it entails a complex equation with 19 variables derived from three theoretical orientations We examined the three equations obtained from combining the orientations two at a time The epidemiology-clinical combination was superior to the epidemiology-psychosomatic and the psychosomatic-clinical orientation Its discriminating ability is intermediate between the clinical and the combined approach

So far we have examined the over all accuracy of each orientation It is conceivable that some orientations may succeed at recognizing the cases but fail at recognizing the normals or vice versa To examine this question one needs to examine the discriminant analyses as far as sensitivity (the ability to recognize true cases with a minimum of false negatives) and specificity (the ability to classify non-cases with a minimum of false positives) Table III presents this information

The unstandardized discriminant coefficients and cut points for the discriminant analyses may be obtained on request



Table III Classification accuracy of five different risk factor orientations

Actual group	Predicted									
	Clinical		Epidemiological		Psychosomatic		Combined		Clin. + Ep.	
	+	-	+	-	+	-	+	-	+	-
Vessel disease + (83)	71	12	54	29	58	25	74	9	73	10
No vessel disease - (16)	1	15	4	12	8	10	0	16	0	16
Sensitivity	86		63		70		89		88	
Specificity	94		75		63		100		100	
% Over all accuracy	87%		67%		69%		91%		90%	

tion for each of the five discriminant analyses. The risk factor orientations on the whole have a higher specificity than sensitivity that is they are more useful in ruling out the presence of disease than ruling it in. It should be noted that the sensitivity could have been improved by moving the discriminant cut point; the cost of this however would be a decrease in the over all accuracy.

In the cases of the total combined and the combined clinical and epidemiological orientations the discriminant analyses accurately classified all of those subjects found to be free from vessel disease. The clinical orientation alone had a specificity of 0.94 or in other words diagnosed false positive only 6 per cent of the time. The sensitivity (ability to recognize true cases) was rather lower than specificity for each orientation. The clinical orientation had a sensitivity of 0.86 meaning it made a false negative diagnosis 14 per cent of the time. Little increase in sensitivity was gained by combining the theoretical orientations.

Finally the over all predictive accuracy was studied. The percentage of patients accurately diagnosed was compared across orientations and is listed at the bottom of Table III. Again the clinical orientation was most accurate little was gained by combining other orientations with it.

#### Discussion

In this sample the clinical perspective is the best single discriminator for predicting the presence versus the absence of coronary artery disease. Using five simple variables the clinical equation is accurate 87 per cent of the time. However before one relegates the epidemiological

and psychosomatic and combined approaches to superfluity, one must recall the sample derivation used in this study. It is a clinical sample that is the patients already have some clinical evidence of CAD and are being treated at a specialized university center for their illness. Nevertheless, the sample included a substantial proportion of patients (16 per cent) who were found free of vessel disease at the time of catheterization. The sample was adequate in size to allow statistical comparisons of such patients with and without coronary artery occlusive disease.

Although the epidemiological orientation yielded a significantly accurate prediction it did not match the significance of the clinical orientation. How can we understand the comparatively poor showing of the epidemiological orientation? There is considerable evidence as to the importance of these risk factors.<sup>10,11</sup> Such factors might have great prognostic ability in the general population however the situation faced by the clinician is very different from that of the epidemiologist. Our sample is derived from clinical practice that is the patients are studied because they have some abnormality. In this setting the patient's past exposure history dims in relevance compared to his current signs and symptoms. The lower predictive ability of a Framingham style orientation is not to say that such factors are irrelevant; recent study shows that with increased exposure to such risk factors there is an increased incidence of coronary artery disease.<sup>12</sup> Our study also demonstrates that such an epidemiological orientation is able to predict coronary artery disease however it misdiagnoses one third of the sample.

It is possible that other measurements of risk

factors could have improved the accuracy of the epidemiological orientation. We have data on the patients' current triglyceride and cholesterol levels; possibly, many of our patients have lowered their lipids through diet or medication. If such were the case, a variable such as *history* of elevated lipids might be expected to yield better predictive power.

How can we understand the comparatively poor predictability of the psychosomatic orientation? One possibility is that different measurements for these variables would have been more useful. Our measure for Type A behavior was the JAS (Jenkins Activity Survey); the JAS has come under recent criticism as having limited validity compared to the semi-structured interview for assessing Type A personality. Our stress inventory assessed the patient's recent stress accumulation over the past 4 months. We chose this interval as the SRE (Schedule of Recent Events) has decreasing validity the more the subject has to look back over his life experience. A stress measure more sensitive to chronic exposure would perhaps have been a better choice in the study of a mediator for coronary atherosclerosis. Similar criticisms may be against our choice of the POMS (Profile of Mood States) for anxiety, depression, anger, and fatigue. The POMS assesses recent mood states (the past couple of days) as opposed to enduring traits. One might expect that the long-term exposure to anxiety and depression may have its physiological consequences in engendering coronary artery disease, but that short-term exposure to such factors is unlikely to be associated with coronary artery disease itself. The recent work of Zyzanski and colleagues<sup>4</sup> would suggest that the traits of anxiety and depression as measured by MMPI-derived scales are significantly associated with the extent of coronary artery disease.

Subject to the above questions concerning the appropriateness and validity of our psychosocial measures, one could postulate that rather than being relevant to the anatomical extent of coronary artery disease, psychosocial factors may be relevant to other dimensions of cardiac pathophysiology such as arrhythmias.

Although the combined approach is very successful at discriminating the presence or absence of vessel disease, it entails cumbersome mathematics. One loses little information by deleting the psychosomatic variables from the

combined orientation, i.e., the combined clinical and epidemiological approaches perform almost as well as the combination of all three approaches. The combination of theoretical approaches is particularly helpful in minimizing false positives.

We have discussed a statistical procedure for 'modeling' the information obtained from cardiac catheterization. There are two reasons for doing this. One is to ascertain which theory of risk best predicts coronary vessel disease. The second is to test whether any of the orientations is sufficiently accurate to guide the decision-making process in the clinical evaluation of patients with coronary disease.

Using the clinical and epidemiological orientations, we found a 90 per cent accuracy in predicting the presence or absence of coronary artery disease. However, because our sample size is limited and because multifactorial statistical methods are exquisitely sensitive to minor changes in the sample population, our findings should be regarded as tentative, pending replication. If subsequent studies discover the same high predictive accuracy, then this approach may prove useful in deciding on the need for coronary angiography in the individual patient.

### Conclusion

Different risk factor theories were compared as to their ability to predict the results of coronary angiography. The clinical orientation produced the most significant discriminator, followed by the epidemiological orientation, which was also significant in predicting the presence or absence of vessel disease. The psychosomatic orientation was not a significant discriminator by itself. Combining the clinical and epidemiological orientations yielded even more accurate equations, but the further addition of the psychosomatic orientation added little.

### Summary

This study compares the ability of various risk factor combinations to predict the extent of coronary artery disease found on coronary angiography.

Risk factors were measured in 99 patients prior to coronary angiography. Clinical, epidemiological, psychosomatic, and combined orientations were compared as to their ability to predict angiography results.

The clinical orientation was the most successful in predicting vessel disease ( $p < 0.001$ ) followed by the epidemiological model which was also successful ( $p < 0.3$ ). In contrast psychosomatic factors were not accurate predictors of vessel disease. By combining all of the orientations the accuracy of prediction is improved.

# REFERENCES

- 1 Peel A., Semple T., Wang I., Lancaster W., and Dall J. A coronary prognostic index for grading the severity of infarction. *Br Heart J* 24 754 1962.
- 2 McNair D. Lorr M. and Droppleman L. Profile of Mood States. San Diego Calif 1971 Educational and Industrial Testing Services.
- 3 Rahe R., Floistad, I., Bergan T., Ringdal R., Gerhart R., Gunderson E., and Arthur H. A model for life changes and illness research. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 31 172 1974.
- 4 Jenkins C., Rosenman R. and Friedman M. Development of an objective psychological test for the determination of the coronary prone behavior pattern in employed men. *J Chronic Dis* 20 371 1967.
- 5 Hackett T. and Weisman A. Denial as a factor in patients with heart disease and cancer. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 164 802 1969.
- 6 Hackett T. and Cassem N. Development of a quantitative rating scale to assess denial. *J Psychosom Res* 18 100 1974.
- 7 Cooley W., and Lohnes P. Multivariate Data Analyses. New York, 1971 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- 8 Armitage P. Statistical Methods in Medical Research. Oxford 1971 Blackwell Scientific Publications.
- 9 Nie N., Hull, C., Jenkins, J., Steinbrenner K., and Bent D. Statistical Package for the Social Sciences, 2nd ed., New York 1975 McGraw Hill Book Company Inc.
- 10 Stamler J. and Epstein F. Coronary heart disease. Risk factors as guides to preventive action. *Prev Med* 1 27 1972.
- 11 Keys A., Aravanis, C., Blackburn, H., van Buchem F., Buzzna, R., Djordjevic B., and Fidanza F. Probability of middle aged men developing coronary heart disease in five years. *Circulation* 45 815 1972.
- 12 Blackburn H. Progress in the epidemiology and prevention of coronary heart disease. In *Progress in Cardiology* 3 Yu P., and Goodwin J. eds Philadelphia 1971, Lea & Febiger Publishers.
- 13 Gordon T., Garcia Palmieri M., Kagan A., Kannel W. and Schuffman J. Differences in coronary heart disease in Framingham Honolulu and Puerto Rico. *J Chronic Dis* 27 329 1974.
- 14 American Heart Association. Coronary Risk Handbook. Dallas 1973.
- 15 Gordon T., Sorlie P. and Kannel W. Coronary heart disease atherothrombotic brain infarction intermittent claudication—a multi variate analysis of some factors related to their incidence. Framingham Study 10 Year Follow Up section 27 Washington D C 1971 U S Government Printing Office.
- 16 Truett J., Cornfield J. and Kannel W. A multivariate analysis of the risk of coronary heart disease in Framingham. *J Chronic Dis* 20 511 1967.
- 17 Gordon T. and Kannel W. Multiple contributions to coronary risk, implication for screening and prevention. *J Chronic Dis* 25 561 1972.
- 18 Salei, A., Fong A., Zelis R., Miller R., Borhan, V. and Mason D. Accuracy of numerical coronary profile. Correlation of risk factors with arteriographically documented severity of atherosclerosis. *N Engl J Med* 296 1447 1977.
- 19 Anderson A., Barboriak J. and Rumm, A. Risk factors and angiographically determined coronary occlusion. *Am J Epidemiol* 107 8 1978.
- 20 Brand R., Rosenman R., Jenkins, C., Sholtz, R., and Zyzanski, S. Comparisons of coronary heart disease predictions in the Western Collaborative Group Study using the structured interview and the Jenkins Activity Survey assessment of the coronary prone Type A behavior pattern. *J Chronic Dis*. (In press).
- 21 Horowitz M., Schaefer C., Hiroto H., Wilner N. and Levin B. Life event questionnaire for measuring presumptive stress. *Psychosom Med* 39 413 1977.
- 22 Zyzanski, S., Jenkins C., Ryan T., Flessas, A., and Everist M. Psychological correlates of coronary angiographic findings. *Arch. Intern. Med* 138 134 1978.
- 23 Dumsdale J. Emotional causes of sudden death. *Am J Psychiatry* 134 1361 1977.

# Pervious retrieval of embolized catheters from the right heart and pulmonary arteries

Gregory O'Neill MB FRACP\*  
Simon P Joseph MA BM MRCP  
London England

The majority of embolized or retained catheter fragments requiring removal from the right heart or pulmonary arteries are inadvertently severed infusion cannulas. Embolization has also been reported of the distal catheters of cerebral ventriculo caval (Holter) systems used to relieve hydrocephalus by means of a catheter system connecting the cerebral ventricles with the jugular veins or the superior vena cava.<sup>1-3</sup> Fragments of pacing electrodes have also been retained.<sup>4,5</sup> Their removal required cardiectomy or pulmonary arteriotomy prior to 1964 when Thomas and associates<sup>6</sup> recovered a fractured segment of a guide wire from the right atrium and inferior vena cava using a bronchoscopic forceps. In 1967 Massumi and Ross<sup>7</sup> successfully used a wire snare to remove a polyethylene catheter fragment and further development of this method was later reported by Curry<sup>8,9</sup>. Tatsumi and Howland<sup>10</sup> used it to remove a Holter catheter in 1970. Other successful techniques that use venous catheterization and avoid direct surgical removal have since been described and include the use of a ureteral stone catcher<sup>11</sup> or a cardiac bioprobe<sup>12</sup> for direct removal. In addition a variety of hook devices<sup>13</sup> or balloon catheters<sup>14</sup> have been used either to withdraw catheters completely or move them to a more peripheral site for direct snaring. The variety of pervious retrieval techniques that have been reported probably indicate lack of uniform success of any one. As

unsuccessful cases are rarely published<sup>15</sup> it is difficult to have a perspective of their limitations. This report therefore describes the total recent experience of this center which includes the first successful removal of a non visualized catheter from the right heart and an improvement of previously described hooking methods with the use of a Judkins left femoral coronary angiographic catheter.

## Case reports

**Case 1** A five year old boy underwent insertion of a right cerebral ventriculo caval shunt for hydrocephalus. After 10 days the radiolucent caval catheter embolized to the right pulmonary artery and was removed via thoracotomy. A new caval catheter was inserted. Three years later shunt revision which required the insertion of a connector to the same caval catheter was performed. After a fall at the age of 19 the patient returned with shunt failure and a chest radiograph showed the barely radiopaque distal catheter in the superior vena cava to be dislocated from the connector in the neck (Fig 1A). At exploration the catheter fragment was palpable within the internal jugular vein but could not be removed. A new distal catheter was introduced via the right external jugular vein. After operation initial radiographs and tomography showed the original caval catheter to have embolized but they failed to locate its site. Finally a soft chest radiograph demonstrated it in the right lower lobe (Fig 1B).

Venous catheterization retrieval was undertaken in view of the previous thoracotomy and in spite of its radiolucency on fluoroscopy. Under local anesthesia an 8F Teflon Curry retrieving catheter\* containing a looped 300 cm 0.021 inch Cook Laboratories, Inc., Bloomington Indiana, U.S.A.

From the Department of Cardiology, Middlesex Hospital, London, England.

Received for publication Dec 28, 1988.

Accepted for publication Mar 28, 1989.

Reprint requests: Dr S P Joseph, Middlesex Hospital, Mortimer St, London W1, England.

Present address: Royal Prince Alfred Hospital, Sydney, New South Wales, Australia.

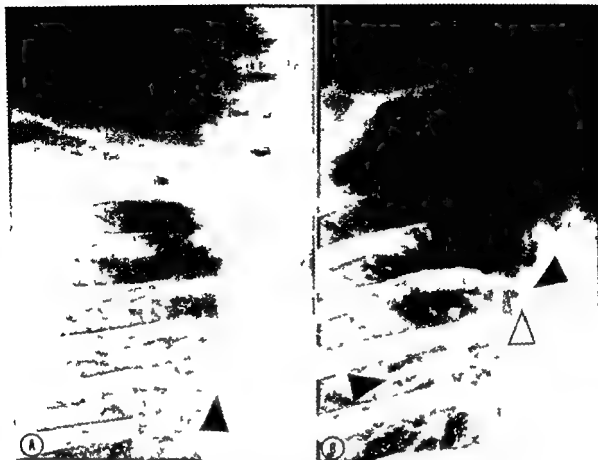


Fig 1 A and B Case 1 A Distal Holter catheter just visible in the superior vena cava and dislocated from connector in the neck. B Same catheter embolized to the right lower pulmonary artery (solid arrows) and new easily visualized Holter catheter in superior vena cava (open arrow)

Curry wire snare with a flexible mid segment\* was inserted via a right saphenous vein cut down. Five thousand units of heparin were infused. Poor torque control did not allow manipulation beyond the right ventricle. The looped wire snare was therefore inserted into a 7F Goodale Lubin woven Dacron catheter† with a flushing adaptor which was readily advanced to the main left and right pulmonary arteries. Retrieval of the invisible fragment was attempted by tightening the loop in various positions and by withdrawal to the main pulmonary artery. After several attempts a run of ventricular tachycardia suggested successful snaring the Holter catheter causing right ventricular irritation. The snaring catheter was removed with a 10.3 cm segment of Holter catheter retained in the snare. The saphenous vein was repaired and recovery was uneventful.

**Case 2** A 45 year old male first presented with epilepsy due to hydrocephalus from congenital aqueduct stenosis. A right cerebral ventricular caval shunt was inserted; the caval catheter was passed via the right internal jugular vein to the superior vena cava. The patient was maintained on anticonvulsant therapy with improvement but presented 20 months later with shunt failure and impaired consciousness. At exploration a blocked proximal catheter was replaced but the caval catheter distal to the Holter valve was intact. Progress after operation was slow with persistent dystonic neck movements and after three weeks he developed cerebrospinal fluid leak. A chest radiograph showed that the caval catheter had embolized with the distal end in the left upper lobe pulmonary artery and the proximal end in the low superior vena cava (Fig 2A). A new catheter was inserted.

The following day under local anesthesia a Courmand catheter was inserted through a percu-

\*Cook Laboratories, Inc. Bloomington, Indiana 47404  
†USCJ Corp. 100 Black Mt. Rd. S. S. 4

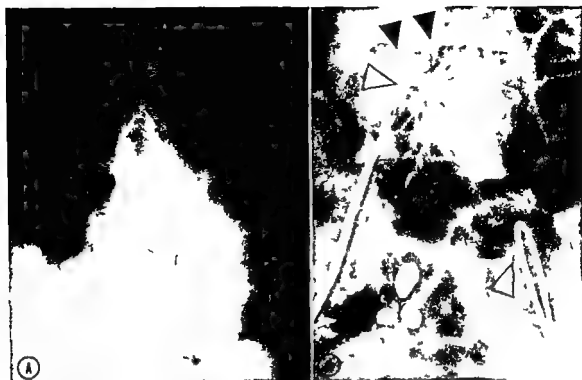


Fig 2 A and B Case 2 A Embolized Holter catheter extending from superior vena cava to left pulmonary artery B Embolized Holter catheter (solid arrows) hooked by left Judkins catheter in left iliac vein and by wire snare in right iliac vein (open arrows)

taneous sheath into the right femoral vein. With a 300 cm 0.021 inch Curry wire looped inside this catheter, unsuccessful attempts were made to snare the Holter fragment in the superior vena cava and the left pulmonary artery. A 7F Judkins left coronary angiographic catheter with a 4 cm tip curve\* was inserted over a Teflon coated guide wire into the left femoral vein. This catheter was readily positioned in the right ventricle and was hooked around the mid point of the embolized Holter catheter by removing the Teflon guide wire. The looped Judkins catheter was withdrawn without opening to the left common iliac vein with the hooked Holter fragment retained. The wire snare previously inserted via the right femoral vein was readily applied to one end of the Holter catheter in the inferior vena cava (Fig 2B). The Judkins catheter was then straightened by reinsertion of the Teflon guide wire and then withdrawn. The snared fragment could not be withdrawn through the percutaneous sheath and both were removed together percutaneously. A 36.1 cm distal Holter catheter was folded by the snare into the Cour-

nand catheter. The procedure was complicated by a right femoral vein thrombosis treated with oral anticoagulation. The patient's neurological state improved and further progress was uncomplicated.

**Case 3** A 45 year old male with Tetralogy of Fallot was admitted with sudden onset of breathlessness and diminution of consciousness. He was deeply cyanosed, polycythemic and dehydrated with severe clubbing and acidosis. To correct these metabolic derangements in the possible presence of pulmonary embolism or pulmonary arterial thrombosis, estimation of central venous pressure was considered necessary. During insertion into a subclavian vein using a percutaneous technique, a cannula was severed by the introducing needle. Radiographs showed its embolization to the right ventricle, but prior to starting retrieval and diagnostic cardiac catheterization, the fragment passed into the pulmonary artery. Under local anesthesia, retrieval was attempted using the Curry set consisting of an 8F Teflon catheter and a 300 cm 0.021 inch looped guide wire. It was necessary to change the Teflon catheter for an 8F Courmand woven Dacron catheter to achieve

Cordia Corporation ■ Miami, Fla., U.S.A.

passage through the stenosed right ventricular outflow tract across a systolic pressure gradient of 80 mm Hg. Not surprisingly manipulation within the pulmonary arteries was limited and snaring was not possible. The patient proceeded immediately to surgery where the cannula together with thrombus was successfully retrieved from the right pulmonary artery. Total correction of the congenital defects was performed with subsequent recovery.

**Case 4.** A 54-year-old man developed pacemaker system failure due to electrode fracture 17 months after insertion of an endocardial pacing system for syncope due to sinus node disease. During attempts to remove the fractured catheter it severed completely as its distal tip was firmly adherent to the right ventricular apex. The proximal end came to lie in the right ventricular outflow tract where it caused persistent ventricular arrhythmias. Under local anesthesia a 300 cm 0021 inch steel guide wire looped inside a 7F Cournand catheter was inserted into the RV via the right antecubital vein but snaring in the right ventricle was unsuccessful. A 7F 4 cm tip curve Judkins left femoral coronary angiographic catheter was then inserted percutaneously via the right femoral vein. The catheter was successfully looped around the severed pacing electrode in the right ventricle by removal of the guide wire as in Case 2. The proximal end was then easily withdrawn into the right atrium where it was successfully snared by the previously inserted wire loop. However the distal tip of the electrode could not be pulled free from its firmly fixed position and the attempt at retrieval was abandoned after the free end has been positioned in the inferior vena cava using the Judkins catheter. A new pacing electrode was implanted and there have been no arrhythmias or complications up to one year later.

## Discussion

Embolization of the distal segment of a Holter cerebral ventriculo atrial shunt to the heart or pulmonary arteries is a rare complication. The first successful removal of such an embolism was in 1963 from the right ventricle of a four-month-old infant by inflow occlusion under hypothermia. Further cases requiring direct surgical removal were reported prior to 1967 when Tatum and Howland<sup>1</sup> using a loop snare, successful

ly retrieved a dislodged Holter catheter from the right atrium of a four-month-old child. Previously however, Massumi and Ross in 1967<sup>2</sup> used a snaring device to retrieve an infusion catheter fragment from the right atrium and in 1969 a similar system with a wire loop was described by Curry.<sup>3</sup> Successful snare retrieval from the pulmonary arteries was first described by Miller and colleagues<sup>4</sup> in 1970.

Retrieval of venous infusion catheters has been reported more frequently than retrieval of Holter catheters. Dislocation of the latter has mainly occurred in infants and children below the age of three and has probably been related to growth. Possible explanations have been discussed by Tatum and Howland.<sup>1</sup> The loss of continuity occurring in these two adults is clearly due to factors other than growth. The caval catheter of Case 1 became detached after a fall and in Case 2 the catheter was observed intact and attached to the Holter valve at the time of surgery 2 years after implant and prior to detachment. This suggests that mechanical factors and in particular surgical exploration with subsequent dystonic neck movement accounted for embolization. Although this is a rare problem the use of a cement bonded flange at the site of venous entry should be considered together with bonding to the Holter valve.

It is apparent from the varied techniques described in the last ten years and from the four cases reported herein that there is no single method which offers a high chance of successful retrieval in every case. A repertoire of possible methods is desirable. They may be divided into two basic processes. The first exemplified by the wire snare used in this study initially described by Massumi and Ross<sup>2</sup> is preferable as the fragment is actively grasped and withdrawal is then immediate and straightforward. Variations on this theme include a nylon or silk loop<sup>2</sup>, endoscopic forceps<sup>4</sup>,<sup>5</sup>, a ureteric stone catcher<sup>6</sup>, and the cardiac bioprobe.<sup>11</sup> Frequently however it is not possible to pass a loop over the ends of the catheter fragment because they abut against chamber or vessel walls or because the loop cannot be maneuvered into the appropriate plane. This latter problem also causes failure with endoscopic forceps or the bioprobe. Here a second method such as the use of a hook or balloon becomes necessary to either completely

remove or partially withdraw the embolized catheter to a site where direct snaring or grasping may be achieved. Thomas and co workers in 1964 in the original report were able to displace with a catheter a lost segment of guide wire down the inferior vena cava where it came within reach of endoscopic forceps. Rossi in 1970<sup>7</sup> used a hook-shaped kusa catheter to effect complete withdrawal of a lost catheter. McSweeney and Schwartz in 1971<sup>1</sup> used a Muller deflecting system and Broomfield used a hooked guide wire in the same manner. Gerlock described a combined technique where a hooked kusa catheter was used to withdraw a fragment to the iliac vein where a looped wire snared the end for complete withdrawal. A balloon catheter has been used for a similar purpose.

The technique used in Cases 2 and 4 was similar to that of Gerlock but the left Judkins coronary catheter with its smooth 4 cm by 2 cm preformed closed loop had advantages over the kusa catheter or looped wire. Withdrawal of a guide wire from the Judkins catheter allowed complete encirclement of the embolized catheter fragment more certain withdrawal down the inferior vena cava and easier positioning of the end of the catheter fragment for snaring with a wire loop at the orifice of the right common iliac vein. Although final withdrawal of the pacing electrode fragment was not effected in Case 4 the use of the Judkins catheter did allow ensnarement and subsequent location of the fragment's free end to a position where it was not a mechanical focus for arrhythmias. As retrieval of catheter emboli will invariably be performed in cardiological laboratories the use of the left Judkins coronary catheter has the additional advantage of ready availability; it is stocked in most laboratories and most operators are familiar with its use. The only special equipment required therefore to perform retrieval procedures are a 300 cm 0.021 inch guide with flexible mid segment and a flushing adaptor. The commercially available Curry retrieving sets employ the guide wire within a Teflon catheter such catheters have relatively poor torque control and manipulation beyond the right ventricle has not always been possible. In Cases 1 and 3 manipulation into the distal pulmonary artery was essential and was achieved by the previously unreported substitution of a woven Dacron catheter of identical dimension the char-

acteristics of which will be familiar to all catheterization staff.

Although the catheter fragment in Case 1 was located in the right pulmonary artery by means of a soft radiograph it was not visible on fluoroscopy. In spite of this difficulty catheter retrieval was undertaken especially since thoracotomy had been necessary 15 years previously. This is the first time that successful withdrawal of a radiolucent fragment from the right heart has been accomplished although it has been described in systemic arteries.<sup>3</sup> Since that time we have successfully used xerography<sup>1</sup> to eliminate the possibility of radiolucent catheter fragment embolism in a further patient and believe that this form of radiography may here be especially valuable for the location of radiolucent catheters.

The development of venous thrombosis in the right leg of Case 2 after percutaneous removal of the Holter catheter may have been due to thrombus formation around the catheter fragment which stripped off during percutaneous withdrawal. This complication favors the use of saphenous vein cut down where there might be a greater chance of removing thrombus with catheter. Retained catheter fragments are a known source of thrombus and this is one indication for their removal.<sup>1</sup> Although it might be advisable to anticoagulate from the time the incident is recognized throughout the retrieval procedure and possibly for a period afterwards catheters have been known to penetrate the myocardium especially the atrium causing tamponade.<sup>1</sup> This constitutes another indication for their removal and was the reason for avoiding anticoagulants in Cases 2 and 4. It therefore might be advisable to anticoagulate only after the procedure. This decision must be made with knowledge of the site and type of the catheter, the time elapsed since the accident and the method of retrieval and should not necessarily be recommended in all cases.

It is not possible to obtain from the literature information regarding the frequency of successful catheter retrieval as presumably most unsuccessful attempts are unreported. However the ensnarement of three of the four catheters in this complete series should give encouragement to those faced with similar situations. Although the need for retrieving embolized catheters may be lessened with improved design of intravenous



infusion and monitoring catheters the possibility of accidental loss will always exist and laboratories should be able to offer the facility. The need for specialized equipment is minimal. Laboratories have within their stock most of the necessary devices and need supplement it with only a wire snare and flushing adaptor. It is equally important that those who may be called upon to attempt retrieval should be familiar with the techniques and their limitations and the experience of others.

## Summary

Successful removal of embolized or retained catheter fragments from the right heart was achieved in two out of four patients using percutaneous catheter techniques. For the first time a fragment radiolucent on image intensification was retrieved from the right pulmonary artery using a wire snare. In a second case a hook loop was made in the right ventricle with a Judkins left femoral coronary angiographic catheter which has advantages over previously described hooking devices to withdraw a fragment to the iliac vein for subsequent snaring. Failure of retrieval occurred only in specially difficult circumstances when a catheter embolized to the pulmonary artery of a Tetralogy of Fallot and when in spite of successful ensnarement a fractured electrode was firmly adherent to the right ventricular apex. Successful percutaneous retrieval may require a combination of techniques which move or dislodge such as a hook or balloon combined with those which ensnare such as a wire loop or bioprobe. Using such techniques with minimal additions to standard equipment retrieval procedures can be offered as a routine cardiac catheterization service with a high rate of success.

We would like to thank Professor V. Logue for referring Case 1, Professor R. W. Gilliatt for referring Case 2, and Dr R. W. Emanuel and Mr N. Shannon for their advice.

## REFERENCES

1. Becker D P and Nulsen F H Control of hydrocephalus by valve regulated venous shunt. Avoidance of complications in prolonged shunt maintenance. *J Neurosurg* 28:215 1968
2. Forrest D M and Cooper D C W Complications of ventriculo-atrial shunts. *J Neurosurg* 29:506 1968
3. Ramo B W, Peter R H, King J and Morris J J Migration of a severed transvenous catheter and its successful removal. *Am J Cardiol* 22:840 1968
4. Falchuk K R, Shahrana, A A P and Zivsek H F

- Retrieval of fragmented pacemaker catheter from heart. *J A M A* 210:1594 1969
5. Enge I and Flatmark A Percutaneous removal of intravascular foreign bodies by the snare technique. *Acta Radiol (Diagn)* 14:747 1973
6. Thomas J, Sinclair Smith B, Bloomfield D, Davachi A Non surgical retrieval of a broken segment of steel spring guide from the right atrium and inferior vena cava. *Circulation* 30:106 1964
7. Massumi, H A and Ross A M Atraumatic surgical technique for removal of broken catheters from cardiac cavities. *N Engl J Med* 277:195 1967
8. Curry J L Recovery of detached intravascular catheter or guide wire fragments. A proposed method. *Am J Roentgenol* 105:894 1969
9. Curry J L Recovery of detached catheter fragments. *J A M A* 211:2156 1970
10. Tatsumi T and Howland W J Retrieval of a ventriculoatrial shunt catheter from the heart by a ventriculocatheterization technique. *J Neurosurg* 32:593 1970
11. Lassers B W and Pickering D Removal of an aortic foreign body from the aorta by means of a wire snare. *Am Heart J* 73:315 1967
12. Dotter C T, Rosch J and Bilbao M K Translumbar extraction of catheter and guide fragments from heart and great vessels. 29 collected cases. *Am J Roentgenol Radium Ther Nucl Med* 111:467 1971
13. Dhingra R C, Rosen K M and Rahimtoola, S Transvenous removal of catheter fragments from heart and pulmonary artery. *Arch Intern Med* 132:1973 1973
14. Harinck E and Rohmer J A Traumatic retrieval of catheter fragments from the central circulation in children. *Eur J Cardiol* 1:421 1974
15. Pickering E and Gaasch W H Non surgical removal of intracardiac polyethylene catheter emboli. *J Am Osteopath Assoc* 74:489 1975
16. Block P C Snaring of a Swan Ganz catheter from the Thorax. *Cardiovasc Surg* 71:917 1976
17. Rossi P Hook catheter technique for transvenous removal of foreign body from the right side of the heart. *Am J Roentgenol Radium Ther Nucl Med* 109:1970 1970
18. Bloomfield D A Techniques of nonsurgical retrieval of iatrogenic foreign bodies from the heart. *Am J Cardiol* 27:538 1971
19. McSweeney W J and Schwartz D C Retrieval of a catheter foreign body from the right heart using a percutaneous deflector system. *Radiology* 100:61 1971
20. Maxwell D D and Anderson R E Transvenous retrieval of an intracardiac catheter fragment using a simple hook shaped catheter. *Radiology* 103:913 1971
21. Fisher R G and Romero J R Extraction of embolized central venous catheter using percutaneous technique. *Radiology* 116:735 1975
22. Swersky H H, Reddy K and Hamby R I Ball catheter technique for removing foreign bodies from heart and great vessels. *N Y State J Med* 75:1075 1975
23. Holder T M and Crow M L Free intracardiac foreign body A complication of ventriculo venous shunt. *hydrocephalus J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 45:1963 1963
24. Miller R H, Cockerill E M and Helbig H Percutaneous removal of catheter emboli from the pulmonary arteries. *Radiology* 94:151 1970
25. Ranniger K An instrument for retrieval of intravascular foreign bodies. *Radiology* 91:1043 1968

- 26 Barman P C A simple method for removal of polyethylene catheters from the pulmonary artery *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 65:792 1973
- 27 Smyth N P D and Rogers J B Transvenous removal of catheter emboli from the heart and great veins by endoscopic forceps, *Ann Thorac Surg* 11:403 1911
- 28 McCulloch, G A J and Cartledge J McP Retrieval of detached shunt catheter from the heart *J Neurosurg* 42:98 1975
- 29 King J F., Manley J C., Zeff H J., and Auer J E Nonsurgical removal of foreign body from right heart A new percutaneous approach, *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 71:783 1976
- 30 Gerlock A J Guidewire deflector system removal of catheter foreign body retained in the right heart for six months *J Trauma* 15:830 1975
- 31 Gravelle I H and Hallett P Aeromammography—the process and image characteristics *Med. Biol. Illustr* 25:93 1975
- 32 Johnson C E Perforation of right atrium by a polyethylene catheter *J.A.M.A* 195:176 1966

#### Information for authors

Most of the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1976 became effective on January 1 1978. Therefore all manuscripts must be accompanied by the following written statement signed by one author. The undersigned author transfers all copyright ownership of the manuscript (title of article) to The C V Mosby Company in the event the work is published. The undersigned author warrants that the article is original is not under consideration by another journal and has not been previously published. I sign for and accept responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all co authors. Authors will be consulted when possible regarding republication of their material.

# Adrenal cortico-medullary junction necrosis a morphologic marker for hypotension

Francis P Kuhajda MD  
Grover M Hutchins MD  
Baltimore Md

A variety of forms of adrenal necrosis have been described: tubular degeneration of Rich<sup>1</sup>; infarction; Waterhouse-Friedrichsen syndrome<sup>2</sup>; hemorrhage and sepsis. In these forms of pathology, necrosis is widespread in the cortex. The tubular degeneration described by Rich, for example, originates in the zona fasciculata as a result of intense adrenocorticotrophic hormone (ACTH) stimulation.<sup>3</sup> The pathogenesis of other forms of necrosis is varied, but cell destruction has not yet been specifically associated with the cortico-medullary junction. We have been impressed at autopsy with the frequent occurrence of adrenal cortico-medullary dissolution, particularly with a history of shock. The present study was undertaken to determine the relationship of this lesion to hypotension.

## Materials and methods

A review was performed of 100 consecutive patients listed in the autopsy files of The Johns Hopkins Hospital. Patients were included in the study if relevant clinical information and histological material were available. The liver, kidneys, and adrenals were examined for centrilobular necrosis (CLN), acute tubular necrosis (ATN), and cortico-medullary junction necrosis (CMJN) respectively, without prior knowledge of the clinical history of each case. ATN was considered present if the tubules and Bowman's space

**Table 1** The association of clinical hypotension with pathologic lesions

Incidence of clinical hypotension	46/100	46%
Incidence of cortico-medullary junction necrosis adrenal (CMJN)	44/100	44%
CMJN and hypotension	38/46	83%
CMJN without hypotension	6/4	11%
Incidence of acute tubular necrosis kidneys (ATN)	38/100	38%
ATN and hypotension	35/46	76%
ATN without hypotension	4/4	100%
Incidence of centrilobular necrosis liver (CLN)	16/100	16%
CLN and hypotension	17/46	37%
CLN without hypotension	4/4	100%

p < 0.001 p < 0.05 by the chi square test.

were dilated and leukocytosis occurred in the vasa recta. These three findings, particularly the leukocytosis, have been specifically associated with ATN.<sup>4</sup> CLN was defined as simple presence of necrotic cells about the central veins. CMJN was determined from the finding of necrotic or pyknotic cells distributed strictly at the cortico-medullary junction (Fig 1). Necrosis of the adrenal cortex or medulla was not considered in this lesion unless it appeared as an obvious extension of junctional necrosis. Autolysis of the adrenal cortex was readily separated from CMJN since in the autolyzed adrenal cortex cells from all layers are similarly involved.

The clinical summaries of each of the autopsy cases were reviewed for evidence of hypotension and acute renal failure. The criteria defining a hypotensive episode included repeated systolic blood pressures below 80 mm Hg in previously normotensive or hypertensive patients or when the words "hypotension," "hypoperfusion," or "shock" were used to describe a clinically significant

From the Department of Pathology, The Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions, Baltimore, Md.

Supported by Grant P-0-HL-1-635-04 from the National Institutes of Health, Public Health Service, Department of Health, Education, and Welfare.

Received for publication Dec 29, 1978.

Accepted for publication Feb 28, 1979.

Reprint requests: Dr. Grover M. Hutchins, Department of Pathology, The Johns Hopkins Hospital, Baltimore, Md. 21205.

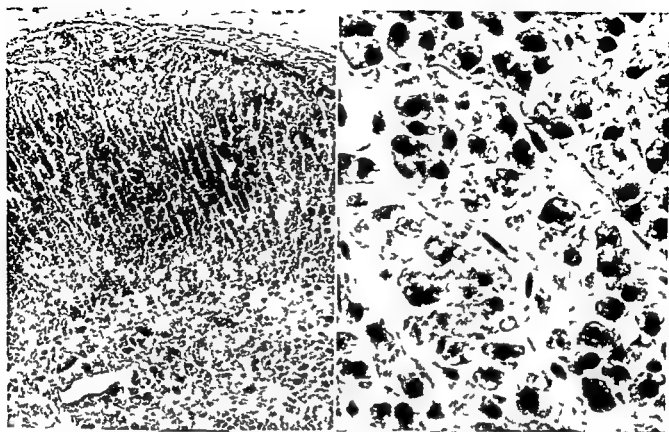


Fig 1 Left Adrenal cortex showing well preserved zona glomerulosa and fasciculata but coagulative necrosis of the zona reticularis at the cortico-medullary junction. The patient suffered severe hypotension prior to death. (Hematoxylin and eosin, original magnification  $\times 5$ ) Right Necrosis of adrenal cortex at cortico-medullary junction (Hematoxylin and eosin, original magnification  $\times 750$ )

cant episode. Agonal hypotension or episodes consisting of a single low blood pressure determination were excluded. Thus the clinical assessment of the patient at the time of fall in blood pressure was the foremost criterion defining hypotensive episodes and in most patients had occurred some hours prior to death. Renal failure was considered to have occurred secondary to hypotension whenever oliguria or acute renal failure had been diagnosed and there was no history of other likely causes of renal failure.

### Results

The incidence of clinical hypotension and the pathologic lesion and the frequency of occurrence of each lesion in relation to hypotension is shown in Table I. In the 100 patients studied clinical hypotension or renal failure as a result of hypotension was present in 46 per cent. CMJN was present in 38 out of the 46 cases (83 per cent) with hypotension compared to 35 (76 per cent) for ATN and 12 (26 per cent) for CLN. When hypo-

Table II The association of CMJN with ATN and CLN

CMJN and ATN	26/39	66%
CMJN without ATN	18/61	30%
CMJN and CLN	3/12	20%
CMJN without CLN	41/84	49%

$p < 0.001$ , not significant by the chi-square test.

tension had not been noted clinically CMJN occurred in 11 per cent of the cases compared to 7 per cent for ATN and 7 per cent for CLN. Six other patients had CMJN but no record of hypotension or acute renal failure. It is possible that hypotension occurred in those patients also but had escaped clinical note.

Aside from the direct clinical correlation of hypotension and renal failure with cortico medullary junction necrosis CMJN occurred in 66 per cent of the cases showing ATN (Table II) but only in 20 per cent of cases with CLN. Only 30 per cent of the cases of CMJN occurred without ATN.

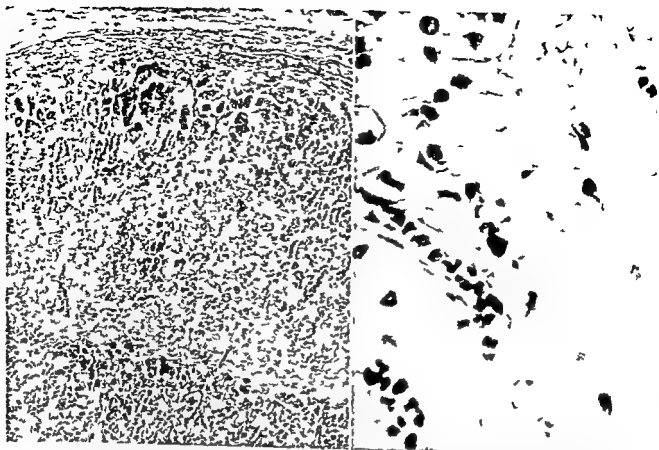


Fig 2 Left Cortico medullary junction fibrosis in a patient who had suffered an episode of severe hypotension in the past (Hematoxylin and eosin original magnification  $\times 75$ ) Right Fibrous tissue replaces the cells normally present at the cortico-medullary junction (Hematoxylin and eosin original magnification  $\times 750$ )

but nearly half (49 per cent) of CMJN was not associated with CLN. Therefore the hypotensive episodes associated with CMJN and ATN were significantly correlated. The lesions did not occur in separate patient groups but largely overlapped and thus suggested a similar physiological basis of necrosis in the two organs. The association of CMJN with centrilobular necrosis (CLN) was not significant.

In four cases patchy fibrosis occurred within the cortico medullary junction with no evidence of necrosis (Fig 2). This suggested the possibility that CMJN occurred in the past and subsequently healed leaving a fibrotic scar. Two of these patients had documented histories of myocardial infarcts and the others had had major surgery. Though the clinical summaries did not provide evidence of a proven hypotensive episode both surgery and myocardial infarcts may be associated with transient periods of hypoperfusion.

#### Discussion

The vascular architecture of the adrenal gland may compromise the ability of the cells of the

cortico medullary junction to react to stress. From three to 50 arteries pierce the adrenal capsule and distribute blood to the sinusoids. The sinusoids become confluent at the cortico medullary junction and form a venous plexus. The cells at the junction are farthest removed from incoming arterial blood. In addition during times of stress as in a hypotensive episode the metabolism and oxygen demands of the adrenal cortical cells increase markedly as a result of ACTH stimulation. Hence with the disadvantage of decreased oxygen supply and increased oxygen demand the junctional cells may be susceptible to hypoperfusion injury. The correlation of cortical medullary junction necrosis with acute tubular necrosis is further supporting evidence for the role of hypotension in giving rise to the adrenal lesion. The active metabolism of the renal tubule cells places a similar limit on cell survival during hypoperfusion.

In addition to the sensitivity of CMJN as a marker for hypotension it has the advantage of being a diagnosis which may be made readily. The criteria used to diagnose acute tubular necrosis

are rather accurate as the data show. However when leukocytosis of the vasa recta has not yet occurred the vague criteria of Bowman's space and tubular dilatations are subjective assessments made with difficulty. Thus the diagnosis of CMJN requires only identification of necrosis or pyknosis of junctional cells and provides a useful morphological marker for hypotensive episodes. It is of interest that CMJN occurred commonly in association with ATN but not with centrilobular hepatic necrosis. These relationships perhaps reflect a reflex vasospasm of the arterial supply to the kidney and adrenal during severe bouts of hypoperfusion whereas hepatic necrosis may be less a function of reflex vasoconstriction as of sustained portal venous hypoperfusion.

Hypotension induced necrosis of the adrenal cortico medullary junction may be of importance in some patients. If the patient is anticoagulated there may be hemorrhage into the necrotic zone after re-establishment of blood flow. Severe bilateral adrenal hemorrhages with probable adrenal insufficiency have been observed in such anticoagulated patients who have survived episodes of transient hypoperfusion.<sup>6</sup> In most patients who survive episodes of hypotension with associated cortico medullary junction necrosis it is probable that the lesion heals as a fibrotic scar such as was observed in four patients in this study. Thus while adrenal cortico medullary junction necrosis is in itself probably of no functional significance it provides a pathological marker for hypotension and in occasional patients may be the source of adrenal hemorrhage.

### Summary

There have been many ideas on the pathogenesis of adrenal necrosis to explain forms of adrenal insufficiency and hemorrhage. The physical sepa-

ration of the cortex from medulla of the adrenal gland at autopsy and its association with shock has led us to the hypothesis that transient hypoperfusion results in necrosis at the cortico medullary junction (CMJ). In a review of 100 consecutive autopsies cortico medullary junction necrosis was correlated with acute tubular necrosis of the kidney and centrilobular necrosis of the liver lesions compatible with hypoperfusion. Clinical evidence of hypotension and acute renal failure were documented from the clinical summaries of the autopsies and were compared with the occurrence of the three lesions. Adrenal CMJ necrosis was found to occur in 44 per cent of the cases. In 83 per cent of the cases with hypotension or acute renal failure CMJ necrosis was present whereas acute tubular necrosis was present in only 76 per cent of those cases. Adrenal cortico medullary junction necrosis may thus be construed as morphologic evidence of hypotension.

### REFERENCES

- 1 Rich A R. A peculiar type of adrenal cortical damage associated with acute infections, and its possible relation to circulatory collapse. *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 74:1 1944.
- 2 Waterhouse R. A cause of suprarenal apoplexy. *Lancet* 1577 1911.
- 3 Wilbur O M Jr., and Rich A R. A study of the role of adrenocorticotrophic hormone (ACTH) in the pathogenesis of tubular degeneration of the adrenals. *Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp* 93:391 1953.
- 4 Solez K, Morel Maroger L., and Straer J D. The morphology of "acute tubular necrosis" (ATN) in man (Abstract). *Kidney Int* 12:519 1977.
- 5 Anson H J, Cauldwell E W., Pick, J W and Beaton L M. The blood supply of the kidney suprarenal gland and associated structures. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 84:313 1947.
- 6 Kuhajda F J, Moore G W and Hutchins G M. Adrenal insufficiency secondary to massive cortico medullary junction hemorrhage following hypotension in three anticoagulated patients. *Circ Shock* 5:291 1978.

# A reappraisal of the clinical features in acute and chronic rheumatic heart disease

## Etiological implications

C Ward MD MRCP

Sheffield England

It has been suggested that viruses and similar organisms may be responsible for some cases of acquired valvular heart disease<sup>1,2</sup>. The traditional view however is that virtually all cases are rheumatic. Unless one accepts Pearce's proposal<sup>3</sup>—that viral-bacterial synergism may be involved—these theories are mutually exclusive. It follows that if viruses are a significant cause of acquired valvular heart disease the traditional explanation must be incorrect.

The fundamental tenet of the traditional theory is that all acute valvulitis and therefore subsequently all chronic acquired valvular heart disease is due to rheumatic fever. As there is no specific diagnostic test for rheumatic fever the validity of this claim can only be assessed indirectly. For example if all cases of acute valvulitis have a common etiology they should either have similar clinical features or fit into a definable clinical spectrum and in chronic valvular disease the pattern of valve involvement should not be significantly affected merely by the presence or absence of a rheumatic history. In either situation (acute valvulitis or chronic valvular disease) the presence of a subgroup which does not conform with the group as a whole might be taken as evidence that the atypical cases have a different etiology. In the studies described below the clinical features of acute valvulitis and of chronic acquired valvular heart disease have been

assessed to discover if the assertion of a single (rheumatic) etiology for either group is justified.

### First study clinical features in acute valvulitis

**Patients and methods** Case records of children who convalesced at the Sheffield Rheumatic Hospital School between 1947 and 1964 have been analyzed. These hospital records provided data for the US/UK co-operative study of treatment for rheumatic fever (Joint Working Party report 1965<sup>4</sup>). Case notes were detailed and diagnostic criteria were uniform. For the purpose of the present study the diagnoses of polyarthritis, arthralgia, chorea and carditis were made retrospectively on the basis of the definitions in the revised Jones criteria<sup>5</sup>. Isolated carditis was diagnosed when carditis occurred in the absence of chorea, arthritis or arthralgia. The following data for each patient were noted: age and sex and the presence of subcutaneous nodules, erythema marginatum, pericarditis, cardiomegaly or cardiac failure. Details of heart murmurs refer to murmurs present when the patients were discharged from convalescence; this permits comparison with the findings of Bland and Jones<sup>6</sup> whose study of the natural history of rheumatic carditis is the most comprehensive available and who followed this practice.

Preliminary analysis of clinical features indicated differences between isolated carditis and carditis accompanied by polyarthritis. Those with polyarthritis were therefore further analyzed in subgroups to determine if some of them had features not common to the group as a whole but which could explain the peculiarities of the isolated carditis group. The rationale for these subgroups was that each should emphasize one

From the Cardiothoracic Unit, Northern General Hospital, Sheffield, England.

Received for publication Jan 4 1979

Accepted for publication Feb 12 1979

Reprint requests: Dr C Ward, Consultant Cardiologist, Dept of Cardiology, Wythenshawe Hospital, Salford, M20 9LT, England.

particular feature which at different times has been held responsible for the severe nature of isolated rheumatic carditis. This has been variously ascribed to an inverse relationship between severity of joint pains and of carditis the relative youth of patients with isolated carditis and the prolonged often relapsing nature of the illness. Data from patients with joint pains have therefore been analyzed in the following subgroups

*Group 1 All patients with polyarthritis*

*Sub groups*

1A Patients with arthralgia

1B Patients with polyarthritis less than nine years of age at the time of onset of symptoms

1C Patients with polyarthritis and cardiomegaly (A diagnosis of cardiac enlargement was accepted if the clinical impression was supported by radiological evidence)

1D Patients with recurrence of polyarthritis or chorea (one or more documented previous attack)

If any of these factors including the severity of carditis per se is responsible for apparent peculiarities of isolated carditis when compared with the polyarthritis group as a whole it should be exposed when the latter group is subdivided in the manner shown above. Some cases qualified for and are included in more than one subgroup.

In addition to analyzing records of patients with polyarthritis and arthralgia two other groups were defined

*Group 2 Chorea*

*Group 3 Isolated carditis*

**Results**

Table I summarizes the clinical features of 248 children treated for acute rheumatic fever. The incidence of the various manifestations and complications is comparable to previous reported series.<sup>1</sup> Details of clinical features in the groups and subgroups defined above are shown in Table II in absolute figures and bracketed as percentages of the total number in the respective group or subgroup.

**Group 1 All patients with polyarthritis** One hundred and thirty five cases average age 11.4 years 76 males 59 females. Subcutaneous nodules occurred in 11.1 per cent and erythema marginatum in 16 per cent. Four per cent had pericarditis 35 per cent had cardiomegaly and 4 per cent had an episode of cardiac failure. Forty

**Table I Clinical features in 248 patients treated for acute rheumatic fever**

	Number	Percentage of total
Total number of patients	248	100
Arthritis	135	54.4
Arthralgia	39	15.7
Chorea	49	19.8
Isolated carditis	25	10.1
<i>Specific features</i>		
Subcutaneous Nodules	17	6.8
Erythema marginatum	25	10.1
Pericarditis	13	5.2
Cardiomegaly	77	31
Aortic regurgitation	36	14.5
Normal heart at discharge	119	48
Residual cardiac damage	129	52

Defined for the purposes of this study as the presence of a cardiac murmur at the time of discharge from hospital, thought by the attending physician to indicate persisting valvular damage.

eight per cent had significant heart murmurs when discharged from hospital. Each had a mitral systolic murmur. Twenty per cent in addition had an aortic early diastolic murmur. 12 per cent had a mitral diastolic murmur. The combination of mitral systolic and mitral diastolic murmurs (without an aortic diastolic murmur) occurred in only seven of the 135 cases.

**Subgroup 1A Patients with arthralgia** Thirty nine cases average age 10.9 years 17 males 22 females. The clinical features were similar to those in Group 1. Carditis was not more severe as judged by the incidence of cardiomegaly, cardiac failure and the number leaving hospital with a clinically normal heart. Murmurs present when discharged from convalescence were also as in Group 1.

**Subgroup 1B Patients with polyarthritis aged less than 9 years** Thirty seven cases average age 7.7 years 13 males 24 females. There were no significant differences between this group and the former group.

**Subgroup 1C Patients with polyarthritis and cardiomegaly** Forty eight cases average age 10.9 years 18 males 30 females. Carditis was severe. Seventeen per cent had cardiac failure and only 8 per cent left the hospital with a clinically normal heart. The incidence of subcutaneous nodules was 31 per cent. The incidence of pericarditis (9 per cent) was similar to that in the unselected (Group 1) patients. The pattern of murmurs present



Table II Selected clinical features in 248 children treated for rheumatic fever (percentages in parentheses)

Group	Cases	Sex		Age at onset	Subcutaneous nodules
		M	F		
1 Arthritis (all cases)	130	76 (56)	59 (44)	11.4	15 (11)
1A Arthralgia	39	17 (44)	22 (56)	10.9	2 (5)
1B Arthritis (all aged <9 years)	37	13 (35)	24 (65)	7.7	3 (8)
1C Arthritis (all with cardiomegaly)	48	18 (38)	30 (62)	10.9	15 (31)
1D Recurrence of arthritis or chorea	80	32 (40)	48 (60)	10.4	10 (12)
2 Chorea	49	16 (33)	33 (67)	11.0	0 (0)
3 Isolated carditis	20	12 (48)	13 (52)	9.7	0 (0)

Abbreviations and expansions: cases = number of cases; Age at onset = average age at onset of symptoms; MDM = mitral diastolic murmur; MSV = mitral systolic murmurs; AR = aortic regurgitation (aortic early diastolic murmur); Murmurs = murmur present at time of discharge from hospital.

when the patients were discharged from hospital was as in the previous groups.

**Subgroup 1D** Patients with previous polyarthritis or chorea. Eighty cases, average age 10.4 years, 32 males, 48 females. Clinical features were similar to Group 1. However, significantly less patients (13 per cent) left hospital with a clinically normal heart.

**Group 2 Chorea.** Forty-nine cases, average age 11.0 years, 16 males, 33 females. This group followed the established pattern for chorea—female patients predominated over male patients and carditis was relatively mild and uncommon.

**Group 3 Isolated carditis.** Twenty-five cases, average age 9.7 years, 12 males, 13 females. Twelve (48 per cent) were aged less than 9 years. The corresponding figure for Group 1 was 16 per cent, and for subgroup 1C (with cardiomegaly) it was 24 per cent. Carditis was severe—92 per cent had cardiomegaly, 24 per cent had cardiac failure, and none left the hospital with a clinically normal heart. No patient had either subcutaneous nodules or aortic regurgitation (neither did any have erythema marginatum). The incidence of pericarditis was 28 per cent. When discharged from hospital, 76 per cent had mitral systolic plus mitral diastolic murmurs, 20 per cent had only a mitral systolic murmur. One patient had an isolated mitral diastolic murmur.

Differences between the clinical features associated with isolated carditis and those found in other groups.

1 The incidence of combined mitral systolic and mitral diastolic murmurs was significantly higher in the isolated carditis group (19 out of 25)

than in any other group or subgroup. Compared with subgroup 1D, which had the next highest incidence of these two murmurs (16 out of 80),  $\chi^2 = 27.83$ ,  $p < 0.001$ .

2 With the exception of subgroup 1C (which by definition contained only cases with cardiomegaly), the incidence of cardiomegaly in those with isolated carditis was significantly higher than in the subgroup with the next highest incidence (subgroup 1D)—23 out of 25 compared with 32 out of 80— $\chi^2 = 18.60$ ,  $p < 0.001$ .

3 The incidence of subcutaneous nodules was significantly lower in those with isolated carditis (0 out of 25) than in those with polyarthritis who had a comparably severe carditis (subgroup 1C)—15 out of 48,  $\chi^2 = 9.88$ ,  $p < 0.01$ .

4 The incidence of pericarditis was significantly higher in those with isolated carditis than in those with polyarthritis (Group 1)—7 out of 25 compared with 6 out of 135— $\chi^2 = 16.4$ ,  $p < 0.001$ . It was also higher than in those with polyarthritis and a comparably severe carditis (subgroup 1C)—4 out of 48,  $\chi^2 = 5.08$ ,  $p < 0.05$ .

5 The incidence of aortic regurgitation was significantly lower in those with isolated carditis than in those with polyarthritis who had comparably severe carditis (subgroup 1C)—0 out of 25 compared with nine out of 48,  $\chi^2 = 5.41$ ,  $p < 0.05$ .

**Note 1** Murmurs present when patient discharged from convalescence. Massell and colleagues have shown that it is exceptional for new murmurs to develop in relationship to acute rheumatic carditis more than three months from the onset of symptoms. In the present study, the

Erythema marginatum	Enlarged heart	Cardiac failure	Pericarditis	Murmurs			Normal heart when discharged from hospital
				MDM	MSM	AR	
22 (16)	48 (35)	5 (4)	6 (4)	16 (12)	70 (65)	27 (20)	70 (52)
3 (8)	6 (15)	0 (0)	0 (0)	6 (13)	25 (64)	5 (13)	15 (39)
4 (11)	3 (8)	1 (3)	4 (11)	0 (0)	21 (57)	1 (3)	18 (49)
0 (0)	48 (100)	8 (14)	4 (8)	9 (19)	47 (88)	9 (19)	4 (8)
6 (8)	32 (40)	10 (13)	6 (8)	16 (20)	77 (96)	19 (24)	10 (13)
0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	2 (4)	18 (33)	4 (8)	34 (69)
0 (0)	23 (97)	6 (24)	7 (28)	20 (80)	24 (96)	0 (0)	0 (0)

time between recovery from the acute phase of illness (judged by return of the sedimentation rate to normal) and discharge (when murmurs were recorded) was similar for those with isolated carditis and those with polyarthritides—14 weeks for the former group and 12 weeks for the latter group. Thus the different murmurs demonstrated cannot be attributed to the recording of them at a different stage of illness in the two groups.

**Note 2 Symptoms referable to carditis** With one exception patients with isolated carditis were admitted to hospital because of symptoms referable to the heart—chest pain, breathlessness on exertion, ankle swelling, anorexia, cough or vague ill health. The exception was a 10 year old boy with murmurs of mitral stenosis and regurgitation diagnosed at a routine medical examination but found to have a low grade fever and a raised sedimentation rate. In those with polyarthritides or chorea it was unusual at any stage of the illness for there to be symptoms directly attributable to the heart except when there was cardiac failure, pericarditis or cardiomegaly—and not always in this latter group.

#### Second study Valve lesions in acquired valvular heart disease

**Patients and methods** Three hundred and eleven consecutive patients with valvular heart disease seen at the Northern General Hospital, Sheffield, were examined, questioned and their case records were analyzed. Eleven patients with isolated aortic valve disease were excluded as it was impossible to distinguish clinically between rheumatic and non-rheumatic cases. The remainder had rheumatic heart disease—11 mitral stenosis, mitral stenosis with regurgitation,

mitral regurgitation or mitral plus aortic valve disease. Valve lesions were defined by clinical examination supported in the majority of cases by findings at cardiac catheterization and/or cardiac surgery. Details of previous rheumatic fever or chorea and of cardiac operations were noted. Patients were examined without prior knowledge of these historical facts. Four patients were excluded because the history they gave was so vague that it was not possible to decide whether or not they had had rheumatic fever. The 296 remaining patients were allotted to one of two groups: (1) those with a history of previous rheumatic fever or chorea, and (2) those with no history of previous rheumatic fever or chorea. Many patients had had cardiac surgery and this obviously altered the auscultatory findings. In order to obtain a reasonable assessment of the preoperative state of these patients' valves (so that they would be comparable with unoperated patients) two assumptions were made.

**A** A history of mitral valvotomy has been taken to indicate preoperative pure mitral stenosis or mitral stenosis with trivial mitral regurgitation.

**B** A history of mitral valve replacement has been taken to indicate pure or dominant mitral regurgitation as the probable preoperative valve lesion. This assumption is less justified than that made with respect to mitral valvotomy for two reasons: first because patients who have calcific mitral stenosis now frequently have elective mitral valve replacement, and second because mitral valve replacement is the operation of choice in many patients who have previously had mitral valvotomy.

Because of these reservations the incidence of

**Table III** Age, sex, and numbers submitted to surgery in each group

	<i>Patients with history of rheumatic fever</i>	<i>Patients with no history of rheumatic fever</i>
Total number of cases (all with mitral valve disease)	164 (100%)	132 (100%)
Average age	49.4 yrs	49.9 yrs
Female	117 (71%)	115 (87%)
Male	47 (29%)	17 (13%)
Number who underwent surgery	114 (70%)	103 (78%)
Numbers not submitted to surgery	50 (30%)	29 (22%)

**Table IV** Valve lesions in patients with and without a history of rheumatic fever

	<i>With rheumatic fever history</i>	<i>No rheumatic fever history</i>
Mitral valve disease	164 (100%)	132 (100%)
Aortic valve disease	99 (60%)	27 (21%)
Mitral valve disease only	65 (40%)	105 (80%)
Isolated mitral stenosis (in patients not operated upon)	5/50 (10%)	17/29 (59%)

Expressed as a percentage of those not submitted to surgery

pure or dominant mitral regurgitation in the two groups will be based primarily on cases not operated upon. The relative incidence of mitral valve replacement will only be quoted for the sake of completion.

### Results

Two hundred and ninety six patients were studied. 164 had a past history of rheumatic fever or chorea and 132 had had neither. Details of these patients are shown in Tables III-VI. By definition all patients had mitral valve disease.

Table III shows the sex distribution in the two groups. Significantly more patients in the group with no rheumatic history are female—87 per cent as opposed to 71 per cent ( $\chi^2 = 10.7$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ).

There are significant differences between the groups with respect to the incidence of aortic

valve disease and the nature of mitral valve involvement.

1 Aortic valve disease is more common in those who had had rheumatic fever (Table IV). 99 (60 per cent) have an aortic valve lesion compared with 27 (21 per cent) of those with no rheumatic history ( $\chi^2 = 46.03$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). This difference is reflected in the numbers from each group who had aortic valve replacement (Table V). 30 (18 per cent) of the former group and seven (5 per cent) of the latter group ( $\chi^2 = 13.23$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ).

2 Isolated mitral stenosis (i.e. without significant mitral regurgitation and with no aortic valve disease) is more common in the group with no rheumatic history.

a Table IV shows that in patients not operated upon and in whom therefore auscultatory findings could not have been affected by the results of cardiac surgery, isolated mitral stenosis occurred in 17 out of 29 (59 per cent) of those with no rheumatic history, but in only five out of 50 (10 per cent) who had ( $\chi^2 = 19.24$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ).

b This difference is also demonstrated by the numbers from each group who had had mitral valvotomy (Table V)—58 per cent as opposed to 35 per cent ( $\chi^2 = 11.07$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ).

3 Mixed mitral valve disease or mitral regurgitation is more common in patients who have had rheumatic fever. This is the corollary of paragraph No. 2 above since all patients had mitral valve disease and is supported by the figures for mitral valve replacement (Table V). Thirty two per cent of those with a rheumatic history had had these signs and only 19 per cent of those with no rheumatic history had had them. Sixty-eight per cent of all mitral valve replacements were performed on patients who had had rheumatic fever.

4 The higher incidence of aortic valve disease and of mixed mitral valve disease in the group with a rheumatic history is supported by the figures for double valve replacement (mitral plus aortic) (Table V). Fifteen per cent of those who had had rheumatic fever compared with 4 per cent of those with no rheumatic history have had double valve replacement ( $\chi^2 = 11.81$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ).

5 Table VI details operations performed on patients who had only mitral valve disease. Mitral valvotomy was performed on 60 per cent of

those with no rheumatic history and in 29 per cent of those who had had rheumatic fever ( $\chi^2 = 14.01$   $p < 0.001$ ). The respective figures for mitral valve replacement are 15 per cent and 34 per cent.

### Discussion

Previous studies of the clinical features of rheumatic fever and of chronic acquired valvular heart disease have invariably analyzed all cases of acute carditis as a single (rheumatic) group and likewise with respect to chronic valvular disease have grouped patients together irrespective of the presence or absence of a rheumatic history. This approach was justified by the widely held belief that all cases of acquired valve disease—acute and chronic—are rheumatic and that therefore the cases studied represented the clinical spectrum of a single disease. However, any differences between those with and those without an unequivocal rheumatic history would obviously be obscured by this practice. In contrast for the purposes of the present study, it was postulated that the etiology of those with and those without a clear rheumatic history might be different and that this might result in clinical differences between the two groups.

Acute isolated carditis (as defined by the American Heart Association in 1965<sup>4</sup>) is considered to be a severe form of rheumatic carditis. The clinical features in such cases should therefore be similar to those in carditis of comparable severity which accompanies rheumatic polyarthritides. The first of the two studies described above shows that this is not so as indicated particularly by the different incidence of subcutaneous nodules and of pericarditis in the two groups. Furthermore the murmurs present when patients were discharged from hospital were not the same in these groups—mitral systolic plus mitral diastolic murmurs in virtually all of the isolated carditis group, a mitral systolic murmur often with an aortic early diastolic murmur in the polyarthritides group.

The spectrum of carditis attributed to rheumatic fever is based on studies in which isolated carditis, polyarthritides with carditis and cases of chorea have been grouped together as rheumatic carditis. On the basis of such studies it appears that the severity of carditis is inversely proportional to that of joint pains<sup>1</sup>; that severe

Table V Details of valve surgery

	Patients with history of rheumatic fever	Patients with no history of rheumatic fever
Total number of cases	164 (100%)	132 (100%)
Mitral valvotomy (includes patients who subsequently had further surgery)	58 (35%)	76 (58%)
Mitral valve replacement (includes those who also had aortic valve replacement)	53 (32%)	20 (15%)
Aortic valve replacement (includes those who also had mitral valve replacement)	30 (18%)	7 (5%)
Double (mitral plus aortic) valve replacement	25 (15%)	11 (8%)

Table VI Details of valve surgery confined to patients who had only mitral valve disease

	With rheumatic fever history	No rheumatic fever history
Total number of cases with only mitral valve disease	60 (100%)	100 (100%)
Mitral valvotomy	19 (29%)	63 (60%)
Mitral valvotomy followed by mitral valve replacement	10 (15%)	7 (7%)
Mitral valve replacement (not preceded by mitral valvotomy)	12 (18%)	9 (9%)
Total mitral valve replacements	22 (34%)	16 (15%)

carditis occurs in the younger patients and is accompanied by an increased incidence of aortic regurgitation, pericarditis and subcutaneous nodules.<sup>12, 13</sup> These widely accepted observations apply to the patients described in the present study only if they are considered as a single group when the two groups (isolated carditis and polyarthritides with carditis) are examined separately. Neither conforms to this pattern. Isolated carditis, which understandably was usually severe, was associated with a high incidence of pericarditis but no patient had either subcuta-

neous nodules or aortic regurgitation. Both of these features were, however, related to the severity of carditis in those with polyarthritis, whereas the incidence of pericarditis was not. Although patients in the group with isolated carditis were, on average, younger than those with polyarthritis, the youngest patients in this latter group did not have a severe carditis.

Belief in the existence of an inverse relationship between severity of joint pains and of carditis is important to the traditionally described spectrum of clinical features caused by rheumatic fever, for it provides a link between isolated polyarthritis and isolated carditis. This inverse relationship was not demonstrated in the present study; arthralgia was not associated with a more severe carditis than was polyarthritis. These findings were contrary to those of Feinstein and Spagnuolo<sup>10</sup> whose studies supported and popularized the concept of the inverse relationship described. It is clear, however, from the data which they provide that their conclusions were based on selected case material. This is almost inevitable as many mild cases of arthralgia will not reach hospital unless more serious symptoms are produced by, for example, carditis. The size of this hidden group of patients cannot be predicted. Presumably the cases described in the present study were a more representative group than those of Feinstein and Spagnuolo.

The diagnosis of acute rheumatic carditis is based on the revised Jones criteria.<sup>3</sup> Using these guidelines, the process of establishing a rheumatic etiology in patients with isolated carditis separates them from those with polyarthritis. Confirmation of a rheumatic etiology in isolated carditis requires only the presence of two minor manifestations, each of which is non-specific. In addition, some cases of isolated carditis are specifically excluded from the additional requirement of evidence of recent streptococcal infection on the grounds that the initiating infection may have occurred weeks or months before medical advice was sought, by which time the ASO titer could have returned to normal. This is a quibble for Stollerman and associates have shown that following streptococcal infections the ASO titer usually does not return to pre-infection levels for six to 12 months. Be that as it may, the consequence of this exclusion appears to have been overlooked in cases of isolated carditis without an elevated ASO titer or a positive throat swab

culture. There is no evidence that the illness is in any way related to previous streptococcal infection. The observation by Findlay<sup>11</sup> that isolated carditis is preceded by scarlet fever significantly less often than is rheumatic polyarthritis, provides further evidence of a poor correlation between isolated carditis and streptococcal infection. Thus the assertion that all cases of acute valvulitis have a common (rheumatic) etiology is without proof. The significance of this observation is increased when it is considered in conjunction with the findings above showing that the same cases (those with isolated carditis) are clinically distinct from those with unequivocal rheumatic carditis. Furthermore, the striking similarity between some documented cases of viral heart disease<sup>12</sup> and cases diagnosed as isolated rheumatic carditis suggests an alternative to rheumatic fever as the etiology.

The natural history and evolution of chronic rheumatic heart disease has been described by Bland and Jones.<sup>4</sup> Twenty years after an attack of acute rheumatic fever, those patients who developed established valve lesions most commonly have mixed mitral valve disease or mitral regurgitation and in 60 per cent of cases additional aortic valve disease. Pure mitral stenosis (as opposed to mixed mitral valve disease) occurs in only approximately 10 per cent of cases, and even then is usually associated with an aortic valve lesion.<sup>13</sup> These findings correspond closely with the pattern of valve involvement shown by the present study to occur in patients who recalled having previously had rheumatic fever. This represents the end result of predominantly mild rheumatic carditis, for Bland and Jones have shown that 80 per cent of those with initially severe carditis die within 20 years.

Patients with valvular heart disease but no history of rheumatic fever had according to the traditional explanation a mild rheumatic carditis which passed unnoticed. If this is so, their valvular disease should be similar to that described, both here and by Bland and Jones, in long term survivors of acute rheumatic fever, since it also represents the end result of (predominantly) mild rheumatic carditis. This, however, is not the case. Patients with valvular disease but no history of rheumatic fever often have pure isolated mitral stenosis and the incidence of aortic valve disease is only 20 per cent.

It could be argued that the higher incidence of

aortic valve disease in the group with a rheumatic history is itself evidence that they had a more severe initial carditis and that therefore the two groups are not strictly comparable. However even after exclusion of all cases with aortic valve disease from each group the differences in the types of mitral valve disease which these two groups have is still apparent: those with no rheumatic history have more frequently had mitral valvotomy indicating a higher incidence of pure or dominant mitral stenosis (vide *supra* point 5 in Results section).

Thus in the case of both acute valvulitis and chronic valvular heart disease two groups of patients with significantly different clinical features can be defined. The clinical group into which a particular patient fits is largely determined by whether or not he has had an attack of acute rheumatic fever.

The differences between patients with and without a rheumatic history are not only clinical. Ward and associates<sup>10</sup> have shown significant differences in the HLA antigen patterns of the two groups implying that they differ genetically. Antigens A29 and AW30/31 were both significantly more common in the group with no rheumatic history.

Patients with acquired valvular disease but no rheumatic history have nevertheless obviously had previous acute carditis. However the two distinct patterns of valvular disease described above are difficult to equate with a common (rheumatic) etiology. Indeed in patients with no rheumatic history it is purely speculative to claim that the initiating carditis was rheumatic since by definition it passed unobserved. The evidence described and reviewed here casts doubt on the rheumatic fever theory of acquired valvular heart disease. Thus and the accumulating evidence which implicates viruses in some cases<sup>11,12</sup> justifies continued research into other possible etiological agents. Alternatively the traditional theory must be modified to explain how two groups of patients with valvular disease of the same etiology and with an initiating carditis of comparable severity have different patterns of valvular involvement.

## Conclusions

1 Many cases of isolated rheumatic carditis lack proof of a rheumatic etiology. Despite this isolated carditis has been incorporated into a

spectrum of clinical features attributed to rheumatic fever. This practice has obscured significant clinical differences described here between isolated carditis and the carditis which accompanies rheumatic polyarthritis.

2 Valve lesions in patients with acquired valvular heart disease are related to the presence or absence of a rheumatic history. The differences between the groups are such that it is usually possible to predict from the clinical findings whether or not the patient has had rheumatic fever.

3 The different patterns of acute and chronic valvular involvement which have been described being dependent on whether or not the patient has had rheumatic fever suggests that more than one etiological agent may be responsible for what is currently regarded as a single entity—rheumatic heart disease.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Burch, H. E., and Colcolough, H. L. Pathogenesis of "rheumatic heart disease": Critique and theory. *AM HEART J* 80:556 1970.
- 2 Ward, C., and Ward, A. M. Virus antigen demonstrated in valvular heart disease. *Lancet* 1:195 1974.
- 3 Pearce, J. M. Cardiac lesions in rabbits produced by a filtrable virus (Virus III). *Arch. Pathol.* 28:877 1939.
- 4 Joint Working Party Report. The natural history of rheumatic fever and rheumatic heart disease. *Circulation* 32:457 1965.
- 5 American Heart Association. Ad Hoc Committee to revise the Jones criteria (modified) of the council on rheumatic fever and congenital heart disease. Jones criteria (revised) for guidance in the diagnosis of rheumatic fever. *Circulation* 32:664 1965.
- 6 Bland, M. F., and Jones, T. H. Rheumatic fever and rheumatic heart disease. A twenty year report on 1000 patients followed since childhood. *Circulation* 4:837 1951.
- 7 Ash, R. The first ten years of rheumatic infection in childhood. *AM HEART J* 36:89 1942.
- 8 Massell, M. F., Flyer, D. C., and Roy, S. B. The clinical picture of rheumatic fever. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 1:436 1958.
- 9 Perry, C. B. The natural history of acute rheumatism. *Ann. Rheum. Dis.* 28:471 1969.
- 10 Cheedle, Harveian lectures on the rheumatism of childhood (1888). Published in: Occasional lectures on the practice of medicine. London 1900. Smith, Elder and Co. p. 211.
- 11 Feinstein, A. R., and Spagnuolo, M. Clinical patterns of acute rheumatic fever: a reappraisal. *Medicine* 41:779 1962.
- 12 Coombs, C. *In Rheumatic Heart Disease*. Bristol, 1974. John Wright and Sons, Ltd., pp. 91-299.
- 13 Findlay, L. *In The Rheumatic infections in childhood*. London 1931. Edward Arnold and Co., pp. 13-88.
- 14 Stollerman, G. H., Arthur, J. L., Schultz, I., and Taranta, A. A relationship of immune response to group A streptococci to the cause of acute chronic and recurrent rheumatic fever. *Am. J. Med.* 20:163 1956.

- 15 Samani, G S Krompotic E and Slodki S J Adult heart disease due to the Coxsackie Virus B infection *Medicine* 47 133 1968
- 16 Helin M., Savola J., and Lapinheimo K Cardiac manifestations during a Coxsackie B5 epidemic *Br Med J* 3 97 1968
- 17 Koontz, C H., and Ray C G The role of Coxsackie group B virus infections in sporadic myopericarditis, *Am HEART J* 82 750 1971
- 18 Ward, C Observations on the diagnosis of isolated rheumatic carditis *Am HEART J* 91 545 1976
- 19 Walsh, E J Bland E F and Jones T D Pure mitral stenosis in young people *Arch. Intern Med* 65 321 1940
- 20 Ward, C Gelsthorpe K. Doughty E W and Hardisty C A HLA antigens and acquired valvular disease *Tissue Antigens* 7 227 1976
- 21 Ward C Gelsthorpe K., and Doughty R W A relation between HLA antigens and clinical features in patients with acquired valvular heart disease *Br Med J* 1 1149 1976
- 22 Butler N., Skelton M D Hodges G M and MacCallum F D Fatal Coxsackie B myocarditis in a newborn infant *Br Med J* 1 877 1962
- 23 Burch G E., and Colcolough, H L Progress in Coxsackie viral pancarditis and nephritis *Ann Intern Med* 71 963 1969
- 24 Babb J M Stoneman M E R and Stern H Myocarditis and croup caused by Coxsackie virus Type B *Arch. Dis. Child* 36 551 1961
- 25 Ward C., and Ward A M Acquired valvular heart disease in patients who keep pet birds *Lancet* 2 1017 1974

### Copyright Information

The appearance of a code at the bottom of the first page of an original article in this journal indicates the copyright owner's consent that copies of the article may be made for personal or internal use or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition, however, that the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. P.O. Box 765, Schenectady, N.Y. 12301 518 374-4430 for copying beyond that permitted by Section 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to other kinds of copying such as copying for general distribution for advertising or promotional purposes for creating new collective works or for resale.

# Maladie du Roger 1879 A new translation for the centenary

Sally P Allwork Ph D  
London England

On October 21 1879 Henri Roger described to the Académie de Médecine the clinical and auscultatory findings in six acyanotic patients with a murmur and the chance autopsy finding of a ventricular septal defect (VSD) in a child whom he had never seen in life.<sup>1</sup> He in his own words "immediately applied the finding of morbid anatomy and concluded that the murmur in his acyanotic asymptomatic patients was the pathognomonic sign of VSD.

While VSD was well recognized as part of complex congenital heart disease Roger appreciated that unlike cyanotic disease the malformation which bears his name was entirely compatible with a normal life span.

**Biographical note** Henri Roger was a Parisian born in January 1809. He qualified in Paris in 1839 and remained in practice there until his death in November 1891. He was a Knight of the Legion of Honour an Agrégé of the Faculty of Medicine and a member of the Academy of Medicine. He was also Physician to the Hôpitaux.

According to Labarthe<sup>2</sup> he had a huge practice (as a pediatrician) in which he was wholly absorbed and which left him very little time for desk work. He collaborated with Barth in a *Treaty of Auscultation* which was first published in 1841 and ran to a number of editions.

**Translator's note** Roger was 70 when his lecture was delivered and his style was both colloquial and verbose. The idiom of course is that of a century ago but his endearing character shines through as he rambled over 40 years of

clinical practice. It is a small wonder to the translator that he had a huge practice and little time for academic activities.<sup>1</sup>

Because of the prolixity of the original manuscript the translation which follows is very considerably abridged and has been placed under headings not found in the original. The sequence of the text is unaltered. Relevant passages of Rogers' footnotes appear in the translator's Discussion.

**Clinical researches on the congenital communication between two ventricles due to inoclusion of the ventricular septum**  
By Henri Roger

Among the cardiac malformations which are compatible with (sometimes long) life the commonest which I have seen is a communication between the two ventricles due to lack of occlusion of the superior ventricular septum.

I have seen 12 examples and although a few are cyanosed the others are without cyanosis. We shall leave aside those with cyanosis as their auscultatory findings are not always relevant to their anatomical status. We are concerned with the simple cases i.e. interventricular communication without cyanosis.

This cardiac anomaly has no recognizable symptoms; its recognition relies solely on auscultation. During the last 40 years I have auscultated thousands of children by virtue of oft repeated examination. I have been able with pathological-anatomical correlation to distinguish this cardiac anomaly from others and to establish a distinct clinical entity by its murmur which is the characteristic and pathognomonic sign.

**Auscultatory findings** Over the years I have observed in some of the children in my practice a murmur of remarkable intensity which surprised

From the Department of Surgery Division of Cardiovascular Disease Royal Postgraduate Medical School, London, England.

Received for publication Jan 15 1979

Accepted for publication Mar 2 1979

Reprint requests Dr S P Allwork, Dept of Surgery Royal Postgraduate Medical School, Du Cane Road, London W12 0HS England.



me as it was almost the only sign (apart from a thrill) of a cardiopathy. The murmur did not coincide with any other physical signs, nor with functional disturbances indicating a valve lesion or anemia. (Anyway chlorotic anemia is not primarily a disease of childhood—murmurs in little children always have an organic origin.)

What surprised me equally as much when I followed these children up was that the same murmur was there even after months or years with the same characteristics unchanged and without new physical signs without apparent deterioration in general health and always without cyanosis.

*Then follows the social history of three patients with the pathognomonic murmur who presented several years apart.*

These patients who presented far apart from one another were to my observation hard to interpret. What I asked myself was this cardiac murmur if not associated with endocarditis. However if the murmur depended on abnormality of any of the heart valves why did its intensity and quality not alter as the disease progressed? Furthermore why were the severe functional disturbances of endocarditis not manifest? On the other hand the prolonged innocence of this endocarditis seemed astonishing to me so I asked myself if these children had a congenital circulatory anomaly and did the murmur not indicate the site of an intracardiac communication where the stream passed through the defect. Then I thought if this is the case why were they not cyanosed as it is generally agreed that cyanosis always results from intracardiac communication and consequent mixing.

**Clinico-pathological correlation.** It was in the dissecting room of the Children's Hospital in about 1861 that enlightenment came to me and I discovered the reason for these obscure and apparently contradictory findings. I discovered at the necropsy of a 12 year old boy who had died of a comminuted fracture a congenital cardiac anomaly which consisted of a deficiency of the superior part of the ventricular septum—there was no pulmonary stenosis. Neither the skin nor the mucous membranes had been blue in life. It goes without saying that the malformation was completely missed in life—nobody had auscultated him. An entirely pardonable oversight in a surgical service!

Clinical chance had presented these odd things and anatomic-pathological chance explained

them to me. The autopsy showed me that intra cardiac defects can exist without cyanosis so my observations were made more comprehensible. I had no more doubts that my earlier observations indicated the same malformation so fortuitously demonstrated in that cadaver. Applying this morbid anatomy finding I immediately concluded that the murmur with the peculiar characteristics which I had heard in my little patients was the pathognomonic sign of the malformation. It explained the findings too of other auscultators in acyanotic children. Thus are explained those cases which I was able to follow for a long time—they proved my opinion that a defect of the ventricular septum without pulmonary stenosis is a simple anomaly which compromises neither life nor health. The malformations seen clinically are rare and are recognized by mere luck. It is probable because of all the new pathological states being described that we shall discover plenty more now that there is research and accurate observations are being made. The following is what happened to me. On 30th July last a youth of 17 came to me for a health certificate for him to be a postman. He was of small stature but well built and robust in appearance. He denied serious illness and had no bronchitis. He had neither palpitations nor dyspnoea and said he could run as well as his friends. Placing my ear to the precordial region I heard a harsh murmur lasting throughout the cardiac cycle, rather than during any particular event. The murmur had maximal intensity between the nipple and the sternum especially the latter. Thence it radiated equally in all directions, diminishing by degrees the further away one went. It coincided with a tremendous thrill. The vertical dullness did not exceed the recognised line of 1 cm. (from the third rib to the fifth interspace). The big cardiac impulse was seen at the sternocostal junction not the apex.

If one compares the symptoms of cardiopathy in this young man with those which I have outlined how can one diagnose anything other than a defect of the ventricular septum? Ventricular septal defect is not usually the first thing one thinks about. In most cases the diagnosis is made after successive examinations when the observer can assess the true significance of the murmur.

**Differential diagnosis.** The diagnostic data are above all provided by auscultation but also by comparison of local and general symptoms and by additional considerations. Suppose for exam-

ple that one had verified by auscultation a cardiac murmur in a babe in arms. One would be hard put to determine its semeiotic value.\* Is it endocarditis with an organic murmur? Endocarditis primary or secondary (such a splendid cause of abnormal heart sounds) is not a disease of early life and I cannot recall ever having seen it under 2 years of age. I published a case of rheumatic endocarditis in a 3 year old and I have recently seen one with cold endocarditis at 33 months. Is the murmur functional? But anemia due to many things (rickets, tuberculosis and most of all malnutrition) all common in early life does not cause murmurs. Murmurs in babies are more often a sign of an anomaly of circulation than a disease.

I shall now summarize the physical and especially the stethoscopic signs on which I base my diagnosis of ventricular septal defect. I have said that the loudness of the murmur indicating ventricular septal defect had peculiar characteristics. It is usually of quite remarkable intensity and heard maximally not at the apex like aortic ventricular valve disorders nor at the right base of the heart as in aortic stenosis nor the left base like pulmonary stenosis but in the precordium where the septum is. The murmur is unique and prolonged. It begins in systole and lasts through the two normal sounds (this never happens in endocarditis). It replaces and usually masks the normal sounds. It is fixed and not propagated in the great arteries whereas most pathological murmurs result from stenosis of a valve. It is best heard in the midline where its intensity is maximal and is heard equally in all directions. It diminishes equally regularly as the ear moves away. It coincides with a big cardiac impulse and with a vigorous thrill.

**Expectation of life.** The chances of survival with anomalies are positively better than with heart disease. I have seen several children recover from acute endocarditis but I have never seen one with chronic disease live to grow up—they cannot look forward to a cure or to more than an average of 10 years of life. In (congenital malformations) the average is two or three times longer. Several of my patients have been followed for periods up to 15 years. The children grew up like other children and their general health was not compromised by their cardiac malformation. The

young girl whose history we cited in our Treaty of Auscultation is now 16 and perfectly well. The teenager whom I saw at 17 was perfectly fit to undertake the laborious job of a postman. During the last 20 years I have occasionally visited a lady as her medical attendant (I had looked after her children). She had always enjoyed excellent health so you may imagine my amazement when on auscultation I heard a murmur which seemed to me to have the characteristics already described. I asked her if any doctor had found anything wrong with her heart and she told me that Guersant Sr (that celebrated pediatrician who was my master in pediatric pathology) had examined her as a baby and diagnosed a congenital anomaly. This lady is now over 50, the mother of four and in perfect health. I re-auscultated her a few months ago and found again in the precordium the same sound as before with all the characteristics of a ventricular septal defect.

**Preventive treatment.** One appreciates that there is no direct treatment of this cardiac malformation. Pathological cardiac conditions are congenital and are consistent with an arrest of development. They are not susceptible to spontaneous improvement nor to medical treatment nor to surgical intervention. At present they are untreatable and likely to remain so. Hygiene is the means of ameliorating the effects of this circulatory anomaly so that survival is not just to the average age but can exceed it. These children need as the vulgar say to be mollycoddled. Respiratory disorders aggravate circulatory disease and vice versa. As in infancy in childhood every precaution must be taken against bronchopneumonia. Anything which increases the heart rate makes it susceptible to secondary hypertrophy and must be shunned. The youngest patients in the cot or their mothers' arms are by their sedentary existence protected from circulatory disorders, the primary cause of hypertrophy. In the first years the anomaly remains absolutely latent (except to the auscultator).

In older children violent games especially gymnastics (much beloved by mothers who would like their children to be little athletes) are absolutely contraindicated. The same applies to adolescents and when they reach adulthood one should add this advice (so easy to give so hard to follow and most often unheeded) to abstain from excesses of all kinds. One must try to make them understand that their health is the price and that long life will be their reward for moderate habits.

\*Traité de Séméiotique with thorough fidelity in relation to the interpretation of symptoms. It was widely used in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries.

As the poet has it, he who would live long avoids excess. In a word from the hygiene point of view, it is proper to treat cardiac malformation as if it were an illness.

In the old days consultations about organic heart disease always ended with this last prescription: avoid strong moral emotions. This formula still in use today, seems to me to be both naive and banal. Bad luck and an unhappy life happen; we do not need to seek them out; the more excitable the nervous system is the more excited it will become when disturbed. Sick or well man is not master of his emotions nor can he command joy or sorrow. Therefore he cannot voluntarily avoid one or the other still less on medical prescription.

**Drug treatment.** It is quite useless and may even be harmful to attempt medication in congenital cardiac malformation. Its action may be essential in acquired disease but not in congenital disorders. What would be the use of (drug) treatment to act upon a malformation which one knows to be incurable? Take digitalis for example: it is an indispensable medicament which doctors (even those who deny its usefulness) would not dream of being without. It is incapable of changing a malformation. It would need to be a remedy of unlimited strength and while everyone knows that digitalis is invaluable as a temporary measure in the long term its toxicity outweighs its therapeutic action.

What shall we say about poultices to the precordium? In the old days it was the classical treatment for organic heart disease. Long ago during my internship at the Hotel Dieu I remember the illustrious Recamier (that most worthy and unimaginative practitioner whom nothing ever fazed or dismayed) always prescribed four because he used to say that would cover all aspects of the disease. Did the disease ever yield? Most doctors were thus deluded and their convictions were often painfully shaken by necropsy findings. Once the diagnosis of ventricular septal defect is made rigorous medication is not indicated in fact the diagnosis proscribes it. The doctor's provision cannot reach beyond postponement (by means of hygiene) of the influence of the local lesion on the general health. He must not torment and exhaust the patient with rigorous medication which is not only irrational but detrimental. The final conclusion of this presentation shall be that ancient adage of medicine: *primo non nocere* (Firstly do no harm).

## Summary

**First.** The ventricular septal defect is a cardiac malformation which never results in cyanosis despite free mixing of venous and arterial streams. The malformation is uncomplicated by pulmonary stenosis, and compatible with long life. It is a failure of completion of the ventricular septum.

**Second.** I have demonstrated the clinical picture because it is important to distinguish between it and other malformations. It is characterized by the murmur.

**Third.** Differential diagnosis will always be easy if the physical signs are accurately compared.

**Fourth.** Age is of capital importance in diagnosis. Endocarditis can be said never to occur below two years of age and anemia does not produce murmurs in the very young.

**Fifth.** In general terms the prognosis is better than in organic heart disease.

**Sixth.** Treatment is contraindicated. This is advantageous to both doctor and patient.

Then followed some discussion. Roger asked why there was no cyanosis. He replied that the lesion he had described was not *maladie bleue*—he continued.

The murmur is produced by the passage of blood from left to right for as M. Marey has demonstrated the contractile force of the left ventricle is four times that of the right.

M. Marc See said I accept without question M. Roger's thesis of a pathological disorder which has not been explained adequately until today. I note that M. Roger has only a single autopsy—a child whom he never saw in life and that he has not necropsied any of the other patients which he described. This is regrettable—he should have at least one autopsied case.

M. Pidoux: Has he (Roger) ever seen a cure in these patients—I think I have heard of analogous cases who are well today. Roger replied I do not think a cure is possible; the whole point of this presentation is precisely to distinguish this malformation from other sorts.

## Discussion

Roger excluded some of his patients from the above presentation because of cyanosis. It is unclear whether they had the *maladie bleue* later to be called Fallot's Tetralogy or whether they demonstrated the phenomenon which became known as Eisenmenger's complex. The former

seems more likely as he reiterated that in the six patients he described none had pulmonary valve stenosis. However he clearly recognised that right to left shunting can occur.

In a footnote (p 1077 of the text) Roger considered that the murmur was due to blood passing from left to right through the defect. Monsieur Marey has found that the force of contraction in the left ventricle is 128 mm Hg while that in the right is only 25 mm Hg.\* In cases with concomitant hypoplasia of the pulmonary artery the right ventricle tends to hypertrophy while the left atrophies. Thus it is possible that the shunt is reversed: blood passes through the defect (with a bruit) from right to left.

To a contemporary reader Rogers' claim to clinico-pathological correlation of VSD is rather exaggerated—one serendipitous VSD hardly makes a malady! The fact remains however that Rogers' observations on patients with the defect which bears his name are valid to this day.

Concerning Rogers' references to stethoscopy of which he was a pioneer the instrument he used would have been of the monaural type still used today by obstetricians. In Europe direct auscultation (with a silk handkerchief between the ear and the patient) was favored until fairly recently<sup>3</sup> and indeed the translator vividly remembers being the subject of direct auscultation by an aged physician when a child in the early 1940's!

The consideration that murmurs in young children were always organic was widely held at that time. The low intensity musical murmur described by Still<sup>4</sup> is probably inaudible with either a monaural stethoscope or a 70 year old silk clad ear. There is no reason to believe that ejection murmurs were any less common than they are now. Roger himself said that he had performed thousands of auscultations on children and it is most unlikely that such a meticulous practitioner would have missed something so common had it been audible to him and his contemporaries.

It is unlikely that Roger implied anything other than the sequelae of rheumatic fever by his use of the term endocarditis. There is no reason to suppose infective endocarditis was any more common then in children with normal hearts than it is now, but rheumatic fever was extremely common.

\* M. Marey performed his study in a horse who was quite unmoved by the procedure, and suffered no ill effect.

Roger's consideration that VSD resulted from arrested normal development was widely held at that time and perhaps rather surprisingly persists to the present.<sup>5</sup> His contemporary Rokitsky<sup>6</sup> postulated that cardiac malformations followed abnormal development and with respect to VSD particularly the study of both affected and normal hearts<sup>7</sup> has supported this latter view.

The consideration that drug treatment was of little value is of interest as is Roger's comment on digitalis toxicity. The drug was still controversial even after almost a hundred years. The tone of Rogers' presentation was one of optimism for his patients despite his recognition that no permanently effective treatment was available for either congenital or acquired heart disease. Had he been able to visualize the advances in both surgery and medicine which have taken place since 1879 his optimism would have been amply justified.

### Summary

A new translation of Rogers' description of the clinical and anatomical findings in uncomplicated small VSD is presented. Reappraisal of Rogers' observations in the light of our present understanding confirms that only our attitudes change; diseases remain the same.

My thanks are due to Mme M. Boyden for her assistance with some of the more obscure passages and for her correction of my errors in translation.

### REFERENCES

1. Roger H. Recherches cliniques sur la communication congénitale des deux coeurs par unocclusion de septum interventriculaire. *Bull de l'Acad. Méd.* 8:1077, 1879.
2. Labarthe P. Nos Médecins Contemporains, Paris 1868. Lebigre-Duquesne p. 63.
3. McKusick V. A. Cardiovascular Sound in Health and Disease. Baltimore 1968. The Williams & Wilkins Co. Chap. 1 p. 3.
4. Still G. H. Common Disorders and Diseases of Child hood London 1909. Frowde.
5. Goor D. A. and Lillehei C. W. Congenital Malformations of the Heart. Embryological, Anatomical and Operative Considerations, New York, 1975. Grune & Stratton Inc.
6. Rokitsky C. Die Defekte der Scheidewande des Herzens. Vienna 1870. Braumüller.
7. Warden H. E., De Wall R. A., Cohen M., Varco H. L., and Lillehei C. W. The surgical pathologic classification for isolated ventricular septal defects and for those in Fallot's Tetralogy based on observations made on 120 patients during repair under direct vision. *J. Thorac. Surg.* 33:21, 1958.
8. Allwork S. P., and Anderson R. H. The developmental anatomy of the membranous part of the ventricular septum in the human heart. *Brit Heart J.* 41:75, 1979.

# Incidence of mitral valve prolapse in one hundred clinically stable newborn baby girls an echocardiographic study

P A N Chandraratna MD MRCP  
G Vlahovich DO  
Y Kong MD  
D Wilson MD  
Oklahoma City Okla

Recent reports have indicated that mitral valve prolapse is a common condition.<sup>1,2</sup> Although mitral valve prolapse has been observed in infants its prevalence in infancy has not been established.<sup>3</sup> This investigation was designed to study the incidence of mitral valve prolapse in 100 clinically stable newborn baby girls.

## Material and methods

One hundred baby girls whose ages ranged from one to three days comprised the study group. The only criteria for selection were the availability of informed consent from the mothers for echocardiograms to be performed on their children and a stable clinical state. The subjects were all from the same institution. A complete cardiovascular examination was performed on each infant. A 3.5 MHz transducer (Echolne 20 ultrasonoscope) and a Honeywell 1856 recorder were used. The echocardiograms were recorded from the interspace from which the mitral valve could be seen by placement of the transducer perpendicular or nearly perpendicular to the chest wall. Care was taken to avoid inferior angulation of the transducer. The criteria used for the diagnosis of mitral valve prolapse were those established by Markiewicz and co-workers.<sup>4</sup> The echocardiograms were independently reviewed by two observers.

From the Division of Cardiology, Department of Pediatrics, Oklahoma Health Sciences Center, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma.

Received for publication: June 21, 1979.

Accepted for publication: February 15, 1980.

Reprint requests: P A N Chandraratna MD, Division of Cardiology, Veterans Administration Hospital, 1615 East 17th Street, Long Beach, California 90802.

## Results

Seven babies were observed to have mitral valve prolapse. Five had mid systolic prolapse and two babies were noted to have holosystolic prolapse. Shaggy echoes on the mitral leaflets were not seen in any of our patients. Left ventricular and left atrial sizes were normal in all subjects. The 93 babies without evidence of prolapse had normal echograms except for one baby who had an eccentric aortic valve (eccentricity index = 1.5) which suggested the presence of a bicuspid valve.<sup>5</sup> Three of the seven with echocardiographic evidence of mitral prolapse had mid systolic clicks, two of whom had systolic murmurs following the click. The four other babies with echo evidence of prolapse had no abnormal auscultatory signs. No abnormal auscultatory features were noted in the 93 babies without echographic evidence of prolapse, with the exception of one baby who had a holosystolic murmur at the left sternal border which was suggestive of a ventricular septal defect. Her echocardiogram did not reveal evidence of left ventricular volume overload, the chest x-ray was normal and there were no clinical signs of congestive heart failure. No skeletal abnormalities were observed in any of our subjects. None had cardiac arrhythmias.

A representative example of mitral valve prolapse is shown in Fig. 1.

## Discussion

Several studies have indicated that mitral valve prolapse is common in the adult population. Markiewicz and associates<sup>4</sup> studied 100 presumed

ably healthy young females and noted that ten subjects had both phonocardiographic and echocardiographic evidence of mitral valve prolapse while 18 others had either phonocardiographic or echocardiographic evidence of mitral prolapse.<sup>1</sup> Procacci and associates<sup>2</sup> observed a lower incidence of mitral valve prolapse. Their study differed from that of Markiewicz and colleagues in that the initial diagnosis of mitral valve prolapse was made by auscultation and echocardiography was performed subsequently so that patients with silent mitral prolapse would have been missed. We observed a seven per cent (three with auscultatory and echocardiographic evidence of prolapse and four with isolated echocardiographic abnormality) incidence of mitral valve prolapse in newborn girls which was less than that noted by Markiewicz and co workers. This suggests that although mitral prolapse is seen in infancy the condition becomes more manifest in adult life possibly due to progressive myxomatous degeneration of the mitral valve apparatus. Another possible reason for the higher incidence of mitral prolapse in adults is that prolapse due to other etiologies such as trauma, ischemic heart disease etc. is seen in the adult population.<sup>3</sup> Only three of the seven babies had auscultatory evidence of mitral valve prolapse. Although silent mitral prolapse is known to occur the proportion of such subjects (four out of seven babies) with no auscultatory signs is higher than that observed in the adult population.<sup>4</sup>

One baby with a cardiac murmur suggestive of a ventricular septal defect had a normal echocardiogram and chest x ray. A baby with echocardiographic features consistent with a bicuspid aortic valve had no abnormal auscultatory signs. Thus mitral valve prolapse was the most common cardiac abnormality that was detectable in our group of patients. It should be emphasized that we studied only those babies who were clinically stable and it is possible that because of this neonates with more complex congenital cardiac abnormalities were not included in our group.

In conclusion mitral valve prolapse was the most common cardiac abnormality that was observed in a group of 100 clinically stable newborn baby girls. The classic auscultatory signs were not present in over 50 per cent of subjects. Serial studies on our group of subjects will yield useful information about the natural history of mitral valve prolapse.



Fig. 1. Echocardiogram of mitral valve which shows holosystolic prolapse (vertical arrow).

### Summary

Clinical and echocardiographic examinations were performed on 100 clinically stable newborn baby girls. Mitral valve prolapse was noted on the echocardiograms of seven babies. Three subjects had systolic clicks, two of whom had systolic murmurs following the click. The four other babies who had echocardiographic evidence of mitral valve prolapse had no abnormal auscultation.

torv signs Of the 93 babies without evidence of mitral prolapse 91 had normal echocardiograms and auscultatory features one was noted to have a murmur consistent with a ventricular septal defect and another had an eccentric aortic valve on the echocardiogram which was suggestive of a bicuspid aortic valve Serial studies on our group of subjects will yield useful information regarding the natural history of mitral valve prolapse

#### REFERENCES

- 1 Markiewicz W Stoner J London E Hunt S A and Popp R L Mitral valve prolapse in one hundred presumably healthy young females *Circulation* 53 464 1976
- 2 Procacci P M Savran S V Schreier S L and Bryson A L Prevalence of clinical mitral valve prolapse in 1169 young women *N Engl J Med* 294 1086 1976
- 3 Brown O R Kloster F E and DeMott H Incidence of mitral valve prolapse in the asymptomatic normal *Circulation* 52(Suppl II) 77 1975
- 4 Goldberg S J Allen H D and Sahn D J *Pediatric and Adolescent Echocardiography* Chicago 1975 Year Book Medical Publishers Inc
- 5 Orley J M and Kissel G L Prolapse of the mitral valve the click and late systolic murmur syndrome *Progr Cardiol* 4 23 1975
- 6 Jersatz R M Landry A II and Luss J P Silent mitral valve prolapse analysis of 37 cases *Am J Cardiol* 35 146 1975

## Atypical pulmonary stenosis radiological features

J C Hoeffel  
M C Ravault  
A M Worms  
C Pernot

Dommarin les Toul France

The clinical radiologic electrocardiographic and angiocardigraphic aspects of certain types of congenital pulmonary stenosis differ greatly from the frequently encountered valvular stenosis with intact ventricular septum. The term atypical pulmonary stenosis is used to describe such cases.

This congenital defect is usually seen in poly malformative syndromes, sometimes familial to such an extent that when confronted with such a syndrome one must systematically look for this association. On clinical examination the systolic ejection murmur is lower and more medial than in the usual pulmonary stenosis and the murmur radiates more in the sternal border than upwards and into the back. There is no ejection click and the second pulmonary sound is usually diminished. On plain chest film (Fig 1) there is no or little prominence of the middle segment with no expanding at this level on fluoroscopy. The electrocardiogram shows a high frequency of right superior axis at the limit between the extreme left and extreme right axis deviation. It is a very particular axis which is surprising. It perhaps can be interpreted as being in relation to an intraven-



Fig 1 Frontal view Plain film (Case 16) No prominence of middle left segment

tricular conduction disorder but the complete criteria of left anterior hemiblock (initial deflection in DI and VL) may not always be found. It seems more logical to consider this as being related to an abnormality of excitation.

Right heart catheterization demonstrates the gradient between the right ventricle and the pulmonary artery which is usually minimum between 19 and 47 mm Hg in most of our cases. These stenoses usually requires no surgical correction.

Right heart angiography frequently shows a

From the Departments of Cardiology and Radiology Hôpital Jeanne d'Arc Dommarin les Toul, France

Received for publication Jan. 21 1979

Accepted for publication Feb. 5 1979

Reprint requests Dr J C Hoeffel Ancien Ier des Hôpitaux de Paris Professeur à la Faculté de Médecine 34 Boulevard Albert Ier 54000 Nancy France



Table I

No	Case	Polymalformation	Murmur location (intercostal space)	Chest film (flat middle segment)	QRS axis	Rt. ht heart cath. Pulm grad (mm Hg) AP/VD
1	W A	Noonan	2nd	—	+ 150	45
2	W V		2nd 3rd	+	-90	40
3	L J					100
4	G P		2nd	+	-30	70
5	L C		2nd	+	+ 120	30
6	L D		3rd	—	+ 60	70
7	P P		2nd 3rd	—		
8	P E		2nd 3rd	—	+ 45	30
9	B C		2nd	—	- 180	60
10	G R	Leopard	4th	—	- 90	16
11	P D		2nd	—	- 20	35
12	B M		2nd	—	-150	45
13	L D		4th	—	+ 90	70
14	B P		3rd	+	- 160	75
15	C W		2nd	+	- 170	60
16	P M		3rd	+	+ 180	47
17	C N	Cafe au lait (Watson)			+ 60	70
18	O F		2nd	+	+ 00	14
19	S M		2nd	—	- 150	15
20	D G		3rd	—	+ 80	14
21	S C	others	2nd	+	- 90	80
22	P R	Thoracic deformity mental retardation Small stature facial dysmorphism mental retardation cryptorchid pterygium colic hypoacusis thoracic deformity	4th	—	- 90	30
23	E R	Small stature hypertelorism mental retardation epicanthus	3rd	+	+ 80	10
24	L C	Thoracic deformity deafness	2nd	—	+ 90	10
25	W M A	Hypertelorism mental retardation	2nd	+	+ 45	65

very typical pattern. The stenosis is not always valvular (Fig 2) but frequently supravalvular close to the valves or valvular and supravalvular at the same time (Fig 3). The valves are dysplastic (Fig 4); thickened rigid and slightly mobile. On cineangiography there is not usually a fine and regular dome image but a diaphragm image. It is often difficult to diagnose the supravalvular stenosis which is often mild. It can be missed in systole and it is visible in diastole (Fig 5 and 6). It is therefore necessary to look carefully to the whole series of films or the cinefilm in order to compare the views in systole and diastole. Supravalvular stenosis can also be more easily diagnosed if the dye is injected in the pulmonary artery than in the right ventricle (Figs 7 and 8). Of course the

lateral views are the best to make a correct diagnosis.

The exploration of the left heart cavities shows a frequent asymmetrical hypertrophic myocardiopathy (Fig 9). The left ventricle is often thickened and bilocular. Dyskinesia is evident on cineangiography. The echocardiogram shows the septal thickening and the systolic anterior movement of the anterior mitral valve leaflet.

We have collected 25 patients with atypical pulmonary stenosis. Five were associated with Noonan's syndrome, 1 with Noonan's syndrome + Turner phenotype with hypertelorism and a normal masculine karyotype. The thoracic deformity is usual with an angle of Louis very marked, a prominent thorax and a mammary deviation.

Angiocardiogram site of APS	Valvular dysplasia	Associated cardiac lesions	Myocardial diopathy	Familial context
Valvular	-	Narrow aorta hypertrophic myocardial diopathy	+	+
Valvular and supra-valvular	-	Pulmonary valvular stenosis + ASD	-	+
Valvular	-	ASD	-	+
Valvular and supra-valvular	+		-	-
Valvular and supra-valvular	+		-	+
Valvular and supra-valvular	-		+	+
-	-		-	+
Valvular	-	ASD	-	+
Valvular	+	ASD	+	-
Valvular and supra-valvular	+	Obstructive Myocardial diopathy	+	-
Valvular	+		-	+
Valvular	-	Ductus arteriosus	-	-
Valvular	-	Hypertrophic myocardial diopathy ASD	+	+
Valvular and supra-valvular	+		-	-
Valvular	-	Arterial hypoplasia hypertrophic myocardial diopathy	+	+
Valvular	+		-	-
Valvular and supra-valvular	+		-	-
Valvular	+		-	-
Supra-valvular and valvular	+	ASD HCM	+	-
Valvular	+		-	-
Valvular and supra-valvular	+		-	-
Supra-valvular and valvular	+	Infundibular stenosis	-	-
Valvular	+		-	-
Valvular	-		-	+
Valvular	+	ASD patent ductus arteriosus distal stenosis of pulmonary artery	-	-

There is mental retardation sometimes a small stature and sometimes a pterygium colli a heart disease is found in 80 per cent of cases Eleven cases were associated with genetic cardiac cutaneous syndromes (seven Leopard's syndrome and four Watson's syndrome) The Leopard's syndrome of Gorlin<sup>2</sup> is an association of lentiginosis electrocardiographic conduction abnormalities ocular disorders mainly hypertelorism pulmonary stenosis abnormalities of urinary tract mental retardation deafness The Watson's syndrome is the association of café au lait spots and atypical pulmonary stenosis Nine cases were associated with different findings such as craniofacial dysplasia and mental retardation

There is a special prognostic implication which

does not arise from the atypical pulmonary stenosis which is mild and fixed but from the hypertrophic myocardial diopathy which is progressive In one of our cases the myocardial diopathy appeared between two catheterizations Abnormalities of intraventricular conduction are slowly progressive

The grouping of these different syndromes among themselves seems important when studying cardiologic aspects There is probably a pathogenetic peculiarity probably a diffuse malformation syndrome closely related with or similar to phakomatosis

In conclusion atypical pulmonary stenosis is defined as atypical clinical electrocardiographic and radiologic findings when compared with the



Fig 2 Lateral view of right ventriculography (Case 15)  
Atypical pulmonary stenosis



Fig 3 Lateral view of right ventriculography (Case 10)  
Valvar and supravalar pulmonary stenosis



Fig 4 Lateral view of right ventriculography (Case 6)  
Dysplastic pulmonary valves



Fig 5 Lateral views of right ventriculography (Case 7) The  
mild supravalar stenosis is visible only in diastole and  
masked in systole (Case 22)

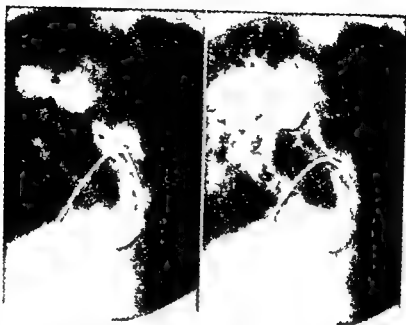


Fig 6 Lateral views of right ventriculography (Case 19). As in Fig 5 the supracuspid stenosis can be diagnosed only in diastole.



Fig 7 Lateral views of right angiography (Case 17). The supracuspid stenosis appears at the injection site in the pulmonary artery only.



Fig 8 Lateral views of right angiography in the pulmonary artery (Case 13). The supralvalvular stenosis is visible but could be missed on lateral views in systole (Fig 6).



Fig 9 Frontal views of left ventriculography (Case 19). Hypertrophic myocardiopathy of the left ventricle.

usual pulmonary stenosis. It occurs in special circumstances such as familial disorders of the type of Noonan's syndrome as a cardiac cutaneous syndrome or with multiple associated malformations. There is a special prognostic implication because of a frequent progressive left myocardiopathy. Atypical pulmonary stenosis is probably one symptom of a diffuse malformation syndrome closely related with or similar to phacomatosis.

#### REFERENCES

1. Becu L, Somerville J, and Gallo A. Isolated pulmonary valve stenosis as part of more widespread cardiovascular disease. *Br Heart J* 38: 472-1966.
2. Corlin R J, Anderson R C, and Blaw M. Multiple lentigines syndrome. *Am J Dis Child* 117: 65-1969.
3. Noonan J A. Hypertelorism with Turner's phenotype. *Am J Dis Child* 116: 313-1968.
4. Pernot C, Deschamps J P, Henry M, and Didier F. Coeur et phacomatose. *Med Inf* 20: 45-1973.
5. Watson G H. Pulmonary stenosis, café au lait spots, and dull intelligence. *Arch Dis Child* 42: 383-1967.

## Use of apexcardiography in the assessment of myocardial function in aortic stenosis

Jan Manolas MD\*

Wilhelm Rutishauser MD\*\*

Zürich Switzerland

The evaluation of left ventricular function in patients with aortic stenosis has mainly depended on data derived from left ventricular pressure tracings<sup>1</sup> or cineangiography.<sup>2</sup> Their use however is limited by the need for direct heart catheterization which is an inconvenient costly and partially hazardous procedure not suitable for repeated applications. Recently it has been demonstrated that parameters derived from the left apexcardiogram (ACG) and its first derivative correlate with indexes of myocardial function derived from invasive methods in various cardiac diseases. Accordingly several amplitude and time criteria of the quantitative apexcardiography have been introduced in the clinical cardiologist for the bedside evaluation of cardiac function.

The present study was designed to evaluate the relative importance of various parameters measured externally in the ACG in detecting decreased myocardial function in patients with aortic stenosis. This was investigated using simultaneous high fidelity apex and pressure tracings by comparing first the validity of each of the mentioned noninvasive measures for separating patients with decreased from those with normal ventricular function and secondly the correla-

tions showing these parameters with widely used indexes of myocardial function derived from invasive methods.

### Subjects and methods

**Subjects** Left apex tracings were obtained in 176 subjects. All were in sinus rhythm, the QRS did not exceed 0.1 sec in duration.

**Normals** The 153 individuals ranged in age from 17 to 59 years (mean age  $36 \pm 17$  [mean  $\pm$  standard deviation] years) consisting of 90 young (age range 17 to 25 years) and 63 middle aged (34 to 59 years) subjects. No previous history of heart disease was present and before registration a complete physical examination, 12 lead electrocardiogram and x-ray were normal.

**Patients** were divided into two subgroups for the purpose of analysis. Patients with various severity of aortic stenosis who had within normal limits at least two of the three indexes: maximal rate of left ventricular pressure rise (max dP/dt), peak measured velocity of shortening of the contractile elements ( $V_{pm}$ ) and cineangiographic ejection fraction (EF) comprised Group I and those having at least two of the mentioned internal indexes of myocardial function below normal comprised Group II as shown in Table I. In our laboratory<sup>1</sup> the lower limit of normal (i.e. mean normal value minus 2 SD) for max dP/dt is 1350 mm Hg/sec for  $V_{pm}$  1.14 and for EF 0.60.

**Group I** This group comprised 12 patients with slight to severe aortic stenosis. Mean aortic valve gradient ( $\Delta P$ ) was determined by integration of the area between the left ventricular and aortic pressure tracings during the ejection phase of left ventricular contraction and the aortic regurgitation fraction ( $f$ ) by the thermodilution method.

From the Division of Cardiology Department of Internal Medicine University of Zurich Zurich Switzerland

This work was partly supported by grant from the Swiss National Science Foundation.

Received for publication May 30, 1978

Accepted for publication November 10, 1978

Reprint requests: Dr. Jan Manolas, 5 Zervou Str., Paleon Psychon Athina, Greece.

Please send address reprint requests to Department of Cardiology, Medical School of the University of Athens Hippokraton Hospital, Athens, Greece.

Please send address reprint requests to Centre de Cardiologie Hôpital Cantonal, Genève, Switzerland.



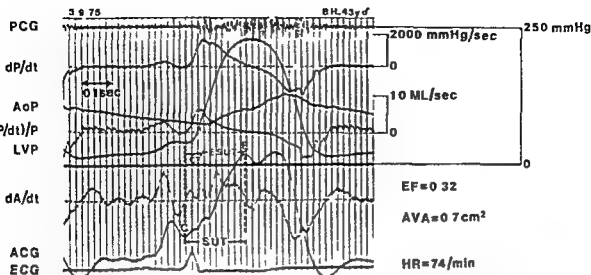


Fig 3 Same variables as described in legend of Fig 2 in a patient with severe aortic stenosis and depressed myocardial function. Note that the SUT is markedly prolonged (701 msec) due to prolongation of the ESUT (146 msec).

Eight patients had severe ( $\Delta P \geq 50$  mm Hg), two a slight ( $\Delta P \leq 30$  mm Hg) and one a moderate ( $\Delta P = 30$  to  $50$  mm Hg) aortic stenosis. Seven patients of this group had no associated valvular disease whereas four had a slight aortic incompetence ( $f \leq 0.30$ ) and one a slight mitral incompetence with a mitral regurgitation fraction ( $f_m$ ) of 0.05 which was estimated by evaluating the combined aortic-mitral regurgitation fraction by thermodilution.

Group II consisted of 11 patients with moderate to severe aortic stenosis. Ten of them had a severe and one a moderate aortic stenosis (Table I). Further ten of these patients had an accompanying aortic incompetence ( $f \leq 0.30$ ) and two of them additionally showed a slight mitral incompetence ( $f_m \leq 0.30$ ).

Selective coronary arteriography was carried out at the end of the investigation in all patients and no coronary artery disease was detected. Furthermore there were no signs of localized wall motion abnormalities at left ventricular cineangiography.

**Methods** All external and internal tracings of this study were recorded on a 16 channel Electronics for Medicine oscillograph (DR 8 and DR 16 respectively) at a paper speed of 200 mm per second (Figs 1 to 3).

**Apexcardiography** All apex tracings were registered at the site of the maximal apical impulse during mild expiratory apnea with the

patient in the left recumbent position. The recording device is described in our previous studies<sup>13,17</sup> the pulse transducer had an infinite time constant and no measurable time delay.<sup>1</sup> In 49 normals the carotid pulse was recorded simultaneously with the ACG by an identical transducer held by hand at the point of maximal excursion of the carotid pulse. In 23 patients with AS the ACGs were obtained during left heart catheterization simultaneously with the internal pressure curves. The following measurements were made from the apex tracings.

1 **Systolic upstroke time (SUT)** was measured from the onset (C point) to the end (E point) of the protosystolic upstroke of the ACG (Figs 1 to 3). In the absence of sharp C and/or E points the SUT was measured using the first derivative ( $dA/dt$ ) of the ACG as the interval from the point where  $dA/dt$  ascends from the zero line to the point where it reaches this line again after having reached its maximal peak(s)<sup>1</sup> as demonstrated in Fig 2 in which no sharp E point is present.

2 **Isovolumic contraction time (ICT)** was given in the normals by subtracting the transmission time of the carotid pulse from the interval between the onset of the upstrokes of the apex and carotid pulse tracings<sup>13,17</sup> as demonstrated in Fig 1 in the catheterized patients from the onset of the apexcardiographic upstroke to the cross over of the pressure curves of the ascending aorta and the left ventricle (Figs 2 and 3).



Table 1 Summary of patient data

Pt no	Age and sex	Diagnosis	HR (Min <sup>-1</sup> )	SUT (msec)	ICT (msec)	ESUT (msec)	t-dA/dt (msec)	A/H (%)	LVSP (mm Hg)
<b>Group I</b>									
1	18M	AS AI	66	124	61	63	—	2	135
2	56M	AS	76	114	77	37	67	7	180
3	49M	AS	57	120	38	82	45	10	151
4	69F	AS	100	96	43	53	43	8	241
5	55F	AS	106	106	33	73	35	11	260
6	46M	AS AI	70	139	29	110	72	11	210
7	20M	AS	74	112	71	41	34	17	146
8	62M	AS AI	87	113	63	80	56	26	270
9	43M	AS AI	74	115	47	68	49	23	267
10	20M	AS	77	140	83	57	60	5	158
11	45M	AS AI	74	121	48	73	—	10	258
12	52M	AS	76	121	65	56	—	13	236
Mean	45		78	118	50	64	51	12	207
±SD	17		14	12	18	20	13	7	54
<b>Group II</b>									
13	67M	AS	49	165	64	101	40	6	218
14	41M	AS AI	67	162	63	99	61	8	179
15	61M	AS AI	68	208	118	90	58	18	146
16	43M	AS AI	74	201	55	146	106	33	227
17	61M	AS AI	107	158	72	86	—	8	207
18	58M	AS AI MI	69	141	38	103	44	17	189
19	58M	AS AI MI	60	157	38	119	40	15	200
20	58M	AS AI	74	143	47	96	60	19	15
21	62M	AS AI	75	142	60	87	66	2	244
22	60M	AS AI	77	153	70	83	63	11	237
23	53M	AS AI	86	144	54	90	45	22	203
Mean	57		73	165	64	101	64	14	200
±SD	8		14	26	8	20	23	9	46
P	<0.05		NS	<0.001	NS	<0.001	NS	NS	NS

Abbreviations: A/H = aortic percentage amplitude to total vertical height of the apex andogram; AI = aortic incompetence; AS = aortic stenosis; A/A = aortic aortic area; CI = cardiac index; DAP = diastolic aortic pressure; dP = pressure gradient across the aortic valve; EF = aortic ejection fraction; ESUT = ejection systolic upstroke time of the apexcardiogram; F = female; HR = heart rate; ICT = isovolumic contraction time; LVDP = left ventricular end-diastolic pressure; LVSP = left ventricular systolic pressure; M = male; max dP/dt = maximal rate of rise of left ventricular pressure; MI = mitral incompetence; ML = muscle length; NS = not significant ( $P > 0.05$ ); P values were obtained by unpaired Student's t test; P = probability; SAP = systolic aortic pressure; SD = standard deviation; t-dA/dt = time from onset to peak of the dA/dt of the pericardial pressure; V<sub>m</sub> = peak measured velocity of shortening of the contractile elements.

3 Ejection systolic upstroke time (ESUT) was determined in the normals by subtracting the ICT from the SUT (Fig. 1) and in the catheterized subjects from the cross-over of the ascending aorta and left ventricular pressure curves to the end of the SUT (Fig. 2 and 3).

4 Time to peak dA/dt (t<sub>pd</sub>) was defined as the interval between the onset of the apexcardiogram to the time to peak dA/dt as shown in Fig. 1. t<sub>pd</sub> will not be measured when maximum rate of rise is not measured.

5 Aortic percentage amplitude (A/H) was calculated as the aortic area divided by the percent of the total vertical height of the left atrium.

**Left heart catheterization and angiography**  
After right heart catheterization a tipmanometer was introduced into the left ventricle either by the retrograde route or following puncture of the septum. This manometer had a flat frequency response from 0 to 18 000 Hz and an infinite time constant. Cardiac output was determined by the thermodilution method.<sup>11</sup> The following measurements were made (Figs. 2 and 3): left ventricular systolic pressure (LVSP), left ventricular end-diastolic pressure (LVDP), systolic aortic pressure (SAP) and diastolic aortic pressure (DAP). From the left ventricular high fidelity pressure tracing the first derivative (dP/dt) was

LVEDP (mm Hg)	SAP (mm. Hg)	DAP (mm Hg)	ΔP (mm Hg)	AVA (cm <sup>2</sup> )	max dP/dt (mm Hg/sec)	V <sub>pm</sub> (ML/sec)	CI (L/min/M)	EF (%)
19	113	77	15	2.1	1 09	1.27	5.8	0.68
11	104	78	58	0.7	1551	1.13	3.2	0.69
14	123	75	29	2.0	2190	1.36	5.6	0.74
11	96	57	96	0.4	2911	1.24	3.5	0.72
19	146	80	81	0.6	2969	1.49	3.0	0.76
22	116	63	70	0.6	1849	1.13	3.3	0.70
17	135	98	6	2.1	18 6	1.50	4.4	0.83
24	140	79	108	0.5	2276	1.43	3.9	0.74
11	143	81	9	0.6	2016	0.3	4.0	0.67
17	101	77	46	1.0	1736	1.03	4.0	0.66
11	148	99	99	0.5	2628	1.47	3.9	0.66
18	144	80	86	0.5	1568	1.01	3.2	0.69
18	1 6	18	65	1.0	2046	1.23	4.0	0.71
8	19	11	35	0.4	437	0.24	0.9	0.05
6	149	68	61	0.8	988	0.42	2.6	0.30
23	110	71	51	0.7	1164	0.71	3.6	0.44
14	109	74	64	0.5	1116	0.77	1.9	0.49
40	197	74	83	0.7	1652	0.62	2.9	0.32
19	126	76	74	0.3	1303	0.68	2.1	0.34
38	111	49	57	1.1	867	0.59	2.9	0.46
39	98	54	78	0.9	1467	0.67	3.4	0.57
41	109	56	43	0.7	1830	0.46	1.9	0.51
17	157	76	58	0.9	9353	0.94	3.3	0.55
8	136	68	90	0.8	1803	1.06	4.7	0.59
33	197	9	69	0.8	1353	0.66	2.7	0.57
25	1.3	67	60	0.8	1445	0.68	2.9	0.46
13	17	8	15	0.2	436	0.19	0.8	0.10
NS	NS	<0.01	NS	NS	<0.005	<0.001	<0.01	<0.001

obtained by a circuit with a time constant of 0.8 msec. The quotient of  $dP/dt$  and ventricular pressure (P) i.e.  $(dP/dt)/P$  was determined instantaneously throughout the cardiac cycle by an analog calculating unit with a time constant of 11 msec. The velocity of shortening of the contractile element during the isovolumic phase of the left ventricular contraction ( $V_{ce}$ ) was calculated as  $(dP/dt)/K$ . P in terms of muscle lengths (ML) per second. K represents the modulus of elasticity of the series elastic components and amounts to 28 cm. Contractility was assessed by the actual value of peak measured velocity of shortening of the contractile elements ( $V_m$ ). Left ventricular cineangiograms were performed in the right anterior oblique and in the anteroposterior position. Contrast dye (Urografin 76 per cent, Shering, Berlin) was delivered in amounts of 25 to 40 ml by a ECG triggered power

injector (Contrac, Siemens, Zurich). The EF was calculated according to the area-length method of Dodge and associates<sup>1</sup> as well as by the single plane method of Greene and associates<sup>2</sup>. The formula for the EF was

$$EF = 1 - \frac{A_d - A_s}{A_d} \cdot \frac{L_d}{L_s}$$

where  $A_d$  and  $A_s$  are the end diastolic and end systolic area respectively being determined by planimetry.  $L_d$  and  $L_s$  are the end diastolic and end systolic long ventricular axis respectively being drawn from mitral-aortic junction to the apex.

## Results

The over all data of the catheterized patients are summarized in Table I. Group I comprised patients with normal and Group II those with decreased myocardial performance. The indexes

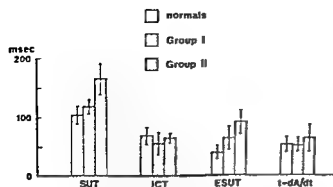


Fig 4 Mean values of temporal apexcardiographic parameters  $\pm 1$  standard deviation of normals patients with aortic stenosis of Groups I and II. Abbreviations as in Fig 1

max dP/dt and EF were within normal limits in Group I whereas the  $V_{pm}$  was decreased in five patients (47 per cent) of this group. The following measurements showed a significant difference in these two groups: the EF and the  $V_{pm}$  at  $P < 0.001$ , the max dP/dt at  $P < 0.005$  and the cardiac index as well as the DAP at  $P < 0.01$ . In contrast, the following variables showed no significant difference: the resting heart rate (HR), the LVSP, the LVEDP, the SAP, the  $\Delta P$  and the systolic aortic valve area (AVA).

The systolic upstroke time of the ACG, termed SUT, was accurately measurable in all subjects using the first derivative of the apex tracing (Figs 1 to 3). Apex tracings from 20 normals who manifested spontaneous changes in sinus rate of 10 to 27 beats/minute (mean 19 beats) during the expiration were analyzed and further linear regression analysis was performed between SUT and HR in order to determine whether there was any rate dependence of the SUT. No difference in the SUT was present from cycle to cycle in these subjects. However, the SUT showed a significant ( $P < 0.001$ ) although only weak inverse correlation with spontaneous heart rate over a range from 42 to 119 beats/minute ( $r = 0.46$ ); a correction for heart rate therefore not being necessary when the heart rate does not differ greatly. Further, there was no correlation between SUT and age in normals over a range from 17 to 59 years and no significant difference of SUT between females and males.

The onset of the apexcardiographic systolic upstroke occurred in all catheterized patients almost simultaneously with the onset of the upstroke of the left ventricular pressure curve, the former following the latter by only  $3 \pm 4$  msec (Figs 2 and 3), this being in accordance to

Table II Correlations between apexcardiographic and internal indexes of myocardial function

	LVEDP	max dP/dt	$V_{pm}$	CI	EF
SUT	(-0.09)	-0.63	-0.69	-0.41	-0.85
ICT	-0.43	-0.45	(-0.16)	(-0.21)	(-0.31)
ESUT	+0.42	(-0.38)	-0.67	(-0.38)	-0.41
t-dA/dt	(-0.02)	(-0.07)	-0.44	(-0.23)	-0.7
A/H	+0.68	(-0.07)	(-0.23)	(-0.27)	(-0.12)

Abbreviations as in Table I

Values in parentheses =  $P > 0.05$

$P < 0.05$

$P < 0.01$

$P < 0.001$

our previous findings in controls<sup>1</sup> and in patients with various heart diseases.<sup>11-13</sup> The end of the SUT in 20 of the 23 patients (87 per cent) was an easily definable E point and always followed the cross over of the pressure curves of the ascending aorta and the left ventricle in a very variable way as evident from Figs 2 and 3. Thus the SUT consisted of two parts: the first was the time between the onset of the systolic upstroke of the ACG and the onset of the ejection phase of the left ventricle which represents the isovolumic contraction time (ICT) and the second that between the onset of the ejection and the summit of the protosystolic upstroke which we termed ejectional systolic upstroke time (ESUT) as shown in Figs 1 to 3.

The SUT averaged  $104 \pm 15$  msec in normals. As is evident from Table I and Fig 4 the SUT was longer ( $118 \pm 12$  msec) in Group I although this difference did not reach a significant  $P$  value. In contrast, the mean value of SUT was markedly prolonged ( $165 \pm 26$  msec) in Group II. A highly significant difference was also obtained between Groups I and II. Linear regression analysis was performed between SUT and internally derived measurements (Table II). There was a strong inverse correlation between SUT and EF ( $r = -0.85$ ,  $P < 0.001$ ) which held over a wide range as demonstrated in Fig 5. Further, SUT showed less close negative correlations with  $V_{pm}$  ( $r = -0.69$ ) (Fig 6) and with max dP/dt ( $r = -0.63$ ); there was a weak association with the cardiac index. In contrast, the SUT was not significantly correlated with LVEDP.

The first component of SUT, namely the ICT, averaged in normals in whom apex and carotid pulse tracings were simultaneously recorded

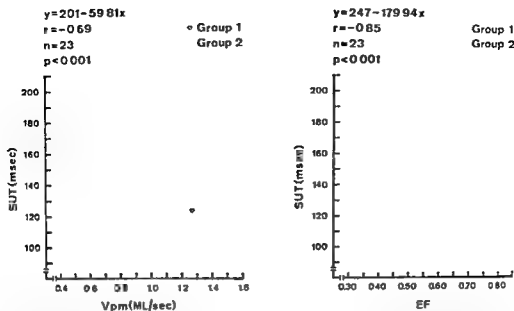


Fig 3 Relation between  $\square$  stolic up-stroke time (SUT) of the apexcardiogram and peak measured velocity of shortening of the contractile elements ( $V_{pm}$ ) (left panel) and between SUT and angiographic ejection fraction (EF) (right panel)

$69 \pm 15$  msec it was within normal limits in both groups (Table I and Fig 4). The ICT was significantly although weakly correlated only with LVEDP and max dP/dt (Table II). The second component of the SUT, the ESUT, averaged in normals  $39 \pm 12$  msec, this being in excellent agreement with our previous findings in catheterized subjects without left heart disease.<sup>1</sup> The ESUT was significantly longer in Groups I and II ( $64 \pm 20$  msec and  $101 \pm 20$  msec, respectively), these mean values being also significantly different ( $P < 0.001$ ) (Fig 4). This ejection component of the SUT showed furthermore significant ( $P < 0.001$ ) correlations with EF ( $r = -0.74$ ) and  $V_{pm}$  ( $r = -0.67$ ) as shown in Fig 6. There was furthermore a positive association between ESUT and LVEDP ( $r = +0.42$ ). In this context it should be emphasized that neither ESUT nor SUT showed significant correlation with the following variables: LVSP, SAP, DAP,  $\Delta P$ , and AVA.

The time to peak dA/dt, called t dA/dt, could not be measured in 52 of the 153 normals (34 per cent) and in four of the 23 patients with aortic stenosis (17 per cent) due to the presence of multiple peaks. This time interval in normals averaged  $53 \pm 13$  msec; it was within normal limits ( $51 \pm 13$  msec) in Group I and slightly statistically not significantly prolonged ( $64 \pm 23$  msec) in Group II (Table I and Fig 4). The

t dA/dt showed a strong inverse correlation with EF ( $r = -0.72$ ); it was only weakly correlated with  $V_{pm}$  and max dP/dt as evident from Table II.

A *uave percentage amplitude* termed A/H in normals averaged  $8 \pm 4$  per cent; it was within normal limits in both groups of patients (Table I and Fig 4). This amplitude parameter was significantly correlated only with the LVEDP ( $r = +0.68$ ) as evident from Table II. All patients with increased A/H (i.e. over 16 per cent) showed also an increased value for LVEDP ( $> 12$  mm Hg), whereas ten of 15 patients (67 per cent) with normal A/H showed an increased LVEDP (Table I).

## Discussion

Quantitative apexcardiography has been shown to be of value in the noninvasive assessment of myocardial function. Relative amplitude parameters and time intervals can easily be measured in the apex tracing and its first derivative because calibration is not required. In order to compare accurately this noninvasive with internally derived indexes of myocardial function, the ACGs should be recorded simultaneously with pressure tracings and by using adequate apparatus. When they are recorded with devices that have too short a time constant, partially differentiated curves are obtained. Temporal and ampli-

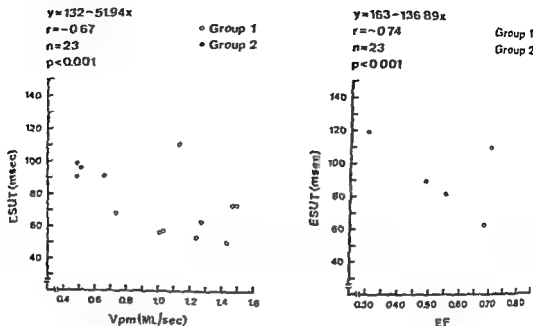


Fig 6 Relationship between ejectional systolic upstroke time (ESUT) of the apexcardiogram and peak measured velocity of shortening of the contractile elements ( $V_{pm}$ ) (left panel) and between ESUT and angiographic ejection fraction (EF) (right panel)

tude parameters derived from such curves may not be quantitatively comparable with those obtained from tracings recorded with devices having a sufficiently long time constant.<sup>13</sup> Previous studies from our laboratory have shown that the apexcardiographic systolic upstroke time is a valuable single measure of left ventricular function.<sup>14</sup>

In the present study the usefulness of different parameters derived from the ACG was investigated for the assessment of myocardial function in patients with aortic stenosis. For this purpose and in order to avoid the above mentioned instrumental hazards recordings of ACG and of left ventricular pressure were obtained simultaneously during heart catheterization in 23 patients with pure or predominant aortic stenosis using in both cases similar transducers which are suitable for the recording of high fidelity tracings.<sup>15</sup>

As indexes of left ventricular function we have chosen the widely used volumetric contractile measures  $\max dP/dt$  and  $V_{pm}$  as well as the angiographic EF. We felt justified in doing so because it has been shown that in chronic left ventricular pressure overload from aortic stenosis a combination of pressure and cineangiographic all derived indexes appears to be the most reliable way for identifying patients with depressed contractile function.

The most important findings emerging from the present study are the validity of the apexcardiographic SUT in distinguishing between patients with normal and those with decreased myocardial function in aortic stenosis and the relationship of SUT with several accepted internal contractile indexes in this specific clinical setting. The highest correlation coefficient ( $r = -0.86$ ) was observed between SUT and EF as is evident from Table II and Fig 5. Although statistically highly significant we did not find the correlations obtained between SUT and  $V_{pm}$  (Fig 5) as well as  $\max dP/dt$ . By contrast the SUT did not correlate with LVEDP, LVSP,  $\Delta P$ , DAP,  $\Delta P$  and AVA. Furthermore the SUT was markedly prolonged in patients with decreased LV function whereas it was within normal limits in those with normal left ventricular function as is evident from Table I and Fig 4. According to our present results all patients with values over 100 msec for SUT had a decreased ejection fraction (Table I and Fig 5). These observations indicate that in patients with aortic stenosis the SUT: (1) related to widely used internally derived indexes of left ventricular function; (2) not influenced from chronic pressure overload or the severity of aortic stenosis; and (3) useful in separating patients with decreased from those with normal myocardial function.

Analyzing the mentioned correlations showing SUT with internal indexes and its validity for separating patients with decreased myocardial function we compared the correlations showing each of the two components of the SUT namely the ICT and the ESUT with these internal parameters and their values in the two groups of patients. As is evident from Table II the ESUT and the SUT showed similar correlations with EF and  $V_{pm}$  whereas ICT was correlated only with  $\max dP/dt$ . Moreover ESUT was significantly longer in the patients with decreased myocardial function whereas ICT was not (Table I). These results are in accordance with our previous findings in patients with aortic incompetence.<sup>12</sup> Thus it is evident that in patients with aortic valve disease the ESUT is mainly responsible for the value of SUT as an index of myocardial performance. This led us to the reasonable assumption that the ESUT may reflect the early ejection rate the latter being found a more sensitive index of left ventricular performance than indexes based on the entire ejection phase.<sup>9</sup> However our present study provides no direct evidence for this hypothesis. According to our results the other apexcardiographic parameters namely the  $t dA/dt$  and the A/H did not show any importance in separating patients with impaired left myocardial performance. However the  $t dA/dt$  correlated with EF and the A/H with LVDP (Table II). It is thus evident that compared to the other apexcardiographic parameters the SUT is both more closely correlated with widely used internal indexes of myocardial function and more sensitive in detecting patients with impaired left ventricular performance.

### Summary

Twenty three patients with pure or predominant aortic stenosis were studied by simultaneous high fidelity apexcardiographic and left ventricular pressure tracings as well as by cineangiographic measurements. Apex tracings were recorded additionally in 153 healthy subjects. The systolic upstroke time (SUT) of the apexcardiogram was significantly prolonged in the patients with decreased left ventricular function and separated these patients from those with normal function. Furthermore SUT correlated significantly with angiographic ejection fraction as well as with contractile indexes derived from isovolumic pressure measurements i.e. maximal value of left

ventricular pressure rise and peak measured velocity of shortening of the contractile elements. Thus the SUT is an indicator of the extent of interpatient differences in left ventricular function.

In contrast the time from the onset to the peak of the first derivative ( $t dA/dt$ ) and the A wave percentage amplitude to total vertical height (A/H) of the apexcardiogram were not sensitive in detecting impaired myocardial function the former being however significantly correlated to the ejection fraction and the latter to the end diastolic pressure of the left ventricle.

These data demonstrate the superiority of the SUT as an index of myocardial function over the other apexcardiographic parameters. The usefulness of SUT is further enhanced by the simplicity of its measurement and its independence from the extent of chronic pressure overload as well as severity of the aortic stenosis. However the validity of SUT for assessing changes in the contractile state of the left ventricle requires further investigation.

Grateful thanks are extended to Miss Christina Achilopoulou for the secretarial work.

### REFERENCES

- Krayenbuehl, H. P., Rutishauser W., Wurz P., Amende I. and Mehmel H. High fidelity left ventricular pressure measurements for the assessment of cardiac contractility in man. *Am J Cardiol* 31:415-19-3.
- Mehmel H. C., Mazzoni, S. and Krayenbuehl H. P. Contractility of the hypertrophied human left ventricle in chronic pressure and volume overload. *Am HEART J* 90:236-19-5.
- Mason D. T., Salel A., Amsterdam E. A. and Zelis R. The evaluation of pump and muscle function in patients with left ventricular pressure and volume overloads (Abstr.) *Circulation* 44 (Suppl. II) 176-1971.
- Brunner H. H., Steiger U., Goebel N. H. J. and Krayenbuehl, H. P. Left ventricular contractile function in aortic stenosis evaluated by isovolumic and ejection phase indexes. *Am HEART J* 93:147-19-7.
- Voorl G. C. and Friesinger G. C. The use of apexcardiography in the assessment of left ventricular diastolic pressure. *Circulation* 41:1015-1970.
- Parker E., Craige E. and Hood W. P. Jr. The significance of the Austin Flint murmur and the A wave of the apex cardiogram in aortic regurgitation. *Circulation* 43:349-19-1.
- Gibson T. C., Madry H., Grossman W., McLaurin L. P., and Craige E. The A wave of the apexcardiogram and left ventricular diastolic stiffness. *Circulation* 49:441-19-4.
- Reale A. Evaluation of the contractile state of the human heart from the first derivative of the apexcardiogram. *Circulation* 36:933-1967.
- Vetter W. R., Sullivan R. W. and Hyatt K. H. Assessment of quantitative apex cardiography. A nonin-

- vasive index of left ventricular function *Am J Cardiol* 29 667 1972
- 10 Manolas J Wurz P Krayenbuehl H P and Rutishauser W Kontraktilitätskriterien am simultanen mit dem linksventrikulären Druck registrierten Frequenz und Amplitudengetreuen Apexkardiogramm *Schweiz Med Wochenschr* 104 1590 1974
- 11 Manolas J Wurz P and Rutishauser W Relationship between duration of systolic upstroke of apexcardiogram and internal indexes of myocardial function in man *Am HEART J* 91 726 1976
- 12 Manolas J and Rutishauser W Relation between apex cardiographic and internal indexes of left ventricular relaxation in man *Br Heart J* 39 1324 1977
- 13 Manolas J and Krayenbuehl H P Comparison between apexcardiographic and angiocardiographic indexes of left ventricular performance in patients with aortic incompetence *Circulation* 57 692 1978
- 14 Simon H Krayenbuehl H P Rutishauser W Steiger U Brunner H H and Schoenbeck M Evaluation of contraction performance in the normal human ventricle (Abstr.) *Eur J Clin Invest* 4 308 1974
- 15 Krayenbuehl H P Rutishauser W Wurz P Naseda G and Luthy E Das enddiastolische Volumen der linken Kammer beim Menschen bestimmt mit der Thermomodulationsmethode *Arch Kreislaufforsch* 11 1 1969
- 16 Rutishauser W Krayenbuehl H P Wurz P Veragut U P and Luthy E Die Thermomodulationsmethode zur Erfassung der Herzfunktion *Aerzt Forsch* 20 569 1966
- 17 Manolas J Rutishauser W Wurz P and Arbenz U Time relation between apex cardiogram and left ventricular events using high fidelity tracings in man *Br Heart J* 37 1263 1975
- 18 Bancroft W H Jr and Eddleman E E Jr Methods and physical characteristics of the kymocardiographic and apexcardiographic systems for recording low frequency precordial motion *Am HEART J* 73 706 1967
- 19 Kesteloot H Willems J and Van Vollenhoven M On the physical principles and methodology of mechanocardiography *Acta Cardiol (Brux)* 24 147 1969
- 20 Piemme T E Pressure measurements. Electric transducers *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 5 54
- 21 Spodick D H and Kumar S Isovolumeetric period of the left ventricle. Results in a norm and comparison of methods of calculation by at techniques *Am HEART J* 76 498 1968
- 22 Krayenbuehl H P Rutishauser W Wurz Buchard D Measurement of left ventricular by a transeptally introduced tipmanometer in determination of instantaneous  $dP/dt$  and shortening of the contractile elements by calculating unit *Kreislaufforsch* 58 1 1969
- 23 Mason D T Spann J F Jr and Zelis M Question of the contractile state of the intact human *Am J Cardiol* 26 248 1970
- 24 Hugenoltz P G Ellison R C Uehel C W I and Sonnenblick E H Myocardial force-relationship in clinical heart disease *Circulation* 1970
- 25 Murky I Ellison R C and Hugenoltz P G ment of myocardial contractility in children and adults from ventricular pressure recordings *Cardiol* 27 309 1971
- 26 Mehmehl H C Krayenbuehl H P and V Isovolume contraction dynamics in man across two different muscle models *J Appl Physiol* 1972
- 27 Sonnenblick E H Series elastic and co elements in heart muscle Changes in muscle *J Physiol* 207 1330 1964
- 28 Dodge H T Sandler H Baxley W A and Har R Usefulness and limitations of radiographic for determining left ventricular volume *Am J* 18 10 1968
- 29 Greene D G Carlisle R Grant C and Bunn Estimation of left ventricular volume by cineangiography *Circulation* 35 61 1967
- 30 Johnson L L Ellis K Schmidt D Weiss M Cannon P J Volume ejected in early systolic index of left ventricular performance in artery disease *Circulation* 52 3 8 19 5

## Total, phasic and regional myocardial blood flow in aortic stenosis

Herman L. Falsetti M D

Mario S Verani M D

James A Cramer

Robyn Carroll

With the technical assistance of Rick A Lenth

Iowa City Iowa

The mechanism of angina pectoris in patients with aortic valve disease and aortic stenosis in particular is a subject of great interest. It is suspected that these patients may have inadequate coronary flow in the presence of normal coronary arteries. Coronary angiographic and flow studies have demonstrated abnormal phasic coronary flow in patients with aortic valve disease<sup>1,2</sup> and in dogs with congenital fibrous ring severe subaortic stenosis.<sup>3</sup> Several investigators<sup>4</sup> have measured resting myocardial blood flow per unit mass in aortic stenosis with inert gases and have shown no difference in resting myocardial blood flow in patients with aortic stenosis from a control population. In contrast Johnson and colleagues<sup>5</sup> have demonstrated reduced left ventricular myocardial blood flow per unit mass in aortic stenosis. In experimental studies with chronic aortic obstruction the coronary flow may be affected by the left ventricular hypertrophy<sup>6</sup> as well as by other compensatory mechanisms such as an expanded subendocardial plexus.<sup>7</sup> In addition experimental aortic stenosis has usually been produced by external aortic constriction above the coronary ostium which may cause an increased coronary arterial pressure

proximal to the constriction area. The purpose of this investigation was to study total phasic and regional myocardial blood flow during different degrees of acutely induced aortic stenosis in open chested dogs utilizing a model of aortic stenosis that did not cause increased coronary perfusion pressure.

### Methods

Studies were performed in 16 mongrel dogs weighing  $22.9 \pm 4.3$  kilograms. The dogs were anesthetized with sodium pentobarbital 40 mg/Kg intravenously. The tracheas were intubated and the dogs were ventilated with room air and oxygen using a Harvard respiratory pump. Arterial blood samples were monitored to maintain pH between 7.3 and 7.4,  $pCO_2$  between 35 and 40 mm Hg and  $pO_2$  greater than 90 mm Hg. The right femoral artery and vein as well as the right brachial artery were isolated and catheterized. A mid sternal thoracotomy was performed and the heart was suspended by a pericardial cradle. A cannula for microsphere injections was placed in the left atrial appendage and a solid state high fidelity transducer (Koningsberg) was placed into the left ventricle via a left atrial incision. Left ventricular pressure, aortic pressure and  $V_{max}^{12}$  were determined from the high fidelity left ventricular pressure tracings. Aortic pressure was measured with a Statham P 23Db strain gauge in 10 dogs and with a solid state transducer (Koningsberg) in six dogs. A Statham (model Sp2201) electromagnetic flow probe (2 to 3 mm) was placed on the proximal portion of the left anterior descending coronary artery. A Statham 14 to 18

From the Cardiac Center, Cardiac Division, Department of Internal Medicine, University of Iowa and Veterans Administration Hospital, Iowa City, Iowa.

Supported in part by grants from the Iowa Heart Association, Veterans Administration, and the National Institutes of Health grant HL 01138.

Received for publication June 27, 1978.

Accepted for publication on Sept. 6, 1978.

Reprint requests: Herman L. Falsetti, M.D., Director, Hemodynamics Laboratory, University of Iowa Hospitals and Clinics, Iowa City, Iowa 52242.



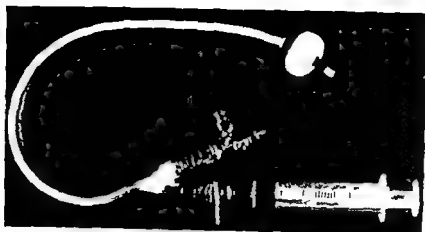


Fig 1A. Catheter tipped balloon for producing aortic stenosis



Fig 1B The balloon is inflated immediately below the level of the aortic valve the catheter tip records the LV pressure

mm electromagnetic flow probe was placed on the ascending aorta approximately 4 cm above the aortic valve. Electrocardiogram and pressure signals were recorded on a Brush/Gould Multi Channel recorder as well as on a Hewlett/Packard 3960 FM tape system for later playback and analysis. Pressure analysis was hand calculated in addition to a PDP 11/35 computer.

The subclavian artery was exposed just above the aortic arch and a catheter specially devised for causing aortic obstruction was advanced to the left ventricle. The device used to produce acute temporary aortic stenosis is shown in Fig 1A. This type of balloon tipped catheter was made entirely of plastic and contained no metal since metal interferes with the electromagnetic flow field. The balloon at the catheter tip had a

capacity of 6 cc. The amount of aortic obstruction could be varied according to the inflation of this balloon. The catheter balloon was advanced across the aortic valve until its tip recorded left ventricular pressures. The balloon was then inflated just below the level of the aortic valve (Fig 1B). Control observations were made of mean and phasic aortic and anterior descending coronary artery blood flow, left ventricular and aortic pressures, and of the electrocardiogram. By inflating the balloon just below the level of the aortic valve three degrees of acute aortic stenosis were induced: mild, moderate, and severe (as determined by the peak to peak systolic left ventricular-aortic pressure gradient). Gradients from 1 to 25 mm Hg were considered mild from 26 to 50 mm Hg were moderate and above 50 mm Hg were considered severe stenosis.

Coronary blood flow in systole and diastole was determined by a planimetry of corresponding areas of the phasic coronary blood flow. A ratio of diastolic coronary blood flow to systolic coronary blood flow was determined as described by Fols and Rowe.<sup>14</sup> Zero flow was determined both mechanically and electronically in six dogs. A 15 second mechanical occlusion followed by a hyperemic response was used to insure that the coronary flow probe was not occluding the coronary vessel. These probes were checked with an *in vitro* calibration at the end of the experimental series so the measured electromagnetic flow values should be considered relative. The absolute flow values for coronary and aortic flow were obtained using the manufacturer's suggested calibration. Superimposed pressure recordings from the left ventricle and aorta were used to estimate the ratio of subendocardial coronary flow to the

Table 1 Hemodynamic variables of 16 dogs with aortic stenosis. Mean control values and raw changes from baseline during aortic stenosis

	Control	Aortic stenosis		
		Mild	Moderate	Severe
Heart rate (beats/min)	151.50 ± 16.57	0.88 ± 9.90	1.32 ± 12.41	0.50 ± 12.36
LV SYS (mm Hg)	116.1 ± 14.9	0.08 ± 11.63	21.71 ± 16.51	56.00 ± 19.41
LV DIAS (mm Hg)	3.9 ± 2.0	0.19 ± 2.66	0.36 ± 3.00	1.60 ± 4.58
Aortic SYS (mm Hg)	118.2 ± 15.95	-15.33 ± 9.06	-16.00 ± 19.06	-17.60 ± 16.30
Aortic DIAS (mm Hg)	85.9 ± 14.1	-10.90 ± 7.13	-9.25 ± 15.11	-16.10 ± 8.90
Ejection time (msec.)	143.62 ± 27.67	21.6 ± 12.00	31.8 ± 17.86	37.8 ± 21.76
DPTI (mm Hg × sec/min)	3.90 ± 0.73	-0.61 ± 0.36	-0.85 ± 0.66	-1.07 ± 1.02
SPTI (mm Hg × sec/min)	3.48 ± 0.70	0.21 ± 0.19	0.61 ± 0.57	1.45 ± 0.70
DPTI/SPTI	1.14 ± 0.19	-0.25 ± 0.12	-0.38 ± 0.11	-0.62 ± 0.27
Vmax (28.8 × length/sec)	71.0 ± 9.94	-1.8 ± 8.77	-1.74 ± 10.29	1.53 ± 10.63
DIAS/SYS ratio	3.46 ± 0.71	0.27 ± 2.92	0.30 ± 2.27	0.26 ± 2.50
Aortic flow (L/min)	2.14 ± 0.91	-0.27 ± 0.36	-0.06 ± 0.55	0.02 ± 0.92
LAD flow (mL/min)	25.4 ± 12.2	-0.92 ± 8.72	0.71 ± 6.76	3.49 ± 6.3
DIAS LAD flow (mL/min)	19.5 ± 9.00	-2.61 ± 6.31	-2.08 ± 7.12	-0.66 ± 9.80
SYS LAD flow (mL/min)	6.6 ± 3.98	1.88 ± 5.65	2.38 ± 5.75	3.06 ± 5.22
Endocardium (mL/100g/min)	87.7 ± 22.77	2.69 ± 9.98	7.88 ± 27.65	25.87 ± 29.16
Epicardium (mL/100g/min)	77.6 ± 22.99	0.23 ± 10.32	8.82 ± 23.60	33.71 ± 25.08
Total MYO flow (mL/100g/min)	83.3 ± 2.13	1.76 ± 9.46	8.78 ± 25.11	32.28 ± 27.02
ENDO/EPI ratio	1.18 ± 0.18	0.01 ± 0.10	-0.02 ± 0.08	-0.13 ± 0.21

Denotes a significant change from baseline state ( $p < 0.05$ )

Abbreviations: LV SYS = left ventricular systolic pressure; LV DIAS = left ventricular diastolic pressure; Vmax = contractile element velocity at zero load; DPTI = diastolic pressure time index; ENDO/EPI ratio = ratio of endocardial coronary blood flow to epicardial coronary blood flow; DIAS/SYS ratio = ratio of diastolic coronary blood flow to systolic coronary blood flow; LAD = left anterior descending coronary artery; SPTI = systolic pressure time index

left ventricular oxygen requirements as previously reported by Buckberg and co workers<sup>15</sup>. According to this method potential subendocardial perfusion is estimated by using a diastolic pressure time index (DPTI) obtained by planimetry of the area between the superimposed aortic and left ventricular pressure curves in diastole. Myocardial oxygen requirements are estimated from a modified tension-time index obtained by planimetry of the area beneath the left ventricular pressure curve from the onset of ventricular systole to closure of the aortic valve. Since this is a pressure measurement rather than a tension measurement it is termed the systolic pressure time index (SPTI). The ratio DPTI/SPTI is commonly used as an estimate of the adequacy of the left ventricular subendocardial blood flow.

Four differently labeled microspheres were injected into the left atrium in the control situation and five minutes after establishment of mild, moderate and severe stenosis. Animals were allowed to return to baseline hemodynamic conditions between each degree of aortic stenosis.

Myocardial perfusion using techniques reported from this laboratory<sup>16</sup> was measured with 7 to 9  $\mu$  microspheres labeled with <sup>86</sup>Sr, <sup>85</sup>Ce, <sup>51</sup>Cr, <sup>45</sup>Sc and <sup>90</sup>Nb. For each flow measurement between 1.35 × 10<sup>6</sup> to 2.81 × 10<sup>6</sup> microspheres were suspended in 0.13 to 2.2 ml of saline and injected into the left atrium. Prior to the injection the vial containing the microspheres and one drop of Tween 80 was vigorously agitated mechanically for at least four minutes. Microscopic examination of microspheres dispersed in the manner described above showed that in excess of 98 per cent of the spheres were completely dispersed. Occasionally small groups of three to five spheres were observed. Starting 30 seconds before injection and continuing until three minutes after injection blood was withdrawn simultaneously from the right brachial and right femoral arteries at 2.06 ml per minute with a Harvard pump.

Following the study the animals were killed with an injection of potassium chloride. The position of the balloon catheter in relation to the aortic valve leaflets was verified by opening the aorta 3 cm above the valve. The heart was

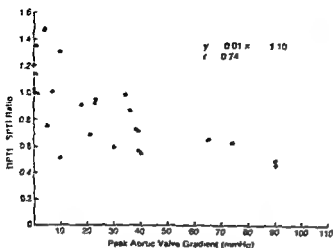


Fig. 2 Plot of the DPTI/SPTI ratio versus peak pressure gradient. A significant correlation is observed.

excised, and the free walls of the right atrium, right ventricle, left atrium, great vessels, valves, surface vessels, and epicardial fat were removed. Utilizing the posterior descending coronary artery as a starting point, the left ventricle was divided into four equal levels of eight segments each. Each segment was divided into three layers: endocardium, mid wall, and epicardium of approximately equal thickness. Thus the left ventricle was divided into 96 segments, and the relative geometric position of each segment was constant from animal to animal. Subsequently, the myocardial segments were weighed (to the nearest mg) placed in glass tubes and counted for five minutes each in three inch well type sodium iodide gamma counter. The average weight of the segments was  $0.87 \pm \text{SD } 0.18 \text{ gm}$ .

The reference blood samples were divided into aliquots so that their counting geometry was similar to that of the myocardial samples. Energy windows utilized were: Sc 700 to 1500 keV, Sr 400 to 600 keV, Cr 270 to 370 keV, Ce 126 to 170 keV, and Nb 320 to 400 keV. Isotope separation was performed utilizing standard techniques.

The myocardial blood flow was calculated using the following formula:  $\text{MBF} = \text{Cm} \times 100 \times \text{RBF} + \text{CR}$ , where MBF = myocardial blood flow in cc/100 gms per minute, Cm = counts per gram of myocardium, RBF = reference blood flow (rate of withdrawal from reference arteries), and CR = total counts in reference blood. The counts in the femoral and brachial blood samples were averaged. The number of spheres present in the brachial and femoral reference

samples was rarely identical. The average difference between simultaneous reference samples was  $4.87 \pm 3.73$  per cent (mean  $\pm$  SD). Twenty dogs survived the initial surgery. Of these 10 dogs were deleted because of significant aortic regurgitation as indicated by the aortic flow tracings. One dog was deleted because of excessive drop in systolic arterial pressure ( $< 60 \text{ mm Hg}$ ). One dog was deleted because of abnormal coronary flow ratio (D/S greater than 5.0). The other dogs were deleted because of greater than 10 per cent difference between all pairs of reference samples; this also required deletion of three flow determinations in the 16 dogs whose data were used in the study.

The counts per minute/sample weight/geometric reference number for each segment were punched on computer paper tape. Subsequent analysis was performed with a PDP 11 computer. Standard statistical techniques (t-tests) were utilized to analyze the data. Results are expressed as the mean  $\pm 1$  standard deviation.

## Results

Table I shows a summary of the mean control value and raw changes of measured parameters during the induction of aortic stenosis. There were no significant changes in heart rate for all degrees of aortic stenosis. Vmax was used as a contractility index and did not change. As expected, the left ventricular systolic pressure increased and the aortic systolic pressure decreased proportionately to the degree of aortic stenosis. Aortic diastolic pressure also fell in proportion to the severity of aortic stenosis. The left ventricular end-diastolic pressure did not change significantly from control values during all degrees of aortic stenosis. The left ventricular ejection time increased significantly with all degrees of aortic stenosis. There were significant decreases in the DPTI/SPTI ratio for all degrees of aortic stenosis due to the concomitant decrease in DPTI while the SPTI increased. The aortic flow fell slightly during mild aortic stenosis but did not change significantly during moderate or severe aortic stenosis. The endocardial flow (ENDO/EPI) ratio and DIAS/SYS coronary flow ratio did not change significantly. There was a significant increase in epicardial flow during severe aortic stenosis.

Fig. 2 is a plot of the DPTI/SPTI ratio versus peak left ventricular aortic pressure gradient. The

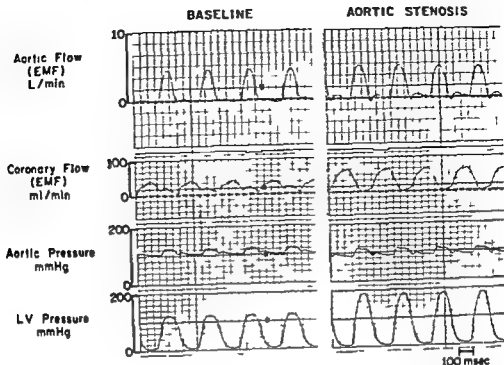


Fig 3 Phasic aortic and coronary blood flows during baseline condition and after induction of severe aortic stenosis. There is no significant change in the aortic flow. The phasic coronary flow is still predominantly diastolic during severe aortic stenosis.

correlation coefficient is  $R = 0.74$  indicating a significant relationship between these parameters.

The phasic coronary blood flow was predominantly diastolic during the control state and during all degrees of aortic stenosis. Fig 3 demonstrates phasic aortic and coronary blood flow during control conditions (DIAS/SYS ratio = 2.45) and after the induction of severe aortic stenosis (peak gradient = 80 mm Hg) it can be appreciated that most of the flow is still diastolic (DIAS/SYS ratio = 4.49).

Fig 4 is a plot of the DIAS/SYS coronary blood flow vs the peak aortic valve gradient. There is random distribution and poor correlation ( $r = 0.07$ ).

Fig 5 is a plot of the total coronary blood flow vs the peak aortic valve gradient. There appears to be random distribution and statistical analysis shows no direct correlation ( $r = 0.32$ ).

Fig 6 is a plot of the ENDO/EPI coronary blood flow ratio vs the peak aortic valve gradient. It can be seen that the ratio remains in the same range for all degrees of gradient. With severe aortic stenosis however there is only a mild decrease in the ratio due to a greater increase in the epicardial flow than in the endocardial flow.

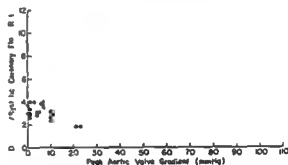


Fig 4 Plot of diastolic/systolic coronary flow ratio versus peak aortic valve gradient. There is random distribution.

This decrease in the ENDO/EPI ratio however was not statistically significant. Over all there is no correlation between the severity of aortic stenosis and the ENDO/EPI ratio ( $r = 0.33$ ).

Fig 7 is a plot of a phasic coronary blood flow vs the ENDO/EPI flow ratio. There is no direct correlation between these parameters.

Fig 8 is a plot of the DPTI/SPTI ratio vs the ENDO/EPI ratio. Once again there is no direct correlation between these parameters ( $r = 0.24$ ).

## Discussion

The significant findings in this investigation are the following. First in acute experimental steno-

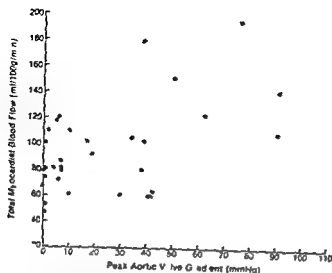


Fig 5 Plot of total myocardial blood flow versus peak aortic valve gradient showing random distribution.

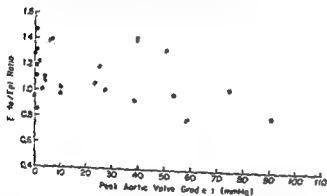


Fig 6 Plot of ENDO/EPI ratio versus peak pressure gradient. Only a weak correlation is demonstrated.

sis there are no significant changes in the endocardial coronary blood flow and the ENDO/EPI myocardial flow ratio as determined by the microsphere technique. The total coronary flow is however slightly increased during severe aortic stenosis. Second the phasic coronary flow is not significantly altered. Third the DPTI/SPTI ratio previously considered an estimate of the adequacy of subendocardial flow is significantly decreased and did not reflect the subendocardial flow in the experimental model that we utilized.

The endocardial flow or the ENDO/EPI ratio did not change significantly. In this report our observations contrast with previous reports on experimental aortic stenosis which demonstrated significant fall in endocardial flow ENDO/EPI ratio as well as in the diastolic/systolic coronary flow. It should be noted however that in these previous investigations while

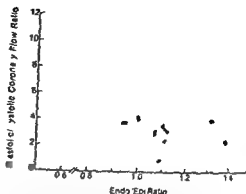


Fig 7 Plot of coronary flow ratio versus ENDO/EPI ratio. No correlation is seen between these parameters.

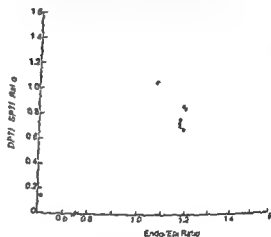


Fig 8 Plot of DPTI/SPTI ratio versus ENDO/EPI ratio. Random distribution is observed.

proximal supra-aortic constriction was prone to induce the myocardial blood flow changes, distal aortic constriction did not cause these changes. Two factors may have been responsible for the differences between the results and previous investigations. It appears that a critical factor was a marked elevation of left ventricular filling pressures (mean left atrial pressure of 30 mm Hg) in proximal aortic constriction. Thus, it is likely that the marked elevation of the diastolic pressures in the left ventricular cavity exerted increasing tension on the subendocardial capillaries with consequent decreased endocardial flow. In our experiment (during which the LV filling pressures did not increase significantly) the results are more similar to distal aortic constriction and unlike proximal aortic constriction. Another difference between Buckberg and colleagues' experimental model and our model could also be responsible for some of the differences in results. In their model, for instance, there was marked increase in systolic

aortic pressure and lesser increase in diastolic aortic pressures which may have been responsible for redistribution of coronary flow with systolic component (epicardial flow) becoming greater than the diastolic (endocardial flow)

In regard to the DPTI/SPTI index it is interesting to note that even during severe aortic stenosis when all DPTI/SPTI ratios were less than 0.7 a level at which the endocardial flow would have been expected to be low according to Buckberg and co-workers<sup>13</sup> we found a normal endocardial flow and ENDO/EPI ratio. Why the DPTI/SPTI did not reflect the endocardial flow or the ENDO/EPI ratio in our experiment may be because this index is also partially dependent on the arterial blood oxygen content which we did not measure routinely in our experiments. Other factors that affect the myocardial oxygen demand not reflected in the index are the myocardial contractility and the heart rate but these variables did not change in our animals. Later studies by Buckberg and associates<sup>14</sup> have suggested that a DPTI/SPTI of less than 0.5 indicates subendocardial ischemia. In a recent study of patients with aortic stenosis and normal coronary arteriogram, 33 per cent of 24 patients without angina had a DPTI/SPTI of less than 0.5 indicating less specificity of this ratio than initially indicated. In addition another recent study<sup>15</sup> shows no relationship between DPTI/SPTI ratio and values for myocardial blood per beat in a group of patients with aortic stenosis.

Data on the regional subendocardial metabolism would be important in interpreting the significance of changes of the DPTI/SPTI diastolic/systolic flow ratio or of ENDO/EPI ratios. Unfortunately in humans it is frequently impossible to obtain regional subendocardial metabolic studies. In recent studies by Griggs and co-workers<sup>2</sup> constricting the aorta proximally to the orifice of the left coronary in experimental acute aortic stenosis failed to show any evidence of anaerobic metabolism in the subendocardium in the resting state.

Pyruvate, lactate and lactate/pyruvate ratio as well as subendocardial ATP were unchanged in aortic stenosis (mean pressure gradient = 42 mm Hg) when compared to control. Only when isoproterenol was administered after creation of aortic stenosis did evidence of anaerobic metabolism develop. Thus our findings of normal resting subendocardial coronary flows are in keeping

with the results of Griggs and associates.<sup>1</sup> It is noteworthy that in their experiments in aortic stenosis the left ventricular filling pressures did not change significantly either again suggesting that the left ventricular diastolic pressure may have a critical effect on the subendocardial flow.

Extrapolation of our findings in acutely induced aortic stenosis to patients with chronic long standing aortic stenosis may not be warranted because the latter have elevated left ventricular filling pressures, left ventricular hypertrophy and scattered areas of fibrosis—all of which will influence the measurements of epicardial and endocardial flow. Nonetheless our findings suggest that secondary circulatory adjustments to the aortic stenosis such as increased left ventricular diastolic pressure in addition to the mechanical factor of the stenosis per se may be important in the distribution of myocardial flow and perhaps in the production of the symptoms of angina pectoris in patients with aortic stenosis.

### Summary

The effect of aortic stenosis on total phasic and regional myocardial flow was studied in 16 anesthetized open chested dogs. An adjustable catheter device was used to produce increasing aortic obstruction the severity of which was judged from the left ventricular aortic peak systolic gradient as mild (< 25 mm Hg), moderate (26 to 50 mm Hg) and severe (> 50 mm Hg). The supply/demand index was estimated from the ratio of diastolic pressure time index to systolic pressure time index (DPTI/SPTI). The ratio of diastolic to systolic coronary blood flow (DIAS/SYS) was determined from the flow tracings. Total myocardial flow and endocardial/epicardial flow ratios (ENDO/EPI) were determined by injecting four differently labeled 7 to 9 micron microspheres in the left atrium during control, mild, moderate and severe aortic stenosis.

The supply/demand (DPTI/SPTI) index decreased significantly at all levels of aortic stenosis because of a decrease in DPTI and an increase in SPTI. The DIAS/SYS coronary flow ratio and the ENDO/EPI myocardial flow ratio were not significantly changed during aortic stenosis. The total myocardial flow was significantly higher than control only during severe aortic stenosis.

The results indicate that for all degrees of experimental aortic stenosis there were significant decreases in DPTI/SPTI but no significant changes in DIAS/SYS coronary flow ratio or the distribution of myocardial perfusion. Thus in acute, experimental aortic stenosis there is evidence of increased myocardial oxygen demand but endocardial perfusion is not changed significantly.

The catheter balloon device was made by Jim Rogers of Jim's Instrument Manufacturing Inc. 1208 Highland Court Iowa City Iowa.

# REFERENCES

- 1 Carroll R J and Falsetti H L Retrograde coronary artery flow in aortic valve disease *Circulation* 54 494 1976
- 2 Rittenhouse E A and Strandness D E Oscillatory flow patterns in patients with aortic valve disease *Am J Cardiol* 28 568 1971
- 3 Pyle R L Lowensohn H S Khouri E M Gregg D E and Patterson D F Left circumflex coronary artery hemodynamics in conscious dogs with congenital subaortic stenosis *Circ Res* 33 34 1973
- 4 Fallen E L Elliott W C and Gorlin R Mechanisms of angina in aortic stenosis *Circulation* 36 490 1967
- 5 Rowe G G Alfonso E Lugo J E Castillo C A Boake W C and Crumpton C W Coronary blood flow and myocardial oxidative metabolism at rest and during exercise in subjects with severe aortic valve disease *Circulation* 32 251 1965
- 6 Rudolf W and Wickmayer M Coronary blood flow in patients with aortic stenosis *Z Kreis Forsch* 58 135 1969
- 7 Heuss H W Tauchert M Stauer B E Sonntag H and Kochsiek K Coronary hemodynamics and myocardial oxygen consumption in patients with left ventricular hypertrophy *Z Kreis Forsch* 61 260 1971
- 8 Klocke F J Coronary blood flow in man *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 19 117 1976
- 9 Trenouth H S Phelps N C and Neill W A Determinants of left ventricular hypertrophy and oxygen supply in chronic aortic valve disease *Circulation* 53 644 1976
- 10 Johnson L L Sciacca R R Ellis K Weiss M B and Cannon P J Reduced left ventricular myocardial blood flow per unit mass in aortic stenosis *Circulation* 57 382 1978
- 11 Gunning J F Cooper H Harrison C E and Coleman H N Myocardial oxygen consumption in experimental hypertrophy and congestive heart failure due to pressure overload *Am J Cardiol* 32 477 1973
- 12 Fulton W F M The coronary arteries Springfield IL 1967 Charles C Thomas Publisher
- 13 Falsetti H L Mates R E Greene D G and Bunnell I L Vmax as an index of contractile state *Circulation* 43 467 1971
- 14 Folts J D and Rowe G G Coronary and hemodynamic effects of temporary acute aortic insufficiency in intact anesthetized dogs *Circ Res* 35 738 1974
- 15 Buckberg G D Fixler D E Archie J P and Hoffman J I E Experimental subendocardial ischemia in dogs with normal coronary arteries *Circ Res* 31 671 1972
- 16 Falsetti H L Carroll R J and Marcus H L Temporal heterogeneity of myocardial blood flow in anesthetized dogs *Circulation* 52 849 1975
- 17 Vincent W R Buckberg G D and Hoffman J I E Left ventricular subendocardial ischemia in severe valvular and supravalvular aortic stenosis A common mechanism *Circulation* 49 326 1974
- 18 Brazier J Cooper N and Buckberg G The adequacy of subendocardial oxygen delivery *Circulation* 49 968 1974
- 19 Buckberg G Eber L Herman M and Gorlin R Ischemia in aortic stenosis hemodynamic prediction *Am J Cardiol* 35 778 1975
- 20 Swanton R H Brooksby I A Jenkins B S Coltart D J Webb Peplow M M Williams H T and Braumbridge M V Determinants of angina in aortic stenosis and the importance of coronary arteriography *Br Heart J* 39 1317 1971
- 21 Griggs D M Chen C C and Tchokoen V Subendocardial anaerobic metabolism in experimental aortic stenosis *Am J Physiol* 224 607 1973

# Electrophysiological effects of disopyramide phosphate during experimental myocardial ischemia\*

Rafael Levites MD FACC  
Gary J Anderson MD FACC  
Philadelphia Pa

Disopyramide phosphate is a newly released antiarrhythmic agent that has been shown to be useful in various types of rhythm disorders. Several studies<sup>1</sup> have documented its efficacy in suppressing arrhythmias of ventricular origin either due to digitalis intoxication or coronary occlusion. However, only scant information is presently available on its effect on ventricular muscle<sup>2</sup> particularly in the presence of ischemia. This type of study is needed since the mechanisms of action of disopyramide were determined in normal tissues<sup>3</sup> and the findings extrapolated to the ischemic state.

This investigation was therefore undertaken to examine the electrophysiologic effects of this drug on ventricular muscle during myocardial ischemia and to determine whether it exerts differential effects in nonischemic and ischemic myocardium.

## Methods

Seventeen mongrel dogs weighing 16 to 25 kilograms were anesthetized with intravenous pentobarbital 30 mg/Kg intubated and mechanically respirated with a Harvard respirator. The left femoral vein was catheterized for administration of drugs and to obtain blood samples for

determination of disopyramide plasma levels. The aortic pressure was monitored via a catheter introduced in the left femoral artery using a Statham P23Db transducer. The heart was exposed through a midline thoracotomy and supported in a pericardial cradle. Heart rates were kept constant by right atrial pacing at cycle lengths ranging from 450 to 500 msec after the sinus node was destroyed with an injection of formaldehyde. Fine Teflon coated stainless steel bipolar plunge electrodes (0.003 inch diameter) were inserted into the left ventricular myocardium in potentially ischemic and nonischemic zones using techniques previously described.<sup>11</sup> The electrodes comprising each pair were placed 1 mm apart. In each zone the pair of recording electrodes was placed at a distance of 5 mm from the pair of stimulating electrodes. Bipolar electrograms (frequency response 50 to 500 Hz) standard ECG leads and aortic pressure were simultaneously recorded using a Honeywell 1508B Visicorder at paper speeds of 100 to 200 mm/sec.

Refractory periods of ventricular myocardium were determined by the introduction of premature stimuli of twice diastolic threshold and 2 msec duration delivered every tenth paced beat. Intramyocardial conduction times were determined by measuring the interval from the initial deflection of the QRS in the peripheral ECG to the onset of the major deflection of the local electrograms in the nonischemic and ischemia areas.<sup>13</sup>

Disopyramide phosphate (Norpace G.D. Searle Laboratories) was given intravenously as a

From the Link & Cardiacular Institute, Hahnemann Medical College and Hospital, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Received for publication June 27, 1978.

Accepted for publication September 11, 1978.

Reprint requests: Rafael Levites, MD, Director, Cardiacular Institute, Hahnemann Medical College and Hospital, 230 N. Broad Street, Philadelphia, Pa. 19107.

Presented in Part at the 6th Annual Scientific Sessions of the American College of Cardiology, Las Vegas, March 1977.



Table I Changes in refractory periods following ischemia and disopyramide administration

	Control	Post occlusion	Post disopyramide	
			5-15 min	15-30 min.
A Nons ischemic area	285.4 ± 7.8	287.5 ± 9.3	312.6 ± 5.1	302.2 ± 7.7†
Ischemic area	280.9 ± 9.5	254.0 ± 11.2‡	298.2 ± 10.3	283.3 ± 13.6‡
B Nons ischemic area	277.0 ± 6.5	280.9 ± 6.3	318.1 ± 8.9	310.5 ± 11.3
Ischemic area	281.0 ± 6.0	257.8 ± 7.0‡	319.7 ± 8.9	297.8 ± 12.3

In this and other tables values are expressed as mean ± SEM (in msec)

†p < .01 from control.

‡p < .05 from post occlusion

p < .01 from post occlusion

p < .001 from post occlusion.

Table II Changes in intramyocardial conduction following ischemia and disopyramide administration

	Control	Post occlusion	Post disopyramide	
			5-15 min	15-30 min.
A Nons ischemic area	33.0 ± 5.4	34.2 ± 5.9	36.0 ± 6.4	35.0 ± 5.9
Ischemic area	19.6 ± 3.9	29.9 ± 5.3‡	39.6 ± 7.2	38.1 ± 1.1
B Nons ischemic area	14.3 ± 2.4	14.7 ± 2.3	16.0 ± 2.6‡	14.8 ± 0.4
Ischemic area	22.4 ± 4.1	27.1 ± 4.8‡	35.1 ± 6.0 *	33.1 ± 5.7

†p < .01 from control.

‡p < .05 from post occlusion

p < .01 from post occlusion.

p < .001 from post-occlusion.

Table III Changes in intramyocardial conduction following ischemia and disopyramide administration

	Control	Post occlusion	Post disopyramide	
			5-15 min	15-30 min.
Nons ischemic area	24.7 ± 5.6	25.5 ± 5.9	27.6 ± 6.2‡	26.0 ± 6.1
Ischemic area	20.6 ± 2.8	29.0 ± 3.8	38.1 ± 5.1	37.5 ± 3.5

p < .005 from control

†p < .01 from post occlusion

‡p < .001 from post occlusion

3 mg/Kg bolus and two protocols followed. In eight dogs (Group A) after obtaining control refractory periods and conduction times in both the nons ischemic and potentially ischemic areas myocardial ischemia was produced by ligation of the left anterior descending coronary artery and repeat measurements were obtained 15 minutes later. Disopyramide was then administered and values were recorded at 5 and 15 minutes. In another series of experiments in nine dogs (Group B) the coronary artery was occluded and similar measurements were recorded after 15 minutes. The ligation was then released and the heart was

allowed to recover for one hour<sup>13</sup> at which time all measured parameters had returned to control values. Disopyramide was administered prior to reocclusion; data were recorded 15 and 30 minutes later and were compared to that obtained during the control ligations.

Serum disopyramide phosphate levels were determined fluorometrically by G. D. Searle Laboratories from blood samples obtained before each set of measurements was undertaken.

The data obtained from the two protocols were analyzed independently. In addition because results were similar data from both protocols

were also grouped together for statistical analysis. Statistical significance was determined by using the *t* test for paired data.

## Results

Following ligation of the left anterior descending coronary artery the ischemic area showed rapid development of cyanosis and paradoxical motion. Within a few minutes ventricular ectopic beats occurred and reached maximal frequency between 5 and 15 minutes. After the administration of disopyramide the number of ventricular ectopic beats per minute decreased from  $13 \pm 5$  (mean  $\pm$  SEM) to  $5 \pm 3$  ( $p < 0.01$ ). The mean serum disopyramide levels were  $32 \pm 0.7$   $\mu\text{g/ml}$  after 5 to 15 minutes of administration and declined to  $29 \pm 0.9$   $\mu\text{g/ml}$  after 30 minutes. Although in this study we did not attempt to achieve a steady state drug concentration the disopyramide levels were within the therapeutic values of 2 to 4  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  throughout the experiments.

The effects of disopyramide phosphate on refractory periods are shown in Table I. Group A indicates the experiments where the drug was administered while the coronary occlusion was maintained. Group B refers to the experiments where disopyramide was administered prior to reocclusion. The grouped data from the both protocols is shown in Fig 1. During control conditions refractory periods in the nonischemic and potentially ischemic areas were similar, 280 msec. Following coronary ligation refractory periods in the nonischemic areas remained essentially unchanged, 284 msec, while in the ischemic areas they decreased by 24 msec to 256 msec ( $p < 0.01$ ), causing a mean disparity of 28 msec in the refractory periods (Fig 1). Five to 15 minutes after disopyramide administration refractory periods lengthened in both the nonischemic and the ischemic areas to 314 msec in the nonischemic areas ( $p < 0.01$ ) and to 309 msec in the ischemic areas ( $p < 0.01$ ). The different magnitude of these changes was such that the mean disparity of refractoriness decreased from 28 to 5 msec ( $p < 0.01$ ) (Fig 1). A similar effect on refractory periods persisted 15 to 30 minutes after disopyramide administration with a prolongation of refractory periods in the nonischemic areas to 306 msec ( $p < 0.01$ ) and to 291 msec ( $p < 0.01$ ) in the ischemic areas and thereby a continued

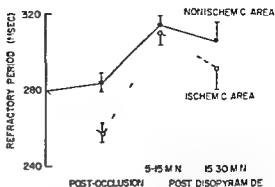


Fig 1 Refractory periods during control state after coronary occlusion and following disopyramide phosphate. Coronary occlusion resulted in a disparity of refractory periods of 28 msec that was decreased to 5 msec ( $p < 0.001$ ) after 5 to 15 minutes and to 15 msec ( $p < 0.01$ ) after 15 to 30 minutes of disopyramide administration. Values are means  $\pm$  SEM.

decrease in the mean disparity of refractoriness to 15 msec ( $p < 0.01$ ).

The effects of disopyramide phosphate on intramyocardial conduction times are shown in Table II. Again Group A refers to those experiments where the drug was administered while maintaining coronary ligation and Group B to those where disopyramide was given prior to reocclusion. Pooled data are summarized in Table III. Control conduction times from the onset of the QRS to the electrograms in nonischemic and potentially ischemic zones were similar (Table III). Following coronary occlusion conduction times to the nonischemic areas remained unchanged while in the ischemic areas they prolonged 8.4 msec ( $p < 0.05$ ). After 5 to 15 minutes of disopyramide administration conduction times were prolonged transiently by 2 msec in the nonischemic zones while in the ischemic zones conduction times were further prolonged by 9 msec ( $p < 0.001$ ) and remained significantly prolonged at 15 to 30 minutes of drug administration ( $p < 0.01$ ).

## Discussion

In previous studies<sup>1</sup> in intact animals and man it was demonstrated that disopyramide phosphate exerted a significant antiarrhythmic action against experimental and clinical arrhythmias of ventricular origin particularly in the presence of myocardial ischemia. In the present study we have shown that disopyramide phosphate had a suppressant effect on ventricular beats during

acute myocardial ischemia at a time when serum levels were within the therapeutic range of 2 to 4  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ <sup>16</sup>

This report indicates that while disopyramide phosphate exerted its antiarrhythmic effect it induced electrophysiological changes in the nonischemic and ischemic areas of ventricular muscle. Refractory periods were significantly prolonged in both nonischemic and ischemic myocardium. The extent of this effect was such that relative changes in the ischemic areas were of greater magnitude than those in the nonischemic areas and decreased significantly the differences in refractoriness between the two areas. A disparity between the two areas of 28 msec was induced by coronary occlusion and significantly reduced by disopyramide phosphate to 5 msec after 5 to 15 minutes and to 15 msec after 15 to 10 minutes of drug administration (see Fig 1). In addition disopyramide slowed intramyocardial conduction in the ischemic areas for at least 30 minutes while having a minimal and transitory effect at 15 minutes in the nonischemic areas.

It has been postulated that ventricular arrhythmias are due to disturbances in automaticity conduction or both.<sup>17</sup> However it was previously shown<sup>18, 19</sup> that ventricular arrhythmias occurring during the early stages of acute myocardial ischemia are probably due to reentry since automaticity was not found to be increased at the time. One of the postulates for these early reentrant rhythms is the nonuniformity of duration of action potentials and refractory periods present in the ischemic ventricle thereby inducing boundary currents.<sup>20</sup> It would appear that any drug effect that slows conduction possibly to the point of block and decreases the disparity in refractory periods could make reentrant arrhythmias less likely by converting areas of unidirectional block into bidirectional block.

Several *in vitro* studies<sup>1</sup> of disopyramide phosphate have shown that its electrophysiological effects closely resemble those of procainamide and quinidine. These agents decrease action potential amplitude and upstroke velocity, prolong the effective refractory period and depress automaticity in normal tissue. Kus and Sasayama<sup>21</sup> in *in vitro* studies showed that disopyramide phosphate has differential effects at various sites of the ventricular conduction system with the net result of a decrease in the nonuniform repolarization of these sites.

Danilo and co workers<sup>22</sup> found that the depressant effects of disopyramide were accentuated as the potassium concentration was increased. This finding suggests that the effects of disopyramide and other antiarrhythmic drugs will be more prominent at higher potassium levels.<sup>23</sup> The elevated extracellular potassium levels<sup>24</sup> caused by potassium leakage due to membrane disruption in ischemic areas could thus potentiate the drug effects in those areas as seen in our study.

Previously, we<sup>3, 25</sup> and others<sup>13, 17</sup> have examined the electrophysiological effects of several antiarrhythmic drugs during acute myocardial ischemia. It appears that in addition to several common electrophysiologic effects these drugs share another characteristic namely the differential effects exerted on ischemic areas. The bases for the variability in responses are not known but probably are multifactorial. Although nonuniform drug distribution in the various areas of ventricular myocardium is an important consideration scant information is presently available. Preliminary data on propranolol obtained in our laboratory<sup>26</sup> from a protocol similar to that of Group A dogs indicates that substantial amounts of propranolol were present in the ischemic areas following acute coronary ligations. The delivery of disopyramide phosphate and other drugs to ischemic areas following coronary occlusion could occur by diffusion from blood bathing the endocardial surface of the left ventricle, diffusion from the adjacent normal areas or via collateral blood flow.<sup>27, 28</sup> Other factors that probably play a significant role include local metabolic enzymatic and morphologic changes<sup>21, 29, 30</sup> in the ischemic zone that would tend to enhance the drug effect. Our observation of a slightly greater prolongation of refractory periods in ischemic areas in animals receiving disopyramide phosphate before when compared to those receiving the drug after coronary occlusion (see Table I) could be interpreted to indicate that ischemic areas in the former group had a higher drug concentration. The fact that in both protocols changes in refractory periods and conduction times were greater in ischemic areas when compared to nonischemic areas, notwithstanding the probability that drug concentration was lower in the former areas, tends to indicate that local changes in the ischemic areas potentiated the drug effect. Further clarification

of the aforementioned hypothesis warrants additional studies

### Summary

In order to correlate the antiarrhythmic and electrophysiological effects of disopyramide phosphate during acute myocardial ischemia we performed experiments in 17 mongrel dogs. Refractory periods obtained by the extrastimulus method and conduction times recorded from local electrograms were determined in potentially ischemic and nonischemic areas prior to after left anterior descending coronary occlusion and following intravenous administration of disopyramide phosphate 3 mg/Kg. Control refractory periods were similar in both nonischemic and ischemic areas. Following coronary ligation a disparity of refractoriness of 28 msec was induced between these two areas. After disopyramide administration this disparity was reduced from 28 msec to 5 msec ( $p < 0.001$ ) after 5 to 15 minutes and to 15 msec ( $p < 0.01$ ) after 15 to 30 minutes. Coronary ligation prolonged conduction times by 8 msec ( $p < 0.005$ ) in ischemic areas and disopyramide further prolonged conduction in these areas by an additional 9 msec ( $p < 0.001$ ). A minimal and transient prolongation of conduction was present in nonischemic areas. We conclude that the differential effects exerted by disopyramide phosphate in ischemic areas may explain its suppressant action on arrhythmias of ventricular origin.

### REFERENCES

- Mokler C M and Van Arman C G. Pharmacology of a new antiarrhythmic agent  $\gamma$ -disopropylamino- $\alpha$ -phenyl  $\alpha$ -(2-pyridyl) butyramide (SC 7031). *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 136:114 1969
- Katz M J, Meyer C E, El Etr A and Slodki S J. Clinical evaluation of a new antiarrhythmic agent SC 7031. *Curr Ther Res* 5:343 1963
- Grauer J. Un nouvel antiarrhythmique. *Le disopyramide*. *Presse Med* 76:160, 1968
- Vismara L A, Mason D T, and Amsterdam E A. Disopyramide phosphate. Clinical efficacy of a new oral antiarrhythmic drug. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 16:330 1974
- Kus T and Sasyniuk B I. Electrophysiological actions of disopyramide phosphate on canine ventricular muscle and Purkinje fibers. *Circ Res* 37:844 1975
- Danilo P, Hordof A and Rosen M R. Effects of disopyramide phosphate (Norpace) on electrophysiologic properties of isolated canine cardiac Purkinje fibers. *Am J Cardiol* 35:130 1975
- Sekiya A and Vaughan Williams E M. A comparison of the antifibrillatory actions and effects on intracellular

- cardiac potentials of pronethalol, disopyramide and quinidine. *Br J Pharmacol* 21:473 1963
- Mathur P P. Cardiovascular effects of a newer antiarrhythmic agent disopyramide phosphate. *Am Heart J* 84:764 1972
- Ranney R E, Dean R R, Karm A and Radzawlowsky F M. Disopyramide phosphate. Pharmacokinetic and pharmacologic relationships of a new antiarrhythmic agent. *Arch Int Pharmacodyn* 191:162 1971
- Yeh B K, Sung P K, and Scherlag B J. Effects of disopyramide on electrophysiological and mechanical properties of the heart. *J Pharm Sci* 62:1924 1973
- Levites R, Banks V S and Helfant R H. Electrophysiologic effects of coronary occlusion and reperfusion. Observations of dispersion of refractoriness and ventricular automaticity. *Circulation* 52:60 1975
- Levites R, Bodenheimer M M and Helfant R H. Electrophysiologic effects of Nitroglycerin during experimental coronary occlusion. *Circulation* 52:1050 1975
- Kupersmith J, Shuang H, Litwak R S, and Herman M V. Electrophysiological and antiarrhythmic effects of propranolol in canine acute myocardial ischemia. *Circ Res* 38:302 1976
- Kus T and Sasyniuk B I. Effects of disopyramide phosphate on ventricular arrhythmias in experimental myocardial infarction. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 196:665 1976
- Dalocchio M, Daubert J, Clements J, Poisot D, Brnaud H and Broust P. Le disopyramide dans la prevention des troubles du rythme de l'infarctus du myocarde et dans traitement des troubles du rythme rebelles. *Therapie* 29:119 1974
- Danilo P and Rosen, M R. Cardiac effects of disopyramide. *Am Heart J* 92:532 1976
- Cranefield P F, Wit A L and Hoffman B F. Genesis of cardiac arrhythmias. *Circulation* 47:190 1973
- Scherlag B J, El Sherif N, Hope R and Lazzara R. Characterization and location of ventricular arrhythmias resulting from myocardial ischemia and infarction. *Circ Res* 35:372 1974
- Levites R, Banks V S and Helfant R H. Electrophysiologic abnormalities during acute myocardial ischemia. *Clin Res* 23:192A 1975
- Han J. The concept of reentrant activity responsible for ectopic rhythms. *Am J Cardiol* 28:203 1971
- Hoffman B F. The action of quinidine and procaine amide on single fibers of dog ventricle and specialized conductive systems. *Ann Acad Bras Cienc* 29:365 1958
- Rosen M R, Merker C, Gelband H and Hoffman B F. Effects of procaine amide on the electrophysiologic properties of the canine ventricular conducting system. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 185:438 1973
- Watanabe Y, Dreifus L S, and Lickoff W. Electrophysiologic antagonism and synergism of potassium and antiarrhythmic agents. *Am J Cardiol* 12:702 1963
- Jennings, H H, Sommers H M, Kaltenbach J P, and West J J. Electrolyte alterations in acute myocardial ischemic injury. *Circ Res* 14:260 1964
- Levites R, Haft J I, Calderon J and Venkatachalapathy D. Effects of procainamide on the dispersion of recovery of excitability during coronary occlusion. *Circulation* 53:982 1976
- Levites R, Haft J I and Venkatachalapathy D. Effects of lignocaine on intramyocardial conduction in nonischemic and ischemic canine myocardium. *Cardiovasc Res* 10:687 1976
- Kupersmith, J, Antman E M and Hoffman B F. In

- in vivo* electrophysiologic effects of lidocaine in canine acute myocardial infarction *Circ Res* 36:84 1975
- 28 Affrime M B, Levites R, Lowenthal D T, Anderson G J, Onesti, G and Swartz C Distribution of Propranolol (P) in the canine infarcted left ventricle *Fed Proc* 37:418 1978
- 29 Myers W W and Honig C R Amount and distribution of Rb86 transported into myocardium from ventricular lumen *Am J Physiol* 211:739 1966
- 30 Chansky M and Levy M N Collateral circulation to myocardial regions supplied by anterior descending and right coronary arteries in the dog *Circ Res* 11:411 1962
- 31 Lang T W, Corday E, Gold H, Meerbaum S, Rubin S, Constantini C, Hirose S, Osher J and Rosen V Consequences of reperfusion after coronary occlusion. Effects on hemodynamic and regional myocardial metabolic function *Am J Cardiol* 33:69 1974
- 32 Oliver M F Metabolic response during impending myocardial infarction *Circulation* 45:491 1972

#### Information for authors

Most of the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1976 became effective on January 1 1978. Therefore all manuscripts must be accompanied by the following written statement signed by one author: The undersigned author transfers all copyright ownership of the manuscript (title of article) to The C V Mosby Company in the event the work is published. The undersigned author warrants that the article is original and is not under consideration by another journal and has not been previously published. I sign for and accept responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all co-authors. Authors will be consulted when possible regarding republication of their material.

## Elevation of ventricular defibrillation threshold in dogs by antiarrhythmic drugs

C F Babbs MD PhD\*  
G K W Yim PhD  
S J Whistler MS  
W A Tacker MD PhD  
L A Geddes ME PhD  
West Lafayette Ind

The minimum electrical dose in terms of either current or energy required to defibrillate the ventricles is defined as the ventricular defibrillation threshold. Although there are many reports of the influence of antiarrhythmic drugs on fibrillation threshold, there are no quantitative studies which have shown the effect of such drugs on the minimum energy or current required to defibrillate the ventricles. This paper describes a new phenomenon: the elevation of ventricular defibrillation threshold by three antiarrhythmic drugs.

Drug effects upon defibrillation threshold are of potential clinical importance because patients who fibrillate may have been placed on maintenance antiarrhythmic drug therapy or admitted to coronary care units where antiarrhythmic drugs may be given routinely. A population of patients especially prone to sudden death may be identified<sup>1</sup> for whom some authors have proposed prophylactic treatment with procainamide or related drugs in selected cases. Intravenous lidocaine by bolus injection or continuous infusion is currently recommended for hospitalized patients following acute myocardial infarction

in order to prevent ventricular fibrillation.<sup>2,4</sup> Nonetheless, the ventricles of patients receiving lidocaine may still fibrillate.<sup>1</sup> During cardiopulmonary resuscitation a variety of drugs may be given prior to defibrillation.

Since some authors have indicated that present commercial defibrillators which store 400 watt seconds of energy may have marginal or inadequate output for heavyweight patients,<sup>3</sup> the question of whether antiarrhythmic drugs alter the electrical dose required for defibrillation becomes especially pertinent. Accordingly, the present study was conducted to determine if antiarrhythmic drugs alter ventricular defibrillation threshold in a stable animal model.

### Methods and materials

Twenty-five mongrel dogs weighing 8 to 12 kilograms and anesthetized with pentobarbital sodium (30 mg/Kg intravenously) served as subjects. This anesthetic was chosen because we have previously shown that it does not alter the defibrillation threshold.<sup>1</sup> The details of anesthesia and monitoring have been described previously.<sup>1</sup> In brief, fibrillation was induced by 60 Hz electrical stimulation of the right ventricle via an intracardiac catheter-electrode. Defibrillation threshold was determined by repeated trials of fibrillation and transchest defibrillation with successive damped sinusoidal defibrillator\* shocks each of peak current amplitude 10 percent less than the amplitude of the preceding

From the Biomedical Engineering Center and Department of Pharmacology and Toxicology, Purdue University, West Lafayette, Ind.

Supported by Grant HL 1855, National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute, Bethesda, Md.

Received for publication June 25, 1978.

Accepted for publication August 1, 1978.

Reprint request: Dr. C. F. Babbs, Biomedical Engineering Center, A-4, Potter Engineering Bldg., Purdue University, West Lafayette, Ind. 47907.

Supported by Fellowship grant from the American Heart Association, Indiana Affiliate.

\*Capacitance: 33 microfarads; inductance: 44 millihenrys; internal resistance: 0 ohms.

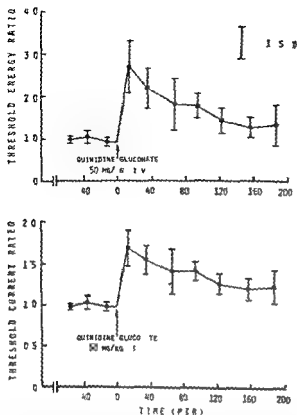


Fig 1 Effect of intravenous quinidine on ventricular defibrillation threshold in five dogs. The absolute threshold values corresponding to 1.00 on the vertical axes were 0.94 w.s./Kg and 1.21 A/kg. All threshold elevations after quinidine injection are statistically significant ( $U < 11$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ) except the final data point at 160 minutes. Because of the difference in the standard deviations of pre-drug and post-drug data, the Mann-Whitney U test of significance was used to compare post-drug values with the aggregate pre-drug control values in this and subsequent figures.

shock. The lowest shock intensity able to achieve defibrillation and differing no more than 10 per cent in amplitude from an intensity which did not defibrillate was defined as threshold.

The ventricles never were permitted to fibrillate more than 30 seconds prior to defibrillation and never were reperfused until arterial blood pressure had returned to a stable level. The peak voltage and peak current for each shock were recorded on a storage oscilloscope. Only data from the first shocks applied after the onset of ventricular fibrillation were used in the calculation of the field defibrillation threshold calculated from the product of peak voltage, peak current and defibrillation area previously described.

The antiarrhythmic drugs used in this study were quinidine gluconate and lidocaine hydrochloride.

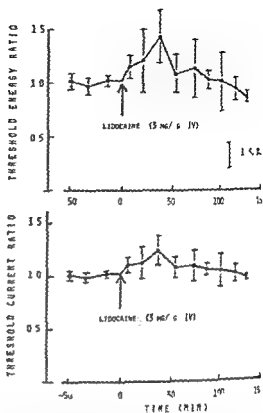


Fig 2 Effect of intravenous lidocaine on ventricular defibrillation threshold in five dogs. The absolute threshold values corresponding to 1.00 on the vertical axes were 0.83 w.s. and 1.16 A/kg. The peak elevation in defibrillation threshold is statistically significant ( $U < 11$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ).

80 mg/ml lidocaine hydrochloride inject (Astra) 20 mg/ml pH 6.7 and 5.5 diphenyl dantoin sodium salt (Sigma Chemical Co., Louis, Mo.). A freshly prepared alkaline solution of diphenylhydantoin in water was used because the usual commercial diluent has been shown to alter the threshold for electrical stimulation of cardiac tissue.<sup>11</sup> Quinidine was given as a single intravenous bolus (50 mg/kg) to five dogs. Lidocaine was given as a single intravenous bolus (2 mg/kg) to five dogs and as a constant infusion (0.5 mg/kg/minute) to another five dogs. Diphenylhydantoin was given as a continuous infusion (1 mg/kg/minute) to an additional five dogs. These antiarrhythmic drug doses are in the range of 0.7 to 7 times the recommended therapeutic doses for dogs. Five dogs in a control group received no drug other than pentobarbital to determine the effect of repetitive trials on the defibrillation threshold.

In all groups, ventricular defibrillation threshold was determined at 15 minute intervals before

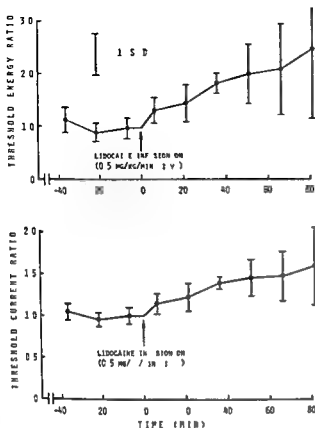


Fig 3 Effect of lidocaine infusion on ventricular defibrillation threshold in five dogs. The absolute threshold values corresponding to 100 on the vertical axes were  $0.6 \text{ w.s/kg}$  and  $1.00 \text{ A/Kg}$ . All threshold elevations after onset of the infusion are statistically significant ( $U < 14$   $p < 0.05$ ). After 30 minutes of infusion threshold elevations are highly significant ( $U < 11$   $p < 0.01$ ).

and after drug treatment. The mean of three pre-drug threshold values for each animal was defined as 100 per cent of control and served as the reference for drug effect.

### Results

Fig 1 shows the dramatic elevation of the threshold current and energy caused by an intravenous bolus of quinidine gluconate ( $50 \text{ mg}$  quinidine base/ $\text{Kg}$ ) in five dogs. The data points in Fig 1 represent mean threshold energy and current ratios which were calculated by dividing the individual threshold values by the average reference value for each animal. The period of negative time on the abscissa represents this control period. Quinidine increased threshold peak current by 70 per cent and threshold delivered energy by 172 per cent. The dose of quinidine was sufficient to cause blood pressure to fall

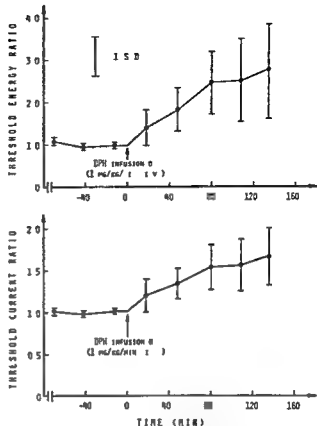


Fig 4 Effect of diphenylhydantoin (DPH) infusion on ventricular defibrillation threshold in five dogs. The absolute threshold values corresponding to 100 on the vertical axes were  $0.6 \text{ w.s/kg}$  and  $1.01 \text{ A/Kg}$ . All threshold elevations after onset of the infusion are statistically significant ( $U < 11$   $p < 0.01$ ).

initially from average values (systolic/mean/diastolic) of  $170/140/128 \text{ mm Hg}$  to  $90/73/60 \text{ mm Hg}$ . Thereafter the magnitude of blood pressure depression gradually diminished at approximately the same rate as the magnitude of defibrillation threshold elevation.

Fig 2 illustrates a similar elevation of defibrillation threshold by an intravenous bolus of lidocaine ( $3 \text{ mg/Kg}$ ). The maximal elevation of threshold current was 26 per cent and the maximal elevation of threshold energy was 48 per cent. The peak effect of lidocaine appeared later than the peak effect of quinidine. Administration of lidocaine by continuous intravenous infusion ( $0.5 \text{ mg/Kg/minute}$ ) also caused threshold to increase steadily in another group of five dogs.

These high control blood pressures are characteristic of dogs anesthetized with pentobarbital.



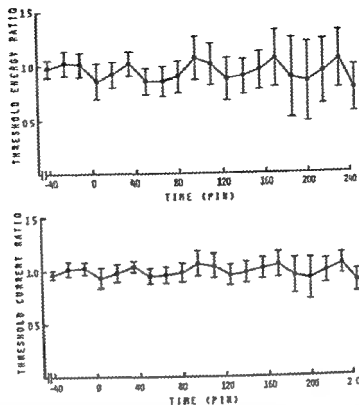


Fig 5 Effect of pentobarbital anesthesia only on ventricular defibrillation threshold in five dogs. The absolute threshold values corresponding to 1.00 on the vertical axes were 0.89 w.s/kg and 1.1<sup>o</sup> A/kg. These animals served as controls. The slight periodic variations in these threshold data were not reproducible in other control series.

(Fig 3) to a maximum of 199 per cent of control energy and 145 per cent of control current after 80 minutes. Blood pressure fell from 158/137/117 mm Hg at the beginning to 137/119/103 mm Hg at the end of the lidocaine infusion.

The effect of a continuous infusion of diphenylhydantoin (DPH) (1.0 mg/kg/minute) is shown in Fig 4. This agent also caused the defibrillation threshold to increase. The increase in threshold was accompanied by a decrease in systolic mean and diastolic blood pressure from 185/160/132 mm Hg to 112.87/60 mm Hg during the DPH infusion.

Fig 5 illustrates mean threshold energy and current in the control animals which received only pentobarbital. These animals were studied for a longer period of time than any drug treatment group to evaluate the stability of the preparation. In the control animals, threshold energy decreased by about 10 per cent during the first hour of testing, and thereafter remained stable. Threshold current did not change over a period of

280 minutes and blood pressure remained stable, indicating little effect of the repeated episodes of fibrillation, circulatory arrest, and defibrillation upon the dependent variables of this study.

## Discussion

The objective of the present studies was to establish the direction of changes in ventricular defibrillation threshold produced by antiarrhythmic drugs. Some individuals might believe a priori that drugs given clinically to prevent fibrillation would also make defibrillation of the heart easier. Others might speculate that since most antiarrhythmic drugs reduce the excitability of cardiac muscle and since defibrillation is caused by depolarization of cardiac muscle, most antiarrhythmic drugs would elevate the defibrillation threshold.

The only previous report of the influence of an antiarrhythmic drug upon ventricular defibrillation is that of Woolfolk and associates<sup>11</sup>. They found that quinidine (10 to 60 mg/kg intravenously) decreased the likelihood of successful ventricular defibrillation in dogs given transthoracic shocks of 30, 40, or 50 watt seconds. The present studies confirm Woolfolk and colleagues' con-

These high control blood pressures were maintained with pentobarbital.

in five dogs, anesthesia

sion and also demonstrate that failure to defibrillate in the presence of quinidine may be reversed by the use of increased electric shock strength.

In the present study relatively large doses of three antiarrhythmic drugs were used to demonstrate the phenomenon that antiarrhythmic drugs may raise the defibrillation threshold. The doses employed however did not cause mean blood pressure to fall below 70 mm Hg and in this sense were pharmacologic rather than toxic. Plasma levels of quinidine, lidocaine and diphenylhydantoin were not obtained in this initial study since the pharmacokinetics of animals subjected to repeated ventricular fibrillation and defibrillation are complex and equilibration of drug between plasma and tissue compartments could not be assumed. Under the conditions in which the experiments were performed it is likely that plasma drug levels which might have been obtained would have been falsely high or grossly out of phase with the physiologic response. Indeed the peak elevation of defibrillation threshold after an intravenous bolus of lidocaine occurred 40 minutes after injection in intact dogs although peak plasma levels must have been established within seconds. Nonetheless the present study points toward the potential practical importance of drug induced elevations in ventricular defibrillation threshold in situations when defibrillator output is marginal.

Pantridge and associates, Tacker and colleagues and Collins and co workers have reported that in patients weighing over 100 kilograms ventricular fibrillation often is not abolished by maximal (400 stored watt second) shocks from typical clinical defibrillators. In comparably heavyweight animals shocks in excess of 400 watt seconds increased the per cent success in defibrillation. Presumably the defibrillation thresholds of heavyweight patients are already close to the shock strength provided by 400 stored watt seconds. In such individuals drug induced elevations of defibrillation threshold could be lethal.

There is at present controversy about the appropriate shock strength for human ventricular defibrillation. The shock strength required for a given per cent success reported by Adgey and colleagues and by Crampton and co workers for out of hospital ventricular defibrillation is considerably less than the shock strengths reported by Tacker and associates for a popula-

tion of hospitalized patients. One possible explanation for the discrepancy between these studies may be more intensive antiarrhythmic drug therapy in the hospitalized patient group. According to closer attention to drug treatment is warranted in future studies of human ventricular defibrillation.

### Summary

Effects of antiarrhythmic drugs upon the threshold delivered energy (TDE) and threshold peak current (TPC) for electrical ventricular defibrillation by damped sinusoidal shocks were investigated in 25 pentobarbital anesthetized dogs. TDE and TPC were increased by the three antiarrhythmic drugs tested. Bolus injections produced a transient rise and continuous infusions produced a steady rise in defibrillation threshold. The maximal percent elevations in mean defibrillation threshold during the 60 minutes after intravenous drug treatment in groups of  $n = 5$  dogs were:

Table I

Treatment	$\bar{x} \pm$ in TDE	$\bar{x} \pm$ in TPC
Lidocaine bolus (3 mg/Kg)	48	98
Lidocaine (0.5 mg/Kg/min.)	99	42
Quinidine bolus (50 mg/kg)	172	70
Diphenylhydantoin (1 mg/kg/min.)	■	32
Controls	1	4

Accordingly individuals receiving antiarrhythmic drugs who nonetheless fibrillate may require greater electric shock strength for defibrillation.

### REFERENCES

- 1 Ozman H A, Connolly D C, Nobrega F T, and Titus J L. Identification of the patients at highest risk for sudden death within five years following their first myocardial infarction (Abstract). *Am J Cardiol* 31:150 1973.
- 2 Oberman A, Ray M, Turner M E, Barnes G and Grooms C. Sudden death in patients evaluated for ischemic heart disease. *Circulation* 51 and 52 (Suppl III) 170-175.
- 3 Lown B and Wolfe M. Approaches to sudden death from coronary heart disease. *Circulation* 44:130 III 1.
- 4 Kossowski B D, Taylor J, Lown B and Ritchie R F. Long-term use of procaine amide following acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 47:1204 1973.
- 5 Hurst J W, Logue R B, Schlant R C and Wenger N D eds. *The Heart Arteries and Veins* 3rd edition New York 1974 McGraw-Hill Book Company Inc.
- 6 Rawlings M S. Acute myocardial infarction in H F

- Conn ed Current Therapy 1976 Latest Approved Methods of Treatment for the Practicing Physician Philadelphia 1976 W B Saunders Company
- 7 Pantridge J F Adgey A A J Geddes J S and Webb S W eds The Acute Coronary Attack New York 1975 Grune and Stratton Inc
- 8 Tacker W A Gahoto F M Giuliani E Geddes L A and McNamara D G Energy dose for human trans chest electrical ventricular defibrillation N Engl J Med 290 214 1974
- 9 Collins R E Giuliani E R Tacker W A and Geddes L A Transthoracic ventricular defibrillation Success and body weight Med Instrum 12 53 1978
- 10 Babbs C F Effect of pentobarbital anesthesia on ventricular defibrillation threshold in dog AM HEART J 95 331 1978
- 11 Babbs C F Whistler S J and Lim G H W Temporal stability and precision of ventricular defibrillation threshold Am J Physiol 235 553 1978
- 12 Babbs C F and Whistler S J Evaluation of the operating internal resistance inductance and capacitance of damped sine wave defibrillators Med Instrum 12 34 1978
- 13 Bigger J T Weinberg D I Kovalik A T Ham P D Cranefield P C and Hoffman B E Effect of diphenylhydantoin on excitability and automaticity in the canine heart Circ Res 26 1 1970
- 14 Eitinger S J and Suter P F Canine Cardiol Philadelphia 1970 W B Saunders Company
- 15 Woolfolk D I Chaffee W R Cohen W Neville J F and Abildskov J A The effect of quardone on critical energy required for ventricular defibrillation AM HEART J 72 634 1966
- 16 Geddes L A Tacker W A Rosborough J J Cable P Chapman R and Rivera R The increase in effect of high energy defibrillation Med Biol Engr 14 331 1976
- 17 Adgey A A J Campbell N P S Webb S W Kennedy A L and Pantridge J F Transthoracic ventricular defibrillation in the adult Med Instrum 12 17 1978
- 18 Crampton R S Gascho J A Chernek M L Speck N and Hunter F P Low energy and fast ventricular DC shock ventricular defibrillation in man Med Instrum 12 53 1978

## Effect of glucose-insulin-potassium solution on the exercise performance of patients with coronary artery disease\*

John H. Kostis M.D.  
Joseph George M.D.  
Kiyoshi Hayase Ph.D.  
Abel E. Moreyra M.D.  
Peter T. Kuo, M.D.  
*Piscataway, N.J.*

Solutions containing glucose, insulin, and potassium (GIK) are considered beneficial in myocardial ischemia. Proposed mechanisms of action include restoration of the intracellular concentration of potassium, change of the membrane potential to more normal levels, decrease in arrhythmias, acceleration of wound healing, and decreased lysosomal activity. Increased availability of glucose is thought to be beneficial to the ischemic cell by providing energy through anaerobic glycolysis.<sup>1</sup> In addition, glucose-insulin-potassium solutions suppress the levels of circulating free fatty acids (FFA) which have been linked to increased incidence of ventricular arrhythmias and decreased myocardial oxygen consumption and decreased contractility.<sup>2</sup> It is assumed that GIK may exert a beneficial effect by substituting glucose for FFA as substrate. Others have suggested that GIK may be beneficial through an osmotic effect to decrease edema, improve compliance, and increase contractility. However, in spite of these considerations, diversity of opinion

exists on the effectiveness of GIK solutions in decreasing the complications and mortality of acute myocardial infarction.<sup>3-5</sup> Similarly conflicting reports have appeared on the effect of GIK and FFA in patients with coronary artery disease at rest and during stress induced by atrial pacing.<sup>6-8</sup> We studied the effect of GIK during exercise in patients with angiographically documented coronary artery disease. The results suggest a deleterious rather than a beneficial influence of GIK in this setting.

### Material and methods

Nine patients (seven men and two women) aged 50 to 69 years (mean 54 years) with coronary artery disease documented by coronary arteriography were enrolled in the study. The minimum criterion for inclusion in the study was stenosis of at least one major coronary artery compromising the lumen by more than 70 percent. Seven patients had a history of acute myocardial infarction, seven had angina, and five had both angina and a history of myocardial infarction. Three patients had coronary artery disease limited to one vessel, two patients had disease in two vessels, and four patients had three vessel disease. One patient had severe left ventricular impairment (ejection fraction 0.26), marked hypokinesis of the anterior apical and inferior aspects of the ventricle as visualized in the right anterior oblique projection; two patients had hypokinesis of two segments; four patients had hypokinesis of one segment; and two

From the College of Medicine and Dentistry, New Jersey Rutgers Medical School, Piscataway, N.J.

This work was supported in part by grants from American Heart Association, New Jersey Affiliate, Somerset County and Mercer County Chapters.

Received for publication August 10, 1978.

Accepted for publication September 12, 1978.

Reprint requests: John H. Kostis, M.D., College of Medicine and Dentistry, New Jersey Rutgers Medical School, P.O. Box 101, Piscataway, N.J. 08819.

Presented in part at 6th Annual Scientific Session of the American College of Cardiology, March, 1977.

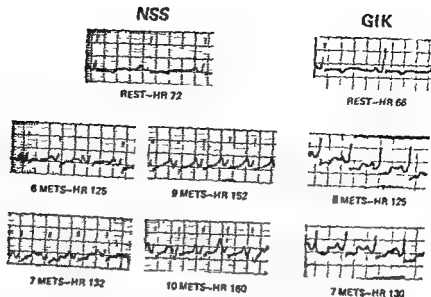


Fig 1 Effect of GIK on the electrocardiogram (Lead MCL) during exercise stress in a patient with coronary artery disease. NSS = saline control. Note the occurrence of ST depression of the ischemic type in GIK at 6 and 9 METS while this did not occur at similar or higher rates and exercise levels (6, 7, 9 and 10 METS) in control. ST segment at rest is similar in GIK and NSS.

patients had normal ventriculograms. The patients were not on nitrates, propranolol, diuretic or antiarrhythmic agents during the period of the study and did not have diseases other than coronary artery disease. No one had significant hypokalemia (mean serum potassium  $4.4 \text{ mEq/L}$ , range  $3.5$  to  $4.8 \text{ mEq/L}$ ). A complete history, physical examination, chest x-ray, urinalysis, complete blood count, biochemical screen, and coronary arteriography were performed, and an informed consent was obtained. A continuous multi-stage exercise stress test was performed twice in the postabsorptive state in order to familiarize the patients with the procedure. One week later, the patients were exercised on a motor-driven treadmill at a speed of 3 miles per hour and a grade that was increased by 2.5 per cent every three minutes until severe angina or marked ( $0.3 \text{ mV}$  more than any ST depression noted at rest) ST depression was noted or until they were unable to continue due to excessive fatigue. Modified Lead V (CM 5) was monitored. The blood pressure was measured at the end of each phase of exercise. A 12-lead electrocardiogram was obtained prior to and immediately after the end of exercise and every two minutes thereafter for ten minutes. Since GIK may affect the repolarization phase of the electrocardiogram, the ST segment of the tracings obtained during and after exercise was compared to the ST segment at rest. The exercise test was considered positive if

additional horizontal or downsloping ST depression exceeding  $0.1 \text{ mV}$  was caused by exercise.

The patients were exercised on consecutive days during infusion of a solution according to the following three protocols in randomized sequence:

1. Intravenous injection of a 50 ml bolus followed by infusion at a rate of  $1 \text{ mL/kg/hr}$  of 30 per cent glucose in water with  $10 \text{ mEq/L}$  of KCl and 50 units of regular insulin.

2. Injection of a 50 ml bolus of normal saline followed by infusion of normal saline at a rate of  $1 \text{ mL/kg/hr}$ .

3. No infusion (control). The solutions were administered through an indwelling catheter inserted in the antecubital vein. Blood samples were obtained prior to the onset of infusion during exercise at 5 METS and at the end of exercise through another catheter inserted in the other antecubital vein. METS metabolic equivalents corresponding to multiples of the consumption at rest ( $3.5 \text{ mL O}_2/\text{kg/minute}$ ) were estimated from the speed and grade of the treadmill. Serum potassium was determined by flame photometry standardized with lithium (according to the method of Beckman). Serum FFA were determined by allowing the copper salt of FFA to react with 2,2-thiazolyliso-propyl cresole (following the method of Noma and colleagues). Serum glucose was determined by a procedure utilizing the potassium ferricyanide-potassium ferrocyanide

## EFFECT OF GIK ON EXERCISE STRESS IN CAD

Hemodynamic results at end point

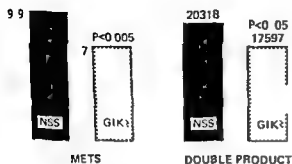


Fig 2 Effect of GIK on exercise tolerance of nine patients with coronary artery disease. Note that the exercise tolerance diminished as evidenced by lower work and lower double product (Heart Rate  $\times$  Blood Pressure) at the end of exercise.

vide oxidation reduction reaction (Technicon Autoanalyzer Methodology). Serum lactate was determined utilizing lactate dehydrogenase following the formation of NADH. The physician performing the stress test was unaware of the type of the infusate. The data were analyzed in a blind fashion by two cardiologists not participating in the exercise testing. The magnitude of ST depression, heart rate  $\times$  blood pressure product, arrhythmia, and the above biochemical parameters at 5 METS and at the end point were compared for the three groups of experiments using Student's test for paired comparison.

## Results

The results are summarized in Tables I and II and in Figs 1 to 6. There were no significant differences in end points: exercise tolerance, heart rate, blood pressure, or the electrocardiogram between control and saline experiments.

1. Angina: The end points that prompted the cessation of exercise were similar in control, saline, and GIK experiments. In control and saline experiments, the exercise test was stopped because of severe angina in three patients, excessive fatigue in four patients, and ST depression exceeding any ST depression present at rest by at least 0.3 mV in two patients. These two patients also developed angina during the exercise test. The test was interrupted before the occurrence of severe angina because of the associated electrocardiographic changes. In two other patients,

## EFFECT OF GIK ON EXERCISE STRESS IN CAD

Hemodynamic results at 5 METS

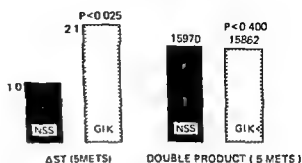


Fig 3 Effect of GIK on exercise induced ST depression in nine patients with coronary artery disease. Note that at the same exercise level and similar double product the ST depression was more pronounced after GIK infusion than after NSS.

Table I Effect of GIK, saline, and control on exercise test in nine patients with coronary artery disease

	C	NSS	GIK
Angina	7	7	8
Positive test	6	6	8
Marked ST depression	2	2	3
Severe angina	3	3	4
Excessive fatigue	4	4	3

Horizontal or downsloping ST depression exceeding any ST depression present at rest by more than 0.1 mV.

Horizontal or downsloping ST depression exceeding any ST depression present at rest by more than 0.3 mV.

Necessitating interruption of the exercise.

angina occurred during the exercise test which was interrupted because of excessive fatigue. Angina occurred in seven patients during the control and saline experiments and in eight patients during infusion of GIK. In the seven patients who had angina in saline experiments, this symptom appeared earlier when the patients were exercising during GIK infusion ( $6.4 \pm 1.4$  METS compared to  $9.9 \pm 3.4$  METS in saline experiments,  $p < 0.01$ ). In one additional patient, the exercise was interrupted because of angina associated with 0.3 mV ST depression during infusion of glucose-insulin-potassium solution while angina was not observed and the exercise was terminated at a higher level because of fatigue in control and saline experiments. The

Table II Effect of GIK on exercise performance of nine patients with coronary artery disease

Pt no	I	Exer level (METS)		BP x HR (mm Hg min)		$\Delta$ ST (5 METS 0.1 mV)	Glucose mg/100 ml			Free fatty acid $\mu$ Eq/L	
		End point	Angina onset	5 METS	End point		Pre exer	5 METS	End point	Pre exer	5 METS
1	NSS	12	12	17850	29640	1	120	122	118	330	20
	GIK	5	5	19200	19200	4	125	186	186	660	490
2	NSS	9	8	14300	21450	1	111	112	100	590	960
	GIK	5	7	13440	20180	1	97	368	300	810	300
3	NSS	16	15	15250	18900	0	134	103	118	270	130
	GIK	10	8	18200	18000	0	111	276	145	40	710
4	NSS	5	6	14040	15930	3.5	154	152	174	309	407
	GIK	5	5	15600	15600	6	149	209	180	230	111
5	NSS	14	13	27000	29450	1	117	122	123	510	2900
	GIK	9	8	26225	29225	1	119	195	120	2040	120
6	NSS	9	8	12960	14000	1.5	118	116	115	310	940
	GIK	8	7	12375	13375	2	106	133	79	70	710
7	NSS	7	7	9375	16000	0	113	109	133	280	600
	GIK	5	5	10320	10320	1	135	276	243	740	870
8	NSS	9	—	19840	23120	0	96	90	96	380	111
	GIK	7	7	19900	21000	1.5	88	249	247	554	145
9	NSS	7	—	13120	14375	1.5	88	88	92	208	303
	GIK	5	—	11500	11500	2.5	78	167	167	225	49

Intervention.

Marked ST depression (more than 3 mV)

Ang = angina Fatg = fatigue

remaining eight patients had the same end point in all three types of experiments

Six patients had positive stress test (horizontal or downsloping ST depression exceeding any ST depression present at rest by at least 0.1 mV) in saline and control experiments and three had a negative test. In two of the latter the test became positive during infusion of GIK (Table I, Fig 1).

**2 Physiological variables** After infusion of GIK the exercise tolerance decreased in eight patients and remained unchanged in one. For similar end points as described above the average exercise level at the end of exercise was  $9.9 \pm 3.4$  METS in saline experiments and  $7 \pm 2.1$  METS in GIK experiments ( $p < 0.005$ ). In addition the product of heart rate and systolic blood pressure at the end of exercise was significantly lower in GIK ( $17597 \pm 5788$  mm Hg min) than in saline experiments ( $20318 \pm 6068$  mm Hg min,  $p < 0.05$ ) (Fig 2). When the patients were compared at the same level (5 METS) a more pronounced ST depression was noted in GIK

( $0.21 \pm 0.11$  mV) than in saline experiments ( $0.18 \pm 0.18$  mV,  $p < 0.025$ ) in spite of similar double products (Figs 3 to 5).

**3 Biochemical measurements** In saline experiments an increase in serum FFA (by  $568 \pm 8$   $\mu$ Eq/L at 5 METS and  $650 \pm 996$   $\mu$ Eq/L at end point) lactate (by  $5.1 \pm 6.8$  mg per cent at 5 METS and  $12.1 \pm 7.8$  mg per cent at end point) and potassium (by  $0.21 \pm 0.39$  mEq/L at 5 METS and  $0.43 \pm 0.38$  mEq/L at end point) occurred with exercise while no significant change in serum glucose was observed. On the other hand the response of these variables to exercise during GIK infusion was different. Compared to saline experiments a significant decrease rather than an increase in FFA (by  $272 \pm 400$   $\mu$ Eq/L,  $p < 0.025$  at 5 METS and by  $197 \pm 246$   $\mu$ Eq/L,  $p < 0.05$  at end point) was observed. Similarly a decrease rather than an increase in serum potassium concentration (by  $0.11 \pm 0.23$  mEq/L,  $p < 0.05$  at 5 METS and by  $0.15 \pm 0.24$  mEq/L,  $p < 0.001$  at end point) was seen. A significant increase in blood sugar (by  $116 \pm 75$  mg/100 mL

Potassium mEq/L			Lactate mg/100 ml			Obser
Pre exer	5 METs	End point	Pre exer	5 METs	End point	
43	42	5	165	105	186	Ang MST <sup>a</sup>
45	43	43	107	132	206	Ang MST <sup>a</sup>
42	40	49	94	173	232	Ang
40	41	43	157	197	197	Ang
41	45	50	233	315	414	Ang
43	41	43	137	211	471	Ang
44	45	45	101	236	236	Ang Fatg
41	43	39	114	221	221	Ang Fatg
49	52	57				Ang
47	42	42				Ang
48	47	48				Ang MST <sup>a</sup>
46	46	45				Ang MST <sup>a</sup>
50	61	48				Ang Fatg
44	42	40				Ang Fatg
35	35	39	91	139	309	Fatg
44	36	36	112	228	333	Ang MST <sup>a</sup>
46	49	50	131	151	165	Fatg
45	42	41	124	166	166	Fatg

$p < 0.005$  at 5 METs and by  $73 \pm 74$  per 100 ml  $p < 0.01$  at end point) was seen in GIK but not in control experiments. Although a more pronounced change in lactate concentration was seen on GIK experiments than in saline this was not statistically significant (Fig 6). These differences between saline and GIK were observed both while patients were exercising at the same exercise level (5 METs) and at the end of exercise when on the average they were exercising at a lower level during GIK experiments.

**4 Arrhythmias** The incidence of arrhythmias observed in this study was not high enough to allow us to reach firm conclusions. One patient developed premature atrial contractions during NSS and one developed them during GIK experiments. One patient developed premature ventricular contractions in saline experiments and three patients (i.e. two additional patients) developed premature ventricular contractions during GIK infusion. This tendency of GIK to induce more arrhythmias would appear to be more pronounced if the shorter sampling period due to the

shorter duration of exercise in the GIK group is taken into consideration. However the total number of premature beats recorded was too small to allow reliable statistical analysis.

## Discussion

We were unable to demonstrate a beneficial effect of GIK on the exercise performance of patients with coronary artery disease. Infusion of GIK actually resulted in a decrease of both the total time of exercise and the maximum workload in eight out of nine patients. It is unlikely that this decrease in exercise tolerance after GIK was due to subjective factors since the patients had been familiarized with the procedure prior to the study, the endpoints were similar, the sequence of the studies was randomized and neither the physician performing the study nor the patients knew the content of the infusate. Moreover at the end of exercise the product of systolic blood pressure and heart rate, an accepted index of myocardial oxygen consumption, was lower in GIK experiments than in saline controls.<sup>34,35</sup> In addition angina occurred earlier (at a lower exercise level) after infusion of GIK than in control. These considerations suggest that GIK modified the exercise performance by an effect on the heart rather than on the musculoskeletal system. This opinion is further supported by the fact that in two patients the stress test became positive (exercise induced horizontal or down sloping ST depression exceeding any ST depression noted at rest by more than 0.1 mV) after GIK infusion while it was negative in control and by the more pronounced ST depression induced by GIK (compared to saline) that was observed when all patients were exercising at the same level (5 METs) and were having similar double products.

The exact mechanism responsible for the apparently impaired cardiac performance during exercise after GIK infusion is not known. A possible explanation may be found in the changes observed in biochemical parameters. In control experiments an increase in serum FFA, lactate and potassium was induced by exercise. No change in blood sugar occurred in this group. These changes are similar to those previously reported and are probably due to catecholamine induced lipolysis and to release of lactate and potassium from skeletal muscle.<sup>3-10</sup> On the other hand in the GIK group an increase in blood sugar (averaging  $116 \pm 75$  mg per 100 ml,  $p < 0.005$ ) at



## NSS

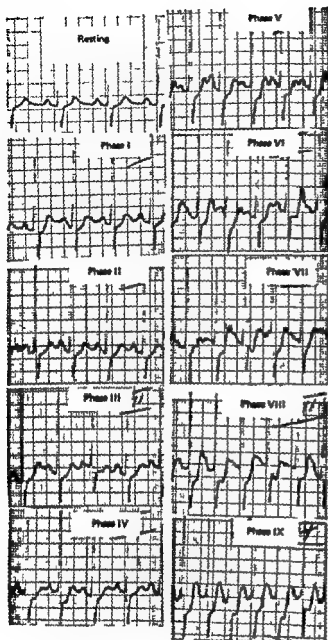


Fig 4 Effect of GIK on the exercise tolerance and electrocardiogram of a patient with coronary artery disease NSS study. Note that patient was able to exercise for nine phases (12 METS) corresponding to 27 minutes. The exercise was discontinued because of angina and marked ST depression.

5 METS and  $73 \pm 74$  mg per 100 ml ( $p < 0.01$  at end point) was observed. In addition a decrease in serum FFA probably resulting from inhibition of release and increased esterification in adipose tissue and a decrease in serum potassium were noted.<sup>1</sup> It has been suggested that in the presence of myocardial infarction infusion of GIK results in marked decrease in utilization of FFA while the required energy is derived from increased uptake of glucose. Other studies

## GIK

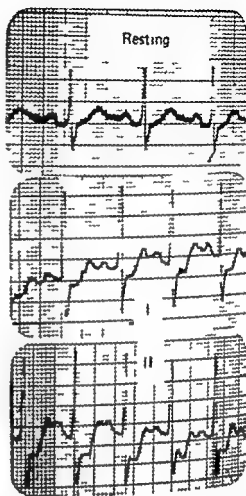


Fig 5 Same patient as Fig 4 GIK study. Note the marked decrease in exercise tolerance. The exercise was discontinued after 6 minutes or two phases (5 METS) because of angina accompanied by marked ST depression.

have shown that FFA represent a major substrate for oxidation by the myocardium during exercise.<sup>1</sup> Data obtained in this investigation may be interpreted as indicating that in spite of increased glucose availability with GIK infusion the heart cannot perform at the high work loads imposed by exercise without optimal metabolic support from FFA.<sup>23</sup> Although the increase in serum lactate associated with exercise was more pronounced in the GIK than in saline experiments this difference was not statistically significant.

Metabolism of FFA by ischemic myocardium is considered undesirable since it may be associated with increased myocardial oxygen consumption and depressed myocardial mechanical performance while increased glucose availability is considered beneficial since it may increase energy

## EFFECTS OF GIK ON EXERCISE STRESS IN CAD

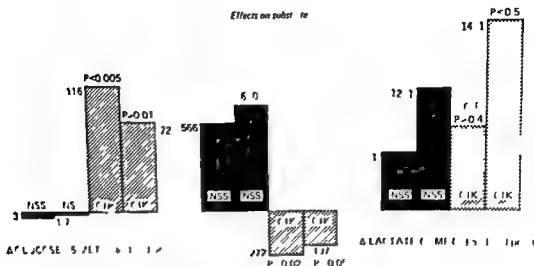


Fig 1 Effect of GIK on serum glucose (mg/100 ml) FFA( $\mu$ Eq/L) and lactate (mg/100 ml) during exercise in patients with coronary artery disease. Mean difference of values at 5 METS (left columns) and at the end of exercise (right columns) from pre-exercise values

production by anaerobic glycolysis and polarize the membrane by increasing intracellular potassium concentration. However, there is reason to believe that anaerobic glycolysis in poorly perfused parts of the heart would result in lactate and  $H^+$  accumulation which would limit the glycolytic flux and could be harmful per se. In addition, FFA do not cause an increase of myocardial oxygen consumption in patients with coronary artery disease at rest or during atrial pacing<sup>22, 23</sup> and convincing evidence that GIK drives potassium into the ischemic myocyte is lacking.<sup>24, 25</sup> These considerations would generate doubt as to whether GIK could significantly improve the function of the ischemic myocardium.

It is possible that the decrease in exercise performance after GIK reported here is due to decreased availability of FFA to the perfused (normal) parts of the heart in turn resulting in energy production inadequate for the increased needs imposed by exercise. It is also possible that the GIK might have worsened the exercise tolerance of our patients by an osmotic effect resulting in an elevated left ventricular end diastolic pressure. GIK containing 30 per cent glucose is expected to create more pronounced osmotic effects than the equal volume of NSS that was used as control. Serum and intracellular potassium concentrations are intimately involved in the genesis of the electrocardiogram and a decrease or increase of serum potassium concentration

may be produced by infusion of GIK. In our study a small but consistent decrease in serum potassium was noted. This modest change might have contributed to the more pronounced ST-T changes seen during GIK infusion but it is unlikely that it is the cause of the decreased exercise tolerance and earlier occurrence of angina.

Ineffectiveness of GIK in improving cardiac function during stress has been also reported by Lesch and associates<sup>1</sup> who found diminished tolerance to pacing induced angina in spite of augmented myocardial glucose uptake after infusion of GIK. On the other hand, Chung and associates<sup>2</sup> reported a protective effect of GIK on the response to atrial pacing. We are not aware of other studies on the effect of GIK on exercise stress in patients with coronary artery disease. Oliver and colleagues<sup>3</sup> have reported that the ST depression induced by exercise in patients with angina was less when a nicotinic acid analog which acts to suppress FFA was given. There was, however, no difference of the length of time the patients could exercise before the onset of angina.<sup>3</sup> This study cannot be easily compared to that of ours since insulin, glucose, and potassium were not administered and an osmotic or metabolic effect of these substances may be important. In the present study, no significant effect of GIK on the incidence of arrhythmias was observed. This would speak against a direct arrhythmogenic effect of free fatty acids in patients with chronic

coronary artery disease. Although FFA are considered arrhythmogenic<sup>14,15</sup> Opie and associates<sup>1</sup> reported a failure of high concentrations of FFA to provoke arrhythmias in experimental myocardial infarction and we found that marked elevation of FFA induced by infusion of fat and heparin did not affect the ventricular fibrillation threshold in dogs with acute myocardial infarction.<sup>11</sup>

In summary we were unable to demonstrate a beneficial effect of GIK infusion during exercise stress in patients with coronary artery disease. On the contrary, a decrease in exercise tolerance and earlier occurrence of angina were noted. Further definition of the operative mechanisms requires measurements of coronary blood flow, A-V differences of substrates, oxygen, and potassium, more detailed hemodynamic studies, and larger numbers of patients. However, our data raise the speculation that GIK may have undesirable effects in patients with myocardial infarction and aortic stenosis, hypertension, congestive heart failure, or arrhythmias, conditions that may increase myocardial energy requirements. Based on the data presently available, we believe that it is inappropriate to accept GIK as a routine therapeutic modality in coronary artery disease.

### Summary

Treadmill exercise testing was performed in double blind fashion on nine untrained non-diabetic subjects with angiographically proven coronary artery disease and stable exercise tolerance. They were exercised on three different days in randomized sequence as follows: With infusion of 30 per cent solution of glucose in water containing 50 units of regular insulin and 80 mM of KCl per liter, 50 ml bolus followed by 1 ml/Kg/hr (GIK) with infusion of normal saline, (NSS) 50 ml bolus followed by 1 ml/Kg/hr and without infusion (control). There were no significant differences between control and saline experiments.

A decrease in work capacity ( $99 \pm 34$  to  $70 \pm 21$  METS,  $p < 0.005$ ) and the product of the heart rate and systolic blood pressure ( $20318 \pm 6068$  to  $17397 \pm 5788$  mm Hg min<sup>-1</sup>,  $p < 0.05$ ) at the end of exercise was observed in GIK experiments. Angina occurred at lower exercise levels in GIK studies ( $6.4 \pm 1.4$  METS) than in NSS studies ( $9.9 \pm 3.4$  METS,  $p < 0.01$ ). When compared at the same exercise level (5 METS)

more pronounced ST depression ( $0.21 \pm 0.1$  mV) was seen in GIK than in NSS studies ( $0.1 \pm 0.18$  mV,  $p < 0.25$ ). In two patients the exercise test was negative in NSS and became positive in GIK.

In GIK, a decrease in serum FFA compared to resting level was noted at the end of exercise ( $197 \pm 246$   $\mu$ Eq/L) and during exercise at 5 METS ( $272 \pm 400$   $\mu$ Eq/L) as opposed to an increase ( $566 \pm 853$   $\mu$ Eq/L,  $p < 0.02$  at 5 METS) and  $650 \pm 996$   $\mu$ Eq/L,  $p < 0.05$  at the end of exercise) in NSS. An increase in blood glucose ( $73 \pm 74$  mg/100 ml,  $p < 0.01$ ) at the end of exercise and ( $116 \pm 75$  mg/100 ml,  $p < 0.005$ ) at 5 METS was noted in GIK but not in NSS studies. A small decrease in serum potassium (by  $0.11 \pm 0.23$  mEq/L at 5 METS and by  $0.15 \pm 0.24$  mEq/L at the end of exercise) was seen in GIK but an increase in the saline group (by  $0.21 \pm 0.39$  mEq/L,  $p < 0.05$  at 5 METS and by  $0.43 \pm 0.38$  mEq/L,  $p < 0.001$  at the end of exercise). No significant differences in serum lactate were noted.

The data indicate that GIK diminishes the exercise performance and hastens the onset of angina in patients with coronary artery disease. It appears that increased availability of glucose and potassium does not have a beneficial effect in the presence of depressed FFA levels during exercise.

We wish to express our appreciation to Dr. Hadley L. Combs Jr. for his helpful advice in the design of the study and the preparation of the manuscript.

### REFERENCES

1. Soda Pallares D, Testelli M, R. Fishleder B, L. Bazzani A, Medrano G, A. Friedland D, and DeWinkel A. Effects of an intravenous infusion of potassium-magnesium-insulin solution on the electrocardiographic signs of myocardial infarction. A preliminary clinical report. *Am J Cardiol* 9:166, 1967.
2. Parker J, O. Chung M, A. West R, O. and Caw R. The effect of ischemia and alterations of heart rate on myocardial potassium balance in man. *Circulation* 42:200, 1970.
3. Russell, R. A. Crafoord J. and Harris A. S. Changes in myocardial composition after coronary artery ligation. *Am J Physiol* 200:95, 1961.
4. Komes R. J. Insulin, adenosine cyclase, ions and the heart. *Trans N Y Acad Sci (Series II)* 35:738, 1974.
5. Regan T. J. Harman M. A. Lehan P. H. Burk, R. J. and Olde wurtel H. A. Ventricular arrhythmias and K transfer during myocardial ischemia and intervention with procaine amide, insulin or glucose solution. *J Clin Invest* 48:1657, 1967.
6. Gudbjarnason S, Fenton J. C. Wolf P. L. and Borst R. Stimulation of reparative processes following reper-

- mental myocardial infarction Arch Intern Med 118 23 1966
- 7 Wildenthal K Inhibition by insulin of cardiac catepsin B activity Nature 243 226 1973
- 8 Maroko P R Libby P Sobel B E Bloor C M Sybers H D Shell W E Cowell J W and Braunwald E Effect of glucose-insulin-potassium infusion on myocardial infarction following experimental coronary artery occlusion Circulation 45 1160 1972
- 9 Opie L H The glucose hypothesis relation to acute myocardial ischemia J Molec Cell Cardiol 1 107 1970
- 10 Gupta D K Young R Jewitt D E Hartog M and Opie L H Increased plasma free fatty acids and their significance in patients with acute myocardial infarction Lancet 2 1709 1969
- 11 Oliver M F Kunen V A and Greenwood T W Relation between serum free fatty acids and arrhythmias and death after acute myocardial infarction Lancet 1 710 1968
- 12 Stanley A W Moraski R E Russell R O Rogers W J Mantle J A Hresberg R A McDaniel H G and Rackley C E Effects of glucose-insulin-potassium on myocardial substrate availability and utilization in stable coronary artery disease Am J Cardiol 36 929 1975
- 13 Stanley A W Russell R O Jr McDaniel H G and Rackley C E Glucose-insulin-potassium free fatty acids, pain and the acute myocardial infarction (Abstract) Clin Res 22 57A 1974
- 14 Kunen V A Yates P A and Oliver M A The role of free fatty acids in the production of ventricular arrhythmias after acute coronary artery occlusion Eur J Clin Invest 1 275 1971
- 15 Oliver M F Metabolic response during impending myocardial infarction II Clinical implications Circulation 45 491 1972
- 16 Mjos O D Factors determining myocardial O consumption (MVO) during elevation of aortic blood pressure II Relation between MVO and free fatty acids Cardiovasc Res 8 23 1977
- 17 Opie L H Lipid metabolism of the heart and arteries in relation to ischemic heart disease Lancet 1 197 1973
- 18 Chalonier D R and Steinberg D The effect of free fatty acid on the oxygen consumption of the perfused rat heart Am J Physiol 210 280 1966
- 19 Henderson A H Most A S Parnley W W Gorlin R and Sonnenblick E H Depression of myocardial contractility in rats by free fatty acids during hypoxia Circ Res 26 439 1970
- 20 Levinson R S McIliff J H and Regan T J Comparison of polarizing solution and isovolumic KCl in digitalis induced ventricular tachycardia AM HEART J 80 70 1970
- 21 Willerson J O Powell W J Guiney T W Tark J J Sanders C A and Leaf A Improvement in myocardial function and coronary blood flow in ischemic myocardium after mannitol J Clin Invest 51 2989 1972
- 22 Wildenthal K Mierzwak D S and Mitchell J H Acute effects of increased serum osmolality on left ventricular performance Am J Physiol 216 898 1969
- 23 Sodi-Pallares O Bistoni A Mendrono C A Testelli M R and DeMicheli A The polarizing treatment of acute myocardial infarction Dis Chest 43 424 1963
- 24 Mitra B Potassium glucose and insulin in treatment of myocardial infarction Lancet 2 607 1965
- 25 Malach M Polanzing solution in acute myocardial infarction Am J Cardiol 19 141 1967
- 26 Pentecost B L Mayne N M C and Lamb F Controlled trial of intravenous glucose potassium and insulin in acute myocardial infarction Lancet 1 946 1968
- 27 Fletcher G F Hurst J W., and Schlant H C "Polarizing solutions in patient with acute myocardial infarction AM HEART J 75 319 1968
- 28 Medical Research Council Working Party on the Treatment of Myocardial Infarction Potassium glucose and insulin treatment for acute myocardial infarction Lancet 2 1366 1968
- 29 Rogers W J Stanley A W Breinig J B Prather J W McDaniel H G Moraski R E Mantle J A Russell R O and Rackley C E Reduction of hospital mortality rate of acute myocardial infarction with glucose-insulin-potassium infusion AM HEART J 92 441 1976
- 30 Lesch M Teicholz L E Soeldner J E and Gorlin H Ineffectiveness of glucose potassium and insulin infusion during pacing stress in chronic ischemic heart disease Circulation 49 1028 1974
- 31 Chiong M A., West R., and Parker J O The protective effect of glucose-insulin-potassium on the response to atrial pacing Circulation 54 37 1976
- 32 Rogers W J Russell R O Jr McDaniel H G and Rackley C E Acute effects of glucose-insulin-potassium infusion on myocardial substrates coronary blood flow and oxygen consumption in man Am J Cardiol 40 421 1977
- 33 Dagenais G R and Jalbert B Effect of increased free fatty acids on myocardial oxygen extraction and angina threshold during atrial pacing Circulation 56 315 1977
- 34 Rogers W J McDaniel H G., Moraski R E., Rackley C E., and Russell, R O Jr Effect of heparin induced free fatty acid elevation on myocardial oxygen consumption in man Am J Cardiol 40 365 1977
- 35 Hellerstein H K Hirsch E Z Ader R., Greenalott N and Segel M Principles of exercise prescription for normals and cardiac subjects, Exercise Testing and Exercise Training in Coronary Heart Disease 10 179 1973
- 36 Kitamura K Jorgensen C H Gobel F L Taylor H L and Wang Y Hemodynamic correlates of myocardial oxygen consumption during upright exercise J Appl Physiol 32 516 1972
- 37 Nelson R R Gobel F L Jorgensen C R Wang K Wang Y and Taylor H L Hemodynamic predictors of myocardial oxygen consumption during static and dynamic exercise Circulation 50 1179 1974
- 38 Bergstrom J G Guarieri, G and Holman H Carbohydrate metabolism and electrolyte changes in human muscle tissue during heavy work, J Appl Physiol 30 122 1971
- 39 Holman H Studies on muscle metabolism of glycogen and active phosphate in man with special reference to exercise and diet Scand J Clin Lab Invest 19 (Suppl.) 94 1967
- 40 Diamant B Karlson J and Saltin B Muscle tissue lactate after maximal exercise in Man Acta Physiol Scand 72 383 1968
- 41 Gordon R J Jr and Cherkes A Production of unesterified fatty acids from isolated rat adipose tissue incubated in vitro Proc Soc Exp Biol Med 97 150 1958
- 42 Raben M E and Hollenberg C H Effects of glucose and insulin on the esterification of fatty acids by isolated adipose tissue J Clin Invest 39 435 1960
- 43 Prather J W Russell, R O., Mantle J A McDaniel H G and Rackley C E Metabolic Consequences of

- Glucose-Insulin-Potassium infusion in treatment of acute myocardial infarction. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 38:93 1976
- 44 Surawicz, V. Evaluation of treatment of acute myocardial infarction with potassium glucose and insulin. *Progr. Cardiovasc. Dis.* 10:543 1968
  - 45 Opie, L. H., and Owen, P. Effect of glucose-insulin-potassium infusions on arteriovenous differences of glucose and of free fatty acids and on tissue metabolic changes in dogs with developing myocardial infarction. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 38:310 1976
  - 46 Opie, L. H. Metabolism of free fatty acids, glucose and catecholamines in acute myocardial infarction. Relation to myocardial ischemia and infarct size. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 39:934 1975
  - 47 Zierler, K. L. Fatty acids as substrates for heart and skeletal muscle. *Circ. Res.* 38:459 1976
  - 48 Carlsson, A., Hallgren, B., Jagenburg, R., Swanborg, A., and Werko, L. Myocardial arteriovenous differences of individual free fatty acids in healthy human individuals. *Metabolism* 12:1063 1963
  - 49 Luedtke, J. A., Hughes, H. C., and Neely, J. R. Effects of excess glucose and insulin on glycolytic metabolism during experimental myocardial ischemia. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 38:17 1976
  - 50 Rivetto, M. J., Whitmer, J. T., and Neely, J. R. Comparison of effects of anoxia and whole heart ischemia on carbohydrate utilization in isolated working hearts. *Circ. Res.* 22:699 1973
  - 51 Oliver, M. F., Rowe, M. J., Luxton, M. R., McEneaney, and Neilson, J. M. Brief Communication. Effect of reducing circulating free fatty acids on ventricular arrhythmias during myocardial infarction and on ST segment depression during exercise-induced ischemia. *Circulation* 53 (Suppl. 3):210 1976
  - 52 Opie, L. H., Thomas, M., Owen, P., Neely, J. R., Holland, J. A., and Van Noorden, S. Failure of high concentrations of circulating free fatty acids to promote arrhythmias in experimental myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 1:818 1971
  - 53 Kostis, J. B., Mavrogeorgis, E. A., Horvath, E., and Gotzmann, S. Effect of high concentrations of free fatty acids on the ventricular fibrillation threshold in normal dogs and dogs with acute myocardial infarction. *Cardiology* 58:69 1973

### Copyright Information

The appearance of a code at the bottom of the first page of an original article in this journal indicates the copyright owner's consent that copies of the article may be made for personal or internal use, or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition that the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc., P.O. Box 765, Schenectady, N.Y. 12301 518 374-4430 for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to other kinds of copying such as copying for general distribution, for advertising or promotional purposes, for creating new collective works, or for resale.

### Spontaneous resumption of sinus rhythm in an elderly patient after 13 years of permanent atrial fibrillation

Henn Chevalier MD F.A.C.C.\*

Paris France

Almost every heart disease either structural or secondary to extraneous factors—e.g. hyperthyroidism—can eventually lead to auricular fibrillation initially paroxysmal then permanent. Notoriously mitral valve disease has a major propensity for that complication often at an early stage of its natural history. When established for months or worse when it has been in evidence for years atrial fibrillation is held to be definitive. However from time to time the medical literature reports on spontaneous reversion to sinus rhythm of long standing atrial fibrillation mostly but not exclusively in mitral patients. Those observations are recognized as very rare highly intriguing and hitherto unexplained.<sup>1-4</sup>

I had the opportunity during 24 years of following up a female patient (with moderate pure mitral stenosis mild hypertensive and ischemic heart disease and severe pulmonary emphysema) who after sustaining despite an unnecessary mitral commissurotomy a 13 years long atrial fibrillation spontaneously resumed normal sinus rhythm at age 66 and is maintaining it nine months later.

I felt it worthwhile to report on that case which constitutes one of the unique records on the subject in the world literature.

#### Case report

G.P., a 44 year old female patient consulted me for the first time on April 26 1954 complaining of palpitations with dyspnea and sporadic sternal pain and dry cough on exertion. She had no antecedent of rheumatic fever but was told at

eleven years of age that she had mitral valve disease. At age 26 she delivered a girl without special difficulties. She had suffered numerous bouts of acute bronchitis during her childhood and young adulthood and still was a moderate cigarette smoker. Clinical examination disclosed signs of pure mitral stenosis without associated aortic valve disease. Blood pressure was 140/80. The ECG demonstrated sinus rhythm at 72 P wave abnormalities affecting the terminal force—so called "P mitrale"—and normal ventricular electrogenesis. The fluoroscopic cardiac pattern was characteristic of mitral stenosis slight enlargement of the left atrium left auricle and pulmonary conus. In addition there was evidence of marked pulmonary emphysema on clinical as well as fluoroscopic grounds.

Considering that the mild symptoms on exertion were basically related to the prominent respiratory insufficiency much more than to the slight mitral block I decided there was no valid indication for mitral commissurotomy.

Five years later on April 6 1959 the cardiac and pulmonary status was little changed the symptoms had not definitely worsened although there was a more conspicuous enlargement of the left atrium and pulmonary artery system the sinus node command still was present at 80 P waves were identical and ventricular activity was unremarkable on the ECG. However a mild essential arterial hypertension (160 to 180/100 mm Hg) had developed.

Five years later on May 2 1964 the patient was seen in a worsened condition atrial fibrillation had taken place a month earlier during the course of severe biliary colics complicated by icterus and infection, with a fast ventricular response (130 to 140 beats per minute). X ray disclosed a frank cardiomegaly at the expense of the left auricle left atrium and right chambers with dilatation of hyperactive pulmonary vessels.

Considering the age (>4 years) of that mitral patient and according to my constant and heretofore successful habit, I decided not to attempt a futile cardioversion and instead prescribed appropriate digitalization with digitoxin. Six weeks later improvement was so dramatic—ventricular response at 90 striking reduction of cardiac size and pulmonary vessel dimensions and kinetics at fluoroscopy—that I permitted a cholecystectomy to be performed which was held to be mandatory by the liver specialist.

On July 1 1964 the patient was operated on. Because of respiratory difficulties that arose from the very beginning of the anesthesia the surgeon—who unfortunately happened to

Received for publication June 2 1978

Accepted for publication July 7 1978

Reprint requests: Dr. Henn Chevalier, 3 Place Malesherbes 5017 Paris, France

Consultant Cardiologist

be a heart surgeon—decided to stop the abdominal procedure and instead to carry out an emergency mitral commissurotomy although the respiratory problems were certainly resulting much more from the severe pulmonary emphysema than from the modest mitral block (Valves were found supple and the mitral orifice admitted a finger)

Incidentally the necessary gallbladder removal was performed 5 years later without major incidents. In passing it is noteworthy to stress that return of sinus rhythm did not reward the superfluous commissurotomy: atrial fibrillation persisted on all tracings until 1977.

In the meantime a complete and chronic right bundle branch block commenced by March 1970 the mild systemic hypertension did not subside and modest coronary disease appeared without ECG evidence of ischemic myocardial damage but with a new symptom—blockade on exertion a painless variant of angina pectoris (Nonetheless that symptom admittedly remained of equivocal significance in this particular patient because she was also afflicted with severe obstructive pulmonary disease secondarily complicated by bouts of bronchospasm).

During the ten years' evolution the whole heart had enlarged but there never was evidence of overt decompensation thanks to a continuous although discreet digitalization (0.1 mg digtoxin per day) associated with intermittent diuretic therapy. Ventricular response stood around 80 to 90 beats per minute. Unfortunately the pulmonary disease precluded use of small amounts of some beta blocking agent which in conjunction with digitalis and diuretics provides such gratifying benefits in those individuals who are meant to live in permanent auricular fibrillation.

This was the medical status of my patient—much more disabled by her pulmonary emphysema than by her still compensated complex heart ailment—when in July 1977 at age 67 years without any therapeutic alteration she was found to be in regular sinus rhythm of 90 beats per minute. Nine months later on April 14 1978 the heart remained under sinus node command at a rate of 85 to 90 beats per minute (Fig 1). Clinical ECG and x-ray features are identical under the same regimen of digtoxin and diuretics. Blood pressure is 170/100. Resumption of sinus rhythm has not resulted in clear improvement of her circulatory status although she now feels a little less crippled by dyspnea probably because a new and astute lung specialist is providing better management for her broncho-pulmonary infirmity—and not as a consequence of really improved cardiac performance attributable to the return of atrial systole.

## Discussion

So here we have the quite unusual story of a female patient afflicted with a complex heart disease—mitral and basically pure mild mitral stenosis complicated by accident—who thereafter became hypertensive with coronary artery disease associated with incapacitating obstructive pulmonary disease and who at age 54 had developed permanent atrial fibrillation and 13 years later at age 67 fortuitously resumed sinus rhythm without any discernible cause and was

still sustaining normal rhythm at her last follow-up nine months later.

Return of sinus rhythm after year of established auricular fibrillation is a very exceptional event especially when the underlying lesion is mitral valve disease.<sup>1-4</sup> Resumption of sinus node command has been occasionally observed either spontaneously or through chemical or electrical cardioversion after mitral commissurotomy. As a rule however recurrences of atrial fibrillation occur shortly or after several months, and attempts at maintaining normal rhythm look like aimless endeavors so that a wiser medical attitude surely is to let those patients live with definitive atrial fibrillation while slowing down the ventricular response through adequate digitalization associated or not associated with small doses of a beta blocking drug to the end of obtaining a convenient cardiac output in spite of the loss of atrial contribution to the ventricular systole. In so doing a vast majority of those patients can enjoy a quite acceptable circulatory equilibrium while being spared the inconveniences and hazards of repeat electric card versions and daily prophylactic antiarrhythmic chemical treatment.<sup>5</sup> Conversely it happens that the atria start fibrillating in the wake of an otherwise successful mitral commissurotomy. The foregoing remarks apply equally to that category of patients.

Independently of surgery, the natural fate of mitral patients is to develop atrial fibrillation sooner or later depending on several factors among which severity and duration of mitral disease stand first. As a rule very few mitral patients maintain sinus rhythm after the first decade before they are operated on or not.

Generally speaking established fibrillation advances to a more or less prolonged stage—months or years—of transient paroxysmal episodes of fibrillation flutter or so called fibrillo flutter whose termination is either spontaneous or consecutive to cardioversion.

Of course mitral valve disease is only the most prominent cause of those major atrial arrhythmias; the one that evokes them at a relatively young age. However most heart diseases eventually give birth to atrial flutter and/or fibrillation but at a later stage in their natural history—i.e. in elderly patients.

Admittedly there are distinct features asso-

4-26-54

4-6-59

5-2-64

10-3-75

4-14-78



Fig 1 Serial electrocardiogram of patient G P presenting tracings made at intervals over a 24 year period.

these situations. Nevertheless the foregoing considerations regarding the course and proper therapeutic attitude in the face of established atrial fibrillation apply as well to these manifestations as they do in mitral patients.

Several peculiarities of the present observation deserve emphasis. My patient was afflicted not only with pure non tight mitral stenosis but also with mild systemic hypertension of long duration and with coronary artery disease. Furthermore she had severe emphysema due to repeat episodes of bronchitis in the remote past aggravated by smoking complicated by asthma and primarily responsible for the dyspnea on effort which increased to an incapacitating point.

A mitral commissurotomy, performed gratuitously with no necessity did not restore sinus

rhythm after hardly 4 months of fibrillation; neither did that operation relieve dyspnea on exertion.

At age 60 years a complete permanent right bundle branch block appeared attesting to involvement by a probable fibrotic process of part of the ventricular conduction system while atrioventricular connections were spared since the ventricular rate did not slow down.

During the last 10 years the four chambers of the heart did enlarge conspicuously showing in particular a large left atrium and a frank augmentation of the left ventricle ascribable to hypertensive and ischemic heart disease in the absence of mitral regurgitation and/or aortic valve involvement.

Despite the obvious progressive anatomic dete



noration and persistence of atrial fibrillation the patient was free of overt decompensation under a constant regimen of moderate digtoxin and diuretics doses. (The respiratory distress was clearly linked to increasing pulmonary emphysema.) The patient developed definitive atrial fibrillation at age 54—which is usual in moderate mitral stenosis—under the direct influence of a severe attack of biliary colic complicated by jaundice and infection while she had never experienced prior episodes of transient fibrillation—which is unusual. During a 13 year follow up serial ECGs showed various types of abnormal atrial activity: fibrillation (with coarse f waves initially then fine waves in the last years a common finding), flutter fibrillo-flutter, with no noticeable impact on the ventricular rate response.

The patient had so well adapted to her irregular cardiac action that she had not realized her heart had resumed a regular rate when in July 1977 a routine ECG disclosed the quite unexpected return of sinus rhythm.

P waves now are similar in shape and axis to those that were recorded in 1959 and 1964, 18 and 13 years ago. It seems worthwhile to stress that the terminal force of P looks identical. Moreover there is no impairment in A-V conduction. The PR interval is consistently unchanged (18 in 1978, 16 in 1959). The return of sinus node command took place under the same treatment which had been set up for years: namely 10 mg of digtoxin daily and one tablet of a diuretic (Moduretic Merck) 3 days a week.

Restoration of sinus rhythm elicited neither a slowing of the heart rate nor overt clinical improvement. Circulatory symptoms and signs were unmodified and remain so nine months later with the same doses of digtoxin and diuretics—an additional demonstration in my view of the uselessness of desperately striving to restore and maintain sinus rhythm when a fair and lasting equilibrium can be established thanks to an elegant digitalization tailored to the precise needs of the individual patient meant for living in chronic auricular fibrillation or flutter whatever the underlying cardiac disease is.

In conclusion this report presents one more rare case of spontaneous resumption of sinus node command after more than 13 years of atrial fibrillation in a 67 year old female afflicted with mild mitral stenosis who gratuitously underwent

commissurotomy at age 54. The fibrillation associated with mild hypertensive and ischaemic cardiomyopathy and with disabling pulmonary emphysema. Nine months later sinus rhythm persisted and the circulatory status was stable neither worse nor better than before the return of normal rhythm. One challenging question remains unanswered: how can long standing atrial fibrillation spontaneously give way to sinus rhythm when no extraneous factor appears responsible for such a basic electrophysiological change?

So far no satisfactory explanation has been exposed. Holzmans theory<sup>4</sup> might be the most appealing: return of sinus rhythm may occur when all of the diseased left atrium has been destroyed. Nonetheless in my patient the explanation does not fit with the fact that waves after resumption of normal rhythm demonstrate the same features they showed years earlier with an obviously abnormal terminal (left atrial) force. Neither is the opposite hypothesis tenable: imputing the return of sinus rhythm to improvement of atrial tissue through relief of strain by lessening of wall tension especially after commissurotomy. In this patient the atria look as dilated now as they were at the time they were fibrillating.

An easy guess is that the pathogenesis of such a radical change is a very complex thing. Not only atrial myocardium is involved in the process, but also sinus node cells, vessels, nerves, special nodal connecting fibers and surely unraveled biochemical interactions that we are hardly able to imagine at this time. I agree with Rees and colleagues<sup>5</sup> that the pathological changes make understandable the development of atrial fibrillation in association with chronic rheumatic heart disease, but I disagree with them in their next statement: "as well as the spontaneous conversion to sinus rhythm." That indeed is quite a different story. In fact the spontaneous and lasting resumption of normal sinus rhythm in atria whose components are badly damaged is by no means understandable. The current state of our pathological and electrophysiological knowledge. No doubt a lot has been learned about those intricate matters but there is no doubt either that much more remains to be learned before we can clearly understand what and how deeply and extensively damaged atria which have been fibrillating for years all of

sudden are able to resume normal muscular activity under returned and lasting physiological sinus node pacing

### Summary

One female patient—with slight pure mitral stenosis mild hypertension and ischemic cardiomyopathy and disabling pulmonary emphysema—developed at 54 years of age permanent atrial fibrillation had a gratuitous mitral commissurotomy four months later sustained chronic fibrillation for 13 years then spontaneously resumed sinus node command at age 67 without any discernible reason Sinus rhythm was being maintained at follow up nine months later Her cardiac status of fair compensation under modest digtoxin and diuretic therapy has neither improved nor worsened with the return of atrial systole

The duration in this observation of permanent auricular fibrillation before spontaneous return of sinus rhythm is one of the longest ever published exceeded to the best of my knowledge only by one case of Lewis<sup>3</sup> and by another one of Reeve and associates<sup>9</sup>

Such an exceptional event points out a fascinating enigma how can major longstanding atrial dysrhythmias (fibrillation flutter) whose causes and pathogenesis seem at least partly elucidated spontaneously disappear in atria so badly diseased? I think we must humbly confess

that no satisfactory explanation is at present available for this disconcerting phenomenon

### Addendum

On December 21 1978 at the time of the patient's last follow up sinus rhythm was still present—approximately 18 months after it returned Circulatory and pulmonary status were unchanged under the same treatment

### REFERENCES

- 1 Burch, G ■ Auricular fibrillation of twenty two months duration with return to sinus rhythm without the use of quinidine AM HEART J 18 10<sup>7</sup> 1939
- 2 Zimmerman T C, Basta L L and January L ■ Spontaneous return of sinus rhythm in older patients with chronic atrial fibrillation and rheumatic mitral valve disease Description of three patients, AM HEART J 86 6<sup>6</sup> 1973
- 3 Lewis, J K Auricular fibrillation for many years with spontaneous reversion to sinus rhythm Stanford Med Bull 13 131 1955
- 4 Hultgren H N and Rytand D A Return to sinus rhythm after atrial fibrillation AM HEART J 87 806 1974
- 5 Chevalier H A plea for atrial fibrillation AM HEART J 72 423 1966
- 6 Chevalier H Blockpnea on effort in emphysematous patients—A diagnostic challenge AM HEART J 73 5<sup>79</sup> 1967
- 7 Burch G E Elegant digitalization for congestive heart failure AM HEART J 83 543 1972
- 8 Holzmänn M Basic mechanism of atrial fibrillation in Symposium on Cardiac Arrhythmias Elsinore Denmark 1970 Soderstalje Sweden, 1970 A B Astra p 92
- 9 Reeve R, Galbraith, G T and Sakai Reeve F J Sinus rhythm after prolonged atrial fibrillation complicated by sinus arrest and syncope AM HEART J 90 127 1975

# Traumatic pulmonary artery-left atrial fistula An unusual case of cyanosis in an adult

Arthur E. Orlick MD  
Herbert N. Hultgren MD  
John D. Stoner MD  
William H. Barry, MD  
Lewis Wexler MD  
Eugene V. Dong Jr MD  
*Palo Alto and Stanford Calif*

Communication between a pulmonary artery and the left atrium is a rare occurrence with 12 reported cases in the world's literature. A recent publication has emphasized the congenital nature of this abnormality.<sup>1</sup> This report describes a communication between the main pulmonary artery and left atrium resulting from a knife wound to the chest. To our knowledge this is the first reported case of pulmonary artery-left atrial fistula of traumatic origin.

## Case report

A 59-year-old white male experienced an anterior myocardial infarction complicated by transient congestive heart failure five years prior to admission. His hemoglobin and hematocrit were normal. He was treated with digoxin and furosemide and made an uneventful recovery. One year later he discontinued all medication and returned to full employment as a machinist with no recurrence of dyspnea or other symptoms. One and one-half years before admission he was stabbed in the upper anterior left chest with a knife while attempting to break up a fight. He entered a local hospital where a blood pressure of 90/60 mm Hg was noted. He was pale and dyspneic. A one-inch knife wound was present in the left second intercostal space 3 cm from the sternal edge. No

murmurs were noted. A chest film revealed no change from previous films. No acute electrocardiographic changes were noted. He received a blood transfusion and was discharged three days after admission.

Thereafter he experienced gradually increasing dyspnea on exertion eventually forcing him to discontinue work as a machinist. Because of persisting symptoms he was admitted to the Palo Alto Veterans Administration Hospital for evaluation. He complained of shortness of breath at rest and during minimal effort but denied orthopnea, paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea or ankle swelling. Digoxin and furosemide were reinstituted, but produced no improvement in symptoms. There was no history of cyanosis or squatting in childhood or of a prior heart murmur.

On admission the blood pressure was 150/80 mm Hg and the heart rate was 80 beats per minute. There was cyanosis of the nail beds and mucous membranes and superficial telangiectasis over the tip of the nose. The jugular venous pressure was not increased. The chest was normal except for a 3 cm linear scar in the second intercostal space at the left sternal edge. No rales or wheezes were heard on auscultation. The cardiac apical impulse was palpable in the fifth intercostal space 10 cm to the left of the midsternal line and was normal in character. There was no parasternal heave. The pulmonary component of the normally split second heart sound was not increased in intensity. A Grade II/VI early systolic murmur and a faint Grade I/VI short early diastolic decrescendo murmur were heard at the upper left sternal border. There was no clubbing and no ankle edema.

The chest x-ray demonstrated mild cardiomegaly with a prominent left ventricular contour but normal pulmonary vascularity. The electrocardiogram demonstrated left axis deviation and evidence of an old anterior myocardial infarction (Fig 1). The hemoglobin was 18.7 gm and the hematocrit was 55 per cent. Arterial pO<sub>2</sub> on room air was 50 mm Hg and the arterial oxygen saturation was 87 per cent. The pCO<sub>2</sub> was 25 mm, and the pH was 7.49.

Right heart catheterization was performed using a standard technique previously described. A Cournand needle was placed in the brachial artery for blood sampling and pressure recording. After the completion of the resting study the

From the Palo Alto Veterans Administration Hospital, Palo Alto, Calif, and the Division of Cardiology, Department of Cardiology and Radiology, Stanford University School of Medicine.

This work was supported by the National Institutes of Health Grants Nos. HL 41583 and HL-5865 and by Veterans Administration Research.

Received for publication July 1, 1978.

Accepted for publication July 1, 1978.

Reprint requests to: Arthur E. Orlick MD, Chief, Cardiology Service, Veterans Administration Hospital, 3901 Miranda Ave., Palo Alto, Calif. 94304.

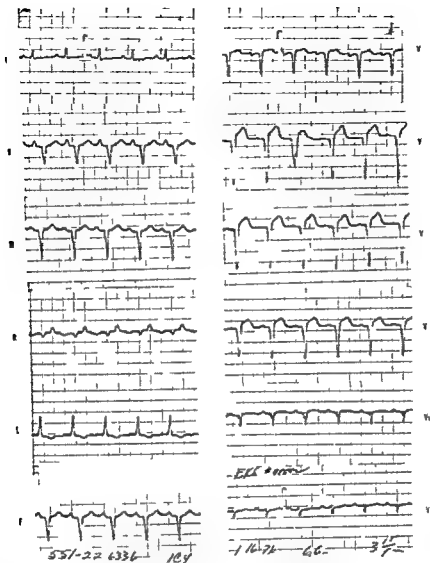


Fig 1 Electrocardiogram recorded prior to surgery. Marked left axis deviation and evidence of prior anterior myocardial infarction are present. One ventricular premature beat is present ( $V_1$ ).

minutes of moderate supine exercise was performed using a calibrated cycle ergometer.

Hemodynamic studies revealed a low pulmonary artery (5 mm. mean) and pulmonary capillary wedge pressure (3 mm. mean) (Table I). There was a widened peripheral A-V oxygen difference (66 ml/100 ml) and a low cardiac index (2.0 L/min/M<sup>2</sup>). There was no increase in oxygen saturation from the superior vena cava to the pulmonary artery. There was significant arterial desaturation (87 per cent) with a calculated right to left shunt of 0.9 L. minute or 22 per cent of the systemic blood flow (assuming a pulmonary venous oxygen saturation of 95 per cent).

Angiograms of the vena cavae were normal without evidence of an anomalous communication to the left heart. Injection of contrast medium into the main pulmonary artery readily demonstrated a fistulous communication between the posterior sinus of Valsalva and the left atrium through which the catheter could be maneuvered (Fig. 2). Selective right and

left pulmonary arteriograms were normal without evidence of pulmonary arteriovenous fistulae. Left ventriculography demonstrated a moderately enlarged cavity with hypokinetic anterolateral and apical segments. Coronary arteriography revealed complete occlusion of the proximal left anterior descending artery and a small left circumflex coronary artery-left atrial fistula.

Surgical closure of the pulmonary artery-left atrial fistula was recommended for the patient's severe symptomatic disability and the potential complications associated with a large right to-left shunt (paradoxical embolus, brain abscess). At operation numerous pericardial adhesions were found overlying a transverse linear depression in the anterior wall of the main pulmonary artery. The pulmonary artery was entered with an anterior longitudinal incision revealing a transverse linear opening in the posterior sinus of Valsalva communicating with the left atrial chamber. Lacerations of the right anterior and posterior pulmonic valve leaflets were also noted.

Table 1 Results of hemodynamic studies before and 4 months after closure of a pulmonary artery left atrial fistula (exercise data are indicated in parenthesis)

	Preoperative		Postoperative	
	rest (exercise)		rest (exercise)	
RA (mm Hg)	3		7	
RV S/D (mm Hg)	13/0		24/2	
PA S/D (mm Hg)	13/0		27/8	
PA mean (mm Hg)	13/1		(34/8)	
PAW mean (mm Hg)	5		17/8	
BA S/D (mm Hg)	5		(34/17)	
BA mean (mm Hg)	3		14	
BA S/D (mm Hg)	3		(2)	
BA mean (mm Hg)	170/102		9	
SPR (dynes/cm <sup>2</sup> )	(210/120)		150/81	
SVC O sat (%)	124		115	
RA O sat (%)	2750		(198)	
PA O sat (%)	62		2550	
BA O sat (%)	61		(1600)	
O consumption (ml/min)	61		64	
Ventilation (L/min)	87		64	
Systemic A-V O difference (ml/100 ml)	235		(41)	
Systemic flow (L/min)	90		96	
Pulmonary flow (L/min)	66		(96)	
Shunt flow (L/min)	3.6		260	
R → L shunt % venous return	28		80	
Hgb (gms/100 ml)	0.9		(19%)	
Arterial pCO <sub>2</sub> (mm)	22		84	
	190		(118)	
	35		41	
	(30)		(39)	

Abbreviations: A-V = arterial minus venous; RA = brachial artery; Hgb = hemoglobin; O = oxygen; PA = pulmonary artery; PAW = pulmonary artery wedge; pCO<sub>2</sub> = pressure of carbon dioxide; RA = right atrium; R → L = right to left; RV = right ventricle; sat = saturation; S/D = systolic/diastolic; SPR = systemic peripheral resistance; SVC = superior vena cava. Systemic resistance is expressed as dynes/cm<sup>2</sup>.



Fig 2 Lateral angiogram showing catheter tip in pulmonary artery and left atrium. Contrast is seen regurgitating from the right ventricle (anterior) and through the pulmonary valve into the pulmonary artery (posteriorly) and through the fistula into the left atrium.

The left atrial fistula was closed with a running suture at its origin from the pulmonary artery.

The small left circumflex coronary artery to left atrial fistula produced no detectable bruit or thrill and was felt to be hemodynamically insignificant.

The patient made an uneventful recovery with complete resolution of his shortness of breath. His systolic and diastolic murmurs at the pulmonary area increased in intensity. Seven days after surgery the arterial pO<sub>2</sub> on room air was 70 mm and the arterial saturation was 96 per cent. The arterial pO<sub>2</sub> increased to 426 mm after 10 minutes of 100 per cent oxygen breathing.

Four months after surgery the patient was only minimally symptomatic and there was no cyanosis. A phonocardiogram obtained at this time revealed findings consistent with pulmonary insufficiency (Fig 3). Repeat cardiac catheterization studies revealed no evidence of a residual shunt (Table II).

## Discussion

The survival of patients with penetrating cardiac injuries is surprisingly common. Sugg and associates<sup>1</sup> in reviewing a series of 459 such cases found that stab wounds generally had the best prognosis with approximately 40 per cent of the patients reaching the hospital alive. The more unusual aspect of this case is the total absence of any symptoms suggestive of cardiac involvement.

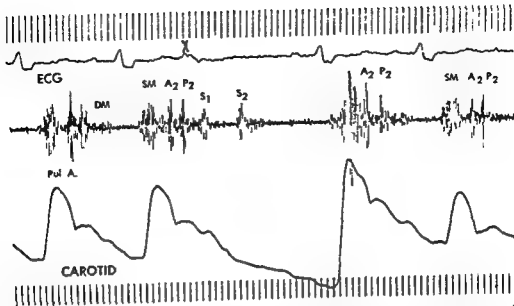


Fig 3 Phonocardiogram recorded from the third left intercostal space along the sternal edge four months after surgery. One ventricular beat = present (x). A systolic murmur is present which is accentuated in the post-extrasystolic beat. The second sound is widely split and the pulmonic component ( $P_2$ ) is followed by a decrescendo diastolic murmur (DM). A = aortic closure sound. DM = diastolic murmur. ECG = electrocardiogram. P = pulmonic closure sound. Pul. A = pulmonary area. S1 = systolic murmur. x = ventricular premature beat.

at the time of the initial injury although this has also been commented upon in the past.<sup>4</sup>

Previous reports have emphasized the congenital nature of pulmonary artery to left atrial communications. Several anatomic variations have been described differing chiefly in the fistula's relationship to the pulmonary veins. However, in all earlier reports the communications have arisen from the right pulmonary artery. The abnormality has been thought to originate embryologically as a pulmonary arteriovenous fistula with the venous end later being absorbed into the left atrium during normal cardiac development.

Although several of the reported cases of this congenital abnormality were first recognized in adult life, it is our opinion that the origin of the fistula in the present patient was traumatic for the following reasons: (1) The temporal proximity of the penetrating knife wound and the onset of the patient's symptoms. (2) The absence of clubbing in spite of marked cyanosis. (3) The absence of polycythemia prior to injury. (4) The origin of the fistula from the main pulmonary trunk rather than from the right pulmonary artery. (5) The appearance of the lesion at surgery with the associated lacerations of the pulmonary valve cusps and pericardial adhesions.

It is interesting to speculate that the patient's hypotension at the time of injury may have been related to a mild degree of tamponade. The patient's subsequent symptoms are remarkably similar to those reported with the congenital form of pulmonary artery to left atrial communication. The characteristically severe dyspnea on exertion unassociated with orthopnea, ankle edema, or other clinical evidence of left ventricular failure has been attributed to the arterial hypoxemia produced by the right to left shunt.<sup>1,6</sup>

The occlusion of the patient's left anterior descending coronary artery and the resultant anterior myocardial infarction is apparently an unrelated problem as it occurred two and one half years prior to the knife wound. Nor did the resultant left ventricular contraction abnormality play a significant role in producing the patient's dyspnea, as at the time of this communication he remains well and relatively asymptomatic.

Hemodynamic studies revealed a low pulmonary artery pressure related to the low resistance of the shunt and pulmonary vascular bed as well as the reduced cardiac output. The percentage of cardiac output shunted through the fistula did not increase during exercise so that exercise was not accompanied by a fall in arterial oxygen

saturation. Similar findings have been reported in a patient with a large pulmonary arteriovenous fistula and in a patient with a congenital pulmonary-left atrial fistula.<sup>3,4</sup> The pulmonary ventilation at rest and during exercise was markedly elevated with a decrease toward normal following closure of the fistula. Values were still abnormally high following operation, however. The higher ventilation values prior to surgery were probably related to arterial unsaturation.

The auscultatory and phonocardiographic findings following surgery were compatible with isolated pulmonary valvular insufficiency.<sup>7</sup> These features consist of a systolic ejection murmur at the pulmonic area, wide splitting of the second sound with normal order of valve closure, a diastolic murmur beginning after pulmonic valve closure, and an increase in loudness with inspiration. The murmur was increased in loudness following surgery, probably because of the higher pulmonary artery pressure.

Closure of pulmonary artery-left atrial shunts is clearly indicated not only for relief of symptoms but also to prevent paradoxical embolism or cerebral abscess.<sup>5</sup>

### Summary

Eighteen months after sustaining a stab wound to the left upper chest, a 59-year-old man presented with cyanosis and exertional dyspnea. Arterial desaturation due to a central 22 per cent right to left shunt was present. A selective

pulmonary arteriogram demonstrated a fistula between the main pulmonary artery and the atrium. At operation, the fistula was closed, laceration of the pulmonic valve and bacterial endocarditis were present. Marked symptomatic improvement followed the operation, but the murmur of pulmonic valvular regurgitation persisted. The fistula and laceration of the pulmonic valve were probably traumatic in origin.

### REFERENCES

1. de Souza e Silva N A., Giuliani E. R., Rutter H. Davis G. D. and Pluth J. R. Communication between right pulmonary artery and left atrium. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 34: 807, 1974.
2. Barry W. H., Pfeiffer J. F., Lipton, M. J., Takas A. and Hultgren H. N. Effects of coronary artery bypass grafting on resting and exercise hemodynamics in patients with stable angina pectoris. A prospective randomized study. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 37: 823, 1976.
3. Sugg W. L., Rea, W. J., Ecker R. R., Webb W. R. F. E. F., and Shaw R. R. Penetrating wounds of the heart. An analysis of 459 cases. *J. Thorac. Cardiovasc. Surg.* 56: 531, 1968.
4. Parmley L. F., Mattingly T. W. and Mann W. Penetrating wounds of the heart and aorta. *Circulation* 17: 903, 1958.
5. Kroeker E. J., Adames H. D., Leon A. S. and Pour M. Congenital communication between a pulmonary artery and the left atrium. Physiologic observations: review of the literature. *Am. J. Med.* 34: 701, 1963.
6. Hultgren H. N. and Gerbode F. Physiologic studies in a patient with a pulmonary arteriovenous fistula. *Am. J. Med.* 17: 126, 1954.
7. Holmes J., Fowler N. and Kaplan, S. Pulmonic valvular insufficiency. *Am. J. Med.* 44: 801, 1968.

## The heart as a muscle-pump system and the concept of heart failure

Karl T Weber MD\*  
Joseph S Janicki PhD\*  
Philadelphia Pa

Over the years few subjects have received the attention of physicians and physiologists as the description of cardiac function and in particular the evaluation of the failing heart. At the turn of the century and from the laboratories of Frank and Starling emerged the view of the heart as a compression pump. This concept espoused by Wiggers<sup>1</sup> and then by Katz<sup>2</sup> likened the heart to a piston-cylinder arrangement and focused on its pressure-volume relations using such displacement terms as stroke volume, cardiac output and stroke work. In more recent years others such as Sonnenblick,<sup>3</sup> Fry and colleagues<sup>4</sup> and Levine and Britman<sup>5</sup> approached this subject from a different vantage point. Here the mechanical properties of cardiac muscle and in particular the behavior of its contractile element were emphasized. The application of these fundamental muscle concepts to the whole heart served to broaden our view of ventricular function. In the diseased heart, however, the confidence with which characteristics of the contractile element could be assessed was challenged. The controversy focused on the muscle models and simplifying assumptions which were necessary to make such determinations and the fact that supportive experimental data were limited.

In the past five years a sufficient base of information has been accumulated which permits a more detailed examination of the mechanical properties of the intact myocardium and in particular its shortening characteristics.<sup>10-12</sup> The evidence at hand indicates that the heart in fact may best be described as an integrated muscle pump system. The purpose of this review is to elucidate the characteristics of myocardial shortening and in so doing present the heart as a muscle-pump unit. That is, the determinants of wall shortening regulate chamber volume displacement. Finally, the relevance of these behavioral characteristics of the myocardium is addressed with respect to the failing heart and the therapeutic concept of unloading.

### The heart as a pump

The traditional view of the heart as a pump has focused on the displacement characteristics of its ventricles. That is, the volume ejected per beat (i.e. stroke volume) or per minute (i.e. cardiac output) has been used to gauge the performance of the heart. The comparison of stroke volume, cardiac output or stroke work (obtained from the product of mean ejection pressure and stroke volume) to the filling volume of the ventricle represents one such approach which has been termed the *ventricular function curve*.<sup>6</sup> Fig 1 represents a series of function curves. As the end diastolic volume (EDV) of the normal heart progressively raised stroke work and stroke volume increase. These increments are attenuated in the failing heart where a plateau and even a decline in work may be apparent. On the other hand, the work performed by the heart may be significantly augmented by such inotropic agents as norepinephrine.

From the Cardiac Pulmonary Division and Cardiovascular Section, Department of Medicine, Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.

This work was supported by Grant HL-78 49, HL 1 441 and Program Project Grant HL-08805 from the National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute, Bethesda, Md.

Received for publication Feb 17 1978

Reprint request to Karl T Weber MD, Cardiac Pulmonary Division, Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania, 3600 Spruce Street, Philadelphia, Pa. 19104

Drs. Weber and Janicki are the recipients of NIH Research Career Development Awards HL-00187 and HL-00411, respectively.



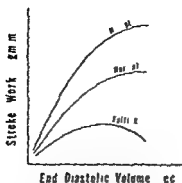


Fig 1 A series of ventricular function curves for a normal and failing heart and one in which ventricular performance and stroke work have been augmented by norepinephrine (norepi)

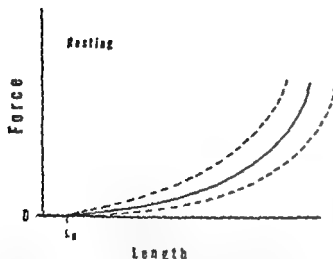
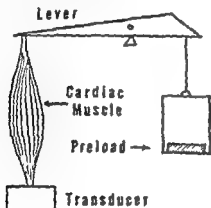


Fig 2 A schematic representation of an isolated papillary muscle preparation. The weight added to the trough prior to contraction of the muscle stretches the resting muscle to a given length. The extent to which the muscle will be stretched is dependent on the stiffness of the muscle. As indicated by the resting length relation, a stiffer muscle will require a greater stretching force to achieve any given length.

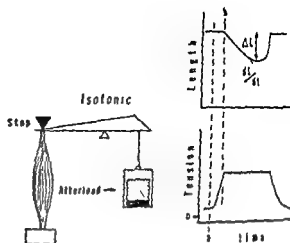


Fig 3 The addition of the mechanical stop to the lever prevents the muscle from being stretched as additional weights are added to the trough. This weight which represents the grams of force which the muscle must develop and sustain in order to shorten is termed the afterload. The extent ( $\Delta L$ ) and rate ( $dL/dt$ ) of muscle shortening of the afterloaded isotonic contraction may be used to assess the mechanical properties of cardiac muscle.

In basic terms, *work* represents the force required to move an object over a given distance. In the case of the heart, work is equal to the force generated by the heart muscle times the distance the muscular wall shortens. As such, work is a scalar quantity which does not distinguish between various conditions of force and distance. For example, the same work is performed moving 1,000 Gm over 3 cm as 500 Gm over 6 cm. In addition, work will neither reflect the efficiency nor the energy consumed by the heart in carrying out these various but equivalent amounts of work. In the example cited, moving 1000 Gm over 3 cm will require more oxygen (i.e., less efficient) than transporting the lesser weight over a greater distance.

### The heart as a muscle

**Isolated cardiac muscle.** The properties of cardiac muscle were first examined some 15 years ago using isolated strips of papillary muscle. The concepts and terminology which arose as a result of these experiments will first be reviewed and then examined in the intact heart.

Thin papillary muscles taken from the right ventricle of the cat or rabbit were studied with one end of the muscle attached to a force transducer as shown in Fig 2 and the other end secured to a level system to monitor muscle

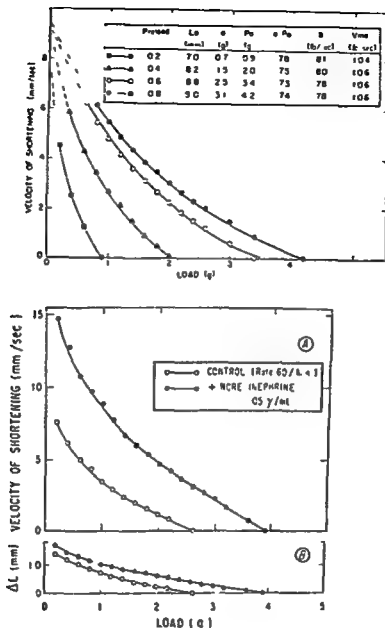


Fig. 4 The response in the velocity and extent ( $\Delta L$ ) of shortening to variations in preload (upper panel) and inotropic background (lower panel) are presented from the data of E. H. Sonnenblick (Adopted with major modifications from Figs. 111 and 112 of reference 5). Note that for any given preload or contractile state an inverse relation between force and shortening is present.

length. By adding small weights to the trough on the opposite end of the lever the muscle is stretched and a distending force imparted to the muscle. This passive force in grams which serves to impart a given stretch and length to the muscle has been termed the *preload*. The extent to which the muscle will be stretched by any preload will be a function of the distensibility of the muscle. That is the stiffer the muscle the greater the

force required to generate any given degree of stretch or muscle length.

Having now established a given length to the muscle a mechanical stop is placed at the muscle end of the lever to prevent further stretch (see Fig. 3). Electrodes are used to induce a contraction of the muscle. Any additional weights which are now added to the trough will be encountered by the muscle during its contraction. That is a

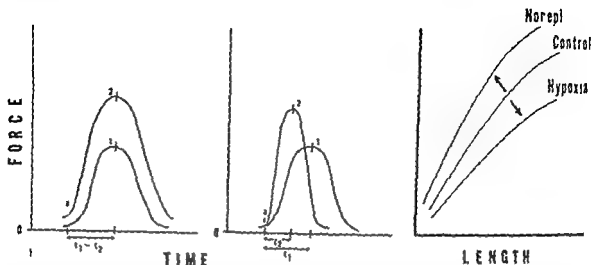


Fig 5 When the afterload is of such a magnitude that the muscle is unable to shorten an isometric (constant length) contraction results. These contractions may be studied individually (left and middle panels) or collectively (right panel) to determine the influence of muscle length or contractile state on the force generating potential of the muscle.

force must be generated by the muscle which is equivalent to these additional weights if the muscle is to shorten. This shortening load has been termed the *afterload*. During shortening these weights remain stationary in the trough and as a consequence the muscle must generate this same force throughout its contraction (i.e. an *isotonic* contraction). The isotonic contraction of muscle may be used to assess the properties of cardiac muscle including the extent ( $\Delta L$ ) and rate ( $dL/dt$ ) with which it will shorten. For a constant fiber length and preload illustrated in Fig 4 the extent of shortening ( $\Delta L$ ) declines in a linear fashion as the afterload is progressively raised. An inverse relation similarly exists between the velocity of shortening ( $dL/dt$ ) and the load opposing that shortening. The *inverse force-velocity* and *force-shortening relationships* for a given muscle length represent a *fundamental property of cardiac muscle*. Another characteristic of muscle is its *length dependent property*. For example at any given afterload the greater the initial length the larger  $\Delta L$  and  $dL/dt$ . In addition and quite independent of the influence of fiber length and afterload the extent and rate of muscle shortening are influenced by a number of diverse factors such as the chemical composition of the perfusate and the temperature of the muscle bath. This *third property of cardiac muscle* which is independent of loading and length has been termed the *contractile state*. Those factors which influence contractility in a positive or negative fashion are called *inotropic*

stimuli. For example when the contractile state of muscle is augmented by the addition of positive inotropic agent such as norepinephrine to the perfusate the extent and rate of shortening are increased for any given preload and afterload. Finally it was these observations on isotonic afterloaded contractions which served as the conceptual framework for models of cardiac muscle. In these models springlike and contractile elements were arranged in various combinations and the maximal velocity of the unloaded contractile element derived as an index of contractility. However the dependence on a presumptive arrangement of elements as well as the critical but unproven assumptions necessary to derive the maximal velocity of contractile element shortening in the intact diseased heart has tempered the enthusiasm for this type of analysis.

Returning again to the isolated muscle preparation (Fig 5) the afterload may be further raised to a level which does not permit muscle shortening. The muscle however, is able to develop this force. The generation of force from a constant fiber length without muscle shortening taking place is termed an *isometric contraction*. Like the isotonic contraction the isometric contraction has also been used to describe the mechanical properties of muscle. For example the influence of raising the initial fiber length on the isometric force curve may be characterized by an increase in (a) the resting force, (b) the rate of rise of force and (c) peak force without (d) a

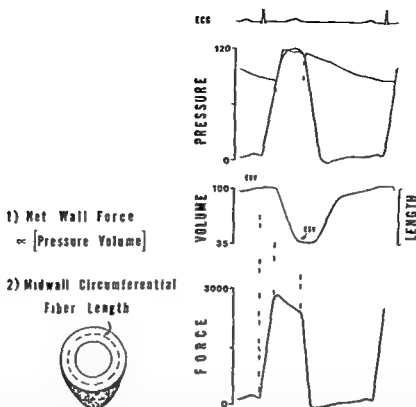


Fig 6 Net wall force is proportional to chamber pressure and dimension (i.e. as determined by chamber volume and configuration). The time course of ventricular and aortic pressures, chamber volume, fiber length, wall force and the electrocardiogram are given. End-diastolic (EDV) and end-systolic (ESV) volumes have been identified.

change in time from the onset of contraction to peak force ( $t = t_p$ ) taking place. On the other hand an increase in the contractile state of muscle which is operating from the same resting length may be identified by (a) no change in resting force (b) an increase in the initial rate of rise of force (c) an increase in peak force and (d) a decrease in the time to peak force ( $t_p < t$ ).

In addition to considering the individual isometric contractions their collective appraisal (the force-length relationship) may be used to represent the properties of cardiac muscle. As the muscle is stretched and its length augmented the total force generated becomes greater. For any given length the force-length relation is shifted to the left with positive inotropic stimuli such as catecholamines or digitalis or downward and to the right with a negative inotropic intervention (i.e. hypoxia, propranolol).

**The intact heart.** The intact myocardium surrounding either ventricular chamber may be viewed as a complex arrangement of intertwining strips of muscle. Moreover it is the mechanical behavior of the muscle fibers comprising the wall

of the ventricle which relates to the pressure and volume events of the cardiac cycle.

These pressure and volume events of cardiac contraction are an integral part of standard physiology textbooks. As shown in Fig 6 during systole the ventricle develops pressure that leads to the ejection of blood. The generation of pressure occurs as a result of the force developed by the myocardium. Chamber pressure and myocardial force however are by no means synonymous.

Direct measurements of wall force indicate that force is proportional to the pressure and volume (or area) of the respective ventricular chamber. If we envision the ventricle as being divided into two parts by an imaginary plane passing through a cross-sectional area of its chamber and a rim of myocardium, a force is created on either side of the plane. This force which is equal to the pressure of blood in the chamber times the area of the chamber included in the plane tends to separate the two halves of the ventricle. In accordance with Newton's law of motion, this force must be counterbalanced by an



Fig 7 The components of wall stress are presented and include vectors in the equatorial meridional and radial direction. The minor ( $r_1$ ) and major ( $r_2$ ) axes of the ventricle have also been identified. See text for discussion.

equal and opposite force existing in the rim of myocardium. Thus myocardial wall force in grams may be calculated as the product of chamber pressure and the cross sectional area of the chamber in the plane. Chamber configuration and volume will determine the size of this subtended area. A circumferential length located in the midwall of the ventricle (see Fig 6) may be chosen as a simplified representative of fiber length. A further description of the assumptions and rationale implicit in the derivation of these force and length calculations may be found elsewhere.<sup>1</sup>

The terms force, tension and stress have frequently been used interchangeably in the discussion of cardiac mechanics. In the strictest sense this is not correct and deserves further consideration. Net wall force is that force which exists in the rim of myocardium subtended by the plane in question and is independent of (a) the shape, area or thickness of this rim, (b) the orientation of individual fibers or the distribution of forces which they generate, and (c) interfascicular or shearing forces. As such, however, it does not describe the distribution of force within the wall or consider that the wall has a finite thickness. Tension, which refers to the force existing in a circumferential length of myocardium included in the plane, also does not relate to wall thickness. Stress, on the other hand, is a term which may be used for the purpose of indicating the force operative within a cross sectional area of myocardium subtended by the plane. The three major

directional components of stress within a segment of myocardium shown in Fig 7 may be listed as (a) an equatorial, or hoop stress which runs in a circumferential direction, (b) a meridional stress which traverses the longitudinal direction, and (c) a radial stress which is directed inward toward the chamber. The area of chamber relevant to equatorial stress is that described by both the minor ( $r_1$ ) and major ( $r_2$ ) axes, while meridional stress is related to the smaller area given by the minor axis alone. Thus it is evident that for any given chamber pressure, equatorial stress would be greater than the meridional counterpart by a factor of  $r_2/r_1$ .

Returning to Fig 6, the time course of mechanical contraction may be viewed as follows. At diastole the fibers have a given stretch or length which is determined by the given wall force. The distending force, which is a function of chamber pressure and myocardial compliance, is analogous to the preload of the isolated muscle preparation. Following depolarization, the ventricle generates pressure leading to the opening of the aortic valve and the ejection of blood. To this point, the course of systolic pressure is related to the force developed by the myocardium. Since the magnitude of this wall force is a function of both chamber pressure and volume, it is clear that the left heart must develop more force to generate a given pressure. Even though wall force is greater in the enlarged heart, wall stress (i.e., force per unit area of muscle) may be maintained within the normal range by compensatory hypertrophy of the myocardium.<sup>11</sup> This is particularly true for the patient with compensated failure. In the decompensated patient, on the other hand, the heart may have an enlargement in chamber dimensions which is greater than the corresponding increment in wall thickness, and hence wall stress is greater than normal.

During ejection, the myocardium will sustain a given force. Its value is greatest near the onset of ejection, however, as chamber volume becomes smaller, instantaneous force will decline. This shortening or ejection load is analogous to the afterload of the isolated muscle preparation. However, unlike the constant weight which a muscle lifts after its contraction (i.e., an afterload), the force on the normal ventricle is constantly changing, albeit ever declining, value. We have used the term allasotonic contraction<sup>12</sup> proposed by Wiggers<sup>1</sup> for this purpose. The magnitude of this shortening load is a function

the instantaneous change in chamber size shape and pressure with the viscoelastic properties of the circulatory system dictating the time course of pressure. As will be discussed in more detail subsequently these impedance characteristics of the vascular bed will influence ventricular loading<sup>21</sup>

It would seem prudent to define those force and length terms for the intact heart which will be used throughout this review. (a) *instantaneous force* refers to that net wall force which exists at any instant during the cardiac cycle and is dependent on chamber pressure and area at that given instant. The term load which has been used interchangeably throughout the text denotes this force. (b) *instantaneous length* is that time varying dimension of the midwall circumferential fiber and (c) *instantaneous shortening load* (i.e. afterload) refers to that force which exists at any instant during ventricular ejection (i.e. from aortic valve opening to closure).

The maximal developed force-length relation. The maximal wall force which can be developed for any degree of fiber stretch is found in the isovolumetrically beating heart. This is analogous to the isometric force-length relation of isolated muscle shown in Fig 5. Under this condition the contraction of the myocardium does not result in a change in chamber volume. An isovolumetric beat however does not represent an isometric contraction since the ventricle undergoes a change in shape and thus fiber length is not constant. The relationship between maximal developed force and end diastolic fiber length is represented in Fig 8A. It is apparent that as fiber length (i.e. end diastolic stretch) is increased there is an associated augmentation in developed force. By way of analogy we can consider the elliptical weights and muscles shown in panel A. For the muscle length given on the left a load corresponding to the three weights could be generated but not moved. Consequently the muscle will not shorten (i.e. an isometric contraction). On the other hand this load is the maximal force which this length of muscle can develop. By stretching the muscle to a greater length indicated on the right a larger force equivalent to the six weights could be developed but again not moved. The developed force-length relation provides an expression of the fundamental length dependent property of cardiac muscle. In this connection and unlike isolated muscle a length at which force peaks and then subsequent



Fig 8 A The isovolumetric force-length relation for the intact ventricle. As fiber length is raised the maximal force which may be developed becomes greater. This is illustrated for the two muscle strips and the weights they are attempting to lift. B The force-length relations for the isovolumetrically beating and ejecting ventricle are shown. For the load represented at the far right the muscle is able to lift these weights and thereby shorten. During shortening and while muscle length declines weights are progressively shed from the trough. The muscle ceases shortening when the existing load is maximal for the given instantaneous fiber length.

ly declines has not been demonstrated for the intact left ventricle operating within the physiological range of filling pressures (i.e. 1 to 25 mm Hg).<sup>22</sup> Thus the left ventricle normally functions on the ascending limb of its maximal force-length relation.

Variations in contractile state create nonparallel shifts in the developed force-length relation. Positive and negative inotropic interventions raise or reduce the slope of this relation respectively. For example, following the administration of norepinephrine, the ventricle is able to develop a greater force from any equivalent fiber length examined under control conditions. That is, for either muscle length shown in the insert, a greater load would be generated following norepinephrine. Alternatively, propranolol attenuates the slope of the force-length relation and thereby reduces the maximal developed load for any given muscle length. Thus the isovolumetric developed force-length relation, which is contractile state dependent, represents the maximal force that can be generated for any given myocardial fiber length. The relevance of this relation to the ejecting heart will now be developed.

The limit to wall shortening. The limit to which the wall will shorten is determined by the isovolumetric force-length relation for a gi

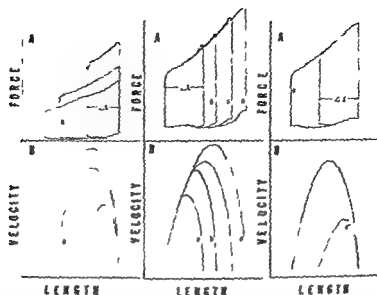


Fig. 9 The trajectories of wall force, the velocity of fiber shortening, and fiber length are shown for the following (left panel) contractions of equivalent instantaneous shortening length moving three different instantaneous shortening loads or afterloads (middle panel) contractions having similar trajectories of ejection force with different instantaneous shortening lengths and (right panel) two contractions of equivalent instantaneous length and shortening load in which myocardial contractile state has been reduced from control (beat c' with propranolol) (beat c'). Adopted and greatly modified from Ref. 14

contractile state. That is the wall force which exists at any end systolic length equals the maximal force which that length can sustain. To illustrate this further a force-length loop representing an ejecting contraction is given in panel B of Fig. 8 together with the corresponding isovolumetric force-length relationship. From an end diastolic length denoted as point *a* the ventricle generates an isovolumetric force prior to ejection. Fiber shortening (i.e. ventricular ejection) commences at point *b* and continues until point *c* is reached. The course of this contraction is described as *abc*. From the opening of the aortic valve to its closure the ventricle must shorten against a force whose magnitude is time varying and determined by the response in chamber pressure and dimension. Note that the end systolic point *c* falls on the isovolumetric force-length line. Under these conditions the ventricle may be envisioned as the muscle beginning its contraction from the fiber length shown at the far right of panel B. This length is equivalent to its counterpart in panel A where the load at onset contraction is less. As the muscle will be able to shorten (i.e. it removes weights) the force is decreasing (shortening length is smaller load than that present at the onset of shortening). As the shortening ceases when its given length (point *c*) can no longer move the external load. In the example given the muscle length and load indicated at end-systole is equivalent to that shown for the isovolumetric state above.

The equivalence of the end-systolic and isovolumetric force-length relations can also be shown by altering the time course of the ejection curve from that shown in Fig. 8B. That is from the same onset ejection force (point *b*) and initial length the instantaneous force opposing shortening (i.e. the shortening load) may be varied by controlling the rate with which the weights fall from the trough. For example if we induce more weights to leave the trough the muscle shortens at a much reduced load and a greater degree of shortening is permitted. Alternatively, retarding the rate at which the weights are shed will impose an additional load in comparison to that moved by the muscle under the conditions shown in the figure and hence shortening will be attenuated. Consequently from a given end-diastolic length three different end-systolic lengths are obtained. In each case shortening ends when the ejecting force-length relation corresponds to a point on the isovolumetric force-length relation.

Finally the equivalence of the isovolumetric and end-systolic force-length relations has been verified for either positive (e.g. norepinephrine) or negative (e.g. propranolol) variations in

contractile state.<sup>11</sup> Therefore regardless of its particular contractile state the ejecting ventricle contracts within the confines of its isovolumetric developed force-length relation. In view of the fact that the end systolic and isovolumetric force-length relations are equivalent we<sup>1,12</sup> and others<sup>10,22</sup> have suggested that the end systolic relation might provide a useful clinical estimate of contractile state.

Although the isovolumetric force-length relation defines the limits of shortening, the extent to which the ventricle will shorten is determined by the instantaneous course of systolic force and length. In contrast, end systolic length is independent of initial length and onset ejection force. That is, the heart does not have a memory of these initial conditions. Therefore end diastolic length and onset ejection force only serve to determine the starting points of the contraction.

**Determinants of shortening.** The importance of instantaneous force and length on the extent (and velocity) of mudwall circumferential fiber shortening has been alluded to above. To examine this further, three variably loaded contractions and the respective trajectories of force, velocity, and length have been illustrated in the *left hand panel* of Fig 9. Each contraction originates from the same resting length. The isovolumetric relation is represented by the dotted line. In each case, the extent of shortening (i.e., the change in length  $\Delta L$ ) and the velocity of shortening is determined by the instantaneous force opposing that shortening. For beat *a* having the smallest shortening load  $\Delta L$  will be greater than that found for beats *b* or *c*. The velocity-length relations are indicated in *panel B*. For these contractions which traverse over equivalent instantaneous ejection lengths, it is clear that the *maximum and instantaneous velocity of shortening as well as the extent of shortening are determined by the instantaneous shortening load*. This load-dependent aspect of fiber shortening, which is not represented by work, represents a fundamental property of the intact ventricular myocardium.

A second property of wall shortening relates to its fiber length. The importance of *instantaneous length* in determining the extent and rate of shortening is illustrated in the *middle panel* of Fig 10. Here end diastolic fiber length was progressively raised by increasing end diastolic pressure from 2 mm Hg (beat *a*) to 10 mm Hg (beat *d*). For each increment or onset contraction length *a*

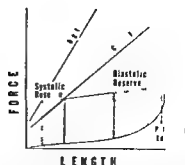


Fig 10 The concept of cardiac reserve is diagrammatically represented. The reserve or increment in stroke volume which is derived as the ventricle is progressively stretched represents the heart's diastolic reserve while that increment in stroke volume which accompanies a shift in contractile state and the maximal force-length relation represents the systolic reserve.

greater resting force, instantaneous length, maximal velocity, and degree of shortening ( $\Delta L$ ) were observed. The instantaneous shortening load, however, follows a common path so that each contraction terminates at a constant end systolic length. Consequently, the response in shortening for these beats traversing a path of equivalent instantaneous force indicates that the *rate and extent of shortening are a function of instantaneous length*. This is another expression of the length-dependent (Frank-Starling) property of heart muscle, which is not considered in the traditional work calculation.

Thus the instantaneous velocity and extent of shortening for any given contractile state is determined by both instantaneous force and length. In addition to these two fundamental properties of heart muscle, a third property which is independent of instantaneous force and length, that is *myocardial contractile state*, must also be considered. The response in shortening following the pharmacological depression of the contractile state by propranolol is illustrated in the *right hand panel* of Fig 9 where control (beat *c*) and beta blockade (beat *c'*) data are given. As would be predicted, the end systolic force-length relation after propranolol (not shown) has been shifted to the right. Hence for comparable conditions of instantaneous length and force, the instantaneous velocity and extent of shortening following propranolol are reduced. These alterations in shortening are analogous to those observed for the failing heart (vide infra). A positive inotropic agent such as norepinephrine or digitalis causes a shift in the opposite direction, i.e., the end systolic force-length relation



moves to the left and a greater rate and extent of shortening are observed for any given length or load

### The heart as a muscle-pump system

**The concept of cardiac reserve** The ability of the heart to raise its output or stroke volume has been referred to as its reserve capacity. These reserves which are analogous to the inspiratory and expiratory reserves of the lung, may be visualized as follows (see Fig 10) the heart's *diastolic reserve* reflects the increment in shortening which is possible when the ventricle draws on its fiber length capabilities (i.e. chamber dilatation). By raising diastolic stretch into the cross hatched area designated diastolic reserve in Fig 10, stroke volume is raised. The ventricle for example may draw on this reserve compensatorily during increments in arterial pressure or venous return or following a compromise in myocardial contractility. Its limits are determined physiologically by the levels of accompanying pulmonary hydrostatic pressure and edema formation.

The *systolic reserve* is brought to bear during positive shifts in contractile state. That is a contraction which is induced to shorten beyond its present end systolic volume as would occur following the administration of digitalis will utilize this reserve. End diastolic volume need not be influenced. The maximal force-length relation on the other hand is shifted to the left. The extent of this shift which again determines the new limits to this augmented shortening is dependent on (a) the strength of the applied stimulus (i.e. the amount of digitalis given or the use of several positive inotropic interventions in combination) and (b) the state of the myocardium (i.e. a failing heart responding to a lesser degree than a normal ventricle). A severely compromised heart in which the isovolumetric force-length relation has been greatly reduced may in fact be refractory to such agents.

As a pump the ventricle generates pressure and displaces volume. It should now be apparent that these properties of the heart as a pump may be expressed in terms of the development of muscle force and fiber shortening respectively. In this context the heart's pumping characteristics are an expression of the behavior of the muscle fibers which comprise its wall.

Commencing with the opening of the aortic valve the myocardium must accelerate the column of blood, with its given inertia into the vascular system. Up to this point in their contraction the fibers have already been loaded by a force proportional to chamber pressure and dimensions. Under normal circumstances the load imposed by the outflow tract and semilunar valve will be negligible. The force on the contracting fibers, however is influenced by the resistance and capacitance elements of the vasculature. The force resulting from the resistive component is a function of the velocity of fiber shortening (i.e. ejection rate) whereas that force attributable to the capacitive portion is related to the extent of fiber shortening or the volume ejected.

This heart-vessel interaction may also be viewed as a feedback control of myocardial contraction. For example an increment in stroke volume (and ejection rate) leads to an increase in aortic impedance (decreased capacitance) and subsequently in wall force. As a result of this increased load subsequent contractions have an attenuated stroke volume. Conversely if an increment in aortic impedance were the initial event the accompanying reduction in stroke volume should lead to both a greater end systolic and end diastolic chamber volume. As a consequence of this increase in fiber length stroke volume would be restored to original level. In the failing heart in which systemic perfusion is not maintained at adequate levels peripheral resistance is raised to preserve arterial pressure. The pharmacological reduction of this increased resistance using vasodilators has been utilized to unload such a heart (vide infra). This coupling between the heart and vascular bed necessitates that cardiac fibers be able to react not only to beat to beat variations in filling volume and arterial impedance but also that they adjust instantaneously to differences in length and load. That this is indeed possible has been presented in the previous section.

In addition to the influence of pressure on ventricular loading the change in ventricular dimension represents an important determinant of shortening load. The alteration in dimensions for any given load will be a function of the geometrical configuration of the chamber as well as myocardial contractile state. In the normal heart the reduction in radius throughout ejection

permits wall force to decline despite the fact that chamber pressure increases Burch and colleagues have pointed out some years ago that as the heart enlarges it loses this advantage For example the extent of shortening by fibers comprising the wall of a large spherical ventricle is less than that associated with an equivalent stroke volume from a smaller chamber Thus the marked abbreviation in shortening in the enlarged and failing ventricle will contribute significantly to instantaneous load for any given condition of arterial pressure This important aspect of the failing heart will be discussed further below

According to the traditional pump concept the performance of the ventricle may be gauged from the stroke volume to end diastolic volume relationship Stroke volume may be raised by the augmentation in filling volume (Frank Starling response) or myocardial contractile state (e.g. catecholamines or digitalis) Stroke volume however is also dependent on arterial pressure Elevations in systolic pressure and concomitantly in wall force serve to reduce the ejected fraction or stroke volume from any given diastolic volume Alternatively a reduction in impedance as with aortic or mitral regurgitation or an arteriovenous shunt allows for a greater ventricular emptying

The product of stroke volume and aortic pressure which approximates stroke work has also been utilized to assess pump function As mentioned previously the relationship of work to end-diastolic volume (or end diastolic pressure) has been termed the *ventricular function curve* Now that the muscular properties of the myocardium are understood the origins of this relation which are critical to understanding its meaning may be elucidated For any given contractile state the extent to which a fiber will shorten will depend on its instantaneous length and force Taking the instantaneous force trajectory shown in the middle panel of Fig 9 for example increments in end diastolic and instantaneous length result in progressive elevations in stroke volume (or shortening) thereby describing the shortening-length relation A number of such linear shortening-length relationships derived for a series of force trajectories ( $F$ ) where  $F_1 < F_2 < \dots < F_n$  have been given in Fig 11 The slope of each shortening-length relation is

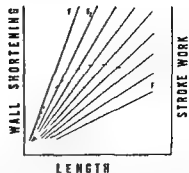


Fig 11 The traditional ventricular function curve is derived from the shortening length relations obtained for a series of instantaneous force trajectories where  $F < F_2 < \dots < F_n$

reduced as the absolute level of the force trajectory is increased However in the intact animal or in man it is obviously not possible to maintain these rigidly controlled conditions of loading when deriving a function curve For example when the circulating volume is expanded using dextran both the intracardiac and intravascular (capacitance) space are expanded Consequently arterial pressure chamber dimension and instantaneous force increase on a continuous basis The resultant work to diastolic volume (or fiber length) relation thereby traverses these shortening-length relations as indicated by the dotted line in Fig 11 Alterations in myocardial contractile state for any given heart or differences in contractility between hearts produce a series or family of function curves Despite these limitations the absolute level of stroke work has in fact been found to provide a useful clinical estimate of the degree of ventricular dysfunction following acute myocardial infarction

### The failing heart

As we have used the term here heart failure refers specifically to a compromised contractile state of the left ventricle which is accompanied by an inadequate forward flow to accommodate the needs of the peripheral circulation Because ventricular emptying is less signs and symptoms of pulmonary venous hypertension may also be present The reduction in contractile state and the decreased slope of the isovolumetric force-length relation accounts for the decline in both the extent and rate of fiber shortening for any condition of length or load The force-length loop given in Fig 9 for propranolol would be illustrative of this circumstance This attenuation

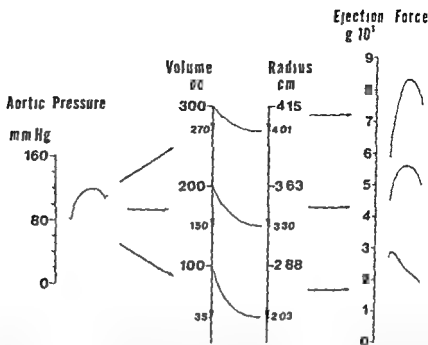


Fig 12 The response in ventricular dimension represents an important determinant of instantaneous shortening load or afterload. In the normal heart the reduction in chamber radius permits wall force to decline during ejection. In the failing ventricle enlarged to two and three times its normal size it loses this advantage and an abnormal load must be sustained by the shortening fibers.

in shortening implies that the slope of the shortening-length relation is also reduced. Translated into terms of the heart's function as a pump, stroke volume, ejection fraction, and ejection rate will be reduced.

The depression in the maximal force-length relation itself represents a reduction in the heart's systolic reserve. In other words, the ability of positive inotropic agents such as digitalis to shift this relation to the left and permit greater shortening becomes attenuated. In addition, the inherent toxicity and rate of renal clearance of digitalis limits the extent of its daily administration. A critical reduction in systolic reserve exists when the failing ventricle becomes refractory to such agents. It is here that increments in shortening may only be achieved by manipulating instantaneous force (i.e., the concept of unloading) such as with vasodilators. Each decrement in the developed force-length relation will also attenuate the ability of the heart's diastolic reserve to restore stroke volume. That is, the increment in shortening which is possible through chamber dilatation (i.e., greater fiber length) becomes less as the limits to shortening are reduced.

In this connection, one other point deserves comment. The reduction in chamber dimension or radius during ejection is abbreviated in the

enlarged failing ventricle. That is, the change in ventricular size from end diastole to end ejection is less than under normal conditions. This circumstance may be accounted for by (a) the reduced stroke volume of the failing heart and (b) the fact that its end diastolic chamber size is enlarged. In this connection, recall that for any given stroke volume, the extent of shortening of fibers encompassing a large ventricle is less than that of a smaller chamber. When wall motion becomes severely attenuated, creating an essentially invariant chamber dimension, the absolute level of systolic force remains high (i.e., essentially unchanged from its onset value or even increasing throughout the ejection period). This sustained shortening load further decreases the degree of wall shortening. As shown in Fig 12, the enlargement of the ventricular chamber (two and three fold normal size) and a reduction in contractile state both account for the abnormally high and sustained shortening load. Reducing chamber size and thereby instantaneous force in such a heart with a diuretic by venesection or vasodilator permits an increase in shortening without influencing contractility. According to the traditional viewpoint, this increment in stroke volume represents an ascent from a depressed position on the ventricular function curve.

**The concept of unloading** Positive inotropic agents such as digitalis aimed at improving contractile state, forward flow, and the symptoms of pulmonary venous hypertension have long been the mainstay for treating the compromised ventricle. In the chronically failing enlarged heart characterized by a marked reduction in its maximal force-length relation (i.e. a limited systolic reserve) it may no longer be possible to augment shortening by such measures (i.e. refractory failure). Alternatively, in the acutely ischemic failing heart these agents unfavorably augment metabolic demand and thereby may increase infarct size. Under either circumstance it is necessary to work within the heart's given contractile state while providing for conditions which favor a greater degree of fiber shortening. This is accomplished by reducing instantaneous shortening load or more specifically by lowering the pressure and radius variables of systolic wall force. Toward this end a number of vasodilators have received much recent attention.<sup>1-3</sup> The cardio-circulatory effects of these agents however differ depending on their relative influence on the systemic resistance and venous capacitance vessels. Despite these relative differences, chamber volume and pressure are both perturbed throughout the cardiac cycle following the administration of these agents. Hence instantaneous load will be altered. Therefore it is not appropriate to consider that any particular vasodilator will exclusively influence end diastolic force or shortening load. This is not meant to imply however that there would not necessarily be a predominant effect as in the case of hydralazine where its pharmacological action is directed almost entirely at arterial smooth muscle and thereby shortening load.

The response of any ventricle to these agents will depend on its size, distensibility, and contractile state. These factors plus the cardio-circulatory effects of the individual vasodilators deserve consideration when selecting among these agents for any given patient. For example, in the enlarged failing ventricle with high filling pressure, nitroprusside and phentolamine provide a significant reduction in systemic arterial and ventricular end diastolic pressures while stroke volume (i.e. wall shortening) is raised. In these hearts the increment in fiber shortening induced by the reduction in instantaneous systolic force is greater than the moderate counteracting reduc-

tion in instantaneous fiber length. However, when the reduction in filling pressure (i.e. to levels < 10 mm Hg) and length is marked, stroke volume declines or does not change. Here the attenuation in fiber length or diastolic reserve predominates and outweighs the reduction in instantaneous force. In similar fashion, stroke volume could be expected to decline when filling pressure is reduced in a noncompliant ventricle. However, under these conditions the extent of venodilation required to significantly reduce pressure is much less.

The appropriate selection of a particular vasodilator should therefore be based on filling pressure, ventricular size, and cardiac output. Obviously, the degree of urgency and the given clinical state of the patient in heart failure as well as the route of vasodilator administration will also dictate the choice of agent. For the enlarged ventricle with elevated filling pressure (> 15 mm Hg) and an abnormally high shortening load, it would be preferable to choose an agent(s) which would significantly reduce both chamber dimension and systolic pressure. Nitroprusside or the combination of hydralazine and isosorbide dinitrate would appear appropriate for this purpose. The noncompliant ventricle would seemingly derive a greater benefit from hydralazine since the reduction in filling pressure will be less pronounced.

### Conclusion

The heart functions as an integrated muscle-pump system so that the determinants of myocardial fiber shortening regulate the volume displaced from the chamber. In this review, we have attempted to unite these two concepts of performance by examining the ventricle as a pump as well as the behavioral characteristics of its circumferentially oriented fibers. The isometric force-length relation, which depends on the contractile state of these fibers, describes the maximal force attainable for any degree of fiber stretch. It further establishes the limits to fiber shortening. During ejection, the extent and rate of fiber shortening are determined by the instantaneous trajectories of wall force (i.e. a function of chamber pressure and dimension) and fiber length as well as by the contractile state of the myocardium. These properties of the myocardium may be utilized to describe the heart as a pump, including the derivation of the ventricular

function curve. Finally the relevance of these relationships in characterizing the failing heart is emphasized. Specifically the attenuation in slope of the maximal force-length relation and the sustained shortening load of the enlarged chamber account for the reduced output of the compromised ventricle. Vasodilators may be used to lower this abnormal shortening load thereby unloading the failing ventricle and permitting greater fiber shortening and forward flow.

## REFERENCES

- Frank O. Zur Dynamik des Herzmuskels. *Ztschr Biol* 32:30 1893.
- Starling E H. The Lincro Lecture on the Law of the Heart. London 1918. Longmans Green.
- Wiggers C J. Pressure Pulses in the Cardiovascular System. New York 1928. Longmans Green.
- Katz L N. The Lewis A. Conner Memorial Lecture. The Performance of the Heart. *Circulation* 21:483 1960.
- Sonnenblick E H. Implications of muscle mechanics in the heart. *Fed Proc* 21:975 1962.
- Fry D L, Griggs D M and Greenfield J C. Myocardial mechanics. Tension-velocity-length relationships in heart muscle. *Circ Res* 14:73 1964.
- Levine H J and Britman N A. Force-velocity relations in the intact dog heart. *J Clin Invest* 43:1383 1964.
- Pollack G H. Maximum velocity as an index of contractility in cardiac muscle. *Circ Res* 26:111 1970.
- Noble M I M. Problems concerning the application of concepts of muscle mechanics to the determination of the contractile state of the heart. *Circulation* 45:252 1972.
- Suga H, Sagawa K and Shoukas A A. Load independence of the instantaneous pressure-volume ratio of the canine left ventricle and effects of epinephrine and heart rate on the ratio. *Circ Res* 32:314 1973.
- Weber K T, Janicki J S, Reeves M C, Hefner L L and Reeves T J. Determinants of stroke volume in isolated canine heart. *J Appl Physiol* 37:742 1974.
- Weber K T, Janicki J S, Reeves R C and Hefner L L. Factors influencing left ventricular shortening in isolated canine heart. *Am J Physiol* 230:419 1976.
- Weber K T, Janicki J S and Hefner L L. Left ventricular force-length relations of isovolumic and ejecting contractions. *Am J Physiol* 231:33 1976.
- Weber K T and Janicki J S. Instantaneous force-velocity-length relations in isolated dog heart. *Am J Physiol* 232:H241 1977.
- Weber K T and Janicki J S. Instantaneous force-velocity-length relations. Experimental findings and theoretical correlates. *Am J Cardiol* 41:740 1977.
- Sarnoff S J and Berglund E. Ventricular function. *Circulation* 9:706 1954.
- Weber K T and Janicki J S. Myocardial oxygen consumption. The role of wall force and shortening. *Am J Physiol* 233:H491 1977.
- Hefner L L, Sheffield L T, Cobbs H C and Kuo D. Relation between mural force and pressure in the left ventricle of the dog. *Circ Res* 11:654 1963.
- Sandler H and Dodge H T. Left ventricular tension and stress in man. *Circ Res* 13:91 1963.
- Hood W P, Rackley C E and Rolett E L. Wall stress in the normal and hypertrophied human left ventricle. *Am J Cardiol* 22:550 1968.
- Milnor W R. Arterial impedance as ventricular afterload. *Circ Res* 36:565 1975.
- Sagawa K, Suga H, Shoukas A A and Bakst V M. End systolic pressure/volume ratio: A new index of ventricular contractility. *Am J Cardiol* 40:43 1977.
- Grossman W, Braunwald E, Mann T, McLaurin L P and Green L H. Contractile state of the left ventricle in man as evaluated from end systolic pressure-volume relations. *Circulation* 56:845 1977.
- Burch H E, Hay C T and Cronvich J A. The George F. Baur Lecture. Certain mechanical peculiarities of the human cardiac pump in normal and diseased states. *Circulation* 6:504 1957.
- Weber K T, Ratskin M A, Janicki J S, Rackley C E and Russell R O. Left ventricular dysfunction following acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Med* 54:697 1973.
- Weber K T, Janicki J S, Russell R O, Rackley C E. Identification of high risk subsets of acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 41:197 1978.
- Chatterjee K, Parton W W, Ganz W, Forrester J, Walinsky P, Crellin C and Swan H J C. Hemodynamic and metabolic responses to vasodilator therapy in acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 48:1183 1973.
- Cohen J N and Franciosa J A. Vasodilator therapy of cardiac failure. *N Engl J Med* 297:234 1977.

## The pathology of cardiomyopathies A critical analysis

E G J Olsen MD FRCPath\*

London England

Investigative work and case reports on cardiomyopathies have been the subject of many communications in recent years but even today confusion as to which cardiac condition should be included or excluded under this term still exists. To simplify and clarify matters it has been proposed that *Cardiomyopathy* should be restricted to the group previously known as primary cardiomyopathy and that secondary cardiomyopathy should be replaced by *Specific Heart Muscle Disease* into which metabolic, general systemic diseases, heredo-familial neuro-muscular disorders, sensitivity and toxic reaction and possibly myocarditis should be included.

Over the years lengthy and cumbersome definitions have been modified to 'Heart muscle disease of unknown causes'. This definition has the advantage of being short and to the point. The classification based on hemodynamic and structural changes will be employed.

### Classification of cardiomyopathies

Three major groups are recognized

- 1 Congestive (dilated)
- 2 Hypertrophic (with or without obstruction)
- 3 Obliterative/restrictive

This analysis will concentrate on the structural changes

**Congestive (dilated) cardiomyopathy** At necropsy the overweight hearts show severe dilatation of all cardiac chambers and pale and flabby myocardium. The degree of hypertrophy may be masked by the dilatation resulting in

normal values of cardiac wall measurements. Foci of fibrous replacement limited to the inner layer of the myocardium may be found particularly in long standing cases. The endocardium is usually thickened and in 60 per cent of cases thrombus may be superimposed. No organic abnormalities are found in the heart (or elsewhere in the body) which could have resulted in heart failure but functional changes such as thickening of the valve leaflets due to existing insufficiency may be found. With rare exception the coronary arteries are normal.

**Histology** No specific features are found and the myocardial fibers are predominantly regularly arranged. Their diameter is usually normal (5 to 12  $\mu$ m) but nuclear changes of hypertrophy may be striking. This discrepancy is due to the attenuation of the fibers. Foci of irregular arrangement may occasionally be found.

The increase in fibrous tissue may take the form of an increase in the interstitial collagen component or replacement of myocardial fibers. The small vessels are usually normal but in the fibrous areas the vessels may occasionally show intimal thickening. It is highly likely that the vascular abnormalities are secondary in nature. The endocardium shows hypertrophy of the smooth muscle reflecting long standing dilatation.

**Histochemistry** The changes vary according to how long the heart failure (i.e. dilatation) has been present. As postmortem examinations usually preclude this type of investigation much information has been obtained from fresh endomyocardial tissue obtained by Biopsy. An increase in normal amounts or a decrease in substances such as glycogen and succinic dehydrogenase may therefore be found.

**Electronmicroscopy** The changes of hypertrophy

From the N 101 Hart Hosp 1 London Engls d

Received for publication No 14 19 8

Reprint requests Dr E G J Olsen N 101 Hart Hospital Westmoreland St London W1M 8BA England

Chairman of the Scientific Council of Cardiomyopathies International Society and Federation of Cardiology

phy characterized by an increase in mitochondria, showing variability in size and shape and an increased number of ribosomes convolutions of the nuclear membranes and varying degrees of glycogen accumulation are found. Changes of degeneration may also be found.<sup>11</sup> The myofibrils are usually regularly arranged but irregular arrangement may be found, as encountered in hypertrophy in general.<sup>12</sup>

#### *Conditions mimicking congestive cardiomyopathy*

**ALCOHOLIC HEART MUSCLE DISEASE** Experimental and human investigations have shown that alcohol has a deleterious effect on the myocardium.<sup>13</sup> Though characteristic features have been described for this type of heart muscle disease,<sup>14</sup> they may be found in congestive cardiomyopathy and therefore distinction is usually impossible. It may be that alcohol in some patients may be contributory to congestive cardiomyopathy.

Heart failure associated with pregnancy or the puerperium can also not be distinguished pathologically from patients with congestive cardiomyopathy.

**ISOLATED ENDOMYOCARDIAL FIBROELASTOSIS IN THE NEWBORN AND YOUNG CHILDREN** is difficult to classify but should be suspected if long-standing cardiac failure occurs in babies under six months of age. Clinical and pathological distinctions exist. At histological examination the thick endocardium shows regular arrangement of elastic fibers.

**Etiological suggestions for congestive cardiomyopathy.** The etiology of the congestive (dilated) form of cardiomyopathy is by definition unknown. Suggestions of possible etiologies have included a decrease in succinic dehydrogenase (it is likely that these changes occur secondary to heart failure) and abnormalities of small vessels. Whereas in isolated fibrous foci changes in small vessels may occur in the vast majority of cases the arterioles are consistently normal. An analogy may be drawn from the suggested small vessel etiology of heart disease in Friedreich's ataxia. Only in 9 per cent of vessels were changes of sufficient magnitude found and it was therefore considered unlikely that diffuse myocardial fibrosis in the myocardium was the result of small vessel disease in that condition. A possible causative infectious agent has been proposed but possible misinterpretation of these findings has

been advanced.<sup>15</sup> An autoimmune etiology has been forwarded.<sup>16</sup> Immunologic changes have been found.<sup>17</sup> Hypertensive disease in dogs has also been proposed and has been substantiated in some cases.<sup>18</sup> A possible viral etiology was suggested in 1967.<sup>19</sup> More recently, a significantly higher titer for Coxsackie B virus has been found in some patients with congestive cardiomyopathy compared to the general population.<sup>20</sup>

No definite proof for these various etiological suggestions exists. It may well be that congestive cardiomyopathy has a multifactorial etiology.

#### **Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy**

**A With obstruction.** The clinical and pathological characteristics of this condition are well established. Structural changes have been delineated from cases observed at necropsy<sup>21</sup> and from surgical material where removal of the obstructed part of the operation.<sup>22</sup> Though hypertrophy of all chambers is present, the asymmetric hypertrophy of the interventricular septum is striking. Displacement of the anterior papillary muscle and characteristic deformities of the ventricular cavity are usually sufficiently characteristic to permit the diagnosis to be made. Endocardial thickening particularly beneath the aortic valve is often found as well as jet lesions on the under surface of the anterior mitral valve leaflet. The coronary arteries are usually normal.

**Histology.** The histologic features have been semi quantitatively analyzed<sup>23</sup> and consist of short runs of severely hypertrophied fibers interrupted by connective tissue, large bizarre nuclei, fibrosis, degenerating muscle fibers with disappearing myofibrils resulting in a clear perinuclear area and disorganized whorling of muscle fibers. The small vessels are usually completely normal.

**Histochemistry.** This type of analysis has been extensively undertaken.<sup>24</sup> An increase in glycogen is striking and is diagnostically helpful. The immense glycogen accumulation in correlation with the histologic changes permits a diagnosis with a high degree of accuracy.<sup>25</sup>

**Electron microscopy.** This reflects the changes seen at the light microscopic level consisting of disarray of myocardial fibrils which seemingly run in all directions. Increased cellular branching and extensive side to side intercellular junction occur. Severe convolutions of the nuclear membrane, focal immense accumulations of mito-

chondria and glycogen are often seen<sup>18</sup> These changes may however also be seen in hypertrophy due to known causes<sup>11, 12</sup> and in congestive cardiomyopathy<sup>13, 17</sup>

Reliability of macroscopic histologic as well as electronmicroscopic characteristics have recently been questioned as to whether they permit a firm diagnosis of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy to be made Interventricular septal thickening has been found in association with congenital and other heart disease as well as in fetal hearts<sup>14</sup> Of eight patients with interventricular septal thickening analyzed only two showed histologic features suggestive of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy<sup>15</sup> Resolution of disproportionate ventricular septal thickening has been shown to occur<sup>16</sup> Thus asymmetric hypertrophy alone particularly when associated with other disease processes should be viewed with caution and as in echocardiographic appearances it is the combination of changes that permit a diagnosis rather than an isolated feature<sup>3</sup>

Doubt as to the histologic characteristics has been expressed particularly regarding the disarray of myocardial fibers<sup>1, 4</sup> These are often encountered in hypertrophy occurring as a result of congenital heart disease and other cardiac conditions and even in normal hearts There is no doubt that irregular arrangement of hypertrophied myocardial fibers can occur in the various conditions particularly at the junction of the interventricular septum and the free ventricular walls Disarray by itself does however not constitute hypertrophic cardiomyopathy as was already emphasized in 1971<sup>1</sup> The changes are usually more severe in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy Quite apart from the severe degrees of disarray it is the changes of extreme hypertrophy the bizarre shaped nuclei surrounded by a clear zone whorl formation and the enormous accumulation of glycogen which characterize hypertrophic cardiomyopathy Regarding electronmicroscopic examination increased cellular branching and extensive side to side intercellular junctions were considered unique for hypertrophic cardiomyopathy Overlap of these changes in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy compared with ordinary hypertrophy has been reported<sup>1, 11, 12</sup> Indeed more extensive changes were found in acquired heart disease than in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy There can be no doubt that macroscopic appearances together

with histologic and histochemical examination permit a firm diagnosis of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and additional confirmation may be obtained from electronmicroscopic examination Any of these features in isolation do not constitute a diagnosis of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy nor can one conclude that a common underlying mechanism of these changes exists Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy may however occur in association with other conditions including lentigenosis coronary arterial disease<sup>1</sup> Turner's syndrome<sup>1</sup> hyperthyroidism isolated dextroversion<sup>11</sup> Friedreich's ataxia<sup>12</sup> and also possibly pulmonary arterial malformation<sup>18</sup>

**B Without obstruction** In these patients similar changes to those described above are found including asymmetric hypertrophy of the interventricular septum which despite the rare occurrence of preterminal heart failure usually but not invariably persists It has been believed that the distribution between the two clinical conditions varies In hypertrophic cardiomyopathy with obstruction the changes were confined to the asymmetrically thickened interventricular septum whereas in cases without obstruction foci of these changes were irregularly distributed throughout the ventricular walls More recently two children have been documented in which clinical evidence of obstruction existed but at postmortem the distribution of non obstruction was found The authors stressed that morphological criteria for obstruction and non obstruction are not always reliable Fiber disarray in the septum and free ventricular walls have also been found by other investigators in both the obstructive and non obstructive forms

**VARIANTS OF HYPERTROPHIC OBSTRUCTIVE CARDIOMYOPATHY** Mid ventricular obstruction has been described<sup>19</sup> as well as asymmetric apical hypertrophy<sup>20</sup> which could possibly be included under this heading

Although hypertrophic cardiomyopathy has received great attention since the original clinical observation in 1957<sup>21</sup> and the pathological description in 1958<sup>22</sup> cases have been described almost 90 years before this<sup>23</sup> An embryonic growth disturbance as an etiologic possibility was suggested in 1907<sup>24</sup> Hamartoma<sup>25</sup> increased noradrenalin in the region of the asymmetric hypertrophy<sup>26</sup> a primary disorder of muscle metabolism<sup>27</sup> and a myopathic disorder accompanying skeletal muscle changes have also been



suggested as well as hypertension.<sup>17</sup> A genetic basis of either a mendelian dominant or autosomal dominant trait with almost complete penetrance has been established.<sup>18,19</sup> A relationship with catecholamines has been raised,<sup>20</sup> and small vessel disease as a possible cause has also been proposed.<sup>21</sup> Abnormal contractions occurring towards the end of systolic isometric contraction interfering with normal muscle fiber alignment had been suggested either as a result of cavity obliteration and/or because of a catenoid shape of the septum<sup>22</sup> (convex to the left from apex to base concave to left in the horizontal plane). Isometric contraction in the absence of cavity obstruction has been suggested.<sup>23</sup>

**Obliterative/restrictive cardiomyopathy** This final group of cardiomyopathies will be described together because no distinguishing structural changes in these conditions exist. Under this heading endomyocardial fibrosis and Löffler's endocarditis parietalis fibroplastica (Löffler's endocarditis) are included.

**Endomyocardial fibrosis** Morphological examination shows striking endocardial changes.<sup>24</sup> Though the distribution of endocardial changes may vary in the affected areas the endocardium is several millimeters thick (normal up to 20  $\mu$ m thick in the left ventricular outflow tract). Not infrequently when the left ventricle is involved the posterior mitral valve leaflet and posterior papillary muscle apex and part of the interventricular septum are affected. The endocardial thickening usually ends abruptly in a thick rolled edge.

**Histology** The thick endocardium is arranged in zones. Superficially thrombus is frequently found followed by a zone of hyaline collagen tissue in which foci of calcification may be present. The next zone consists of fibrous tissue and the deepest zone consists of loosely arranged connective tissue in which dilated blood vessels varying degrees of an inflammatory infiltrate as well as eosinophils may be found. From this layer fine strands or septa extend into the underlying myocardium confined however to the inner third of the cardiac wall.

**Löffler's endocarditis**<sup>25,26</sup> This condition resembles endomyocardial fibrosis though large thrombi may fill the ventricular cavities. Analysis of previously published cases suggested that Löffler's endocarditis and endomyocardial fibrosis belonged to the same disease spectrum the

origin of which could be traced back to the presence of eosinophils in the myocardium. The cause of the eosinophilia might either be idiopathic or reactive such as occurring in conjunction with anti-tuberculous treatment, asthma and carcinoma or might be leukemic in origin.

Progressive histologic stages have been established which vary with the length of history. The first stage, the necrotic stage (average duration of history 5.5 weeks) consists of eosinophilic myocarditis and necrotic foci which eventually are destined to give rise to the small septa noted above. The second, the thrombotic stage (average duration of history 10 months) shows some endocardial thickening and severe thrombus superimposition. The last stage, the fibrotic stage (average duration of history 24.5 months) shows identical features to those described under endomyocardial fibrosis.

Under the term Löffler's endocarditis Belgian and Nigerian workers reported cases from Nigeria and the then Belgian Congo and have demonstrated that eosinophils may be present at some stage during the disease process. Endomyocardial fibrosis with eosinophilia has been noted in three cases from Venezuela.<sup>27</sup> Cases showing the changes of endomyocardial fibrosis occurring in Denmark<sup>28</sup> and in Switzerland<sup>29</sup> have also been documented. Therefore the assumption that endomyocardial fibrosis is confined to the tropical and subtropical regions and Löffler's endocarditis is confined to the temperate zones does not seem to apply.

Evidence exists that large proportions of circulating eosinophils are abnormal in patients with Löffler's endocarditis and show the characteristics of mature stimulated cells.<sup>30</sup> Work is in progress to investigate extensively the role that eosinophils may play in this type of cardiomyopathy. Apart from the possible causal role of eosinophils other etiological suggestions have included lymphatic obstruction, high plantain consumption, filariasis and a hypersensitivity response to streptococci.<sup>31</sup> Infective toxic nutritional and an abnormal immunological reaction have been suggested as well as geographic and environmental influences.

**Value of biopsies** Investigation from the description of the morphologic changes it will be evident that distinguishing features between the three major groups of cardiomyopathy exist.

Furthermore morphologic examination has provided an understanding of many clinical features but with the exception of eosinophils in obliterative/restrictive cardiomyopathy has unfortunately not contributed to establishing possible underlying causes. When the bioprobe instrument consisting essentially of catheter with an operating handle at one end and a cutting device at the other was first described<sup>10,11</sup> fresh endomyocardial tissue could be safely recovered by this technique. By means of this instrument or adaptations of other instruments<sup>12,13</sup> the technique is being used with increasing frequency.<sup>14</sup> The procedure is safe in experienced hands but should be confined to a few specialized centers particularly to those where surgery is available. Investigations should be undertaken when the diagnosis is seriously in doubt and where it is likely that examination might provide a helpful answer.<sup>15</sup> Although no specific changes are present in cases of congestive cardiomyopathy the pathological diagnosis is made in conjunction with the clinical diagnosis both being made by exclusion.

Morphologically myocarditis or infiltrative disease must be excluded before the clinical diagnosis of congestive cardiomyopathy can be confirmed.<sup>1</sup>

The value in differentiating rheumatic heart disease from congestive cardiomyopathy in Uganda has been stressed.

Interpretation of structural changes has not been confined to diagnostic aspects but has been extended to include morphometry<sup>16</sup> and has also been related to clinical findings such as length of history, ejection fraction, left ventricular end diastolic pressure and other hemodynamic parameters.<sup>17</sup> Examination of the biopsy material has provided the means to establish an extensive classification of cardiomyopathies.<sup>18</sup> Myocardial biopsies have also been used to establish prognosis in patients with congestive cardiomyopathy.<sup>19</sup>

Great activity in a search for possible etiologic agents is in progress. Biochemical analyses are being undertaken on the fresh endomyocardial tissue obtained by bioprobe. Immunological work is in progress and viral studies are also being undertaken.

For all these various investigations morphologic examination provides insight into the distribution of the various components of the myocar-

dium which is essential for correct interpretation of the results of biochemical and immunologic analyses. Continuation and expansion of these investigations is essential concentrating in particular on the earliest stages of the disease process. It is hoped that by these means many of the problems will be solved among which the natural history of congestive cardiomyopathy, the mechanism of fiber disarray in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and the role of eosinophils in the obliterative/restrictive type of cardiomyopathy are high on the list.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Goodwin J F. Primary myocardial disease. Spectrum of cardiomyopathy and current classification. Singapore Med J 14:338-1973.
- 2 Olsen E G J. Cardiomyopathies, in: Edwards, J E., and Brest A W. Eds., Clinical Pathologic Correlations 1 Cardiovascular Clinics Philadelphia 1972 F A Davis Company, 4740.
- 3 Goodwin J F. Myocardial diseases, Medicine 2nd series 25:1256, 1973.
- 4 Olsen, E G J. Classification of cardiomyopathies, Br Medicine 53 June 1978.
- 5 Goodwin J F., Gordon H., Holliman A., and Bahop M B. Clinical aspects of cardiomyopathy. Br Med J 1:69 1961.
- 6 Oakley C M. Clinical definitions and classification of cardiomyopathies. Postgrad. Med J 48:703 1972.
- 7 Oakley C M. Diagnosis and natural history of congested (dilated) cardiomyopathies, Postgrad. Med J 54:440 1978.
- 8 Olsen E G J. The pathology of the heart. New York 1973. Intercontinental Medical Book Corp., p 174.
- 9 Gau G T, Goodwin J F., Oakley C M, Olsen E G J., Rahimtoola S H, Raphael, M J., and Steiner R. E. Q waves and coronary arteriography in cardiomyopathy. Br Heart J 34:1034 1972.
- 10 Pearse A G E. The histochemistry and electron microscopy of obstructive cardiomyopathy. In: Cardiomyopathies. Eds. Wolstenholme G F W. and O'Connor M., London 1964. Ciba Foundation Symposium J & A Churchill, p 132.
- 11 Olsen E G J. Results of endomyocardial biopsy: histological, biochemical and ultrastructural analysis. Postgrad. Med J 51:295 1975.
- 12 Olsen, E G J. Special investigations of COCM. Endomyocardial biopsies (morphological analysis). Postgrad. Med J 54:476 1978.
- 13 Olsen E G J. Postmortem findings and histologic, histochemical and electron microscopic findings of myocardial biopsies. In: Cardiomyopathy and myocardial biopsy. Eds. Kaltenbach, M., Loogen F., and Olsen E G J. Heidelberg 1978. Springer Verlag, p 32.
- 14 Olsen E G J. The pathology of the heart. New York 1973. Intercontinental Medical Book Corp., p 26.
- 15 Maron B J, Ferrans, V J., and Roberts, W C. Ultrastructural features of degenerated cardiac muscle cells in patients with cardiac hypertrophy. Am J Pathol. 79:387 1975.
- 16 van Noorden S, Olsen E G J., and Pearse A G E. Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy: a histologic, histochemical and ultrastructural study of biopsy material. Cardiovasc Res. V:118 1971.

- 17 Sekiguchi, M, Konno S, Hasegawa F and Hirosewa K Some characteristic electron microscopic pictures of diseased myocardium obtained by endomyocardial biopsy Bull Heart Institute Japan 14 30 1972/73
- 18 Burch G Colcolough H Harb J and Tsui, C Effect of ethyl alcohol wine and beer on myocardium of mice Am J Cardiol 27 522 1971
- 19 Brugada W Alcoholic cardiomyopathy in Burch G E and Brest A N Eds Cardiomyopathy Cardiovascular Clinics Davis Co Philadelphia 1972 F A Davis Company 4 No 1 188
- 20 Klein H and Harmjan D Effect of ethanol infusion on the ultrastructure of human myocardium Postgrad Med J 11 325 1975
- 21 Alexander C Electronmicroscopic observations in alcoholic heart disease Br Heart J 29 200 1967
- 22 Goodwin J F In discussion following Introduction problems and aims of the multicentre research project Postgrad Med J 54 433 1978
- 23 Olsen E G J The pathology of the heart New York, 1973 Intercontinental Medical Book Corp p 177
- 24 Olsen E G J The pathology of the heart New York 1973 Intercontinental Medical Book Corp p 177
- 25 Kobernick E D Mandell, G H Zurkun B M and Hashimoto Y Succinic dehydrogenase deficiency in idiopathic cardiomegaly American Journal of Pathology 43 66 1963
- 26 James T N An etiologic concept concerning the obscure myocardiopathies, Progr Cardiovasc Dis 7 43 1964
- 27 Haver R I The heart in Friedrich's ataxia Br Heart J 31 5 1969
- 28 Brambridge M V Darracott S Chayen J Batensky L and Poulter L W Possibility of a new infective etiological agent in congestive cardiomyopathy Lancet 1 171 1967
- 29 Grist N H Aetiology of congestive cardiomyopathy (Letter) Lancet 1 330 1967
- 30 Das S K Cassidy J T and Petty R E Antibodies against heart muscle and nuclear constituents in cardiomyopathy Am Heart J 83 159 1972
- 31 Bolte H D and Schulthess P Immunological results in myocardial diseases Postgrad Med J 54 500 1978
- 32 Falase A O Cardiomegaly of unknown origin among Nigerian adults role of hypertension in its aetiology Br Heart J 39 671 1977
- 33 Gardner M H Lee P V Norris J C Phillips E and Caponegro P Virus like particles in cardiac biopsies Lancet 2 90 1967
- 34 MacArthur C G C Cambridge G Waterson A P Goodwin J F and Oakley C M Antibodies to Coxsackie B viruses in primary congestive cardiomyopathy (Abstract) Br Heart J 40 456 1978
- 35 Goodwin J F Introduction problems and aims of the multicentre research project Postgrad Med J 34 431 1978
- 36 Teare D Asymmetrical hypertrophy of the heart in young adults Br Heart J 20 1 1958
- 37 Olsen E G J Morbid anatomy and histology in hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy in Hypertrophic Obstructive Cardiomyopathy Eds Wolstenholme G F W and O'Connor M London 1971 Ciba Foundation Study Group No 37 J & A Churchill, p 183
- 38 Davies, M J J, Lawrence A and Teare D D Pathological features of hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy (HOCM) Clin Pathol 27 529 1975
- 39 Ferrans, V J, Morrow A G and Roberts W C Myocardial ultrastructure in idiopathic hypertrophic stenosis A study of operatively excised left ventricular outflow tract muscle in 14 patients, Circulation 11 1972
- 40 van Noorden B and Pearse A G E Histochemical and electron microscopy of the heart in hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy in Hypertrophic Obstructive Cardiomyopathy Eds Wolstenholme G F W and O'Connor M London 1971 Ciba Foundation Study Group No 37 J & A Churchill p 192
- 41 Dugemans K P, and Becker A E Specificity of cellular and myofibrillar disorientation in hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy Arch Pathol Lab Med 101 493 1977
- 42 Maron B J Edwards J E Ferrans J J Clark, C E, Lebowitz E A Henry W L and Epstein S E Congenital heart malformations associated with dysplastic ventricular septal thickening Circulation 52 926 1975
- 43 Larier W E Allen H D Bahn D J and Goldberg S J The asymmetrically hypertrophied septum. Further differentiation of its causes Circulation 53 19 1976
- 44 Bulkley B H Weissfeld M L and Hutchins G M Asymmetric septal hypertrophy and myocardial fiber disarray Features of normal developing and malformed hearts Circulation 56 292 1977
- 45 Wigle E D and Silver M D Myocardial fiber disarray and ventricular septal hypertrophy in asymmetrical hypertrophy of the heart (Editorial) Circulation 58 398 1978
- 46 Smith, M R Arguss N S Levenson N L and Adolph R J Nonobstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy mimicking mitral stenosis Documentation by echocardiography phonocardiography and intracardiac pressure and sound recording Am J Cardiol 35 19 1975
- 47 van der Beekhan J Muscle fibre disarray in common heart disease Am J Cardiol 40 305 1977
- 48 Maron B J Epstein S E, and Roberts W C Cardiac muscle cell disorientation in the ventricular septum. Evidence from quantitative histology that it is a highly sensitive marker of hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (Abstract) Am J Cardiol 41 435 19 8
- 49 Polan, P E and Moynihan E J Progressive cardiomyopathy lentiginosa Q J Med 41 905 19 1
- 50 Giolotta S J, Hamby R I, Aronson A L, and E J K Coexistent idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis and coronary arterial disease Circulation 45 661 1972
- 51 Nghiem Q X Toledo J R, Schreiber M H, Harris C L Lockhart L L and Tyson K R T Congenital hypertrophic subaortic stenosis associated with a phenotypic Turner's syndrome Am J Cardiol 30 661 1972
- 52 Symons C Richardson P J and Fein, D Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy and hyperthyroidism. A report of 3 cases Thorax 29 713 1974
- 53 Buxton A E Morganroth, J, Josephson W E, Perloff J H, and Sheldburne J C Isolated destruction of the heart with asymmetric septal hypertrophy Am Heart J 92 785 1976
- 54 Smith, E R, Sangalang U S, Heffernan L P, White J P, and Flemington C S Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy the heart disease of Friedrich's ataxia Am Heart J 94 428 1977
- 55 Leading Article Cardiac involvement in Friedrich's ataxia Br Med J 1 961 1978
- 56 Gaspa L, Bertoli, G and Rosso R Hypertrophic

- obstructive cardiomyopathy involving both ventricles and IV septum associated to pulmonary artery malformation *Pathologica* 67:1 19 5
- 57 Maron B J, Ferrans V J, Henry W L, Clark C E, Redwood D H, Roberts W C, Morrow A G and Epstein S E. Differences in distribution of myocardial abnormalities in patients with obstructive and non obstructive symmetric septal hypertrophy (ASH) light and electron microscopic findings *Circulation* 50:436 19 4
  - 58 Edwards W H, Zakheim R., and Mattioli L. A symmetric septal hypertrophy in childhood. Unreliability of histologic criteria for differentiation of obstructive and non-obstructive forms *Hum Pathol* 8:27 1977
  - 59 Silver M D, Silver M M, Datta, B N, and Wigle E D. Distribution of myocardial fiber disarray in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy cited by Wigle E D and Silver M D *Circulation* 58:398 1978
  - 60 Falicov R E and Reznek L. Mid ventricular obstruction in hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy. New diagnostic and therapeutic challenge *Br Heart J* 39:101 19 77
  - 61 Sakamoto T, Tei C, Masahiro M., Ichiyasu H., Hayashi T., and Amano K. Giant T wave inversion as a manifestation of asymmetrical apical hypertrophy (AAH) of the left ventricle. Echocardiographic and ultrasonocardiographic study *Jap Heart J* 17:611 19 76
  - 62 Brock R C. Functional obstruction of the left ventricle *Guy's Hosp Rep* 108:221 1959
  - 63 Liouville H. Retrecissement cardiaque sous aortique *Gazette Medicale Paris* 24:161 1869
  - 64 Schmucke A. Ueber linksseitige muskulose Constrictionen *Dtsch. Med Wschr* 33:2082 1907
  - 65 Lannan R. Hypertrophic subaortic stenosis with myocardial fibre degeneration *Br Heart J* 27:772 1965
  - 66 Meerschwaam I S and Hootsmans W J M. An electromyographic study in hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy in Hypertrophic Obstructive Cardiomyopathy. Eds Wolstenholme G E W and O'Connor M., London 1971. Ciba Foundation Study Group No 37 J & A Churchill, # 55
  - 67 Alday L E, Wagner H R. and Vlad P. Severe systemic hypertension and muscular subaortic stenosis, *Am Heart J* 83:395 1977
  - 68 Emanuel R, Withers R. and O'Brien K. Dominant and recessive modes of inheritance in idiopathic cardiomyopathy *Lancet* 2:1063 1971
  - 69 Henry W L, Clark, C E and Epstein S E. Asymmetric septal hypertrophy (ASH). The unifying link in the IHSS disease spectrum. Observation regarding its pathogenesis, pathophysiology and course *Circulation* 47:877 1973
  - 70 Goodman J F. Prognosis and predictions for the cardiomyopathies *Circulation* 50:210 1974
  - 71 James T N. Small arteries of the heart (The George Brown Memorial Lecture) *Circulation* 58:2, 1977
  - 72 Bulkley B H, Weisfeldt M L and Hutchins G M. Isometric cardiac contraction. A possible cause of the disorganized myocardial pattern of idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis. *N Engl J Med* 295:133-1977
  - 73 Hutchins G M and Bulkley B H. Catenoid shape of the interventricular septum. Possible cause of idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis *Circulation* 58:392 19 78
  - 74 Davies J M P. Endocardial fibrosis in Africans. *E Afr Med J* 25:10 1948
  - 75 Shaper A G, Hutt M S R., and Coles R M. Necropsy study of endomyocardial fibrosis and rheumatic heart disease in Uganda 1950-60. *Br Heart J* 30:391 1968
  - 76 Okada R. Clinicopathological study on the thickening of parietal endocardium in the adult heart *Jap Heart J* 2:700 1961
  - 77 Davies J M P. The role in endomyocardial fibrosis, *Lancet* 1:631 1968
  - 78 Olsen E G J. Löffler's endocarditis and endomyocardial fibrosis. Pathological aspects, *Path Microbiol* 43:104, 1975
  - 79 Olsen E G J. Endomyocardial fibrosis and Löffler's endocarditis parietalis fibroplastica *Postgrad Med J* 53:538 1977
  - 80 Löffler W. Endocarditis parietalis fibroplastica mit Blutesinophilie ein eigenartiges Krankheitsbild *Schweiz Med Wschr* 17:81 1936
  - 81 Weiss-Carmine S. Die endocarditis parietalis fibroplastica mit Blutesinophilie (Löffler) und ihre Stellung im Rahmen der parietalendokardalen Fibrosen. *Schweiz. Med Wschr* 87:890 1957
  - 82 Brockington I F., and Olsen E G J. Löffler's endocarditis and Davies endocardial fibrosis. *Am Heart J* 85:308 19 73
  - 83 Oakley C M., and Olsen E G J. Eosinophilia and heart disease (Editorial) *Br Heart J* 39:263 1977
  - 84 Fungbo J J., and Acquafella, H. Personal communication 19 78
  - 85 Baandrup U. Löffler's endocarditis and endomyocardial fibrosis—a nosologic entity? *Acta Path. Microbiol Scand. (Sect. A)* 85:869 1977
  - 86 Hess O M., Turna A., Senning A., Goebel, N. H. Scholer Y. and Kravenbuehl H P. Pre and postoperative findings in patients with endomyocardial fibrosis, *Br Heart J* 40:406 1978
  - 87 Spry C J F. and Tai P C. Studies on blood eosinophils. II. Patients with Löffler's cardiomyopathy. *Clin. Exp. Immunol.* 24:423 1973
  - 88 Klone I K., Miller A J., Peck, R., and Katz I N. The relationship between human endocardial fibroelastosis and obstruction of the cardiac lymphatics *Circulation* 30:728 1964
  - 89 McKinney B and Crawford M A. Fibrosis in guinea pig heart produced by plantain diet, *Lancet* 2:880 1965
  - 90 Ivey F A., and Brockington I F. Endomyocardial fibrosis and filariasis (Letter) *Lancet* 1:712, 1966
  - 91 Shaper A G. Endomyocardial fibrosis and rheumatic heart disease *Lancet* 1:639 1966
  - 92 Parry E H O and Abrahams, E G. The natural history of endomyocardial fibrosis, *Q J Med.* 34:383 1965
  - 93 Shaper A G. The geographical distribution of endomyocardial fibrosis, *Pathol Microbiol* 35:26 19 70
  - 94 Sakakibara S., and Konno S. Endomyocardial biopsy *Jap Heart J* 3:537 1967
  - 95 Konno S., and Sakakibara S. Endomyocardial biopsy *Dis Chest* 44:345 1963
  - 96 Ali N. Transvenous endomyocardial biopsy using the gastrointestinal biopsy (Olympus GFB) catheter *Am Heart J* 87:294 19 74
  - 97 Richardson P J. Kim S. endomyocardial biopsies *Lancet* 1:660 1974
  - 98 Caves, P K., Schulz W P., Dong E., Jr., Stinson E. B., and Shumway N E. New instrument for transvenous cardiac biopsy. *Am. J Cardiol* 33:264 1974
  - 99 Olsen E G J. Myocardial biopsies in Hainer J., Ed. *Recent Advances in Cardiology*. Edinburgh and

- London 1977 Churchill Livingstone Chapter 13 ■ 349
- 100 Olsen E G J Diagnostic value of the endomyocardial bioprobe (Annotation) *Am Heart J* 91:398 1976
  - 101 Olsen E G J Endomyocardial biopsy (Editorial) *Br Heart J* 40:90 1978
  - 102 Somers K Hutt M S R Patel A W and D Arbela P G Endomyocardial biopsy in diagnosis of cardio myopathies *Br Heart J* 33:822 1971
  - 103 Baandrup U Olsen E G J and Florio R A Morphometric aspects of endomyocardial biopsy in cardiomyopathies especially COCM in International Workshop in Myocardial Biopsy Diagnostic Significance Ed Bolte H D (In Press)
  - 104 Kuhn H Breithardt G Kriener H J Loogen F Both A Schmidt W A K Stroobandt H and Gleichmann U Die Bedeutung der endomyokardialen Katheterbiopsie für die Diagnostik und die Beurteilung der Prognose der kongestiven Kardiomyopathie *Deutsch Med Wschr* 100:717 1975
  - 105 Kunkel H Lapp H Kober G and Kaltenbach M Light microscopic evaluation of myocardial biopsy in Cardiomyopathy and myocardial biopsy, Eds Kaltenbach M Loogen F and Olsen E G J Heidelberg 1978 Springer Verlag p 62
  - 106 Sekiguchi M and Konno S Diagnosis and classification of primary myocardial disease with the aid of endomyocardial biopsy *Jap Circ J* 35 (3) 1971
  - 107 Kuhn H Breithardt G Kriener H J Kohler E, Losse B Seipel L and Loogen F Prognosis and possible presymptomatic manifestations of congestive cardiomyopathy (COCM) *Postgrad Med J* 54:11 1978
  - 108 Peters T J Bloomfield F J and Oakley C M Biochemical studies on biopsies from normal and diseased cardiac tissue (abstract) *Postgrad Med J* 51:298 1975
  - 109 Torp A Spectral investigations in COCM biochemical analysis of cardiac biopsies *Postgrad Med J* 54:64 1978
  - 110 Richardson P J Atkinson L and Oram S Enzyme activities in endomyocardial biopsy samples from patients with cardiomyopathy (abstract) *Br Heart J* 40:456 1978
  - 111 Bolte H D Immunologic investigation in patients with cardiomyopathies in Cardiomyopathy and myocardial biopsy Eds Kaltenbach M Loogen F and Olsen E G J Heidelberg 1978 Springer Verlag p 201
  - 112 Waterson A P Virological investigations in congestive cardiomyopathy *Postgrad Med J* 54:500 1978

### Information for authors

Most of the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1976 became effective on January 1 1978. Therefore all manuscripts must be accompanied by the following written statement signed by one author. The undersigned author transfers all copyright ownership of the manuscript (title of article) to The C V Mosby Company in the event the work is published. The undersigned author warrants that the article is original is not under consideration by another journal and has not been previously published. I sign for and accept responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all co authors. Authors will be consulted when possible regarding republication of their material.

## Clinical pharmacology of the new beta-adrenergic blocking drugs Part 5 Pindolol (LB 46) therapy for supraventricular arrhythmia a viable alternative to propranolol in patients with bronchospasm\*

William Frishman MD\*\*  
Richard Davis MD  
Joel Strom MD  
Uri Elkayam MD  
Morris Stampfer MD  
Hillel Ribner MD  
Jerome Weinstein MD  
Edmund Sonnenblick MD  
*Bronx NY*

Since their introduction as antiarrhythmic agents beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs have proved to be effective and safe against supraventricular and ventricular arrhythmias when administered intravenously and orally  $\beta$  blockade appears to be the main antiarrhythmic mechanism and it is reasonable to expect that all  $\beta$  adrenoceptor antagonists will have comparable antiarrhythmic efficacy for a given degree of  $\beta$  blockade To date an undisputed superiority of one  $\beta$  blocking drug over another in the treatment of arrhythmias has not been clearly demonstrated Any differences in their overall clinical benefits must therefore be assumed to be related to variations in their associated pharmacological properties (cardioselectivity intrinsic sympathomimetic activity)

Propranolol blocks both cardiac (beta<sub>1</sub>) and smooth muscle (beta<sub>2</sub>) receptors and can potentially precipitate bronchoconstriction in certain patients Some beta receptor blocking drugs have a degree of selectivity for beta<sub>1</sub> receptors as opposed to beta<sub>2</sub> receptors and these drugs are less likely to provoke asthma although the relative risk is hard to quantify and is almost certainly dependent on the dose used Thus low doses of a given agent might produce appreciable cardiac beta receptor blockade with only a minor degree of blockade of smooth muscle receptors however in high doses selectivity is lost

Other beta receptor blocking drugs have a high degree of intrinsic sympathomimetic activity and this has been claimed to lessen the risk of bronchospasm If the newer beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs are to be useful they should be able with their other pharmacological properties to substitute for propranolol in situations where bronchospasm (and myocardial depression) are potential problems One of these newer agents pindolol (LB-46) is a non cardioselective  $\beta$  blocker with the most intrinsic sympathomimetic activity of the  $\beta$  blocking agents (direct agonist activity) currently available for clinical use

The present study reports the efficacy of pindolol in the treatment of supraventricular arrhythmia

From the Division of Cardiology Department of Medicine Albert Einstein College of Medicine Bronx NY

Supported in part by United States Public Health Service Training Grant HL0071-07

Received for publication May 24 1979

Reprint requests: William Frishman MD Division of Cardiology Albert Einstein College of Medicine 1300 Morris Park Avenue Bronx NY 10461

Presented in part at the Fifth Scientific Sessions of the American Heart Association Miami Beach, Florida November 1979

Dr Frishman is Teaching Scholar of the American Heart Association

- London 1977 Churchill Livingstone Chapter 13 ■ 349
- 100 Olsen E G J Diagnostic value of the endomyocardial biopsome (Annotation) *Am HEART J* 91 398 1976
  - 101 Olsen E G J Endomyocardial biopsy (Editorial) *Br Heart J* 40 95 1978
  - 102 Somers K Hutt M S R Patel A K and D Arbela P G Endomyocardial biopsy in diagnosis of cardiac myopathies *Br Heart J* 33 822 1971
  - 103 Baandrup U Olsen E G J and Florio H A Morphometric aspects of endomyocardial biopsy in cardiomyopathies especially COCM in International Workshop in Myocardial Biopsy Diagnostic Significance Ed Bolte H D (In Press)
  - 104 Kuhn H Breithardt G Kruerem H J Loogen F Both A Schmidt W A H Stroobandt H and Gleichmann U Die Bedeutung der endomyokardialen Katheterbiopsie für die Diagnostik und die Beurteilung der Prognose der kongestiven Kardiomyopathie *Deutsch Med Wochr* 100 717 1975
  - 105 Kunkel H Lapp H Kober G and Kaltenbach M Light microscopic evaluation of myocardial biopsy in Cardiomyopathy and myocardial biopsy Eds Kaltenbach M Loogen F and Olsen E G J Heidelberg 1978 Springer Verlag p 62
  - 106 Sekiguchi M and Konno S Diagnosis and classification of primary myocardial disease with the aid of endomyocardial biopsy *Jap Circ J* 35 3 1971
  - 107 Kuhn H Breithardt G Kruerem H J Kober G Lasse B Seipel L and Loogen F Prognosis of possible presymptomatic manifestations of congestive cardiomyopathy (COCM) *Postgrad Med J* 54 1978
  - 108 Peters T J Bloomfield F J and Oakley C M Biochemical studies on biopsies from normal and diseased cardiac tissue (abstract) *Postgrad Med J* 51 298 1975
  - 109 Torp A Special investigations in COCM biochemical analysis of cardiac biopsies *Postgrad Med J* 54 1978
  - 110 Richardson P J Atkinson L and Oran A Enzymatic activities in endomyocardial biopsy samples in patients with cardiomyopathy (abstract) *Br Heart J* 40 456 1978
  - 111 Bolte H D Immunologic investigation in patients with cardiomyopathies in *Cardiomyopathy and myocardial biopsy* Eds Kaltenbach M Loogen F and Olsen E G J Heidelberg 1978 Springer Verlag 251
  - 112 Waterson A P Virological investigations in congestive cardiomyopathy *Postgrad Med J* 54 805 1978

#### Information for authors

Most of the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1976 became effective on January 1 1978. Therefore all manuscripts must be accompanied by the following written statement signed by one author. The undersigned author transfers all copyright ownership of the manuscript (title of article) to The C V Mosby Company in the event the work is published. The undersigned author warrants that the article is original and not under consideration by another journal and has not been previously published. I sign for and accept responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all co authors. Authors will be consulted when possible regarding republication of their material.

Table I Summary of the effects of intravenous pindolol (LB 46) in the acute management of patients with supraventricular tachycardia

	No of patients	Ventricular rate reduced to 100 beats/min with or without return to sinus rhythm	Return to sinus rhythm	No response
Paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia	7	6	6	1
Atrial fibrillation	6	6	3	0
Atrial flutter	2	1	1	1
Junctional tachycardia	2	2	2	0
Multifocal atrial tachycardia	1	1	1	0

Table II Summary of the effects of oral pindolol (LB-46) in the long term management of patients with supraventricular tachycardia

	No of patients	Long term efficacy (rate slowing or maintenance in NSR)	Frequent recurrence of arrhythmia
Paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia	6	4	2
Atrial fibrillation	6	5	1
Atrial flutter	1	1	0
Junctional tachycardia	2	2	0
Multifocal atrial tachycardia	1	0	1

Godart Pulmotest Apparatus Per cent differences in mean FEV<sub>1</sub>/VC for the different treatment intervals were tested for significance by the one sample t test

### Results

**Intravenous studies** All 18 patients with paroxysmal supraventricular arrhythmia failed to respond to intravenous placebo and received intravenous pindolol (0.4 to 1.4 mg)

Six of seven patients with paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia converted to normal sinus rhythm In the six patients with atrial fibrillation three converted to normal sinus rhythm and three demonstrated only ventricular rate slowing Of the two patients with atrial flutter one converted to normal sinus rhythm and one had no response Both patients with junctional tachycardia converted to normal sinus rhythm as did the one patient with multifocal atrial tachycardia (Table I)

Untoward bradyarrhythmias were not observed in any patients Seventeen of the 18 patients noted no subjective aggravation of their bronchospastic disease one patient reported a worsening of his asthma No patient developed clinical evidence of congestive heart failure

**Oral studies** The 16 patients who responded to

intravenous pindolol therapy received oral therapy (2.5 mg to 10 mg every 6 hours) for long term maintenance Of the six patients with paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia treated with oral pindolol four were maintained in normal sinus rhythm (one of these responded well after a second intravenous pindolol intervention) Two patients with paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia had frequent recurrence of the arrhythmia and were considered non responders to oral pindolol Of the six patients with atrial fibrillation five continued to respond (with either continued ventricular rate slowing or maintenance in normal sinus rhythm) and one patient reverted to atrial fibrillation with a rapid ventricular response The patient with multifocal atrial tachycardia could not be maintained in normal sinus rhythm with oral pindolol The two patients with junctional tachycardia and the one with atrial flutter remained in normal sinus rhythm with oral pindolol (Table II)

Of the 16 patients receiving oral pindolol therapy 14 noted no aggravation of their bronchospastic disease one felt improved and one experienced an exacerbation Two patients developed a self limited morbilliform erythematous rash which did not warrant cessation of drug therapy One patient complained of transient dizziness.



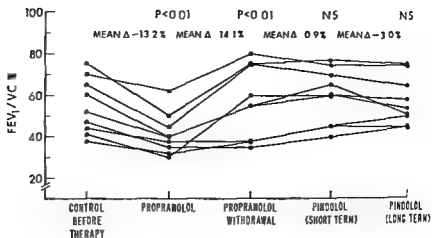


Fig 1 Effects of propranolol and pindolol on  $FEV_1/VC$  in patients with histories of bronchospastic disease aggravated by propranolol. There was a significant deterioration of  $FEV_1/VC$  with propranolol compared to a non treatment period, an effect which was completely reversed by drug withdrawal. No significant deterioration in  $FEV_1/VC$  was observed with pindolol treatment in either intravenous or oral form compared to the non treatment period.

without hypotension or bradycardia. There was no subjective or clinical evidence of congestive heart failure in any patient.

**Pulmonary function studies (Fig 1)** Nine of the patients with propranolol induced bronchospasm had spirometric measurements performed while on propranolol and again during the pindolol study.

There was a mean 13.2% decrease in  $FEV_1/VC$  during propranolol therapy compared to a non treatment period ( $p < 0.01$ ). Following propranolol withdrawal,  $FEV_1/VC$  increased by a mean of 14.1% ( $p < 0.01$ ) and did not differ significantly from control.

Compared to the pre propranolol and post propranolol  $FEV_1/VC$  there was essentially no change in  $FEV_1/VC$  with either intravenous or long term pindolol therapy.

## Discussion

Beta adrenergic blockade has become an increasingly popular mode of treatment for supraventricular tachyarrhythmias. In the first three parts of this series, the newer beta blockers were shown to be as effective as propranolol at a similar degree of beta blockade.<sup>11</sup> If these new compounds are to be uniquely useful, they should be able, with their other pharmacological properties, to substitute for propranolol in situations where bronchospasm, intermittent claudication, or myocardial depression are potential problems.

Propranolol blocks both cardiac ( $\beta_1$ ) and smooth muscle ( $\beta_2$ ) receptors and, as confirmed by this study, may aggravate bronchospasm in

susceptible patients ( $\beta_2$  receptor blockade). Some beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs have a degree of selectivity for  $\beta_1$  receptors as opposed to  $\beta_2$  receptors and are said to lessen the frequency of bronchospasm in patients with asthma.<sup>12</sup> The drugs with cardioselectivity included practolol and tolamolol (currently under scrutiny because of potentially serious adverse effects), metoprolol (recently approved by the FDA for use in hypertension), acebutolol, and atenolol. These compounds differ from propranolol by a substitution at the para position of the aromatic ring. The cardioselectivity of these agents is not absolute and at higher doses (within the therapeutic dose range)  $\beta_2$  antagonism becomes apparent with the loss of the potential benefit of bronchoprotection.<sup>13</sup>

Other beta receptor blocking drugs have a high degree of intrinsic sympathomimetic activity, a property which has been claimed to lessen the risk of bronchospasm and congestive heart failure. Although beta blockers by definition antagonize the actions of agonists, some may paradoxically retain a degree of agonist activity with respect to the same receptor (intrinsic sympathomimetic activity). Initially this property was thought to limit the clinical usefulness of certain beta blockers (practolol, acebutolol, oxprenolol, alprenolol, and pindolol).<sup>14</sup> However, clinical studies have not substantiated this claim and there is no evidence that beta blockers devoid of this effect (propranolol, sotalol, timolol, metoprolol, and atenolol) are more clinically efficacious.<sup>15</sup>

Pindolol (pindolol LB-46), one of the newer

beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs is milligram for milligram the most potent beta blocker currently available<sup>11</sup> and also has the most intrinsic sympathomimetic activity. The drug possesses membrane stabilizing properties similar to those of propranolol. During the initial clinical trials with pindolol the drug was thought to be cardioselective because it failed to precipitate bronchospasm in patients.<sup>12</sup> However increased affinity for the  $\beta_2$  receptor was shown not to be the cause of this selectivity and the intrinsic sympathomimetic effects of pindolol on bronchial smooth muscle (bronchodilatory) may have contributed to its beneficial effects in asthma.<sup>1</sup> In fact practolol may also owe its well known bronchial sparing properties to its high degree of intrinsic sympathomimetic activity.<sup>1</sup> If intrinsic sympathomimetic activity of beta adrenergic blockers does play a role in bronchoprotection this property would be more advantageous than cardioselectivity since intrinsic sympathomimetic activity is manifested at all dose levels whereas cardioselectivity is only manifested at the lower dose ranges.<sup>13</sup>

The results of this study demonstrate that pindolol (used both intravenously and orally) is a reasonable substitute for propranolol in therapy of patients with supraventricular arrhythmias and bronchospastic disease. Subjectively 16 of the 18 patients with bronchospasm previously induced by propranolol noted no aggravation of their wheezing with either intravenous or oral pindolol therapy. Objectively patients treated with pindolol showed no deterioration in FEV<sub>1</sub> / VC on average compared to control whereas the same patients previously treated with propranolol had shown a marked deterioration in this lung function parameter. Since pindolol does not exhibit cardioselectivity one must implicate its intrinsic sympathomimetic activity as the cause of the bronchoprotective effect seen in most of these patients.

Other investigators have reported similar results. In a large series by Beumer and Hardunk which compared pulmonary function in patients following treatment with propranolol pindolol practolol alprenolol and oxprenolol only practolol and pindolol were found to be bronchoprotective.<sup>14</sup>

Used as anti arrhythmic agents all beta blocking drugs manifest their action through beta blocking activity and not through quinidine like membrane depressant activity as was

initially proposed.<sup>1</sup> Nevertheless intrinsic sympathomimetic activity does not appear to interfere with clinical usefulness since multiple trials have shown pindolol to be as effective an antiarrhythmic agent as propranolol.<sup>15</sup> In this study 16 out of 18 patients with supraventricular tachyarrhythmias responded to intravenous pindolol compared to none of 18 with placebo and long term antiarrhythmic benefit was maintained in 12 of 16 patients with oral pindolol treatment. These patients had had similar anti arrhythmic results with propranolol but could not tolerate the drug because of bronchospasm. Thus judging from its antiarrhythmic effectiveness alone pindolol appears to be a reasonable alternative to propranolol.

One might postulate that pindolol would be superior to propranolol where bronchospasm was itself aggravating the arrhythmia. Another potential advantage of pindolol over propranolol might be seen in patients with sick sinus syndrome with a brady tachy presentation. Once the tachyarrhythmia is eliminated propranolol may further depress the diseased sinus node resulting in a profound bradyarrhythmia. Pindolol with its intrinsic sympathomimetic activity does not depress the sinus and AV node to the same degree as propranolol and may be better tolerated in patients with underlying conduction disease.<sup>16</sup>

Extensive clinical trials using pindolol as an anti arrhythmic agent have been performed in Europe, South Africa and Japan.<sup>1</sup> The only previous American experience with pindolol in cardiac arrhythmias was reported by Aronow and Ueyama. These investigators treated 30 patients with supraventricular and ventricular arrhythmias who had no evidence of obstructive lung disease or congestive heart failure. They found the intravenous drug to be extremely useful in atrial fibrillation (conversion to normal sinus rhythm and/or significant ventricular rate slowing), atrial flutter, paroxysmal atrial tachycardia, sinus tachycardia, ventricular tachycardia and digitalis induced arrhythmias. CHF was precipitated in only one patient.

In studies comparing pindolol with other beta blockers the drug was shown to be as efficacious as propranolol, practolol and alprenolol for treatment of supraventricular arrhythmias.<sup>15</sup>

## Conclusions

Ideally beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs should be avoided in patients with active bron-

chospastic disease. However pindolol (with its intrinsic sympathomimetic properties) may offer an effective alternative to propranolol in situations where a  $\beta$  blocker is indicated. Whether or not the intrinsic sympathomimetic property of pindolol can protect patients with myocardial depression from further deterioration in their functional status has yet to be determined.

### Summary

Pindolol (LB 46) is a new beta adrenoceptor blocking agent with intrinsic sympathomimetic activity. In order to evaluate the efficacy of pindolol in the treatment of patients with supraventricular arrhythmias and propranolol induced bronchospasm 18 patients with paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia, atrial fibrillation, atrial flutter, multifocal atrial tachycardia or junctional tachycardia were treated with placebo followed by pindolol in intravenous and then oral form. Following a no response placebo period (in all patients) intravenous pindolol converted six out of seven patients with paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia to normal sinus rhythm. In six patients with atrial fibrillation three reverted to normal sinus rhythm and three remained in atrial fibrillation but with a slower ventricular response (less than 100 beats/minute). Of two patients with atrial flutter one converted to normal sinus rhythm while the other patient failed to respond. Both patients with junctional tachycardia and one with multifocal atrial tachycardia converted to normal sinus rhythm. Long term oral pindolol therapy sustained these responses in most patients as documented by serial Holter ECG studies. There was no deterioration in indices of airway resistance ( $FEV_1/VC$ ) in patients treated with pindolol (both intravenously and orally) in contrast to a marked deterioration in  $FEV_1/VC$  in the same patients treated with propranolol. Pindolol appears to be a reasonable substitute for propranolol in patients with bronchospastic illness who require beta blockade for control of supraventricular arrhythmias.

### REFERENCES

1. Singh SN and Jewitt DE:  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blocking drugs in cardiac arrhythmias. In *Cardiovascular Drugs*

- vol 2. Avery G, ed. Baltimore 1978: University Park Press, p 124.
2. Gibson DG: Pharmacodynamic properties of beta adrenergic receptor blocking drugs in man. *Drugs* 7:1 1974.
3. Richardson P M and Sterling M M: Effects of  $\beta$  adrenergic receptor blockade in airway conductance and lung volume in normal and asthmatic subjects. *Br Med J* 3:1473 1969.
4. Macdonald A G, Ingram C M and McNeill R S: The effects of propranolol on airway resistance. *Br J Anaesth* 39:919 1967.
5. Bernecker C and Ruetscher I: The beta blocking effect of practolol in asthmatics. *Lancet* 2:659 1970.
6. Lertora J L, Mark A L, Johannsen V, Wilson W R and Abbound F: Selective beta receptor blockade with oral practolol in man. *J Clin Invest* 55:19 1975.
7. Beumer H M and Hardunk H J: Effects of beta adrenergic blocking drugs on ventilatory function in asthmatics. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* 5:1 1972.
8. Frishman W: Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs. Part I: Pharmacodynamic and pharmacokinetic properties. *AM HEART J* 91:663 1979.
9. Frishman W and Silverman R: Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs. Part II: Pharmacologic and metabolic effects. *AM HEART J* 97:77 1979.
10. Frishman W and Silverman R: Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs. Part III: Comparative clinical experience and new therapeutic applications. *AM HEART J* 98:119 1979.
11. Fitzgerald J D: Cardioselective beta adrenergic blockade. *Proc R Soc Med* 65:761 1972.
12. Weal Manning H and Simpson F O: Paradoxical effect of pindolol. *Br Med J* 3:155 1975.
13. Arbab A G, Hicks D C and Turner P: Relative potency of intravenous pindolol and propranolol in man. *Br J Pharmacol* 42:655 1971.
14. Imhof P R: Characterization of beta blockers as anti-hypertensive agents in the light of human pharmacology studies in beta blockers—Present Status and Future Properties. Schweizer V. ed. Bern 1974: Hans Huber, pp 40-50.
15. Levi G F and Proto C: Combined treatment of atrial fibrillation with quinidine and beta blockers. *Br Heart J* 34:911 1972.
16. Giudicelli J F, Lhote F and Boissier J R:  $\beta$  adrenergic blockade and atrioventricular conduction impairment. *Eur J Pharmacol* 31:215 1975.
17. Storsten L: LB-46, a new  $\beta$  adrenergic blocking agent in cardiac arrhythmias. *Acta Med Scand* 191:43 1972.
18. Kumura E: Some clinical aspects of the effects of beta blocking agents especially LB-46. *New Horizons Med* 1:53 1978.
19. Aronow W S and Uysama R R: Treatment of arrhythmias with pindolol. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 12:15 1972.

## Refractory arrhythmia in the presence of congestive failure: successful beta sympatholytic treatment

Beta adrenergic blocking agents such as propranolol inhibit the effects of all beta agonists on the mechanical behavior of heart muscle. The negative chronotropic and inotropic effects of this beta blocker are well known. In congestive heart failure, cardiac performance is highly dependent upon adrenergic stimulation and autoregulatory phenomena can not adequately compensate when the heart is isolated from this stimulation. For these reasons, propranolol should be used with caution or not at all in patients with congestive heart failure. Newer beta blockers have pharmacologic profiles which are quantitatively and qualitatively different from propranolol. We report here the successful treatment of a patient in congestive heart failure with a life-threatening cardiac arrhythmia with one of these new beta blockers, nadolol (Corvord).

A 60-year-old man entered the hospital for congestive heart failure, pulmonary edema, multifocal premature ventricular contractions and tachycardia. The patient's history included diabetes mellitus and hypertension and five previous hospital admissions for myocardial infarction, congestive heart failure, shortness of breath, orthopnea, dyspnea on exertion and ascites.

Physical examination revealed slightly distended neck veins, bibasilar rales, S normal, S slightly accentuated, S audible and S soft, no murmurs were heard. Abdominal examination revealed an obese nontender abdomen. Liver span was 14 cm, spleen tip and bowel sounds were normal. Laboratory findings were not abnormal and the electrocardiogram (Fig 1) showed frequent multifocal PVCs with short episodes of frank ventricular tachycardia.

In addition to his regular therapeutic regimen of digoxin (0.25 mg per day), furosemide (40 mg twice a day), potassium chloride, pronolactone (25 mg four times daily), diazepam (5 mg four times daily) and NPH insulin (20 U per day), oral quinidine sulfate (300 mg every four hours) was added in an attempt to control the arrhythmia. He was given a 2 gm sodium diet and was continuously monitored in our coronary care unit. Within 24 hours, he experienced severe nausea and vomiting which was attributed to quinidine. All oral medications were then stopped and intravenous procainamide and lidocaine were administered at a rate of 2 mg per minute in an attempt to control the cardiac arrhythmia. Although this therapy produced partial remission in the frequency of ventricular extrasystolic beats, the patient still experienced coupling with short bursts of ventricular tachycardia.

Six months prior to this hospital admission, the patient participated in a clinical pharmacology study of the antiarrhythmic effects of nadolol and experienced a significant reduction in PVC frequency at that time. Because of this

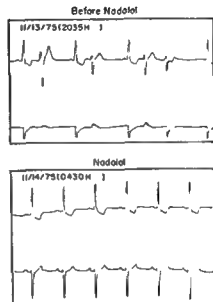


Fig 1 Electrocardiograms before and after nadolol.

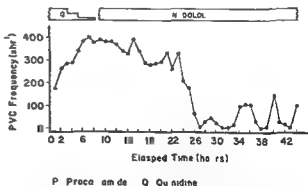


Fig 2 Hourly PVC frequency before and after nadolol.

previous successful therapy, nadolol was administered (after informed consent was obtained) and all other antiarrhythmic medications were discontinued. The initial dose was 10 mg every six hours. Within 15 hours and a cumulative dose of 30 mg of nadolol, the patient's PVCs were markedly reduced from  $324 \pm 124$  to  $46 \pm 11.5 \times$  (Table I). Trigeminy and ventricular tachycardia, which were present prior to nadolol therapy, were absent after nadolol administration. Ventricular ectopic beats were recorded by a two-channel

Table I Cardiac arrhythmias before and after nadolol therapy

	Cardiac arrhythmia		
	PRC/hr $\pm$ SE	Bigeminy	1 tach
Before nadolol	324.7 $\pm$ 12.4	+	+
After nadolol	46.9 $\pm$ 11.5	0	0

Table II Usual high and low heart rate before and after nadolol therapy

	Heart rate		
	High	Usual	Low
Before nadolol	80	60	52
After nadolol	60	59	55

Table III Laboratory data

Parameter	Admission data	Pre nadolol	Nadolol period Day 1	Nadolol period Day 7
WBC	6400	8600	10700	—
Hemoglobin	11.1	11.3	11.7	—
Hematocrit	37.9	34.2	30.7	—
RBC	1.4	3.87	4.02	—
Serum Na	140	136	133	137
Serum K	4.9	5.0	5.4	4.6
Serum Cl	106	92	92	99
Serum Co	26	33	31	29
BUN	19	39	51	34
Creatinine	—	1.8	0.6	1.8
CPK	19	14	—	—
LDH	67	0	—	—
SGOT	14	9	—	—

Holter 24 hour monitor and were analyzed by an Avionics Electrocardio-Scanner with an integral arrhythmia computer. A plot of the ECG frequency appears as Fig. 2. Table II shows the reduction of cardiac rate from approximately 6 beats per minute to approximately 4 beats reflecting the presence of beta blockade. The clinical laboratory data obtained upon admission prior to nadolol, after one day of nadolol and 7 days after nadolol therapy are presented in Table III and do not suggest any nadolol toxicity.

During nadolol therapy the patient did not experience any direct myocardial depression generally present in a patient with congestive heart failure who has received a beta adrenergic blocking agent. This may be related to the lack of effect of nadolol on myocardial cellular membranes; however this remains to be confirmed.

After ten days the patient was discharged from the hospital

with a therapeutic regimen including his usual medication but excluding any antiarrhythmic agents other than nadolol (60 mg once daily).

The response of this patient to nadolol suggests that nadolol may be particularly useful in the treatment of certain arrhythmias in patients who have borderline or overt congestive heart failure. Substantiation of this usage awaits a controlled clinical trial.

Robert A. Vukovich Ph.D.  
Sergio Sanchez Zambrano M.D.  
Arthur A. Savahara M.D.  
John B. Ho M.D.  
Department of Clinical Pharmacology  
The Squibb Institute for Medical Research  
Princeton, N.J. 08540  
Research and Medical Services  
Veterans Administration Hospital  
West Roxbury, Mass.  
Departments of Medicine  
Peter Bent Brigham Hospital  
Harvard Medical School  
Boston, Mass.

## REFERENCES

1. Furchgott R F. The pharmacological differentiation of adrenergic receptors. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 139: 561, 1967.
2. Koch-Weser J. Effects of beta adrenergic stimulation and blockade on myocardial mechanics. In: *Cardiovascular Beta Adrenergic Responses*. A. A. Hattis, G. Rose and V. M. Hall, eds. Los Angeles: 1970. University of California Press, pp. 45-67.
3. Parmley W W and Braunwald E. Comparative myocardial depressant and antiarrhythmic properties of propranolol, diisoproterenol and quinidine. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 158: 11, 1967.
4. Harrison D C, Griffin J R and Fiene T J. Effects of beta adrenergic blockade with propranolol in patients with atrial arrhythmias. *N Engl J Med* 273: 410, 1967.
5. Giannelis R E, Griffin J R, and Harrison D C. Propranolol in the treatment and prevention of cardiac arrhythmias. *Ann Intern Med* 66: 667, 1967.
6. Chudsey C A. Dysfunction of the sympathetic nervous system in heart failure. In: *Factors Influencing Myocardial Contractility*. R. D. Tanzi, F. Kavalier and J. Roberts, eds. New York: 1967. Academic Press, Inc. 497-502.
7. Lee R J, Evans D B, Bakis S H and Lofan R J. Pharmacology of Nadolol (SQ 11 25), a beta adrenergic antagonist lacking direct myocardial depression. *Eur J Pharmacol* 33: 371, 1970.
8. Evans D B, Peschka M T, Lee R J and Lofan R J. Antiarrhythmic action of nadolol, a beta adrenergic receptor blocking agent. *Fur J Pharmacol* 35: 1, 1976.
9. Gibson J H, Gelband H and Bissett A C. Presynaptic basis of antiarrhythmic action of a new beta adrenergic blocking compound SQ 11 25 (nadolol) (Abstract). *Am J Cardiol* 37: 138, 1976.
10. Vukovich R A, Savahara A, Zambrano S, Bellotti G, Godin P and Brannick L J. Antiarrhythmic effects of a new beta adrenergic blocking agent, nadolol. *Abstract Clin Pharmacol Ther* 19: 118, 1975.

## On the bioavailability of digitalis after single oral doses

In the last decades several investigators focused their studies on digitalis and many works were performed on the pharmacokinetics of cardiac glycosides (CG)

One of the most troublesome aspects of digitalis pharmacokinetics is their bioavailability. In fact it was demonstrated that there is a significant interindividual variation in the CG bioavailability as the area under serum concentration/time curve (AUC) therefore many authors believe the urinary excretion to be the most reliable index of bioavailability since the very high levels reached in the urinary drug concentration lower the interindividual differences. On the other hand all the investigators agree that in the same person the bioavailability (expressed as AUC) is always constant.

Six healthy young men received single oral doses (1 mg in elixir) of beta methyl-digoxin (BMD) for 6 weeks on the same day of the week but at different hours each time. A randomization schedule was applied. Meals were served at 8:00 A.M., 1:00 P.M. and 8:00 P.M. and no food was permitted in between. Rest lasted from 11:30 P.M. to 7:30 A.M. Digitalis serum levels were measured in duplicate by RIA (Becton & Dickinson) in blood samples taken at 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 8, 12, 20, and 36 hours from ingestion time. AUCs were computed by the trapezium rule. Usual statistical analyses and the Cosmor test were performed.

We obtained 36 individual digitalis AUCs. The limits of variability of the total areas were 109.87 to 34.6 ng/ml/hr. Using the Cosmor test a significant circadian rhythm of the AUC is seen with Mesor (i.e. the mean level of the function) = 55.58 ng/ml/hr with Acrophase (i.e. the peak timing of the variable) = 10:05 A.M. and with Amplitude (i.e. the maximum of the function from M) = 6.71 ng/ml/hr. The total area under the serum digitalis curve is an index of the glycoside bioavailability. It has been seen as previously mentioned that each individual subject tends to absorb a constant amount of digoxin. Our results show that a single dose of BMD given at different hours of the day can be absorbed differently even in the same subject.

The examination of the 36 individual serum curves reveals that the curves obtained with a nocturnal BMD administration have an exponential phase whereas those obtained with diurnal BMD administration do not present this exponential phase but have instead a late second peak. In all of the six subjects receiving BMD during the daylight hours the digitalis serum concentration 12 or 20 hours after ingestion time is significantly higher than the concentration just before the second peak, with exception of the 8:00 A.M. administration. Using the Cosmor test a significant circadian rhythm of the second peak area is seen with Mesor = 43.78 ng/ml/hr with Acrophase = 10:07 A.M. and with Amplitude = 6.78 ng/ml/hr. On the basis of the Cosmor test it is evident that the second peak area values and the total area are similar in phase. Also the total area values and the second peak area values are significantly correlated ( $r = 0.95$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). According to the Aldous and Thomas hypothesis and to the data of BMD

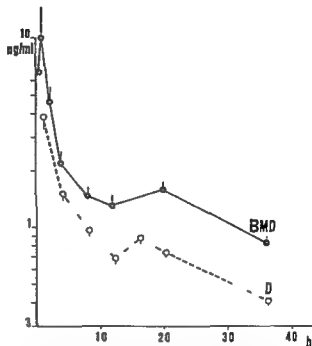


Fig. 1 Digitalis serum curves obtained in six subjects after administration of BMD (1 mg orally) at 12:00 A.M. and the curve obtained in five subjects after the administration of digoxin (1 mg orally) at 11:00 A.M.

metabolism (about 50 per cent demethylated to  $di_{10}oxin$ ) we would suspect a priori that the second peak observed with diurnal BMD administration was related to conversion to digoxin by the GI tract and/or by the liver. This hypothesis was not confirmed by our results obtained via administration of digoxin. In fact, the digitalis serum curve obtained with the 11:00 A.M. digoxin administration in five healthy men in the same conditions as the previous six (Fig. 1) evidenced a second late peak very similar to BMD. Probably the authors who previously investigated digoxin kinetics did not often observe a late second peak because they administered the drug early in the morning. In fact we have observed that the increment of BMD serum level 8 to 12 hours after an ingestion time at 8:00 A.M. is not statistically significant because the second peak is not very evident. Another reason that this second peak has not been discussed much in the literature is that a few investigators whose results did demonstrate it failed to note it in their reports. A few other authors have noted its existence for the majority of the cardiotonic glycosides (CG) for example  $di_{10}oxin$ , BMD, digoxin, proscillaridin, lanatoside C, etc. Kuhlmann and colleagues, on the basis of chromatographic suggested a metabolism by the GI flora and/or liver into metabolites other than digoxin but this hypothesis is not

perfectly satisfying because we demonstrated that the second peak always occurs around 4 00 to 8 00 A.M. in the morning independent of the administration hours

The presence of a second peak is another reason besides those already given by Wagner for doubting that the CG kinetics are of the first order. In addition it is important to know if the existence of this second peak has a clinical significance. It is toward this end that we are studying on the basis of the administration time the eventual modifications of the bioavailability of digitalis during chronic therapy

L. Carosella M.D.

P. Di Nardo M.D.

A.M. Weisz

P. Carboni M.D.

Istituto Patologia Medica

Policlinico A. Gemelli

Via Pivetta Sacchetti 526

00168 Rome Italy

## REFERENCES

- 1 Halberg F, Tong Y L, and Johnson E A. Circadian system phase—an aspect of temporal morphology procedures and illustrative examples in Mayersbach II Ed. Cellular aspects of biorhythms. Berlin 1967 Springer Verlag pp 20-48

- 2 Aldous S and Thomas R. Absorption and metabolism of lanatoside C. Clin Pharmacol Ther 21 647 1977
- 3 Rietbrock N, Rennekamp Ch, Rennekamp H et al. Demethylation and cleavage of glycosidic bonds of 4-methyl digoxin in man. Naunyn-Schmiedeberg Arch Pharmacol 272 450 1972
- 4 Nyberg L. Bioavailability of digoxin in man after oral administration of preparations with different dissolution rate. Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Kbh) 40 (Suppl III) 1 1977
- 5 Voelhringer H F and Rietbrock N. Metabolism and excretion of digitoxin in man. Clin Pharmacol Ther 16 796 1974
- 6 Belz G G, Stauch M and Rudofsky G. Plasma levels after a single oral dose of procillandrin. Europ J Clin Pharmacol 7 95 1974
- 7 Thomas R and Aldous S. The double peak in the plasma-drug curve after oral digoxin and lanatoside C. Lancet 2 1267 1973
- 8 Kuhlmann J, Abshagen U and Rietbrock N. Pharmacokinetics and metabolism of digoxigenin mono-digoxoside in man. Europ J Clin Pharmacol 7 87 1974
- 9 Wagner J G. Appraisal of digoxin bioavailability and pharmacokinetics in relation to cardiac therapy. AM HEART J 88 133 1974

## Alcohol and myocardial infarction in hypertensive men

Moderate or heavy alcohol consumption may protect against coronary artery disease, and is also associated with raised blood pressure. Mathew has suggested that hypertensive subjects who use alcohol heavily may have relative protection from ischemic heart disease. Since the inception of the Glasgow Blood Pressure Clinic in 1969, alcohol intake and a history of ischemic heart disease have been recorded routinely and in a standard manner for each new patient. Alcohol intake is graded simply as nil, occasional, frequent or heavy. The validity of this method of assessment was established by demonstrating a highly significant relationship with biochemical evidence of liver dysfunction.

Data for 1301 hypertensive men aged 30 years or over who entered the clinic before June 1977 were examined. A history of myocardial infarction was given by 65 (5.0 per cent) patients. Myocardial infarction was recorded in 6.7 per cent of non-drinkers, in 6.0 per cent of occasional drinkers, in 3.4 per cent of frequent drinkers, and in 0.9 per cent of heavy drinkers, and these differences were significant ( $\chi^2 = 8.5$ ,  $P < 0.05$ ). Probable or definite angina was recorded in 135 (10.3 per cent) patients, with 11.4 per cent in non-drinkers, 11.5 per cent in occasional drinkers, 9.2 per cent in frequent drinkers, and 5.2 per cent in heavy drinkers. The trend towards less angina with increasing alcohol intake was not significant ( $\chi^2 = 4.9$ ,  $P > 0.1$ ). Recorded alcohol intake fell slightly with increasing

age and the data for myocardial infarction were therefore examined separately in 10 year age groups (Table 1). Increasing alcohol consumption was associated with a decreasing frequency of myocardial infarction at all ages, although this was significant only in the largest group, those aged 60 to 69 years. The approximate relative risk of myocardial infarction in men aged 50 to 69 who took alcohol occasionally or not at all was 3.4 (95 per cent confidence limits 1.2 to 9.8) when compared with those using alcohol frequently or heavily. The possibility that alcohol and myocardial infarction might be related through other risk factors was examined in patients aged 50 to 69 years (Table 1). There was no association of alcohol intake with age, weight, height, initial blood pressure or plasma total cholesterol. Men who drank frequently or heavily were cigarette smokers more often ( $\chi^2 = 8.0$ ,  $P < 0.01$ ) and also smoked more heavily ( $\chi^2 = 11.3$ ,  $P < 0.01$ ).

It must be emphasized that these data are for a history of myocardial infarction, not for new events occurring during observation, and several interpretations are therefore possible. It could be that myocardial infarction in heavy drinkers carries a higher mortality rate so that they do not survive to reach hospital clinics, although there is strong evidence that this is not the case. An apparent excess of myocardial infarction in infrequent drinkers would result if sporadic heavy drinkers were clinically silent, undiagnosed or died and

**Table I** Frequency of a history of myocardial infarction in male hypertensive patients tabulated by age and alcohol consumption

Alcohol consumption	Age (years)			
	30-39	40-49	50-59	60+
Nil	1/19 (5.3%)	3/56 (5.4%)	6/60 (9.2%)	3/53 (5.7%)
Occasional	0/96 (0.0%)	9/189 (4.8%)	22/226 (9.6%)	9/130 (6.9%)
Frequent	0/52 (0.0%)	6/117 (5.1%)	4/116 (3.4%)	1/41 (2.4%)
Heavy	0/22 (0.0%)	1/49 (2.0%)	0/31 (0.0%)	0/13 (0.0%)

Nil and occasional alcohol versus frequent and heavy alcohol  $\chi^2 = 4.80$   $df = 1$   $P < 0.05$

**Table II** Risk factors for ischemic heart disease in 468 hypertensive men aged 50 to 59 years related to alcohol consumption. Mean  $\pm$  standard deviation

	Alcohol consumption	
	Nil or occasional	Frequent or heavy
Number of patients	371	147
Age (years)	54.4	54.5
Weight (kg)	$70.1 \pm 11.4$	$66.6 \pm 11.2$
Height (cm)	$169.8 \pm 7.9$	$168.6 \pm 7.3$
Blood pressure (mm Hg)		
Systolic	$180 \pm 9.8$	$184 \pm 2.7$
Diastolic	$113 \pm 1.7$	$112 \pm 1.6$
Plasma total cholesterol (mmol/L)	$6.2 \pm 1.1$	$6.3 \pm 1.2$
Cigarette smoking		
Never	132 (41%)	42 (29%)
Previous	40 (11%)	20 (14%)
Current	137 (43%)	82 (56%)
Cigarettes per day		
1-10	36 (11%)	10 (7%)
11-20	76 (24%)	43 (29%)
21-30	18 (6%)	19 (13%)
31	6 (2%)	9 (6%)

$\chi^2 = 8.03$   $df = 2$   $P < 0.01$   
 $\chi^2 = 11.23$   $df = 3$   $P < 0.02$

by the patient or if patients suffered a myocardial infarction reduced, or understated their alcohol intake. These possibilities cannot be excluded from the available data.

While conceding that these interpretations are tenable the results are consistent with other studies suggesting that alcohol may protect against coronary artery disease and more specifically against myocardial infarction. The low frequency of myocardial infarction in men aged 50 to 59 using alcohol frequently or heavily could not be attributed to differences in age, weight, blood pressure or cholesterol, and indeed an excess of myocardial infarction might have been expected since they smoked cigarettes more often and heavily. Despite the larger number of patients with angina there was no significant relationship with alcohol intake suggesting that any protective effect of alcohol may be less for angina than for myocardial infarction. Acute alcohol ingestion reduces the exercise time required to produce pain in anginal patients,

and for a given degree of coronary atherosclerosis alcohol users may be more often asymptomatic. Alternatively, chest pain caused by alcoholic cardiomyopathy may be diagnosed as angina and thus may obscure a relationship between alcohol and chest pain due to coronary disease.

The evidence that alcohol may protect against myocardial infarction is far from conclusive and even if cause and effect can be established, I doubt whether these observations would have direct therapeutic implications. The amount of alcohol required to "protect" against myocardial infarction was associated with a significant excess of liver dysfunction and would probably prove injurious to health in other respects, and socially unacceptable. However the mechanism through which alcohol exerts any protective effect would be of great interest bearing in mind evidence that drug treatment of hypertension has so far failed to reduce the incidence of myocardial infarction. Barboriak has suggested that elevation of high-density lipoproteins by alcohol may modify the atherogenic effects of low-density lipoproteins.

Laurence E Ramsay M.B. M.R.C.P.  
 Department of Medicine  
 Western Infirmary  
 Glasgow, Scotland

#### REFERENCES

- 1 Klatsky AL, Friedman GD, and Siegelau AB. Alcohol consumption before myocardial infarction: results from the Kaiser Permanente epidemiological study of myocardial infarction. *Ann Intern Med* 81:994, 1974.
- 2 Klatsky AL, Friedman GD, and Siegelau AB. Medical history questions predictive of myocardial infarction. Results from the Kaiser Permanente epidemiologic study of myocardial infarction. *J Chronic Dis* 29:683, 1976.
- 3 Barboriak J, J Rimm, A A Anderson, A J, Schmid hoffer M, and Tristram F E. Coronary artery occlusion and alcohol intake. *Br Heart J* 39:229, 1977.
- 4 Lifsch A M. Alcohol consumption and atherosclerosis. *Bull WHO* 53:623, 1976.
- 5 Stason W B, Neff R K, Miettinen O S, and Jick H. Alcohol consumption and nonfatal myocardial infarction. *Am J Epidemiol* 104:603, 1976.
- 6 Shah A V. In: *The Epidemiology of Hypertension*, ed by J Stamler R, Stamler and T N Pullman, New York, 1967. Grune & Stratton, Inc., p 204.
- 7 Dawber T R, Kannel W B, Hagan A, Donabedian R H, McNamee P M, and Pearson G. In: *The Epidemiology of Hypertension*, ed by J Stamler R, Stamler and T N Pullman, New York, 1967. Grune & Stratton, Inc., p 255.



- 8 Mathews J D Alcohol use hypertension and coronary heart disease Clin Sci Mol Med 51 661s, 1976
- 9 Klatky A L, Friedman G D, Siegelau A B, and Gerard M J Alcohol consumption and blood pressure Kaiser Permanente multiphasic health examination data N Engl J Med. 296 1194 1977
- 10 Ramsay L E Liver dysfunction in hypertension Lancet 2 111 1977
- 11 The Glasgow Blood Pressure Clinic J R Coll Physicians Lond 7 87 1972
- 12 Orlando J, Aranow W S, Casady J, and Prakash R Effect of ethanol on angina pectoris Ann Intern Med 84 622 1976
- 13 Barboniak J J Alcohol and coronary artery disease Lancet 1 1212 1977
- 14 Veterans Administration Cooperative Study Group on Antihypertensive Agents Effects of treatment on morbidity in hypertension II Results in patients with diastolic blood pressure averaging 90 through 114 mm Hg JAMA 213 1143 1970
- 15 Castelli W P, Doyle J T, Gordon T, Hames C G, Hjortland M C, Hulley S B, Kagan A, and Zuk L W J Alcohol and blood lipids. The cooperative hypertension phenotyping study Lancet 2 153 1977

## Of 'The quality of life'

It is regularly emphasized that coronary bypass surgery is justified, in spite of expense hazards, and even failure to prolong life because the operation almost invariably improves the quality of life by reducing the incidence of episodes of angina pectoris in 85 per cent or so of patients. This is arbitrarily attributed to "revascularization" of the heart. However it was shown in 1959 and 1960 that merely incising and suturing the skin over the precordium also reduces the incidence of angina pectoris in many patients, thereby "improving the quality of life." This latter operation carries no risk and is inexpensive. Furthermore general physicians and even cardiologists can perform this operation without having to impose upon the valuable time of their cardiovascular surgical colleagues. Therefore how can one justify expensive hazardous coronary bypass surgery on the basis of

improvement of the quality of life when a mere precordial cutaneous incision will improve life as effectively?

G E Burch MD  
Tulane University School of Medicine  
and Charity Hospital of Louisiana  
New Orleans La.

### REFERENCES

- 1 Cobb L A, Thomas G I, Dillard D H, Merendino K A, and Bruce R A An evaluation of internal mammary artery ligation by a double blind technique, N Engl J Med. 260 1115 1959
- 2 Dimond E W, Little C F and Crockett J E Comparison of internal mammary artery ligation and sham operation for angina pectoris Am J Cardiol 5 431 1960

## Meaning of elevated CK MB

To the Editor

Drs. Roberts and Sobel (*AMERICAN HEART JOURNAL* 95:521 1978) rendered great service to the profession in laying many of the ghosts confounding the interpretation of the clinical significance of creatine kinase isoenzymes but Dr Roberts has raised new ghosts in his reply to the comments of Marmor and associates in the February 1979 issue of the *JOURNAL* (97:769 1979).

The issue is much wider than the reliability of CK MB as a predictor of acute MI and certainly not as simple as ischemia versus necrosis. We would restate and answer the questions as

1. Does a serum elevation of CK MB point to a problem involving the heart? The answer is a plain Yes

2. Is this problem necessarily necrosis (or ischemia)? The answer is an equally plain No

Roberts and Sobel made it admirably clear that a serum elevation of CK MB tags the heart as the source. There are rare exceptions but provided the CK MB is measured as such (and not as non-M CK) the exceptions can be specifically excluded from consideration. Thus there is no argument on our affirmative answer to Question 1.

Dr Roberts is in error in denying the cardiac origin of the CK MB elevation in the cases reported by Marmor and colleagues. We often see and others have reported patients with increased CK MB activity and normal total CK. Our laboratory no longer holds to the policy of cancelling a request for CK iso determination on the grounds that the total CK is within normal limits. Upper limits of normal CK tot vary widely among authors (our range is 30 to 90 U/L) but the range of normal CK tot (up to 60 U/L in Roberts laboratory) permits a twofold or threefold rise in the CK level of a patient with an average or low baseline CK activity without exceeding the upper limit. Accepting the cardiac MM:MB ratio of 60:15 cited by Roberts we can readily postulate a patient with a baseline CK tot of 30 U/L sustaining a cardiac event resulting in the addition to the serum level of 7 U/L CK MM and 4 U/L CK MB without reaching the upper limits of normal. The higher levels of CK tot observed in acute MI may be misleading in experimental infarction the major source of the observed CK MM rise is from extracardiac sources.

The cardiac events which may lead to cardiac enzyme release are not limited to variants of acute MI and are not all sublethal under the heading of ischemia without gross latency in use of the term minor blunt precordial trauma, cardioversion arrhythmia, cranio-cerebral disease or injury (mediated by catecholamine release), cardiac surgery, cardiac myopathy, cation imbalance and drug intoxication.

To challenge our negative answer to Question 2 is to ignore a large and growing body of evidence to the contrary. Roberts comparison of the molecular weights of myoglobin and CK is a red herring. Perhaps (we would say probably) myoglobin is indeed released from the myocardial cell only after necrosis or severe injury but the same does not hold for cardiac enzymes.

A low baseline level of cardiac enzyme leakage is the concomitant of normal myocardial cell metabolism. This low level is maintained by a process of "active retention". The process is energy-dependent and leakage at higher levels is a measure of the degree of deficiency in the metabolic maintenance of the functional integrity of the myocardial cell membrane. The metabolic effects resulting in increased leakage may be and often are wholly or partially reversible. The viability of the myocardial cell is not necessarily jeopardized.

In the clinical setting, an elevation of CK MB activity signifies an adverse effect on the myocardial cell but that effect is not necessarily either necrosis or ischemia.

D Lindley M.D.

T Vanin M.D.

P Finley M.D.

College of Medicine

Dept of Surgery

University of Arizona

Health Sciences Center

Tucson Arizona 85724

## REFERENCES

1. Roberts R and Sobel B E. Creatine kinase isoenzymes in the assessment of heart disease. *AM HEART J* 95:521 1978.
2. Marmor A, Alpan G, Keidar S, Grenadier E, and Palant A. The MB isoenzyme of creatine kinase as an indicator of severity of myocardial ischemia. *Lancet* 2:814 1978.
3. Marmor A, Keidar S, Grenadier E, and Palant A. MB isoenzyme of creatine phosphokinase: indicator of ischemia in coronary arterial disease. *Chest* 75:88 1979.
4. D'Souza J P, Sune H E, Horvitz R A, Kubit, N P, Brody H B, and Barold S S. The significance of the MB isoenzyme in patients with acute cardiovascular disease with a normal or borderline total CPK activity. *Clin. Biochem* 11:204 1978.
5. Fabinyi, G, Hunt D, and McKinley L. Myocardial creatine kinase isoenzyme in serum after subarachnoid hemorrhage. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 40:818 1977.
6. Kaste M, Somer H, and Kontinen A. Heart type creatine kinase isoenzyme (CK-MB) in acute cerebral disorders. *Br Heart J* 40:802, 1978.
7. Mercer D W, and Varat M A. Detection of cardiac specific creatine kinase isoenzyme in sera with normal or slightly increased total creatine kinase activity. *Clin Chem* 21:1088 1975.
8. Varat M A, and Mercer D W. Cardiac specific creatine phosphokinase isoenzyme in the diagnosis of acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 51:855 1975.
9. Yassinich, W G, Pyle R B, Cohn J N, Nicoloff D M, Hanson N Q, and Steele H W. Serial serum creatine phosphokinase MB isoenzyme activity after myocardial infarction: studies in the baboon and man. *Circulation* 55:733 1977.
10. Nordbeck H, Baie W, Kahles H, Preusse C J, Speckermann P G, and Bretschneider H J. Enzym

- verleite des Myokard durch pharmakodynamische Belastung. *Verh Dtsch Ges Kreislaufsch* 41:231 1973
- 11 Nordbeck H, Hahles H, Preusse C J, and Spuecker mann P G. Enzymes in cardiac lymph and coronary blood and normal and pathologic conditions. *J Mol Med* 2:1-11 1977
  - 12 Spueckermann I G, Celhard M, Sakai H, Knoll D, Kehl F, Nordbeck H, Sakai H, and Breitschneider H J. Freisetzung von Enzymen aus der Herzmuskelzelle wahren Ischaemien. *Verh Dtsch Ges Kreislaufsch* 39:113, 1971
  - 13 Celhard M, Derkhaus H, Sakai H, and Spuecker mann I G. Energy metabolism and enzyme release. *J Mol Med* 2:11-13 1977
  - 14 Sakai H, Celhard M, M. Spueckermann I G, and Breitschneider H J. Enzyme release resulting from total ischemia and reperfusion in the isolated perfused guinea pig heart. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 7:127-135
  - 15 Acosta D, Buckett M, and Mollin R. Ischemic myocardial injury in cultured heart cells. Release of cytoplasmic enzymes from injured cells. *In Vitro* 14:29-34 1974

present time. It is perhaps more important to the scientific community to realize it is only an hypothesis and needs further scientific exploration. The evidence cited by Lindsey and colleagues regarding ischemia refers to isolated perfused heart preparations which were made anoxic for 20 minutes. First of all, the perfused heart (the more it is removed from the organism is a dying preparation. Secondly, 20 minutes anoxia is probably equivalent to 1 to 2 hours of ischemia in the intact organism—a situation known to lead to myocardial necrosis. In none of these experiments is there morphologic data. Release of MB Ch from the heart subsequent to transient reversible injury remains to be proven.

Robert Roberts MD  
Director, Cardiac Care Unit  
Associate Professor of Medicine  
Cardiovascular Division  
Dept. of Internal Medicine  
Washington University  
School of Medicine  
660 S. Euclid Ave.  
St. Louis, Mo. 63110

## Reply

### To the Editor

I entirely agree that plasma MB Ch may be increased without total plasma Ch activity being increased outside the normal range. In the previous letter (*AM HEART J* 97:269 1979) I stated that if the plasma MB Ch increases on must total Ch, as illustrated by the example given by Dr. Lindsey and associates, so we are in complete agreement. However, if MB Ch is released from the heart or skeletal muscle myoglobin should also be released. Dr. Lindsey and colleagues referred to the preceding statement as a "red herring" but give no reason. I would like to state that my conclusion is based on certain scientific data: (1) Following exercise myoglobin in Ch and LDH are released with myoglobin appearing in the plasma prior to Ch and LDH; (2) Following myocardial infarction in dogs and in man myoglobin release precedes Ch and LDH; (3) In the article quoted by Lindsey and associates (Reference 13) it is stated and I quote, "considering the intra-extracellular concentration gradients and molecular weights of these enzymes (Table I) the highest release rate correspond to the highest concentration gradient and the lowest molecular weight and vice versa."

I shall be very surprised if future investigations show that myoglobin with a molecular weight of 17,000 released only with necrosis and that Ch with a molecular weight of 87,000 released with ischemia without necrosis, but this hypothesis despite its illogical content would stimulate further research in the field.

I agree with Dr. Lindsey and colleagues that release of MB Ch from the heart may occur subsequent to any form of cardiac injury and not just that of ischemic nature. Dr. Lindsey and co-workers stated that MB Ch may be released subsequent to ischemia; with us next to Lindsey stated in our review (9:591 1978) and in the *Letter to the Editor* (97:269 1979) it is possible that release of MB Ch from the myocardium does not always reflect cell necrosis; however, there is no scientific data supporting this conclusion at the

## IV quinidine administration

### To the Editor

I wish to correct a statement made by Drs. Woo and Greenblatt in the Annotations section of the December 1979 issue of *AMERICAN HEART JOURNAL*. They claim the 1 administered quinidine intravenously at a rate of 0.5 to 1.0 mg/kg/min. to nine hospitalized patients. In fact, the rate of administration was 6.3 mg per minute which would be 0.6 mg/kg/min. in an average 60 kg male.

I would suspect that an infusion of 0.5 to 1.0 mg/kg/min. (30 or 70 mg/min. in an average male) would be associated with a much higher incidence of adverse effects than is seen with slower administration.

Kenneth A. Conrad MD  
Dept. of Internal Medicine  
Section of General Medicine  
Health Sciences Center  
University of Arizona  
Tucson, Ariz. 85724

## REFERENCES

1. Woo E., and Greenblatt D. J. A reevaluation of intravenous quinidine. *AM HEART J* 96:829 1978.
2. Conrad K. A., Molk H. L., and Chabot C. A. Plasma cholinergic activity of quinidine in patients with arrhythmias. *Circulation* 58:1 1978.

## Reply

### To the Editor

In response to Dr. Conrad's letter, we concur with the error in our manuscript and agree with Dr. Conrad's observation.

Elaine Woo MD  
Massachusetts Rehabilitation Hospital  
130 Ashmont St.  
Boston, Mass. 02114

## Book reviews

**A Self teaching Atlas ■ Echocardiography** By C. Z. Naggar  
Bowie Maryland 1978 The Charles Press Publishers 275  
pp. 65

Numerous books on echocardiography (ECHO) are appearing. The advantages of one over another are matters of opinion. This book is introduced as a self teaching atlas. The correlation of the ECHO with the clinical data is an important objective of this book, but the reader would expect all of the clinical data to be presented to enable a thorough correlation. These additional data should include the roentgenograms, electrocardiograms and other minimal laboratory data. Regardless a brief summary of the clinical data from the history and physical examination are at least presented. It is rather interesting that body surface area (BSA) rather than height and weight of the patients is indicated. Body weight and height can be readily measured with an error of less than 1 per cent, whereas body surface area obtained from a nomogram or by calculations from height and weight introduces an enormously large error. Those who express body size by BSA in their clinical and experimental studies should study the original investigations upon which BSA is obtained. Furthermore, most of the readers of this book most probably employ the more accurate expression of body size by height and weight anyway. Furthermore, an obese short man and a tall, muscular one may have the same BSA but are quite different in clinical consideration. Readers will find this aspect of the clinical data less meaningful. This reviewer finds some of the ECHO diagnoses difficult to understand. For example, on page 111 the author states that the mitral valve prolapse is hemodynamically insignificant. This may be so, but how can an interpreter of an ECHO know at any given moment what the hemodynamic significance is? In addition, on that same page 23 the diastolic IVS thickness was found to be only 6 mm. This is rare if ever true grossly anatomically in an 18 year old person. Could that have been an error of the method or of measurement. Nevertheless, if critically and thoughtfully read and studied in association with other books and original publications in the literature, this book is a useful one. It should help beginners to not only learn ECHO but also to become acquainted with the practice of ECHO in another

area of the world. In general, and in spite of specific details concerned with differences of opinion, this is a good atlas.

**The Pacemaker and Valve Identification Guide** By Dryden Morse and Robert M. Steiner Garden City New York 1978  
Medical Examination Publishing Co. 116 pages

This manual shall serve a useful purpose to cardiologists, cardiac surgeons and radiologists. The manual includes a physical description of the current pacemakers used in the practice of medicine. The physical and electrical characteristics of each is described as well as the roentgenographic configuration of the battery pack. This latter aspect of the book can be extremely valuable when the original description of the unit supplied by the manufacturer is not available during a crisis. Another useful feature is the discussion of the effect of electric and magnetic fields on the pacemaker. This is a very useful manual.

**Peripheral Circulation** Edited by Paul C. Johnson Somerset  
New Jersey 1978 John Wiley & Sons Inc. 369 pages Price  
\$19.95

This book on the peripheral circulation edited by P. C. Johnson is intended for vascular physiologists, but should interest and benefit clinicians and surgeons who are involved in the management of peripheral vascular diseases. Although peripheral diseases and pathophysiologic states are not discussed, a knowledge of the normal physiology of the peripheral blood vessels is necessary for successful and intelligent care of vascular disease states. The book is divided into 13 parts with chapters on general fundamental principles of peripheral vascular physiology and chapters on the circulation to the kidney, skin, muscles, myocardium, alimentary canal, liver, adipose tissue and brain. The book is not only well written but also contains many interesting and important facts. As in current practice the references cited were published recently. Excellent older references were ignored. This is a good book, but it is not encyclopedic. It emphasizes current research and fundamental concepts of the circulation. This is a fine addition to the medical literature.

## Books received

**The Isolated Heart-Lung Preparation** By P. H. Huxman and J. J. Schupperheya The Hague The Netherlands, 1978  
Martinus Nijhoff Medical Division 41 pages

**Habitual Physical Activity and Health** By K. Lange Andersen, R. Massironi, J. Rutenfranz and V. Seliger Copenhagen 1978 World Health Organization 188 pages Price \$12.50

**Nominas vs Cardiovascular Diagnosis** Edited by Edward B. Durrance, Baltimore 1976 University Park Press 594 pages Price \$39.50

**Physical Activity and Aging** By Roy J. Shephard M.D. Ph.D. Champaign 1978 Year Book Medical Publishers Inc. 353 pages Price \$17.00

**Clinical Nephrology** second edition By Solomon Papper M.D. Boston 1978 Little Brown & Company 633 pages Price \$22.50

**Biology of Brain Tumors** Edited by O. D. Laerum, D. D. Bigner and M. F. Rajewsky Geneva Switzerland 1978 International Union Against Cancer 209 pages Price 14 Swiss francs.

## Society of Nuclear Medicine Meeting

The Fourth Western Regional Meeting of the Society of Nuclear Medicine will be held at the Monterey Conference Center in Monterey, California on October 14 through 21, 1979. The program will consist of invited lectures and continuing education. Commercial companies are invited to exhibit. For further information contact: John Fisher, P.O. Box 4000, San Francisco, Calif. 94114. Telephone: (415) 641-1600.

## Symposium on Unstable Angina

A symposium on unstable angina pectoris, its pathophysiology, diagnosis, and management will be held in Toronto, Ontario, Canada on November 9 and 10, 1979.

For further information contact: Bernard S. Goldman, M.D., Room 128, University Wing, Toronto General Hospital, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M4C 1L7.

## International Symposium on Coronary Arteriography

The Cleveland Clinic Foundation is sponsoring an International Symposium entitled "A Generation of Coronary Arteriography" on October 14 through 19, 1979 at the Sheraton Hotel, The Square in Cleveland, Ohio.

For further information regarding this symposium, please contact: Center for Continuing Medical Education, The Cleveland Clinic Educational Foundation, 9600 Euclid Ave., Cleveland, Ohio 44196. Telephone: (216) 444-4141.

## Einthoven Symposium

The Einthoven Symposium dedicated to an examination of cardiology past and present will be held in Leiden, The Netherlands on November 1 and 2, 1979. Included will be discussions on the history of heart catheterization and angiography, present trend in cardiology, development of cardiac surgery, and historical and modern cardiovascular control concepts. The symposium will be limited to 100 participants. Inquiries should be addressed to: Dr. H. A.

Smolten, Cardiology Department, University Hospital Leiden, The Netherlands.

## Computers in Cardiology

The sixth international conference on topics related to the application of computers to cardiovascular research, diagnosis, and treatment will be held in Geneva, Switzerland from September 2 through 26, 1979. The meeting is cosponsored by the American Heart Association, the European Society of Cardiology, the National Institutes of Health, and the IEEE Computer Society. In the past this meeting has been attended by 200 to 300 scientists from both medical and technical disciplines. Proceedings of the conference will be published by the IEEE. For information regarding this meeting write: Computers in Cardiology, Centre de Cardiologie, Hôpital Cantonal, 1211 Geneva 4, Switzerland.

## Society for Clinical Trials

The Society for Clinical Trials has recently been organized to promote the development and exchange of information on clinical trials methodology and on research using newer methods. The Society plans to achieve these goals through meetings and publications and by attracting members from various disciplines. Membership is open to anyone interested. For further information and to apply for membership please write to: Dr. C. R. Hult, Secretary, Society for Clinical Trials, Inc., 600 Windhurst Ave., Baltimore, MD 21201.

## Pediatric Echocardiography Course

The Fifth Annual Pediatric Echocardiography Course will be held on October 14 through 19, 1979 in Tel Aviv, Israel. The course is sponsored by the American Society of Echocardiography and by H.E.L.E. Direct inquiries to: Pediatric Echocardiography Course, 4317 Piacita Ebanuro Tucson, Arizona 85719 or telephone the Course Director, Dr. Stanley J. Goldberg (602) 626-6008.

## Editorial

### Fats and arterial disease

Sir John McMichael

London, England

The whole adult population is exposed to a greater or lesser degree to the ultimate hazard of arterial obstruction complicating atherosclerotic lesions. Because lipid deposition occurs in 50 per cent of these lesions<sup>1</sup> it has been assumed that deposition of cholesterol from the blood is a contributory factor in this development. There is indeed a statistical association of higher cholesterol levels with the later development of obstructive arterial lesions, but this finding has only a limited predictive value and statistical association has been misinterpreted as causative when it may be merely an association due to other factors. An immense effort has been devoted to the reduction of cholesterol levels in the blood by diet and by drugs<sup>2,3</sup> and it must now be concluded that these efforts have had no detectable influence on the course or development of coronary heart disease.

Nevertheless there is a continuing flow of propaganda from epidemiologists, governments<sup>4</sup> and commercial organizations promoting a dietetic change from natural saturated animal fats to polyunsaturated fats. These represent a quite unwarranted extension of hope over experience. The lesions produced by butter feeding are quite different in histological and gross appearances from the spontaneously occurring atheromatous lesions in man. Experimentally produced atheroma involves elevations of blood chole-

sterol which are far higher than those seen in the human disease and excess fat is deposited outside the vessels in liver, spleen and elsewhere producing a total picture of lipidoses totally dissimilar from the human condition. Furthermore these fat-fed lesions resemble more closely the fatty streaks often seen in the arteries of children which have a different distribution and a different histology from the fibrous atheromatous plaque to which they seldom develop. In human atheroma the earliest lesion contains no visible fat which only appears at a later stage of the lesion and not in all lesions (pearly plaques). Thus critical microscopic study in man gives no support to the idea that cholesterol is an essential preliminary for the development of the plaque but it is rather a later complication. Detailed studies at autopsy and also in life have also failed to show any correlation between the severity of the developing arterial obstruction and the level of the blood cholesterol. Elevations of blood cholesterol in man resulting from thyroid ablation, nephrosis etc. are not accompanied by any enhanced development of coronary artery disease.<sup>5</sup> Varieties of frugal dietetic habits of religious orders<sup>6</sup> and ethnic groups have shown no relation of coronary heart disease to animal fat intake and indeed in India it was shown that there was a higher incidence where the fat intake was low.<sup>7</sup>

#### Action of diets and drugs

The reduction of fat intake in survivors of coronary episodes did not have any effect on recurrences or mortality and similar negative

Received for publication Jan. 9, 1979.

Reprint requests: Sir John M. McMichael, 11 North Square, London N.W. 11 7AA, England.

effects were noted in a trial extending over 6 years from the substitution of soy bean oil (polyunsaturated) for butter in nearly 400 survivors of myocardial infarction. A secondary prevention trial in Sydney has indeed shown that the control patients on a free diet had a significantly better survival rate than those on a polyunsaturated fat diet. The much quoted trials in Finnish mental hospitals and in Los Angeles Veterans hospital are the only ones which favored the polyunsaturated fat diets. Both trials however have been severely criticized for poor statistical organization and indeed the Los Angeles trial was not regarded by its authors as supporting any prospect of benefit from dietetic change.

The blood cholesterol lowering effects of polyunsaturated fat diets and the drug clofibrate are mediated by switching cholesterol into the liver where it is excreted in the bile and contributes to the formation of gallstones. These complications are heavily and convincingly underlined in the recent primary prevention trial of clofibrate involving over 11 000 subjects. The effect of clofibrate in preventing coronary artery disease was unconvincing and the over all death rate was higher with a suspicious increase in upper intestinal carcinoma. This complication of changes in biliary acid excretion has also been noted by others. Since these are unacceptable hazards the authors of the primary prevention report do not recommend clofibrate in prevention. The same recommendation should now be extended to polyunsaturated fat diets which are suspect for the same reason.

Polyunsaturated fat diets seem to incorporate certain hazards. Certain vegetable oils have shown to be more damaging to the vascular endothelium than others. For example Wessler's group has shown that there is a good deal of scarring in the intima in the lesions which are produced by peanut oil and coconut oil. This scarring is virtually absent in experimental animals fed with butter which produces much less scarring in "foam" cell lesions which Wessler calls "similar to the earlier lesions i.e. fatty streaks which most pathologists now consider to be harmless". Following the recognition that rapeseed oil is unsuitable for cardiac metabolism and toxic to the hearts of Sprague Dawley rats, other vegetable and now fish oils have fallen under suspicion. Long chain (C22) fatty acids

have been shown to damage the hearts of cynomolgus monkeys<sup>1</sup> which are sufficiently near primate relatives to call for the exercise of caution in the use of these diets in man.

A third point is that in the hardening of vegetable oils to make margarine the cis double bonds of the unsaturated fats can be transformed into trans fatty acids, the cholesterol esters which have been shown to be much more atherogenic than those of the naturally occurring forms.<sup>2</sup>

Before we make major recommendations to increase polyunsaturated fat consumption in human dietetic patients these observations alone should command caution.

### The Israeli experience

Analysis of the subcutaneous fat reflects both and large the composition of the food ingested much more accurately than dietetic inquiries of the composition of various meals. The study at the Hebrew University by Professor Blondheim and his colleagues<sup>3</sup> has demonstrated that both in subcutaneous fat analysis and also on analysis of the food consumed in Israel from food tables the composition of the Israeli diet averages about 1 to 1 polyunsaturated:saturated fat. This is the highest proportion of polyunsaturated fats of any country in the Western world and indeed it corresponds with the McGovern Committee's recommendation for the prevention of coronary disease in the United States. It is notable however that Israel is one of the countries which comes high in the league table for the incidence of coronary heart disease which is three-quarters that in the United States per unit of population. The Bedouin Arabs who are alleged to have little coronary heart disease while living in the natural nomadic existence in the desert begin to develop coronary artery disease when they come into the Israeli towns to work. There they acquire a higher polyunsaturated fat ratio in their subcutaneous tissues. It is thus apparent that polyunsaturated fats in the diet do not prevent coronary heart disease in this large population studied under natural conditions.

### Discussion

The writer does not subscribe to the view that atheroma is a nutritional disorder caused by dietetic imbalances but rather it is a localized

disorder due to the effects of trauma infection strain injury at various susceptible points in the complicated anatomy of the circulation Branching points are especially vulnerable and every pathologist is aware of the jet lesions which develop where a narrowing creates a hose nozzle stream impacting on a particular area on the distal vessel wall Stehbens<sup>2</sup> has shown experimentally that in arteriovenous fistulae in the sheep (which has a very low level of blood cholesterol) atheromatous lesions can develop due to the turbulence in the circulation at these points and also on the venous side of the vibrating arteriovenous communication where pressures are lower<sup>2</sup>

The sequence of events in the development of atheromatous lesions have been carefully studied by Dr Elspeth Smith and by others and this is not the place to summarize these researches A breach in the intima occurs with leakage of plasma materials under the intima accompanied by proliferation of the underlying smooth muscle cells deposition of fibrin and later of cholesterol The severity of the lesions has nothing to do with the level of cholesterol in the blood The injury can be mechanical or infective as has recently been shown for virus induced atheroma<sup>3</sup> This opens our minds to other possibilities

However at the time when these damaging effects are taking place in the vessel wall there is always the possibility that the lesion could be exaggerated by the presence in the circulation of certain products which could make the condition rather worse For this reason natural animal fats are much less likely to contribute to damage to the vessel wall than some of the processed hydrogenated oils in margarines

### Conclusion

There is no need for the public to change the nature of its fat consumption towards margarines Various factors associated with vegetable oils can certainly be more damaging than the natural animal and dairy fats which in excess have been shown to produce much more innocent depositions in the blood vessel walls The time has come to avoid making any substantial change towards polyunsaturated fats in the diet as this change will not prevent coronary disease but could possibly have other damaging effects on the heart and circulation

### REFERENCES

- 1 Osborn G R The Incubation Period of Coronary Thrombosis London 1963 Butterworths
- 2 Coronary heart disease in seven countries *Circulation* 41(Suppl 1) 1970
- 3 Coronary Drug Project Clofibrate and niacin in coronary heart disease *JAMA* 231 360 1975
- 4 Research Committee Low fat diet in myocardial infarction—a controlled trial *Lancet* ii 501 1965
- 5 Medical Research Council Controlled trial of soya bean oil in myocardial infarction *Lancet* ii 693 1968
- 6 Committee of Principal Investigators A Co-operative trial in the primary prevention of ischaemic heart disease using clofibrate *Br Heart J* 40 1069 1978
- 7 Dietary Fats and Oils in Human Nutrition Rome Food and Agricultural Organizations of the United Nations 1977
- 8 U S Senate Select Committee on Nutrition and Human Needs Dietary Goals for the United States Washington DC 1977 U S Government Printing Office
- 9 Duguid J B The Dynamics of Atherosclerosis Aberdeen Scotland 1976 Aberdeen University Press
- 10 Mitchell J H A and Schwartz C J Arterial Disease Oxford 1965 Blackwell Scientific Publications
- 11 Smith E B and Smith R H Early changes in aortic intima *Atherosclerosis* 11 119 1976
- 12 Fuster V Frye R L Connolly D C Danielson M A Elveback L R and Kurland L T Arteriosclerotic patterns early in the onset of the coronary syndromes *Br Heart J* 37 1250 1976
- 13 Blumgart H L Freedberg A S and Kurland L T Hypercholesterolemia myxedema and atherosclerosis *Am J Med* 14 668 1953
- 14 Groen J J Tyjng K B Koster M Willebrands A F Verdonck G and Perloot M The influence of nutrition and ways of life on blood cholesterol and the prevalence of hypertension and coronary heart disease among Trappist and Benedictine Monks, *Am J Clin Nutr* 10 456 1963
- 15 Malhotra S L Epidemiology of ischaemic heart disease in India with special reference to causation *Br Heart J* 29 895 1967
- 16 Woodhall J M Palmer A J Leelarthapin B McGilchrist C and Blackett R H Low fat low cholesterol diet in secondary prevention of coronary heart disease in *Drugs Lipid Metabolism and Atherosclerosis* New York Plenum Publishing Co (In press)
- 17 Miettinen M Turpeinen O Karvonen M J Elovaara R and Paavilainen E Effect of cholesterol lowering diet on mortality from coronary heart disease and other causes, *Lancet* ii 835 1972
- 18 Dayton M Pearce M L Hashimoto S Dixon W J and Tomiyasu U A controlled clinical trial of a diet high in unsaturated fat in preventing complications of atherosclerosis *Circulation* 40 (Suppl II) i 1969
- 19 Lowenfels A B Does bile promote extra colonic cancer? *Lancet* ii 239 1978
- 20 Vesselinovitch D Getz G Hughes R H and Wissler R W Atherosclerosis in the rhesus monkey fed three food fats *Atherosclerosis* 20 303 1974
- 21 Leading Article Virus infections and atherosclerosis *Lancet* ii 821 1978
- 22 Abdelatif A M M Cardiopathogenic effects of dietary rapeseed oil *Nutr Rev* 30 2 1970
- 23 Trenholm H L and Kramer J K G Nutritional deficiencies associated with dietary fatty acid imbalances Proceedings of the American Oil Chemists Society Paper No 254 1978



21. Loew F M, Schiefel R, Landel V A, Trasad H, Forsythe C W, Ackman R C, Offert F D and Bell J M. Effects of plant and animal lipids in linolenic acids on the myocardium of cynomolgus monkeys. *Nutr Metab* 22: 301, 1978.
22. Abdulla Y H, Adams C W M and Morgan R S. Connective tissue reactions to implantation of purified sterol, sterol esters, phosphoglycerides, glycerides and free fatty acids. *J Pathol Bacteriol* 94: 63, 1977.
23. Blendheim S H, Horne T, Davidovitch R, Hagdanik J, Segal S and Kaufmann N A. Unsaturated fatty acids in adipose tissue of Israeli Jews. *Isr J Med Sci* 12: 69, 1976.
24. Abu Rabin Y. Saturation of the fatty acids of Belsa of the Neger and its relationship to the incidence coronary heart disease. Thesis, Hebrew University Hadassah, 1976.
25. Stebbins W E. Haemodynamic production of L deposition, intimal tears, mural dissection and thrombus in the blood vessel wall. *Lancet* (Br) 185: 35, 1974.
26. Smith, L. R. Molecular interactions in human atherosclerotic plaques. *Am. J Pathol*, 86: 66, 1977.

# Information for authors

Most of the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1976 became effective on January 1, 1978. Therefore, all manuscripts must be accompanied by the following written statement signed by one author. The undersigned author transfers all copyright ownership of the manuscript (title of article) to The C V Mosby Company in the event the work is published. The undersigned author warrants that the article is original, is not under consideration by another journal, and has not been previously published. I sign for and accept responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all co-authors. Authors will be consulted when possible regarding republication of their material.

## Temporary atrial standstill

Paul Ruff MD\*  
Carl V Leier MD\*\*  
Stephen F Schaal MD FACC\*\*\*  
Columbus Ohio

Temporary abolition of atrial activity with toxic doses of digitalis or digitalis and quinidine as well as anoxia was first demonstrated in experimental animal models at the turn of the century.<sup>1</sup> Sporadic reports of atrial standstill in man followed these episodes most often occurred in the setting of drug treatment (ie digitalis quinidine) of atrial fibrillation.<sup>2</sup> These early reports lacked intra atrial electrogram recordings to confirm the absence of atrial electrical activity and relied upon the surface electrogram and occasionally fluoroscopy. More recently well documented cases of persistent and transient atrial standstill have been reported. A variety of structural lesions have been associated with persistent atrial standstill and include muscular dystrophy, familial amyloidosis, Chagas disease and atrial degenerative disease of unknown etiology. atrial inexcitability has been a feature of this group. A range from normal to markedly suppressed atrial excitability exists in the patients with transient atrial standstill secondary to such diverse conditions as hyperkalemia, systemic lupus erythematosus, diphtheria, infarction

and post open heart surgery. We report the occurrence of temporary atrial standstill with intact atrial excitability in three patients undergoing electrophysiologic investigation. This association suggests the concurrence of sinoatrial disease, impaired ventriculo atrial conduction and suppression of ectopic atrial foci.

### Method

All patients were studied after full explanation was given and informed consent was obtained. No premedication was administered. Two bipolar No 5 pacing catheters were positioned in the high right atrium for atrial pacing and recording respectively. A bipolar esophageal catheter was utilized to record the left atrial electrogram. A six pole catheter was positioned across the tricuspid valve for low right atrial and His bundle recordings (except patient P R who had a tricuspid prosthesis). Recordings during spontaneous rhythm, atrial pacing and atrial premature depolarizations were made using an Electronics for Medicine recorder at a paper speed of 25 to 100 mm/sec. The atrium was paced at 114 times threshold with a 2 msec duration pulse via a Grass Instrument S 88 pulse stimulator and isolation unit. Pharmacologic intervention was utilized as necessary to fully evaluate the conduction system.

### Patient reports

Case No 1 R M a 37 year old Caucasian male had noted an irregular pulse three years prior to admission. One year prior to admission he was found to be in atrial flutter when he presented with complaints of fatigue and malaise. He was medically converted to sinus rhythm with digoxin and quinidine but similar symptoms

From the Division of Cardiology, Ohio State University College of Medicine, Columbus, Ohio.

Supported by a research grant of the Central Ohio Heart Chapter, American Heart Association.

Received for publication Jan 22, 1979.

Accepted for publication Mar 13, 1979.

Reprint requests: Stephen F Schaal, MD, Room 669 Means Hall, 466 West 10th Ave, Columbus, Ohio 43210.

Postdoctoral Fellow, Division of Cardiology, Ohio State University College of Medicine.

Assistant Professor of Medicine and Pharmacology, Division of Cardiology, Ohio State University College of Medicine.

Associate Professor of Medicine, Division of Cardiology, Ohio State University College of Medicine.

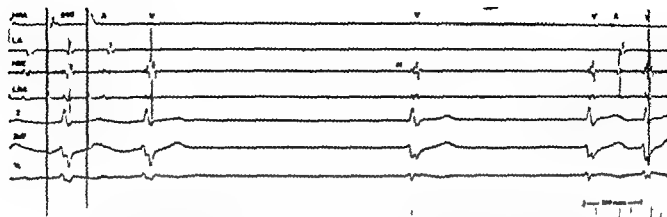


Fig 1 After atrial pacing (AA = 290 msec) is terminated temporary atrial standstill (3.8 seconds) occurs. Note the junctional beat preceded by a His bundle defect in lead I and conduct retrogradely to the atria (HRA high right atrium LA left atrium (esophageal) HBE His bundle electrogram LRA low right atrium)

recurred seven months later and atrial flutter was converted with DC countershock. Holter monitor recordings revealed occasional episodes of probable sinoatrial block. Because of these findings and a history of lightheaded spells, he was referred for electrophysiologic evaluation. Physical examination was entirely normal as were baseline serum and blood laboratory values. The electrocardiogram revealed sinus rhythm with a PR interval of 24 sec, right intraventricular conduction delay and left anterior fascicular block. The echocardiogram was normal.

**Case No 2 E K**, a 66 year old Caucasian male, was in excellent health until 1 day prior to admission when he noted left hand weakness and lightheadedness. He was initially evaluated at his local hospital where electrocardiographic monitoring documented sinus bradycardia, sinoatrial exit block, and sinoatrial and AV Wenckebach. The physical examination was normal except for an apical S<sub>3</sub> gallop and faint right carotid bruit. The ECG revealed sinus bradycardia with episodes of sinoatrial Wenckebach, a PR of 20 sec, and periods of escape junctional rhythm at 50/minute. The chest x ray outlined a normal cardiac silhouette.

**Case No 3 P R**, a 52 year old Caucasian female with rheumatic valvular disease, had undergone aortic and tricuspid valve replacement 21 months prior to admission. Her postoperative course was complicated by the development of a mediastinal hematoma and asymptomatic sinus bradycardia ranging from 50 to 60/minute. Six months prior to admission she noted recurrent palpitations described as a regular tachycardia

often occurring with near syncope symptoms. The admission physical examination revealed the PMI 13 cm lateral to the mid sternal line, prosthetic S<sub>2</sub> and S<sub>3</sub>, a Grade II/VI systolic ejection murmur heard at the apex and second right intercostal space, and Grade I/II early diastolic murmur at the left sternal border. Electrocardiograms showed broad notched P waves, sinus bradycardia with a PR of 20 sec, nonspecific ST and T changes as well as occasional junctional escape rhythm at 35/minute. Inpatient monitoring documented paroxysmal atrial tachycardia. The chest x ray showed mild left ventricular enlargement and prosthetic aortic and tricuspid valves.

## Results

Electrophysiologic data from patient R V documented markedly prolonged intra and inter atrial conduction times with high to low (normal  $\leq 48$  msec) and right to left atrial interval of 110 msec (normal  $\leq 60$  msec). The majority of the corrected sinoatrial recovery times were normal in the range of 270 to 330 msec, though probable 2:1 and 4:1 sinoatrial exit block occasionally occurred following termination of atrial pacing and resulted in a few corrected recovery times of 1130 to 2450 msec. Sinoatrial conduction times were prolonged and ranged from 200 to 290 msec (normal  $\leq 200$  msec). Before pharmacologic intervention, occasional junctional escape beats occurred after rapid atrial pacing without retrograde atrial depolarization resulting in atrial standstill for up to 4.9 sec (Fig 1). Antegrade AV

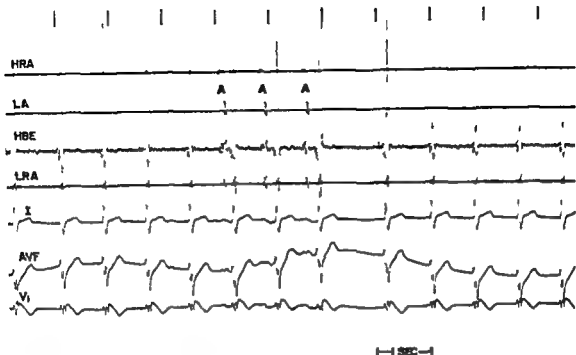


Fig 2 Junctional rhythm with prolonged atrial standstill post procainamide is interrupted only rarely by atrial activity demonstrating dissociation and then interference

conduction was not demonstrably impaired with an AH interval of 120 msec and 1:1 AV conduction up to an atrial pacing rate of 133/minute. However the HV interval was prolonged at 58 msec (normal < 55 msec). Following 500 mg of procainamide administered intravenously over 10 minutes the HV interval lengthened to 70 msec while atrial conduction time and AH interval remained essentially unchanged. Striking suppression of sinoatrial activity occurred with the appearance of junctional rhythm and complete retrograde VA block lasting approximately 10 minutes. During this time atrial standstill existed except for rare spontaneous atrial depolarizations initiated by fragmented right atrial activity (Fig 2). Atrial pacing at the same stimulus threshold was still easily performed. However right atrial activity progressively fragmented during atrial pacing and atrial latency and interatrial Wenckebach now occurred with high right atrial pacing at a rate of 188 (AA - 265 msec) compared to 1:1 atrial capture at 226/minute (AA - 320 msec) prior to procainamide (Figs 3 and 4). Periods of sinus rhythm then resumed interrupted by occasional junctional escape beats still accompanied by retrograde block.

Patient E K demonstrated spontaneous sino

atrial and AV Wenckebach during the electrophysiologic study. Intra and inter atrial conduction times were at the upper limits of normal with high right to low right atrial and right to left atrial intervals of 40 and 50 msec respectively. Wide variability in calculated sinoatrial recovery and conduction times was noted with corrected recovery times as long as 4630 msec with only one recovery time < 200 msec and sinoatrial conduction times ranging from 20 to 520 msec. Impaired AV node conduction was apparent with AV Wenckebach block occurring at an atrial pacing rate of 94/minute though the baseline AH interval was normal (105 msec). Infra nodal conduction was normal as evidenced by an HV interval of 40 msec. Occasional junctional escape beats following rapid atrial pacing elicited no retrograde atrial activity. The administration of atropine 15 mg intravenously over 2 minutes resulted in prolonged junctional rhythm (81/minute) with 1:1 VA conduction. AV Wenckebach block was not seen until an atrial pacing rate of 120/minute. The addition of propranolol 5 mg intravenously over 2 minutes elicited AV dissociation with interference and occasional high grade sinoatrial exit block post atrial pacing. The resulting junctional rhythm again elicited no

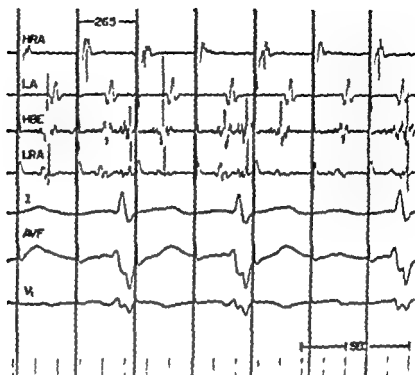


Fig 3 In patient R M prior to procainamide 1:1 atrial capture continued at an atrial pacing rate of 226/minute (AA = 265 msec)

retrograde VA conduction. This yielded periods of atrial silence of up to 4.6 sec (Fig 5).

Atrioventricular dissociation occurred throughout the atrial pacing study of patient P R. Right to left atrial conduction was normal at 38 msec. Corrected sinoatrial recovery times were prolonged in the range of 430 to 1,190 msec while sinoatrial conduction times were also increased at 200 to 490 msec. Transient atrial tachycardia was frequently provoked with rapid atrial pacing. In one instance the spontaneous termination of atrial tachycardia resulted in 4.1 seconds of asystole which was interrupted by a junctional escape rhythm lasting 10.4 seconds during which total atrial silence was present (Fig 6). Following 10 mg of atropine intravenously junctional rhythm prevailed with occasional sinus beats; only rare retrograde VA block was seen. Antegrade AV conduction was normal with Wenckebach block occurring at an atrial pacing rate of 146/minute.

## Discussion

Temporary atrial standstill is most difficult to detect from the surface electrogram and is rarely seen during electrophysiologic investigation. Sinoatrial dysfunction is necessary, however, were

the sinoatrial region the only area of functional abnormality, retrograde atrial depolarization should occur. In his report of patients with chronic sinoatrial heart block Rasmussen<sup>1</sup> noted that retrograde P waves were found in most cases when sinus node activity had failed and AV nodal rhythm supervened. In addition ectopic atrial foci might also be expected to intervene when established atrial silence occurs due to retrograde VA block. These three patients (see above) constitute a spectrum of severity of conduction system disease. Yet all of them demonstrated multiple sites of conduction system impairment which enabled this seemingly unstable phenomenon of atrial electrical silence to occur despite continued response to external stimuli.

All patients exhibited sinoatrial node disease and periods of atrial standstill without acute drug intervention although patient P R was receiving maintenance digoxin at the time of the study. The longest period of spontaneous atrial standstill (14.5 seconds) occurred in this patient. The other two patients showed dramatic atrial suppression necessitating junctional rhythm after the administration of procainamide and propranolol respectively.

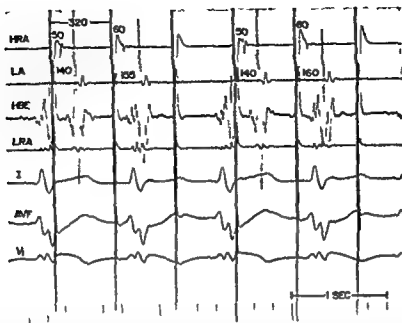


Fig. 4 Post procainamide in patient R. M., right atrial latency increased and interatrial Wenckebach occurred at a pacing rate of 188/minute (AA—370 msec.) Latency from stimulus artifact to right atrial depolarization increased from 50 to 60 msec with a concomitant increase of 140 to 155 msec to left atrial depolarization. The third stimulus artifact failed to capture the atria.

The atrial effects of procainamide in patient R. M. are unusual in view of the extensive electrophysiologic studies showing the major effect of procainamide to be on the infranodal conduction system.<sup>1</sup> Therapeutic intravenous doses of procainamide consistently produced 17 to 19 per cent HV prolongation while AV conduction was only minimally involved if at all in these studies. Sinus rates in man showed 0 to 7 per cent increase with one notable exception reported by Scheinman and associates<sup>2</sup> a patient with pre-existing episodes of sinus bradycardia developed further sinus slowing progressing to junctional rhythm with 1:1 retrograde VA conduction (procainamide concentration 7 mcg/ml). However dog studies have shown up to 20 per cent slowing in sinus rate post procainamide. Microelectrode techniques have revealed that procainamide produces no significant change in phase 4 depolarization of sinoatrial cells—this supports the usual clinical findings. Procainamide does increase the effective refractory period of the atrium and recent studies have shown a significant increase in atrial conduction times following procainamide. In patient R. M. procainamide profoundly suppressed the sinoatrial region and atria. Atrial activity was absent for fully ten minutes except

for rare spontaneous depolarizations and periodic exogenous atrial pacing. Though measured intra- and inter atrial conduction times were essentially unchanged atrial conduction was unpaired during atrial pacing. Whereas the baseline atrial following rate was 226/minute after procainamide atrial Wenckebach occurred at 188/minute. The exact site of this conduction delay is uncertain but even local delay at the pacing site was evidenced by progressive fragmentation of the right atrial activity. This phenomenon lends support to the concern expressed by Scheinman and colleagues<sup>3</sup> regarding the administration of procainamide to patients with sinus bradycardia or significant atrial conduction disease though in their patient 1:1 VA conduction prevented atrial standstill.

Propranolol exacerbated baseline sinoatrial disease in patient E. H. producing periods of marked sinoatrial exit block or sinoatrial arrest. As opposed to procainamide suppression suppression of spontaneous sinoatrial node depolarization rate is expected with beta blockade but not to this degree. Propranolol suppression of atrial automaticity apparently inhibited ectopic atrial pacemakers as well.

In the presence of intact atrial excitability

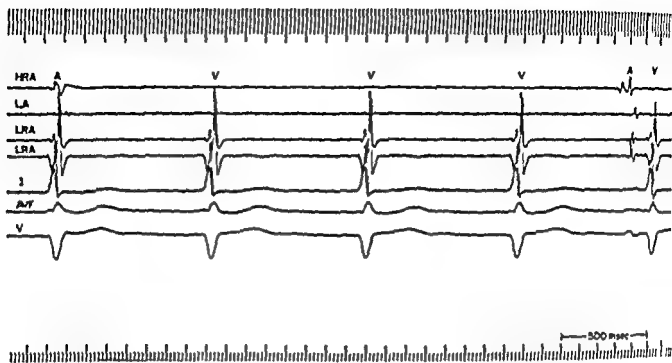


Fig 5 Patient E. K. demonstrated junctional rhythm with atrial standstill (0.9 second) and occasional spontaneous but fragmented right atrial depolarizations post propranolol. Although a His bundle potential was not clearly recorded at this time, the QRS morphology did not change with atrial conducted beats.

atrial standstill is not due to dysfunction of the sinoatrial node and atrial muscle alone. Junctional rhythm with retrograde atrial capture would be expected; therefore, AV node and/or infranodal disease must be concurrent. Although Akhtar and associates<sup>1</sup> found AV conduction to be better than VA conduction in 36 of 50 patients studied when His bundle deflections were found during ventricular pacing, the AH interval was similar to the HA interval. These investigators found 11 of the same patients demonstrating retrograde block. However, none demonstrated atrial standstill.

Apart from the marked atrial degeneration found in one patient, Rosen and co-workers<sup>2</sup> described diffuse pathologic changes in two patients with atrial standstill consisting of arteriosclerosis, focal fibrosis, and fibroelastosis in the perinodal regions, junctional tissue, and bundle branches, though only one had HV prolongation. The electrophysiologic data in our patients would be compatible with these described pathologic lesions. Patients E. K. and P. R. exhibited retrograde block within the AV node. Patient E. K. had obvious AV node disease with baseline impairment of antegrade and retrograde conduction which was partially reversed by atropine and

markedly worsened post propranolol. This demonstrated autonomic influence suggests that the block occurred within the AV node region. Patient P. R. on the other hand had no evidence of impaired antegrade AV node conduction yet demonstrated significant retrograde VA block again, near abolition of the retrograde block after atropine suggests block in the AV nodal region. The response of patient R. M. to procainamide incriminates the infranodal region—very likely, the high junctional region since a His bundle potential preceded each QRS with a prolonged HV interval of 70 msec. Antegrade AV conduction in this patient appeared to be normal, making retrograde AV node block less likely, but not impossible as shown by patient P. R. We cannot exclude extreme atrial refractoriness as the cause of the observed retrograde block, but this seems unlikely as the total explanation since atrial pacing with capture at the same stimulus threshold was easily performed during the time of atrial standstill. Increased atrial refractoriness, however, may play a contributory role as suggested by Waldo and associate.<sup>3</sup>

The possibility of sinoventricular conduction in patient R. M. cannot be entirely excluded since extensive right atrial searching for isolated

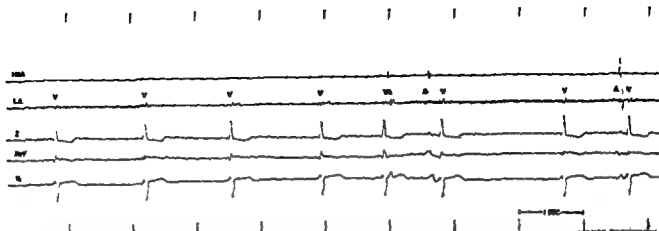


Fig 1 Transient atrial standstill occurred post spontaneous termination of atrial tachycardia in patient P II. Ventricular depolarization is also reflected in the left atrial electrograms however this is clearly not left atrial depolarization as can be seen during the fifth ventricular complex when spontaneous atrial activity occurred

electrical activity was not performed. However, the rare spontaneous atrial depolarizations that occurred during the period of standstill initiated interference with the junctional rhythm and thus were out of phase with the predominant rhythm.

These patients demonstrate that temporary atrial electrical silence can be the result of extensive conduction system disease without involving drug intoxication, hyperkalemia, infarction, or an immediate postoperative status. Previous conclusions that lack of atrial responsiveness is the cause of temporary atrial standstill appear not to be universally valid. These three patients with intact atrial excitability nevertheless manifested temporary atrial silence because of the coexistence of sinoatrial and atrioventricular conduction disease. Consequent loss of atrial transport may further increase the symptoms of bradycardia in these patients and if prolonged might encourage mural thrombus formation with subsequent embolization. Certainly prior concern about procainamide administration to bradycardia subjects is well founded.

### Summary

Temporary atrial standstill is a relatively rare event requiring intraatrial electrogram recordings for its documentation. Previous reports have emphasized its relationship to drug intoxication, infarction, the immediate post open heart surgery period, or the premonitory state. Significant impairment of atrial excitability is unusual. The occur-

rence of atrial standstill in the presence of intact atrial excitability suggests electrical isolation of the atria. The three patients we describe manifested temporary atrial standstill while maintaining atrial excitability. Diffuse conduction system disease and drug effects played a contributory role.

### REFERENCES

1. Cushman A. E. On the action of the digitalis series on the circulation in mammals, *J Exp Med* 2:233 1897
2. Gold H., Medell W. and Pace L. Combined actions of quinidine and digitalis on the heart. *Arch Intern Med* 50:766 1932
3. Rosenbaum F. F. and Levine E. A. Auricular standstill. *Am J Med Sci* 198:74 1939
4. Wolff L. and White P. D. Auricular standstill during quinidine sulfate therapy. *Heart* 14:295 1929
5. Magnusson E. Auricular standstill, *Acta Med Scand* 123:519 1946
6. Bloomfield, D. A., and Sinclair-Smith B. C. Persistent atrial standstill. *Am J Med* 39:335 1965
7. Allensworth D. C., Rice C. J. and Lowe G. W. Persistent atrial standstill in a family with myocardial disease. *Am J Med* 47:775 1969
8. Benchimol C. B., Schlesinger P. G., Barbosa S., Saad E. A., and Benchimol A. B. Persistent atrial standstill. *Acta Cardiologica* 30:313 1975
9. Rosen K. M., Shahbudin H. R., Gunnar R. M., and Lev M. Transient and persistent atrial standstill with His bundle lesions. *Circulation* 44:770 1971
10. Surawicz, H. Electrolytes and the electrocardiogram. *Am J Cardiol* 12:656 1963
11. James T. N., Rupe C. E. and Monto H. W. Pathology of the cardiac conduction system in systemic lupus erythematosus, *Ann Intern Med* 63:407 1965
12. James T. N., and Reynolds, E. V. Pathology of the cardiac conduction system in a case of dyskinesia associated with atrial arrhythmias and heart block, *Circulation* 28:763 1963



13. James T N. Myocardial infarction and atrial arrhythmias. *Circulation* 24:761 1961
14. Waldo A L, Vitikainen K J, Kaver G A, Bowman F B, and Malm J R. Atrial standstill secondary to atrial inexcitability. *Circulation* 46:60 1972
15. Leler C V, Meacham J A, and Schaal S F. Atrial flutter. Abnormal atrial conduction and sinus node dysfunction (Abstr.) *Clin. Res.* 24:274A 1976
16. Engel T R, Bond R C, and Schaal S F. First degree sinoatrial heart block: sinoatrial block in the sick sinus syndrome. *Am. Heart J.* 91:303 1976
17. Hasmussen K. Chronic sinoatrial heart block. *Am. Heart J.* 81:35 1971
18. Ogunkelu J B, Damato A N, Akhtar M, Reddy C V, Caracci A R, and Lau S H. Electrophysiologic effects of procainamide in subtherapeutic doses in human atrioventricular conduction system. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 37:24 1976
19. Scheinman M M, Weiss A N, Gifford F, Benowitz N, and Rowland M. Electrophysiologic effects of procainamide in patients with intraventricular conduction delay. *Circulation* 49:22 1974
20. Josephson M E, Caracci A R, Ricciuti M A, Lau S H, and Damato A N. Electrophysiologic properties of procainamide in man. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 33:596 1974
21. Leler C V, Hashimoto H, Johnson T M, and Schaal S F. The effect of commonly used cardiac drugs on atrial conduction in man (abstr.). *Clin. Res.* 25:51A 1977
22. Berkowitz W D, Wit A L, Lau S H, et al. The effects of propranolol on cardiac conduction. *Circulation* 40:8A 1969
23. Akhtar M, Damato A N, Batsford W, Rubin J, and Ogunkelu J B. A comparative analysis of antegrade and retrograde conduction patterns in man. *Circulation* 52:76 1975
24. Goldreder B N, and Bigler J T. Ventriculo-atrial conduction in man. *Circulation* 41:935 1970
25. Combs D T, Bellaci H F, Shively H H, and Grossman G. Inter-atrial standstill. *Am. J. Med.* 38:22 1974

# Copyright Information

The appearance of a code at the bottom of the first page of an original article in this journal indicates the copyright owner's consent that copies of the article may be made for personal or internal use or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition, however, that the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc., P.O. Box 765, Schenectady, N.Y. 12301, 518-374-4430, for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to other kinds of copying, such as copying for general distribution, for advertising or promotional purposes, for creating new collective works, or for resale.

## Transmural myocardial infarction with "normal" coronary arteries

J A Erlebacher MD\*

Bronx N Y and Baltimore Md

All of the well documented causes of transmural myocardial infarction are known to be related to stenosis of the coronary arteries or rarely to anomalous development of the coronary system. With the advent of coronary angiography it became apparent that there was a group of patients with myocardial infarctions (MIs) who had no significant angiographically apparent coronary stenosis. The concordance of myocardial infarction and unobstructed arteries was subsequently observed in several patients at post mortem examination. The diagnosis of myocardial infarction with normal coronary arteries (MI & NCA) has been applied to these patients in whom no significant anatomical narrowings could be found to explain the presence of myocardial infarction.

Though patients with MI & NCA represent only a small fraction of patients with myocardial infarction, an understanding of this experiment of nature may shed light on the pathogenesis of myocardial infarction. Thus it was felt appropriate to compile the reported cases of this syndrome according to uniform criteria and to analyze their clinical, angiographic and postmortem characteristics. Furthermore, since a number of hypotheses have been advanced to explain this disorder, a critical review of the evidence supporting the various proposals is in order.

### Methods

Proudfit, Shurey and Sones found two cases of MI & NCA in 176 patients with ECG evidence of

antecedent myocardial infarction who subsequently underwent coronary angiography. However, in one of these patients the QRS changes of his myocardial infarction disappeared in one month. Bruschke and associates<sup>2</sup> reported a 4.2 per cent prevalence of non obstructive coronary artery disease in patients undergoing coronary angiography who had had documented MIs. Khan and Haywood<sup>3</sup> found nine cases in 78 consecutively catheterized patients status post myocardial infarction, a prevalence of 11 per cent. Despite the relatively high prevalence reported by these authors, less than 100 patients with myocardial infarction and normal coronary arteries have been reported. The true prevalence of MI & NCA is difficult to estimate because patients with MIs are not all routinely catheterized and those who succumb do not all have their coronary arteries carefully examined. No doubt young patients with MIs are more apt to be studied because MIs occur less frequently in these patients and physicians may be more diagnostically and therapeutically aggressive with this age group. Thus the prevalence figures of Proudfit and colleagues, Bruschke and co workers, and Khan and Haywood<sup>3</sup> are more likely to be high than low.

Since non specific ECG changes in the ST and T waves may accompany chest pain of various etiologies and because valvular heart disease and coronary angiography itself may have played a role in many cases of MI & NCA, the following criteria were adopted to select cases for review.

- 1 History consistent with acute myocardial infarction
- 2 Transmural myocardial infarction by serial electrocardiogram, vectorcardiogram or by autopsy examination
- 3 Transient elevation of cardiac enzymes compatible with MI
- 4 Patent coronary arteries by angiography or autopsy examination

From the Departments of Medicine, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, N.Y., and The Johns Hopkins Medical Institution, Baltimore, Md.

Received for publication February 1, 1979.

Accepted for publication April 11, 1979.

Current address and reprint requests: J. A. Erlebacher, MD, The Johns Hopkins Hospital, Division of Cardiology, Baltimore, Md. 21205.

Table 1 Transmural myocardial infarction with normal coronary arteries—clinical data

Author/data	Age/sex	FCC Location of MI	Interval from MI to cath (autopsy)	Risk factors				
				DM	Lipid	Cig	HBP	FH
Campeau et al 1968	27 M	AWMI	7½ mo	—	—	?	—	—
	72 M	ILWMI	7 mo	—	—	?	—	—
Bruschke et al 1971	33 F	AWMI	6 mo	—	—	?	—	?
	41 M	ASMI	5½ mo	—	—	?	—	—
	29 M	IWMI	60 mo	—	—	?	—	?
Clancy et al 1971	34 F	AWMI	29 mo	—	—	+	—	—
	30 F	AWMI	5 mo	—	—	+	+	+
Dear et al 1971	43 M	IWMI	16 mo	?	?	?	?	?
Nizet et al 1971	17 M	IWMI	3½ mo	—	—	—	—	—
Kumturs et al 1972	24 M	PLWMI	26 days	—	—	—	—	—
	16 M	ASMI	3 mo	—	—	—	—	—
Lotta et al 1972	28 M	ILWMI	4 mo	—	—	?	—	?
	28 M	ASMI	9 yr	+	+	?	—	+
Schatz et al 1973	14 M	ILWMI	1 mo	—	—	—	—	—
Khan et al 1974	47 M	AWMI	6 Weeks	—	—	+	—	—
	45 M	ALWMI	10	—	—	—	—	—
	49 M	IWMI		—	—	+	—	—
	31 M	IWMI		—	—	+	—	—
	22 M	ALWMI		—	—	—	—	—
	27 M	Apical		—	—	+	—	—
	30 M	IWMI		—	—	+	—	—
	37 M	AWMI		—	—	+	—	—
	34 M	Apical	6 months	—	—	+	—	—
Brest et al 1974	35 M	ILWMI	3 mo	—	—	?	—	—
	35 M	ILWMI AWMI	5 mo., (13 mo)	—	—	?	?	—
	40 M	ILWMI	6 mo	—	—	?	—	—
	29 M	ILWMI	5 mo	—	—	?	?	?
	38 M	ILWMI	6 mo	?	?	?	—	?
Filhot et al 1974	40 M	ASMI	(12 days)	?	—	?	+	?
Regan et al 1975	36 M	AWMI	25 mo	—	—	+	—	—
	59 M	AWMI		—	—	+	—	?
	54 M	AWMI		—	—	+	—	?
	34 M	IWMI		—	—	+	—	?
	49 M	AWMI	(?)	—	—	+	—	?
	50 M	IWMI	(?)	—	—	+	—	?
	46 M	IWMI	(?)	—	—	+	—	—
Eslams et al 1975	22 F	IWMI	3 mo	—	—	—	—	+
	27 M	ILWMI	3 mo	—	—	—	—	—
	25 M	ALWMI	9 mo	—	+	+	—	—
	25 M	IWMI	4 mo	—	—	—	—	—
	18 M	ALWMI	4 mo	+	—	—	—	+
	28 M	IPWMI	10 mo	—	—	+	—	—
	24 M	IWMI	3 mo	—	+	+	—	—
	45 M	IWMI	48 mo	—	?	+	—	—

? = Information not published ASMI = Anteroseptal MI AWMI = Anterior wall MI ALWMI = Anterolateral wall MI IWMI = Inferior wall MI  
 ILWMI = Inferolateral wall MI IPWMI = Inferoposterior wall MI

<i>Chest pain before MI</i>	<i>Chest pain after MI</i>	<i>Recurrent MI</i>	<i>Comments</i>
No	Yes	Extended day 16	Rigid slowly emptying diag br Diff Poor contraction
No	No	?	
No	No	No	Fusiform LAD aneurysm 36 weeks pregnant
?	Yes	No	
?	Yes	No	
No	Yes	No	Oral contraceptives
No	No	No	11 days post partum
Yes	Yes	No	3 40% lesions in LAD
No	No	No	
Yes	No	No	Thrombocytosis
No	No	No	Anomalous origin LCA from Bicus of Val salva
No	Yes	No	
No	Yes	No	Marked periph vasc disease
No	Yes	No	
?	6 patients with recurrent chest pain post MI	No	
?		No	
?		?	
?		No	
?		No	
?		No	
?		No	
?		No	
No	No	No	
No	No	Yes died	Alcohol abuse
No	No	No	
No	No	No	
Yes	Yes	No	
?	—	Died acutely	
No	?	?	Alcohol abuse
No	?	?	
No	?	?	
No	?	?	
?	—	Extended MI died	
?	—	Extended MI died	
?	—	Died acutely	
?	No	No	Oral contraceptive until 6 mo prior to MI
?	No	No	
?	No	No	
?	No	No	MI 2 days after industrial exposure to nitro- glycerin
?	No	No	Vent tachycardia 10 mo after MI
?	No	No	
?	Yes	No	CVA preceded MI

Table 1 Continued

Author/data	Age/sex	ECG location of MI	Interval from MI to cath (ant prev)	Risk factors				
				DM	Lipid	Cg	HBP	FH
Cursolo 19	40 F	ASMI ALWMI	3 mo	-	+	+	-	+
Sasse et al 1973	18 F	ILWMI	3 mo	-	-	-	-	-
	25 F	ASMI	4 mo	-	-	+	-	-
Chandler et al 1977	72 M	ILWMI	2 mo	-	-	+	-	-
Green et al 1976	41 M	ALWMI	(wk)	-	-	-	-	-
Rosenthal et al 1977	32 M	ALWMI	4 wk to 3 mo	-	+	+	-	+
	32 M	ALWMI		-	-	+	-	+
	36 M	ALWMI		-	-	-	+	+
Johnson et al 1977	24 M	High lat. WMI ILWMI ALWMI	3 mo 21 mo	-	-	+	+	-
Michaelson et al 1977	39 M	ILWMI x 2	2 yr 10 1/2 yr	-	-	-	-	-
Oliva et al 1977	44 M	ILWMI	12 1/2 hours	-	-	-	-	-
	37 M	ILWMI ALWMI	3 1/2 hrs 11 1/2 hrs	-	-	+	-	-

5 Acute event unrelated to coronary angiography

6 Absence of clinically important natural or prosthetic valvular heart disease

Fifty six patients were found in the literature who satisfied the above criteria

#### Review of literature

The 56 patients who met the above criteria are a heterogeneous group who demonstrate some striking features detailed in Table I and summarized in Table II. The mean age is 33.8 years for males (range 14 to 59 years) and 29.6 years for females (range 16 to 40 years). There is a marked male preponderance with 49 men and only seven women reported. All but one woman in Table I had a concomitant condition that has been associated with hypercoagulability.

Chest discomfort either typical exertional chest pain or atypical pain was noted to have occurred in only seven patients (12 per cent) prior to the acute myocardial infarction. Patients with transmural MI & NCA do not have a uniformly good prognosis even over the relatively short follow up periods reported. Recurrent MI occurred in 9 per cent and cardiac death occurred in 12 per cent of patients reviewed. Thirty six per cent of patients continued to have chest pain at times after their MI.

The presence or absence of one or more of the

major coronary atherosclerosis risk factors (diabetes, hyperlipidemia, cigarette smoking, hypertension, family history of myocardial infarction) was mentioned in all patients though each factor was not specifically noted in every case report. Nevertheless there was a remarkable lack of multiple risk factors in these patients; none had four risk factors while only eight patients had two or three risk factors. Twenty four had one risk factor and the remainder 24 patients had no risk factors noted. The most commonly noted factor was cigarette smoking present in 10 patients.

#### Discussion

Though myocardial infarction with normal coronary arteries is a subject of numerous case reports and editorials the etiology of this syndrome remains unknown. The major areas of speculation include abnormality in hemoglobin-oxygen dissociation, anomalous coronary circulation, misinterpretation of coronary angiograms, small vessel disease, coronary thrombosis or embolism with recanalization and coronary artery spasm. The evidence in favor of each of these hypotheses will be discussed separately.

Hemoglobin-oxygen dissociation. Ehot and Bratt<sup>2</sup> compared hemoglobin-oxygen dissociation curves in 15 premenopausal women with previous MIs or positive exercise ECG and

Chest pain before MI	Chest pain after MI	Recurrent MI	Comments
No	Yes	Yes	Oral contraceptive x 11 weeks
No	No	No	36 weeks pregnant
Yes	No	No	30 weeks pregnant
No	No	No	Mitral valve prolapse
?	?	Died	Marathon runner
Yes	No	No	
No	No	No	
No	No	No	
No	Yes	Yes	
Yes	Yes	Yes	
No	?	?	
Yes	Yes	Yes died	

normal coronary angiograms with 15 apparently healthy women. They found the ischemic group to have curves shifted to the right. Unfortunately the control women were not matched for risk factors and were not evaluated for the presence of ischemic heart disease themselves. Several of the ischemic women had ECG changes and chest pain with hyperventilation alone. Despite these objections and many others three patients who died had subendocardial myocardial infarctions at autopsy. No transmural MIs were observed, however.

Vokonas and colleagues studied 15 patients with angina and arteriographically normal coronary arteries and found hemoglobin-oxygen dissociation curves that were indistinguishable from controls. However, none of Vokonas' patients had sustained myocardial infarctions and only three had positive stress tests. Thus his patients may not be comparable to those of Eliot and Bratt.

It may be concluded then that abnormal hemoglobin-oxygen dissociation is as yet an unproven mechanism for the production of transmural myocardial infarction.

**Anomalous or aneurysmal coronary arteries.** Myocardial infarction occurs not uncommonly in patients with congenitally abnormal coronary circulation. Anomalous origin of the left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery or from

the anterior sinus of Valsalva are mentioned in this respect. Congenital or acquired aneurysms of the coronary arteries may develop thromboemboli which may occlude the lumen or embolize distally. Kimbirs and colleagues discussed a 16 year old male patient who suffered an acute transmural anteroseptal MI and whose catheterization three months later revealed normal coronary arteries except for anomalous origin of the left coronary artery from the right sinus of Valsalva. Brusckhe and co-workers<sup>1</sup> reported a 33 year old woman in her 36th week of pregnancy who had an acute transmural anterior wall MI and whose catheterization five months later showed patent coronary arteries and a fusiform aneurysm of the proximal left anterior descending artery. Although these cases are reported as MI & NCA, the coronaries were not in fact normal. Thus a definitional question exists as to whether these patients should be grouped with those of MI & NCA.

**Misinterpreted angiograms.** James<sup>2</sup> has suggested the unpopular notion that patients with MI & NCA do have obstructive disease of the large coronary arteries but that their coronary angiograms did not demonstrate it. Coronary angiography is known to underestimate occlusive coronary disease compared to pathologic examination. James' personal observations support this assertion and led him to conclude that the most frequent explanation for angina without

**Table II** Clinical characteristics of 56 patients with transmural myocardial infarction and normal coronary arteries

Age		
Men	33.8 yrs	(14-49)
Women	29.6 yrs	(16-49)
Sex		
Men	49	(87%)
Women	-	(12%)
Antecedent chest pain	-	(12%)
Chest pain following MI	20	(36%)
Recurrent MI	5	(9%)
Cardiac death	-	(12%)

coronary disease is an incorrect interpretation of the coronary angiograms.

Possible errors in interpretation include (1) failure to visualize parts of the coronary arteries which contain significant disease (2) occlusion of a branch vessel at its origin from the parent vessel so that disease is not seen in the branch (3) occlusion of a major vessel with development of radially arranged collaterals around the occlusion—this "starburst" effect may be misinterpreted as normal and (4) a partially occluded vessel with a slit like lumen may appear unobstructed if viewed in only one plane.

Even expert angiographers will on occasion fail to demonstrate significant coronary narrowings but it is unlikely that this is the major explanation for MI & NCA. In the six cases of transmural MI & NCA who died acutely, autopsy demonstrated no significant coronary artery disease. This indicates that at least in these patients, the syndrome of MI & NCA does exist.

**Coronary thrombosis with lysis or recanalization.** After Herrick's 1912 description of the clinical features of acute coronary occlusion coronary thrombosis became synonymous with MI. However autopsy studies later made it apparent that MI sometimes occurred in the absence of autopsy demonstration of coronary thrombosis. The absence of thrombotic occlusion at autopsy suggested either that thrombosis had no part in the acute occlusion or that clot lysis occurred prior to the patient's death. The same consideration has been postulated in several cases of MI & NCA. Of course, if a thrombosis were demonstrated by coronary angiography following an acute MI and a subsequent angiogram showed complete resolution, the case would not be strictly considered an MI & NCA.

In 1973 Henderson and colleagues reported a

demonstration of complete resolution of an obstructing coronary lesion. A 34 year-old woman with a six year history of oral contraceptive use suffered an acute anterior wall MI. Coronary angiography seven and one half months later demonstrated a smooth fusiform 50 per cent narrowing of the left anterior descending coronary artery which was absent without residual wall abnormality during repeat angiography 29 months post myocardial infarction. This was felt to represent the course of a coronary thrombosis with gradual resolution.

As discussed earlier, six women in Table I with normal coronary arteries and transmural MI had coexisting states which have been associated with hypercoagulability. Three were pregnant; one was 11 days post partum and two were using oral contraceptives. The seventh woman had discontinued oral contraceptive use six months prior to her MI. Oral contraceptives have been anecdotally associated with MI and coronary thrombosis among women. The Coronary Drug Project found an increased incidence of serious non fatal cardiovascular events in men treated with high-dose estrogen. Le contrast Vessel and Doll found no increased prevalence of oral contraceptive use in women 15 to 40 years of age with MI. Waxler and associates<sup>14</sup> have suggested that estrogens may retard atherosclerosis but predispose to coronary thrombosis in the rare susceptible patient.

If coronary thrombosis with lysis is the mechanism which causes myocardial infarction with angiographically normal coronary arteries, then lysis and resolution must occur prior to the angiogram. Weiss and co-workers studied the time course of resolution in dogs by inserting an electrically tipped catheter into a coronary artery. Thrombosis induced by passing electrical current through the catheter tip took 30 to 60 days to resolve. Henderson and associates<sup>15</sup> case of a 34 year-old woman with probable coronary thrombosis took between seven and one-half and 39 months to resolve.

In light of this information it is informative to examine the time interval from myocardial infarction to catheterization in patients reported as MI & NCA. Until recently the shortest interval reported was 26 days with most cases having catheterization delayed several months or more. However Oliva and Breckinridge have recently reported two patients who underwent coronary angiography within 12 hours of the onset of

symptoms of their MI with one angiogram being done three hours and 45 minutes after the onset of symptoms. In neither case were angiographic abnormalities found which could explain the extent of MI though distal occlusions were noted on the catheterizations. These findings could be explained in one of two ways: (1) a mechanism other than coronary thrombosis may cause MI & NCA or (2) thrombotic occlusion may dissolve more rapidly than the three hours and 45 minutes that it took to perform angiography following the onset of symptoms. Thrombotic occlusions which rapidly lyse and embolize distally may account for the large infarctions noted and the seemingly trivial distal occlusions.

Platelet thrombi are known to occur and may lyse much more rapidly than fibrin thrombi perhaps in minutes.<sup>41</sup> Mustard and associates<sup>42</sup> have produced myocardial infarctions in experimental animals by infusion of platelet aggregates. Jørgensen and colleagues<sup>43</sup> have produced MI in pigs by infusing adenosine diphosphate, a known platelet stimulator, into the coronary artery. Haerem<sup>44</sup> has found that patients who died suddenly of cardiac causes have increased size and number of platelet aggregates in their epicardial arteries though the differences from controls were not highly significant. Steele and co-workers<sup>45</sup> noted decreased platelet survival in eight patients with MI & NCA though there was considerable overlap with patients with MI and coronary atherosclerosis. Salkey and Dugdale<sup>46</sup> had previously found decreased platelet survival in three patients with MI & NCA.

One case in the literature of MI & NCA demonstrates a relation with thrombocytosis. Kimbiris and colleagues<sup>47</sup> reported a 24 year old man with an episode of chest pain and transient ECG changes which were followed three months later with an acute transmural posterolateral MI. Platelet count was noted to be 645 000. Coronary angiograms were normal 26 days post MI.

**Coronary embolism.** Embolism to the coronary arteries is a well recognized etiology of MI and occurs with various clinical conditions: valvular heart disease, mural thrombus, endocarditis, prosthetic valve implant, cardiac catheterization, atrial myxoma, etc. The prevalence of coronary artery embolism in autopsied patients with myocardial infarction has been estimated to be as high as 13 per cent.

Several cases of MI & NCA have occurred in patients who had had predisposing causes for

embolization<sup>48</sup> but angiography demonstrated either normal angiogram or angiogram consistent with embolization with subsequent resolution. It would not be unreasonable then to suggest as Arnett and Roberts have done<sup>49</sup> that many patients reported as MI & NCA have had embolic MI with resolution of the emboli prior to angiography. However, few of the patients in Table I had conditions associated with embolization.

**Small vessel disease.** Some have suggested that disease in vessels too small to be resolved on coronary angiography accounts for transmural MI & NCA. Small vessel disease is known to occur in patients with various systemic syndromes such as progressive systemic sclerosis.<sup>50</sup> However, the clinical characteristics of these patients are far different from patients with MI & NCA.<sup>51</sup> Systemic disease is almost invariably concomitant with small vessel disease of the heart and is always absent in patients with transmural MI & NCA. In small vessel disease the heart is usually enlarged while in transmural MI & NCA it is most often normal in size. Small vessel disease of the heart is associated with a high incidence of arrhythmias, conduction disturbances and syncope while patients with MI & NCA have no arrhythmias before the acute episode and seldom after recovery from the MI. Patients with small vessel disease have non-specific ST-T wave changes but normal QRS complexes on their ECGs while those with MI & NCA have evolving transmural or nontransmural MI. Last and most convincing, patients with small vessel disease have histologic evidence of small vessel involvement at autopsy. Patients who have died of transmural MI & NCA have had no evidence of small vessel involvement. Thus it may be concluded that small vessel disease is unlikely to play a significant role in the pathogenesis of transmural MI & NCA.

**Spasm of the coronary arteries.** Spasm of the coronary arteries has been unequivocally demonstrated to cause myocardial ischemia in Prinzmetal's or variant angina. About 35 per cent of patients with variant angina have angiographically normal coronary arteries while the remainder have varying degrees of atherosclerosis.<sup>52</sup> Selzer<sup>53</sup> found no overlap between patients with variant angina without demonstrable coronary artery disease and myocardial infarction. Nevertheless there are a few patients with angiographically patent coronary arteries reported who may well have had spasm play an important role in their



MIs Johnson and Detweiler<sup>20</sup> reported a follow up on a patient previously reported by Sidd and associates<sup>11</sup>. This was a 31 year old man with three MIs over 21 months and multiple episodes of severe chest pain once with documented ST elevation but no infarction. An angiogram performed with ergonovine maleate showed coronary artery spasm and ST elevation. Seven weeks after the angiogram the patient suffered his third MI. Its ECG location was in the same distribution as the ST segment elevations noted during angiography.

Cheng and co workers<sup>21</sup> reported a case of a 52 year old woman who during catheterization showed spasm of the left circumflex artery at the level of the obtuse marginal branch. The appearance of the occlusion was most suggestive of spasm. The patient went on to evolve an inferior wall MI. Repeat catheterization done three months later showed normal coronary arteries. Another piece of evidence to support the hypothesis that MI & NCA may be induced by spasm is the case reports by Lange and associates<sup>22</sup>. He described rest angina MIs sudden death and normal coronary angiograms in patients who were periodically withdrawn from chronic industrial exposure to nitroglycerin. A well documented case of MI & NCA following withdrawal from industrial exposure to nitroglycerin is reported by Eslami and colleagues<sup>23</sup>.

Spasm and platelet thrombosis have been proposed to act in a self perpetuating cycle to cause myocardial infarction with normal coronary arteries<sup>24</sup>. Spasm may result in intimal damage which causes platelet aggregation. Platelets then release various potent vasoactive substances such as prostaglandin G<sub>2</sub> thromboxane A<sub>2</sub> or serotonin which reinforce and prolong spasm. Alternatively, platelet aggregation may be the initiating event leading to spasm.

Coronary spasm may be caused by catheter manipulation and has certain characteristics which allow differentiation from spontaneous coronary spasm. However the anatomic demonstration of spasm requires angiography and it is currently not possible to prove unequivocally that catheterization is causally unrelated. Nevertheless Maseri and co workers<sup>25</sup> have presented convincing evidence that spasm of extramural coronary arteries plays a role in unstable angina in patients with normal or atherosclerotic coronary vessels and that many of these patients go on to develop MI.

## Conclusion

The syndrome of transmural myocardial infarction with normal coronary arteries is an unusual condition occurring in probably less than one or two per cent of patients with MI although the prevalence has been reported to be as high as 11 per cent. These figures are prone to overestimation because of patient selection and because of the relatively long intervals between the acute event and catheterization.

The vast majority of patients are men with a male/female ratio of 7 to 1. It is of interest to note that while women predominate in the syndrome of angina with normal coronary arteries<sup>26,27</sup> men are far more likely to actually have MIs with normal coronary arteries. Furthermore since all but one of the women with transmural MI & NCA were either pregnant post partum or taking oral contraceptives<sup>11</sup> it would be tempting to implicate these factors in the women with MI & NCA. No such common thread could be found in the men.

The relative youth of patients with MI & NCA (mean age men 34 years women 30 years) compared with those with MIs due to atherosclerosis probably reflects both the association of atherosclerosis with advancing age and a tendency to perform angiography in young patients with MIs. The observation that only 14 per cent of those with MI & NCA had two or more risk factors for atherosclerotic coronary artery disease correlates with the absence of significant atherosclerosis in these patients.

The typical patient with MI & NCA is a young man with few if any risk factors or more unusually a young woman under the hormonal influence of pregnancy or oral contraceptives. In most cases (88 per cent) there has been no prior history of chest pain and the patient is likely to be free of pain after his MI. Prognosis for short term follow up is good. However there are enough atypical patients with MI & NCA so that certain caveats must be added. Antecedent chest pain does not eliminate MI & NCA from consideration. A large number of patients (56 per cent) have recurrent chest pain following MI and a smaller but significant number reinfarct (9 per cent) and/or die (12 per cent). The latter complication rate is no doubt underestimated because of the lack of long term follow up on the majority of reported cases.

The etiology of MI & NCA has not been determined. The evidence supporting abnormal

hemoglobin-oxygen dissociation as an etiology is far from strong and this hypothesis has long awaited confirmation. Misinterpretation of coronary angiograms certainly cannot explain all cases of MI & NCA since several cases have been reported with autopsy observations. Small vessel disease is an unlikely explanation both on clinical and pathological grounds.

The typical case of MI & NCA may be best explained by a single chance event such as a coronary embolism or thrombosis. Resolution of the coronary occlusion would occur prior to catheterization in these cases. This theory fails to explain atypical features found in many cases such as prodromal chest pain post infarction pain and recurrent infarction. In these cases coronary spasm perhaps in concert with platelet aggregation best accounts for clinical presentation and course.

Though very early coronary angiography may reveal important clues as to the pathogenesis of MI & NCA the development of non invasive methods for visualizing the coronary circulation may be necessary to elucidate the mechanism of myocardial infarction in the presence of normal coronary arteries. It may well be that the name of this syndrome only reflects our inability to detect coronary occlusion early in the course of myocardial infarction in these patients.

The author wishes to thank Dr William Frauman, Dr J O'Neil, Humphries, Dr Stephen C Achuff and Dr Bernadine H. Bulkley for reviewing the manuscript and for providing much appreciated criticism and encouragement.

Many thanks are due Mrs Rose James for her careful preparation of the manuscript.

## REFERENCES

- Brest A N, Wiener L, Kasparian H, Duca P and Raftoy J. Myocardial infarction without obstructive coronary artery disease. *Am Heart J* 88:219 1974.
- Eliot M S, Baroldi G and Leone A. Autopsy studies in myocardial infarction with minimal or no coronary artery luminal reduction due to atherosclerosis. *Circulation* 49:1127 1974.
- Ragan T J, Wu C F, Weiss A E, Moschos C B, Ahmed D S and Lyons, M M. Acute MI in toxic cardiomyopathy without coronary obstruction. *Circulation* 51:453 1975.
- Green L H, Cohen S I and Kurland G. Fatal myocardial infarction in marathon racing. *Ann Intern Med* 84:704 1976.
- Proudfit W L, Shurey E K and Sones F M. Selective cine coronary angiography. Correlation with clinical findings in 1000 patients. *Circulation* 33:901 1966.
- Bruschke A V, Bruyneel K J J, Bloch A and Van Herpen G. Acute myocardial infarction without obstructive coronary artery disease demonstrated by selective cinearteriography. *Br Heart J* 33:585 1971.
- Khan A H and Haywood L J. Myocardial infarction in 9 patients with radiographically patent coronary arteries. *N Engl J Med* 291:427 1974.
- Campeau L, Lesperance J, Bourassa M G and Ashkenazi P H. Myocardial infarction without obstructive disease at coronary arteriography. *Can Med Assoc J* 99:837 1968.
- Glancy D L, Marcus M, and Epstein S L. Myocardial infarction in young women with normal coronary arteriograms. *Circulation* 44:490 1971.
- Dear H D, Russell, R O, Jones W B, and Reeves, T J. Myocardial infarction in the absence of coronary occlusion. *Am J Cardiol* 28:718 1971.
- Nizet, F M and Robertson L. Normal coronary arteriogram following myocardial infarction in a 17 year old boy. *Am J Cardiol* 28:715 1971.
- Lumbis D, Segal H L, Munir M, Katz M, and Lakoff W. Myocardial infarction in patients with normal patent coronary arteries as visualized by cine arteriography. *Am J Cardiol* 29:724 1972.
- Ioski K H, Stein P D and Houk P C. Transmural myocardial infarction with arteriographically normal appearing coronary arteries. *Chest* 62:549 1977.
- Schatz J J, Mizukami, H., Gallagher J., and Greenslit F S. Myocardial infarction in a 14 year old boy with normal coronary arteriograms. Studies of blood oxygen release rates. *Chest* 63:963 1973.
- Smith, D C and Weaver V R. Acute transmural myocardial infarction. Its occurrence in a young man without demonstrable coronary artery disease. *JAMA* 229:811 1974.
- Carula D A. Recurrent myocardial infarction and angina in a woman with normal coronary angiograms. *Am J Cardiol* 35:923 1975.
- Sasse L, Wagner R and Murray F E. Transmural myocardial infarction during pregnancy. *Am J Cardiol* 35:443 1975.
- Chesler E, Matsumoto R E, Lakier J B, Pocock, W B, Obel I W and Barlow J B. Acute myocardial infarction with normal coronary arteries: a possible complication of the billowing mitral leaflet syndrome. *Circulation* 54:203 1976.
- Rosenblatt A and Selzer A. The nature and clinical features of myocardial infarction with normal coronary arteriogram. *Circulation* 55:578 1977.
- Johnson A D and Detweiler J H. Coronary spasm variant angina and recurrent myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 55:947 1977.
- Michaelson S P, Marsh D L, Wolfson S, Lebson R E and Cohen I S. Recurrent myocardial infarction with normal coronary arteriography. *N Engl J Med* 297:916 1977.
- Oliva P B, and Breckinridge J C. Acute myocardial infarction with normal and near normal coronary arteries. Documented with coronary arteriography within 12 hours of onset of symptoms in two cases (three episodes). *Am J Cardiol* 40:1000 1977.
- Freesh J W, Ferguson J H, and Lewis J H. Blood clotting studies in parturient women and the newborn. *Obstet Gynecol* 7:117 1956.
- Strauss, H S, and Diamond, K L. Elevation of factor VIII (antithrombophilic factor) during pregnancy in normal persons and in a patient with von Willebrand's disease. *N Engl J Med* 269:1251 1963.
- Esbjerg O and Olesen P A. Oral contraception and blood coagulability. *Br Med J* 1:220 1963.
- Eliot M S and Bratt G. The paradox of myocardial ischemia in young women with normal coronary arteriograms. Relation to abnormal hemoglobin-oxygen dissociation. *Am J Cardiol* 23:633 1969.

27. Yokonaka I, Cohen J, Klein M, Laver M, B and Corlin R. Hemoglobin affinity for oxygen in the anginal syndrome with normal coronary arteriograms (Abstr.) *Am J Cardiol* 26:654 1970
28. Hoopes W, Kerber H, Wexler L, and Green R. A Congenital coronary artery anomalies. *JAMA* 226:1425 1973
29. James, T. N. Angina without coronary artery disease (sic). *Circulation* 42:189 1976
30. Fusterman J, H. Achor R, W. P. Hincaid O, W. P., and Brown A. L. Atherosclerotic disease of the coronary arteries: A pathologic-radiologic correlative study. *Circulation* 28:1288 1967
31. Herrick J. H. Clinical features of sudden obstruction of the coronary arteries. *JAMA* 59:201, 1912
32. Blumgart H. L., Schlesinger M. J., and Davis D. Studies on the relation of the clinical manifestations of angina pectoris, coronary thrombosis and myocardial infarction to the pathological findings. With particular reference to the collateral circulation. *Am HEART J* 19:1 1910
33. Henderson R. R., Hanson C. F., Razavi M., and Howe C. B. Resolution of an obstructive coronary lesion as demonstrated by selective coronary angiography in a patient with transmural myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 31:78, 1973
34. Likoff W., Segal B. L., and Kaparian H. Paradox of normal selective coronary arteriograms in patients considered to have unmistakable coronary heart disease. *N Engl J Med* 276:1047 1977
35. Selami I., Russell R. B., Bailey M. T., Oberman A., Tietzen H. L., and Rackley C. E. Acute myocardial infarction in the absence of coronary arterial obstruction. *Alabama J Med Sci* 12:72, 1970
36. Waxler F. B., Kimbiris H., Van Den Broek H., Segal B. L., and Likoff W. Myocardial infarction and oral contraceptive agents. *Am J Cardiol* 28:96, 1971
37. Naysmith J. H. Correspondence: Oral contraceptives and coronary thrombosis. *Br Med J* 1:20 1970
38. Scharf J., Nahir A. M., and Teled B. Letters to the Editor: Oral contraceptives and myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 2:411 1968
39. Hartvelt F. Correspondence: Complications of oral contraceptives. *Br Med J* 1:60, 1965
40. The Coronary Drug Project. Initial findings leading to modifications of its research protocol. *JAMA* 214:1303 1970
41. Vessey M. I. and Doll R. Investigation of the relation between use of oral contraceptives and thromboembolic disease. A further report. *Br Med J* 2:651 1969
42. Wessey A. B., Lehan P. H., Fittinger P. O., Moschos, C. B., and Regan T. J. The fate of experimentally induced coronary artery thrombosis. *Am J Cardiol* 23:229 1969
43. Mustard J. F., Rowell H. C., and Murphy E. A. Reversible platelet aggregation and myocardial ischemia (abstr.) *Circulation* 29 and 30 (Suppl. III) 23 1964
44. Jørgensen L., Rowell H. C., Hovig T., Glynn M. F., and Mustard J. F. Adenosine diphosphate induced platelet aggregation and myocardial infarction in swine. *Lab Invest* 17:616 1967
45. Haerem J. W. Sudden coronary death. The occurrence of platelet aggregation in the epicardial arteries of man. *Atherosclerosis* 14:417 1971
46. Steele I., Rainwater J., and Vogel, R. Abnormal platelet survival time in man with myocardial infarction and normal coronary arteries. *Am J Cardiol* 41:60 1978
47. Salkey N. and Dugdale M. Platelet abnormalities in ischemic heart disease. *Am J Cardiol* 32:612 1973
48. Pryzel K. R., Hutchins, H. M., and Bulkley B. H. Coronary artery embolism and myocardial infarction and subsequent normal coronary arteriograms. *Ann Intern Med* 81:349 1974
49. O'Reilly R. J., and Spellbert R. D. Rapid resolution of coronary arterial emboli. Myocardial infarction and subsequent normal arteriograms. *Ann Intern Med* 81:349 1974
50. Arnett E. C., and Roberts, W. C. Acute myocardial infarction and angiographically normal coronary arteries—an unproven combination. *Circulation* 53:56, 1976
51. Bulkley B. H., Klocmann P. G., and Hutchins G. M. Angina pectoris, myocardial infarction and sudden cardiac death with normal coronary arteries. A clinicopathological study of 9 patients with prominent systemic sclerosis. *Am HEART J* 93:563 1978
52. James T. N. Pathology of small coronary arteries. *Am J Cardiol* 20:779 1970
53. Seltzer A. Cardiac ischemic pain in patients with normal coronary arteriograms. *Am J Med* 66:1 1977
54. Sedl J. J., Kemp C. G., and Corlin R. Acute myocardial infarction in a 19 year old student in the absence of coronary artery obstructive disease. *N Engl J Med* 282:1306 1970
55. Cheng T. O., Bashour T., Singh, B. K., and Heber G. V. Myocardial infarction in the absence of coronary atherosclerosis. Result of coronary artery spasm? *Am J Cardiol* 30:680 1970
56. Lange R. L., Reil, M. C., Treach D. D., Keelan, M. R., Bernhard U. M., and Collidge B. S. Non atherosclerotic ischemic heart disease following withdrawal from chronic industrial nitroglucerna exposure. *Circulation* 48:60, 1972
57. Elias, F. F., Oelz D., Roberts, L. J. et al. Coronary arterial smooth muscle contraction by a substance released from platelets: Evidence that it is Thromboxane A. *Science* 193:1135 1976
58. Masera, A., L'Abbate A., Baroldi, C. et al. Coronary vasospasm as a possible cause of myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med* 299:1771 1978
59. Kemp H. G., Yokonaka, P. S., Cohn P. F., and Gorlin R. The anginal syndrome associated with normal coronary arteriograms: Report of a six year experience. *Am J Med* 54:73, 1973
60. Likoff W., Segal B. L., and Kaparian H. Paradox of normal selective coronary arteriograms in patients considered to have unmistakable coronary heart disease. *N Engl J Med* 276:1063 1967

## Observations on unstable angina pectoris with particular respect to management

P J de Feyter MD  
P A Majid MB MRCP  
R Wardeh MD  
J P Roos MD

Amsterdam The Netherlands

In recent years a great deal of attention has been focused on a small but distinct group of patients with ischemic heart disease who experience prolonged bouts of chest pain at rest accompanied by electrocardiographic changes of myocardial ischemia but without any objective evidence of myocardial necrosis. Opinion is divided regarding the prognosis and the optimal management in this situation.<sup>1</sup>

Contrary to previous beliefs,<sup>2</sup> it has become apparent that the prognosis of patients within the group as defined above at least in the acute phase is relatively benign. There is no definite evidence available about the superiority of medical or surgical treatment.<sup>3,4</sup> Consequently a shift in emphasis from acute intervention to a more elective form of surgical therapy has taken place.<sup>5</sup> In a majority of patients bed rest and beta adrenoceptor antagonists have been sufficient to relieve symptoms completely and have led to rapid stabilization.<sup>6,7,8</sup>

Beginning in November 1975 we established a protocol of treatment to study the response prospectively in a group of patients after precise clinical definition. Coronary angiography was performed routinely in all patients. The following report concerns 70 such patients who have now been followed for a mean duration of twenty months (range 4 to 36 months).

From The Department of Cardiology Free University Hospital, Amsterdam The Netherlands

Received for publication Feb 13, 1979

Accepted for publication Mar 11, 1979

Reprint requests Dr P J de Feyter, Academisch Ziekenhuis der Vrije Universiteit, De Boelelaan 1117 1007 MB Amsterdam Postbus 657 The Netherlands.

### Patients and methods (Table 1)

Between the period November 1975 and July 1978 70 patients (58 men and 12 women) with a mean age of 55 years (range 34 to 70) were admitted to our coronary care unit who met the following clinical criteria:

- 1 Repeated typical chest pain at rest lasting for more than 15 minutes with little relief afforded by nitrates and needing frequently parenteral opiates for relief from pain. These episodes of pain could be appearing for the first time or could be superimposed on already established angina pectoris.

- 2 Changing patterns of ST and T wave changes on the electrocardiogram.

- 3 No enzymatic evidence of myocardial necrosis (creatinine phosphokinase, aspartate transaminases and lactate dehydrogenase repeated at least three times during the first twenty-four hours).

**Coronary arteriography** Once an infarct was excluded coronary arteriography and ventriculography was performed within 48 to 72 hours of admission following Judkins technique in all patients. Both major coronary arteries were filmed in multiple projections including cranio-caudal projection. Narrowing of the lumen of one or more branches of the coronary arteries of 75 per cent or more was described as critical. If a significant occlusion was present a second lesion was considered significant if there was a luminal narrowing of 50 per cent or more. The patients were grouped according to the number of vessels involved—i.e. one, two or three vessel disease. The left ventricle was opacified in the 30 degree

**Table I** Clinical details of patients with unstable angina pectoris

	Group I	Group II	Group III	Group IV	Group V
Number of patients	36	5	17	11	5
Mean age (years)	50.4 (36-61)	51.6 (43-61)	57.7 (47-67)	56.2 (44-67)	51.2 (34-61)
Previous angina pectoris	10	2	3	5	0
Old myocardial infarction	9	1	5	8	0
Cardiomegaly	3	1	1	4	0

**Table II** Hemodynamic and angiographic findings in patients with unstable angina pectoris

	Group I	Group II	Group III	Group IV	Group V
Number of patients	36	5	17	11	5
LV FDP 14 mm Hg	36	4	17	4	0
LV FDP 14 mm Hg	-	1	-	-	-
Ejection fraction >50	32	4	11	1	5
" " 30-50	4	1	1	4	-
" " <25	-	-	-	4	-
Ventriculography I	12	2	2	-	5
II	22	2	11	4	-
III	2	1	-	7	-
IV	-	-	1	2	-
Angiography					
1 vessel RCA	6	-	-	-	-
LAD	11	2	4	1	-
C\	1	-	-	-	-
2 vessel RCA + LAD	9	1	1	2	-
RCA + C\	1	-	-	-	-
LAD + C\	4	1	3	-	-
3 vessel RCA + LAD + C\	2	2	3	-	-
Main stem single	-	-	1	-	-
" + RCA + LAD + C\	-	-	1	1	-

right anterior oblique view. The left ventricular end diastolic pressure was measured through fluid filled catheters (Cook's pigtail). A pressure above 14 mm Hg was considered abnormal. The ejection fraction was calculated by the area-length method. In cases of aneurysm no ejection fraction was measured.

The ejection fraction was classified as normal (above 50 per cent), reduced (25 to 50 per cent) and severely reduced (below 25 per cent). The segmental contraction abnormalities were assessed visually. The abnormalities of contraction pattern were arbitrarily divided into four groups.

Group 1 = normal

Group 2 = localized hypo or akinesia

Group 3 = globally reduced contraction pattern

Group 4 = aneurysm

**Protocol of treatment (Fig. 1).** The patients were observed in the coronary care unit. Soon

after the diagnosis was established based on clinical features and coronary angiography all the patients received intensive medical treatment. Those with main left coronary artery lesions formed the only exception. They were scheduled for coronary bypass graft surgery during the acute phase. The medical treatment consisted of bed rest, propranolol HCl (Inderal) in sufficient dosage to achieve a resting heart rate below 60 beats per minute, nitrates when necessary, and anticoagulants. The latter were discontinued when the patients were fully ambulant. Response to medical therapy determined the future management. Those patients who remained symptomatic were operated electively two to three weeks after the trial with medical therapy. Those who became symptom free were discharged and were followed at three month intervals. During the follow up surgical treatment was again considered if there was a recurrence or progression of angina pectoris.

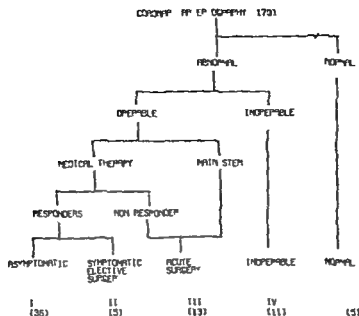


Fig 1 Flow diagram indicating management of patients with impending myocardial infarction. Numbers of patients in parentheses

Table III Clinical course of the patients with unstable angina pectoris

	Group I	Group II	Group III	Group IV	Group V
Number of patients	36	5	13	11	5
Mean follow up period (months)	23.5 (4-36)	21.5 (12-26)	17.3 (9-36)	21.6 (5-36)	18.1 (10-31)
Operative mortality	~	0	0	~	~
Peroperative infarction	~	1	1	~	~
Angina pectoris	8	1	2	8	0
New myocardial infarction	3	0	1	1	0
Sudden death	1	0	1	3	0
Living	35	5	12	8	5
NYHA class 1	27	4	10	6	0
2	8	1	2	3	0
3	0	0	0	5	0
4	0	0	0	0	0

#### Results (Figs 2 to 4 and Tables I to III)

Coronary arteriography and ventriculography were performed in all patients. Complications were limited to two episodes of ventricular fibrillation. Both patients were instantly defibrillated successfully. In one patient with persistent chest pain, electrocardiographic and enzymatic evidence of myocardial infarction was observed six hours after completion of the investigation.

**Clinical course.** Angiographic findings and the response to the therapy were discriminant enough to allow division of the patients into five groups.

**Group I.** This group comprised 36 patients (22 per cent) who became rapidly symptom free on medical treatment. Two of these patients however developed acute myocardial infarction within the first week of admission. During the follow up period no recurrence or progression of symptoms was observed. Ten patients had previous angina pectoris. Nine patients had a history of healed myocardial infarction. In three patients cardiomegaly was demonstrated on chest x ray films.

**LV ANGIOGRAPHY.** LVEDP was normal in all the patients. Ejection fraction was normal in all except four where it was reduced. The LV

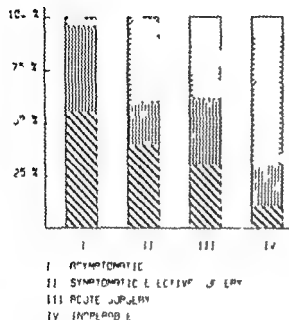
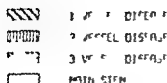


Fig 2 Bar graph illustrating angiographic findings in the four groups of patients

contraction pattern was normal in 12 patients. 22 patients showed localized hypokinesis or akinesis. In two patients globally poor contraction of the left ventricle was observed.

**CORONARY ANGIOGRAPHY** In 20 patients one vessel disease was involved. In four of the eight cases with RCA involvement this vessel was totally occluded. Two patients had three vessel disease while the rest had two vessel disease with LAD disease in nearly all the cases.

**FOLLOW UP** Despite adequate response to medical treatment, non fatal myocardial infarctions developed in two patients during the period of admission. One of these infarctions occurred within 6 hours after angiography. Two months after discharge one patient died suddenly. This patient had normal left ventricular function and localized stenosis of the left anterior descending artery. There was one non fatal myocardial infarction during follow up.

Out of 35 survivors, 27 patients are completely symptom free while eight patients have persistent but mild anginal symptoms which are adequately controlled by beta blockers and which do not interfere with their everyday activities.

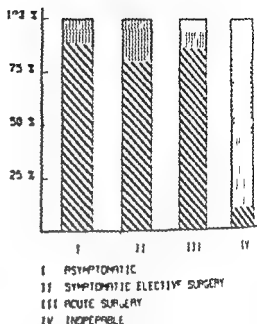
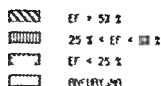


Fig 3 Bar graph illustrating per cent ejection fraction (EF) in the four groups of patients

**Group II** This group consisted of five patients (7 per cent) who responded adequately to medical therapy initially, however due to the recurrence of severe angina pectoris they were operated within 2 to 6 months after coronary arteriography. Two patients had previous angina pectoris and one patient showed cardiomegaly. One of the patients had a previous history of myocardial infarction.

**LV ANGIOGRAPHY** In only one patient the LVEDP was more than 14 mm Hg. Four patients had a normal ejection fraction while in one patient this was reduced. Two patients had a normal left ventricular contraction pattern. Two patients showed only localized hypokinetic areas. One patient showed globally poor contraction of the left ventricle.

**CORONARY ARTERIOGRAPHY** Three vessel disease was demonstrated in three patients in one patient two vessels were involved while two patients showed involvement of the left anterior descending artery only.

**FOLLOW UP** There was no operative mortality nor any incidence of perioperative myocardial infarction. During follow up all the patients are

living four are symptom free while one patient has mild anginal complaints. Thus one patient received three saphenous vein bypasses, only one of which was open at reinvestigation.

**Group III** This group comprised 13 patients (18 per cent) who did not respond to medical therapy in the acute phase. It includes two patients with critical left main coronary artery lesions and 11 patients who had prolonged bouts of chest pain despite adequate medical treatment. Three patients had previous angina pectoris. Five patients had a history of previous myocardial infarction. One had signs of cardiomegaly.

**LV ANGIOGRAPHY** The LVEDP was normal in all patients. Ejection fraction was normal in 11 patients while in one it was reduced. Two patients had normal left ventricular contraction pattern. 11 patients had localized hypokinesia or akinesia and one patient had an apical aneurysm.

**CORONARY ARTERIOGRAPHY** There was a demonstrated left main coronary artery lesion in two patients; one of these patients had a lesion in all the vessels. In four patients the LAD was the only vessel involved. In four patients two vessel disease was found and in three patients three vessel disease was seen.

**FOLLOW UP** There was no operative mortality while in one patient a perioperative myocardial infarction was documented. During follow up of the surviving patients, ten patients are symptom free while two patients continue to have mild anginal symptoms which are adequately controlled by beta adrenergic blocking agents and nitrates. Two months after bypass surgery one patient sustained an acute myocardial infarction. Repeat angiography showed closure of all the bypass grafts. There was one sudden death two months after operation (one bypass LAD). Two patients after operation have persistent anginal symptoms; in one patient the grafts are open in the other patient both grafts are closed.

**Group IV** This group comprised 11 patients (16 per cent) who on the basis of coronary arteriography and LV angiographic findings were considered to be inoperable. Five patients had previous angina pectoris. Eight of the patients had sustained a myocardial infarction and four patients demonstrated cardiomegaly on chest x ray.

**LV ANGIOGRAPHY** In seven patients the LVEDP was higher than 14 mm Hg in two more

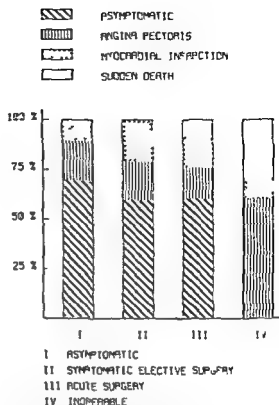


Fig 4 Bar graph presenting follow up percentages in the four groups of patients. Patients were followed for a mean of 22 months with a range of 4 to 36 months.

it was higher than 20 mm Hg. The ejection fraction was severely reduced in four patients and normal in one patient. Ventriculography demonstrated generalized hypokinesia in seven patients; in four a localized hypo- or akinesia and in two patients an anterolateral aneurysm.

**CORONARY ARTERIOGRAPHY** Arteriograms revealed three vessel disease in seven patients; two vessel involvement in two patients; three vessel disease and severe left main coronary artery lesion in one patient; and one vessel disease (LAD) in one patient.

**FOLLOW UP** During the acute phase none of the patients went on to myocardial infarction. During the follow up period three patients have died suddenly. Of the eight surviving patients five continue to have moderately severe anginal symptoms and two patients have associated left ventricular failure adequately controlled with treatment. One patient sustained a non fatal myocardial infarction.

**Group V** This group comprised five patients (7 per cent) who on coronary arteriography were found to have normal coronary arteries and left



ventricular function. In two of these patients coronary artery spasm was demonstrated during pain on arteriography. In two patients signs consistent with cardiomyopathy were observed. In one patient no immediate explanation of signs and symptoms was apparent, however a routine cholecystography in this patient revealed multiple stones in the gall bladder. After cholecystectomy the patient has become symptom free and manifests a disappearance of electrocardiographic changes.

## Discussion

Unstable angina pectoris is the presently preferred term to describe all the patients who occupy a twilight zone between classical acute myocardial infarction and exercise induced angina pectoris.<sup>1,2,3</sup> For over 40 years this clinical syndrome has been reported regularly under a variety of names: impending acute coronary artery occlusion,<sup>4</sup> intermediate coronary syndrome,<sup>5</sup> acute coronary insufficiency,<sup>6</sup> status anginosus,<sup>7</sup> impending myocardial infarction and pre infarction angina<sup>8</sup>—each one implying varying degrees of urgency and foreboding in terms of treatment and prognosis respectively. In the studies reported before 1970 a high acute infarction rate (21 to 80 per cent) and mortality rate (up to 60 per cent)<sup>9</sup> were observed but important differences in the clinical presentation of the series of patients described, lack of precise diagnostic criteria and an ever changing pattern of medical management makes it difficult to draw any useful conclusion about the natural history of the clinical syndrome as a whole. Besides the last decade has seen several interventions in the natural history of ischemic heart disease which preclude reference to the previous observations. Thus widespread dissemination of knowledge through the media about the gravity of chest pain with consequent rapid hospitalization and intensive monitoring in the coronary care units has led to early recognition of patients at high risk. The early institution of optimal medical therapy in the shape of nitrates, beta adrenoceptor antagonists and antiarrhythmic agents has contributed significantly to a reduction in early morbidity and mortality.<sup>11</sup>

As a direct consequence a number of studies which appeared during the 1970s registered a sharp drop in the acute myocardial infarction rate as low as 5 to 10 per cent and a low mortality

rate during the acute phase of unstable angina pectoris.<sup>11-14</sup> These studies also emphasized the heterogeneity of the patient population which led Conti and colleagues<sup>11</sup> to try to distinguish several subgroups so as to allow the study of natural history in real perspective and at the same time permit proper comparison of treatment.

The cohorts which became easily recognizable were:

1 Patients with angina pectoris of recent onset

2 Changing pattern in patients with stable angina pectoris

3 Angina at rest

Of course there could be a considerable overlap between the three groups: thus Group 3 patients may or may not have had anginal symptoms previously. The adverse prognostic significance of persistent pain history of previous myocardial infarction and angina pectoris was also stressed.<sup>11,12</sup>

Perhaps the greatest impact has been made by the safe use of coronary arteriography. Precise anatomical characterization of the coronary arterial tree not only establishes the severity of the obstructive coronary artery disease but also identifies patients who have either no demonstrable coronary atherosclerosis or those with isolated left main coronary artery stenosis. Left ventricular angiography and the related hemodynamic parameters give essential information about left ventricular function. Both the severity of obstructive coronary artery disease and left ventricular dysfunction have a significant influence on the prognosis and management of unstable angina pectoris.<sup>1</sup> In the majority of the series where angiography was done routinely the presence of extensive coronary atherosclerosis in patients with unstable angina was confirmed.<sup>1,11,12,15,16</sup> The distribution of arterial abnormalities was similar to that found in patients with stable angina pectoris. Of particular interest was the fact that 5 to 10 per cent of the patients were invariably found to have normal or minimally diseased arteries in all studies.<sup>17</sup>

In the late 1960s the advent of myocardial revascularization added an extra dimension to the management of ischemic heart disease. Naturally one of the earliest targets for surgical therapy were patients who presented with unstable

angina pectoris. This was on the assumption that the clinical syndrome of unstable angina pectoris was a harbinger of acute myocardial infarction and possibly of sudden death. At least on theoretical grounds the surgical intervention was advocated to bring about reduction in the morbidity and mortality rates. Enthusiasm for acute operative treatment was also generated by the favorable outcome in a small number of patients reported.<sup>21, 22</sup> However, several comparatively large scale studies, albeit uncontrolled, showed that surgical therapy, at least during the acute phase,<sup>4</sup> was not without appreciable risk.

Evidence gathered from the recently reported series<sup>23</sup> provided the platform to launch our own study. It soon became apparent that despite the favorable response to medical therapy described in these series, all the patients were operated eventually. The natural history of medically treated patients was available only where the patients had either refused operation or were inoperable.<sup>2, 3</sup> In the only series where an attempt was made to treat all patients medically, 70 per cent of the patients were operated because of unacceptable angina pectoris. The results of the latter study might give the impression that the majority of patients with unstable angina pectoris are more likely to have persistent anginal symptoms despite optimal medical therapy. Yet the entire series of these patients had a previous history of angina pectoris and 50 per cent had sustained myocardial infarction in the past—the risk factors which have been shown to adversely affect the course and prognosis of the clinical syndrome of unstable angina pectoris.<sup>2</sup> In our own study we decided to follow up prospectively a series of carefully selected patients with rest angina where intensive medical therapy formed the primary basis in the management. Surgical intervention would be considered only if the medical had failed in relieving symptoms and in cases of left main coronary artery stenoses.

The importance of coronary angiography in this respect cannot be overemphasized. We were fully cognizant of the potential risks<sup>24</sup> involved but on the basis of available evidence we realized that coronary arteriography performed early in the course of the syndrome was mandatory to the future management. In our series the investigation was done without any fatal incident. It provided us with the framework on which to base our policy of future management. Thus

patients with substantial left main coronary artery disease were operated acutely. This group of patients has been shown to respond unfavorably to medical treatment and may have an improved prognosis if operated early.<sup>2, 25</sup> Seven per cent of the patients were found to have normal coronary arteries, which finding has regularly been reported in all other series also. All the other patients operable and inoperable were offered intensive medical treatment initially. We believe that coronary angiography in expert hands is safe and does not carry any extra risks. The risks such as they are may have to be taken in those very patients where precipitate action is warranted either because of persistent symptoms or the presence of life threatening obstructive lesions.<sup>1, 2, 26</sup>

**Symptoms.** The symptoms conform to the experience of others. 82 per cent of the patients in our series became rapidly symptom free on medical treatment and only 18 per cent were operated within the first week of admission either because of persistent symptoms or because of left main coronary artery lesions. Another 7 per cent were electively operated within six months of admission because of the recurrence of symptoms under optimal medical treatment. During a maximal follow up period of three years (range 4 to 36 months) 27 patients remain asymptomatic on medical treatment. Eight patients in Group I continue to have symptoms although they are controlled adequately with treatment. Analysis of the arteriographic abnormalities in the latter group of patients demonstrated either isolated left anterior descending artery stenosis or multiple vessel disease. None of the patients with isolated right coronary artery disease have persistent symptoms. The majority of patients treated surgically are symptom free. Only three patients out of 18 continue to have mild symptoms which can be explained entirely by the graft patency.

**Myocardial infarction.** Among the medically treated group 6 per cent of the patients sustained a new myocardial infarction within the first year of admission. Among the surgically treated group two patients developed perioperative infarction and one patient sustained a new infarction within three months of operation (4 per cent). Re-catheterization in the latter revealed closure of all the grafts. The number of patients in both groups are too small to allow any statistical comparison.

**Mortality** In the medically treated group four patients died (6 per cent) but three of these patients had severe left ventricular dysfunction and were therefore considered inoperable. In the surgically treated group there was no operative mortality rate (0 per cent) but one patient died suddenly two months after operation.

**Medical vs surgical treatment** Although no comparison of the two treatments is implied in our study, there are several points which are worthy of comment. In the first instance the majority of patients during the acute phase became quickly symptom free on medical treatment in common with the experience of others.<sup>1</sup> Secondly the declining trend in the morbidity rates in patients on medical treatment is confirmed in the present study.<sup>1</sup> Finally surgical treatment in properly selected cases can be undertaken with acceptable risk and a good clinical result.

Considerable support for these findings has been provided by the publication of the National Cooperation Study Group on unstable angina pectoris, in which have been obtained in a large series of randomized patients treated medically and surgically.

Finally the results of this study allow us to make the following conclusions:

1 Coronary angiography played an important role in the diagnosis, prognosis and management in this group of patients.

2 Prognosis was relatively benign in patients with mild to moderately severe coronary sclerosis.

3 The majority of the patients responded rapidly to medical therapy and an appreciable number have stayed symptom free.

4 Surgery, acute or selective, was required in about 25 per cent of the patients.

## Summary

Seventy patients with a diagnosis of unstable angina pectoris were admitted. They met the following criteria: (1) repeated typical chest pain at rest lasting for more than 15 minutes; (2) changing patterns of ST and T wave changes on the electrocardiogram; and (3) no evidence of myocardial necrosis.

In all patients coronary arteriography was performed within 48 to 72 hours after admission without any untoward effects. All patients received intensive medical treatment, bed rest,

propranolol and nitrates when necessary. Response to this treatment determined the future management. Those patients who remained asymptomatic during the acute phase and those with left main coronary artery stenosis were operated within two or three weeks after the treatment with medical therapy. Those who became symptom free were followed up at three month intervals. Surgical treatment was offered if there was a recurrence or progression of angina pectoris. Those who were inoperable and those with a detectable abnormalities on the angiogram were also followed up regularly.

With intensive medical therapy 82 per cent of the patients became symptom free, only 18 per cent were operated either because of persistent symptoms or because of left main coronary artery lesions. During follow up however another 1 per cent were operated electively because of the recurrence of symptoms, despite adequate medical treatment.

Among the medically treated group 6 per cent sustained a new myocardial infarction while among the surgically treated group two patients developed a perioperative infarction and one patient sustained a new infarction during follow up (4 per cent). Four patients in the medically treated group (6 per cent) died, but three of these patients were considered inoperable. In the surgically treated group there was no perioperative mortality; one patient died suddenly two months after surgery.

It is concluded that the majority of patients with unstable angina become rapidly symptom free on medical therapy following the trend observed during the last decade. Coronary angiography performed early is essential for dictating future management. Surgery, if required, can be undertaken safely on an elective basis.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Conti, C. R., Brawley, H. A., Griffith, L. S. C., Pitt, B., Humphries, J., Gott, V. L. and Ross, R. S. Unstable angina pectoris: morbidity and mortality in 51 consecutive patients evaluated angiographically. *Am J Cardiol* 32: 46, 1973.
- 2 Bertolone, C. A., Tronçé, J. E., Carreno, C. A., Jalon, J. and Vega, M. R. Unstable angina—prospective and randomized study of its evolution with and without surgery. *Am J Cardiol* 33: 101, 1974.
- 3 Fischl, S. L., Herman, M. V. and Gorlin, R. The intermediate coronary syndrome. *N Engl J Med* 288: 1193, 1973.
- 4 Ernst, J. M., P. G. Herpen van G., Nieuwenhuijsen, J. A. C. L. C., Vermeulen, F. E. E., Huysmans, H. A. and

- Schaepkens, van Rumpelt A L. Het dreigend myocard infarct. Tegenvoerders mogelijkheden van diagnose en chirurgische behandeling. Ned T Geneesk 118 153 1974
- 5 Hultgren H A. Medical versus surgical treatment of unstable angina. Am J Cardiol 38 4 9 19 6
- 6 Levy H. The natural history of changing patterns of angina pectoris. Ann. Intern Med 44 1123 1966
- 7 Wood P. Acute and subacute coronary insufficiency. Br Med J 1 1779 1961
- 8 Vakil, R. J. Intermediate coronary syndrome. Circulation 24 507 1961
- 9 Resnik, W. H. Preinfarction angina. Mod Concepts Cardiovasc Dis 10 751 1967
- 10 Vakil R J. Preinfarction syndrome—management and follow up. Am J Cardiol 14 55 1964
- 11 Kraus K R. Hutter A M. and De Sanctis, R. W. Acute coronary insufficiency: course and follow up. Circulation 45 and 46(Suppl 1) 66 1972
- 12 Gaze, P C. Mobley E M. Fairs W M. Duncan R C. and Humphries G H. Preinfarction (unstable) angina—a prospective study—ten year follow up. Circulation 48 331 1973
- 13 Fulton M. Lutz W. Donald K. W., Kirby H J. Duncan B. Morrison S L. Kerr F. and Julian D G. Natural history of unstable angina. Lancet 1 890 1972
- 14 Heng M. Norris R. M. Singh B. N. and Partridge J B. Prognosis in unstable angina. Br Heart J 38 921 1976
- 15 Conti C R. Gilbert J B., Hodges M. Hutter A M., Kaplan E M. Newell J B. Resnekov L., Rosati R A., Ross R S. Russell R O. Schroeder J S. and Wolk M J. Unstable angina pectoris: randomized study of surgical vs medical therapy. Am J Cardiol 35 129 1975
- 16 Seiden R. Neill W A. Ritzmann L. W. Olues J E. and Anderson R P. Medical versus surgical therapy for acute coronary insufficiency. N Engl J Med. 293 1379 1975
- 17 Plotnick G D. Medical management of the patient with unstable angina. JAMA 239 860 1978
- 18 Mizala H F. Khan A S. and Davies, R O. The effect of propranolol in acute coronary insufficiency: a preliminary report. Clin Res 17 61, 1969
- 19 Papazoglov N M. Use of propranolol in preinfarction angina. Circulation 44 303 1971
- 20 Master A M. and Jaffe H L. Propranolol versus saphenous vein graft bypass for impending infarction (preinfarction syndrome). Am Heart J 87 371 1974
- 21 Judkins, M P. Percutaneous transluminal selective coronary arteriography. Radiol. Clin North Am 11 41, 1966
- 22 Sandler H. and Dodge H T. The use of single plane angiograms for the calculations of left ventricular volumes in man. Am Heart J 75 37, 1968
- 23 Chahum R A. Unstable angina pectoris: the problem of definition. Br Heart J 37 146 1975
- 24 Cairns J A. Fantus I G. and Klassen G A. Unstable angina pectoris. Am Heart J 92 373 1976
- 25 Sampson J M., and Elaser M. The diagnosis of impending acute coronary artery occlusion. Am Heart J 13 675 1937
- 26 Graybiel A. The intermediate coronary syndrome. US Armed Forces Med J 6 1 1965
- 27 Master A M., Jaffe H L., Field L E., and Donoso E. Acute coronary insufficiency: its differential diagnosis and treatment. Ann. Intern Med. 45 561 1966
- 28 Papp C., and Smith H S. Status anginosus, Br Heart J 22 269 1960
- 29 Beamish R E., and Storne V M. Impending myocardial infarction: recognition and management. Circulation 21 1107 1960
- 30 Plotnick G D. and Conti C R. Unstable angina: angiography, short and long term morbidity, mortality and symptomatic status of medically treated patients. Am J Med. 63 8 0 1977
- 31 Scanlon J J., Nemcekas R., Moran J F., Talano J V., Amplatz, F., and Pifarre R. Accelerated angina pectoris, clinical, hemodynamic, arteriographic and therapeutic experience in 85 patients. Circulation 47 19 1973
- 32 Dav L J. Thibault J F., and Sowton E. Acute coronary insufficiency—review of 46 patients. Br Heart J 39 363, 1977
- 33 Pugh, H. Platt M R., Mills, L. J., Crumbo D. Polner L. R. Curry G C., Blomquist G C., Parker R. W. Buja L. M. and Willerson J T. Unstable angina pectoris: a randomized study of patients treated medically and surgically. Am J Cardiol. 41 1291 1978
- 34 Hill J D., Kerth, W J. Kelly J J. Selzer A. Armstrong W. Popper R W. Langston M F. and Cohn K. M. Emergency aorto-coronary bypass for impending or extending myocardial infarction. Circulation 43(Suppl 1) 105 1971
- 35 Favalaro R G. Effler D G., Cheanvechai C. Quint R. A. and Sones F M. Acute coronary insufficiency (impending myocardial infarction and myocardial infarction). Surgical treatment by the saphenous vein graft technique. Am J Cardiol. 28 598 1971
- 36 Lambert C J. Adam M. Geisler G F. Veronesi E., Nazarian M., and Mitchell H F. Emergency myocardial revascularization for impending infarction and arrhythmias. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 62 522 1971
- 37 Cohen M V. and Gorlin R. Main left coronary artery disease: clinical experience from 1964 to 1974. Circulation 52 275 1975
- 38 McConahay D R. Killen D A. McCallister B., Arnold M. Reed W A. Crockett J A. and Bell H H. Coronary artery bypass surgery for left main coronary artery disease. Am J Cardiol. 37 88, 1976
- 39 Takano T. Hultgren H A., and Deitz H M. A cooperative study of coronary arterial surgery in left main disease. Circulation 51 and 52(Suppl 11) 143 1975
- 40 Unstable angina pectoris. National Cooperative Study Group to Compare Surgical and Medical Therapy. Am J Cardiol. 42 839 1978

# Surgical treatment of anomalous left coronary artery from pulmonary artery: Follow-up in teenagers and adults\*

Charles L. Wilson MD  
Paul W. Dlabal, MD  
Stephen A. McGuire MD  
Lackland AFB, Texas

Before surgical therapy was available the Bland White Garland (B W G) syndrome was marked by 'short life and sudden death'. In this syndrome an anomalous left coronary artery arises from the pulmonary artery (ALCAPA). Blood flows to the myocardium from the aorta through a right coronary artery which arises normally. Survival depends greatly on the extent of collateralization between the right and anomalous left coronary artery. Operative attempts to improve oxygen saturation in the blood of the aberrant vessel began with unsuccessful efforts by Potts using an aortico pulmonary window. Poudrage pulmonary artery banding, ALCAPA ligation as well as left common carotid artery and left subclavian artery grafting to the abnormal left coronary artery have been tried. A technique which appears physiologically more promising is ligation of the ALCAPA at the pulmonary artery ostium by sutures and simultaneously grafting from the aorta to the left coronary artery with Dacron or a saphenous vein graft (SVG). Reimplantation of the anomalous vessel into the aorta is an alternative technique first used in repair of the anomalous right coronary artery from the pulmonary artery but applicable to ALCAPA as well. Follow up reports suggest the value of surgical repair.

The purpose of this study is to compare postoperative results of ALCAPA ligation alone with simultaneous ALCAPA ligation and aorta to left coronary artery saphenous vein grafting.

## Method

A search principally of the published English language medical literature was conducted. Additional cases were sought randomly by correspondence with the directors of cardiac catheterization laboratories at several major medical centers. All patients who were included had been diagnosed by angiography as having an anomalous left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery during life. In order to obtain a relatively physiologically homogeneous group we arbitrarily required that all were age 13 years or more at diagnosis. All patients reported in the literature since the description of the syndrome or discovered by correspondence were included in the study if they met the above criteria and had received either ALCAPA ligation alone (Group A) or ALCAPA ligation and simultaneous aorta to ALCAPA saphenous vein grafting (Group B). Patients were excluded from this study if they had ligation and vein grafting at separate operations, if a prosthetic mitral valve was inserted, or if the ALCAPA was reimplanted in the aorta. Patient entrance into the present study ended July 31, 1976.

By correspondence with the current health care provider the following information was requested concerning each patient: patient's initials, month and year of birth, sex, month and year diagnosed, established month and year of surgery, type of surgery, none, ligation, ligation and saphenous vein graft, other, month and year of last follow

From the Department of Cardiology, Division of Medicine, Walford Hall USAF Medical Center, Lackland AFB, Texas.  
Received for publication February 1, 1979.  
Accepted for publication June 21, 1979.  
Reprint requests: C. L. Wilson, MD, 9 Flinnstone Ct., San Antonio, Texas 78211.

Opinions expressed are those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect official USAF policy.

**Table 1** Follow up data on patients with anomalous left coronary artery from pulmonary artery diagnosed during life at age 13 years or older

Pt no	Ref no	Year birth	Sex	Age at diag (yrs)	Date of surg	Type surg	Date last reported	
							Alive	Death
1	23	39	M	16	Aug 55	E	Mar '77	
					Aug 68	L + G		
2	24	45	F	17	Oct 69	L	Aug '77	
3	25	48	M	18	66	L	Feb '71	
4	26	21	F	45	Oct 66	L	May '77	
5	27	49	F	23	Mar 66	L	Jan '75	
6	27	19	M	47	Aug 66	L		68SD
7	28	51	M	15	Jul 67	L	Aug '77	
8	28	39	F	27	Nov 67	L	Nov '75	
9	29	43	M	22	Aug '65	L	Sep '77	
10	30	27	M	41	May 68	L		Nov '73SD
11	31	48	M	20	Dec 67	L + G	'75	
12	32	26	F	39	Mar 66	L		Jan '73SD
13	33	41	F	27	Feb 68	L	Jan '77	
14	34	35	F	34	Mar 69	L + G	May '77	
15	35	25	F	46	Aug '71	L + G	Aug '77	
16	PC	40	F	30	Mar '70	L + G	'77	
17	36	37	M	29	Jul 66	L + G	May '77	
18	37	51	F	22	'73	L + G		At operation
19	38	34	F	42	Mar 76	L + G	Mar '78	
20	PC	25	F	46	Sep 71	L + G	Aug '73	
21	39	28	F	45	Nov 73	L + G	May '77	
22	39	54	F	11	Sep '74	L + G	May '77	
23	40	49	F	15	64	L	May '77	
24	41	47	M	26	Oct '73	L + G	May '77	
25	PC	37	M	35	72	L + G	Jul '77	
26	PC	57	M	13	Mar 71	L + G	Sep '77	
27	42	21	F	50	29 Nov 72	L + G	Apr '78	
28	43	35	F	42	Feb 7	L + G	Jul '77	
29	44	40	F	23	Jan 64	L	'76	

Abbreviations E = expl red L + G = ligation & saphenous vein graft SD = sudden non accidental death L = ligation only PC = personal communication.

up clinical condition at last follow up (presence or absence of angina pectoris shortness of breath easy fatigue congestive heart failure New York Heart Association Classification of symptoms preoperatively and postoperatively patency of saphenous vein graft if restudied circumstances of death and autopsy reported if death had occurred)

The statistical method used to compare the groups was the generalized Wilcoxon test for arbitrarily singly censored samples described by Gehan<sup>2</sup>

## Results

Twenty nine patients who met the study criteria were identified from seven countries (Table I) Four cases had not been reported previously Follow up was obtained on all The female to

male ratio of 16 to one agrees with other reports

Table II presents data on patients receiving ligation alone Group A The mean age at last follow up was  $37 \pm 9.4$  years the mean postoperative period was 9.2 years There were no operative deaths Late sudden death occurred in three patients 2 years (Case 6) 5.5 years (Case 10) 6.8 years (Case 12)

**Case 8** New Zealand—His physician reported the man died suddenly and non accidentally two years after ALCAPA ligation No autopsy was performed

**Case 10** Osaka Japan—Ligation of ALCAPA at its origin in 1968 In December 1971 he was admitted and treated for four months because of heart failure and developed a pulmonary embolus Medication was digitalis diuretics and anti

**Table II** Group A Ligation only postoperative follow up results teenagers and adults with AICAPA No operative deaths

Pt no	Age at last report (yrs)	Survival post-op (yrs)	Preop signs & symptoms	NYHA class		Remarks Postop signs/symptoms
				Preop	Postop	
2	7	10	Heart murmur	II	II	PVC ACP NDX
3	7	8				
4	56	10.6	A	III	I	Best I
5	33	8.8	Excessive fatigue	III	I	Mild MR, unchanged SD Ys
6	49	1	ACI	II		
7	26	10.1	Heart murmur	I	I	
8	76	8	Mild fatigue HM	II	I	
9	54	12.1	Heart murmur	I	I	
10	46	5.5	A SOB Ht size	III	II	SD Nov 73
12	47	6.8	A DOF HM	III	II	SD Jan 73
13	36	8.9				
23	28	13	HM	I	I	ACP FML +ETT
29	36	17	HM	III	II	
Mean	37	9.2				
STD	9.4	3.6				

Abbreviations: A = angina pectoris; ACP = atypical chest pain; DOF = dyspnea on exertion; ETT = exercise tolerance test; HM = heart murmur; MR = mitral regurgitation; ND = normal diastolic; NYHA = New York Heart Association; I = palpitations; FML = premature mitral leaflet; PVC = premature ventricular contraction; SD = sudden death; SOB = shortness of breath; STD = standard deviation.

Also in lumen suturing AICAPA ostium in pulmonary artery

coagulant. Since the spring of 1973 his condition had been relatively good and he performed light work such as flower culture until his death. He was found on the road in the afternoon of 22 November 1973. He looked well and not unusual on that morning and his wife was not at home when he died. The autopsy was not performed.

**Case 12** Austin, Texas—Ligation was performed in March 1966. Her husband described her sudden death 6.8 years later. She was moving into a new home and seriously planning on aphenous vein graft in the near future as her physician had recommended. While carrying packing boxes from her car to the house she became short of breath without angina. Moments later he found her lying apneic and unresponsive at the foot of the stairs. She died before an ambulance arrived. No autopsy was performed.

Table III presents data for Group B patients. The mean age at last follow up for Group II was  $38 \pm 11.3$  years, not significantly different from Group A. The female to male ratios were comparable for both groups. The average survival after operation was  $4.8 \pm 2.9$  SD years for Group B. Preoperative signs and symptoms were characteristic. Symptomatic improvement in about half of Group A and Group II patients was reflected by their change in New York Heart Association Classification.

For Group B (Table III) one intraoperative (Case 18) and no late deaths occurred among 10 cases. Eleven of 14 (78 per cent) restudied soon after surgery had technically good grafts. One graft was occluded (Case 1) and two revealed graft stenosis (Cases 20 and 27). Postoperative classical angina and palpitations occasionally occurred with functional grafts (Cases 14, 19) although one graft (Case 20) was stenotic at time of study.

Postoperative systolic and diastolic murmurs were noted with technically excellent surgical results in Cases 17, 19 and 27. Marked decrease in the size of the right coronary artery postoperatively was noted in Cases 19, 22 and 23.

There was no significant difference in the probabilities of survival for Groups A and B when compared by singly censored samples and by life table analysis. The comparisons were made for slope for each year and for cumulative years (Fig. 1). The value of Gehan's W statistic was  $-1.3$  with a standard error of 23.46. The asymptomatic Z score of  $-60$  was not statistically significant at the 0.05 level.

## Discussion

Corrective coronary artery surgery appears to be the most reasonable choice for patients with an anomalous left coronary artery arising from the

Table III Group B Concomitant ligation or ostial occlusion and saphenous vein graft only postoperative follow up results teenagers and adults with ALCAPA operative death included

Pt no	Age at last rept (yrs)	Survived postop (yrs)	Preop main symptoms	NYHA class		Postop coronary angio				Postop signs and symptoms
				Preop	Postop	Yes/No	Patent graft	Graft to cor anastomosis	PO	
1	38	91	HM DOE	I	I	Yes	No	Ocluded	4 yr	None
11	27	8	P.S HM A EKG	II	I	Yes	Yes	Good		
14	41	82	NDX3 P HM SOB A	II	II	Yes	Yes	Good	1 mo	P.A depressed
15	32	6	AEKG AETT	I	I	Yes	Yes	Good	7 mo	None
16	37	7	A DOE	II	I	No				Freq bronchitis
17	40	108	HM A P	II	I	Yes	Yes	Good	7 yr	†
18	22	0	HM DOE NDX3 A P	III						Operative death
19	43	1.5	A HM SOB	III	II	Yes	Yes	Good	8 mo	A.SOB † P
20	48	19	HM	I	II	Yes	Yes	Stenosis	2 yr	A
21	49	35	P SOB A	III	I	Yes	Yes	Good	8 mo	
22	23	2.8	C HM	I	I	Yes	Yes	Good	2 wk	
24	30	35	HM A P	II	I	Yes	Yes	Good	3 mo	Well carpenter
25	40	5.0	A	II	I	Yes	Yes	Good		
26	17	3.5	HM	I	I	Yes	Yes	Good		None
27	57	5.5	SOB A	III	II	Yes	Yes	80% stenosis		†
28	43	0.5	HM A 60° LAD NDX1	II	I	Yes	Yes	Good	1 wk	DM
Mean	38	48								
STD	113	29								

Abbreviations A = aortic pectus ACP = atypical chest pain AEKG = aortic electrocardiogram AETT = aortic exercise tolerance test C = cyanosis DM = diastolic murmur DOE = dyspnea on exertion HM = heart murmur MR = mitral regurgitation ND = normal diastolic NYHA = New York Heart Association P = palpitations PML = premature mitral aortic P = postop P/C = premature ventricular contraction S = syncope SD = standard deviation SOB = shortness of breath STD = standard deviation

Decrease in size of RCA postoperative † Systolic aortic diastolic heart murmur postoperative

pulmonary artery. Without surgery death in infancy is frequent. Sudden death in those who survived to young adult life is also characteristic. Several follow up studies suggest surgery may prolong life.<sup>1,2</sup>

From the present study there is no observed difference in probability of postoperative survival for Group A and Group B patients. Three late sudden deaths in Group A may eventually prove to be significant since there have been no late deaths reported so far in Group B patients. Grafts appear to remain patent at late study postoperatively though perhaps less frequently than grafts performed for atherosclerotic coronary artery disease.

A report by Anthony and co-workers<sup>3</sup> causes concern. Sudden death occurred in a ten year old female who had late graft closure subsequent to a technically satisfactory ligation plus saphenous vein graft. This patient was excluded from entry into our study by age at time of diagnosis. Had she been included the slight difference in trend between Groups A and B would become even less significant. Angina and associated arrhythmias

persisting after successful surgery in Group A may have led to ventricular fibrillation and therefore may have contributed to the sudden deaths described above. These findings when present are therefore of great concern in Group B as well.

This study has many limitations. The study population was arbitrarily limited to those who have survived to teenage years or beyond in hope of obtaining a group of patients which was relatively homogeneous (i.e. with sufficient collateral to survive infancy and have only Class I to III symptoms). The rarity of such patients demands that the study be done retrospectively in an uncontrolled fashion. There will understandably be some variation in surgical technique and competence as well as thoroughness of follow up since patients are treated at a wide range of centers. Postoperative ejection fractions would have been desirable in all patients unfortunately not all were restudied postoperatively. The small number of patients discovered for study virtually defies statistical analysis since a minimum of 67 patients per group would be required to achieve



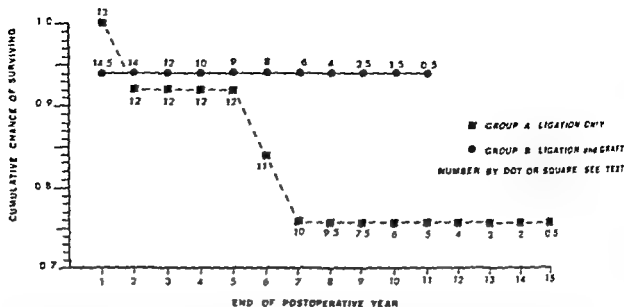


Fig 1 This figure depicts the cumulative chance of surviving surgery for both Group A and Group B patients. The number by the dot or square is the number alive and under observation at the beginning of the yearly interval minus death during the interval and minus half of withdrawals alive during the interval. There was no significant difference between the groups' survival at any postoperative year.

statistically significant difference in seven year survival at the 90 per cent confidence level if 0.74 (Group A) and 0.9 (Group B) were the expected survival rates. Clearly no such large group of patients is currently available for study. Finally, the later development of combined ligation and SVG to ALCAPA dictates a shorter mean follow up for group B compared to Group A. Perhaps the data will become more significant with longer follow up as the difference in the mean follow up periods diminishes.

Despite these limitations important findings arise from this study. In the teenager or adult with ALCAPA risk of sudden death is ever present despite the type of attempted surgery, although there is no statistically discernable increase in survival after ALCAPA ligation or ligation and SVG there is also no worsened survival (and both groups are theoretically improved compared to historical controls) there is a trend toward improved survival with the combined operation. The findings of angina and palpitations postoperatively may herald sudden death, and the appearance of systolic and diastolic murmur postoperatively suggests an excellent technical result with torrential flow through intramyocardial sinusoids.

Based upon the above we conclude that patients with ALCAPA may be reasonably subjected to either ALCAPA ligation or ligation

+ SVG. In view of a trend for improved survival in the latter group and considering that, theoretically those with ligation + SVG have a trend toward normal physiology with restoration of dual antegrade coronary flow we suggest a slight advantage of the combined operation over ligation. In view of the frequency of sudden death in patients with symptoms of angina or palpitations, especially those who have undergone ligation alone should be strongly considered for anti-rhythmic therapy. Careful follow up as well as expansion of the study population will be required to achieve more clarity in defining the truly optimal management of ALCAPA patients.

### Summary

To determine which method of surgical therapy might be optimal for patients with anomalous left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery (ALCAPA) a follow up study was performed. Twenty nine teenagers and adults who had ALCAPA diagnosed during life at age 13 years or older were identified mainly by literature search. Recent follow up was obtained on all. Thirteen treated by ALCAPA ligation alone (Group A) were followed a mean of 9.2 years postoperatively (range 1 to 15 years). There was no operative mortality. Three Group A patients died suddenly a mean of five years (range 2 to 7 years) postoperatively.

atively Sixteen patients treated by simultaneous ALCAPA ligation and saphenous vein graft (SVG) from aorta to left coronary artery (Group B) were followed a mean of five years (range 0 to 11 years) with one intraoperative death and no late mortality

Using the generalized Wilcoxon test for single censored samples there was no significant difference in survival at any postoperative year when comparing both Groups A and B. The late appearance of sudden death in three Group A patients and no late deaths in Group B patients suggests that ligation and SVG or its equivalent may be the therapy of choice

The authors wish to express to the following physicians their appreciation for assistance in providing follow up information (case No. precedes cooperating physicians names): 1 S T Ong 2 N A Massh 3 J W Harthorne G S Myers 4 H F Zinner 5 A H G Roche 6 A H Roche 7 G Houd G Vosti 8 G Houd G Vosti 9 S C Franco 10 Y Yamane 11 R Reis 12 E M King 13 H F Zinner 14 R M Gausor 15 C S Thomas 16 D Fraser 17 B H Chaitman 18 K Barrand 19 C Wilson et al 20 T O Gentsch 21 P K Caves 22 P K Caves 23 N S Talner 24 N Anzai 25 D Fraser 26 A Hartman 27 J Rosch 28 R Leachman 29 W Burks

Appreciation is expressed to M Richardson for manuscript preparation and to J Arnn for literature search. Statistical support from the Biostatistics Section at the School of Aerospace Medical Center Brooks AFB is also appreciated

## REFERENCES

- 1 Bland M F White P D., and Garland J Congenital anomalies of coronary arteries report of an unusual case associated with cardiac hypertrophy *AM HEART J* 8: 87 1933
- 2 Keith J D The anomalous origin of the left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery *Br Heart J* 21: 149 1959
- 3 Wesselhoeft H Fawcett J B and Johnson A L Anomalous origin of the left coronary artery from the pulmonary trunk. Its clinical spectrum pathology pathophysiology based on a review of 140 cases with seven further cases *Circulation* 38: 403 1968
- 4 Askenazi J and Nadas A S Anomalous left coronary artery originating from the pulmonary artery Report on 15 cases *Circulation* 51: 111 1975
- 5 Potts W J Anomalous left coronary artery arising from the pulmonary artery *J Pediatr* 47: 196 1955
- 6 Paul R M and Robbins S G A surgical treatment proposed for either endocardial fibroelastosis or anomalous left coronary artery *Pediatrics* 114: 147 1955
- 7 Case R M Morrow A G Staneby W et al Anomalous origin of the left coronary artery *Circulation* 17: 1077 1958
- 8 Rowe G G and Young W P Anomalous origin of the coronary arteries with special reference to surgical treatment *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 39: 777 1960
- 9 Mustard W T Anomalies of the coronary arteries in *Pediatric Surgery vol 1* Chicago 1963 Year Book Medical Publishers Inc p 433
- 10 Meyer B W Stefank G and Stiles Q H A method of definitive treatment of anomalous origin of the left

- coronary artery *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 56: 104 1968
- 11 Cooley D A., Hallman G L. and Bloodwell R D Definitive surgical treatment of ALCAPA Indications and results *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 52: 798 1966
- 12 Tingelstad J H Lower R R and Eldredge W J Anomalous origin of the right coronary artery from the main pulmonary artery *Am J Cardiol* 30: 60 1972
- 13 Neches W H Mathews R A Park S C., et al. Anomalous origin of the left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery A new method of surgical repair *Circulation* 50: 587 1974
- 14 Lundquist C and Amplatz E Anomalous left coronary artery from pulmonary artery *Am J Roentgenol Radium Ther Nucl Med* 95: 611 1965
- 15 Losekoot G Renaud, F J Meyne N G and Van Dan R T Anomalous left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery—Two cases with successful surgical treatment, *Br Heart J* 28: 646 1966
- 16 Seaborn D C and Orme S K Congenital origin of the left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery *J Cardiovasc Surg* 9: 543 1968
- 17 Perry L W and Scott L P Anomalous left coronary artery from pulmonary artery Report of 11 cases Review of indications for and results of surgery *Circulation* 41: 1043 1970
- 18 El Said G M et al Early and late result of saphenous vein graft for anomalous origin of left coronary artery from pulmonary artery *Circulation (Supp III)* 47 and 48: 2 1973
- 19 Charnello L., Meyer J et al. Surgical treatment for anomalous origin of left coronary artery from pulmonary artery *Ann Thorac Surg* 19: 443 1975
- 20 Grace R R Angelini, P and Cooley, D A Aortic implantation of anomalous left coronary artery arising from pulmonary artery *Am J Cardiol* 39: 608 1977
- 21 Shrivastava S Castaneda A R., and Moller J H Anomalous left coronary artery from pulmonary trunk Long term follow up after ligation *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 76: 130 1978
- 22 Gehan E A A generalized Wilcoxon test for comparing arbitrarily singly-censored samples *Biometrika* 52: 203 1965
- 23 Lampe C F J and Verheugt A P M Anomalous left coronary artery adult type *AM HEART J* 59: 769 1960
- 24 Massh N A Lawler J and Vermillion M Myocardial ischemia after ligation of an anomalous left coronary artery arising from the pulmonary artery *N Engl J Med* 269: 483 1963
- 25 Harthorne J W., Scannell J G., and Dinsmore H E Anomalous origin of the left coronary artery Remedial cause of sudden death in adults, *N Engl J Med* 275: 660 1966
- 26 Baue A H Baum, S., and Blackmore W S A later stage of anomalous coronary circulation with origin of the left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery Coronary artery steal, *Circulation* 36: 878 1967
- 27 Roche A H G Anomalous origin of the left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery in the adult Report of uneventful ligation in two cases *Am. J Cardiol* 20: 561 1967
- 28 Flamm M D Stinson E B et al Anomalous origin of the left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery *Circulation* 38: 113 1968
- 29 Summer G L and Hendrix, G H Surgical ligation of an anomalous left coronary artery arising from the pulmonary artery in an adult case report Review of the literature *AM HEART J* 76: 812 1968

- 30 Yamane Y, Ikuta M, Kamada M et al. Anomalous origin of the left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery. *Jap Circ J* 33:443 1969
- 31 Reus R, Cohen L S and Mason D T. Direct measurement of instantaneous coronary blood flow after total correction of anomalous left coronary artery. *Circulation* 39 and 40 (Supp 1) 1:229 1969
- 32 Dalton M L Jr, Arrington J O and King S III. Surgical treatment of adult type anomalous origin of the left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery. *Ann Thorac Surg* 7:333 1969
- 33 Wright N L, Blau A F, Baum S and Zinner H F. Coronary artery steal due to an anomalous left coronary artery originating from the pulmonary artery. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 69:461 1970
- 34 Gavor R M, Winters W L, Ghick H et al. Anomalous origin of the left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery treated by aorto left coronary sphenous vein bypass. *Am J Cardiol* 27:210 1971
- 35 Thomas C S, Campbell W B, and Alford W C. Complete repair of anomalous origin left coronary artery in adult. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 66:439 1973
- 36 Chaitman B R, Bourassa M G, et al. Anomalous left coronary artery from pulmonary artery. Eight year follow up after sphenous vein bypass graft. *Circulation* 51:102 1975
- 37 Barrand K, Brooksby A D et al. Anomalous origin of left coronary artery from pulmonary artery. Surgical consideration in the adult. *Br Heart J* 37:443 1975
- 38 Wilson C L, Diabai P W, Holeyfield H W, et al. Anomalous origin of left coronary artery from pulmonary artery. Case report and review of literature concerning teenagers and adults. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 73:887 1977
- 39 Ikekawa F N, Davidson H G et al. Anomalous

- origin of the left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery with coronary artery steal in adults. Report of two cases and review of the literature. *Thorax* 31:337 1976
- 40 Ogden J A. Surgical correction of congenital coronary defects I. Anomalous left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery. *Connecticut Med* 34:6 1930
- 41 Anzai N, Okada T et al. Anomalous origin of left coronary artery from pulmonary artery. *Chest* 70:73 1976
- 42 Conn J W, Jr. Anomalous left coronary artery from the pulmonary artery in an adult. *Angiographic diagnosis*. *Alaska Med* 15:11 1973
- 43 Krasner Z, Leachman R D et al. Anomalous left coronary artery from pulmonary artery. In our case complicated by coronary artery disease and coronary artery to left ventricular fistula. *Chest* 74:102 1978
- 44 Hauch H J, Nitschke M and Burck W. Der Fehlgang der linken Koronararterie aus der Arteria pulmonalis. *Zentralbl Chir* 90:558 1965
- 45 Anthony C L, McAllister II A, Jr and Chertok M D. Spontaneous graft closure in anomalous origin of the left coronary artery. *Chest* 68:566 1975
- 46 Kaunitz J E. Origin of left coronary artery from pulmonary artery. Review of the literature and report of two cases. *Am Heart J* 33:182 1947
- 47 Jurushica A J. Anomalous left coronary artery subtype. *Am Heart J* 54:479 1957
- 48 Campeau L, Leperance J, et al. Late changes in aortocoronary sphenous vein bypass grafts (5 to 17 years after surgery). *Circulation* 55 and 56 (Supp III):112 1977
- 49 Seides S F, Borer J S et al. Long term anatomical and functional status of coronary artery bypass grafts and functional status of patients five years after operation. *N Engl J Med* 298:1213 1978

## The atrioventricular conduction system in dissecting aneurysm of the aorta

Gaetano Thiene MD\*

Lino Rossi MD\*\*

Anton E Becker MD\*\*

Padua and Milan Italy and Amsterdam The Netherlands

Atrioventricular conduction disturbances are rarely considered as a serious complication in dissecting aneurysm of the aorta<sup>1-4</sup> although sudden and unexplained death is not at all infrequent.<sup>5-7</sup> In fact the occurrence of electrocardiographic changes is considered of importance in differentiating on clinical criteria between aortic dissection and myocardial infarction.<sup>8</sup>

On the other hand pathological studies have shown that a retrograde dissection from a dissecting aneurysm originating in the ascending aorta is nearly always present. This phenomenon underlies the occurrence of aortic valve insufficiency, narrowing of coronary ostia and rupture into the pericardial cavity with cardiac tamponade. However such observations have also shown that the hemorrhage may spread into the interatrial septum and may extend into the area of specialized atrioventricular junctional tissues.<sup>9-11</sup>

Because of these observations a clinico-pathologic investigation has been performed of cases with dissecting aneurysm of the aorta in order to evaluate whether or not such hemorrhages may lead to conduction disturbances.

From the Department of Pathology University of Padua Medical School Padua, Italy; the Section of Pathological Anatomy University of Milan Medical School Milan, Italy; and the Department of Pathology Wilhelmina Gasthuis, University of Amsterdam Amsterdam, The Netherlands.

Dr G. Thiene was a visiting fellow to the Department of Pathology Wilhelmina Gasthuis, Amsterdam, The Netherlands and was supported by a grant from the Italian Consiglio Nazionale delle Ricerche.

Received for publication Feb 16 1979

Accepted for publication April 1 1979

Reprint requests: Gaetano Thiene MD, Istituto di Anatomia II to I, Via G. Belli 61, 35100 Padova, Italy.

Dept. of Pathology University of Padua Medical School.

The Section of Pathological Anatomy University of Milan Medical School.

Dept. of Pathology Wilhelmina Gasthuis, University of Amsterdam.

### Material and methods

The material consisted of 48 specimens of classical complete dissecting aneurysm of the aorta. The specimens were obtained from 35 males and 13 females. The age varied from 20 to 83 years with an average age of 57 years. Cause of death was cardiac tamponade in 33, hemothorax in five, pump failure in five, cerebral ischemia in two, sudden unexplained death in three. Nine patients underwent operation.

In 42 of the 48 cases (87.4 per cent) the dissection originated in the ascending aorta while in six cases (12.5 per cent) the initial tear was present in the descending thoracic aorta distally to the origin of the left subclavian artery.

In six of the eight hearts with a grossly identifiable hemorrhage into the atrioventricular junctional area a histologic study of the atrioventricular conduction tissues was performed. In four of these a correlation with electrocardiographic data was possible. Five hearts without such a gross evidence and with an intimal tear in the ascending aorta were taken as controls and were also processed for further histologic studies.

Tissue blocks were removed from the sinoatrial and atrioventricular junctional areas respectively.<sup>12</sup> They were fixed in formalin, embedded in paraffin and serially sectioned at 10 micron thicknesses. At intervals of 25 sections, 2 sections were retained and stained with hematoxylin and eosin and the elastic Van Gieson stain. Intermediate sections were stained when this was considered necessary.

### Results

All 42 specimens with an intimal tear in the ascending aorta exhibited a retrograde extension of the hematoma which reached the level of the aortic sinuses. In 23 (55 per cent) the hemorrhage

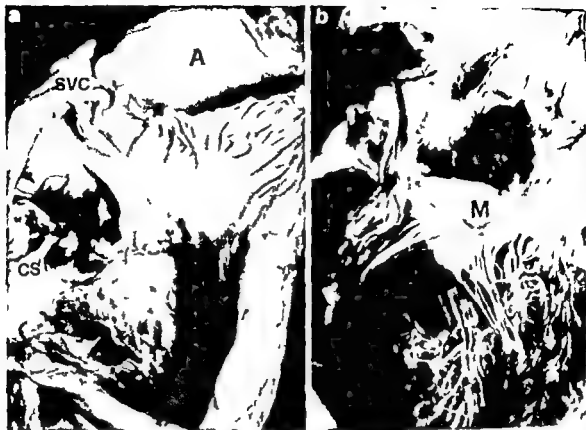


Fig 1 A and B Case 3 A Right side view of a typical hematoma of the interatrial septum extended to the area of the atrioventricular node A = aorta CS = coronary sinus SVC = superior vena cava B Left side view of the hemorrhagic atrial septum M = mitral valve

infiltrated the medial wall of the right atrium protruding into the right atrial cavity in four instances (9 per cent) and extended into the atrial septum and the coronary sinus in eight hearts (19 per cent) (Fig 1)

Among the six hearts with an intimal tear in the descending thoracic aorta there was only one which showed a retrograde dissection which extended into the ascending aorta. However, there was no hematoma within the atrial wall and septum in this particular case.

**Hematoma in the atrioventricular junctional area.** There were eight hearts with a grossly identifiable hemorrhage in the specialized atrioventricular junctional area. The hematoma had spread from the aortic root into the base of the interatrial septum dissecting through myocardium and loosely textured fibrous and fatty tissues of the aorto atrial space. The hemorrhage had spread between the transitional cell zone of the atrioventricular junction but never actually penetrated the compact node (Figs 2 and 3).

Moreover, the hemorrhage sometimes extended along the penetrating bundle through the central fibrous body, albeit that the specialized conduction fibers themselves were never involved (Figs 2c and d). The branching portion of the bundle and the proximal bundle branches were never affected by hemorrhages. The sinus node was normal in all instances except for one heart with an acute pericarditis in which the inflammatory process involved ganglia of the nerve plexus associated with the node. In none of the five controls was there any histologic evidence for hemorrhages affecting the specialized atrioventricular junctional tissues.

**Clinicopathologic correlations.** Table I shows the correlation between the pathologic and clinical data. Among the cases with hemorrhage extending into the atrioventricular junction, four had electrocardiographic tracings. Sinus rhythm was initially recorded in all two developed atrioventricular dissociation, one developed complete heart block, while one exhibited a significant

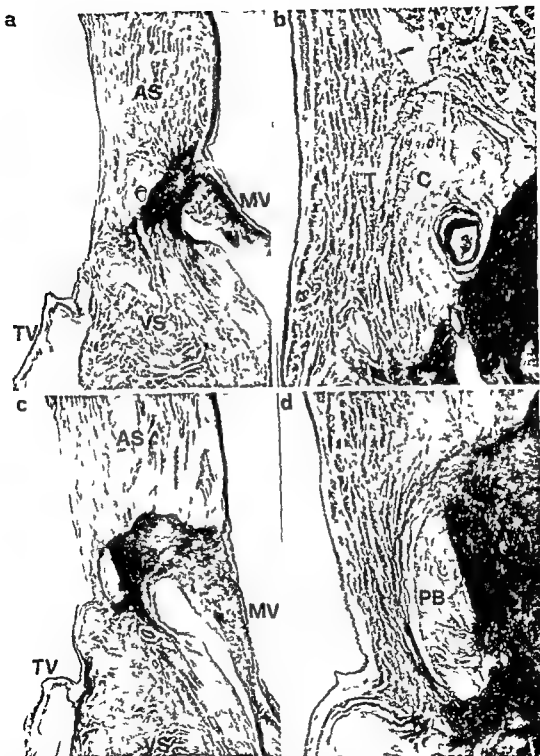


Fig 2 A through D Case 3 Histology of the atrioventricular conduction tissues. A and B The atrioventricular node the hemorrhage infiltrates the transitional zone (T) but spares the compact zone (C) C and D The penetrating bundle the hemorrhage extends along with the bundle (PB) but does not involve the specialized tissues (Elastic Van Gieson stain A and C original magnification  $\times 4$  B and D original magnification  $\times 15$ ) MV = antero medial mitral leaflet TV = septal tricuspid leaflet AS = atrial septum VS = ventricular septum

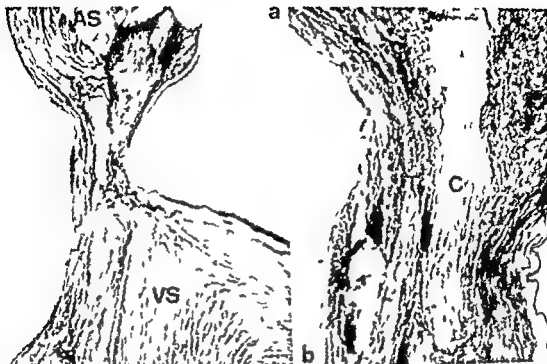


Fig 3 A and B Case 4 The histologic examination (A and B) shows the hemorrhage spreading between the transitional cell zone (T) of the atrioventricular junctional area but sparing the compact node (C) (Eosin and Gieson stain original magnification (A)  $\times 20$  (B)  $\times 30$ ) AS = atrial septum VS = ventricular septum

cant prolongation of PR interval. It is of interest that in one patient who initially developed atrioventricular dissociation sinus rhythm was restored shortly before death. Among the controls no atrioventricular conduction disturbances were recorded.

## Discussion

Very little is known about atrioventricular conduction disturbances in the setting of dissecting aneurysm of the aorta. Thompson in 1834<sup>1</sup> described a patient with a dissecting aneurysm who developed attacks of syncope alternating with episodes of an irregular pulse fluctuating between 15 and 100 beats per minute. The first actual documentation of electrocardiographic evidence of atrioventricular block in the setting of dissecting aneurysm was made by Pick and Minniss<sup>2</sup> the postmortem specimen showing extensive hemorrhage in the region of the atrioventricular junction. Others have reported hemorrhages within the atrial septum extending into the atrioventricular junctional area.<sup>3</sup>

The present observations demonstrate that extension of the hematoma into the atrial septum in cases with the initial tear in the ascending

aorta is not at all infrequent. In eight out of 11 specimens with a dissection in the ascending aorta, the hematoma had spread into the area of specialized atrioventricular junctional tissue. Spread of the hematoma in this direction is facilitated by the close relation between the aortic root and the interatrial septum as outlined by the classical work of Burchell and Edwards.<sup>4</sup> When the retrograde dissection extends underneath the reflex line of the epicardium constituting the bottom part of the transverse sinus easily access is obtained through the aortatrial space to neighboring structures of which the free atrial walls and the interatrial septum are the ones most directly related.

It is of interest that the histologic studies revealed that the hematoma interspersed with the transitional cell zone but did not penetrate into the core of the Tawaran system. In this regard our findings do not endorse those of Yacoub and co-authors<sup>5</sup> who described in four similar cases massive hemorrhagic involvement of both atrioventricular node and bundle. In our opinion the hematoma and edema of the atrial septum from dissecting aneurysm is obviously more liable to disrupt the loose atrionodal connections than as

Table I

Case	Sex	Age	ECG		Survival	Cause of death	Gross anatomy	Histology	
			Admission	Later				Sinus node	AV junction
1	M	47	Sinus rhythm	AV dissociation	50 days	Sudden	Hematoma atrial septum AV node area	Inflammation nerve ganglia	Hemorrhage transitional zone
2	F	41	Sinus tachycardia	AV dissociation Sinus rhythm again	9 days	Operation, pump failure		Normal	
3	M	69	Sinus rhythm	Complete AV block	36 hours	Heart block			
4	M	68	First degree AV block	Prolongation of PR interval	36 hours	Cerebral infarction			" + atrophy His bundle
5	F	51	Clinical data not available			Cardiac tamponade			Hemorrhage transitional zone
6	M	59							"
7	F	40	Atrial fibrillation	Atrial fibrillation	4 hours		Normal	Normal	Normal
8	M	61	Sinus rhythm	Sinus rhythm	1 day	Operation pump failure	Hematoma medial wall right atrium	"	
9	F	74	Sinus rhythm	Multifocal atrial rhythm	3 days	Cardiac tamponade	Normal		
10	F	53	Sinus rhythm	Sinus rhythm	1 day		Hematoma medial wall right atrium		
11	M	38	Clinical data not available				Normal		

currently believed to interrupt the compact AV node and His bundle

The foregoing anatomic pathologic data seem to have an important bearing on the clinical features of dissecting aneurysm of the ascending aorta. Disturbances in atrioventricular conduction seem to correlate with the pathologic findings of hemorrhage involving the atrioventricular nodal approaches (transitional zone of the atrioventricular node) but sparing the bulk of the atrioventricular node and His bundle.

One may wonder therefore whether the syncope attacks that may be observed during acute episode of dissecting aneurysm are due to cerebral ischemia as generally thought or to Adam Stokes attacks instead. This is of direct clinical significance since it is accepted that a rapid transition from sinus rhythm to complete heart block may lead to a delay in the automaticity of a take over at a lower junctional rhythm. The fact moreover that a large part of the atrioventricular junctional tissues is not involved by the

hematoma may explain why in some instances normal conduction may be restored.

The present observations support the view that constant electrocardiographic monitoring in patients with dissecting aneurysm is mandatory and that intravenous administration of atropine is indicated as soon as signs of atrioventricular dissociation appear.

### Summary

In dissecting aneurysm of the ascending aorta the hemorrhage may spread into the interatrial septum and into the area of the specialized atrioventricular junctional tissue. A clinicopathologic investigation has been performed in 48 cases with classical complete dissecting aneurysm in order to evaluate whether such hemorrhage may lead to conduction disturbances. Among 42 cases with aortic dissection originating in the ascending aorta, eight hearts (19 per cent) presented with hemorrhagic infiltration of the atrial septum extended to the coronary sinus. Histologic exam-



ination of the atrioventricular conduction tissues was performed in six of these hearts and in five without such gross evidence (controls). In the former the hemorrhage had spread between the transitional cell zone of the atrioventricular junctional area but never actually penetrated the compact node. In none of the "controls" was there any histological evidence for hemorrhage. The correlation between the histologic data and the available electrocardiographic findings disclosed that atrioventricular conduction disturbances including atrioventricular dissociation were present only in cases with hemorrhage of the atrial septum. It is suggested that (a) hematoma of the interatrial septum is not at all infrequent in cases with dissection of the ascending aorta (b) this complication leads to atrioventricular conduction disturbances (c) the hemorrhage preserves a large part of the atrioventricular junctional tissues thus explaining the occurrence of the atrioventricular dissociation with junctional rhythm and eventual restoration of the normal conduction.

We thank Dr D. R. Durren, Department of Cardiology and Clinical Physiology, Wilhelmina Gasthuis, Amsterdam for his advice with the interpretation of some electrocardiograms, and M. Lumburg for his assistance in collecting the material.

# REFERENCES

1. Levinson, D. C., Edmeades, D. T. and Griffith, G. C. Dissecting aneurysm of aorta: its clinical, electrocardiographic and laboratory features. Report of 23 autopsied cases. *Circulation* 13:90 1956

2. Lindsay, J., Jr., and Hurst, J. W. Clinical features and prognosis in dissecting aneurysm of the aorta. A reappraisal. *Circulation* 35:600 1967
3. Anagnostopoulos, C. E., Prabhakar, M. J. S., and Jones, C. F. Aortic dissections and dissecting aneurysm. *Am J Cardiol* 30:253 1972
4. Slater, E. E., and DeSanctis, R. W. The clinical recognition of dissecting aortic aneurysm. *Am J Med Sci* 60:22 1976
5. Hurst, A. E., Jr., Johns, V. J., Jr. and Kime, R. W. Dissecting aneurysm of the aorta: a review of 50 cases. *Medicine* 37:211 1958
6. McCloy, R. M., Spittel, J. A., Jr. and McGee, D. L. Prognosis in aortic dissection (dissecting aortic hematoma or aneurysm). *Circulation* 31:60 1965
7. Friedberg, C. K. Diseases of the heart, 3rd ed., Philadelphia 1977 W. B. Saunders Company
8. Wood, E. A. Dissecting aneurysm of the aorta. *Lancet* 1:402, 1933
9. Nieren, J. A. Dissecting aneurysm of the aorta and aorta. *Br Heart J* 8:203 1946
10. Park, A., and Vignani, G. The mechanism of mitral death in dissecting aneurysm with intracardiac rupture. *Br Heart J* 15:323 1953
11. Gersaud, G., Latou, H., Pouch, P., and Hertz, J. Hématome intraséptal auriculaire au cours d'une dissection aortique. *Arch. Mal. Cor.* 51:833 1958
12. Yacoub, M. H., Schottenfeld, M. and Arlie, C. F. Hematoma of the interatrial septum with heart block secondary to dissection of aneurysm of the aorta. A clinicopathologic entity. *Circulation* 48:531 1972
13. Rowe, L. Histopathology of cardiac arrhythmias. *Curr. Ed. Ambrosiana*, 2nd ed., 1978
14. Thompson, T. Quoted by Wood, Ref. 8
15. Dittich, Quoted by Wood, Ref. 8
16. Edwards, J. E. and Barrbell, H. B. The pathologic anatomy of deficiencies between the aortic root and heart, including aortic sinus aneurysms. *Thorax* 12:25 1957

# A comparison of the size of the arterial vascular bed to the right ventricular mass in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease

Marvin L. Murphy M.D.  
William Lynch  
Little Rock Ark

It remains unclear as to whether there is a proportional increase of the coronary artery vascular bed with myocardial hypertrophy. Although many studies have been reported previously, these have dealt with pathological states involving hypertrophy of the left ventricle<sup>1</sup> or the whole heart<sup>2</sup> not focusing primarily on right ventricular hypertrophy. In addition, no studies to our knowledge have used methods giving specific ventricular weights. The lack of a systematic study in this area has been noted by Baroldi and Schomazzone.<sup>3</sup>

Our study, employing postmortem coronary angiograms and a method for determining specific myocardial mass, examines the relationship between the size of the coronary vascular bed and the right ventricular mass in patients dying with severe chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

## Methods and materials

During a six year period 72 heart specimens were obtained on male patients known to have severe chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. This represented 33 per cent of all autopsies

performed during this period. Hospital records were reviewed and those patients satisfying the following criteria for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease were selected: (1) a history of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease as a major factor in the patient's illness; (2) physical findings supporting the diagnosis; (3) spirometric findings when available compatible with severe chronic obstructive pulmonary disease; (4) gross and pathological confirmation of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease including inflated lung specimens when possible; and (5) significant blood gas abnormalities compatible with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease at some time in the clinical course: an arterial PO<sub>2</sub> (PaO<sub>2</sub>) below 60 mm Hg and an arterial PCO<sub>2</sub> above 45 mm Hg was observed.

During this six year period hearts were also obtained from 34 male patients known to (1) be free of cardiopulmonary disease; (2) have normal postmortem angiography or showing less than 25 per cent occlusive (a value generally considered insignificant) coronary artery lesions; (3) have a normal chest film; and (4) have a normal body weight or exceeding 90 per cent of the lower limit of normal of a specific height\* (to avoid patients with emaciation and accompanying heart atrophy). These patients then represented a control group without heart or lung disease for comparison purposes.

The freshly excised hearts were obtained at autopsy and were taken to the laboratory where cannulae were placed in the left and right coro-

From the Veterans Administration Medical Center and the Department of Medicine, University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Little Rock.

Supported by the Medical Research Service of the Veterans Administration Medical Center and the Department of Medicine, University of Arkansas for Medical Sciences, Little Rock.

Received for publication March 5, 1979.

Accepted for publication April 17, 1979.

Reprint requests: Marvin L. Murphy, M.D., Veterans Administration Medical Center (111B), 300 E. Roosevelt Rd., Little Rock, Ark. 72206.

\*Metropolitan Life Insurance Company Tables.

ination of the atrioventricular conduction tissues was performed in six of these hearts and in five without such gross evidence (controls). In the former the hemorrhage had spread between the transitional cell zone of the atrioventricular junctional area but never actually penetrated the compact node. In none of the controls was there any histological evidence for hemorrhage. The correlation between the histologic data and the available electrocardiographic findings disclosed that atrioventricular conduction disturbances including atrioventricular dissociation were present only in cases with hemorrhage of the atrial septum. It is suggested that (a) hematoma of the interatrial septum is not at all infrequent in cases with dissection of the ascending aorta (b) this complication leads to atrioventricular conduction disturbances (c) the hemorrhage pre-serves a large part of the atrioventricular junctional tissues thus explaining the occurrence of the atrioventricular dissociation with junctional rhythm and eventual restoration of the normal conduction.

We thank Dr H. R. Düren, Department of Cardiology and Clinical Physiology, Wilhelmina Gasthuis, Amsterdam, for his advice with the interpretation of some electrocardiograms, and M. Limburg for his assistance in collecting the material.

## REFERENCES

- Levinson D C, Edmesdes D T and Griffith G C. Dissecting aneurysm of aorta: its clinical, electrocardiographic and laboratory features. Report of 58 autopsied cases. *Circulation* 1360 1950.
- Lindsay J, Jr and Hurst J W. Clinical features and prognosis in dissecting aneurysm of the aorta. A reappraisal. *Circulation* 35 880 1967.
- Anagnostopoulos C, Prabhakar M J S and H. J. C F. Aortic dissections and dissecting aneurysm. *Am J Cardiol* 30 263 1972.
- Slater F, and DeSanctis R W. The clinical recognition of dissecting aortic aneurysm. *Am J Med* 60 22 1976.
- Hurst J W, Jr, Johns V J Jr and Hume S W. Dissecting aneurysm of the aorta: a review of 505 cases. *Medicine* 37 21 1958.
- McCloy R M, Spittell J A Jr and McGoon D C. Prognosis in aortic dissection (dissecting aortic hematoma or aneurysm). *Circulation* 31 650 1965.
- Friedberg C K. Diseases of the heart, 3rd ed. Philadelphia 1967. W B Saunders Company.
- Wood E A. Dissecting aneurysm of the aorta. *Lancet* 1 40, 1931.
- Nissen J A. Dissecting aneurysm of the aorta: a review. *Br Heart J* 8 903 1946.
- Pick A and Mininni U. The mechanism of sudden death in dissecting aneurysm with intracardiac rupture. *Br Heart J* 15 369 1953.
- Graud G, Latour H, Puech P and Hertaub J. Hématome intra-atrial auriculaire au cours d'une médiané-croise disséquante de l'aorte. *Arch. Mal. Coeur* 51 833 1958.
- Yacoub M H, Schottenfel, M., and Kittle C F. Hematoma of the interatrial septum with heart block: secondary to dissecting aneurysm of the aorta. A clinicopathologic entity. *Circulation* 46 53 1972.
- Ross, L. Histopathology of cardiac arrhythmias. *Curr Ed. Ambrosiana* 2nd ed. 1978.
- Thompson T. Quoted by Wood Ref 8.
- Dittrich. Quoted by Wood Ref 8.
- Edwards, J E and Burchell H B. The pathological anatomy of deficiencies between the aortic root and heart, including aortic sinus aneurysms. *Thorax* 12 L2. 1957.

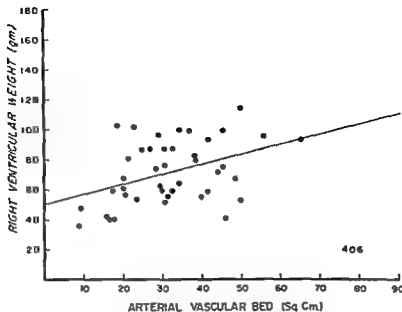


Fig 2 This graph illustrates the size of the vascular bed as measured by total planimetric area in square centimeters in all arteries greater than 1 millimeter in diameter compared to the right ventricular weight in grams in 42 patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease

sectional area of the coronary lumen and 5+ 76 to 100 per cent narrowing of the cross sectional area of the coronary lumen

Chronic hypoxemia was considered present if an arterial  $\text{PaO}_2$  below 55 mm Hg was noted for three months or longer before death in patients with stable disease. Spirometry was performed during a stable state in the chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Peak abnormalities for blood gases were recorded during times of respiratory decompensation.

Thirty patients of the original 72 patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease were excluded. Of these 30 excluded patients, 20 had significant atherosclerosis of the right or left coronary artery (greater than 75 per cent occlusion—a value generally agreed upon as significant in reducing coronary flow—of one or more major coronary arteries), nine had inadequate filling of the arterial tree, and one had a predominant left coronary artery pattern. Seven of the original 34 control patients were excluded. Of these seven excluded patients, six had inadequate filling of the arterial tree and one had a predominant left coronary artery pattern. In all 42 remaining patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease and in the 27 remaining controls, a distinct separation of the right and left ventricles of the postmortem x rays was possible. The infor-

mation in this report is limited to these patients.

### Results

The relationship between the right ventricular mass to the square surface area of the arterial tree in the 42 patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease is shown in Fig 2. In Fig 3, the relationship of the right ventricular mass to the sum of the cross sectional area of the first order arterial branches originating from the right coronary artery in this group is shown. Measurements of cross sectional areas were possible in 33 of the 42 patients; the overlapping of proximal arterial segments prevented complete data on the remaining nine patients. Figs 2 and 3 show a definite but low correlation and are compatible with a concomitant increase of the arterial vascular bed with the development of right ventricular hypertrophy. This finding is convincing when compared with Fig 4 (patients without heart or lung disease).

Right ventricular hypertrophy only was present in 24 of the 42 patients and ranged from minimal to marked in degree. Left ventricular or combined hypertrophy was present in 10 patients. Eight patients with pulmonary disease had normal sized ventricles. The results were comparable in these groups.

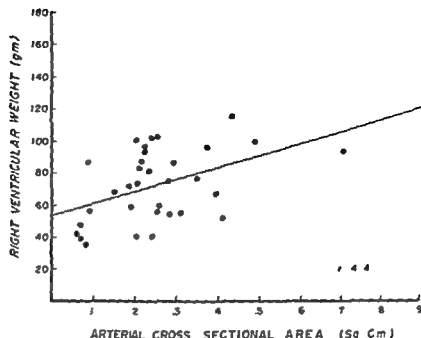


Fig 3 This graph illustrates the size of the vascular bed as measured by the sum of the cross-sectional area of all first order arterial branches originating from the main right coronary artery compared to the right ventricular weight in grams in 33 patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease

Chronic hypoxemia was observed in 19 patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Patients with chronic hypoxemia developed a vascular bed comparable to that of the disease group as a whole.

Thirty five of the 42 patients (83 per cent) had either spirometry or an inflated formalin fixed lung specimen. The average spirometric test (22 of 42 patients) gave the following mean value: forced expiratory volume in one second divided by the forced expiratory volume was  $39 \pm 10\%$  SD and the maximum mid expiratory flow rate was  $0.42 \text{ liters} \pm 0.21 \text{ SD}$ . Peak abnormal blood gas values for the 42 patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease showed a mean arterial value for  $\text{PaO}_2$  of  $36 \pm 7 \text{ SD}$  and a mean arterial value for  $\text{PCO}_2$  of  $81 \pm 28 \text{ SD}$ .

Although the vascular supply of the right ventricle was predominantly from the right coronary artery in 89 per cent of right ventricles from patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease as well as the control hearts, there was an arterial supply from the left coronary system. This is consistent with previous reports.<sup>7</sup> In 38 per cent of the controls and in 39 per cent of those with lung disease the portion of the arterial vascular bed originating from the left coronary artery exceeded one millimeter in diameter. This vascular bed from the left coronary artery consti-

tuted an average of 11 per cent (range 1 to 90 per cent) of the total vascular bed measured (planimetry) of both groups of patients.

The average age of those patients studied was 64 years compared to 50 years of age for the controls.

### Discussion

The data show a definite relationship between vascular bed enlargement as determined from postmortem angiograms in those arteries greater than one millimeter in diameter and right ventricular hypertrophy occurring in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. There is a marked degree of variation from one specimen to another. This variation has been noted in studies comparing left ventricular mass and vascular bed size. Any adverse effect of obstructive coronary disease on the development of the vascular bed has been excluded by our selection of cases. Prior studies relating left ventricular hypertrophy to vascular bed size have not systematically excluded coronary obstructive disease and this has been a confusing issue in the results.

Chronic hypoxemia favors the development of right ventricular hypertrophy<sup>8</sup> and the effect is of special interest in its effect on the vascular bed. Nineteen of the 42 patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease had chronic hypoxemia.

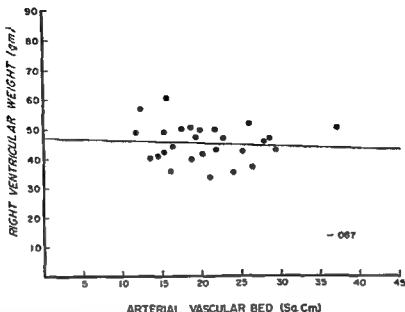


Fig 4 This graph illustrates the size of the vascular bed as measured by total planimetered area in square centimeters in all arteries greater than 1 millimeter in diameter compared to the right ventricular weight in grams in 77 control patients without evidence of heart or lung disease

for at least three months duration but there was no difference in the degree of vascular bed enlargement with hypertrophy in these patients and that of the group as a whole

Several methods have been used to evaluate blood vessel development and size compared to enlarging muscle mass. Physiological studies of blood flow, estimation of vascular volume, microscopic evaluation of capillary size, and determination of arterial size by direct or indirect measurement<sup>6</sup> have been performed. Despite these studies, there is no uniformity of agreement concerning the consistency with which the vascular bed enlarges compared to the myocardial mass. Our data have the major advantage of achieving specific myocardial mass and applying two methods of evaluating vascular volume, the results of which complement each other.

The relationship of the vascular bed enlargement to hypertrophy may be different in the immature animal where studies suggest there is a more fully compensatory increase of the vascular bed than we observed. Right ventricular hypertrophy in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease represents acquired myocardial mass in the middle to older age patient. This suboptimal vascular bed development is consistent with other reports. There are few reported studies in aged animals and they indicate a poor correlation of

vascular bed with ventricular mass.<sup>13</sup> Our results confirm this and show high variability in the vascular bed development. Obstructive coronary disease and hypoxemia were excluded as contributing factors in this variation.

### Summary

Hearts from patients dying with severe chronic obstructive pulmonary disease were examined for right ventricular mass and coronary arterial vascular bed size. Normal hearts obtained from patients dying of other causes were also examined for comparison. The relationship between the size of the vascular bed and ventricular mass was examined and a definite but low correlation was found. Severe obstructive coronary artery disease was excluded and chronic hypoxemia did not alter the results. The arterial vascular bed supplying the right ventricle of male patients with severe chronic obstructive pulmonary disease appears to undergo a compensatory increase in size as the ventricular mass enlarges but this is highly variable and incomplete.

### REFERENCES

- 1 MacAlpin H N, Abbasi A S, Grollman J H Jr and Eber L. Human coronary artery size during life. A cinearteriographic study. *Radiology* 108:577, 1973.
- 2 Johnson L L, Sciacca R R, Ellis J, Weiss M B and Cannon P J. Reduced left ventricular myocardial blood

- flow per unit mass in aortic stenosis. *Circulation* 37: 82, 1978.
7. Kober G, Lypohn C and Spitz J. Weite der großen Koronararterien im selektiven Aortendiagramm bei Myokardhypertrophie (Width of the large coronary arteries in myocardial hypertrophy using selective arteriography). *Verh Dtsch Ges Kreislaufforsch* 38: 191, 1972 (in German).
8. West J W, Merckel H, Wendel H and Foltz J L. Effects of renal hypertension on coronary blood flow, cardiac oxygen consumption and related circulatory dynamics of the dog. *Circ Res* 7: 47, 1959.
9. Myers W W and Hong C R. Number and distribution of capillaries as determinants of myocardial oxygen tension. *Am J Physiol* 207: 633, 1964.
10. Wilens S L, Hair C M and Henderson III. Size of the major epicardial coronary arteries at necropsy. *JAMA* 188: 1333, 1967.
11. Lewis H S and Gotman M S. Relation between coronary artery size and left ventricular wall mass. *Br Heart J* 35: 1140, 1973.
12. Woods J D. Relative ischemia in the hypertrophied heart. *Lancet* 1: 976, 1961.
13. Marchetti G A, Mirlo L, Noveda A, and Lazzari O. Myocardial blood flow in experimental cardiac hypertrophy in dogs. *Cardiovasc Res* 7: 119, 1973.
14. Rakusan K, deRochemont Wd M, Bravoch W, Tschopp H and Ring R J. Capacity of the terminal vascular bed during normal growth in cardiomegaly and myocardial atrophy. *Circ Res* 21: 209, 1967.
15. Tepperman J and Featiman D. Effects of exercise and anoxia on coronary arteries of small animals as revealed by the corrosion-cast technique. *Circ Res* 9: 5, 1961.
16. Dock W. The capacity of the coronary bed in cardiac hypertrophy. *J Exp Med* 74: 177, 1914.
17. Harrison C A and Wood J. Hypertensive and ischemic heart disease. A comparative clinical and pathological study. *Br Heart J* 11: 20, 1959.
18. Rodriguez F I and Hobbins S L. Capacity of human coronary arteries. A postmortem study. *Circulation* 19: 570, 1959.
19. Rahn D. Kalibermessung an den Herzkranzarterien und an sinus coronarius (Measurements of the diameter of the coronary arteries and the coronary sinus). *Arch Cardiol* 68: 563, 1973 (in German).
20. Starobin G and Schomazzone G. Coronary vessels in the normal and the pathologic heart. Dept. of Anatomy, Washington D.C., 1967, p. 109.
21. Schlemmer M J. Injection plus dissection and coronary artery occlusion in an anastomosis. *Am Heart J* 28: 133, 1944.
22. Reiner L, Mazzoleni A, Rodriguez F L, and Frohlich B. The weight of the human heart. I. *Ann Intern Med* 68: 19, 1968.
23. Murphy M L and Hutcheson F. The electrocardiographic diagnosis of right ventricular hypertrophy in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. *Chest* 65: 1974.
24. Murphy M L, Adamson J and Hutcheson F. Left ventricular hypertrophy in patients with chronic bronchitis and emphysema. *Ann Intern Med* 81: 37, 1974.
25. James T N. Anatomy of the Coronary Arteries. New York, 1961. Paul B. Hoeber Inc.
26. Howe G D, Castillo C A, Maxwell G M, and Crumpton C W. A hemodynamic study of hypertension including observations on coronary blood flow. *Am Intern Med* 54: 40, 1958.
27. Roberts J T and Wearn J T. Quantitative changes in the capillary muscle relationship in human hearts during normal growth and hypertrophy. *Am Heart J* 81: 1941.
28. Shipley H A, Shipley L J and Wearn J T. Capillary supply in normal and hypertrophied hearts of rabbits. *J Exp Med* 65: 29, 1937.
29. Rakusan K and Foupa G. Capillaries and muscle fibers in the hearts of old rats. *Gerontologia* 8: 1, 1961.
30. Wearn J T. The Harvey Lectures. Morphological and functional alterations of the coronary circulation. *Lancaster, Pennsylvania*, 1960. Science Press, Philadelphia, p. 213.

# Arrhythmia surveillance by transtelephonic monitoring Comparison with Holter monitoring in symptomatic ambulatory patients

Richard S Grodman MD\*

Robert J Capone MD\*\*

Albert E Most MD\*\*\*

Providence RI

Dynamic electrocardiography by means of the Holter monitor has proven its practicality and versatility as a non invasive diagnostic tool in the evaluation of the patient with symptoms suggestive of cardiac arrhythmia. Occurrence of such symptoms may however not coincide with the period of Holter recording and multiple recording periods may be required to document the cardiac rhythm at the time of symptoms. We have therefore evaluated a patient actuated transtelephonic cardiac monitoring system (TTM) in order to determine whether it can more fully document the cardiac rhythm in symptomatic ambulatory patients. Our results are compared with simultaneous 24 hour Holter monitoring (HM).

## Methods

TTM was implemented using a small portable battery powered transmitter which monitors a Lead I ECG signal via two auxiliary electrodes. The signal is converted to an acoustical tone which is transmitted via any telephone to the

hospital monitoring station where it is converted into ECG form and recorded on paper and magnetic tape. The frequency response of the system is between 0.18 and 30 Hz.

Continuous 24 hour dynamic electrocardiography was carried out by means of a standard Holter monitor recording system. The TTM and HM recordings were reviewed initially by a monitoring technician and were subsequently interpreted by one of the authors (R.G.).

**Subjects and protocol** All symptomatic patients routinely referred for Holter monitoring were considered for this study. Requirements for inclusion were (1) willingness to participate and (2) comprehension of the transtelephonic technique. Excluded from final analysis were those patients submitting an inadequate number of TTM recordings (i.e. less than one per day).

Patients were simultaneously given the transtelephonic and Holter monitors along with instruction in their use. The TTM was recorded over a seven day period. Patients were instructed to call the monitoring station with each occurrence of symptoms and to call routinely if they were asymptomatic for any eight hour period. Each period of transmission included (1) 30 seconds of patient identification data and report of symptoms (if any) (2) 60 seconds of ECG recordings. The HM was recorded during the first 24 hours of the TTM recording period. Symptoms were recorded chronologically in a diary. Results were analyzed using a one tailed chi squared method.

**Symptoms and arrhythmias** Significant symp

From the Department of Medicine, Section of Cardiology, Rhode Island Hospital, and the Division of Biology and Medicine, Brown University, Providence, RI.

Received for publication Mar 26, 1979

Accepted for publication May 21, 1979

Reprint requests: Robert J. Capone, MD, Rhode Island Hospital, Division of Cardiology, Providence, RI 02907.

Fellow in Cardiology, Rhode Island Hospital, Clinic I, P.O. Box 1, Providence, RI.

Associate Physician, Rhode Island Hospital, Assistant Professor of Medicine, Brown University, Dr. Capone is a Teaching Scholar of the American Heart Association.

Physician in Charge, Division of Cardiology, Rhode Island Hospital, Associate Professor of Medicine, Brown University.

Cardiac Reperfusion System, Inc., Bethesda, Md.

Avionics Research Products, Division of Del Mar Engineering Laboratories, Los Angeles, Calif.



**Table I** Patients reporting symptoms during the 24 hour Holter and 7-day transtelephonic monitoring period

Symptoms	Patients	Period of symptomatology		
		HM alone	TTM alone	Both HM & TTM
Total	31	2	7	11
Palpitations	15	4	4	7
Chest discomfort	15	1	7	7
Lightheadedness	10	1	6	3

Abbreviations: HM = Holter monitoring; TTM = transtelephonic monitoring.

Several patients reported more than one symptom.

toms were defined as those *potentially* attributable to or associated with an arrhythmia and included (1) palpitations (2) chest discomfort (3) lightheadedness or its equivalent. Significant arrhythmias were defined as those potentially associated with symptoms and the following criteria were established: tachyarrhythmias  $\geq 110$  beats/minute; bradyarrhythmias  $\leq 50$  beats/minute; ventricular premature contractions (VPC)  $\geq 1$ /minute with palpitations  $\geq 6$ /minute with other symptoms or if asymptomatic.

## Results

Fifty-nine patients formed the initial study group. Excluded from final analysis were 15 patients who failed to transmit a minimum of one transtelephonic recording per day; two patients in whom technical difficulty was encountered with the HM (i.e. 1 patient artifact; 1 patient recorder malfunctioned); two patients in whom technical difficulty was encountered with the TTM (artifact). The 40 remaining patients were included in the final analysis. This group consisted of 18 males and 22 females with a mean age of  $50.3 \pm 2.4$  (SEM) years (range 14 to 80 years). An average of  $15.6 \pm 0.9$  (SEM) transtelephonic recordings per patient (range 7 to 36 recordings/patient) were received over the seven day monitoring period.

**Symptoms.** Twenty-six of the 40 historically symptomatic patients monitored concurrently by HM and TTM had significant symptoms during the recording period (Table I). Fifteen patients reported palpitations; 15 reported chest discomfort

**Table II** Relationship of symptoms to arrhythmias in symptomatic patients

Symptoms	Patients	No with arrhythmia	No without arrhythmia
Total	26	11	15
Palpitations	15	8	7
Chest discomfort	15	5	10
Lightheadedness	10	1	9

Several patients reported more than one symptom.

and 10 reported lightheadedness. Several patients reported more than one symptom. Of these 26 patients, seven reported symptoms only during TTM and 17 during both HM and TTM recording periods. Two patients who reported symptoms only during HM neglected to call the TTM monitoring station during these symptoms.

Considering individual symptoms separately, palpitations were reported equally with each monitoring technique (HM: 11 patients; TTM: 11 patients). Chest discomfort and lightheadedness were reported more frequently during TTM (11 patients and nine patients) than during HM (eight patients and four patients), although these differences do not reach statistical significance.

**Arrhythmias.** Fifteen of 40 patients monitored concurrently by HM and TTM demonstrated significant arrhythmias at some time during the recording period. Eleven patients demonstrated arrhythmias during symptomatic periods; six showed arrhythmias during asymptomatic periods. Several patients had both symptomatic and asymptomatic arrhythmias.

In these 15 arrhythmic patients, the arrhythmia was documented by HM alone in three by TTM alone in three and by both HM and TTM in the remaining nine patients. Both techniques were therefore equal in their ability to detect arrhythmias with each documenting the arrhythmia in 12 patients.

**Symptomatic arrhythmias.** Eleven of the 26 symptomatic patients demonstrated significant arrhythmias during symptomatic periods. The remaining 15 symptomatic patients showed no such arrhythmias (Table II). Palpitations and chest discomfort were associated with significant arrhythmias in eight of 15 and in five of 10 symptomatic patients respectively, while lightheadedness was usually associated with no arrhythmia (nine of 10 patients). One patient

Table III Arrhythmias in patients reporting symptoms

Arrhythmias	Patients	Symptoms			Documentation		
		P	CD	L	HM alone	TTM alone	Both
Total	11	8	5	1	1	4	11
Tachyarrhythmias	7†	5	2	0	1	5	1
Bradyarrhythmias	1‡	0	1	0	0	1	0
Ventricular extrasystoles	5	3	3	1	0	0	5

Abbreviations: P = palpitations; CD = chest discomfort; L = lightheadedness; others as in Table I

†Some patients had more than one arrhythmia.

‡Sinus tachycardia; 5 supraventricular tachycardia; 1 atrial fibrillation; 1

§Sinus bradycardia; 1

reporting lightheadedness was found to have frequent VPCs. Specific arrhythmias in these 11 patients included tachyarrhythmias in seven, bradyarrhythmias in one, and VPCs in five patients (Table III). Several patients had more than one arrhythmia. These 11 symptomatic arrhythmias were documented by HM alone in one patient, by TTM alone in four, and by both devices in the remaining six patients.

Of the specific arrhythmias, the tachyarrhythmias were more frequently documented by TTM (six of seven patients) than by HM (two of seven patients), and were usually associated with palpitations (five of seven patients) and occasionally with chest discomfort (two of seven patients). Ventricular premature contractions were always detected by both monitoring devices and were associated with all three major symptoms.

**Asymptomatic arrhythmias.** A total of six patients had significant arrhythmias during asymptomatic periods. Three of these patients were totally asymptomatic during the entire recording period. These arrhythmias included VPCs in four patients, severe sinus bradycardia in one, and paroxysmal atrial fibrillation with a rapid ventricular response in one patient. These arrhythmias were documented by HM alone in one patient, by TTM alone in no patients, and by both HM and TTM in the remaining five patients.

**Diagnostic usefulness in symptomatic patients.** The absence of arrhythmia during symptoms was considered to be useful diagnostic information in excluding arrhythmia as a cause for such symptoms. Of the 15 symptomatic patients without arrhythmia, the HM alone was useful in excluding arrhythmia as a cause for symptoms in two patients, the TTM alone in six patients, and both HM and TTM in the remaining seven patients.

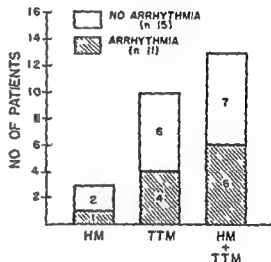


Fig 1 The ordinate marks the number of patients in whom either or both monitoring devices were considered useful. The abscissa denotes which monitoring device best evaluated the patient's symptomatology. TTM is statistically more useful than HM in evaluating the significance of symptoms in symptomatic ambulatory patients ( $\chi^2 = 3.69$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ). Abbreviations: HM = Holter monitor; TTM = transtelephonic monitor.

The cumulative diagnostic usefulness (Fig 1) in evaluating the significance of symptoms potentially attributable to arrhythmias is summarized as follows: HM alone useful in three patients; TTM alone in 10 patients; and both HM and TTM together useful in 13 of a total of 26 symptomatic patients. TTM was significantly more useful in this regard than was HM ( $\chi^2 = 3.69$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ).

**EXAMPLE.** Patient L. M. is an 80-year-old female who complained of intermittent palpitations (Fig 2). HM revealed an asymptomatic sinus bradycardia and a rare VPC. TTM demonstrated a similar asymptomatic sinus bradycardia but also revealed a paroxysm of atrial fibril-

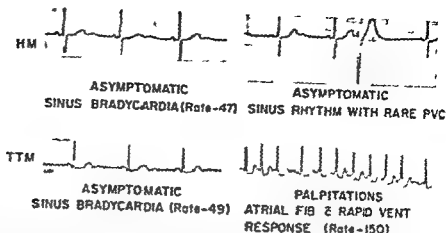


Fig 2 Example TTM confirms asymptomatic sinus bradycardia as seen with HM as well as demonstrates paroxysm of atrial fibrillation with a rapid ventricular response during palpitations (see text). Abbreviations: HM = Holter monitor; TTM = transtelephonic monitor.

lation with a rapid ventricular response at which time the patient reported palpitations. In this case both techniques documented a potentially important asymptomatic arrhythmia. In addition, TTM detected a clinically important symptomatic arrhythmia as well.

#### Discussion

In recent years there has been a heightened awareness of the role of cardiac arrhythmias in the morbidity and mortality of symptomatic patients. Since symptoms potentially attributable to arrhythmias may be infrequent or transient, documentation may be difficult.

Holter monitoring has been extensively used to detect such infrequent or transient arrhythmias. Recommendations concerning the optimal length of Holter recording have varied. Ruberman and associates have collected data which correlate the frequency and character of VPCs obtained over an hour's period of recording time with long-term prognosis. Lown and Wolf, however, have shown that while 70% of VPCs occur during the first hour of recording, only 20% of high-grade VPCs are seen in this period of time and only 30% during the first six hours. Lopes and colleagues have suggested that a 24-hour tape increases the diagnostic yield by 16% over that of a 12-hour tape. Kennedy and co-workers have compared the effectiveness of several durations of continuous ambulatory Holter monitoring in patients with coronary heart disease. Examination of either the initial hour of study or an hour of dynamic activity often failed to demonstrate the maximum ventricular ectopy, particularly

with regard to frequent or complex types. Six and 12-hour recordings revealed a greater proportion of high-grade ventricular ectopy, but still less so than a full 24-hour recording. The diagnostic yield was further significantly improved by extending the recording to 36 and 48 hours. Most investigators would now recommend at least a 24-hour recording period to enhance arrhythmia detection. Even this, however, may not be enough. Morganroth and associates analyzed the spontaneous variability in the frequency of VPC in 15 clinically stable patients with various cardiac disorders subject to 72-hour Holter recordings. It was found that the hour-to-hour, eight-hour-to-eight-hour, and day-to-day variation in arrhythmia frequency was 48, 29, and 33%, respectively. Moreover, the variability between repeated three-day monitoring periods was 37%.

The difficulty in documenting infrequent arrhythmias by the Holter technique is even more apparent. Such arrhythmias when associated with symptoms should be more easily documented with a patient-actuated monitoring system. This study sought to compare a patient-actuated transtelephonic monitoring system to Holter monitoring in its ability to adequately document arrhythmias in symptomatic ambulatory patients. Despite such demonstrated differences in the length of Holter monitoring for optimal arrhythmia detection, we elected to compare the 24-hour Holter recording technique most often utilized for clinical arrhythmia detection with TTM. Several observations were made: (1) TTM was found to be statistically superior to HM in establishing the significance of

symptoms potentially attributable to arrhythmia (2) one week of TTM appears similar to a continuous 24 HM recording in its ability to detect asymptomatic arrhythmias (3) both techniques identified similar types of arrhythmias (4) the majority of all arrhythmias were detected by both monitoring techniques despite the fact that TTM was recorded for only 60 seconds at a time (6) during the one week recording period only 26 of 40 historically symptomatic patients reported any symptoms. This would suggest the need to extend the TTM period to greater lengths in patients who have not reported any symptoms during the first week.

Several further observations were made regarding individual symptoms and arrhythmias. Palpitations a predominant complaint reported equally during both recording periods was associated with an arrhythmia in about half of cases and its significance was successfully evaluated equally by both techniques. Lightheadedness on the other hand was reported more frequently during TTM and was rarely associated with an arrhythmia; its significance was best evaluated by TTM. Chest discomfort the co dominant complaint was frequently reported during both periods of monitoring and was sometimes associated with an arrhythmia; its significance was evaluated correctly more often by TTM.

Hasin and colleagues<sup>10</sup> have evaluated TTM in 200 patients for up to 31 days. These patients were suspected of having transient arrhythmias or ischemic events or were being monitored on antiarrhythmic drug therapy. TTM documented arrhythmias in 88% of cases of those with suspected arrhythmias. Supraventricular arrhythmias were found most often (65% of cases) while VPCs were also frequent (40% of cases). Nineteen % of arrhythmias were detected during asymptomatic routine call in periods. These results are similar to our observations.

Our results indicate that TTM both complements and supplements HM in symptomatic patients; it should be of particular value in the patient with infrequent symptoms. TTM has several advantages over HM: both practical and theoretical. It allows for patient monitoring over an extended period of time until symptoms occur without the need for repeated costly Holter recordings and it provides prospective on line patient monitoring with the potential for immediate patient access to the health care delivery

system. Potential disadvantages include failure to capture very transient arrhythmias or those rendering the patient incapable of contacting the monitoring system. It is apparent that TTM emerges as a simple accurate and useful tool for arrhythmia surveillance in symptomatic patients.

### Summary

We have evaluated a patient actuated transtelephonic monitoring system (TTM) in order to determine its ability to document the cardiac rhythm at the time of symptoms. Results have been compared to a simultaneously recorded 24 hour Holter Monitor (HM).

Forty patients submitted an average of 15.6 TTM recordings/patient over a 7 day recording period. Twenty six patients reported significant symptoms during the period of study. 11 had demonstrated arrhythmias and these were documented by HM alone in one, by TTM alone in four and by both HM and TTM in six.

In 15 patients no arrhythmia was seen during symptoms. HM alone was useful in excluding arrhythmia as a cause for the symptoms in two patients. TTM alone in six patients and both in the remaining seven patients. Cumulative diagnostic usefulness in evaluating the significance of symptoms potentially attributable to arrhythmia is summarized: HM alone useful in three patients, TTM alone useful in 10 patients and both HM and TTM useful in 13. TTM was significantly more useful than HM ( $\chi^2 = 3.69$ ,  $P < 0.05$ ).

Of note is that six patients had significant arrhythmias during asymptomatic periods including VPCs (four), severe sinus bradycardia (one) and rapid atrial fibrillation (one). In these few patients both techniques appeared equally able to document asymptomatic arrhythmias.

These observations demonstrate that TTM carried out over a 7 day period is superior to a 24 hour Holter monitor recording in its ability to establish the significance of symptoms potentially attributable to arrhythmia and appeared equally sensitive to HM in demonstrating periods of asymptomatic arrhythmia.

TTM can therefore be considered a simple accurate and useful technique for arrhythmia surveillance in the symptomatic patient.

### REFERENCES

1. Harrison D C, Fitzgerald J W., and Winkle D A. Ambulatory electrocardiography for diagnosis and treat

- ment of cardiac arrhythmias *N Engl J Med* 284 373 1976
- 2 Kennedy H L and Caralis D G Ambulatory electrocardiography *Ann Intern Med* 87 729 1977
- 3 Harrison D C Fitzgerald J W and Winkle H A Contribution of ambulatory electrocardiographic monitoring to arrhythmic management *Am J Cardiol* 41 956 1978
- 4 Ruberman W, Weinblatt E, Frank C W, Goldberg J H, Shapiro S and Feldman C L Prognostic value of one hour of ECG monitoring of men with coronary heart disease *J Chronic Dis* 29 497 1976
- 5 Ruberman W, Weinblatt E, Goldberg J H, Frank C W, and Shapiro S Ventricular premature beats and mortality after myocardial infarction *N Engl J Med* 297 70 1977
- 6 Lown B and Wolf M Approaches to sudden death from coronary heart disease *Circulation* 44 100 1971
- 7 Lopez M G, Runge P, Harrison D C and Schneider J S Comparison of 24 versus 12 hours of ambulatory ECG monitoring *Chest* 67 269 1975
- 8 Kennedy H L, Chandra V, Sayther K L, and Caralis D G Effectiveness of increasing hours of continuous ambulatory electrocardiography in detecting maximal ventricular ectopy *Am J Cardiol* 42 925 1978
- 9 Morganroth J, Michelson E L, Horowitz L B, Josephson M E, Feshman A H, and Duckman W B Limitations of routine long term electrocardiographic monitoring to assess ventricular ectopic frequency *Circulation* 58 408 1978
- 10 Hays Y, David D, and Rogel S Diagnostic and therapeutic assessment by telephone electrocardiographic monitoring of ambulatory patients *Br Med J* 285 1576

#### Information for authors

Most of the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1976 became effective on January 1 1978. Therefore all manuscripts must be accompanied by the following written statement signed by one author: The undersigned author transfers all copyright ownership of the manuscript (title of article) to The C V Mosby Company in the event the work is published. The undersigned author warrants that the article is original is not under consideration by another journal and has not been previously published. I sign for and accept responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all co authors. Authors will be consulted when possible regarding republication of their material.

## Analysis of human atrial fibrillatory waves using monophasic action potential technique

S Cotoi M D  
C Georgescu M D  
I Kifor  
Tirgu Mureş Romania

Atrial fibrillation is a rather common arrhythmia and it has been known as an ECG diagnosis since 1909.<sup>1</sup> The conversion of atrial fibrillation into sinus rhythm is of value to prevent atrial embolization and thrombosis and to improve the hemodynamic effectiveness of the heart.<sup>2,3</sup>

The difficulties are still related in the maintenance of sinus rhythm after successful conversion of atrial fibrillation.

The amplitude of the fibrillatory waves was correlated to the etiology of atrial fibrillation and to the size of the left atrium in order to analyze the possible efficacy of conversion to sinus rhythm and the sinus rhythm stability.<sup>4</sup>

Atrial fibrillation can be better analyzed using monophasic action potentials recordings (MAP) which allow an overamplification of the electrical atrial activity.<sup>5</sup>

The purpose of the present paper is to analyze the fibrillatory waves through MAP recordings in patients with atrial fibrillation of different etiology.

### Patients and method

Twenty nine patients (five women and 24 men) with atrial fibrillation were investigated after informed consent had been obtained.

These 29 patients were divided in four groups:

A Eight patients with rheumatic heart disease and signs of heart failure

II Fourteen patients with coronary heart disease also with heart failure

C Four patients with a paroxysmal form of atrial fibrillation, one with WPW syndrome, an operated atrial septal defect and two with idiopathic forms

D In this last group we have put together three patients—one with operated mitral stenosis and two patients with coronary heart disease but all without cardiac failure and with heart size in the normal ranges

The patients were investigated in the fasting non sedated state and no cardioactive or antiarrhythmic drugs were given three days before the study.

Monophasic action potentials were recorded in each patient using a suction electrode catheter technique. The bipolar electrode catheters were introduced percutaneously into the right atrium without x ray control as a bedside procedure.<sup>6,7,8</sup>

Only continuous strips of stable tracing were included in the study; the duration and the amplitude being measured for each complex. The duration was measured at the base of each complex and for the amplitude we have used a baseline coincident with the lowest part of the tracing, the same for all waves. Between 100 and 200 waves were measured from each recording.

For statistical analysis the following data concerning the duration of MAP of fibrillatory waves were calculated: the average duration, the standard deviations and the standard errors, and then the data were compared by  $\chi^2$  test and by analysis of variance. In the same way the frequency distribution of the duration of MAP fibrillatory waves was analyzed and compared.

From the First Medical Clinic (Director Prof. Dr. C. Duda) Tirgu Mures Romania

Received for publication May 22, 1978

Accepted for publication on Sept. 29, 1978

Reprint requests: Dr. Simo Cotoi, Institute of Medicine, First Medical Clinic 4300—Tirgu Mures Romania

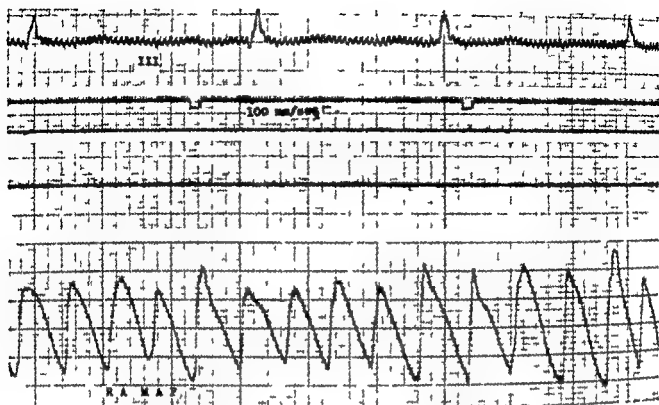


Fig 1 Simultaneous recordings of Lead III and right atrial monophasic action potential (RA MAP) in one patient with coronary heart disease. Paper speed 100 mm/sec

Table I The frequency of the fibrillatory waves/minute

Group	A	B	C	D	F	Total
Mini	340	312	420	438	470	312
maxi	534	660	570	510	570	660
$\bar{X}$	449.0	434	510	474	493.71	464
S	60.4	101.7	63.68	36.16	33.63	81.47
S	21.35	27.18	31.84	20.88	10.27	15.13

Table II Fibrillatory wave MAP duration in msec

Group	A	B	C	D	E	Total
Mini	112.70	119.0	109.70	116.70	109.70	94.90
maxi	174.00	183.00	179.10	128.80	130.10	183.50
$\bar{X}$	140.16	141	118.55	123.03	119.47	131.01
S	10.69	11	14.48	6.06	7.32	20.92
S	6.60	7.14	4.24	3.60	2.77	3.88

Table III The number and distribution of MAP duration in fibrillatory waves

Duration in msec	A	B	C	D	Total
40		10			
50		27			
60		26	1		
70	11	49	8		
80	30	40	11	3	
90	56	83	37	18	
100	112	197	93	60	
110	87	171	84	54	
120	156	240	102	108	
130	148	253	83	71	
140	191	294	57	71	
150	170	246	14	46	
160	90	151	3	13	
170	54	131			
180	36	94			
190	19	61			
200	11	28			
210	7	13			
220	3	14			
230		5			
240		2			
	1151	2132	491	442	4216

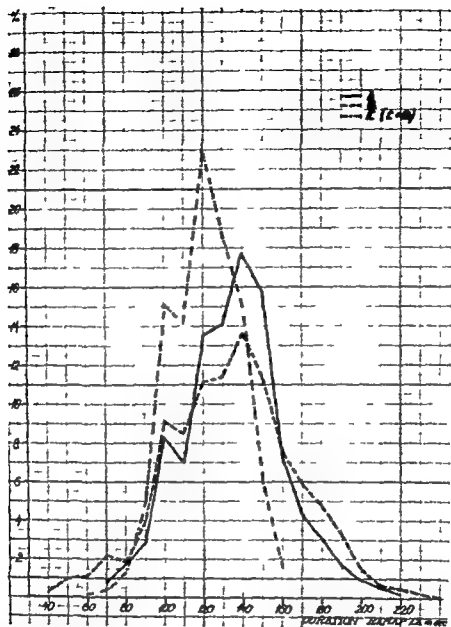


Fig 2 The relative frequency distribution of the monophasic action potential duration in groups A, B and C

The correlation between duration and amplitude of MAP waves was done also

The patients were followed up for more than one year and it is worth remarking that all the patients from groups C and D were successfully defibrillated and they are still in stable sinus rhythm after one year while only eight were successfully defibrillated from groups A and B and all relapsed to atrial fibrillation in this period and in five we did not succeed in converting the arrhythmia

### Results

The atrial activity recorded at different sites in the right atrium showed the same rate and had a similar configuration

Not much attention was paid to the amplitude of the MAP the studies being focused on the duration

In all four studied groups there was a significant correlation between the amplitude and the duration of the fibrillatory MAP waves

The similitude in clinical and evolution aspects



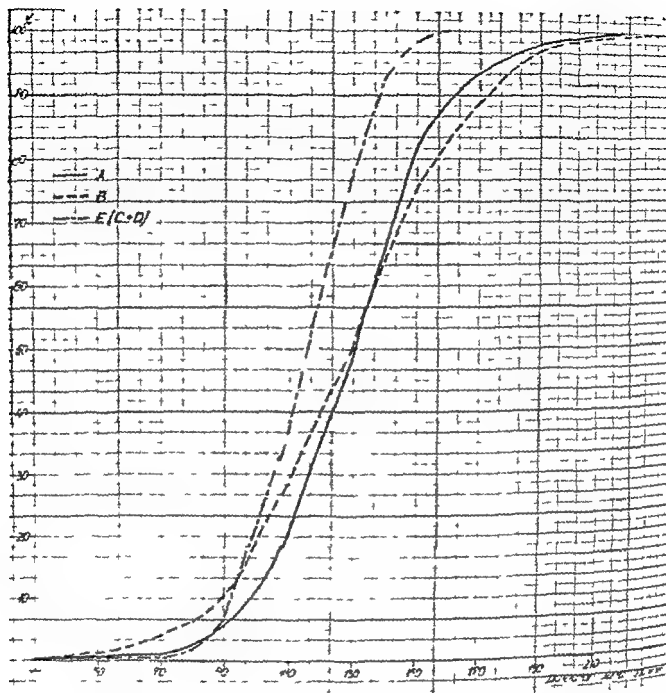


Fig 3

relative frequency distribution of MAP duration in groups A, B and E

in the present study, statistical data allowed us to group A and D together which were characterized by a low rate of fibrillation. Group E (irregular data concerning the rate of fibrillation) is presented in Table I and those concerning the MAP are given in Table II.

The frequency distribution of MAP duration for all groups is presented in Table III.

In order to compare the data presented in

Table III the relative frequency distribution of the MAP duration was constructed as shown in Fig 2. Groups C and D having a similar relative frequency distribution were drawn together as group E.

It is obvious from this figure that in groups A and B there are three peaks at 100, 120 and 140 msec. In groups C and D (E) there are only two peaks at 100 and 120 msec.

The highest frequency appeared in groups A

Table IV The quantitative relations of populations at peaks of 100 120 and 140 msec

Group	Duration		
	100 msec	120 msec	140 msec
A	20.5%	28%	51.5%
B	28.00%	20.00%	50.00%
E(C + D)	35%	64%	

and B at 140 msec while in group E it appeared at 120 msec and without peak at 140 msec

The relations between the surfaces occupied by the subpopulations of waves which form the peaks at 100 120 and 140 msec are presented in Table IV

In Fig 3 the distribution functions of the MAP duration are drawn. In groups C and D the waves with short duration are more frequent and they are narrowly grouped. In groups A and B there are waves with a longer MAP duration and with a higher degree of dispersion.

To compare many groups simultaneously for a quantitative analysis we have used the statistical method analysis of variance. The results are shown in Table V.

Significant statistical differences were found at 120 msec using the combination of groups A B C D or A B C + D and no significant differences were found at 100 and 140 msec.

The absolute number of waves with 100 120 and 140 msec duration was compared using the  $\chi^2$  test. The results are shown in Table VI.

From this table it is possible to demonstrate that using the absolute values we obtain the same results as in the case of the analysis of variance at 120 msec and also that there are significant differences between the groups A/C B/C B/D A/C + D B/C + D at 100 msec.

## Discussion

Course and fine fibrillatory waves are a well known electrocardiographic aspect and their size has been explained by atrial dimensions or wall thickness etiology of the heart disease the extent of atrial damage and other factors.

MAP recordings during atrial fibrillation allow a better analysis of the fibrillatory waves which can be grouped according to the duration or amplitude. The slow intermediate or high rate of the fibrillatory waves, together with the absolute

Table V Average values standard deviations and standard errors of MAP duration in groups of 100 120 and 140 msec compared by analysis of variance

Groups	100 msec	120 msec	140 msec
A	11.05 7.27 6	15.43 6.26 7	17.70 9.66 8
B	17.83 8.38 10	11.96 7.44 13	13.57 8.44 14
C	15.36 11.32 4	20.92 7.90 4	14.96 11.22 4
D	14.64 7.44 3	20.47 4.46 3	10.01 4.67 3
A B E (C + D)	0.05 > p (0.3707)	0.00 > p > 0.01 (5.5120)	0.00 > p (0.56973)
A B C D	0.05 > p (0.2499)	0.00 > p > 0.01 (3.66829)	0.00 > p (0.3656)

or relative per cent distribution of the duration of MAP are probably dependent on the electrophysiological properties of the atrial muscle.

In the present study special attention was given to the MAP duration of the fibrillatory waves the duration being a reliable index of the refractoriness of atrial myocardium and in this way this component may be of value in the estimation of the electrical conversion efficacy and the sinus rhythm stability after conversion.<sup>2,3</sup>

From Tables I and II it is obvious that in regard to the rate and duration of MAP in atrial fibrillation between groups A and B and also between groups C and D there are no differences. The differences appear only between groups A and B on one side and groups C and D (E) on the other side.

Using the relative frequency distribution of the MAP duration in groups A and B we found three peaks at 100 120 and 140 msec with the highest value at 140 msec and with a similar shape of a relative frequency distribution. In groups C and D (or E) there are only two peaks at 100 and 120 msec with the maximum at 120 msec (Figs 2 and 3 and Table IV).

From the distribution function of the MAP

Table VI Number of waves at a duration of 100, 120, and 140 msec compared by  $\chi^2$  test

Groups	100 msec	120 msec	140 msec	T
A	112	156		11
B	192	240	191	21
C	93	103	294	4
D	69	108	57	4
F(C + D)	162	213	71	4
$\chi^2$			128	8
A/B	0.50 > p > 0.40	0.20 > p > 0.10	0.10 > p > 0.05	
A/C	0.0005 p	0.001 > p > 0.0005	0.05 > p > 0.025	
A/D	0.10 > p > 0.05	0.0005 p	0.90 > p > 0.80	
A/C + D	0.0005 p	0.0005 p	0.20 > p > 0.10	
B/C	0.0005 p	0.0005 p	0.30 > p > 0.20	
B/D	0.025 > p > 0.01	0.0005 p	0.40 > p > 0.30	
B/C + D	0.0005 p	0.0005 p	0.99 > p > 0.975	
C/D	0.10 > p > 0.05	0.50 > p > 0.40	0.20 > p > 0.10	

duration it is also evident that groups A and B have a longer duration and a higher dispersion of the MAP while in groups C and D (E) the MAP is shorter and more narrowly distributed.

Using analysis of variance significant statistical differences were found at the peak of 120 msec between groups A and B on the one hand and C and D (E) on the other (0.05  $p < 0.01$ ).

We have found significant differences between groups A and B and groups C and D using the absolute number of waves at the peaks studied by  $\chi^2$  test. The differences were significant at 120 msec but also at 100 msec (Tables V and VI).

It appears clear from this statistical analysis that there are two different types of atrial fibrillations—the first type including groups A and B without differences between each other and the second type including groups C and D also very similar to each other.

Since in group A there are patients with rheumatic heart disease and in group B patients with coronary heart disease it can be said that concerning the characteristics of the fibrillatory waves there are no differences between these two kinds of heart diseases.

In group C we have placed the paroxysmal forms of atrial fibrillation and in group D we put patients with different etiology but without heart failure and with almost normal heart size. Between these groups we have not found any differences concerning the analysis of the fibrillatory wave.

The successful conversion of atrial fibrillation with DC shock and sinus rhythm stability after

conversion are in agreement with our findings. Successful defibrillation and stable sinus rhythm for more than one year was found in groups C and D as opposed to groups A and B where only 5% of 13 patients had relapsed into atrial fibrillation during the follow up period.

Taking into account our data which are rather poor we agree with the authors who found that in patients with mitral valvular disease and ischemic heart disease, there are no notable differences. In the same way we agree with the idea that solitary atrial fibrillation has a high rate of the fibrillatory wave and a shorter duration of MAP (two cases in group C in our study).

Our data are not in accordance with the statement that the atrial fibrillation with slower and longer MAP duration of the fibrillatory wave can be more easily converted to sinus rhythm and if converted that these patients have a greater tendency to maintain it.

Patients in atrial fibrillation having characteristics similar to group C and D are more prone to maintain sinus rhythm. At the same time the patients who were included in the groups are in a rather good clinical state without signs of heart failure and with no radiologic or heart in evidence. Perhaps the electrophysiological properties of their myocardium are very close to the normal and the fibrillatory wave characteristics obtained in these patients correspond to an almost normal myocardial state.

We may consider that the efficacy of DC shock and sinus rhythm stability can be predicted using clinical parameters only. A patient with atrial

fibrillation and very close to a normal state of myocardium has a good prognosis concerning the future of his arrhythmia

### Summary

In 29 patients with atrial fibrillation using the monophasic action potential technique the fibrillatory waves were recorded and analyzed by statistical methods. Concerning the characteristics of the fibrillatory waves there are no differences between patients with rheumatic heart disease and with coronary heart disease. The patients with paroxysmal forms and those without heart failure and with normal heart size have similar statistical data with regard to their fibrillatory waves. From the data presented it could be possible to predict the efficacy of conversion to sinus rhythm and also the sinus rhythm stability after conversion.

### REFERENCES

- 1 Rothberger C J and Winterberg H Vorhofflimmern und arrhythmia perpetua. *Wi n Klin Wochr* 22:840 1909
- 2 Olson S B, Cotoi S and Varnauskas E. Monophasic action potential and sinus rhythm stability after conversion of atrial fibrillation. *Acta Med Scand* 190:381 1971
- 3 Cotoi S, Gavrilescu S, Pop T and Vicas E. The prognostic value of right atrium monophasic action potential after conversion of atrial fibrillation. *Europ J Clin Invest* 2:472 1972
- 4 Aberg H, Furberg B and Nordgren L. Atrial activity in atrial fibrillation after intravenous verapamil. *Upsala J Med Sc* 82:145 1976
- 5 Aberg H. Atrial fibrillation III. A study of the fibrillatory waves using a new technique. *Acta Sc Med Upsala* 74:17 1969
- 6 Aberg H, Furberg B and Nordgren L. On the association between failure in converting atrial fibrillation and fibrillatory wave rate. *Upsala J Med. Sci* 78:1 41 1973
- 7 Aberg H. Coarse and fine atrial fibrillation: method of evaluation in relation to mechanism and etiology of fibrillation. Symposium on Cardiac Arrhythmias, Elsevier 1970. Södertälje, Sweden 1970. Astra
- 8 Aravambo C, Tontouzas P., and Michaelides G. Diagnostic significance of atrial fibrillatory waves. *Angiology* 17:515 1966
- 9 De Silva H. Fibrillatory wave size in the diagnosis of heart disease. *Can Med Assoc J* 95:684 1966
- 10 Gavrilescu S, Drăgulescu S, Luca C, Streian C., Comsulea, L., and Popovici, V. The effect of quinidine on the monophasic action potential of the right atrium in patients with atrial fibrillation. *Agressologie* 17:2 111 1976
- 11 Gavrilescu S and Luca C. Right atrium monophasic action potentials during atrial flutter and fibrillation in man. *AM HEART J* 90:199 1975
- 12 Gavrilescu S, Cotoi, S. and Pop T. Monophasic action potential of the right atrium in paroxysmal atrial flutter and fibrillation. *Br Heart J* 35:585 1973
- 13 Gavrilescu S, Drăgulescu S., Streianu S. and Luca C. Monophasic action potentials of the right atrium during atrial fibrillation in man. *Cor Vasa* 4:284 1966
- 14 Drăgulescu S. and Cotoi, S. The monophasic action potential technique: a new method in the study of atrial fibrillation. *Giorn It Cardiol* 5:599 1975
- 15 Cabasson J, Mellet J.M, Guimond C., Bachy H, Sassane A. and Puech P. L'étude des potentiels d'action monophasiques du myocarde par voie intracavitare et ses applications. *Ann Cardiol Angiol* 6:24 483 1975
- 16 Fenici R, Franceschini A, Bellocchi F, Gabrielli L., and Carbonini F. V. Right atrial MAP from human heart: a case of paroxysmal atrial fibrillation. *Acta Med Rom* 13:221 1975
- 17 Fenici R, Marches, M, Bellocchi, F. and Zecchi P. Effect of bumapentine on right atrial repolarisation in man. *Br Heart J* 39:78, 1977
- 18 Cotoi, S. and Drăgulescu S. Idiopathic persistent atrial fibrillation precipitated by electrocution in a 40 year old man. *Giorn It Cardiol* 4:80 1974

# Central and peripheral receptor areas in the reflex response to acute experimental hyperosmolality

Albert E Raizner MD  
Neil Allen BS  
Robert A Chahine MD  
Houston Texas

Previous studies have demonstrated that abrupt increases in systemic plasma osmolality produced by the injection of hyperosmolar agents can induce major hemodynamic changes including marked arterial hypotension. Furthermore the systemic injection of hyperosmolar solutions is capable of initiating reflex vascular responses in isolated peripheral tissue contributing perhaps to the systemic hemodynamic alterations. Many possible receptor areas might be responsible for initiating the neurogenic reflex response to acute hyperosmolality.

The present study attempted to investigate general receptor areas which might be activated by acute hyperosmolality resulting in reflex alterations which may affect the hemodynamic status of the organism. The reflex response was studied using the isolated innervated constant flow perfused gracilis muscle preparation.

## Materials and methods

Twenty three mongrel dogs (weighing 17 to 38 kilograms) were anesthetized with sodium pentobarbital (25 mg/kg) or chloralose (80 mg/kg) with supplemental doses given as needed. The

responses with both anesthetic agents were similar. The animals were intubated and ventilated with room air using a constant volume Harvard respirator. A catheter was placed in the external jugular vein for the administration of drugs and fluids. Anticoagulation was achieved with Heparin (10 000 units intravenously) with supplemental doses (2 000 units) given every two hours. A brachial artery was cannulated for measurement of arterial pressure. The pressures were recorded on a multi channel Sanborn (Model 769R with P23DB transducers) or a Hewlett Packard recorder (Model 7700 with 1280-C transducer).

An isolated innervated constant flow perfused gracilis muscle preparation was used in all studies. The gracilis muscle was dissected free from all surrounding tissue except for its major artery, vein, nerve supply and tendons. The gracilis artery was cannulated with polyethylene tubing and flow to the muscle was maintained constant by an occlusive rotary pump (Travenol). Blood was supplied to the pump perfusion system by a cannulated brachial artery. The perfusion system tubing was left sufficiently long to allow a two to three minute circuit time (delay circuit). A T tube in the arterial inflow tubing allowed continuous monitoring of perfusion pressure.

The isolation of the muscle preparation was tested by turning off the perfusion pump and demonstrating a fall in perfusion pressure to values associated with critical closing pressure and an absence of pressure oscillations. The presence of intact and functioning neurovascular pathways to the muscle was tested by observing reflex muscle responsiveness to other known reflexogenic stimuli such as systemic hypoxia.

From the Cardiac Research Section, Department of Medicine, Baylor College of Medicine, 336 Medical Center, Houston, Texas.

Supported in part by Veterans Administration Research Funds, Grant No. 580-101-1894 and American Heart Association, Texas Affiliate Grant No. 1-1-1.

Received for publication 14 May 1979.

Accepted for publication 14 June 1979.

Reprint requests: Albert E Raizner MD, Cardiac Catheterization Laboratory, V.A. Medical Center, Houston, Texas 77030.

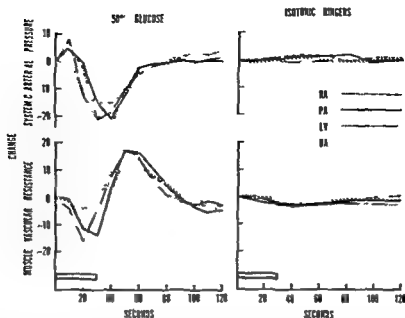


Fig 1 Changes in systemic arterial pressure (upper panel) and reflex alterations in muscle vascular resistance (lower panel) following injection of 50 ml of 50% glucose (left panel) and 50 ml of isotonic Ringer's lactate (right panel) over 30 seconds (cross hatched bar). The sites of injection are RA (right atrium), PA (pulmonary artery), LV (left ventricle) and DA (distal thoracic aorta). Mean response values (per cent change from control) are plotted for each 10 seconds following the onset of injection.

Table 1 Systemic hemodynamic and reflex muscle response to area injections of 50% glucose

Site of injection	SAP		MVR		
	Control (mm Hg)	Peak response (% change)	Control (°)	Vasodil (% change)	Vasocon (° change)
RA	137 ± 5	-23.2 ± 2.8 <0.001	94 ± 10	-13.6 ± 2.9 <0.001	14.5 ± 2.9 <0.001
PA	139 ± 4	-21.1 ± 3.0 <0.001	100 ± 11	-13.4 ± 2.6 <0.001	17.9 ± 3.7 <0.001
LV	139 ± 5	-20.8 ± 3.5 <0.001	97 ± 11	-15.9 ± 2.6 <0.001	16.9 ± 4.4 <0.01
DA	135 ± 5	-15.1 ± 2.2 <0.001	85 ± 0.8	-4.2 ± 1.7 <0.05	11.5 ± 3.5 <0.01

All values represent peak response (mean ± SE). P value represents significance of response relative to control. SAP = systemic arterial pressure. MVR = muscle vascular resistance. RA = right atrium. PA = pulmonary artery. LV = left ventricle. DA = distal aorta.  
= mm. Hg/ml. per 100 g per minute

and lung hyperinflation. Circulating chemical and humoral factors were excluded from contributing to alterations in muscle vascular resistance during the initial two minutes following a given intervention by means of the delay circuit incorporated into the perfusion system. Thus, since isolation was assured and circulating humoral factors were excluded but neurogenic pathways were intact, any alteration in muscle perfusion pressure which followed a given intervention

within the 2 minute circuit delay could only be reflex in origin. Further, since blood flow to the muscle was kept constant, such alterations in muscle perfusion pressure reflect proportionate changes in muscle vascular resistance.

Right atrial and pulmonary artery catheterization were performed utilizing a flow-directed catheter. Left ventricular and distal thoracic aortic catheterizations were done with a pigtail catheter inserted via the femoral artery.

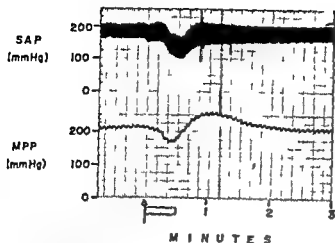


Fig 2 Response of an innervated constant flow perfused gracilis muscle preparation to left ventricular injection of 50 ml of 50% glucose. SAP = systemic arterial pressure. MPP = muscle perfusion pressure. Arrow indicates start of injection. Bar represents period of injection. Time (minutes) following onset of injection is shown.

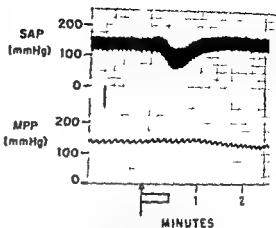


Fig 3 Response to 50% glucose injected into the left ventricle as shown following local  $\alpha$  adrenergic blockade of gracilis muscle. Despite profound alteration in systemic arterial pressure the anticipated reflex response of the muscle abolished by an adrenergic blockade. Abbreviations & symbols are as in Fig 2.

In 13 animals 50 ml of 50% glucose was injected over 30 seconds into the right atrium, pulmonary artery, left ventricle and distal thoracic aorta in random sequence. This injection results in a peak increase in plasma osmolality of approximately 100 mosm/Kg at 30 seconds. A 30 minute period separated each injection to allow full recovery and stabilization. Systemic arterial pressure and muscle perfusion pressure were continuously monitored. In seven of these dogs the response to isotonic Ringer's lactate was studied using identical techniques.

The effect of systemic  $\beta$  adrenergic blockade (propranolol 15 mg/Kg intravenously) on the systemic arterial pressure and muscle reflex response to left ventricular injection of 50% glucose was studied in 10 animals. In five animals the reflex muscle response following local  $\alpha$  adrenergic blockade of the muscle (dihydroergotamine 900  $\gamma$  into the gracilis muscle artery) was evaluated.

## Results

**Changes in systemic arterial pressure (SAP)**  
Control and peak response values recorded in 13 animals are shown in Table I. In all animals regardless of injection site systemic arterial hypotension resulted from 50% glucose injections. The peak decrease in SAP occurred 30 to 40 seconds after the start of the injection. At every injection site the maximal decrease in SAP from

control values was highly significant ( $p < 0.00$ ). The SAP response was qualitatively and quantitatively similar for the right atrium, pulmonary artery, left ventricle and distal thoracic aorta injections. Two minutes after the start of injection SAP returned toward control values. Fig 1 graphically displays these observations.

No significant response was seen following injection of 50 ml of isotonic Ringer's solution at any injection site (Fig 1).

**Reflex changes in muscle vascular resistance**  
The reflex response in the isolated gracilis muscle was recorded in 13 animals. A biphasic response characterized by initial vasodilatation and followed by vasoconstriction was seen in all animals. After an injection of 50% glucose at 20 to 30 seconds while maximum vasoconstriction occurred 50 to 60 seconds after the start of the injection. Mean changes in muscle vascular resistance from control are shown in Table I and are graphically displayed in Fig 1. The mean reflex response was qualitatively and quantitatively similar for the right atrium, pulmonary artery and left ventricle injection sites. The reflex vasodilatation response to hyperosmotic glucose injection in the distal thoracic aorta however was significantly ( $p < 0.05$ ) attenuated, although its timing was similar (20 to 30 seconds) to the more central injection sites.

Isotonic Ringer's lactate injected at the same

volume and rate produced no significant response in muscle vascular resistance regardless of injection site (Fig 1)

A representative response to a 50 ml injection of 50% glucose into the left ventricle is shown in Fig 2. Following injection in this study the SAP fell from a control value of 205/165 to 165/100 mm Hg at 34 seconds. Concomitantly muscle perfusion pressure fell from a control value of 212 to 168 mm Hg at 24 seconds. This vasodilation response was followed by an increase in perfusion pressure above control values to 225 mm Hg at 60 seconds. SAP and muscle perfusion pressure returned to control values by two minutes.

**Effect of local  $\alpha$  adrenergic blockade.** Local  $\alpha$  adrenergic block of the muscle by dihydroergotamine in five dogs abolished the reflex responses of the muscle both vasodilation and vasoconstriction. A representative response following  $\alpha$  adrenergic blockade is shown in Fig 3.

**Effect of systemic  $\beta$  adrenergic blockade.** The systemic hemodynamic and peripheral muscle reflex response to left ventricular injection of 50% glucose before and after systemic  $\beta$  adrenergic blockade (10 animals) is displayed in Fig 4. After systemic  $\beta$  adrenergic blockade the fall in SAP following LV injection was significantly greater than that observed in the same animals before blockade ( $45.5 \pm 5.2$  versus  $28.5 \pm 6.2\%$  from control  $p < 0.05$ ). In addition systemic  $\beta$  adrenergic blockade resulted in an insignificant attenuation of the initial reflex muscle vasodilation phase ( $-8.4 \pm 2.4$  versus  $-11.1 \pm 2.8\%$  from control  $p > 0.05$ ) but a significant accentuation of the later vasoconstriction phase ( $46.9 \pm 9.0$  versus  $16.9 \pm 5.9\%$  from control  $p < 0.001$ ).

## Discussion

These experiments were intended to expand on previous observations that systemic injection of hyperosmolar solutions initiate profound hemodynamic changes including potent reflex alterations in peripheral tissue. The study was designed to investigate the relative contribution of general receptor areas which might be activated by abrupt osmolality changes and might initiate the reflex responses. The data show that following injections of 50 ml of 50% glucose into either the right atrium, pulmonary artery, left ventricle or distal thoracic aorta, systemic hypotension consistently occurs with each injection site. In addition a reflex response in isolated

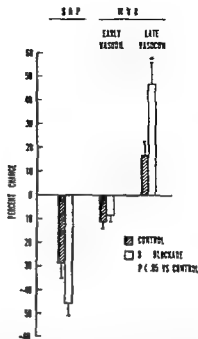


Fig 4. Effect of systemic  $\beta$  adrenergic blockade with propranolol on the responses to left ventricular injection of 50% glucose. SAP = systemic arterial pressure. V/R = muscle vascular resistance. vasodil. = initial reflex vasodilation. vasocon. = later reflex vasoconstriction. Each bar represents mean per cent change from control  $\pm$  SE. Asterisk denotes statistically significant differences.

peripheral muscle was observed consisting of initial reflex vasodilation and followed by reflex vasoconstriction. Thus reflex muscle response was qualitatively and quantitatively similar with right atrial, pulmonary artery and left ventricular injections. Injection into the distal thoracic aorta, however, produced a significantly attenuated reflex vasodilation response while late reflex vasoconstriction was similar to that observed from the other area injections.

Since the major aim of this study was to assess the reflex responses observed with different area injections, assurance had to be given that the responses observed in the muscle were reflex in origin. In each experiment, tissue isolation was demonstrated and circulating humoral factors were excluded by means of the delay circuit. Thus alterations in muscle vascular resistance which occurred within two minutes following the injection of a hyperosmolar solution could only occur via nerve pathways which in each study were shown to be intact and functioning.

The injection of a hyperosmolar solution into a specific potential receptor area produces an



abrupt elevation in the plasma osmolality at that site as well as at potential receptor sites distal in the circulation to that injected site. Thus injection of 50% glucose into the pulmonary artery could excite receptors in the distribution of the pulmonary artery as well as potential receptors located in the left heart and systemic arterial circulation. Potential receptors proximal to the site of injection would not be in contact with hyperosmolar blood until complete circulation of blood occurs. Thus differences in reflex responses observed with different area injections must be interpreted cautiously and only after thorough analysis of quantitative and qualitative differences in response as well as differences in timing of reflex responses.

Analyzing the data in this manner it can be seen that injection into the right atrium, pulmonary artery and left ventricle produced similar reflex responses quantitatively and qualitatively with only minimal and statistically insignificant differences in onset of response with right atrial and pulmonary artery injection (Fig. 1). Thus the data indicate that important receptor sites exist at the level of or distal to the left ventricle. The data, however, do not exclude the possibility that active receptor sites are present between the right atrium and left ventricle. In this regard a previous study has shown that injection of hyperosmolar agents into an isolated lobe of the lung resulted in reflex vasoconstriction in peripheral muscle. As such pulmonary receptor sites may well participate in the reflex response but alone cannot account for the complex responses observed.

Reflex muscle vasodilation was significantly diminished with injection into the distal thoracic aorta when compared with the more proximal injection sites. It may therefore be concluded that receptor areas between the left ventricle and distal thoracic aorta importantly influence this initial vasodilation response. Other studies have suggested that blood pressure and reflex heart rate changes may occur with injection of hyperosmolar solutions into the coronary circulation and cerebral circulation and these potential receptor areas may contribute to the reflex response to acute systemic hyperosmolality. Studies utilizing injection into isolated cerebral and coronary preparations will be necessary to precisely define their roles.

Although reflex vasodilation is quantitative

ly less pronounced with distal thoracic aorta injection a significant response was still observed suggesting that peripheral receptor areas may be participating in the reflex response to hyperosmolality. The possibility cannot be totally excluded that hyperosmolar solutions circulated and stimulated more central receptor areas. However, the onset of the reflex response with distal thoracic aorta injection was not delayed (Fig. 1) suggesting that peripheral receptors do in fact participate and adding weight to the hypothesis that multiple receptor sites are activated by acute hyperosmolality.

The late phase of the reflex response is one of vasoconstriction in peripheral muscle tissue. The exact mechanism of this reflex phase is uncertain. Consideration must certainly be given to the possibility that the arterial hypotension which develops after the injection of hyperosmolar solutions activates baroreceptor mechanisms which reflexly initiate peripheral vasoconstriction. Data were obtained in this study to separate such a baroreceptor mediated component from a hyperosmolality initiated reflex response. However, in a previous study using a similar preparation eliminating baroreceptor influences by bilateral cervical vagotomy and maintaining carotid sinus pressure constant did not fully abolish the vasoconstriction phase of the reflex response. Thus the central venous injection of 50% glucose. Thus the vasoconstriction phase observed in our study may not be accounted for by baroreceptor mechanisms alone. A reflex response to hyperosmolality *per se* is likely to be operative as well.

Studies were performed with sympathetic blocking agents in an attempt to investigate some of the neurogenic pathways involved. The abolition of both the reflex muscle vasodilation and vasoconstriction phases with local muscle  $\alpha$  adrenergic blockade alone suggests that the primary neurogenic effector mechanism underlying the biphasic reflex responses in muscle is first  $\alpha$  adrenergic withdrawal causing vasodilation followed by  $\alpha$  adrenergic stimulation resulting in vasoconstriction. With systemic  $\beta$  adrenergic blockade the initial reflex vasodilation phase in the isolated muscle was not significantly altered while the later vasoconstriction phase of the reflex response was markedly accentuated. It is likely that the greater degree of systemic hypotension observed following  $\beta$  adrenergic blockade attributable to impaired cardiac sympathetic

responsiveness enhanced baroreceptor vasoconstrictor mechanisms

Thus acute experimental hyperosmolality initiates a complex series of direct and reflex hemodynamic alterations. Multiple receptor sites appear capable of initiating the reflex vascular adjustments to hyperosmolality. While particular attention must be directed to the coronary and carotid circulation, peripheral receptor mechanisms may be operative as well.

These experimental observations may have important clinical implications with regard to the administration of hyperosmolar plasma expanders which are frequently centrally delivered as well as with regard to angiographic procedures where large amounts of hyperosmolar contrast media are injected at various sites in the circulation.

### Summary

Acute experimental hyperosmolality has been shown to initiate reflex vascular adjustments in peripheral tissue. This study attempted to further investigate the general receptor areas which might initiate these reflexes in anesthetized dogs.

Injections of 50 ml of 50% glucose were made over 30 seconds in random sequence into the right atrium, pulmonary artery, left ventricle and distal thoracic aorta. Systemic arterial pressure fell in all animals with no significant differences observed between injection sites. The vascular resistance of the isolated innervated constant flow perfused gracilis muscle preparation exhibited a biphasic reflex response characterized by initial reflex vasodilation and followed by reflex vasoconstriction. The reflex responses to right atrial, pulmonary artery and left ventricular injections were quantitatively and qualitatively similar. The reflex muscle vasodilation response

was however significantly diminished following the injection in the descending aorta.

Local  $\alpha$  adrenergic blockade of the muscle abolished the reflex response in the muscle. Systemic  $\beta$  adrenergic blockage resulted in accentuated hypotension and enhanced reflex muscle vasoconstriction. Isotonic Ringer solution produced no response from any injection site.

The reflex response to acute experimental hyperosmolality appears to be complex with multiple receptor areas central and peripheral participating. These experimental observations are clinically relevant during central administration of plasma expanders as well as various angiographic procedures.

The authors wish to thank Drs. Robert J. Luchu and Henry H. McIntosh for their critical review of the manuscript. The secretarial assistance of Ms. Marsha Bane is gratefully acknowledged.

### REFERENCES

1. Buret L. S. and Stoices, C. O. Les injections intraveineuses de solutions hypertoniques de chlorure de sodium. *Paris Med* 73:498, 1929.
2. Muirhead E. E., Lackey R. W., Brune C. A., and Hill J. M. Transient hypotension following rapid intravenous injections of hypertonic solutions. *Am J Physiol* 151:516, 1944.
3. Raizner A. M., Costin J. C., Croke R. P., Bishop J. B., Inglesby T. V., and Skinner N. S. Jr. Reflex systemic and local hemodynamic alterations with experimental hyperosmolality. *Am J Physiol* 224:1377, 1973.
4. Read R. C., Johnson J. A., Vick J. A., and Meyer M. W. Vascular effects of hypertonic solutions. *Circ Res* 8:538, 1960.
5. Inglesby T. V., Raizner A. E., Hanley H. G., and Skinner N. S. Jr. Cardiovascular reflexes induced by selective altering pulmonary arterial osmolality. *Am J Physiol* 222:302, 1972.
6. Carson R. P. and Lazzara R. Hemodynamic responses initiated by coronary stretch receptors with special reference to coronary arteriography. *Am J Cardiol* 25:571, 1970.
7. Holland R. C., Sundstein A. B., and Sawyer C. H. Effects of intracarotid injections of hypertonic solutions on arterial pressure in the rabbit. *Circ Res* 7:712, 1959.

# Left atrial overload A hemodynamic, echocardiographic, electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic study

Robert Di Bianco MD  
John S Gottdiener MD  
Ross D Fletcher MD  
Hubert V Pipberger MD  
Washington D C

The electrocardiogram, an established noninvasive technique, has long been employed to detect alterations of cardiac anatomy and physiology. Although the electrocardiogram displays only the temporal and spatial relation of cardiac electrical activity transmitted to the chest wall, years of experience with clinical and anatomical correlations have allowed inferences to be made from the electrocardiogram about heart chamber size, wall thickness and pressure or volume overload states. The introduction of computer techniques permitting rapid, efficient and reproducible analysis of electrocardiographic data has further increased the attractiveness of the electrocardiogram in cardiac diagnosis. The inferences made regarding left atrial size and pressure from the electrocardiographic P wave inscription is one such controversial area where these inferences have been made. P wave abnormalities have been thought to reflect left atrial hypertension<sup>1,2</sup>, left atrial enlargement<sup>3,4</sup>, altered conduction<sup>5</sup> or combinations of these and other factors<sup>6,7</sup>. Indeed, in the setting of acute myocardial infarction, two

investigators reported significant correlations of P wave morphology with left ventricular filling pressure and its serial change<sup>8</sup>; yet these studies did not investigate the atrial size of their patients. Studies relating the electrocardiogram to both left atrial pressure and size have shown that atrial volume is better correlated with P wave morphology than is the atrial pressure<sup>9,10</sup>.

In order to establish the value of the P wave for estimating left atrial size and pressure and predicting changes in these parameters, it would be necessary to evaluate all three of these interdependent variables not only on initial study, but sequentially in patients undergoing physiologic changes. A sufficient number of studies is necessary to avoid misleading conclusions resulting from the expected variations of small sample sizes<sup>11</sup>.

We therefore designed this study to obtain simultaneous and serial pulmonary artery balloon occlusion pressures, echocardiograms, electrocardiograms and computer-assisted vectorcardiograms in a group of patients with unstable cardiologic difficulties commonly encountered in a general hospital and have evaluated these interdependent parameters with respect to each other as changes occurred.

## Materials and methods

Sixty-one patients admitted to the Medical Intensive Care Unit of the Veterans Administration Hospital, Washington D C, clinically requiring hemodynamic monitoring constituted our population study.

Patients ranged in age from 26 years to 81 years

From the Cardiology Section and V A Research Center for Cardiovascular Data Processing, Veterans Administration Hospital, the Cardiology Division of the Department of Medicine, Georgetown University and the Department of Clinical Engineering and Medicine, The George Washington University, Washington D C.

Supported by the Medical Research Service of the Veterans Administration, Washington D C, and by Research Grant HL 15047 from the National Heart and Lung Institute, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD.

Received for publication July 18, 1978

Accepted for publication Sept. 11, 1978

Reprint requests: Dr Robert Di Bianco, Cardiology Section (151 D) V A Hospital, 50 Irving St., Washington, D C 20022.

Table I Disease categories of study patients

	Number of patients	%
Coronary artery disease	47	69
14 alone		
11 with hypertension		
11 with acute myocardial infarction		
6 with hypertension and acute myocardial infarction		
Hypertension	3	5
Primary myocardial disease	8	13
Other disease entities†	8	13
Total	61	100

Diagnosis probable 14 patients definite 28 patients, in trial regurgitant in 3 patients.

† Includes pulmonary disease, sepsis, pericardial effusion, chronic renal failure, severe anemia.

with a mean age of 56 years, all were men. Diagnostic definition of the study group is detailed in Table I. Our population was that seen in a general hospital coronary care unit with the majority of patients having coronary artery disease, hypertension, or primary myocardial disease. None of our patients had rheumatic valvular disease as defined clinically or echocardiographically. Therapy for each patient was determined by the physicians primarily managing the patient. Study observations and measurements were made amidst therapeutic modalities utilized in the care of these patients for both their cardiac and noncardiac diagnoses. Patients were studied at the time of Swan Ganz catheter placement and subsequently at approximately 2 hours (54 second studies) and 24 hours (29 third studies). Occasionally patients warranted hemodynamic monitoring for longer periods, and further studies were obtained.

Each study consisted of hemodynamic measurements that were concurrent with recordings of the echocardiogram and the electrocardiogram and vectorcardiogram. Echocardiograms and electrocardiograms were obtained in rapid sequence during monitored and nonchanging hemodynamics not greater than one hour apart.

**Hemodynamics.** Pulmonary artery and balloon occlusion pulmonary artery pressures (PCW) were recorded with a balloon tipped (Swan Ganz) catheter using a Statham P 50 transducer zero referenced to the midaxillary line. Pulmonary capillary wedge pressures were verified by the presence of a characteristic atrial pulse contour as

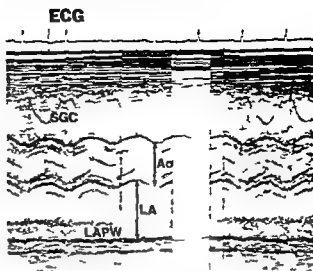


Fig 1 Echocardiographic recording depicting measurements of left atrial dimension (LA) at end-systole (peak measurement), aortic root dimension (AO) at end-diastole (coincident with peak of R wave on the electrocardiographic trace). Measurements shown are from the middle of the lines of aortic wall echoes, and posterior left atrial wall echo made to the nearest tenth centimeter. (Note importance of damping to eliminate ambiguity regarding structures, especially posterior left atrial wall, LAPW). Echoes from the Swan Ganz catheter (SGC) in this patient are shown.

well as a fall in pulmonary artery mean pressure with balloon inflation and return to the original level with balloon deflation. When triple lumen catheters were placed, right atrial pressure was obtained at each study; otherwise the right atrial pressure was obtained at the time of catheter placement and/or catheter withdrawal. Arterial blood pressure was recorded by cuff or from an indwelling intra-arterial cannula at the time of each study.

**Echocardiograms.** Echocardiograms were obtained with a commercially available one-dimensional echocardiograph and strip chart recorder (Ekoline 20A, Honeywell 1850A). A 2.25 MHz transducer 1/2 inch in diameter, prefocused at 10 cm and operated at a pulse repetition rate of 1,000 impulses per second, was used. All examinations were made with the patient supine and the transducer in the third and fifth intercostal spaces at the left sternal border. Recordings of aortic root, aortic valve leaflets, and left atrium were made.

Careful attention was given to obtain maximally damped tracings in order to minimize ambiguity regarding the true anterior and posterior

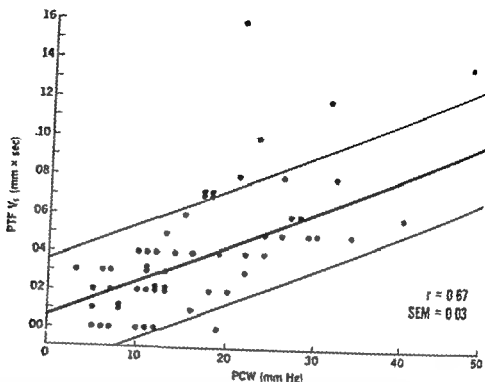


Fig 2 P terminal force in Lead V<sub>1</sub> (PTF V<sub>1</sub>) plotted against the pulmonary capillary wedge (PCW) pressure for 5 patients in initial study ( $r = 0.67$ ). The regression line (broad line) shown is represented by the equation  $PTF V_1 = -0.0021 PCW + 0.002$  with narrow lines representing  $\pm$  standard error of the mean

aortic walls and true posterior left atrial wall. A minor sweep of the left atrium was made to obtain the maximum left atrial dimension in the plane of the aortic valve. The left atrial dimension was measured at end-systole. The aortic root dimension was measured at end-diastole at the peak of the R wave on the electrocardiographic trace (Fig 1). Measurements were taken to the nearest tenth centimeter. All echograms were read independently by two of the authors (JSG, RDB) and were excluded if discrepancies of measurement could not be resolved or if studies were technically inadequate. Four such studies were excluded. Body surface area was determined from a standard nomogram. The following measurements and ratios were made for review: left atrial dimension (cm), left atrial dimension/aortic root dimension ratio, and left atrial dimension/body surface area ( $cm^2/M$ ).

**Electrocardiogram and vectorcardiogram.** Standard 12 lead and Frank system x, y, and z leads were obtained with a three channel recorder (Marquette ECG Data Acquisition Cart). Chest lead placement was marked with indelible ink to insure reproducibility of lead placement in sequential studies.

Methods of data acquisition and details of computational procedures have been described

previously.<sup>1,2</sup> A Control Data Corporation 3 digital computer was used to obtain 333 different scalar and vectorial measurements for each record comprising practically all parameters previously advocated for analysis of electrocardiograms. The set of P wave measurements normally made by this program was augmented by P wave amplitudes normalized into eighth. Analog 12 lead and x, y, z electrocardiogram, pulmonary capillary wedge (PCW) pressure, and left atrial dimensions were stored on magnetic tape for analysis.

The following electrocardiographic measurements were made by hand:

P terminal force in Lead V<sub>1</sub> (PTF V<sub>1</sub>)—defined as the product of the depth (mm) and duration (sec) of the terminal part of the P wave in Lead V<sub>1</sub> (abnormal PTF V<sub>1</sub> defined by Morris and associates<sup>3</sup> as more negative than  $-0.3$  mm sec that is  $< -0.3$  mm sec).

P terminal force in orthogonal Lead z (PTF Z)—defined as the product of the height and duration of the terminal part of the P wave in Lead z (mm sec).

P wave duration in Lead II (sec).

P wave duration in simultaneous Leads I and II (sec).

Electrocardiograms were recorded at 50 mm/sec.

Table II Electrocardiographic-hemodynamic correlations (PTF V<sub>1</sub> vs PCW)

	PCW < 10 mm Hg	PCW ≥ 10 mm Hg	PCW ≤ 14 mm Hg	PCW > 14 mm Hg
Abnormal PTF V (< -0.3 mm/sec)	0	30	6	24
Normal PTF V (> -0.3 mm/sec)	11	16	23	4
<hr/>				
Specificity = 100%		Specificity = 79%		
Sensitivity = 65%		Sensitivity = 86%		
Positive Predictive Index = 100%		Positive Predictive Index = 80%		
Negative Predictive Index = 41%		Negative Predictive Index = 85%		

PCW = pulmonary capillary wedge pressure PTF V<sub>1</sub> = p wave vector in Lead V

sec 1 mV/10 mm standardization and inspected with a hand lens to minimize measurement error. Electrocardiograms were excluded from the study if discrepant measurements by two of the authors (JSG, RDB) could not be resolved by mutual agreement and whenever the P wave was superimposed on the T wave inscription. Of the 160 individual studies made, nine such studies were excluded from hand measurements of the electrocardiogram and orthogonal electrocardiogram.

Definition of statistical terms: See appendix.

## Results

The results are divided into parts I and II. Part I, termed baseline correlations, will deal with interrelations of hemodynamics, echocardiography, electrocardiography, and vectorcardiography as obtained on *only* the initial study for each of the 61 patients. Part II, termed serial correlations, refers to the comparison of sequential studies.

### Part I—Baseline correlations

**Electrocardiographic-Hemodynamic correlations.** In our sample, the PTF V was found to correlate best with left atrial mean pressure as estimated by the pulmonary capillary wedge pressure ( $r = 0.67$ ,  $n = 57$ ). Fifty-seven initial studies are shown in Fig 2.

An abnormal PTF V (< -0.3 mm/sec) was not encountered when the PCW pressure was less

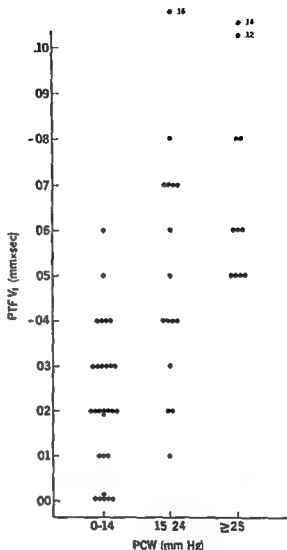


Fig 3 P terminal force in Lead V, PTF V<sub>1</sub>, plotted against pulmonary capillary wedge (PCW) pressures grouped according to magnitude I (0 to 14 mm Hg), II (15 to 24 mm Hg), and III (≥25 mm Hg and above). Patients within the normal range or with only minimal elevations of PCW pressure represented by group I infrequently had an abnormal PTF V. The six patients with an abnormal PTF V all had enlarged left atrial dimensions normalized for body surface area. Also noted is that patients with severely abnormal PCW pressures that are greater than 24 mm Hg invariably had markedly abnormal PTF V (< -0.5 mm/sec).

than 10 mm Hg. Thus, disproportionately low filling pressures could be excluded if the PTF V<sub>1</sub> was abnormal, a specificity of 100 per cent for this group. The sensitivity, however, of the abnormal PTF V was only fair at predicting an abnormal PCW pressure (≥10 mm Hg) at 65 per cent. A PCW pressure (>14 mm Hg) has been shown to be of value in terms of predicting responses to



Table III Electrocardiographic-echocardiographic correlations (PTF V<sub>1</sub> vs LA Dimension LA/M<sup>2</sup> LA/AO ratio)

Echo measurements and indices	% Sensitivity of PTF V <sub>1</sub> for LA enlargement	% Specificity of PTF V <sub>1</sub> for LA enlargement
LA > 5.0 cm	100	53
LA <sub>1</sub> > 4.5 cm	74	59
LA <sub>2</sub> > 4.0 cm	63	61
LA/M ≥ 2.0	64	92
LA/AO ≥ 1.2	58	48

PTF V<sub>1</sub> = < -0.3 mm-sec

LA = left atrial diameter LA/AO = left atrial to aortic root dimension and LA/M = left atrial to body surface area index PTF V<sub>1</sub> = P wave terminal force in Lead V

with PCW (Fig 4) This correlation was not improved by correcting left atrial dimension for body surface area ( $r = .41$   $n = 59$ ) The correlation between left atrial to aortic root dimension ratio<sup>18</sup> and PCW pressure did not reach statistical significance Indeed there is a wide overlap which prevents use of the echo dimension for indicating the level of wedge pressure for any particular patient

**Echocardiographic-Electrocardiographic correlations** The correlation between left atrial dimension and PTF V<sub>1</sub> was poor ( $r = 0.49$   $n = 56$ ) and not statistically different from the correlation with PTF Z ( $r = 0.42$   $n = 52$ ) All other P wave measurements failed to correlate with left atrial dimension at higher than 0.31

Utilizing PTF V<sub>1</sub> statistical indices were computed for various degrees of left atrial enlargement (Table III) As more abnormal left atrial dimensions are selected for comparison the sensitivity of an abnormal PTF V<sub>1</sub> (< -0.3 mm-sec) in suggesting left atrial enlargement is improved This corroborates the findings of Waggoner and colleagues<sup>19</sup> who compared non simultaneous electrocardiographic and echocardiographic studies in a larger patient group Specificity of PTF V<sub>1</sub> remains poor only slightly better than 50 per cent for all atrial sizes

Patients with an abnormal PTF V<sub>1</sub> as a group have larger mean left atrial dimensions than patients with a normal PTF V<sub>1</sub> ( $4.4 \text{ cm} \pm 0.6 \text{ cm}$  versus  $3.7 \text{ cm} \pm 0.8 \text{ cm}$  pNS) The overlapping atrial dimensions in these two groups however are considerable and separation is not possible from knowledge of PTF V

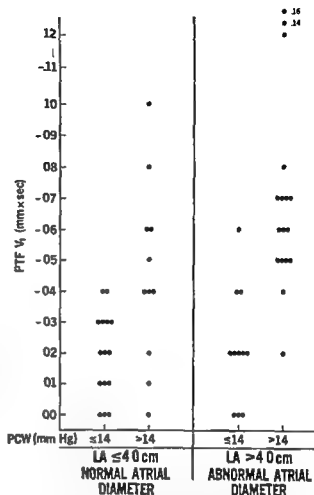


Fig 5 Comparison of patients with normal and abnormal left atrial dimensions with regard to the degree of pulmonary capillary wedge (PCW) pressure elevation and the P terminal force in Lead V PTF V<sub>1</sub> For patients with either normal or abnormal left atrial dimensions, the PTF V<sub>1</sub> more closely correlates with the PCW pressure in our patients.

Calculations of atrial wall tension estimated from the following formula

$$\text{Wall tension} = \text{pressure} \times \text{cavity diameter}^2$$

$$\text{Left atrial wall tension (estimate)} =$$

$$\text{PCW pressure} \times \text{left atrial dimension}$$

were analyzed with respect to all P wave measurements and revealed the highest correlation with PTF V<sub>1</sub> ( $r = .72$   $n = 56$ ) This correlation is higher than though not statistically different from that obtained with either PCW pressure or left atrial dimension alone By separation of our patients into two groups according to atrial size (Fig 5) we could demonstrate the predominant contribution of pressure to PTF V



Table IVA Serial correlations Patients lowering their initial PCW pressure 15 per cent

Initial parameters				Final parameters				Changes observed			
PCW	LA	PTF V	PTF Z	PCW	LA	PTF V	PTF Z	PCW	LA	PTF V	PTF Z
48	5.5	-14	10	40	5.0	-13	06	-8	-0.5	+01	-04
40	3.8	-06	0.5	15	5.7	-08	08	-2.5	+1.7	-02	+03
34	4.5	-05	03	18	4.1	-0.5	0.5	-16	-0.4	0	+01
32	4.6	-08	10	19	4.8	-08	03	-13	+0.2	-02	-02
31	4.7	-12	02	23	4.2	-14	05	-8	-0.5	-02	+04
30	3.6	-05	0	17	3.8	-02	02	-13	+0.2	-01	+02
29	4.2	-0.5	0	10	3.5	-0.5	05	-19	-0.7	0	+04
28	4.9	-06	0	22	5.0	-05	0	-6	+0.1	+01	0
26	3.8	-08	0	15	4.0	-09	04	-11	+0.2	-01	+04
23	3.7	-10	0	6	4.1	-10	04	-17	+0.4	0	+04
22	4.0	-04	0	17	4.1	-0.5	02	-5	+0.1	-01	+02
22	4.0	-06	02	1.5	3.8	-02	02	-7	-0.2	+04	0
22	5.0	-03	02	13	4.2	-03	02	-9	-0.8	0	0
20	4.3	-02	0	17	4.3	-03	03	-1	0	-01	+03
19	3.6	-04	0	6	3.9	-04	0	-13	+0.3	0	0
18	3.9	-02	0	12	3.9	-02	01	-6	0	0	+02
18	4.6	-07	0	8	4.5	-07	0	-10	-0.1	0	0
18	4.8	-07	05	14	4.7	-08	02	-4	-0.1	-01	-01
17	4.3	-07	06	9	3.8	-03	02	-8	-0.5	+04	-04
16	3.4	-01	01	12	3.0	0	0	-4	-0.4	+01	-01
16	3.2	-05	0	10	3.0	-06	02	-6	-0.2	-01	+03
15	5.1	-06	05	12	5.5	-07	03	-3	+0.4	-01	-02
14	4.7	-04	02	10	4.5	-04	03	-4	-0.2	0	+01
12	5.0	-02	03	8	4.4	-02	03	-4	-0.6	0	0
11	4.8	-03	01	5	4.4	-04	02	-6	-0.4	-01	+01
11	3.4	-02	0	2	3.2	-04	0	-9	-0.2	-02	0
11	4.0	-04	03	6	3.3	-04	02	-5	-0.7	0	-01
11	3.1	0	0	7	3.5	0	0	-4	+0.4	0	0
10	3.7	-04	01	3	3.6	-03	03	-7	-0.1	+01	+02
7	2.8	-02	02	3	4.0	-02	0	-4	+1.2	0	-02

Designates acute myocardial infarction patients.

LA indicates absolute echo dimension of left atrium (Fig 1)

LA = left atrial dimension PCW = pulmonary capillary wedge pressure PTF V = pns + terminal force Lead V PTF Z = pns + terminal force Lead Z

**Hemodynamic measurements** In 32 of our 61 patients we obtained right atrial pressures simultaneously with the PCW measurement. The mean right atrial and PCW pressures correlated well ( $r = 72$ ,  $n = 32$ ). All but one patient with PCW pressures greater than 14 mm Hg had right atrial pressures greater than 8 mm Hg. This was also true of the eight patients with acute myocardial infarction who had right atrial pressures measured. In our patient sample elevated PCW pressures often were reflected by an elevated right atrial mean pressure regardless of diagnostic category.

**Part II—Serial studies** Serial studies were available on 52 patients. During the period of observation 30 of 52 patients lowered their PCW pressure values by more than 15 per cent (mean

fall PCW = 43 per cent) (Table IVA). 18 of 52 patients did not alter their baseline PCW pressure importantly (mean change PCW + 15 per cent) (Table IVB) and four of 52 patients increased their PCW pressure importantly (mean elevation PCW = 61 per cent) (Table IVC).

**Electrocardiographic—Hemodynamic correlations** Of the 30 patients whose PCW pressure was lowered by greater than 15 per cent there was no significant change (pNS  $n = 30$ ) seen in the PTF V. Noteworthy is the response of the PTF V in those 13 patients with acute myocardial infarction who lowered their PCW pressure by 15 per cent or greater. PTF V did not change in the majority (7 out of 13) of these patients. Three out of 13 were concordant with the wedge pressure change and three out of 13 were discordant with

Table IVB Serial correlations Patients not changing their PCW importantly

Initial parameters				Final parameters				Changes observed			
PCW	LA	PTF V	PTF Z	PCW	LA	PTF V	PTF Z	PCW	LA	PTF V	PTF Z
13	4.3	-.02	0	15	4.2	-.07	0	+2	-.01	0	0
6	4.4	0	0	5	4.8	-.01	0.1	-1	+0.4	-.01	+0.1
5	2.2	0	0	5	2.1	-.01	0	0	-.01	-.01	0
24	4.5	-.04	0.1	24	4.5	-.05	0.7	0	0	-.01	-.02
17	5.0	-.07	0.3	19	5.0	-.06	0.4	+2	0	+0.1	+0.1
13	5.0	-.02	0.1	12	5.3	-.03	0.7	-1	+0.3	-.01	+0.1
17	4.9	†	†	19	3.8	†	†	+2	-1.1	†	†
6	2.9	-.03	0.1	6	2.8	-.03	0.1	0	-.01	0	0
10	4.7	-.04	.03	11	4.6	-.05	0.2	+1	-.01	-.01	-.01
21	4.9	-.16	0.7	20	4.7	-.16	.07	-1	-.02	0	0
5	3.8	-.02	0.1	11	3.8	-.03	0	0	0	-.01	-.01
10	4.1	-.07	0	10	4.7	-.07	0.1	0	+0.2	0	+0.1
7	4.2	0	0	6	—	-.01	0.1	-1	—	-.01	+0.1
11	4.1	0	0	13	3.6	-.04	0	+3	-.05	-.04	0
12	3.4	-.04	0.3	14	3.4	-.02	0.3	+2	0	+0.2	0
27	5.2	-.06	0.3	32	5.2	-.05	0.4	+5	0	+0.1	+0.1
5	3.3	-.01	0.1	10	3.4	0	0	+5	+0.1	+0.1	-.01
3	3.5	-.03	0.3	6	3.5	-.07	.02	+3	0	+0.1	-.01

† Denotes P wave superimposed on T wave

LA = left atrial dimension PCW = pulmonary capillary wedge pressure PTF V = p wave terminal force in Lead V PTF Z = p wave terminal force in Lead Z

Table IVC Serial correlations Patients increasing their initial PCW pressure importantly

Initial parameters				Final parameters				Changes observed			
PCW	LA	PTF V	PTF Z	PCW	LA	PTF V	PTF Z	PCW	LA	PTF V	PTF Z
11	2.7	-.03	0.3	16	3.4	-.06	0.6	+5	+0.7	-.03	+0.3
7	3.9	-.03	0.2	14	3.5	-.04	0.3	+7	-.04	-.01	+0.1
24	4.6	-.05	0.3	37	4.6	-.05	0.2	+13	0	0	-.01
13	5.6	-.05	0.3	19	5.6	-.05	0.7	+6	0	0	-.01

LA = left atrial dimension PCW = pulmonary capillary wedge pressure PTF V = p wave terminal force in Lead V PTF Z = p wave terminal force in Lead Z

the wedge pressure change (Table IVA) Correlations of other hand P wave measurements including PTF Z and P wave duration did not achieve statistical significance.

Computerized vectorcardiographic analysis revealed a low correlation which achieved statistical significance between the falling PCW pressure and the z component of the P wave spatial maximum vector\* ( $r = .45$ ) No significant correlations were obtained for other computer measured vectorcardiographic P wave parameters

\*Refers to the computer measurement of the maximum P wave vector in space projected along orthogonal Lead z. A detailed list of these P wave measurements has been published.

**Echocardiographic-Hemodynamic correlations** We observed no significant change in the left atrial dimension despite the mean fall in PCW pressure of 43 per cent in this group of patients. In fact these patients behaved indistinguishably from those patients with no significant alteration of the PCW pressure in sequential study (Table IVB) or from those patients increasing their wedge pressure on sequential study (Table IVC)

**Hemodynamics** A significant correlation was demonstrated between the fall in PCW pressure and the change in pulmonary artery systolic pressure ( $r = .76$   $n = 18$ ) as well as the change in

the right atrial mean pressure ( $r = .60$   $n = 17$ ,  $p < .02$ )

## Discussion

This study has examined the combined use of new diagnostic modalities to investigate the hemodynamic and anatomic correlations of established electrocardiographic criteria employing the P wave as a model. Secondly it has investigated the usefulness of the electrocardiographic P wave criteria in predicting physiologic changes in cardiologically unstable patients. Thirdly, comparison was made of vectorcardiographic and scalar electrocardiographic analysis of the P wave using dynamic anatomic and hemodynamic parameters as a basis for this analysis.

The results of this study indicate that the ECG pattern of left atrial overload from standard Lead V<sub>1</sub> is significantly but only moderately correlated with mean left atrial pressure and poorly correlated with left atrial size in cardiac intensive care patients. The correlation of the ECG pattern is somewhat improved by using the product of left atrial size and pressure, an expression for left atrial wall tension. While the data allow one to use P terminal negativity to classify patients with extremes of left atrial pressure before acute therapeutic interventions, also found by others,<sup>11,12</sup> the correlations obtained do not permit accurate prediction of left ventricular filling pressure from the electrocardiographic and echocardiographic parameters studied. This inability to freely extrapolate from the magnitude of the P terminal negativity to left ventricular filling pressure suggests that additional factors such as interatrial conduction and type and duration of left atrial hypertension are responsible for inscription of the P wave.

That our data and those of others<sup>11,12</sup> fail to show good correspondence of electrocardiographic left atrial abnormality with increased left atrial size or left atrial pressure while other studies<sup>1,2,13</sup> have demonstrated this may reflect differences between the size and diagnostic category of patient samples, duration of left atrial hypertension and presence or absence of other factors including functional or structural abnormalities affecting the interatrial conduction time. From a recent study by Josephson and associates,<sup>14</sup> the one parameter that showed a consistent relation to the left atrial overload pattern was the

presence of a prolonged interatrial conduction time. It was the feeling of these authors that the interatrial conduction time was the intracardiac counterpart of the surface ECG pattern of left atrial overload and that multiple causes might produce this abnormality.

A second conclusion of this study is that acute changes in the PCW pressure are neither predicted by manual or computer assisted observation of concurrent P wave morphology nor by measurement of the echocardiographic left atrial dimension. This suggests that either the electrocardiographic atrial abnormality is incapable of responding rapidly to changes in left atrial pressure or that other factors determine this ECG abnormality independently of left atrial pressure. The rarity of the left atrial overload pattern with low pressure and its consistent presence with high pressures lead us to the former possibility. Two studies which have strictly limited the diagnostic category to acute myocardial infarction or severe angina pectoris and excluded patients with chronic conditions such as hypertension and congestive heart failure have shown concordant changes in the PCW pressure and the PTF V<sub>1</sub> in most instances.<sup>1,2</sup> These findings may not be applicable to the wider cardiac intensive care population. Although for our patient group left atrial dimension contributes relatively little to PTF V<sub>1</sub>, compared with left atrial pressure in our patients (Fig. 3) did have enlarged left atrial abnormal P terminal forces but normal PCW pressures. One may speculate that an enlarged left atrium is a marker for previous left atrial hypertension and hence the left atrial overload pattern. It is also possible that pathologic changes in the left atrial wall occurring with left atrial dilatation affected interatrial conducting pathways so as to prolong intra atrial conduction. Increased left atrial dimension may be accompanied by lower mean left atrial pressure without affecting the left atrial overload pattern; this represents a false positive prediction of the left ventricular filling pressure from the ECG. This may explain why some investigators have found correlations with PTF V<sub>1</sub> and atrial size in rheumatic mitral valvular disease more commonly than other diagnostic categories.<sup>1,15</sup>

It is apparent that neither the electrocardiogram which reflects mean spatial and temporal relations of cardiac electrical activity nor atrial size determined by echocardiogram can be relied

upon to reflect the left ventricular filling pressure accurately enough to preclude its direct measurement.

Electrocardiographic P wave criteria whether scalar or orthogonal manual or computer assisted at best showed only a moderate correlation with concurrent measurements of left atrial pressure and size suggesting that inferences from the electrocardiogram to hemodynamics and anatomy be carefully cautioned. The less specific term left atrial overload rather than enlargement or hypertension seems appropriate in referring to increased terminal posterior forces of the P wave.

### Summary

Combining electrocardiography with current techniques for continuous bedside hemodynamic monitoring and echocardiography permits analysis of P wave morphology in light of concurrent and accurate measurements of left atrial pressure and chamber size. In order to determine a noninvasive means of estimating left ventricular filling pressure during changing hemodynamics and to evaluate contributions of left atrial size and pressure to P wave morphology 144 pulmonary capillary wedge pressures (PCW mm Hg) with 12 lead electrocardiograms, vectorcardiograms and left atrial echocardiograms were obtained in 61 cardiac care patients.

Noninvasive predictors of the PCW were sought initially and after changes in the PCW. Three electrocardiographic and seven vectorcardiographic P wave indices and three echocardiographic left atrial dimension indices were evaluated. This study found that the P terminal negativity PTF V<sub>1</sub> (abnormal defined as greater than -0.3 mm sec negativity) was the best electrocardiographic predictor of PCW. PTF V correlated moderately well with PCW ( $r = .67$ ,  $P < .01$ ) and was the best separator of patients with PCW  $\leq 14$  mm Hg from those with PCW  $> 14$  (sensitivity 86 per cent and specificity 79 per cent). Despite the lack of a high correlation PTF V was helpful in that a normal PTF V excluded patients with PCW pressures in the pulmonary edema range (PCW  $> 24$  mm Hg). No patient with PCW  $> 24$  had a normal PTF V. Similarly, presence of an abnormal PTF V excluded patients with low left ventricular filling pressures (PCW  $< 10$  mm Hg). Neither P terminal positivity in orthogonal lead z nor a multiple coefficient

regression program of computer measured vectorcardiographic parameters was superior to other individual electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic measurements in their correlation with PCW. Despite the widespread use of PTF V for the electrocardiographic diagnosis of left atrial enlargement, echocardiographic left atrial dimension showed a significant but low correlation with PTF V, ( $r = .49$ ) suggesting that atrial size is a weaker determinant of PTF V, than atrial hypertension. Left atrial wall tension expressed as the product of PCW pressure and left atrial dimension also showed a moderate though better correlation ( $r = .72$ ) with PTF V, than did PCW pressure or left atrial dimension individually. Conclusions of this study are that additional factors are importantly related to the ECG pattern of left atrial overload. This conclusion is supported by the rather modest correlation coefficient between PTF V<sub>1</sub> and PCW pressure initially and an important second finding that in 51 patients studied serially simultaneous changes in the electrocardiogram, vectorcardiogram and left atrial dimension were unreliable predictors of acute changes in PCW pressure.

The study design utilized offers potential for testing and improving current electrocardiographic criteria and the results obtained caution against inferences made about hemodynamics and cardiac anatomy from the electrocardiogram particularly when non-dynamic comparisons between the electrocardiogram and these functions are made.

The authors gratefully acknowledge the help of the following people for their invaluable assistance towards completing this study for statistical analysis—Mrs. Grace Oliver, Mrs. Hanna Ppberger and Dr. Rosalie A. Dunn for kind cooperation and patient care—Dr. Robert Saunders and the MICU physician and nursing staff for individual studies often after hours—Mr. Joseph Schofield for manuscript preparation—Ms. Rebecca Bortz and Mrs. Joan DiBianco for illustration—Mr. Russell Chester for their timely and excellent quality electrocardiograms—the entire heart station technical staff VA Hospital Washington D C.

### REFERENCES

1. Chandraratna P A N., and Hodges, M. Electrocardiographic evidence of left atrial hypertension in acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 47:493 1973.
2. Heikkila J., Hugenholtz P G., and Tabakin S. Prediction of left heart filling pressure and its sequential change in acute myocardial infarction from the terminal force of the P wave. *Br Heart J* 35:142, 1973.
3. Temmi, M. A., and Lee Y C. Echocardiographic and electrocardiographic criteria for diagnosing left atrial enlargement. *South. Med J* 68:161 1975.
4. Churife R., Feitosa S and Frankl W S. Electrocar-

- diographic detection of left atrial enlargement. Correlation of P wave with left atrial dimension by echocardiography. *Br Heart J* 37:1281 1975
- 5 Waggoner A D, Adyanthaya A V, Quinones M A and Alexander J H. Left atrial enlargement. Echocardiographic assessment of electrocardiographic criteria. *Circulation* 54:553 1976
  - 6 Probst P, Hunter J, Gamble O., and Cohn K. Investigation of atrial aberration as a cause of altered P wave contour. *AM HEART J* 86:416 1973
  - 7 Josephson M P, Kastor J A and Morganroth J. Electrocardiographic left atrial enlargement: Electro physiologic echocardiographic and hemodynamic correlates. *Am J Cardiol* 39:967 1977
  - 8 Romhilt H W, Bove K F, Conrad S and Scott R C. Morphologic significance of left atrial involvement. *AM HEART J* 83:377 1972
  - 9 de Oliveira J M and Zimmerman H A. Atrial overloadings. Electrocardiographic analysis of 193 cases. *Am J Cardiol* 33:453 1974
  - 10 Sutnick A L and Soloff L A. Posterior rotation of the atrial vector. An electrocardiographic sign of left ventricular failure. *Circulation* 26:913 1962
  - 11 Saunders J L, Calatayud J B, Schulz K J, Marancho V, Gooch A S and Goldberg H. Evaluation of ECG criteria for P wave abnormalities. *AM HEART J* 74:757 1967
  - 12 Morris J J Jr, Estes E H Jr, Whalen H E, Thompson H K Jr., and McIntosh H H. P wave analysis in valvular heart disease. *Circulation* 29:242 1964
  - 13 Abildskov J A. Review the atrial complex of the electrocardiogram. *AM HEART J* 57:970 1959
  - 14 Rubler S, Shah N N and Moalem A. Comparison of left atrial size and pulmonary capillary pressure with P wave of electrocardiogram. *AM HEART J* 92:73 1976
  - 15 Kasser I and Kennedy J W. The relationship of increased left atrial volume and pressure to abnormal P waves on the electrocardiogram. *Circulation* 39:339 1969
  - 16 Pipberger H V, Schneiderman M A and Klingeman J D. The love at first sight effect in research. *Circulation* 38:822 1968
  - 17 Simonson E. Principles and pitfalls in establishing normal electrocardiographic limits. *Am J Cardiol* 33:271 1974
  - 18 Feigenbaum H. *Echocardiography* ed 2 Philadelphia 1976 Lea & Febiger Publishers pp 235-252
  - 19 Dierckx H. *ed Documenta Geigy Scientific Tables* ed 6 Ardsley N Y 1962 Geigy Pharmaceuticals p 632
  - 20 Brown H R, Harrison D C and Popp R L. An improved method for echographic detection of left atrial enlargement. *Circulation* 50:58 1974
  - 21 Hirata T, Wolfe H B, Popp R L, Helman G H and Feigenbaum H. Estimation of atrial size using ultrasound. *AM HEART J* 78:43 1969
  - 22 Pipberger H V. Computer analysis of the electrocardiogram. In *Computers in biomedical research* vol 1 edited by R W Stacy and B D Waxman. New York 1965 Academic Press p 377
  - 23 Pipberger H V, McCaughan D, Littmann D, Pipberger H A, Cornfield J, Dunn R A, Batchlor C D and Berson A S. Clinical application of a second generation electrocardiographic computer program. *Am J Cardiol* 35:597 1975
  - 24 Dixon W J and Massey F J Jr. *Introduction to Statistical Analysis*. New York 1969 McGraw Hill Book Company Inc p 89
  - 25 Chatterjee K, Parmley W W, Ganz W, Forrester J, Walinsky P, Crexells C and Swan H J C. Hemodynamic and metabolic responses to vasodilator therapy in acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 44:1183 1971
  - 26 Bader H S. Contractile tension in the myocardium. *AM HEART J* 66:432 1963
  - 27 Goldberger J S, DiBianco N and Fletcher R D. Assessing acute MI. Letter to the Editor. *Circulation* 56:895 1977
  - 28 Orlando J and Aronow W S. Assessing acute MI. Author's Reply. *Circulation* 56:896 1977
  - 29 Ishikawa K., Kim, P M and Piperger H V. P wave analysis in 2464 orthogonal electrocardiograms from normal subjects and patients with atrial overload. *Circulation* 48:565 1973
  - 30 Arevalo A C, Spagnuolo M., and Feinstein A R. A simple electrocardiographic indication of left atrial enlargement. *JAMA* 185:368 1963
  - 31 Romhilt H W., and Scott R C. Left atrial involvement in acute pulmonary edema. *AM HEART J* 83:328, 1972
  - 32 Abraham A S. P wave analysis in myocardial infarction. *pulmonary edema and embolism*. *AM HEART J* 89:301 1975

## Appendix

**Definition of statistical terms** The following terms are according to standard usage: *True positives*—those patients with positive tests who also have the abnormality sought by the test; *False negatives*—those patients with negative tests but who have the abnormality sought by the test; *True negatives*—those patients with negative tests and who lack the abnormality sought by the test; and *False positives*—those patients with positive tests but who lack the abnormality sought by the test.

Additional terms are defined as follows:

$$\% \text{ Sensitivity} = \frac{\text{True positives}}{\text{True positives} + \text{False negatives}} \times 100$$

$$\% \text{ Specificity} = \frac{\text{True negatives}}{\text{True negatives} + \text{false positives}} \times 100$$

$$\text{Positive Predictive Index} = \frac{\text{True positives}}{\text{All positive tests}} \times 100$$

$$\text{Negative Predictive Index} = \frac{\text{True negatives}}{\text{All negative tests}} \times 100$$

The addition of predictive indices to the standard terms facilitates complete understanding of a test's value. It allows an understanding of how reliable a positive or negative test is in estimating the abnormality sought. Unlike other sensitivity

or specificity it compares all patients with positive or negative tests to assess whether a test is more helpful when positive or negative. This can be seen from results in Table II where it is evident that if we have a normal PTF V<sub>1</sub>, i.e. a negative test, we have only a 41 per cent probability of identifying a normal PCW (<10 mm Hg)—a poor test indeed yet looking at a positive

test virtually assures us that pressures are abnormal (>10 mm Hg) information that is not readily available from assessment of sensitivity and specificity or the coefficient of correlation. Product-moment correlation coefficient  $r$  values are computed from comparison between parameters and are given when they exceed the 0.01 critical level of significance.

#### Copyright Information

The appearance of a code at the bottom of the first page of an original article in this journal indicates the copyright owner's consent that copies of the article may be made for personal or internal use or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition, however, that the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc., P.O. Box 765, Schenectady, N.Y. 12301, 518 374-4430 for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to other kinds of copying, such as copying for general distribution, for advertising or promotional purposes, for creating new collective works, or for resale.

# Contrasting effects of acute beta blockade with propranolol on plasma catecholamines and renin in essential hypertension: a possible basis for the delayed antihypertensive response\*

Alberto Morganti MD\*  
Thomas G Pickering MD  
Jorge A Lopez Ovejero MD  
John H Laragh MD  
New York NY

Although propranolol as well as other  $\beta$  adrenoceptor antagonists has been found to be an effective antihypertensive drug after some ten years of usage the mechanisms by which it lowers blood pressure are still not fully clarified. For a variety of reasons none of the theories propounded up to now is considered completely satisfactory. However since cardiac and renin blockade are common properties of almost all the antihypertensive beta blockers the conviction that these actions are responsible for the hypotensive effect is widely held. One point that the so-called cardiac and "renin" theories fail to explain fully is the dissociation in time between the decrease in cardiac output and renin which can be shown acutely with intravenous infusions and the delayed hypotensive effect which is said to follow only chronic treatment. Hemodynamic studies in normotensive and hypertensive patients have shown that after acute infusion of propranolol blood pressure is

unchanged while cardiac output decreases and peripheral resistance increases. The latter effect has been attributed to blockade of vascular  $\beta$  receptors leading to a prevalent  $\alpha$  tone and thus to a vasoconstriction which is supposed to counteract the reduction in cardiac output. However two considerations cast doubt on this interpretation: first the infusion of propranolol intrarterially in man does not induce vasoconstriction, and second the  $\beta_1$  selective antagonists although devoid of activity on the  $\beta$  vascular receptors, cause acute changes in cardiac output and peripheral resistance indistinguishable from those induced by the non selective  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$  antagonists.

These observations suggest that a simple unmasking of  $\alpha$  tone by blockade of vascular  $\beta$  receptors is an inadequate explanation for the vasoconstrictor effect of acute  $\beta$  blockade. In order to examine whether and to what extent the sympathetic nervous system is affected by acute  $\beta$  blockade in hypertensive patients at rest, we have evaluated the changes in plasma norepinephrine and epinephrine induced by intravenous infusion of propranolol at the same time we have determined changes in plasma renin activity and heart rate as indices of the cardiac and renin-angiotensin system blockade.

## Methods

Eleven hospitalized patients with essential hypertension, seven females and four males, aged 26 to 57 years were included in the study which was conducted with the approval of the Comm-

From The Cardiac Center, The New York Hospital-Cornell Medical Center, 525 E. 68th St., New York, N.Y. 10021.

Received for publication Aug. 1, 1978.

Accepted for publication Sept. 11, 1978.

Reprint requests: Dr. Alberto Morganti, Cardiovascular Center, The New York Hospital-Cornell Medical Center, 525 E. 68th St., New York, N.Y. 10021.

Presented in part at the annual meeting of the American Society for Clinical Pharmacology and Therapeutics, Atlanta, Georgia, March 30, 1978.

Dr. Morganti was in receipt of the Public Health Service International Research Fellowship, F. TW 444-0. His present address: Istituto di Ricerche Cardiache, Università di Milano, Via F. Sforza 35, 20122, Milano, Italy.

Table 1 Effects of intravenous infusion of 0.12 mg/kg propranolol on blood pressure heart rate plasma renin activity plasma norepinephrine and plasma epinephrine (mean  $\pm$  SEM  $n = 11$ )

	Control	15 min	30 min	45 min	60 min
Mean BP (mm Hg)	113 $\pm$ 5	120 $\pm$ 6 N.S.	121 $\pm$ 5 N.S.	120 $\pm$ 6 N.S.	121 $\pm$ 7 N.S.
HR (beats/min)	76 $\pm$ 2.2	65 $\pm$ 1.9 $p < 0.001$	66 $\pm$ 2.1 $p < 0.001$	66 $\pm$ 2.2 $p < 0.001$	66 $\pm$ 1.9 $p < 0.001$
P.R.A. (ng/ml/hr)	2.7 $\pm$ 0.76	2.0 $\pm$ 0.54 $p < 0.05$	1.7 $\pm$ 0.49 $p < 0.01$	1.5 $\pm$ 0.42 $p < 0.01$	1.4 $\pm$ 0.33 $p < 0.01$
N.E. (pg/ml)	243 $\pm$ 76	275 $\pm$ 25 N.S.	345 $\pm$ 23 $p < 0.001$	323 $\pm$ 29 $p < 0.001$	376 $\pm$ 32 $p < 0.005$
E. (pg/ml)	35 $\pm$ 7.4	56 $\pm$ 11.3 $p < 0.01$	57 $\pm$ 11.4 $p < 0.01$	57 $\pm$ 13.0 $p < 0.01$	63 $\pm$ 10.6 $p < 0.01$

tee of Human Rights in Research Secondary causes of hypertension were excluded by appropriate methods in all cases. All patients were free of any other associated disease or complication related to hypertension and at the moment of study were on a constant sodium intake (100 mEq Na/day) for at least 4 days none of them had received any antihypertensive treatment for at least 2 weeks before the studies.

Studies were performed in the morning between 9 and 12 noon according to the following protocol. Patients were admitted to a quiet room and were put in the supine position while a slow intravenous infusion of 0.9 per cent NaCl solution was set up for sampling and infusion of propranolol. The volume of saline infused throughout the studies was equal to that of collected blood. After 60 minutes in the supine position baseline heart rate and sphygmomanometric arterial pressure (at least five readings) were recorded and baseline blood samples were collected. Immediately after blood collection propranolol HCl in a dosage of 0.12 mg/kg was infused intravenously over five minutes under constant ECG control subsequently blood samples were collected 15, 30, 45 and 60 minutes after the beginning of the infusion. Throughout the studies heart rate and blood pressure were measured every 2 minutes. Mean blood pressure was calculated by adding  $\frac{1}{3}$  of pulse pressure to diastolic values. Plasma renin activity was determined by radioimmunoassay of angiotensin I after incubation of plasma in the presence of angiotensinase inhibitors according to the method of Sealey and colleagues. Plasma norepinephrine and epinephrine were determined by radioenzymatic assay according to the technique of Passon and Feuler in the Uppsala laboratory. The limit of sensitivity of this method was 5 and 3 pg respectively for norepinephrine and

epinephrine. Plasma propranolol concentrations were determined using the fluorometric method of Shand and co-workers.

Results are expressed as mean  $\pm$  standard error of mean. Significance was tested by Student's  $t$  test for paired data each subject providing his own control data.

## Results

Table 1 reports our results. After propranolol mean blood pressure remained unchanged while systolic pressure showed an insignificant decrease and diastolic manifested an insignificant increase. Heart rate decreased by 14 per cent within the first 15 minutes and remained unchanged thereafter. Mean plasma renin activity whose control values ranged from 0.5 to 7.4 ng/ml/hr after propranolol showed a progressive decrease which was maximal (48 per cent) at 60 minutes. Baseline norepinephrine levels varied between 113 and 403 pg/ml and those of epinephrine between 13 and 93 pg/ml after propranolol norepinephrine increments at 30, 45 and 60 minutes (respectively 102  $\pm$  20, 80  $\pm$  17 and 83  $\pm$  23 pg/ml) and those of epinephrine at 15, 30, 45 and 60 minutes (respectively 21  $\pm$  6.5, 22  $\pm$  6.9, 22  $\pm$  6.9 and 30  $\pm$  9.6 pg/ml) were all statistically significant.

Plasma propranolol concentrations, measured in five studies 30 minutes after propranolol ranged from 19 to 41 ng/ml. These levels are close to those reported by Shand and co-workers under similar experimental conditions.

## Discussion

This study shows that within an hour after intravenous propranolol plasma norepinephrine and epinephrine were significantly higher than the control value. It has been reported that



plasma catecholamine levels may be raised by even mildly stressful procedures such as venipuncture and simply by anxiety " however in our protocol venipuncture preceded the baseline blood collection by 60 minutes and this period of time should have been sufficient to achieve basal catecholamine levels. Similar resting periods are considered sufficient to achieve basal levels of plasma renin activity " As to the anxiety factor the time course of norepinephrine and epinephrine increases makes it unlikely that the changes were related to apprehension particularly considering the total absence of subjective changes following propranolol infusion. Finally in three patients the infusion of 10 ml of saline instead of propranolol did not induce any consistent change in plasma catecholamines. Since propranolol does not affect the radioenzymatic assay of catecholamines it is unlikely that the observed changes are related to a methodological artifact.

The effect of propranolol on plasma norepinephrine and epinephrine could be due to its pharmacological properties or to some indirect mechanisms stimulated by the hemodynamic or humorally induced changes. In rats propranolol has been shown to induce a release of adrenal catecholamines which is due to its anesthetic properties. At very high concentrations propranolol has been reported to inhibit reuptake of norepinephrine *in vitro* but more recent studies have shown that at concentrations more similar to those attained in our studies this effect is negligible. Since propranolol is a highly lipid soluble drug and can rapidly achieve partition between brain and plasma the changes observed in catecholamine levels might be due to its action on the central nervous system. However Lewis and Haeusler infusing propranolol intravenously in rabbits at concentrations comparable to those of our studies showed a decrease in preganglionic nerve activity this experiment suggests that propranolol should have on the central nervous system an inhibiting rather than a stimulating action. In addition it has been shown *in vitro* that propranolol might have some adrenergic neuron blocking activity. Finally if we assume the existence of  $\beta$  adrenoreceptor mediated positive feedback mechanism for norepinephrine release at the adrenergic nerve endings " propranolol should again induce a fall in norepinephrine release.

In all with the exception of a possible effect on adrenal catecholamines the direct pharmacological actions of propranolol should cause a decrease rather than a rise in catecholamines thus to explain our results we suggest that the acute  $\beta$  blockade stimulates by some indirect or reflex mechanism an increase in sympathetic nervous system activity of such magnitude to override the eventual sympatholytic effects of the drug. Irving and associates " reported an increased adrenergic response to exercise in  $\beta$  blocked individuals this observation was interpreted as a compensatory response to a smaller rise of cardiac output leading to a lower blood pressure during exercise. This interpretation does not apply to our model as no changes in blood pressure were observed. However it is possible that the fall in cardiac output without changes in blood pressure either dependent on the decrease in heart rate or stroke volume may be a sufficient stimulus to induce an increase in sympathetic nervous system activity.

As the decrease in renin release indicates a decrease in angiotensin II formation the possible influence of such decrease on the central peripheral nervous activity should also be considered however since angiotensin II has been shown to facilitate norepinephrine release from the neural endings by enhancing its biosynthesis and reducing its reuptake " to stimulate catecholamine release from the adrenal gland " an increase in the central adrenergic outflow " it is so unlikely that the acute blockade of renin release would contribute to the increase of plasma catecholamines.

For these reasons we suggest that the immediate hemodynamic changes induced by propranolol are the main requirements to elicit a sympathoadrenergic response.

Although the present study does not define the duration of the acutely induced increase in catecholamines the available evidence suggests that it is transient since it has not been described in the long term use of propranolol " Thus the increase in sympathetic nervous activity may explain the delay in onset of the antihypertensive action of propranolol indeed if the absence of immediate hypotensive effect during acute infusion is due to the increase in catecholamines this effect is likely to counteract in the short term the cardiac and renin suppressing actions of  $\beta$  blockade but it would be expected to be transient for two reasons. First prolonged infusion of no

epinephrine produces only a transient rise of arterial pressure and second because cardiovascular reflexes tend to show adaptation with time" once the increased sympathetic activity wears off the hypotensive effect related to the cardiac and renin blockade would be exposed. This hypothesis is in keeping with recent studies with propranolol which indicate that at least part of its hypotensive effect can occur within a few days or even hours.<sup>2,3</sup> Accordingly an initial mechanism of action of propranolol might be proposed that involves a decrease in cardiac and renin activities. This action does not exclude the possibility of further hypotensive mechanisms dependent upon the direct effects on the central nervous system or upon the reduction of the excitatory afferent input to the central nervous system or finally upon the interference with the presynaptic feedback mechanism mentioned above.

### Summary

Blood pressure heart rate plasma renin activity plasma norepinephrine and plasma epinephrine were determined in 11 patients with essential hypertension at rest before and 15 30 45 and 60 minutes after an intravenous infusion of 0.12 mg/Kg propranolol given over five minutes. After propranolol mean blood pressure was unchanged heart rate decreased by 14 per cent within 15 minutes and showed no further changes. Plasma renin activity decreased progressively by 48 per cent 60 minutes after propranolol whereas plasma norepinephrine and epinephrine were always higher after propranolol than control values. Increases in norepinephrine were statistically significant at 30 45 and 60 minutes (respectively 49 39 and 45 per cent  $P < 0.005$  at least) and those of epinephrine even at 15 minutes (respectively 60 82 62 and 94 per cent  $P < 0.01$  for all).

These results indicate that acute beta blockade with propranolol induces increases in circulating plasma norepinephrine and epinephrine which might be consequent to rapidly induced hemodynamic changes. This augmented sympathetic activity might explain why propranolol when acutely infused does not decrease blood pressure despite effective cardiac and renin blockade.

We are greatly indebted to Patricia Sullivan and Pamela Peters for their skilful assistance and to Kathy Davis for her secretarial help. We are also grateful to Henry L. LeMem, Jr of Ayrat Laboratories for arranging the fluorometric propranolol determinations.

### REFERENCES

- Lewis P. The essential action of propranolol in hypertension. *Am J Med*. 60:387 1976.
- Fitzgerald J D. The mode of action of beta adrenoceptor antagonist in essential hypertension. In: *The Pathophysiology and Management of Arterial Hypertension*, Eds. Berglund Hansson and Werkö Molndal, Sweden 19. ■ Lingren and Son.
- Buhler F R, Laragh J H, Baer L, Vaughan E D and Brunner H R. Propranolol inhibition of renin secretion. *N Engl J Med* 287:1909 1972.
- Ulrich M, Frolich E H, Dustan H P and Page I H. Immediate hemodynamic effect of beta adrenergic blockade with propranolol in normotensive and hypertensive man. *Circulation* 37:411 1968.
- Bravo E C, Tarazi R C, and Dustan H P. On the mechanism of suppressed plasma renin activity during beta adrenergic blockade with propranolol. *J Lab Clin Med* 83:119 1974.
- Tarazi R C and Dustan H P. Beta adrenergic blockade in hypertension. *Am J Cardiol* 29:633 1972.
- Hansson L. Beta adrenergic blockade in essential hypertension. *Acta Med Scand* (Suppl) 550:1 1973.
- Buhler F R, Burkart F, Lutold B, Kunz M, Marbet G and Pfisterer M. Antihypertensive beta blocking action as related to renin and age: a pharmacologic tool to identify pathogenetic mechanisms in essential hypertension. *Am J Cardiol* 36:683 1975.
- Brick I, Glover W E, Hutchinson K J and Roddie I C. The effects of propranolol on peripheral vessels in man. *Am J Cardiol* 18:329 1966.
- Lewis H S, Bakst A, Mitha A S, Purdon, K., and Gotsman M S. Hemodynamic effects of a new beta blocking agent "sactal" (MIB 17803A). *Br Heart J* 35:43 1973.
- Astrom H., and Vallin H. Effect of a new beta adrenergic blocking agent ICI 66082 on exercise haemodynamics and airway resistance in angina pectoris. *Br Heart J* 36:1194 1974.
- Voller R R, Vismara L A and Mason D T. Comparative effects of tolamolol and propranolol on cardiac and peripheral circulatory function in patients with coronary artery disease. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 17:713 1975.
- Sealey J E and Laragh J H. How to do a plasma renin assay. *Cardiovasc Med* 2:1079 1977.
- Passon P G and Feuler J D. A simplified radiometric assay for plasma norepinephrine and epinephrine. *Anal Biochem* 51:618 1973.
- Shand R G, Nuckolls E M and Oates J. Plasma propranolol levels in adults with observation in four children. *J Clin Pharmacol Ther* 11:112 1970.
- Lake C R, Ziegler M G and Hopin I J. Use of plasma norepinephrine for evaluation of sympathetic neurologic function in man. *Life Sci* 18:1315 1976.
- Carruthers M, Taggart P, Conway N, Bates D., and Somerville W. Validity of plasma catecholamine estimations. *Lancet* 2:62 1970.
- Lake C R, Hopin I J and Ziegler M G. Plasma catecholamines and neurogenic hypertension. *N Engl J Med* 297:33 1977.
- Pettenger W A., and Mitchell, H C. Renin release, saralasin and the vasodilator beta blocker drug interaction in man. *N Engl J Med* 292:1914 1975.
- Skrabal F., Czaykowska, W., Dittrich, P., and Braun steiner H. Immediate plasma renin response to propranolol: differentiation between essential and renal hypertension. *Br Med J* 3:144 1976.
- Sole M J and Nasir Hussain, M. A simple specific

- radioenzymatic assay for the simultaneous measurement of picogram quantities of norepinephrine, epinephrine and dopamine in plasma and tissues *Bioch Med* 18 301 1977
- 22 Lydén H and Sommerfeldt H The effect of D and DL propranolol on blood pressure and cerebral norepinephrine in rats with DOCS hypertension *Int J Clin Pharmacol* 6 328 1972
  - 23 Grewal R S and Kaul C L Mechanism of the antagonism of the hypotensive action of guanethidine by propranolol *Br J Pharmacol* 38 771 1970
  - 24 Stark J K and Schümann H J Interactions of angiotensin phenoxylbenzamine and propranolol on noradrenaline release during sympathetic nerve stimulation *Europ J Pharmacol* 11 27 1972
  - 25 Werner V, Wagner J and Schümann H J Effect of  $\beta$  receptor blocking drug on the output of noradrenaline from the isolated rabbit heart induced by sympathetic nerve stimulation *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch Pharmacol* 268 102 1971
  - 26 Adler Grashinsky E and Langer E Z Possible role of a  $\beta$  adrenoreceptor in the regulation of noradrenaline release by nerve stimulation through a positive feedback mechanism *Br J Pharmacol* 53 43 1975
  - 27 Masuoka M and Hansson F Autoradiographic distribution studies of adrenergic blocking agents. C. propranolol a beta receptor type blocker *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol* 24 447 1967
  - 28 Lewis P J and Haessler G Reduction in sympathetic nervous activity as a mechanism for hypotensive effect of propranolol *Nature* 256 440 1975
  - 29 Mylecharane E J and Raper C Prejunctional action of some  $\beta$  adrenoreceptor antagonist in the vas deferens preparation of the guinea pig *Br J Pharmacol* 39 128 1970
  - 30 Eliahu S and Weinstock M Role of adrenergic neuron blockade in the hypotensive action of propranolol *Br J Pharmacol* 43 287 1971
  - 31 Irving M H, Britton B J, Wood W G, Padgham C and Carruthers M Effects of  $\beta$  adrenergic blockade on plasma catecholamines in exercise *Nature* 248 531 1974
  - 32 Zimmerman B G, Gomer S K and Liao J C Action of angiotensin on vascular adrenergic endings: facilitation of norepinephrine release *Fed Proc* 31 1344 1972
  - 33 Roth R H Action of angiotensin on adrenergic nerve endings: Enhancement of norepinephrine biosynthesis *Fed Proc* 31 1358 1972
  - 34 Khamrallah P A Action of angiotensin on adrenergic nerve endings: inhibition of norepinephrine uptake *Fed Proc* 31 1351 1972
  - 35 Leach M J Adrenal medullary stimulation induces angiotensin I, angiotensin II and analogues *Circ Res* and 29 Suppl 11 107 1971
  - 36 Ferrario C M, Guldenberg P L and McCubbin J Cardiovascular effects of angiotensin mediated by central nervous system *Circ Res* 30 257 1972
  - 37 Fitzgerald J D Beta blockade and mechanism of disease *Postgrad Med J* 48 184 1973
  - 38 Ulinch, M., Franciosa J and Conway J Comparison of a new  $\beta$  adrenergic blocker (MK 930) and propranolol *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 13 13 1972
  - 39 Stumpe K O, Kollock R, Letter H, Gramma, Kruck, F., Ressel C., and Higuchi, M Acute long term studies of the mechanism of action of blocking drugs in lowering blood pressure *Am J* 50 857 1976
  - 40 Davies M, Pickering T G, Morganti A, Bianchetti Morselli P., Romankiewicz J and Laragh J H Blockade and blood levels after low-dose oral propranolol: The hepatic first pass threshold revisited *Lab Invest* 37 407 1978
  - 41 Leonetti G, Mayer G, Morganti A, Terzoli, Bianchetti A, Bianchetti G, DiSalle E, Morelli, F. and Chudsey C A Hypotensive and renal suppressive activities of propranolol in hypertensive patients *Sci Med Med* 48 491 1975
  - 42 Ames R P, Borkowski A J, Szwed A M, Laragh J H Prolonged infusion of angiotensin II: norepinephrine on blood pressure, electrolyte balance, aldosterone and cortisol secretion in normal man with cirrhosis with ascites *J Clin Invest* 44 1171 1965
  - 43 Guyton A C, Coleman T G and Granger H Circulation: overall regulation *Am Rev Physiol* 34 1972
  - 44 Hollenfield J W, Sherman A, Vander Zaag R, Shand D G Proposed mechanisms of propranolol antihypertensive effect in essential hypertension *Engl J Med* 295 68, 1976
  - 45 Benedict C R, Pickering T G and Rame A E Acute and longterm effects of  $\beta$  adrenergic blockade on blood pressure and sympathetic activity in man *Physiol* 271 35P 1977

## Use of oral prazosin hydrochloride in congestive failure following acute myocardial infarction

Jose Lopez Sendon H MD  
Isabel Coma Canella MD  
Federico Lombera MD  
Luis Martin Jadraque MD  
Madrid Spain

The consequences and clinical manifestations of congestive heart failure can be related to reduction in cardiac output and elevation of pulmonary and systemic venous pressures. Conventional treatment attempts to improve cardiac output and alleviate pulmonary congestion by means of positive inotropic agents such as digoxin combined with diuretics.

In acute myocardial infarction this treatment has the disadvantage of potentially increasing myocardial oxygen demands, electrical toxicity occurs more easily, and the hemodynamic response to digoxin is reduced and inconsistent since the normal myocardium is already operating at near peak level of contractility.

In contrast in acute myocardial infarction reducing impedance to left ventricular ejection with nitroprusside or phentolamine may improve cardiac output and reducing the preload with systemic venous dilators such as nitroglycerin or isosorbide dinitrate or nitroprusside relieves pulmonary congestion. In both cases myocardial oxygen requirements may diminish. This makes peripheral vasodilators the preferred drugs for the treatment of heart failure in acute myocardial infarction.

The purpose of this study is to evaluate the hemodynamic effects of a new vasodilator prazosin in patients with severe left heart failure during acute myocardial infarction.

Prazosin with venous and arterial dilating properties has already proved to be useful in the treatment of refractory chronic heart failure its action being similar to that of nitroprusside but it has not yet been used in acute myocardial infarction.

### Materials and methods

The hemodynamic effect of 2.5 to 7 mg of oral prazosin in a single dose was studied in 11 patients with acute myocardial infarction and severe left heart failure. Nine were men and two women aged  $58 \pm 13$  years.

Each patient had clinical electrocardiographic and laboratory evidence of acute myocardial infarction. In eight cases it was anterolateral, in two inferoposterior and in one case it was inferior and anterior. All the studies were performed during the first second or third day after the onset of symptoms. All the patients had clinical signs of severe cardiac dysfunction such as dyspnea at rest, orthopnea, rales and third heart sound, seven of them had radiologic evidence of acute pulmonary edema and five showed some signs of low output: oliguria, cold clammy skin or impaired mental function. All of them were in subsets II or IV according to the Forrester classification. Four patients had previously been treated with nitroprusside for several hours and two with diuretics.

The patients were carefully selected, excluding those with peak systolic blood pressure inferior to 130 mm Hg as well as the patients submitted to another drug at the time of the study.

Right heart catheterization was performed at admission by inserting a Swan Ganz thermodu-

From the Coronary Care Unit Department of Medicine, Ciudad Sanitaria La Paz University Hospital and Madrid Medical School.  
Received for publication Sept 1, 1983.  
Accepted for publication Feb 7, 1984.  
Reprint requests: J. Lopez Sendon, MD, J. Ramon Jimenez, MD, B. Elzalde, MD, Spain.

Table 1 Prazosin-hemodynamic effect in congestive heart failure following acute myocardial infarct

	Control	1/2 hr		1 hr		2 hr		3 hr	
	n = 11	n = 11	P <	n = 11	P <	n = 11	P <	n = 11	P
HR	93.9 ± 13.7	91.5 ± 14.5	NS	93.9 ± 14.0	NS	90.3 ± 13.5	NS	94.7 ± 14.0	NS
CI	2.38 ± 0.42	2.80 ± 0.63	0.01	2.96 ± 0.37	0.002	2.80 ± 0.60	0.05	2.97 ± 0.51	0.01
SI	24.7 ± 4.1	30.7 ± 9.3	0.00	32.6 ± 8.2	0.01	30.2 ± 8.5	0.00	31.5 ± 8.1	0.01
RAP	12.5 ± 4.6	8.6 ± 3.9	0.00	8.8 ± 5.6	0.000	5.6 ± 5.2	0.002	4.4 ± 5.0	0.00
PCI	29.8 ± 6.8	23.5 ± 8.5	0.00	19.1 ± 7.5	0.002	18.1 ± 6.9	0.007	15.7 ± 7.9	0.00
BP	114.2 ± 13.6	103.3 ± 16.0	NS	96.8 ± 13.6	0.00	90.9 ± 10.5	0.001	88.7 ± 7.3	0.00
SVR	3548 ± 619	2813 ± 678	0.01	2450 ± 408	0.001	2459 ± 408	0.001	2135 ± 407	0.00
TPR	1287 ± 414	929 ± 427	0.00	712 ± 308	0.02	707 ± 320	0.002	611 ± 305	0.00
SWI	48.3 ± 11.2	51.6 ± 12.7	NS	51.4 ± 13.2	NS	45.4 ± 14.5	NS	49.1 ± 14.0	NS
NWI	38.5 ± 11.2	44.5 ± 13.6	NS	43.4 ± 13.3	NS	38.3 ± 13.9	NS	39.5 ± 12.9	NS
DWI	9.8 ± 1.8	9.2 ± 2.4	NS	8.0 ± 2.3	0.00	7.1 ± 2.5	0.001	8.6 ± 2.8	0.00
NWI/SWI	0.79 ± 0.06	0.81 ± 0.07	NS	0.83 ± 0.07	NS	0.84 ± 0.07	0.00	0.85 ± 0.06	0.00
MPG	6.6 ± 16.5	6.7 ± 16.4	NS	6.4 ± 15.8	NS	6.8 ± 10.6	NS	6.1 ± 10.3	NS
HR × SBP	14489 ± 2415	12799 ± 2969	NS	11776 ± 2713	0.01	11439 ± 2456	0.00	10897 ± 1805	0.00

Abbreviations: HR = heart rate in beats/min; CI = cardiac index in liters/min/M; SI = stroke index in mL/beat/M; RAP = mean right atrial pressure in mm Hg; PCI = mean pulmonary capillary pressure in mm Hg; BP = mean blood pressure in mm Hg; SVR = systemic vascular resistances in dynes/sec/cm<sup>5</sup>/M; TPR = total pulmonary resistances in dynes/sec/cm<sup>5</sup>/M; SWI = left ventricular stroke work index in gm/beat/M; NWI = left ventricular net work index in gm/beat/M; DWI = left ventricular diastolic work index in gm/beat/M; MPG = cardiac perfusion gradient (aortic diastolic - pulmonary capillary pressure) in mm Hg; HR × SBP = heart rate × systolic blood pressure

tion catheter into the pulmonary trunk. Right atrial, pulmonary artery and pulmonary capillary wedge pressures were recorded through a Hewlett Packard 1280 transducer in a Siemens Elema Mingograph 34 at a paper speed of 25 mm/sec. Cardiac output was determined by thermodilution using an Edwards 9500 computer. Arterial blood pressure was measured by arm cuff in mm Hg.

Common hemodynamic parameters were calculated according to well known formulas and are summarized in Table I.

All parameters were measured at control and 1, 2, 3, 6 and 12 hours after a single oral dose of prazosin ranging between 2.5 and 7 mg depending on the body surface area of each patient. We could not obtain hemodynamic data after 12 hours in one patient because prazosin effect disappeared after 6 hours and another drug was administered.

The paired Student *t* test was used for the statistical analysis of this data. A probability (*P*) value of less than 0.05 was considered significant.

## Results

The hemodynamic data before and 1, 2, 3, 6 and 12 hours after oral prazosin are summarized in Table I as well as the *P* values comparing the hourly determinations with the control values. One patient was excluded from the 12 hour deter-

minations and we show the data of the remaining 10 cases.

**Hemodynamic effects.** Heart rate remained unchanged throughout the 12 hours of measurements following prazosin administration (Fig 1).

Cardiac index increased from  $2.38 \pm 0.42$  liters/min/M during control to  $9.8 \pm 0.1$  liters/min/M 1 hour after prazosin administration ( $P < 0.001$ ). Maximum improvement occurred at 1 hour:  $2.96 \pm 0.30$  liters/min/M ( $P < 0.002$ ) (Fig 1) and remained statistically elevated during 6 hours, reaching control values again 12 hours after prazosin intake. Only one patient showed a transient decline in cardiac output during the study. It was due to excessive pulmonary capillary pressure reduction (Fig 1); a patient with only moderately elevated capillary pressure at control.

As the heart rate did not change, the stroke index showed a similar enhancement (Fig 1).

Oral prazosin resulted in an important and sustained decline in right atrial pressure from  $12.5 \pm 4.6$  at control to  $8.8 \pm 3.9$  mm Hg 3 minutes after prazosin ( $P < 0.001$ ); its maximum effect was three hours later ( $4.4 \pm 5.0$  mm Hg) ( $P < 0.001$ ) (Figs 2, 3, 4 and 5). The effect was still evident 12 hours after prazosin intake:  $7.9 \pm 2.6$  mm Hg ( $P < 0.01$ ). Pulmonary capillary pressure was markedly elevated before prazosin ( $29.8 \pm 6.8$  mm Hg) and suffered an impor-

6 hr		12 hr	
n = 11	P <	n = 10	P <
93.6 ± 14.9	NS	92.2 ± 10.5	NS
281 ± 0.55	0.02	2.60 ± 0.70	NS
30.5 ± 7.4	0.02	29.0 ± 8.3	NS
5.4 ± 4.0	0.001	7.9 ± 2.6	0.01
1.0 ± 6.8	0.001	22.2 ± 8.0	0.002
95.8 ± 9.9	0.002	109.1 ± 14.7	NS
2.70 ± 60.3	0.005	3.093 ± 72.4	NS
771 ± 390	0.005	88.8 ± 3.3	0.007
47.4 ± 12.1	NS	52.0 ± 15.8	NS
40.6 ± 12.1	NS	43.7 ± 15.6	NS
6.7 ± 2.9	0.002	8.2 ± 2.4	NS
0.83 ± 0.07	0.02	0.83 ± 0.07	NS
66.4 ± 11.4	NS	68.1 ± 14.0	NS
11307 ± 2.29	0.005	12747 ± 2.210	NS

tant and sustained reduction 11 hours later ( $10.7 \pm 7.2$ ) ( $P < 0.001$ ). This marked decline persisted 11 hours later (Fig 3) rising again 12 hours after prazosin ( $22.2 \pm 8.0$  mm Hg) ( $P < 0.005$ ) without reaching control values.

One patient had papillary muscle dysfunction with severe mitral regurgitation and a prominent v wave which disappeared 12 hours after prazosin (Fig 4).

Simultaneously mean pulmonary trunk pressure fell from  $36.7 \pm 8.3$  mm Hg to a maximum decrease of  $21.4 \pm 8.8$  mm Hg ( $P < 0.001$ ) 3 hours later and the decline was still evident 12 hours after prazosin  $29.0 \pm 9.3$  mm Hg ( $P < 0.005$ ) (Figs 3, 4 and 5).

One patient showed pulmonary pulsus alternans which disappeared 3 hours after prazosin intake and reappeared 12 hours later.

Systemic arterial mean blood pressure declined in every patient following prazosin ingestion. Thus control mean blood pressure of  $114 \pm 13.6$  mm Hg was significantly reduced to  $96.8 \pm 13.6$  mm Hg ( $P < 0.005$ ) one hour after prazosin administration with maximum reduction 3 hours later  $88.7 \pm 7.3$  mm Hg ( $P < 0.001$ ) and remained significantly reduced after 6 hours (Fig 6)  $95.8 \pm 9.9$  mm Hg ( $P < 0.001$ ) but without statistical differences after 12 hours  $109 \pm 14.7$  mm Hg (NS). As patients with elevated blood pressure were selected for this study, we found no excessive blood pressure reduction in any of them.

Total systemic vascular resistances decreased from  $3548 \pm 619$  dynes/sec/cm<sup>5</sup>/M at control to  $2813 \pm 678$  dynes/sec/cm<sup>5</sup>/M 30

minutes later ( $P < 0.001$ ) and to  $450 \pm 408$  one hour after prazosin ( $P < 0.001$ ). This statistically marked reduction was maintained for 2 and 3 hours. After 6 hours the systemic resistances rose again to  $2720 \pm 605$  dynes/sec/cm<sup>5</sup>/M ( $P < 0.01$ ) (Fig 6) and 12 hours later there were no differences compared with control values.

Total pulmonary resistances suffered the same reduction from  $1287 \pm 414$  dynes/sec/cm<sup>5</sup>/M to a maximum decline of  $611 \pm 305$  dynes/sec/cm<sup>5</sup>/M ( $P < 0.001$ ) 3 hours after prazosin intake (Fig 6).

The stroke work index and net work index remained unchanged throughout the 12 hours of measurement following administration of prazosin (Fig 7) while the diastolic work index declined from  $9.8 \pm 1.8$  to  $7.1 \pm 2.5$  grammeters/beat/M at 2 hours ( $P < 0.001$ ) and remained so 6 hours after prazosin.

The net/stroke work index quotient increased from  $0.79 \pm 0.06$  to  $0.84 \pm 0.07$  ( $P < 0.05$ ) 2 hours after prazosin.

The myocardial perfusion gradient values remained unchanged but with marked individual differences and the systolic blood pressure  $\times$  heart rate product estimated as a myocardial oxygen consumption index decreased from control values of  $14489 \pm 2414$  to  $10892 \pm 1805$  ( $P < 0.001$ ) 3 hours after prazosin intake.

Prior to prazosin six patients were in subset II and five in subset IV according to Forrester's hemodynamic classification. After prazosin five patients from subset II passed to subset I and one passed to subset III. The five patients in subset IV improved: two passed to subset I and three to subset II.

## Discussion

**I Hemodynamic effects.** This investigation demonstrates that when prazosin is given to patients with acute myocardial infarction and severe heart failure it exerts an important and prolonged dilating action on both arterial and venous systems reducing afterload as well as preload. Preload reduction is manifested by the decline in pulmonary wedge pressures ( $P < 0.001$ ) (Table I, Figs 2, 3, 4 and 5) and afterload reduction by the decline in blood pressure and systemic vascular resistances ( $P < 0.001$ ) (Table I and Fig 6). The enhancement of cardiac output and stroke index is a consequence of afterload reduction. Similar results have been found in patients with chronic congestive heart failure without myocardial

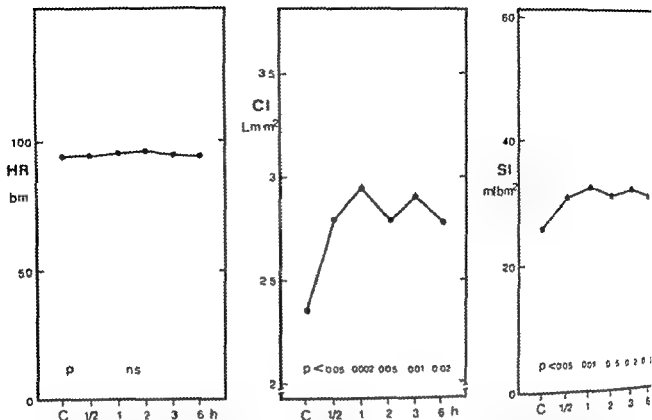


Fig 1 Changes in heart rate (HR), cardiac index (CI) and stroke index (SI) 1/2, 1, 2, 3 and 6 hours after a single oral dose of prazosin in 11 patients with acute myocardial infarction and congestive failure. C = control values (mean  $\pm$  standard deviation).

infarction in the few reports about prazosin found in the medical literature.

We could not find any change in left ventricular stroke work index or net work index but diastolic work index (wasted energy) decreased (Table I and Fig 7) and the net/stroke work index quotient improved indicating better utilization of heart energy.

Every patient in this study was in severe congestive failure all of them included in subsets II and IV of the Forrester hemodynamic classification and seven had clinically acute pulmonary edema. Prazosin effect is quite uniform but shows important individual differences. For this reason its action is unpredictable and this drug must be used only in patients with blood pressure above normal values and very high left ventricular filling pressure allowing an important preload and afterload reduction within normal limits. The excessive reduction in left ventricular filling pressure may produce a decline in cardiac output according to Starling's law. This occurred in one of our patients (Fig 2). Even if preload reduction is not very important it may be followed by a decline in cardiac output the

optimal levels of filling pressure being 14 to 18 mm Hg. Besides a small elevation of filling pressure is a compensatory mechanism in heart failure.

Prazosin resulted in abolition of mitral regurgitation due to papillary muscle dysfunction, a well known effect of other vasodilators.

One of the patients had pulmonary puls alternans which disappeared coinciding with prazosin's maximum effect. This may be explained by a reduction in pulmonary resistances and right ventricular strain.

Prazosin effect is due to inhibition of the enzyme phosphodiesterase, which results in vascular smooth muscle relaxation and indirectly attenuates baroreceptor mediated reflexes. This may explain why heart rate does not increase parallel to the decline in blood pressure.

**II Comparison with other vasodilating agents**  
Prazosin effect is similar to that of nitroprusside, reducing both left ventricular filling pressure and aortic impedance but with a sustained effect. Therefore oral prazosin offers the advantage of both relieving pulmonary congestion just as the nitrates do (they primarily reduce

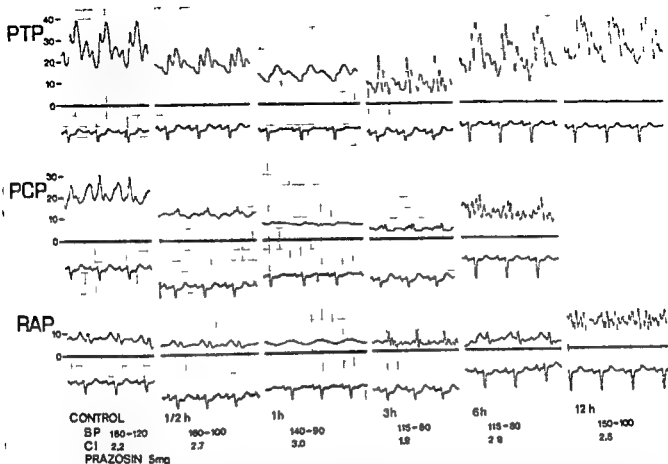


Fig 2 Changes in pulmonary trunk (PTP), pulmonary capillary (PCP), right atrial (RAP) and systemic blood pressures (BP) in mm Hg and cardiac index (CI) in liters/min/M after a single 5 mg oral dose of prazosin in a patient with acute myocardial infarction. Note that cardiac index first increases and then decreases (after 3 hours) when left ventricular filling pressure is below optimal levels. ST deviation improves 1 hour later and is depressed again 3 hours later.

preload without changes in cardiac output) and increasing cardiac output by reducing afterload like hydralazine. It makes oral prazosin a unique drug in the treatment of ambulatory patients with chronic congestive heart failure.<sup>1,23</sup> However, in acute myocardial infarction the drug even if effective presents three disadvantages: (a) it does not have a rapid onset and the effective treatment is delayed until absorption is achieved; (b) it does not have a brief duration of action so side effects like hypotension may be difficult to correct; and (c) the dose depends on each patient so ventricular filling pressure may decrease to a very low level with decline in cardiac output which may be harmful extending the area of necrosis or ischemia. On the other hand the dose may be too small and the optimal action is only achieved with several successive doses.

Perhaps the patients from this study who

passed from hemodynamic subset IV to subset II could improve even more if a greater dose were given. For these reasons oral prazosin is a second choice drug in acute myocardial infarction after nitroglycerin, phenolamine or intravenous nitroglycerin drugs with a rapid onset of action and quickly reversible hemodynamic effects. However prazosin may be a good drug after starting with nitroglycerin. Once the treatment has begun with intravenous nitroglycerin infusion small doses of prazosin may progressively be given in order to reduce nitroglycerin dose and administration time which requires exhaustive and annoying control of the patient and the dose infusion.

**III Myocardial oxygen supply-demand balance.** Evidence exists that prazosin improves the myocardial oxygen supply-demand relationship in patients with acute myocardial infarction and severe congestive failure.



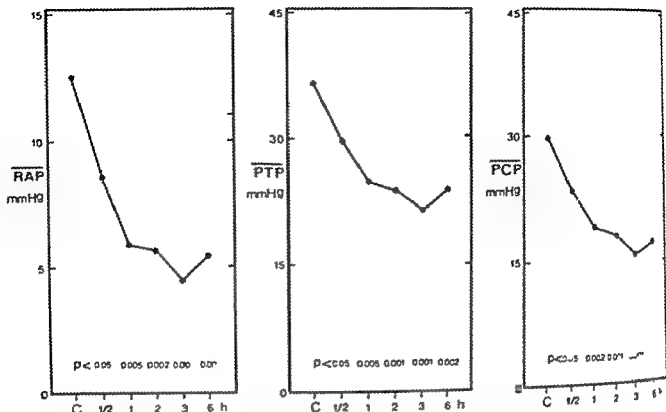
PRAZOSIN in A M I  $n=11$ 

Fig. 3 Modifications in mean right atrial (RAP), mean pulmonary trunk (PTP) and mean pulmonary capillary (PCP) pressures in mm Hg 1/2, 1, 2, 3 and 6 hours after a single dose of oral prazosin in 11 patients with acute myocardial infarction and congestive heart failure. C = control measurements (mean  $\pm$  standard deviation).

1 Heart rate does not increase whereas the other parameters directly related to myocardial O<sub>2</sub> consumption—left ventricular filling pressure, systolic blood pressure and the heart rate  $\times$  systolic blood pressure product—always decrease (Table I and Fig. 6).

2 Prazosin has not been proved to act as an inotropic stimulating agent.

3 In addition myocardial perfusion gradient values do not change and cardiac output increases both parameters probably related to coronary blood flow and oxygen supply.

4 Finally coronary blood flow supply in endocardial regions with low arterial perfusion pressure may improve when end diastolic pressure decreases.

In any case the danger of an excessive fall in systemic blood pressure and cardiac output especially in normotensive patients and in those with only slightly elevated left ventricular filling pressure is always present with prazosin as well as during any vasodilating therapy and may aggravate the imbalance in the myocardial oxygen supply-demand relationship by diminishing coro-

nary perfusion pressure and blood flow. Thus, in patients with acute myocardial infarction may precipitate or augment myocardial ischemia in the peri-infarction zone which could result in the extension of the infarcted area.

IV Side effects. Besides the transient and asymptomatic reduction of cardiac output in our patient we have not found any other side effects although severe hypotension and collapse, chest pain, tachycardia, nausea and vomiting, diarrhea and febrile polyarthritides have been reported in the treatment of hypertensive patients with prazosin.

### Conclusions

1 Prazosin improves left ventricular performance in patients with acute myocardial infarction and severe congestive failure. By reducing left ventricular filling pressure and aortic impedance it alleviates pulmonary congestion and improves cardiac output.

2 Optimal dose levels vary significantly from one patient to another.

3 In acute myocardial infarction complicated

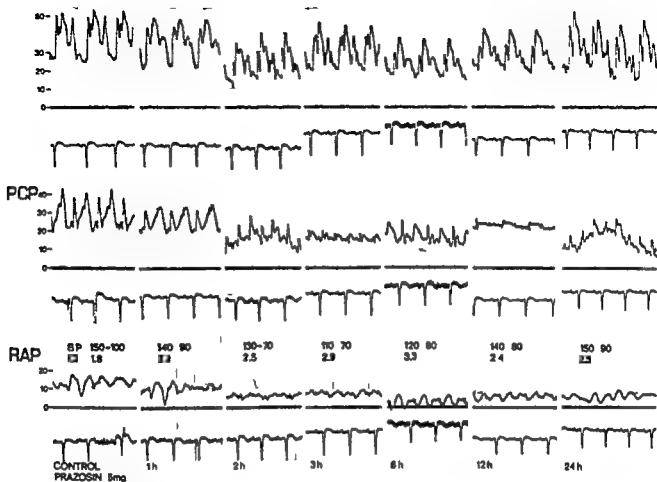


Fig 4 Sequential changes of pulmonary trunk (PTP) pulmonary capillary (PCP) right atrial (RAP) and blood pressures (BP) in mm Hg and cardiac index (CI) in liters/min / m<sup>2</sup> in a patient with severe mitral regurgitation following acute myocardial infarction. Note the disappearance of the prominent v wave 3 hours after a single dose of oral prazosin.

with heart failure prazosin may improve the oxygen supply-demand balance and so reduce the area of ischemia.

4 Prazosin in acute myocardial infarction can be safely used in patients with high blood pressure and severe left heart failure. Hypotension is a potential hazard of the method and must be guarded against at least to the extent of not starting with a hypotensive patient.

#### Summary

The hemodynamic effects of the new oral vasodilator prazosin were evaluated in 11 patients with congestive failure following myocardial infarction.

Prazosin decreased pulmonary trunk, pulmonary capillary and right atrial pressures, systemic blood pressure, systemic vascular

total pulmonary resistances and the heart rate  $\times$  systolic blood pressure product ( $P < 0.001$ ). Cardiac and stroke indexes increased ( $P < 0.001$  and  $P < 0.02$  respectively). Heart rate, myocardial perfusion gradient and stroke work index remained unchanged ( $P < 0.05$ ).

Prazosin effect began in most patients 30 minutes after an oral administration of 2.5 to 7 mg. The maximum effect occurred from one to three hours later. The action is sustained for at least 6 hours in most patients and sometimes is present even 12 hours after a single dose administration.

We conclude that prazosin, with a nitroprusside-like effect, improves left ventricular performance and myocardial O<sub>2</sub> supply-demand relationship in patients with acute myocardial infarction, but optimal doses vary significantly and it

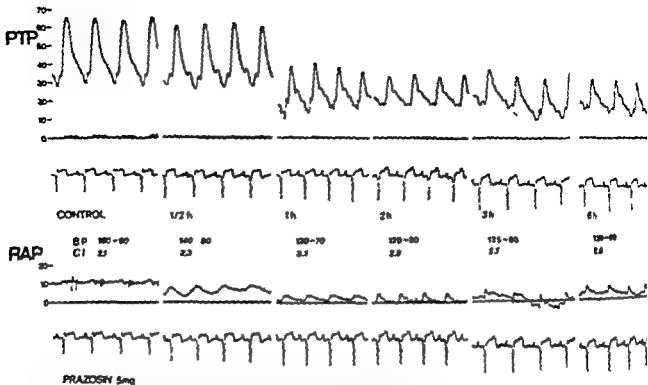


Fig 5 Typical sustained effect of oral prazosin found in most patients with acute myocardial infarction and congestive failure: decline in pulmonary trunk (PTP), right atrial (RAP) and systemic blood pressures (BP) in mm. Hg. and enhancement of cardiac index (CI) in liters/min./M.

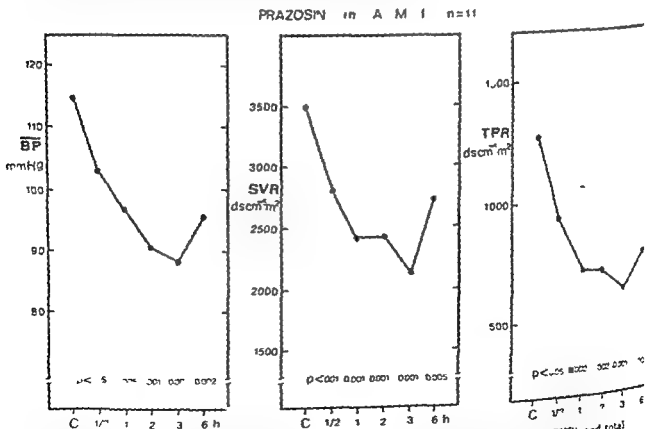


Fig 6 Sequential changes in blood pressure (BP) in mm. Hg, systemic vascular resistance (SVR) and total pulmonary resistance (TPR) in dyne/cm²/M. 1/2, 1, 2, 3 and 6 hours after a single oral dose of prazosin in 11 patients with a acute myocardial infarction and congestive failure. C = control values (mean  $\pm$  standard deviation).

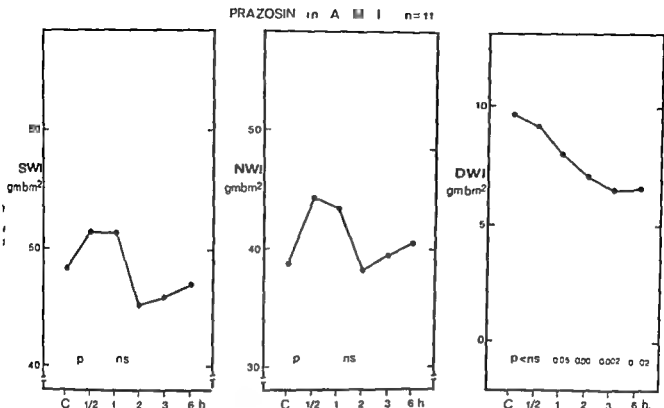


Fig 7 Changes in left ventricular stroke work index (SWI) net left ventricular work index (NWV) and diastolic (DWI) work indexes at 1/2, 1, 2, 3 and 6 hours after a single oral dose of prazosin in 11 patients with congestive failure following acute myocardial infarction (mean  $\pm$  standard deviation)

hazard of severe and sustained hypotension or decline in cardiac output in patients with normal blood pressure or slightly elevated filling pressure is present

# REFERENCES

1. Covell, J W, Braunwald E, Ross J Jr et al. Studies on digitalis VVI Effects on myocardial oxygen consumption. *J Clin Invest* 45:1535 1966
2. Coleman H N. Role of acetylcholinesterase in augmenting myocardial oxygen consumption: relation of increased O<sub>2</sub> consumption to changes in velocity of contraction. *Circ Res* 21:487 1966
3. Smith, J W and Haber E. Digoxin intoxication: The relationship of clinical presentation to serum digoxin concentration. *J Clin Invest* 49:237 1970
4. Mason DT, Amsterdam EA and Lee G. Digitalis glycosides. Clinical pharmacology and therapeutics. In: T. Ma on editor. New York 1978. Dun Donnell Publishing Corporation p 371
5. Francisco J A, Lamas C J, Guha V H et al. Improved left ventricular function during nitroprusside infusion in acute myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 1:650 1972
6. Chatterjee K, Parmley W W, Ganz W et al. Hemodynamic and metabolic responses to vasodilator therapy in acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 48:1183 1973
7. Majid P A, Sharma B and Taylor S H. Phentolamine for vasodilator treatment of severe heart failure. *Lancet* 2:719 1971
8. Kotter V, von Leitner E R., and Wunderlich J. Comparison of hemodynamic effects of phentolamine sodium nitroprusside and glyceryl trinitrate in acute myocardial infarction. *Br Heart J* 39:1196 1977
9. Gould L, Reddy C V, R. Kalanithi P et al. Use of phentolamine in acute myocardial infarction. *Am Heart J* 88:144 1974
10. Chatterjee K, Swan H J, Kaushik V S et al. Effects of vasodilator therapy for severe pump failure in acute myocardial infarction on short term and late prognosis. *Circulation* 53:9 1976
11. Kelly D T, Delgado C E, Taylor D R et al. Use of phentolamine in acute myocardial infarction associated with hypertension and left ventricular failure. *Circulation* 47:729 1973
12. Gold H, Lembach W C and Sanders, C. Use of sublingual nitroglycerin in congestive failure following acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 45:839 1972
13. Delgado C E., Pitt B., Taylor D R., et al. Role of sublingual nitroglycerin in patients with acute myocardial infarction. *Br Heart J* 37:392, 1975
14. Epstein S E., Kent K M, Goldstein R E et al. Reduction of ischemic injury by nitroglycerin during acute myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med* 292:29 1975
15. Lopez Sendon J, Coma Canella I, Ruiz Rojón Y., et al. Efecto hemodinámico de la nitroglicerina en la fase aguda del infarto de miocardio. *Rev Esp Cardiol* Vol 32 June 1979

- 16 Hurshfeld J W Borer J S and Goldstein H Reduction in severity and extent of myocardial infarction when nitroglycerin and methoxamine are administered during coronary occlusion *Circulation* 49 291 1974
- 17 Williams D O Amsterdam E A and Mason D E Hemodynamic effects of nitroglycerin in acute myocardial infarction. Decrease in ventricular preload at the expense of cardiac output *Circulation* 53 421 1975
- 18 Bussmann W D Lehner J and Kaltenbach M Orally administered isosorbide dinitrate in patients with and without left ventricular failure due to acute myocardial infarction *Am J Cardiol* 39 91 1977
- 19 Baxter R H Teit C M and McGinness J Vasodilator therapy in acute myocardial infarction. Use of sublingual isosorbide dinitrate *Br Heart J* 39 1067 1977
- 20 Da Luz P L Forrester J S Wyatt H L et al Hemodynamic and metabolic effects of sodium nitroprusside on the performance and metabolism of regional ischemic myocardium *Circulation* 52 400 1975
- 21 Miller R R Awan N A Maxwell K S et al Sustained reduction of cardiac impedance and preload in congestive heart failure with the antihypertensive vasodilator prazosin *N Engl J Med* 297 303 1977
- 22 Meta J Iacona M Feldman R L et al Comparative hemodynamic effects of intravenous nitroprusside and oral prazosin in refractory heart failure *Am J Cardiol* 41 925 1978
- 23 Awan N Miller R R DeMans A N et al Efficacy of ambulatory systemic vasodilator therapy with oral prazosin in chronic refractory heart failure *Circulation* 56 346 1977
- 24 Forrester J S Diamond G A and Swan H J C Correlative classification of clinical and hemodynamic function after acute myocardial infarction *Am J Cardiol* 39 137 1977
- 25 Yang S S Bentivoglio L and Maranhao V in Assessment of ventricular function from cardiac catheterization data to hemodynamic parameters Philadelphia 1972 F A Davis Company p 162
- 26 Russell R and Rackley C in Hemodynamic monitoring in a coronary intensive care unit New York 1974 Futura Publishing Company p 65
- 27 Chatterjee K Vasodilator therapy for heart failure *Ann Intern Med* 83 421 1975
- 28 Crexella C Chatterjee K Forrester J S et al Optimal level of filling pressure in the left side of the heart in acute myocardial infarction *N Engl J Med* 289 1263 1973
- 29 Russell R O Rackley C Pombo J et al Effects of increasing left ventricular filling pressures in patients with acute myocardial infarction *J Clin Invest* 49 1533 1970
- 30 Schwartz F Ensslen R Thormann J et al Abolished compensation of cardiac performance after nitroglycerin in patients with ventricular asynergy *Am Heart J* 94 471 1977
- 31 Chatterjee K Parmley W W Swan H J C et al Beneficial effects of vasodilator agents in severe mitral regurgitation due to dysfunction of the subaortic apparatus *Circulation* 48 680 1973
- 32 Lopez Sendon J Coma Canella I Marin Jodra L et al Pulmonary pulsus alternans in acute myocardial infarction *Am J Cardiol* 42 577 1978
- 33 Constantine J W McShane W h Scrabine D et al Analysis of the hypotensive action of prazosin. Hypertension mechanisms and management edited by G. Onesti G Kim and J H Mojer New York 1979 Grune & Stratton Inc p 479
- 34 Hess H J Prazosin: biochemistry and structure activity studies *Postgrad Med (special number)* November 9 17 1975
- 35 Cohen H M Prazosin hydrochloride (CP 12,260) an oral anti hypertensive agent: preliminary clinical observations in ambulatory patients *J Clin Pharmacol* 10 408 1970
- 36 Mason D T Amsterdam E A Miller R R et al Congestive heart failure and cardiogenic shock due to acute myocardial infarction in Cardiac emergencies D T Mason editor Baltimore 1978 The Williams & Wilkins Company p 140
- 37 Awan N A Miller R R Maxwell K et al Comparative clinical effects of oral prazosin on the flow resistance and capacitance vessels *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 22 79 1977
- 38 Chatterjee K Parmley W W Massie M et al Oral hydralazine therapy for chronic refractory heart failure *Circulation* 54 873 1976
- 39 Braunwald E Vasodilator therapy. A physiological approach to the treatment of heart failure *N Engl J Med* 297 331 1977
- 40 Sonnenblick E H Ross J Jr and Braunwald E Oxygen consumption of the heart. New concepts of its multifactorial determination, *Am J Cardiol* 22 226 1968
- 41 Braunwald E Control of myocardial oxygen consumption. Physiologic and clinical considerations *Am J Cardiol* 27 416 1971
- 42 Miller R R Awan N A DeMans A N et al Importance of maintaining systemic blood pressure during nitroglycerin administration for reducing ischemic injury in patients with coronary disease *Am J Cardiol* 40 504 1977
- 43 Gabriel R Meek D and Ghosh B C Collapse after prazosin hydrochloride *Lancet* 2 1080 1975
- 44 Bendall M J Baloch A H and Wilson P Side effects due to treatment of hypertension with prazosin *Br Med J* 1 727 1975
- 45 Cairns M A and Jordan S C Prazosin treatment complicated by acute febrile polyarthritides *Br Med J* 2 1421 1976
- 46 Rosendorff C Prazosin: severe side effects are dose dependent *Br Med J* 2 508 1976
- 47 Committee on Safety of Medicines Adverse Reaction Series 12 London 1975 Her Majesty's Stationery Office

## Echocardiography and fetal heart sounds in the diagnosis of fetal heart block

James P. Madison MD  
Pradub Sukhum MD  
Daryl P. Williamson MD  
Brian C. Campion MD  
St Paul and Minneapolis Minn

Several cases of congenital complete heart block diagnosed antenatally by auscultation and/or by using ECG electrodes applied to the maternal abdomen or fetal scalp have been reported. Generally the diagnoses have been suspected when auscultation disclosed fetal bradycardia. In the case reported here, auscultation revealed rhythmic sounds at two distinct rates. This case is remarkable because fetal atrial heart sounds were readily audible and because fetal complete heart block associated with maternal systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) was confirmed by echocardiography performed *in utero*.

### Case report

A 31 year-old American Indian woman in her thirty-second week of pregnancy was hospitalized for observation after being beaten. Systemic lupus erythematosus had been diagnosed three years earlier. Auscultation of fetal sounds by stethoscope and using a Doptone (Smith Kline Instruments) disclosed a relatively regular heart rhythm of approximately 150 beats per minute and a regular high pitched bruit at a rate of about 40 per minute. Fetal echo- and phonocardiography were performed by a method to be described and indicated atrioventricular dissociation with an atrial rate of 150 per minute and a ventricular rate of 40 per minute. In the thirty fifth week of pregnancy a 2,080 gram male infant was delivered vaginally. Initial postnatal examination disclosed a regular cardiac rhythm of 40 beats per minute. An ECG performed after birth demonstrated complete heart block (Fig. 1).

From the Section of Cardiology Department of Medicine St. Paul Ramsey Hospital and Medical Center St. Paul, Minn., and Division of Cardiology University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.

This work was supported in part by United States Public Health Service Institutional National Research Service Award 1 T32 HL07184-01.

Received for publication July 27, 1988.

Accepted for publication August 17, 1988.

Reprint requests: Pradub Sukhum MD, St. Paul Ramsey Hospital, Medical Center 640 Jackson St., St. Paul, Minn. 55101.

### Methods

Fetal echocardiography at 32 weeks of pregnancy was recorded with commercially available echocardiographic equipment connected to a Honeywell 1806 Visicorder A 2.25 MHz, 7.5 cm focus transducer was applied to the mother's abdomen in the area determined by B mode scanning to overlie the fetal heart motion and many slow M mode scan runs were performed at slightly different angulations until a few satisfactory fetal echocardiograms were obtained. Fetal phonocardiography was performed immediately after the echocardiogram was obtained by amplifying the fetal heart sounds with the Doptone then placing the microphone of a phonocardiographic recorder directly upon the Doptone's speaker. Echocardiography was performed on the infant using standard technique with a 5.0 MHz near focus transducer.

### Results

The fetal phonocardiogram is shown in Fig. 2. The ECG is that obtained from the mother. The middle and lower tracings are phonocardiographic recordings demonstrating low (LF) and high frequency (HF) sounds, respectively. A low pitched sound (LPS) followed by a high pitched bruit (HPB) can be seen at a rate of 39 per minute. Also seen is a group of repetitive sounds (RS) at a rate of 150 per minute with both low and high frequency components, bearing no apparent relationship to the slower rhythm. Although the sound at the slower rate may appear to be related to every other maternal QRS complex on this record, a longer strip shows that they bear no constant relationship.

A portion of the fetal echocardiogram with simultaneous maternal ECG is shown in Fig. 3 upper panel accompanied by the infant's postnatal echocardiogram (Fig. 3 lower panel) and simultaneous ECG for comparison. The latter echocardiogram is an M mode scan from the left ventricle (LV) inferior to the mitral valve to the aortic root (AO). The arrows in the postnatal recording demonstrate opening of the anterior leaflet of the mitral valve corresponding to the P waves seen in the infant's electrocardiogram (ECG [P]). The arrows in the prenatal tracing denote repetitive motions of a valvular appearing structure at a rate of 150 per minute, the same as the postnatal atrial rate and the faster of the two rhythms.

Metrix Echocardiographer  
11Mimgograf 34, Elma-Schneider

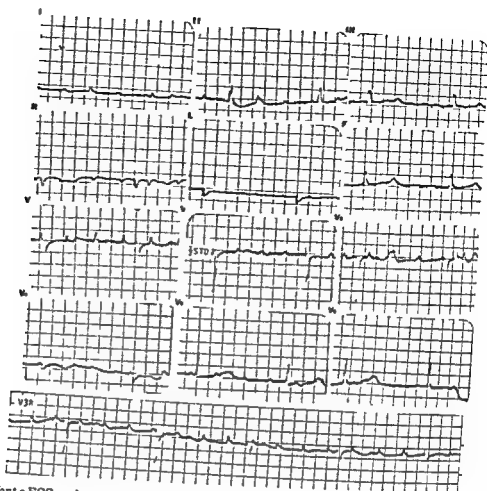


Fig 1 Infant's ECG performed shortly after birth demonstrating complete heart block with an atrial rate of 1 and a ventricular rate of 39 per minute

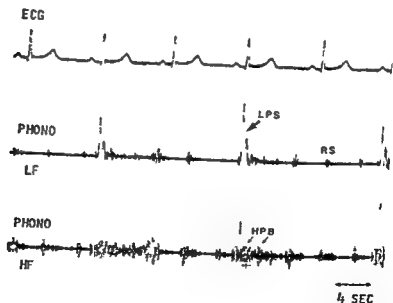


Fig 2 Fetal phonocardiogram ECG = maternal ECG LF = low frequency HF = high frequency LPS = low pitch sound HPB = high pitch bruit RS = repetitive sounds. See text for comments.

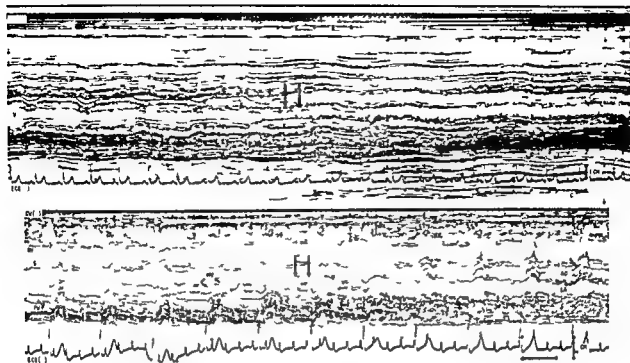


Fig 3 Patient's echocardiograms. Upper panel Prenatal tracing AW(M) = abdominal wall of mother V = fetal ventricle ECG(M) = maternal ECG Lower panel Postnatal tracing CW(P) = infant's chest wall RV = right ventricle IVS = ventricular septum LV = left ventricle MV = mitral valve AO = aortic valve LA = left atrium LVPW = left ventricular posterior wall ECG(P) = infant's ECG Further discussion in text

heard on auscultation Fig 4 is an enlarged view of this portion for clarification

Fig 5 is an enlarged view of a portion of the right end of the fetal echocardiogram shown in Fig 3A This demonstrates two parallel echoes with an echo-free space posterior to them The triangular markers point to rhythmic motions of the more posterior of the parallel echoes that occur at a rate identical to those of the valvular appearing structure mentioned previously

## Discussion

The use of fetal echocardiography has previously been reported in the determination of fetal heart rate as well as in attempts to study fetal heart structure and dimensions and to estimate stroke volume<sup>4</sup> The present study is the first report of echocardiography in the diagnosis of fetal heart block The fetal echocardiogram reported here clearly demonstrates motions of cardiac structures produced by differing independent cardiac rates Regular contractions of ventricular walls occur 39 times per minute Echoes from the valvular appearing structure within the ventricle reveal the presence of a faster

rate of 150 per minute These echoes probably originate from an atrioventricular valve most likely the mitral valve They seem to demonstrate opening of the atrioventricular valve with each atrial contraction Small deflections are also present in the ventricular walls at this faster rate These findings establish the diagnosis of fetal complete heart block

An attempt to scan from mitral valve appearing structure to aortic root resulted in the appearance of parallel thin echoes which might represent anterior and posterior aortic walls with the left atrium seen posteriorly Repetitive deflections are present on the posterior aortic wall echo in both pre and postnatal echocardiograms Similar motions of the anterior wall are not seen as well Studies have shown motions of the posterior aortic wall echocardiogram to be related to left atrial volume changes thus such deflections should and do occur at the atrial rate<sup>7</sup>

The two rhythmic sounds heard at auscultation and recorded in Fig 2 occur at differing intervals and sound frequencies Both rhythms



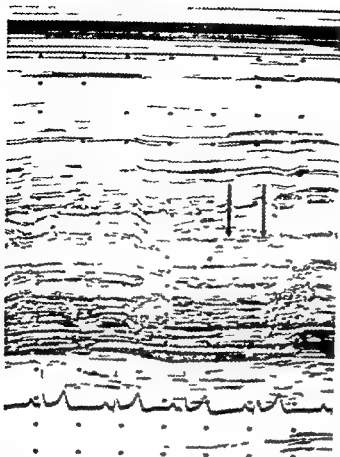


Fig 4 Enlarged view of central portion of upper panel of Fig 3 ECG tracing at bottom is maternal. See text for further explanation

are asynchronous with the maternal ECG making it likely that both sounds originate from the fetal heart. Heart sounds corresponding to atrial contraction have been reported previously in complete heart block as well as in atrial flutter and fibrillation.<sup>11</sup> The origins of these sounds are not entirely clear. Possibilities include "tensing of the atrial wall during contraction,"<sup>12</sup> "downward displacement of the mitral valve apparatus associated with atrial contraction,"<sup>13</sup> "vibrations of the entire cardiohemic system due to atrial contraction,"<sup>14</sup> and the impact on the ventricular wall of blood ejected by the atrium. Deflections of the atrioventricular valve, the ventricular walls, and the posterior aortic wall in the fetal echocardiogram are consistent with any or all of these proposed mechanisms.

The mother of this infant is known to have SLE. McCue and colleagues have recently reported data indicating an association between maternal connective tissue disease and congenital complete heart block. The frequency with which

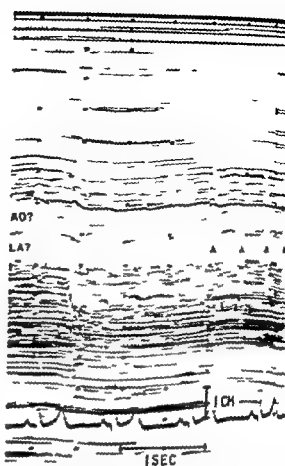


Fig 5 Enlarged view of right end of Fig 3 upper panel. ECG is maternal. AO? = probable aortic root. LA? = probable left atrium. Explanation in text.

congenital heart block occurs in the offspring of mothers having SLE is unclear. This could perhaps be assessed prospectively using fetal echocardiograms. Should this frequency be significant, fetal echocardiography might be useful as a screening tool to detect congenital heart block in fetuses of mothers having SLE.

It is possible that by chance the present echocardiogram was performed from an optimal or near optimal position. Technical difficulties in recording the echo occurred because the fetus was continually in motion. Further work is needed to determine the feasibility of routinely obtaining useful fetal echocardiograms and to develop methods for achieving good quality recordings. Echocardiographic techniques might then be useful in detecting other fetal cardiac defects and in studying fetal cardiac physiology.

#### Summary

A 32-week fetus was demonstrated phonocardiographically and echocardiographically to have

a regular atrial rate of 150 per minute and a regular ventricular rate of 39 per minute indicating complete heart block. The diagnosis was suspected when two groups of heart sounds at two distinct rates were heard on auscultation and was confirmed by the postnatal ECG. The maternal history was significant for the presence of systemic lupus erythematosus. The basis for the echocardiographic diagnosis of complete heart block, the presence of atrial heart sounds in complete heart block and the relationship of maternal SIE to congenital heart block are discussed.

#### REFERENCES

1. Dunn H. Antenatal diagnosis of congenital heart block. *J Obstet Gynecol* 67:1006 1960
2. Abdulla U and Charters W. Congenital heart block diagnosed antenatally associated with multiple fetal abnormality. *Br Med J* 4:763 1975
3. Bang J and Holm H. Ultrasonics in the demonstration of fetal heart movements. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 102:906 1968
4. Robinson, H. P. Detection of fetal heart movement in

first trimester of pregnancy using pulsed ultrasound. *Br Med J* 4:466 1972

5. Egeblad, H. Bang J and Northeved A. Ultrasonic identification and examination of the fetal heart structures. *J Clin Ultrasound* 3:90 1975
6. Winsberg F. Echocardiography of the fetal and newborn heart. *Invest Radiology* 7:152 1972
7. Strunk B L, Fitzgerald, J W., Lipton M., Popp H L and Barry W. H. The posterior aortic wall echocardiogram. *Circulation* 54:744 19 6
8. Bamrah, V. S., Hughes C V., and Tristani, F. E. Mechanism of atrial sounds in atrial fibrillation. *Circulation* 53:569 19 6
9. Dolara A. and Tordini, B. Atrial flutter sounds: report of a case. *Am Heart J* 78:369 1969
10. Penny J L., Gregory J J., and Ayres S M. Audible atrial sounds in a case of atrial flutter. *Am J Cardiol* 19:305 1967
11. Massumi, R. A. Hernandez T., Just G. and Tawakkol A. A. The audible sounds of atrial tachyarrhythmias (flutter?). *Circulation* 33:607 1966
12. Neporent L. M., and Da Silva J. A. Heart sounds in atrial flutter-fibrillation. *Am J Cardiol* 19:301 1967
13. McCue C M., Mantakas, M., Tingelstad J. B. and Ruddy S. Congenital heart block in newborns of mothers with connective tissue disease. *Circulation* 56:89 1977

#### Information for authors

Most of the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1976 became effective on January 1 1978. Therefore all manuscripts must be accompanied by the following written statement signed by one author: The undersigned author transfers all copyright ownership of the manuscript (title of article) to The C. V. Mosby Company in the event the work is published. The undersigned author warrants that the article is original, is not under consideration by another journal and has not been previously published. I sign for and accept responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all co authors. Authors will be consulted when possible regarding republication of their material.

# Pregnancy in a patient with porcine valve xenografts

Edward M Beadle Jr, MD  
Russell V Luepker MD  
Preston P Williams MD  
Minneapolis Minn

In recent years advanced surgical techniques and improved prostheses have afforded valve replacement to a larger and younger patient population. A subgroup of this population, women of child bearing age, presents particular problems. The management of pregnancy in women with mechanical valve prostheses is extensively reviewed<sup>1-3</sup> with major complications being thromboembolism and endocarditis. Anticoagulation advocated to prevent thrombosis and embolism is problematical because of medication related teratogenic and hemorrhagic effects. The use of valves that do not require anticoagulants should reduce these complications.<sup>4-6</sup> Porcine xenografts appear to obviate the need for anticoagulants except in specific instances<sup>7,8</sup> but experience in pregnant women is limited.

Presented is a case of a young woman with porcine xenograft aortic and mitral valves and her management through pregnancy.

## Case report

The patient is a 23 year-old white female who had rheumatic fever at age 12 and a recurrence at age 16. She had an uncomplicated pregnancy at age 21 (1976) with a spontaneous vaginal delivery of a normal infant. Postpartum her cardiac status deteriorated with recurrent atrial fibrillation, heart failure and pulmonary edema despite aggressive medical management.

Cardiac catheterization several months after delivery (July 1976) demonstrated severe mitral regurgitation, aortic regur-

gitation and increased pulmonary vascular resistance (Fig 1). In October 1976, she had replacement of both aortic and mitral valves with porcine prosthesis, 22 mm and 28 mm respectively. Postoperatively her cardiac function was markedly improved. Oral anticoagulants were discontinued three months after valve replacement.

The patient remained in good health and became pregnant with an expected date of confinement in March, 1978. In the first trimester she gained approximately 30 pounds (height 5 ft. 2 in., weight 210 lbs) and reported mild fatigue, exertional dyspnea. At 22 weeks gestation she was referred to the University of Minnesota Hospitals. Evaluation on the absence of congestive heart failure or arrhythmias. She continued on digoxin (0.25 mg daily) and furosemide (40 mg daily) with potassium supplementation and prealbumin. A balanced diet emphasizing both sodium restriction and weight control was prescribed. She was also advised to take frequent left lateral recumbent rest periods during the day and to wear pressure-graded elastic stockings at night.

During the subsequent 18 weeks she gained an additional 30 pounds despite weekly nutritional counseling without clinical symptoms or signs of cardiac deterioration. Electrocardiograms demonstrated occasional premature atrial contractions. Serial echocardiograms revealed left atrial and ventricular chamber enlargement with normal motion of the prosthetic valves. The echocardiograms were unchanged from those at pregnancy. Tests of clotting function including platelet thrombin time, partial thromboplastin time and three tube were all within normal limits.

On March 13, 1978, spontaneous rupture of membranes occurred and the patient was admitted to the obstetric service. Subacute bacterial endocarditis prophylaxis was immediately begun with intravenous vancomycin (500 mg every 6 hours) and was continued for the ensuing three days. There was no history of penicillin allergy. Dysfunctional labor necessitated intravenous oxytocin augmentation. A central venous pressure line was inserted and showed normal pressures throughout labor. Regional anesthesia, midforceps rotation and extraction were used for vaginal delivery of a 3440 gram infant with APGAR scores of 8, 9 and 9 at 1, 5 and 15 minutes respectively. The estimated blood loss was 300 cc and patient left the delivery room in satisfactory condition.

The patient's immediate postpartum course was con-

From the Departments of Medicine and Obstetrics and Gynecology, University of Minnesota Medical School, Minneapolis, Minnesota.

Received for publication July 27, 1978.

Accepted for publication Sept. 7, 1978.

Reprint requests: Russell V. Luepker, MD, Laboratory of Physiological Hygiene, Stadium Gate 2, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN 55455.

cated only by a persistent upper respiratory infection. There were no symptoms or signs of congestive heart failure, arrhythmia, or embolization. Routine laboratory data, electrocardiograms, chest x-rays, and an echocardiogram were unchanged. She was discharged home on the fifth postpartum day. She and the infant remained well four months after leaving the hospital.

## Discussion

The clinical course of pregnancy in a young female with aortic and mitral porcine valves presents several management problems.

Pregnancy results in a hypercoagulable state due to increases in specific clotting factors, platelet adhesiveness, and plasma fibrinogen.<sup>11</sup> When combined with circulatory stasis due to anatomical changes, there exists a setting conducive to thromboembolism.<sup>12</sup> Thrombosis and embolism are also major threats following replacement of mechanical cardiac valves.<sup>13</sup> Attempts to reduce that risk include anticoagulants, agents reducing platelet adhesiveness, and development of non thrombogenic material for valve structures and coverings. There is considerable literature describing management of pregnancy in patients with mechanical valves.<sup>14</sup> The need for anticoagulation is particularly problematic because of teratogenicity and peripartum hemorrhagic complications.<sup>2, 3, 5</sup> Despite these dangers, the threat of thromboembolism is sufficient with most prosthetic valves that some method of anticoagulation is recommended and widely used. It is clear that a valve prosthesis that does not necessitate the administration of anticoagulants would be preferable.

In a comparison study of the Starr Edwards caged ball valve and the Hancock porcine prosthesis, Oyer and associates reported that the porcine valve significantly reduces the incidence of thromboembolic and hemorrhagic complications without increased rates of valve failure or endocarditis. Other reports also describe a very low incidence of thromboembolism in recipients of a single porcine mitral valve (0 to 5 per cent) over 11 to 5 year follow up periods. Long term anticoagulation was not routinely prescribed in any of these patient groups, with the majority of reported complications occurring during the first three postoperative months. Thus for porcine valves, several authors recommend anticoagulation for the initial three postoperative months, followed by tapering and discontinuation unless intercurrent thromboembolism has occurred or

Table 1 Catheterization data

	Pressures	
	Rest	Exercise
LV (mm. Hg)		
Phase	124	140
	-1.19	0.30
Pulm art (mm. Hg)	34	80
	30 41	43 117
Cardiac output (liters/min)		
Fick	2.8	4.2
Thermo dilution	3.0	4.3
Systemic resistance (DSC)	2,734	2,171
Pulm art resistance (DSC)	436	851

Abbreviations: DSC = Dyne second per centimeter; LV = left ventricle; mm Hg = millimeters of mercury; Pulm art = pulmonary artery.

the patient shows left atrial enlargement or atrial fibrillation.<sup>15</sup>

The experience presented in this case report supports the observations that routine anticoagulation is not necessary with porcine valves even during the hypercoagulable state of an uncomplicated pregnancy. However, atrial fibrillation, left atrial thrombus, or other thrombogenic conditions were not present and may indicate the need for anticoagulation even with xenografts.

As with all cardiac patients, close monitoring of cardiac status during pregnancy, delivery, and postpartum is necessary.

## Summary

The course of pregnancy and successful vaginal delivery of a healthy infant in a 23 year old woman with previous aortic and mitral valve replacement with porcine xenografts is presented. Unlike the management of pregnant patients with conventional mechanical prostheses, anticoagulation may not be necessary with xenografts, particularly when there are no other thrombogenic conditions. Other management issues include congestive heart failure, arrhythmias, prophylaxis against subacute bacterial endocarditis, and expeditious labor and delivery.

## REFERENCES

1. Ibarra Perez C., Arevalo Toledo N., Alvarez De La Cadena, O. and Noriega Guerra, L. The course of pregnancy in patients with artificial heart valves. *Am J Med* 61:504 1976.
2. Oakley C., and Doherty J. Pregnancy in patients after valve replacement. *Br Heart J* 38:1140 1976.
3. Laros, R. H., Hage M. L. and Hayashi, R. H. Pregnancy

- and heart valve prostheses *Obstet Gynecol.* 35 241 1970
- 4 Buxbaum A., Hygen M M Shabin W Levy M and Ekerling H Pregnancy in patients with prosthetic heart valves, *Chest* 59 639 1971
- 5 McCans J L., and Wenger N K Problems in management of the pregnant patient with rheumatic heart disease and valve prosthesis, *South. Med. J* 69 1007 1976
- 6 Harrison E C and Roschke E J Pregnancy in patients with cardiac valve prosthesis *Clin Obstet Gynecol.* 18 107 1975
- 7 Cosanegra P., Aviles G Maturana G and Dubernet J Cardiovascular management of pregnant women with a heart valve prosthesis *Am J Cardiol.* 36 802, 1975
- 8 Lunet R., and Grondin C M Cardiac valve prostheses anticoagulation and pregnancy *Ann Thorac Surg* 23 33\* 1977
- 9 Ueland K. Pregnancy and cardiovascular disease *Med Clin North Am.* 61 17 1977
- 10 Litwak R S., Hancock W D., Lukban S B and Juwado R A Role of the Hancock stabilized glutaraldehyde process bioprosthesis in the management of mitral valve disease *Adv Cardopulmon Dis.* 20 90 1977
- 11 Pechet L. and Alexander B Increased clotting factors in pregnancy *N Engl J Med.* 265 1093 1961
- 12 Wright M P Changes in adhesiveness of blood platelets following parturition and surgical operation *J Pathol Bact* 54 461 1942
- 13 VillaSanta U Thromboembolic disease in pregnancy *Am J Obstet Gynecol.* 93 14\* 1965
- 14 Rents B A Stinson E B Gripp R B and Shumway N E Tissue valve replacement of prosthetic heart valves for thromboembolism *Am. J Cardiol.* 41, 1978
- 15 Oyer P E Stinson E B, Gripp R B and Shumway N E. Valve replacement with the Starr Edwards and Hancock prostheses comparative analysis of late morbidity and mortality *Ann. Surg.* 186 391 1977
- 16 Stinson E B, Gripp R B and Shumway N E Clinical experience with a porcine aortic valve prosthesis for mitral valve replacement *Ann Thorac Surg* 19 12 1974
- 17 Cevese P G Long term results of 21° senograft valve replacements *J Cardiovas. Surg.* 16 639 1975
- 18 McIntosh, C L, Michaelis L L, Morrow A G Isaac, S B Redwood D R., and Epstein, S E Atrioventricular valve replacement with Hancock porcine xenograft: five year clinical experience *Surgery* 78 68 1975
- 19 Cohn L H., Sanders J H., and Collins, J J Actual comparison of Hancock porcine and prosthetic aortic valves for isolated mitral valve replacement *Circulation* 54(Suppl. III) III 60 1976
- 20 Edmiston W A., Harrison E C Duck, G F Patus, W., and Lau F Y H Thromboembolism in porcine valve recipients *Am. J Cardiol.* 41, 508, 1978

# Clinical pathologic conference

## The consequences of the inconsequential Marantic (nonbacterial thrombotic) endocarditis

Byron A Olney M.D  
Thomas T Schattenberg M.D  
J Keith Campbell M.D  
Haruo Okazaki M.D  
J T Lie M.D  
Rochester Minnesota

### Case presentation

DR OLNEY Mrs M L, a 47 year old hairdresser and housewife was admitted to the Rochester Methodist Hospital on September 11, 1977. She had enjoyed good health until mid-July 1977 when she experienced transient swelling of the right arm. This resolved spontaneously but in early August she noted progressive malaise, anorexia, cough, fatigue and weight loss. A chest x-ray on August 16, 1977 demonstrated a right hilar shadow and she was treated initially with antibiotics but failed to improve. On August 29, 1977 a right supraclavicular lymph node biopsy was performed and the diagnosis of metastatic anaplastic carcinoma of the lung was made.

Subsequent questioning brought forth the fact that between June 1977 and September 1977 she had suffered five separate episodes of blurring of the right field of vision lasting up to 15 minutes and on one occasion associated with vertigo. During the five days prior to her coming to Rochester she developed dysarthria and a left hemiparesis progressing from the onset to peak in approximately 36 hours.

Physical examination at the time of her admission to Rochester Methodist Hospital on September 6, 1977 demonstrated normal vital signs and a normal cardiovascular examination. Right supraclavicular nodes were present. She was dysarthric with flaccid paralysis of the left arm and weak-

ness of the left leg. Babinski, Chaddock and Oppenheim reflexes were present on the left and the left deep tendon reflexes were diminished in comparison with the right.

Laboratory assessment included a white blood count of 27,900 per mm<sup>3</sup> with 93 per cent neutrophils. The hemoglobin was 13 gm per cent and the platelet count was 239,000 per mm<sup>3</sup>. The serum creatinine, bilirubin, alkaline phosphatase, SGOT, total protein, calcium, phosphorus, sodium, potassium, uric acid and fasting blood sugar were all normal. A right hilar mass was present on chest x-ray with an extensive perihilar infiltrate in the right middle and upper lobes (Fig 1). The electrocardiogram was normal.

A computerized tomography (CT) brain scan with contrast injection showed homogenous enhancement low in the right frontal lobe extending deep toward the basal ganglia (Fig 2). This finding was felt to be compatible with an infarct. A dynamic brain scan showed a decreased flow in the right middle cerebral artery distribution with an increased uptake in the right fronto-parietal region. These findings again were considered most consistent with an infarct.

By the time of her hospital admission the patient was already aware of some improvement in her neurologic status over the preceding 24 hours. She was begun on prednisone at 60 mg daily along with a program of physical therapy and showed continued improvement over the course of the hospitalization. She was dismissed on September 17, 1977 on a tapering dose of prednisone and a home program of physical therapy. Her improvement continued until Septem-

From the Division of Cardiovascular Diseases, Department of Internal Medicine, Department of Neurology and Department of Pathology and Anatomy, Mayo Clinic, 420 Myo F and Tn, Rochester, Minn.  
Received for publication July 5, 1978.  
Reprint requests to J T Lie, M.D., Department of Pathology and Anatomy, Mayo Clinic, Rochester, Minn. 55901.



Fig 1 Chest x ray taken on the initial admission on September 6 1977 with findings of a right hilar mass and perihilar infiltrate involving the right middle and upper lobes

ber 22 1977 when she developed sudden weakness and fell to the floor with a complete paralysis of her left side. This persisted and she returned to be readmitted to the Rochester Methodist Hospital on September 26 1977. Examination confirmed the presence of a complete left hemiplegia.

A repeat CT scan showed an increase in the size of the previously noted lesion. An additional 'new' lesion was evident in the right frontal parasagittal region (Fig 3). The official interpreter noted that because of the multiplicity of lesions now and the progression of the original lesion I would think that logic would dictate that these are metastatic in nature rather than infarct.

A course of radiotherapy was begun anticipating 3000 rads to the head over a period of two weeks. Despite this she failed to improve and by the eleventh day it was evident that she was getting progressively worse with increasing lethargy and difficulty in swallowing. On October 10 1977 profound acrocyanosis was noted associated with tachypnea tachycardia and deteriorating sensorium and she died that evening.

## Clinical discussion

**DR SCHATTENBERG** The bare essential facts of this lady's case would seem to be that she had a four month illness characterized by the presence of a lung mass and a progressive downhill course central to which were the recurrent neurologic lesions. We know from the protocol that she had an undifferentiated carcinoma of the lung but even though this is a cardiovascular CPC all who examined her described a completely normal cardiovascular examination.

The admission chest x ray did indeed show hilar adenopathy and a picture consistent with an obstructive pneumonitis or fluid in the interlobar fissure. The cardiac silhouette appears completely normal (Fig 1). Since her clinical history smacks of cerebral embolic disease one must raise the question of an intracardiac shunt with paradoxical emboli. With this normal cardiac silhouette no previous cardiovascular history and normal auscultation by several good observers I find it most unlikely that she could have something of that order. In addition the ECG was normal.

Next let us consider the CT scans. Dr Campbell is here to help us out at this point. **DR CAMPBELL** On the initial study of September 9 1977 (Fig 2) the striking finding is an area of enhancement following injection of iodinated contrast medium. There is no surrounding abnormality and on the noncontrast CT scan we see nothing at all. This then is an isodense lesion, that is one which has the same density as normal brain tissue but which does take up the contrast dye. This finding unfortunately is rather nonspecific. The radiologists tend to think of an isodense lesion as being most likely an infarct but it could be a glioma, an abscess, a metastasis or virtually anything and one must know more about the patient to arrive at a more specific diagnosis. The other thing to mention is that there is no mass effect. The ventricle if anything is a bit bigger on the affected side. Therefore, it is not being compressed or shifted.

**DR SCHATTENBERG** She was treated with prednisone and seemed to show some improvement by the time of dismissal. I would not place much importance on the fact that she improved with prednisone as any type of inflammatory process or even embolic event could show modest improvement on steroids.

She was dismissed initially on September 11.

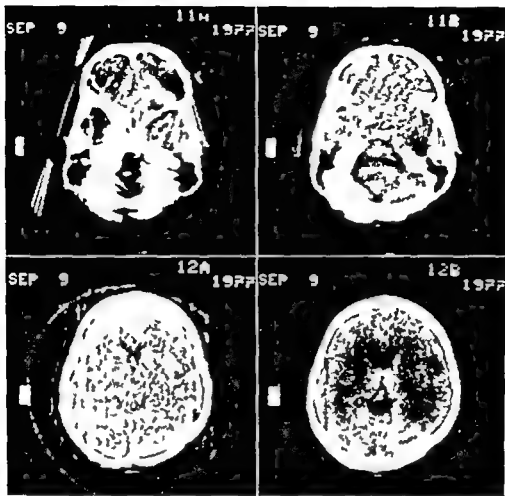


Fig 2 CT (computerized tomography) scan of the head done on September 9 1977 following contrast injection. The series (frames 11A 11B 12A and 12B) shows enhancement extending from near the base of the skull up to a plane below the right frontal lobe

1977 on a tapering schedule of steroids and a home program of physical therapy. At first she did well but then five days later she collapsed this time with a complete left sided paralysis. The affected area is the same so presumably this new process has struck the same area of the brain as before. From animal studies we know that embolized glass beads have a peculiar propensity to direct themselves along basically the same vascular route each time so that her recurrent right sided lesions would be consistent with emboli. She was rehospitalized on September 26th and another CT (Fig 3) scan was performed. The contrast study was of limited quality due to patient motion so we have only the noncontrast study. DR CAMPBELL: In this instance there is an area which is less dense than the corresponding area on the other side and it seems to be connected to the

ventricular system. As one examines several slices it would appear probably to follow an anterior cerebral artery distribution.

DR SCHATTENBERG: We are still left at least from a neurologic standpoint with a differential between embolic disease and metastatic disease. Since this is a cardiovascular CPC I am inclined to believe that it is embolic. It is time therefore to consider the differential diagnosis of emboli originating from the heart. Mural thrombus probably accounts for the largest number of cardiac emboli. However with a completely normal clinical examination, a completely normal cardiac silhouette, and a completely normal electrocardiogram it is, to my mind, impossible for her to have had a myocardial infarction or cardiomyopathy or any other likely cause for a mural thrombus leading to this series of embolic events. I



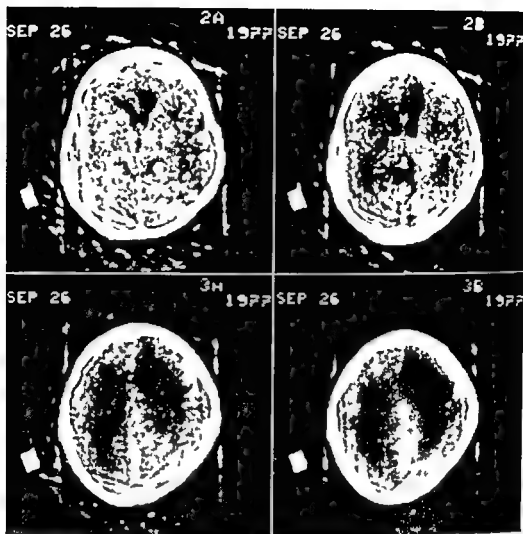


Fig 3 CT scan of the head done on September 26 1977 (frames 2A 2B 3A and 3B) during the patient's second hospitalization showing a large area of relative decrease in density involving the right frontal lobe

would have to say the same regarding a possibility such as left atrial myxoma. These possibilities could have been satisfactorily excluded by a negative M mode or sector echocardiographic study.

You will recall that her white blood cell count was 28 000 per mm<sup>3</sup> when she came in but she was afebrile. It is still conceivable that she could have bacterial endocarditis. One would be postulating septic emboli however and it would be most extraordinary for a case of bacterial endocarditis with emboli not to proceed along a more hectic course with abscess formation, fever and a more typical septic toxic picture. Terminally she did develop a temperature of 102 F but this seemed likely a manifestation of her generalized debilitated state.

In sum therefore I do not think that mural

thrombus or left atrial myxoma are reasonable possibilities and I do not think bacterial endocarditis is a good diagnosis either. Earlier I rejected the idea of intracardiac shunt with paradoxical emboli.

I am left finally with a diagnosis which has been known by a variety of names the most popular name being marantic carditis or nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis (NBTE). This entity is mostly found in patients with chronic debilitating diseases and carcinomatosis is by far the commonest cause. My diagnosis is therefore NBTE associated with carcinoma of the lung with systemic embolization to the right cerebral hemisphere.

DR MILTON W ANDERSON: Would you consider the possibility that her undifferentiated lung carcinoma had involved the pulmonary veins or

the left atrium and perhaps the emboli are actually cancer emboli?

DR SCHATTEBERG Yes I think that could be another possibility

DR CAMPBELL I will run through some of my own thoughts regarding this case but first let me make a couple of comments about the radiologist's report of the CT scan When radiologists interpret findings that are relatively nonspecific or that may be associated with many conditions they will often offer diagnoses which conform to the patient's clinical history or to the clinician's presumptive diagnoses In other words the decrease in density in CT scans is not specific nor is the finding of a mass effect with shift of the ventricular system specific Twenty five per cent of cerebral infarcts will show a large mass effect which can occur within 24 hours of the infarct and can last for as long as 28 days Obviously if you have two or more CT scans and the shift is getting progressively worse then this is likely to be a glioma or at least a neoplasm rather than an infarct

The dye enhancement in CT is also nonspecific We have now shown that virtually anything which breaks the blood-brain barrier will take up the dye though some things do so more than others In our experience at least 5 per cent of infarcts will show enhancement Others have claimed that at least 50 per cent of infarcts will enhance Abscesses will show a big ring of enhancement but an area of encephalitis before it becomes an abscess will also show enhancement We are beginning to realize more and more that the CT scan is like the brain scan You can see an area of decreased or increased attenuation but it does not by virtue of its density give you a specific diagnosis Its shape or its position might

Let me turn now to run through some of my thoughts on this lady's illness There seemed to be a lot of things going on in her right side Firstly she had a swelling of the right arm which we have not explained Then she developed right supraclavicular nodes and I should think it possible that they caused a venous occlusion to account for the swelling She also had these episodes of blurring in the right field of vision The meaning of that is always hard to be sure about even when you have the patient right in front of you If they mean the right field then one has to think of a left hemisphere lesion but if by the right

field they mean what they can see out of their right eye then one must obviously think of the right carotid circulation I would like to think that she was having difficulty in seeing out of the right eye but that is only so that I can fit it in with my theory

If it were the case that she indeed had a true right field defect then something must have happened to her left cerebral hemisphere and with subsequent events that would imply an embolus from a very proximal source either the aorta or the heart

If on the other hand she were simply having difficulty seeing out of the right eye this would work better with my notion of the subsequent events involving her left limbs and right hemisphere lesions I could return to the right supraclavicular lymph nodes again and say that while it is very rare it is nonetheless possible to have a tumor invade the carotid artery and produce emboli of either tumor or clots that form over the break in the intima The end result would be emboli from a local lesion in the right carotid with the distribution of defects along its course

Another bit of evidence to support the diagnosis of emboli comes from the isotope brain scan which was reported as showing a decreased flow in the right middle cerebral artery territory followed by an increased uptake in the right anterior fronto parietal region on the static film That would suggest that she had at least two arteries occluded and support the likelihood of emboli be it from the heart as Dr Schattenberg has suggested or as I have suggested from the carotid artery

As her course progressed she developed difficulty in swallowing I am assuming this was just an apraxia of swallowing associated with her major illness and secondary to the frontal lobe infarct If it represented trouble with her tongue of a lower motor neuron type that would imply a posterior fossa lesion and I would be hard pressed to fit that in with her other neurological findings

In summary then I would think that these lesions in her head were caused by emboli rather than metastases Instead of putting the source in the heart I would wonder whether the emboli were coming from the carotid I would certainly not discount the theory though that these were emboli coming from the heart associated with marantic endocarditis

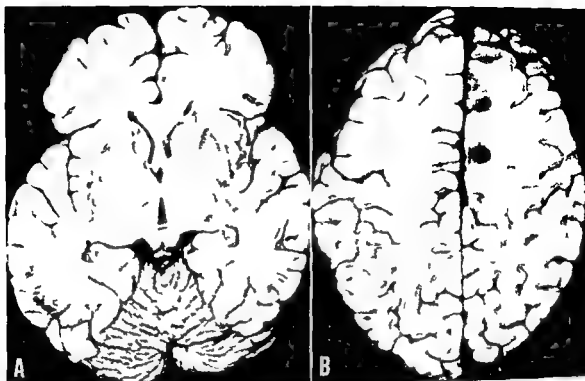


Fig 4 A and B Gross appearance of the brain as sectioned along the planes of CT scan A corresponds to frame 12A of Fig 2 and frame 2A of Fig 3 and B corresponds to the plane between frames 3A and 3B of Fig 3

#### Dr Schattenberg's clinical diagnoses

- 1 Undifferentiated carcinoma of the lung
- 2 Nonbacterial thrombotic (marantic) endocarditis with emboli to the right carotid circulation resulting in right cerebral hemisphere infarcts

#### Dr Campbell's clinical diagnoses

- 1 Undifferentiated carcinoma of the lung
- 2 Local invasion of the right carotid artery with resultant emboli (tumor and/or thrombus) and right cerebral hemisphere infarcts

DR OLNEY We will now ask Dr Okazaki and Dr Lie to tell us what were actually found at autopsy

#### Pathologic discussion

DR OKAZAKI I will describe only the autopsy findings of the central nervous system of this patient and leave Dr Lie to give the other findings and his concluding comments

The brain was fixed in formalin and was dissected later along the planes of CT scan images Corresponding to the areas of enhanced attenuation after contrast media injection noted in the CT scan of September 9 1977 (Fig 2) there

was an area of old predominantly cortical infarction involving the right inferior frontal gyrus and insula (Fig 4A) This also correlated well with findings of dynamic brain scan The cingulate gyrus and the right half of the genu of the corpus callosum on the same plane showed more recent softening

In more dorsal slices such as shown in Fig 4B this recent infarction extended into the medial aspect of the right superior frontal gyrus which was slightly hemorrhagic in the cortex Medial lateral and dorsal to and contiguous with this area the right superior and middle frontal gyri were involved in non hemorrhagic forms of recent infarction Together they corresponded to the right frontal areas of decreased attenuation noted in the CT scan on September 26 1977 Also present in the more distal areas of the middle cerebral artery distribution were multiple smaller areas of cortical rarely subcortical infarction of an age comparable to that of the larger right inferior frontal insular infarct A few more minute ones were found in the right posterior cerebral artery distribution as well The more visible in the slice shown in Fig 4B There were multiple minute cortical infarcts both old and recent in the cerebellar hemispheres

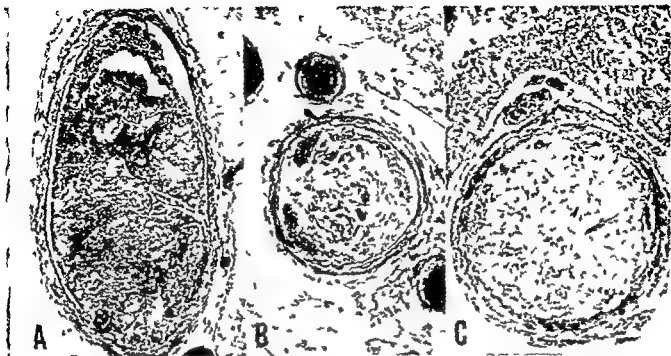


Fig 5 A, B and C Histologic appearances of emboli of different ages in leptomeningeal arteries. A a recent embolus resembling closely the appearance of the vegetation found on the aortic valve B an "older" embolus in a more advanced stage of organization and C a completely organized embolus with small recanalized channels. The underlying cortex shows old cystic infarction (Hematoxylin and eosin stain original magnification  $\times 160$ )

Microscopically, numerous thrombi in different stages of organization were seen in the leptomeningeal arteries corresponding to the areas of infarction noted grossly. Their histologic appearances were demonstrated in Fig 5A, B and C and were compatible with their embolic genesis from nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis of the aortic valve. The occluded vessels were virtually free of atherosclerosis and showed no other pre-existing mural abnormalities.

The larger emboli such as those found in the proximal right anterior cerebral artery and the bifurcation of the right middle cerebral artery were easily detected grossly and were of recent origin resembling histologically that demonstrated in Fig 5A. The presence of similar emboli in the proximal and multiple distal branches of both the anterior cerebral and middle cerebral arteries may be explained as being roughly simultaneous in lodging or as due to fragmentation and distal migration of a more proximal and larger embolus. There was no evidence of metastatic neoplasm either in the cerebral vasculature or in the brain parenchyma.

DR LIE: A large partly necrotic squamous cell

carcinoma was found at autopsy, occupying a major portion of the right lung. Metastases were present in the left lung, hilar lymph nodes, right hemidiaphragm, pericardium, and epicardial blood vessels and lymphatics. The source of cerebral emboli was indeed in the heart. The heart was somewhat heavier than expected (363 Gm.) but showed only minimal coronary atherosclerosis. Large multiverrucal type thrombotic vegetations were present on the posterior (noncoronary) and right anterior aortic valve cusps. The aortic valve cusps were structurally intact otherwise and showed no inflammatory process. The verrucous vegetations consisted of bland thrombotic material only and no microorganisms were identified. Other cardiac valves were free of disease. The vegetations on the right anterior aortic valve cusp were so well positioned and at such proximity to the right coronary ostium (Fig 6A) that one would be extremely surprised not to find evidence of embolic occlusion somewhere in the distribution of the right coronary artery. We had such evidence. Multiple small discrete recent infarcts were found in the posterior (inferior) wall of the left ventricle (Fig 6B). Recent infarcts were also

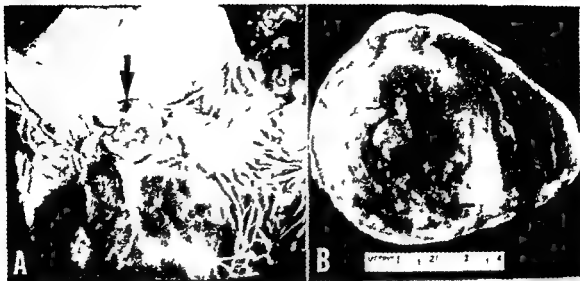


Fig 6 A and B Gross appearance of the heart. A opened aortic valve showing large verrucous vegetations on the posterior and right anterior aortic valve cusps directly opposite the ostium of the right coronary artery (arrow). B A transverse slice of the heart showing nontransmural infarcts in the posterior wall of the left ventricle (arrows).

found in the spleen and kidneys. Numerous thrombotic emboli of different histologic ages (recent and old) were present in the microvasculature of the heart (Fig 7), the spleen, and kidneys. In addition, tumor emboli were found quite extensively in the epicardial lymphatics (Fig 8) and occasionally in intramyocardial vessels. The carotid arteries did not have occlusive lesions. Thus, although carcinoma of the lung was the apparent major clinical problem, death in this patient was the direct result of widespread cerebral and cardiac emboli from NBTE of the aortic valve.

In summary, the anatomic diagnoses were (1) squamous cell carcinoma of lung with widespread thoracic metastases including epicardial lymphatics; (2) nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis of aortic valve with recent and old thrombotic emboli in the brain, heart, spleen, and kidneys; (3) recent and old infarcts in the right cerebral hemisphere; and (4) recent nontransmural myocardial infarction, splenic infarction, and renal infarction.

#### General comment

A number of recent papers have emphasized the main clinical and pathologic features of nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis (NBTE).<sup>1</sup> Although NBTE is seldom diagnosed clinically, it can no longer be regarded as the older terminology had implied (by names such as marantic

terminal, or cachectic endocarditis, endocarditis simplex, or endocarditis minima and degenerative verrucal endocardiosis) as a harmless or inconsequential incidental autopsy finding in the old terminally ill or wasted patients. The incidence of NBTE is most probably on the rise, and has been so for some time.<sup>1,2,3,4</sup> In a recently published review, Deppisch and Fayem found 65 documented cases of NBTE in 4,096 autopsies (1.6 per cent). This is a significantly higher incidence than that documented in an earlier report by Barron and associates,<sup>5</sup> who could find only 1 case in 18,486 consecutive autopsies. Reagan and Okazaki<sup>6</sup> found 74 cases in a 10-year survey at the Mayo Clinic. Contrary to earlier reports, the incidence of peripheral embolization is quite high.<sup>7-9</sup> Cerebral emboli with infarction have been present in over 50 per cent of cases in recent reports. Embolic splenic and renal infarcts are also common. Less common but potentially serious are the coronary artery emboli with documented cases of resultant myocardial infarction.<sup>10</sup> Examples of emboli to virtually all major arterial systems and organs have been reported and in a significant number of cases have been the event responsible for the patient's demise.

A further point of interest is the small number of cases where embolization from marantic endocarditis is the first manifestation of underlying malignancy.<sup>11-13</sup> In a number of such cases, studies demonstrated that the underlying malignancy

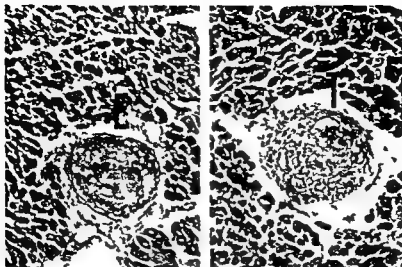


Fig 7 Photomicrographs showing a recent thrombotic embolus (E) and an organized tumor embolus (T) in the intramural small vessels of the heart (Hematoxylin and eosin stain original magnification  $\times 240$ )

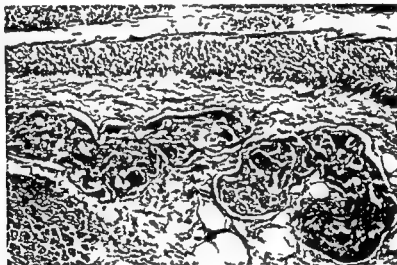


Fig 8 Photomicrograph showing metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the lung in epicardial lymphatics (Hematoxylin and eosin stain original magnification  $\times 240$ )

cy was still localized and potentially resectable

The clinical diagnosis of NBTE has rarely been made in the past due in part no doubt to a lack of awareness but also due to its virtual silence. Murmurs are the exception rather than the rule regardless of which valves are affected. Likewise since this form of endocarditis causes little or no hemodynamic derangement there have been no easy diagnostic techniques for establishing its presence ante mortem. However with recent advances in echocardiography especially the

sector scanner the demonstration of valvular vegetations has been significantly improved. The opportunity for ante mortem diagnosis of NBTE will likely be enhanced by this technique as well. It is important therefore to maintain a clinical suspicion and recognize the clues to the presence of NBTE.

It is generally believed that NBTE is a manifestation of disseminated intravascular coagulopathy (DIC).<sup>2,3</sup> Another common manifestation of this process is thrombophlebitis. Thus the

combination of phlebitis with peripheral arterial emboli without otherwise obvious source is considered a clue to the possible presence of NBTE. Other subtle evidences of DIC such as elevated prothrombin time, slightly low platelet count, or increased fibrin split products are worth seeking in this setting and of course if a malignancy is not already known to be present it should also be sought.

Theoretically a DIC syndrome should improve with antithrombotic therapy and some have suggested this approach with NBTE. The thrombotic manifestations of malignancy, unfortunately have always been notoriously resistant to anticoagulant treatment and while there has been little or no reported experience with the treatment of NBTE with anticoagulation or antiplatelet agents it seems unlikely that this mode of treatment would effect significant change in its clinical course.

Ideally one would have liked to deal with an early, non metastasizing and resectable carcinoma the removal of which might eliminate the entire problem. Realistically, however, that would be the rare exception. Most often NBTE occurs in the setting of an altogether too well known malignancy which is already widely metastatic and beyond cure. Be that as it may in many instances the ante mortem diagnosis of NBTE need not serve only to give intellectual

satisfaction to the physician. The consequences of this manifestation at one time thought to be an inconsequential entity can be instantly devastating to some patients and can contribute adversely in the long run to the morbidity and mortality of most other patients. The recognition of its presence may add measurably to the quality or logic of clinical decisions in the management of these patients.

#### REFERENCES

- 1 MacDonald R A and Robbins S L. The significance of nonbacterial thromboembolism. An autopsy and clinical study of 78 cases. *Ann Intern Med* 46:235 1956
- 2 Barron K A, Sequeira E., and Huard A. Cerebral embolism caused by nonbacterial thromboembolism. *Neurology* 10:391 1960
- 3 Reagan T J and Okazaki, H. The thrombotic syndrome associated with carcinoma. *Arch Neurol* 31:390 1974
- 4 Studdy P and Willoughby J M T. Nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis in early cancer. *Br Med J* 1:752 1976
- 5 Deppisch, L M and Fayemi A O. Non bacterial thrombotic endocarditis. *AM HEART J* 92:23 1976
- 6 Fayemi A O and Deppisch, L M. Coronary embolism and myocardial infarction associated with nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis. *Am J Clin Pathol* 65:39 1977
- 7 Kim H S, Suzuki M, Lee J T and Tims J L. Nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis (NBTE) and disseminated intravascular coagulation (DIC). *Arch Pathol Lab Med* 101:65 1977
- 8 Kooiker J C, MacLean J M and Smith, S M. Cerebral embolism, marantic endocarditis and cancer. *Arch Neurol* 33:260 1978

## Treatment of acute glomerular nephritis

H E de Wardener

London England

Acute salt and water retention when associated with a rapid rise in blood pressure and a sudden deterioration of renal function form the main features of an acute nephritic syndrome. It may be preceded by an infection by the streptococcus, pneumococcus, meningococcus, mycoplasma, the Epstein Barr virus, mumps etc or may be a manifestation of a systemic disease such as systemic lupus erythematosus, polyarteritis nodosa or the Henoch Schonlein syndrome. When it is associated with an infection it is customary to use the term acute glomerular nephritis and include when it is known the name of the causative organism—e.g. acute streptococcal glomerular nephritis. Whatever its etiology the treatment of an acute nephritic syndrome has many points in common. The treatment of acute streptococcal glomerular nephritis will be considered here. It can be divided into prophylaxis, prevention of death during the acute phase and therapeutic attempts to influence the eventual course of the disease.

Acute streptococcal glomerular nephritis can occur in epidemics due to a specific strain of nephritogenic streptococcus. The prompt and widespread administration of an injection of long acting penicillin to all who have had close contact with a case of streptococcal acute glomerular nephritis will therefore effectively suppress an epidemic. It is questionable whether such persons having had close contact should have their throats cultured before treatment so as to identify those individuals who are infected. Unless

there is a history of penicillin sensitivity it is probably better to anticipate this procedure. Awaiting the result of bacteriological screening can be performed on those subjects who are less likely to be infected. It is not so certain whether penicillin if administered after an overt active streptococcal infection can influence the eventual course of events. But it is nevertheless important to give antibiotics for some time after such an infection. Its main purpose then is to shorten the period of infection and to prevent a re-infection which can either prolong or cause a recrudescence of the clinical features of the disease.

During the acute phase though the heart's functional capacity as a pump is normal the increase in intrathoracic blood volume may give rise to acute pulmonary edema or the blood pressure may oscillate with such devastating effect as to cause hypertensive encephalopathic fits or acute renal failure may occur. These rare acute complications may cause death in about 1 per cent of persons with overt acute glomerular nephritis.

Most patients with acute glomerular nephritis are breathless particularly children. Acute pulmonary edema sometimes develops when the patient is admitted to hospital and put into bed. At home if his breathlessness is troublesome the patient has probably had the intuitive good sense to stay upright in an armchair. If breathlessness is pronounced therefore it is better during the first 24 hours to have the patient in a comfortable armchair than in bed. If this is insufficient to control the breathlessness then it is necessary to give morphine and to perform a venesection of up to 500 ml. This is quicker and more effective than rotating tourniquets and certainly more comfortable for the patient than positive pressure respiration both of which are alternative treat-

From the Department of Medicine, Charing Cross Hospital Medical School, London, England.

Received for publication November 19, 1978

Reprint requests: Dr H E de Wardener, Dept. of Medicine, Charing Cross Hospital Medical School, Fulham Palace, London W6 8RF, England.



ments As there is nothing the matter with the heart the heart rate is usually regular and as there is usually some renal functional impairment it is not only unnecessary but dangerous to give digitalis Lowering the blood pressure however may be of help in controlling the pulmonary edema But it is more important to ensure that there shall be no further retention of salt and water and occasionally to try and get rid of some of the retained fluid If breathlessness is not prominent, the salt and water retention is most easily treated by withholding salt and water It is a useful rule to withhold all fluids and food by mouth for the first 24 hours At the end of that time there is bound to be some loss of weight and the pattern of urine flow will have become evident Further instruction can then be given accordingly If there has been a brisk diuresis of over a liter of urine in 24 hours and renal function has not deteriorated further the patient can be allowed an intake of 1500 ml of fluid 50 mEq of sodium chloride, and a normal protein intake If on the other hand there has been a smaller 24 hour output of urine then the intake of fluid for the next 24 hours should be restricted to 400 ml plus an amount equivalent to the volume passed as urine during the preceding 24 hours The 24 hour sodium intake should also be lowered to 10 mEq and the protein intake to 0.5 g/kg The administration of furosemide in acute glomerular nephritis is stated to be effective and innocuous Nevertheless this agent is not always effective and it is theoretically repellent to subject an acutely diseased kidney to a tubular poison If there is an overwhelming necessity to remove salt and water rapidly and venesection is contraindicated or needs supplementing this can be achieved by the oral administration of 70 per cent sorbitol until the onset of diarrhea In this way it is possible to cause a reduction in the patient's weight of 3 to 5 kilograms in a few hours and simultaneously to relieve the often present hyperkalemia Alternatively peritoneal dialysis or hemodialysis may be used The use of sorbitol is simple painless can be performed in any setting and in contrast to the two alternatives is almost free from complications

These various maneuvers to try and control the retention of salt and water are also relevant for the treatment of hypertensive encephalopathy for the blood pressure will tend to settle as the

patient unloads his edematous fluid Usually the hypertension needs no specific treatment, but if its height causes concern or if hypertensive encephalopathy has occurred the blood pressure should be lowered with a suitable rapidly acting hypotensive agent such as hydralazine, bethanidine, diazoxide or minoxidil. If the hypertensive encephalopathic attacks do not cease immediately the quickest way to suppress them is to anaesthetize the patient with an intravenous barbiturate agent such as thiopental sodium which also lowers the blood pressure Subsequently the patient will only slowly regain consciousness during which time the blood pressure can still be controlled by other means.

It is not usual for the degree of renal failure to need specific treatment, except possibly for very initial restriction of protein intake Occasionally however the blood urea and plasma creatinine continue to rise, the oliguria persists, and it becomes increasingly difficult to control the hypertension and salt and water retention. All three can be effectively managed with hemodialysis. It is important that this should be started before the blood urea reaches 200 mg/100 ml and that it should be repeated at frequent intervals, preferably daily until recovery. In children renal function is likely to return to normal. Adults are less likely to recover and may have to continue on maintenance hemodialysis indefinitely.

The usual patient with acute glomerular nephritis has none of these severe complications. Diuresis and natriuresis occur within a day or two of admission to hospital. The clinical evidence of salt and water retention disappears, the blood pressure returns to normal and renal function improves. But microscopic hematuria and proteinuria may continue for several years. Until recently it was thought that when these had subsided the disease was no longer active. But recent evidence suggests that some patients may develop chronic glomerular nephritis having been through a period without proteinuria. There is no evidence that the severity of the acute renal failure, the persistence of the disease after the acute phase or its recurrence many years later can be influenced by any therapeutic measure.

It is customary to keep the patient in bed while he is unwell and to allow him to get up when he feels better. It is an unnecessary interference with his liberty to do more. Persistent microscopic

hematuria becomes more pronounced on standing and on mobilization but unless there are other indications of a relapse such as a rise in blood pressure a gain in weight or a deterioration of renal function this should be ignored  
Finally the urine of a high proportion of

patients with acute glomerular nephritis is infected usually with *E. coli*. If renal function is not too severely impaired the large amounts of penicillin which are administered to treat the streptococcal infection should be sufficient to sterilize the urine. But it is well to make sure

#### Information for authors

Most of the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1976 became effective on January 1, 1978. Therefore all manuscripts must be accompanied by the following written statement signed by one author. The undersigned author transfers all copyright ownership of the manuscript (title of article) to The C. V. Mosby Company in the event the work is published. The undersigned author warrants that the article is original, is not under consideration by another journal, and has not been previously published. I sign for and accept responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all co-authors. Authors will be consulted when possible regarding republication of their material.

## Clinical pharmacology of the new beta-adrenergic blocking drugs Part 6 A comparison of pindolol and propranolol in treatment of patients with angina pectoris The role of intrinsic sympathomimetic activity

William Frishman, M.D.\*

John Kostis M.D.

Joel Strom M.D.

Maryhelen Hossler R.N.

Uri Elkayam M.D.

Susan Goldner

Ralph Silverman M.D.

Richard Davis M.D.

Jerome Weinstein, M.D.

Edmund Sonnenblick M.D.

Bronx, N.Y.

The sympathetic nervous system through its beta adrenergic actions markedly influences myocardial oxygen requirements by accelerating the heart rate and enhancing myocardial contractility. A major advance in the symptomatic treatment of angina pectoris occurred with the clinical introduction of beta adrenergic blocking agents which block these sympathetically mediated effects.

Four main factors—heart rate, ventricular systolic pressure, rate of rise of left ventricular pressure (speed of left ventricular contraction) and the size of the left ventricle—influence oxygen demand by the left ventricle. Heart rate and systolic pressure seem the most important since it has been shown that their product in any

individual patient with angina pectoris is determined to be the same whether angina occurred spontaneously or was precipitated by exercise.<sup>1</sup> As  $\beta$  blocking drugs reduce the increment in heart rate with exercise and allow a longer time for diastolic filling,  $\beta$  blockade also reduces the rise of blood pressure on exercise, the velocity of cardiac contraction and the oxygen consumption at any given workload.<sup>2</sup> When myocardial oxygen requirements are decreased, this results in increased exercise tolerance and decreased frequency of angina attacks.  $\beta$  blocking drugs also have other actions (on platelets and metabolism) which may play a part in their antianginal action.<sup>3,4</sup>

Propranolol, a  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blocker, has been proved effective in many patients with angina pectoris. The drug is a non-selective  $\beta$  blocker with membrane depressant effects and no intrinsic sympathomimetic activity. The drug is contraindicated in patients with active asthma and congestive heart failure conditions which can be aggravated by propranolol.<sup>5,6</sup>

Pindolol (LB 46) is a new beta adrenoceptor blocking drug with the most pronounced intrinsic sympathomimetic activity (partial agonist property) of  $\beta$  blocking agents currently available.

From the Divisions of Cardiology, Departments of Medicine, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, N.Y., and Rutgers University School of Medicine—Raritan Valley Hospital, Piscataway, N.J.

Supported in part by United States Public Health Service Training Grant HL 007172 and a grant from Sandoz Inc., East Hanover, N.J.

Received for publication 11/15/1979

Reprint requests: William Frishman, M.D., Division of Cardiology, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1400 Morris Park Ave., Bronx, N.Y. 10461.

Dr. Frishman is a Fellow of the American Heart Association.

As a  $\beta$  blocker it is four to five times more potent (milligram for milligram) than propranolol,<sup>4</sup> and has been shown to be an effective antiarrhythmic,<sup>12</sup> antihypertensive,<sup>1</sup> and antianginal agent.<sup>1</sup> It is still debated however whether the presence of intrinsic sympathomimetic activity constitutes an advantage or disadvantage in cardiac therapy. It has been claimed by some investigators that intrinsic sympathomimetic activity protects against cardiac failure,<sup>1</sup> severe bradycardia,<sup>1</sup> and bronchial asthma.<sup>1</sup> On the other hand many investigators believe that intrinsic sympathomimetic activity may partially negate the therapeutic benefit of beta adrenergic blockade.<sup>1</sup>

The purpose of this study was to compare the clinical effectiveness of two beta blocking agents: pindolol, a drug with intrinsic sympathomimetic activity and propranolol, a drug lacking this property in patients with angina pectoris. The effects of the two drugs on the following parameters were compared: (1) angina attack frequency, (2) exercise tolerance measured by treadmill test, (3) left ventricular function measured by echocardiography. Also studied were the comparative effects of gradual drug withdrawal in patients after chronic therapy.

## Methods

**Patients.** Forty-one patients with angina pectoris due to ischemic coronary artery disease were entered in the study. There were 35 male and 6 female patients; the average age was 55 years (range 38 to 78 years). The diagnosis of coronary disease was established by coronary angiography in 33 patients (a stenosis compromising the lumen of at least one major coronary artery by more than 75%) or by a previously documented myocardial infarction (appearance of new pathological ECG Q waves compatible clinical history and elevation of SGOT and CPH, to at least twice the normal values). In addition, every patient had a positive treadmill exercise test showing at least a 1 mm ECG ST segment depression of the ischemic type in association with typical angina pectoris pain.

Additional criteria for inclusion were (1) at least five attacks of angina pectoris/2 weeks for three months with no evidence for an accelerated course and (2) absence of co-existent valvular heart disease, congestive heart failure, hypertension, bronchial asthma requiring continued treat-

ment with bronchodilators, severe bradycardia (resting heart rate <50 beats/minute), intermittent claudication and either myocardial infarction or a coronary artery bypass within 3 months.

None of the patients received beta blockers other than the study medication, long acting nitrates, tranquilizers or sedatives. Informed consent was given in all instances.

**Experimental design.** The study was divided into three periods.

1. A four week run in period during which all patients took propranolol, 10 mg. orally four times a day in single-blind fashion.

2. Randomization in double-blind fashion was then carried out with patients divided into two treatment groups (8 weeks). The first group received pindolol ( $n = 23$ ) in increasing oral doses: 2.5 mg. four times a day for 2 weeks, 5 mg. four times a day for 2 weeks, and then 10 mg. four times a day for 4 weeks. The second treatment group received oral propranolol ( $n = 18$ ), 10 mg. four times a day for 2 weeks, 20 mg. four times a day for 2 weeks, and 40 mg. four times a day for 4 weeks.

3. At the end of the last four week treatment interval, the medications were gradually tapered (double-blind) to 0 over a period of 2 weeks using the following regimen:

Days 1-4 pindolol 50 mg q 6h, propranolol 20 mg q 6h.

Days 5-8 pindolol 2.5 mg q 6h, propranolol 10 mg q 6h.

Days 9-12 pindolol 2.5 b.i.d., propranolol 10 mg b.i.d.

Days 13-14 pindolol 2.5 mg once daily, propranolol 10 mg once daily.

**Methods of observation.** All patients kept a detailed daily record of the angina attacks they experienced, the number of nitroglycerin tablets taken, and an estimation of the physical activity for that day. Every two weeks the patient were evaluated with a detailed history and physical examination and two treadmill exercise tests were performed 15 minutes apart. The second exercise test was used for analysis. Sixteen patients underwent serial resting echocardiographic studies at two week intervals. Complete blood counts, urinalyses, chest roentgenograms, resting electrocardiograms, determination of serum antinuclear antibody, and blood screens (total protein, al-

phosphate cholesterol uric acid blood urea nitrogen glucose sodium potassium total bilirubin alkaline phosphatase SGOT SGPT CPK LDH  $\text{CO}_2$  chloride) were performed at entry at the end of the run in period and at the end of the treatment interval

**Exercise tests** Multistage exercise testing was performed with the use of a treadmill. Patients were studied biweekly with duplicate studies in the post absorptive period according to the following protocol

At 1 mile per hour at 0 degrees elevation for three minutes

At 1 mile per hour at 10% grade for three minutes

At 1.5 miles per hour at 10% grade for three minutes

At 2 miles per hour at 12% grade for three minutes

At 3 miles per hour at 15% grade for three minutes (9 mets)

At 3 miles per hour at 17% grade for three minutes

At 3.4 miles per hour at 20% grade for three minutes (13 mets)

At 4 miles per hour at 22% grade for three minutes

At 4.5 miles per hour at 24% grade for three minutes and

At 5 miles per hour at 26% grade for three minutes

The blood pressure was measured every 3 minutes by the auscultatory method and the ECG was monitored on the oscilloscope. The end point of exercise was angina pectoris defined by the patient's typical and characteristic chest pain discomfort. Several patients receiving beta blockers did not develop angina and were forced to stop because of excessive fatigue. An abnormal electrocardiographic response was defined as a flat or downsloping ST segment depression of 1 mm of 0.05 sec duration after the terminus of the QRS complex with the P-Ta segment as the baseline of reference.

Work performance was expressed in mets correlating with the level of exercise achieved on the treadmill. The product of heart rate and systolic blood pressure, an indirect index of myocardial oxygen consumption, was calculated from measurements obtained at the exact end point of exercise.

**Echocardiograms** Serial echocardiographic

studies were obtained in 16 patients prior to exercise testing. These were obtained on patients in the supine position using a Hoffmeyer C echocardiograph with a 2.5 mHz transducer focused at 7.5 cm.

Minor axis end-diastolic dimension was measured at the point where posterior wall endocardium and septum were maximally separated. End-systolic dimension was measured at the point where they approached each other most closely. The left ventricular dimensions measured by ultrasound have been found to approximate closely the left ventricular minor axis in the anteroposterior projection both at end-diastole and end-systole. For calculation of left ventricular volume the heart was assumed to be a sphere. End-diastolic and end-systolic volumes were calculated as the cube function of the minor axis end-diastolic and end-systolic diameters, respectively. Ejection fraction was obtained by subtracting end-systolic from end-diastolic volume and dividing this value by the end-diastolic volume. In all instances several cardiac cycles were analyzed and mean values were calculated. This method is limited by the inability of the ultrasonic beam to scan the entire ventricle so that only a limited portion of this chamber is examined. Consequently the performance of nonvisualized areas is unknown and this may lead to inaccuracies of the technique in patients with left ventricular asymmetry. However in selected patients determinations of volume and ejection fraction have proved valuable particularly when serial measurements are made in the same patient.

**Statistical analysis** Group means are presented with the standard error of the mean as an index of dispersion. Results were entered in an IBM 370/168 computer and were analyzed with the SPSS statistical package. Differences were calculated by two-way analysis of variance.

### Results (Table I)

**Effects of angina attack frequency** (Fig. 1) The peak pindolol dose (10 mg. every six hours) the mean number of angina pectoris attacks per week decreased from  $18.4 \pm 2.8$  during the first period to  $10.7 \pm 2.2$  ( $p < 0.01$ ). At the peak propranolol dose (40 mg. every six hours) the biweekly attack frequency decreased from  $28.5 \pm 5.1$  to  $15.1 \pm 3.6$  ( $p < 0.02$ ). A direct effect of propranolol and pindolol on the mean

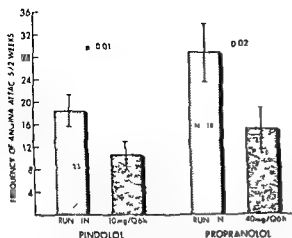


Fig 1 A significant decrease in the frequency of anginal attacks at 7 weeks was seen with both pindolol 40 mg/day and propranolol 160 mg/day compared to the run in period. There was no significant difference in the effectiveness of the two drugs in reducing the frequency of anginal attacks.

Table 1 The effects of pindolol and propranolol on hemodynamic functions and exercise tolerance

	Pindolol	Propranolol
Resting heart rate	↔	↓
Resting blood pressure	↔	↔
Resting double product	↓	↓
Rate of heart rate increase with exercise	↓	↓
Rate of systolic blood pressure increase with exercise	↓	↓
Rate of HR × BP increase with exercise	↓	↓
Resting ejection fraction (Echo)	↔	↓
Resting end-diastolic volume (Echo)	↔	↓
Exercise tolerance	↓	↓

tion in frequency of anginal attacks per 2 weeks was not observed when the data were analyzed by analysis of variance. Thus pindolol and propranolol (in the doses used) are equally effective in the symptomatic relief of patients with angina pectoris.

During the active treatment phase of the study no patient had an exacerbation of his/her angina attack frequency.

Effects of pindolol and propranolol on resting heart rate, blood pressure and double product (HR × BP) (Figs 2 to 4, Table 1). At peak dose propranolol decreased the resting heart rate from

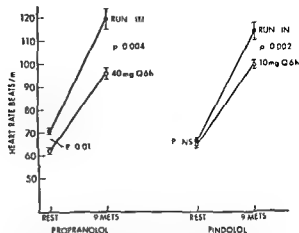
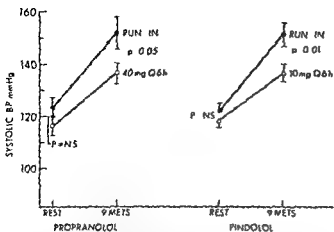


Fig 2 Effects of pindolol and propranolol on the heart rate at rest and during exercise (9 mets). A significant decrease in the resting heart rate and the heart rate increment with exercise is seen with propranolol (160 mg/day) compared to the run in period. There is no change in the resting heart rate in patients treated with pindolol (40 mg/day) however the heart rate increment with exercise is significantly blunted.

$70.5 \pm 2.2$  to  $62.2 \pm 2.4$  beats/minute ( $p < 0.01$ ). The systolic blood pressure decreased from  $123.5 \pm 3.7$  to  $116.8 \pm 3.5$  mm Hg. Similarly the  $HR \times BP$  decreased from  $8677 \pm 423$  to  $7338 \pm 455$  beats mm Hg min<sup>-1</sup> ( $p < 0.005$ ). In contrast pindolol at peak dose did not appreciably decrease the resting heart rate  $68.8 \pm 1.9$  to  $64.6 \pm 1.2$  beats/minute.  $P = NS$ . The systolic blood pressure decreased slightly from  $122 \pm 3.3$  to  $118 \pm 1.9$  mm Hg. A small and insignificant decrease in the  $HR \times BP$  was seen with pindolol  $8254 \pm 418$  to  $7651 \pm 210$  beats mm Hg min<sup>-1</sup>.

Thus pindolol did not appreciably change the resting heart rate, systolic blood pressure or  $HR \times BP$  while a significant decrease in both resting heart rate and  $HR \times BP$  was seen in patients treated with propranolol (Figs 2 to 4, Table 1). By analysis of variance a more pronounced depression of resting heart rate was induced by propranolol than by pindolol.

Effects of pindolol and propranolol on exercise tolerance and  $HR \times BP$ . Exercise performance on the treadmill improved in both the propranolol and pindolol groups (Fig 5). In the 23 patients receiving pindolol 10 mg every 6 hours the exercise capacity of patients improved from  $80 \pm 0.4$  to  $97 \pm 0.3$  mets ( $p < 0.01$ ) while the exercise capacity of the 18 patients on propranolol 40 mg every 6 hours improved from  $81 \pm 0.4$  to  $96 \pm 0.3$  mets ( $p < 0.05$ ). Similarly the



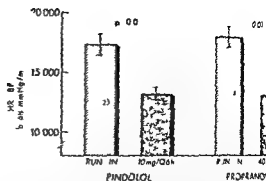
**Fig 3** Effects of pindolol and propranolol on the systolic blood pressure at rest and during exercise (9 mets). There is a slight but insignificant drop in systolic blood pressure seen with both pindolol and propranolol compared to the run in period. The systolic blood pressure increment with exercise is similarly blunted in both pindolol and propranolol treated patients compared to the run in period.

HR  $\times$  BP at the end point of the exercise decreased from  $17,540 \pm 827$  to  $15,276 \pm 736$  beats  $\text{mm Hg min}^{-1}$  with pindolol ( $p < 0.01$ )  $17,182 \pm 1064$  to  $14,561 \pm 963$  beats  $\text{mm Hg min}^{-1}$  with propranolol ( $p < 0.001$ ). Although all patients had developed angina at the end point of exercise during the run in phase at peak dose none of 23 patients on pindolol and 10 of 18 patients on propranolol were forced to stop exercising because of fatigue and dyspnea rather than by angina.

Using analysis of variance there were no differences seen between propranolol and pindolol regarding  $\beta$  blocker induced changes in exercise tolerance and decrements in HR  $\times$  BP at exercise end point.

**Effects of pindolol and propranolol on patients exercising at a given exercise level (9 mets).** When patients were exercising at the same level (9 mets) the magnitude of the exercise induced ECG ST segment depression decreased from  $1.3 \pm 0.3$  mm during the run in period to  $0.4 \pm 0.15$  mm in patients receiving pindolol ( $p < 0.05$ ) and from  $1.3 \pm 0.3$  to  $0.8 \pm 0.2$  mm ( $p < 0.05$ ) in patients receiving propranolol (Fig 6). Using analysis of variance there was no difference between pindolol and propranolol in their effects on the exercise induced ECG ST segment depression.

At 8 mets the heart rate of patients receiving pindolol decreased from  $114.2 \pm 4.1$  (run in) to



**Fig 4** Effects of pindolol and propranolol on the HR at rest and during exercise (9 mets). A significant decrease in resting HR  $\times$  BP is seen with propranolol (16000 compared to the run in period). The rate of decrease in HR  $\times$  BP during exercise was blunted with propranolol (13200) compared to the run in period. A slight but significant decrease in resting HR  $\times$  BP is seen with pindolol (16000) compared to the run in period. The rate of decrease in HR  $\times$  BP during exercise is blunted with pindolol (13200) compared to the run in period.

$99.5 \pm 2.9$  beats/minute (pindolol 10 mg every 6 hours) ( $p < 0.002$ ). The heart rate of patients receiving propranolol decreased from 119.6 (run in) to  $95.7 \pm 2.3$  beats/minute (propranolol 40 mg every 6 hours) ( $p < 0.004$ ). At 9 mets systolic blood pressure decreased from 151.8 (run in) to  $132.7 \pm 2.3$  mm Hg (pindolol 10 mg every 6 hours) ( $p < 0.01$ ) and from 152.9 (run in) to  $137.8 \pm 3.3$  mm Hg in patients receiving propranolol (40 mg every 6 hours) ( $p < 0.002$ ) (Figs 2 and 3).

At the 8 met exercise level the HR decreased from  $17,420 \pm 850$  (run in) to  $13,205 \pm 510$  beats  $\text{mm Hg min}^{-1}$  in patients receiving pindolol 10 mg every 6 hours ( $p < 0.002$ ). Similarly the HR  $\times$  BP decreased from  $18,106 \pm 840$  (run in) to  $13,255 \pm 440$  mm Hg  $\text{min}^{-1}$  ( $p < 0.01$ ) in patients receiving propranolol 40 mg every 6 hours (Fig 4). There was no significant difference by analysis of variance between propranolol and pindolol on effect on heart rate blood pressure, HR  $\times$  BP at the 8 met exercise level.

**Withdrawal of pindolol and propranolol.** Increase in the frequency of angina attacks occurred in both treatment groups during the week withdrawal period. However we did not observe death, myocardial infarction or unstable angina requiring hospitalization in any patient.

**Echocardiographic measurements.** The echocardiographically measured end-

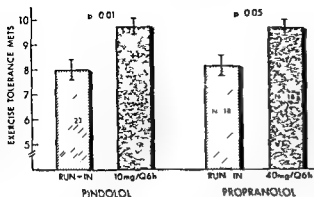


Fig 5 Effects of pindolol and propranolol on exercise tolerance in patients with angina pectoris. A significant improvement in mean total work performance occurs with both pindolol and propranolol compared to the run in period.

tolic volume measured at rest showed an increase after pindolol (10 mg/every 6 hours) from  $708 \pm 18$  (run in) to  $802 \pm 28$  ml/M<sup>2</sup>,  $p < 0.02$ . A more pronounced increase in end diastolic volume was seen in patients receiving propranolol (40 mg/every 6 hours) from  $718 \pm 32$  (run in) to  $922 \pm 19$  ml/M<sup>2</sup>,  $p < 0.003$  (Fig 7).

The echocardiographically estimated ejection fraction increased slightly in patients receiving pindolol (10 mg every 6 hours) compared to the run in period  $0.59 \pm 0.02$  to  $0.62 \pm 0.02$ ,  $p < 0.02$ . In contrast propranolol (40 mg every 6 hours) decreased the ejection fraction from  $0.57 \pm 0.02$  (run in) to  $0.51 \pm 0.01$ ,  $p < 0.04$  (Fig 8).

Using analysis of variance the more pronounced increase in end diastolic volume induced by propranolol as compared to pindolol was significant ( $p < 0.03$ ). The differential effect of pindolol and propranolol on the resting ejection fraction was also significant ( $p < 0.002$ ).

**Side effects.** The frequency and types of side effects seen with pindolol and propranolol treatment are listed in Table II. Fatigue was a significant side effect seen in eight of 18 patients treated with propranolol. This adverse reaction was not seen in patients treated with pindolol.

## Discussion

Beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs have been the greatest advance in the pharmacologic treatment of angina pectoris since nitrates were introduced 100 years ago. These agents work by reducing the heart rate, thus decreasing myocardial

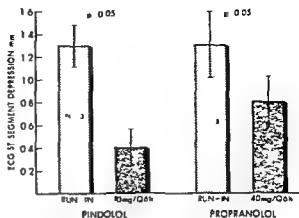


Fig 6 Effects of pindolol and propranolol on the ECG ST segment at the 9 met exercise level. There is a significant reduction in the degree of ST segment depression in pindolol and propranolol treated patients compared to the run in period.

oxygen demands and allowing more time for diastolic coronary artery perfusion.<sup>1</sup>  $\beta$  blockade also reduces the sympathetically mediated rise in blood pressure with exercise and the velocity of cardiac contraction. Patients treated with these agents can do more exercise at a lower heart rate-blood pressure product (an indirect measure of myocardial oxygen consumption).<sup>2</sup>

Propranolol has proved effective in most patients with angina pectoris. The drug is a non-cardioselective (affecting both  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_2$  receptors) beta blocker with membrane depressant effects and lacks intrinsic sympathomimetic activity. Propranolol is contraindicated in patients with active asthma and congestive heart failure since these conditions may be aggravated.

Pindolol (LB 46) is a new beta adrenoceptor blocking drug with the most pronounced intrinsic sympathomimetic activity (partial agonist activity) of agents currently available.<sup>1</sup> Studies in reserpinized and adrenalectomized animals have shown that pindolol possesses this partial agonist effect unrelated to its  $\beta$  blocking properties.<sup>2</sup> Pindolol is non-cardioselective and has weaker membrane depressant activity than propranolol.<sup>3,4</sup> Unlike propranolol, it lacks first pass metabolism.

The drug has been shown in multiple clinical trials to be an effective antiarrhythmic,<sup>5,6,7,8</sup> anti-hypertensive,<sup>9,10</sup> and anti-anginal agent.<sup>11,12</sup> Despite pindolol's proven clinical effectiveness, it has still not been determined whether intrinsic



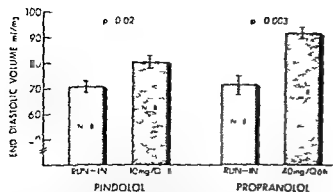


Fig 7 Effects of pindolol and propranolol on the left ventricular end-diastolic volume fraction determined from the echocardiogram. Compared with the run in period there is a significant increase in end-diastolic volume with pindolol (40 mg./day) and propranolol (160 mg./day). The increase in end-diastolic volume with propranolol is significantly greater than that seen with pindolol.

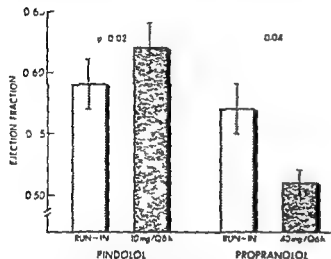


Fig 8 Effects of pindolol and propranolol on the left ventricular ejection fraction determined from the echocardiogram. Compared with the run in period, there is a slight but significant increase in the ejection fraction with pindolol (40 mg./day) and a decrease in this parameter with propranolol (160 mg./day). The effects of pindolol and propranolol on the ejection fraction are significantly different.

sympathomimetic activity is advantageous or disadvantageous in cardiac therapy. This partial agonist property has been claimed by some investigators to protect against myocardial failure; however comparative studies using compounds with (alprenolol) and without this property have revealed conflicting results. It is known that compounds with intrinsic sympathomimetic activity produce less depression of atrioventricular conduction<sup>33</sup> and smaller elevations of peripheral

vascular resistance for a given degree of beta-receptor blockade.<sup>34</sup> Similarly, agents which are devoid of intrinsic sympathomimetic activity depress the resting heart rate more readily than do those agents with this property.<sup>35</sup>

Some clinical investigators have postulated that intrinsic sympathomimetic activity would detract from beta blockade and therefore reduce any therapeutic effectiveness in patients.<sup>36</sup> Our results show that pindolol and propranolol are equally effective in patients with angina pectoris when equipotent doses are used (pindolol 10 mg. orally four times daily; propranolol 40 mg. orally four times daily). Both drugs reduce the frequency of angina pectoris attacks and improve exercise tolerance. At a comparable exercise level (9 met) there were similar effects of both drugs on the ECG ST segment, systolic blood pressure, heart rate and heart rate-blood pressure product, when compared to the run in period. Thus both pindolol and propranolol are equally efficacious in improving exercise tolerance in patients, while at the same time reducing their myocardial oxygen demands.

At rest pindolol and propranolol had similar effects on the systolic blood pressure; however pindolol had no appreciable effect on resting heart rate in contrast to propranolol where marked reduction in this parameter was noted. The rate-pressure product though not significantly different with the two drugs tended to be lower with propranolol (related to its greater rate-lowering effects).

An explanation for the similar effects of the two drugs seen at exercise and the differences at rest probably relates to the intrinsic sympathomimetic activity of pindolol. Intrinsic sympathomimetic activity should be more pronounced at rest (in a state of decreased sympathetic tone) and an increase in heart rate secondary to this property would counterbalance a decrease in rate caused by beta blockade. Thus the resting heart rate would not change with pindolol (as shown in this study) whereas propranolol (lacking a sympathomimetic activity) would decrease the resting heart rate. However during exercise where there is marked sympathetic stimulation the beta blocking effects of pindolol would be more pronounced and would markedly outweigh the direct stimulatory effects of intrinsic sympathomimetic activity which is a factor dependent on dose and not on underlying sympathetic tone. Thus, in states of

high adrenergic activity, all  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blocking drugs should be equally efficacious (whether or not they have intrinsic sympathomimetic activity) a fact that has been borne out by clinical trials demonstrating the clinical effectiveness of all  $\beta$  blocking agents in exercise-induced angina pectoris.<sup>10</sup>

Pindolol was also shown from echocardiographic studies done at rest to be less of a myocardial depressant than propranolol. Pindolol was shown to cause a slight increase in the echocardiographically determined ejection fraction and end diastolic volume. Propranolol caused a decrease in ejection fraction and a greater increment in end diastolic volume.

The greater resting end diastolic volume increment with propranolol may have been related to its rate lowering effects and a greater time for diastolic filling. The maintenance of the resting ejection fraction with pindolol probably results from its stimulating intrinsic sympathomimetic activity counteracting the negative inotropic effects of beta adrenoceptor blockade in a low adrenergic state. In contrast, propranolol lacking partial agonist activity slightly depressed the ejection fraction at rest. Whether or not the effects on the ejection fraction would differ between propranolol and pindolol in the hyperadrenergic state seen with exercise has yet to be determined. One could speculate that the drugs in the setting of intense exercise and increased sympathetic tone would behave in a similar fashion (intrinsic sympathetic activity should no longer be important).

Recently great attention has been directed towards the dangers of abrupt beta blocker withdrawal in patients with angina pectoris.<sup>11</sup> In this study, both pindolol and propranolol were safely withdrawn using the gradual withdrawal regimen described in the methods section. However, all the patients in the pindolol and propranolol treatment groups had a recrudescence of their angina pectoris symptomatology when the drug was gradually withdrawn. However, no patient developed unstable or crescendo angina requiring hospitalization, an acute myocardial infarction, or sudden death. Thus, beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs can be safely withdrawn after chronic therapy if this is done in a gradual fashion.

Regarding adverse reactions, pindolol is a relatively safe drug that differs from propranolol by causing less fatigue in patients. Whether this

Table II Adverse reactions seen in patients treated with pindolol (N = 23) and propranolol (N = 18)

Pindolol		Propranolol	
Nature of reaction	Number of patients	Nature of reaction	Number of patients
Nasal stuffiness	1	Rash	1
Nocturia	1	Blurred vision	2
Impotence	1	Fatigue	8
Palpitations	1	Dyspnea on exertion	1
Total with adverse reactions	4	Mild hypotension	0
		Total with adverse reactions	17

observation is related to the presence of intrinsic sympathomimetic activity is still only speculative.

Pindolol with its intrinsic sympathomimetic activity is an effective alternative to propranolol in patients with exercise induced angina pectoris. Pindolol would appear to be more advantageous than propranolol in patients with resting sinus bradycardia where the latter drug might be contraindicated. Pindolol might also be a safer beta adrenoceptor blocking agent in patients with angina pectoris and mild to moderate congestive heart failure. Pindolol can also be substituted for propranolol where fatigue is a problem with the latter drug. From studies done in patients with supraventricular arrhythmias and bronchospasm, it might also appear to be a better agent in patients with both angina pectoris and bronchial asthma.<sup>12</sup> On the other hand, pindolol does not lower the resting heart rate of patients. Therefore, in patients who have angina pectoris at rest or at low exercise levels, propranolol would probably be more effective.

In conclusion, intrinsic sympathomimetic activity does not interfere with the therapeutic effectiveness of pindolol in exercising patients with angina pectoris. This property might also provide a protective effect in patients with unacceptable bradycardia or with congestive heart failure at rest.

Thus, there are real differences between pindolol and propranolol which might be clinically useful, reinforcing the need to have multiple

beta adrenoceptor blockers available to the practicing physician

## Summary

Pindolol a new beta adrenergic blocking drug with intrinsic sympathomimetic activity, and propranolol were given in increasing equipotent doses (pindolol 2.5 to 10 mg every 6 hours propranolol 10 to 40 mg every 8 hours) over 12 weeks in a double blind randomized trial to 41 patients with angina pectoris. The drugs were then gradually withdrawn over a two week period. With maximum doses both pindolol and propranolol increased exercise capacity, compared to control on multistage treadmill testing (pindolol  $80 \pm 0.4$  to  $97 \pm 0.3$  mets  $p < 0.01$  propranolol  $81 \pm 0.4$  to  $96 \pm 0.3$  mets  $p < 0.05$ ). At each exercise level both pindolol and propranolol decreased the heart rate, systolic blood pressure and rate-pressure product ( $HR \times BP$ ). At the 9 met exercise level the  $HR \times BP$  decreased from  $17420 \pm 850$  to  $13205 \pm 510$  mm Hg min<sup>-1</sup> with pindolol ( $p < 0.002$ ) with propranolol  $18106 \pm 440$  to  $13225 \pm 480$  mm Hg min<sup>-1</sup> ( $p < 0.01$ ). At the same level the magnitude of exercise induced ECG ST depression decreased from  $1.3 \pm 0.3$  to  $0.4 \pm 0.15$  mm with pindolol ( $p < 0.05$ ) and from  $1.3 \pm 0.3$  to  $0.8 \pm 0.2$  mm with propranolol ( $p < 0.05$ ). Both drugs reduced the number of spontaneous attacks of angina pectoris per week. Pindolol did not appreciably decrease the resting heart rate ( $66.8 \pm 1.9$  vs  $64.6 \pm 1.2$ ) or  $HR \times BP$  ( $8254 \pm 418$  vs  $7651 \pm 210$  mm Hg min<sup>-1</sup>) in contrast to propranolol which reduced both (heart rate  $70.5 \pm 2.2$  to  $62.2 \pm 2.4$   $p < 0.01$   $HR \times BP$   $8677 \pm 423$  to  $7338 \pm 455$  mm Hg min<sup>-1</sup>  $p < 0.005$ ). In addition pindolol slightly increased the echocardiographically estimated ejection fraction at rest ( $0.59 \pm 0.02$  to  $0.62 \pm 0.02$   $p < 0.02$ ) while propranolol depressed it ( $0.57 \pm 0.02$  to  $0.51 \pm 0.01$   $p < 0.04$ ). Both pindolol and propranolol could be safely withdrawn over a gradual two week withdrawal interval.

**Conclusions** (1) Both pindolol and propranolol are effective in the symptomatic relief of angina pectoris. (2) Pindolol is preferable in patients with resting bradycardia or congestive heart failure while propranolol may be more effective in patients with angina at rest or at very low exercise levels. (3) The two drugs can be safely

withdrawn (if this is done in a gradual fashion). (4) Intrinsic sympathomimetic activity does not interfere with the therapeutic benefit of beta blockade in angina pectoris.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Sowton E and Humor J Hemodynamic changes after beta adrenergic blockade *Am J Cardiol* 18 317 1966.
- 2 Robinson B F The mode of action of beta antagonists in angina pectoris *Postgrad Med J* 47(Suppl. 2) 1971.
- 3 Robinson B F Relation of heart rate and systolic pressure to the onset of pain in angina pectoris *Circulation* 35 1073 1967.
- 4 Thadani U Sharma B Meeran M A Majid P A, Whitaker W and Taylor E II Comparison of adrenergic beta receptor antagonists in angina pectoris *Br J Med* 1 138 1973.
- 5 Wolfson S and Gorlin R Cardiovascular pharmacology of propranolol in man *Circulation* 40 501 1969.
- 6 Frishman W H, Weksler H Christodoulou J Smithen C and Killip T Reversal of abnormal platelet aggregability and change in exercise tolerance in patients with angina pectoris following oral propranolol *Circulation* 50 887 1974.
- 7 Frishman W H Smithen C Christodoulou J Weksler B Brachfeld N and Killip T Medical management of angina pectoris: multifactorial action of propranolol in coronary artery medicine and surgery *Norman, J and Cooley D eds New York 1975 Appleton Century Crofts* pp 283 294.
- 8 Frishman W H Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs Part I Pharmacodynamic and pharmacokinetic properties *Am Heart J* 97 663 1979.
- 9 Frishman W Silverman R Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs Part 2 Physiologic and metabolic effects *Am Heart J* 97 79 1979.
- 10 Frishman W H and Silverman R Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs Part I Comparative clinical experience and new therapeutic applications *Am Heart J* 88 119 1979.
- 11 Frishman W H Silverman R Strom J E, Samuels and Sonnenblick E H Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs Part 4 Adverse effects Choosing a  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blocker *Am Heart J* 98 256 1979.
- 12 Barrett A M and Carter J Comparative chronotropic activity of  $\beta$  adrenoceptive antagonists *Br J Pharmacol* 40 373 1970.
- 13 Levi G F and Proto C Combined treatment of atrial fibrillation with quinidine and beta blockers *Br Heart J* 34 911 1972.
- 14 Aronow W E and Uneyama H R Treatment of arrhythmias with pindolol *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 13 15 1972.
- 15 Simpson F O and Waal Manning H I Comparison of pindolol (Visken) with other anti hypertensive drugs *Aust NZ J Med* 3 479 1973.
- 16 Saunani G S and Mukherjee A K A double blind trial of LB 46 (Visken) in angina pectoris *Indian Heart J* 24(Suppl. 1) 192 1972.
- 17 Ablad B Brogard M and Ek L Pharmacological properties of H56/28—a beta adrenergic receptor antagonist *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol* 25(Suppl. 2) 9 1974.
- 18 Gugler R Hobel W, Badem G and Derter H J The effect of pindolol on exercise induced cardiac

- eration in relation to plasma levels in man *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 17 177 1975
- 19 Beumer H M and Hardonk H J Effects of beta adrenergic blocking drugs on ventilatory function in asthmatics, *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* 5 77 1972
- 20 Frishman W H Davis R Strom J Elkayam U Stampfer M Ribner H Weinstein J and Sonnenblick E H Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs Part 5 Pindolol (LB-46) therapy for supraventricular arrhythmias: a viable alternative to propranolol in patients with bronchospasm *Am Heart J* (September 1979)
- 21 Conolly M E Kersting F Dollery C T The clinical pharmacology of beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs, *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 19 203 1976
- 22 Turner P  $\beta$  adrenergic receptor blocking drugs in hyperthyroidism *Drugs* 7 48 1974
- 23 Popp R L Alderman E L Brown O H and Harrison D C Sources of error in calculation of left ventricular volume by echocardiography (Abstr) *Am J Cardiol* 31 151 1973
- 24 Fortuin N J Hood W P, and Craig E Evaluation of left ventricular volume by echocardiography *Circulation* 46 111 1972
- 25 Pombo J F Troy B L and Russell H O Left ventricular volume and ejection fraction by echocardiography *Circulation* 43 480 1971
- 26 Frishman W Smithen C Besser B Kligfield P and Killip T Non invasive assessment of clinical response to oral propranolol therapy *Am J Cardiol* 35 633 1975
- 27 Barrett A M and Nunn B Intrinsic sympathomimetic activity in relation to the precipitation of heart failure by beta adrenoceptive blockade *Arch. Int Pharmacodyn Ther* 189 168 1971
- 28 Levy J V Cardiovascular effects of pindolol (LB 46) a potent beta adrenergic receptor antagonist *J Clin Pharmacol* 11 249 1971
- 29 Storstein L LB-46 a new beta adrenergic receptor blocking agent in cardiac arrhythmias *Acta Med Scand* 191 473 1972
- 30 Kumura E Some clinical aspects of the effects of beta blocking agents especially LB-46 *New Horizons Med* 185 1970
- 31 Feltham P M Watson O F Peel J S Dunlop O J and Turner A  $\beta$  Pindolol in hypertension: a double blind trial *N.Z. Med J* 76 161 1972
- 32 Nair D V A double blind trial of Viskin (LB-46) in the treatment of angina pectoris *Indian Heart J* 3(Suppl 1) 183 1972
- 33 Lund Larsen P G, and Silvertsen E Hemodynamic effects of propranolol (Inderal) and H56/28 Aptin in patients with acute myocardial infarction A comparative study *Acta Med Scand* 186 187 1969
- 34 Wasserman A J Proctor J D Allen F J and Kemp V E Human cardiovascular effects of alprenolol, a beta adrenergic blocker hemodynamic anti arrhythmic and anti anginal, *J Clin Pharmacol* 10 37 1970
- 35 Morgan T O Sabto J Anavekar S M, Louis W J and Doyle A E A comparison of beta adrenergic blocking drugs in the treatment of hypertension, *Postgrad Med J* 50 733 1974
- 36 Imhof P H Characterization of beta blockers as anti hypertensive agents in the light of human pharmacology in Beta Blockers—Present Status and Future Prospects, Schweizer W ed Bern 1974 Hans Huber Publishers pp 40-50
- 37 Prichard B N C Aellig W H Richardson M A The action of intravenous oxprenolol, practolol, propranolol, and sotalol on acute exercise tolerance in angina pectoris The effect on heart rate and the electrocardiogram *Postgrad Med J* 46(Nov Suppl) 77 1970
- 38 Miller R R Olson H G, Amsterdam E A Mason D T Propranolol withdrawal rebound phenomenon exacerbation of coronary events after abrupt cessation of anti anginal therapy *N Engl J Med* 293 416 1975
- 39 Frishman W H Christodoulou J, Weksler B Smithen C Killip T, and Scheidt E Abrupt propranolol withdrawal in angina pectoris effects on platelet aggregation and exercise tolerance *Am Heart J* 95 169 1978

beta adrenoceptor blockers available to the practicing physician

### Summary

Pindolol a new beta adrenergic blocking drug with intrinsic sympathomimetic activity and propranolol were given in increasing equipotent doses (pindolol 25 to 10 mg every 6 hours propranolol 10 to 40 mg every 6 hours) over 12 weeks in a double blind randomized trial to 41 patients with angina pectoris. The drugs were then gradually withdrawn over a two week period. With maximum doses both pindolol and propranolol increased exercise capacity compared to control on multistage treadmill testing (pindolol  $80 \pm 04$  to  $97 \pm 03$  mets  $p < 0.01$  propranolol  $81 \pm 04$  to  $96 \pm 03$  mets  $p < 0.05$ ). At each exercise level both pindolol and propranolol decreased the heart rate, systolic blood pressure and rate-pressure product ( $HR \times BP$ ). At the 9 met exercise level the  $HR \times BP$  decreased from  $17420 \pm 850$  to  $13205 \pm 510$  mm Hg min<sup>-1</sup> with pindolol ( $p < 0.002$ ) with propranolol  $18106 \pm 440$  to  $13225 \pm 480$  mm Hg min<sup>-1</sup> ( $p < 0.01$ ). At the same level the magnitude of exercise induced ECG ST depression decreased from  $13 \pm 03$  to  $04 \pm 015$  mm with pindolol ( $p < 0.05$ ) and from  $13 \pm 03$  to  $08 \pm 02$  mm with propranolol ( $p < 0.05$ ). Both drugs reduced the number of spontaneous attacks of angina pectoris per week. Pindolol did not appreciably decrease the resting heart rate ( $66.8 \pm 1.9$  vs  $64.6 \pm 1.2$ ) or  $HR \times BP$  ( $8254 \pm 418$  vs  $7651 \pm 210$  mm Hg min<sup>-1</sup>) in contrast to propranolol which reduced both (heart rate  $70.5 \pm 2.2$  to  $62.2 \pm 2.4$   $p < 0.01$   $HR \times BP$   $8677 \pm 423$  to  $7338 \pm 455$  mm Hg min<sup>-1</sup>  $p < 0.005$ ). In addition pindolol slightly increased the echocardiographically estimated ejection fraction at rest ( $0.59 \pm 0.02$  to  $0.62 \pm 0.02$   $p < 0.02$ ) while propranolol depressed it ( $0.57 \pm 0.02$  to  $0.51 \pm 0.01$   $p < 0.04$ ). Both pindolol and propranolol could be safely withdrawn over a gradual two week withdrawal interval.

**Conclusions** (1) Both pindolol and propranolol are effective in the symptomatic relief of angina pectoris. (2) Pindolol is preferable in patients with resting bradycardia or congestive heart failure while propranolol may be more effective in patients with angina at rest or at very low exercise levels. (3) The two drugs can be safely

withdrawn (if this is done in a gradual fashion (4) Intrinsic sympathomimetic activity does not interfere with the therapeutic benefit of beta blockade in angina pectoris

### REFERENCES

- 1 Sowton E and Hume J. Hemodynamic changes after beta adrenergic blockade. *Am J Cardiol* 18:317 1966
- 2 Robinson B F. The mode of action of beta antagonists in angina pectoris. *Postgrad Med J* 47(Suppl. 2):41, 1971
- 3 Robinson B F. Relation of heart rate and systolic pressure to the onset of pain in angina pectoris. *Circulation* 35:1073 1967
- 4 Thadani U, Sharma B, Meeran M A, Maud P A, Whitaker W and Taylor S H. Comparison of adrenergic beta receptor antagonists in angina pectoris. *Br Med J* 1:138 1973
- 5 Wolfson S and Gorlin R. Cardiovascular pharmacology of propranolol in man. *Circulation* 40:501 1969
- 6 Frisman W H, Weksler U, Christodoulou J, Smith C and Kilip T. Reversal of abnormal platelet aggregability and change in exercise tolerance in patients with angina pectoris following oral propranolol. *Circulation* 50:887 1974
- 7 Frisman W H, Smith C, Christodoulou J, Weksler U, Brachfeld N and Kilip T. Medical management of angina pectoris: multifactorial action of propranolol in coronary artery medicine and surgery. *Norman J and Cooley D eds*. New York, 1976. Appleton Century Crofts pp 280-291
- 8 Frisman W H. Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs. Part 1: Pharmacodynamic and pharmacokinetic properties. *Am Heart J* 97:663 1979
- 9 Frisman W H, Silverman R. Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs. Part 2: Pharmacologic and metabolic effects. *Am Heart J* 97:9 1979
- 10 Frisman W H and Silverman R. Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs. Part 3: Comparative clinical experience and new therapeutic applications. *Am Heart J* 98:119 1979
- 11 Frisman W H, Silverman R, Strom J, Elkayam L and Sonnenblick E H. Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs. Part 4: Adverse effects. Choosing a  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blocker. *Am Heart J* 98:256 1979
- 12 Barrett A M and Carter J. Comparative chronotropic activity of  $\beta$  adrenoceptive antagonists. *Br J Pharmacol* 40:373 1970
- 13 Levi G F and Proto C. Combined treatment of atrial fibrillation with quinidine and beta blockers. *Br Heart J* 34:911 1972
- 14 Aronow W S and Ueyama H R. Treatment of arrhythmias with pindolol. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 13:15 1972
- 15 Simpson F O and Waal Manning H I. Comparison of pindolol (Valen) with other anti-hypertensive drugs. *Aust N Z J Med* 3:425 1973
- 16 Samani G S and Mukherjee A K. A double-blind trial of LB-46 (Valen) in angina pectoris. *Indian Heart J* 24(Suppl. 1):192 1972
- 17 Ablad B, Brogard M and Ek L. Pharmacological properties of H56/28—a beta adrenergic receptor antagonist. *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol* 25(Suppl. 1):9 1969
- 18 Gugler R, Hobel W, Badem G and Dengler H J. The effect of pindolol on exercise induced cardiac area

treated routinely with the procedure. Transiently severe bradycardia might present a potential hazard in patients receiving propranolol as well although to date we have encountered no problem in several such individuals. Finally patients with the permanent or chronic form of reciprocating AV junctional tachycardia whose PSVT responds poorly to vagal stimulation are not good candidates for the diving reflex, of course. For most acute episodes of vagoreponsive PSVT however the diving reflex offers a safe simple and useful mode of treatment that deserves a place in the standard therapeutic approach to the syndrome.

Kern Widdenthal M.D. Ph.D.

James M Atkins M.D.

Pauline and Adolph Weinberger Laboratory

for Cardiopulmonary Research

Depts of Internal Medicine & Physiology

University of Texas Health Science Center at Dallas

Dallas Texas 75235

## REFERENCES

- Anderson H T. Physiological adaptations in diving vertebrates. *Physiol Rev* 46:202 1966
- Yonce L H and Folkow B. The integration of the cardiovascular response to diving. *AM HEART J* 79:1 1970
- Strauss M B. Physiological aspects of mammalian breath hold diving: a review. *Aerospace Med* 41:1367 1970
- Wolf B, Schneider R A and Groover M E. Further studies on the circulatory and metabolic alterations of the oxygen-conserving (diving) reflex in man. *Trans Assoc Am Physicians* 78:242 1965
- Moore T O, Lin Y C, Lally D A and Hong S K. Effects of temperature immersion and ambient pressure on human apneic bradycardia. *J Appl Physiol* 33:36 1972
- Bergman S A, Campbell J K and Widdenthal K. Diving reflex in man: its relations to isometric and dynamic exercise. *J Appl Physiol* 33:77 1972
- Gooden H A, Holdstock G and Hampton J R. The magnitude of the bradycardia induced by face immersion in patients convalescing from myocardial infarction. *Cardiovas. Res* 12:239 1978
- Widdenthal K, Atkins J M, Leshin M J and Skelton C L. The diving reflex used to treat paroxysmal atrial tachycardia. *Lancet* 1:12 1975
- Pickering T and Bolton Maggs P. Treatment of paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia. *Lancet* 1:340 1975
- Whitman V and Zakeosian G M. The diving reflex in termination of supraventricular tachycardia in childhood. *J Pediatr* 89:1032 1976
- Whitman V, Friedman E, Berman W and Maisels M J. Supraventricular tachycardia in newborn infants: an approach to therapy. *J Pediatr* 91:304 1977
- Mathew P K. Treatment of paroxysmal atrial tachycardia by diving reflex. *Lancet* 1:510 1978
- Widdenthal K. Treatment of paroxysmal atrial tachycardia by diving reflex. *Lancet* 1:1049 1978
- Giffin M, Pickering T G, Sleight P and Feto R. Effect of age and high blood pressure on baroreflex sensitivity in man. *Circ Res* 29:424 1971
- Bennett T, Hoskan, D J and Hampton J R. Cardiovascular reflex responses to apnoeic face immersion and mental stress in diabetic subjects. *Cardiovasc Res* 10:192 1976
- Condy P, Jan A, Marshall R and Bowyer A. Ventricular tachycardia caused by the diving reflex. *Lancet* 2:1263 1975

## Sulfinpyrazone after myocardial infarction

The recent report of a reduction in sudden deaths after myocardial infarction in patients treated with sulfinpyrazone is at first sight rather surprising. Indeed the title of the study the Anturane Reinfarction Trial suggests that the investigators were expecting the antithrombotic effects of sulfinpyrazone to protect their patients from further myocardial infarction but this has not yet been demonstrated. However myocardial infarction is not always attributable to occlusive thrombosis within the coronary arteries and it is worth considering other possible explanations for the reduction in sudden deaths. It has been suggested that the drug reduced the rate of platelet/fibrin emboli within the coronary vasculature and in so doing prevented the development of fatal cardiac arrhythmias. This seems to be a tenable hypothesis since as we shall see sulfinpyrazone has been shown to affect both platelets and also fibrin which are the main components of so called white thrombus. White thrombus forms in areas of high blood flow rate and shear stress and may occur within the arterial circulation and also on the surfaces of foreign materials such as artificial heart valves and dialyser

membranes. Its deposition seems to be affected little by anticoagulants such as heparin or warfarin a fact which may explain the ineffectiveness of these agents after myocardial infarction. Sulfinpyrazone is an uncoupling agent and it was noted that it restored after several weeks administration shortened platelet survival to normal in gouty subjects with thromboembolic disorders. It also prolongs platelet survival in rabbits a species with very low serum uncoupling levels which led Mustard and associates to suppose that its antiplatelet action was independent of its uncoupling effects. Although the drug inhibits platelet aggregation in the test tube the concentrations required seem to be higher than those likely to be attained with *in vivo* use. However inhibition of collagen induced aggregation has been shown *in vivo* and the small but statistically significant prolongation of bleeding time demonstrable with careful study after only two days administration to healthy volunteers suggests that in therapeutic dosage it does indeed have some inhibitory effect on the interaction between platelets and vascular endothelium. Although the Anturane Reinfarction Trial Research Group

reported no prolongation of bleeding time in patients receiving sulfinpyrazone it is unlikely that the observations of this *in vivo* test of platelet function were made by the same observer in any one patient a condition which we found to be necessary to demonstrate an effect

It is not clear whether the reduction of fibrin on dialysers that we have demonstrated recently is mediated by sulfinpyrazone's action on platelets or by other mechanisms. Since the patients in these studies were to all intents and purposes anephric the uricosuric action of the drug seems to be unimportant and any effect it may have on the endothelium irrelevant. Perhaps the fibrin in white thrombi is derived from the platelets themselves or its deposition may be mediated by platelet factors the release of which sulfinpyrazone inhibits but which heparin and warfarin fail to influence. In another study of the effects of sulfinpyrazone during use of charcoal hemoperfusion we concluded that sulfinpyrazone reduced the stability of platelet aggregates and it is interesting now to note Reisman invoking a similar mechanism to explain the reduction of sudden deaths with use of sulfinpyrazone after myocardial infarction.

Ah and McDonald have proposed inhibition of platelet prostaglandin synthesis as the mechanism by which sulfinpyrazone acts. This observation invites an inevitable but interesting comparison with aspirin which inhibits platelet thromboxane synthesis and also vessel wall synthesis of the potent anti-aggregant prostacyclin. A single 300 mg dose of aspirin inhibits platelet function for up to 10 days but many trials of aspirin's antithrombotic potential have been carried out at much higher dosages which may have masked any benefit by blocking vessel wall prostacyclin synthesis. Is the same true of sulfinpyrazone? And if so is the 800 mg/day dose correct? Unlike aspirin sulfinpyrazone does not increase occult gastrointestinal blood loss in healthy volunteers: an effect which aspirin may mediate by inhibition of gastric prostaglandin synthesis and we await reports of sulfinpyrazone's effects on vessel wall prostaglandin synthesis with interest. One wonders whether the organizers of large clinical trials of antithrombotic agents would repeat their investigations in the light of more optimum dosage schedules suggested by their pharmacological colleagues as for example with aspirin and dipyridamole? Should other drugs that have been shown to have an inhibiting effect on platelets be subjected to clinical trials? The choice of appropriate drug and dosage schedule have no doubt deterred many trial organizers but the Anturane Reinfarction Trial Research Group deserve congratulations both for their endeavours and also for their prompt and honest reporting of what may have been a surprise finding. One hopes that the trial will proceed to its conclusion and no

doubt it will serve as a model for many trials of antithrombotic agents to come.

M J West  
King's College Hospital  
Denmark Hill  
London, SE5  
England

# REFERENCES

- 1 The Anturane Reinfarction Trial Research Group. Sulfinpyrazone in the prevention of cardiac death after myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med* 298:298-302, 1978.
- 2 Reisman A B. New job for an old drug? *N Engl J Med* 298:297, 1978.
- 3 Smythe H A, Ogrzylo M A, Murphy E A, et al. The effect of sulfinpyrazone (anturan) on platelet economy and blood coagulation in man. *Can Med Assoc J* 92:818-1965.
- 4 Mustard J F, Rowse H C, Smythe H A, et al. The effect of sulfinpyrazone on platelet economy and thrombus formation in rabbits. *Blood* 29:839-1967.
- 5 Dawson A, Lavinski C, Weston M J, et al. Sulfinpyrazone as a method of keeping dialysis membranes clean. In: *Technical Aspects of Renal Dialysis*, edited by Fine T H. Belmont Calif 1968 Pitman Medical Publications Co p 133.
- 6 Mustard J F, Rowse H C, and Murphy E A. Platelet economy (platelet survival and turnover). *Br J Haematol* 12:1-1965.
- 7 Weston M J, Rubin M H, Langley P G, et al. Effect of sulfinpyrazone and dipyridamole on capillary bleeding time in man. *Thromb Res* 10:833-1977.
- 8 Woods F A H G and Weston M J. Sulfinpyrazone reduces fibrin deposition on dialyser membranes. *Clin Sci Molec Med* 55:19-1978.
- 9 Weston M J, Hamd A, Langley P G, et al. Biocompatibility of coated and uncoated charcoal during haemoperfusion in healthy dogs. *Europ J Clin Invest* 7:5-1977.
- 10 Ah M and McDonald J W D. Effects of sulfinpyrazone on platelet prostaglandin synthesis and platelet release of serotonin. *J Lab Clin Med* 89:464-1975.
- 11 Baenziger N L, Dillender M J and Majerus P W. Cultured human skin fibroblasts and arterial cells produce a labile platelet inhibiting prostaglandin. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 78:794-1977.
- 12 Dawson A, Lavinski C, Parsons J, et al. Effects of sulfinpyrazone and aspirin on galectin in man. *Blood* 49:1294-1977.
- 13 Moncada S and Korbut R. Dipyridamole and other phosphodiesterase inhibitors act as antithrombotic agents by potentiating endogenous prostacyclin. *Lancet* i:1286-1978.

## Of bends cardiomyopathy

People who work under pressures above atmospheric pressure such as divers must return to atmospheric pressure slowly and properly. In those who are careless and who attempt to be

decompressed rapidly because of impatience poor treatment or equipment failure bubbles of air are released throughout the body including the myocardium. The result

## BENDS CARDIOMYOPATHY

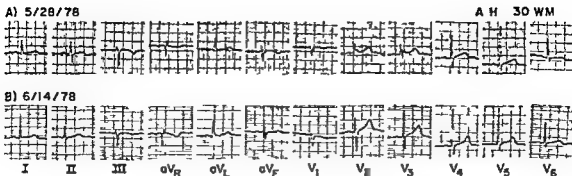


Fig 1 Serial electrocardiograms of a 30-year old man who developed "bends" cardiomyopathy. The tracing in A was recorded during the bends, whereas the tracing in B was recorded after full recovery. Note the changes in the QRS complex, ST segment and T waves, particularly in Leads  $a_{VL}$  and  $V_1$ .

and most subtle changes that reflect myocardial injury occur in the configuration of the time course of the ST segment and T wave of the electrocardiogram (Fig 1). These mild changes rapidly reverse to normal if the damage is detected early and is not too extensive and if the subjects are rapidly recompressed. Extensive damage can occur with extremely rapid decompression or with repeated attacks of "bends." Cardiac discomfort similar to angina pectoris could possibly occur, but most of the discomfort is in the skeletal muscles and joints and head aches.

George E. Burch, M.D.  
Tulane University School of Medicine  
and Charity Hospital of Louisiana  
New Orleans, La.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Balldin U. I., and Borgstrom, P. Intracardial bubbles during decompression to altitude in relation to decompression sickness in man. *Aviat Space Environ Med* 47:113, 1976.
- 2 Erde A. and Edmonds, C. Decompression sickness. A clinical series. *J Occup Med* 17:324, 1975.

## Pathology of coronary artery bypass graft surgery\*

Coronary artery bypass surgery is creating a new form of heart disease with considerably altered coronary anatomy. Detailed understanding of the morphology of the heart after coronary bypass surgery is important to sorting out the success or failure of this procedure. A pathologic study of coronary bypass surgery includes evaluation of the anastomosis sites, changes in the implanted bypass graft per se, and an assessment of the effects of this procedure on the myocardium.

Most graft occlusions occur at the coronary artery graft anastomosis site, and the mechanisms responsible are predominantly thrombosis and compression of the lumen by the suture line. Although some thrombotic deposition almost always occurs at the anastomosis site, why in some patients

totally occlusive thrombi develop is not clear. Endarterectomy of the native coronary artery is one factor which appears to predispose to thrombosis; trauma to the vein itself at the time of its preparation may be another. Compression of the anastomosis site is seen usually when the native vessel is of small caliber and has insufficient wall to be taken up in a suture line without resulting in luminal compromise. This mechanism of graft failure occurs both when the native coronary artery is unduly small ( $< 1$  mm) or when the lumen at the anastomosis site is narrowed unexpectedly by eccentric plaque. Coronary arterial dissection may be a cause of anastomosis failure but it is infrequent, probably because atherosclerotic changes in the coronary artery limit medial hematoma extension.

Morphologic changes within the vein graft itself are of little consequence in the early course of coronary bypass surgery.

\* Reported by Specialized Center of Research Grant No. 50-HL-17655-04.



but it is likely that their fate will be one of the major determinants of the long term success or failure of this procedure. All vein grafts implanted in the coronary arterial system undergo alterations which generally reflect the duration of their implantation. A fine layer of platelet and fibrin thrombus deposits on the intima of the vein in response to the endothelial injury which is probably an unavoidable consequence of manipulation and preparation of the graft. These laminar deposits organize and within 2 to 4 weeks virtually all grafts show intimal thickening by circumferential plaque. This plaque may become infiltrated with mesenchymal cells, lipid laden macrophages and may develop focal calcific deposits with all the morphologic characteristics of an atherosclerotic plaque. Thus intimal hyperplasia or vein atherosclerosis especially early on is in part a normal reparative phenomenon in response to intimal injury and possibly due to continued intimal injury resulting from exposure of the vein to systemic pressures. The degree to which the intimal proliferation progresses after the first several weeks is variable however and is an unsolved but exceedingly important problem to late graft patency. Clinical and pathologic studies have demonstrated focal high grade occlusions virtually indistinguishable from atherosclerosis as early as one year after implantation.<sup>1</sup> Recent clinical studies of long term follow up (> 4 years) have suggested that focal narrowings develop in the implanted grafts at a rate of .5 to 1% per year.<sup>2,3</sup> Insofar as these occlusions have been shown to develop at such brief intervals this form of graft atherosclerosis appears especially accelerated and malignant. Determination of risk factors important in graft atherosclerosis and interventions that might ameliorate them will be essential in determining whether this operative procedure will be curative or palliative for a given patient.

A third major determinant of the success or failure of coronary bypass surgery is the effect of this procedure upon the myocardium. One would expect that myocardium would be protected and infarcts prevented by a revascularization procedure but clinical angiographic studies have failed to demonstrate a consistent improvement in ventricular function after this procedure or a decreased incidence of myocardial infarction. Morphologic study of 58 patients coming to autopsy with this procedure over the past 10 years suggest that one reason for this may be myocardial injury sustained in the perioperative period. The myocardial necrosis which develops in this setting is of a different pathophysiologic type than that seen in the setting of a natural history myocardial infarct. The latter most often occurs in the setting of an acute coronary occlusive event resulting in a coagulative infarct; the former however appears to occur most frequently in the distribution of a widely patent bypassed vessel and is a hemorrhagic reperfusion type of injury. The importance of this observation is that it suggests most perioperative injury occurs not as a result of graft failure or occlusion but is rather

a consequence of intraoperative ischemic injury. Some intraoperative ischemia is an unavoidable consequence of cardiac pulmonary bypass and will be most accentuated in the distribution of critically narrowed vessels which are transiently occluded at the time of anastomosis. It is hopeful that the perioperative infarct due to transient intraoperative ischemia will become increasingly less frequent as methods of intraoperative myocardial preservation are improved.

In summary morphologic and analysis of saphenous vein bypass surgery at the present time points toward two major problem areas. One is vein graft atherosclerosis. When as why does it progress to occlusion and can it be prevented? The second is myocardial preservation in the perioperative period. Will improved methods of intraoperative protection allow greater numbers of patients to have improved left ventricular function postoperatively? These problems of graft atherosclerosis and operative myocardial injury are two whose solution will hopefully lead in time to the expected but not yet realized outcome of coronary artery bypass graft surgery: prevention of myocardial infarction and prolongation of life.

Bernadine H Bulkley <sup>41</sup>  
Cardiology Division  
The Johns Hopkins Hospital  
Baltimore Md 21205

# REFERENCES

- 1 Griffith L S C Bulkley B H Hutchins H <sup>41</sup> and Brawley R K Occlusive changes at the coronary artery bypass graft anastomosis. Morphologic study of 100 grafts. J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 73:668 1977
- 2 Bulkley B H and Hutchins G M Pathology of coronary artery bypass graft surgery. Arch Pathol 102:273 1978
- 3 Bulkley B H and Hutchins G M Accelerated atherosclerosis. A morphologic study of 9 saphenous vein coronary artery bypass grafts. Circulation 55:163 1977
- 4 Vlodaver M and Edwards J E Pathologic changes in aortic coronary arterial saphenous vein grafts. Circulation 44:719 1971
- 5 Campeau L Lesperance J Corbara F Hermann J Grondin C M and Bourassa M G Aortic coronary saphenous vein bypass graft changes 3 to 7 years after surgery. Circulation 58(Suppl 1):1-10 1977
- 6 Kouchoukos N T Harp R B Oberman A Fazel R O Alison H W and Holt J H Long term patency of saphenous veins for coronary bypass grafting. Circulation 58(Suppl 1):96 1977
- 7 Bulkley B H and Ross R S Coronary artery bypass surgery. It works but why? Ann Intern Med 88:55 1978
- 8 Bulkley B H and Hutchins G M Myocardial consequences of coronary artery bypass graft surgery. The paradox of necrosis in areas of revascularization. Circulation 56:906 1977

# Calcified mitral ring in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy

## To The Editor

Drs. Krasnow and Stein in their recent report on hypertrophic cardiomyopathy in the aged show in their Fig 1 a typical echo of such a patient

In this echo what they call "posterior wall" is most probably a calcified mitral ring. This also may be an explanation of older patients (p 378) that they have found in eight patients a small posterior echo free space—most probably posterior to a calcified mitral ring (as in Fig 1) interpreted erroneously as a small pericardial effusion.

Calcified mitral ring is a frequent finding in our population of older patients with hypertrophic cardiomyopathy. It would be very interesting to know how many of Krasnow and Stein's patients demonstrated this picture.

Joram Glaser M.D.  
Pediatric Cardiology Unit  
Shaare Zedek Hospital  
Jerusalem 91-000  
Israel

## REFERENCES

- 1 Krasnow N and Stein R A Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy in the aged AM HEART J 95 376 1978
- 2 Dashkoff N Karacuschansky M Come F and Fortuin N J Echocardiographic features of mitral annulus calcification AM HEART J 94 585 1977

## Reply

### To The Editor

In answer to the letter by Dr Glaser in reference to our article on hypertrophic cardiomyopathy in the aged we agree that our Fig 1 does show a calcified mitral ring.

We have seen several such instances primarily in cases discovered after the publication of our paper. The small posterior pericardial effusions we reported were however true echo free spaces posterior to the epicardium and were not confused with calcified mitral annulus.

Norman Krasnow M.D.  
Richard Stein M.D.  
Dept of Medicine  
State University of New York  
Downstate Medical Center  
450 Clarkson Ave  
Brooklyn N.Y. 11203

# Thallium 201—an index of peripheral arterial perfusion

## To The Editor

In his very interesting and exhaustive paper (AM HEART J 97 241 1979) including both theoretical and practical considerations Dr R W Barnes has however overlooked the use of thallium 201 in peripheral vascular exploration. If this radio nuclide is well known mainly for the assessment of coronary

artery disease and myocardial infarction some experiments have also shown that its distribution can reflect the peripheral vascularization at the level of the legs.<sup>1</sup> In effect under physiological conditions, its biological behavior is almost identical to that of potassium: thus explains why thallium 201 is rapidly cleared from the arterial blood during its first pass in muscular tissues. Even if the relative myocardial uptake always remains highest the uptake of the muscular skeleton is easily detectable by a conventional scintillation gamma camera. The intensity of this uptake is directly related to the blood flow so that the peripheral vascularization can be studied indirectly and qualitatively by naked eye comparison of pictures. Quantitatively it can be studied by using a computer for counting activity in selected areas. The main limitation of this method is that it allows only comparative studies between the two legs. But because of its innocuousness and simplicity in interpretation it can be of great utility in any unilateral vascular disease by allowing the observation of the evolution of the relative vascularization under medical treatment or after a surgical intervention.

J Maublant M.D.  
Service de Médecine Nucléaire  
Centre Jean Perrin  
B.P. 392  
63011 Clermont Ferrand Cedex  
France

## REFERENCES

- 1 Strauss H W Harrison K Langan J K Lebowitz E and Pitt B Thallium 201 for myocardial imaging. Relation of thallium 201 to regional myocardial perfusion. Circulation 51 641 1975
- 2 Siegel M E and Siemsen J K A new noninvasive approach to peripheral vascular disease: thallium 201 leg scans. Am J Roentgenol 131 827 1978
- 3 Christenson J Larsson I Svensson S E and Westberg H Distribution of intravenously injected 201 thallium in the legs during walking. Eur J Nucl Med 2 80 1977

## Reply

### To The Editor

I appreciate Dr Maublant's pointing out the potential application of thallium 201 in providing a qualitative and potentially quantitative index of peripheral arterial perfusion in lower extremity arterial occlusive disease. Although several radionuclide techniques were reviewed in my manuscript I did limit the discussion to some of the more commonly used modalities. In a general review of this kind it is important to maintain a perspective about the relative cost and complexity of diagnostic methods versus the amount of information provided. I believe that tests such as the thallium 201 may provide little more specific data than simpler techniques such as Doppler ultrasound and plethysmography which are much less expensive and more portable. However some radionuclide techniques do provide unique information such as I 125 fibrinogen scanning for activity of venous thrombosis and xenon 133 wash-out determinations which provide quantitative

but it is likely that their fate will be one of the major determinants of the long term success or failure of this procedure. All vein grafts implanted in the coronary arterial system undergo alterations which generally reflect the duration of their implantation.<sup>2</sup> A fine layer of platelet and fibrin thrombus deposits on the intima of the vein in response to the endothelial injury which is probably an unavoidable consequence of manipulation and preparation of the graft. These laminar deposits organize and within 2 to 4 weeks virtually all grafts show intimal thickening by circumferential plaque. This plaque may become infiltrated with mesenchymal cells lipid laden macrophages, and may develop focal calcific deposits with all the morphologic characteristics of an atherosclerotic plaque. Thus intimal hyperplasia or vein atherosclerosis, especially early on, is in part a normal reparative phenomenon in response to intimal injury and possibly due to continued intimal injury resulting from exposure of the vein to systemic pressures. The degree to which the intimal proliferation progresses after the first several weeks is variable; however, and is an unsolved but exceedingly important problem to late graft patency. Clinical and pathologic studies have demonstrated focal high grade occlusions virtually indistinguishable from atherosclerosis as early as one year after implantation. Recent clinical studies of long term follow up (> 4 years) have suggested that focal narrowings develop in the implanted grafts at a rate of 5 to 1% per year. Insofar as these occlusions have been shown to develop at such brief intervals, this form of graft atherosclerosis appears especially accelerated and malignant. Determination of risk factors important in graft atherosclerosis and interventions that might ameliorate them will be essential in determining whether this operative procedure will be curative or palliative for a given patient.

A third major determinant of the success or failure of coronary bypass surgery is the effect of this procedure upon the myocardium. One would expect that myocardium would be protected and infarcts prevented by a revascularization procedure, but clinical angiographic studies have failed to demonstrate a consistent improvement in ventricular function after this procedure or a decreased incidence of myocardial infarction. Morphologic study of 58 patients coming to autopsy with this procedure over the past 10 years suggest that one reason for this may be myocardial injury sustained in the perioperative period. The myocardial necrosis which develops in this setting is of a different pathophysiologic type than that seen in the setting of a natural history myocardial infarct. The latter most often occurs in the setting of an acute coronary occlusion event resulting in a coagulative infarct; the former however appears to occur most frequently in the distribution of a widely patent bypassed vessel and is a hemorrhagic reperfusion type of injury. The importance of this observation is that it suggests most perioperative injury occurs not as a result of graft failure or occlusion, but is rather

a consequence of intraoperative ischemic injury. Some intraoperative ischemia is an unavoidable consequence of cardiopulmonary bypass and will be most accentuated in the distribution of critically narrowed vessels which are transiently occluded at the time of anastomosis. It is hopeful that the perioperative infarct due to transient intraoperative ischemia will become increasingly less frequent as methods of intraoperative myocardial preservation are improved.

In summary, morphologic and analysis of saphenous vein bypass surgery at the present time points toward two major problem areas. One is vein graft atherosclerosis. Why and why does it progress to occlusion and can it be prevented? The second is myocardial preservation in the perioperative period. Will improved methods of intraoperative protection allow greater numbers of patients to have improved left ventricular function postoperatively? These problems of graft atherosclerosis and operative myocardial injury are ones whose solution will hopefully lead in time to the expected and not yet realized outcome of coronary artery bypass graft surgery: prevention of myocardial infarction and prolongation of life.

Bernadine H. Bulkley MD  
Cardiology Division  
The Johns Hopkins Hospital  
Baltimore, Md. 21205

# REFERENCES

1. Griffith L S C, Bulkley B H, Hutchins G M and Brawley R K. Occlusive changes at the coronary artery bypass graft anastomosis. Morphologic study of 50 grafts. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 73:668 1977.
2. Bulkley B H and Hutchins G M. Pathology of coronary artery bypass graft surgery. *Arch. Pathol.* 102:273 1978.
3. Bulkley B H and Hutchins G M. Accelerated atherosclerosis. A morphologic study of 91 saphenous vein coronary artery bypass grafts. *Circulation* 55:153, 1977.
4. Vlodaver Z and Edwards J E. Pathologic changes in aortic-coronary arterial saphenous vein grafts. *Circulation* 44:719 1971.
5. Campeau L, Lesperance J, Corbasa F, Herman J, Grondin C M and Bourassa M G. Aortocoronary saphenous vein bypass graft changes 5 to 7 years after surgery. *Circulation* 58(Suppl 1):170 1978.
6. Kouchoyos N T, Karp R B, Oberman A, Powell R O, Olson H W and Holt J H. Long term patency of saphenous veins for coronary bypass grafting. *Circulation* 58(Suppl 1):96 1977.
7. Bulkley B H and Ross R S. Coronary artery bypass surgery. It works but why? *Ann Intern Med* 88:83a 1978.
8. Bulkley B H and Hutchins G M. Myocardial consequences of coronary artery bypass graft surgery: The paradox of necrosis in areas of revascularization. *Circulation* 56:906 1977.

**Cardiovascular Drugs volume one: Antiarrhythmic, Antihypertensive and Lipid Lowering Drugs** Edited by Graeme S Avery. Baltimore 1978. University Park Press. 176 pages. Price \$24.50.

This volume on antiarrhythmic, antihypertensive and lipid lowering drugs summarizes the clinical pharmacology of important cardiovascular drugs for undergraduate students and postgraduate students and for practicing physicians as well. The contributors are numerous. There is a chapter on digitalis glycosides; this chapter is extremely important when it is indicated that "digitalis intoxication is one of the most common adverse drug reactions, and potentially one of the most lethal. This is a pathetic medical commentary. It certainly is not the fault of digitalis glycosides but the type selected and most of all, its improper use. The mortality rate is stated to be between 7 and 50% among patients intoxicated with digitalis. Twenty three % of patients receiving digitalis are definitely intoxicated and 6% more are possibly intoxicated. This reflects poor training in the use of digitalis. Thus, does digitalis help or injure more patients? The book contains a highly selected and inadequate bibliography. Nevertheless this book, volume One of this series on cardiovascular drugs, is worth studying even though the clinical use of digitalis is inadequately presented. This is primarily a publication on clinical pharmacology rather than on therapeutics.

**Cardiovascular Drugs volume two:  $\beta$  adrenoceptor Blocking Drugs** Edited by Graeme S Avery. Baltimore 1978. University Park Press. 176 pages. Price \$ 9.50.

This book, volume Two of the series on cardiovascular

drugs, is concerned with a thorough summary of the clinical pharmacology of  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blocking drugs. The properties of these drugs are nicely summarized in the first and second chapters. The next four chapters are concerned with their use in the treatment of hypertension, angina pectoris, cardiac arrhythmias and hyperthyroidism. Adverse reactions and autoimmune phenomena are discussed in the other three chapters. This is a good book on an important group of drugs already proven to be valuable in therapeutics. Students, house staff and practicing physicians will find this book to be worth owning for study and reference.

**Ischemic Heart Disease: The Strategy of Postponement** Edited by A. Tybjaerg Hansen M.D., Peter Schnohr M.D., and Geoffrey Rose M.D., Chicago 1977. An FADL's Forlag publication. Distributed by Year Book Medical Publishers, Inc. 272 pages. Price \$14.95.

This book is primarily concerned with the epidemiology and risk factors in ischemic heart disease. The symposium was supported by the Danish Heart Foundation to inform the public of the risk factors in ischemic heart disease. The book will interest physicians, social workers, nurses, and public health workers and public health officers. The usual risk factors such as smoking, blood pressure, physical exercise, diet and psychological factors are discussed. The illustrations are clear and simple. The ideas and illustrations should be useful for public forums, lay press, and even for medical and hospital lectures. This is an interesting and useful publication. It contains little new.

## Books received

---

**Modern Medical Mistakes** By Edward C Lambert M.D. Bloomington Ind. 1978. Indiana University Press. 190 pages. Price \$10.95.

**The Lung: Structure, Function and Disease** Edited by William M Thurlbeck and Murray H Abell. Baltimore 1978. The Williams & Wilkins Company. 332 pages. Price \$34.00.

**No More Butts** By Richard W Olshavsky. Bloomington Ind. 1977. Indiana University Press. 181 pages. Price \$10.00.

**ISAM 1977: Proceedings of the Second International Symposium on Ambulatory Monitoring** Edited by F D Stott, H H Raftery, P Sleight and L Goulding. London, New York, San Francisco 1978. Academic Press, Inc. 331 pages.

## **Establishment of the International Atherosclerosis Society (IAS)**

The International Atherosclerosis Society (IAS) was organized to promote at the international level the advancement of science and teaching related to the field of atherosclerosis. Membership is open to all scientists who will document their studies in worthwhile research in the field. Enquiries regarding application for membership should be sent to Prof Gotthard Schettler M.D., President IAS Direktor der Medizinischen Universitätsklinik Bergheimer Strasse 58 D-6900 Heidelberg Germany or to Prof M Dana Faust MD Secretary Treasurer IAS Department of Pathology The University of Western Ontario London Ontario Canada.

## **Echocardiography Courses**

The Division of Diagnostic Ultrasound of Thomas Jefferson University Hospital, under the direction of Barry B. Goldberg M.D. is offering the following courses: Basic Echocardiography—November 26-30 1979 April 14-18 1980 Advanced Echocardiography—December 3-7 1979 April 21-25 1980.

Invited lecturers and members of the full time staff (which includes four physicians and nine sonographers) will present an extensive lecture program. The participants will also have available case review material, hands on time with equipment and an extensive videotape and reference library for after hours review. The courses have Category I Credit. For more information please contact Lynn Lundengrass Education Secretary Division of Diagnostic Ultrasound, 1015 Walnut St Philadelphia PA 19107 Phone 215 928-8533.

## **Symposium on Preservation of Ischemic Myocardium**

On November 1 and 2 1979 the Deborah Heart and Lung

Center Browns Mills N.J. will present a symposium entitled "Preservation of the Ischemic Myocardium." For complete information regarding this symposium please contact Ms. Ann Ramsey Symposium Coordinator 421 Morris Rd D-98 Wayne Pa 19087 Telephone (215) 688-6867.

## **ISFC Congress and Symposium**

The Scientific Councils of the International Society of Federation of Cardiology (ISFC) are organizing or sponsoring the following meetings: Fifth International Congress of Atherosclerosis to be held in Houston Texas, on November 1 through 9 1979. For information contact Dr. A. M. Gola, Department of Medicine Baylor College of Medicine, The Methodist Hospital, 6516 Bertner Ave. Mail Station 461 Houston Texas 77030 U.S.A.

Symposium on Cardiomyopathies to be held in Budapest, Hungary on November 9 and 10 1979. This symposium is also sponsored by WHO. The Hungarian Society of Cardiology and the Hungarian Society of Pathology. For information, contact Dr. Lajos Matos, Hungarian Institute of Cardiology P.O. Box 9/88 Budapest Hungary.

## **Recent Advances in Cardiopulmonary Care V**

A seminar entitled Recent Advances in Cardiopulmonary Care V will be held at the Holiday Inn Lido Beach Sarasota Fla. on November 2 and 3 1979. The seminar is sponsored by Memorial Hospital Sarasota. Tuition is \$60 for physicians and \$40 for RNs, LPNs, and respiratory therapists. The fee includes two luncheons and a cocktail party. Application has been made to award 10 continuing education hours for physicians and nurses who attend the seminar. For further information contact Deborah M. Searcy RN Clinical Instructor HRD Sarasota Memorial Hospital, 1901 Arlington St. Sarasota Fla. 33579.

## Editorial

## Home or hospital for myocardial infarction—who cares?

J D Hill MRCP

J R Hampton DM FRCP

J R A Mitchell MD FRCP

Nottingham England

For half a century after the recognition of the clinical syndrome of myocardial infarction physicians were concerned about the mechanical properties of the damaged heart. Fears that the necrotic area would rupture or that it would impair the heart's pumping capacity led to the adoption of strict and prolonged schedules of bed rest. Clinicians were advised that rest in bed for weeks or months should be prescribed in order to assure as sound a healing of the myocardial infarct as possible with very gradual and careful convalescence<sup>1</sup> or that Rest in bed should be continued for from six to eight weeks to ensure firm cicatrization of the ventricular wall during the whole of this period the patient was to be guarded by day and night nursing and helped in every way to avoid voluntary movement or effort. Patients have lost their lives by neglect of these precautions.<sup>2</sup> These regimes could not of course be carried out at home so anxiety about the mechanical aspects of infarction led clinicians to believe that hospital admission was obligatory.

Individual clinicians challenged this view but by the time that controlled trials had confirmed that early mobilization and discharge from hospital had no adverse effect on outcome a new justification for hospital admission was emerging—namely the electrical consequences of a

heart attack. It was recognized that the commonest cause of early death after myocardial infarction was ventricular fibrillation and the development of external cardiac massage and D C countershock meant that by prompt intervention an otherwise fatal arrhythmia could be corrected. This led to the creation of coronary care units (CCUs) where patients liable to develop ventricular fibrillation could be observed and treated. Although no adequate randomized trial of the long term value of intensive coronary care has yet been carried out and although there is evidence suggesting that patients have the same mortality rate whether they are initially admitted to a CCU or to an ordinary ward various official bodies have indicated that the provision of such units is mandatory so that all patients with suspected myocardial infarction can be admitted to them. For example the Joint Working Party of the British Cardiac Society and the Royal College of Physicians<sup>3</sup> held the unanimous view that some form of specialised accommodation for the care of patients after cardiac infarction is essential.

The community mortality rate from heart attacks has not however been reduced by the widespread development of CCUs<sup>4</sup> so many doctors and not a few patients have begun to ask whether the stress of transporting ill patients to hospital might not increase their risk of developing arrhythmias. The work done by coronary care units could therefore merely reflect their ability to neutralize the harm done by admitting the patients to hospital in the first place.

From the University Department of Medical General Hospital Nottingham England

Received for publication July 11 1978

Table 1 Six week mortality rate (%) in all patients with suspected myocardial infarction seen by the team

Patient group	Randomized home	Randomized hospital	Excluded from randomization	Total
All patients	13	11	26	15
Patients with final diagnosis of definite/probable myocardial infarction	20	18	37	24

To resolve whether home or hospital care offered the best chance of survival for patients with myocardial infarction Mather and colleagues<sup>6</sup> in Bristol and the Southwest of England carried out a randomized trial using a large number of family doctors spread over a wide geographical area to enter patients and to allocate them to their treatment groups. Unhappily only 24 per cent of the patients were able to be allocated randomly the remainder being electively admitted to hospital or left at home. The results of this trial were dismissed by the British Joint Working Party because there were defects in its design: many patients were seen late after the onset of their symptoms and there was a small and ill-defined minority of the patients who were randomised. Other observers concluded that the results of the trial may well be applicable to a large proportion of patients having a heart attack at home but the paper falls tantalisingly short of proof.

In Nottingham, England, we have recently concluded a randomized trial using a different basis for entry and allocation.<sup>7</sup> We sent a hospital based team consisting of a junior doctor and a CCU trained nurse to patients' homes in response to calls from general practitioners about patients with suspected myocardial infarction. The team made an initial working diagnosis, provided emergency treatment, excluded unsuitable patients on predetermined grounds, and observed the remainder of the patients in the home for a total of 2 hours. They then randomly allocated them to home or hospital management. Evidence for the diagnosis of myocardial infarction was collected according to a set plan in both groups and mortality was assessed at 6 weeks.

## Results

Five hundred calls were received by the team in 4 years, 349 patients were suspected of having myocardial infarction by the team on the basis of physical findings and ECG. Of these 83 (24 per cent) were excluded on medical or social grounds, the remainder 264 (76 per cent) being randomized. There was no significant difference between the random groups in any of the characteristics measured including the numbers of patients requesting and receiving help at specified intervals after the onset of symptoms (by 1 hour 40 per cent of patients had called for help and by 2 hours 60 per cent had called). Myocardial infarction was proven in 79 (60 per cent) of the random home patients and in 71 (54 per cent) of the random hospital patients. Twenty six patients initially randomized to the home group subsequently required hospital admission within the 6-week period; the commonest reason for admission being failure to control pain at home. These patients, for whom home care failed, were nevertheless retained in their original group for analysis. The 6-week mortality rate in all patients in whom myocardial infarction was suspected is shown in Table 1. There was no significant difference in outcome between the two random groups, while the mortality rate of the excluded group was considerably higher than that of the combined random groups.

## Discussion

Our study shows that a hospital based team responding to calls from general practitioners can identify a group of patients with suspected myocardial infarction whose subsequent prognosis is not improved by hospital admission. The criteria which the team used (history, physical examination and initial ECG) are available to most general practitioners and although further information (cardiac enzymes and serial ECG tracings) enables a patient with suspected infarction to be labelled retrospectively with more confidence, this information cannot be available to help a doctor to make management decisions at his first contact with the patient.

In our study the team provided Coronary Care in the patient's home for two hours, but it seems unlikely that this had any great influence on our results. The team's main function in the study was to collect data and to ensure that

suitable patients were randomly allocated to home or hospital groups according to the study protocol. The team's most important clinical role was to ensure adequate pain relief, but this could equally well have been done by the patient's general practitioner. Although the equipment carried by the team was important in that during a four year period eight patients were initially successfully resuscitated from cardiac arrest, only three of these survived six weeks; the eight patients were not included in the randomized study and therefore did not influence its results.

We have therefore demonstrated that except for patients with complicated myocardial infarction or poor home circumstances, hospital care confers no significant benefit in terms of six week mortality over care at home by a general practitioner. We used only simple criteria to identify complicated patients and these criteria could be used equally well by general practitioners as by a hospital team. Whether hospital admission helped the complicated patients was not clear, but more important was our finding that 76 per cent of the patients seen by the team were suitable for care at home.

Our findings support those who argue that hospital admission and the wholesale provision of CCUs is unlikely to alter community mortality rate<sup>1</sup> unless patients with myocardial infarction can be persuaded to call for help as soon as their chest pain develops and at a time when the risk of ventricular fibrillation is high. By the time our patients decided for themselves that their pain could no longer be ignored and called for help from their family doctor, hospital admission did not materially affect their outcome.

We conclude that the provision of hospital based coronary care facilities will not influence community mortality rate in patients who devel-

op chest pain and who follow the normal pattern of delaying their call for help. Encouraging patients to report their chest pain at an earlier stage might influence outcome, but it is likely that community mortality rate will only be significantly affected by reducing the death rate in patients for whom unheralded ventricular fibrillation is the first event. Cobb and colleagues<sup>9</sup> have shown that the general public can be trained in cardiopulmonary resuscitation so that skilled bystanders will be available when people collapse with ventricular fibrillation or asystole in the street, at work or at home.

#### REFERENCES

1. White P D. Heart Disease. New York and London 1935. Macmillan Publishing Co. Inc. p. 424.
2. Lewis T. Diseases of the Heart, third edition. New York and London 1942. Macmillan Publishing Co., Inc., p. 49.
3. Hill J D, Holdstock G and Hampton J R. Comparison of mortality of patients with heart attacks admitted to a coronary care unit and an ordinary medical ward. *Br Med J* 2:81 1977.
4. Report of a Joint Working Party of the Royal College of Physicians of London and the British Cardiac Society. The care of the patient with coronary heart disease. *J R Coll Physicians* 10:5 1975.
5. Rose G A. The contribution of intensive coronary care. *J Prev Soc Med* 29:147 1976.
6. Mather H G, Morgan H C, Pearson N G, Read R L, Q, Shaw D B, Steed, G R, Thorne M G, Lawrence C J, and Riley I S. Myocardial Infarction: a comparison between home and hospital care for patients. *Br Med J* 1:975 1976.
7. Editorial comment. *Lancet* ii:761 1977.
8. Hill, J D, Hampton J R., and Mitchell, J R. A randomised trial of home-versus-hospital management for patients with suspected myocardial infarction. *Lancet* i:838 1978.
9. Cobb L A, Baum H S, Alvarez H and Schaffer W A. Resuscitation from out-of hospital ventricular fibrillation. Four years follow up. *Circulation* 51 and 52(Suppl. III) 223 1975.



# Plasma catecholamines in acute myocardial infarction

Réginald A Nadeau MD FRCP(C)\*

Jacques de Champlain MD PhD\*\*

Montreal Quebec Canada

Reports of plasma catecholamine measurements in acute myocardial infarction have been relatively few. Early studies<sup>1-6</sup> were carried out with a limited number of samples. More recently, Videbaek and associates<sup>7</sup> measured total catecholamines at 2 hour intervals, the first sample being obtained within 12 hours of the onset of myocardial infarction. A consistent elevation of catecholamines was found and values remained stable over a 48 hour study period. Strange and co-workers<sup>8</sup> measured total catecholamines within 1 to 10 hours of onset of acute chest pain and found a stable elevation over a 40 hour period. Vetter and colleagues<sup>9</sup> reported catecholamine elevation within 1 hour of acute chest pain onset and measurements at hourly intervals for 5 hours showed no pattern of change.

The recent development of an accurate and sensitive method<sup>10</sup> requiring small volumes of blood has permitted sufficient serial sampling to describe with greater precision the changes in circulating catecholamine levels occurring within the first 48 hours after the onset of acute chest pain. This study was carried out in patients admitted to the coronary care unit with acute chest pain within the preceding 24 hours and in whom a definite diagnosis of acute myocardial infarction was established.

## Materials and methods

Twenty three men and three women with an average age of  $57 \pm 2$  years (ranging from 41 to 78

From the Service de Cardiologie, Hôpital du Sacré-Cœur, Montréal, Québec, and the Département de Physiologie, Faculté de Médecine, Université de Montréal, Montréal, Québec, Canada.

Received for publication on February 16, 1979.

Accepted for publication on July 31, 1979.

Reprint requests: Réginald A. Nadeau, MD, Service de Cardiologie, Hôpital du Sacré-Cœur, 1100 Avenue du Boul. Louis, Montréal, Québec, Canada.

Associate Medical Research Fellow of Canada.

J. C. Edwards, Professor of Cardiac Muscular Research.

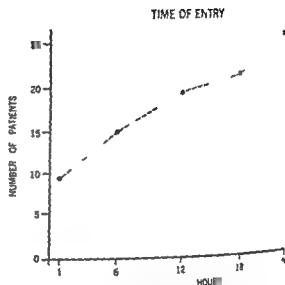


Fig. 1. Cumulative curve of entry of patients into the study according to the time lapse since onset of acute chest pain.

years) were studied. There were eight cases of anterior or anterolateral infarction and 18 cases of inferior or posteroinferior infarction. Zero time was determined by the onset of acute prolonged chest pain (Fig. 1) and not by the appearance of ECG changes or the elevation of serum enzymes. Except for two patients whose onset was actually witnessed during monitoring, this timing is necessarily subjective and may have a large factor of error. The first blood sample from an antecubital vein was drawn upon admission to the coronary care unit. Total CPK activity was measured on blood drawn for the catecholamine determinations. Blood pressure and heart rate values were recorded at the time of each blood sampling. The ECG was monitored continuously on magnetic tape for the first 16 hours after admission and intermittently thereafter at hourly intervals. SGOT levels were determined upon admission and twice more within the following 48 hours. Patients initially received oral diazepam for sedation and demerol intramuscularly for pain. Intravenous

## CATECHOLAMINES

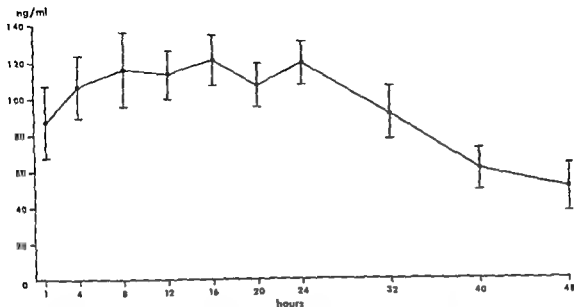


Fig 2 Mean levels  $\pm$  SE of plasma catecholamines in 96 patients related to time of onset of acute chest pain

venous lidocaine was administered when ventricular arrhythmias were detected.

Patients treated only with intravenous lidocaine, oral diazepam or demerol administered intramuscularly were included. Patients receiving other medication were not part of this study. Patients with clinical manifestations of heart failure or cardiogenic shock were excluded. No dietary control was carried out. Acute myocardial infarction was subsequently proven in all patients, both electrocardiographically and by elevated CPK and SGOT elevation 100% or more above control values. Serum catecholamine levels were determined using the radiometric enzymatic microtechnique of Coyle and Henry<sup>1</sup> as modified by de Champlain and associates<sup>6</sup> for serum determinations. Blood samples collected without anti-coagulant at 0°C were centrifuged without delay and determinations were carried out in duplicate on the serum. Normal values for plasma catecholamines obtained in 15 normotensive subjects averaged 0.218 ng/ml. These values were reported elsewhere<sup>7</sup> and it was pointed out that age or sex did not appear to change catecholamine values.

### Results

**Mean catecholamine values** Mean plasma catecholamine values were related to time of

onset of acute chest pain which preceded admission. As shown in Fig 2 circulating catecholamine levels remained elevated during the first day but these levels gradually decreased during the second 24 hours.

**Enzyme levels** The corresponding values for serum CPK are given in Fig 3. The rise in enzyme levels occurred later than that for catecholamines and reached a plateau after 16 hours. Because maximum catecholamine and CPK values did not occur simultaneously in individual patients there was no correlation between catecholamines and CPK values from the same blood sample. The relationships however between peak CPK as well as peak SGOT values and peak catecholamine levels were significant. This is shown in Fig 4.

**Heart rate and blood pressure** Average heart rate and blood pressure values were initially elevated and gradually declined thereafter. A significant correlation between heart rate and circulating catecholamine levels could be found as shown in Fig 5. The correlation between diastolic and systolic blood pressures and catecholamine levels was not significant. Blood pressure levels and catecholamine values were found to be significantly higher when patients presented a heart rate above 100 (Fig 6). Patients with sinus bradycardia (HR < 60/min) tended to have

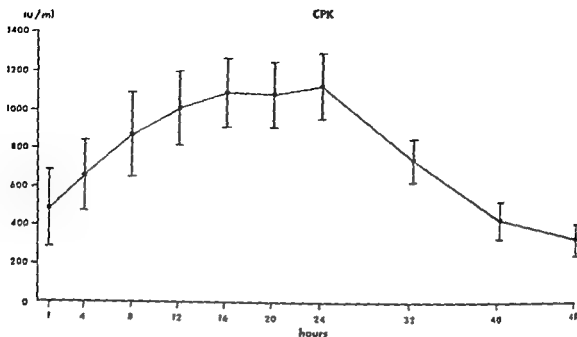


Fig 3 Mean levels  $\pm$  SE of plasma CPK in 26 patients related to time of onset of acute chest pain.

lower catecholamine levels and lower blood pressure values

**Site of infarction** Results obtained according to site of infarction are compared in Table I. During the first 24 hour period average catecholamine values were lower but not significantly so in cases of inferior or posterior infarction. During the second 24 hour period average catecholamine levels remained elevated in anterior and/or lateral infarction cases but decreased significantly ( $p < 0.001$ ) in patients with inferior and/or posterior necrosis. Average CPK levels as well as systolic and diastolic blood pressure values were not significantly different between both groups of patients. Heart rate values were consistently and significantly lower ( $p < 0.01$ ) however in inferior or posterior infarction for both 24 hour periods.

**Ventricular arrhythmias** The relative incidence of ventricular premature beats and of ventricular tachycardia is illustrated in Fig 7. Fifty five per cent of patients observed within 1 hour of onset of acute chest pain presented ventricular ectopic beats ( $> 60/\text{hour}$ ) and/or short bouts of ventricular tachycardia (three consecutive ventricular premature contractions). Sixty per cent of the patients observed within the first 12 hours after the onset of acute chest pain presented ventricular ectopic activity with a frequency of more than one ectopic beat/minute. The per cent of patients with this frequency of

premature beats declined thereafter. Pairs of ventricular tachycardia were not observed in patients observed more than 12 hours after onset of chest pain. No other major arrhythmias were recorded. Catecholamine levels were found to be significantly higher when determined in patients were presenting ectopic ventricular activity. This was true both during the first and the second 24 hour periods after onset of acute infarct (Fig 8). No difference was observed in site of infarction.

## Discussion

The present observations confirm the early increase in sympathetic tone following acute myocardial infarction. Previous studies on circulating catecholamine levels used less sensitive techniques and therefore the number of determinations were limited. Videbaeck and associates with serial measurements every 12 hours, reported higher but stable catecholamine values over the first 48 hours. Griffiths and Leung however observed a gradual fall in catecholamine values within the first 24 hours. Our own results confirm as well as the more recent observations of Leung and colleagues\* that circulating catecholamines are elevated very early after chest pain and remain initially at quite high levels without appreciable fluctuation. The initial sympathetic response may be part of the general body response

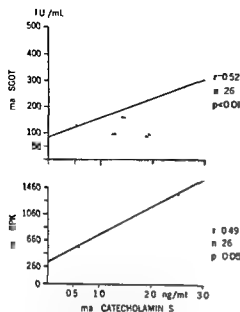


Fig 4 Relation between peak catecholamine levels and peak SGOT levels and peak CPK levels in 26 patients during 48 hours following onset of acute chest pain

to pain anxiety and distress Catecholamine liberation has been shown to occur from the ischemic myocardium<sup>1</sup> This may be a result of the effect of hypoxia on nerve endings compounded by lactate accumulation and a lowered pH Reflex sympathetic activation from the ischemic myocardium is also a distinct possibility Staszewska Barczak<sup>1</sup> demonstrated a reflex outpouring of catecholamines from the adrenal medulla in the early stages of myocardial infarction

**Relation to blood pressure and heart rate** Sinus tachycardia and elevated blood pressure are regarded as good indicators of sympathetic overactivity The importance of autonomic disturbances at the initial period of acute infarction in determining early mortality has been stressed

Fox and co workers<sup>2</sup> studied the prognostic significance of an initially high systolic blood pressure in acute myocardial infarction Mortality rate the incidence of major arrhythmias and the incidence of heart failure were all greater in patients with initial systolic hypertension These patients also had higher SGOT levels suggesting more extensive infarction

A poorer prognosis has also been associated with initial sinus tachycardia In our study patients with sinus tachycardia had significantly

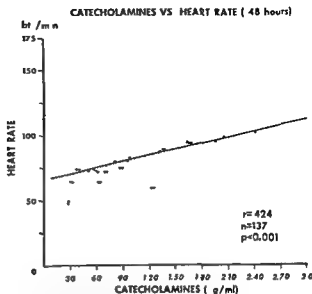


Fig 5 Heart rate at time of plasma catecholamine sampling in relation to catecholamine levels determined after onset of acute chest pain

higher catecholamine levels Sinus tachycardia is usually related to incipient heart failure and reflects the increased sympathetic drive in response to falling cardiac output or to atrial distension Patients with clinical or radiological evidence of left heart failure were deliberately excluded from our series

**Relation to serum enzyme levels** Previous studies<sup>1</sup> carried out with measurements of urinary catecholamines suggested a relationship between catecholamine excretion and elevation of LDH SGOT levels and of white blood cell count considered indicators of the extent of myocardial damage The correlation reported here between peak catecholamine levels and peak CPK and SGOT values suggest some relation between these variables Catecholamines may themselves affect enzyme liberation from the heart<sup>1</sup> Although the amount of enzyme liberated may reflect the extent of structural damage induced by ischemia both catecholamine and anoxia accelerate substrate utilization and therefore may act synergistically to alter cellular function

**Relation to infarct size** The lower levels observed in inferior posterior infarction patients may indicate a less marked sympathetic response Parasympathetic effects predominate in this type of infarction This is corroborated by the slower

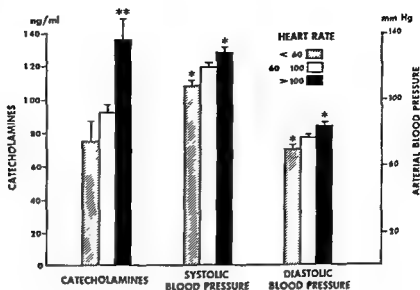


Fig 5 Catecholamine levels mean systolic blood pressure and mean diastolic pressure in patients with heart rates below 60 beats/minute between 60 and 100 beats/minute and above 100 beats/minute  $p < 0.05$   $p < 0.01$

Table 1

		Mean catecholamines	Mean heart rate	Mean systolic BP	Mean diastolic BP	Mean CPA
Anterior and lateral infarctions	First 24 hours	173 $\pm$ 49	108 $\pm$ 8	139 $\pm$ 6	86 $\pm$ 9	403 <sup>1)</sup>
	Second 24 hours	181 $\pm$ 19	122 $\pm$ 6	125 $\pm$ 3	89 $\pm$ 5	635 $\pm$ 143
Inferior and posterior infarctions	First 24 hours	105 $\pm$ 10	76 $\pm$ 3	121 $\pm$ 6	113 $\pm$ 9	630 <sup>2)</sup>
	Second 24 hours	045 $\pm$ 07	72 $\pm$ 8	114 $\pm$ 4	73 $\pm$ 3	436 <sup>3)</sup>

$p < 0.01$

$p < 0.001$

heart rates observed. The relation between catecholamine levels and infarct site may also reflect a lesser degree of left ventricular dysfunction in posteroinferior infarcts.

A recent study suggested that site of infarction is important in determining outcome of sudden death, and that beta blocking agents reduce mortality in anterior or anterolateral infarction significantly probably by prevention of life threatening arrhythmias. It is intriguing to speculate whether the higher catecholamine values observed in anterior infarction during both first and second 24 hour periods can be related to the beneficial effect of beta adrenergic blockage reported in the Multicenter Study.

**Relation to ventricular arrhythmias.** The increased adrenergic response in myocardial infarction has always been suspected of contributing to the occurrence of the arrhythmias of the

early phase.<sup>21</sup> Because exogenous catecholamines can experimentally cause ventricular extrasystoles or tachycardia after coronary occlusion, they are easily incriminated and invoked as causes of rhythm disturbances. An increased incidence of arrhythmias has usually been observed in patients with greater urinary catecholamine excretion rates,<sup>22,23</sup> or with higher plasma catecholamine concentrations. McDonald and co-workers<sup>24</sup> found plasma catecholamine levels to be higher in patients with atrial dysrhythmias and early ventricular dysrhythmias. Siggers and colleagues<sup>25</sup> found a relationship between plasma adrenaline levels and ventricular arrhythmias. Experimentally, Richardson and associates<sup>26</sup> were unable to establish a correlation between plasma catecholamine concentrations and the incidence and severity of ventricular arrhythmias in dogs after coronary artery ligation. However,

## VENTRICULAR ARRHYTHMIAS

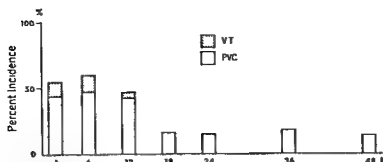


Fig 7 Relative incidence of premature ventricular contractions (PVC) and of ventricular tachycardia (VT) at various time intervals after onset of acute chest pain

Staszewska Barczak<sup>13</sup> using a bioassay technique related the appearance of arrhythmias to the secretion of adrenaline into the adrenal vein. The present method of catecholamine determination did not allow the separate estimation of noradrenaline and adrenaline levels. Considerable evidence points to the importance of high circulating adrenaline in acute myocardial infarction. The effects of adrenal secretion may be quite different either on metabolic effects, blood pressure, heart rate or the occurrence of arrhythmias.

The arrhythmias observed in most patients with acute myocardial infarction are more frequent in the more severely ill patients. Hypoxemia, acidosis and the myocardial distension which accompanies heart failure are arrhythmogenic per se and are accompanied by adrenergic stimulation. Arrhythmias themselves can possibly provoke catecholamine secretion by reducing cardiac output. The relative low incidence of ventricular ectopic activity in our series probably reflects the selection of a population of patients without obvious complications. The catecholamine values measured coincidentally while the patients presented arrhythmias were higher than when no arrhythmias were present. It is not possible to establish however at this point a causal relationship between the degree of catecholamine elevation and the occurrence of ventricular arrhythmia. While the present manuscript was being prepared for submission for publication, Strange and co-workers published a study quite similar in design to our own. In contrast to our observation, they were unable to find any relation between increased catecholamine

## VENTRICULAR ARRHYTHMIAS

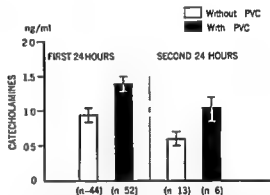


Fig 8 Catecholamine levels when premature beats or ventricular tachycardia were present at time of sampling during either the first or the second 24-hour period after onset of acute chest pain.  $p < 0.05$ ,  $p < 0.01$ .

concentrations and the incidence of ventricular arrhythmias.

## Summary

Plasma catecholamine levels were determined in 26 cases of uncomplicated myocardial infarction within 24 hours of onset of acute chest pain. Blood samples were collected at time of entry and at 4-hour intervals during the 48 hours following admission. Average values of plasma catecholamines within 1 hour of onset of pain were  $0.87 \text{ ng/ml} \pm 0.21$  and remained elevated during the first 24-hour period. A gradual fall in catecholamine values was observed during the second 24-hour period. Catecholamines were higher in patients with sinus tachycardia and lower in patients with sinus bradycardia and were higher

in patients with anterior or anterolateral infarction. Catecholamine values were significantly higher when determined while patients presented ventricular ectopic beats or ventricular tachycardia. Sinus tachycardia, ventricular arrhythmias and elevated plasma catecholamine values may be considered indicators of pain, anxiety and/or left ventricular dysfunction without necessarily being causally related between themselves.

Our thanks to Ms. L. Bouchard and Ms. L. Farley for their technical assistance and to Ms. G. Dubé and the coronary care unit nursing staff for their cooperation.

## REFERENCES

- Gazes, P. C., Richardson, J. A., and Woods, E. F. Plasma catecholamine concentrations in myocardial infarction and angina pectoris. *Circulation* 19:67 1959.
- McDonald, L., Baker, C., Bray, C., McDonald, A., and Resteaux, N. Plasma catecholamines after cardiac infarction. *Lancet* 2:1021 1969.
- Januszewicz, W., Sznajderman, M., Ciswicka, Sznajderman, M., Wocial, B., and Rymaszewski, Z. Plasma free fatty acid and catecholamine levels in patients with acute myocardial infarction. *Br Heart J* 33:716 1971.
- Griffiths, J., and Leung, F. The sequential estimation of plasma catecholamines and whole blood histamine in myocardial infarction. *Am Heart J* 82:171 1971.
- Biggers, D. C., Salter, C., and Fluck, D. C. Serial plasma adrenaline and noradrenaline levels in myocardial infarction using a new double isotope technique. *Br Heart J* 33:878 1971.
- Lukomsky, P. E., and Oganov, R. G. Blood plasma catecholamines and their urinary excretion in patients with acute myocardial infarction. *Am Heart J* 83:182, 1972.
- Videbaeck, J., Christensen, N. J., and Sterndorff, B. Serial determination of plasma catecholamines in myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 46:847 1972.
- Strange, R. C., Vetter, N., Rowe, M. J., and Oliver, M. F. Plasma cyclic AMP and total catecholamines during acute myocardial infarction in man. *Eur J Clin Invest* 4:115 1974.
- Vetter, N. J., Strange, R. C., Adams, W., and Oliver, M. F. Initial metabolic and hormonal response to acute myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 1:284 1974.
- de Champlain, J., Farley, L., Cousineau, D., and van Arman, M. R. Circulating catecholamine levels in human and experimental hypertension. *Circ Res* 38:109 1976.
- Coville, T. T., and Henry, D. Catecholamines in fetal and newborn rat brain. *J Neurochem* 21:61, 1973.
- Shahab, L., Wollenberger, A., Haase, M., and Schiller, U. Noradrenalinabgabe aus dem Hundeherzen 24 vorübergehender Okklusion einer Koronararterie. *Klin. Med. Germ* 22:130 1969.
- Staszewska, Barczak, J. The reflex stimulation of catecholamine secretion during the acute stage of myocardial infarction in the dog. *Clin. Sci.* 41:419 1971.
- Webb, S. W., Adgey, A. A. J., and Pantridge, J. F. Autonomic disturbance at onset of acute myocardial infarction. *Br Med J* 3:89 1972.
- Fox, K. M., Tomlinson, I. W., Portal, R. W., and the C. P. Prognostic significance of acute systolic hypertension after myocardial infarction. *Br Med J* 3:123 1971.
- Norris, R. M., Mercer, C. J., and Yates, E. E. Sinus tachycardia in acute myocardial infarction. *Br Heart J* 34:197 1972.
- Valeri, C., Thomas, M., and Shillingford, J. Free renal and adrenaline excretion in relation to clinical syndromes following myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 20:600 1967.
- Jequier, E., and Perret, C. Urinary excretion of catecholamines and their main metabolites after myocardial infarction: relation to the clinical syndrome. *Eur J Clin Invest* 1:77 1970.
- Herbaczynska-Cedro, K. The influence of adrenaline secretion on the enzymes in heart muscle after acute coronary occlusion in dogs. *Cardiovasc Res* 4:19 1970.
- Multicenter International Study. Improvement in prognosis of myocardial infarction by long term beta adrenoceptor blockade using Propranolol. *Br Med J* 2:75 1973.
- Harris, A. S., and Bistoni, A. Effects of sympathetic blockade drugs on ventricular tachycardia resulting from myocardial infarction. *Am J Physiol* 181:600 1971.
- Richardson, J. A., Woods, E. F., and Bagwell, E. E. Circulating epinephrine and norepinephrine in coronary occlusion. *Am J Cardiol* 5:613 1960.
- Jewitt, D. E., Mercer, C. J., Reid, D., Valeri, C., Thomas, M., and Shillingford, J. P. Free noradrenaline and adrenaline excretion in relation to the development of cardiac arrhythmias and heart failure in patients with acute myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 1:60 1969.
- Remillard, G., Leduc, J., and Nadeau, R. Excretion urinaire des catécholamines au cours de la phase aiguë de l'infarctus du myocarde. *Union Med. Can.* 99:47 1970.
- Wallace, A. G., and Klein, R. F. Role of catecholamines in acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Med Sci* 258:12 1969.
- Opie, L. H. Metabolism of free fatty acid, glucose and catecholamines in acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 36:938 1975.
- Strange, R. C., Rowe, M. J., and Oliver, M. F. Relationship between venous plasma total catecholamine concentrations and ventricular arrhythmias after acute myocardial infarction. *Br Med J* 2:491 1974.

## Relationship between extent of coronary artery disease and correlative risk factors

Yonathan Hasin MD  
Shlomo Eisenberg MD  
Jechiel Friedlander MA  
Basil S Lewis MD MRCP FCP  
Mervyn B Gotsman MD FRCP FACC  
Jerusalem Israel

Many risk factors—serum lipids, hypertension, sex, diabetes mellitus, life habits, nutritional status and ethnic background—have been incriminated in the etiology of coronary atherosclerosis. The relative importance of each risk factor still remains uncertain.

The severity of coronary atherosclerosis is best estimated from pathological specimens taken at necropsy and the degree of atherosclerosis can then be related to the relative severity of the known risk factors in the same population. This method implies a clinicopathological correlation made at the time of death. Coronary angiography is the only method by which it is feasible to measure accurately the degree of coronary atherosclerosis during life. Comparison of the results of coronary angiography with the patient's biological and biochemical background permits accurate evaluation of the importance of each risk factor. The literature on the subject is scanty and observations have been limited to a simple visual assessment of the extent of the coronary atherosclerotic process and the presence or absence of each risk factor.

This is a prospective study of the correlation of coronary atherosclerosis as measured angiographically with known risk factors in individuals with angina pectoris.

From the Lipid Research Laboratory, Department of Medicine B and the Cardiology Department, Hadassah University Hospital, Jerusalem, Israel.

Received for publication February 19, 1979.

Accepted for publication June 22, 1979.

Reprint requests: Dr. Y. Hasin, Cardiology Department, Hadassah University Hospital, Ein Kerem, Jerusalem, Israel.

### Patients and methods

One hundred forty patients were studied. All patients were referred for coronary angiography because of chest pain thought to be due to angina pectoris.

A full history was taken and a complete physical examination was made. The following were noted: duration of residence in Israel; duration of clinical history of angina pectoris; number of previous myocardial infarctions; smoking habits; and family history of atherosclerotic heart disease. Patients were regarded as hypertensive if the resting blood pressure was above 150 mm Hg systolic and/or 90 mm Hg diastolic. Obesity was evaluated from the patient's weight related to his height according to the method described by Koh and Sack. Patients who had not smoked for the ten years previous to the study were considered as non smokers.

The population of Israel has a heterogeneous background and 70% were born in other countries. Patients were classified according to their ethnic origin where ethnic origin refers to country of birth and environmental life style. Ashkenazi Jews are of European origin (Germany, Poland, Russia, Hungary, Roumania, England and the USA). Sephardic Jews come from the Mediterranean littoral where they settled in the wake of the seventh century Moslem conquest from Iran and other Middle Eastern countries. Yemenite Jews were born in Aden.

Patients were admitted to the hospital for evaluation. Drug therapy was stopped on the night before angiography. None of the patients received lipid lowering drugs or anticoagulants.



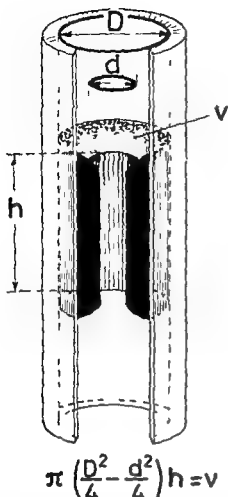


Fig 1 Schematic illustration of the calculation used for measurement of the atheromatous volume  $D$  = internal diameter of the healthy coronary artery  $d$  = internal diameter of the arterial diseased segment  $h$  = length of atheromatous lesion  $V$  = volume of atheroma

Venous blood was drawn in the fasting state. Blood glucose levels were determined by the auto analyzer technique. Patients were considered diabetic if the patient had clinical diabetes mellitus if the fasting blood glucose level was above 120 mg % or if this had been elevated previously. The level in the blood of triglycerides, cholesterol and lipoproteins were determined as previously described. These lipid and lipoprotein levels were compared to a group of normal Jerusalem subjects aged 50 to 60 years.

Coronary arteriography was performed by the Judkins technique using a General Electric angiographic system with a 4 inch image intensifier. Multiple injections of contrast medium were made into each coronary artery and were filmed in several oblique projections. Angiograms were evaluated by at least two observers.

Three methods of angiographic assessment were used to evaluate the severity of coronary artery disease.

1 *The total number of atheromatous lesions in the coronary arteries* were added irrespective of the severity of narrowing of each artery.

2 *Coronary atherosclerotic score* The severity of each lesion was estimated and given a score in which a score of 1 was given to a lesion which produced a maximum obstruction of 10 to 50% of the lumen of the artery in any projection a score of 2 was assigned for 50 to 70% obstruction a 3 was given for 75 to 90% obstruction and a score of 4 was assigned for an obstruction of more than 90% of the arterial lumen. The total score was then determined for each patient.

3 *Estimation of the total volume of atheromatous material* The length and internal diameter of the apparently normal coronary artery segment was measured. The length and thickness of each atheromatous lesion was then measured and the volume of atheroma was calculated (Fig 1). The volume of each atheromatous lesion was calculated using a method of concentric cylinders and the total volume of atheromatous material was determined for each patient.

Statistical analysis of the interrelationships between the different factors was made by multiple regression analysis using a linear additive model. The general form of the multiple regression is

$$Y_i = A + B_1 X_{1i} + B_2 X_{2i} + \dots + B_n X_{ni}$$

where  $Y_i$  represents the estimated value of  $Y$  as the  $Y$  intercept,  $X_{1i}, X_{2i}, \dots, X_{ni}$  are the independent variables and  $B_1, B_2, \dots, B_n$  are the regression coefficients.

The coefficients  $A$  and  $B_i$  are selected so that the sum of the squared residuals  $(Y_i - \hat{Y}_i)$  is minimal. Selection of the optimal coefficients  $A$  and  $B_i$  using the least square criterion implies that any other values for  $A$  and  $B_i$  would yield a larger  $(Y_i - \hat{Y}_i)$ . Statistical analysis was carried out with the aid of the CDC 6400 computer at the Hebrew University Computer center.

The different correlative factors were examined in what appeared to be the most logical descending order of importance. The order was varied until the statistically most significant order of correlative importance was obtained.

## Results

One hundred and forty patients were studied. Of great interest is the fact that 33 had normal

Table I Clinical data

Correlative factors	No of patients	Correlative factors	Mean $\pm$ S.D
Males	109	Age	52.9 $\pm$ 9.1 years
Females	31	Duration of overt coronary artery disease	4.4 $\pm$ 4.3 years
Hypertension	43	Number of myocardial infarctions	0.6 $\pm$ 0.7
Diabetes mellitus	26	Number of cigarettes per day	11.1 $\pm$ 1.8
Previous myocardial infarctions	79	Obesity % of ideal body weight	115.5 $\pm$ 14%
Family history of atherosclerotic disease	73	Duration of residence in Israel	39.1 $\pm$ 15 years
Origin			
Ashkenazi	94		
Sephardi	49		
Yemenite	4		
Smokers	76		

Table II Lipid analysis

		Healthy population	Patients with CAD	
Cholesterol mg/dl	males	200.2 $\pm$ 38.2 (514)†	213.0 $\pm$ 40.7 (90)†	p < 0.005
	females	211.4 $\pm$ 40.4 (311)	237.0 $\pm$ 70.8 (18)	p < 0.005
Triglycerides mg/dl	males	147.3 $\pm$ 87 (514)	172.7 $\pm$ 88 (90)	p < 0.01
	females	128.5 $\pm$ 76.7 (311)	140.3 $\pm$ 48.7 (18)	NS
HDL cholesterol mg/dl	males	41.7 $\pm$ 11 (404)	35.4 $\pm$ 15.5 (86)	p < 0.005
	females	52.9 $\pm$ 14.1 (308)	43.9 $\pm$ 13.7 (18)	p < 0.01

Healthy population consists of a group of male and female residents of Jerusalem aged 20 to 60 years without clinical evidence of coronary artery disease. The group of patients with CAD consists of the 109 patients (90 males and 19 females) with angina pectoris and angiographically documented coronary atherosclerosis.

†Numbers in parentheses are number of subjects.

coronary arteriograms. The clinical and biochemical profile of the entire group are summarized in Table I. Table II compares the lipid levels in the patients with angiographically proven coronary artery disease and in the age- and sex-matched control population. Patients with coronary artery disease had higher levels of serum cholesterol ( $p < 0.005$ ) and triglycerides ( $p < 0.01$ ) but a lower level of high density lipoprotein cholesterol than the control subjects ( $p < 0.005$ ).

The angiographic results and the correlation between the three methods of measuring the extent of atheroma are summarized in Table III. There was an excellent cross correlation between all three methods of assessing angiographically the severity of coronary artery atheroma: between the volume of atheroma and the coronary score ( $r = 0.84$ ) between the number of lesions and the coronary score ( $r = 0.92$ ) and between the atheromatous volume and the number of lesions ( $r = 0.77$ ). In the statistical analysis there was no significant difference

Table III Angiographic indices of coronary artery atheroma

	Mean $\pm$ S.D
1 Coronary atheroma score	11.4 $\pm$ 10.1
2 Volume of atheromatous material	13.6 $\pm$ 14.4 mm
3 Total number of atheromatous lesions	4.5 $\pm$ 3.9

Angiographic indices of coronary artery atheroma were determined as described in Methods section. The correlation coefficients ( $R$ ) between the different methods for the assessment of coronary atheroma were as follows:

$$R(1+2) = 0.84, R(1+3) = 0.92, R(2+3) = 0.77$$

between the relationship of correlative risk factors and the severity of atheroma where atheromatous volume, number of lesions or coronary score were used as the dependent variable. Since the coronary score is simple to measure we elected to use this as the angiographic yardstick and have therefore related the risk factors to the coronary score.

**Table IV** Multivariate statistical analysis Relationship of coronary artery score to pathogenetic factors

	B	Standard error (B)	r <sup>2</sup> change	Significance p ≤
Duration of overt CAD (years)	0.656	0.193	0.209	0.001
Male sex	7.992	2.082	0.073	0.001
Number of previous myocardial infarctions	3.852	1.132	0.061	0.001
Cholesterol (mg %)	0.076	0.019	0.035	0.001
Diabetes mellitus <sup>a</sup>	4.394	1.975	0.022	0.028
Number of cigarettes smoked per day	0.000	0.046	0.017	0.991
Duration of residence in Israel (years)	0.06	0.0	0.006	0.269
HDL cholesterol (mg %)	0.006	0.052	0.005	0.911
Relative body weight (%)	0.08	0.053	0.004	0.111
Hypertension <sup>a</sup>	2.121	1.618	0.003	0.192
Family history	1.966	1.5	0.001	0.207
Serum triglycerides (mg %)	0.005	0.01	0.001	0.600

B values are derived from equation (1) and are the coefficient of each variable. Variables marked by a are assessed in absolute values i.e. years of duration of CAD, number of previous myocardial infarction, mg % cholesterol, etc. The value of 1 is assigned for a yes situation and 0 for no situation to variables marked by b i.e. male 1 and female 0, diabetes mellitus 1 and no diabetes mellitus 0, etc.

Table IV summarizes the relationship of each correlative factor to the coronary score and shows the statistical importance of each variable in the multiple regression equation (B value Table IV). It also shows the contribution of each variable to the total prediction of the coronary score ( $r^2$  changes Table IV). Seventeen different variables were analyzed; five were found to be non related to the extent of coronary atherosclerosis and were removed from the multiple regression analysis. These five variables were age, country of emigration, ethnic origin, VLDL and LDL cholesterol. Of the 12 variables which remained and which formed 43% of the statistical prediction, only five were significant and these together accounted for 93% of the predictive value of this subset. The most important contributory factor was duration of clinical disease. The other important significant correlative factors were male sex, number of previous myocardial infarctions, elevated serum cholesterol and diabetes mellitus. In the multi-

variate analysis cigarette smoking, obesity, hypertension, a family history of atherosclerosis and elevated serum triglycerides had a positive influence, but this was not significant statistically.

## Discussion

Coronary atherosclerosis is a progressive condition whose precise etiology and pathogenesis remain uncertain. It appears that cholesterol and other lipids are deposited in the intima of the coronary arteries, a process which progresses with age. The rate of deposition, however, is governed by different hereditary and environmental factors. Each patient may have his own rate of lipid deposition and this may subsequently be influenced by modification of his normal environment or living habits or by therapeutic intervention.<sup>1</sup>

Many previous necropsy studies have examined large population groups by methods which are only epidemiologically reliable when applied to the deceased.<sup>2-4,11-14</sup> Other studies related clinical episodes of coronary artery disease to changes in the electrocardiogram. These studies relating to clinical events have taken into account possible errors in clinical or electrocardiographic diagnosis.<sup>17,18</sup> There are few reports of the relationship between coronary atheroma studied at angiography and underlying pathogenetic mechanisms.<sup>1,11</sup>

The present study examines the precise degree of coronary artery disease and relates it to underlying pathogenetic causes. It contains a selected clinical group of patients who presented with chest pain or angina pectoris, thought to be of sufficient severity to justify consideration of the patient for surgical treatment. It was a group of patients who developed important clinical angina pectoris. The study thus has no epidemiological implications; nonetheless, it does permit analysis of the relationship between the extent of the coronary atherosclerotic process in life and possible pathogenetic factors.

There are many methods of assessing the degree of coronary atheroma at angiography. Most workers have relied on estimating the degree of disease in each major coronary artery and have classified their patients according to the number of arteries affected.<sup>1</sup> Others have assessed the extent and severity of each lesion in the coronary arteries and have used the total

score by assigning points to the severity of each lesion.<sup>1</sup>

There are many problems in assessing the extent of atheroma from the coronary arteriogram. The accuracy of investigation depends on the quality of coronary angiography with poor resolution angiography it is common to underestimate the degree of atheroma and a small plaque may not be apparent or easily recognized. Similarly angiograms made in one or two projections only may not demonstrate significant lesions. We have used a 4½ inch image intensifier and an overframing lens to produce optical magnification and used sensitive fine grain film in order to obtain maximum photographic resolution. It is doubtful whether we underestimated significant lesions. Another cause of error occurs when there is total obstruction of an artery, a coronary artery may be obstructed completely and have no distal flow, in these circumstances it is not possible to assess the degree of atheroma in the distal artery. Further errors may be due to inter observer variability in interpretation.<sup>10</sup> All our angiograms were assessed independently by at least two observers.

We attempted therefore to quantitate the degree of atheroma precisely by measuring the exact volume of atheroma from the angiogram. A coronary artery is a tapering cylinder<sup>11</sup> atheroma protrudes into the lumen and produces luminal distortion so that measuring concentric cylinders can be used to evaluate the volume of atheroma. Accurate measurements of coronary artery volume are time consuming but these are related statistically to the total number of atheromatous lesions and to a coronary score which takes into account the number of lesions and the degree of obstruction produced by each lesion. We elected to use the score since this was simple to assess and appeared to have great clinical value.

A multiple regression logistic model permits identification of each important correlative risk factor and allows assessment of the contribution of each factor to the overall pathological picture.<sup>12</sup> Single factor regression analysis examines only one correlative risk factor at a time and ignores the contribution of others. Thus two factors which are interdependent one on the other may both appear significant in single factor regression analysis but multiple regression analysis will determine which is of greater importance.

Our multiple regression analysis has shown five highly significant factors related to the severity of the atheromatous process: duration of overt clinical disease, number of previous episodes of myocardial infarction, male sex, elevation of serum cholesterol and diabetes mellitus. The importance of the first two factors is self evident. If the disease is considered to be progressive and progresses at a specific rate in a given patient, then a longer history and more episodes of myocardial infarction must be associated with more severe atheroma. When the influence of these two major factors is removed, serum cholesterol and the presence of diabetes mellitus become the most important significant correlative factors. The level of serum cholesterol appeared to be the major pathogenetic factor. The relationship is so clear that one may question whether it is necessary to undertake extensive lipoprotein studies in individual patients. Diabetes mellitus is another major independent pathogenetic factor and this is in keeping with the findings of other studies. We did not separate patients with juvenile and adult onset diabetes mellitus or measure the duration of the diabetes or assess its severity since the number of patients was too small. The reason for the masculine preponderance is probably related to the age distribution of patients selected. This was a specific group of younger patients selected as potential surgical candidates. Coronary artery atheroma below age 50 is predominantly a male disease since premenopausal women have an endocrinal protective mechanism. The sex discrepancy diminishes as age increases.<sup>13</sup>

Less significant but positive factors were cigarette smoking, obesity, hypertension, a family history of atherosclerosis and elevated serum triglycerides. The mechanism whereby cigarette smoking causes atheroma is still an enigma. Our conclusions suggest that cigarette smoking is a factor in the development of atherosclerotic disease. It may also trigger an arterial occlusion or in the case of sudden death produce an arrhythmia in subjects who already have myocardial ischemia from atherosclerotic coronary artery disease.<sup>14</sup> The role of obesity is less clear but again the directional change is evident and this may be related to the higher lipid load. Elevated serum triglycerides exert a positive but much smaller pathogenetic role. There was no significant relationship to LDL or VLDL plasma

cholesterol levels above that of plasma cholesterol

Age and ethnic origin did not appear to play a significant role. This probably reflects the process of the patients' selection: most of the patients had clinically important coronary artery disease. Thus both younger and older subjects were studied when the degree of coronary artery narrowing was sufficient to cause severe angina pectoris. Similarly, Sephardi patients born in North Africa or Asia, where the incidence of coronary artery disease is known to be lower than in Ashkenazi patients born in Eastern Europe, Israel and the U.S.A., formed only a small fraction of the group under study. The few patients from these ethnic environments who did enter the study usually had other risk factors which induced coronary disease.

The lack of negative correlation with HDL cholesterol levels is surprising although the patients with coronary artery disease had lower levels of HDL than the age matched control subjects. Recent studies have shown that patients with elevated HDL have a lower incidence of coronary artery disease.<sup>5</sup> However in the present study we have attempted to correlate HDL cholesterol levels not with the presence of coronary atherosclerosis but rather with the severity of the disease. It is then possible that HDL cholesterol levels—as well as other variables—may be detrimental to the development of the atherosclerotic disease but not to the extent and rate of progression of the process. More studies however are needed to confirm or rule out this view.

## Summary

An analysis was made of correlative factors which might be related to the angiographically measured extent of coronary artery disease in 140 patients. All patients presented with clinically important chest pain. Thirty three had a normal coronary arteriogram. The extent of the atherosclerotic process was measured precisely at angiography by three different techniques. A coronary score based on the percentage of luminal narrowing was found to be best suited for the analysis. The most important contributory factors to the severity of atherosclerosis were duration of clinical history, number of previous myocardial infarctions and male sex, but more specifically elevation of serum cholesterol and diabetes mellitus. Cigarette smoking, obesity, hypertension and

family history of atherosclerosis and elevated serum triglycerides had a positive influence but this was not statistically significant.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Dawber T R Risk factors for atherosclerotic disease current concepts Jalamazoo Mich 1975 A Scope Publication The Upjohn Co
- 2 Werko L Risk factors and coronary heart disease—facts or fancy? AM HEART J 91 87 1965
- 3 Shurtleff D Some characteristics related to the incidence of cardiovascular disease and death Framingham study 18 year follow up in The Framingham Study edited by Kannel W H Gordon T Washington D C 1974 DHEW Publication No (NIH) 74-599 U S Government Printing Office
- 4 Stamler J Lifestyle major risk factors proof and public policy Circulation 88 3 1983
- 5 McGill H C Jr Geographic pathology of atherosclerosis Baltimore 1968 The Williams & Wilkins Company
- 6 Rhoads G G Blackwelder W C Stemmerman G N Hayashi T and Kagan A Coronary risk factors and autopsy findings in Japanese American men Lab Invest 38 304 1978
- 7 Murray R G Tweddel A Thurd J L H C H tion J Hillis W E Lommer A R and Lawrie T D I Relation between extent of coronary artery disease and severity of hyperlipoproteinaemia Br Heart J 37 190 1975
- 8 Eisenberg S Tzivoni D and Stern S Hyperlipoproteinemia in angiographically documented coronary artery disease Eur J Cardiol 4 469 1978
- 9 Dorfman A C Shenoy P N Shroff R A and D M Rabb J D Liedke A J and Zelis R Coronary artery disease in diabetic patients Fact or fiction? Circulation 67 133 1978
- 10 Jenkins P J Harper R S and Nestel P J Severity of coronary atherosclerosis related to lipoprotein concentration Br Med J 2 388 1978
- 11 Gotto A M Gorry G A Thompson J R Cole J E Trost R Yeshurun B and DeBakey M E Relationship between plasma lipid concentrations and coronary disease in 496 patients Circulation 58 8 5
- 12 Koh F L and Saks N Height weight correlation metabolic system Can Med Assoc J 110 1044 1974
- 13 Eisenberg S Typing of hyperlipoproteinemia in Israel hospital Isr J Med Sci 12 1261 1976
- 14 Kumura N Analysis of 10 000 post mortem examinations in Japan in World Trends in Cardiology I Cardiovascular Epidemiology edited by Keys A and Whitehead D New York 1956 Hoeber Harper p 92
- 15 White N H Edwards J E and Dry T J Correlation in coronary artery disease Circulation 1 645 1950
- 16 Katz L N Stamler J and Pick N Nutrition and atherosclerosis Philadelphia 1958 Lea & Febiger
- 17 Dawber T R Meadors G F and Moore J Epidemiological approaches to heart diseases The Framingham study Am J Publ Health 41 9 9 1951
- 18 Report of the International Society Commission of Heart Disease Resources Primary prevention of atherosclerotic diseases Circulation 42 A55 1970
- 19 Bottinger L E and Carlson L A The Stockholm Prospective Study II New events of coronary heart disease in men in relation to findings at initial time nine year follow up in Early Phases of C Heart Disease Stockholm 1973 Nordisk Bok Forum p 158

- 1 Conti C R Coronary arteriography *Circulation* 55 227 1977
- 1 De Rouen T A Murray J A and Owen J W Variability in the analysis of coronary arteriograms *Circulation* 55 324 1977
- 2 Brown B G, Bolson E., Frimer M. and Dodge H T Quantitative coronary arteriography Estimation of dimensions, haemodynamic resistance and atheroma mass of coronary artery lesions using the arteriogram and digital computation *Circulation* 55 329 1977
- 1 Kannel W B., McGee D., and Gordon T A general cardiovascular risk profile The Framingham Study *Am J Cardiol* 38 46 1976
- 24 Pell S and D'Alonzo C A Factors associated with long term survival of diabetics *J A M A* 214 1833 1970
- 20 Castelli W P Doyle J T Gordon T Hames C G Hjortland M C., Hulley B H Kagan A and Zukel W J HDL cholesterol and other lipids in coronary heart disease The Cooperative Lipoprotein Phenotyping Study *Circulation* 55 767 1977

#### Information for authors

Most of the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1976 became effective on January 1 1978. Therefore all manuscripts must be accompanied by the following written statement signed by one author. The undersigned author transfers all copyright ownership of the manuscript (title of article) to The C V Mosby Company in the event the work is published. The undersigned author warrants that the article is original is not under consideration by another journal and has not been previously published. I sign for and accept responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all co authors. Authors will be consulted when possible regarding republication of their material.

# Progression of mild mitral stenosis and incidence of restenosis after open commissurotomy A study using echocardiography

Frank Leutenegger MD  
Ernst A Raeder MD  
Martin Fromer MD  
Ferenc Follath MD  
Dieter Burckhardt MD  
Basel Switzerland

Edler<sup>1</sup> demonstrated the value of *M mode* echocardiography in diagnosing mitral stenosis and quantitating its degree of obstruction. In addition this technique is of help in following the natural history of mitral stenosis and in the postoperative evaluation of patients who have undergone commissurotomy.<sup>2</sup> In particular the diastolic closing velocity (EF slope) the amplitude (CE) of the anterior mitral leaflet the movement of the posterior leaflet as well as certain indices such as the mitral valve closure index (DE/MAIC) were shown to be useful parameters. Hemodynamic follow up studies have revealed that the progression of mitral stenosis and restenosis after operation is a gradual process which occurs over several years.<sup>3</sup> However little information is available on the rate of progression in asymptomatic or mildly symptomatic patients. The purpose of the present investigation was to assess echocardiographically the rate of progression of mitral stenosis and the incidence of restenosis after commissurotomy.

## Patients and methods

**Patients** In 13 patients with mitral stenosis three men and 10 women mean age 44.0 years)

from the Division of Cardiology Department of Internal Medicine  
University Hospital, Basel Switzerland  
Received for publication on March 10  
Accepted for publication on June 4  
Print requests: Dieter Burckhardt MD Division of Cardiology  
University Hospital, CH-4031 Basel Switzerland

two echocardiograms separated by  $373 \pm 59$  months were obtained. Eleven patients were in normal sinus rhythm and two patients had atrial fibrillation. All patients were in NYHA Class I and II. In 11 patients surgical correction was not warranted whereas two patients with atrial fibrillation refused operation.

In 21 asymptomatic patients (one man and 20 women with a mean age of 45.6 years) an echocardiogram was obtained 3 to 4 weeks after open commissurotomy and a follow up recording was made after  $48.2 \pm 6.4$  months. Fifteen patients were in normal sinus rhythm and six patients had atrial fibrillation.

**Methods** The first follow up studies were made partly with a Unirad Sonograf Model 150 Scanner partly with a Picker Ultrasonoscope Model 103 and a Picker Echoview System 80 C whereas all the final studies were done using the Picker Echoview System 80 C. For the assessment of the degree of mitral stenosis we used the following measurements (Fig. 1).

- 1 The diastolic closing velocity of the anterior mitral leaflet (EF slope [mm/sec]).
- 2 The opening amplitude of the anterior mitral leaflet (DE [mm]).
- 3 The amplitude of the anterior mitral leaflet at the onset of left ventricular isovolumic contraction (MAIC) which coincides with the R wave of the electrocardiogram.
- 4 Finally the DE/MAIC index was calculated.

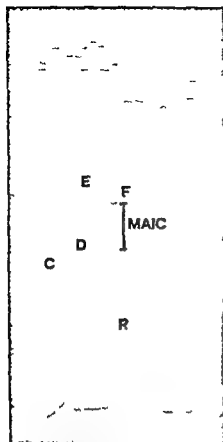


Fig 1 Echocardiogram of the anterior and posterior leaflets of the mitral valve in mitral stenosis. D E Opening amplitude of the anterior mitral leaflet. E F Diastolic closing velocity of the anterior mitral leaflet. MAIC Amplitude of the anterior mitral leaflet at the beginning of the isovolumic contraction.

## Results

In patients with mitral stenosis there was a significant decrease of the E F slope from  $30.7 \pm 3.5$  to  $29.5 \pm 2.7$  ( $p < 0.0005$ ) over a period of 37 months (Fig 2). The mitral valve opening amplitude (D E) decreased from  $18.0 \pm 0.6$  to  $14.9 \pm 0.5$  ( $p < 0.0005$ ) and the amplitude of the mitral echo at the beginning of isovolumic contraction (MAIC) decreased from  $11.7 \pm 0.5$  to  $9.9 \pm 0.6$  ( $p < 0.0005$ ). The index DE/MAIC was not significantly changed ( $1.6 \pm 0.1$  vs  $1.5 \pm 0.1$ ) (Table I Fig 3).

Patients who had undergone open mitral commissurotomy showed a slowing of the diastolic closing velocity from  $52.6 \pm 3.2$  to  $44.8 \pm 2.3$  ( $p < 0.005$ ) over a period of 48 months (Fig 2). The D E amplitude decreased from  $18.2 \pm 0.5$  to  $16.6 \pm 0.6$  ( $p < 0.0005$ ) and MAIC decreased

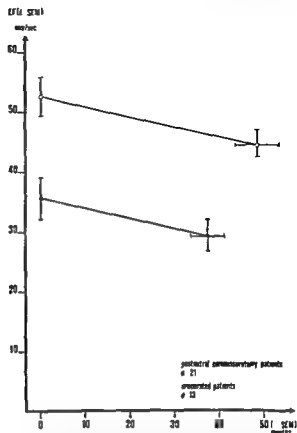


Fig 2 Diastolic closing velocity (E-F slope) in mitral stenosis (closed circles) and after open commissurotomy (open squares).  $\Delta t$  represents time elapsed between the two recordings.

from  $11.2 \pm 0.5$  to  $10.4 \pm 0.4$  ( $p < 0.0005$ ). In this group of patients the index DE/MAIC changed from  $1.7 \pm 0.04$  to  $1.5 \pm 0.05$  ( $p < 0.0005$ ) (Table II Fig 3).

There was no significant correlation between the parameters of mitral stenosis and the time elapsed between the two recordings both in patients with mitral stenosis and in patients after commissurotomy (Tables III and IV). In all patients the posterior mitral leaflet moved in the pattern characteristic of mitral stenosis.

## Discussion

**Progression of obstruction in patients with mitral stenosis.** This investigation deals with 11 patients who were in normal sinus rhythm and who had little or no symptoms at the initial study and two patients with atrial fibrillation who refused operation. Of all the initially asymptomatic patients with mitral stenosis seen at our institution no one failed to have a second echo



Table I Echocardiographic data of 13 patients with mitral stenosis obtained after an interval of  $37.3 \pm 5.2$  months (2)

Patient	Sex	Age (years)	Rhythm	$\Delta t$ (months)	EF1 (mm / sec)	EF2 (mm / sec)	$\Delta EF$ (mm / sec)	DE1 (mm)	DE2 (mm)	MAIC 1 (mm)	MAIC 2 (mm)	DE/MAIC 1	DE/MAIC 2	$\Delta DE/MAIC$
B L	F	46	NSR	20	52	46	- 6	20	16	11	9	1.8	1.8	0
C C	F	50	NSR	19	26	20	- 6	17	13	11	9	1.5	1.4	-0.1
D G	F	45	NSR	37	42	35	- 7	18	14	10	8	1.8	1.6	-0.2
G R	F	66	NSR	32	22	22	0	20	17	16	15	1.3	1.1	-0.2
L G	F	38	NSR	32	28	- 4	14	12	11	10	1.3	1.2	-0.1	
M C	F	46	NSR	16	33	33	- 1	16	16	-	-	-	-	-
S M	F	57	NSR	63	50	30	-15	22	12	12	8	1.8	1.5	-0.3
S G	F	41	NSR	63	59	43	-16	19	15	12	9	1.6	1.1	+0.1
T T	F	31	NSR	43	33	30	- 3	16	16	-	-	-	-	-
T L	M	42	NSR	22	35	25	-10	16	15	12	11	1.3	1.4	+0.1
Q K	F	28	NSR	30	37	33	- 4	20	18	-	-	-	-	-
F G	M	30	AF	11	12	10	- 2	18	16	12	10	1.5	1.6	+0.1
F L	M	48	AF	57	30	24	- 6	18	14	10	9	1.8	1.6	-0.2
Mean		44.1		37.3	30.7	29.5	- 6.15	18.0	14.9	11.7	9.9	1.6	1.5	-0.08
SEM		2.9		5.2	3.5	2.7	1.4	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.1	0.1	0.05
p <					0.0005			0.0005		0.0005		Ns		
2 SD							9.86							0.30

NSR = normal sinus rhythm; AF = atrial fibrillation;  $\Delta t$  = time elapsed between initial recording (1) and follow up tracing (2)

- No simultaneous ECG available

Table II Echocardiographic data of 21 patients obtained immediately following commissurotomy (1) and after  $48.2 \pm 6.4$  months (2)

Patient	Sex	Age (years)	Rhythm	$\Delta t$ (months)	EF1 (mm/sec)	EF2 (mm/sec)	$\Delta EF$ (mm/sec)	DE1 (mm)	DE2 (mm)	MAIC 1 (mm)	MAIC 2 (mm)	DE/MAIC 1	DE/MAIC 2	$\Delta DE/MAIC$
A M	F	40	NSR	13	41	41	0	16	15	10	10	1.6	1.5	-0.1
C F	F	39	NSR	10	54	52	-2	18	18	-	-	-	-	-
F E	F	41	NSR	88	30	32	-3	15	13	10	9	1.5	1.4	-0.1
G R	F	43	NSR	86	50	43	-7	22	20	18	14	1.4	1.4	0
G D	F	50	NSR	59	51	40	-11	17	12	10	8	1.7	1.5	-0.2
H A	F	49	NSR	50	37	28	-9	16	16	-	-	-	-	-
H A	F	30	NSR	37	62	43	-19	20	18	10	10	2.0	1.8	-0.2
K L	F	45	NSR	8	53	46	-7	18	17	-	-	-	-	-
N R	M	38	NSR	60	50	55	-20	19	18	12	11	1.6	1.6	0
R L	F	41	NSR	35	50	46	-4	19	14	11	10	1.7	1.4	-0.3
R C	F	46	NSR	6	25	24	-1	15	14	-	-	-	-	-
R W	F	39	NSR	80	54	54	0	20	16	12	10	1.7	1.6	-0.1
S M	F	49	NSR	78	82	62	-20	17	17	10	10	1.7	1.7	0
Y K	F	41	NSR	74	76	58	-18	22	20	12	12	1.8	1.7	-0.1
W T	F	49	NSR	44	36	32	-4	18	18	-	-	-	-	-
D W	F	41	AF	92	44	40	-4	18	18	10	10	1.8	1.8	0
D A	F	74	AF	34	58	50	-8	13	13	10	10	1.5	1.3	-0.2
R A	F	7	AF	3	60	57	-3	20	20	-	-	-	-	-
S E	F	7	AF	44	67	50	-12	20	20	-	-	-	-	-
S L	F	46	AF	1	43	34	-9	19	14	12	11	1.7	1.3	-0.4
L W	F	44	AF	1	52	48	-4	18	18	-	-	-	-	-
Mean		41.7		48.2	52.6	44.8	-7.86	18.2	16.6	11.2	10.4	1.7	1.5	-0.13
SEM		1.8		6.4	3.2	2.3	1.43	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.4	0.04	0.03	0.04
p <					0.0005			0.0005		0.0005		0.0025		0.05
2 SD							13.15							

For abbreviations see Table I

Table III Correlation between the change of echocardiographic parameters and interval between two measurements ( $\Delta t$ ) in patients with mitral stenosis

	$\Delta EF$	$\Delta DE$	$\Delta MAIC$	$\Delta DE/MAIC$
r	-0.55	-0.48	-0.30	-0.49
p	>0.05	>0.05	>0.1	>0.1
	<0.1	<0.1	>0.1	>0.1

Table IV Correlation between the change of echocardiographic parameters and interval between two measurements ( $\Delta t$ ) in patients following open commissurotomy

	$\Delta EF$	$\Delta DE$	$\Delta MAIC$	$\Delta DE/MAIC$
r	-0.29	-0.23	-0.33	-0.40
p	>0.1	>0.1	>0.1	>0.1

cardiogram due to intervening surgery. However it is clear that our group represents a selected sample of the various stages of this disease since surgery cannot be withheld from the more severe cases. We observed a slight though clinically inapparent progression of mitral stenosis which did however not correlate significantly with the interval between the two examinations ( $r = -0.55$   $p < 0.1$  Table III). Three of 13 patients (23%) showed a significant progression defined as a slowing of the EF slope and/or a diminution of the DE/MAIC index of more than 2 SD ( $\Delta EF$  and  $\Delta DE/MAIC$  respectively). Dubin and colleagues<sup>11</sup> in a hemodynamic follow up study of a similar group of patients with mitral stenosis found progression in 18 of 42 (43%) non operated patients over 8.7 years. They indicate that this ratio is probably too high a statement which is corroborated by our findings. In a study of the natural history of mitral stenosis Selzer and Cohn<sup>12</sup> found that the disease may show very slow progression in some patients and may worsen rapidly in others depending on the degree of involvement of the mitral apparatus by the rheumatic process. As shown in our study and by Dubin and colleagues<sup>11</sup> mild mitral stenosis is associated with only minimal progression over 3 years. This progression is just detectable by echocardiography.

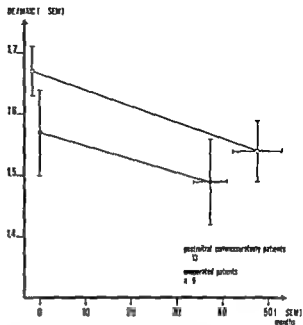


Fig 3 DE/MAIC index in mitral stenosis (closed circles) and after open commissurotomy (open squares).  $\Delta t$  represents time elapsed between the two recordings

The group of patients after commissurotomy again represents a selected sample since this type of surgery was performed only on valves without calcification and in the absence of regurgitation. In addition it must be noted that all patients were asymptomatic postoperatively. Consequently it is not surprising that the incidence of restenosis in our patients (24%) is below that reported by others.<sup>13</sup> Ellis and Harken<sup>14</sup> had to reoperate on 20% of their patients with mitral valvuloplasty after 9 years. It is conceivable that this group of patients and those of our patients in whom restenosis was demonstrable are identical and that reoperation will eventually be required. Higgs and co-workers<sup>15</sup> found a somewhat lower incidence of restenosis (11%) after 8.3 years.

In conclusion we feel that follow up examinations of patients with mild mitral stenosis and asymptomatic patients after mitral commissurotomy need to be repeated only every 3 years approximately.

#### Summary

Thirteen patients with mild mitral stenosis and 21 asymptomatic patients after commissurotomy were studied by echocardiography in order to assess the rate of progression of mitral stenosis and the incidence of restenosis after successful open mitral commissurotomy. In the group

Table 1 Echocardiographic data of 13 patients with mitral stenosis obtained after an interval of  $37.3 \pm 5.2$  months (2)

Patient	Sex	Age (years)	Rhythm	$\Delta t$ (months)	EF1 (mm/sec)	EF2 (mm/sec)	$\Delta EF$ (mm/sec)	DE1 (mm)	DE2 (mm)	MAIC 1 (mm)	MAIC 2 (mm)	DE1/MAIC 1	DE2/MAIC 2	$\Delta DE/MAIC$
B L	F	46	NSR	20	52	46	-6	20	16	11	9	1.8	1.8	0
C C	F	50	NSR	19	26	20	-6	17	13	11	9	1.5	1.4	-0.1
D C	F	40	NSR	37	42	35	-7	18	14	10	9	1.8	1.6	-0.2
G R	F	66	NSR	32	22	22	0	20	17	16	15	1.3	1.1	-0.2
L G	F	38	NSR	62	32	28	-4	14	12	11	10	1.3	1.2	-0.1
M C	F	46	NSR	16	34	33	-1	16	16	-	-	-	-	-
S M	F	57	NSR	63	50	35	-15	22	12	12	8	1.8	1.5	-0.3
S G	F	41	NSR	63	49	43	-6	19	15	12	9	1.6	1.7	+0.1
T T	F	31	NSP	43	33	30	-3	16	16	-	-	-	-	-
T L	M	42	NSR	22	35	20	-10	16	15	12	11	1.3	1.4	+0.1
Q K	F	28	NSR	38	37	33	-4	20	18	-	-	-	-	-
P G	M	3	AF	11	12	10	-2	18	16	12	10	1.5	1.6	+0.1
F L	M	48	AF	57	30	24	-6	18	14	10	9	1.8	1.6	-0.2
Mean		44.1		37.3	33	29.5	-6.15	18.0	14.9	11.7	9.9	1.6	1.5	-0.08
SEM		2.9		5.2	3.5	2.7	1.4	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.6	0.1	0.1	0.06
p <					0.0005			0.0005		0.0005		NS		0.30
2 SD							9.86							

NSR = normal sinus rhythm AF = atrial fibrillation  $\Delta t$  = time elapsed between initial recording (1) and follow up tracing (2)  
 No simultaneous ECG available

Table 2 Echocardiographic data of 21 patients obtained immediately following commissurotomy (1) and after  $48.2 \pm 6.4$  months (2)

Patient	Sex	Age (years)	Rhythm	$\Delta t$ (months)	EF1 (mm/sec)	EF2 (mm/sec)	$\Delta EF$ (mm/sec)	DE1 (mm)	DE2 (mm)	MAIC 1 (mm)	MAIC 2 (mm)	DE1/MAIC 1	DE2/MAIC 2	$\Delta DE/MAIC$
A M	F	40	NSR	13	41	41	0	16	15	10	10	1.6	1.5	-0.1
C F	F	39	NSR	10	54	52	-2	18	18	-	-	-	14	-0.1
F E	F	41	NSR	88	30	32	+2	15	13	10	9	1.5	1.4	-0.1
G R	F	43	NSR	81	50	43	-7	22	20	16	14	1.4	1.4	0
G D	F	50	NSR	59	51	40	-11	17	12	10	8	1.7	1.5	-0.2
H A	F	49	NSR	50	37	28	-9	16	16	-	-	-	-	-
H A	F	30	NSR	17	62	43	-19	20	18	10	10	2.0	1.8	-0.2
H I	F	43	NSR	8	53	46	-7	18	17	-	-	-	-	-
N R	M	38	NSR	60	75	55	-20	19	18	12	11	1.6	1.6	0
R I	F	41	NSR	30	50	46	-4	19	14	11	10	1.7	1.4	-0.3
R C	F	46	NSR	6	25	24	-1	15	14	-	-	-	-	-
R W	F	30	NSR	60	54	54	0	20	16	12	10	1.7	1.6	-0.1
S M	F	43	NSR	78	82	62	-20	17	17	10	10	1.7	1.7	0
Y A	F	41	NSR	74	56	58	+2	22	20	12	12	1.8	1.7	-0.1
W T	F	49	NSR	44	45	32	-13	18	18	-	-	-	-	-
D W	F	41	AF	9	44	40	-4	18	18	10	10	1.8	1.8	0
D A	F	4	AF	34	38	30	-8	15	13	10	10	1.5	1.3	-0.2
H A	F	-	AF	3	60	57	-3	20	20	-	-	-	-	-
S E	F	-	AF	44	67	50	-17	20	20	-	-	-	-	-
S L	F	46	AF	1	43	34	-9	18	14	12	11	1.7	1.3	-0.4
L W	F	44	AF	-	-	48	-	19	18	-	-	-	-	-
Mean		41.8		48.2	56	44.8	-11.8	18.2	16.6	11.2	10.4	1.7	1.5	-0.13
SEM		1.8		6.4	3.2	2.3	1.43	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.4	0.04	0.04	0.04
p <					0.0005			0.0005		0.0005		0.0005		0.0005
2 SD							13.10							

For abbreviations see Table 1

Table III Correlation between the change of echocardiographic parameters and interval between two measurements ( $\Delta t$ ) in patients with mitral stenosis

	$\Delta EF$	$\Delta DE$	$\Delta MAIC$	$\Delta DE/MAIC$
r	-0.55	-0.48	-0.30	-0.42
p	>0.05 <0.1	>0.05 <0.1	>0.1	>0.1

Table IV Correlation between the change of echocardiographic parameters and interval between two measurements ( $\Delta t$ ) in patients following open commissurotomy

	$\Delta EF$	$\Delta DE$	$\Delta MAIC$	$\Delta DE/MAIC$
r	-0.29	-0.23	-0.33	-0.40
p	>0.1	>0.1	>0.1	>0.1

cardiogram due to intervening surgery. However it is clear that our group represents a selected sample of the various stages of this disease since surgery cannot be withheld from the more severe cases. We observed a slight though clinically inapparent progression of mitral stenosis which did however not correlate significantly with the interval between the two examinations ( $r = -0.55$   $p < 0.1$  Table III). Three of 13 patients (23%) showed a significant progression defined as a slowing of the EF slope and/or a diminution of the DE/MAIC index of more than 2 SD ( $\Delta EF$  and  $\Delta DE/MAIC$  respectively). Dubin and colleagues in a hemodynamic follow up study of a similar group of patients with mitral stenosis found progression in 18 of 42 (43%) non operated patients over 3.7 years. They indicate that this ratio is probably too high a statement which is corroborated by our findings. In a study of the natural history of mitral stenosis Selzer and Cohn found that the disease may show very slow progression in some patients and may worsen rapidly in others depending on the degree of involvement of the mitral apparatus by the rheumatic process. As shown in our study and by Dubin and colleagues mild mitral stenosis is associated with only minimal progression over 3 years. This progression is just detectable by echocardiography.

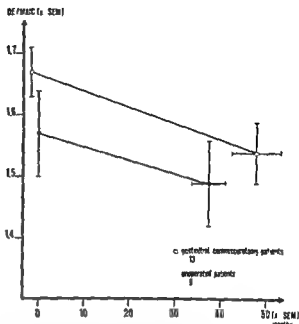


Fig 3 DE/MAIC index in mitral stenosis (closed circles) and after open commissurotomy (open squares).  $\Delta t$  represents time elapsed between the two recordings

The group of patients after commissurotomy again represents a selected sample since this type of surgery was performed only on valves without calcification and in the absence of regurgitation. In addition it must be noted that all patients were asymptomatic postoperatively. Consequently it is not surprising that the incidence of restenosis in our patients (24%) is below that reported by others. 'Ellis and Harken' had to reoperate on 20% of their patients with mitral valvuloplasty after 9 years. It is conceivable that this group of patients and those of our patients in whom restenosis was demonstrable are identical and that reoperation will eventually be required. Higgs and co workers found a somewhat lower incidence of restenosis (11%) after 11 years.

In conclusion we feel that follow up examinations of patients with mild mitral stenosis and asymptomatic patients after mitral commissurotomy need to be repeated only every 3 years approximately.

#### Summary

Thirteen patients with mild mitral stenosis and 21 asymptomatic patients after commissurotomy were studied by echocardiography in order to assess the rate of progression of mitral stenosis and the incidence of restenosis after successful open mitral commissurotomy. In the group with

mitral stenosis there was a decrease of the diastolic closing velocity (E/F slope) from 35.7 to 29.5 mm/sec ( $p < 0.0005$ ) over a period of 37 months. In 23% of the patients the stenosis increased significantly ( $p < 0.0005$ ) by echocardiographic parameters.

Forty eight months after commissurotomy we noted a significant over all slowing of the diastolic closing velocity (from 52.3 to 44.8 mm/sec  $p < 0.0005$ ) and a decrease of the mitral valve closure index DE/MAIC (from 1.7 to 1.5  $p < 0.0025$ ). Five of 21 patients (24%) showed a change in one or both of these parameters which was greater than 2 standard deviations of the mean change. Based on echocardiographic criteria we conclude that patients with mild mitral stenosis and asymptomatic patients following successful commissurotomy need only be checked approximately every 3 years.

## REFERENCES

1. Edler I. The diagnostic use of ultrasound in heart disease. *Acta Med Scand* 308:32, 1965.
2. Edler I. Ultrasound cardiography in mitral valve stenosis. *Am J Cardiol* 19:18, 1967.
3. Effert S. Pre and postoperative evaluation of mitral stenosis by ultrasound. *Am J Cardiol* 19:58, 1967.
4. Silver W, Rodriguez Torres R., and Newfield J. Echocardiogram in a case of mitral stenosis before and after surgery. *Am Heart J* 78:811, 1969.
5. Zaky A, Nasser W K, and Feigenbaum H. Aortic mitral valve action recorded by reflected ultrasound and its application in the diagnosis of mitral stenosis. *Circulation* 37:789, 1958.
6. Wharton C F P and Bescos L L. Mitral valve movement: a study using an ultrasound technique. *Heart J* 32:344, 1970.
7. Duchak J M, Chang S, and Feigenbaum H. Tricuspid posterior mitral valve echo and the echocardiographic diagnosis of mitral stenosis. *Am J Cardiol* 29:525, 1972.
8. Toutouzas P, Velmezis A, Karayannakou L, and Avgoustakis D. End-diastolic amplitude of mitral valve echogram in mitral stenosis. *Br Heart J* 30:318, 1972.
9. Feigenbaum H. *Echocardiography*, 2nd ed. Philadelphia 1976. Lea and Febiger.
10. Higgs L M, Glancy D L, O'Brien K, P. Epstein S E, and Morrow A G. Mitral stenosis: an uncommon cause of recurrent symptoms following mitral commissurotomy. *Am J Cardiol* 26:34, 1970.
11. Dubin A A, March H W, Cohn K, and Selzer A. Longitudinal hemodynamic and clinical study of mitral stenosis. *Circulation* 44:381, 1971.
12. Selzer A and Cohn E E. Natural history of mitral stenosis: a review. *Circulation* 45:878, 1972.
13. Ellis L B., and Harken D E. Closed valvuloplasty for mitral stenosis: A twelve year follow up study of 15 patients. *New Engl J Med* 270:643, 1964.
14. Logan A., Lowther C P, and Turner R. W. D. Reoperation for mitral stenosis. *Lancet* 1:443, 1962.

## Copyright Information

The appearance of a code at the bottom of the first page of an original article in this journal indicates the copyright owner's consent that copies of the article may be made for personal or internal use, or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition, however, that the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc., 100 Box 765, Schenectady, N.Y. 12301, 518 374-4430, for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to other kinds of copying, such as copying for general distribution, for advertising or promotional purposes, for creating new collective works, or for resale.

# Isolated ultrafiltration in the therapy of volume overload accompanying oliguric vascular shock states

Robert E Gerhardt MD\*

Abdulla M Abdulla MD

Sandra J Mach RN

James B Hudson MD

Augusta Ga

The continued presence of hypotension pulmonary edema and diuretic resistant oliguria in vascular shock states carries a grave prognosis even with aggressive medical management. Pulmonary edema in these patients has been shown to be related to decreased colloid osmotic pressure and/or increased pulmonary capillary wedge pressure.<sup>1,2</sup>

Recent reports have not only shown that isolated ultrafiltration may be hemodynamically well tolerated in unstable patients<sup>3</sup> but that patients with congestive heart failure and edema without hypotension might effectively be treated with isolated ultrafiltration (without dialysis).

Coupling these reports we decided to attempt to reduce pulmonary edema via isolated ultrafiltration in three essentially preterminal patients refractory to medical therapy. Marked clinical improvement was noted in two of three patients and hemodynamic improvement was noted in all three patients. We suggest that this mode of therapy may act by both decreasing pulmonary capillary wedge pressure and by increasing colloid osmotic pressure.

## Methods

All patients were hospitalized in the intensive care units of the Medical College of Georgia Hospital (MCGH). All patients were continuously monitored by Swan Ganz catheters (triple or quadruple lumen) arterial pressure monitoring catheters and in some instances central venous pressure (CVP) monitoring catheters. In all instances the catheters were connected to a Hewlett Packard 78304A oscilloscope after calibration was carried out both electronically and also using a mercury manometer. The reference level for zero pressure was halfway between the sternum and the surface of the bed at the level of the fourth interspace. The distal tip of the Swan Ganz catheter was in each instance positioned in the pulmonary artery according to previously described technique and its position was confirmed by portable chest roentgenogram. Pulmonary capillary wedge pressure was recorded by intermittent inflation of the catheter balloon.

Cardiac output determinations when measured were made using the thermodilution technique and by employing the Edwards Laboratories Model 9-20 thermodilution cardiac output computer. All the monitoring lines had been placed to aid in the medical management of the patients prior to any consideration for ultrafiltration; thus the introduction of femoral catheters was the only additional invasive procedure required.

The unproved nature of ultrafiltration in the treatment of volume overload associated with vascular shock states was fully explained to the

from the Nephrology Section (Dr. Gerhardt, Hudson, Ms Mach) and Endocrinology Section (Dr. Abdulla); Department of Medicine, Medical College of Georgia, Augusta Ga.

Received for publication March 12, 1979.

Accepted for publication July 20, 1979.

Reprint requests: Robert E Gerhardt MD, Section of Renal Diseases, Department of Medicine, Pennsylvania Hospital, Eighth & Spruce Streets, Philadelphia Pa 19107.

Dr. Gerhardt is now with the Renal Electrolyte Section, Department of Medicine, University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine, Pennsylvania Hospital, Philadelphia.

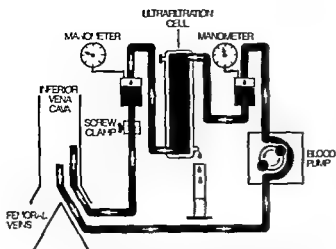


Fig 1 Arrangement of components for isolated ultrafiltration without dialysis (From Gerhardt R E et al Isolated ultrafiltration in the treatment of fluid overload in cardiogenic shock, Arch Intern Med. 139:308 1979 Reproduced with permission)

patient and/or next of kin and informed consent for the procedure was obtained in each instance.

Percutaneous unilateral femoral vein catheterization with two catheters was performed using Shaldon's technique. The venous return catheter was positioned approximately 6 cm proximal to the arterial outflow to minimize recirculation. The extracorporeal circuit was arranged as shown (Fig 1) with monitoring of the extracorporeal pressure proximal and distal to the ultrafiltration cell. A Gambro Ultrafilter artificial kidney was used as the ultrafiltration cell and positive transmembrane pressure was applied via a screw clamp on the venous return to permit a transmembrane pressure of 300 to 400 mm Hg at a blood flow rate of 200 ml/minute. This particular artificial kidney incorporates a high flux 115  $\mu$  thick Cuprophane membrane with an active surface area of 186 M<sup>2</sup> permitting removal of approximately 50 ml/minute of plasma water at a transmembrane pressure of 350 mm Hg.

The ultrafiltrate was collected in a graduated cylinder for ease of measurement. Low dose heparin therapy was given during the ultrafiltration and the heparin effects were reversed with protamine sulfate at the termination of the procedure.

#### Case histories

**Patient No 1** A 64-year-old man suffered second and third-degree burns of 70% of his body surface. During the first 4 days of hospitalization

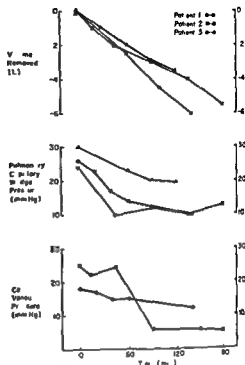


Fig 2 Plasma water removed and hemodynamic changes with isolated ultrafiltration in three patients with resistant fluid overload.

the patient was treated with débridement, fluid therapy, and standard burn therapy. Urine output remained good despite a decrease in pulmonary wedge pressure and central venous pressure (CVP). On the fourth and fifth days, wedge pressure and CVP increased with an increase in administered colloid and fluid.

On the sixth day, blood pressure fell rapidly, tachycardia developed, anuria occurred, and it was felt the patient was suffering from septic shock. Over the next several hours, approximately 17 liters of fluid and pressors were needed to maintain any blood pressure. Despite intravenous glucocorticoids, pressors (dopamine and norepinephrine), antibiotics, and large doses of diuretics, pulmonary edema, hypotension, and anuria persisted.

When initially seen by us, pulmonary capillary wedge pressure was 30 mm Hg, peripheral arterial pressure was 100/60 with pressors, and urine output was zero despite 500 mg intravenous furosemide. Serum total CO was 200 mEq/L with a pH of 7.38 and a BUN of 32. Because of marked pulmonary edema manifested by physical examination, chest roentgenogram, wedge pressure, and prompted by a declining arterial PO<sub>2</sub> despite an FIO<sub>2</sub> of 1.0 and the failure to improve

or diurese with conventional therapy isolated ultrafiltration was performed. Blood pressure was stable throughout the procedure but despite temporary hemodynamic improvement with ultrafiltration (Fig. 2) the patient died later that day.

**Patient No. 2** A 54 year old man with known atherosclerotic coronary vascular disease, hypertension, renal insufficiency (serum creatinine 4.0 mg/dl) and previous myocardial infarctions was transferred to MCGH after a cardiopulmonary arrest at another hospital. He had become oliguric and volume overloaded at the other hospital and an attempt to perform peritoneal dialysis had resulted in bowel perforation. The patient had had multiple transudative pleural effusions in the past.

On transfer the patient was comatose, anuric, intubated and required assisted ventilation with blood pressure of 160/100 maintained with pressors. Peripheral edema (4+) was present and a large right pleural effusion and pulmonary edema were also present. Serum sodium was 131 mEq/L, chloride 100 mEq/L, potassium 5.6 mEq/L and total CO<sub>2</sub> content was 17 mM/L. While the patient was receiving an FIO<sub>2</sub> of 0.4 arterial pO<sub>2</sub> was 147 mm Hg, pH was 7.32 and pCO<sub>2</sub> was 32 mm Hg. Despite continued pressors, nitroprusside and intravenous furosemide, anuria persisted, central venous pressure was 35 mm Hg and wedge pressure was 24 mm Hg. A chest tube was placed for drainage of the pleural fluid but failed to expand the right lung. Because of continued deterioration and failure to respond to medical therapy, ultrafiltration was performed with improvement of hemodynamic parameters (Fig. 2) and clinical improvement but without any increase in urine output. Blood pressure decreased transiently near the end of the procedure, probably from excessive volume loss but returned to baseline after reinfusion of the blood in the extracorporeal circuit. Studies obtained at the termination of the ultrafiltration procedure revealed an arterial pH of 7.31, a pCO<sub>2</sub> of 26 mm Hg, a total CO<sub>2</sub> content of 15 mM/L with sodium of 130 mEq/L, potassium 4.8 mEq/L and chloride of 105 mEq/L.

Sepsis possibly from peritonitis occurred and the patient died five days after admission probably from another myocardial infarction. Autopsy was not permitted.

**Patient No. 3** A 50 year old woman with a

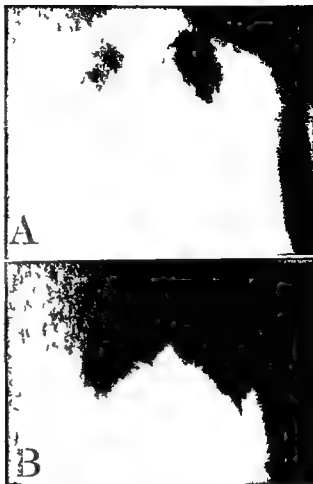


Fig. 2 A and B. A: Anteroposterior chest roentgenogram of patient No. 3 made immediately before ultrafiltration showing severe pulmonary edema. B: Anteroposterior chest roentgenogram of patient No. 3 taken immediately after ultrafiltration showing marked decrease in pulmonary edema.

history of diabetes mellitus, atherosclerotic coronary vascular disease, previous myocardial infarction and mild renal insufficiency (serum creatinine 2.5 mg/dl) was transferred to MCGH after suffering another myocardial infarction accompanied by refractory congestive heart failure.

On arrival the patient was in severe respiratory failure with rales over the lower three fourths of both lung fields, blood pressure was 90/70. The neck veins were distended, +2 peripheral edema was present and pulmonary capillary wedge pressure was 30 mm Hg, cardiac output was 3.0 L/minute. Despite vigorous therapy with dopamine, nitroprusside, atropine (for bradycardia) and large doses of intravenous furosemide, anuria persisted and her continued deterioration required endotracheal intubation and assisted



ventilation. Prior to ultrafiltration while intubated and receiving an FIO<sub>2</sub> of 1.0 pO<sub>2</sub> was 57 mm Hg, pCO<sub>2</sub> was 51 mm Hg with a pH of 7.31 and total CO<sub>2</sub> content was 26 mM/L.

Ultrafiltration was performed with marked improvement in hemodynamic (Fig 2) clinical and roentgenographic (Fig 3) parameters. Cardiac output increased at the end of ultrafiltration to 4 L/minute. At the termination of ultrafiltration while receiving an FIO<sub>2</sub> of 0.5 but without other changes in the respiratory therapy, pO<sub>2</sub> was 144 mm Hg, pH was 7.45 with a pCO<sub>2</sub> of 31 mm Hg and a total CO<sub>2</sub> content of 22 mM/L. Urine output returned and increased to 100 ml/hr. Systemic pressure transiently decreased near the end of ultrafiltration but increased to 110/80 with the return of the blood in the extracorporeal circuit and nitroprusside and dopamine were gradually discontinued. The patient was discharged four weeks after admission. Serum creatinine on discharge was 3.0 mg/dl.

## Results

Clinical improvement was noted in two patients (Nos 2 and 3) with improved oxygenation and decreased physical findings of congestive heart failure. The chest roentgenograms supported the clinical findings of lessened failure (Fig 3).

Marked improvement was noted in the measured parameters in all three patients (Fig 2). Pulmonary capillary wedge pressure declined as did central venous pressure during the ultrafiltration therapy. Cardiac output measured in patient No 3 also improved. Despite the grave clinical situations presented by these patients including marked hypotension (resistant to pressors in cases Nos 1 and 3) the procedure was well tolerated by the patients; the hemodynamic status improved in each case and one patient survived to be discharged from the hospital. In two of the three cases (Nos 2 and 3) transient increases in hypotension occurred near the end of ultrafiltration, probably heralding the onset of intravascular volume depletion and maximum extravascular to intravascular volume shifts. In both cases blood pressure increased to baseline or above with the termination of ultrafiltration and the return of the blood in the extracorporeal circuit.

Concurrent analysis of the ultrafiltrate revealed that as reported, it had the composition

of plasma water with essentially no protein content. No hemolysis reported to possibly occur with the use of positive pressure ultrafiltration<sup>1</sup> was noted.

## Discussion

In patients with shock states, particularly after myocardial infarction, it is important to obtain hemodynamic data to assess the presence of pulmonary congestion and the appropriate therapy.<sup>11</sup> In the group of patients with volume overload, pulmonary edema, hypoxia, and elevated pulmonary wedge pressures, one of the mainstays of therapy is reduction of volume by use of potent diuretics.<sup>1</sup> If these patients are refractory to medical therapy including pressors, diuretics, and preload and/or afterload reduction, prognosis is grave. Rotating tourniquets will decrease preload but are only a temporary therapy unless adequate diuresis can be established. Peritoneal dialysis is too slow and may further compromise respiratory movements. Thus a reasonably easy means of removing fluid while maintaining an increasing colloid osmotic pressure has not been generally available in the past.

Although ultrafiltration during hemodialysis is a routine clinical practice, the occurrence of hypotension and tachycardia—possibly related to simultaneous changes in blood volume and osmolality—limits the amount of fluid that can be removed asymptotically. Bergstrom and colleagues have recently demonstrated that isolated ultrafiltration (without dialysis) is remarkably well tolerated in fluid overloaded patients without the development of the hemodynamic instability associated with combined ultrafiltration and dialysis.

In dialysis patients, isolated ultrafiltration can be performed via conventional vascular access. In emergency situations in hypotensive patients, peripheral access sites will not provide enough blood flow for adequate ultrafiltration. However, femoral vein access via Shaldon's technique provides a rapid safe access to a large vascular reservoir. Ultrafiltration from this pool has the advantages of being relatively independent of peripheral blood pressure and at the same time directly decreases venous pressure and venous return to the heart while possibly augmenting the colloid osmotic pressure in the pulmonary vasculature.

The application of isolated ultrafiltration in

the treatment of generalized edema often related to cardiac disease has been reported<sup>1,7</sup> however it does not appear that these patients were systemically hypotensive only two of the patients reported by Asaba and associates<sup>7</sup> appeared to be hypotensive and it does not appear that they were in shock. A single case report details the use of isolated ultrafiltration in the therapy of volume overload accompanying cardiogenic shock.<sup>12</sup>

We have applied the technique of isolated ultrafiltration to critically ill essentially preterminal hypotensive patients with life threatening fluid overload refractory to other forms of medical management. The patients tolerated the procedure well in all instances with marked improvement in hemodynamic parameters (Fig 2) and rapid improvement of the chest roentgenogram.

Our analysis of the ultrafiltrate which is in agreement with other reports suggests that the clinical improvement may be related to both decreased volume and increased plasma oncotic pressure. Since large volumes of water are removed by the ultrafiltration cell without loss of protein the oncotic pressure of the blood returning to the patient from the cell must be increased. The effect of this increase may be augmented removal of interstitial fluid from the pulmonary parenchyma. Indeed increases of serum albumin (the major component of plasma oncotic pressure) have been shown to occur with isolated ultrafiltration.<sup>7</sup>

Although further evaluation of the mechanism of the improvement remains to be elucidated we feel that the process of isolated ultrafiltration may have clinical application in the treatment of severe fluid overload even in that group of severely ill patients with significant hypotension.

### Summary

Isolated ultrafiltration (removal of plasma water and solute without dialysis) was used as a

last resort therapy in three patients with diuretic and pressor resistant oliguria complicating severe volume overload and vascular shock. The improvement in clinical and hemodynamic parameters is reported and the possible mechanisms of action (decreased pulmonary capillary wedge pressure and increased colloid osmotic pressure) are discussed.

### REFERENCES

1. Cusston A C and Lindsey A W. Effect of elevated left atrial pressure and decreased plasma protein concentration on the development of pulmonary edema. *Circ Res* 7:649 1959.
2. Weil M H, Henning R L, J. Morissette M and Michaels S. Relationship between colloid osmotic pressure and pulmonary artery wedge pressure in patients with acute cardiorespiratory failure. *Am J Med* 64:643 1978.
3. Rackow E C, Fein I A and Leppo J. Colloid osmotic pressure as a prognostic indicator of pulmonary edema and mortality in the critically ill. *Chest* 72:709 1977.
4. Bergstrom J, Asaba H, Furst P., and Oules R. Dialysis ultrafiltration and blood pressure. *Proc Eur Dial Transplant Assoc* 13:793 1971.
5. Thiele H, Schmidt U and Kulick H. Isolierte ultrafiltration mit dialysator und blutpumpe bei hydropischer herzinsuffizienz. *Z. Gesamte Inn Med* 31:1000 1976.
6. Pogglitsch H, Waller J, Giessauf W., Holzer H and Stockel G. Die haemofiltration zur behandlung generalsierter odeme. *Acta Med Austriaca* 3:73 1976.
7. Asaba H, Bergstrom J., Furst P, Shaldon S and Wiklund S. Treatment of diuretic resistant fluid retention with ultrafiltration. *Acta Med Scand* 204:145 1978.
8. Swan H J C, Ganz W, Forrester J, Marcus A, Diamond G and Chonette D. Catheterization of the heart in man with use of a flow directed balloon tipped catheter. *N Engl J Med* 283:447 1970.
9. Forrester J S, Ganz W, Diamond G, McHugh T, Chonette D and Swan H J C. Thermodilution cardiac output determination with a single flow directed catheter. *Am HEART J* 83:306 1972.
10. Shaldon S, Silva H, Pomeroy J, Rae A I and Rosen S M. Percutaneous femoral venous catheterization and reusable dialysers in the treatment of acute renal failure. *Trans Am Soc Artif Organs* 10:133 1964.
11. Kuhn L A. Management of shock following acute myocardial infarction Part I. Drug therapy. *Am HEART J* 95:529 1978.
12. Gerhardt H E, Abdulla A M, Mack, S J and Hudson J H. Isolated ultrafiltration in the treatment of fluid overload in cardiogenic shock. *Arch Intern Med* 139:358 1979.

# Exercise testing A prospective study of complication rates

Jan Henrik Atterhog M D

Bjorn Jonsson B P E

Rolf Samuelsson, M D

Stockholm and Uppsala Sweden

Exercise testing has become a well established clinical method for determining the work capacity of patients and has gained widespread acceptance in cardiology as a non invasive tool for the diagnosis and functional evaluation of heart diseases. The various types of exercise stress tests described<sup>1,2,3,4</sup> which include step tests, bicycle ergometry tests and treadmill tests all involve certain risk factors. It has been emphasized that a standardized procedure is a prerequisite for the satisfactory accomplishment of these tests in the clinical evaluation of patients.<sup>5,6,7</sup> Generally accepted rules for what types of patients should be excluded from exercise stress testing and for interruption of the test in order not to expose the patients to unnecessary risks are however still lacking. Retrospective studies of mortality rates in association with exercise stress testing have been carried out previously but no prospective study covering the rate of exercise induced mortality or non fatal complications appears to have been reported.

In order to examine both how exercise stress testing is performed in Swedish hospitals today and the rates of exercise induced complications a

multicenter study has been undertaken based on questionnaires and an 18 month prospective follow up of complications. The results are presented in this report.

## Methods

Exercise stress testing of patients in Sweden is mainly carried out in the hospital departments of clinical physiology. Questionnaires concerning the mode of performance of exercise testing were sent to all these departments in Sweden. Twenty out of the 24 departments replied. These 20 departments then took part in an 18 month study of complications related to exercise testing. During the period of the study about 50 000 exercise tests were accomplished. A complication was defined as a reaction occurring during or within 24 hours after the test constituting a risk of or leading to morbidity or mortality. Sinus bradycardia was defined as a sinus rhythm of less than 40 beats/minute, ventricular tachycardia as 10 or more consecutive ventricular extrasystoles (VES) and a fall in systolic blood pressure as a reduction of 25 mm Hg or more during the exercise. Appearance of A V block grade I, right bundle branch block and pre excitation was not defined as a complication.

**Statistical methods** We denote by  $N$  the number of tests performed and by  $X_i$  the number of a certain complication arising during the test  $i$ . Since a complication occurring during exercise testing must be considered as rare the incidence rates can be estimated as follows. We assume that the  $X_i$ s are normally distributed with expectation  $f_i N$  and variance  $f_i N$ . The  $f_i$  is estimated by the incidence rates  $\hat{f}_i = X_i/N$  and 95% confidence limits are obtained as  $\hat{f}_i \pm 1.96 \sqrt{\hat{f}_i/N}$ .

From the Department of Clinical Physiology, Karolinska Sjukhuset, Stockholm, the Department of Statistics, University of Stockholm and the Department of Internal Medicine, Akademiska Sjukhuset, Uppsala, Sweden.

Supported in part by the Swedish Research Council and the Swedish Delegation for Applied Medical Research (Grant 506 H 3A).

Received for publication April 1979.

Accepted for publication May 1979.

Reprint requests: Rolf Samuelsson, M.D., Department of Internal Medicine, University Hospital, S-141 86 Uppsala, Sweden.

**Table I** Starting and increments of load and duration of steps used routinely in exercise testing with bicycle ergometry

	Starting load		Load increment		Step duration	
	W	n	W	n	min	n
Men	20	1	10	1	1	1
	50	10	50	19	4	3
					4/6	3
					5	13
Women	10	1	10	1	1	1
	30	15	30	14	4	4
	33-40	4	30/40	4	4/6	2
			33	1	6	13

W = a 118 n = number of hospitals.

## Results

**Type of exercise test and load increment** In all hospitals the physician responsible for the exercise test routinely takes the case history of patients with cardiac or pulmonary disease prior to the test. In 80% of the hospitals all patients undergo physical examination routinely immediately before the exercise test. In the case of most diseases *e.g.* valvular heart disease coronary insufficiency cardiac arrhythmias obstructive and restrictive pulmonary disease and also in health examinations the exercise tests are performed almost exclusively on an electrically braked bicycle ergometer. A treadmill is used routinely in 25% of the hospitals in exercise testing of patients with intermittent claudication and in 10% after a recent myocardial infarction. In patients incapable of using their legs the test is performed with a bicycle ergometer adapted for arm work. Step tests are not used.

The exercise test is performed with a continuous load increase or stepwise load increments where the duration of each load is 1, 4 or 6 minutes dependent on the patient's condition (Table I). The tests are generally symptom limited but in all hospitals the routine tests are discontinued at a submaximal work load regarding oxygen uptake capacity. As seen in Table II small load increases with short load intervals are used mainly in patients with coronary insufficiency (angina pectoris recent myocardial infarction). In all hospitals ECG blood pressure and respiratory frequency are routinely recorded

**Table II** Duration of load steps used in bicycle ergometry in different diseases

	Continuous increment n	1 min n	4 min n	6 min n
Health control	0	1	7	12
After acute myocardial infarction	1	5	6	8
Angina pectoris	1	7	6	6
Obstructive pulmonary disease	0	3	6	11

n = number of hospitals

during the test. In patients with pulmonary disease peak expiratory flow (PEF) is usually also checked. Blood sampling for analysis of blood gases acid base status lactate and blood sugar is only done in special examinations.

**Criteria for exclusion of patients from exercise testing and discontinuation of the test** The policy regarding exclusion of patients from exercise testing is presented in Table III. In 25% of the hospitals no general limits or criteria are used for the discontinuation of an exercise test (Table IV) and this is based on individual evaluation with regard to the patient's diagnosis and age. In all hospitals the exercise test is discontinued on occurrence of chest pain of the angina pectoris type but in some hospitals the pain must be severe or increasing in intensity to fulfill this criterion. Appearance of frequent multiform or coupled VES supraventricular tachycardia pre-excitation or bundle branch block during exercise is accepted as a criterion for discontinuation.

Some diseases give reason for special caution during the course of an exercise test. In valvular heart disease especially aortic stenosis particular observance is paid to symptoms such as dizziness dyspnea fall in blood pressure or absence of a blood pressure increase. In many hospitals when exercise testing patients with recent myocardial infarction the test is discontinued at a lower heart rate than normally and in patients with cardiac decompensation special attention is paid to signs of left ventricular failure. In patients with obstructive or restrictive pulmonary disease

Table III Criteria for exclusion from exercise testing

	Absolute exclusion performed <i>n</i>	Time limit alt limit value		Absolute exclusion not performed <i>n</i>
			<i>n</i>	
Valvular heart disease	0			0
Fever disease	18	—		2
After acute myocardial infarction	16	2 4 weeks	12	
		4 8 weeks	3	4
		12 weeks	1	
After acute myocarditis	13	2 4 weeks	11	
		8 12 weeks	2	7
Heart decompensation at rest	12			8
Unstable angina pectoris	6	1 2 weeks	2	
		2 4 weeks	4	14
Hypertension	6	Syst BP 270 230	3	
		(mm Hg) 250 270	3	14
After heart arrhythmia	4	1 week	4	16
Increased heart rate at rest	3	HR 120 160 beats/min	3	17
After syncope	2	—		18
Electrolyte disturbance	2	—		18

*n* = number of hospitals

attention is paid to the occurrence of extra sounds on pulmonary auscultation and to signs of right ventricular insufficiency.

No type of medication implies exclusion from an exercise test in any of the hospitals. In 40% of the hospitals, however, it is routine practice to interrupt digitalis medication 2 to 6 weeks (median 3 weeks) before the test and in 30% for beta receptor blockers to be stopped 1 to 4 days (median 4 days) before the test. The presence of a physician during the exercise test depends upon the condition of the patient. Forty % of the hospitals report that a physician is present throughout the exercise test in health examinations. For patients after recent myocardial infarction, this is reported by 85%. In all hospitals, the ECG is monitored continuously throughout all tests. All hospitals have immediate access to a defibrillator and other equipment for emergency cardiopulmonary resuscitation and support.

**Complications.** Ninety-two complications (29 women and 63 men) were reported by the 20 hospitals during the 18 months of the study. In 82% of these cases, the patients were 50 years of age or more. None of the patients with complications was below 20 years. As seen in Table V, supraventricular and ventricular tachyarrhythmias fall in systolic blood pressure and acute myocardial infarction constituted the most frequently reported complications. Ventricular fibrillation as a sole complication was reported in

one patient with coronary insufficiency. In three patients with known coronary insufficiency, acute myocardial infarction associated with ventricular fibrillation was elicited. Recovery was immediate in 67 of the 92 complications. In 26 patients, the complication led to hospitalization, altered medication, or follow-up examinations and was classified as morbidity. Two of these patients died. One with severe aortic stenosis had a blood pressure fall during the exercise with bradycardia and asystole that later turned into ventricular fibrillation and after defibrillation into therapy-resistant bradycardia with pulselessness. The other patient died two hours after the test in acute myocardial infarction with ventricular fibrillation when resuscitative attempts failed. Of the two patients with a cerebrovascular lesion (CVL), one with persistent regular heart rhythm had syncope during the test. Consciousness was regained within 10 seconds after interruption of exercise and there were no persistent neurological symptoms. The other patient developed hemiparesis during the test which disappeared totally within a few hours. Twenty-one of the 92 complications started after discontinuation of the exercise: 17 of these within 10 minutes and four (all acute myocardial infarction) between 2 and 18 hours after the test.

Table VI shows the work load, heart rate, systolic blood pressure, and respiratory frequency recorded immediately prior to the four most

Table IV Criteria for completion of exercise testing

	Limit value used	n	Not used n	Not answered n
Syst blood pressure during exercise (SBP mm Hg)	SBP = 240 = 250 5 = 260 300	1 7 6	6	11
Heart rate (HR beats/min)	HR = 150 10 = 160 3 = 200 240 Age related max value	1 3 11 5	9	11
Syst blood pressure fall during exercise (SBPF mm Hg)	SBPF = 5 10 = 15 0	4 5	11	11
Breathing frequency (f breaths/min)	f = 30 f = 31-40 f = 41 >0	1 11 2	7	11
ECG-changes				
S-T elevation (STE mm)	STE = 1.2 = 3.5 = 8	4 2 1	7	11
S-T depression (STD mm)	STD = 1.2 = 3.5 = 8 10	3 5 2	6	4
T wave changes		4	6	10

n = number of hospitals

frequent complications. The majority of complications were initiated at a heart rate of 150 beats/minute or below a systolic blood pressure of 200 mm Hg or below and a respiratory frequency of 30 breaths/minute or below.

In Table VII the complications are distributed according to the patients' main disorders. In 89% of the cases with complications the main disorder was a heart disease. The most frequently occurring diagnoses were suspected or proved ischemic heart disease (IHD), valvular heart disease and heart arrhythmias. Among the valvular heart diseases aortic stenosis showed a higher frequency than the others combined. In suspected or proved IHD practically all types of complications were recorded, whereas blood pressure fall was the dominant complication in aortic stenosis. In patients with heart arrhythmias as the main disorder arrhythmias also constituted the dominating complication.

In Table VIII the work load, heart rate, systolic blood pressure and breathing frequency recorded during the test immediately prior to the complication are cross tabulated with three of the main types of disorders, namely IHD, heart arrhythmias and aortic stenosis. In the latter a fall in systolic blood pressure constituted the

Table V Number of complications in association with exercise testing (50 000 tests)

Complication	Number	Morbidity	Fatal outcome
<i>Bradycardias</i>			
Sinus bradycardia ( $\leq 40$ beats/min)	4		
Asystole	11	1	1
<i>Supraventricular tachyarrhythmias</i>			
Atrial tachycardia	10	1	
Nodal tachycardia	2		
Atrial fibrillation	4	4	
Atrial flutter	1	1	
<i>Ventricular tachyarrhythmias</i>			
Ventricular tachycardia ( $\geq 10$ consecutive VES)	29	6	
Ventricular fibrillation	11	1	
<i>Conduction disturbances</i>			
Second-degree AV block	1	1	
Left bundle branch block	1	1	
<i>Systolic blood pressure fall</i> ( $\geq 25$ mm Hg)	26	1	
Acute myocardial infarction	7	7	1
Pulmonary edema	2		
Cerebrovascular lesion	2	2	
Total	92	26	11
Incidence per 10 000 tests	18.40	5.20	0.40
95 per cent confidence	14.6	3.2	0.0
	22.2	7.2	0.9

**Table VI** Distribution of complications (n = per cent of total number of that complication) at different levels of work load heart rate systolic blood pressure and breathing frequency

Complication	Work load (watt)				Heart rate (beats/min)				
	50	51-100	101-150	151-200	100	101-125	126-150	151-175	176
Supraventricular tachyarrhythmia	12	3	47	7	6	12	41	55	11
Ventricular tachyarrhythmia	16	4	27	10	10	20	36	27	1
Systolic blood pressure fall	16	68	8	11	23	24	40	8	
Acute myocardial infarction	7	29	14		29	29	13	29	

Complication	Syst blood pressure (mm. Hg)				Breathing frequency (breaths/min.)			
	150	151-200	201-250	250	20	21-30	31-40	41-50
Supraventricular tachyarrhythmia	6	63	29		0	24	19	
Ventricular tachyarrhythmia	21	39	37	4	36	52	19	
Systolic blood pressure fall	29	48	20	4	32	5	12	4
Acute myocardial infarction	29	57	14		33	6		

**Table VII** Number and sort of complications that occurred in the different main disorders

Main disorder	CVI	Sinu brady cardia	Aortic stenosis	Supraventricular tachyarrhythmia	Ventricular tachyarrhythmia	Conduct disturb	Syst BI fall	Acute myocardial infarction	Palm. edema
Subpectal or previous IHD	1	1		4	10	1	1	-	
Valvular heart disease									
Aortic stenosis			1		3		8		
Aortic insufficiency				1	1				
Mitral stenosis				2			1		
Mitral insufficiency				1	2				
Heart arrhythmias				4	5	1	0		
Heart dysrhythmias		1		2	1				
Intermittent tachycardia	1	1		1					
Hypertension		1					1		
Chronic bronchitis			1	2	3		2		
Total		4	2	17	30	2	16	7	

CVI = mild aortic stenosis

main complication. In the five most severe cases of aortic stenosis complications occurred at a work load of 60 W or below and at a systolic blood pressure at 140 mm Hg or below. There seemed to be no connection between the magnitude of these variables and the incidence of complication in patients with IHD or heart arrhythmias. Likewise no connection was found between the types and rates of complications reported and the criteria used for exclusion from and discontinuation of exercise tests shown in Tables III and IV.

## Discussion

Exercise stress tests are widely used in diagnostic and prognostic evaluations and assessment of work capacity in different disorders especially in cardiac diseases. However the procedures still involve a risk of precipitating morbidity and even mortality which is related to the type and severity of the disease. Therefore further objective evaluation of the techniques before general use in the clinical routine has been proposed. However others maintain that if adequate safety measures are employed the benefits of exercise

Table VIII Distribution of complications that occurred in the three main disorders (n = per cent of total number of complications in that disorder) at different levels of work load heart rate systolic blood pressure and breathing frequency

	Work load (watt)				Heart rate (beats/min)				
	<50	51-100	101-150	151-200	100	101-120	121-150	151-170	171-200
Susp. or proved IHD	20	5	18	10	2	2	30	15	5
Heart arrhythmias	8	38	46	8	10	0	54	31	
Aortic stenosis	25	67	0	8	8	1	50	25	

	Syst. blood pressure (mm. Hg)				Breathing frequency (breaths/min.)			
	<100	101-120	121-140	>140	<20	21-30	31-40	>40
Susp. or proved IHD	24	46	2	3	41	53	3	3
Heart arrhythmias	11	46	38		4	50	8	
Aortic stenosis	67	8	2		10	60	20	10

tests make the cost yield balance of the tests favorable in comparison to a number of other clinical procedures.<sup>6, 7</sup> The various types of exercise tests that have been described are mainly variations of step tests, bicycle ergometry, and treadmill tests.<sup>10</sup> Today information is lacking regarding presumptive differences in complication rates between these methods. It is clear that as the use extends there is a need to assess the techniques and to outline the optimal application of these tests.

Bicycle ergometry has now been used in clinical practice in Sweden for 30 years,<sup>11</sup> and as is shown in this study this technique is predominant among the different exercise tests used in Sweden.<sup>1</sup>

Reasons for the popularity of bicycle ergometry are that it is simple to use and work intensity can be measured without determination of the oxygen uptake. The relative immobility of the upper part of the body during testing with this technique makes it easy to obtain good electrocardiographic recordings and to measure the blood pressure and other variables for the prevention of accidents. Thereby the patient can be continuously carefully supervised during the procedure. In the vast majority of hospitals the standards of practice employed are high and adequate safety precautions are observed.

Although the standard procedures of the tests are similar, this investigation shows that the criteria for exclusion from and interruption of exercise stress tests differ from one hospital to

another. Since patients with various heart diseases predominate in the clinical material, the criteria for using the exercise test in this group of patients are of paramount interest. There is little or no difference between the hospitals in the opinion that patients with valvular heart disease should not be excluded from exercise testing. Likewise, the majority of hospitals consider that patients who recently have had an acute myocardial infarction or acute myocarditis can be exposed to exercise stress testing but that the time limits for when this can be done vary. In the majority of the hospitals, patients with cardiac decompensation at rest, unstable angina pectoris, hypertension, and cardiac arrhythmias are not generally excluded.

This study has revealed a complication rate of 18.4, a morbidity rate of 5.2, and a mortality rate of 0.4 per 10,000 tests. The morbidity rate was significantly higher than that found retrospectively by Rochmus and Blackburn<sup>12</sup> of 2.4 per 10,000 tests. The difference may be due to the prospective technique in our study, probably resulting in higher reported rates of minor complications leading to morbidity. Another explanation may be the nonrestrictive policy found in this study regarding criteria for exclusion from and interruption of work tests in patients with severe heart disease. However, the reported rates of severe morbidity, *eg* myocardial infarction, cerebrovascular lesions, and persistent heart arrhythmias, were low. Our reported mortality



rate 0.4 per 10 000 tests is lower than that reported by Rochmis and Blackburn<sup>12</sup> of 1 per 10 000 tests. The latter figure is partly explained by a longer observation period (4 days) but it may also be due to differences in the types of tests and procedures between medical centers in the United States and Swedish hospitals.

It must be emphasized that when an occurrence of a phenomenon is very low, chance may give great variations in incidence from one sampling to another. In our study, acute myocardial infarction occurred seven times as a complication to the exercise tests. A 95% confidence interval of this figure covers 1.8 to 12.9 cases, i.e. with 95% confidence the true value is somewhere between 1 and 13 cases.

The incidence of acute myocardial infarction in a representative Swedish population aged 40 to 70 years of both sexes is about 3.75 per 1 000 person years. The expected number of acute myocardial infarctions to occur during the 24 hours of observation after 50 000 exercise tests is 0.52 cases. However, our number of seven cases all occurred among patients with known IHD, a disease that has a higher incidence of myocardial infarction than the population in general. Accordingly, it is not possible to give an exact figure for an eventually increased rate of myocardial infarction due to exercise testing.

Two persons died in direct connection with an exercise test. The 95% confidence interval covers 0.00 to 4.75 cases with fatal outcome, i.e. 0.00 to 0.93 deaths per 10 000 tests with an observation time of 24 hours/test to be compared with the expected number of deaths that is 0.24 deaths calculated from the 8.5 deaths per 1 000 person years due to all causes that occur in Sweden for persons aged 40 to 70 years.

The findings that 89% of the patients with complications suffered from suspected or proved heart disease and that 82% were at least 50 years old indicate that elderly patients with heart disease constitute a heavy risk group for complications during exercise testing. These observations are in line with the results reported by McNiece<sup>13</sup> that the incidence of supraventricular and ventricular extrasystoles during exercise testing increased with age and for any age group increased with the evidence of cardiovascular disease. However, as the majority of patients at Swedish hospital departments are in the higher age group and many exercise tests are performed

because of heart disease, the significance of our findings is difficult to evaluate.

In the majority of cases included in this report the complications occurred at a heart rate of 130 beats/minute or below, a systolic blood pressure of 200 mm Hg or below, and at a respirator frequency of 30 breaths/minute or below. This shows that the fixed interrupting criteria used by most of the hospitals are insufficient to guard completely against complications. However, further narrowing of the criteria will most probably result in loss of valuable information.

As shown in this study, patients with aortic stenosis obviously perform an exercise test with a high risk of complications, and it should be observed that in patients with severe aortic stenosis complications may occur at a low workload. In conclusion, it must be emphasized that when planning for an exercise test, each case has to be carefully evaluated as to whether or not the benefits outweigh the risks of the test, especially in elderly patients with heart disease. When exercise testing takes place, it is an absolute requisite that the case history be taken and physical examination performed prior to the test, that the ECG be monitored continuously during, and even up to 10 minutes after the test, that a physician trained in resuscitation be present and that emergency resuscitative equipment including a defibrillator be available. Under these circumstances, exercise testing can be regarded as a safe method to be used in the evaluation of even very ill patients.

### Summary

Twenty departments of clinical physiology in Sweden doing annually 30 000 exercise stress tests, mainly of patients, completed a questionnaire regarding how they carried out exercise testing. Bicycle ergometry was predominantly used. The criteria for inclusion of patients for exercise testing and for interruption of the test were generally wide, allowing the patient to work until symptoms limited the test. In a second part of the investigation, the departments continuously reported all complications that occurred during an 18 month period which included 50 000 exercise tests. The complication rate was 18.4, the morbidity rate was 5.2, and the mortality rate was 0.4 per 10 000 tests. The number of complications leading to permanent damage was low and it could not be proved that the exercise test had

induced a higher complication rate than other wise would have occurred during the observation period. Patients with aortic stenosis had a high risk for complications. With adequate safety measures and a well trained staff, exercise stress testing can be regarded as a safe method to be used in the evaluation of even very ill patients.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Ahlborn A. Acute myocardial infarction in Stockholm: a medical information system as an epidemiological tool. Stockholm 1978. Civiltryck AB. Doctoral dissertation.
- 2 Bobbert A. C. Physiological comparison of three types of ergometry. *J Appl Physiol* 15:1007, 1960.
- 3 Burch, G. E. Now the treadmill! *Am Heart J* 92:671, 1976.
- 4 Burch, G. E. Changing concepts in cardiovascular therapy—A quarter century perspective. *Am Heart J* 93:413, 1977.
- 5 Bruce R. A. Exercise testing of patients with coronary heart disease. *Ann Clin Res* 3:373, 1971.
- 6 Fortune N. J. and Weiss J. L. Exercise stress testing. *Circulation* 58:699, 1978.
- 7 Froelicher V. F., Brammell H., Davis G., Noguera I., Stewart A. and Lancaster M. C. A comparison of three maximal treadmill exercise protocols. *J Appl Physiol* 38:70, 1974.
- 8 Holmgren A., and Mattson, K. H. New ergometer with constant work load at varying pedalling rate. *Scand. J Clin Lab Invest* 13:19, 1954.
- 9 Kavanagh T. and Shephard R. J. Maximum exercise testing on post-coronary patients. *J Appl Physiol* 40:611, 1976.
- 10 Linhart J. W., and Turnoff H. B. Maximum treadmill exercise test in patients with abnormal control electrocardiograms. *Circulation* 49:567, 1974.
- 11 McNiece H. F. Legal aspects of exercise testing. *N Y State J Med* 72:1827, 1972.
- 12 Rochman P. and Blackburn H. Exercise tests. *JAMA* 217:1061, 1971.
- 13 Sheffield L. T. and Rottman D. Stress testing methodology. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 19:33, 1976.
- 14 Sjostrand T. Changes in the respiratory organs of workmen at an ore melting works. *Acta Med Scand Suppl* 198:194.
- 15 Sjostrand T. Clinical physiology. Pathophysiological basis and practical application. Philadelphia and Montreal, 1967. J. B. Lippincott Company.
- 16 Usami, M. and Kondo K. Clinical application of ergometry. *Jpn Circ J* 35:67, 1971.
- 17 Wahlund H. Determination of physical work capacity. *Acta Med Scand Suppl* 215:1948.
- 18 Astrand P. O., and Rodahl K. Textbook of Work Physiology. New York 1970. McGraw Hill Book Company Inc.
- 19 Astrom H. and Jonsson B. Design of exercise tests with special reference to heart patients. *Br Heart J* 28:789, 1976.

## The role of the intra-aortic balloon in cardiac anesthesia and surgery

Joel A Kaplan MD\*

Joseph M Craver MD\*\*

Ellis L Jones MD\*\*\*

Rhea Sumpter M.M.Sc\*\*\*\*

Atlanta Ga.

Since Clauss and associates<sup>1</sup> described the concept of counterpulsation in 1961 it has been used to reduce afterload or arterial impedance. Their arterial counterpulsator withdrew blood from the aorta during systole and returned it during diastole. The mechanism of its action was to reduce aortic and left ventricular systolic pressures, left ventricular wall tension and thus reduce myocardial oxygen consumption. At the same time the increased aortic blood volume during diastole increased coronary perfusion. Many other techniques of counterpulsation have been developed since 1961 but the intra aortic balloon pump (IABP) has become by far the most popular. Mouloupoulus and colleagues first produced diastolic augmentation in 1962, using a balloon catheter placed in the aorta. Their studies were later adapted by Kantrowitz and co-workers who perfected the technique in 1968 for clinical use in patients with cardiogenic shock. In 1970 Mundth and associates introduced the use of the intra aortic balloon to stabilize patients with cardiogenic shock in preparation for surgery. And, in 1973 Buckley and colleagues<sup>2</sup> reported on the use of the IABP in patients who were unable

to be weaned from cardiopulmonary bypass. Since 1973 other reports have confirmed the beneficial effects of the IABP in cardiogenic shock after cardiopulmonary bypass.<sup>3</sup>

Recently some authors have recommended prophylactic use of the IABP during cardiac surgery before the induction of anesthesia as cardiopulmonary bypass. Garcia and co-workers proposed the use of the IABP in all patients with left main coronary artery disease. Cooper and associates suggested it for all patients with prior infarction or unstable angina and Goldman and colleagues recommended it for all coronary revascularization patients with poor left ventricular function.

The purposes of this study were (1) to determine our incidence of use of the intra aortic balloon, (2) to re-evaluate the indications for the IABP during cardiac surgery, and (3) to assess the hemodynamic effects of the IABP during surgery.

### Methods and materials

Between January 1976 and December 1977 1738 adult cardiac operations were performed at Emory University Hospital. One thousand two hundred and three of the operations were coronary revascularization procedures. Computerized hospital records were retrospectively analyzed to determine all patients in whom the IABP was inserted. The hospital records of the 63 patients in whom the IABP was inserted were evaluated as to the type of surgery, indications for the IABP, time of insertion of the IABP, other therapeutic interventions, and results of the surgery. For the purposes of this study we divided its two uses

From the Division of Cardiothoracic Anesthesia, Department of Anesthesiology and the Division of Cardiothoracic Surgery, Department of Surgery, Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, Ga.

Received for publication Apr. 5, 1979.

Accepted for publication June 4, 1979.

Reprint requests: Joel A. Kaplan, M.D., Dept. of Anesthesiology, Emory University Hospital, Atlanta, Ga. 30322.

Associate Professor of Anesthesiology and Director, Division of Cardiothoracic Anesthesia.

Assistant Professor of Cardiothoracic Surgery.

Associate Professor of Cardiothoracic Surgery.

Master Physician Assistant in Anesthesiology.

Table I A 24 month experience with the IABP

	Group	Jan-June 1976	July-Dec 1976	Jan-June 1977	July-Dec 1977	Totals	% of usage
IABP prior in operating room	I	1	1	6	—	8	12.70%
IABP pre bypass	II	5	3	3	2	13	20.63%
IABP post bypass	III	13	13	9	7	42	66.67%
Total use IABP		19	17	18	9	63	
Total cardiac surgery		310	372	336	520	1738	
% of cases with IABP		6.13%	4.5%	3.36%	1.73%	3.62	

span into four six month periods to determine any changes in indications for the IABP or frequency of its use

The patients were divided into three groups. Group I required the IABP before arrival in the operating room. Group II had the IABP inserted electively in the operating room before cardiopulmonary bypass and Group III required the IABP at the end of bypass.<sup>11</sup> The indications for the IABP in Groups I and II were (a) acute myocardial infarctions complicated by a mechanical defect (ventricular septal defects, acute mitral insufficiency or ventricular aneurysms), continued ischemic pain and infarct extension or refractory ventricular tachyarrhythmias, (b) extremely poor left ventricular function (ejection fraction < 0.25 and left ventricular end diastolic pressure > 25 torr) or cardiogenic shock, or (c) combined extensive coronary and valvular heart disease. Indications for the IABP after cardiopulmonary bypass were (a) inability to discontinue bypass within 30 minutes, (b) inadequate hemodynamics after therapy with both an inotrope and a vasodilator, (c) poor hemodynamics after drug therapy including a cardiac index less than 2.0 L/min/M<sup>2</sup>, left atrial pressure greater than 20 torr, systolic blood pressure less than 80 torr, peripheral resistance greater than 2,500 dynes/sec/cm, and urine output less than 0.5 ml/Kg/hr, (d) epinephrine dose greater than 15 µg/minute, or (e) persistent ventricular arrhythmias.

Premedication was with morphine and scopolamine and in some patients diazepam was added. Upon arrival in the operating room all patients had a 20-gauge radial artery catheter inserted and most had a No. 7 French thermidilution Swan Ganz catheter placed via the right internal jugular vein. Measurements of cardiac output, total peripheral resistance (TPR), left ventricular stroke work index (LVSWI), pulmonary capillary

Table II IABP prior to cardiopulmonary bypass—distribution of patients (Groups I, II, N = 21)

Indication	Number	Survived
Complicated acute myocardial infarction (mechanical problem)	13	10
Group I	6	
Group II	7	
Poor left ventricular function or shock	7	6
Group I	2	
Group II	5	
Combined coronary and valvular heart disease (IHSS)	1	1
Group II	1	

wedge pressure (PCWP) and central venous pressure (CVP) were made in the awake state in all patients in Groups I and II and in some patients in Group III. The induction of anesthesia was primarily accomplished with morphine 0.5 to 1.0 mg/Kg, supplemented with diazepam, nitrous oxide and pancuronium bromide. Anesthesia was maintained with additional morphine, nitrous oxide and intravenous nitroglycerin to control blood pressure and filling pressures.<sup>1</sup>

Cardiovascular measurements were made in 11 patients with the IABP. Six patients had measurements made before cardiopulmonary bypass in order to compare their baseline hemodynamics with the IABP off to those recorded when the IABP was augmenting each heart beat (1:1 mode). Serial measurements of hemodynamics were made both before and after bypass in these patients. In addition, five patients who required the IABP to discontinue cardiopulmonary bypass had hemodynamic measurements performed with the IABP in the 1:1 mode compared to the 1:8 mode.

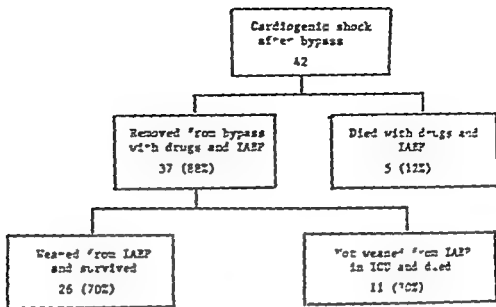


Fig 1 Results of patients requiring IABP after bypass

## Results

In the 24 month period of the study 63 of 1 738 (3.62%) adult cardiac surgery patients received the IABP (Table I). At our institution there appeared to be a progressive decrease in the use of the IABP when taken as a percentage of the total cardiac operations. The incidence decreased from 6.13% of cases in early 1976 to 1.73% of cases in late 1977.

One third of the IABPs were used in the period before cardiopulmonary bypass (Groups I and II) while two thirds were used after bypass. The distribution and results of the 21 patients who received the IABP before bypass are shown in Table II. Most of the pre bypass use of the IABP in 1977 was for patients with complicated myocardial infarctions (nine of 11) while in 1976 many of the IABPs had been used for patients with poor left ventricular function (five of 10). There were four hospital deaths among these patients (19%). Three of the deaths were in patients with complicated acute infarctions.

In 42 of the patients the IABP was placed after cardiopulmonary bypass. All of the patients were in a profound low output state after maximum inotropic support with calcium chloride (1 to 2 grams) and either dopamine (5 to 20 µg/kg/min) or epinephrine (1 to 12 µg/min). Most of the patients also received sodium nitroprusside (20 to 100 µg/min) or nitroglycerin (32 to 128 µg/min) in an effort to decrease the left ventricular

wall tension and their impedance to left ventricular ejection. The surgical procedures performed in these 42 patients were coronary revascularization alone (15), coronary revascularization plus valve replacement (4), coronary revascularization plus ventricular aneurysm resection (5), single valve replacement (10), and multiple valve replacement or repeat valve replacement (8). Without the IABP many of the 42 patients would have died in the operating room. Using the IABP combined with drug therapy only five patients died in the operating room while 11 others died postoperatively in the intensive care unit (Fig 1). Survival to discharge from the hospital was made possible by the IABP in 26 of the 42 patients (62%) who were in cardiogenic shock at the end of cardiopulmonary bypass. Seventy per cent of the patients who were successfully weaned from bypass with the IABP survived the operative period. In the entire study (Groups I, II, and III) 42 of the 63 patients (67%) who needed the IABP survived.

Hemodynamic measurements in six patients who had the IABP placed before bypass are shown in Table III. The IABP decreased the systolic blood pressure (SBP), CVP, PCWP, and TPR while it increased the diastolic blood pressure (DBP), LVSWI, and CI. Five patients who required the IABP to discontinue cardiopulmonary bypass had intraoperative hemodynamic measurements made after they were stabilized.

Table III Hemodynamics in 8 patients with the IABP before cardiopulmonary bypass

Patient	Surgery indications Cath data	BP (Torr)		CVP (Torr)		PCWP (Torr)		CI (L/min / M <sup>2</sup> )		LVSWI (Gm m/M <sup>2</sup> )		TPR (dynes/ sec /cm <sup>5</sup> )	
		C	I II†	C	II	C	II	C	II	C	II	C	II
1	CABG (3) MVR CHF EF 41 LVEDP 14	90/68	75/90/55	6	5	20	2.4	2.5	23	23	869	812	
2	CABG (4) VA CHF EF 30 LVEDP 24	120/60	95/150/35	7	5	12	10	1.8	2.1	27	20	1980	1500
3	CABG (3) EF 30 LVEDP 30	128/75	115/120/68	11	11	14	12	2.1	2.3	20	30	1790	1268
4	CABG (4) CHF EF 10 LVEDP 15	170/86	140/150/50		4	2	14	1.5	1.9	22	24	2100	1629
5	VA CHF EF 30 LVEDP 30	110/70	110/150/30	10	6	22	16	1.7	1.8	11	19	1840	1683
6	CABG (3) EF 30 LVEDP 20 EF LVEDP	150/74	144/160/60	8	5	21	7	1.8	2.4	37	57	1899	1690
$\bar{x}$	20 20	128/72	113/137/49	8	6	20	13	1.9	2.2	25	30	1747	1430
SE	000 38	117/35	108/109/53	8	10	23	19	1	1	31	57	181	140

P &lt; 0.05 by Student's t test.

C = control baseline hemodynamics II = IABP on II mode CABG = coronary artery bypass graft MVR = mitral valve replacement CHF = congestive heart failure VA = ventricular aneurysm.

† = systolic pressure/balloon augmented diastolic pressure/diastolic pressure

Table IV Hemodynamics in 5 patients who required the IABP after cardiopulmonary bypass

Patient	Surgery indications Cath data	BP (Torr)		PCWP (Torr)		CI (L/min/M)		LVSWI (Gm·m/M <sup>2</sup> )		TPR (dynes/sec/cm)		EVR		Drugs
		I8	II	I8	II	I8	II	I8	II	I8	II	I8	II	
1	CABG (4) VA EF 30 LVEDP 24	112/64	90/115/40	12	10	1.8	2.3	14	18	1889	1148	29	2.0	Dopamine 3ug/Kg/min
2	CABG (3) EF 20 LVEDP 30	140/85	100/110/50	14	11	2.0	1.9	47	48	2072	1409	105	2.01	Nitroglycerin 30ug/min.
3	CABG (4) EF 10 LVEDP 15	100/53	90/110/40	16	10	2.1	2.7	15	17	1200	853	45	1.10	None
4	VA EF 06 LVEDP 25	105/60	90/120/40	25	20	2.0	3.0	10	20	2000	1866	66	1.40	None
5	CABG (1) EF 21 LVEDP 25	70/60	60/80/40	19	13	1.5	7	9	1.00	1117	—	—	—	Epinephrine 4ug/min Xylocaine 2 mg/min
$\bar{x}$	EF 18 LVEDP 20	105/64	86/107/42	17	13	1.7	2.3	19	23	1763	1289	74	1.63	
SE	00 3.2	117/55	68/70/50	2.3	1.8	3	3	12	6.6	151	173	13	23	

P &lt; 0.05 by Student's t test.

I8 = IABP on I8 mode II = IABP on II mode CABG = coronary artery bypass grafts VA = ventricular aneurysm

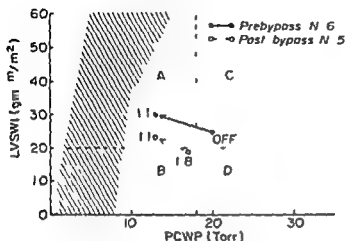
EFFECTS OF IABP ON LEFT VENTRICULAR FUNCTION  
DURING CARDIAC SURGERY

Fig 2 A left ventricular function diagram is shown with the normal range shaded dark. The diagram is divided into the four "shock boxes" as described by Bolonki and associates. Box A has the best function and Box D has the worst. The mean values of the six patients were studied before bypass began in Box C and moved to A with the IABP. The post bypass patients moved from Box B on 18 to Box A on 11.

(Table IV) Comparative measurements were made with the IABP on the 18 and 11 modes. Two of the patients were still receiving catecholamines and one patient was receiving nitroglycerin. The 11 mode of the IABP decreased SBP, PCWP and TPR while it increased DBP, CI, LVSWI and the endocardial viability ratio (EVR).

Fig 2 shows the effect of the IABP on the Starling left ventricular function curve. In both the pre bypass and post bypass groups of patients the curve was shifted up and to the left representing improved left ventricular function with the IABP. However neither group of patients obtained normal left ventricular function (shaded area of the curve).

### Discussion

The exact role of the IABP in cardiac surgical patients is still evolving but the incidence of its use appears to be decreasing from its peak in 1976. The frequency of use of the IABP varies widely from institution to institution and depends on the volume of surgery, skill and speed of the surgical and anesthesia teams, myocardial preservation techniques used during cardiopulmonary bypass, use of monitoring techniques and a thorough understanding of anesthetic and cardiac drugs.

Preoperatively we primarily used the IABP to stabilize patients with complicated acute myocardial infarctions. Bardet and colleagues<sup>1</sup> reported on the combined use of the IABP to stabilize 13 patients after an infarction and surgery to correct their associated mechanical defects such as ventricular septal defects.<sup>11</sup> Twelve patients survived the surgery and eight survived for over one year. We employed the IABP in 19 patients with mechanical problems or refractory shock following acute myocardial infarctions with similar results (84% survived the operation).

Balloon insertion in the operating room before cardiopulmonary bypass is its most controversial use. We were very conservative in the use of the IABP at this time during surgery since we believe most patients can be safely anesthetized with the careful use of modern monitoring and anesthetic techniques and without the complications associated with the use of the IABP. In Group II we used the IABP for patients with recent complicated infarctions who had not required the balloon preoperatively: patients with chronic severe left ventricular dysfunction and one patient with severe coronary artery disease and idiopathic hypertrophic subaortic stenosis (IHSS). The decision whether to place the balloon prior to the induction of anesthesia or after the induction has to be individualized for each patient. This was done by evaluating the patient's personality, anxiety level, ability to cooperate and hemodynamics while awake.

Some authors have recommended the use of the IABP in the pre bypass period for all patients with (1) left main coronary artery disease,<sup>12</sup> (2) pre infarction or unstable angina or (3) moderately depressed left ventricular function. We do not believe the IABP is necessary for these indications. Garcia and associates<sup>13</sup> reported on 18 patients who had left main coronary artery disease with excellent left ventricular function (lowest ejection fraction equaled 0.52). In their study 13 patients had the IABP procedure and had uneventful operations while two of five patients without the IABP had a cardiac arrest during the anesthetic induction. Unfortunately the anesthetic and monitoring techniques were not described in detail. In the past six years we have operated on 203 patients with left main coronary artery disease.<sup>14</sup> Many of the patients had depressed left ventricular function. The hospital mortality rate was under 3% and the perioperative infarction rate was only 3%. The IABP was

used in only 17% of the patients (all after cardio pulmonary bypass). Therefore we believe the IABP is not needed in the vast majority of patients with left main coronary artery disease.

Cooper and colleagues and Goldman and associates have recommended the preoperative use of the IABP in all patients with unstable angina or moderate left ventricular dysfunction. Unstable angina alone is not one of our criteria for the use of the IABP unless it follows an acute myocardial infarction. The problem with using poor left ventricular function as a criterion for the balloon is that each author defines poor left ventricular function differently and measures left ventricular function using different techniques. Cooper and associates reported six patients who received the IABP preoperatively due to poor left ventricular function. The patients' ejection fractions ranged from 0.40 to 0.56 with an average of 0.50. Understandably, all of these patients did well during surgery. Goldman and co-workers used an ejection fraction of less than 0.4 as their indication for the IABP while others have used 0.3 or less. We have become less concerned with poor left ventricular function alone as a criterion for the prebypass use of the IABP in coronary revascularization patients. The reason for this is that we have seen many patients with very poor left ventricular function (ejection fraction < 0.3) undergo coronary revascularization without the IABP with minimal problems. In 1977 only two patients received the IABP before bypass for poor left ventricular function. One was in refractory pulmonary edema and one was in cardiogenic shock with an acute left ventricular aneurysm.

Our indications for using the IABP following cardiopulmonary bypass have also undergone revision. Improved anesthetic techniques, myocardial preservation, and vasodilator therapy appear to have decreased the need for the IABP after bypass. In the past too much use was made of vasoconstrictors alone in an effort to discontinue cardiopulmonary bypass and the IABP was needed more often. We believe the proper use of inotropes and vasodilators alone or in combination has served to reduce the need for the IABP after cardiopulmonary bypass.<sup>1</sup>

Serial hemodynamics have previously been reported in patients receiving balloon counterpulsation for cardiogenic shock. Bolooki and co-workers also reported the intraoperative hemodynamic effects of the IABP in 35 patients. He found the cardiac index increased by 30% and

diastolic pressure decreased by 20% and diastolic blood pressure increased by 100%. In the current study we found that the cardiac index increased by 16% prebypass and 35% postbypass. PCWP decreased by 35% prebypass and by 24% postbypass and diastolic blood pressure increased by 90% prebypass and 67% postbypass. In addition the IABP decreased the TPR and increased the LVSWI both in the prebypass and postbypass periods. Thus the IABP decreased preload and afterload and improved left ventricular function in all the patients studied.

Reported complications of the IABP have included:<sup>1</sup> ischemia of the leg, dissection of the aorta, thrombus formation and embolization, thrombocytopenia, infection, and gas embolization. In this study the only complications seen were three cases of moderate ischemia of the leg, two cases of thrombocytopenia, and one superficial infection at the insertion site.

In conclusion we believe the IABP can be extremely useful and life saving in certain cardiac surgical patients. However it should be used selectively for specific indications, especially in the prebypass period. It is not necessary to use the IABP prophylactically in patients with left main coronary artery disease, unstable angina, or decreased left ventricular function. In these patients careful anesthetic management, extensive monitoring, and appropriate pharmacological intervention can be used instead of the IABP. In large part this accounts for our decreasing use of the IABP during cardiac surgery.

### Summary

The use of the intra aortic balloon pump (IABP) in cardiac surgical patients has become accepted treatment. The purposes of this study were (1) to determine the frequency of use of the balloon, (2) to reevaluate the indications for the IABP, and (3) to assess the hemodynamic effects of the balloon during surgery.

In the past 24 months the IABP was used in 63 of 1,738 (3.62%) adult cardiac surgical patients. Eight patients required the IABP prior to surgery due to complicated acute myocardial infarctions. In 13 patients the IABP was used in the operating room before bypass for complicated infarctions or severe left ventricular dysfunction. It was not considered necessary before bypass in patients with left main coronary artery disease, moderately depressed left ventricular function, or unstable angina. In addition 42 patients required



the IABP to discontinuous cardiopulmonary bypass

Detailed hemodynamic measurements were made in 11 patients. The IABP decreased systolic blood pressure, left and right ventricular filling pressures and peripheral resistance while it increased diastolic and mean arterial pressures, stroke work, cardiac output and the endocardial viability ratio. The intra-aortic balloon was shown to be life saving in certain patients. However it should only be used selectively for specific indications. Careful surgical and anesthetic management with good monitoring can be used in many patients instead of the balloon

# REFERENCES

1. Clausen R H, Birtwell W C, Albertal C, Lunzer S, Taylor W J, Fowenburg A M, and Hartan H F. Aortic circulation I. The aortic counterpulsator. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 41:44 1961
2. Moulepreux S D, Topaz S, and Holff W J. Distal balloon pumping (with carbon dioxide) in the aorta. Mechanical assistance to the failing circulation. *Am Heart J* 63:670 1962
3. Kantrowitz A, Tyndel S, Freed I S, Phillips S, J. Butner A S, and Sherman J L. Initial clinical experience with intra-aortic balloon pumping in cardiogenic shock. *JAAMA* 203:113 1964
4. Mundth E D, Yurchak J M, Buckles M J, Leimbach R C, Kantrowitz A, and Auten W C. Circulatory and anesthetic emergency direct coronary artery surgery for shock complicating acute myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med* 283:134 1970
5. Buckles M J, Craver J M, Colditz H H, Mundth E D, Daggett W M, and Auten W C. Intra-aortic balloon pump as a first for cardiac shock after cardiopulmonary bypass. *Circulation* 47 and 48 (suppl 11):60 1972
6. Houseman L B, Bernstein E F, Braunwald H S, and Dille H B. Counterpulsation for intraoperative cardiogenic shock. Successful use of the intra-aortic balloon. *JAAMA* 224:1131 1973
7. Bolash H, Williams W, Thurer H J, Vargas A, Kauer G A, Mack F, and Ghahramani A R. Clinical and hemodynamic criteria for use of the intra-aortic balloon pump in patients requiring cardiac surgery. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 72:107 1977
8. Garcia J M, Mispurita C A, Smith S F D, Kohnshian J M, Marsh H B, and Bacos J M. Surgical management of life threatening coronary artery disease. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 72:93 1977
9. Cooper C A, Singh A K, Vargas L L, and Kohnshian H F. Intraoperative intra-aortic balloon pump with revascularization in patients. *Am J Surg* 133:451 1977
10. Coldman B S, Walker P, Guntenen J, Scully H E, and Adelman A G. Intra-aortic balloon pump as an adjunct to surgery for left ventricular dysfunction. *Can J Surg* 19:12 1977
11. Kaplan J A. The role of anesthesia in surgical patients with left ventricular failure. In *Clinical Application of the Intra-aortic Balloon Pump* edited by H. Bolash, M. Kauer, S. S. 1977. Futura Publishing Company, p. 23-26.
12. Kaplan J A, Dunbar R W, and Jones E L. Nitroglycerin infusion during coronary artery surgery. *Anesthesiology* 45:14 1976
13. Bird J J, Richard M, Kahn J C, Huret J F, Gaudy-Bakke, J H, and Bourdanas J P. Treatment of left myocardial infarction angina by intra-aortic balloon pumping and emergency revascularization. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 74:229 1977
14. Jones E L, Craver J M, King S B, Kaplan J A, Douglas J S, Morgan A F, and Hatcher C R. Analysis of factors in the survival of patients with left main coronary artery disease. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* (in press)
15. Stewart S, Biddle T, and DeWitt J. Support of the myocardium with intra-aortic balloon counterpulsation following cardiopulmonary bypass. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 72:109 1976
16. Dille H B, Ross J, and Bernstein E F. Serial hemodynamics during intra-aortic balloon counterpulsation for cardiogenic shock. *Circulation* 47 and 48 (suppl 11):60 1973
17. Beckman C B, Cohn A S, Hammond G L, and Burt A E. Results and complication of intra-aortic balloon counterpulsation. *Ann Thorac Surg* 24:600 1977
18. Lefevre A A, Koonin R, Meddick L, Black H, and Lewis M. Result and complication of intra-aortic balloon pumping in surgical and medical patients. *Am J Cardiol* 40:419 1977

## Complications with retained transvenous pacemaker electrodes

Gerd Rettig MD

Peter Doenecke MD

Semi Sen MD

Ingo Volkmer MD

Ludwig Bette MD

Homburg Saar, Germany

In permanent cardiac pacing irreversible loss of function of the transvenous electrode catheter eventually requires insertion of a new lead. This may be due to electrode displacement exit and/or entrance block lead fracture and insulation defects. Similarly infections of the pacemaker system may make removal of the intracardiac lead inevitable. In this situation it is sometimes found that the defective electrode cannot be withdrawn from the cardiovascular system because it has become firmly enclosed by fibrous tissue along its course from the vein tract to the right ventricle. This is particularly true when enlarged tips are used in order to evoke a safe attachment to the right ventricular apex. Under such circumstances the old electrode catheter is usually left in situ after being covered and sutured at its entrance into the venous system. This report based upon years experience with permanent cardiac pacemakers illustrates the risks and complications of this practice.

### Methods

A retrospective study was done reviewing the clinical records on all patients who had a permanent transvenous pacemaker inserted from 1964 to 1976. Using a specially designed computerized documentation system the data of a total from 1734 pacemaker patients (53.5% males, 46.5%

females, mean age 69 years) were reviewed with particular reference to complications requiring corrective interventions. The data presented are based on a follow up by the end of June 1977.

Of a total of 721 surgical procedures for various complications (including pulse generator exhaustion) 331 were necessary for electrode failure. In 124 patients a new lead had to be inserted. Among these there were 46 patients (24 males, 22 females) ranging in age from 8 to 88 years (average 64.5 years) in whom failing transvenous electrodes could not be removed and had to be left in situ. These patients form the basis of the present report. Attempts at forceful or prolonged traction as proposed by various authors were generally not made (vide infra).

### Results

The individual clinical data of the study population are presented in Table I and Table II summarizes the follow up results.

From 1964 to November 1970 328 pacemaker patients had electrode catheters with smooth tips inserted (Elema EMT 588 Biotronik first model Biotronik IE 60). During this period 17 functionless electrode wires (5.2%) were left within the heart. From November 1970 only electrodes with a conical shoulder at their tip (Biotronik IF 60 K IE 60 K 10) were used in 1406 patients among these 29 functionless leads were left in the heart (2.1%).

**Non infectious complications.** In 20 patients the retained electrodes had failed as a consequence of non infectious conditions. These were exit block due to threshold increases in nine, electrode displacement in nine and lead fracture

From the Medizinische Universitätsklinik und Poliklinik, Innerer Medizin III und Chirurgische Universitätsklinik, Department for Thoracic Surgery, Homburg Saar, Germany.

Received for publication April 1, 1979.

Accepted for publication June 13, 1979.

Reprint requests: Dr. Gerd Rettig, Medizinische Poliklinik Innerer Medizin III, D-6700 Homburg/Saar, Germany.

Table 1 Clinical data

Pt	Age/ Sex	Clinical diagnosis	ECG at time of implantation	Type of pacemaker	Type of electrode	Date of initial insertion	Follow up
<b>A No infection</b>							
1	61/F	Id sync	Intermitt AVB II/2	Flema FM 139	Flema FMT JRS	3/1/67	4/11/76—New lead (displacement) alive no complications
2	77/F	Id Sync	CHB	Flema FM 139	Flema FMT JRS	2/2/65	8/1/76—New lead (exit block) alive no complications
3	81/M	CAD Sync	CHB	Biotronik II 3	Biotronik first model	7/3/68	23/6/76—New lead (lead fracture) alive no complications
4	69/F	Id Sync	CHB	Biotronik II 3	Biotronik IF 60	7/1/68	2/11/76—New lead (displacement) alive no complications
5	12/F	VSD Sync	CHB (postop)	Biotronik II 44 90	Biotronik IF 60	8/9/68	6/7/76—New lead (exit block) alive no complications
6	49/F	SSS	SB	Biotronik IRP 44	Biotronik IF 60	10/4/70	23/12/74—New lead (displacement) alive no complications
	50/M	CAD SSS Sync	SB	Biotronik IRI 44	Biotronik IF 60	2/7/70	Five reoperations for displacement 14/11/73—new lead 12/1/76—died of catheter embolism (see case report)
8	30/M	Postmyocarditis	CHB	Biotronik IRP 44	Biotronik IF 60 h	16/4/71	11/1/74—New lead (exit block) alive no complications
9	9/M	Congenital Sync	CHB	Biotronik IRP 44 90	Biotronik IF 60 h	18/8/71	23/6/76—New lead (body growth) alive occasionally exit block
10	51/M	Id Sync	SB AVB II/2	Biotronik IRP 44	Biotronik IE 60 h	7/9/71	2/11/73—New lead (displacement) alive no complications
11	64/F	MVD CHF	Atr fib CHB	Biotronik IRP 44	Biotronik IE 60 h	1/9/72	12/9/72—New lead (displacement) 10/7/74—died of CHF
12	51/M	Id Sync	CHB	Biotronik IRP 44	Biotronik IF 60 h	27/10/72	7/6/74—New lead (lead fracture) alive no complications
13	87/F	CAD CHF	Atr fib	Biotronik II 45	Biotronik IE 60 K	5/1/73	6/1/76—died of uremia
14	64/F	CAD CHF	AVB II/2 intermittent CHB	Biotronik IRP 44	Biotronik IE 60 K	30/1/73	9/2/74—New lead (exit block) 9/7/75—died of CHF
15	83/M	CAD CHF Sync	RBBB + LAH intermitt CHB	Biotronik IRI 44	Biotronik IE 60 K	1/6/73	12/8/75—New lead (lead fracture) alive no complications
16	68/F	CAD SSS	SB SAB	Biotronik IRI 44	Biotronik IF 60 h	29/11/74	2/4/74—New lead (lead fracture) alive no complications
17	50/M	Id Sync	RBBB + LAH Intermitt CHB	Biotronik IRP 44	Biotronik IE 60 h	20/2/74	8/7/76—New lead (exit block) alive no complications
18	61/F	Id Sync	CHB	Biotronik IRP 44	Biotronik IE 60 K 10	16/8/74	23/1/76—New lead (lead fracture) alive occasionally exit block
19	84/M	CAD CHF	Atr fib	Biotronik IDP 54	Biotronik IE 60 h	4/11/74	3/6/76—New lead (displacement) alive no complications
20	87/M	Tetralogy of Fallot	CHB (postop)	Biotronik IDP 44	Biotronik IE 60 h	20/12/74	24/1/75—New lead (lead fracture) alive no complications
							10/6/76—New lead (exit block) alive no complications

Abbreviations: Atr fib = atrial fibrillation; AVB = atrioventricular block; CAD = coronary artery disease; CHB = complete heart block; CHF = congestive heart failure; Id = idiopathic; LAH = left anterior hemiblock; MVD = mitral valve disease; PSVT = paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia; RA = right atrium; RBBB = right bundle branch block; SB = sinus bradycardia; SSS = sick sinus syndrome; Sync = syncope; VSD = ventricular septal defect.

Table I Cont'd

Pt	Age/ Sex	Clinical diagnosis	ECC at time of implantation	Type of pacemaker	Type of electrode	Date of initial insertion	Follow up
<b>A No infection (cont.)</b>							
21	65/F	CAD CHF Sync	CHB	Biotronik IRP 44	Biotronik IE 60 K 10	14/2/65	14/10/ 5—New lead (exit block) 1/76—died of CHF
22	66/F	CAD Sync	SB A V B II/2	Biotronik IDP 54	Biotronik IE 60 K 10	16/1/ 6	23/12/76—New lead (displace- ment) alive no complications
23	57/F	CAD CHF Sync	CHB	Biotronik IDP 54	Biotronik IF 60 K 10	20/1/ 6	5/1/77—New lead (displace- ment) alive no complications
24	68/M	MVD CHF	Atr fib	Biotronik IDP 54	Biotronik IE 60 K 10	8/3/ 6	2/9/76—New lead (exit block) alive no complications
25	54/F	Id Sync	CHB	Biotronik IDP 54	Biotronik IF 60 K 10	3/12/76	29/7/ 6—New lead (exit block) alive no complications
<b>B Infection</b>							
26	66/F	CHD CHF Sync	CHB	Elema FM 139	Elema EMT 48	21/4/66	13/9/67—New lead 12/67—died of cerebral hemorrhage
27	75/M	CHD CHF Sync	CHB	Biotronik IP 44	Biotronik IE 60	15/8/66	8/2/70—New lead 1/ 4—died of septicemia
28	86/M	CAD Sync	CHB	Elema FM 147	Elema EMT 524	23/3/67	25/5/76—New lead 6/76—died of septicemia
29	79/F	MVD CHF	Atr fib	Biotronik IRP 3	Elema EMT 248	18/ 7/68	24/8/ 1—New lead infection not healed until functionless lead migrated into RA alive
30	86/F	CAD Sync	CHB	Biotronik IP 3	Biotronik first model	20/9/68	5/10/ 1—New lead lost from follow up
31	65/F	Id Sync	CHB	Biotronik IP 44	Biotronik IE 60	16/6/69	23/8/ 4—New lead infection persists despite repetitive sur- gery thoracotomy considered
32	69/M	SSS Sync	SB PSVT	Biotronik IRP 44	Biotronik IE 60	17/12/69	9/8/74—New lead alive infec- tion healed
33	68/M	CAD CHF	Atr fib	Biotronik IRP 44	Biotronik IE 60	19/5/70	26/11/76—New lead, lost from follow up
34	77/F	Hypertensive heart dis CHF	Atr fib	Biotronik IRP 44	Biotronik IE 60	9/8/ 8	28/1/77—New lead infection healed 5/74—died of CHF
35	25/M	Osium pri- mum de- fect	CHB (postop)	Biotronik IRP 44	Biotronik IE 60	2/9/70	5/8/ 6—New lead alive infec- tion persists despite repetitive surgery thoracotomy consid- ered
36	60/M	CAD CHF	CHB	Biotronik IRP 44	Biotronik IE 60 K	21/4/71	28/6/ 4—New lead alive infec- tion healed
37	84/M	CAD Sync	CHB	Biotronik IRP 44	Biotronik IE 60 K	7/5/71	30/7/71—New lead lost from follow up
38	75/M	CAD Sync	CHB	Biotronik IP 44	Biotronik IE 60K	28/1/72	15/5/72—New lead alive infec- tion healed
39	72/M	CAD CHF Sync	CHB	Biotronik IP 44	Biotronik IE 60 K	21/4/72	17/2/76—New lead alive infec- tion healed
40	9/M	CAD CHF Sync	CHB	Biotronik IP 44	Biotronik IE 60 K	16/6/72	18/8/74—New lead alive infec- tion healed

Table 1 Cont'd

Pt	Age / Sex	Clinical diagnosis	ECG at time of implantation	Type of pacemaker	Type of electrode	Date of initial insertion	Follow-up
<b>B. Infection (cont.)</b>							
31	4 M	CAD CHF	CHB	Biotronik IRP 44	Biotronik IF 60 K	8/12/72	26/1/76—New lead alive in section healed
4	50 F	CAD Sync	CHB	Biotronik IRI 44	Biotronik IF 60 K	2/1/73	21/1/76—New lead alive infection healed
41	— F	CAD CHF	RBBB + LBBB + AVB I	Biotronik IRP 44	Biotronik IF 60 K 10	6/12/74	14/8/75—New lead 9 5-died of septicemia
41	60 M	CAD CHF Sync	CHB	Biotronik IDI 44	Biotronik IF 60 K 10	18/3 74	21/9 76—New lead infection persisted functionless lead migrated to SVC 1/77—died of septic pulmonary emboli
1	50 M	Hypertensive heart disease CHF	Atr fib	Biotronik IDP 54	Biotronik IF 60 K 10	18/7/75	19/7/76—New lead lost from follow up
46	44 F	MVD Sync	Atr fib	Biotronik IDI 44	Biotronik IF 60 K 10	27/2/76	18/5/76—New lead alive infection healed

Table II Patients studied with retained electrode catheters

Functionless electrode		N = 45	
1	not infected	20	not infected
11	not infected healed 10 of which not pacemaker related	4	without complication (6 deaths not pacemaker related)
4	1 from follow up infection persists	1	death due to catheter embolism into pulmonary arterial system
4	1 due to septic complications		

in six instances. In addition a child who had his first transvenous pacemaker inserted at the age of three for syncope due to congenital complete heart block received a second electrode wire 5 years later after the original lead had become too short due to body growth.

Apart from one patient to be described in detail no complications thus far have been provoked by the presence of a non infected electrode retained within the cardiovascular system over a follow up period ranging from 3 to 86 (mean 21.4) months. Tricuspid insufficiency has never been noted. Three patients succumbed to their primary cardiac disorder and three to other diseases unrelated to pacemaker therapy.

**Case report (patient No. 7)** This 55 year old man with a history of anterior myocardial infarct

tion in 1967 and recurrent deep thrombosis of the lower extremities developed sinus node dysfunction with marked sinus bradycardia and fainting episodes. In July 1970 he underwent implant of an R wave triggered transvenous pacemaker type Biotronik IRP 44. Up to November 1972 a total of five reoperations for episodes of exit block were performed with repositioning of the intracardiac lead. After pacing had ceased again a new electrode was inserted on November 14 1972. The old electrode was withdrawn but could not be pulled out beyond the superior vena cava. It was therefore severed at its entrance into the right cephalic vein and was secured with sutures (Fig. 1A). Pacing resumed and remained consistent. On November 17 a chest roentgenogram disclosed that the proximal stump had freed itself and had



Fig 1A through C A Inactive pacemaker electrode with its tip in the superior vena cava B The electrode catheter has freed itself and has drifted to the inferior vena cava the proximal stump is visible in the superior vena cava C The catheter has migrated into the pulmonary arterial system

drifted to the superior vena cava (Fig 1B) Three days later the catheter was found forming a loop in the pulmonary arterial system with its proximal and distal ends in the main branches of the left pulmonary artery (Fig 1C) Thoracotomy which was suggested to the patient was refused Five days after hospital discharge he died suddenly at home autopsy was not performed

**Infectious complications** There were 21 retained electrode catheters associated with infection of the pacemaker system Infection was almost exclusively secondary to skin erosions over the pulse generator the first signs of local inflammation being observed not earlier than 30 days after surgery when impending or manifest ulceration was present Only in two instances did infection seem to be directly related to preceding surgery Skin erosion over the electrode was not observed in this series and does not play a significant role at our institution since we choose the transthecal approach of catheter insertion whenever possible

In 11 instances eradication of infection could be achieved by surgical management including removal of the pulse generator and the subcutaneous portion of the electrode catheter cutting burying and securing the retained catheter and drainage in combination with local and systemic antibiotic treatment In this group there is one woman in whom infection did not heal until the catheter fragment which was retained in the superior vena cava migrated into the right atrium Since then it has been coiled up there for five years without any adverse reaction Her poor clinical condition precludes thoracotomy In six

patients infection could not be controlled despite repetitive surgical interventions and antibiotic treatment While infection still persists in two individuals in whom thoracotomy is being considered four patients died from septicemia including one patient whose death was caused by septic pulmonary emboli deriving from infected thrombus formation around a catheter which had migrated into the inferior vena cava Of these four fatal cases operative removal of the retained catheter fragment was refused by one in one patient an emergency operation was precluded by his poor clinical condition while in two subjects the correct therapeutic decision was not made in time Two patients deaths were not pacemaker related If one eliminates four individuals lost from follow up a mortality rate of 23.5% (four of 17 patients) can be calculated when electrode catheters were retained while infection was present In six instances of persistent infection an even higher mortality rate (four of six patients) was encountered Similarly the migration of a proximally severed electrode whether infected or not was a fatal complication in two out of three cases

## Discussion

The presence of a transvenous electrode catheter within the cardiovascular system provokes a fibrous endothelial reaction which forms a kind of neo endothelium around the catheter along its course within the vein tract and the heart The reaction lodges the electrode catheter more firmly in the right ventricular trabeculae and renders its withdrawal difficult or even impossible This

particularly the case with silicone rubber or polyethylene catheters that are known to encourage a fairly prominent endothelial reaction.<sup>1</sup> Electrodes with enlarged tips are more likely to get firmly trapped in the right ventricular wall,<sup>1</sup> although in the present patient series trapping was also observed with smooth tipped catheters. In general removal from the cardiovascular system becomes difficult after about six to eight weeks following insertion.

Several techniques of prolonged continued traction have been proposed by various authors whereby trapped electrodes might be successfully removed. Severe complications, however, have been reported with forceful and prolonged traction. These complications include arrhythmias with shock concomitantly with fluoroscopically visible invagination of the right ventricular wall to the tricuspid valve, ventricular tachycardia, ventricular fibrillation,<sup>1</sup> intra-cardiac lead rupture, and arteriovenous fistula to the internal jugular vein. In addition Tallury and co-workers described lethal hemopericardium due to a 2 cm tear in the right ventricular apex after a too forceful traction. Kohler and Schmitt extracted torn parts of the tricuspid valve with adjacent chordal and myocardial tissue during a similar procedure. In view of these risks many authors are reluctant to use prolonged or forceful traction,<sup>1,2,3</sup> and it is because of our agreement with these objections that we have generally made no similar attempts at traction.

This policy seems particularly justified for retained electrodes without accompanying infection since the results of this study have revealed that non infected functionless leads can be left in situ over many years without causing any functional abnormalities. In particular tricuspid insufficiency, which some investigators feel is a real danger,<sup>1</sup> was not observed. In addition, pathologic anatomic observations by Lagergren and colleagues have shown insignificant changes after several years of pacing. Prolonged traction may convert a closed uncontaminated electrode system to an infected one.

Thoracotomy has been performed to remove the inactive electrode according to the surgical principle that functionless foreign material be generally removed from the body. The uneventful course, however, that we have observed when no infection of the retained electrode was present

has prompted us not to follow this principle which would impose a serious risk to most of the elderly pacemaker patients.

The only complication that we encountered with non infected retained electrodes cannot be attributed to a failure of this policy. The detachment of a proximally severed and sutured lead and its subsequent migration is a rare event (one out of 25 instances in the present series) provided no infection is present and we believe that inadequate fixation of the electrode stump at its venous entrance during operation was responsible for the complications encountered in the one patient. Therefore care should always be taken to provide a reliable proximal fixation of the stump.

Loosening of securing sutures cannot always be prevented if local infection is present and we have observed two further cases of catheter migration with detachment of the proximal stump from the infected tissue. In one patient infection healed after the catheter had freed itself from its fixation and had coiled up within the right atrium. The other patient died from septal pulmonary emboli originating from thrombus formation around a catheter which had migrated into the inferior vena cava. Thus of the three cases of migration of catheter electrodes in our series two were fatal.

While embolization of polyethylene catheter fragments into the pulmonary vascular bed does not seem to be so rare an event,<sup>1</sup> electrode catheters because of their partially metallic nature and hence higher specific gravity have almost exclusively been observed to migrate into the lower half of the body such as the inferior vena cava,<sup>1,2,3</sup> or the hepatic venous system. Perhaps the body position at the moment of migration plays a role in determining the site of embolization. The case of pulmonary embolization of an electrode catheter is exceptional in this respect and we have been able to find only one similar previous report.<sup>4</sup>

Although the sudden death in our case remains unexplained it is likely that it is related in some way to the catheter embolization.

Experiences from the literature similar to ours underline the necessity to remove migrated electrode catheter fragments. Out of four patients in whom the embolized fragment was left, one died<sup>5</sup> whereas the remainder of patients reported on with this complication survived after having

their catheter extracted.<sup>10, 11</sup> Additional reports on embolized polyethylene catheters and foreign bodies in general<sup>12</sup> confirm the high risk without surgical management. Transvenous extraction of electrode catheters may be successful. If however such a procedure fails operation (if necessary thoracotomy) is required.

In agreement with other investigators<sup>8</sup> we observed infections of the pacemaker system predominantly secondary to skin ulceration over the pulse generator and these pose a serious threat to the patient. Local and/or systemic antibiotic therapy alone in our and other authors' experience is generally not successful except when skin erosion has not yet been followed by infection and aseptic inflammation is still present. In 11 out of 21 patients of our series local procedures proved successful in eradicating local infection. If however infection reaches the vascular system serious complications may be encountered unless the electrode catheter is removed. Thus fatal infective endocarditis<sup>13</sup> as well as septicemia<sup>14, 15</sup> has been reported due to infected endocardial electrodes. Furthermore a chronic local fistula may develop and may facilitate detachment of securing sutures at the venous entrance followed by potentially fatal catheter embolization. In 17 similar situations we have experienced four deaths due to septicemia including one event of catheter embolization and septic pulmonary embolism. If therefore chronic infection persists despite adequate local surgical and antibiotic treatment we believe thoracotomy to be indicated whenever the patient's condition permits operation.

### Summary

Out of a series of 1734 pacemaker patients the clinical course of 46 patients was reviewed in whom a functionless endocardial electrode was retained. Non-infected electrodes (25 patients) were generally well tolerated without complications except in one patient who experienced fatal catheter embolism into the pulmonary artery. In cases of infected electrodes (21 patients) a mortality rate of 25% was encountered due to septic complications. Catheter migration was fatal in two out of three patients. It is concluded that entrapped electrode catheters should be removed by thoracotomy if persisting infection is present or if catheter migration has occurred.

The authors would like to express their sincere gratitude to Professor Peter Harris, London, for his critical review of the manuscript.

### REFERENCES

- Mannebach H, Doenecke P, Hoffmann W, and Scheffer H. Ein Dokumentationssystem für die Kardiologie. *Z. Kardiol* 62:1040 1973.
- Imparato A M, and Hum G E. The trapped endocardial electrode. Removal by prolonged graded skin traction. *Ann Thorac Surg* 14:60 1972.
- Bilgutay A M, Jensen N K, Schmidt W R, Garamella J J, and Lynch M F. Incarceration of transvenous pacemaker electrode. Removal by traction. *Am Heart J* 77:377 1969.
- Furman M, and Escher D J W. Retained endocardial pacemaker electrodes. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 55:37 1968.
- Halmar P, Bally K, Blesse N, Kitzing J, Kriebler H-J, Pnuch P, and Polonus M-J. Clinical complications due to pacemaker system failures and their management. In M. Schaldach and S. Furman eds. *Advances in pacemaker technology*. Berlin Heidelberg New York 1975. Springer Verlag pp 153-174.
- Imparato A M, and Hum G E. Electrode complications in patients with permanent cardiac pacemakers. *Arch Surg* 105:700 1972.
- Seeling A, and Sykosh H J. Pacemaker and infection. *Thoraxchirurgie* 18:336 1969.
- Yarnoz M D, Attai L A, and Furman S. Infection of pacemaker electrode and removal with cardiopulmonary bypass. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 68:43 1974.
- Köhler F, and Schmitt C G. Über einige seltene Komplikationen durch transvenöse Herzschrittmacher Elektroden. *Morphologische und klinische Befunde*. *Z. Kardiol* 66:44 1977.
- Tallury V K, De Pasquale N P, Bruno M S, and Nody A C. Migration of retained transvenous electrode catheter. *Arch. Intern. Med* 130:390 1972.
- Schmitt C G, Ellingmann U, and Köhler F. Erfahrungen mit transvenös implantierten Herzschrittmacherelektroden mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der funktionstlosen Elektrode. *Z. Kardiol* 66:447 1977.
- Gould L, Reddy R, et al. Perforation of the tricuspid valve by a transvenous pacemaker. *J.A.M.A.* 230:86 1974.
- Peterson S R, Singh J B, et al. Tricuspid valve perforation by endocardial pacing electrode. *Chest* 63:120 1963.
- Grogler F M, Frank G, Graven G, et al. Complications of permanent transvenous cardiac pacing. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 88:895 1975.
- Lagergren H, Dahlgren S, and Nordenstam H. Cardiovascular tissue response to intracardiac pacemaker. *Acta Chir Scand* 132:696 1966.
- Jensen N K, Schmidt W R, Garamella J J, Lynch M F, and Peterson C A. Intracavitary cardiac pacing. *J.A.M.A.* 195:916 1956.
- Bernhardt L C, Wegner W P, and Mendenhall J T. Intravenous catheter embolization to the pulmonary artery. *Chest* 57:379 1970.
- Dhingra R C, Rosen K M, and Rahmooli S H. Transvenous removal of catheter fragments from the heart and pulmonary artery. *Arch. Intern. Med* 132:419 1973.
- Bloos I, Florkeimer V, and Schmücker K. Venenkatheterembolie. *Med. Welt* 23:261 1972.
- Wellmann K F, Reinhard A, and Salazar E P. Polyethylene catheter embolism: review of the literature.



- and report of a case with associated fatal tricuspid and aortic endocarditis *Circulation* 37:380 1968
21. Marino B I, Roper C L, and Staple T W. Accidental migration of an intravenous infusion catheter from the arm to the lung. *Radology* 86:73f 1968
22. Downing R B, Steinmetz F A, and Connolly J F. Complications of indwelling venous catheters. *Am J Surg* 114:212-216
23. Ramo H W, Jeter R H, Kong Y, and Morris J J. Migration of a severed transvenous pacing catheter and its successful removal. *Am J Cardiol* 22:960 1968
24. Dis B I, McArthur J D, Gupta R J, Jarray I S, and John S. Migration of retained endocardial pacemaker electrode and its management. *Indian Heart J* 26:133 1974
25. Trede M, and Enck A. Iatrogene Fremdkörper im Herzen und in den grossen Gefässen. *Thoraxchirurgie* 18:40 1970
26. Thies W, and Wirtzfeld A. Pulmonary embolization of retained transvenous pacemaker electrode. *Br Heart J* 38:39f 1976
27. Taylor F W, and Rutherford C F. Accidental lysis of plastic tube into venous system. *Arch Surg* 86:117 1973
28. Shepard R B, Vaughn F, and Redmont S. Cardiac pacemaker experience. *Am J Surg* 37:671 1971
29. Davi J M, Moss A J, and Schenk E A. Tricuspid endocarditis complicating a permanently implanted transvenous pacemaker. *Am Heart J* 77:613 1969
30. Lagergren H, Johansen L, Landegren J, and Edhag O. One hundred cases of treatment for Adams-Stokes syndrome with permanent intravenous pacemaker. *J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg* 50:10 1967
31. Schwartz I S, and Perez V. Bacterial endocarditis associated with a permanent transvenous cardiac pacemaker. *JAMA* 218:73f 1971
32. Becker A F, Becker J M, Martin F H, and Edwards J F. Bland thrombosis and infection in relation to intracardiac catheter. *Circulation* 46:90 1972
33. Yucroglu Y Z, Lung T M, and Dresdale D T. Transvenous electrical pacing of the heart. *Am Heart J* 71:5 1966
34. Stanhom M, Cistern B, and Rodriguez L. Transvenous cardiac pacemaker as a focus of salmonella infection in a patient with heart block. *Acta Med. Scand* 196:291 1974
35. Harris A., Redwood R, Davies M, and Davies G. Causes of death in patients with complete heart block and artificial pacemakers. *Br Heart J* 30:14 1968

# Information for authors

Most of the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1976 became effective on January 1 1978. Therefore all manuscripts must be accompanied by the following written statement signed by one author. The undersigned author transfers all copyright ownership of the manuscript (title of article) to The C V Mosby Company in the event the work is published. The undersigned author warrants that the article is original and is not under consideration by another journal and has not been previously published. I sign for and accept responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all co author. Authors will be consulted when possible regarding republication of their material.

## Demonstration of re-entry within the canine specialized conduction system

Chalmers J Lyons M D

Mary Jo Burgess M D

Salt Lake City Utah and Albany N Y

The precise mechanism of most ventricular arrhythmias in the clinical setting remains unknown. Enhanced automaticity or re entry are the most commonly thought of etiologies for ventricular arrhythmias. The basic requirements for any re entry circuit are most simply—two or more pathways of conduction, temporary block of conduction in one pathway, and slow conduction in the other pathway. The circuit time in the re entrant pathway must exceed the recovery time of any tissue within the re entry circuit. Several models of re entry within the ventricular myocardium have been reported. The methods of facilitating slow conduction in these models included myocardial cooling,<sup>1,2</sup> premature stimuli,<sup>3</sup> myocardial ischemia,<sup>4</sup> and elevation of potassium and catecholamines in isolated Purkinje tissue.<sup>5,6</sup>

The specialized conduction system has frequently been suggested as a possible site for the occurrence of some re entrant arrhythmias. The bundle branches have several anatomic and physiologic characteristics that make them a likely location for re entrant impulses. Their long length which has been estimated to 80 cm in man from distal right bundle to shorter fascicle of the left bundle<sup>7,8</sup> minimizes the need for

extremely slow conduction. In addition, the bundle branches are wrapped in a connective tissue sheath that serves to electrically insulate them from surrounding myocardium.<sup>9</sup> The limited points of entry and exit of electrical impulses from the bundle branches serve to ensure that the full length of the specialized conduction system is available for use in re entrant circuits and also acts to limit the variety of possible re entrant circuits within the specialized conduction system.

Re entry circuits utilizing the bundle branches have frequently been proposed<sup>10,11</sup> but are not well verified. In the present study, simultaneous electrograms were recorded from the major portions of the specialized conduction system. The activation sequence within the specialized conduction system was mapped during induced re entry. It was demonstrated that the re entrant circuit was within the specialized conduction system.

### Methods

This study was compiled from observations made during 19 acute canine experiments in which electrophysiologic and hemodynamic stability allowed repetitive initiation of re entry beats and demonstration of the activation sequence within the specialized conduction system. Mongrel dogs weighing 15 to 35 kilograms were anesthetized with 30 mg/kg of phenobarbital. Artificial ventilation was achieved through a tracheostomy with a Harvard ventilator adjusted according to the Klemmman and Radford nomogram.<sup>12</sup> Body temperature was supported by a DC heating pad. Arterial and venous pressures were monitored throughout the experiment and volume replacement was used to maintain a physiologic blood pressure. The heart was exposed using a midline

From the Nor Eccles Harrison Cardiovascular Research and Training Institute and the Cardiology Division, Department of Internal Medicine, College of Medicine, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, and the Department of Medicine, Albany Medical College and Albany Veterans Administration Hospital, Albany, N.Y.

Supported in part by Program Project Grant No. HL 13460 and Research Grant No. HL 12611 from the National Institutes of Health and the Richard A. and N. Eccles Harrison Fund for Cardiovascular Research.

Received for publication Aug 4, 1978.

Accepted for publication Sept 27, 1978.

Reprint requests: Chalmers J Lyons M.D., Vascular Administration Hospital, Cardiology Dept., Albany N.Y. 12208.

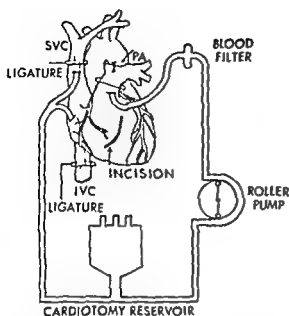


Fig 1 Right heart bypass system. Blood was diverted with snare ligatures from superior and inferior vena cavae into a cardiotomy reservoir. A roller pump was used to pass the blood through a filter and into the pulmonary artery. The location of the incision in the right ventricular anterior wall is shown.

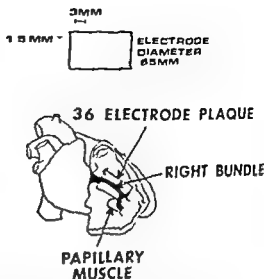


Fig 2 Placement of 36 electrode plaque. This diagram shows a lateral view of the heart opened to show the right septal surface containing the right bundle branch. The approximate position of the electrode plaque is shown and is also described in the text. The dimensions of the plaque and arrangement of electrodes are shown at the top of the figure. Subsequent illustrations will refer to electrodes Rb to Rb<sub>36</sub>. Rb represents the most proximal and Rb<sub>36</sub> the most distal pair of electrodes overlying the right bundle.

sternal incision. The animals were each given 10,000 units of heparin and the right heart was bypassed as shown in Fig 1. The superior vena cava was cannulated via the azygos vein and the inferior vena cava was cannulated through the right atrial appendage. Blood from the superior and the inferior vena cavae was collected in a cardiotomy reservoir. A roller pump was used to return the blood to the pulmonary artery after passing it through a filter. Occlusion of the superior and inferior vena cavae and pulmonary artery with umbilical tapes allowed diversion of blood into the right heart bypass system. Small suction drains were placed in the right atrium and right ventricle to remove coronary venous blood and return it to the cardiotomy reservoir. The pump system was primed with 0.5 to 0.7 liters of normal saline. With the animal on right heart bypass a 2 to 3 cm curvilinear incision was made in the anterior wall of the now empty right ventricle to expose the septum containing the right bundle branch. A 10 × 15 mm plaque with 36 stainless steel electrodes flush to its surface was sutured over the right bundle. The poles of each electrode pair were separated by 15 mm. The plaque was placed lateral and inferior to the small papillary muscle that inserts into the pulmonary conus and was superior and medial to

the anterior papillary muscle (Fig 2). Pairs of electrodes from which electrograms with the greatest amplitude were obtained were selected for recording and to include sites of the proximal and distal right bundle. Bipolar plunge electrodes made of stainless steel Teflon coated 007 inch diameter wire were placed on the proximal left bundle. Placement was achieved by inserting the wires through a No. 20 gauge needle and plunging the needle into the right septal surface 5 mm to either side of the proximal right bundle branch. The needle was then withdrawn over the electrode wires. After placement of electrodes the incision in the right ventricular wall was closed and the right heart bypass was discontinued. Additional plunge electrodes were then inserted into the right and left ventricular apices for endocardial pacing and recording. The positions of all the electrodes were confirmed at the completion of the experiment by iodine staining of the specialized conduction system. Bipolar catheter electrodes were used to record from the His bundle and middle portion of the left bundle. The poles of the catheter electrodes were 2 mm wide platinum bands separated by 2 mm. One catheter was placed in the aortic root and the other was placed in the cavity of the left ventricle. With two or more electrodes on each bundle

branch there was no need to use the change in polarity of an extracellular electrogram to infer a change in activation sequence.<sup>3</sup> All electrograms were recorded with a frequency response of 50 to 2000 Hz ECG Lead II and sometimes Lead I were recorded at a frequency response of 0.2 to 2000 Hz. Recordings were made on a light beam oscillograph at paper speeds of 25 to 200 cm/sec. The sinus node was crushed to allow control of drive at long cycle lengths. Bipolar hook electrodes were attached to the right atrial appendage for stimulation and for recording atrial electrograms. Stimuli of 11 msec duration and at 1.5 times threshold were used for cardiac stimulation. Re entry was induced by premature stimulation of the right ventricle. In all the preparations included in this study, placement of electrodes on the specialized conduction system did not change the activation time from His bundle to right and left ventricular apices. This was taken as evidence that the electrode placement did not functionally injure the specialized conduction system.

In some experiments an area of epicardial tissue was cooled by circulating a 10 to 15°C solution through a loop 1.5 cm across formed from glass tubing and sutured to the anterior surface of the left ventricle. A second area on the anterior wall of the right ventricle was warmed by circulating a 40 to 50°C solution through a similar glass loop. Re entry was produced by giving premature stimuli to a right ventricular site in close proximity to the warmed epicardium. This method was used by Geddes and associates to modify recovery times and conduction velocity in studies designed to simulate the electrophysiology changes associated with acute ischemia. We utilized this model in 15 additional experiments to see if there was facilitation of reentrant impulses.

In 10 additional dogs (without recording made from the specialized conduction system) surgical section of the right bundle was performed to observe its effects on the previously elicited reentrant excitation. The right bundle was sectioned by inserting a needle through the anterior right ventricular wall and moving it across the right septal surface until right bundle branch block was observed on the monitored ECG leads. In seven other dogs with multiple electrodes on the specialized conduction system, reversible conduction block in the right bundle was induced by long duration anodal currents of 0.1 to 0.6 ma

## Right Atrial Drive

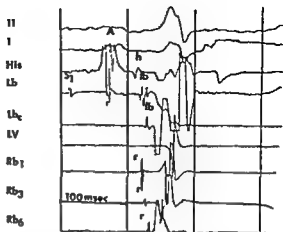


Fig. 3 Activation sequence during right atrial drive at a 400 msec basic cycle length. II and I refer to ECG limb leads. LB refers to proximal left bundle electrogram. Lbc refers to the electrogram recorded by catheter electrodes over the middle portion of left bundle. LV refers to electrograms recorded from endocardium of the left ventricular apex. Rb, Rb<sub>1</sub>, and Rb<sub>2</sub> refer to recordings from the proximal middle and distal electrodes respectively on the electrode plaque positioned over the right bundle. A refers to the atrial pulse on the His bundle electrogram. h is His bundle activation. lb indicates left bundle deflection. r indicates right bundle activation and S refers to the stimulus artifact. The same abbreviations are used in subsequent illustrations.

intensity applied to one of the electrodes overlying the right bundle. A large diameter (1.5 cm) chlorided silver electrode was placed in the subcutaneous tissue of the right leg to serve as the remote cathode.

## Results

Simultaneous recording of seven to 10 electrograms allowed for a reasonably detailed definition of the activation sequence within the specialized conduction system. Fig. 3 shows the activation sequence within the specialized conduction system during supraventricular drive. This represents the most detailed in vivo simultaneous recording of activation within the specialized conduction system yet reported. Following right atrial stimulation the His bundle was activated 40 msec after low left atrial activation. The proximal right and proximal left bundles were simultaneously activated 8 msec after His bundle activation. The earliest recorded ventricular activation occurred 27 msec following His bundle activation. Propagation down the bundle branches to the ventricle was best demonstrated in the electrograms from the right side of

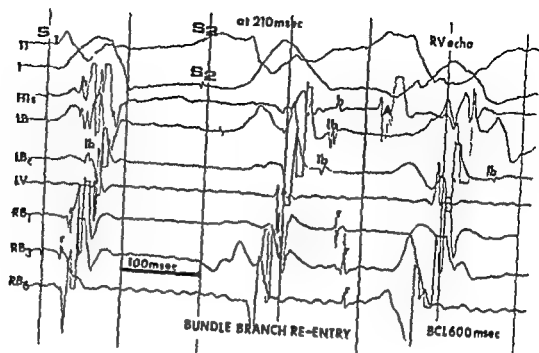


Fig 4 Bundle branch re-entry S represents the last of 9 regular stimuli delivered to the right ventricular apex at 600 msec cycle lengths. Note that with regular drive of the right ventricular apex there is prompt retrograde activation of the right bundle branch preceding the myocardial activation near the electrode. In contrast, premature stimulation as seen in the second complex fails to show activation of the specialized conduction system prior to activation of myocardium. Note the late activation of the distal left bundle branch was followed by activation of the proximal left bundle branch. His bundle proximal right bundle middle right bundle distal right bundle branch and then by the re-excitation of the right ventricular myocardium. The potential for this re-entrant circuit to continue is shown by the late retrograde activation of the distal left bundle following the right ventricular echo complex.

heart. As seen in Fig 3 activation in the right bundle proceeded from base to apex and activation of the right septal myocardium began nearest the distal electrode and propagated from apex to base. Fig 3 also shows that the left bundle was activated in a base to apex direction. Activation of the ventricle near the middle portion of the septum (mid left bundle electrode) preceded activation of the upper septum (proximal left bundle electrode).

While the specialized conduction system is likely to provide conduction pathways for many different re-entrant circuits, our study involved only re-entrant circuits produced by premature stimulation of the right ventricle.

Fig 4 shows the activation sequence within the specialized conduction system during regular right ventricular drive and also the activation sequence during premature right ventricular stimulation. The first complex in Fig 4 resulted from the last of nine regular stimuli at 600 msec intervals. There is prompt retrograde activation of the right bundle branch that causes activation

of the His bundle and antegrade activation of the left bundle branch as one of us has previously reported.<sup>10</sup> In contrast, the second complex shown in Fig 4 is the result of a premature stimulus to the right ventricle which fails to cause retrograde activation in the right bundle branch. There is however slow right to left myocardial activation which results in late retrograde activation of the distal left bundle followed in turn by the activation of the proximal left bundle, His bundle and right bundle branch. The antegrade activation in the right bundle branch is able to conduct across the site of previous conduction block and activate the right ventricular myocardium to produce a re-entrant complex. The activation sequence of retrograde conduction in the left bundle and antegrade conduction in the right bundle is shown in Fig 4. The sites of probable slow conduction must be between the right ventricular apical activation and the activation of the distal left bundle branch and also between the activation of the distal right bundle and the re-excitation of the right ventricular myocardium. The

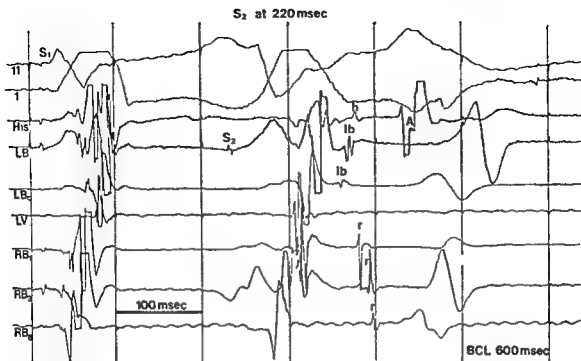


Fig 5 This tracing shows activation data from the same experiment as shown in Fig 4. The premature stimulus is given 10 msec less prematurely as compared to Fig 4. In this instance the activation is nearly identical to that seen in Fig 4 except that there is failure to re-excite the right ventricle after activation has proceeded antegradely down to the level of the distal right bundle branch.

re-entrant impulse causes re-activation of the right ventricle after an interval of 165 msec. The refractory period of the right ventricle at 600 msec cycle lengths was usually 190 to 230 msec in these experiments.

Figs 5 and 6 show the effect of less premature stimuli to the right ventricular apex on the activation sequence in the bundle branches. In Fig 5 the stimulus is only 10 msec less premature than that shown in Fig 4. The delay in activation of the left and right bundles is similar to that seen in Fig 4. However the impulse was unable to conduct across the site of previous conduction block to re-activate the right ventricle. Fig 6 shows the activation sequence in the bundle branches in response to a much less premature stimulus. The stimulus to the right ventricle fails to activate the right bundle branch retrogradely and activates the distal left bundle and His bundle with much less delay causing their activation to be lost in the myocardial activation complexes. The activation of the proximal right bundle electrogram is clearly shown with much less delay as compared to Figs 4 and 5. The impulse in this case fails to conduct beyond

the proximal right bundle branch and thus fails to cause a re-entrant complex.

After the occurrence of one re-entrant complex one might expect re-entry to continue. We have observed two loops of re-entrant activation with in the bundle branches but have not yet been able to produce runs of tachycardias in any of these experiments.

To prove that the activation sequence as seen in Fig 4 was responsible for the re-entrant complex and that this phenomenon was not due to local re-entry near the stimulus site as suggested by Castellanos and colleagues<sup>7</sup> we blocked conduction in the right bundle and observed the effect on the expected re-entrant responses. Conduction was blocked either by surgical section of the right bundle or by delivering long duration anodal blocking currents to the proximal right bundle. With the latter method the conduction block was reversible. With either method of conduction block of the right bundle re-entrant beats did not occur in response to premature stimuli that previously resulted in re-entrant response.

Geddes and co-workers found in the presence

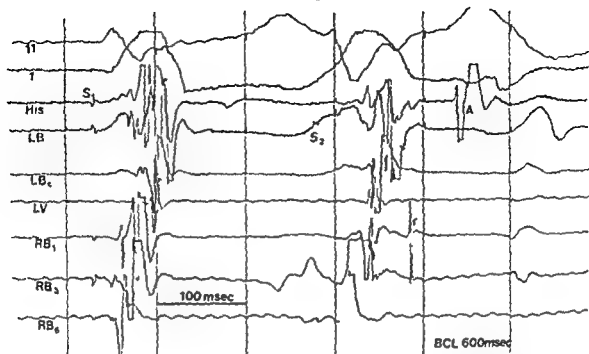
S<sub>2</sub> at 250 msec

Fig 6 Shows the effect of a much less premature stimulus given to the right ventricular apex from the same experiment as shown in Figs 4 and 5. The premature stimulus, even though quite late, still failed to retrogradely activate the right bundle branch. The delay in retrograde activation of the left bundle and His bundle is much less and their activation is simultaneous with the myocardial activation. However, the antegrade activation of the proximal right bundle is seen and occurs with much less delay than in Figs 4 and 5. The antegrade activation in the right bundle failed to conduct in the middle portion to the right bundle branch and functioned to interrupt the re-entrant circuit.

of local cooling of the left ventricular epicardium and local warming of the right ventricular epicardium that premature stimulation of the right ventricle resulted in two types of re-entrant beats. One type of re-entrant beat appeared to be of left ventricular origin and the other of right ventricular origin. The re-entrant beats of right ventricular origin were thought to involve conduction paths within the specialized conduction system. Additional experiments were done in 10 dogs to further define the role of the specialized conduction system in re-entrant beats in the Geddes re-entry model. We found that surgical section of the right bundle terminated re-entrant responses of right ventricular origin but had no effect on the re-entrant response of left ventricular origin. Two additional experiments were done in which electrograms from the major portion of the specialized conduction system were recorded and it was documented that re-entry occurred within the bundle branches as seen in Fig 4 to cause the re-entrant beats of right ventricular origin. Epicardial warming of the right ventricle near the site of stimulation shortened right ventricular

refractory periods by 30 to 40 msec and increased the echo window or the interval during which premature beats initiated re-entry responses from 10 to 15 msec to 30 to 40 msec. The re-entrant beats of left ventricular origin were not associated with activation of the bundle branches and were considered to be due to slow conduction in the cooled myocardium as reported by Wallace and Mignone.<sup>1</sup>

## Discussion

Re-entry has frequently been suggested as a mechanism for recurrent ventricular tachycardia in patients. Wellens and co-workers<sup>2</sup> reported that they could terminate and initiate ventricular tachycardia by programmed stimulation methods in more than half of their patients with recurrent ventricular tachycardias. They suggested this as evidence that these tachycardias were due to a re-entry mechanism. Spurrell, Sowton, and Deuchar<sup>3</sup> noted that ventricular premature beats induced during a ventricular tachycardia may alter the form and rate of

ventricular tachycardia without terminating it. They suggested this was evidence of a long re-entry pathway, probably within the specialized conduction system. They postulated that when block occurred in one conduction pathway the re-entrant impulse propagated through another pathway of different length within the specialized conduction system. In two patients with recurrent ventricular tachycardia, that they considered secondary to bundle branch re-entry, the left anterior fascicle was cut to divide the re-entry pathway in an effort to terminate the arrhythmias. In contrast Josephson and associates<sup>1</sup> have convincing evidence that a large re-entrant circuit is not responsible for most cases of ventricular tachycardia in man.

Documentation of bundle branch re-entry has not been conclusively demonstrated before, although there has been considerable supportive evidence for its occurrence. Moe and co-workers<sup>2,3</sup> proposed but did not document that functional right bundle branch block was associated with conduction proceeding down the left bundle followed by retrograde activation of the right bundle. Moe and colleagues and later Zipes<sup>4</sup> were able to produce His bundle echo responses following premature supraventricular stimulation that caused functional right bundle branch block. These workers proposed that the mechanism of the His bundle echo was re-entry involving the bundle branches.

Re-entry due to unidirectional block at the right ventricular Purkinje-muscle junction has been the subject of earlier studies. Janse<sup>5</sup> found that premature right ventricular stimuli failed to retrogradely enter the right bundle but later antegradely activated the right bundle by a pathway utilizing the left bundle. He did not, however, show re-excitation of the right ventricle by this impulse. Akhtar and associates<sup>6,7</sup> found re-entry beats in man while measuring right ventricular refractory periods. They proposed a re-entry pathway within the bundle branches on the basis of the ECG waveform of the re-entry beat and delay from right ventricular activation to His bundle activation. Left bundle conduction to the proximal right bundle was also found by Janse<sup>5</sup> in experiments where the His bundle was destroyed, indicating the His bundle was not a necessary part of the re-entry pathway.

Castellanos and co-workers<sup>8</sup> also noted re-entry responses following premature right ventricular stimulation. They postulated that these

responses were due to local re-entry following premature stimulation during the vulnerable period. Our study clearly defined a re-entrant pathway following right ventricular premature stimulation and demonstrated that the block of conduction in the right bundle branch terminated the occurrence of re-entrant beats.

Dissociation of the bundle branches was probably secondary to the longer refractory period of Purkinje-tissue compared to that of the myocardium. Slow conduction secondary to the premature response takes place in partially refractory myocardium. This serves to allow for the recovery of excitability of the Purkinje-tissue under the left bundle branch and facilitates the retrograde activation of the left bundle branch. Re-excitation of the right ventricle occurred after intervals as short as only 132 msec. Re-excitation at this short an interval was made possible by several factors. Premature activation itself shortens action potential durations of subsequent excitations as compared to their durations with slower drive. Sasyniuk and Mendez<sup>9</sup> reported marked shortening of action potential durations in areas of unidirectional block. This shortening was due to electrotonic effects of the unexcited tissue and served to further shorten action potential duration. This could suggest that in our re-entrant circuit recovery of the previously excited myocardial tissue may be hastened by electrotonic effects from the unexcited right bundle branch and its distal Purkinje system. The long delay between arrival of the impulse at the distal right bundle and re-excitation of the right ventricle (as shown in Fig. 4) may have been due to slow conduction of a local response<sup>10</sup> or may have been due to altered activation of the right ventricle at a site more distant from the recording electrodes.

Interruption of conduction in the right bundle branch by either surgical section or by block with anodal currents showed the dependence of right ventricular re-entry beats on an intact and functioning specialized conduction system. With the production of conduction block in the right bundle, premature stimuli that previously caused re-entrant beats were unable to do so. This finding is strong evidence against the suggestion of Castellanos and colleagues<sup>8</sup> that the re-entry complexes were secondary to local re-entry near the premature stimulus. The use of anodal conduction block in the *in situ* heart has not been previously reported. Wenemark and associates<sup>11</sup>



however applied anodal currents to isolated portions of the right bundle and found that the areas of hyperpolarization were surrounded by areas of depolarization. The conduction across these depolarized areas was due to slow electrotonic conduction. The use of anodal blocking currents *in vivo* could serve as a useful tool for the further investigation of conduction properties of the specialized conduction system.

The bundle branch re-entry circuit reported in this study differs markedly from other types of *in vivo* re-entry described in the literature. It is easily reproducible, has fixed pathways of conduction and is of large size. These features make it an ideal model for future investigation. The key areas within the re-entrant circuit can be anatomically localized and thus their electrophysiologic determinates can be quantitated. The site of unidirectional block occurs between the right ventricular myocardium and right ventricular Purkinje-muscle junctions. It is likely that the disparity of refractoriness between these tissues is the primary factor in forming a site of unidirectional block. The slow conduction from the right ventricle to the final common pathway within the proximal left bundle can be easily measured. The ability of the site of conduction block at the Purkinje-muscle junction to subsequently conduct antegrade impulses which re-activate the right ventricle can also be quantitated. We have shown that shortening of right ventricular recovery facilitated the occurrence of re-entrant beats by enlarging the echo window.

It is presumed that the re-entrant circuit documented to occur within the specialized conduction system in this report is only one of many that will be demonstrated in the future. Since re-entry within the specialized conduction system is possible in the normal canine heart, it seems likely that bundle branch re-entry will occur in man with his larger and often diseased heart. These findings suggest yet another mechanism for at least some clinical cases of ventricular tachycardia or flutter.

### Summary

There is suggestive evidence that bundle branch re-entry occurs in man in response to premature right ventricular stimulation. Demonstration of the activation sequence during re-entrant excitation in the *in vivo* dog was accom-

plished by placing recording electrodes on the major portions of the specialized conduction system. A temporary right heart bypass was utilized to place two or more electrodes on both right and left bundle branches and place electrodes on the His bundle and on the left and right ventricular endocardium. Premature excitation of the right ventricle was found not to retrogradely activate the right bundle but was able to cause slow right to left myocardial activation that resulted in retrograde activation within the left bundle branch. Retrograde conduction in the left bundle caused activation of the His bundle and the proximal right bundle. Activation of the right bundle resulted in antegrade conduction of the impulse across the site of previous conduction block and re-excitation of the right ventricle to complete the re-entrant circuit. This type of re-entry, utilizing the bundle branches, was demonstrated in 19 dogs. This re-entry circuit was found to be facilitated by shortening of the right ventricular refractory period by local epicardial warming and was abolished by interruption of conduction in the right bundle by anodal blocking current applied to the right bundle. The sites of slow conduction site of unidirectional block and pathways of conduction were demonstrated. The validity of the concept of re-entry occurring within the specialized conduction system is substantiated.

### REFERENCES

- Wallace A. G., and Mignone R. J. Physiologic evidence concerning the re-entry hypothesis for ectopic beats. *Am. Heart J.* 72:60, 1966.
- Geddes J., Burgess, M. J., Villar, E., and Abildskov J. A. Accelerated repolarization as a factor in re-entry: stimulation of the electrophysiology of acute myocardial infarction. *Am. Heart J.* 88:61, 1974.
- Sa-yarik B. I. and Mendez C. A mechanism for re-entry in canine ventricular tissue. *Circ. Res.* 28:1, 1971.
- Han J., Goel B. G., Hanson C. B. Re-entrant beats induced in the ventricle during coronary occlusion. *Am. Heart J.* 80:778, 1970.
- Friedman P. L., Stewart J. H. and Wit A. L. Spontaneous and induced cardiac arrhythmias in subendocardial Purkinje fibers surviving extensive myocardial infarction in dogs. *Circ. Res.* 33:619, 1973.
- Bouneau J. P. and Cox J. L. Slow ventricular activation in acute myocardial infarction: A source of re-entrant premature ventricular contractions. *Circulation* 48:62, 1973.
- Waldo A. L., and Kaiser G. A. A study of ventricular arrhythmias associated with acute myocardial infarction in the canine heart. *Circulation* 47:1222, 1973.
- Durrer D., van Dam, R., Freud G. E., and Janse W. J. Re-entry and ventricular arrhythmias in local ischemia and infarction of the intact dog heart. *Proc. K. Ned. Akad. Wet.* 76:1, 1973.

- Akad Van Wetensch Amsterdam Series C 74 3<sup>1</sup> 19.1
- 9 El-Sherif N, Scherlag B J., Lazzara R and Hope II R Re-entrant ventricular arrhythmias in the late myocardial infarction period *Circulation* 55 686 1977
- 10 El-Sherif N., Hope II R., Scherlag B J and Lazzara R. Re-entrant ventricular arrhythmias in the late myocardial infarction period II Patterns of initiation and termination of re entry *Circulation* 55 707 1977
- 11 Scherlag B J El-Sherif N Hope R., and Lazzara R Characterization and localization of ventricular arrhythmias resulting from myocardial ischemia and infarction *Circ Res* 35 377 1974
- 12 Gambetta M and Childress R W The initial electro physiologic disturbance in experimental myocardial infarction (Abstr) *Ann Intern Med* 70 1076 1969
- 13 Wit A L Hoffman B F and Cranefield P F Slow conduction and re-entry in the ventricular conducting system I Return extrasystole in canine Purkinje fibers *Circ Res* 30 1 1970
- 14 Wit A L Cranefield I F and Hoffman B F Slow conduction and re-entry in the ventricular conducting system II Single and sustained circus movement in networks of canine and bovine Purkinje fibers *Circ Res* 30 11 1972
- 15 Rosenbaum M B Elizari, M V., and Lazzara J O The bundle branches New concepts of intraventricular conduction based on human anatomical, physiological and clinical studies Oldsmar Tampa Tracings Fla 19 0 pp 15-25
- 16 Abramson, H L., and Margohn S Purkinje conduction network in the myocardium of the mammalian ventricle *J Anat* 70 250 1936
- 17 Moe G K, Mendez C and Han J Aberrant A V impulse propagation in the dog heart A study of functional bundle branch block *Circ Res* 16 261 1965
- 18 Moe G K., and Mendez C Functional block in the intraventricular conduction system *Circulation* 43 919 1971
- 19 Zipes D P Re entry in the ventricles *Adv Cardiol* 14 51 1975
- 20 Janse M J The Effect of Changes in Heart Rate on the Refractory Period of the Heart Thesis Mondeel Offset drukkerij Amsterdam 1971
- 21 Akhtar M Damato A W Batsford W F Ruskin J N Ogunkelu J B and Vargas G Demonstration of re entry within the His Purkinje system in man *Circulation* 50 1100 1974
- 22 Akhtar M., Damato A ■ Ruskin J N Ogunkelu J B Reddy C P and Leeds C J Characteristics and coexistence of two forms of ventricular echo phenomena *Am Heart J* 82 174 1976
- 23 Akhtar M Gilbert C Wolf F., and Schmidt II Re-entry within the His Purkinje system *Circulation* 58 297 1978
- 24 Kleinman L Radford E P Ventilation graph Tidal volume vs body weight and rate *Harvard Apparatus Co Inc Dover Massachusetts*
- 25 Myerburg R J Nilsson K and Zoble R D Relationship of surface electrogram recordings to activity in the underlying specialized conducting tissue *Circulation* 45 490 1972
- 26 Lyons C J Role of specialized conduction system in trans septal conduction (Abstr) *Clin Res* 26 249 1978
- 27 Castellanos A Aranda J Befeler II and Myerburg R J Intraventricular re-entrant tachycardias *Advances in Electrocardiography* ■ Schlant and Hurst eds New York 1976 Grune & Stratton Inc pp 131 142
- 28 Wellens H J J Durrer II and Lie K L Observations on mechanisms of ventricular tachycardia as studied by electrical stimulation of the heart *Circulation* 64 237 1976
- 29 Wellens H J J Lie K L., and Durrer ■ Further observations on ventricular tachycardia as studied by electrical stimulation of the heart *Circulation* 49 647 1974
- 30 Spurrell R A Sowton E and Deuchar D C Ventricular tachycardia in four patients evaluated by programmed electrical stimulation of heart and treated in two patients by surgical division of anterior radiation of left bundle branch *Br Heart J* 35 1014 1973
- 31 Josephson M D Horowitz L W., Farshidi, A., and Kaster J Recurrent sustained ventricular tachycardia I Mechanisms *Circulation* 57 431 1978
- 32 Myerburg R J Gelband H and Hoffman B F Functional characteristics of the gating mechanism in the canine A V conducting system *Circ Res* 28 136 1971
- 33 Myerburg R J Steward I W and Hoffman B F Electrophysiological properties of the canine peripheral A V conducting system *Circ Res* 28 261 1970
- 34 Gibbs C L and Johnson E A Effect of changes in frequency of stimulation upon rabbit ventricular action potential *Circ Res* 9 165 1971
- 35 Hoffman II F and Suckling E C The effect of heart rate on cardiac membrane action potential and unipolar electrograms *Am J Physiol* 79 123 1974
- 36 Kao C Y and Hoffman II F Graded and decremental response in heart muscle fibers *Am J Physiol* 194 187 1958
- 37 Wennemark J R Ruesta V J and Body D A. Microelectrode study of delayed conduction in the canine right bundle branch *Circ Res* 23 53 1968

# Evaluation of the beta blocking drug acebutolol in angina pectoris

J L Rod MB, MRCP

D Admon

A Kimchi MD

M S Gotsman MD FRCP FACC

B S Lewis MD MRCP FCP(SA)

Jerusalem Israel

Beta adrenergic blocking drugs are effective in the treatment of angina pectoris, the control of hypertension and the management of cardiac arrhythmias. Acebutolol hydrochloride (Sectral) is a cardioselective beta adrenergic blocking drug which produces a small decrease in cardiac output, has little bronchoconstrictor effect and has not caused ophthalmological or systemic side effects to date.

Acebutolol has been used in the management of patients with angina pectoris. This study set out to assess objectively the efficacy of acebutolol in the management of angina pectoris in patients with angiographically documented coronary artery disease. The study was performed using graded treadmill testing and ambulatory 24 hour ECG monitoring. In a third part of the study we compared the value of the two techniques in the assessment of patients with angina pectoris and their response to treatment.

## Patients

Twenty three patients with typical angina pectoris were included in the study. All the patients had undergone cardiac catheterization and coronary angiography and had important coronary artery disease with obstruction(s) of 70 per cent or more in one or more of their coronary arteries. The clinical hemodynamic and coro-

nary angiographic findings are given in Table I. Three patients who had recurrent important angina pectoris after aortocoronary bypass grafting were included in the study. Written informed consent was obtained from each patient before the start of the study.

## Methods

**Protocol** The study was divided into four parts: patients were studied in the control state at the end of a two week period of treatment with placebo, after two weeks treatment with 500 mg acebutolol (200 mg three times per day) and in seven patients after a further two weeks treatment with 1200 mg acebutolol (400 mg three times per day). Patients were examined on each occasion at the same time of day, three hours after the morning dose and two hours after a light meal. The study was double blind: patients did not know whether they were receiving placebo or drug, neither did the examining doctor. However, all the patients had severe angina pectoris and it was felt to be unethical having started treatment with beta blockade to stop the drug suddenly. The patients were therefore all treated first with placebo and then unknown to the examining doctor with increasing doses of the beta blocking drug. This limits the study in that the effect of physical training on the effort test cannot be evaluated. The effect of training is less important however when using 24 hour monitoring to evaluate the patient in his home environment where emotional as well as physical stresses contribute to the development of chest pain.

**Clinical evaluation of the patient** Patients were assessed clinically at each visit and a diary

From the Department of Cardiology, Hadassah Hospital and the Hebrew University, Jerusalem.

Received for publication 11 July 1985.

Accepted for publication 1 August 1985.

Reprint requests: Dr B S Lewis, Department of Cardiology, Hadassah Hospital, Jerusalem 9100.

Table I Clinical hemodynamic and angiographic data

Patient	Age	Sex	Clinical duration of coronary artery disease (months)	Previous myocardial infarction	Severity of angina pectoris (NYHA grading)	Left ventricular pressure (mm Hg)		Ejection fraction (%)	LV asynergy (%)	Coronary artery obstructions			
						Systolic	End diastolic			LAD system	Circumflex system	RCA	CABG
1	52	male	18	+	3	174	4	30	0	70	100	100	
2	54	male	9	—	2	200	17	60	—	70	70	—	
3	55	male	8	—	2	170	18	71	—	70	70	60	
4	60	male	108	+	2	165	14	58	40	100	60	100	
5	47	male	24	+	2	160	8	67	30	60	95	60	
6	39	female	77	—	2	180	16	57	20	100	—	100	
7	49	male	111	—	2	116	11	64	—	—	—	70	
8	41	male	72	+	3	130	14	60	70	—	70	100	
9	51	male	60	—	3	160	11	1	—	—	—	100	Small graft
10	43	male	28	+	2	150	10	57	30	—	—	100	
11	53	male	9	—	2	160	17	58	—	90	—	100	
12	53	male	47	+	3	130	14	74	—	90	70	90	
13	45	male	6	—	2	170	16	77	—	—	—	95	
14	59	male	36	+	2	170	17	58	20	90	80	—	
15	67	female	96	+	2	175	23	73	—	90	—	90	
16	41	male	15	—	2	190	16	68	20	80	—	70	
17	56	male	66	+	3	130	18	73	70	80 80	60 90	90 100	
18	45	male	60	—	2	120	10	73	—	100	80	100	
19	40	female	84	—	3	180	16	71	—	—	90	—	
20	4	male	24	—	2	190	14	79	—	—	—	40 60	
21	51	male	192	+	3	130	3	71	30	90 100	90 60	80 100	
22	51	male	18	—	2	160	28	68	—	95	—	—	
23	45	female	6	+	2	130	14	11	70	70	80	100	

was kept of the number of attacks of angina pectoris and the consumption of sublingual nitroglycerin or isosorbide dinitrate. Blood samples were taken for renal and hepatic function tests. The ESR was measured and tests for antinuclear factor were performed. Ophthalmological and dermatological examination was undertaken at each visit.

**Graded treadmill testing** The exercise test was undertaken using the Bruce protocol as modified by the NIH Lipid Research Clinic program which is standard for our laboratory. A 12 lead electrocardiogram (ECG) was performed at rest. Patients were examined and their heart rate (HR) and blood pressure (BP) were recorded from these measurements the double product (HR  $\times$  systolic BP) was calculated. Graded treadmill testing was performed increasing the speed and elevation of the treadmill every 3 minutes (stage 1 2.7 Kph 10 per cent elevation stage 2 4.0 Kph 12 per cent elevation stage 3 5.5

Kph 14 per cent elevation stage 4 6.8 Kph 16 per cent elevation stage 5 8 Kph and 18 per cent elevation). The patients were assessed clinically throughout the duration of the test and the ECG was monitored continuously. The ECG was recorded on magnetic tape for later replay and computer analysis and a hard copy was obtained at 1 minute intervals. The HR, BP and ECG were recorded at the end of each stage of the test. The maximal heart rate achieved during the test was also recorded. The time of onset of ischemic ECG changes (1 mm ST depression 80 msec after the junction) was carefully noted. The test was stopped when the patient developed clinical angina pectoris or when his ST segment depression was severe ( $> 5$  mm depression). In seven patients the test was stopped because of important clinical angina pectoris although the criterion of ischemia (ST depression of 1 mm or more 80 msec after the J point) had not been reached. In all patients the total time on the treadmill was

noted. The work performed until the onset of ischemic FCG changes and also until the end of the test was calculated from the formula

Work performed = distance (meters)  $\times$   $\bar{V}_{O_2}$  elevation

The heart rate, blood pressure, and FCG were recorded immediately on cessation of exercise and the double product was again calculated. These measurements were repeated at 2 minute intervals until the disappearance of the abnormal ECG changes and of clinical angina pectoris. The time of disappearance of abnormal ECG changes and of clinical angina was noted.

**Ambulatory 24 hour ECG monitoring.** Continuous dynamic ECG monitoring was undertaken for a 24 hour period at each patient. Recordings were made on a Holter Avionics dynamic electrocardiograph using a bipolar lead from the right clavicle in the mid clavicular line to the  $V_1$  position. The instrument was calibrated so that the monitored lead was matched to Lead  $V_1$  of a standard 12 lead ECG. The patients kept a detailed diary of their activities so that the ECG recordings could be examined at comparable levels of physical activity in the control state and during periods of treatment with drug and placebo. In order to compare similar activities in the analysis, seven exertional levels were developed, ranging from the least strenuous (sleeping) to the most severe (heavy exercise). The specific activities included in each exertional level were derived from the diaries of the patients and were given arbitrary numbers related to the relative amount of physical activity performed or emotional stress involved as described by Winsor and Berger. Activities included sleeping (1), lying down (2), watching television, reading, and writing (3), standing, dressing and undressing, desk work, eating a light snack (4), eating a heavy meal, housework (5), praying in the synagogue, a walk in the cold, climbing two flights of steps (6), climbing eight flights of steps (7). The last activity was supervised by a physician. For each patient, similar activities were considered on each occasion. Unmatched activities were not included in the analysis.

In order to compare the results objectively, heart rate and ST segment depression were measured and compared at the same standard exercise load during the control, placebo, and treatment periods. ST segment depression below the isoelectric line was measured 40 and 80 msec

after the junctional (J) point of the QRS complex. The mean values for ST depression were calculated from five consecutive beats and similarly the mean R-R interval was recorded for the heart rate. A detailed profile of dynamic ST segment changes and heart rate changes over 24 hours was therefore obtained for each patient. In addition, the mean ST depression for the day at 40 and 80 msec and the mean heart rate for the day were calculated from the set of selected activities.

**Statistical analysis.** Statistical analysis of the results was performed using Student's paired *t* test.

## Results

**Clinical response.** There was a decrease in the number of attacks of angina pectoris ( $P < 0.01$ ) and in the number of sublingual nitrate tablets used ( $P < 0.05$ ) during treatment with placebo. Five patients said they felt better on placebo. Acebutolol (600 mg) produced a marked improvement in the clinical state: the number of attacks of angina pectoris halved ( $p < 0.001$ ) as did the consumption of sublingual nitrates ( $p < 0.01$ ). Seventeen patients felt better and six reported no change in their clinical state. There was not a statistically significant decrease in the number of attacks of angina pectoris and number of nitroglycerin tablets used on 1,200 mg of the drug. Two patients improved further, three were unchanged, and two felt worse on the larger dose of the drug (Table II).

**Graded treadmill testing.** The results are summarized in Table III. There was no change in resting heart rate, blood pressure, and double product during treatment with placebo. Treatment with acebutolol in a dose of 600 mg per day produced a decrease in heart rate ( $p < 0.001$ ), diastolic blood pressure ( $p < 0.005$ ), and double product ( $p < 0.05$ ); there was no further change on the larger dose of acebutolol. Treatment with placebo did not increase the time until the onset of chest pain or ischemic ECG changes (*ns*), but the patients continued for a longer period of time on the treadmill ( $p < 0.001$ ) and performed more work ( $p < 0.01$ )—this was probably a placebo effect. Treatment with acebutolol was associated with improved effort tolerance: the time until appearance of chest pain increased ( $p < 0.05$ ) as also the time until appearance of ischemic ECG changes ( $p < 0.001$ ), the total duration on the

Table II Clinical response to acebutolol

	Fortnightly attacks of angina pectoris	Fortnightly consumption of sublingual nitrate	Subjective impression of patient (number of patients)			
			Same	Better	Worse	Comment
Control n = 23	40 ± 29	15 ± 11	—	—	—	—
Placebo n = 23	37 ± 26	13 ± 15	18	5	0	Compared with control
Acebutolol n = 23 (600 mg)	17 ± 16	7 ± 8	6	17	0	Compared with control
Acebutolol n = 11 (1,200 mg)	5 ± 4	6 ± 10	3	8	0	Compared with 600 mg acebutolol

p &lt; 0.05

p &lt; 0.01

p &lt; 0.001

Table III Graded exercise testing

	Control	Placebo	p	Acebutolol			
				600 mg	p	1,200 mg	p
Resting HR (beats/min)	70 ± 12	68 ± 9	ns	63 ± 8	<0.001	64 ± 6	ns
Resting systolic BP (mm. Hg)	134 ± 17	134 ± 14	ns	127 ± 18	ns	138 ± 22	ns
Resting diastolic BP (mm. Hg)	86 ± 10	85 ± 11	ns	80 ± 11	<0.05	83 ± 14	ns
Resting double product (mm Hg min)	9 406 ± 2 006	9 133 ± 1 833	ns	8 229 ± 1 906	<0.05	8 919 ± 2 139	ns
Time until appearance of pain (sec)	136 ± 100	187 ± 139	ns	209 ± 145	<0.05	350 ± 146	<0.05
Time until appearance of ECG changes (sec)	139 ± 71	188 ± 140	ns	366 ± 148	<0.001	247 ± 180	<0.05
Total duration of the test (sec)	210 ± 121	279 ± 146	<0.001	390 ± 167	<0.001	505 ± 134	ns
Total work on treadmill (units)	2 000 ± 1 406	3 060 ± 2 408	<0.01	4 983 ± 3 053	<0.001	7 242 ± 3 434	ns
Maximum HR achieved (beats/min)	125 ± 17	106 ± 20	ns	108 ± 17	<0.001	119 ± 16	<0.05
Systolic BP (mm Hg)	171 ± 23	165 ± 22	ns	154 ± 20	<0.001	152 ± 38	ns
Diastolic BP (mm Hg)	86 ± 16	83 ± 17	ns	78 ± 11	<0.05	77 ± 10	ns
Double product (mm. Hg min)	20 686 ± 4 969	20 389 ± 4 861	ns	16 590 ± 4 591	<0.001	15 977 ± 6 527	ns
Time until pain disappears (sec)	116 ± 83	125 ± 105	ns	169 ± 140	ns	130 ± 105	ns
Time until ECG returns to normal (sec)	174 ± 153	184 ± 185	ns	232 ± 243	ns	273 ± 263	ns

Compared with control.

Compared with the lower dose of acebutolol

treadmill ( $p < 0.001$ ) and the total work performed ( $p < 0.001$ ). Administration of a double dose of acebutolol delayed further the onset of chest pain ( $p < 0.05$ ) and the onset of ischemic ECG changes ( $p < 0.05$ ) but the total time on the treadmill did not increase. In two patients receiving the larger dose of acebutolol the test was stopped because of fatigue without the

appearance of ischemic ECG changes or the onset of angina pectoris.

The maximum heart rate achieved decreased during treatment with 600 mg acebutolol ( $p < 0.001$ ) and there was a further decrease when the dose was doubled ( $p < 0.05$ ). Systolic and diastolic blood pressure measured immediately after exercise decreased on acebutolol but

Table IV Results of 24 hour monitoring

	Control	Placebo	p	Acebutolol			
				600 mg	p	1200 mg	p
Mean changes during 7 activities							
ST depression (40 msec) (mm)	0.7 ± 0.7	0.7 ± 0.7	ns	0.4 ± 0.5	ns	0.3 ± 0.7	ns
ST depression (80 msec) (mm)	0.7 ± 0.7	0.6 ± 0.8	ns	0.5 ± 0.6	<0.05	0.4 ± 0.8	ns
Heart rate (beats/minute)	94 ± 11	93 ± 10	ns	79 ± 11	<0.001	6 ± 5	<0.01
Changes during maximal activity							
ST depression (40 msec)	1.3 ± 1.2	1.4 ± 1.3	ns	0.7 ± 0.9	<0.001	0.6 ± 1.1	ns
ST depression (80 msec)	1.3 ± 1.2	1.0 ± 1.2	ns	0.7 ± 0.9	<0.05	0.6 ± 1.3	ns
Heart rate (beats/minute)	122 ± 19	124 ± 19	ns	96 ± 15	<0.001	91 ± 15	■

Compared with control.

Compared with 600 mg acebutolol.

there was no change with the larger dose similarly the double product immediately after exercise decreased with acebutolol 600 mg daily ( $p < 0.01$ ) but there was no further change with the larger dose. There was not a significant change in the time until disappearance of chest pain or in the time until return of the ECG to normal.

**24-hour ECG monitoring** There was no change in mean heart rate during the seven selected activities and in heart rate at maximal activity during treatment with placebo nor was there a change in ST depression 40 msec and 80 msec after the J point (Table IV). Treatment with 600 mg acebutolol produced a significant decrease in maximum heart rate ( $p < 0.001$ ) and in ST depression during maximum activity at 40 msec ( $p < 0.001$ ) and 80 msec ( $p < 0.05$ ). When the mean values for the day were considered heart rate decreased markedly ( $p < 0.001$ ) there was a small change at 40 msec (ns) and a significant improvement at 80 msec ( $p < 0.05$ ). Heart rate decreased further with 1200 mg acebutolol but there was not a further significant change in ST segment depression. In general changes in ST segment depression were related to changes in heart rate. Improvement in ST segment depression was greatest in patients in whom good beta blocking was achieved and in whom there was a marked decrease in heart rate at rest and during effort. In four patients the heart rate observed during maximal activity did not decrease and there was no change in their ST segments during the treatment period.

**Comparison of graded treadmill testing and 24-hour monitoring** In the control state there

was a rough correlation between the effort tolerance on treadmill testing and the ST segment changes observed during 24 hour monitoring. The severity of ST depression during 24 hour monitoring we related to the time of onset of ischemic ECG changes during treadmill testing (Fig 1) patients who developed ischemic ECG changes within 100 seconds of the onset of treadmill testing always had more than 1 mm of ST segment depression at 80 msec during their 24 hour monitoring period while patients with less than 1 mm ST segment depression on 24 hour monitoring had a better effort tolerance. The range of scatter was greater, however when graded exercise testing was used to assess the patients. Both methods produced false negative results: four patients who developed ischemic ECG changes on graded exercise testing had no ST depression during 24 hour monitoring while three of the seven patients who did not develop abnormal ECG changes during treadmill testing had 1 mm or more ST depression during 24 hour monitoring and a fourth patient had 0.5 mm ST depression during Holter monitoring. The treadmill test had to be stopped in these patients because of fatigue, weakness, or chest pain before ischemic ECG changes were observed.

Comparison between the maximum heart rate observed during 24 hour ECG monitoring and the maximum heart rate achieved during graded treadmill testing is shown in Fig 2. In the control state the maximum heart rate achieved by the two tests was similar in most patients but a greater heart rate was achieved during treadmill testing when the patient received acebutolol.

Fig 3 shows the percentage improvement in

maximum ST depression during 24 hour monitoring compared with the percentage increase in total work performed during treadmill testing. Most patients improved their effort tolerance measures by treadmill testing by 50 to 75 per cent but the change in ST depression during 24 hour monitoring was more variable.

**Side effects of the drug** There were no changes in measurements of renal and hepatic function nor were there autoimmune or ophthalmological changes in this study.

# Discussion

The useful role of beta adrenergic blocking drugs is well established in the treatment of patients with angina pectoris. Beta blocking substances reduce resting myocardial oxygen demand and prevent the unwanted surges in heart rate and blood pressure which occur during effort or emotional excitement to upset the myocardial oxygen supply-demand balance in patients with coronary artery disease. The frequency of attacks of clinical angina pectoris is reduced and possibly also the number of episodes of myocardial infarction; longevity may be increased.<sup>11</sup>

The present study shows that the beta blocking drug acebutolol is an effective antianginal agent. Angina pectoris is ameliorated, effort tolerance is improved and the amount of ischemic ST segment depression on the electrocardiogram is decreased. A good response was achieved on 600 mg of the drug. On the larger dose the time until ischemia during treadmill testing was increased, measured both by the onset of anginal chest pain and by the onset of appearance of ischemic changes on the electrocardiogram. However, although the total duration of the test increased the increase was not statistically significant since some patients stopped exercising because of fatigue and weakness, presumably a result of an inadequate cardiac output. It is also interesting that the larger dose of acebutolol did not decrease further the mean ST segment depression during 24 hours free ranging activity in the home environment. This may be due to the fact that ST depression 8 msec after the J point was already less than 0.7 mm on the smaller dose of the drug. We did not measure blood levels of acebutolol and have no information relating to the blood levels achieved on the two constant oral doses of the drug.

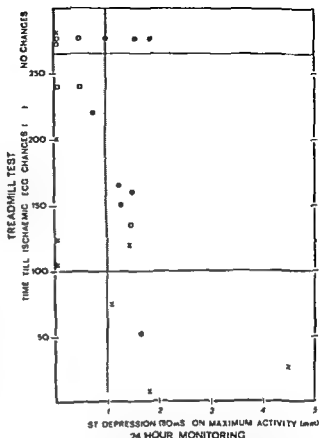


Fig 1 Comparison between ST segment depression (mm) (80 msec after the J point) during maximal free-ranging activity recorded by 24 hour monitoring and time till appearance of ischemic ECG changes on graded treadmill testing. Patients who developed ischemic ECG changes within 100 seconds of the onset of treadmill testing always had more than 1 mm ST depression during 24-hour monitoring. The upper panel refers to seven patients who had no ischemic ECG changes during treadmill testing; four of them had 0.5 mm or more ST depression during 24-hour monitoring (○ = patients with single vessel coronary disease, ● = double vessel disease, × = triple vessel disease).

Both graded treadmill testing and 24 hour monitoring were diagnostic of ischemic heart disease in most patients but both methods produced false negative results. For quantitating effort tolerance, treadmill testing is far superior to 24 hour monitoring since the test is reproducible and objective but patients must cooperate during treadmill testing and a false-negative result may be obtained if the patient refuses to continue the test or is limited by physical weakness or deformity so that he does not increase his heart rate and cardiac output to the point of ischemia. In our study, four such patients showed diagnostic ST segment depression during 24 hour



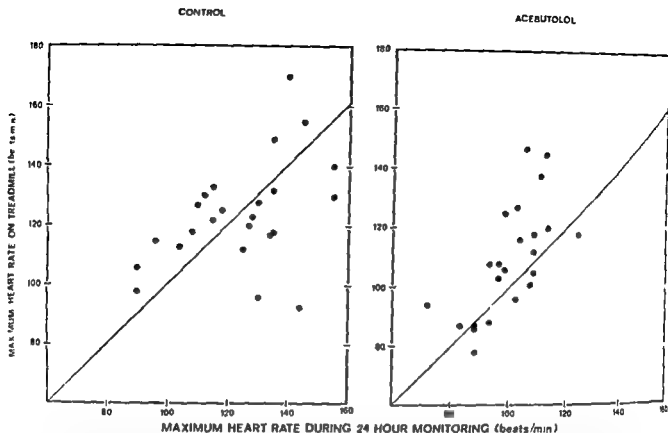


Fig 2 Maximum heart rate during 24 hour monitoring and during treadmill testing in the control state (left hand graph) and on 600 mg acebutolol (right hand graph). When receiving acebutolol, patients reached a lower heart rate in their own home environment than the rate to which they could be taken during treadmill testing.

monitoring Twenty four hour monitoring is ideally suited for studying the patient in his daily environment where ischemia is induced by emotional as well as by physical factors but 24 hour monitoring fails to show ischemic ST changes if the patient curtails his activity during the period of study. In treadmill testing a greater heart rate is achieved in most patients myocardial oxygen requirement is greater and thus increases the chances that a positive diagnosis will be made.

In some patients tachycardia was observed on 24 hour monitoring during emotional stress or excitement (such as praying in the synagogue) and this was accompanied by severe ST segment depression. In these patients great benefit was obtained from beta blockade since acebutolol effectively controlled emotionally induced tachycardia. In contrast physical exertion of necessity requires a given increase in heart rate and cardiac output to provide adequate oxygen delivery to the tissues. For this reason Holter monitoring often showed a smaller improvement in heart rate

and ischemic ST depression during physical exercise than during emotional excitement in the treatment period.

In summary acebutolol is an effective antianginal drug both as assessed by graded exercise testing and by 24 hour ambulatory ECG monitoring. The methods are complementary in evaluating patients with ischemic heart disease and the response to therapy—graded exercise testing for quantitating effort tolerance and the improvement with therapy and Holter monitoring for assessing the progress of the patient in his daily environment.

### Summary

The effects of the beta adrenergic blocking drug acebutolol were studied in 23 patients with angina pectoris and angiographically documented coronary artery disease. Patients were evaluated clinically by graded treadmill testing and by 24 hour Holter monitoring in the control state after 3 weeks treatment with placebo and after 2 weeks treatment with 600 mg and then 1200 mg.

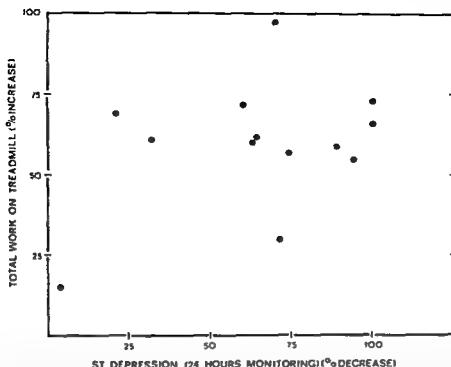


Fig 3 Improvement in ST segment depression recorded by 24 hour monitoring compared with improvement in effort tolerance during treadmill testing in patients receiving 600 mg. acebutolol. Most patients improved their treadmill effort tolerance by 50 to 75 percent but the improvement in ST depression on 24 hour monitoring was variable (Patients with  $< 0.5$  mm ST depression on their initial 24-hour monitoring study not included in this graph).

of acebutolol Acebutolol (in a daily dose of 600 mg) was an effective antianginal drug the number of clinical attacks of angina pectoris ( $p < 0.001$ ) and the consumption of sublingual nitrate decreased ( $p < 0.01$ ) there was a significant increase in the treadmill effort tolerance as measured by the time to appearance of ischemic ECG changes ( $p < 0.001$ ) and the total work performed ( $p < 0.001$ ) and there was also a significant decrease in ischemic ST segment depression on 24 hour Holter monitoring Treatment with 1,200 mg acebutolol was associated with a further decrease in heart rate and a further improvement in effort tolerance on treadmill testing ( $p < 0.05$ ) On the large dose of the drug however there was no further clinical improvement and no further improvement on 24 hour ECG monitoring several patients complained of weakness and fatigue

Graded treadmill testing was an excellent objective method for assessing physical effort tolerance and its improvement after treatment with the beta blocking drug Twenty four hour Holter monitoring was a useful and complemen-

tary test especially in patients who stopped exercising on the treadmill because of fatigue or weakness and especially for assessing the efficacy of beta blockade in controlling emotionally induced tachycardia and ischemia in the patient's own daily environment

#### REFERENCES

- Lewis, B. S., Bakst, A., Mitha, A. S., Purdon, A. L., and Gotsman, M. S. Haemodynamic effects of a new beta blocking agent Sactal (M & B 17803A) *Br Heart J* 35 743 1973
- Mason, J. W., Specter, M. J., Ingels, N. B., Daughters, G. T., Ferns, A. C., and Alderman, E. L. Haemodynamic effects of acebutolol, *Br Heart J* 40:29 1978
- Leary, W. P., Coleman, A. J., and Asmal, A. E. Respiratory effects of acebutolol hydrochloride—a new selective beta adrenergic blocking agent, *S Afr Med J* 47 1245 1973
- Skinner, C., and Palmer, K. N. V. Airways obstruction in asthmatic patients: comparison of the effects of acebutolol, practolol and placebo *Clin. Trials J* 11(Suppl. 3):29 1974
- Lewis, B. S., Bakst, A., Kitchener, D. J., and Gotsman, M. S. Sactal in the management of angina pectoris, *S Afr Med J* 47 1450 1973
- Khambatta, R. B. Patients with angina pectoris: comparison of a new beta receptor blocking agent acebu-

- tolol (sactal) and propranolol Clin Trials J 11(Suppl. 3) 59 1974
- 7 Maurice I., and Valtis J. Angina pectoris: study of oral acebutolol (Sactal) a new beta blocker Clin Trials J 11(Suppl. 3) 6 1974
- 8 Leduc G. C., and Fontaine H. The use of oral acebutolol in angina pectoris, Clin Trials J 11(Suppl. 3) 7 1974
- 9 Stern S., and Tzivoni D. Early detection of silent ischaemia heart disease by twenty four hour electrocardiographic monitoring of active subjects Br Heart J 36 461 1974
- 10 Redwood D. R., Rosing, D. R., and Epstein, S. E. Circulatory and symptomatic effects of physical training in patients with coronary artery disease and angina pectoris, N Engl J Med. 286:99 1972
- 11 Winsor J., and Berger H. J. Oral nitroglycerin as a prophylactic antianginal drug: clinical, physiologic and statistical evidence of efficacy based on a three-phase experimental design Am Heart J 90:611 1975
- 12 Multicentre international study: Improvement in prognosis of myocardial infarction by long term beta adrenoceptor blockade using practolol, Br Med J 3 735 1973

# Copyright information

The appearance of a code at the bottom of the first page of an original article in this journal indicates the copyright owner's consent that copies of the article may be made for personal or internal use or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition, however, that the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc., P.O. Box 765, Schenectady, N.Y. 12301, 518 374-4430 for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to other kinds of copying, such as copying for general distribution, for advertising or promotional purposes, for creating new collective works, or for resale.

## Low output syndrome in right ventricular infarction

I Coma Canella M D  
J Lopez Sendon M D  
C Gamallo M D

Madrid Spain

Myocardial infarction has always been considered as a left ventricular disease. However, it has been possible to observe the existence in necropsy studies of right ventricular involvement as an infrequent anatomical finding.

During the last few years the interest in right ventricular infarction is increasing. Some reports have been published about its echocardiographic, scintigraphic, electrocardiographic and hemodynamic characteristics.

We describe in this report a number of patients with right ventricular infarction and low output syndrome in whom hemodynamic monitoring was performed. We studied the function of both ventricles and from these studies we will make recommendations about the differential diagnosis, treatment and prognosis of these patients.

### Materials and methods

Between November 1977 and April 1978 140 patients with acute myocardial infarction were admitted into our Coronary Care Unit. In 120 of them hemodynamic monitoring was performed. For a variety of reasons hemodynamic studies were not made in the rest of the patients but none of them showed clinical heart failure or low output. All of the patients were admitted within the first 24 hours of evolution.

We selected ten patients with low output syndrome and right atrial pressure disproportion-

ately increased in relation to left ventricular filling pressure. For this reason the diagnosis of right ventricular infarction was made. Nine of these patients were men and one was a woman; their ages ranged from 42 to 82 years (average 65 years).

Right heart catheterization was performed at admission by inserting a Swan Ganz thermodilution catheter into the pulmonary trunk through the right antecubital vein. Right atrial, right ventricular, pulmonary artery and pulmonary capillary wedge pressures were recorded through a Hewlett Packard 1280 transducer in a Siemens Elema Mingograph 34 at a paper speed of 25 mm per second. Right ventricular pressure was measured at withdrawal when it was possible.

Cardiac output was determined by thermodilution using an Edwards 9600 computer. In every case at least three successive determinations were made calculating the average value.

Arterial blood pressure was measured by arm cuff in mm Hg. In some patients it was also measured by intra arterial catheter.

Hemodynamic parameters were calculated according to the formulas proposed by Yang and colleagues and by Russell and Rackley.<sup>1,2</sup> As have these authors we calculated the stroke net and diastolic work index as three different entities:  $LVS\text{WI} = SI \times ASP \times 0.0136$  where  $LVS\text{WI}$  is left ventricular stroke work index in gm/beat/M,  $ASP$  is mean aortic systolic pressure in mm Hg and 0.0136 is the conversion factor from mm Hg ml to gm.  $ASP = 0.8$  (aortic systolic - aortic diastolic) + aortic diastolic pressure.  $LVN\text{WI} = SI (ASP - PCP) \times 0.0136$  where  $LVN\text{WI}$  is left ventricular net work index and  $PCP$  is mean pulmonary capillary pressure in

From the Coronary Care Unit, Division of Cardiology (Dr L. Martín Jadrque), Department of Internal Medicine, Cardiology, Hospital Pío del Real, Madrid, Spain.

Received for publication July 6, 1978.

Accepted for publication November 16, 1978.

Reprints requests: I Coma-Canella, M.D., La Vía 4642, Madrid 34, Spain.

Table 1 Clinical data in 10 patients with right ventricular infarction and low output syndrome

Case no	Obstructive lung disease	Previous hypertension	FCC	Chest x ray	Complete heart block	Pace maker	Atrial arrhythmias	Mortality
1	+		IMI	Lungs clear	+	+		
2			IMI	Lungs clear	+			
3			IPMI	Lungs clear	+	+	Paroxysmal fibrillation	
4			IMI	Lungs clear	+	+		+
5			IPMI	Pulmonary congestion	+	+	AV junctional rhythm	
6		+	IMI	Lungs clear			AV junctional rhythm	
7	+		IPMI	Lungs clear	+			+ Autopsy
8			LBBS		+		PAC SA block	+ Autopsy
9	+	+	IPMI	Pulmonary congestion Cardiomegaly	+	+	Atrial fibrillation AV junctional rhythm	
10		+	IPMI	Pulmonary congestion	+	+	Sinus arrest paroxysmal tachycardia	+ Autopsy

AV = atrioventricular IMI = inferior myocardial infarction IPMI = inferoposterior myocardial infarction LBBS = left bundle branch block  
PAC = premature atrial contractions SA = sinoatrial

mm Hg LVDWI = LVS WI - LVNWI where LVDWI is left ventricular diastolic work index

Right ventricular work indexes were calculated using similar formulas with PSTP (mean pulmonary systolic trunk pressure) instead of ASP and RAP (mean right atrial pressure) instead of PCP

For the purposes of this study the low output syndrome was defined as a cardiac index below 2.2 liters/min per square meter "with evidences of reduced tissue perfusion such as mental impairment and oliguria or anuria. Some of our patients were in shock" but others did not show signs of peripheral vasoconstriction. For this reason we prefer to talk about low output syndrome rather than shock

## Results

**Clinical manifestations (Table 1)** Three patients had a previous history of high blood pressure and three had suffered chronic obstructive lung disease

Every patient had severe low output syndrome. Jugular venous pressure was always increased with or without hepatomegaly. Chest x ray films were normal except in three who showed pulmonary congestion

**Electrocardiogram (Table 1)** In four patients the myocardial infarction was inferior in another five it was inferoposterior and in one a bundle branch block pattern made it impossible to locate the necrosis. All but one showed complete atrio

ventricular block and in six of them temporary transvenous pacing was necessary. Eight patients presented supraventricular arrhythmias such as sinus arrest sinoatrial block premature atrial contractions or atrial fibrillation at some point. In any case these arrhythmias were permanent, and all patients recovered the sinus rhythm with normal atrioventricular conduction within one to ten days

**Hemodynamics** At admission the common hemodynamic features were the following

High mean right atrial pressure (average  $16.3 \pm 5.2$  mm Hg) with similar values for the mean pulmonary capillary pressure (average  $15 \pm 4.5$  mm Hg) (NS)

The right atrial pressure pulse exhibited a restrictive pattern with a deep y descent

Mean pulmonary capillary pressure was normal. In only two patients was it higher than 18 mm Hg (Nos 21 and 22 respectively). In every case it was similar to the pulmonary diastolic pressure

Cardiac index was less than 2 liters/min. M<sup>2</sup>. The average value was  $1.42 \pm 0.45$

Right ventricular diastolic work index was very high ( $6.26 \pm 3.63$  gm/beat/M<sup>2</sup>) being in most patients higher than the net work index ( $3.28 \pm 1.86$ )

In the left ventricle the diastolic work index was  $5.75 \pm 3.15$  gm/beat/M<sup>2</sup> and the net work index was  $2.125 \pm 0.848$

The ratio net/stroke work index of the right

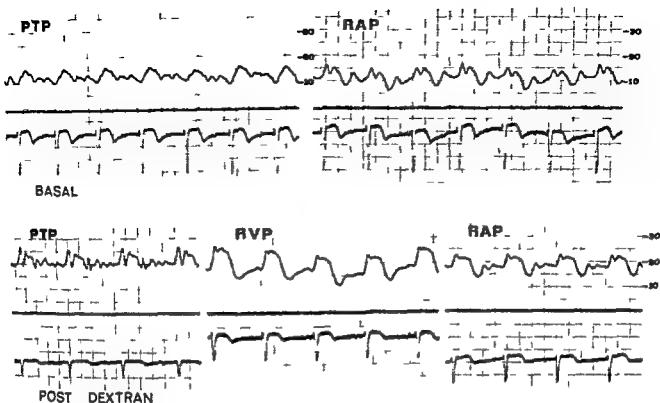


Fig 1 Case 1 Pulmonary trunk (PTP) and right atrial (RAP) pressures (mm Hg) are shown in basal conditions and after volume expansion (we have also registered right ventricular pressure [RVP]). Note the similarity between these pressures

ventricle (average  $0.33 \pm 0.13$ ) was always inferior to the same ratio in the left ventricle ( $0.79 \pm 0.08$ ).

Right and left ventricular function curves were constructed in every patient with volume expansion comparing net and diastolic work index with filling pressure (Fig 5). The net work index curve was always flat or depressed in the right ventricle whereas in the left ventricle it was ascending flat or depressed. The diastolic work index curve was very high in the right ventricle and normal in the left ventricle.

**Individual findings** The right atrial pulse was very similar to the right ventricular and pulmonary trunk pressure pulse in patients No 1 and 4. In the rest of the patients the systolic pulmonary pressure was superior to the right atrial pressure. Examples of both types of pressures are shown in Figs 1 and 2.

**Clinical management** While some patients needed a great deal of fluid in quick intravenous infusion in other cases it was necessary to employ slow infusion of fluids and vasodilators because

the pulmonary capillary and right atrial pressures rose too much. At other times we could not observe any improvement after fluid tolerance test and all these patients were treated with dopamine. Their clinical and hemodynamic condition slowly improved and in four to nine days the drugs could be discontinued.

**Evolution and mortality** Two patients (Cases No 4 and 8) died in the two first hours after admission. Patients No 7 and 10 died suddenly on the seventh and eleventh day of evolution respectively when they had been allowed to get up after having recovered from the low output syndrome. The six survivors continued in good health and without any signs of cardiac insufficiency after a follow up of five to nine months.

**Autopsy findings** Postmortem studies were made in three of the four dead patients; each of these cases had severe diffuse coronary artery disease with acute necrosis in both the left ventricle and the right ventricle. Two cases (No 7 and 8) were complicated by pulmonary emboli; in patient No 7 the emboli was the cause of the

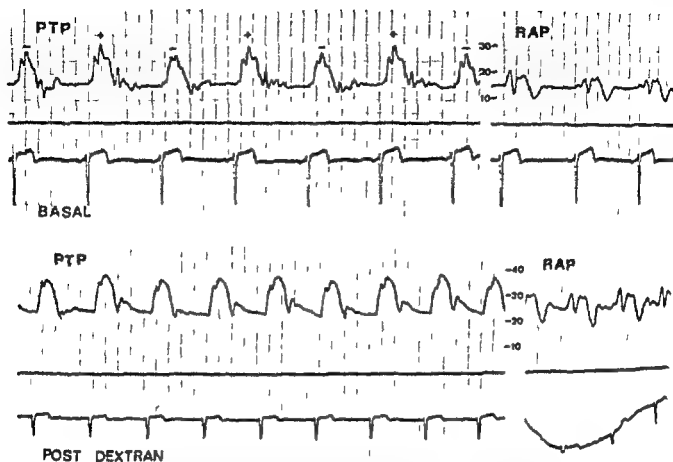


Fig 2 Case 6 Pulmonary trunk (PTP) and right atrial (RAP) pressures (mm Hg) before and after volume overload. Note the pulmonary pulsus alternans and the systolic pulmonary pressure higher than right atrial pressure: this is similar to diastolic pulmonary trunk pressure and shows a prominent V descent.

sudden death and in patient No 8 it was nonocclusive. Case No 10 showed a rupture of the free wall of the left ventricle. Right ventricular hypertrophy and dilatation were found in patients No 7 and 10.

#### Discussion

The disproportionate increase of the right atrial pressure in relation to left ventricular filling pressure in acute myocardial infarction is a characteristic finding of right ventricular infarction. Only in 12 of our 120 patients (10%) with acute myocardial infarction and hemodynamic monitoring did right atrial pressure reach the values of the left ventricular filling pressure. Ten of these cases exhibited the characteristics of low output syndrome and are the patients we study here. Therefore we can say that low output syndrome is a very frequent condition in right ventricular infarction.

Right atrial pressure may also be increased in

cases of chronic obstructive lung disease or pulmonary thromboembolism, but in such situations the pulmonary capillary pressure is lower than the diastolic pulmonary trunk pressure. The hemodynamic findings in constrictive pericarditis and cardiac tamponade may be similar. In Fig 3 the pulmonary, right ventricular and right atrial pressure of a patient with acute myocardial infarction and chronic constrictive pericarditis are shown. The right atrial pressure tracing is similar to the one observed in cases of right ventricular infarction (Fig 2). The right ventricular protodiastolic dip in the patient with constrictive pericarditis reached zero mm Hg. In our patients with right ventricular infarction the dip failed to reach zero values. However, these differences are of no significance because similar tracings may be observed in both conditions, and we think that the previous history is of great value to establish differential diagnosis.

When cardiac tamponade occurs during acute

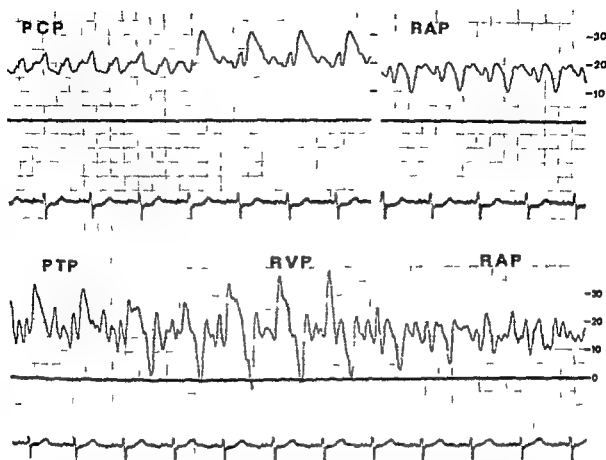


Fig 3 Pulmonary capillary (PCP) pulmonary trunk (PTP) right ventricular (RV) and right atrial (RAP) pressures (mm Hg) in a patient with acute myocardial infarction and chronic constrictive pericarditis. Note the prominent "v" descent in right atrial pulse and the protodiastolic dip in right ventricular pressure tracings. Right atrial pressure reaches the pulmonary capillary values.

myocardial infarction right atrial pressure increases and pulmonary trunk pressure decreases. Fig 4 shows right atrial and pulmonary pressures in a patient with acute myocardial infarction before and during cardiac tamponade due to proved cardiac rupture. Note that right atrial pressure reached diastolic pulmonary pressure values but failed to show the deep "v" descent characteristic of right ventricular infarction. Echocardiography may also be of value to establish diagnosis.

**Clinical features.** These patients show very clearly defined clinical characteristics which make it possible to suspect the diagnosis of right ventricular infarction before hemodynamic data are obtained. They are patients with acute posterior or inferior infarction with high enzymatic values. Central venous pressure is very high and there are no signs of pulmonary congestion.

Atrioventricular block or supraventricular arrhythmias are very frequent (Table I) and make the clinical situation of low output worse. Three of our patients (30%) had chronic obstructive lung disease; this is in accordance with Wade's theory<sup>1</sup> about a high incidence of infarction in previously hypertrophic right ventricles.

**Hemodynamics.** All our patients had a very low cardiac index and most of them were included in subset III of Forrester and associates<sup>1</sup>; only two had a pulmonary capillary pressure above 18 mm Hg and were in subset IV.

The most characteristic finding of these patients is that the right atrial pressure is equal in magnitude to the pulmonary capillary pressure; in two of them the right atrial, right ventricular and pulmonary trunk pressure tracings were very similar. Probably these patients have the greatest damage of the right ventricle and right



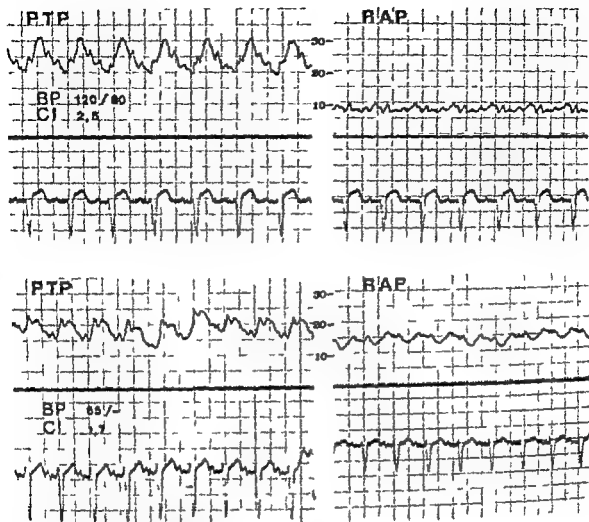


Fig. 4 Pressure tracings in mm Hg before and during cardiac tamponade. Right atrial pressure (R'AP) is similar to diastolic pulmonary trunk pressure (PTP) but fails to show the deep  $\nabla$  descent. BP = blood pressure in mm Hg. CI = cardiac index in liters/min/m<sup>2</sup>.

pressure is passively transmitted to the pulmonary trunk. Another common feature is the right atrial pulse tracing in every case it showed a more or less prominent  $\nabla$  descent as in constrictive pericarditis (Figs. 1, 2, and 3). Probably an impairment in diastolic function is always present in right ventricular infarction.

Ventricular function curves were constructed after volume expansion comparing filling pressure with net and diastolic work index for each ventricle. In accordance with other authors, right ventricular net work index curves were flat or depressed. However, right ventricular diastolic work index, the work spent in expanding the right ventricle, always increased and these values were superior to the net work index (Fig. 5). On the other hand, left ventricular net work index curves were ascending, flat, or depressed but always

showed superior values to the diastolic work index. This proves that right ventricular function is always severely impaired and left ventricular function is variable.

**Treatment.** Quick administration of fluids has been proposed as the treatment of choice in right ventricular infarction if pulmonary capillary pressure is high; vasodilators are indicated in both situations. The purpose is to establish a pressure gradient between the right and left atria to improve the pulmonary circulation when the right ventricle is ineffective.

In our patients, the amount of fluid administered varied greatly for the increase of right atrial pressure. It may be due to differences in right ventricular compliance and volume depletion in each patient. We have observed that with similar pressure values, the clinical condition was very

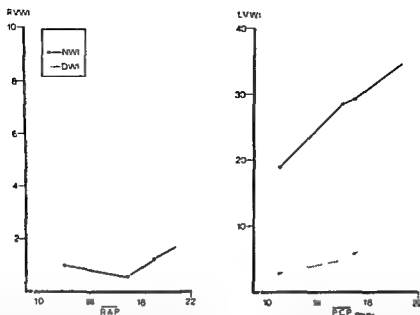


Fig 5 Case 1 Right (RV) and left (LV) ventricular function curves. Note that the net work index curve (NWI) is flat in RV and ascending in LV. Diastolic work index (DWI) has very high values in the RV superior to the NWI values. Work index is measured in gm/beat/M. RAP = mean right atrial pressure and PCP = mean pulmonary capillary pressure

different in every patient. It may be explained by the different participation of the left ventricle. The poorer response to fluid administration was observed in the patients with worse left ventricular function. On the other hand, patients with severe low output but a good left ventricular function improved in a brief period of time. We obtained good response in some patients with dopamine administration and we think it is indicated when they fail to improve with volume expansion and are too hypotensive to use vasodilating drugs.

Anticoagulants must probably be used in all patients with right ventricular infarction because of their high risk of thromboembolic complications. It proved in the autopsy studies of our patients.

**Prognosis.** The mortality rate in our cases of right ventricular infarction with severe low output was very high (40%). However, in two of them (20%) the death was not due to low output but to other causes such as pulmonary embolism and rupture of the left ventricle. In three patients postmortem studies were performed and both ventricles had severe damage. This supports the possibility that coexisting left ventricular damage may account in part for the bad prognosis of these patients. Poor left ventricular function has had prognosis itself and the correct treat-

ment of the low output syndrome (fluid administration) is more difficult in these cases.

The massive destruction of the right ventricle demonstrated by the failure to generate pulmonary pressures is followed by severe hemodynamic changes, especially low output or shock. However, the prognosis of these patients is not necessarily bad if the diagnosis is made soon and the proper treatment is established.

For the correct treatment of these patients, hemodynamic monitoring is mandatory because there are important individual differences depending especially on right ventricular compliance and left ventricular dysfunction.

### Summary

In this paper we describe clinical and hemodynamic data in ten patients with right ventricular infarction and low output syndrome. Atrioventricular block and supraventricular arrhythmias were a common finding. All of them had a right atrial pressure disproportionately increased (average  $16.3 \pm 5.2$  mm Hg) in relation to left ventricular filling pressure (average  $15 \pm 4$  mm Hg) and a very low cardiac index (average  $1.42 \pm 0.45$  liters/min/m<sup>2</sup>). The right atrial pulse tracings were similar to those of constrictive pericarditis, showing a deep y descent in every patient. We made the differential diagnosis

between similar hemodynamic entities and constructed function curves of right and left ventricles. Right ventricular diastolic work index was always increased (average  $6.26 \pm 3.63$  gm/beat/M) being higher than net work index (average  $3.28 \pm 1.87$  gm/beat/M). While all function curves of the right ventricle were flat or depressed those of the left ventricle were very different. Treatment consisted mainly of fluid overload and in some cases of vasodilators or dopamine. Mortality rate was 40%. We think that coexisting left ventricular damage may account in part for the bad prognosis of these patients.

# REFERENCES

- Wartman W H and Hellerstein H A. The incidence of heart disease in 2000 consecutive autopsies. *Ann Intern Med* 28 41 1919
- Laurie W and Wood J D. Infarction in the right ventricle of the heart. *Acta Cardiol* 18 129 1963
- Shapiro N, Botwinick E, Shames D, Hassie B, Schüller N and Parmley W. Noninvasive diagnosis of right ventricular infarction: a common clinical entity (Abstr). *Circulation* 53 and 54 (Suppl II) 1177 1976
- Gomez C, Fresch D, Grimmer J, Tristram F and Keel N M. Hemodynamic and echocardiographic correlation of right ventricular dysfunction in acute myocardial infarction (Abstr). *Chn Res* 21 470 1973
- Pitt B and Strauss H W. Myocardial perfusion imaging and related cardiac blood pool scanning: clinical applications. *Am J Cardiol* 38 39 1976
- Shapiro N, Botwinick E, H. Shames D, M. Schüller N, B. Hassie B, M. Chatterjee K and Parmley W. The noninvasive diagnosis of right ventricular infarction. *Circulation* 57 483 1978
- Erhardt L R, Sjogren A and Wahlberg I. Single right sided precordial lead in the diagnosis of right ventricular involvement in inferior myocardial infarction. *A Heart J* 91 571 1976
- Sugiyama S, Wada M, Sugeno J, Toyohima H, Toyama J and Yamada K. Diagnosis of right ventricular infarction: experimental study through the use of body surface isopotential maps. *Am Heart J* 94 445 1977
- Cohn J N, Guha N H, Broder M I and Lamas C J. Right ventricular infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 33 209 1974
- Al-Sadir J, Falicov H, Zahavi I, Brooks H and Resnekov L. Right ventricular dysfunction in acute

- inferior myocardial infarction (Abstr). *Circulation* 48 (Suppl IV) 14 59 1973
- Kulip T. and Humhall J T. Treatment of myocardial infarction in a coronary care unit. *Am J Cardiol* 20 1967
- Yang S S, Bentivoglio L, Maranhao V, Goldberg H. Cardiac catheterization data in hemodynamic parameters. Philadelphia 1972. F. A. Davis Company p 163
- Russell R M and Rackley C E. Hemodynamic monitoring in a coronary intensive care unit. New York, 1972. Futura Publishing Company p 65
- Forrester J S, Diamond G A, and Swan, J. Correlative classification of clinical and hemodynamic function after acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 39 137 1977
- Swan H J, Forrester J S, Diamond C, Chatterjee K, and Parmley W. Hemodynamic spectrum of myocardial infarction and cardiogenic shock. *Circulation* 45 106 1972
- Friedman H H. Diagnostic electrocardiography and vectorcardiography. New York 1972, McGraw Hill Book Company Inc p 206
- Cohn J N, Tristram F E and Khatir L M. Studies in clinical shock and hypotension: Relationship between left and right ventricular function. *J Clin Invest* 48 2008, 1969
- Raabe D S and Chester and A. C. Right ventricular infarction. *Chest* 73 96 1978
- Grossman W. Cardiac Catheterization and Angiography. Philadelphia 1974. Lea & Febiger p 306
- Grossman W. Cardiac Catheterization and Angiography. Philadelphia 1974. Lea & Febiger p 311
- Lorell B, Gold H A, Pohost G M, Dinanore R E, Leimbach R L, Hurter A M and De Sanctis R W. Right ventricular infarction: clinical features, emphasizing its resemblance to cardiac tamponade (Abstr). *Am J Cardiol* 41 409 1978
- Daubert J C, Mathevet M, Fauriol M and Gouffault J. L'infarctus du ventricule droit. Incidences pronostiques et thérapeutiques. *Arch. Mal. Coeur* 70 257 1977
- Wade W G. The pathogenesis of infarction of the right ventricle. *Br Heart J* 21 545 1979
- Daubert J C, Deplacé C, Bourdonnet C and Gouffault J. L'infarctus du ventricule droit. Diagnostic hémodynamique. Corrélations anatomiques. *Arch. Mal. Coeur* 70 213 1977
- Rackley C and Russell R M. Right ventricular function in acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 33 47 1974
- Trigano J A. Infarctus du coeur droit. Sémiologie et incidence thérapeutique. *Coeur Med Int* 17 43 1978

# Ethmozin A new antiarrhythmic agent developed in the USSR Efficacy and tolerance

Joel Morganroth MD  
Alan S Pearlman MD  
W Bruce Dunkman MD  
Leonard N Horowitz MD  
Mark E Josephson MD  
Eric L Michelson MD  
Philadelphia Pa

In 1964 ethmozin the ethyl ester hydrochloride of 10(3 morpholinopropionyl) phenothiazine 2 carbamic acid (Fig 1) was synthesized by A N Gritsenko Z I Yermakova and S V Zhuravlev at the Institute for Pharmacology of the Academy of Medical Sciences of the USSR Other phenothiazines have been reported to possess antiarrhythmic properties and early clinical and experimental trials with ethmozin have shown it to be a potentially effective and safe agent for the control of atrial and ventricular arrhythmias in a variety of clinical settings However well controlled protocols using long term ambulatory electrocardiographic monitoring have not been employed Electrophysiologic studies have not yet been conducted in man In isolated non ischemic canine Purkinje fibers ethmozin demonstrated electrophysiologic characteristics similar to lidocaine Ethmozin produced a dose dependent decrease of both maximum upstroke velocity of phase 0 depolarization and action potential duration Unlike lidocaine ethmozin did not effect the slope of phase 4 depolarization of spontaneous automatic Purkinje fibers However in ischemic Purkinje fibers ethmozin did decrease the slope of phase 4 depo-

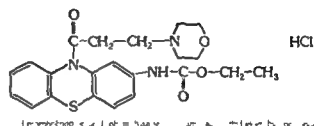


Fig 1 Chemical formula and name for ethmozin

larization (Dr Brian Hoffman personal communication) In studies of experimental myocardial infarction in conscious dogs ethmozin was effective in suppressing arrhythmias that occurred 24 hours or longer after occlusion and was more effective than quinidine given in comparable doses This report details the first clinical experience with short term administration of ethmozin in the United States using a single blinded placebo controlled protocol and extensive ambulatory electrocardiographic monitoring to evaluate drug efficacy tolerance and pharmacokinetics

## Methods

**Patient population** Patients were referred for study from the cardiac practices of physicians at the Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania and the Philadelphia Veterans Administration Hospital after informed consent was obtained Patients were clinically stable and none had evidence of acute myocardial infarction within 6 months of study or had concurrent active illnesses second or third degree atrioventricular block sick sinus syndrome electrolyte or acid base disturbance or were on chemotherapeutic

From the Cardiovascular Section Hospital of the University of Pennsylvania, and the Department of Medicine University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine Philadelphia Pa

Supported by grant from F I d P n t d Nem r s Company and National Institutes of Health Grant No 5 MO 1 PR00040

Received for publication Aug 7 1978

Accepted for publication Oct 29 1978

Reprint requests to Joel Morganroth MD Department of Research The University of Pennsylvania Hospital City Line Building Room 1A-100 Philadelphia PA 19104

**Table 1** Clinical data in study population including the initial 3 day control frequency of ventricular premature depolarizations (VPDs) and atrial premature depolarizations (APDs)

Patients				Daily dose of ethmozin		Mean hourly ectopic frequency during 3 control days	
No	Age	Sex	Cardiac diagnosis	mg	mg/kg	VPDs	APDs
1	31	M	VHD	225	2.4	—	20*
	32	M	CCM	225	3.0	143	121
3	67	M	ASH	225	3.0	—	63
4	60	M	HCVd	300	3.3	360	—
5	65	M	CAD	300	4.6	48	117
6	57	M	VHD	450	5.8	539	—
	44	M	HCVd	300	3.3	1433	—
A				400	4.7	13.9	—
B				600	6.4	1306	—
8	18	F	CAD	300	4.0	218	—
A				400	5.8	414	—
9	34	M	LAD	450	6.6	1801	—
A				600	9.0	685	—
10	61	M	CAD	450	5.8	18	—
11	III	M	None	400	4.8	—	693
12	64	M	None	600	10.0	115	287
A				750	11.2	—	89
13	18	M	None	600	5.0	62	—
14	3	M	CAD	600	6.3	231	—
15	52	M	HCVd	600	8.2	516	98
16	64	M	CAD	600	8.8	88	—
17	60	M	CAD	600	7.4	58	359

M = male F = female VHD = valvular heart disease CCM = congestive cardiomyopathy ASH = asymmetric septal hypertrophy HCVd = hypertensive cardiovascular disease CAD = coronary artery disease

agents All 17 patients had non life threatening ventricular and/or atrial arrhythmias The arrhythmias were considered 'non life threatening' if they did not cause hemodynamic consequences or electrical instability such that short term placebo therapy was associated with no measurable risk to cardiovascular stability Patients with paroxysmal ventricular tachycardia were accepted if they met these criteria and if the episodes lasted less than 1 minute before spontaneous conversion to normal sinus rhythm

The patients included 16 men and one woman with a mean age of  $56 \pm 12$  (SD) years (range 31 to 68 years) (Table 1) Three patients underwent two and one patient had three dosing periods from 8 to 12 weeks apart providing 22 dosing

periods for analysis Fourteen patients had ventricular premature depolarizations (VPDs) on the average ranging from 48 to 1,801 depolarizations per hour during the 3 day control period and provided 18 dosing periods for analysis Eight patients had atrial premature depolarizations (APDs) on the average ranging from 11 to 693 depolarizations per hour during the 3 control days and provided nine dosing periods for analysis Seven patients had coronary artery disease three had hypertensive heart disease two had valvular heart disease (one had a mitral prosthesis for mitral prolapse and the other an aortic prosthesis for infective endocarditis on a bicuspid aortic valve) one presented with congestive cardiomyopathy, one had asymptomatic asymmetric septal hypertrophy and three had no clinical evidence of heart disease Nine of the 14 patients with VPDs and three of the eight patients with APDs had been previously treated unsuccessfully with antiarrhythmic agents

**Protocol** A single blind placebo controlled protocol was employed in which all patients were hospitalized in the clinical research center for 14 days In patients No 1 to 3 ethmozin was given according to the following schedule day 1 no medicine days 2 to 4 placebo days 5 to 7 ethmozin 150 mg/day days 8 and 9 ethmozin 225 mg/day days 10 and 11 ethmozin 300 mg/day and days 12 to 14 placebo Drugs were administered in patients No 4 to 17 in the following manner day 1 no medicine days 2 to 4 placebo days 5 to 11 ethmozin at doses listed in Table 1 days 12 to 14 placebo Both placebo and ethmozin tablets were identical in appearance and each was given every 8 hours Ethmozin dose in these patients varied from 300 to 750 mg/day ( $2.4$  to  $11.2$  mg/kg/day)

Patients were monitored in the clinical research center to insure that their daily activities would remain as close to uniform as possible to minimize the influence of changes in activity on ectopic frequency Furthermore the prior medical regimens were held constant in each patient and no change in their clinical status was observed during the 14 days of hospitalization All prior antiarrhythmic agents were discontinued at least 5 days before study During the entire 13 days of placebo-ethmozin dosing patients underwent 24 hour long term electrocardiographic monitoring (Holter Monitoring) using a 440 Avionics two channel ( $V_1$  and  $V_2$  electrodes) recorder Careful attention was given to skin care and the electrode

Table II Effect of ethmozin on atrial premature depolarizations (APDs) individual patient results

Patient No	Control mean APDs per hour	Change from control during ethmozin			
		Mean change		Maximum decrease	
		Arithmetic	Logarithmic	Arithmetic	Logarithmic
1	907	-56	-19	-76	-87
2	121	-61	-61	-100	-100
3	63	-60	-39	-87	-74
5	117	-89	-92	-100	-100
11	693	-3	-9	-33	-45
17	89	+46	-37	-93	-89
15	98	-67	-25	-94	-88
17	359	-71	-94	-100	-100

(p &lt; 0.05)

Wilcoxon sign rank test for statistical significance (1) was employed only for the mean logarithmic change data. In all other columns, a change of >50% should be used to consider reductions statistically significant. See text for details.

site was changed daily. Routine 12 lead electrocardiograms were taken on the day of admission on the second placebo day and on the fourth and seventh day of ethmozin use. The following were obtained after a 12 hour fast on the day of admission the first placebo day the fourth day of admission the first day of the first day of the post ethmozin placebo period routine urinalysis complete blood counts (including platelet counts and white cell differential) aspartate amino transferase alanine aminotransferase alkaline phosphatase bilirubin calcium lactic acid dehydrogenase urea nitrogen glucose phosphorous creatinine uric acid total protein albumin cholesterol triglycerides sodium potassium chlorides and carbon dioxide.

Blood for ethmozin plasma levels were taken during the placebo period and then at 1 2 5 8 24 49 73 97 121 145 169 and 193 hours after initiation of ethmozin dosing. Twenty four hour urine and stool collections were obtained before and during each day of ethmozin dosing to determine ethmozin excretion patterns. Vital signs and daily body weights were recorded in relation to ethmozin dosing periods.

Ethmozin concentration in plasma urine and feces was determined by C C Whitney Jr Ph D (d) Pont Company Newark Delaware. Ethmozin was analyzed using a liquid chromatographic method that detects only unaltered ethmozin.

Ethmozin elimination half life was also determined in five healthy adult male volunteers (age range 24 to 32 years) after a single 500 mg oral dose of ethmozin with plasma level determinations at 1/4 1/2 3/4 1 1 1/4 1 1/2 2 3 4 6 8 10 12 16 24 30 36 42 and 48 hours.

**Data analysis** All long term electrocardiographic tapes were analyzed by an independent research service\* without knowledge of the type of medication used during the recording. The tapes were processed using an Avionics 660A scanner with the same group of trained analysts. Accuracy of ectopic frequency using this system was determined by the use of real time analyzed tapes with average VPD frequency varying from 0 to over 1 000 per hour. The mean relative error rate was 7.0 per cent. In this study ventricular couplets multiform complexes and ventricular tachycardia were not specifically quantified.

**Statistical analysis** The effect of ethmozin on VPD and APD frequency was analyzed using both linear and logarithmic methods. Transformation to natural logarithms was used to insure that the assumption of normal distribution and homogeneous variance would be more closely satisfied for statistical analysis. Since zero arrhythmic frequency was present in some hours each hourly arrhythmic frequency was increased by one before the logarithm was computed. The mean frequency of arrhythmia data obtained during the initial 72 hour placebo periods (control) was used to compute the control frequency. The control period was tested against ethmozin considering three periods of treatment all 7 days the last 5 days and the last 2 days of ethmozin therapy. Results were similar regardless of the treatment period chosen therefore only the data using all 7 days is reported. The Percentage mean change using either arithmetic or logarithmic data was defined as  $[(100) \times (\text{the mean}$

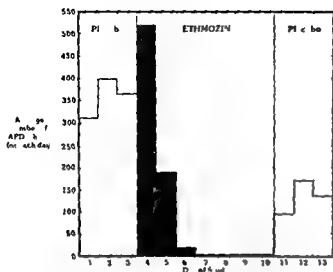


Fig 2 The frequency of atrial premature depolarizations (APD) are depicted during placebo during ethmozin at 600 mg per day and during a post placebo period in patient No 1.

arithmetic frequency per hour during the 3 control days minus the mean arithmetic frequency per hour for all 7 days of ethmozin dosing]] + [the mean arithmetic frequency per hour during the 3 control days]. In addition a percentage maximal change using either arithmetic or logarithmic data was calculated using the same formula except that instead of all 7 days of data on ethmozin being used only the day of maximum reduction in arrhythmia frequency during ethmozin dosing was used. Sixty per cent reduction from control during ethmozin dosing was chosen as the level at which significant change ( $p < 0.05$ ) was reached based on a four factor nested analysis of variance of the arrhythmia frequency during the control periods. The analysis revealed such a great degree of spontaneous variability in VPD frequency that a 58 per cent reduction level during ethmozin dosing was required to define a change that was not likely due to spontaneous variability alone even though we employed continuous monitoring for 13 days and had three control and seven test periods.

The mean logarithmic change was also subjected to a one sample Student's *t* test and the Wilcoxon sign rank test for paired differences to determine whether ethmozin had any significant ( $p < 0.05$ ) effect on arrhythmia frequency when compared to the control period.

## Results

### Efficacy Atrial premature depolarizations

The mean hourly rate of APDs during ethmozin

therapy was reduced by >60 per cent of control frequency in five of eight (63 per cent) patients when analyzed by the linear method. Significant reductions in APDs were noted in 6 (75 per cent) of eight patients when the logarithmic method was used. Using either method the maximal hourly frequency of APDs was reduced by >10 per cent from control levels in seven of eight patients (88 per cent). The individual patient data are depicted in Table II. In those patients dosed more than once the data pertain to the maximal dose employed. An illustrative patient example showing raw APD frequency is depicted in Fig 2 while mean APD frequency data during each protocol period are depicted in Fig 3.

**Ventricular premature depolarizations.** Using arithmetic change analysis on all patients irrespective of ethmozin dose employed seven of 14 patients had a greater than 60 per cent reduction in the mean hourly VPD frequency as compared to the placebo period. Using logarithmic change analysis 10 of 14 patients (71 per cent) had a significant reduction in the mean VPD frequency. Using either arithmetic or logarithmic analysis 10 of 14 patients (71 per cent) had a greater than 60 per cent reduction in the maximal hourly VPD frequency compared to control. Individual patient data are depicted in Table III using the maximal dose employed in those patients dosed more than once. An illustrative patient example in which two different dosing regimens were used separated by an 8 week rest period is depicted in Fig 4 and suggests that the degree of VPD frequency reduction may be related to the dose of ethmozin. The mean VPD frequency data during each protocol period as related to the dose of ethmozin received are depicted in Fig 5.

**Tolerance.** When the periods of ethmozin and placebo treatment were compared no differences appeared in blood pressure, mean heart rate, oral body temperature, body weight, P-R-QRS or QT interval, the morphology of the beats or laboratory values tested. The only symptom reported during ethmozin treatment was mild nausea in one case (Patient No. 1).

**Pharmacokinetics.** Intact ethmozin was found in small amounts (<1 per cent) in feces and urine suggesting that it undergoes extensive and rapid metabolism after absorption. Ethmozin dose in mg/Kg showed significant relationships with the area under the plasma ethmozin curve ( $r = 0.5$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ), peak plasma ethmozin level ( $r = 0.59$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ) and average 1 hour plasma ethmozin

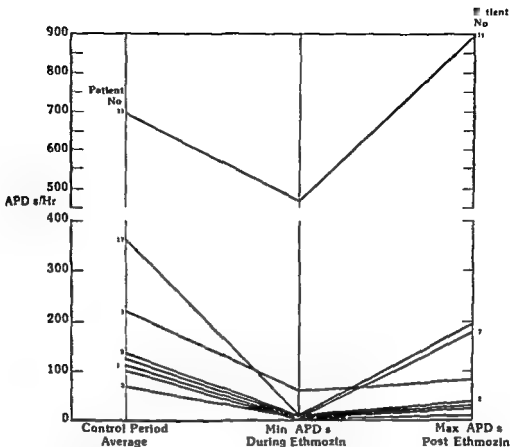


Fig 3 The frequency of atrial premature depolarizations (APDs) during each protocol period is displayed for individual patients. The minimal (*min*) daily frequency of APDs is plotted during ethmozin therapy and the maximal (*max*) daily frequency of APDs is plotted during the post ethmozin placebo period. Dose for each patient (mg/kg) referenced by number in Table I

levels (25 49 73 97 121 145 hrs) ( $r = 63$ ,  $p < 0.01$ )

Elimination half life could not be determined with accuracy due to the relatively infrequent blood samplings for ethmozin levels chosen in this study. In five healthy volunteers after an oral dose of 500 mg of ethmozin the mean elimination half life was  $4 \text{ hrs} \pm 1 \text{ hr}$  (SD) with a range of 2.1 to 5.1 hrs. The relationship between ethmozin dose, plasma concentrations and efficacy is depicted in Table IV. Patients with APDs responded at lower dose and plasma concentrations of ethmozin compared to those patients with VPDs. The peak plasma levels after the first dose of ethmozin in patients No. 4 to 17 (constantly dosed with ethmozin for 7 days) were reached at 1 hour in all cases except in two patients (Nos. 5 and 14) and averaged  $442 \pm 47$  (SE) (ng/ml). The maximum plasma level was reached between day 2 and day 6 during ethmozin dosing and was  $597 \pm 48$  ng/ml with a range of 244 to 1300 ng/ml.

## Discussion

This first clinical study of ethmozin in the United States has demonstrated ethmozin to be a well tolerated effective antiarrhythmic agent. Physicians in the Soviet Union have used ethmozin in doses up to 225 mg/day; side effects of nausea, epigastric distress, dizziness and headache have been reported but are rare. In the current study, higher doses of ethmozin (up to 750 mg/day) have been used without adverse effects. No adverse alterations in electrocardiographic, hematologic or blood chemistry parameters were observed.

The pharmacokinetics of ethmozin in man have not been fully defined. In this study, a trend was noted relating ethmozin dose to plasma level and to antiarrhythmic efficacy, but these relations were not strong. Ethmozin is well absorbed and appears not to be excreted in its native form in either feces or urine. While we assume that the drug undergoes biotransformation, the exact nature of these metabolites is not known nor is it.



Table III Effect of ethmozin on ventricular premature depolarizations (VPDs) individual patient results

Patient No	Control mean VPDs per hour	% change from control during ethmozin			
		Mean change		Maximum decrease	
		Arithmetic	Logarithmic	Arithmetic	Logarithmic
2	143	+20	+90	-54	-8
4	360	-5	-41	-51	-68
5	48	-70	-8	-100	-100
6	539	-41	-47	-72	-67
7	1306	-4	-6	-30	-32
8	414	-64	-91	-87	-98
9	680	-100	-100	-100	-100
10	187	-39	-47	-64	-71
12	115	+23	+42	-62	-49
13	65	-79	-78	-100	-100
14	231	-70	-81	-89	-91
15	516	+4	-9	-58	-60
16	88	-71	-68	-87	-81
17	58	-78	-87	-96	-94

(p &lt; 0.05)

Wilcoxon sign rank test for statistical significance ( ) was employed only for the mean logarithmic change data. In all other columns, a change of >50% should be used to consider reductions statistically significant. See text for details.

clear whether they possess antiarrhythmic activity themselves. Since plasma levels of ethmozin are measured in ng/ml and are thus tenfold less than those of other antiarrhythmic agents (measured in µg/ml) either ethmozin metabolites are biologically active or intact ethmozin is more potent than these other agents.

It is important to note that patient characteristics and renal function both play a role in ethmozin pharmacokinetics. Thus while we have noted a mean elimination half life of  $4 \pm 1$  hours (range 2.1 to 5.1 hours) following a single 500 mg oral dose in young healthy men, studies in cardiac patients with arrhythmias have demonstrated prolongation of mean elimination half life to  $10 \pm 3$  hours (range 6.4 to 13.1 hours) in the presence of normal renal function and to 47.5 hours in one patient with renal insufficiency (Gilbert McMahon MD PhD personal communication). Thus ethmozin elimination appears to be different in patients than in healthy subjects and this difference cannot be completely explained by associated abnormalities in renal function. Similar findings have been reported with other antiarrhythmic agents.

Ethmozin appears to suppress both atrial and ventricular arrhythmias in ambulatory patients with non life threatening arrhythmias over a wide range of hourly frequencies. Thus APDs were suppressed in about 70 per cent of our patients at

relatively low ethmozin doses and plasma level. While suppression of VPDs was less striking at comparably low drug doses and appeared to require higher ethmozin doses and plasma levels, approximately 70 per cent of our patients with VPDs did respond favorably to therapy. The effective dose of oral ethmozin for VPD suppression remains to be determined but may approach 15 mg/Kg/day while 5 to 10 mg/Kg/day appears sufficient for suppression of APDs. The oral dosage regimen of ethmozin every 8 hours was shown to be effective but the potential benefit of a loading dose to achieve efficacy early in the first day of therapy required further testing.

In testing the efficacy of an antiarrhythmic agent, the methods used to quantify the arrhythmia and the statistical techniques whereby arrhythmia frequency during drug therapy compared to a period without therapy are of great importance. Long term Holter monitoring in patients with cardiac arrhythmias has demonstrated great spontaneous variability in the hourly frequency of both APDs and VPDs. In addition the degree of reduction in arrhythmia required to exceed that expected based on random chance varies with the length of both the control and treatment periods. We have found that a decrease of greater than 60 per cent in VPD frequency was necessary to achieve statistical

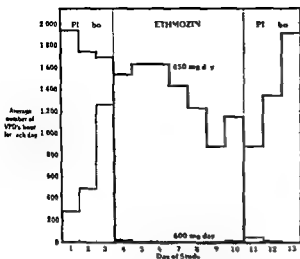


Fig 4 The frequency of ventricular premature depolarizations (VPDs) in patient No. 9 are displayed during two different dose levels. The heavy black line depicts the VPD frequency during 400 mg per day dosage of ethmozin with the accompanying pre and post placebo periods. The bar graph demonstrates the VPD frequency at 600 mg per day of ethmozin (solid bars) with the accompanying pre and post ethmozin placebo periods (stippled bars). VPD data from the final placebo day at this latter dosage is not available due to equipment malfunction.

significance when 3 days of control observations and 7 days of therapy data are available' as used in the current study. In addition we have evaluated different techniques for comparing drug therapy to control data. When the outcome of therapy was expressed as the percentage of all patients studied who showed a significant decrease in arrhythmia, no difference in outcome was noted regardless of whether arithmetic or logarithmic techniques were used and regardless of whether the period of therapy was considered as all 7 days of drug therapy as only the final 5 days or as only the final 2 days of ethmozin treatment. A higher response rate was noted in APD (but not in VPD) analysis when the maximal change rather than the mean change was used.

Several important questions remain unanswered. First, does the favorable influence of ethmozin therapy on both atrial and ventricular arrhythmias in patients without life-threatening disturbances of cardiac rhythm also pertain to patients with more malignant life-threatening arrhythmias? Second, are the higher doses of ethmozin apparently needed to suppress VPDs well tolerated in larger numbers of patients over longer periods of time? Third, is ethmozin more effective than other agents in suppressing

Table IV Relationship between daily dose of ethmozin plasma level and antiarrhythmic effect

	Daily dose of ethmozin	No	Mean daily dose	Mean plasma drug level	% Hourly arithmetic change during ethmozin from control	
					Mean	Max
VPDs	24 to 49	6	37	262	+10	-27
	50 to 69	7	60	409	-46	-69
	70 to 112	5	84	410	-61	-85
APDs	24 to 49	5	33	157	-46	-74
	70 to 112	4	89	489	-31	-96

N = Number of patients dosed at the level shown

= Mean of the plasma ethmozin concentration one hour after dosing

arrhythmias? Although further studies are needed to answer these questions, it is clear that currently approved antiarrhythmic agents are limited by their relatively high rates of side effects by their need to be taken frequently (every 3 to 6 hours) or both. Such limitations make long-term patient compliance difficult. With an increased emphasis on the elimination of arrhythmias as a means of preventing sudden death, an antiarrhythmic agent that can be taken orally as infrequently as three times a day and that causes few if any side effects at doses that are effective would be a valuable addition to the therapeutic armamentarium. Our results suggest that ethmozin may be such an agent.

### Summary

Ethmozin, a phenothiazine derivative, was developed in the Soviet Union as a new antiarrhythmic agent. We evaluated ethmozin using a controlled, single-blind, in-hospital protocol in 14 ambulatory patients with ventricular ectopy ranging from an average of 48 to 1801 depolarizations per hour and in eight patients with atrial ectopy ranging from 83 to 693 depolarizations per hour. Placebo was administered for the first 3 days, followed by ethmozin from 24 to 112 mg/Kg/day administered orally every 8 hours for 7 days and concluding with placebo for the final 3 days. Continuous 24-hour long-term electrocardiographic monitoring for 13 days was employed to measure drug efficacy accurately. Six of eight (75 per cent) patients with atrial ectopy and 10 of 14 (71 per cent) patients with

Table III Effect of ethmozin on ventricular premature depolarizations (VPDs) individual patient results

Patient No	Control mean VPDs per hour	% change from control during ethmozin			
		Mean change		Maximum decrease	
		Arithmetic	Logarithmic	Arithmetic	Logarithmic
1	143	+20	+90	-54	-8
4	360	-	-41	-51	-68
5	48	-70	-67*	-100	-100
6	539	-41	-47	-62	-67
7	1306	-4	-6	-30	-37
8	414	-64	-91	-87	-98
9	624	-100	-100	-100	-100
10	187	-39	-47	-64	-71
12	115	+22	+42	-62	-49
13	65	-69	-78	-100	-100
14	231	-75	-81	-89	-91
15	516	+4	-9	-58	-60
16	88	-71	-68	-87	-81
17	58	-78	-87	-96	-94

(p &lt; 0.05)

Wilcoxon sign rank test for statistical significance ( ) was employed only for the mean logarithmic change data. In all other columns, a change of >8% should be used to consider reductions statistically significant. See text for details.

clear whether they possess antiarrhythmic activity themselves. Since plasma levels of ethmozin are measured in ng/ml and are thus tenfold less than those of other antiarrhythmic agents (measured in µg/ml) either ethmozin metabolites are biologically active or intact ethmozin is more potent than these other agents.

It is important to note that patient characteristics and renal function both play a role in ethmozin pharmacokinetics. Thus while we have noted a mean elimination half life of  $4 \pm 1$  hours (range 2.1 to 5.1 hours) following a single 500 mg oral dose in young healthy men, studies in cardiac patients with arrhythmias have demonstrated prolongation of mean elimination half life to  $10 \pm 3$  hours (range 6.4 to 13.1 hours) in the presence of normal renal function and to 47.5 hours in one patient with renal insufficiency (Gilbert McMahon MD PhD personal communication). Thus ethmozin elimination appears to be different in patients than in healthy subjects and this difference cannot be completely explained by associated abnormalities in renal function. Similar findings have been reported with other antiarrhythmic agents.

Ethmozin appears to suppress both atrial and ventricular arrhythmias in ambulatory patients with non life threatening arrhythmias over a wide range of hourly frequencies. Thus APDs were suppressed in about 70 per cent of our patients at

relatively low ethmozin doses and plasma levels. While suppression of VPDs was less striking at comparably low drug doses and appeared to require higher ethmozin doses and plasma levels, approximately 70 per cent of our patients with VPDs did respond favorably to therapy. The effective dose of oral ethmozin for VPD suppression remains to be determined but may approach 15 mg/Kg/day while 5 to 10 mg/kg/day appears sufficient for suppression of APDs. The oral dosage regimen of ethmozin every 8 hours was shown to be effective but the potential benefit of a loading dose to achieve efficacy early in the first day of therapy required further testing.

In testing the efficacy of an antiarrhythmic agent the methods used to quantify the arrhythmia and the statistical techniques whereby arrhythmia frequency during drug therapy is compared to a period without therapy are of great importance. Long term Holter monitoring of patients with cardiac arrhythmias has demonstrated great spontaneous variability in the hourly frequency of both APDs and VPDs. In addition the degree of reduction in arrhythmias required to exceed that expected based on random chance varies with the length of both the control and treatment periods. We have found that a decrease of greater than 60 per cent in VPD frequency was necessary to achieve statistical

## Blood pressure reductions during self-recording of home blood pressure

Karen D Laughlin  
Lloyd Fisher Ph D  
Donald J Sherrard M D  
Seattle Wash

Home blood pressures have been recommended as a method to obtain more reliable and valid data on patients' average blood pressures prior to making treatment decisions.<sup>1</sup> Yet little has been published about the effect of the knowledge of daily blood pressure on patients. One of the common objections to home blood pressure recordings is that patients might be made anxious by knowledge of their own blood pressure thus causing it to increase. Studies using home blood pressures however have not identified adverse psychological reactions.<sup>2-4</sup> In fact two investigators reported that most of their subjects felt reassured by taking their own blood pressures.<sup>2,5</sup>

Another possibility is that home blood pressure readings by patients may have a positive treatment effect. Carnahan and Nugent investigated this point but failed to control for or to report medication changes; thus their findings (7.5 mm Hg decrease of systolic and no decrease of diastolic blood pressure) cannot be accepted as evidence related to this issue. Several other investigators have mentioned blood pressure decreases while subjects were taking home blood pressures,<sup>6-8</sup> but did not publish data on the magnitude of decreases.

The purpose of the present study was to investigate the effects of a month of home blood

pressure readings taken by patients with borderline to moderate hypertension. Blood pressure data are analyzed separately for subjects who did not change medications. The relationship of subject variables to blood pressure change is also examined.

### Methods

**Subjects** Ten subjects were selected from a Veterans Hospital outpatient clinic and 50 from volunteers who had previously been receiving treatment for their high blood pressure at other clinics or with private physicians. Exclusion factors were as follows: (1) diastolic blood pressure less than 90 mm Hg at the clinic or less than 88 mm Hg at home if the patient was not currently on antihypertensive medication; (2) secondary hypertension; (3) history of psychotic behavior or drug abuse; (4) use of medications other than hypotensive drugs which might affect blood pressure as a side effect; (5) hearing problems; (6) lack of cooperation in taking home blood pressures on a regular basis or repeated non attendance at the hospital's hypertension clinic; (7) a raw score of 10 or less on the Abstraction section of the Shipley-Hartford Scale. This scale is a short test of intellectual abilities and the exclusion eliminated approximately the lowest 5 per cent of the population in abstraction abilities.

Of the subjects excluded, 16 had home blood pressure readings by the end of the second week which were clearly in the normotensive range in spite of continuing clinic diastolic readings greater than 90 mm Hg. Twenty subjects were excluded because they were not reliable in returning for appointments and/or in providing home blood pressure data.

From the Departments of Psychology, Statistics and Medical University of Washington and the Veterans Administration Hospital, Seattle, Washington.

This study was supported in part by the Medical Research Service of the Veterans Administration.

Received for publication August 14, 1978.

Accepted for publication September 1, 1978.

Reprint requests to: Donald J. Sherrard, Hypertension Clinic, Seattle Veterans Administration Hospital, 4415 Aurora Avenue North, Seattle, Washington 98108.

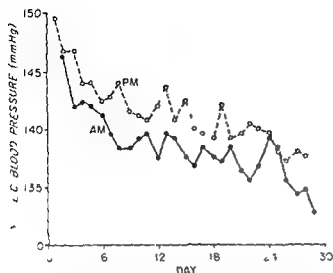


Fig 1 Systolic AM and PM blood pressure changes by day over a four week period for subjects without medication change. Subjects began taking their blood pressures in the evening of Day 1 and took three readings each morning and evening.

Fifteen female and five black subjects were included in the otherwise white male population. Average age was 47.6 years with a range of 28 to 65 years. Educational level ranged from the fifth grade through four years of graduate school with a mean of 14.5 years. The average initial clinic blood pressure (mean of three readings  $\pm$  SD) was  $153.0 \pm 20.0$  mm Hg systolic and  $99.4 \pm 8.4$  mm Hg diastolic. Forty-five of the 60 subjects were on medication for their blood pressure.

**Apparatus.** Each subject was provided with an aneroid sphygmomanometer and a simple diaphragm stethoscope. Four subjects used large adult cuffs because of larger arm size. All aneroid meters were checked for accuracy by comparing them to a mercury meter\* at each subject's systolic and diastolic range. Errors were noted and were used later to correct the blood pressure data.

**Procedures.** Subjects were scheduled for four appointments during the month of the study in order to check progress in taking home blood pressures. These appointments were independent of regular medical appointments, although home blood pressure data was made available to the physician to use in making medication decisions. During the first appointment subjects were taught to take their own blood pressure readings. In order to avoid a blood pressure increase due to squeezing the sphygmomanometer bulb, the cuff was placed on the left arm and subjects used

the right hand to inflate the cuff while keeping the left hand and arm relaxed. If a subject was left handed or had higher readings on the right side, the sides for cuff and bulb were reversed. The stethoscope diaphragm was held in place by slipping it partially under the edge of the cuff. We found as have other investigators\*\* that slight variations in the placement of the stethoscope diaphragms did not noticeably affect the blood pressure readings. Readings were taken in a sitting position and diastolic was recorded as the disappearance of sound (fifth phase). Instructions and practice continued until subjects acquired confidence and familiarity with taking their own blood pressures. In addition, instruction sheets were provided for subjects to take home to remind them of advice related to maintaining high intra-subject reliability. Subject's knowledge and skill were checked again during subsequent appointments.

Concurrent blood pressure readings taken by each subject and the experimenter during every clinic appointment assured high inter-subject reliability. Reliability was considered adequate if the subject and experimenter had readings within 5 mm Hg of each other for both systolic and diastolic pressures. The majority of subjects, however, had differences less than 3 mm Hg and no subjects had differences greater than this regularly. Neither experimenter nor subject had knowledge of each other's readings at the time each judgment of blood pressure was made.

Subjects recorded three blood pressure readings twice a day. The time of the readings remained the same throughout the study, usually before breakfast and before dinner. Subjects who were on medication also noted on their data sheet each day when they took their medication.

**Statistical analysis.** Daily AM and PM blood pressure readings were averaged separately for each subject. For each of the four measures (systolic and diastolic for AM and PM), the data were fit with a second order or quadratic curve. For the individuals who changed their medications during the course of the study, the curve was fit to the data up to the day of medication change. The value of the quadratic equation at the first day was subtracted from the value of the equation at the last day or day of medication change and was divided by the number of days to arrive at an estimate of the change per day. The reason for using the change per day value rather

than a change value based on the first and last days only was to reduce the variability of the estimate by using all the available data

Standard *t* tests<sup>13</sup> were used to evaluate the significance of the difference of mean change per day values from zero. This was done separately for subjects with and without medication changes. Product-moment correlation coefficients<sup>1</sup> measuring the relationship between change per-day and a number of other subject variables are presented for all 60 subjects because the data were the same for subjects with and without medication changes. Blood pressure variability was defined as the standard deviation about the mean.

## Results

**Blood pressure changes during the month of home blood pressure readings.** During the course of home blood pressure measurements there was an overall decrease in the mean blood pressure of the participants. Figs 1 and 2 depict the mean systolic and diastolic values for AM and PM separately for the 37 individuals who did not change medication during the month. Subjects began taking their blood pressures in the evening of Day 1. Decreases were greatest for the first day or two. Blood pressure values however do not appear to have become asymptotic by the end of the month and some subjects whom we continued to follow showed decreases into the second month.

The figures show clear differences between AM and PM readings for systolic ( $t = 3.318$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ) but not for diastolic. The blood pressure decrease was not significantly different for AM versus PM readings.

Of the 23 individuals who changed medication 17 decreased their medication and six increased their medication. If these subjects are included up until the point of medication change the curves in Figs 1 and 2 change only slightly. The shapes are the same but the average values are lower with a slightly larger average decrease with time.

The average change per day values are shown in Table I. All average decreases for systolic and diastolic AM and PM are statistically significant.

In order to determine the number of subjects who showed a clinically important decrease in blood pressure during the month of home read-

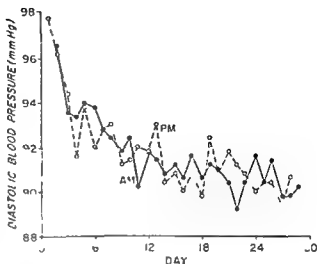


Fig 2 Diastolic AM and PM blood pressure changes by day for subjects without medication change

Table I Average blood pressure change per day until medication change or end of study\*

Blood pressure measure	Change per-day	
	All 60 subjects	37 subjects with no medication change
Systolic AM	$-31 \pm 07\ddagger$	$-23 \pm 08\ddagger$
PM	$-28 \pm 08\ddagger$	$-29 \pm 09\ddagger$
Diastolic AM	$-19 \pm 04\ddagger$	$-15 \pm 05\ddagger$
PM	$-17 \pm 05\ddagger$	$-17 \pm 06\ddagger$

Table entries are means  $\pm$  SEM in mm. Hg. A negative change-per-day value indicates the estimated decrease of blood pressure per day for the 4 weeks of the study.

$\ddagger p < 0.01$  as compared to zero change-per-day (two-tailed *t* test).

$\S p < 0.001$  (*t* test).

ings the average of 12 readings for the last two days was subtracted from the average of the 12 readings for the first two days for subjects who did not change medication. Responders defined as those having a decrease of systolic and/or diastolic blood pressure  $\geq 10$  mm Hg included 16 or 43 per cent of the 37 subjects. Only two subjects had blood pressure increases  $\geq 10$  mm Hg both for systolic blood pressure only. Of the 23 subjects who changed medications 10 subjects or 43 per cent were also responders during this same time period in spite of the fact that 17 of the 23 decreased medications.

Because there was an initial sharp decrease in blood pressure we evaluated the decrease after

Table II Average clinic blood pressure readings on the days of the four clinic visits\*

Visit	Systolic BP (mm Hg)	Diastolic BP (mm Hg)
1	154.8 ± 3.1	99.9 ± 1.2
2	150.2 ± 2.7†	96.4 ± 1.1‡
3	146.0 ± 2.2‡	93.4 ± 1.0‡
4	147.4 ± 2.6‡	94.2 ± 1.2‡

Table entries are means ± SEM for the 49 subjects for whom data were available on all four visit days. Three blood pressure readings were averaged for each subject for each clinic visit. Average blood pressure readings on visits 3 and 4 were significantly lower than those on day 1 with probability values as indicated.

†p < .05  
‡p < .001

Table III Correlations between the change per day in blood pressure and other variables\*

	Change per day (mm Hg)			
	Systolic		Diastolic	
	AM	PM	AM	PM
Initial clinic blood pressure	-.44‡	-.30‡	-.37‡	-.18
Initial home blood pressure	-.43‡	-.50‡	-.38‡	-.31‡
Age	-.17	-.27‡	-.10	-.21
Home blood pressure variability	-.37	-.41‡	-.35‡	-.14

All 60 initial visits were used in the calculation. Table entries are the Pearson correlation coefficients. The initial blood pressures and blood pressure variability correlate systolic with systolic and diastolic with diastolic. Home blood pressure variability is the standard deviation of the individual home blood pressure readings.

†p < .01  
‡p < .001

the first two days using the same definition of responder. Thirteen or 35 per cent of the 37 subjects were responders between Days 3 and 4 and the last two days. There were three subjects during this period who showed an increase of 10 mm Hg or more: two for systolic and one for both systolic and diastolic. This latter subject was followed while continuing on home blood pressures in additional twelve months. He maintained the blood pressure increase requiring a medication increase four months later. By the end of the year, however, while still taking home blood pressures, he had again reduced both his blood pressure and his medication.

Clinic blood pressures also decreased during the month of home readings. Values for the four visit days are shown in Table II. The decrease was

about the same from visits 1 to 2 as from visits 2 to 3. There was no further decrease for visit 4. The differences between the means for visits 1 and 3 are statistically significant for both systolic ( $t = 3.68$ ,  $p < .001$ ) and diastolic ( $t = 3.58$ ,  $p < .001$ ). The same pattern of clinic blood pressure decrease occurred from one visit to another when only those subjects who did not change medication were considered. Decreases were observed from visits 1 to 3 and there was not a mean decrease from visits 3 to 4. The mean systolic decrease to the third appointment was 3.9 mm Hg ( $t = 1.66$ ,  $10 > p > .05$ ) and the mean diastolic decrease for the same period was 5.5 mm Hg ( $t = 4.16$ ,  $p < .001$ ).

Factors correlated with change per day. The change per day values for AM-PM systolic and diastolic combinations were examined for relationships to sex, Veterans Administration status (whether or not the subject had been a regular VA Hypertension Clinic outpatient prior to the study), level of medication, age, educational level, abstraction score, initial clinic blood pressure, initial home blood pressure and blood pressure variability. The only significant associations were with initial clinic and home blood pressures and blood pressure variability (see Table III). Partial correlation coefficients controlling for initial home blood pressure level revealed that age and home blood pressure variability did not correlate significantly with change per day independent of initial home blood pressure level.

## Discussion

In the present study there were no deleterious effects on blood pressure because of anxiety due to subjects' knowledge of their own daily blood pressure levels. Instead there was a blood pressure decrease. The decrease was clinically important (systolic and/or diastolic decrease  $\geq 10$  mm Hg) for 43 per cent of the 37 subjects who had no medication change during the four week period. This percentage is, if anything, an underestimate because we excluded 16 subjects from the study whose diastolic pressures at home without medication dropped below a mean of 88 mm Hg during the first two weeks.

The decrease in clinic blood pressure was not necessarily related to the decrease in home blood pressure. Clinic pressures are a measure of reactivity to the clinic environment and this reactivity may decrease even when the average blood

pressure remains the same. Conversely, the reactivity may remain the same when average daily home blood pressures decrease. For example, decreases in home blood pressures have been observed in drug trials when clinic pressures have not decreased.<sup>11,14</sup>

Possible explanations for blood pressure decreases. Possible explanations for these observed blood pressure decreases include (1) placebo effects and/or increased compliance associated with change of treatment program (2) increased attention of health care practitioners (3) habituation of blood pressure to the conditions of measurement and (4) biofeedback effects. These possibilities are considered in the following discussion.

**1 Change of treatment program and increased compliance.** Non VA patients were started on both the home blood pressure program and regular medical treatment at the Hypertension Clinic at the same time. Their change-per-day values were not statistically different from those of patients who had already been in ongoing medical treatment at the VA Clinic. Change of medical treatment was therefore probably not a placebo factor. It is of course possible that since both groups were in a research program, this resulted in increased attention to such factors as salt intake and exercise. Improved medication compliance, however, did not appear to affect the results since there were not statistically significant differences in change per day between the 15 subjects who were not taking any medications and those who were on hypotensive drugs.

**2 Attention.** If increased compliance with non pharmacological medical advice was a factor related to blood pressure decrease, it may have been due, at least in part, to the increased attention subjects received during the additional appointments related to home blood pressures. The increased attention may also have contributed to a feeling of well being or security which in turn affected blood pressure level.

**3 Habituation.** Subjects who were cuff responders (reacted with blood pressure increases to the process of having their blood pressures measured) may have shown a decrease in blood pressure as their cuff responses became habituated. Subjects may also have initially experienced a defense reaction as a result of the added effort and/or anxiety associated with taking their

own blood pressures. Again, as they became accustomed to the measurement process, the defense reaction would habituate. These two types of habituation are the most likely explanation for the initial steep drop of blood pressure during the first day or two of home blood pressure readings.

**4 Biofeedback.** Biofeedback or feedback information about physiological processes may result in blood pressure decreases due to subjects' direct control over their blood pressure or as a result of indirect control. The latter consists of covert or overt behavior changes which in turn affect the physiological variable. In our interactions with subjects, it was not unusual to get reports of changes in activities or interpersonal interactions due to subjects' observations of relationships between certain variables and blood pressure. Some of these variables were exercise, social events, salt intake, caffeine intake, temperature, amount of sleep or rest, and amount of leisure time. Our favored hypothesis is that increased awareness and attention given by subjects to non pharmacological factors were the most important antecedents of the blood pressure decrease which occurred after an initial habituation process (first day or two).

**Self-recording of blood pressure, another behavioral treatment?** The blood pressure decreases which we observed in this study were in the same range as those which have been observed after relaxation or biofeedback therapies.<sup>1,14</sup> As with the relaxation therapies, the blood pressure decreases were greater for subjects with higher blood pressures. An advantage of home blood pressures over other behavioral treatments is the ease with which they are employed. In the absence of negative effects of home blood pressures, the possibility of their value as a direct treatment tool certainly adds support for increasing their use.

**Need for a longer period of blood pressure assessment.** Regardless of whether patient self measurement of blood pressures at home is effective in reducing average blood pressures, our data indicate that in cases where there is no immediate risk, it is important to wait for a settling down period before home blood pressures are used to make treatment decisions. In spite of a greater number of readings than are taken in the clinic, the waiting period for some patients may extend for at least a month.



## Summary

Blood pressure readings were taken at home twice a day for one month by 60 subjects with essential hypertension. The average change per day value based on quadratic curves fit to each subject's data (for the entire month or to the day of medication change) was negative and was statistically significant for both systolic and diastolic and for A.M. and P.M. readings. Clinically significant decreases in blood pressure, defined as systolic and/or diastolic decreases  $\geq 10$  mm Hg from the first two to the last two days, occurred in 43 per cent of the subjects.

The observed blood pressure decreases may have been due to (1) placebo effects and/or increased compliance associated with the change of treatment program, (2) increased attention of health care practitioners, (3) habituation of blood pressure to the conditions of measurement or (4) biofeedback effects. The most likely explanation for the initial blood pressure decrease in habituation. The smaller but continuing decrease after the first two days was probably due at least in part to a biofeedback effect. If further studies support such an hypothesis, then home blood pressure readings should be used on a wider scale for treatment purposes. They are easier to administer than other behavioral treatments and the observed decreases appear to be of the same order of magnitude.

Regardless of the treatment potential of this type of biofeedback, the decreases in home blood pressures while patients are taking their own pressures daily at home suggest the importance of a diagnostic waiting period until blood pressure stabilizes and before pharmacological treatment is prescribed. This period may last a month or longer for some patients.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Burch, G. E. A sphygmomanometer in every home. *Am Heart J* 84:710 1972.
- 2 Julius S. Ellis, C. N. Pascual, A. V. Matice, M.,

- Hansson L., Hunyor S. N. and Sandler L. N. Home blood pressure determination. Value in borderline (labile) hypertension. *J.A.M.A.* 229:673 1974.
- 3 Hatano M., Strasser T., Fefar Z., and Uemura K. The self measurement of blood pressure: an experiment with office workers at their place of work. *Bull. WHO* 47:67 1972.
- 4 Burns Cox C. J., Rees J. W. and Wilson R. S. E. Field study of home measurement of blood pressure by hypertensive patients. *Br Med J* 3:80 1973.
- 5 Editorial. Home blood pressure recording. *Lancet* 1:29 1975.
- 6 Carnahan, J. E., and Nugent C. A. The effects of self monitoring by patients on the control of hypertension. *Am J Med Sci* 296:63 1975.
- 7 Traub Y. M. Letter: Home blood pressure recording. *Lancet* 2:126 1975.
- 8 Paulson M. J. and Lin T. Predicting WAIS IQ from Shipley-Hartford scores. *J Clin Psychol Special Monograph Suppl.* 29:19/0.
- 9 Perlman L. V., Chung B. N., Keller J. and Blackburn, H. Accuracy of sphygmomanometers in hospital practice. *Arch Intern Med* 125:1000 1970.
- 10 Burch G. E. Of recording your own blood pressure. *Am Heart J* 89:813 1975.
- 11 Blaquier P., and Hoobler S. W. A new blood pressure cuff for self-determination of the blood pressure. *Can Med Assoc Bull* 23:306 1970.
- 12 Report of a subcommittee of the Postgraduate Education Committee. American Heart Association. Recommendations for human blood pressure determination by sphygmomanometers. *Circulation* 35:940 1967.
- 13 Snedecor G. W., and Cochran W. G. *Statistical Methods*. Ames Iowa 1967. Iowa State University Press, Publisher.
- 14 Freis E. D. The discrepancy between home and office recordings of blood pressure in patients under treatment with pentaptyroldinium. Importance of home recordings in adjusting dosages. *Med Ann District of Columbia* 23:363 1954.
- 15 Gordon R. D., Pawsev C. G. R., O'Halloran, M. W., Abbott M. L., Wilson L. L., and Silverstone H. Use of home blood pressure measurement to compare the efficacy of two diuretics. Effects of methyclozamide and frusemide on blood pressure and plasma renin activity and electrolytes. *Med J Aust* 2:560 1971.
- 16 Tarazi, R. C., and Dustan H. P. Beta adrenergic blockade in hypertension: Practical and theoretical implications of long term hemodynamic variations. *Am J Cardiol* 29:633 1972.
- 17 Shapiro A. P., Schwartz G. E., Ferguson D. C. E., Redmond D. P., and Weiss S. M. Behavioral methods in the treatment of hypertension. A review of their clinical status. *Ann Intern Med* 86:676 1977.
- 18 Jacob R. G., Kraemer H. C. and Agras, W. S. Relaxation therapy in the treatment of hypertension. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 34:1417 1977.

## Cardiovascular malformations in the fetal alcohol syndrome

Carl N Steeg M D

Paul Woolf M D

New York, N Y

The fetal alcohol syndrome (FAS) first described by Jones and Smith<sup>1,2</sup> in 1973 includes cardiovascular anomalies. In a survey of the recent literature describing cases of FAS,<sup>3</sup> 46% exhibited cardiac abnormalities but cardiac catheterization and angiocardiographic diagnoses were rare.

We have recently had the opportunity to evaluate two infants with FAS in our catheterization laboratory and found septal defects in association with hypoplastic pulmonary arteries in both.

## Case Reports

**Case No 1.** A.B. was the 909 gram, black male product of a 28-week gestation to a 27-year-old gravida 2 para 2 with a documented long history of chronic daily excessive alcohol intake (exact amount not recorded). The initial neonatal course included a poor suck and frequent opisthotonic posturing. Features characteristic of the FAS included microcephaly, flattened nasal bridge, bilateral ptosis, and hypertelorism.

Congestive heart failure was first noted at two months of age. A Grade 3/6 harsh holosystolic murmur was heard at the left mid-sternal border. Chest x-ray showed massive cardiomegaly with pulmonary vascular congestion. The ECG revealed an axis of +90 degrees with biventricular hypertrophy. Treatment with digitalis and diuretics was instituted.

Cardiac catheterization documented a large muscular ventricular septal defect with a large left to right shunt and pulmonary hypertension (Table 1). Of particular interest was the associated angiographic finding of dysplastic pulmonary arteries (Fig 1).

Because of a poor response to medical management, surgical closure of the ventricular septal defect was carried out with prompt control of his cardiovascular symptoms. A 2 centimeter defect at the level of the attachment of the septal leaflet of

the tricuspid valve was patched. Peripheral stenosis of the right pulmonary artery was also noted. The child presently 2½ years-old is doing well with only mild symptoms related to his microcephaly.

**Case No 2.** T.P., a black female, was the 2,830 gram product of a term pregnancy to a 26-year-old gravida 3 para 3 mother, a heroin addict with a documented ethanol intake of 1 liter/day. Head circumference was 33 cm. Facial characteristics of the FAS were noted including bilateral ptosis, short palpebral fissures, prominent forehead and jaw with maxillary hypoplasia and bilateral epicanthal folds.

At 3 weeks of age signs and symptoms of congestive heart failure developed. A Grade 3/6 harsh holosystolic murmur was audible at the left lower sternal border and a Grade 2/6 systolic ejection murmur was audible at the left base. A grade 2/6 decrescendo diastolic murmur was intermittently heard at the left lower sternal border. Massive cardiomegaly with pulmonary overcirculation was seen on chest x-ray. ECG showed an axis of -150 degrees and biventricular hypertrophy. Congestive heart failure persisted despite maximal doses of digoxin and diuretics.

Cardiac catheterization revealed a partial atrioventricular canal with a large left to right atrial and ventricular shunt / 52 mm Hg systolic gradient was recorded between the right and main pulmonary arteries (Table 1). Angiography demonstrated small and dysplastic pulmonary arteries. Moderate aortic insufficiency was also noted.

Because of the failure of medical management, pulmonary artery banding and ductal ligation were carried out. At surgery, the main pulmonary artery was noted to be smaller than the aorta, though the branch pulmonary arteries were described as "normal in size." She is now 2½ years-old. Fetal remains well from a cardiovascular standpoint. The M.A. insufficiency murmur no longer exists. She is presently considered for operative repair.

The child is mildly retarded developmentally and is entirely institutionalized in a chronic care facility due to an unstable family situation.

## Discussion

D W  
holism

The excessive consumption of alcohol<sup>1</sup> of specific fetal alcohol syndrome has been considered to be detrimental to the developing fetus. Jones and Smith<sup>1</sup> in 1973<sup>2</sup> the first series of infants with multiple congenital anomalies attributed to the intake of ethanol and

From the Division of Pediatric Cardiology, Department of Pediatrics, College of Physicians and Surgeons of Columbia University and Babies Hospital, The Children's Medical and Surgical Center of New York, N.Y.

Received for publication July 12, 1978.

Accepted for publication Jan. 23, 1979.

Reprint requests: Carl N. Steeg, M.D., Department of Pediatrics, Babies Hospital, 399 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10033.

# Abnormal mitral valve motion associated with ventricular septal defect following acute myocardial infarction

Robert Rosenthal MD

Jack J Klad MD

Michael V Cohen MD

Drexel U

The appearance of a systolic murmur following an acute myocardial infarction raises the spectre of a structural lesion. The differential diagnosis includes ruptured ventricular septum, ruptured papillary muscle and papillary muscle dysfunction. The distinction between these conditions is often difficult to make. There have been several reports in the literature expressing the potential usefulness of echocardiography in diagnosing a ruptured ventricular septum.<sup>1</sup> Similarly, there have been several descriptions of the echocardiographic appearance of a flail mitral valve or torn chordae.<sup>2</sup> The present case demonstrates a situation in which the clinical impression and echocardiogram were at odds and cardiac catheterization was required to make the correct diagnosis.

## Case report

A 63-year-old woman presented to Montefiore Hospital with a five-day history of progressive dyspnea on exertion and fatigue. She denied any history of arteriosclerotic or rheumatic heart disease and had no prior knowledge of a heart murmur. Her past medical history was unremarkable.

On physical examination the patient was a thin, pale female in mild respiratory distress. Her blood pressure was 90/60 mm Hg and her pulse was 96/minute. There was neck vein distention and bilateral rales. The point of maximum intensity

was in the sixth intercostal space 4 cm left of the mid-clavicular line. There were both left and right ventricular heaves and a palpable systolic thrill along the left sternal border. P<sub>2</sub> was increased and there was an S<sub>3</sub> gallop. A grade 5/6 holosystolic murmur heard over the entire precordium radiated into the axilla.

The admission electrocardiogram revealed sinus rhythm, new small q waves in Leads V<sub>1</sub> to V<sub>4</sub> and non-specific ST-T wave changes in the anterior precordial leads. Serial electrocardiograms and enzyme determinations following admission were unchanged.

An echocardiogram was performed with the patient in the supine and left lateral decubitus positions using Irex equipment and a 2.25 MHz transducer focused at 7.5 cm. The aortic valve was normal and the left atrium and right ventricle were mildly enlarged. The initial movement of the posterior leaflet of the mitral valve during diastole was in a posterior direction. This was followed by a distinctive motion of the leaflet characterized by both coarse and fine fluttering (Fig. 1) throughout diastole. This pattern previously has been observed in patients with a flail posterior leaflet. The anterior leaflet appeared to move normally and the E/F slope and thickness were also normal (Fig. 1). The septum moved normally and no defects were appreciated. The left ventricle was mildly dilated (3.5 cm/M<sup>2</sup>) however the calculated ejection fraction and V<sub>1</sub> were normal (68 per cent and 1.1 l/sec, respectively). Based on this study it appeared that the patient had a flail posterior mitral leaflet with acute mitral regurgitation. Because of her continued unstable condition it was decided to treat the presumed mitral regurgitation with unloading agents. During insertion of a balloon tipped catheter to monitor right-sided hemodynamics, oxygen saturations were obtained and were 43 per cent in the right atrium, 72 per cent in the right ventricle and 71 per cent in the pulmonary artery. The systemic arterial oxygen saturation was 97 per cent. Pressure data revealed a right atrial mean pressure of 13 mm Hg, right ventricular pressure of 5/16 mm Hg and a mean pulmonary capillary wedge pressure of 23 mm Hg with A and V waves of 21 mm Hg. These data were consistent with a left to right shunt at the ventricular level. The patient was initially treated with nitroglyceride. Subsequently dopamine was added in an attempt to stabilize her condition.

Despite aggressive medical therapy, the patient's condition

From the Division of Cardiology, Department of Medicine, Montefiore Hospital and Medical Center of the Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, N.Y.

Received for publication August 19, 1988

Accepted for publication December 1, 1988

Reprint requests: Michael V. Cohen, MD, Division of Cardiology, Montefiore Hospital and Medical Center, 111 E. 216th St., Bronx, N.Y. 10467.

Dr. Cohen is the recipient of a Research Career Development Award No. HL 00111 from the National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute.

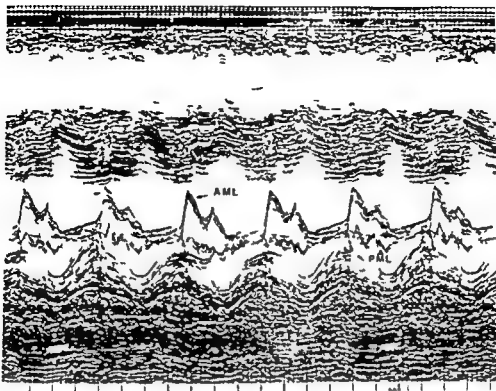


Fig 1 Echocardiogram demonstrating coarse and fine fluttering of the posterior leaflet (PVL) of the mitral valve in diastole. Abbreviation AML = anterior mitral valve leaflet

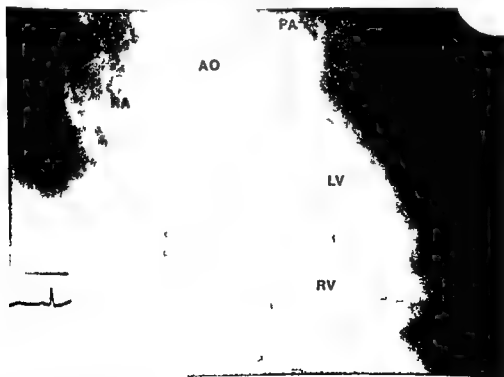


Fig 2 Left ventriculogram in the right anterior oblique projection demonstrating filling of the right ventricle (RV) through an apparent ventricular septal defect. There was no evidence of mitral regurgitation. Abbreviations RA = right atrium PA = pulmonary artery AO = aortic root LV = left ventricle

slowly deteriorated. In view of these circumstances a left heart catheterization was performed to establish the diagnosis in preparation for possible emergency surgery. Left ventriculography confirmed the presence of the previously diagnosed ventricular septal defect (Fig 2) and the absence of mitral regurgitation. The right ventricle was markedly dilated and functioned poorly. The left ventricle was mildly enlarged and revealed akinesis of the apex and anterior septum and hypokinesis of the anterolateral wall. The remainder of the ventricle was hyperkinetic. The left ventricular end diastolic pressure was elevated to 30 mm Hg and the left ventricular ejection fraction (in the right anterior oblique projection) was 82%. Coronary angiography demonstrated triple vessel disease including a total occlusion of the left anterior descending coronary artery after the first septal perforator.

The patient was taken to the operating room where a 2 cm ventricular septal defect immediately anterior to the posteromedial papillary muscle was repaired with a Teflon patch. There were areas of fresh infarct surrounding the ventricular septal defect and in the left ventricular apex. The mitral valve and its apparatus were inspected and found to be intact and there was no mitral regurgitation. The three diseased vessels were bypassed. However the patient could not be weaned from the pump oxygenator and died in the operating room.

## Discussion

Structural defects associated with acute myocardial infarction represent both a diagnostic and therapeutic dilemma. The murmur of an acquired ventricular septal defect can often be differentiated from that of acute mitral regurgitation. Classically the murmur of a ventricular septal defect is located along the left sternal border and is associated with a palpable thrill, while the murmur of acute mitral insufficiency is more often located at the apex, radiates into the axilla and lacks an associated thrill. However as demonstrated by Selzer and colleagues in their series of 10 patients with acquired ventricular septal defects the murmur may often be loudest at the apex or of equal intensity at the apex and left sternal border and may radiate to the axilla. Similarly the presence of a precordial thrill has been shown to be present in only 50 to 60 per cent of patients with acute ventricular septal defects in most series. Therefore, one realizes that clinical differentiation between these two lesions may be extremely difficult. For many years the only way to distinguish between these disorders was cardiac catheterization and angiography. Therefore echocardiography would be an attractive means of making this distinction and would provide a more easily accessible tool for establishing the diagnosis.

The initial report in the literature by Chandratna and associates<sup>1</sup> proposed that echocardiog-

raphy could be used to make the diagnosis of ruptured ventricular septum. The authors described findings of a dilated right ventricle and an unusual pattern of mitral valve motion characterized by complete closure of the valve after its initial opening early in diastole and then by the reopening of the valve. Subsequent reports have appeared describing other echocardiographic features felt to be helpful in the diagnosis of a ventricular septal defect. The report by DeJoseph and co-workers<sup>2</sup> described a particular pattern of abnormal septal motion while that of Silverman and colleagues<sup>3</sup> stressed prominent motion of the tricuspid valve and reversal of direction of its E-F slope. All of these findings were absent in the present case.

In the case reported above the clinical picture (i.e. new holosystolic murmur with a palpable thrill and absence of pulmonary edema) was most consistent with a ruptured ventricular septum. Yet the echocardiogram strongly suggested the presence of mitral regurgitation secondary to a flail posterior mitral leaflet. The diagnosis was finally made by the use of bedside right heart catheterization and was subsequently confirmed by left ventriculography and surgery.

Thus the echocardiographic pattern of coarse mitral leaflet fluttering previously thought to be diagnostic of a flail mitral leaflet can be seen with a ruptured ventricular septum in the absence of mitral valve pathology. Wood has described torrential flow through the mitral valve associated with ventricular septal defects. Capp and associates<sup>4</sup> have demonstrated a pattern of persistent blood flow through large ventricular septal defects during isovolumic relaxation and diastole. The combined effect of these two factors probably accounts for turbulence within the left ventricle during diastole. The proximity of the ventricular septal defect to the posteromedial papillary muscle in addition to the turbulence may explain the abnormal mitral valve motion. Therefore one must be cautious in interpreting this particular pattern since it may be seen with either a ventricular septal defect or a flail mitral leaflet. Mitral valve fluttering may represent a non specific echocardiographic finding associated with conditions in which turbulent flow is present within the left ventricle.

One must question the use of echocardiography as a diagnostic tool in the differentiation of a new systolic murmur in patients with acute myocardial

dial infarction. The previous studies<sup>1</sup> and thus one collectively show a lack of uniform and specific diagnostic echocardiographic criteria for acute ventricular septal defects. On the other hand bedside right heart catheterization provides a simple method for distinguishing ventricular septal defect from acute mitral regurgitation with a high degree of accuracy and should be relied upon for this differentiation.

# Summary

It is often difficult to make the clinical distinction between acute mitral regurgitation caused by papillary muscle dysfunction or rupture and ventricular septal defect complicating an acute myocardial infarction. A case of a patient with rapidly progressive congestive heart failure and a loud murmur is presented. Echocardiography strongly suggested the presence of a flail posterior mitral leaflet. However the patient was subsequently found to have rupture of the interventricular septum. This diagnosis was made with bedside right heart catheterization and was later confirmed by left ventriculography and direct inspection at the time of surgery. The mitral valve apparatus was completely normal. Thus this case demonstrates the apparent lack of specificity of the accepted echocardiographic criteria for flail mitral leaflet and acutely ruptured interventricular septum and the potential necessity of cardiac catheterization to distinguish between these entities.

# REFERENCES

1. Chandrasekhar N A N., Balachandran P K, Shah P M., and Hodges, M. Echocardiographic observations

- on ventricular septal rupture complicating acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 51:506, 1975.
2. DeJoseph, R L., Seides S F., Landner A., and Damato A N. Echocardiographic findings of ventricular septal rupture in acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 36:348, 1975.
3. Sherman, M., Hozma G., Silverman M., and King S. Echocardiographic manifestations of postinfarction ventricular septal rupture. *Chest* 68:778, 1975.
4. Sweatman, T., Selzer A., Kamaeaki, M., and Cohn K. Echocardiographic diagnosis of mitral regurgitation due to ruptured chordae tendineae. *Circulation* 45:580, 1972.
5. Burgess, J., Clark R., Kamagaki, M., and Cohn K. Echocardiographic findings in different types of mitral regurgitation. *Circulation* 48:97, 1973.
6. DeMaria A N., King J F., Bogren H G., Lies J E., and Mason D T. The variable spectrum of echocardiographic manifestations of the mitral valve prolapse syndrome. *Circulation* 50:33, 1974.
7. Meyer J F., Frank M J., Goldberg S., and Cheng T H. Systolic mitral flutter: an echocardiographic clue to the diagnosis of ruptured chordae tendineae. *Am HEART J* 93:3, 1977.
8. Friedberg, Charles. *Diseases of the Heart*. Philadelphia 1966, W B Saunders Company.
9. Selzer A., Gerbode F., and Kerth, W J. Clinical, hemodynamic and surgical considerations of rupture of the ventricular septum after myocardial infarction. *Am HEART J* 78:598, 1969.
10. Swithbank J M. Perforation of the interventricular septum in myocardial infarction. *Br Heart J* 21:562, 1959.
11. Sanders, R J., Kern W H., and Blount E G., Jr. Perforation of the interventricular septum complicating myocardial infarction. *Am HEART J* 51:736, 1956.
12. Wood, P. Congenital heart disease. *Brit Med. J* 2:639, 1950.
13. Capp M P., Levin A R., Jarmakani, M M., Canent R V Jr., Graham T P., and Lester R G. New concepts of isolated ventricular septal defect. *Radiol. Clin. North Am.* 6:377, 1968.

## Low renin hypertension A current review of definitions and controversies

Arunabha Ganguly  
Myron H Weinberger  
*Indianapolis Ind*

Suppression of plasma renin levels is frequently encountered in patients with hypertension<sup>1</sup> Low plasma renin concentration is also one of the characteristic features of primary aldosteronism<sup>2</sup> but the incidence of this identifiable disorder in the general hypertensive population is now believed to be quite low Thus the mechanism for renin suppression in the vast majority of patients with low renin hypertension (LRH) has remained obscure and controversial although one cannot exclude the possibility of early primary aldosteronism in some of these patients Several reviews and discussions<sup>3-5</sup> of LRH attest to the interest in this subject There have been some recent developments which make review of this area with emphasis on the mechanism and treatment particularly timely

### Incidence

The incidence of LRH has varied in different reported series from as low as 9 per cent to as high as 50 per cent<sup>6</sup> The wide variation in incidence probably reflects many factors such as the age and race of the hypertensive and control populations studied the nature of the stimuli used to define the patients the selection of patients and the method of renin measurement

The stimuli utilized to provoke renin responses have varied and included salt depletion by a low salt diet and/or a diuretic acute hypotension induced by sodium nitroprusside or diazoxide the

use of hydralazine and exercise Considerable variability has existed in the techniques of sodium depletion by dietary means or by diuretics These varying stimuli may elicit quantitatively different responses or involve different mechanisms for renin release Brunner and associates<sup>7</sup> have used a nomogram based on the relationship of 24 hour urinary sodium excretion to plasma renin activity obtained in the upright posture

It is probable that patients with LRH may not respond similarly to different stimuli<sup>8</sup> There is limited knowledge about the reproducibility of the same stimulus in the normal and hypertensive subjects<sup>9-11</sup>

The sensitivity of the assay for renin measurement may be yet another variable<sup>12</sup> Early studies used bioassay techniques and in recent years radioimmunoassay has been used because of enhanced assay sensitivity and specificity<sup>13</sup> In spite of these variables most investigators agree that the incidence of LRH in an unselected hypertensive population is between 20 to 30 per cent<sup>14-17</sup>

### Effects of age sex and race

In most studies<sup>18-21</sup> but not in all<sup>22-24</sup> it has become evident that both basal and stimulated levels of plasma renin decline with age in normal and also in hypertensive subjects<sup>25-27</sup> Although in some reports LRH patients have been older than other patients with hypertension<sup>28-30</sup> precise information about the age and composition of the patients and the control populations is hard to find in other reports In one recent study the incidence of LRH in the young hypertensive patients using appropriate age-matched controls was 18 per cent Female subjects seem to have lower plasma renin responsiveness than males<sup>31</sup> It is now also generally accepted that black subjects have lower plasma

From the Department of Medicine Indiana University School of Medicine, Indianapolis, Ind

Supported in part by grants from the United States Public Health Service Specialized Center of Research in Hypertension and Clinical Research Center Grant RR 00730

Received for publication March 11, 1979

Reprint requests to Arunabha Ganguly, M.D., Indiana University School of Medicine, Clinical Building, Room 477, 1100 West Michigan Street, Indianapolis, Ind 46202

renin levels than whites". The reason for this difference is unclear but it may be genetic". Recent studies suggest that total body sodium in blacks may be higher than in whites<sup>7</sup> or that they may handle sodium loads differently. It is therefore evident that in defining patients with low renin hypertension one must take into account all the above mentioned variables to establish the appropriate controls and normal ranges in determining the renin status of a specific hypertensive subject. The stimulus used for eliciting the renin response must be well standardized, and the reproducibility of the response in the control population should be demonstrated before applying the technique to hypertensive populations. The control population should be sufficiently large and representative of the hypertensive population studied to enable valid comparisons. Although we cannot be dogmatic protracted stimulation such as with low sodium diet rather than short term stimulation with diuretics may be preferable for defining low renin patients for research purposes unless studies using both methods are shown to be comparable in stimulating renin in the same control population. The short term method is of course more convenient and may be acceptable for therapeutic purposes if one wants to use renin typing for treatment.

#### Relationship of low renin to duration and degree of hypertension

Since renin suppression could be mediated by a baroreceptor mechanism the magnitude and duration of hypertension may be important. Chronically elevated blood pressure may alter the functional status of the juxtaglomerular apparatus. In one study<sup>1</sup> no correlation was observed between the duration of hypertension and renin suppression but in this and another report<sup>2</sup> there was an inverse relationship between diastolic blood pressure and plasma renin activity. Messerli and colleagues<sup>3</sup> noted that their patients with LRH had higher blood pressure than those with normal renin. But such relationships are not very clear-cut in other studies.

#### Serum and urinary electrolytes and renal function

Serum electrolytes, potassium in particular, have not been reported to be consistently abnormal in LRH. Patients with LRH reported by

Messerli and associates had slightly lower mean serum potassium levels than hypertensives with normal renin. Others have commented about overt hypokalemia in a majority of their patients<sup>4,5</sup>. Some hypokalemic LRH patients had adrenal adenoma upon adrenal exploration<sup>6,7</sup>. Thus the extent and incidence of electrolyte abnormalities in patients with LRH is far from clear and confounded by the inclusion of patients with apparent aldosteronism among the LRH population. There is even less information on urinary electrolytes or renal function. Gross renal abnormalities have not been reported in LRH suggesting no alteration of renal hemodynamics in most studies.

#### Proposed mechanisms of renin suppression

**1 Arguments in favor and against the role of a mineralocorticoid.** A major part of the thrust in the investigation of the mechanism of LRH has been directed at the identification of a mineralocorticoid since LRH has been assumed to be due to hypervolemia based on indirect evidence.

There have been several reasons why mineralocorticoid excess has been implicated in this form of hypertension. First since primary aldosteronism is associated with suppression of renin and since both the hypertension and hyporeninemia could be explained by increased mineralocorticoid activity of aldosterone LRH has been thought to have a similar mechanism by analogy. Secondly patients with LRH have been found to benefit from therapy with agents known to cause volume depletion or to counteract mineralocorticoid effects. Inhibition of steroidogenesis by aminoglutethimide has also resulted in a reduction of blood pressure in LRH<sup>8</sup>. Finally measurements of body fluid or sodium spaces appear to indicate that there was indeed an increase in some of these parameters in LRH<sup>9,10</sup>. Based on the premise that LRH is due to the effects of mineralocorticoids causing both renin suppression and elevation of blood pressure investigations have proceeded along several lines.

There are two pieces of evidence suggesting that LRH is a volume dependent form of hypertension. Woods and associates<sup>11</sup> noted that the exchangeable sodium was increased in LRH when compared to hypertensives with normal renin responses. The total blood volume and plasma volume were not different. Jose Crout and Kaplan<sup>12</sup> measuring plasma volume and extracel-



lular fluid volume in hypertensives found that the mean extracellular fluid volume was greater in patients with LRH

Additional indirect support for the alleged mineralocorticoid participation in LRH has been gathered from other studies. The salivary sodium-potassium ratio which is known to be influenced by adrenal mineralocorticoid hormones was observed to be lower in LRH<sup>28, 29</sup> and an enhanced natriuresis either during low sodium intake or after saline infusion has been reported in several studies.<sup>30-32</sup> These latter results have been interpreted by some to represent increased sodium stores in the body or a state of hyperexpansion of body fluid compartments. Finally a less specific argument has been advanced for a role of salt retaining hormones by the pharmacological responses to various agents in patients with LRH. The effect of these drugs will be discussed subsequently in the context of therapy of LRH.

*A Role of mineralocorticoid other than aldosterone* If the evidence for the effects of a mineralocorticoid hormone has been limited, the identification and unequivocal proof of its role has been even more elusive. The quantitative estimates of urinary and plasma aldosterone have been normal in LRH. Therefore a search for other steroids in LRH has proceeded with great fervor. Since hypertension is known to occur in adrenal 11 $\beta$  hydroxylase or 17 $\alpha$  hydroxylase deficiency, deoxycorticosterone (DOC) secretion and plasma concentration have been examined. Abnormal levels have been found in only a small number of patients.<sup>33-35</sup> In a few reports abnormal ratios of steroids in some patients with LRH have suggested the possibility of an incomplete 11 hydroxylation or 17 hydroxylation defect.<sup>36</sup> Two cases of hypertension and low plasma renin activity have been recorded in association with adrenal adenomas which appeared to be secreting 18 OH DOC *in vitro* or DOC *in vivo*.

The presence of unusual steroids has been reported in LRH. One of the predominant steroids secreted by the rat adrenal is 18 hydroxy 11 deoxycorticosterone (18 OH DOC). A role for 18 OH DOC in certain forms of experimental hypertension in rats has been suggested.<sup>37-39</sup> Although the human adrenal gland was known to be capable of producing it *in vitro* only recently the secretion of this hormone in human blood has been demonstrated. Melby and

associates<sup>40</sup> raised considerable hopes of a breakthrough in the understanding of the mechanism of LRH when they observed elevated urinary 18-OH DOC excretion rate in some patients with LRH. High levels were obtained in the adrenal venous effluent when compared to normal subjects.

In view of the ACTH dependence of 18 OH DOC secretion, dexamethasone suppression was attempted in some patients<sup>41</sup> resulting in both reduction of 18 OH DOC excretion rate and lowering of blood pressure. In two patients blood pressure became normal after bilateral adrenalectomy. Since in these patients the only identifiable steroid abnormality was increased excretion of 18 OH DOC, a causal role for the latter was immediately suggested. Even though earlier investigations have suggested significant mineralocorticoid activity for 18 OH DOC<sup>42</sup> and there was a recent report of its hypertensive effect in rats,<sup>43</sup> it is now regarded that this steroid has relatively weak salt retaining potency.<sup>44</sup> In addition its low affinity for binding to renal mineralocorticoid receptors<sup>45</sup> further makes it an unlikely contender for the hypothetical steroid. Others have found increased plasma levels of 18 OH DOC not only in LRH but also in patients with hypertension and normal plasma renin.<sup>46-48</sup> Liddle and colleagues<sup>49</sup> have not found evidence of increased 18 OH DOC in a small number of patients with LRH.

Hopes were rekindled with the discovery of two new steroids. Melby and Dale<sup>50</sup> found that the adrenal tissue of patients with LRH converted greater proportion of 18 OH DOC to 16 $\alpha$  1 dihydroxy DOC than adrenals removed from patients with breast cancer. This compound when given to rats potentiated the sodium retaining effect of aldosterone. At the same time Liddle and Sennett<sup>51</sup> observed that in the urine of their LRH patients 16 $\beta$  hydroxy dehydroepiandrosterone (16 $\beta$  OH DHEA) and its related isomer were present in rather large quantities. These steroids were also noted by the same group<sup>52</sup> to have significant mineralocorticoid activity in adrenalectomized rats. Subsequently, however, further studies seem to have dispelled any role for these steroids. In their most recent report Liddle's group has reported normal levels of 16 $\beta$  OH DHEA in LRH as have others.<sup>53, 54</sup> In addition Gomez Sanchez and co-workers<sup>55</sup> were unable to substantiate the biological activity of the compound using two different rat bioassays.

systems. In short term experiments 16  $\beta$  OH DHEA failed to induce hypertension when given to rats.<sup>33</sup> Further Funder and associates<sup>34</sup> noted that 16  $\beta$  OH DHEA had variable biologic activity in different rats but found that irrespective of the biologic effect the affinity of the steroid for the renal mineralocorticoid receptors was quite low. They also noted that Melby's steroid (16  $\alpha$  18-dihydroxy DOC) did not enhance the binding of aldosterone to the receptors and they could not confirm the potentiating effect of this compound as originally suggested.<sup>3</sup>

**B Role of aldosterone** Gunnells and co workers<sup>35</sup> noted that several of their patients with low renin hypertension and normal aldosterone excretion rate had an adrenal adenoma on surgical exploration and observed improvement of hypertension following surgery. Earlier Conn and associates<sup>3</sup> had reported about the presence of normokalemic primary aldosteronism. Based on these and other observations Grun and co workers<sup>36-41</sup> have raised the possibility that aldosterone itself may be incriminated in LRH. They have argued that if renin suppression is taken to be a response to extracellular fluid volume expansion or increased sodium stores a normal level of plasma or urinary aldosterone could be considered inappropriate. Grun<sup>2</sup> observed that the plasma aldosterone concentrations were similar in their low renin and normal renin hypertensives and hence demonstrated a higher ratio of plasma aldosterone per unit of plasma renin activity in LRH. A similarly abnormal relationship has been reported by others.<sup>42-45</sup> A decreased metabolic clearance rate of aldosterone could not be shown to be responsible by Brown and colleagues<sup>42</sup> in their LRH patients. Increased adrenal sensitivity to angiotensin or ACTH has also been proposed in LRH to explain the enhanced mineralocorticoid response in the face of low renin levels.

Grun and Shade<sup>4</sup> proceeded further to examine the validity of their hypothesis that normal aldosterone levels were inappropriate in LRH. They administered small doses of DOCA to three normal subjects and noted a lowering of plasma and urinary aldosterone and plasma renin activity in these subjects. Since DOCA invoked renin suppression as similar to that seen in LRH but

with concomitant suppression of plasma aldosterone levels they proposed that the presence of a normal plasma aldosterone level in LRH reflects an abnormality of the physiological suppression of aldosterone and therefore represents some degree of autonomy in aldosterone secretion. It is of interest that Collins and co workers<sup>46</sup> earlier noted that many patients with hypertension failed to suppress aldosterone secretion normally following a sodium load suggesting an abnormality of aldosterone control in hypertension. Some of the patients of Grun and associates<sup>4</sup> with LRH underwent adrenal exploration and were found to have bilateral adrenal hyperplasia. These observations led to the hypothesis that LRH may represent an early stage in the evolution of primary aldosteronism.<sup>4</sup> There are other reports of surgically proven aldosteronoma in patients with normal urinary aldosterone excretion rate.<sup>47</sup> Although the possibility of early hyperaldosteronism cannot be discounted in all patients with LRH it appears unlikely since many patients with LRH have normally suppressible aldosterone excretion rates or plasma aldosterone concentrations.<sup>48</sup> The studies of Hollifield and colleagues as discussed subsequently seem to discount a primary role for aldosterone in elevated blood pressure of LRH since pharmacologic blockade of aldosterone production did not result in a reduction of blood pressure in such patients but did reduce blood pressure in patients with classical primary aldosteronism. It is possible that the inappropriate plasma aldosterone concentration in LRH reflects increased adrenal sensitivity to angiotensin<sup>45</sup> and hypertension may not be related to such an effect.

The possibility of mineralocorticoid excess as the cause of LRH still exists since the combined mineralocorticoid activity of plasma steroids or urinary mineralocorticoid activity appears to be greater in LRH<sup>49</sup> than in normal renin hypertension. Ullick and associates<sup>50</sup> seem to have found another steroid metabolite in the urine of a juvenile patient with LRH which has not been clearly characterized. The role of other potential but as yet unidentified steroids has been proposed.<sup>51</sup> This area remains under active investigation at many centers.

The crux of the postulate that LRH is a mineralocorticoid hypertension has revolved around the demonstration of alterations of body sodium or volume and the observation of a greater therapeutic response with volume depletion.

<sup>4</sup>Since the submission of this article the paper by Wang et al.<sup>41</sup> and Brown R. D. Increased adrenal sensitivity to angiotensin II in low renin essential hypertension. *N J Clin Invest* 61:1456, 1978 has appeared, further supporting the earlier observations of Taylor and associates.<sup>40</sup>

in steroidogenesis. Recent studies from Scotland and the Netherlands dispute such a thesis.<sup>75, 76</sup> Brown and associates<sup>77</sup> failed to substantiate any evidence of expanded plasma volume exchangeable fluid volume or sodium in LRH, a finding which differed from the same measurements in their patients with primary aldosteronism. However, the lack of sufficient sensitivity in the existing methods of measuring body fluid and electrolyte compartments and the influence of other factors make it very difficult to resolve the contradictory findings at this point.

Baxter and colleagues<sup>78</sup>, measuring plasma mineralocorticoid binding activity to renal mineralocorticoid receptors, failed to detect any significant differences in the mean binding activities between plasma from normal subjects, normal renin and low renin hypertensives but noted significantly increased activity in the plasma of patients with primary aldosteronism.

Aldosterone and other mineralocorticoid hormones tend to increase urinary kallikrein excretion and in the usual cases of essential hypertension, kallikrein excretion rate is lower than in normal subjects. In such context it is of interest that excessive urinary kallikrein excretion was not found in LRH when compared with normal renin hypertensives.<sup>79</sup>

**2 Arguments in favor or against other mechanisms.** Since convincing evidence for mineralocorticoid mediation of LRH is lacking, other possible mechanisms have to be considered.

**A High dietary sodium intake.** The speculation about higher sodium intake in the patients with LRH is unlikely. Adlin and colleagues<sup>80</sup> investigating the dietary history and urinary sodium on regular home diet of their patients with hypertension were unable to find any statistical difference in urinary sodium excretion between hypertensives with normal or low renin levels.

**B Role of sympathetic nervous system.** The role of the sympathetic nervous system in LRH has been examined. Although the measurements of urinary catecholamines and metabolites have been grossly normal, some of the abnormal clinical effects of diazoxide induced hypotension have been construed as evidence of diminished sympathetic activity. Collins and associates<sup>81</sup> reported that LRH patients had a subnormal rise in urinary norepinephrine on standing. Esler and co-workers<sup>82</sup> noted good correlation between the increment of plasma renin activity and that of

urinary norepinephrine on standing and in LRH patients a lower concentration of plasma norepinephrine was seen. In addition, blunted responses to stimulating maneuvers were also observed in the LRH group. But Pool and colleagues<sup>83</sup> failed to find any difference in plasma norepinephrine levels between normal subjects, normal renin and low renin hypertensives. Even if sympathetic dysfunction is demonstrated, it may be extremely difficult to prove that it is the cause and not the effect of LRH.

**C Possible alteration of renin release or generation of angiotensin in vivo.** An inverse relationship between plasma renin concentration and renal filtration fraction was noted by Schalekamp and associates<sup>84</sup> who suggested a baroreceptor mediated renin suppression. The possibility of increased body potassium in renin suppression seems to have been ruled out.<sup>85</sup> Likewise, normal body potassium observed in that study argues against a mineralocorticoid etiology. There is no evidence of reduced renin substrate concentration in LRH.<sup>86</sup> The possibility of an inhibitor of the renin-renin substrate reaction cannot be excluded. However, the reactivity of added renin to the plasma of LRH patients in some earlier studies did not seem to be reduced.<sup>87</sup> On the other hand, Brooks and co-workers<sup>88</sup> recently reported that the renin reactivity in a small group of patients with LRH was indeed reduced. Since prostaglandin A (PGA) is capable of inhibiting the renin-renin substrate reaction, such a possibility was excluded when the measured plasma PGA level was actually noted to be lower in LRH as compared to normal controls and patients with normal renin hypertension.

**D Role of prostaglandins.** It has recently been shown that indomethacin administration attenuates the plasma renin response to furosemide,<sup>89</sup> suggesting that renal prostaglandin may be involved in the renin response. Kraloff and colleagues<sup>90</sup> observed that the infusion of prostaglandin A<sub>1</sub> caused the greatest fall in blood pressure and increase in sodium excretion in LRH patients as compared with other hypertensive groups. These results can be construed as evidence of a possible prostaglandin deficiency in LRH. Brooks and associates<sup>91</sup> recently reported a lower prostaglandin A level in plasma in a small number of LRH patients compared to normal subjects and hypertensives with normal renin.

**E Role of heterogeneous forms of renin** Still other possibilities for LRH may be worth considering. Abnormal or inactive forms of renin have been described in certain conditions<sup>20, 21</sup> and more recently Boyd<sup>22</sup> has reported the presence of proportionately greater amounts of acid activatable renin in LRH. Weinberger and associates<sup>23</sup> found no increase in inactive renin but rather a suppression of total plasma renin concentration in their LRH patients. In view of the inherent differences in methodology and the complex nature of such studies, satisfactory resolution of this aspect will need further careful investigations.

**F Possible renal abnormality** Brown and co-workers<sup>7</sup> having failed to find any evidence of excess of body fluid or sodium in LRH, proposed a renal functional abnormality for renin suppression. They hypothesized that the phenomenon of pressure-natriuresis which is shifted to the right in hypertension becomes irreversibly reset in LRH, probably explaining the decreased plasma renin level in relationship to sodium balance.

Swales<sup>8</sup> suggested that renin suppression may be related to nephrosclerosis resulting in reduced arteriolar distensibility and therefore attenuation of baroreceptor sensitivity. But it is difficult to conceive how such a mechanism can explain the failure of dietary or diuretic induced sodium depletion to stimulate renin release which is believed to occur through the mediation of the sodium sensing macula densa region of the renal tubule. Furthermore there is no radiological or pathological evidence of any difference in the renal arterioles in LRH compared to other forms of hypertension. Finally LRH has been considered as an artifact related to declining plasma renin level with age since bimodality of distribution in plasma renin in a hypertensive population could not be demonstrated.<sup>24</sup> Even if one accepts a mechanism of renin suppression other than that mediated by a mineralocorticoid the mechanism of hypertension probably has to be explained on a different basis. Since the low renin state is known to occur also in diabetes mellitus, lead intoxication and with overuse of licorice it may be important to rule out such possibilities in the usual case of LRH.

#### Prognostic significance

In animal experiments renin or angiotensin II has been known to produce cardiovascular injury.

There are also similar lesions reported in humans in the presence of high catecholamine or angiotensin II levels.<sup>25</sup> Interestingly Brunner and co-workers<sup>26</sup> observed a low incidence of myocardial infarction or strokes in their patients with LRH as compared with other hypertensive groups. There has been both support for<sup>27, 28</sup> and skepticism about these findings.<sup>29, 30</sup> Christlieb and associates<sup>31</sup> probably have provided a more realistic interpretation—that renin as a risk factor must be considered in concert with other risk factors. Since most antihypertensive drugs alter the plasma renin level it is far from clear what the relevance of the original renin typing to the subsequent course of the patient may be.

#### Management

As mentioned earlier most therapeutic approaches in LRH have been directed at the premise that the low plasma renin and the hypertension are due to mineralocorticoid induced salt retention and volume expansion. Woods and associates<sup>3</sup> attempted to reduce the hypothetical adrenal mineralocorticoid with aminoglutethimide. In LRH there was a greater decrease in blood pressure than in normal renin hypertension. Similarly the blood pressure response to spironolactone, a known mineralocorticoid antagonist, has been used by a number of investigators<sup>4, 5</sup> to indicate a steroid mediated form of hypertension in such patients. Spark and Melby<sup>14</sup> presented enthusiastic results with high dose spironolactone therapy and attempted to demonstrate some degree of specificity of response in LRH. Earlier Jose and colleagues<sup>32</sup> however had not found any difference in response in LRH compared to normal renin hypertensives using a smaller dose and shorter duration of therapy. Carey and co-workers<sup>11</sup> conducting a double blind study and Adlin and associates<sup>18</sup> in another study confirmed the beneficial effects of spironolactone as did Crane and Harris.<sup>19</sup> Adlin and colleagues<sup>1</sup> and others<sup>33, 34</sup> using either spironolactone or hydrochlorothiazide demonstrated significant and comparable blood pressure responses by both agents, again implying volume dependence of the hypertension in LRH. More recently Vaughn and associates<sup>35</sup> have further shown the therapeutic value of volume depletion using either chlorthalidone or spironolactone (even with a lower dosage of the spironolactone than used in the earlier reports) in LRH.

However in this latter study almost half of the patients with LRH did not respond to either regimen Brooks and co workers<sup>124</sup> and studies from Europe have further supported the contention Uchida and colleagues<sup>125</sup> and Spark and associates<sup>11</sup> have reported restoration of renin levels to 'normal' following normalization of blood pressure with spironolactone Spark and associates<sup>121</sup> noted that there was a greater hypotensive effect and increment in plasma renin level with spironolactone than with hydrochlorothiazide and an inverse relationship between the renin and the blood pressure changes They suggested that the restoration of normal renin response was mediated by blood pressure reduction rather than volume depletion since the diuresis by either regimen was comparable Two recent studies<sup>126, 127</sup> have questioned the usefulness of renin typing for specific therapy

Melby and associates<sup>42</sup> having demonstrated 18 OH DOC excess in their LRH patients administered dexamethasone with blood pressure reduction in four out of five patients In two patients bilateral adrenalectomy normalized the blood pressure Brown and colleagues in Glasgow observed no reduction in blood pressure with dexamethasone in their LRH patients with elevated plasma DOC levels but the treatment might not have been long enough The hypotensive effect of high doses of spironolactone in these patients with correction of hypokalemia was considered presumptive evidence for a role for excessive DOC secretion In these cases however as reported subsequently<sup>128, 129</sup> the measurements of extracellular fluid volume or sodium space did not show an increase of those parameters raising doubts as to the relevance of elevated DOC concentration to the pathogenesis of low renin and hypertension in these patients

Hollfield and associates<sup>9</sup> have treated patients with LRH and primary aldosteronism with aminoglutethimide and a metyrapone dexamethasone combination on separate occasions Interestingly the results demonstrated that blood pressure could be lowered in both LRH and primary aldosteronism with aminoglutethimide Metyrapone dexamethasone lowered blood pressure only in primary aldosteronism and not in LRH Urinary mineralocorticoid activity similarly was reduced by aminoglutethimide in both groups but by metyrapone dexamethasone only in primary aldosteronism These observations

have been interpreted to mean that a mineralocorticoid originating prior to the step involving 11 $\beta$  hydroxylation is responsible for LRH These studies further tend to absolve aldosterone as playing a role at least in a population of LPH patients

In conclusion direct evidence for mineralocorticoid mediation of LRH has yet to be presented in the vast majority of patients Even when elevated levels of other steroids are found, a causal role must be established Therapeutic modalities based on the presumption of volume excess have been successful but cannot be considered specific It may very well be that LRH is a heterogeneous group of different entities due to different etiologic factors somewhat similar to Nugent's classification<sup>130</sup> A plea can be made for the establishment of a uniform method of categorizing LRH in order to understand the nature of the disorder comprehensively

#### REFERENCES

- 1 Kaplan N M Curable hypertension *Adv Intern Med* 15:95 1970
- 2 Conn J W Plasma renin activity in plasma aldosteronism *JAMA* 190:772 1964
- 3 Spark R F Low renin hypertension and the adrenal cortex *N Engl J Med* 287:343 1972
- 4 Luetscher J A and Beckerhoff R Low plasma renin in hypertensive patients: correlations with aldosterone sodium and potassium excretion in control of renin secretion Assaykeen T A editor New York 1970 Plenum Publishing Corporation p 700
- 5 Dunn M J and Tannen R L Low renin hypertension *Kidney Int* 5:317 1974
- 6 Gunnells J C and McGuffin W L Low renin hypertension *Ann Rev Med* 28:259 1970
- 7 Oparil S and Haber E The renin-angiotensin system (second of two parts) *N Engl J Med* 291:416 1977
- 8 NIH Staff Conference Renin aldosterone profiling in hypertension *Ann Intern Med* 87:596 1977
- 9 Channuck H J, Adlin E V and Marks A D Suppressed plasma renin activity in hypertension *Arch Intern Med* 123:131 1969
- 10 Sealey J E and Laragh J H Searching out low renin patients: limitations of some commonly used methods *Am J Med* 55:303 1973
- 11 Crane M G and Harris J J Effect of aging on renin activity and aldosterone excretion *J Lab Clin Med* 87:947 1976
- 12 Weidmann P DeMyttenaere Bursztien S MacCall M H and DeLama J Effect of aging on plasma renin and aldosterone in normal man *Kidney Int* 8:33 1975
- 13 Hayduk K, Krause H K, Kaufman W, Heun es R, Schillmoller U and Unbehauen V Age-dependent changes of plasma renin concentration in humans *Clin Sci Mol Med* 45(Suppl) 273s 1973
- 14 Noth R H, Lassman M N, Tan S Y, Fernandez Cruz A and Mulrow P J Age and the renin aldosterone system *Arch Intern Med* 137:1414 1977

- 15 Thomas G W Ledingham J G D Beilin L J and Stott A N Essential hypertension effects of blood pressure age and sodium *Clin Sci Mol Med* 51(suppl) 185s 1976
- 16 Genest J, Nowaczynski W Boucher H Kuchel O and Rojo-Ortega M Aldosterone and renin in essential hypertension *Can Med Assoc J* 113 421 1975
- 17 Gulati C Channick B J Adlin V, Biddle C M and Marks A D Low renin hypertension *Arch Intern Med* 135 960 1975
- 18 Kaplan N M Kern D C Holland O B Kramer N J Higgins J T and Gomez-Sanchez C The intravenous furosemide test a simple way to evaluate renin responsiveness *Ann Intern Med* 84 639 1976
- 19 Tuck M L Williams G H Cain J P, Sullivan J M and Dluhy R B Relation of age diastolic pressure and known duration of hypertension to presence of low renin essential hypertension *Am J Cardiol* 32 637 1973
- 20 Brunner H R Laragh J H, Baer L Newton M A Goodwin F T Krakoff L H Bard R H and Buhler F R Essential hypertension renin and aldosterone heart attack and stroke *N Engl J Med* 286 441 1972
- 21 Iwai J Dahl L K and Knudsen K D Genetic influence on the renin-angiotensin system *Circ Res* 32 678 1973
- 22 Cohn S H Abearns C Zanzi L Alois J F Yasumura S and Ellis K J Body elemental composition comparison between black and white adults *Am J Physiol* 232 E419 1977
- 23 Luft F C, Grimm C E Higgins J T and Weinberger M H Differences in response to sodium administration in normotensive white and black subjects *J Lab Clin Med* 90 405 1977
- 24 Crane M G and Harris J J Effect of spironolactone in hypertensive patients *Am J Med Sci* 260 311 1970
- 25 Messeri F H Kuchel O Nowaczynski W Seth S Honda M Kubo S Boucher R, Tols G and Genest J Mineralocorticoid secretion in essential hypertension with normal and low plasma renin activity *Circulation* 53 406 1976
- 26 Melby J C Dale S L Grekin R J Gaunt R and Wilson T E 18 Hydroxy 11-deoxycorticosterone (18 OH DOC) secretion in experimental and human hypertension *Recent Prog Horm Res* 28 347 (In discussion by J C Melby) 1972
- 27 Brown J J Fraser R Love D R Ferns J B Lever A F and Robertson J I S Apparently isolated excess deoxycorticosterone in hypertension *Lancet* 2 243 1979
- 28 Crane M G Harris J J and Johns V J Hyporeninemic hypertension *Am J Med* 52 457 1972
- 29 Gunnells J C McGuffin W L Robinson H H Grimm C E Wells S Silver D and Glenn J F Hypertension adrenal abnormalities and alterations in plasma renin activity *Ann Intern Med* 73 901 1970
- 30 Woods J W Little III W Stant E G Michelakis A M, and Brill A B Effect of an adrenal inhibitor in hypertensive patients with suppressed renin *Arch Intern Med* 123 366 1969
- 31 Jose A Crout J H and Kaplan N M Suppressed plasma renin activity in essential hypertension *Ann Intern Med* 72 9 1970
- 32 Adlin E V Channick B J and Marks A D Salivary sodium potassium ratio and plasma renin activity in hypertension *Circulation* 39 689 1969
- 33 Krakoff L W, Goodwin F J Baer L Torres M and Laragh J H The role of renin in the exaggerated natriuresis of hypertension *Circulation* 42 330 1970
- 34 Grimm C E, Willis L R Higgins J T, Weinberger M H and Luft F C Natriuretic response to saline infusion in normotensive and hypertensive man *Circulation* 55 179 1977
- 35 Tan S Y Noth R H, and Mulrow P J The role of 11-deoxycorticosterone (DOC) in human hypertension *Clin Res* 23 390A 1975
- 36 Ganguly A, Meikle A W and West C D Selective 11 $\beta$  hydroxylase deficiency of corticosterone (B) and/or aldosterone pathway in essential hypertension *Program of 58th Endocrine Society Meeting San Francisco 1976 Abstr No 556*
- 37 Rovner D R Conn J W, and Vader S D Rapid production of 18-OH 11-deoxycorticosterone (18 OH DOC) by a "non functioning" adrenal adenoma (N<sup>F</sup> AA) *Program of 53rd Endocrine Society Meeting San Francisco 1971 Abstr No 104 p A 94*
- 38 Kondo H, Saruta T, Saito L Yoshida H Maruyama H and Matsuki M Benign deoxycorticosterone producing adrenal tumor *JAMA* 236 1042, 1976
- 39 Rapp J P and Dahl L K 18-hydroxy-deoxycorticosterone in experimental hypertension in rats *Circ Res* 28 and 29(Suppl II) 153 1971
- 40 Burningham M K, MacDonald M L, and Rochefort J G Adrenal function in normal rats bearing regenerated adrenal glands in McKerns K W editor *Functions of the Adrenal Cortex New York, 1968 Appleton Century Crofts vol. 2 chapter 17 p 647*
- 41 Melby J C, Dale S L and Wilson, T E 18 hydroxy deoxycorticosterone in human hypertension *Circ Res* 28 and 29(Suppl II) 143 1971
- 42 Melby J C, Dale S L, Grekin R J Gaunt R, and Wilson T E 18 hydroxy 11-deoxycorticosterone (18-OH DOC) secretion in experimental and human hypertension *Recent Prog Horm Res* 28 287 1972
- 43 Oliver J T Burningham M K, Bartova A, Li M P, and Chan T H Hypertensive action of 18 hydroxycorticosterone *Science* 182 1249 1973
- 44 Schalekamp M A D H Krauss X H Schalekamp Huyken M P A Kolsters G and Birkenhager W H Studies on the mechanism of hypernatremia in essential hypertension in relation to measurements of plasma renin concentration, body fluid compartments and renal function *Clin Sci* 41 219 1971
- 45 Fuller P J and Funder J W Tritiated 18-hydroxy deoxycorticosterone binding in renal, cardiac and hepatic cytoplasm and in plasma from adrenalectomized rats *J Steroid Biochem* 7 673 1976
- 46 Nowaczynski W, Kuchel O Parvin Pande R Kubo S Grose J LeDoux F and Lebel M Dynamic aldosterone and 18-hydroxydeoxycorticosterone studies in labile and stable benign essential hypertension *J Steroid Biochem* 6 757 1975
- 47 Williams G H Braley L M and Underwood R H The regulation of plasma 18-hydroxy 11-deoxycorticosterone in man *J Clin Invest* 58 221 1976
- 48 Ulick H Adrenocortical factors in hypertension I Significance of 18-hydroxy 11-deoxycorticosterone *Am J Cardiol* 38 814 1975
- 49 Melby J C and Dale S L Adrenal steroidogenesis in "low renin" or hyporeninemic hypertension *J Steroid Biochem* 6 761 1975
- 50 Liddle G W and Sennett J A New mineralocorticoid in the syndrome of low renin essential hypertension *J Steroid Biochem* 6 751 1974
- 51 Sekihara H Sennett J A, Liddle G W McKenna T J and Yarbro L R Plasma 16  $\beta$  hydroxydehydro-

- epiandrosterone in normal and pathological conditions in man *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 43 1078 1976
52. Yamaji, T., Ishibashi, M. and Katayama S Is 16  $\beta$ -hydroxydehydroepiandrosterone involved in the pathogenesis of low renin hypertension? Program of Vth International Congress of Endocrinology Hamburg 1976 Abst No 719
  53. Ulick, S., and Ramirez, L. C. Adrenocortical factors in hypertension II The significance of 16-oxygenated C19 steroids *J Steroid Biochem* 7 93 1976
  54. Gomez Sanchez, C., Holland O. B., Higgins J. R., Mathieu R., Gruber G. M., Milewich L., Kaplan N. M. Mineralocorticoid activity of 16 $\beta$ -hydroxydehydroepiandrosterone and related steroids *J Lab Clin Med* 88 571 1976
  55. Oghara T., Kiyoshi, I., Toshitake Y., Kumahara Y., Kurcher H. W., and Nugent C. A. Blood pressure changes following chronic administration to rats of 3 $\beta$ -16 $\beta$ -dihydroxy- $\Delta^4$ -androstene-1-one and 21-hydroxy-4-pregne-20-dione 21-acetate *Steroids* 29 17 1977
  56. Funder J. W., Robinson J. A., Feldman D., Wynne K. N., and Adam W. R. 16 $\beta$ -hydroxydehydroepiandrosterone: the dichotomy between renal receptor binding and urinary electrolyte activity *Endocrinology* 99 619 1976
  57. Fuller P. J., Pressley L., Adam W. R., and Funder J. W. 16- $\beta$ -hydroxydehydroepiandrosterone and the binding of aldosterone to mineralocorticoid receptors in kidney of adrenalectomized rats *J Steroid Biochem* 7 387 1976
  58. Conn, J. W., Cohen E. L., Rovner D. R., and Nesbitt R. M. Normokalemic primary aldosteronism: a detectable cause of curable "essential" hypertension *JAMA* 193 200 1965
  59. Grim C. E. Demonstration of elevated plasma aldosterone in low renin hypertension *Clin Res.* 21 493 1973
  60. Grim C. E. and Shade R. E. Response of renin aldosterone system in man to small amounts of desoxycorticosterone *Clin Res.* 21 698 1973
  61. Kloppenborg P. W. C., Drayer J. I. M., Van Haelst A. J. G., Benrad, T. H. J., Van Tlaar A., Smals A. G. H., and Benrad, T. H. J. Primary aldosteronism: idiopathic aldosteronism and "low renin benign essential hypertension, *Neth. J. Med.* 17 239 1974
  62. Buhler F. R., Laragh J. H., Sealey J. E., and Brunner H. R. Plasma aldosterone-renin interrelationships in various forms of essential hypertension *Am J Cardiol* 32 564 1973
  63. Brown, R. D. Aldosterone metabolic clearance is normal in low renin essential hypertension *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 42 661 1976
  64. Honda, M., Nowaczynski, W., Messerli F. H., Kuchel O., and Genest J. Plasma deoxycorticosterone and aldosterone in essential hypertension *J Steroid Biochem* 7 653 1976
  65. Taylor H., Pool J., Rosen R., Snodgrass W., Rollins D., McMurry R., Bantier F., and Mitchell J. Major abnormalities in low renin hypertension: exaggerated response to angiotensin *Clin Res.* 25 463A 1977
  66. Collins, P. D., Weinberger M. H., Dowdy A. J., Nokes M. W., Gonzales C. M., and Luetscher J. H. Abnormality sustained aldosterone secretion during salt loading in patients with an idiopathic benign hypertension: relation to plasma activity *J Clin. Invest.* 49 1415 1970
  67. Grim, C. E., Keitzer W. F., Eterli J. A., and Longo D. L. The inappropriate secretion of aldosterone associated with adrenal hyperplasia *Univ. Mich. Med. Ctr. J.* 42 54 1976
  68. Grim, C. E. Low renin "essential" hypertension. A variant of classic primary aldosteronism? *Arch. Intern. Med.* 135 347 1975
  69. Biglieri E., Slaton P., Kronfeld S., and Deek, J. Primary aldosteronism with unusual secretory pattern, *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 27 715 1967
  70. Hollifield J. W., Slaton P. E., Wilson, H. M., Sennet, J. A., Yarbro L., Island D. P., and Liddle G. W. Are there unknown mineralocorticoids in low renin essential hypertension? *Mayo Clin. Proc.* 52 329 1977
  71. West C. D., Meikle A. W., Ganguly A., and Tyler F. H. Steroid induced hypertension: an abnormal sodium retaining steroid index in low renin hypertension, *Clin. Res.* 25 151A 1977
  72. Ulick S., Ramirez L. C. and New M. I. An abnormality in steroid reductive metabolism in a hypertensive syndrome *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 44 79 1977
  73. New M. I., Peterson R. E., Saenger P., and Levine, L. S. Evidence for an unidentified ACTH induced steroid hormone causing hypertension *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 43 1283 1976
  74. Scoggins, M. A., Coghlan J. P., Denton D. A., Fan, J. S., and McDougall J. C. Mechanism of ACTH induced hypertension. Program of 58th Endocrine Society Meeting San Francisco 1976 Abst. No 211
  75. Leibel, M., Schalekamp M. A., Bevers, D. G., Brown, J. J., Davies D. C., Fraser R., Aremar D., Lever A. F., Morton J. J., Robertson J. I. S., Tree M., and Wilson, A. Sodium and the renin angiotensin system in essential hypertension and mineralocorticoid excess, *Lancet* 2 308 1974
  76. Schalekamp M. A., Leibel, M., Beeters D. G., Fraser R., Kollers G., and Burkenhager W. H. Body fluid volume in low renin hypertension *Lancet* 2 310 1974
  77. Brown J. J., Lever A. F., Robertson J. I. S., and Schalekamp M. A. Renal abnormality of essential hypertension, *Lancet* 2 370 1974
  78. Baxter J. D., Schambelan M., Matulich, D. T., Spindler B. J., Taylor A. A., and Barter F. C. Aldosterone receptors and the evaluation of plasma mineralocorticoid activity in normal and hypertensive states *J Clin. Invest.* 58 579 1976
  79. Holland O. B., and Gomez Sanchez, C. E. Urinary kallikrein excretion in patients with low renin essential hypertension: evidence against a traditional mineralocorticoid etiology for the majority of cases *Clin. Res.* 24 94, 1976
  80. Adin, E. V., Biddle L. M., and Channick B. J. Dietary salt intake in hypertensive patients with normal and low plasma renin activity *Am. J. Med. Sci.* 261 67 1971
  81. Kotchen T. A., Mulrow P. J., Morrow L. B., Shuckin, P. M., and March N. Renin and aldosterone in essential hypertension *Clin. Sci.* 41 371 1971
  82. Kuchel, O., Fishman L. M., Liddle G. W., and Michalakis, A. Effect of diazoxide on plasma renin activity in hypertensive patients *Ann Intern Med.* 57 79 1976
  83. Collins H. D., Weinberger M. H., Gonzales, C. M., Nokes G. W., and Luetscher J. A. Catecholamine excretion in low renin hypertension *Clin. Res.* 18 167 1970
  84. Eler M., Randall, O., Bennett J., Zweifler A., Juba S., Rydelek, P., Cohen E., and Dequattro V. Suppression of sympathetic nervous function in low renin essential hypertension *Lancet* 2 115 1976
  85. Pool, J., Taylor A., Lake C., Rollins, D., Ziegler M., and Mitchell, J. Plasma norepinephrine concentration

- tions no difference in low vs normal renin hypertension Clin Res 25:299A 1977
86. Schalekamp M A D H Schalekamp-Kuyken M P A, and Birkenhager W H Abnormal renal hemodynamics and renin suppression in hypertensive patient. Clin. Sci. 38 101 19 0
87. Grim C E and Flynn M A Total body potassium in low renin "essential" hypertension Clin Res. 22 529A 19 4
88. Sambha M P Weidmann C E Eggena P and Barrett J H Increased velocity of angiotensin generation in plasma of patients with low renin hypertension Clin Res. 21 19A 1973
89. McDonald W J Cohen E L Lucas C P and Conn J W Renin reactivity (RR) in plasma of patients with essential hypertension (EH) and suppressed plasma renin activity (PRA) Clin Res 21 24 1973
90. Brooks C E Talwalker R T and Kotchen T A Renin reactivity in plasma of patients with normal renin and low renin essential hypertension J Clin Endocrinol Metab 44 372 1977
91. Speckart, P Aiz P, Zipser H and Horton R The effect of sodium restriction and prostaglandin inhibition on the renin-angiotensin system in man J Clin Endocrinol Metab 44 837 1977
92. Frolich J L Hollifield J W, Dormous J C Frolich B L, Seyberth, J and Michelakis A M Suppression of plasma renin activity by indomethacin in man Circ Res 39 447 1976
93. Donker A J M Arisz L Brentjens, J R H Van der Hem, G K Hollemans H J G and Oates J A The effect of indomethacin on kidney function and plasma renin activity in man Nephron 17 288 1976
94. Tan, S Y and Mulrow P J Inhibition of the renin-aldosterone response to furosemide by indomethacin J Clin. Endocrinol Metab 45 174 1977
95. Arakoff L R Vlachakis N Mendelowitz M and Stricker J Differential effect of prostaglandin A in hypertensive patients with low normal and high renin Clin Sci Mol Med 48 311A 1970
96. Day R P Luetscher J A and Zager P G Big renin identification chemical properties and clinical implications, Am. J. Cardiol 37 667 1976
97. Leckie B J McConnell A, Grant J Morton J J Tree M and Brown J J An inactive renin in human plasma Circ Res. 40(Suppl 1) 1 46 1977
98. Derix, F H M Wenting G J Manustveld A J Gool J M G Verhoeven R P and Schalekamp M A D H Inactive renin in human plasma Lancet 2 496 19 6
99. Healey J E Moon C Laragh J H and Atlas S A Plasma prorenin in normal hypertensive and anephric subjects and its effect on renin measurements Circ Res 25(Suppl. 1) 1 41 1977
100. Boyd G W An inactive higher molecular weight renin in normal subjects and hypertensive patients Lancet 1 715 1977
101. Weinberger M H Aoi W and Grim C Dynamic responses of active and inactive renin in normal and hypertensive humans Circ Res 41(Suppl 1) II 21 19 7
102. Swales J D Low renin hypertension nephrosclerosis? Lancet 1 75 1975
103. Padfield, P L Beavers D G Brown J J Davies D L, Lever A F Robertson J I S Schalekamp M A D H Tree M and Titterton M Is low renin hypertension a stage in the development of essential hypertension or a diagnostic entity. Lancet 1 548 1975
104. Hollifield J W Sherman H Zwagg H V., and Shand H C Proposed mechanisms of propranolol's antihypertensive effect in essential hypertension N Engl J Med 295 68 1976
105. Case D B Wallace J M Keim H J, Weber M A, Senlev J E., and Laragh J H Possible role of renin in hypertension as suggested by renin-sodium profiling and inhibition of converting enzyme N Engl J Med 296 641 1977
106. Gavras, H Brown J J Lever A F, Macadam R F and Robertson J I H Acute renal failure tubular necrosis, and myocardial infarction induced in the rabbit by intravenous angiotensin II Lancet 2 19 111 1
107. Brown J J, Gavras H, Leckie B Lever A F, Macadam R, Morton J J., and Robertson J I H Acute circulatory renal failure: a probable manifestation of excess renin release in Assaykhen T editor Control of renin secretion New York 1972 Plenum Press, p 763
108. Haft J I Cardiovascular injury caused by sympathetic catecholamines, Progr Cardiovasc Dis. 27 73 1974
109. Weinberger M H, Yu P L and Perkins, H J Renin in hypertension further evidence for a vasculotoxic role Clin Res 21 458 1973
110. Christlieb A R Gleason R E Hickler R B and Lauler D P Renin a risk factor for cardiovascular disease? Ann Intern Med 81 1974
111. Stroobandt R, Fagard R and Amery A H P C Are patients with essential hypertension and low renin protected against stroke and heart attack? AM HEART J 86 81 1973
112. Mrozec W J Finnerty F A and Catt K H Lack of association between plasma renin and history of heart attack or stroke in patients with essential hypertension Lancet 2 464 1973
113. Genest J Boucher R and Nowaczynski W, Renin in hypertension how important as a risk factor? Can Med. Assoc J 15 475 1973
114. Doyle A E Jerums G Johnston C I and Louie W J Plasma renin levels and vascular complications in hypertension Br Med J 2 706 1973
115. Gualati, S C Adin E V, Biddle C M Marks A, D and Channick H J The occurrence of vascular complications in low renin hypertension Ann Intern Med 78 878 19 3
116. Spark R F and Melby J C Hypertension and low plasma renin activity presumptive evidence for mineralocorticoid excess, Ann Intern Med 75 831 1971
117. Carey R M Douglas J G, Schwertner R, and Liddle G W The syndrome of essential hypertension and suppressed plasma renin activity Arch Intern Med. 130 849 1972
118. Adlin E V Marks A D and Channick B J Spironolactone and hydrochlorothiazide in essential hypertension Arch Intern Med 130 805 1972
119. Douglas J G Hollifield J W., and Liddle G W Treatment of low renin essential hypertension JAMA 227 518 1974
120. Uchida K Morimoto S Takeda R and Murakami M Studies on essential hypertension with suppressed plasma renin activity sodium excretion pattern on salt restriction and effects of spironolactone on blood pressure and plasma renin activity Jpn Circ J 36 1301 19 2
121. Spark R F O'Hare C M and Regan R M Low renin hypertension Arch. Intern Med 133 205 1974
122. Weinberger M H., and Grim C E Effects of spirono-



lactone and hydrochlorothiazide on blood pressure and plasma renin activity in hypertension *in* Sambhu M P editor Systemic Effects of Antihypertensive Agents New York 1976 Symposia Specialists

123 Vaughn E D Laragh J H Gavras I Buhler F R Gavras II Brunner H R and Baer L Volume factor in low and normal renin essential hypertension *Am J Cardiol* 32 523 1973

124 Brooks C S Johnson C A and Kotchen T A Diuretic therapies in low renin and normal renin essential hypertension *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 22 14 1977

125 Ferguson R K Turek D M and Rovner D R Spironolactone and hydrochlorothiazide in normal renin and low renin essential hypertension *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 21 62 1977

126 Woods J W Pittman A W Pulliam C C, Werk E E Wauder W and Allen C A Renin profiling in hypertension and its use in treatment with propranolol and chlorothalidone *N Engl J Med* 294 1137 19 6

127 Nugent C A Varieties of low renin hypertension *Milit Med* 141 519 1971

128 Laragh J H Sealey J and Brunner H R The control of aldosterone secretion in normal and hypertensive man abnormal renin-aldosterone patterns in low renin hypertension *Am J Med* 53 649 1972

129 Re R M Sancho J Khuman M and Haber E The characterization of low renin hypertension by plasma renin activity and plasma aldosterone concentration, *J Clin Endocrinol Metab* 46 189 1978

Information for authors

Most of the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1976 became effective on January 1 1978 Therefore all manuscripts must be accompanied by the following written statement signed by one author The undersigned author transfers all copyright ownership of the manuscript (title of article) to The C V Mosby Company in the event the work is published The undersigned author warrants that the article is original is not under consideration by another journal and has not been previously published I sign for and accept responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all co authors Authors will be consulted when possible regarding republication of their material

## Prevention of ventricular rhythm disturbances in patients with acute myocardial infarction

Leon Resnekov M D  
D ■ Das Gupta M D  
Chicago Ill.

The interaction of research and clinical practice is well exemplified by the Coronary Care Unit in which since its inception<sup>1,2</sup> great efforts have been directed towards reducing mortality from life threatening rhythm disturbances following acute myocardial infarction. The prompt diagnosis of any instability of heart rhythm combined with a logical but aggressive approach to prevention and management have all resulted in lessening mortality during the early dangerous days following infarction. Equally important however is the recognition that the highest mortality occurs within the first few hours following the attack usually a result of ventricular fibrillation of which the acutely ischemic myocardium is especially prone even when the actual extent of infarction may be relatively small. Since the majority of CCU admissions occur later than these first critical hours the net effect CCUs have had on the total mortality of acute myocardial infarction is less than might otherwise have been expected. This fact has resulted therefore in the creation of special teams to manage acute rhythm disturbances before the patient is transferred to hospital.

To better understand the current approaches to acute dysrhythmia prevention and management ■ brief summary of the basic underlying electrophysiology follows.

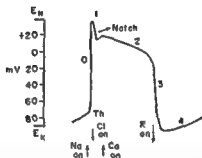


Fig 1 Action potential (schematic) of a conducting Purkinje ventricular fiber. Th = threshold O = upstroke 1 = rapid repolarization 3 = final repolarization 4 = diastolic repolarization

### Applied electrophysiology

The extracellular fluid bathing the exterior surface of the cardiac cell membrane may be considered to be the positively charged plate capacitor and the cytoplasm of the interior surface of the cell membrane the negatively charged plate. These two plates are separated by the molecular structure of the membrane which serves as the dielectric. Since potassium can leave the cell in excess of its anion it is responsible for generating the voltage difference across the capacitor. Events of the cardiac potential are brought about by a redistribution of charge altering the resting state microelectrode is used to record electrical activity within the cardiac cell the resting membrane voltage is measured at mV (Fig 1). This is determined by potassium conductance and potassium equilibrium potential. IV of the depolarizing cycle the voltage approaches threshold and the

From the Department of Medicine (Section of Cardiology) University of Chicago Medical School, Chicago, Illinois.

Supported in part by the Special Center of Research in Ischemic Heart Disease (SCOR IHD) National Institutes of Health Grant HL 1648 and by the Chicago Heart Association.

Received for publication Nov 20, 1978

Reprint requests: Dr. Leon Resnekov, Hospital Box 43, University of Chicago Medical Center, Chicago, Illinois 60637.

becomes permeable to sodium ions. The entry of sodium ions is controlled by electrically charged gates conceptually classified into an *m* or activation variable and an *h* gate the inactivation variable. On reaching threshold and as the gates assume an open position allowing sodium ions to enter rapidly the action potential elicits the spike of phase 0 the height of which approximates a sodium equilibrium potential reaching to about +20 mV. Sodium permeability lessens at this point and the membrane becomes more permeable to chloride ions which on entering the cell begin to repolarize it. A small second inward current is carried by both sodium and calcium ions using a different membrane channel during the plateau period of the action potential and probably playing an important role in cardiac contraction. Following this potassium and chloride ions start moving out of the cell tending to repolarize it and gradually the outward potassium current rises and supercedes the smaller inward currents which diminish thus causing the final phase of repolarization.

#### Potentially lethal ventricular rhythm disturbances

Following acute myocardial infarction the patient is at risk of sudden ventricular rhythm disturbances which may be fatal even in the presence of only a small myocardial lesion. The mechanism by which such life threatening dysrhythmias may be precipitated are as follows:

1 **Re entry** For this to occur there needs to be a geometrically protected region through which the action potential can be conducted only slowly and adjacent to it muscle which having already repolarized can now be re excited. In addition a unidirectional block is needed to sustain the consequent excitatory wave in a loop fashion.

For some time electrophysiologists have pondered the fact that to adequately explain the mechanism of re entry requires demonstrating the presence of a very slow conduction velocity which is localized to the injured area. More recently it has been shown that the action potential from these regions may depend on slow inward current channels as well as on a depressed sodium channel. These slow conduction systems have been demonstrated in the AV node but may also be functional in the ventricle itself if the fast channels are inactivated by pathological conditions. Any part of the conduction system or

abnormal segments of ventricular muscle may therefore be the site of such loop circuits.

2 **A rapidly discharging spontaneous or automatic focus** This may be responsible for generating a ventricular dysrhythmia, particularly when the normal sinus mechanism has been suppressed by the diseased state. The depolarized ischemic muscle may serve as a source of current to pacemaker cells in the Purkinje system accelerating the speed with which the fiber reaches threshold. Spontaneous pacemaker action may also develop in ischemic muscle if the cells are depolarized to a point which represents the threshold of the slow inward current channels.

Bigger and associates<sup>1</sup> when studying the natural history and genesis of dysrhythmias used the Harris model<sup>2</sup> which involves a two stage occlusion of the anterior descending coronary artery of the dog. Focusing their attention on the fact that ventricular dysrhythmias become manifest in two phases they were able to show that the first or early phase starts immediately following ligation of the coronary artery and lasts for a few minutes thereafter and is then followed by a period of quiescence. Some 6 to 9 hours later however a second and delayed phase of acute ventricular rhythm disturbances occurs and may persist for the next 48 hours.

Clinical studies have described a pre hospital phase of extremely lethal dysrhythmias, and a mortality rate of 60 per cent during the first hour of myocardial infarction has been reported. This highly lethal phase is followed by a later and usually in hospital phase over the next 3 to 4 days when the patient is prone to further ventricular dysrhythmias. Relating experimental models to this clinical observation is still only speculative since a direct relationship has not as yet been demonstrated yet the animal model does provide the clinician with a certain amount of insight into the cause of events leading to life threatening ventricular dysrhythmias. Furthermore it also permits a more rational plan to be developed for the prevention and management of these potentially lethal acute rhythm disturbances.

During the early stage following infarction ventricular cells are deprived of substrate and oxygen leading to a depletion of ATP. Sodium and potassium transport become altered resulting in a loss of potassium and an accumulation of sodium ions within the cell. Local lactic acidosis with consequent pH changes follow and there is

an accumulation of potassium in the extracellular fluid as well as alterations in the sarcolemmal chemistry all of which contribute to a reduction in the resting transmembrane voltage and to a disruption of the fast sodium current. Catecholamines which are released locally facilitate conduction through the slow channels. Conduction in the ischemic region becomes slow and disorganized while electrical activity in the ischemic tissue persists when adjacent normal cells may have repolarized completely. As a result ventricular premature beats, tachycardia or even fibrillation may result. In addition, ischemia may sometimes promote repetitive depolarization of ventricular cells resulting in abnormal automaticity.

Six to ten hours after coronary occlusion in the dog a second phase of dysrhythmias may be precipitated and corresponding cellular changes can be demonstrated in the subendocardial Purkinje fibers. Progressive chemical changes can be followed over the next 24 hours mostly demonstrating an accumulation of lipid droplets in these fibers. In addition, Wit and Friedman<sup>1</sup> have shown that these cells also show a reduction in the maximum diastolic transmembrane voltage, action potential amplitude and the rate of phase 0 depolarization as well as spontaneous diastolic depolarizations. Though not clearly established, the suggested mechanisms include alterations of membrane conductance either an increase in  $g_{Na}$  or  $g_{Ca}$  or possibly a decrease in  $g_K$ . It is also thought that the reduction in blood supply to the Purkinje fibers leads to delayed changes in these cells possibly explaining the tardy start of rhythm disturbances arising from this region of the myocardium. Abnormal automaticity in the Purkinje fibers are probably responsible for non-paroxysmal ventricular tachycardia, non-coupled ventricular premature beats and accelerated idioventricular rhythms. The duration of the action potentials of the infarcted tissue is prolonged and furthermore normal cells are found adjacent to ischemic cells in the region of the infarct. Thus all the basic requirements which permit local re-entry circuits to function are fulfilled.

The two mechanisms of re-entry and abnormal automaticity may also combine when a premature action potential from the border of an infarct is propagated into the infarcted zone itself with areas of altered conduction time and path-length

precipitating a rapid re-entrant rhythm. Further investigations may well localize the electrophysiological cause of the early rhythm disturbances to different mechanisms including the involvement of slow action potentials and drugs which block the calcium channel activity. For example, verapamil may prove highly beneficial in preventing and managing these early ventricular dysrhythmias. More recently, it has been suggested that there may be a neural origin to cardiac rhythm disturbances resulting from an increased sympathetic traffic during the acute phase of myocardial infarction.

### Antidysrhythmic drugs

A rational consideration of the use of drugs for the prevention and treatment of ventricular rhythm disturbances in association with myocardial infarction is aided by a classification of their effects based on electrophysiological principles. Recently, Arnsdorf and Hsieh<sup>11</sup> have proposed such a classification.

Group 1 Procainamide, quinidine, disopyramide. Cause decreased sodium conductance and reduce the velocity of conduction.

Group 2 Lidocaine, phenytoin. Cause increased potassium conductance, decreased conduction velocity and depressed sodium conductance in ischemic tissues. In addition, they have central nervous system effects.

Group 3 Propranolol, tolamolol, alprenolol, metoprolol. Produce beta-adrenergic receptor blockade.

Group 4 Bretylium tosylate. Acts primarily through an anti-adrenergic action but its precise electrophysiological effect is still unknown.

Group 5 Verapamil. Blocks calcium channel activity and is effective against slow responses.

Despite the wide variation in accepted clinical practice, an intravenous anti-dysrhythmic drug is usually chosen from the list classified above. Dysrhythmias which may warn of more serious and possibly lethal rhythm disturbances to follow include frequent ventricular premature beats (more than 5 per minute), ventricular premature beats manifesting the R on T phenomenon and paired or multiform ventricular premature beats. Runs of accelerating ventricular tachycardia may show progressive shortening of the H-R intervals and spontaneous activity may be recorded before more dangerous sustained rhythms occur.

# Drug management

**Step 1** As soon as warning rhythms have occurred intravenous lidocaine should be given in a dose of 20 to 50  $\mu\text{g/Kg}$  /minute. To achieve a rapid blood level an initial loading dose is essential and one or two intravenous injections of a bolus of 70 to 100 mg should be given. A continuous intravenous infusion over many days may be maintained thereafter at a rate of up to 4 mg / minute. Beyond that level very careful observation is needed to detect the earliest signs of CNS irritation which if they occur require immediate lessening of the administered dose.

**Step 2** Should lidocaine fail to adequately control the emerging ventricular premature beats or short runs of ventricular tachycardia a Group 1 drug should next be tried since lidocaine a Group 2 drug has now been shown to be ineffective or only partly successful. Because intravenous quinidine may have undesirable effects both electrophysiologically and hemodynamically procainamide is usually chosen. A loading dose of 0.5 to 1 G is given followed by an intravenous infusion of 1 to 4 mg / minute.

Should procainamide alone fail to produce the desired effects it may be administered together with lidocaine to see whether such combined therapy will succeed. Electrophysiologically this combination results in an increase in potassium conductance and in a decrease in sodium conductance helping to explain why the two together have an additive beneficial effect.

**Step 3** Should the combination of lidocaine and procainamide fail to control the rhythm disturbances the next group of drugs to be tried would be beta adrenergic blocking drugs of which propranolol has enjoyed the most widespread reputation in this country. The immediate effects of beta adrenergic blocking drugs on the action potential is a small reduction in its duration and an increase in the diastolic depolarization of pacemaking fibers. More recently Raine and Vaughan Williams have shown that prolonged treatment with propranolol results in a striking increase in the duration of the action potential which helps to suppress dysrhythmias since it increases the refractory period.

**Step 4** For dysrhythmias which remain extremely refractory to treatment drugs from Groups 1, 2 and 3 can be combined but may result in profound myocardial depression. Very careful monitoring of patients receiving this type of therapy is therefore essential.

**Step 5** Bretylium tosylate an anti dysrhythmic drug is now available for clinical use should be tried in resistant dysrhythmias since it may be effective not only in helping to control refractory ventricular premature beats, tachycardia, but it appears also to increase threshold for ventricular fibrillation. It has been successfully used when all other means have completely failed to defibrillate the ventricle or when temporary defibrillation has occurred the patient rapidly reverting to fibrillation.

Verapamil, a calcium antagonist drug is yet not available for general clinical use in this country, although reports from abroad indicate its beneficial effect particularly for the control of supraventricular and junctional rhythm disturbances.

Additional anti dysrhythmic drugs are not in widespread clinical use in this country because of results of their clinical trials here and abroad are not available. They include:

**A Tocainide** a primary amine analogue of lidocaine which is available for intravenous and oral administration. It has been shown to be effective in reducing ventricular premature beats at a plasma concentration ranging from 5 to 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ .

**B Mexiletine** another Group 1 anti dysrhythmic drug with local anesthetic effects has been found to control ventricular rhythm disturbances both experimentally and in clinical use. The therapeutic range of the drug is relatively narrow (0.75 to 2.0  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ) and its intravenous administration is associated with a high incidence of adverse effects.

**Step 6** If all drug administration has been found ineffective the use of a temporary pacemaker to overdrive and prevent the emergence of further ventricular dysrhythmias should be instituted without delay. Pacing may begin by stimulating the atrium to deliver a stimulus which will pass down the AV node bundle of His, bundle branches and Purkinje tissue in a normal sequence and furthermore the mechanical beats that are produced will retain the hemodynamic advantage of atrial systole.

Endo- and epicardial mapping of irritable foci in the ventricle with the intent of surgically removing a dysrhythmogenic focus is feasible but is beyond the scope of this review.

**Pre hospital management** The risk of sudden death is highest at the onset of acute myocardial infarction. Although of obvious importance pre-

hospital trials of therapy are extremely difficult to conduct and control. A double blind trial by Valentine and colleagues<sup>11</sup> of the use of 300 mg lidocaine intramuscularly suggested that there were fewer patients who died within two hours within the lidocaine group than in those receiving a placebo. There were however many discrepancies in the randomization of patients violating the conclusions suggested by the authors. More recently Barber and co workers<sup>12</sup> investigated the use of intravenous lidocaine 100 mgs over 2 minutes followed by 300 mgs intramuscularly in 17 patients and were able to show that a satisfactory plasma level of lidocaine can be achieved during the pre hospital phase.

Apart from the choice of drug and the route of its administration two additional practical points need to be mentioned. Patients may be given the drug who later are shown not to have had myocardial infarction thus making it even more difficult to assess the use of the drug in preventing ventricular fibrillation following acute myocardial infarction. Others may inadvertently receive a drug even when a contraindication to its use is present and undesirable effects may follow. Nevertheless the importance of properly conducted randomized trials to prevent sudden death in the pre hospital phase of acute myocardial infarction can hardly be over emphasized.

### Discussion

Apart from the correct choice of an anti dysrhythmic drug alone or in combination other clinical parameters following acute myocardial infarction need to be carefully considered and adequately treated since they too may be important both in the genesis and in the continuation of ventricular rhythm disturbances. Thus hypoxia or hyperkalemia hypoxia congestive cardiac failure abnormally high adrenergic drives hypoxemia or inappropriate tissue concentrations of digoxin must be recognized when present and if necessary corrected as promptly as possible. Up to the present the results of trials to determine the efficacy of antidysrhythmic drugs following acute myocardial infarction have unfortunately shown no conclusive evidence that the incidence of acute mortality has been favorably affected. Some of these trials have been heavily criticized because of their design since often no double blind controls had been used. Bloomfield and colleagues<sup>13</sup> did report a controlled double blind trial and showed that quinidine reduced the

incidence of ventricular dysrhythmias in patients with uncomplicated myocardial infarction but they did not assess the effect of the drug on preventing primary ventricular fibrillation. Reynell reported on the use of procainamide for the same purpose and Koch Weser and co workers<sup>14</sup> who undertook a double blind study in 70 patients concluded that procainamide reduced the incidence of ventricular premature beats but that there was no statistically significant benefit in preventing primary ventricular fibrillation. Snow reported favorable results using propranolol in a dose of 20 mg orally every 8 hours and suggested that there was a reduction in mortality during the first 28 days following acute myocardial infarction in patients treated this way but Bakon and co workers<sup>15</sup> who undertook a controlled double blind study of propranolol in the early days following myocardial infarction concluded that there was no definite lessened mortality. A controlled multicenter trial of the use of propranolol<sup>16</sup> has supported these conclusions.

The effect of low dose lidocaine (0.05 to 2 mg/minute) in preventing ventricular dysrhythmias has been studied by several investigators who were unable to demonstrate that prophylactic lidocaine had any effect in preventing primary ventricular fibrillation in the dose range administered. It is important to recognize however that plasma levels in lidocaine were in general not available. Furthermore these studies were designed to evaluate the effects of a variety of drugs in preventing primary ventricular fibrillation of which lidocaine was only one. On the other hand lidocaine is usually successful in 80 to 90 per cent of cases in suppressing ventricular premature beats provided an adequate plasma level is achieved and its high dose administration (3 mg/minute) following an initial bolus of 100 mgs intravenously has been investigated. The measured levels of lidocaine during the intravenous infusion were 3.5 to 4.2 µg/ml and both studies suggested that high dose lidocaine was effective in preventing primary ventricular fibrillation. It should be noted however, that the overall mortality rate in the two series was similar in the treated and in the control groups.

### Conclusion

Up to the present time no absolute recommendation can be made regarding the efficacy of any drug alone or in combination for the prevention

and management of acute ventricular rhythm disturbances following myocardial infarction. There is, however, enough evidence to indicate that prophylaxis with lidocaine might have considerable benefit in protecting the patient against ventricular fibrillation and that more detailed randomized controlled studies are required.

Since all drugs which have anti dysrhythmic effects tend also to have side effects some of which are undesirable and serious their unnecessary use or their administration in concentrations higher than therapeutically needed should be avoided if at all possible.

## REFERENCES

- Day H W. An intensive coronary care area. *Dis. Chest* 44:423 1963.
- Brown, K. W. MacMillan R L., and Forbath N. An intensive care centre for acute myocardial infarction. *Lancet* 2:349 1963.
- McNeill H H. and Pemberton J. Duration of last attack in 998 fatal cases of coronary artery disease and its relation to possible cardiac resuscitation. *Br. Med. J.* 3:139 1968.
- Pantridge J F. Mobile coronary care. *Chest* 58:229 1970.
- Fozzard, H. A. and Das Gupta D S. Electrophysiology and the electrocardiogram. *Mod. Concepts Cardiovasc Dis* 44: No 6 June 1975.
- Fozzard H. A. and Gibbons, W. R. Action potential and contraction of heart muscle. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 31:182, 1973.
- Armstrong G. M. and Bezanilla F. Charge movement associated with the opening and closing of the activation gate of the Na channels. *J. Gen. Physiol.* 63:533 1974.
- Cranefield P. F. and Aronson R. S. Initiation of sustained rhythmic activity by single propagated action potentials in canine cardiac Purkinje fibers exposed to a free solution or to Ouabain. *Circ Res* 34:477 1974.
- Bigger J. T. Jr. Dresdale R. J. Hensenbittel R. H. Weld, F. M. and Wit A. L. Ventricular arrhythmias in ischemic heart disease. Mechanism, prevalence, significance and management. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis.* 19:255 1977.
- Harris A. S. Delayed development of ventricular ectopic rhythms following experimental coronary occlusion. *Circulation* 1:1318 1970.
- Wit, A. L. and Friedman P. L. Basis for ventricular arrhythmias accompanying myocardial infarction. Alterations in electrical activity of ventricular muscle and Purkinje fibers after coronary artery occlusion. *Arch. Intern. Med.* 135:459 1975.
- Lown, B. and Verrier R. L. Neural activity and ventricular fibrillation. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 294:1160 1976.
- Arnsdorf, M. F. and Hsieh Y. J. Antiarrhythmic agents, in *The Heart* 4th edition ed. H. H. Lustig, Logue Schlicht and Werger. New York, J. A. C. R. H. Hill, p 1943.
- Davis, L. D. and Tente J. A. Effect of propranolol on the transmembrane potential of ventricular muscle and Purkinje fibers of the dog. *Circulation* 22:661 1968.
- Raine, A. E. G. and Vaughan J. W. E. M. Electrophysiological basis for the treatment of ventricular tachycardia of acute and prolonged beta blockade. *Br. Heart J.* 40(Supplement) 71 1978.
- Vaughan Williams, E. M. Classification of antiarrhythmic drugs. *Pharmacol. Ther.* 1:115 1975.
- Bigger J. T., and Jaffe C. C. The effect of Bretylium Tosylate on the electrophysiologic properties of ventricular muscle and Purkinje fibers. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 27:21 1971.
- Cardinal, R., and Sasyniuk, B. Electrophysiological effects of Bretylium Tosylate on subendocardial Purkinje fibers from infarcted canine hearts. *J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 204:159 1978.
- Bernstein J. G., and Koch Waser J. Effectiveness of Bretylium Tosylate against refractory ventricular arrhythmias. *Circulation* 45:1074 1972.
- Cohen H. C. Gozo E. G., Landerford R., Kaplan B. M., Chan A., Pick A., and Glick, G. Response of regular ventricular tachycardia to Bretylium. *Circulation* 47:331 1973.
- Holder D. A., Sniderman, A. D. Fraser G. and Fallen E. Experience with Bretylium Tosylate by a hospital cardiac arrest team. *Circulation* 55:541 1977.
- Rosen M. H. Wit A. L., and Hoffman, H. E. Electrophysiology and pharmacology of cardiac arrhythmias. VI. Cardiac effects of verapamil. *Am. Heart J.* 89:601 1975.
- Coltart D. J., Berndt T. B., Kernoff R., and Harrison D. C. Antiarrhythmic and circulatory effects of Asta W3609: a new lidocaine-like agent. *Am. J. Cardiol.* 34:30 1974.
- Meffin, P. J. Winkle R. A. Blaschke, T. F. Fitzgerald J. and Harrison D. C. Response optimization of drug dosage. Antiarrhythmic studies with tocainide. *Clin. Pharmacol. Ther.* 22:47 1977.
- Harrison D. C. Meffin P. J., Winkle R. A. Clinical pharmacology and antiarrhythmic action of tocainide. *Br. Heart J.* 40(Supplement) 83 1978.
- Singh, H. and Vaughan Williams E. M. Investigations of the mode of action of a new antiarrhythmic drug KO 1173. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* 44:1 1972.
- Allen J. D., Hoff E. K. Shanks, R. G. and Zaidi, A. I. The effect of KO 1173, a new anticonvulsant agent, on experimental cardiac arrhythmias. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* 45:561 1972.
- Talbot R. G., Julian D. G. and Prescott, L. F. Long term treatment of ventricular arrhythmias with oral mexiletine. *Am. Heart J.* 91:58 1976.
- Roos J. C., Paalman, A. C. A. and Dunning A. J. Electrophysiological effects of mexiletine in man. *Br. Heart J.* 38:126, 1978.
- Souton E., Leatham A. and Carson, P. The suppression of arrhythmias by artificial pacemaking. *Lancet* 2:1098 1964.
- Johnson H. A., Rutter A. M. Jr., and DeSanctis P. W. Chronic overdrive pacing in the control of refractory ventricular arrhythmias. *Ann. Intern. Med.* 80:394 1974.
- Fontaine G., Frank H., Guiraudon G., Vedel J., Groggast Y., and Cabrol, C. Surgical treatment of resistant reentrant ventricular tachycardia by ventriculotomy: a new application of epicardial mapping. *Circulation* 49(Suppl) 111 1974.
- Spurrell, R. A. J., and Camm A. J. Surgical treatment of ventricular tachycardia. *Br. Heart J.* 40(Supplement) 38 1978.
- Valentine P. A., Frew J. L., Mahford, M. L., and Solomon J. G. Lidocaine in the prevention of sudden death in the prehospital phase of acute infarction: a double-blind study. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 291:137 1974.

- 35 Barber J M, Boyle D McC., Hussain Z., Kelly J G., and McDevitt M G Simple lignocaine regimen for transit to hospital after myocardial infarction *Br Heart J* 39 1361 1977
- 36 Mitchell, J R. A Tribulations in trials experience gained from Nottingham study of beta adrenergic blockade in acute myocardial infarction *Brit Heart J* 40(Supplement) 88 1978
- 37 Cuff, E B., and Rapsport H The routine use of quinidine in acute myocardial infarction *N Engl J Med* 247 81 1979
- 38 Begg T B Prophylactic quinidine after myocardial infarction *Br Heart J* 33 415 1967
- 39 Holmberg S and Bergman H Prophylactic quinidine treatment in myocardial infarction—a double blind study *Acta Med Scand* 181 297 1967
- 40 Andersen N., Erikssen J and Miller C The prophylactic antiarrhythmic effect of quinidine in myocardial infarction a controlled clinical trial *Acta Med Scand* 184 11 1968
- 41 Bloomfield S S Ronhult D W Chow T., et al Quinidine for prophylaxis of arrhythmias in acute myocardial infarction *N Engl J Med* 285 979 1971
- 42 Reynell P C Prophylactic procainamide in myocardial infarction *Br Heart J* 23 421 1961
- 43 Koch Waser J Klein S W., et al Antiarrhythmic prophylaxis with acute procainamide in acute myocardial infarction *N Engl J Med* 281 1203 1969
- 44 Snow P J D Effect of propranolol in myocardial infarction *Lancet* 2 501 1966
- 45 Balcon R Jewitt, H E., Davis J P H., et al A controlled trial of propranolol in acute myocardial infarction *Lancet* 2 917 1966
- 46 Propranolol in acute myocardial infarction A multicenter trial *Lancet* 2 1430 1966
- 47 Bennett M A., Wilner J M., and Pentecost B L Controlled trial of lignocaine in prophylaxis of ventricular arrhythmias complicating myocardial infarction *Lancet* 2 909 1970
- 48 Bleifeld W., Herr W., Hemrich, E W., et al Controlled trial of prophylactic treatment with lidocaine in acute myocardial infarction *Eur Clin Pharmacol* 11 119 1973
- 49 Chopra M P., Thadani, U., Portal, R W., et al Lidocaine therapy for ventricular ectopic activity after acute myocardial infarction A double-blind trial, *Br Med J* 3 668 1972
- 50 Morgenstern L A controlled trial of lignocaine prophylaxis in the prevention of ventricular tachyarrhythmias in acute myocardial infarction *Acta Med. Scand* 513 1 1971
- 51 Lie K I Wellens H J., van Capelle, F J., et al Lidocaine in the prevention of primary ventricular fibrillation *N Engl J Med* 291 1324 1974
- 52 Wyman M G and Hammersmith S Comprehensive treatment plan for the prevention of primary ventricular fibrillation in acute myocardial infarction *Am J Cardiol* 33 661 1974



# Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Edited by Arthur C. DeGraff and Julian Frieden

## Clinical pharmacology of the new beta-adrenergic blocking drugs Part 7 New horizons in beta-adrenoceptor blockade therapy Labetalol

Wilham Frishman MD\*

Stanley Halprin MD

Bronx, N. Y.

Ahlfquist<sup>1</sup> has proposed that adrenoceptors consist of two distinct types which he termed alpha ( $\alpha$ ) and beta ( $\beta$ ) and there is overwhelming experimental and clinical evidence in support of this concept. Agonists acting at one or both types of adrenoceptor have been available for years. However the situation with antagonists is different in that until recently, only antagonists acting at  $\alpha$  or  $\beta$  adrenoceptors but not at both were available. Phentolamine is a typical  $\alpha$  adrenoceptor antagonist and propranolol a typical  $\beta$  adrenoceptor antagonist. In 1972 the pharmacology of a unique agent was described, labetalol which had antagonist properties at both  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  adrenoceptors.<sup>2</sup> Labetalol has recently been approved for use in hypertension in Great Britain and represents the forerunner of a new pharmacological group of compounds with combined  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blocking properties.

The clinical experience with labetalol is now being gathered worldwide in angina pectoris, hypertension and arrhythmias with the first clinical trials beginning in the United States. In this article the clinical pharmacology, efficacy and toxicity of this promising new beta-alpha adrenoceptor blocking agent will be described and

its potential therapeutic applications will be discussed.

### Pharmacodynamic and pharmacokinetic properties (Table I)

**Pharmacodynamic properties** Labetalol  $\alpha$ -(1-hydroxy-2-[(1-methyl-3-phenylpropyl)amino]ethyl)salicylamide (Fig. 1) is a competitive antagonist at both  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  adrenoceptors. Over the range of *in vitro* and *in vivo* tests used, labetalol has been shown to be 6 to 10 times less potent than phentolamine at  $\alpha$  adrenoceptors, 1.5 to 4 times less potent than propranolol at  $\beta$  adrenoceptors and was itself 4 to 16 times less potent at  $\alpha$  than at  $\beta$  adrenoceptors.<sup>3</sup> Labetalol blocked  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  adrenoceptor mediated sympathetic nerve stimulation to approximately the same extent as with exogenously administered phenylephrine or isoproterenol.<sup>4</sup>

The  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blocking action of labetalol like propranolol is non-selective.<sup>5,6</sup> It might therefore be expected that the drug would cause bronchoconstriction in asthmatic subjects as does propranolol.<sup>7</sup> In animal studies labetalol has been shown to be four times less potent than propranolol in the heart but about 11 times less potent on the lung.<sup>8</sup> If this applies clinically to patients with bronchial asthma then at equivalent doses labetalol should cause less bronchoconstriction than propranolol. The  $\alpha$  adrenoceptor blocking activity of labetalol might also be beneficial in asthmatic subjects since there is evidence that  $\alpha$  adrenoceptors are present in bronchial muscle and that their activation causes bronchoconstriction.<sup>9</sup> In man  $\alpha$  adrenoceptor antagonists may have a bronchodilator action of

From the Division of Cardiology, Department of Medicine, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, N. Y.

Supported in part by United States Public Health Service Training Grant HL 00110.

Received for publication July 1, 1979.

Reprint requests: Wilham Frishman MD, Division of Cardiology, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1465 Park Ave., Bronx, N. Y. 10461.

Dr. Frishman is a Teaching Scholar with the American Heart Association.

Table 1 Pharmacological properties A comparison between propranolol and labetalol

Pharmacologic property	Propranolol	Labetalol
Beta blockade potency ratio (labetalol = 1)	15-4	1
Alpha adrenoceptor blocking effect	II	+
Cardioselectivity	0	0
Partial agonist activity	0	+
Membrane stabilizing activity	+	+
Extent of absorption (% of oral dose)	> 90	> 90
First pass hepatic metabolism	+	+
Dose dependent bioavailability	+	+
Lipid solubility	Strong	Weak
Active metabolites	+	-

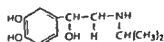
their own and have been shown to enhance the bronchodilator actions of isoproterenol and albutamol<sup>11</sup>.

In view of the ability of labetalol to block both types of adrenoceptor it was particularly important to resolve the question of its specificity. The blocking action of labetalol both *in vivo* and *in vitro* has been shown beyond doubt to be specific for  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  adrenoceptors. The drug has no antihistamine activity and probably lacks a direct vasodilator component<sup>3</sup>. Vasodilators such as diazoxide characteristically reduce contractile responses of vascular muscle to a variety of spasmogens whereas labetalol reduces contractile responses to norepinephrine only<sup>3</sup>.

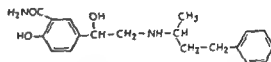
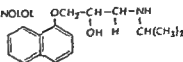
Although labetalol is devoid of blocking actions at receptors other than adrenoceptors it does possess additional actions. It has a direct negative inotropic action (unrelated to adrenoceptor blockade) probably a manifestation of membrane stabilizing activity, a property shared by other  $\beta$  adrenoceptor antagonists (including propranolol). With this membrane stabilizing property it reversed ouabain induced arrhythmias. However as with propranolol the direct negative inotropic effect (membrane stabilizing property) of labetalol is unlikely to be clinically important as this effect is apparent only at doses considerably higher than those required for  $\alpha$  or  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blockade<sup>3</sup>.

In animal experiments labetalol has been shown not to possess partial agonist (intrinsic sympathomimetic) activity at cardiac  $\beta$  adrenoceptors<sup>2</sup>.

## ISOPROTERENOL



## PROPRANOLOL



## LABETALOL

Fig 1 Structural formulas of the  $\beta$  agonist isoproterenol the  $\beta$  antagonist propranolol and the  $\alpha$   $\beta$  antagonist labetalol

Pharmacokinetic properties (Table 1). The absorption distribution and metabolism of labetalol has been studied in rat rabbit dog and man as part of the pharmacological toxicological and clinical evaluation of the drug.

The plasma levels of radioactively labelled labetalol and high urinary excretion of radioactivity show that labetalol is well absorbed by man. The drug has a first pass metabolism similar to that of propranolol so there may be a variation in bioavailability dependent on the dosage of drug administered.

The drug is quickly taken up by the tissues and rapidly cleared from the body via both kidneys and the bile. Labetalol is much less lipophilic than other beta adrenoceptor blocking agents and because of this there is negligible uptake of labetalol in the brain. However there is a reversible binding of the drug to the melanin of the uveal tract in the eye<sup>1, 12</sup>.

Labetalol is metabolized in the liver by conjugation and the metabolites are excreted by the kidney (50%) and via the bile into the feces (50%). There is decreased metabolism of the drug in patients with hepatic disease necessitating lower dosage. The pharmacokinetics of labetalol are being studied in patients with poor renal function.

Peak serum levels of the drug are seen one hour after oral administration and the therapeutic blood level of drug has been found to be 5  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  in man<sup>2</sup>.

Physiological and metabolic effects (Table II). Labetalol has  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blocking

**Table II** Hemodynamic effects of propranolol and labetalol\*

Hemodynamic parameter	Propranolol	Labetalol
Resting heart rate	↓	↓ ↔
Exercise induced increment in heart rate	↓	↓
Peripheral resistance	↔ ↓	↓
Effect on blood pressure (rest)	↓	↓↓
Exercise induced increment in blood pressure	↓	↓↓
Cardiac contractility	↓	↓ ↔
Cardiac output	↓	↔ ↓
Effect on elevated plasma renin	↓	↓

\*In dosages giving similar degree of beta blockade

properties both in man and animals. There has been some difference in opinion between investigators concerning physiologic effects of labetalol because when a compound has a variety of properties the balance between those properties may change at different dose levels. It may be that at low doses of labetalol  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blocking properties predominate whereas at higher doses  $\alpha$  adrenoceptor blocking properties are the most significant. The data concerning dose variable effects have not been obtained.

The hemodynamic effects of labetalol are attributable to its adrenoceptor blocking actions. In animal and human studies labetalol like propranolol reduced cardiac contractility, an effect attributable to  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blockade. Labetalol differed from propranolol in decreasing rather than increasing total peripheral resistance and in causing larger falls in resting blood pressure at equipotent  $\beta_1$  adrenoceptor blocking doses.<sup>3</sup> It seems reasonable to attribute these differences to peripheral vasodilation resulting from the vascular  $\alpha$  adrenoceptor blocking action of labetalol. At the same time, in exercising human subjects blood pressure increments seemed to be blocked to a greater degree than has previously been reported with propranolol probably because of the concomitant  $\alpha$  adrenergic blockade.<sup>3</sup>

At rest labetalol has been shown not to appreciably lower heart rate and left ventricular stroke volume in contrast to propranolol where both these parameters are attenuated and with phenolamine where they are increased. The effect of labetalol on resting heart rate is most probably reflex in origin resulting from vagal withdrawal in response to the peripheral vasodilation mediated

by  $\alpha$  adrenergic blockade.<sup>3</sup> In exercising human subjects the increment in heart rate attenuated by labetalol similarly to propranolol.<sup>3</sup>

The resting cardiac output has been shown not to appreciably decrease with labetalol,<sup>14</sup> an effect which may be mediated by the vasodilating unloading effects of  $\alpha$  adrenergic blockade in contrast to the decrease in this parameter seen with propranolol (increased peripheral resistance due to unopposed  $\alpha$  adrenergic induced vasoconstriction).

With regard to other physiologic parameters labetalol has been shown to have a lesser bronchoconstrictor effect than propranolol with similar degrees of beta blockade (possibly mediated by  $\alpha$  adrenergic blockade).<sup>3, 15</sup> The effects of labetalol on platelet function, hemoglobin oxygen dissociation, electrophysiologic function, and glucose metabolism have not been well elucidated to date.

#### Therapeutic applications and clinical experience

The hemodynamic profile of labetalol suggested its application in cardiovascular disorders such as hypertension, ischemic heart disease, and cardiac arrhythmias.

**Hypertension** The major clinical experience with labetalol to date has been in the treatment of hypertension.  $\beta$  adrenoceptor agents like propranolol reduce blood pressure mainly by lowering cardiac output<sup>16</sup> (perhaps also through central nervous system effect) but do not primarily or consistently affect peripheral vascular resistance.<sup>16</sup>  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blockade may be effective in some patients with hypertension but usually must be combined with other antihypertensive agents (diuretics, vasodilators).<sup>17</sup>

Constriction of the peripheral resistance vessels is mediated through  $\alpha$  adrenoceptors. Pure  $\alpha$  blockers (phenolamine) have not found much clinical application in hypertension because of their unpleasant side effects: reflex tachycardia and orthostatic hypotension.<sup>18</sup> An agent like labetalol combining the properties of efficient blocking both the  $\alpha$  adrenoceptors of the resistance vessels and the  $\beta$  adrenoceptors of the heart can be anticipated to lessen blood pressure by decreasing the peripheral resistance and at the same time inhibit the reflex increase of heart rate and cardiac output.

Labetalol has been shown to be an effective and safe antihypertensive agent in multiple clinical trials to date.<sup>1-3</sup> Short term intravenous trials with the drug in hypertension (1 to 2 mg/kg) have shown dramatic reductions in both systolic and diastolic blood pressure (usually within 5 to 20 minutes) during rest while exercise induced rises in systolic and diastolic pressures were considerably attenuated.<sup>1-3</sup> Labetalol is the first beta blocker that intravenously has proven effective in hypertensive crises.<sup>1</sup> Although there is a dramatic reduction in blood pressure in the standing position the incidence of dizziness and syncope has been infrequent (probably because labetalol is not as potent an alpha adrenoceptor blocker as phenolamine).

In oral doses of 25 to 3200 mg/day labetalol has shown to be efficacious both in the short term and long term (up to 3 years) management of hypertension.<sup>1-3</sup> Most patients with mild to moderate hypertension responded to doses of 400 to 800 mg/day.<sup>1-3</sup> Postural hypotension and dizziness were usually seen with doses over 2000 mg/day.<sup>1-3</sup> Drug tolerance does not develop.<sup>1-3</sup>

In 16 patients resistant to conventional antihypertensive therapy (a multi-drug regimen) oral labetalol was effective by itself in normalizing the blood pressure. However high doses of drug (range 1200 to 8000 mg/day mean daily dose 3901 mg) were required with postural hypotension as a bothersome side effect necessitating discontinuance of the drug in three subjects.

In controlled comparative trials oral labetalol (400 mg/day) proved more efficacious than oral propranolol (320 mg/day) in the management of moderately severe hypertension. Group average heart rates were lower in patients treated with labetalol compared with propranolol. Labetalol caused a greater fall in blood pressure in the standing position and attenuated the exercise induced rise in blood pressure.

In another comparative study oral labetalol (400 mg/day) proved a more efficacious antihypertensive agent than a combination of oxprenolol and phenolamine.<sup>1</sup> In two comparative intravenous studies in hypertension labetalol was shown to be more effective than propranolol.

Labetalol has been shown to be useful in the medical and surgical management of patients with pheochromocytoma and relieved symptoms in a patient experiencing hypertensive crisis after

clonidine withdrawal.<sup>11</sup> The drug was extremely well tolerated in patients undergoing surgery with halothane anesthesia.<sup>1</sup>

Labetalol is an important new addition to the antihypertensive regimen currently available. As a single drug it has been therapeutically equated with a propranolol-hydralazine combination.<sup>1</sup> It can be used in hypertensive crises without causing the secondary tachycardia seen with diazoxide and hydralazine.<sup>14</sup> Since it does not decrease cardiac stroke volume,<sup>1</sup> it may be a useful drug in hypertensive patients with associated coronary and/or cerebral insufficiency.

The major side effects seen in patients treated with labetalol are postural hypotension and dizziness which are usually self limited however some patients cannot tolerate the drug for these reasons.<sup>1-3</sup>

The effects of labetalol on renin, angiotensin and aldosterone levels are not well defined although there is some preliminary evidence that elevated renin levels are attenuated.<sup>19</sup>

**Ischemic heart disease** There is very little experience with labetalol in the management of angina pectoris. One study showed the drug to be effective in increasing exercise tolerance in patients with angina.<sup>3</sup> The mechanism of the therapeutic effect of beta blockers in angina pectoris is the reduction of heart rate and blood pressure increments with exercise.<sup>2</sup> Labetalol lowers the heart rate blood pressure product with exercise and should prove to be clinically efficacious. The unique alpha blocking effect of labetalol may also provide additional therapeutic benefit. Alpha receptors are present in the coronary arteries and a drug which can block adrenergic tone may increase blood flow while myocardial oxygen demands are being reduced. A study by Maxwell in dogs showed that intravenous labetalol increases the coronary blood flow in contrast to other beta blockers where the opposite effects on coronary blood flow have been demonstrated. Studies are now in progress in our institution comparing labetalol to a propranolol-nitrate combination in patients with angina pectoris. With coronary spasm now being recognized as a possible cause for angina pectoris and myocardial infarction labetalol with its alpha adrenergic properties might prove to be extremely useful for these indications.<sup>20</sup>

**Arrhythmias** There is very limited clinical experience with labetalol in therapy of cardiac

Table III Adverse reactions and toxicity—collected series (350 patients)<sup>1, 2, 4</sup>

## Adverse reactions

- 1 Postural dizziness (postural hypotension usually seen with high doses (2 000 mg/day))
- 2 Nasal stuffiness (rare)
- 3 Fatigue (rare)
- 4 Nightmares (rare)
- 5 Bronchospasm (rare)

## Toxicity

- 1 No clinical toxicity seen to date
- 2 Occasional antinuclear antibody titre elevation
- 3 Reversible binding of drug to melanin in uveal tract of eye (no ophthalmologic symptoms)

rhythmias Since labetalol has beta blocking properties identical to propranolol, it should be as efficacious in those clinical settings where propranolol has proven to be effective.

**Congestive heart failure** Labetalol with its alpha adrenergic blocking (vasodilating/unloading properties) might prove efficacious in hypertension, angina pectoris and arrhythmias with associated mild to moderate congestive heart failure where pure beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs are contraindicated. Preliminary hemodynamic studies in hypertensive patients have shown no deterioration in left ventricular function with therapeutic doses of labetalol.

**Side effects and toxicology (Table III)** The most common side effects of labetalol is postural dizziness related to postural hypertension.<sup>1, 4</sup> In a collected series of 350 patients this symptom appeared in 3 to 5% of patients during initiation of treatment; however it was self limited in most instances. When high doses of the drug are used (2 000 mg) this side effect is more commonly seen with frequent patient intolerance.

Other side effects which were rarely noted were fatigue, nightmares (usually with high doses), nausea, bronchospasm and nasal stuffiness.

Labetalol binds reversibly to the melanin pigment of the uveal tract of the eye. Unlike the drugs chlorpromazine and chloroquine no clinical ophthalmic signs have been demonstrated to date.<sup>3</sup> However, continuous clinical observation is necessary because of the oculomucocutaneous syndrome that has been seen with another beta blocker, practolol.

Occasional patients have demonstrated post-

tive antinuclear titers but no associated clinical symptoms have been described.

## Conclusions

Labetalol is the forerunner of a new group of beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs with the properties of combined alpha and beta adrenoceptor blockade. The drug has been proven useful in treatment of hypertension with a low incidence of postural hypotension. The therapeutic applications of this drug in angina pectoris and arrhythmias might provide another exciting application of sympathetic blocking agents in clinical practice.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Ahlquist R P. A study of the adrenotropic receptors. *Am J Physiol* 153: 586, 1949.
- 2 Farmer J B, Kennedy I, Levy G P and Marshall R J. Pharmacology of AH 5138, a drug which blocks both  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  adrenoceptors. *Br J Pharmacol* 45: 66, 1972.
- 3 Boskey A J, Knight E J and Pritchard D D C. Preliminary studies of the pharmacological effects of 1-hydroxy-2-(1-methyl-3-phenyl-propyl)-aminethyl-salicylamide AH 5138 in man. *Clin Sci* 40: 18, 1971.
- 4 Collier I G, Dawney N A H, Naei C H and Robinson B F. Clinical investigation of an antagonist at  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  adrenoceptors. *Br J Pharmacol* 44: 297, 1972.
- 5 Brittain R T and Levy G P. A review of the animal pharmacology of labetalol, a combined  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blocking drug. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 3 (Suppl 3): 681, 1976.
- 6 Richardon I M and Sterling G M. Effects of  $\beta$  adrenergic receptor blockade on airway conductance and lung volume in normal and asthmatic subjects. *Br Med J* 3: 143, 1969.
- 7 Fleisch J H, Mahling H M and Brodie B B. Evidence for existence of alpha adrenergic receptors in mammalian trachea. *Am J Physiol* 218: 596, 1970.
- 8 Bewtra A, Iorgo F, Adolphson R and Townley R. Quantitative determination of alpha adrenergic receptor activity in human trachea *in vitro*. *J Allergy Clin Immunol* 55: 93, 1975.
- 9 Patel K R and Kerr J W. Alpha receptor blocking drugs in bronchial asthma. *Lancet* i: 348, 1973.
- 10 Geunier A, Miller J R and Miller W F. Effects of phenolamine inhalation on patients with bronchial asthma. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 2: 579, 1975.
- 11 Coltart D J and Shind R G. Plasma propranolol levels in the quantitative assessment of  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blockade in man. *Br Med J* 3: 31, 1970.
- 12 Martin L E, Hopkins R and Bland R. Metabolism of labetalol by animals and man. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 3 (Suppl 3): 69, 1976.
- 13 Poynter D, Martin I F, Harris C and Cook J. Affinity of labetalol for ocular melanin. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 3 (Suppl 3): 11, 1976.
- 14 Koch G. Hemodynamic effects of combined  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blockade after intravenous (labetalol) in

- hypertensive patients at rest and during exercise *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 3 (Suppl 3) 25 1976
- Skinner C Gaddie J and Palmer K N V Comparison of intravenous AH 5158 (lidozide) and propranolol in asthma *Br Med J* 2 29 19 5
- Hansson L Zweifler A J Julius S and Hunvor N Hemodynamic effects of acute and prolonged  $\beta$  adrenergic blockade in essential hypertension *Acta Med Scand* 196 77 1974
- Zaccet R Gilmore E., and Koch Weser J Treatment of essential hypertension with combined vasodilation and  $\beta$ -adrenergic blockade *N Engl J Med* 286 617 1972
- Berlin L J and Juel-Jensen B E  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blockade in hypertension *Lancet* 1 979 1972
- Mehta J and Cohn J N Hemodynamic effects of labetalol, an alpha and beta adrenergic blocking agent in hypertensive subjects *Circulation* 55 3 0 19 7
- Koch G Haemodynamic effects of combined  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blockade after intravenous labetalol in hypertensive patients at rest and during exercise *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 3 (Suppl 3) 25 1976
- Koch G Combined  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blockade with oral labetalol in hypertensive patients with reference to haemodynamic effects at rest and during exercise *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 3 (Suppl 3) 29 1976
- Kane J Gregg I and Richards D A A double blind trial of labetalol *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 3 (Suppl 3) 31 1976
- Prichard B N C and Boakes A J Labetalol in long term treatment of hypertension *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 3 (Suppl 3) 743 1976
- Darge H J Dollery C T., and Daniel J Labetalol in resistant hypertension *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 3 (Suppl 3) 31 1976
- Hansson L Hänel H Labetalol a new  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blocking agent in hypertension *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 3 (Suppl 3) 63 1976
- Belli P Waal Manning H J Wood, A J and Simpson F O Experience with labetalol in hypertension *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 3 (Suppl 3) 65 1976
- Joekes A M and Thompson F D Acute haemodynamic effects of labetalol and its subsequent use as an oral hypotensive agent *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 3 (Suppl 3) 89 1976
- Trust P M Rose E A., Brown J J Fraser R Lever A F Morton J J and Robertson J I S Effect of blood pressure angioten II and aldosterone concentrations during treatment of severe hypertension with intravenous labetalol comparison with propranolol *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 3 (Suppl 3) 99 1976
- Ronne Rasmussen J O Andersen G S Bowal Jensen N and Andersson E Acute effect of intravenous labetalol in the treatment of systemic arterial hypertension *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 3 (Suppl 3) 80-808 1976
- Pearson R M and Hasard C W H Intravenous labetalol in hypertensive patients treated with  $\beta$  adrenoceptor blocking drugs *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 3 (Suppl 3) 93 1976
- Rose E A., Brown J J Lever A F Robertson A S., Robertson J I S and Trust P M Treatment of pheochromocytoma and of clonidine withdrawal hypertension with labetalol *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 3 (Suppl 3) 609 1976
- Pugliese D J., Armstrong H., Nassim M A and Berlin L J Controlled comparison of labetalol and propranolol in the management of severe hypertension *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 3 (Suppl 3) 77 1976
- Johnson B F., LaBrooy J and Munro-Faure A D Comparative anti hypertensive effects of labetalol and the combination of oxprenolol and phenolamine *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 3 (Suppl 3) 783 1976
- Rose E A., Trust P M Brown J J Fraser R Lever A F Morton J J and Robertson J I S Effects of intravenous labetalol on blood pressure angioten II and aldosterone in hypertension comparison with propranolol *Clin Sci Mol Med* 51 49 1976
- Scott D B Buckley F P Drummond G B Littlewood D G and Macrae W H Cardiovascular effects of labetalol during halothane anaesthesia *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 3 (Suppl 3) 81 1976
- Tarazi R C Dustan H P., Bravo E L and Viachon A P Vasodilating drugs contrasting haemodynamic effects *Clin Sci Mol Med* 51 5 1976
- Boakes A J., and Prichard B N C The effect of AH 5158 pindolol propranolol, and D propranolol on acute exercise tolerance in angina pectoris *Br J Pharmacol* 47 673 1973
- Shinebourne E Fleming J Hamer J and Prichard B N C Hemodynamic studies in hypertensive patients treated by oral propranolol, *Br Heart J* 32 236 1970
- Maxwell G M Effects of alpha and beta adrenoceptor antagonist (AH 5158) upon general and coronary hemodynamics of intact dogs *Br J Pharmacol* 44 270 1973
- Maseri A., LaBbate A Baroldi S Chierchia S Marzilli M Ballestra A M Severi S., Parodi O Biazini A Distante A and Pesola A Coronary vasospasm as a possible cause of myocardial infarction *N Engl J Med* 299 1771 1978
- Jennings K and Parsons V A study of labetalol in patients of European West Indian and West African origin *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 3 (Suppl 3) 73 1976
- Wright P Untoward effect associated with practolol administration Oculomucocutaneous syndrome *Br Med J* 59b 1976

## Of bloodletting

It is well known that a high hematocrit is associated with high viscosity and that a highly viscous fluid requires more work of the pump to circulate it than does a less viscous fluid. Furthermore the flow of highly viscous fluid is reduced even with all else being equal. Nevertheless physicians fail to bleed patients with active coronary disease and myocardial ischemia whose hematocrit is high and whose blood viscosity is increased. It has been shown that bloodletting in patients with ischemic heart disease definitely improved the clinical state of these patients when their hematocrit was reduced to average normal levels. The technique of bloodletting has been described and the results indicated previously. Bloodletting in patients with erythrocytosis or polycythemia can help to improve blood flow to all vital organs, including the heart and kidneys.

Could it be that the procedure is rarely used because it appears to be "old fashioned," "antique" and not "modern"? If the concept is good and the clinical results often dramatic, why not use it? Just because "bloodletting" is a procedure of the old days and one that was misused this does not justify not using it today.

Some old things are good. Antiques are desirable and appreciated and antiques are even more precious and valuable. People by the millions visit the King Tut exhibit—including doctors. But the King Tut exhibit is not modern. That

which is good or useful must be preserved—even bloodletting for definite clinical indications, such as with angina pectoris and other types of ischemic heart disease.

George E. Burch, M.D.  
Tulane University School of Medicine  
and Charity Hospital of Louisiana  
New Orleans, La.

## REFERENCES

1. Burch, G. E. and DePasquale, N. P. Hematocrit, blood viscosity and myocardial infarction. *Am. J. Med.* 32: 161, 1962.
2. Burch, G. E., and DePasquale, N. P. The hematocrit in patients with myocardial infarction. *J.A.M.A.* 180: 63, 1962.
3. DePasquale, N. P., and Burch, G. E. Hematocrit in women with myocardial infarction. *J.A.M.A.* 183: 142, 1963.
4. Burch, G. E., and DePasquale, N. P. Hematocrit, viscosity and coronary blood flow. *Dis. Chest* 48: 225, 1965.
5. Burch, G., and DePasquale, N. Erythrocytosis and ischemic heart disease. *Am. Heart J.* 62: 139, 1961.
6. Burch, G. E., and DePasquale, N. P. Phlebotomy. Use in patients with erythrocytosis and ischemic heart disease. *Arch. Intern. Med.* 111: 687, 1963.

## Intermittent claudication—A preventable condition?

Peripheral vascular disease has been less studied than the other clinical manifestations of atherosclerosis. We have recently published the findings of a series of investigations designed to determine the risk factors for intermittent claudication (IC) and to examine in detail the prognostic importance of the different factors in established cases.

A group of unselected IC patients was identified by sending questionnaires, similar to those described by Rose and Blackburn, to all men and women aged 40 to 69 years on the lists of two Oxfordshire general practices. The over all response to the postal questionnaire was 90% and further follow up of a random sample of non-responders suggested that all symptomatic subjects had replied. IC was diagnosed in patients who had a history of leg pain associated with exercise and relieved by rest and whose resting systolic blood pressure ratio (ankle systolic blood pressure measured by a Doppler ultrasonic flowmeter/brachial systolic blood pressure) was below 0.70 falling to below 0.60 after exercise. The age-standardized prevalence among men was 1.2% and among women it was 1.2%. Approximately half of symptomatic

patients had consulted their doctors because of their symptoms. For each patient identified as having IC two controls, matched for age and sex, were selected randomly from the alphabetical list for each general practice. All IC patients and controls underwent detailed clinical examination, a 12-lead electrocardiogram was recorded and various estimations were made on a blood sample taken after a 14-hour overnight fast.

The risk of having IC was about nine times greater among those who smoked more than 15 cigarettes daily than among nonsmokers among those who smoked less than 15 cigarettes daily the relative risk was 6.1. Raised levels of systolic ( $\geq 160$  mm Hg) or diastolic ( $\geq 90$  mm Hg) blood pressure were associated with an approximately threefold increase in the risk of IC. Concentrations of plasma triglyceride and cholesterol and fibrinogen were all significantly higher among the patients with IC than among the controls. The presence of more than one factor appeared to be associated with a multiplicative increase in risk. Cholesterol and triglyceride factor for ischemic heart disease was not associated with IC.

# THE EFFECT OF CEREBRAL VASCULAR DISEASE ON THE SURVIVAL OF PATIENTS ADMITTED TO HOSPITAL FOR PERIPHERAL VASCULAR DISEASE

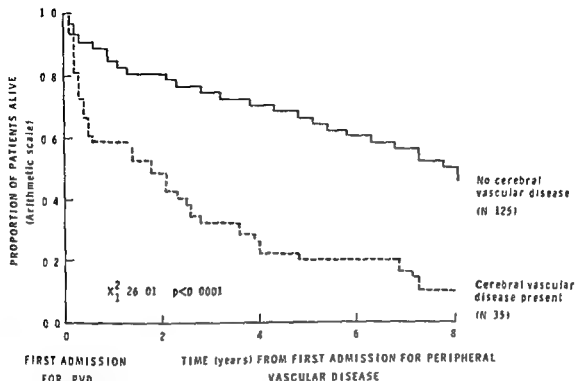


Fig 1 The effect of cerebral vascular disease on the survival of patients admitted to hospital for peripheral vascular disease

increased risk of I.C. There were more diagnosed persons with diabetes among the I.C. group (11%) than among the control group (1%) but levels of blood glucose did not differ significantly. Myocardial infarction, angina and stroke had all occurred appreciably more frequently among the I.C. patients who also more often had ischemic changes on the ECG.

We also had the opportunity of investigating 60 I.C. patients five years after they had been referred because of their symptoms, to the Radcliffe Infirmary, Oxford. Similar investigations to those already described had been carried out at the time of referral. To investigate which factors might predict an unfavorable outcome we defined an "adverse event" as any of the following: (1) death, (2) amputation, (3) onset of I.C. in a previously asymptomatic leg, (4) onset of rest pain in a limb previously free of rest pain, (5) myocardial infarction or cerebrovascular accident in a patient with no history or evidence of coronary artery or cerebrovascular disease, and (6) operation for deterioration of peripheral vascular disease.

Only one patient had never smoked. All the rest were cigarette smokers on referral and were strongly urged to discontinue smoking. Any beneficial effect of stopping smoking might be expected to take a while to become evident. Accordingly, considering only those adverse events which occurred after the first year from first referral, approximately 2% of those who stopped smoking or reduced to fewer than five cigarettes per day experienced an adverse event within the subsequent four years. During the same time period, around 60% of those who continued to smoke had a similar experience.

There was no significant difference in the number of cigarettes smoked per day at the time of referral between those who subsequently stopped or smoked less and those who continued smoking, nor were there differences in age at onset, age at first referral, claudication distance or prevalence of other risk factors. In this investigation, patients who had had a stroke before referral had a particularly bad prognosis when compared with those with no history of cerebrovascular disease.

The small numbers of patients in this study necessitated the use of a variety of adverse events as end points in the analysis, which could account for our inability to show that ischemic heart disease, diabetes, hypertension and hyperlipidemia were important prognostic factors. To obtain further information on the natural history of I.C., we used the Oxford Record Linkage Study (ORLS) to identify all 160 patients discharged from hospital after a first admission for peripheral vascular disease in the Oxford region during 1965-66. This information system also provided data on subsequent hospital admissions, surgical procedures, and deaths up to the end of 1979. Hospital records were examined for information concerning risk factors and life tables were constructed using death or amputation as end points.

In this study, inadequate data concerning smoking were available and evidence of ischemic heart disease, cerebrovascular disease, and diabetes were the chief factors associated with an adverse outcome. An example of one of the life tables is shown in the Fig. 1.

These 160 patients had a total of 490 hospital admissions



during the follow up period and spent 11 190 days in hospital. The average duration of each admission (excluding convalescent admissions) was 18 days, twice as long as the average duration of admission to general hospitals in the ORLS area for all causes during the period. The life expectancy of these patients after the age of 60 was about half that of the general population.

Thus IC is associated with a significantly reduced life expectancy, appreciable morbidity and a considerable drain on Health Service resources. The most important findings in these studies concern smoking. Smoking emerged as the strongest risk factor for IC, thus implying that this common and disabling manifestation of atherosclerosis may be largely preventable. The observation that risk factors exert a multiplicative effect may be of great clinical significance, since the elimination of even one factor may greatly reduce the risk of IC. Even after the diagnosis of IC, it is extremely important that patients be persuaded to stop smoking, since this

appeared to be the only potentially correctable risk factor with an appreciable effect on prognosis.

J I Mann D M PhD  
W G Hughson MD DPhil  
Dept of Social and Community Medicine  
University of Oxford  
8 Aple Road  
Oxford OX1 3JN England

## REFERENCES

- 1 Hughson W G, Mann J I, Tibbs D J, Woods H F and Walton I. Intermittent claudication: factors determining outcome. *Br Med J* 1 1377 1978.
- 2 Hughson W G, Mann J I and Garrod A. Intermittent claudication: prevalence and risk factors. *Br Med J* 1 1379 1978.
- 3 Rose G A and Blackburn H. Cardiovascular Survey Methods. Monograph Series No 56. Geneva 1964. WHO.

## Late complications of prosthetic heart valves A pathologist's viewpoint

Most patients who have an artificial heart valve inserted return home and enjoy a prolonged life. Their subsequent death is due either to late complications associated with the prosthesis or more frequently to other causes. At autopsy such patients show a variety of lesions: some develop immediately before death, others evolve as the patient or prosthesis age, and others result from pre-operative investigation or surgical treatment. The lesions found related to the prosthesis in the heart or in distal organs may have caused death, morbidity or no symptoms. Some occur in any patient irrespective of the type of prosthesis inserted but others are uniquely associated with particular prostheses because of their structure or design.

**Late complications common to all heart valve prostheses.** Thrombus formation at component interfaces or in areas of relative stasis is a major problem. Careful prosthesis design and the coating of surfaces with pyrolytic carbon have reduced their frequency on non tissue valves but 30% of early models have thrombi attached to them at necropsy. Most are small; if they are large or organized the thrombi may stenose the orifice or interfere with occluder movement or seating and cause prosthesis dysfunction. Thus anticoagulant therapy is generally used with non tissue valves. It is a cause of morbidity or an occasional late death. This and the fact that thrombus formation is less of a problem with tissue valves favors their use. However, thrombus may thicken or splint a cusp of a tissue valve.

Thromboemboli arise most often from non tissue valves, especially those in the mitral area. Although their frequency has diminished as prosthesis design improved, most thromboemboli must be tiny, with many passing to the brain. A major embolus may lodge in any vessel. Thromboembolic death are infrequent and are usually found in cerebral arteries or much less often in the coronary system.

Fatal infectious endocarditis may result from an aortic than a mitral prosthesis. Staphylococcus aureus is the

usual cause but fungi and organisms not commonly a cause of infectious endocarditis are encountered. The infection can spread locally and cause dehiscence and a paravalvular leak. (Other small dehiscences unrelated to infection are found at the perimeter of a prosthesis in approximately 20% of necropsy cases and may aggravate hemolysis or heart failure.) Annular abscesses which occur predominantly in the aortic area, burrow into surrounding tissue forming fistulae or damage the conducting system. Healed endocarditis may be found by a pathologist. Possibly that developing on porcine xenografts is easier to treat.

All prostheses cause hemolysis, especially cloth covered, non tissue valves. Renal hemolysis is the usual morphological finding but in the rare instance where anemia becomes severe and requires repeated blood transfusion hemolysis may be observed in many organs.

Minor disproportion between the prosthesis and the chamber into which it projects usually causes slight endocardial thickening at the site of impingement on the chamber wall. Alternatively, some obstruction of the left ventricular outflow tract may result. Major disproportion where struts are incorporated into the wall with resultant prosthesis dysfunction is rare. In general, disproportion is more likely with ball valves or the long supporting struts of xenografts.

Blood turbulence associated with a prosthesis may damage the lining of a chamber into which it projects and cause wall thickening. The change is more likely to be severe with lateral flow prostheses. Its functional significance is not known.

Patients with artificial heart valves are prone to sudden death. At necropsy a cause may be obvious and be related to the prosthesis. However, many patients show only severe coronary artery disease. Possibly the current practice of treating valve and coronary artery disease simultaneously may affect the frequency of these deaths.

Iatrogenic lesions caused during investigation or surgical treatment. These may occur in any patient or may be the

result of a particular procedure used by an individual physician or surgeon. They include foreign body emboli, a variety of vascular injuries, anular separation causing false aneurysm formation, and myocardial injury. Most of these lesions cause little or no symptomatic effect. Myocardial injury leading to focal myocardial fibrosis may be a basis for subsequent heart failure found in a patient without obvious fault in his prosthesis.

Late complications of particular heart valve prostheses. The insertion of a heart valve prosthesis tests to the utmost the durability of its components and the efficacy of its design. Rigorous bench tests may indicate that both are excellent but nature over the years may decide otherwise. Thus some late complications in non tissue valves are the result of a revealed weakness in design or arise from an unfortunate choice of material used in prosthesis manufacture. Again tissue valves may be affected by poor design and the question of their durability is not settled. Such problems are of necessity evolutionary. When discovered the prosthesis is either abandoned or its design is improved. The group of patients bearing the affected prosthesis must be monitored carefully to determine if the problem is developing and to establish the best time to replace the prosthesis.

This annotation is not intended to be pessimistic because these complications affect a small number of patients. Nevertheless complacency about the prostheses that are presently available is not warranted. Present models are better than earlier ones but this improvement must continue as knowledge widens and technology improves.

Malcolm D Silver M.D. Ph.D.  
Department of Pathology  
Toronto General Hospital and  
Faculty of Medicine  
University of Toronto  
Toronto Ontario Canada  
M5G 1L5

## REFERENCES

- 1 Hudson R E H Cardiovascular Pathology vol 13 London 1965 19 Q Edward Arnold, Ltd
- 2 Joassin A and Edwards J E Late causes of death after mitral valve replacement J Thorac Cardiovasc Surg 65:200 1972
- 3 Roberts W C Bulkley B H and Morrow A G Pathologic anatomy of cardiac valve replacement A study of 224 necropsy patients Progr Cardiovasc Dis 15:539 1973
- 4 Silver M D Cardiac pathology—a look at the last five years II The pathology of cardiovascular prostheses Hum Pathol 5:177 1974
- 5 Vroman L and Leonard E F, editors The behaviour of blood and its components at interfaces, Ann N Y Acad Sci vol 243 1977
- 6 Yoganathan, A P and Corcoran W H The Bjork Shiley prosthesis Flow characteristics thrombus formation and tissue overgrowth, Circulation 58:70 1978
- 7 Salomon N W, Stinson E B, Greipp R B and Shumway N E Mitral valve replacement Long term evaluation of prosthesis-related mortality and morbidity Circulation 58:70 1978
- 8 Spray T L and Roberts W C Structural changes in porcine xenografts used as substitute cardiac valves Gross and histologic observations in 61 glutaraldehyde-preserved Hancock valves in 41 patients, Am J Cardiol 40:319 1977
- 9 Black L L McComb R J, and Silver M D Vascular injury following heart valve replacement Ann Thorac Surg 16:19 1973
- 10 Bowes V F, Datta B N Silver M D and Munnely J A Annular injuries following the insertion of heart valve prostheses Thorax 29:530 1974
- 11 Selzer A Cardiac valve replacement An unanswered question Am J Cardiol 37:322 1976

## Marathon running and the heart The South African experience

Current interest in the possible role of marathon running in the prevention of coronary heart disease stems directly from the statement by Bassler in 1972 that a search of the literature by the American Medical Joggers Association failed to document a single death due to coronary atherosclerosis among marathon finishers. Later he concluded that when the level of vigorous exercise is raised high enough the protection appears to be absolute.

Our own interest in the Bassler hypothesis arose from a telephonic report subsequently confirmed by letter of autopsy in two cases of sudden death in long distance runners. This information formed the basis of our Letter to the Editor. However further inquiry revealed that the autopsies reported to us had either not been performed, or where completed written reports and autopsy material were not available. Thus our earlier report was erroneous and in no way disproves Dr Bassler's contention that autopsy proven coronary atherosclerosis has not been found in a marathon runner.

We have subsequently limited our reports strictly to cases either examined by ourselves, or to cases when autopsy material or angiograms have been examined by several observers in Cape Town. In four of a total of seven cases of sudden death in marathon runners were adequate autopsies done on the heart one showed hypertrophic cardiomyopathy another showed a normal heart although the material is still being reviewed and two showed fatal atherosclerosis. A fifth athlete who died with severe chest pain highly suggestive of acute myocardial infarction had an electrocardiogram compatible with but not diagnostic of acute inferior subendocardial ischemia but no autopsy was done. The interpretation of this ECG has been challenged but heatstroke can be excluded in the context of the full clinical details as verified from the runner's log book and by his wife.

Five marathon runners who suffered heart attacks have also been studied. In four of these athletes angiography confirmed the presence of myocardial infarction. Two athletes had

significant arterial disease of two major arteries a third has stenosis of the anterior descending and a fourth of the right coronary artery. Angiographically the coronary artery disease in these four marathon runners was indistinguishable from coronary atherosclerosis. In one of these athletes coronary atherosclerosis was subsequently shown at autopsy. Therefore we conclude that these four athletes had coronary atherosclerosis the development of which was not absolutely prevented by their marathon running although of course its progression may well have been retarded.

Three additional facts are of interest. First, despite subsequently documented coronary artery disease, all these athletes were able successfully to complete numerous marathon races before they suffered myocardial infarction or sudden death. With only one exception all athletes with or fatal heart attacks returned to marathon or longer distance running on their own again, our advice and without medical supervision. Despite exertional angina, triple vessel disease and a large area of akinetic left ventricle, one athlete twice recently completed the 26-mile Comrades Marathon.

Other reports of successful marathon running in persons with triple vessel disease are available. The lesson as first emphasized by Kavanagh and colleagues is that coronary artery disease is not an absolute contraindication to marathon running which, however, should ideally be carefully controlled. The corollary however is that the ability to complete a marathon does not guarantee the absence of significant cardiovascular disease.

Second, two athletes developed myocardial infarction during marathon racing in the absence of complete coronary artery occlusion at angiography. There is growing interest in the concept of myocardial infarction with normal or near normal coronary arteries and various reports of athletes who developed cardiac problems despite their having normal coronary arteries are available. Thus Green and associates have reported a fatal myocardial infarction occurring during a marathon race in an athlete with normal coronary arteries at autopsy, while Frick and colleagues report a runner with angiographically normal coronary arteries, ischemic electrocardiographic changes during exercise testing and a demonstrable area of myocardial underperfusion. Cantwell has described a veteran marathon runner with angiographically normal coronary arteries who collapsed during exercise and required cardiopulmonary resuscitation. A subsequent exercise stress test provoked complexes of ventricular premature beats at a heart rate of 100 beats per minute. More recently, Cantwell and Fletcher described the sudden death while jogging of a non marathon running physician whose coronary arteries were normal at autopsy. Possibly severe exertion could act to precipitate myocardial ischemia in a small minority of marathon runners even in the absence of coronary artery disease. Alternatively, exercise may induce certain arrhythmias.

Thirdly, without exception, each athlete had continued training or indeed racing despite myocardial infarction. Three athletes completed marathon races with myocardial infarction, one of these athletes running more than 20 miles after the onset of exertional discomfort to complete the 26-mile Comrades Marathon. One athlete who died had continued training for 3 weeks, including a 10-mile run with chest pain which he ascribed to "fatigue." The athlete died during a marathon race had suffered previous chest pain and chest pain and remarked that he felt unwell and tired during the

fatal race. One month before his subsequent death during a 15-mile road race, another athlete had visited his physician complaining of a lack of energy. Two other athletes continued to train in spite of chest pain.

How do these cases relate to the Bassler hypothesis? One feature of the "Bassler hypothesis" is its flexibility. Despite frequent re-statement it is not exactly clear what is etiological, and immunity to ischemic heart disease, to coronary heart disease, to fatal myocardial infarction, to a loafer's heart, and to coronary atherosclerosis have all been proposed. A statement like "autopsy proven coronary atherosclerosis as the cause of death has never been found in a marathon runner" is no longer correct in view of our most recent report. Further more when reviewed by an independent pathologist, "Bassler's own data appear to include one case of sudden death (Case No. 16) in a marathon runner with coronary atherosclerosis." Current data cannot exclude the possibility that marathon running might increase resistance to sudden death even in those who have coronary atherosclerosis but this conclusion cannot on epidemiological grounds be inferred from Dr. Bassler's data. Milvy has shown that in a non marathon running cohort of American men matched for age, weight, and a similar smoking prevalence to that of the 9,938 male Americans who completed marathon races in 1975, the annual mortality rate from ischemic and related heart disease would be between one or two deaths per annum. Even if marathon running were to provide 100% protection from sudden death due to coronary heart disease, the difference between no deaths and the predicted two per annum would be impossible to prove statistically.

Dr. Bassler's hypothesis can also be stated differently as "fatal coronary atherosclerosis has never been reported in an active marathon runner, therefore all marathon runners are immune to coronary atherosclerosis." Neither parts of the statement are we believe now tenable in view of our angiographic findings of coronary artery disease in marathon runners, the possible presence of coronary atherosclerosis in Dr. Bassler's own material, and our own more recent, autopsy studies.

## Conclusion

Although our autopsy data disprove the Bassler hypothesis, we believe that Dr. Bassler has beneficially publicized the role of exercise and life style modifications in the prevention of and rehabilitation from coronary heart disease. His hypothesis has also encouraged a more critical look at the pathology of cardiac death and has uncovered the problem of exercise-induced cardiac problems even in persons with normal coronary arteries.

On the basis of present admittedly incomplete evidence we believe that marathon running by encouraging a life style associated with low coronary risk, probably acts against the development of coronary artery disease but that this protection is not absolute. Marathon runners who manifest coronary artery disease may do so because (1) the disease was present before they started running or (2) because they have uncorrected coronary risk factors (like smoking, hypertension, or hyperlipidemia) or (3) because marathon running may not effectively prevent coronary artery disease. Thus sometimes despite the marathon running and even in the absence of established coronary risk factors, coronary atherosclerosis may be found. Furthermore, we have shown that marathon running itself may occasionally be associated with sudden

death or acute myocardial infarction due either to underlying coronary artery or other cardiac diseases or sometimes even in the absence of detectable heart disease. At present it seems likely that the small group of runners at risk of cardiac catastrophe will probably have warning symptoms whereupon they should stop running and seek out adequate medical attention.

T D Noakes M.B.

L H Opie M.D.

MRC Ischaemic Heart Disease Research Unit

Department of Medicine

Groote Schuur Hospital and University of Cape Town

Cape Town, South Africa 7702

# REFERENCES

1. Bassler T J. Athletic activity and longevity. *Lancet* 2 712 1972.
2. Bassler T J. Long distance runners. *Science* 182 113 19 3.
3. Opie L H. Long distance running and sudden death. *N Engl J Med* 293 941 1975.
4. Opie L H. Heart disease in marathon runners. *N Engl J Med* 294 1067 19 6.
5. Noakes, T D, Rose A G, and Opie L H. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy associated with sudden death during marathon racing. *Br Heart J* 41 624 1979.
6. Noakes, T D, Opie L H, Rose A G., and Klevnhan P H T.. Autopsy proved coronary atherosclerosis in marathon runners. *N Engl J Med* 301 86 1979.
7. Noakes, T., Opie L., Beck, W., McKechnie J, Benchimol A. and Desser H. Coronary heart disease in marathon runners. *Ann. N Y Acad Sci* 301 593 1977.
8. Scaff J H. Heart disease in marathon runners. *N Engl J Med* 295 105 19 6.
9. Driscoll R H., Scaff J H., Wagner J O., and Gallun J D. Metabolic adjustments to marathon running in coronary patients. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 301 446 1977.
10. Kavanagh T, Shephard R J and Pandit V. Marathon running after myocardial infarction. *JAMA* 229 160., 19 4.
11. Green L H, Cohen S I and Kurland G. Fatal myocardial infarction in marathon racing. *Ann Intern Med* 84 704 19 6.
12. Frick M H., Korhola O., Nieminen M., and Valle M. Ischaemic electrocardiographic changes in an athlete with normal coronary arteries. *Ann Clin Res* 7 264 1975.
13. Cantwell J D. Marathon racing and myocardial infarction. *Ann Intern Med* 85 391 19 6.
14. Cantwell J D., and Fletcher J F. Sudden death and jogging. *Phys Sports Med* 6 94 (March) 1978.
15. Farris J V., McHenry P L, Jordan J W., and Morris D N. Prevalence and reproducibility of exercise induced ventricular arrhythmias during maximal exercise testing in normal men. *Am J Cardiol* 37 617 1976.
16. Brown K S and Midv P A critique of several epidemiological studies of physical activity and its relationship to aging, health and mortality. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 301 703 1977.
17. Bassler T J. Marathon running and immunity to coronary atherosclerosis. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 301 579 1977.
18. Midv P. Statistical analysis of deaths from coronary heart disease anticipated in a cohort of marathon runners. *Ann. N Y Acad Sci* 301 670 1977.
19. Midv P. Statistics, marathoning and CHD. *AM HEART J* 95 538 19 8.
20. Editorial. Cardiomyopathy and marathons. *N Engl J Med* 301 103 19 9.

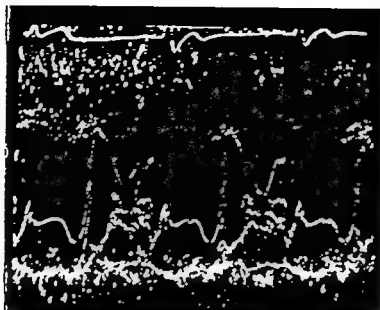


Fig 1 Case of mitral valve prolapse in which echoes can be seen during diastole and with a protodiastolic space mimicking a prolapsing left atrial myxoma.

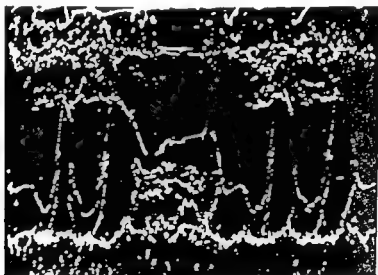


Fig 2 The same case of prolapsed mitral valve as in Fig 1 in which the diastolic echoes were seen much better after a long pause due to extrasystoles. Again there is a protodiastolic space mimicking a pedunculated left atrial myxoma. The angiocardiograms do not indicate the presence of tumors

### Pseudo tumor mitral valve prolapse sign

#### To the Editor

We have read with interest the article by Drs. Liedtke, Babb, and DeJoseph "Mitral valve echocardiogram in patients with mitral valve prolapse syndrome" published in the AMERICAN HEART JOURNAL (97:266, 1979) in which they describe an unusual echocardiographic finding reported in their study in 12 of 83 patients (14.5%) with mitral valve prolapse syndrome.

The finding consisted of a pattern of multiple, high intensity parallel echoes behind the anterior mitral leaflet noted throughout diastole which, in character, were closely akin to those previously observed in left atrial myxoma or hemodynamically significant flail mitral valve leaflet. The authors point out they were able to find only one prior reference to the presence of this phenomena in the literature published in 1976.

For historic interest we would like to clarify that we

published this sign of pseudotumor mitral prolapse in 1974 in Spanish in the *Journal of the National Institute of Cardiology* in Mexico City Volume 44 No 6 pages 851-859 November December 1974 Unfortunately this Journal was circulated in Spanish speaking countries and Europe and was not widely circulated in this country

Hector Ahare MD  
Luis Sas E MD  
Dept of Internal Medicine  
Southern California  
Permanent Medical Group  
1000 N. Edgemont St  
Los Angeles Calif 90077

# REFERENCES

- 1 Felner J M and Schlant H C Mitral valve prolapse (click murmur) syndrome in Echocardiography A teaching Atlas New York 1976 Grune & Stratton Inc p 144
- 2 Chang S M Mode Echocardiographic Techniques and Pattern Recognition Philadelphia 1976 Lea & Febiger Publishers, pp 32 and 33
- 3 Feigenbaum H Echocardiography 2nd edition Philadelphia 1976 Lea & Febiger Publishers pp 173 433 456
- 4 Dillon J C Haine C L Chang S and Feigenbaum H Use of echocardiography in patients with prolapsed mitral valve Circulation 43 503 1971
- 5 Friedewald V E Jr Textbook of Echocardiography Philadelphia 1977 W B Saunders Company pp 64 90 91

# Reply

## To the Editor

We are grateful to Drs. Alvarez and Sasse for calling to our attention their case report which appeared in the *Archives of the Institute of Cardiology of Mexico*. In their article they describe two patients with the mitral valve prolapse syndrome one of whom was a 54 year old man with an echocardiographic picture similar to that observed in left atrial tumors. The related figures show echo reflections beneath the anterior mitral valve leaflet in diastole. Although the echo reflections do not fill the space beneath the anterior leaflet as in our patients, the findings are otherwise akin to those we described and probably reflect a subpopulation of prolapse patients with enough excess leaflet chordal tissue to repetitively curl during left ventricular inflow. It is always encouraging when describing a new sign to discover confirmatory evidence from other laboratories and investigators. We are indebted to Drs. Alvarez and Sasse for providing such information.

A James Liedtke MD  
Associate Professor of Medicine  
Division of Cardiology  
Joseph D Babb MD  
Associate Professor of Medicine  
Division of Cardiology  
The Milton S Hershner Medical Center  
The Pennsylvania State University  
Hershey Pa 17033

## Vasospastic initiation of coronary artery thrombosis

### To the Editor

The vasospastic initiation of coronary artery thrombosis as succinctly reviewed by Hell (AM HEART J 9: 449 1979) is a welcome addition to our understanding of the etiological mechanisms operative in myocardial infarction. Certainly this work is in accord with much of the current work especially that of Mason and associates<sup>1-4</sup> suggesting once again what Latham and Osler<sup>5</sup> in 1866 and 1910 predicated if in a less sophisticated fashion.

In support and perhaps in extension of this it should not be forgotten that alpha stimulation in the non anesthetized patient profoundly affects not only resistance but likewise conductance vessels. Furthermore it should be remembered that when platelets are aggregated by thrombin or in endothelial injury thromboxane A is released which in turn appears to have a profound vasoconstrictor effect and that furthermore alpha adrenergic receptors have been demonstrated on human platelets.

Thus a "cascade theory" of myocardial infarction is at least tenable. While it should not be invoked as the only cause leading down the final common pathway of myocardial necrosis it certainly might well be worthy of consideration in conceptualizing these etiological mechanisms.

Erich H Loewy MD  
Clinical Assistant Professor  
Cardiology  
Albany Medical College  
82 Elm St  
Glens Falls N Y 12001

# REFERENCES

- 1 Latham P Collected Works vol I London 1876, New Sydenham Society
- 2 Osler W The Luridan Lectures on angina pectoris Lancet 1 697 1910
- 3 Mason A Pesola A Marzilli M et al Coronary vasospasm in angina pectoris Lancet 1 713 1979
- 4 Mason A L'Abbate A Baroldi G, Chierchia S, Marzilli M Ballestra A M Severi S Parodi O Biagini A D'Ante A and Pesola A Coronary vasospasm as a possible cause of myocardial infarction. A conclusion derived from the study of preinfarction angina. N Engl J Med 299 1271 1978
- 5 Mason A Severi S Nes M D L'Abbate A Chierchia S Marzilli M Ballestra A M Parodi O Biagini A and D'Ante A Variant angina. One aspect of a continuous spectrum of vasospastic myocardial ischemia. Pathogenetic mechanisms, estimated incidence and clinical and coronary arteriographic findings in 138 patients, Am J Cardiol 42 1019 1978
- 6 Hillis L D and Braunwald E Coronary artery spasm. N Engl J Med 299 693 1978
- 7 Needleman P Kulkarni P S and Raza A Coronary tone modulation: formation and actions of prostaglandins, endoperoxides, and thromboxanes. Science 195 409 1978
- 8 Alexander R W, Cooper E and Handin R J Characterization of the human platelet alpha adrenergic receptor. Correlation of [<sup>3</sup>H] dihydroergocryptine binding with aggregation and adenylate cyclase inhibition. J Clin Invest 61 1136 1978
- 9 Braunwald E Coronary spasm and acute myocardial infarction (Editorial). N Engl J Med 299 1301 1978

# Reply

To the Editor

Dr Loewy's comments about the coronary artery paper (AM HEART J 97 449 1979) are appreciated. Thrombosis is but one part of the puzzle but elucidating its mechanism should help resolve the major issue of the pathogenesis of infarction.

Dr Loewy discusses possible mechanisms for spasm. It is agreed that the autonomic nervous system probably is involved and spasm secondary to an inappropriate autonomic nervous system response was postulated to link infarction with stress. I have reservations whether platelets are involved significantly in the initiation of spasm, mainly because of the tenuous relation of myocardial ischemia to infarction and angina. There is supporting evidence for the positions that severe ischemia can cause spasm and that exertion can trigger attacks of spasm.

However, the injury-spasm concept probably has paid insufficient attention to platelets. Platelets might play a role operating in conjunction with injury-spasm. Platelets agree with experimental partial coronary occlusion and either mechanical or toxic coronary arteries might cause release of vasoactive substances from platelets because of intimal rubbing or flow abnormalities. A balance between vasoconstrictor and vasodilator forces recently was proposed and any release of vasoactive substances from platelets would augment spastic forces secondary to severe ischemia and stress. Also, once infarction is underway, secondary endothelial damage could activate platelets and release vasoconstrictors worsening the necrosis.

H R Hellstrom M D  
Department of Pathology  
State University of New York  
Upstate Medical Center  
Syracuse, N. Y. 13210

## REFERENCES

1. Hellstrom H R. Vasoconstriction in ischemic heart disease—a hypothesis. *Respect Biol Med* 18 427 1973.
2. Grayson J and Lapin D A. Observations on the mechanisms of infarction in the dog after experimental occlusion of the coronary artery. *Lancet* 1 1284 1966.
3. Borda L, Shuchleib R and Henry P. Beta adrenergic coronary arterial constriction during hypoxia. *Clin Res* 25 210A 1977.
4. Harman M, Horrobin D F, Manku M S and Oka, M. Coronary response to hypoxia in isolated rat hearts. Effects of indomethacin and gonadal steroids. Paper presented at the VIII World Congress of Cardiology Tokyo September 1978.
5. Speechia G, De Gennaro S, Falcone C, Bramucci, E, Angeli L, Musini A, Mariani G, P. Montemartini, C. and Bobbi P. Coronary arterial spasm as a cause of exercise induced ST segment elevation in patients with variant angina. *Circulation* 59 974 1979.
6. Hellstrom H R. The injury-vasospasm hypothesis of ischemic heart disease. *Respect Biol Med* 94 642 1979.
7. Hellstrom H R. Coronary artery spasm: the likely immediate cause of acute myocardial infarction. *Br Heart J* 41 427 1979.
8. Folts J D, Crowell P H Jr and Fleece G G. Platelet aggregation in partial occluded vessels and its elimination with aspirin. *Circulation* 54 1 1976.

## Sleep apnea and Q T interval prolongation—A particularly lethal combination

To the Editor

In the April 1979 issue of AMERICAN HEART JOURNAL, Smith, Mason, Bell and Francisco report a case of an infant dying at 20 days of age unobserved, who had had an electrocardiogram taken at one day of age which they report as having a prolonged Q T interval. They present the electrocardiogram and in reading the record with a magnifying glass, I find that the great majority of complexes show a Q T interval of 28 sec rather than 30 sec. Using the venerable Q T normal values from Ashman and Hull,<sup>1</sup> this value is longer than the average but within the limits of normal for any age subject for the heart rate of 150. Calculating the QTc the great majority of beats show a value of 44 which is actually the mean QTc for newborn values in the literature show a QTc for the first six months of life in normal subjects to extend up to 49.<sup>2</sup> Later the authors state that "T wave alternation" is noted in Leads I, II and V<sub>6</sub>. My inspection of those leads reveals a wandering baseline and no alternation.

On the basis of an electrocardiogram with a QTc that is average for a newborn and with no physiologic observations whatsoever, and an unobserved death of unknown cause, the authors claim that this case is "unique in providing a link between cardiac and respiratory mechanisms of death in a SIDS victim."

It should be remembered that SIDS is an autopsy diagnosis based on the absence of lethal pathology, and can include even homicidal suffocation. The authors link, then, is between a normal ECG finding and an unexplained death, and reveals nothing about cardiac or respiratory mechanisms.

The authors subsequently assert that they have "demonstrated that about one half of SIDS victims die in respiratory failure and another half die in circulatory failure. This study is based on the temperature of the corpse and arterial PO<sub>2</sub> obtained at an unknown interval after death and without apparent correction for ambient temperature or resuscitation attempts, etc. The body temperatures ranged from 19° C to 38° C and the PO<sub>2</sub> in their series ranged from zero to 120 mm Hg. To claim that the distribution of arterial PO<sub>2</sub> for these 20 cases of SIDS can demonstrate cause of death is naive to put it favorably.

Finally, they claim to be "one of the first to substantiate the mechanism for SIDS as proposed by Schwartz. They do not cite the work of Maron, Clark, Goldstein and Epstein reported in *Circulation* in 1976 who surveyed 42 families of infants with SIDS examining for long Q T." They included in this report an infant with a "near miss of SIDS with marked prolongation of the Q T interval. However, Kelly, Shannon and Lieberthson found in a series of 21 such aborted SIDS cases no prolongation of QTc compared to the literature or to normal infants in their own hospital.

The uniqueness of this case report is in its exaggeration.  
Warren G. Guntheroth M D  
Professor of Pediatrics RD 90  
Head Division of Pediatric Cardiology  
University of Washington School of Medicine  
Seattle, Wash. 98195

# REFERENCES

1. Smith T A, Mason J M, Bell J B and Francisco J T Sleep apnea and Q T interval prolongation—a particularly lethal combination. *Am HEART J* 97:503 1979
2. Ashman R and Hull, E. *Essentials of electrocardiography for the student and practitioner of medicine* 2nd ed New York, 1971 Macmillan Publishing Co. Inc
3. Viskimaki, I. Tape recordings of the electrocardiogram in newborn infants. *Acta Paediatr Scand Suppl* 199 1969
4. McCammon R W. A longitudinal study of electrocardiographic intervals in healthy children. *Acta Paediatr Scand (Uppsala) Suppl* 126, 1961
5. Ahmureng, M M, Joseph L G., Craig E. and Massell B F. The Q T interval in normal infants and children. *Circulation* 1 1379 1970
6. Mason J M, Francisco J T., and Wilson J W. Arterial oxygen tension in sudden infant death syndrome (SIDS). Ninth European Conference on Microcirculation (Bibi) *Anat* 15 439 1977
7. Maron B J, Clark C E, Goldstein R E and Epstein S E. Potential role of Q T interval prolongation in sudden infant death syndrome. *Circulation* 54 423 1976
8. Kelly D H, Shannon D C and Liberthson R N. The role of the Q T interval in the sudden infant death syndrome. *Circulation* 55 633 1977

## Reply

To the Editor

Dr Guntheroth is quite correct that some of the Q T intervals are 0.28 sec. He is also right that the corrected value

of a Q T of this length is within the range that some authorities consider normal.

On the other hand, our reply is that there are Q T intervals of 0.30 sec. and this corrected value of 48 sec. is considered outside the range, as quoted by some authorities.

We readily admit one can use authorities that would claim the tracing in this case falls within the range which could be called normal.

This is not the purpose of reporting this case. In this situation a child was actually tested in the newborn period, had a tracing that can be considered abnormal by some authorities and subsequently became a victim of SIDS. Because there are a limited number of prior reported cases (none to our knowledge) we believed it should be documented and reported. This is not a "near miss."

SIDS is not a disease with a proved etiology or pathogenesis. It is truly a disease of theories. Until this disease can be studied and its mechanisms clarified, we believe that all rational theories should be explored. To be proved incorrect on the altar of time and the scientific process is no mistake. The only mistake in the world of science is to close one's mind to plausible theories.

This case represents a theory with some support. To have a simple case report receive this degree of attention is most welcome and we hope that many will read the report with the same interest as Dr Guntheroth.

J T Francisco MD  
Prof of Pathology  
The University of Tennessee  
College of Medicine  
Department of Pathology  
808 Madison Ave  
Memphis Tenn 38163



## Book reviews

**Electrocardiology—1** Edited by M J Gandhi MD A B Mehta MD and D B Pahlajani MD Published by D B Pahlajani, 168 B Vikas Wadi, Dr Ambedkar Road Bombay 400 014 India 244 pages

These proceedings reflect the discussions presented at a symposium on electrocardiography conducted in Bombay India during 1975. The papers presented were on selected aspects of electrocardiography (ECG) but they fail to critically review the "many galloping studies" made in ECG. For example, what really are the recent advancements in His bundle recording, surface mapping, etc? And what are the research advancements? What are the practical clinical advancements? Those who are qualified to critically review these presentations are already well acquainted from the regular journals with these problems in electrocardiology and with the ECG procedures, whereas the practicing physician who is not following the medical literature closely needs to know the clinical significance of these procedures. The book contains ideas of the various contributors on selected aspects of ECG. This should interest cardiologists and internists who practice a great deal of cardiology. Some of the contributions should interest as well those beginning to learn electrocardiography.

**Echocardiography: Interpretation and Diagnosis** By J J Kleid and S B Arvan. New York 1978. Appleton Century Crofts Inc. 460 pages. Price \$36.50.

This book on the interpretation of echocardiograms is another addition to many others already available. The book reviews in an organized manner the history, physics of ultrasound, equipment, normal tracings and recordings obtained in the common cardiac disease states. The book is a good source of review of echocardiography, an important addition to clinical diagnosis. This is a good book. The recordings published are clear and well selected. This reviewer cannot conclude that it is superior to some previous publications on the subject, but it is a good and authoritative one. It is recommended as a good book on the subject.

**Cardiac Catheterization and Angiocardiography** By David Verel and Ronald G Grainger. New York and London 1978. Churchill Livingstone Publishers. 238 pages. Price \$19.50.

This third edition on Cardiac Catheterization and Angiocardiography is foreworded by Sir John McMichael. The history of angiocardiography outlined briefly by him is interesting and clearly written. Those who employ these procedures should own and study this book. It is well organized, brief and clearly written. The illustrations are well selected and clear. The authors fail to discuss sufficiently the errors and the corrections necessary to record fairly accurately the time course of intraluminal pressures of the circulation and the heart with the catheter tip in the lumen under investigation and the sensing transducer on the outside of the patient or animal at the other end of the catheter. The time course curves of pressure are rarely, if ever, accurate as used in catheterization laboratories today. The error or accuracy of cardiac output in catheterization laboratories needs careful and accurate discussion. Nevertheless, the thoughtful and meticulous physician who has carefully and extensively reviewed and learned the literature on hemodynamic principles and phenomena and principles of hydraulics before entering the catheterization laboratory will understand the problems of cardiac catheterization. This is a good book intended for clinical service rather than fundamental research.

**British Medical Bulletin—Thrombosis** Volume 34 Number 2. London May 1978. Published by the British Council.

Each issue of the *British Medical Bulletin* is an interesting, important and worth owning. The publications are regularly excellent. This is true of this issue on Thrombosis. The selected papers on thrombosis review the problem extremely well and thoroughly. All clinicians should be interested in owning this May 1978 issue. The present interest in oral contraceptives, deep vein thrombosis and platelet suppression therapy renders this issue of the *Bulletin* of greater value to practicing physicians. This is an excellent and important publication.

## Books received

---

**Noninvasive Techniques in Cardiology for the Nurse and Technician** By A. Benichou. New York 1978. John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 316 pages. Price \$16.95.

**Progress in Hemostasis and Thrombosis** vol. 4. Edited by Theodore H. Spier. New York 1978. Grune & Stratton, Inc., 410 pages. Price \$34.50.

**Comprehensive Immunology** Edited by Robert A. Coold and Steven H. Day. New York 1979. Plenum Publishing Corp. 763 pages. Price \$45.00.

**Thrombosis—Animal and Clinical Models** Edited by H. James Day, Basil A. Molony, Edward E. Nishizawa, and

Ronald H. Rabinhardt. New York 1979. Plenum Publishing Corp. 137 pages. Price \$32.00.

**The Thrombotic Process in Atherogenesis** Edited by A. Mikkel Chandler, Karl E. Euren, Gardner C. McMillan, Curtis B. Nelson, Colin J. Schwartz, and Stanford Wessler. New York 1979. Plenum Publishing Corp. 546 pages. Price \$45.50.

**1978 Year Book of Cardiology** Edited by Proctor Harvey M.D., Walter M. Kirkendall M.D., John W. Kirklin M.D., Alexander S. Nadas M.D., Ogilby Paul M.D. and Edmund H. Sonnenblick M.D. Chicago 1978. Year Book Medical Publishers, Inc. 439 pages.

# Announcements

## American Board of Internal Medicine Recertification Examination

The third Recertification Examination in Internal Medicine of the American Board of Internal Medicine will be administered at test centers throughout the United States on Saturday, October 2, 1980. Any certified internist who was certified or recertified in internal medicine prior to 1976 is eligible to take this examination.

The purpose of the Recertification Examination in Internal Medicine is to provide the practicing certified internist an opportunity to demonstrate his or her current clinical knowledge and problem solving abilities that relate to the provision of excellent care in internal medicine. The Board administered Recertification Examinations in 1974 and 1977 and 400 internists have already been recertified.

The Recertification examination will be a comprehensive 1-day proctored examination. It will consist of a half-day session of multiple choice questions and a half-day of sequential patient management problems. All of the questions will relate to clinical information in general internal medicine with an emphasis on recent advances in internal medicine. Much of the examination will reflect the content of the syllabus and the questions in the American College of Physicians Medical Knowledge Self Assessment Program (MK-SAP).

The fee for the examination is \$175; applications for the examination will be accepted November 1, 1979 through June 1, 1980. For application forms write to American Board of Internal Medicine, 634 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104.

## Angiography and Vascular Disease 1980

A course entitled Angiography and Vascular Disease 1980 will be conducted on January 20 through 24, 1980 at the Hilton Hotel, San Diego, California. The course is designed for clinicians, surgeons, and radiologists interested in vascular disease. An interdisciplinary approach to vascular disease will be presented, integrating basic reviews and recent developments. Emphasis is on interaction between angiography and other diagnostic modalities and recent clinical and therapeutic advances. New developments in interventional techniques will be explored. The course carries 24 hours of Category I CME credit or 24 hours of AAFP credit (elective). For further information contact Edith B. Bokstein, Program Assistant, Office of Continuing Education, M-017, School of Medicine, University of California, San Diego, San Diego, Calif. 92093. Telephone (714) 433-3143.

## Workshop on Stress Management for Physicians and Psychologists

A workshop on stress management will be offered in Chicago on December 2 through 5, 1979. It will be co-sponsored by the University of Chicago Center for Continuing Education and by the Institute for the Study of Human Knowledge. Topics will include: Identifying Type A behavior; Biofeedback and relaxation; Remaining healthy in the encounter with stress; and Stress inoculation. Full accreditation through the University of Chicago and various medical associations will be available. For further information, contact Claude M. Weil, Associate Director, Center for Continuing Education, University of Chicago, 1307 E. 60th St., Chicago, Ill. 60637. Telephone (312) 537-3186.

## Special Nuclear Cardiology Course

William Beaumont Hospital, Royal Oak, Michigan, is offering a three-month course in Nuclear Cardiology which will enable the participant to fulfill the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's requirements for a byproduct license limited to Nuclear Cardiology. Two hundred hours of Category I approved credit are available. The course starting date will be arranged by mutual agreement. Tuition for the course is \$4,000. For further information, contact John E. Freitas, M.D., Nuclear Medicine Dept., William Beaumont Hospital, 3001 W. 13 Mile Road, Royal Oak, Mich. 4807.

## Cardiology Preceptorship

A Cardiology Preceptorship program is being offered by the San Francisco General Hospital and the University of California School of Medicine. The primary emphasis of the program will be to involve the participant in the activities of the Coronary Care Unit. The preceptor will be encouraged to develop his or her skills in critical care and to participate in work rounds and teaching rounds. Current cardiology methods, non-invasive and invasive, are available for study. The program is approved for Category I credit by Extended Programs in Medical Education of the University of California School of Medicine in San Francisco. For further information, write Elliot Rapaport, M.D., Department of Cardiology, San Francisco General Hospital, 501 San Francisco, Calif. 94110.

## Acknowledgment to reviewers

The Editors wish to express their thanks and appreciation to the members of the Editorial Board and to the following who have aided in the review of manuscript during the past year

Abdul Abbas  
JA Ahlstrom  
William Abrams  
F.M. Aboud  
Robert F Ackerman  
Terrest H Adams  
Robert J Adolph  
J Adnan  
George Adrouny  
Masood Akhtar  
Philip O Alderson  
Sidney Alexander  
Joseph Alpert  
Gary J Anderson  
Mark L. Armstrong  
William S Aronow  
Morton Aronoff  
Domingo M Aviado Jr  
John C Bailey  
Donald W Baker  
W.P. Baker  
Thomas Bassler  
Barry G Baylen  
Arthur C Beall, Jr  
Benjamin Befeler  
German Beltran  
Robert L Berger  
Sol Bernstein  
Michael Blitch  
Peter F Bunnion  
G Gannar Blomquist  
John P Botneau  
Robert Bond  
John Boyer  
Dorothy Bransfield  
C.E. Buckley  
L. Maximilian Buja  
George G Burton  
C.A. Caceres  
Paul Cannon  
Antonio Carata  
Timothy Cars  
Dennis J Carlson  
Albert A. Carr  
Agustin Castellanos, Jr  
Robert F Castle  
Neil S. Chernack  
John S Child  
Rory Childers

Francis P. Chene  
Kyung Chung  
Maur Clapper  
Chester F. Clark  
Stephen D. Clements Jr  
Jay N. Cohn  
Peter F. Cohn  
James S. Cole  
H. Neal Coleman III  
Robert D. Conn  
Jav. Constantine  
C. Richard Conti  
Gene Conway  
Richard S. Crampton  
J. Sylvia Crawley  
J.M. Criley  
James E. Crockett  
Anthony N. Damato  
James W. DeClue  
Anthony N. De Maria  
R.W. DeSanctis  
Kenneth B. Desser  
Lewis Dexter  
Ramesh C. Dhingra  
James C. Dillon  
Harold T. Dodge  
Philip Dow  
Gordon E. Dower  
Barry Drndzio  
E.E. Eddleman Jr  
L.D. Edwards  
Robert S. Elot  
Gordon A. Ewy  
Herman L. Falsetti  
William Farr  
David P. Faxon  
G.A. Feigen  
Alvan R. Feinstein  
Joel M. Felner  
Victor Ferrans  
Frank A. Finnerty Jr  
Alan H. Forker  
Noble O. Fowler  
Gary S. Francis  
Thomas D. Franklin Jr  
Walter Freyburger  
Gottlieb C. Friesinger  
Jack C. Geer  
Frank Gerbode

Ira H. Gessner  
Leonard S. Gettes  
Charles Gilbert  
Stanley E. Gitlow  
Seymour Glagov  
Thomas R. Glatter  
Gerald Gluck  
Abner Golden  
Jay S. Goodman  
Stanley S. Goodman  
Theodore Goodfriend  
Thomas Gorsuch  
Arthur J. Gosselin  
K. Lance Gould  
Joseph Greenfield Jr  
Kalman Greenspan  
Arthur H. Hagan  
Robert Hall  
Victor E. Hall  
Robert I. Hamby  
Jesse E. Hano  
Raymond Harris  
Willard S. Harris  
Rejane M. Harvey  
W. Proctor Harvey  
George M. Hass  
John A. Hayes  
Milton R. Hejtmancik  
Grady H. Hendrix  
Michael V. Herman  
Eugene Z. Hirsch  
Irwin Hoffman  
William B. Hood Jr  
Leo G. Horan  
Clyde Huggins  
Mayse J. Hughes  
James C. Hunt  
Grover M. Hutchins  
G. Watson James  
Sarah A. Johnson  
Wenner D. Johnson  
Carl E. Jones  
John L. Juergens  
Adrian Kantrowitz  
Harold L. Karpman  
Richard J. Kennedy  
B.S. Langford Kidd  
Donald King  
Michael Klein

# Achnouledgment to Reviewers

Suzanne H Knoebel  
Yihong Kong  
Charles E Kossmann  
David Kritchewsky  
Peter Te Kuo  
Michael M Laks  
Kenneth C Lasseter  
Louis Lemberg  
Michael Lesch  
Herbert J Levine  
Howard P Lewis  
Albert J Libanoff  
Joseph Lindsay Jr  
Bernard S Lipman  
Henry S Loeb  
Joseph H Logic  
Merle Loken  
David T Lowenthal  
Bernard Lown  
Daniel S Lukas  
Harold A Lyons  
Ben D McAllister  
Robert McDonald  
Paul McHenry  
Oscar Magdson  
William J Mandel  
George V Mann  
Frank I Marcus  
Richard H Martun  
B L Martz  
Daniel Mason  
Barry Masne  
H Page Mauck Jr  
Lawrence E Meltzer  
Arthur J Merrill  
Richard Meyer  
Richard R Miller  
Gary S Mintz  
David Murus  
Gordon K Moe  
William J Mogabgab  
Neil E Moore  
Joel Morganroth  
Douglas C Morris  
Hiltrud S Mueller  
Gerald W Murphy

Navin C Nanda  
Onkar S Narula  
Charles M Nice Jr  
H Joe Noble  
Jacqueline A Noonan  
James J Nora  
Donald O Nutter  
Jan Nyboer  
John Ochsner  
Robert E Olson  
Edward S Organ  
Hyman W Paley  
George A Pankey  
James C Parker  
Alan S Pearlman  
Oscar Pereda  
Brendan Phibbs  
Bertram Pitt  
Leon Pordy  
Thomas Ports  
J M Pouget  
Walter H Pritchard  
Robert A Raishun  
Pratap Reddy  
Nathaniel Reichek  
Michael J Reichgott  
E W Reynolds Jr  
Paul S Rhoads  
Jorge C Rios  
Kathleen L Rives  
Kenneth M Rosen  
Roger N Rosenberg  
John Ross Jr  
Carl J Rubenstein  
Jeremy N Ruskin  
Richard O Russell Jr  
David A Rytand  
David A Sahn  
John Salvaggio  
Miguel Sanmarco  
Elliot Schechter  
Leonard Scherlis  
Philip G Schmid  
James A Schoenberger  
Ralph C Scott  
Bernard L Segal

Alfred M Sellers  
Ralph Shabetas  
Pravin Shah  
William Shapiro  
Stephen D Shappell  
James Shaver  
L Thomas Sheffield  
Kenneth I Shune  
Barry Silverman  
Darlene D Smith  
Hugh C Smith  
Harold Smuljan  
Maurice Sokolow  
Robert E Solinger  
Louis A Soloff  
Edmund Sonnenbuck  
John A Spittell, Jr  
Isaac Starr  
Abdul J Tajik  
Robert C Tarazi  
Morton E Tavel  
Otto G Thilenius  
James H Thomsen  
Sam A Threefoot  
Louis Tobias Jr  
Nap Tuna  
Richard VanPraagh  
Philip Varnale  
Paul Vignola  
Galen S Wagner  
Paul Wahnsky  
J David Wallin  
Paul F Walter  
Richard Wasserburger  
Thomas B Watt Jr  
William H Weidman  
Thomas Whitsett  
Leslie Wiener  
ED Wigle  
A C Witham  
Stephen M Wittenberg  
Paul N Yu  
Robert Zels  
Henry A Zimmerman  
Harry F Zinsser

# orphins—the first three years

Terenius  
and Sjöström

Three years have passed since the first reports on the presence of a previously unknown group of endogenous substances, the endorphins and enkephalins. These compounds were identified on the basis that they should be morphinomimetic, presumably be involved in the endogenous control of pain. Subsequent work has indicated that the pharmacologic role of these peptides may be more extensive. For instance, they are found in a number of different tissues and not only in the brain.

Initially, it seems clear that there are two different endorphin systems. In the endogenous system there are two pentapeptides, methionine-enkephalin and leucine-enkephalin, structurally which seem to co-exist in the same tissue. The active compound in the other system is  $\beta$ -endorphin, a peptide with 31 amino acids and with the N-terminal pentapeptide sequence identical to the structure of methionine-enkephalin. Despite the chemical similarity there is evidence that the two systems have a different biosynthetic origin.  $\beta$ -endorphin appears to be formed from a macromolecule which also is the precursor of  $\beta$ -lipotropin and ACTH.

Antibodies have been prepared against these peptides and immunohistochemical techniques have been instrumental in the mapping of endorphin distribution. The enkephalins are present in areas of the CNS and highly concentrated in limbic system and to pain pathways. They also have been found in the intramural ganglia of the gastrointestinal tract and sympathetic ganglia, particularly of the alimentary canal. The  $\beta$ -endorphins are also present in peripheral nerves.

Enkephalins are also found in the reticular nucleus, paraventricular cells of the hypothalamus, the adrenal medulla, and the salivary gland. If enkephalins are released into the blood, they are rapidly degraded and it may be questioned whether such an enkephalin could reach its target such as the CNS in significant amounts.

The distribution of  $\beta$ -endorphin is markedly different from that of the enkephalins. In the CNS  $\beta$ -endorphin is present in a diffuse projection from the hypothalamus to the thalamic nucleus. There is no overlap with any enkephalin pathway. Outside the CNS  $\beta$ -endorphin is only found in the anterior pituitary where it occurs in the same cells as ACTH. At least in rodents, stimuli which release ACTH will also release  $\beta$ -endorphin and in equimolar amounts. The presence of  $\beta$ -endorphin in human blood is subject to some controversy and it has been questioned whether the pituitary production gives significant levels in the human being.

$\beta$ -endorphin is much more stable both in brain and in blood where the half life is of the order of 10 minutes. It is therefore probable that  $\beta$ -endorphin may reach receptors far from the area of synthesis.  $\beta$ -endorphin would therefore be a modulator or a hormone in the CNS and in the periphery.

From the Department of Pharmacology, University of Uppsala, Uppsala, Sweden.  
Received for publication Jan. 16, 1979.  
Reprint requests: Lars Terenius, M.D., Department of Pharmacology, University of Uppsala, Uppsala, Sweden.

zanne B Knoebel  
 Jong Kong  
 Charles E Kossmann  
 vid Kntchevsky  
 ter Te Kuo  
 chael M Laks  
 neth C Lasseter  
 us Lemberg  
 chael Lesch  
 rbert J Levine  
 ward P Lewis  
 bert J Libanoff  
 eph Lindsay Jr  
 rard E Lipman  
 nry E Loeb  
 eph R Logic  
 erle Loken  
 vid T Lowenthal  
 rard Lown  
 nuel S Lukas  
 rold A Lyons  
 n D McAlister  
 bert McDonald  
 ul McHenry  
 car Magidson  
 illiam J Mandel  
 orge V Mann  
 ank I Marcus  
 chard H Martin  
 L Martz  
 nuel Mason  
 rry Masie  
 Page Mauck Jr  
 wrence E Meltzer  
 thur J Merrill  
 chard Meyer  
 chard R Miller  
 rry S Mintz  
 vid Murus  
 rdon K Moe  
 illiam J Mogabgab  
 el E Moore  
 el Morganroth  
 ouglas C Morris  
 ltrud S Mueller  
 rald W Murphy

Navin C Nanda  
 Onkar S Narula  
 Charles M Nice Jr  
 R Joe Noble  
 Jacqueline A Noonan  
 James J Nora  
 Donald B Nutter  
 Jan Nyboer  
 John Ochsnor  
 Robert E Olson  
 Edward S Organ  
 Hyman W Paley  
 George A Pankey  
 James C Parker  
 Alan S Pearlman  
 Oscar Pereda  
 Brendan Phibbs  
 Bertram Pitt  
 Leon Pordy  
 Thomas Ports  
 J M Pouget  
 Walter H Pritchard  
 Robert A Ratskin  
 Pratap Reddy  
 Nathaniel Reichel  
 Michael J Reichgott  
 E W Reynolds Jr  
 Paul S Rhoads  
 Jorge C Rios  
 Kathleen L Rives  
 Kenneth M Rosen  
 Roger N Rosenberg  
 John Ross Jr  
 Carl J Rubenstein  
 Jeremy N Ruskin  
 Richard O Russell Jr  
 David A Ryland  
 David A Sahn  
 John Salvagno  
 Miguel Sanmarco  
 Elliot Schechter  
 Leonard Scherlus  
 Philip G Schmid  
 James A Schoenberger  
 Ralph C Scott  
 Bernard L Segal

Alfred M Sellers  
 Ralph Shabetan  
 Pravin Shah  
 William Shapiro  
 Stephen D Shappell  
 James Shaver  
 L Thomas Sheffield  
 Kenneth I Shine  
 Barry Silverman  
 Darlene D Smith  
 Hugh C Smith  
 Harold Smulyan  
 Maurice Sokolow  
 Robert E Solinger  
 Louis A Soloff  
 Edmund Sonnenbuck  
 John A Spittell Jr  
 Isaac Starr  
 Abdul J Tajik  
 Robert C Taras  
 Morton E Tavel  
 Otto G Thilennus  
 James H Thomsen  
 Sam A Threefoot  
 Louis Tobian Jr  
 Narp Tuna  
 Richard VanPraagh  
 Philip Varmaie  
 Paul Viennola  
 Galen S Wagner  
 Paul Walinsky  
 J David Wallin  
 Paul F Walter  
 Richard Wasserburger  
 Thomas B Watt Jr  
 William H Weidman  
 Thomas Whitsett  
 Leslie Wiener  
 E D Wigle  
 A C Witham  
 Stephen M Wittenberg  
 Paul N Yu  
 Robert Zelis  
 Henry A Zimmerman  
 Harry F Zunsner

$\beta$ -endorphin and a neurotransmitter like or short range acting hormonal system enkephalins. These two systems may be elementary, the former giving a tonic and activity, the latter a localized amplification. The intrinsic activity in these systems may be illustrated by the fact that certain electrical stimulation techniques clinically used for pain seem to act via endorphins (being naloxone and being accompanied by increases in release). These techniques frequently provide adequate pain relief for patients with pain. The mechanisms for activating release are an important goal for future

- 11 differences in LSF endorphin levels between organic and psychogenic pain syndromes. *Pain* 5:153, 1978
- 12 C. C. Buchsbaum, M. S. and Bunney, W. E., Jr. Naloxone decreases diurnal variation in pain sensitivity. *Neuroendocrinology* 2:31, 1977
- 13 Matosovsky, J. W. and Faden, A. I. Naloxone reversal of morphine hypotension suggests role of endorphins in shock. *Nature* 275:450, 1978
- 14 LeMay, F., Cusan, L., Dupont, A., Ferland, L., and Lemay, A. Opioid and anterior pituitary hormone secretion in Characteristics and Function of Opioids, eds. by Ree and Terenius. Amsterdam: Elsevier/North Holland Biomedical Press, 1978, pp. 333-344
- 15 Levine, J. D., Gordon, N. C., Jones, H. T., and Fields, H. L. The narcotic antagonist naloxone enhances clinical pain. *Nature* 272:826, 1978
- 16 Terenius, L. Endogenous peptides and analgesia. *Ann. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol.* 18:169, 1978

Almay, B. G. L., Johansson, F., von Knorring, L., Terenius, L., and Wahlstrom, A. Endorphins in chronic pain

### Information for authors

Most of the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1976 became effective on January 1, 1978. Therefore all manuscripts must be accompanied by the following written statement signed by one author: The undersigned author transfers all copyright ownership of this manuscript (title of article) to The C. V. Mosby Company in the event the work is published. The undersigned author warrants that the article is original, is not under consideration by another journal and has not been previously published. I sign for and accept responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all co-authors. Authors will be consulted when possible regarding republication of their material.



## Re evaluation of a possible high incidence of hypertension in hypothyroid patients

Tokuhi Endo  
Ichiro Komiya  
Tomomichi Tsukui  
Takashi Yamada  
Tomio Izumiyama  
Hajime Nagata  
Shiro Kono  
Kazuo Kamata

*Matsumoto and Nagano, Japan*

A number of endocrine disorders have been considered to cause high blood pressure in man. Among them, hypothyroidism has been listed as one of the causes of high blood pressure,<sup>1</sup> but the data were inconclusive to support this concept. For instance, Thompson and associates had reported in 1931 that incidence of high blood pressure was extraordinarily high in patients with severe hypothyroidism. Unfortunately, however, exact evaluation of thyroid function was not possible at that time because of lack of accurate diagnostic techniques. Furthermore, they failed to compare the data with age related increase of blood pressure found in normal subjects. In a textbook of hypertension published recently, Strong and colleagues stated that as many as 50% of untreated hypothyroid patients had blood pressure of 150/90 mm Hg or more. Although the author and journal were not indicated, this discussion might possibly be based on the data of Thompson and co-workers. Recently, Barnes<sup>2</sup> insisted that hypertension was prevalent in hypothyroid patients without showing any exact data.

From the Department of Medicine, Institute of Adult Medicine, School of Medicine, Shinshu University, Matsumoto and the Department of Medicine, Hokuetsu General Hospital, Niigata, Nagano-ken, Japan.

Received for publication Aug. 22, 1978.

Accepted for publication Dec. 1, 1978.

Reprint request: Dr. Takashi Yamada, Dept. of Adult Medicine, School of Medicine, Shinshu University, Matsumoto, Japan.

Because of these uncertainties, we have re-evaluated a possible high incidence of hypertension in slight, moderate and severe hypothyroid patients.

### Materials and methods

Evaluation of hypothyroidism and euthyroidism was based on the measurement of serum thyroxine (T<sub>4</sub>), triiodothyronine (T<sub>3</sub>) and thyroid stimulating hormone (TSH) before and after intramuscular injection of 500 µg thyrotropin releasing hormone (TRH). Female subjects with blood pressure above 160 mm Hg systolic and/or 95 mm Hg diastolic at each of three weekly visits were considered to have hypertension. The reading of blood pressure was made with the subjects comfortably placed in the recumbent position and the cuff was applied to the arm at the level of the heart. The pressures at which the first rhythmic sound appeared and the sound disappeared were taken as the systolic and diastolic blood pressures.

All hypothyroid patients have circulating thyroid autoantibodies (microsomal and thyroglobulin) indicating that dishormonogenesis was due to Hashimoto's thyroiditis. Eighty female patients were divided into three groups depending on serum T<sub>4</sub> concentrations (slight hypothyroidism T<sub>4</sub> > 40 µg/100 ml, moderate hypothyroidism 40 < T<sub>4</sub> < 20 µg/100 ml, severe hypothyroidism T<sub>4</sub> < 20 µg/100 ml). All the patients were treated with T<sub>4</sub>. The initial dose of T<sub>4</sub> was 10

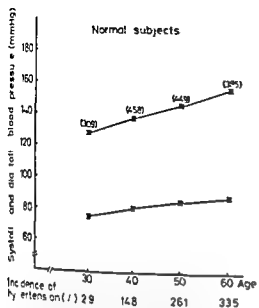


Fig 1 Mean systolic (above) and diastolic (below) blood pressures and incidence of hypertension in 1601 normal subjects. Circles and bars indicate mean  $\pm$  SE

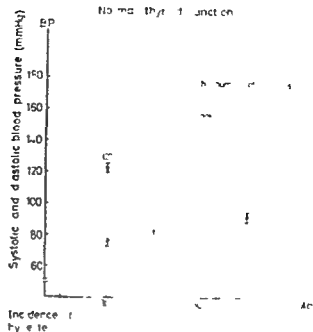


Fig 2 Mean systolic (above) and diastolic (below) blood pressures and incidence of hypertension in 1601 subjects with hypothyroidism. Circles and bars indicate mean  $\pm$  SE

to 20  $\mu$ g/day and was increased at 10 to 14 day intervals by 10 to 20  $\mu$ g/day to avoid possible cardiac complications until serum TSH concentrations before and after TRH were normal. Effects of T<sub>4</sub> treatment on blood pressure and laboratory data were re-evaluated only in severe hypothyroid patients. Blood pressure 3 to 4 months after normalization of serum TSH concentration was considered as the blood pressure after treatment. To indicate electrical activity and size of the heart S<sub>1</sub> + R<sub>v</sub> and cardiothorax (C/T) ratio were used.

Serum T<sub>4</sub>, T<sub>3</sub>, and TSH concentrations were measured by radioimmunoassay using commercially available kits. For statistical analysis Student's *t* test was used. A *p* value less than 0.05 was considered statistically significant.

## Results

**Blood pressure in people living in Matsumoto city and Kujumadaira village.** In our first step systolic and diastolic blood pressures were studied in 1601 female subjects living in Matsumoto city and Kujumadaira village. All the subjects appeared euthyroid as evidenced by normal physical examinations but no thyroid function tests were performed to confirm this assumption in those subjects. As shown in Fig 1 systolic and

diastolic blood pressures increased progressively with age. Incidence of hypertension in each decade was progressively increased with age.

In the second step systolic and diastolic blood pressures were studied in 1601 subjects living in Matsumoto city and Kujumadaira village. Serum T<sub>4</sub>, T<sub>3</sub>, and TSH concentrations were completely normal in these subjects (T<sub>4</sub>  $83 \pm 0.1$   $\mu$ g/100 ml, T<sub>3</sub>  $129.0 \pm 0.8$  ng/100 ml, basal TSH  $3.4 \pm 0.1$  TSH after TRH  $21.1 \pm 1.0$   $\mu$ U/ml). As shown in Fig 2 systolic and diastolic blood pressures increased progressively with age, the pattern being exactly comparable to that found in the first step. Incidence of hypertension was also increased progressively with age, although the incidence at the fifth decade was unexpectedly high.

**Blood pressure in hypothyroid patients.** In the first step both systolic and diastolic blood pressures were measured in 38 female patients with slight hypothyroidism. In this group T<sub>4</sub> and T<sub>3</sub> were slightly less (T<sub>4</sub>  $61 \pm 0.1$   $\mu$ g/100 ml, T<sub>3</sub>  $115.1 \pm 5.4$  ng/100 ml) and compensatory increase of TSH was apparent as evidenced by an increase of TSH before and after administration of TRH (basal TSH  $20.0 \pm 2.2$  TSH after TRH  $118.2 \pm 6.7$   $\mu$ U/ml). No typical signs of hypothyroidism were found in any of the patients studied.

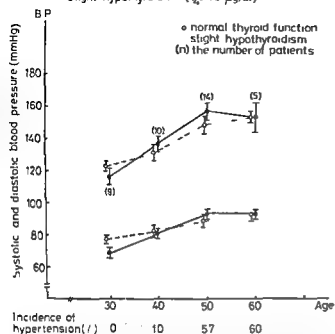
Slight hypothyroidism ( $T_4 > 40 \mu\text{g/dl}$ )

Fig 3 Mean systolic (above) and diastolic (below) blood pressures and incidence of hypertension in slightly hypothyroid patients. For comparison blood pressure in known euthyroid subjects (dotted line) was indicated. Circles and vertical lines indicate mean  $\pm$  SE.

Serum cholesterol ( $208 \pm 5 \text{ mg/100 ml}$ ) the pattern of the electrocardiogram (ECG) and C/T were normal in all patients. Blood pressure in this group was compared with that of euthyroid subjects. As shown in Fig 3 systolic and diastolic blood pressures increased progressively with age as was shown in Fig 2. Incidence of hypertension was high in the fifth and sixth decades.

In the second step systolic and diastolic blood pressures were measured in 17 female patients with moderate hypothyroidism. In this group serum  $T_4$  and  $T_3$  concentrations were below normal ( $T_4: 31 \pm 0.1 \mu\text{g/100 ml}$ ,  $T_3: 38.0 \pm 2.0 \text{ ng/100 ml}$ ). Basal and TRH stimulated TSH levels increased significantly (basal TSH  $85.8 \pm 10.7$ , TSH after TRH  $253.0 \pm 5.5 \mu\text{U/ml}$ ) indicating that compensatory increase of TSH could not overcome the dishormonogenesis due to Hashimoto's thyroiditis. Slight clinical symptoms such as dry skin and constipation were found in 10 of 17 patients. In accordance with this abnormality of ECG pattern (low flat or negative T wave) and a slight increase of serum cholesterol ( $238 \pm 10 \text{ mg/100 ml}$ ) and C/T ( $54 \pm 2\%$ ) were found in eight of 17 patients. Although the number of patients studied were limited, systolic

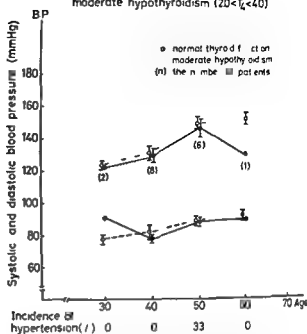
moderate hypothyroidism ( $20 < T_4 < 40$ )

Fig 4 Mean systolic (above) and diastolic (below) blood pressures and incidence of hypertension in moderate hypothyroid patients. For comparison blood pressure in known euthyroid subjects (dotted line) was indicated. Circles and vertical lines indicate mean  $\pm$  SE.

and diastolic blood pressures increased progressively with age, as is seen in Fig 4. However, incidence of hypertension was less as compared to the euthyroid group.

In the final step systolic and diastolic blood pressures were measured in 26 female patients with severe hypothyroidism. In this group serum  $T_4$  and  $T_3$  were markedly reduced ( $T_4: 12 \pm 0.1 \mu\text{g/100 ml}$ ,  $T_3: 52.1 \pm 6.3 \text{ ng/100 ml}$ ) and as a result serum TSH before and after TRH increased markedly (basal TSH  $163.6 \pm 6.4$ , TSH after TRH  $303.1 \pm 6.3 \mu\text{U/ml}$ ). Typical symptoms of hypothyroidism were found in all patients. Changes of ECG pattern (low flat or negative T wave) and an increase of serum cholesterol and C/T were found in all patients (Table I). As compared to euthyroid subjects, systolic and diastolic blood pressures in the fifth and sixth decades were lower (Fig 5). The incidence of hypertension in the fifth and sixth decades was lower than that shown in Fig 2. Three to 4 months after normalization of serum TSH, C/T,  $Sv_1 + R_1$  serum cholesterol and blood pressure were reevaluated in patients in the fifth and sixth decades (Table I). Serum cholesterol and C/T decreased significantly after  $T_4$  administration.

whereas  $S_v$  +  $R_v$  increased significantly after treatment. Systolic and diastolic blood pressures were elevated after  $T_4$  treatment but the increase was of questionable significance.

### Discussion

In order to re-evaluate a possible incidence of hypertension in hypothyroid patients we first studied systolic and diastolic blood pressures in a large scale of normal subjects who were living in the same area as the hypothyroid patients. An increase of systolic and diastolic blood pressure in 1601 subjects was similar to those found in a large scale of subjects in Japan. The next step was to measure systolic and diastolic blood pressures in normal subjects who were euthyroid as judged by serum  $T_4$  and TSH concentrations.

The data were comparable to those found in 1601 subjects, although the incidence of hypertension is high in the fifth decade for an unknown reason.

On establishing this aspect we studied the incidence of hypertension in hypothyroid patients.

If thyroid hormone deficiency does accelerate the development of hypertension, the incidence of hypertension should be prevalent in hypothyroid patients depending on the severity of hypothyroidism. Thus we divided hypothyroid patients into two groups depending on serum  $T_4$  concentration. In patients with slight hypothyroidism increase of mean systolic and diastolic blood pressures with age was similar to those found in euthyroid subjects. As compared to euthyroid subjects, however, the incidence of hypertension is high in the sixth decade. Since no clinical symptoms of hypothyroidism were found and the laboratory findings on C/T ECG and  $^{131}I$  uptake of were normal it is difficult to interpret the incidence in terms of thyroid hormone deficiency.

Rather this might be due to the small number of patients studied. Age related increase of systolic and diastolic blood pressures in moderate hypothyroid patients was comparable to that in euthyroid subjects but the incidence of hypertension was somewhat lower. Quite interestingly, systolic and diastolic blood pressures in the fifth and sixth decades of severe hypothyroid patients are lower than those seen in euthyroid subjects. Also the incidence of hypertension is low. Thus our data do not support the generally held opinion that hypertension is prevalent in hypothyroid patients. Rather blood pressure and

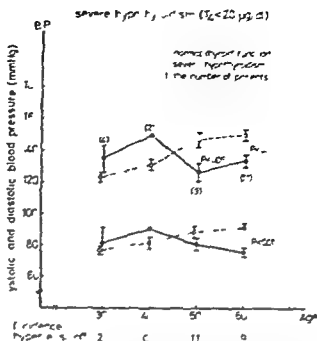


Fig. 5. Mean systolic (solid line with circles) and diastolic (dashed line with circles) blood pressures in severe hypothyroid patients. For comparison blood pressure in euthyroid subjects is shown as a dashed line with circles. A vertical line indicates the time of treatment.

Table 1. Increase in blood pressure after administration of  $T_4$  in severe hypothyroid patients

Parameter	Before treatment	After treatment	p value
n of subjects	14	15	
Systolic blood pressure (mm. Hg)	170 $\pm$ 4	167 $\pm$ 9	0.5* < p < 0.1
Diastolic blood pressure (mm. Hg)	71 $\pm$ 4	61 $\pm$ 3	0.5* < p < 0.1
Serum $T_4$ ( $\mu$ g/100 mL)	1.0 $\pm$ 0.2	0.2 $\pm$ 0.2	p < 0.001
Serum $T_3$ (ng/100 mL)	1.6 $\pm$ 0.2	1.0 $\pm$ 0.2	p < 0.001
ECG $S_v$ + $P_v$ (mm.)	22 $\pm$ 2	20 $\pm$ 2	p < 0.01
C/T (%)	21 $\pm$ 2	23 $\pm$ 0.5	p < 0.05
Serum cholesterol (mmol/L)	250 $\pm$ 15	270 $\pm$ 15	p < 0.05

\* means SE for patients in the fifth and sixth decades were compared.

the incidence of hypertension are low in severe hypothyroid patients.

At present it is not possible to give a complete explanation for the difference between the findings of Thompson and associates and our observations. However, a number of clinical and experimental findings may be considered to explain our

findings In severe hypothyroid patients heart rate was lowered cardiac output was reduced,<sup>7, 11</sup> and peripheral blood flow diminished Further more blood volume in severe hypothyroid patients was reduced<sup>7, 12</sup> Since blood pressure is determined by cardiac output, circulating plasma volume and peripheral resistance it is less likely that the hypothyroid state accelerates the incidence of hypertension Experimental studies indicated that the hypothyroid state reduced blood pressure in spontaneously hypertensive rats but that the administration of thyroid hormone raised blood pressure to the pre thyroidectomy level<sup>13, 14</sup> In accordance with these clinical and experimental findings we found a slight increase of systolic and diastolic blood pressures after the shift of  $A_v$ ,  $+R_v$  and  $C/T$  toward normal produced by  $T_4$  treatment

### Summary

In an attempt to re evaluate a possible high incidence of hypertension in hypothyroid patients blood pressure was measured in 38 slightly hypothyroid patients in 17 moderate hypothyroid patients and in 26 severe hypothyroid patients The data were then compared with the findings in 73 known euthyroid subjects and in 1601 possibly euthyroid subjects

Blood pressure and incidence of hypertension increased progressively with age in known euthyroid subjects and in possibly euthyroid subjects Similarly blood pressure increased progressively with age in slight and moderate hypothyroid patients but the incidence of hypertension was high in the sixth decade in slightly hypothyroid patients for some unknown reason In contrast blood pressure and the incidence of hypertension were low in the fifth and sixth decades in severe hypothyroid patients This low blood pressure was elevated slightly when  $S_v$ ,  $+R_v$  and  $C/T$  were shifted toward normal by  $T_4$  treatment for 3 to 4 months

It is suggested that the hypothyroid state does not accelerate the development of hypertension

### REFERENCES

- 1 Julius S Classification of hypertension in Hypertension edited by J Genet E Kow and O Kuchel New York 1977 McGraw Hill Book Company Inc p 9
- 2 Thompson W O Duckie L F N Morris A E and Hildekitch B II The high incidence of hypertension in toxic goiter and in myxedema Endocrinol 15 1931
- 3 Strong C G Northcutt R C and Sheps S G Clinical examination and investigation of the hypertensive patients in Hypertension edited by J Genet E Kow and O Kuchel New York 1977 McGraw Hill Book Company Inc p 640
- 4 Barnes B O On the genesis of atherosclerosis, J Am Geriatr Soc 21 350 1973
- 5 Aizawa T Koizumi Y, Yamada T Tawata M Nagata H Iizumiya I and Yoshizawa K Difference in pituitary thyroid feedback regulation in hypothyroid patients depending on the severity of hypothyroidism J Clin Endocrinol Metab 47 560 1978
- 6 Sasaki N Epidemiology of hypertension in Hypertension edited by K Oshima Tokyo 1975 Japan Medical Association Co p 6 in Japanese
- 7 Graettinger J S Muenster J J Checchia C S Grissom R L and Campbell J A A correlation of clinical and hemodynamic studies in patients with hypothyroidism J Clin Invest 37 502 1938
- 8 Schenberger P Stead E A, Jr Brannon E S and Warren J V Correlative observations on cerebral metabolism and cardiac output in myxedema J Clin Invest 29 1139 1950
- 9 Ellis L B Mebane J G Marech G Hultgren H N and Bloomfield R A The effect of myxedema on the cardiovascular system AM HEART J 43 341 1952
- 10 Scott J C, Balourdas T A and Croil M N The effect of experimental hypothyroidism on coronary blood flow and hemodynamic factors Am J Cardiol 7 690 1961
- 11 Anthonisen P E, Holst E and Thomsen A C Determination of cardiac output and other hemodynamic data in patients with hyper and hypothyroidism using dye dilution technique Scand J Clin Lab Invest 12 472 1960
- 12 Gibson J G Jr, and Harris A W Clinical studies of blood volume V Hypertension and myxedema J Clin Invest 18 59 1939
- 13 Aoki K Experimental studies on the relationship between endocrine organs and hypertension in spontaneously hypertensive rats I Effects of hypophysectomy, adrenalectomy and sympathectomy on blood pressure Jpn Heart J 4 443 1963
- 14 Aoki K Experimental studies on the relationship between endocrine organs and hypertension in spontaneously hypertensive rats II Role of endocrine organs and hormones Jpn Heart J 5 57 1964
- 15 Rioux F, and Berkowitz B A Role of the thyroid gland in the development and maintenance of spontaneously hypertensive rats Circ Res 40 306 1977

## Rate of progression of severity of valvular aortic stenosis in the adult

Melvin D. Cheitlin MD  
Edward W. Gertz MD  
Bruce H. Brundage MD  
C. Jeffrey Carlson MD  
Joseph A. Quash MD  
Robert S. Bode Jr MD

San Francisco Calif., Washington D.C., and Denver Colo

Valvular aortic stenosis in the adult patient can occur as a result of rheumatic heart disease, congenital malformation of the aortic valve or fibrosis and calcification of a bicuspid or tricuspid aortic valve. Obstruction occurs as a result of incomplete commissure formation as with the unicuspid and aocommissural or domed aortic valve fusion of the commissures with rheumatic heart disease or gradual fibrosis and calcification with age as seen with bicuspid aortic valve the so-called calcific aortic stenosis.

In time obstruction progresses because of either fusion of commissures as in rheumatic heart disease or more commonly because of continued fibrosis and calcification seen in all forms of aortic stenosis. How rapidly the stenosis progresses is unknown. The purpose of this study is to obtain an estimate of the rate at which aortic valve obstruction can increase in the adult patient by retrospectively studying patients with valvular aortic stenosis who were serially catheterized without an intervening operative procedure and to determine whether progression of the severity of aortic stenosis could be predicted by

history, physical examination, chest roentgenogram or electrocardiogram.

### Methods

This study involved three hospitals: Walter Reed Army Medical Center in Washington D.C., Fitzsimons Army Medical Center in Denver Colorado and the Veterans Administration Hospital San Francisco California. Clinical catheterization and surgical files were searched for patients with documented aortic stenosis over age 20 at first catheterization who had serial catheterizations without intervening aortic valve surgery. All patients had at least the peak systolic gradient (PSG) across the aortic valve measured on both occasions to be included in the study. Because mean aortic gradient, systolic ejection period and aortic valve area were rarely calculated when the gradient was low, we chose PSG as a measure of the severity of the aortic stenosis.

Thirty-eight patients were found. The patients were classified according to etiology on the basis of the following criteria: rheumatic heart disease if there was concomitant mitral stenosis and/or insufficiency; congenital heart disease if the patient had isolated aortic stenosis with a history of a murmur from childhood and calcific aortic stenosis if the patient had isolated aortic stenosis discovered after age 30 with calcification of the valve on fluoroscopy or chest x-ray.

Historical information with particular emphasis on chest pain, syncope and signs and symptoms of heart failure was tabulated. Details of physical examination with emphasis on severity of aortic stenosis and presence and severity of

From the Cardiology Unit, Medical Services, San Francisco General Hospital and Medical Center, the Cardiovascular Research Institute and the Department of Medicine and Cardiology, University of California San Francisco and the Veterans Administration Hospital, San Francisco, California; the Cardiology Service, Walter Reed Army Medical Center, Washington, D.C.; and the Cardiology and Medical Services, Fitzsimons Army Medical Center, Denver, Colorado.

Received for publication August 29, 1978.

Accepted for publication January 19, 1979.

Reprint requests: Melvin D. Cheitlin, MD, San Francisco General Hospital Medical Center, 1001 Povoer Ave., Room 5C1, San Francisco, CA 94110.

Table 1 Aortic stenosis—progression hemodynamics

Patient number	Sex	Etiology	Cath	Age at cath (years)	Interval between cath (months)	Lv Systolic (mm Hg)	LVEDP (mm Hg)
1	F	RHD	First	33	37	150	10
			Second	36		160	8
2	M	—	First	34	120	113	—
			Second	44		176	14
3	M	CAS	First	35	72	—	—
			Second	41		190	21
4	M	RHD	First	46	33	160	10
			Second	49		180	22
5	M	CAS	First	49	13	136	10
			Second	50		166	18
6	M	CAS	First	37	35	184	19
			Second	40		235	9
7	M	CAS	First	40	87	120	—
			Second	47		180	20
8	M	CAS	First	43	57	138	3
			Second	48		185	12
9	M	CAS	First	63	24	140	10
			Second	65		200	14
10	M	CAS	First	35	32	144	16
			Second	37		160	10
11	M	CHD	First	45	46	155	5
			Second	49		180	19
12	M	RHD	First	61	44	146	14
			Second	65		140	18
13	M	CAS	First	55	25	189	16
			Second	58		215	22
14	M	CAS	First	48	41	142	20
			Second	51		200	34
15	M	RHD	First	55	54	90	5
			Second	60		128	—
16	M	CAS	First	38	49	190	20
			Second	41		188	23
Mean $\pm$ 1 SD				First	44.8 $\pm$ 9.7	146.5 $\pm$ 27.6	17.5 $\pm$ 2.3
Total intervals = 16				Second	48.8 $\pm$ 9.2	179.5 $\pm$ 27.3	—

Abbreviations: Cath = catheterization; LV = left ventricular; LVEDP = left ventricular end-diastolic pressure; AS = aortic stenosis; pressure AD = aortic diastolic pressure; PSG = peak systolic gradient; M = male; F = female; RHD = rheumatic heart disease; CAS = calcific aortic stenosis; CHD = congenital heart disease; M2 = mitral at aorta; CAN = coronary arteriography was normal; M1 = mitral insufficiency; CA LAD = coronary arteriography revealed significant left anterior descending coronary lesion; SD = standard deviation.

Grouped by change in P-G from first to second catheterization; PSG of 40 mm. Hg separates low from high; A = low to low; B = low-to-high; C = high to high.

aortic insufficiency chest roentgenogram reports and electrocardiogram (ECG) recorded at the time of each catheterization were evaluated when available.

The patients were arbitrarily divided into a progressive group and a nonprogressive group defining the progressive group as those with an increase in P-G by 20% or more between

the two catheterizations. Nine patients were eliminated because of either intervening infective endocarditis or aortic insufficiency of 2+ or more on a scale of 1 to 4+ by aortogram.<sup>2</sup> This latter group of patients were excluded because aortic insufficiency increases the systolic flow across the aortic valve and therefore increases the P-G. Therefore P-G can no longer serve as an index of

AS (mm Hg)	AD (mm Hg)	PSG (mm Hg)	Cardiac output (L./min.)	Slope (mm Hg/ month)	Group	Comments
119	63	31	7.2	+0.92	B	MS
95	58	65	—	—	—	—
104	69	9	—	+0.34	B	CA N
176	70	50	6.6	—	—	—
—	—	40	—	+0.69	C	—
100	52	90	7.4	—	—	—
190	62	40	—	+1.06	C	CA N MS and MI
105	65	75	4.4	—	—	—
108	55	28	—	+2.15	B	—
110	75	56	—	—	—	—
141	72	37	—	+2.37	B	—
115	80	120	—	—	—	—
90	—	30	—	+0.80	B	CA N
80	50	100	5.7	—	—	—
90	76	48	—	+0.56	C	—
105	60	80	3.6	—	—	—
140	80	0	5.3	+3.75	H	CA N
110	75	90	6.5	—	—	—
108	64	36	—	+0.94	B	CA N
95	60	65	—	—	—	—
135	75	20	5.0	+0.74	H	CA N
176	74	54	5.3	—	—	—
138	65	8	5.2	+0.39	A	CA LAD Lesion MS and MI
115	50	75	4.5	—	—	—
146	78	43	5.8	+1.28	C	CA N
140	65	75	10.4	—	—	—
125	80	17	7.2	+1.78	H	CA N
110	60	90	—	—	—	—
82	50	8	2.9	+0.30	A	Severe mitral insufficiency
104	47	24	3.3	—	—	—
10	95	20	6.6	+1.31	B	CA N
113	78	75	5.5	—	—	—
121.5 ± 24.8	70.3 ± 11.6	25.9 ± 14.6	5.53 ± 1.37	+1.21	—	—
109.9 ± 14.4	65.1 ± 10.5	70.9 ± 25.9	5.75 ± 2.00	—	—	—

aortic valve area in this group of patients. This left 16 progressive and 13 nonprogressive patients. There were two patients in the nonprogressive group who had more than two studies thereby allowing the inclusion of two separate intervals for each of these patients. All results in the 29 patients were based on the analysis of these 31 intervals.

Since the definition of progression as a change in gradient of 50% or greater makes progression dependent on the magnitude of the initial gradient, it was possible for a patient with a low

gradient on both studies to be classified as having progressed. Since symptomatology and electrocardiographic changes depend on the magnitude of the gradient, the patients were divided in a second way according to whether the gradient was low or high at the time of each study with the dividing line between a low and a high gradient arbitrarily chosen at 40 mm Hg. Using this method of classification, there are three possible subgroupings of the interval data.

Group A (low to low)—where the gradient started low and remained low.



Table III Characteristics of patient groups\*

Characteristic	Non progression	Progression
Number of intervals	III (13 patients)	16 (16 patients)
Sex	3 female/10 male	1 female/15 male
Etiology	RHD 2 CAS 6 CHD 5 Unknown 0	RHD 4 CAS 10 CHD 1 Unknown 1
Ave (years)		
Initial (mean $\pm$ 1 SD)	45.9 $\pm$ 6.2	44.8 $\pm$ 9.7
Follow up (mean $\pm$ 1 SD)	49.1 $\pm$ 6.1	48.8 $\pm$ 9.2
Follow up		
Months (mean $\pm$ 1 SD)	39.3 $\pm$ 30.1	47.6 $\pm$ 26.6
Range (months)	1 week 116	13 120

\*Abbreviations RHD = rheumatic heart disease CAS = calcific a stenosis CHD = congenital heart disease

\* = statistically significant differences occurred between progressive and nonprogressive groups or between initial and follow up data

Fig 1 shows the PSG plotted against the time between studies in the progressive group. Note that the mean PSG of the progressive group rises from  $25.9 \pm 14.6$  mm Hg to  $70.9 \pm 25.9$  mm Hg with a mean follow up interval of 47.6 months. The slope or average rate of rise of the PSG was 1.21 mm Hg/month. It can be seen that most of the patients had a low gradient ( $< 40$  mm Hg) at first catheterization and a high gradient at follow up ( $> 40$  mm Hg). The most rapid change in gradient was from 0 to 90 mm Hg in 24 months. Because the division into progressive and nonprogressive groups was arbitrary there were some patients in whom the PSG rose slowly over a long time thus meeting criteria for progression. Had these patients been catheterized earlier the PSG might not have increased by our 50% criterion and these patients therefore would have been in the nonprogressive group. Also the lower the initial gradient the smaller the rise necessary for the criterion for progression to be met.

Fig 2 shows the PSG plotted against time between studies in the nonprogressive group. It is apparent that there are really two groups of patients with seven having an initial gradient above 40 mm Hg and remaining high and the remaining eight having an initial gradient below 40 mm Hg and staying low. The arbitrary nature of the division into progressive and nonprogressive groups is also evident here with some of the

patients having a slope which might have increased the gradient significantly had the duration between the studies been longer. In one patient the gradient remained the same for ten years.

Fig 3 plots the mean left ventricular systolic pressure, the aortic systolic and diastolic pressures and the cardiac output in the progressive and nonprogressive groups.

Form No 5

GCPJ-715000-8

JOURNAL ISSUE CARD

DOCTOR ROBERT KRILLIG LIBRARY

Rawal Man Singh Medical College

JAIPUR

CL No \_\_\_\_\_

S No \_\_\_\_\_

Acc No \_\_\_\_\_

Title AM #HEAD 3

Vol. 98 Year 1979

Borrower's No	Due Date	Borrower's No	Due Date
73	17 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>53</sub>		
244	4 8 84		

... could not have a change in ... had a lesser chance of being restudied even though some of these may have progressed. Perhaps for this reason exertional syncope, faintness and any symptom which could be construed as due to heart failure such as fatigue, shortness of breath, paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea or pulmonary edema were all similar in the three groups. This was also true of any changes occurring in the chest roentgenograms.

There was a significantly higher incidence of

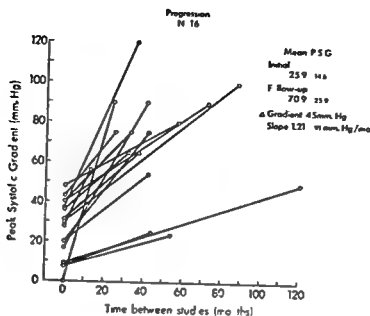


Fig 1 Peak systolic gradient (PSG) versus time between studies in the progressive group. The first study is placed at time 0.

Table IV Summary of systolic pressures and peak systolic gradient

Variable	Nonprogression		Progression	
	Initial	Follow Up	Initial	Follow Up
LV systolic pressure (mm. Hg)	169.3 $\pm$ 36.4	163.3 $\pm$ 34.3	146.5 $\pm$ 27.6	179.5 $\pm$ 27.3
Aortic systolic pressure (mm. Hg)	126.0 $\pm$ 22.8	117.7 $\pm$ 20.3	121.5 $\pm$ 24.8	109.9 $\pm$ 14.4
Gradient (mm. Hg)	43.3 $\pm$ 22.7	45.7 $\pm$ 22.1	20.9 $\pm$ 14.6	70.9 $\pm$ 20.9

Abbreviations: LV = left ventricle.

\*Only statistically significant differences between initial and follow-up data are indicated.

p < 0.002.

typical angina in Group C compared with Group A. Thirteen patients had coronary arteriography. Eleven had normal coronary arteries and eight of these had angina pectoris at some point in their course. Two patients had significant coronary artery disease (> 50% reduction in coronary diameter in at least one major coronary vessel) and only one of these patients was known to have angina pectoris.

Of the findings on physical examination that were recorded there were 16 instances where it was specifically stated that no thrill was palpated. In nine of these instances the patient had a low gradient and in seven a high gradient. Of 22 instances when a thrill was observed seven had low gradients and 15 had high gradients. Using the PSG at the second study as one variable a thrill on physical examination at the time

of the second catheterization had an r value of 0.73 and this was significant at the  $P < 0.001$  level by Pearson product moment analysis.

The ECG was definitely helpful. Electrocardiograms were grouped as follows: no abnormalities (normal), isolated ST-T wave changes, high voltage compatible with left ventricular hypertrophy (LVH) by the criteria of Sokolow and Lyon,<sup>1</sup> LVH by both voltage and ST-T wave changes.

Table V lists the ECG in the three groups at the time of the initial and follow-up study. At the initial study there were five patients with LVH by voltage and ST-T wave changes. Three had high gradients and the two with low gradients had severe mitral insufficiency. At the time of follow-up there were eleven with LVH by voltage and ST-T wave changes, two with mitral insufficiency

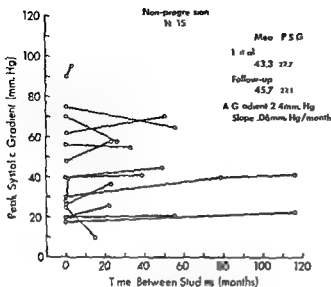


Fig 2 Peak systolic gradient (PSG) versus time between studies in the nonprogressive group. The first study is placed at time 0.

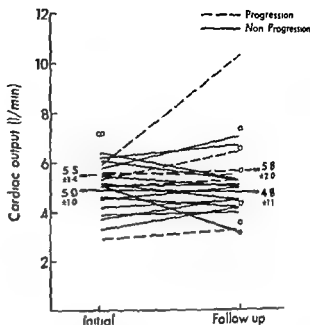


Fig 4 Cardiac output at initial and follow up catheterization.  $\square$  = single individual values.

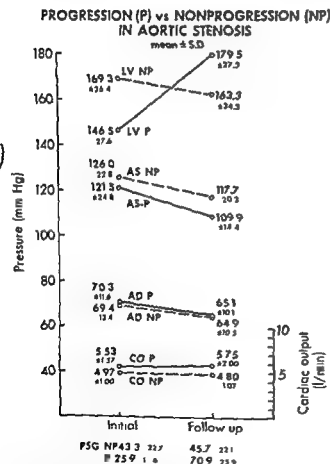


Fig 3 Left ventricular (LV), aortic systolic (AS) and aortic diastolic (AD) pressure and cardiac output (CO) at initial and follow up catheterization. The only significant difference between the two studies is the LV aortic pressure in the progressive (P) group.  $QD = 1$  standard deviation.  $\Delta P$  = nonprogressive.  $PSG$  = peak systolic gradient.

and low gradients and nine with high gradients.

In Group B there were four with normal ECGs and low initial gradients, three of whom developed LVH by voltage and ST-T wave changes on follow up; one remained normal. Half the ECGs in Group B changed from the first to the second study. In Group C there was one patient with a normal ECG who remained normal with an initial gradient of 40 mm Hg and a follow up gradient of 45 mm Hg four years later. Of the remaining seven patients, five had developed LVH by voltage and ST-T wave changes by the second study.

Fig 5 shows the relation of the PSG and the left ventricular systolic pressure to the ECG without regard to any arbitrary grouping. The only significant differences were in patients with LVH by voltage and ST-T wave changes where the left ventricular pressure and PSG were significantly higher than those in patients with normal ECGs or other ECG changes.

## Discussion

Although the rate of progression of valvular aortic stenosis in adults is unknown, there have been several studies reported of serial catheterizations without operative intervention in children with congenital valvular aortic stenosis suggesting rapid progression. In 1971 Friedman and colleagues<sup>9</sup> reported seven of nine children with valvular aortic stenosis with measured PSGs

Table V ECG grouped by change in gradient from initial to follow up study

Group	Number with both ECG's	ECG findings	Initial (number patient)	Follow up (number patients)	ECG changed/unchanged (number patients)
A (low to low)	5	Normal	① — ①		0/0
		ST T waves	③ — ③		
		Voltage	① — ①		
		Voltage and ST T waves	① — ①		
B (low to high)	8	Normal	① — ①		4/4
		ST T waves	② — ②		
		Voltage	③ — ①		
		Voltage and ST T waves	③ — ④		
C (high to high)	8	Normal	① — ①		2/6
		ST T waves	① — ②		
		Voltage	① — ③		
		Voltage and ST T waves	② — ③		

Abbreviations: ECG's = electrocardiograms.

\*Both had severe mitral insufficiency.

that rose from 28 mm Hg to 62 mm Hg in a mean follow up period of six years. The average rate of increase was 0.4 mm Hg/month. Cohen and co-workers reported a prospective study of 15 children (average age 8.5 years at first study) recatheterized after a mean interval of 6.6 years. The PSG during the first study ranged from 5 to 45 (mean 26) mm Hg. At the second study the PSG was 15 to 81 (mean 40) mm Hg. Severe obstruction defined as a gradient of greater than 50 mm Hg with normal cardiac output or a calculated aortic valve area of less than 0.7 cm<sup>2</sup>/M body surface area developed in six of 15 (40%) patients.

Mody and Mody reported 22 children from 4 months to 13 years of age (mean 4.7 years) with valvular aortic stenosis. They classified the patients into three groups: mild aortic stenosis with PSG less than 50 mm Hg, moderate aortic stenosis with PSG of 50 to 100 mm Hg, and severe aortic stenosis with PSG greater than 100

mm Hg. The mean time between follow up catheterizations was 6.7 years. At the first study there were 13 patients with mild aortic stenosis and nine with moderate aortic stenosis. At the second catheterization there were only eight remaining with mild aortic stenosis, nine were moderate, and five had severe aortic stenosis. In each of these studies there was poor correlation of PSG's with symptoms, physical examination, chest roentgenogram, and ECG.

A factor complicating interpretation of changes in severity of aortic stenosis in children is the increase in cardiac output and stroke volume which occurs with growth. Without any change in the valve area, the PSG will increase as the patient grows and stroke volume increases. No such explanation is possible for the increased PSG seen in adults with valvular aortic stenosis. It is known that if any change in cardiac output occurs with age, the change tends to be a decrease. In this study where this informatio

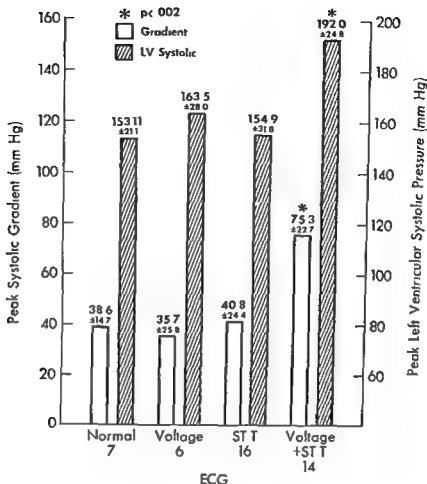


Fig 5 Left ventricular (LV) systolic pressure and peak systolic gradient versus the electrocardiogram (ECG) classified as normal voltage (voltage for LV hypertrophy) ST T (ST T wave changes only) and voltage and ST T wave changes

was available the cardiac output did not change in the interval between the two catheterizations

In assuming that the increase in PSG in the face of a constant cardiac output represents an increase in obstruction of the aortic valve the other variable that of the systolic ejection period must be considered because the rise in the gradient might be explained by a shortening of the systolic ejection period. In this study it was not possible to obtain data on the systolic ejection period because in most instances where the gradient was low it was not recorded. However at a given heart rate if the systolic ejection period changes in aortic stenosis it prolongs rather than shortens.<sup>10</sup> Consequently, because cardiac output remained constant and because the systolic ejection period would have remained constant or increased it is probable that the increase in the PSG represents a true decrease in the effective

aortic valve area—i.e. an increase in obstruction probably related to increasing fibrosis and calcification of the valve leaflets.<sup>1</sup>

We can make no statement concerning the length of time it takes for progression of aortic stenosis from its inception nor can we say anything about the incidence of progression of aortic stenosis because this was not studied and cannot be studied in a retrospective study. The change in PSG with time depends on the mechanism of obstruction and whether it is a continuous process or proceeds sporadically. It is not known what precise course the change in PSG takes or even if it takes the same course in all cases.

By the Gorlin equation<sup>1</sup> the aortic valve area is inversely related to the square root of the gradient. As progression of the stenosis occurs at some point a critical effective aortic valve area is reached and there is a rapid almost linear rise in

PSG. Eventually the left ventricle is not able to maintain stroke volume in the face of increasing obstruction and the stroke volume and cardiac output decrease. An increase in systolic ejection period tends to dampen the increase in PSG and as a result the PSG could remain stable despite increased obstruction. Alternatively, there might be no further change in a severely stenosed valve. As the left ventricle fails, the cardiac output falls and the gradient decreases. In this study we did not see any patients in this advanced phase.

We have tried to answer the question of how rapidly the PSG can increase by reorganizing the data by slope. If all intervals with PSG increase of 0.4 mm Hg or more/month irrespective of initial and final gradients are grouped together there are 18 such intervals. The rate of progression of these intervals is 1.31 mm Hg/month with rates as high as 3.7 mm Hg/month. This may represent the rate at which the PSG can progress in the adult patient with aortic stenosis. It certainly does not imply that all patients or even most patients with aortic stenosis will progress at this rate. In this study we have patients followed for ten years with only a minimal increase in gradient. All that can be concluded from this study is that when progression occurs it can be at a rate averaging 1.3 mm Hg/month and as fast as 3 to 4 mm Hg/month.

This is a retrospective study which is biased toward including patients having or developing symptoms. In many cases a second catheterization was performed because the patient developed new symptoms suggesting progression. For this reason it is not surprising that with the exception of the development of typical angina pectoris other symptoms did not correlate with the presence of a high gradient. This was also to be expected because all symptoms can be either nonspecific or caused by diseases other than severe aortic stenosis (i.e. congestive heart failure due to severe aortic or mitral insufficiency or hypertension or angina pectoris due to coronary artery disease). Certainly the development of congestive heart failure or the onset of exertional syncope in a patient known to have mild aortic stenosis still suggests strongly the progression of obstruction and the development of severe aortic stenosis. In this retrospective study these symptoms did not correlate with the presence of a high gradient.

In this study the presence of a thrill was often

correlated with the severity of the PSG. There were too few observations to decide whether or not the development of a thrill might predict progression. Clinically Braunwald and associates reported that the absence of a thrill in a patient with an aortic stenosis murmur without a decreased cardiac output and with a normal chest wall configuration was rarely associated with a significant gradient.

The ECG was helpful in predicting the presence of a high PSG if there was LVH by voltage and ST-T wave changes. Voltage or ST-T wave changes alone did not correlate with the presence of a high gradient. In this study there were only two patients with a low gradient who had LVH by voltage and ST-T wave changes. Both had another explanation for LVH: mitral insufficiency. On the other hand two patients had normal ECGs with high gradients so that the presence of a normal ECG did not rule out a high gradient. Occasionally a normal ECG has been reported in the face of severe aortic stenosis.

#### Clinical implications

The rate of increase of PSG in adults is similar to that recorded in children with congenital valvular aortic stenosis. The rapid rate of increase in PSG indicates the necessity for careful and frequent follow up of all patients with mild to moderate aortic stenosis. Although in this retrospective study only the development of angina pectoris correlated with a change to high PSG, any patient developing symptoms of congestive heart failure or exertional syncope not otherwise explained should be suspected of having developed severe aortic stenosis and should be restudied.

Also as indicated by this study any patient developing LVH by voltage and ST-T wave changes should be suspected of having a high gradient and severe aortic valve stenosis.

#### Summary

In a retrospective study 29 patients at least 20 years of age with known aortic stenosis are reported who had the peak systolic gradient (PSG) measured on at least two occasions without an intervening surgical procedure or episode of endocarditis. In these 29 patients there were 31 intervals available for evaluation with a mean follow up time of 43.5 months (1 week to 120 months). In 16 of the 31 intervals the PSG

increased by 50% or more and in 15 it did not. In the group where the PSG increased the average rate of increase was 1.3 mm Hg/month with the most rapid gradient increase at 3.8 mm Hg/month. Progression to high gradient was correlated with the development of angina pectoris or left ventricular hypertrophy by voltage and ST-T wave changes. In this study, other symptoms were not helpful in predicting an increase in severity. It is still recommended however that any patient with aortic stenosis and the development of symptoms of congestive heart failure or exertional syncope should be suspected of having progressed to severe aortic stenosis and should be restudied.

# REFERENCES

1. Robert W C. The structure of the aortic valve in clinically isolated aortic stenosis. An autopsy study of 160 patients over 15 years of age. *Circulation* 42:91, 1970.
2. Sandler H, Dodge H T, Hay R E, et al. Quantitation of valvular insufficiency in man by angiocardiography. *AM HEART J* 65:501, 1963.
3. Nie N H, Hull C H, Jenkins J G, Steinbrenner K, and Bent D H. *Statistical Package for the Social Sciences*, 2nd edition. New York, 1970. McGraw Hill Book Company, Inc.
4. Sokolow M and McIlroy M H. *Clinical Cardiology*. Los Altos, California, 1970. Large Medical Publications, p. 389.
5. Sokolow M and Lyon T P. Ventricular complex in left ventricular hypertrophy as obtained by unipolar precordial and limb leads. *AM HEART J* 37:161, 1949.
6. Friedman W F, Modlinger J and Morgan J R. Serial hemodynamic observations in asymptomatic children with valvular aortic stenosis. *Circulation* 43:91, 1971.
7. Cohen L, Friedman W F and Braunwald E. Natural history of mild congenital aortic stenosis elucidated by serial hemodynamic studies. *Am J Cardiol* 30:1, 1972.
8. Mody M R, and Mody G T. Serial hemodynamic observations in congenital valvular and subvalvular aortic stenosis. *AM HEART J* 88:137, 1975.
9. Brandfonbrener M, Landowne M and Shock N W. Changes in cardiac output with age. *Circulation* 12:55, 1955.
10. Bache R J, Wang Y and Greenfield J C Jr. Left ventricular ejection time in valvular aortic stenosis. *Circulation* 47:526, 1973.
11. Stein M, Sabbah N H and Pitha J V. Continuing disease process of calcific aortic stenosis. Role of microthrombi and turbulent flow. *Am J Cardiol* 39:159, 1977.
12. Gorlin R and Gorlin S G. Hydraulic formula for calculation of area of stenotic mitral valve, other cardiac valves, and central circulatory shunts. *AM HEART J* 41:1, 1951.
13. Braunwald E, Goldblatt A, Aygen M M, Rockoff S D and Morrow A G. Congenital aortic stenosis. I. Clinical and hemodynamic findings in 100 patients. II. Surgical treatment and the results of operation. *Circulation* 27:426, 1963.
14. Forker A D, McCallister H D, Giuliani E R and Osmundson P J. Atypical presentations of patients with calcific aortic stenosis. Patients with normal ECG and patients with associated systemic hypertension. *JAMA* 212:774, 1970.

# Clinical study on the right-sided Austin Flint murmur using intracardiac phonocardiography

Tadashi Kambe M D  
Noro Hibi M D  
Yoichi Fukui M D  
Kin'ya Nishimura M D  
Satoshi Ichimiya M D  
Masao Toguchi M D  
Nobuo Sakamoto M D  
Nagoya Japan

Intracardiac phonocardiography introduced by Yamakawa and associates in 1953<sup>1</sup> was a breakthrough in the realm of clinical phonocardiography. Since the advent of this method it has served as a useful tool for differential diagnosis thus contributing to the analysis of the origin of cardiac murmurs and sounds in the cardiovascular system.

Generally, conventional external phonocardiography is noninvasive and simple but may not always correctly reflect the acoustic events occurring in the cardiac chambers or great vessels. Intracardiac phonocardiography, on the other hand, can localize the origin of cardiac murmurs in a wide variety of cardiovascular diseases and may detect small vibrations inaudible at the chest surface.

However, little has been reported regarding the right-sided Austin Flint murmur in pulmonary regurgitation using intracardiac phonocardiography. The purpose of the present study is to discuss the presystolic accentuation of the right ventricular diastolic murmur resulting from relative tricuspid stenosis in pulmonary regurgitation and to comment on the mechanism of its genesis from the hemodynamic standpoint.

## Materials and methods

Right heart catheterization was performed on 14 patients with pulmonic regurgitation using intracardiac phonocardiography. Their ages ranged from 3 to 53 years. The cardiac diagnosis was confirmed by heart catheterization and angiocardiography as shown in Table 1. Of the 14 patients, the diagnosis of nine was eventually verified by surgical intervention.

A double lumen phonocatheter manufactured by American Electric Laboratories with bismuth titanate on the tip or Millar's microtip phonocatheter was introduced into the left axillary vein and advanced to the pulmonary artery via the superior vena cava, right atrium, and right ventricle. All procedures of heart catheterization were performed in the sedated and postabsorptive state after informed consent was obtained. In the majority of cases, a simultaneous recording of intracardiac and external phonocardiograms was made in conjunction with an intracardiac pressure tracing with a polygraph (Fukuda Denso EMR 100R or MCM 8000) and a photographic recorder (Sansei Sokki 100A). Paper speed was 100 mm/sec in the majority of cases. Intracardiac murmurs were usually investigated in the main pulmonary artery, right ventricle, and right atrium. In six cases, the left side of the heart was also explored with a phonocatheter.

## Results

In this study, we obtained a pulmonic regurgitant murmur in the outflow tract of the right

From the Third Department of Internal Medicine, Nagoya University School of Medicine, Nagoya, Japan.

Received for publication October 12, 1979.

Accepted for publication November 21, 1979.

Reprint requests: Tadashi Kambe, M.D., Third Department of Internal Medicine, Nagoya University School of Medicine, 65 Tsurumai-1-1 Showa-ku, Nagoya, Japan 466.



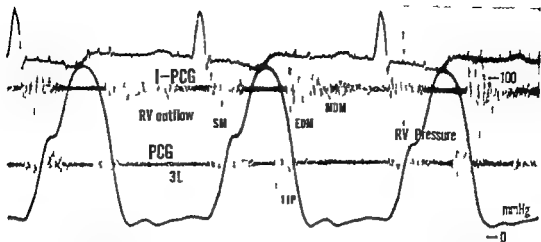


Fig 1 A simultaneous recording of intracardiac phonocardiogram with external phonocardiogram with pressure tracing in a 39 year-old female with atrial septal defect associated with pulmonary hypertension (A. V.) A pulmonic regurgitant murmur is noted in the right ventricular outflow tract. The early diastolic murmur is crescendo-decrescendo in configuration beginning from the pulmonic component of the second heart sound and is followed by a mid-diastolic murmur. However, no presystolic accentuation is noted. Abbreviations: RV = right ventricle; I-PCG = intracardiac phonocardiogram; PCG = external phonocardiogram; SM = systolic murmur; EDM = early diastolic murmur; MDM = mid-diastolic murmur; 3L = the third left intercostal space; IIP = the pulmonary component of the second heart sound.

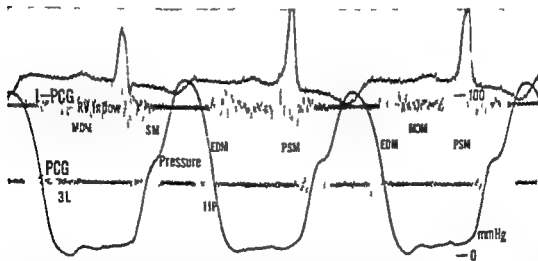


Fig 2 Right sided Austin Flint murmur in the right ventricular inflow tract in the same patient as in Fig 1. Note a loud presystolic murmur following a mid-diastolic murmur. These murmurs are thought to occur due to relative tricuspid stenosis and are regarded as a right sided Austin Flint murmur, whereas an early diastolic murmur is thought to derive from pulmonic regurgitation. Abbreviations: RV = right ventricle; I-PCG = intracardiac phonocardiogram; PCG = external phonocardiogram; EDM = early diastolic murmur; PSM = presystolic murmur; MDM = mid-diastolic murmur; SM = systolic murmur; 3L = the third left intercostal space; IIP = the pulmonary component of the second heart sound.

ventricle of all patients. Of the 14 cases seven showed presystolic and mid diastolic murmurs in the inflow tract of the right ventricle which were occasionally transmitted to the right ventricular outflow tract. Moreover inspiration augmented

the loudness of these murmurs in four cases. These findings are compatible with those of a right sided Austin Flint murmur due to relative tricuspid stenosis.

As shown in Table I 10 out of the 14 patients

Table 1 Findings at catheterization and the incidence of the right sided Austin Flint murmur

No	Patient initials	Age	Sex	Associated heart disease	Right ventricle		Main PA pressure		Right sided Austin Flint murmur
					S/EI (mm Hg)	(mean) (mm Hg)	S/ED (mm Hg)	(mean) (mm Hg)	
1	Y M	53	m	VSD + PH	15.4	(22)	60/5	(20)	(-)
2	K M	15	f	VSD + IH	13.10	(4)	117/6.5	(80)	(+)
3	H K	10	f	VSD + PH + PLSVC	1.2	(24)	73/22	(50)	(+)
4	K T	3	f	VSD + PH	4	(2)	63/36	(40)	(+)
5	Y T	21	f	ASD	1.8	(16)	37/10	(17)	(-)
6	A W	30	f	ASD + PH	108.10	(3.2)	110/38	(60)	(+)
	M M	19	f	ASD	4.7	(5)	26/8	(16)	(-)
8	S F	19	f	PLSVC	0	(6)	70/8	(7)	(-)
9	K O	23	f	Single atrium + PH	30.0	(30)	90/5.8	(5)	(+)
10	S I	46	f	MS + PH	60	(28)	60/35	(34)	(+)
11	A S	3	f	MSR + AR + TR + IH	4.7	(25)	78/35	(55)	(-)
12	M I	19	f	MR	—	(12)	24/6	(14)	(-)
13	I H	32	f	Pul. branch stenosis + PH	63.11	(28)	60/5	(29)	(-)
14	Y I	39	m	PH	107.16	(40)	107/30	(55)	(+)

Of the 14 patients with pulmonary regurgitation seven showed presystolic and mid diastolic murmurs in the right ventricular inflow tract. Ten out of the 14 cases had pulmonary hypertension and the seven patients with right sided Austin Flint murmur showed pulmonary hypertension whereas no presystolic accentuation of the right ventricular diastolic murmur was noted in 14 patients with normal pulmonary artery pressure.

Abbreviations: VSD = ventricular septal defect; PH = pulmonary hypertension; PLSVC = persistent left superior vena cava; ASD = atrial septal defect; MS = mitral stenosis; MSR = mitral stenosis with regurgitation; AR = aortic regurgitation; Pul. = pulmonary; S = systolic; ED = end diastolic; f = female; m = male; (+) or (-) = present or absence of right sided Austin Flint murmur in the inflow tract of the right ventricle.

had pulmonary hypertension. Moreover seven cases with right sided Austin Flint murmur all had pulmonary hypertension whereas the remaining three patients indicated no presystolic murmur in the inflow tract of the right ventricle. Thus pulmonary hypertension is thought to be closely related to the production of a right sided Austin Flint murmur.

Fig 1 shows a pulmonic regurgitant murmur in the outflow tract of the right ventricle in a patient with atrial septal defect associated with pulmonary hypertension (A W). The early diastolic murmur is crescendo-decrescendo in configuration and is followed by the mid diastolic murmur.

Fig 2 shows a right sided Austin Flint murmur in the same case as in Fig 1. Note the extremely loud presystolic murmur in the inflow tract of the right ventricle with a mid diastolic murmur. These murmurs are thought to be caused by relative tricuspid stenosis and are regarded as a right sided Austin Flint murmur. In contrast an early diastolic murmur is derived from pulmonic regurgitation and is thought to be transmitted from the outflow of the right ventricle.

Analogous to the left sided Austin Flint murmur an atrial systole is not considered

indispensable for the production of the right sided murmur. As shown in Fig 3 a right sided Austin Flint murmur was recorded in a patient with atrial fibrillation resulting from mitral stenosis (S I). In the inflow tract of the right ventricle mid diastolic and presystolic murmurs were recorded when withdrawing the phonocatheter from the outflow to the inflow tract of the right ventricle.

The transmission of the right sided Austin Flint murmur to the outflow tract of the right ventricle was noted in three cases. Fig 4 shows a presystolic murmur in the outflow tract of the right ventricle in a patient with primary pulmonary hypertension. It is thought to be transmitted from the inflow tract (Y I).

In contrast to the functional pulmonic regurgitant murmur an organic pulmonic regurgitant murmur is shown in Fig 5. This intracardiac PCG was taken from a patient with associated ventricular septal defect and pulmonary hypertension (Y M). The diagnosis was confirmed by cardiac surgery. The early diastolic murmur is short in duration and has a crescendo-decrescendo configuration. However there was no presystolic accentuation of the diastolic murmur in the inflow tract of the right ventricle.

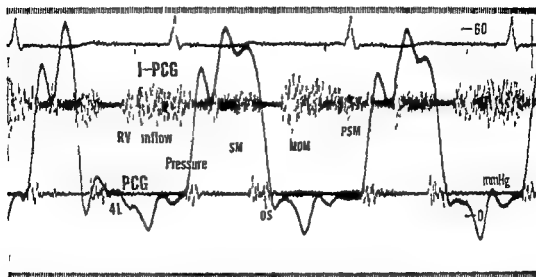


Fig 3 Another example of the right sided Austin Flint murmur in a 46 year old female with atrial fibrillation resulting from mitral stenosis and pulmonary hypertension (S I) A presystolic murmur following a mid diastolic murmur is depicted. It is suggested that a right sided Austin Flint murmur occurs even in the absence of atrial systole OS = opening snap 4L = the fourth left intercostal space Other abbreviations are the same as in Fig 2

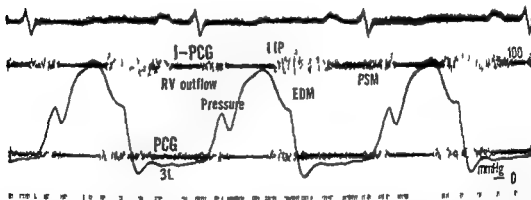


Fig 4 Transmission of right sided Austin Flint murmur to the outflow tract of the right ventricle in a 39 year old male patient with primary pulmonary hypertension (Y I) Note a presystolic murmur in the outflow tract of the right ventricle. It is thought to be transmitted from the inflow tract. The external phonocardiogram also shows an accentuation of the diastolic murmur. Abbreviations are the same as in Fig 2

## Discussion

Our observations indicated that presystolic accentuation of the right ventricular diastolic murmur was derived from relative tricuspid stenosis in cases with pulmonic regurgitation associated with pulmonary hypertension.

Since its advent intracardiac phonocardiography has frequently been used to detect and demonstrate the murmur of organic or functional pulmonic incompetence with pulmonary hyper-

tension either acquired or congenital.<sup>2</sup> A major advantage of this method is that it can detect the turbulence due to pulmonic regurgitation from beneath the pulmonic valve without making artificial eddies across the valve in contrast to angiocardiology. Injection of contrast dye material into the pulmonary artery may distort the normal closure of the pulmonic valve. A pulmonic regurgitant murmur is readily differentiated from that in aortic regurgitation by intra-

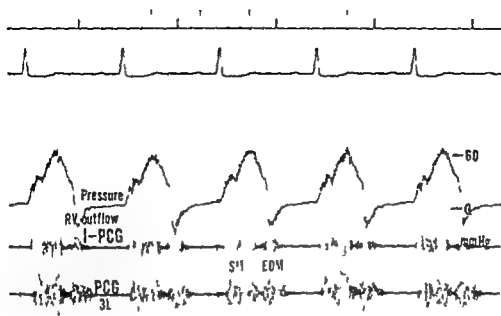


Fig 5 Organic pulmonary regurgitant murmur in a 53 year old male patient with associated ventricular septal defect and pulmonary hypertension (X M). There are holosystolic and early diastolic murmurs in the outflow tract of the right ventricle. In this case however no mid-diastolic murmur nor presystolic murmur was recognized in the inflow tract. Abbreviations are the same as in Fig 1.

cardiac phonocardiography even when other findings are equivocal or not confirmatory.

In organic pulmonary regurgitation the murmur is typically low in pitch and crescendo-decrescendo in configuration. Its onset in early or mid-diastole is separated from aortic valve closure by a brief silent period. Short in duration and ending well before the next first heart sound the murmur is usually heard at the third and fourth left intercostal space adjacent to the sternum. Consistent maximal localization of the diastolic murmur to the right ventricular outflow tract leaves no doubt that the murmur arises at the pulmonic valve as a result of regurgitation.

The concept of relative or functional pulmonic incompetence due to pulmonary hypertension and dilatation of the valve ring has been entertained. Many of the acoustic events associated with functional pulmonary valve incompetence are related to the elevated pulmonary artery pressure and subsequent right ventricular hypertrophy and dilation of the main pulmonary artery. Functional pulmonic regurgitation shows a high pitched blowing decrescendo murmur immediately or following the pulmonic compo-

nent of the second heart sound and it extends through variable lengths of diastole.<sup>2</sup>

However it should be noted that little has been reported regarding presystolic accentuation in the right ventricular diastolic murmur. This led us to undertake the present study.

In our series the pulmonic regurgitant murmur was maximally recorded in the outflow tract of the right ventricle and was occasionally transmitted to the main pulmonary artery. It was also usually diminished in the inflow tract of the right ventricle. Moreover the presystolic accentuation was noted on withdrawal of the phonocatheter from the outflow to the inflow tract of the right ventricle. As a result the right ventricular diastolic murmurs were divided into three patterns in timing that is early, mid diastolic and presystolic murmurs.

The early blowing diastolic murmur was decrescendo in configuration following the pulmonic component of the second heart sound and it is thought to derive from pulmonary regurgitation. In contrast the mid diastolic and presystolic murmurs are attributed to relative tricuspid stenosis. These findings are compatible with

of a right sided Austin Flint murmur. In addition inspiration increased the loudness of the diastolic murmur in four patients.

In a case of atrial septal defect with pulmonary regurgitation associated with pulmonary hypertension, the presystolic murmur was extremely loud in the right ventricular inflow tract (A W). In unassociated atrial septal defect, an aortic systolic murmur due to relative tricuspid stenosis is usually noted in the right ventricular inflow tract.<sup>11</sup> When combined with pulmonary regurgitation atrial septal defect may aggravate the relative tricuspid stenosis and may augment the loudness of the presystolic murmur.

Historically speaking MacCallum<sup>1</sup> described a mid diastolic murmur that sometimes had presystolic accentuation and was associated with pulmonary hypertension. Wyckoff and associates also observed the apical diastolic murmur unassociated with valvular heart disease in cases of right ventricular hypertrophy. Moreover McKusick<sup>2</sup> reported that a right sided Austin Flint murmur occurred in three cases with pulmonary regurgitant murmur associated with pulmonary hypertension.

With the aid of intracardiac phonocardiography Green and associates have recently reported a right sided Austin Flint murmur in an autopsy case with Eisenmenger's syndrome and pulmonary insufficiency and they also noted a tricuspid fluttering in the echocardiogram analogous to the left sided Austin Flint murmur in aortic insufficiency.

Supporting Austin Flint's original proposal<sup>1</sup> are the findings of Fortuin and Craige<sup>12</sup> namely that the diastolic rumbling murmur occurs as the result of functional mitral stenosis resulting from the effects of an aortic leak on mitral valve movements. The principal refinements provided by modern echocardiography are to show that the valve is not held stationary in a semi closed position but is moving swiftly toward a closed position in mid or late diastole while antegrade flow is occurring across it. The resultant turbulence leads to the audible vibrations constituting the Flint murmur.

Similarly the right sided Austin Flint murmur may result from forward flow across the tricuspid valve at a time when the valve is coming to a close or semi closed position. And it is quite probable that the dynamics of right ventricular pressure and flow in diastole play an important role in its

genesis. Thus the volume of the regurgitant flow as well as the rate of rise of right ventricular pressure in diastole may be the important contributing factors. In addition the right sided Austin Flint murmur may not necessitate the atrial contraction similar to the left sided murmur. In a case of mitral stenosis with atrial fibrillation (S I), there was a mid diastolic and presystolic murmur in the right ventricular inflow tract. It may be attributed to forward flow across a closing tricuspid orifice.<sup>13</sup>

Although invasive intracardiac phonocardiography is thought useful for detecting the right sided Austin Flint murmur due to relative tricuspid stenosis as well as the pulmonic regurgitant murmur.

### Summary

Right heart catheterization was carried out on 14 patients with pulmonic regurgitation using intracardiac phonocardiography. All the patients showed pulmonic regurgitant murmur in the right ventricular outflow tract.

In addition seven out of the 14 patients showed mid diastolic and presystolic murmurs maximally in the inflow tract of the right ventricle. Further more inspiration increased the loudness of these diastolic murmurs in four patients. These findings were compatible with those of right sided Austin Flint murmur due to functional tricuspid stenosis in pulmonic incompetence.

Ten out of the 14 patients had pulmonary hypertension and all the subjects with a right sided Austin Flint murmur showed elevated pulmonary arterial pressure. Thus pulmonic regurgitation with pulmonary hypertension is thought to be closely related to the right sided Austin Flint murmur and the turbulence resulting from antegrade flow across a closing tricuspid valve may be responsible for the genesis of this murmur.

We would like to thank Mr Yoshihisa Kitamura for his technical assistance. We are also grateful to Mr John M Shields for his correction of this manuscript.

### REFERENCES

1. Yamakawa K, Shionoya Y, Nagai T, Kitamura K, Ohta S and Yamamoto T. An attempt on the mitral cardiac phonocardiography. *Tohoku J Exp Med* 58:311, 1953.
2. Green E W, Arguss N S and Adolph R J. Right sided Austin Flint murmur. Documentation by intracardiac phonocardiography, echocardiography and postmortem findings. *Am J Cardiol* 32:340, 1973.

- MacCallum W A Obliterative pulmonary arterio-sclerosis Bull Johns Hopkins Hosp 49 37 1931
- Wyckoff J, and Bunim J Observations on an apical diastolic murmur unassociated with valvular heart disease in cases of right ventricular hypertrophy Trans Assoc Am Physicians 50 260 1935
- McKusick V Cardiovascular sound in health and disease Baltimore 1958 The Williams & Wilkins Company p 321
- Runco V, Levin H S, Sahabzadeh H and Booth R W Basal diastolic murmurs in rheumatic heart disease Intracardiac phonocardiography and cineangiography Am HEART J 75 153 1968
- Lusada A A, and Szatokow ki J Pulmonic insufficiency versus aortic insufficiency in a patient with mitral stenosis Am J Cardiol 11 155 1961
- Lusada A A Internal and external phonocardiography Mitral stenosis, pulmonary hypertension, pulmonary and tricuspid insufficiency Dis Chest 54 461 1969
- Woolley C F, Levin H S, Leighton R F, Goodwin H, Ryan, J M and Rieser G F Intracardiac sound and pressure events in man Am J Med 42 284 1967
- Hibi, N, Ito H, Arakawa T, Nishimura K, Ishibara H, Miwa A, Kohno M, Tada H and Kambe T Differential diagnosis between pulmonic and aortic insufficiencies by means of intracardiac phonocardiography Cardiovasc Sound Bull 4 43, 1974
- Runco V and Booth, H W fundamentals of clinical cardiology Basal diastolic murmurs AM HEART J 65 697 1963
- Runco V., and Levin H S The spectrum of pulmonic regurgitation in American Heart Association Monograph 46 Physiological Principles of Heart Murmurs Leon D F and Shaver J A eds New York, 1975 American Heart Association p 15
- Sakamoto T, Uozumi, T, Chang S Y and Ueda H Interatrial septal murmurs in secundum type atrial septal defect Intracardiac phonocardiographic and hemodynamic study Jpn Heart J 13 79 1969
- Flint A On cardiac murmurs Am J Med Sci. 44 29 1863
- Fortuin N J and Craige E On the mechanism of the Austin Flint murmur Circulation 45 308 1972
- Craige E The Austin Flint Murmur in American Heart Association Monograph 46 Physiological Principles of Heart Murmurs Leon D F and Shaver J A eds New York 1975 American Heart Association p 160

### Copyright information

The appearance of a code at the bottom of the first page of an original article in this journal indicates the copyright owner's consent that copies of the article may be made for personal or internal use or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition however that the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center Inc. P.O. Box 765 Schenectady N.Y. 12301 518 374-4430 for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to other kinds of copying such as copying for general distribution for advertising or promotional purposes for creating new collective works or for resale.

# Quinidine therapy in hospitalized patients with ventricular arrhythmias

Nathan H. Carlner M.D.  
William G. Crouthamel Ph.D.  
Michael L. Fisher M.D.  
Marc A. Mugmon M.D.  
Dean L. Vassar M.D.  
Prem K. Narang M.S.  
Gary D. Plotnick M.D.  
Baltimore, Md.

Although quinidine was introduced for the treatment of cardiac arrhythmias in 1918 its pharmacokinetic properties in patients with cardiac disease are still not fully established. Many early studies used non specific analytical methods which measure not only quinidine but its metabolites. In addition many reports in the literature deal primarily with normal volunteers and/or present only single dose data.

We have recently developed a high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) assay that is specific for quinidine. It excludes the known metabolites of quinidine and separates quinidine from dihydroquinidine a contaminant which may be present in marketed quinidine dosage forms in an amount of up to 20%. In the present study we used this new assay to assess steady state kinetics in hospitalized patients receiving oral quinidine sulfate for the treatment of ventricular arrhythmias.

## Methods

**Patient selection.** All patients studied were hospitalized in the Coronary Care Unit of the Baltimore Veterans Administration Hospital and

were receiving oral quinidine sulfate for the treatment of ventricular arrhythmias. The dose of quinidine was determined by the physicians responsible for the clinical care of the patient. Written informed consent was obtained before the patient was entered into the study.

The study group consisted of 19 male patients ranging in age from 45 to 81 years with a mean age of 61 years. Twelve patients had atherosclerotic heart disease, three had cardiomyopathy and four had miscellaneous forms of heart disease. Five patients were in New York Heart Association Functional Class 3 or 4. Thirteen patients were being treated with digoxin, five with lidocaine and one with propranolol.

**Study protocol.** All patients received a complete history and physical examination on admission to the Coronary Care Unit. The following laboratory tests were performed within 48 hours of obtaining blood and urine samples for measurement of quinidine levels: complete blood count, urinalysis, SMA 18, 12 lead electrocardiogram and chest x ray. An echocardiogram was obtained in 16 of the 19 patients.

In each case quinidine sulfate had been administered in an oral maintenance dose of 200, 300 or 400 mg every 6 hours for at least 5 half-lives before steady state samples were obtained. Four patients receiving 200 mg every 6 hours were studied both during the first dosing interval and at steady state. Venous blood samples of 3 to 5 ml were obtained immediately before and at 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 5½ hours after a dose of quinidine. The

From the Department of Medicine, Veterans Administration Hospital and University of Maryland School of Medicine and Pharmacy. Supported in part by the Medical Research Service of the Veterans Administration.

Received for publication October 6, 1978.

Accepted for publication January 15, 1979.

Reprint requests: Nathan H. Carlner, M.D., Veterans Administration Hospital (151), 3500 Loch Road, Bethesda, Maryland 20814.

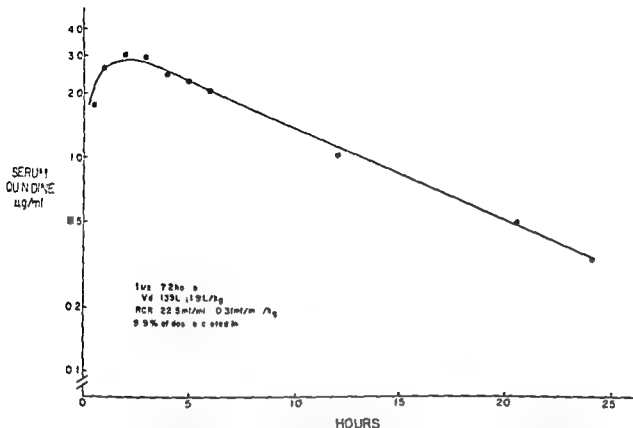


Fig 1 Serum quinidine levels for 24 hours following discontinuation of quinidine in a patient receiving 200 mg every 6 hours. The solid line shows the computer estimated serum concentrations and the circles denote the actual serum levels as assayed in the laboratory. Selected pharmacokinetic data are as shown.  $t_{1/2}$  = half life,  $V_d$  = volume of distribution,  $RCR$  = renal clearance rate.

samples were refrigerated prior to centrifugation. The plasma was then frozen for later quinidine determination. Urine was collected over the 6-hour dosing interval and after measurement of the total volume a 15 to 20 ml aliquot was saved and frozen for later determination of quinidine and creatinine concentrations. Urine pH was measured during most dosing intervals and was acidic in all cases in which it was measured.

**Echocardiographic measurements.** The echocardiographic left ventricular internal dimensions in diastole (LVID<sub>d</sub>) and in systole (LVID<sub>s</sub>) were determined as described by Feigenbaum and associates.<sup>11</sup> The echocardiographic ejection fraction (EF) was calculated by the formula

$$EF = \frac{(LVID_d) - (LVID_s)}{(LVID_d)}$$

**Quinidine assay.** Quinidine levels were determined by a high performance liquid chromatography assay method recently developed by one of us

(WGC). This assay excludes known quinidine metabolites and separates quinidine from dihydroquinidine, a contaminant which may be present in marketed quinidine dosage forms in an amount of up to 20%.<sup>12</sup> In this assay, a sample of serum, plasma, urine, or saliva is extracted with benzene, evaporated to dryness, and reconstituted with methanol containing an internal standard. An aliquot is then injected into the high performance liquid chromatograph. The sensitivity of the assay is 0.05 µg/ml with a coefficient of variation of 3.6%.

Protein binding of quinidine was determined in patient serum samples by equilibrium dialysis using 1 ml serum and 1 ml pH 7.4 buffer. Both serum and buffer were assayed for quinidine by the HPLC assay method after 18 hours of incubation at 37°C.

**Data analysis.** Pharmacokinetic data were fit using the SAAM 27 program of Berman and Weiss<sup>13</sup> and the one compartment open model



Table 1 Summary of quinidine pharmacokinetics in patients\* at three dosage levels

Dose	Peak concentrations ( $\mu\text{g/ml}$ )	Peak time (hr)	K (hr)	$t_{1/2}$ (hr)	Vd (L/Kg)	TBC ( $\text{ml/min/Kg}$ )	RCR ( $\text{ml/min/Kg}$ )	NRCR ( $\text{ml/min/Kg}$ )
200 mg q6h								
Mean	2.68	2.3	0.14	4.9	1.9	4.1	0.49	3.6
SD	1.32	0.9	0.06		1.0	1.8	0.23	1.6
Range	1.30-5.10	1.4	0.04-0.23	3.0-16.2	1.0-4.2	1.9-7.2	0.23-0.84	1.1-6.4
n = 10								
300 mg q6h								
Mean	3.26	2.1	0.16	4.4	2.2	4.7	0.61	4.0
SD	1.46	1.0	0.09		1.0	2.1	0.27	1.9
Range	1.39-5.45	1.4	0.06-0.32	2.2-12.3	1.2-3.9	2.6-8.5	0.25-0.96	2.3-15
n = 7								
400 mg q6h								
Mean	3.33	2.5	0.19	3.6	2.3	6.3	0.86†	6.6†
SD	1.35	1.3	0.10		1.5	3.3	0.34	2.6
Range	1.90-5.10	1.4	0.10-0.31	2.3-6.9	1.1-4.5	2.8-10.3	0.1-1.20	4.1-9.1
n = 4								

\*Two patients were studied at two dosage levels: one at doses of 200 and 300 mg every 6 hours, and the other at doses of 300 and 400 mg every 6 hours.

†n = 3. No urine collection was obtained in one patient.

Abbreviations: K = elimination rate constant;  $t_{1/2}$  = half life; Vd = volume of distribution; TBC = total body clearance; RCR = renal clearance rate; NRCR = nonrenal clearance rate.

Initial estimates were obtained by graphical techniques. The elimination rate constant (K), the volume of distribution (Vd), the total body clearance (TBC), renal clearance rate (RCR), and nonrenal clearance rate (NRCR) were calculated by simultaneous fit of the serum concentration time and urinary excretion data. Quinidine renal clearance rates calculated by the computer and by amount of quinidine excreted/average serum concentration were in good agreement. Nonrenal clearance was the difference between total body clearance and renal clearance. The half life of elimination was determined by the formula  $t_{1/2} = 0.693/K$ , where  $t_{1/2}$  is the half life in hours and K is the elimination rate constant in hours. Standard statistical tests including paired and nonpaired t tests, multiple linear regression analyses, and chi square statistics were performed using a Hewlett Packard 9810 programable calculator.

## Results

**Pharmacokinetic data.** Data for a typical patient receiving quinidine 200 mg every 6 hours are shown in Fig 1. In this patient, quinidine was

being discontinued. The last dose was given at time zero and blood levels were followed for 24 hours. The figure shows the good fit obtained between the computer estimated serum concentrations (solid line) and the actual serum levels (circles) as assayed in the laboratory. It is worth noting that the quinidine disappearance curve remained linear for the three half lives followed in this patient, suggesting that the one compartment open model used to fit the data is appropriate.

Composite pharmacokinetic data for the patients studied are shown in Table 1. The average peak serum quinidine level during the six hours after a dose was 2.68  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  in the patient group receiving 200 mg every 6 hours, 3.26  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  in the group receiving 300 mg every 6 hours, and 3.33  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  in the group receiving 400 mg every 6 hours. There was a wide range in the peak levels at each dose. The peak level in the three patient groups was attained in a mean of 2.2 hours (range 1 to 4 hours) after the dose. Very little difference was found in the time to peak, volume of distribution, or per cent quinidine excreted unchanged in the urine at the three dosage levels. Serum

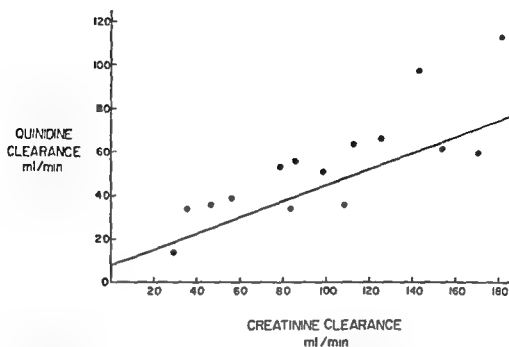


Fig 2 Quinidine clearance and creatinine clearance in 15 patients. Each circle denotes the data from one patient. A significant correlation was found ( $r = 0.86$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ) between the renal clearances of creatinine and quinidine with a slope of 0.45.

samples obtained during 20 dosage intervals were studied to determine quinidine binding. The free fraction of quinidine averaged  $31.4 \pm 10.3\%$  (mean  $\pm 1$  SD) in this population.

The mean quinidine half-life for the entire group of patients was 4.5 hours, but there was a wide range of half-lives from a low of 2.2 to a high of 16.2 hours. The mean half-life was 4.0 hours in the patients receiving 200 mg every 6 hours, 4.4 hours in the patients receiving 300 mg every 6 hours, and 3.6 hours in the patients receiving 400 mg every 6 hours. The mean total body clearance (TBC) values for the patients receiving 200, 300, and 400 mg every 6 hours were 41, 47, and 63 ml/min/Kg, respectively.

Four patients receiving 200 mg every 6 hours were studied both during the first dosage interval and during a dosage interval at steady state. In all four patients (Table II), the TBC was considerably less at steady state than during the first dosage interval. The average decrease in TBC at steady state was 30%, which agrees closely with the decrease in nonrenal clearance of quinidine in these patients.

Several patients were treated concomitantly with one or more of the following extensively metabolized drugs: lidocaine, propranolol, isonia-

Table II Total body clearance and nonrenal clearance rate of quinidine after the first dose and at steady state

Patient no	Dose of 200 mg every 6 hours			
	First dose		Steady state	
	TBC (ml/min /kg)	$\Delta$ RCR (ml/min /kg)	TBC (ml/min /kg)	$\Delta$ RCR (ml/min /kg)
2	78	7.3	53	4.8
13	63	6.0	30	2.7
14	51	4.6	44	3.5
15	80	7.7	72	6.4
Mean	68	6.4†	50	4.4†
SD	1.3	1.4	1.8	1.6

$p < 10$

$†p < 0.05$

Abbreviations: TBC = total body clearance;  $\Delta$ RCR = nonrenal clearance rate.

zid, diazepam, and flurazepam. The percentage of patients treated with these highly metabolized drugs in the three quinidine dosage groups (200, 300, and 400 mg every 6 hours) was 40, 57, and 100%, respectively.

Renal clearance of quinidine was

**Table III Rate of quinidine elimination in patients with normal and abnormal echocardiographic left ventricular diastolic dimensions**

Pt	NYHA Class	K (hr)	t <sub>1/2</sub> (hr)	LVID (cm)	EF (%)
<b>LVID &lt; 5.5 cm</b>					
1	2	13	52	40	83
2	2	23	30	48	93
3	1	32	22	54	53
4	1	23	30	50	66
5	1	08	93	50	53
6	1	17	42	50	—
7	1	31	23	52	47
Mean ± 1 SD		21 ± 09	42 ± 25	49 ± 04	66 ± 19
<b>LVID ≥ 5.5 cm</b>					
8	4	15	45	72	36
9	2	12	56	63	14
10	1	12	59	82	57
11	3	18	38	62	54
12	1	10	72	62	41
13	2	04	162	68	31
14	1	10	71	57	44
15	3	09	82	85	37
16	1	11	63	60	49
Mean ± 1 SD		11 ± 04	72 ± 36	68 ± 10	40 ± 13

p = < 0.2.

Abbreviations: LVID = echocardiograph left ventricular internal dimension in diastole; NYHA Class = New York Heart Association Functional Classification for congestive heart failure; K = elimination rate constant (K = half life); EF = echocardiographic ejection fraction; Pt. = patient.

nary excretion of quinidine for the entire group of patients was 11.3% (range 5.4 to 25%). The mean urinary excretion at each of the three dosage levels (200, 300 and 400 mg every 8 hours) was 12.2 ± 5.9, 10.1 ± 2.7 and 11.6 ± 0.9% respectively. The renal clearances of creatinine and quinidine were compared in 15 patients in the study. These patients had creatinine clearances ranging from 29 to 180 ml/minute and quinidine clearances ranging from 14 to 98 ml/minute. The mean creatinine clearance in these patients was 103 ± 48 ml/minute and the mean quinidine clearance was 55 ± 27 ml/minute. A significant correlation was found (r = 0.86, p < 0.001) between the renal clearances of creatinine and quinidine by linear regression with a slope of 0.45 (Fig 2).

**Quinidine in patients with hepatic disease.** Of the patients studied seven of 19 were chronic alcoholics but none had clinical or laboratory

evidence of hepatic insufficiency. There were no differences in pharmacokinetic data in alcoholic compared with nonalcoholic patients. However we did have the opportunity to study a 57 year old man with colonic carcinoma metastatic to the liver, chronic severe congestive heart failure and markedly abnormal liver function tests who was referred with the clinical diagnosis of quinidine toxicity. He had been treated with quinidine 200 mg every 8 hours for ventricular premature beats. In this patient the serum quinidine level 12 hours after the last dose was 55 µg/ml and the half life was markedly prolonged (49.5 hours).

**Quinidine in patients with altered cardiac function.** Five of 19 patients were in New York Heart Association Functional Class 3 or 4 for congestive heart failure. The pharmacokinetic data in these patients showed no significant differences from the data obtained in patients with lesser degrees of congestive failure. However when we compared patients with echocardiographic left ventricular diastolic dimensions (LVID<sub>D</sub>) greater and less than 5.5 cm (Table III) we found that the elimination rate constant for quinidine was significantly lower in the patients with LVID<sub>D</sub> > 5.5 cm (K = 0.11 hr<sup>-1</sup>) than in patients with LVID<sub>D</sub> < 5.5 cm (K = 0.21 hr<sup>-1</sup>, p < 0.2). The half life which is a nonlinear function derived from the elimination rate constant was longer in the patients with LVID<sub>D</sub> > 5.5 cm than in those with LVID<sub>D</sub> < 5.5 cm (72 vs 42 hrs, p < 0.10).

## Discussion

Despite the extensive clinical use of quinidine there are few studies available which assess quinidine pharmacodynamics in patients receiving the drug for standard clinical indications. The patients reported in the present study were hospitalized in a coronary care unit and quinidine had been prescribed by their physicians for the treatment of ventricular arrhythmias. In this clinical situation it was not possible to carry out the type of classic pharmacokinetic experiment that can be performed in healthy volunteer subjects—i.e., sequential single doses of varying size could not be administered to each subject with a prolonged washout phase allowed between doses. On the other hand the clinical setting of the present report resembles more closely the settings in which quinidine is administered by the practicing cardiologist.

The quinidine assay employed in this study is a new and specific HPLC method recently developed in our laboratory. This assay separates quinidine from dihydroquinidine, a contaminant which is pharmacologically active.<sup>11</sup> The argument could be made that dihydroquinidine should be included in measured quinidine levels. However, the ratio of dihydroquinidine to quinidine in serum was only about 5% and like others,<sup>1</sup> we could find no important differences in the kinetics of the two compounds. The assay also excludes the known metabolites of quinidine. There is little evidence that these metabolites are pharmacologically active in man but antiarrhythmic activity has been reported in mice and rabbits.<sup>12</sup>

Recently data have been presented which are consistent with non-linear quinidine pharmacokinetics—i.e. doubling the dose would result in a greater than twofold increase in serum level. A possible explanation for this phenomenon is that higher doses exceed the metabolic capacity of the liver. Our data in four patients treated with quinidine 200 mg every 6 hours who were studied both after the first dose and at steady state are consistent with this hypothesis (Table II). Compared to the first dose there was a 30% reduction in total body clearance at steady state which was attributed to a decrease in the non-renal clearance of the drug. This suggests that there may be a limited capacity for hepatic enzymatic metabolism of quinidine which is exceeded at higher serum levels. An alternate explanation is that the first dose values for drug elimination are artificially elevated because the distribution phase is not yet complete. In either case our findings and those of others demonstrate a poor correlation between single dose studies and steady state results. Thus, in order to be clinically useful, pharmacokinetic studies of quinidine should be carried out at steady state.

The steady state pharmacokinetic values reported in this paper were obtained from three groups of patients who were receiving quinidine in doses of 200, 300 or 400 mg every 6 hours (Table I). It is intriguing that there was only a slight increase in the mean peak serum quinidine concentration in the three groups at the three dose levels studied. The shorter half life and greater total body clearance of quinidine at the higher doses suggest more rapid quinidine metabolism in the patients receiving the higher doses. Since these patients were titrated to higher doses

by their physicians, patients with an intrinsically greater ability to metabolize quinidine may have received the higher doses for therapeutic reasons. Lower doses of quinidine could have resulted in low serum levels and presumably in an inadequate therapeutic effect resulting in an increase in dose by the clinician. Interestingly, the percentage of patients receiving other highly metabolized drugs was greater in the groups receiving higher doses of quinidine: 40%, 57% and 100% in the groups receiving 200, 300 and 400 mg every 6 hours. Our study does not permit analysis of drug interactions, but this possibility should be considered in future studies.

We found the mean half life of quinidine in the entire group of patients to be 4.5 hours. Previous investigators have reported mean half lives of 4.3 to 7.8 hours. The individual values for quinidine half life in our patients ranged from 2.2 to 16.2 hours, which is comparable to the range of 3 to 19 hours found by Kessler and co-workers.<sup>13</sup>

The free fraction of quinidine in the present study averaged  $31.4 \pm 10.3\%$ , which is somewhat larger than the average of 23.3% reported recently in healthy human volunteers.<sup>14</sup> Factors which should be considered in evaluating this increase in free drug concentration are the older age of our patients, the presence of organic disease and the concomitant administration of other drugs. It is also possible that serum storage in Vacutainers prior to assay may have been responsible for an increase in the apparent free drug concentration.

The urinary excretion of quinidine in the present study averaged 11.3%. This is comparable to the value of 13% and 10.7% urinary excretion after oral administration reported in two recent studies which also used specific quinidine assays.<sup>15,16</sup> Urinary excretion values obtained with the less specific double extraction method have ranged from 23 to 36%. This appears to reflect the failure of that assay method to exclude quinidine metabolites. We found a significant correlation ( $r = 0.86$ ,  $p < .001$ ) between the renal clearances of quinidine and creatinine with the quinidine clearance approximating half of the creatinine clearance (Fig. 2). Thus, while only about 10% of the quinidine dose is excreted unchanged in the urine, the amount excreted by this route is closely related to the excretion of creatinine.

It is intriguing that the elimination rate constant for quinidine was significantly less in patients with echocardiographic left ventricular

diastolic dimensions  $> 5.5$  cm than in those with  $LVID_0 < 5.5$  cm. This separation of patients was not obtained when the patients were classified according to clinical severity of congestive heart failure. It is tempting to speculate that impaired left ventricular function through a reduction in hepatic blood flow could lead to a decreased rate of quinidine metabolism as has been suggested for lidocaine.

**Clinical implications** The findings in the present study have several possible clinical implications.

1. The wide range of quinidine half-lives (2.2 to 16.2 hours) emphasizes the necessity of individualizing quinidine dosages regimens. The mean half-life was 4.5 hours; patients with half-lives shorter than the mean may require dosing more often than every 6 hours.

2. The elimination rate constant for quinidine was significantly less in patients with echocardiographic left ventricular diastolic dimensions  $> 5.5$  cm than in those with  $LVID_0 < 5.5$  cm. This suggests that patients with left ventricular dilatation may be at increased risk for quinidine toxicity. Such patients may be identifiable with echocardiography.

3. The average urinary excretion of quinidine was only 11.3%. This supports the suggestion of others that quinidine dosage may not need to be altered in the presence of renal insufficiency.

4. Quinidine must be administered with caution to patients with hepatic insufficiency. These patients may have remarkably abnormal pharmacokinetic features as illustrated both by our patient with congestive heart failure, liver metastases, quinidine toxicity, and a half-life of 49.5 hours and by Conrad's patient<sup>1</sup> with cirrhosis, hepatorenal syndrome, and a quinidine half-life of 53 hours.

## Summary

Quinidine serum levels and pharmacokinetic data were assessed during steady-state therapy with oral quinidine sulfate in 19 hospitalized patients who were being treated for ventricular arrhythmias. A new high performance liquid chromatography assay was employed. Four patients were studied both after the first dose of quinidine and at steady-state, and the initial dose pharmacokinetic values were found not to be predictive of steady-state.

The mean half-life of quinidine was 4.5 hours

but there was wide individual variation. The elimination rate constant for quinidine was significantly lower in patients with echocardiographic evidence of left ventricular dilatation than in patients with normal echocardiographic left ventricular size. The average urinary excretion of quinidine was only 11.3%. The pharmacokinetic data in seven chronic alcoholic patients without clinical or laboratory evidence of hepatic insufficiency did not differ from the data obtained in nonalcoholic patients. However, with severely impaired liver function there may be marked prolongation of quinidine half-life predisposing to quinidine toxicity. The possible clinical implications of these findings are discussed.

The authors thank the University of Maryland Computer Center for a grant of computer time. We also wish to express our appreciation to Mr. Gary Shayne for technical assistance and to Mrs. Patricia Weinle for typing the manuscript.

## REFERENCES

1. Bellet S, Roman L R, and Boza A. Relation between serum quinidine levels and renal function. *Am J Cardiol* 27:368, 1971.
2. Brodie B B, and Udenfriend S. The estimation of quinidine in human plasma with a note on the estimation of quinidine. *J Pharmacol. Exp Ther* 78:134, 1943.
3. Mahon W A, Mayersohn M, and Inaba T. Disposition kinetics of two oral forms of quinidine. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 19:566, 1976.
4. Kessler K M, Lowenthal D T, Warner H, Gibson T, Briggs W, and Reidenberg M M. Quinidine elimination in patients with congestive heart failure or poor renal function. *N Engl J Med* 290:706, 1974.
5. Greenblatt D J, Pfeiffer H J, Ochs H R, Frank J, McLaughlin D S, Smith T W, and Koch W. Pharmacokinetics of quinidine in humans after intravenous, intramuscular, and oral administration. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 202:363, 1977.
6. Data J L, Wilkinson G R, and Nies A S. Interaction of quinidine with anticonvulsant drugs. *N Engl J Med* 294:699, 1976.
7. Ueda C T, Williamson B J, and Dandano B S. Absolute quinidine bioavailability. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 20:260, 1976.
8. Crouthamel W G, Kowarski B, and Narang P K. Specific serum quinidine assay by high performance liquid chromatography. *Clin Chem* 23:2039, 1977.
9. Crouthamel W G, Kowarski B, and Narang P K. Chromatographic behavior of 3-hydroxyquinidine (Letter). *Clin Chem* 24:183, 1978.
10. The United States Pharmacopoeia 19th Revision. Easton, PA, 1975. Mack Publishing Co., p. 431.
11. Feigenbaum H, Popp R L, Wolfe S B, Troy R L, Pombo J F, Haine C L, and Dodge H T. Ultrasound measurements of the left ventricle: A correlative study with angiography. *Arch Intern Med* 129:461, 1972.
12. Berman M, and Weiss M F. Users Manual of SAAM27. Bethesda, MD, 1977. National Institute for Arthritis and Metabolic Diseases.

Alexander F, Gold H, Katz L, N, Levy R, L, Scott R, and White P D. The relative value of synthetic quinidine, dihydroquinidine, commercial quinidine and quinine in the control of cardiac arrhythmias, *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 90:191-194.

Ueda E, T, Williamson H J, and Dzundza B S. Disposition kinetics of dihydroquinidine following quinidine administration. *Res Commun Chem Pathol Pharmacol* 14:215-1976.

Draver D E, Lowenthal D T, Restivo K M, Schwartz, A., Cook, C E., and Reidenberg M M. Steady-state serum levels of quinidine and active metabolites in cardiac patients with varying degrees of renal function, *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 24:31-1978.

Bolme P and Otto U. Dose-dependence of the pharmacokinetics of quinidine. *Europ J Clin Pharmacol* 12:3-1977.

Obs, H. R., Greenblatt D J, Wood E, Franke K,

Myer H J and Smith T W. Single and multiple dose pharmacokinetics of oral quinidine sulfate and gluconate. *Am J Cardiol* 41:770-1978.

18. Frimstad D and Bergerud K. Plasma protein binding of drugs as influenced by blood collection methods, *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol* 39:570-1976.

19. Conrad K A, Volk H L, and Chidsey C A. Pharmacokinetic studies of quinidine in patients with arrhythmias. *Circulation* 55:1-1977.

20. Thomson P D, Melmon K L, Richardson J A, Cohn K, Steinbrunn W, Cudihee R, and Rowland, M. Lidocaine pharmacokinetics in advanced heart failure, liver disease and renal failure in humans. *Ann Intern Med* 78:499-1973.

1. Levy R, Sellers A, Mandel W J, and Okun R. Quinidine pharmacokinetics in anephric and normal subjects, *Clin Res* 24:83(A)-1976.

# Information for authors

Most of the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1976 became effective on January 1, 1978. Therefore all manuscripts must be accompanied by the following written statement signed by one author. The undersigned author transfers all copyright ownership of the manuscript (title of article) to The C V Mosby Company in the event the work is published. The undersigned author warrants that the article is original, is not under consideration by another journal, and has not been previously published. I sign for and accept responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all co-authors. Authors will be consulted when possible regarding republication of their material.

# The nature and prevalence of the abnormal exercise electrocardiogram in mitral valve prolapse

Peter J Engel Maj USAF MC  
Barry L Alpert Maj USAF MC  
James R Hickman Jr Lt Col USAF MC  
Brooks AFB San Antonio Texas

Mitral valve prolapse is a common disorder many of whose features mimic those of coronary artery disease. The tendency for individuals with mitral valve prolapse to develop exercise induced ECG repolarization abnormalities is one such feature as has been previously recognized.

The prevalence of an abnormal exercise ECG response in this syndrome is unknown.

At the United States Air Force School of Aerospace Medicine (USAFSAM) military aircrew members are referred for evaluation of possible cardiac disorders particularly those capable of producing sudden incapacitation in flight such as coronary artery disease. This evaluation routinely includes a complete noninvasive cardiac assessment including electrocardiogram vector cardiogram chest x ray echocardiogram phonocardiogram ambulatory ECG monitoring and maximal treadmill exercise stress testing. Those aircrew members receiving waivers for continued aviation duties are reevaluated on an annual basis and thus may undergo multiple annual treadmill tests. All individuals with unexplained ST segment abnormalities on treadmill testing are offered coronary arteriography and left ventricular cineangiography. The observation that several subjects with abnormal treadmill tests had angiographic and other features of mitral valve prolapse in the absence of angio-

graphically demonstrable coronary artery disease led us to explore retrospectively the relationship between mitral valve prolapse and ECG repolarization abnormalities on treadmill exercise testing.

## Material and methods

The clinical records of all aircrew members referred to USAFSAM for medical evaluation since 1971 were reviewed in an effort to isolate individuals with mitral valve prolapse (MVP) as defined by the fulfillment of two of the three following criteria: (1) auscultatory and/or phonocardiographic evidence of mitral valve prolapse namely midsystolic click late systolic murmur or both with appropriate responses to physical and pharmacological interventions; (2) typical echocardiographic abnormalities including systolic posterior buckling and holosystolic posterior hammering of the mitral valve echo (with care taken to avoid caudad angulation of the ultrasound transducers); and (3) abnormal systolic ballooning or billowing of either leaflet of the mitral valve into the left atrium during a sinus beat visualized with right anterior oblique left ventricular cineangiography. All patients with mitral valve prolapse diagnosed on the basis of angiographic findings were so classified on the basis of quantitative angiographic criteria. Echocardiography was performed on a commercially available Ekoline 20 ultrasonoscope interfaced with an Electronics for Medicine VR 6 strip chart recorder. Cardiac catheterization was performed utilizing standard techniques including selective coronary arteriography by the techniques of either Judkins or Sones. All patients

From the USAF School of Aerospace Medicine Brooks Air Force Base San Antonio Texas.

Received for publication on Nov 8 1978.

Accepted for publication March 8 1979.

Reprint requests: Peter J Engel MD Division of Cardiology University of Cincinnati Medical Center 231 Bethesda Avenue Room 304 Cincinnati Ohio 45229.

were maximally exercised utilizing a modification of the Balke Ware protocol (USAFSAM Treadmill Protocol) reported previously.<sup>11</sup> An abnormal or positive repolarization response was defined as at least 0.1 mv of horizontal or down sloping ST segment depression for 0.08 sec after the inscription of the J point. Standard bipolar Leads I (CC) and CM, as well as an inferior Lead Yh, and an inferior posterior Lead Z were continuously monitored with the patient supine during three minutes of quiet standing during 70 seconds of supine hyperventilation throughout treadmill exercise and during an eight minute supine recovery period. All signals were recorded continuously on hard copy and on magnetic tape for storage and playback.

For the purposes of analysis the first three minutes of the exercise period were defined as early exercise the last three minutes as peak exercise and the remainder of the exercise period was defined as mid exercise. Similarly the first three minutes of recovery were defined as early recovery the last three minutes as late recovery and the mid portion as mid recovery. In addition to the data from patients with clinical evidence of mitral valve prolapse the treadmill tests of 24 consecutive patients with abnormal treadmill tests presumably due to obstructive coronary artery disease found at catheterization (CAD group) and of 21 consecutive patients (normal group) with abnormal treadmill tests and no apparent cardiac disease (ie no evidence of coronary artery disease or mitral valve prolapse at cardiac catheterization) were examined.

Statistical analysis was performed utilizing a two-tailed Student's t test.

## Results

**Patient characteristics** Forty three patients met our stated criteria for the diagnosis of mitral valve prolapse (Table I). Of the 43 patients in group P 23 had phonocardiographic and echocardiographic evidence of mitral valve prolapse. Because of the absence of symptoms and ECG abnormalities these 23 patients did not have angiography performed. Of the 20 patients with left ventricular angiogram (all of which demonstrated mitral valve prolapse) eight also had both abnormal echocardiogram and auscultatory abnormalities and six others had phonocardiographic and/or auscultatory confirmation of mitral valve prolapse with normal echocardiogram.

Of the remaining six patients no auscultatory or phonocardiographic evidence of mitral valve prolapse could be elicited despite repeated supine standing squatting and left decubitus positions. These six patients had normal echocardiographic and angiographic evidence of acoustically silent mitral valve prolapse.

All patients were male (mean age 36 years). Of the 43 patients in group P were referred for evaluation of auscultatory abnormalities 14 had evidence of ECG abnormalities (four with complete right bundle branch block two with first degree second-degree A V block two with premature beats one with an isolated episode of atrial fibrillation and five with minor repolarization abnormalities) and eight patients were referred for reasons unrelated to the cardiovascular system. Only three patients were referred to USAFSAM because of an abnormal treadmill exercise test performed elsewhere. Thirty nine of the 43 patients were completely asymptomatic four had chest pain and/or palpitations neither of which was considered disabling or requiring medical attention. Thirteen patients had musculoskeletal abnormalities detected radiologically or clinically including pectus excavatum loss of normal thoracic dorsal kyphosis and exaggerated thoracic scoliosis. In 42 of the 43 patients mitral valve prolapse was the only cardiovascular abnormality in one patient there was hemodynamically insignificant aortic regurgitation associated with a congenitally bicuspid aortic valve. No patient was hypertensive or hypokalemic and none was taking any regular medication. Of the 20 patients undergoing cardiac catheterization 16 had selective coronary arteriography (including the three patients with chest pain) all coronary arteriograms were entirely normal.

**Analysis of treadmill tests** At the time of initial treadmill stress testing 35 patients had a normal resting electrocardiogram seven had minor repolarization abnormalities and one had complete right bundle branch block. None of the patients had resting ST segment abnormalities. A total of 82 treadmill exercise tests were available for review for the 43 patients. The peak heart rate achieved was  $186 \pm 13$  beats per minute (mean  $\pm 1$  standard deviation). Only two of the efforts were submaximal and only four were associated with a hypertensive blood pressure.



Table 1 Clinical characteristics of 43 patients with mitral valve prolapse

Patient	Age	Auscultation	Echo	Angiography	Symptoms	Musculo-skeletal abnormalities	ECG	TMT
1	33	MSC	Late syst	PPML	None	—	Flat T V <sub>1</sub> , V <sub>2</sub>	Abnormal
2	28	MSC LSM	Holosyst	—	None	—	Normal	Normal
3	37	MSC LSM	Late syst	—	None	—	Flat T 2, 3aV <sub>1</sub>	Normal
4	34	MSC	Holosyst	—	None	—	Normal	Abnormal
5	34	MSC LSM	Late syst	—	None	—	Normal	Normal
6	42	LSM	Late syst	—	None	—	Normal	Normal
7	49	MSC LSM	Late syst	—	None	—	Normal	Normal
8	30	Normal	Late syst	PPML	None	—	Normal	Abnormal
9	36	MSC	Holosyst	PPML	None	—	Normal	Abnormal
10	39	MSC LSM	Holosyst	—	None	—	Normal	Normal
11	27	LSM	Late syst	—	None	Pectus straight back	Normal	Normal
12	35	MSC LSM	Late syst	—	Palpitations	—	Normal	Abnormal
13	39	MSC	Late syst	PPML	None	—	CRBBB	Abnormal
14	24	Normal	Holosyst	PPML, PAML	None	Pectus straight back	Normal	Normal
15	31	HSM	Late syst	—	None	—	Normal	Normal
16	33	MSC LSM	Holosyst	—	Chest pain palpitations	—	Normal	Normal
17	41	MSC LSM	Late syst	—	None	—	Normal	Normal
18	45	MSC	Normal	—	None	Scoliosis	Flat T 2, 3aV <sub>1</sub>	Abnormal
19	38	LSM	Holosyst	—	None	—	Normal	Normal
20	44	Normal	Late syst	PPML	None	—	Normal	Abnormal

Abbreviations: MSC = midsystolic (nonejection) click; LSM = late systolic murmur; HSM = holosystolic murmur; Late Syst = late systolic posterior bucking of mitral valve echo; Holosyst = holosystolic "hammocking" of mitral valve echo; PPML = prolapse of posterior mitral leaflet; PAML = prolapse of anterior mitral leaflet; MR = mitral regurgitation; ECG = electrocardiogram; TMT = repolarization response to maximal treadmill testing; NA = not available.

response as judged by previously published heart rate and blood pressure criteria for normals utilizing the USAFSAM protocol.

Of the 43 patients with mitral valve prolapse 12 (28%) had an abnormal initial treadmill exercise test. Of the nine patients with abnormal exercise repolarization responses who had more than one exercise test six did not have reproducibly abnormal responses. None of the patients had chest pain at any time during exercise testing.

Closer analysis of the data from abnormal exercise tests (Table II) revealed that in all 12 patients the supine electrocardiogram was free of ST segment and T wave abnormalities. In ten of 12 (83%) ST segment and/or T wave changes developed with assumption of the standing position. These repolarization abnormalities did not

increase and usually regressed during and following the hyperventilation period. All exercise tests were definitely abnormal during the mid portion of exercise greater than 2 mm of ST depression was present in two of 12 patients. ST segment depression persisted through peak exercise in only 33% of patients and through the immediate recovery period in only 8%. No specific pattern of lead positivity was demonstrated with seven of 12 tests being positive in more than one lead. Only two of the 12 patients had an exercise test which was abnormal in Lead V<sub>1</sub> only. No patient had ST depression in Lead Z.

Analysis of the pattern of positivity of the treadmill tests in the CAD group and in the normal group (Table II) revealed that significantly fewer of the patients in these two groups developed ST segment or T wave abnormalities.

Table I continued

Patient	Age	Auscultation	Echo	Angiography	Symptoms	Musculo-skeletal abnormalities	ECG	TMT
1	34	MSC LSM	Late syst	—	None	—	Normal	Normal
2	31	MSC	Late syst	—	Chest pain	—	Normal	Normal
3	53	MSC	Late Syst	PPML	None	—	Normal	Abnormal
4	4	LSM	NA	PPML, MR	None	—	Normal	Normal
5	44	MSC	Late syst	—	None	—	Normal	Normal
6	26	LSM	Holovst	PPML, MR	None	—	Normal	Normal
7	26	Normal	Holovst	PPMI	None	Scoliosis	Normal	Normal
8	41	MSC	Late syst	—	None	Scoliosis	Normal	Normal
9	43	LSM	Holovst	—	None	—	Normal	Normal
10	28	MSC	Holovst	—	None	—	Normal	Normal
11	43	LSM	Late syst	—	None	—	Normal	Normal
12	30	MSC	Holovst	—	None	Scoliosis	Normal	Normal
13	27	MSC	Holovst	—	None	Scoliosis	Inverted T wave	Normal
14	45	MSC LSM	Late syst	PPML	None	Pectus	Normal	Normal
15	47	MSC	Holovst	—	None	Pectus	Normal	Normal
16	53	MSC	Normal	PPML	Chest pain Palpitations	Pectus	Normal	Normal
17	24	LSM	Late syst	PPMI	None	Pectus Scoliosis	Normal	Normal
18	40	MSC	Normal	PPML	None	—	Normal	Normal
19	40	Normal	Late syst	PPMI	None	Scoliosis	Normal	Abnormal
20	26	Normal	Holovst	PPML	None	Pectus	Normal	Abnormal
21	40	MSC	Late syst	PPML	None	—	Normal	Abnormal
22	40	MSC	Normal	PPML	None	—	Normal	Normal
23	34	MSC LSM	Late syst	PPML, MR	None	—	Normal	Normal

upon standing. In addition the tendency towards normalization of the ST segment response during peak exercise and early recovery (Fig 1) noted in the patients with mitral valve prolapse was considerably less common in the other two groups.

Two additional trends were noted when the results of the treadmill test were examined in the light of auscultatory findings. Of the 43 patients (Table I) 20 were found to have auscultatory or angiographic evidence of mitral regurgitation while 23 patients had no such evidence. Of the 12 patients with abnormal treadmill tests only one was found to occur in a patient with evidence of mitral regurgitation. The other 11 patients with abnormal repolarization responses to maximal treadmill exercise were among those without evidence of mitral regurgitation. Furthermore four of these 11 patients were among the six patients in the entire group with angiographically

documented acoustically silent mitral valve prolapse (Fig 2).

## Discussion

**Prevalence of abnormal treadmill tests** Previous investigations dealing with exercise testing in patients with mitral valve prolapse have emphasized the occurrence of exercise induced arrhythmias in this condition. However an association between mitral valve prolapse and is chemic ST segment responses to treadmill or bicycle exercise testing has been noted.<sup>1</sup> Although the prevalence of abnormal treadmill test in these studies varied from 0 to 60% of the 159 cases reported in these series in which exercise stress testing was performed 52 were interpreted as positive resulting in an over all prevalence of abnormal exercise test of 33%. This figure is comparable to the 28% reported in the present study. In order to determine whether these find

Table II Treadmill exercise test results

	Number (%) of patients		
	MVP ATM (n = 12)	CAD ATM (n = 24)	ATM only (n = 21)
Standing ECG changes	10 (83)	7 (29)	9 (43)
Positive early exercise	8 (67)	4 (17)	6 (28)
Positive mid exercise	11 (100)	16 (67)	17 (81)
Positive peak exercise	4 (33)	18 (75)	14 (67)
Positive early recovery	1 (8)	9 (38)	3 (14)
Positive mid recovery	4 (33)	17 (71)	8 (38)
Positive late recovery	6 (50)	15 (63)	12 (57)
Standing ECG changes + positive early mid exercise + negative peak exercise and early recovery	7 (58)	0 (0)	1 (5)
>2 mm ST depression	2 (17)	11 (46)	9 (43)

Abbreviations MVP = mitral valve prolapse CAD = coronary artery disease ATM = abnormal treadmill exercise test  
 =  $p < .05$  vs. Group with MVP  
 =  $p < .01$  vs. Group with MVP  
 =  $p < .002$  vs. Group with MVP

ings reflected a true increase in the prevalence of positive treadmill tests in mitral valve prolapse we reviewed the records of the USAFSAM Exercise Laboratory and found that over the period encompassed by the study 2171 asymptomatic apparently healthy men (mean age 40 years) were exercised in our laboratory for the first time 158 (7%) of whom had exercise induced repolarization abnormalities. Thus mitral valve prolapse results in at least a fourfold increase from the expected prevalence of false positive treadmill tests in asymptomatic individuals. The results of the present study may actually underestimate the true prevalence of abnormal treadmill tests in patients with mitral valve prolapse since the 2171 patients mentioned above included those with resting ECG abnormalities and since this study was restricted to male patients without resting ST segment abnormalities.

Little is known regarding the true reproducibility of exercise induced abnormalities. The fact

that only three of the nine patients with mitral valve prolapse and abnormal treadmill tests in this study who were retested had completely reproducible repolarization responses is not surprising in view of what previous work has been done in normal subjects and in patients with coronary artery disease<sup>11</sup> in which investigators have noted non reproducible ST depression in from 10 to 60% of individuals. Alternatively the lack of reproducibility in the present study could be related to the dynamic nature of the lesion marked variations in physical findings and other manifestations of mitral valve prolapse are known to occur with repeated examinations.

**Pathophysiology of exercise induced ECG abnormalities.** The mechanism of exercise induced repolarization abnormalities in mitral valve prolapse has not been discussed extensively in the existing literature. Many of the features of the mitral valve prolapse syndrome such as chest pain, ventricular arrhythmias and resting T wave abnormalities are felt to be ischemic in origin. Several theories explaining ischemia in mitral valve prolapse have been forwarded but the concept which seems to have gained general acceptance postulates that the voluminous mitral leaflets during their systolic excursion into the left atrium produce abnormal tension within the chordae tendineae and the papillary muscles to which they are attached as well as the surrounding myocardium. Although the existing data are inconclusive several radionuclide studies have documented the presence of perfusion defects at rest and following exercise in patients with mitral valve prolapse in the absence of coronary artery disease.<sup>12</sup> It is tempting to speculate that in the exercising individual with mitral valve prolapse positive inotropic influences and decreased left ventricle afterload lead to an increase in systolic emptying and to a more violent ventricular assault on the mitral valve. This in turn could lead to an increase in mitral valve prolapse and in the abnormal papillary tug presumably responsible for myocardial ischemia. Of interest in this regard is the observation in the present study of a decreased prevalence of exercise induced ECG repolarization abnormalities in patients with evidence of mitral regurgitation. Even severe mitral regurgitation is known to be compatible with a long asymptomatic period because of the tendency of this lesion to reduce tension developed by the left ventricular myocardium. It is

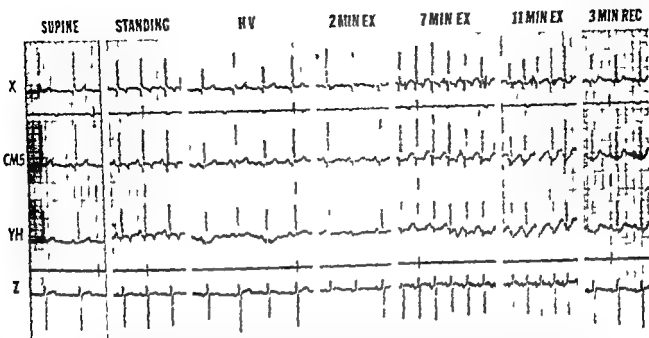


Fig 1 Portions of exercise ECG from patient No. 40 demonstrating the pattern of ECG abnormalities typical of our population. Note prominent T wave change with assumption of standing position. ST depression at mid-exercise with normalization during peak exercise and recovery. HV = hyperventilation. 2 MIN EX = second minute of exercise. 7 MIN EX = seventh minute of exercise. 11 MIN EX = eleventh minute of exercise. 3 MIN REC = third minute of recovery.

known that under experimental circumstances even massive mitral regurgitation does little to increase total myocardial oxygen consumption; therefore it is not inconceivable that in the exercising human with mitral valve prolapse the presence of mild mitral regurgitation might reduce myocardial oxygen consumption and lessen the tendency for the development of myocardial ischemia.

**Mitral valve prolapse and vasoregulatory abnormalities.** An especially significant finding was that of the pattern of positivity of the exercise induced repolarization abnormalities among our patients with mitral valve prolapse. The majority of our patients with both abnormal treadmill tests and mitral valve prolapse demonstrated ST segment and/or T wave changes with the assumption of the standing position. ST segment depression (usually less than 2 mm) during the early and mid portion of the exercise period, absence of ST segment depression during peak exercise and immediate recovery with or without reappearance of ST segment abnormalities during late recovery. This pattern was found in 58% of the study patients with mitral valve prolapse and was found in only one of 40 other

patients with abnormal treadmill tests without mitral valve prolapse. This pattern bears a striking resemblance to that found in a group of 40 patients with vasoregulatory abnormalities described by Friesinger and associates.<sup>10</sup> These investigators published a report concerning 40 patients, the majority of whom had either chest pain with normal coronary arteriograms or neurocirculatory asthenia and in whom ischemic electrocardiographic changes were noted during standing and during the early portion of treadmill exercise tests. The patients were young (mean age 34 years) and were lacking in risk factors for coronary artery disease. The ischemic electrocardiographic changes were postulated to occur on the basis of an abnormal autonomic response to ordinary cardiovascular stress as evidenced by a marked increase in heart rate upon standing. In view of the fact that all of Friesinger and colleagues' patients were studied before 1967 and that echocardiographic, auscultatory and angiographic findings were not reported upon in his patients and based upon the findings of the present study we feel there is a reasonable likelihood that many patients with vasoregulatory abnormalities have mitral valve prolapse. This



Fig 2 Echocardiogram (top) and end diastolic (bottom left) and end systolic (bottom right) frames of left ventricular cineangiogram from same patient as in Fig 1. Note holosystolic echographic mitral "hammocking" and angiographic evidence of posterior mitral leaflet prolapse (arrow). This patient was one of those with acoustically silent mitral prolapse.

association is not surprising when certain facts are taken into consideration. First, as mentioned previously, many of the patients originally described by Friesinger and colleagues were felt to satisfy criteria for the diagnosis of neurocirculatory asthma—a condition characterized by atypical chest pain, asthenic build, and neurotic symptoms. The similarity of these features with those found in mitral valve prolapse has been emphasized appropriately by Wooley, and requires no further elaboration. Secondly, as mentioned previously, all of Friesinger and associates' patients were studied over a decade ago, at which time general awareness of the mitral valve prolapse syndrome was lacking; the majority of the patients in the original description of Friesinger and co-workers did not have angiography performed, and none had echocardiograms.

The most important observation linking these groups of patients is that of the "standing" electrocardiographic changes. Orthostatic T wave

abnormalities in patients with mitral valve prolapse have been briefly commented upon by previous investigators.<sup>1,2</sup> Pharmacologic and physical interventions which decrease left ventricular volume are known to result in an increase in mitral valve prolapse,<sup>3</sup> and the assumption of the standing position is one of the purest examples of this phenomenon. It seems reasonable, therefore, to assume that the standing T wave abnormalities observed in our patients are the consequence of increased tension on the papillary muscles brought about by the increase in ventricular volume disproportion which occurs with standing. The observation by Friesinger and associates that ischemic electrocardiographic responses to exercise were corrected in many cases by maneuvers which increased left ventricular volume (the administration of propranolol, application of body stockings, and Valsalva maneuver) further supports the contention that vasoregulatory abnormalities may be a manifestation of

mitral valve prolapse. The retrospective nature of the present study prevented us from confirming these observations. The normalization of the ST response to treadmill exercise during the late or peak portion of the exercise period is less easily explained. Although definitive studies of alterations in ventricular volume and dynamics during treadmill exercise are lacking, it is interesting to note that Friesinger and colleagues<sup>1</sup> account for this phenomenon on the basis of an increase in left ventricular volume secondary to increased cardiac output and venous return during the latter phases of exercise. This explanation is certainly acceptable in the present context as well.

**Silent mitral valve prolapse.** The presence of mitral valve prolapse is difficult to substantiate in the absence of typical auscultatory abnormalities. The criteria for the diagnosis of mitral valve prolapse in the present study were intentionally stringent so as to avoid the recent tendency toward overdiagnosis of this disorder.<sup>6</sup> In the present study a case would not be accepted as silent mitral valve prolapse unless both echocardiographic and angiographic indications of this disorder were present. We do not believe that silent mitral valve prolapse can be diagnosed with certainty in the absence of either echocardiographic or angiographic features of this disorder. If the clinicopathological correlations presented by Roberts and co-workers<sup>7</sup> are accepted then silent mitral valve prolapse can be presumed to correspond to a minimal degree of mitral pathology. The graphic manifestations of such disease are therefore not likely to be flagrant. The opportunity to accurately diagnose silent mitral valve prolapse is probably more common in a laboratory in which cardiac catheterization is routinely performed in asymptomatic individuals. All six of our cases were not only acoustically but also clinically silent; the indication for catheterization having been an abnormal treadmill test in four out of the six cases. These observations indicate that the suspicion of mitral valve prolapse in patients with an abnormal treadmill test must extend to asymptomatic patients with out the auscultatory abnormalities typical of mitral valve prolapse.

**Clinical implications.** With the recent increase in the use of treadmill exercise testing as a part of a health "screening" procedure in asymptomatic individuals, clinicians are increasingly confronted

with the problem of exercise induced ischemic ECG changes in individuals without chest pain. Our findings imply that echocardiography is indicated in such cases since even in the absence of symptoms or auscultatory abnormalities, mitral valve prolapse may herald its presence in the form of exercise induced ECG repolarization abnormalities, particularly of the variety currently associated with vasoregulatory abnormalities.

### Summary

The maximal treadmill exercise tests in 43 subjects with mitral valve prolapse were retrospectively examined and compared to those of 24 consecutive patients with abnormal maximal treadmill tests and arteriographic evidence of obstructive coronary artery disease and 21 consecutive patients with abnormal treadmill tests with evidence of neither mitral valve prolapse nor coronary artery disease at catheterization. Twelve of 43 (28%) patients with mitral valve prolapse had greater than 0.1 mv of flat or downsloping ST depression during or following treadmill exercise. Of these 12 patients seven (58%) were found to have the pattern of abnormal treadmill test previously described as indicative of vasoregulatory abnormalities; four patients satisfied the diagnostic criteria for acoustically silent mitral valve prolapse and only one had clinical or angiographic evidence of mitral regurgitation. The finding of the vasoregulatory pattern of abnormal ECG response was significantly less common in the groups with abnormal treadmill tests and coronary disease and with neither coronary disease nor mitral valve prolapse ( $p < .0025$ ). We conclude that the finding of an abnormal treadmill test, particularly of the type associated with vasoregulatory abnormalities, should lead to the suspicion of mitral valve prolapse even in the absence of symptoms and typical auscultatory abnormalities.

The authors wish to thank Ms. Wienie Durkee for technical assistance, Ms. Rosie Rodriguez and Ms. Lorene Rutherford for secretarial assistance and Dr. Victor Froelicher for his helpful suggestions.

### REFERENCES

1. Gooch, A., Venciano, E., Maranhao, V., and Goldberg, H. Arrhythmias and left ventricular asynergy in the prolapsing mitral leaflet syndrome. *Am J Cardiol* 29:611, 1972.
2. Sloman, G., Wong, M., and Walker, J. Arrhythmias on exercise in patients with abnormalities of the posterior leaflet of the mitral valve. *Am Heart J* 83:312, 1972.

- 3 Lobstein H P Horwitz L D Curry G and Mullins C B Electrocardiographic abnormalities and coronary arteriograms in the mitral click murmur syndrome *N Engl J Med* 289 127 1973
- 4 Gullota S J Gulco L Padmanabhan V and Miller S The syndrome of systolic click murmur and mitral valve prolapse—A cardiomyopathy? *Circulation* 49 717 1974
- 5 Nutter D O, Wickliffe C Gilbert C A Moody C and King S ■ The pathophysiology of idiopathic mitral valve prolapse *Circulation* 52 297 1975
- 6 Malcolm A D Unusual electrocardiographic responses to exercise in patients with mitral leaflet prolapse (Abstr) *Br Heart J* 38 881 1976
- 7 Winkle R A Lopes M G Goodman ■ J Fitzgerald J W Schroeder J S and Harrison ■ C Propranolol for patients with mitral valve prolapse *Am HEART J* 93 422 1977
- 8 Ruwitt J E Weiss A N Fleg J L McKnight R C and Ludbrook P A Insensitivity of echocardiography in detecting mitral valve prolapse in older patients with chest pain *Am J Cardiol* 40 686 1977
- 9 Massie B Botvinick E ■ Shames D Taradash M, Werner J and Schiller N Myocardial perfusion scintigraphy in patients with mitral valve prolapse *Circulation* 57 19 1978
- 10 Engel P J Hickman J R Alpert H L and Adams D F Quantitative angiographic diagnosis of mitral valve prolapse (Abstr) *Circulation* 57 and 58 (Suppl II) II 122, 1978
- 11 Wolthuis R A Froelicher V E Fischer J Noguera I Davis D Stewart A J and Treibwasser J M New practical treadmill protocol for clinical use *Am J Cardiol* 39 897 1977
- 12 Wolthuis R A Froelicher V E Fischer J, and Treibwasser J H The response of healthy men to treadmill exercise *Circulation* 55 153 1977
- 13 Graboyes T ■ Podrid P J and Lown ■ The reproducibility of profound ST segment depression to maximal exercise treadmill testing (Abstr) *Am. J Cardiol* 39 288 1977
- 14 Doan A E Peterson D R Blackmon J R and Bruce R A Myocardial ischemia after maximal exercise in healthy men One year follow up of physically active and inactive men *Am J Cardiol* 17 9 1966
- 15 Mason R E Likar I Biern H O and Ross W S Multiple lead exercise electrocardiography Experience in 107 normal subjects and 67 patients with angina pectoris and comparison with coronary cinearteriography in ■ patients *Circulation* 36 417 1967
- 16 McLaughlin P Huckell V Staniloff H Buda A Feiglin ■ Wigle D and Morch J Exercise induced chest pain myocardial perfusion and stress electrocardiography in patients with mitral valve prolapse (abstr) *Circulation* 55 and 56 (Suppl III) III 216 1977
- 17 Padmanabhan V, Margoulef I and Binder A. Thalium 201 myocardial imaging during exercise ■ mitral valve prolapse (Abstr) *Circulation* 55 and 56 (Suppl. III) III 217 1977
- 18 Cobbs ■ W Jr Clinical recognition and medical management of rheumatic heart disease and other acquired valvular disease in the Heart 3rd edition Hurst J W., ed New York 1974 McGraw Hill Book Company Inc p 883
- 19 Braunwald E Mitral regurgitation Physiologic clinical and surgical considerations, *N Engl J Med* 281 43a 1969
- 20 Friesinger G C Biern R O Likar I and Mason R E Exercise electrocardiography and vasoregulatory abnormalities *Am J Cardiol* 30 73 1972
- 21 Wooley C F Where are the diseases of yesterday? Da Costa's syndrome soldiers heart the effort syndrome neurocirculatory asthenia and the mitral valve prolapse syndrome (Editorial) *Circulation* 53 749 1976
- 22 Ruzon P Biasco G Brndici G and Mauro F Familial syndrome of mid systolic click and late systolic murmur *Br Heart J* 35 745 1973
- 23 Abinader E G Adrenergic beta blockage and ECG changes in the systolic click murmur syndrome *Am HEART J* 91 297 1976
- 24 Devereux R B Perloff J K. Reichek N and Josephson M E Mitral valve prolapse *Circulation* 54 3 1976
- 25 Fontana M E Wooley C F Leighton R F and Lewis R P Postural changes in left ventricle and mitral valve dynamics in the systolic click late systolic murmur syndrome *Circulation* 51 165 1975
- 26 Smith E R Fraser D B Purdy J W and Anderson R N Angiographic diagnosis of mitral valve prolapse correlation with echocardiography *Am J Cardiol* 40 16a 1977
- 27 Roberts W C Dangel J C and Bulkley B H Nonrheumatic valvular cardiac disease a clinicopathologic survey of 27 different conditions causing valvular dysfunction in Cardiovascular Clinics Vol 1 No 2 Likoff W ed., Philadelphia ■ J F A Davis Company pp 379 385

## Effect of left anterior hemiblock on exercise induced ST-T segment changes

Aryan N Mooss MD  
Nicholas Andreadis MD  
Sayed M Mohiuddin MD  
Michael H Sketch MD  
Omaha Neb

Exercise testing has proved to be a valuable noninvasive method of evaluating patients with chest pain<sup>1</sup>. The significance of exercise-induced ST depression is often difficult to determine when the resting electrocardiogram is abnormal. The presence of left bundle branch block, Wolff Parkinson White syndrome and left ventricular hypertrophy renders post exercise ST segment changes rather nonspecific<sup>2</sup>. Exercise induced depression of the ST segment which is limited to chest Lead V to V<sub>4</sub> is nonspecific in the presence of right bundle branch block. However little data are available regarding the effect of left anterior hemiblock on exercise induced ST segment changes. This retrospective study evaluates the effect of left anterior hemiblock on the sensitivity, specificity and predictive value of the treadmill stress test.

### Materials and methods

Resting electrocardiograms of all patients who underwent stress testing and coronary angiography at Creighton St. Joseph Hospital from 1975 to 1977 were evaluated. Those patients whose resting electrocardiograms showed left anterior hemiblock constituted the study group. Patients with other intraventricular conduction defects and who were receiving digitalis preparations were excluded. Left anterior hemiblock was diagnosed using the following criteria: (1) QRS frontal plane axis of  $-45$  to  $-60$ ; (2) QRS duration of

less than 0.1 second and (3) a QS<sub>1</sub> pattern in the limb leads.

The study group consisted of 17 patients. There were 12 men and 5 women. The mean age was 60.8 (range 39 to 72). All patients were referred for evaluation of chest pain. Exercise testing was performed according to the Bruce protocol. The test was considered maximal in 16 patients. The remaining patient exercised for 103 minutes and achieved a heart rate of 143 beats/minute which was 84% of predicted maximum. Twelve lead electrocardiograms were recorded at rest during exercise immediately after exercise and at 0.5, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6 minutes after exercise. Tests were considered positive if the post-exercise electrocardiogram revealed 1 mm or more of exercise-induced flat or downward ST segment depression of 80 msec. duration. The resting and exercise electrocardiograms were interpreted by two independent observers. Selective coronary arteriographic studies were performed on all patients by the method of Sones and Shure<sup>3</sup>. Seventy-five percent or greater reduction in the diameter of a coronary artery was considered to be significant stenosis.

The customary formulae were used to analyze the statistical data including chi-square with Yates' correction.

### Results

Of the 17 patients, eight patients had positive exercise tests. Six were men and two were women. All eight had significant narrowing of one or more coronary arteries. Two patients had single vessel stenosis, four had two-vessel stenoses and three had triple-vessel stenoses. Nine patients had negative tests. Of these six were true negatives

From the Division of Cardiology, Creighton University School of Medicine, Omaha, Neb.

Received for publication Jan. 31, 1979.

Accepted for publication March 19, 1979.

Reprint requests: Aryan N. Mooss, MD, Creighton University Cardiac Center, 601 N. 30th St., Omaha, Neb. 68131.



All three patients with coronary artery disease and negative exercise tests had single vessel disease. Two were women. The sensitivity of exercise testing was 72.7%, the specificity was 100% and the predictive value 100%.

## Discussion

The sensitivity, specificity and predictive value of exercise testing previously reported from our institution were 53%, 91% and 73% respectively.<sup>11</sup> In comparing the present study with the previous investigation we found no statistically significant difference in the results of exercise testing in patients with and without left anterior hemiblock on the resting electrocardiogram ( $P > 0.05$ ).

The significance of isolated left anterior hemiblock in the electrocardiogram is unclear. The relationship of left axis deviation to pathologic changes of myocardial fibrosis was first reported by Grant.<sup>1</sup> Rosenbaum<sup>2</sup> suggested that myocardial fibrosis involving the anterior division of the left bundle is associated with extreme left axis deviation of more than 45 degrees and that the most common etiologic factor in coronary artery disease. Ostrander<sup>3</sup> had reported a benign prognosis for isolated left axis deviation. Miller and Naughton<sup>4</sup> suggested that isolated left axis deviation is not necessarily a benign finding and that the incidence of positive exercise tests is much higher compared to an age matched control with a normal frontal plane QRS axis. In a more recent study Carne and associates<sup>5</sup> found that in men 30 years or older left anterior hemiblock was not a sensitive marker of clinical cardiac disease since this diagnosis was absent in 80% of the subjects. Surawicz and Saito<sup>6</sup> have suggested that rightward posterior orientation of the terminal QRS complexes can be seen in some patients with left anterior hemiblock and this may lead to false negative exercise tests. These patients have in common QRS complexes with deep S wave and T waves directed opposite to the S wave in the left precordial leads. In these leads the ST segments tend to slope steeply from the nadir of the S wave to the onset of the T wave and these secondary ST changes tend to cancel or obscure ST segment depression induced by myocardial ischemia. Three of our patients had an R/S ratio of greater than one in chest leads V<sub>1</sub> and V<sub>2</sub>. Two of these had true negative tests, the third had a true positive test with 2 mm ST segment depression in leads V<sub>1</sub> and V<sub>2</sub>.

Although our study suggests that patients with left anterior hemiblock have significant coronary artery disease (11 out of 17 or 64%), this high incidence is probably due to the fact that the study population was highly selective having been referred to a medical center for chest pain evaluation.

It is concluded that the sensitivity, specificity and predictive value of the exercise tests are not significantly different in patients with left anterior hemiblock compared to those without left anterior hemiblock.

## REFERENCES

- McHenry P L and Morris E N. Exercise electrocardiography: the current state of the art. In *Advances in Electrocardiography*. New York: 1976 Grune & Stratton Inc. vol. 2, pp 265-704.
- Goldschlager N., Selzer A., and Cohn K. Treadmill stress test as indicators of presence and severity of coronary artery disease. *Ann Intern Med* 85: 1476.
- Zohman, L. R. and Kattus, A. A. Exercise testing in the diagnosis of coronary heart disease: A perspective. *Am J Cardiol* 40: 743-1977.
- Fortuin M J and Weiss J L. Exercise stress testing. *Circulation* 56: 639-1977.
- Bruce R A. Exercise electrocardiography: pitfalls and solutions to the interpretation. *Circulation* 50: 1114.
- Harris C, Aronow W, Parker D and Kaplan M. Treadmill stress test in left ventricular hypertrophy. *Chest* 63: 303-1973.
- Cooksey J D, Parker M M and Bahl, D P. The diagnostic contribution of exercise testing in left bundle branch block. *Am Heart J* 88: 489-1974.
- Tanka T, Friedman M J, Okada R D, Buckels L J and Marcus F I. Diagnostic value of exercise induced ST segment depression in patients with right bundle branch block. *Am J Cardiol* 41: 60-1978.
- Rosenbaum M B. The hemiblocks: New concepts of intraventricular conduction based on human anatomical and clinical studies. Oldsmar, Fla. 1970 Tampa Traceings.
- Sones F M and Shirey E K. Cine coronary arteriography. *Mod Concepts of Cardiovasc Dis* 31: 730-1972.
- Sketch M H, Mohiuddin S M, Lynch J D, Zenka, A E and Runco V. Significant sex differences in the correlation of electrocardiographic exercise testing and coronary arteriograms. *Am J Cardiol* 36: 169-1975.
- Grant R P. Left axis deviation: an electrocardiographic pathologic correlation study. *Circulation* 14: 2-3-1956.
- Ostrander L H. Left axis deviation: Prevalence associated conditions and prognosis. *Ann Intern Med* 75: 23-1971.
- Miller A B and Naughton J. Left axis deviation: Diagnostic contributions of exercise testing. *Chest* 63: 19-1973.
- Carne R A, Beamish R and Rollwagen R L. Significance of left anterior hemiblock. *Br Heart J* 40: 1-1978.
- Surawicz B and Saito S. Exercise testing for detection of myocardial ischemia in patients with abnormal ECG at rest. *Am J Cardiol* 41: 443-1978.

## An experimental study of release arrhythmia Occlusion time-dependent changes in ventricular fibrillation threshold

Shohachi Suzuki\*  
Tadayuki Kato\*  
Tadashi Kambe\*  
Nobuo Sakamoto\*  
Satoru Sugiyama\*\*  
Takayuki Ozawa\*  
Nagoya Japan

It is well known that ventricular arrhythmia occurs frequently during acute coronary occlusion. Nevertheless, it is only recently that interest has been taken in the occurrence of ventricular arrhythmia after reperfusion following coronary occlusion.<sup>1</sup> The latter kind of arrhythmia is termed release arrhythmia or reperfusion arrhythmia, but it is not yet clearly defined. In the case of this arrhythmia, antiarrhythmic agents such as lidocaine and  $\beta$  blockers are reported not to be effective.<sup>2</sup> Hence the mechanism of release arrhythmia is believed to be different from that of the ordinary arrhythmia, although the details of the mechanism of release arrhythmia remain obscure.

To investigate the mechanism of the release arrhythmia, we studied the effect of the duration of occlusion time on the recovery time courses of the VMRT (Ventricular Multiple Response Threshold) and changes in serum electrolytes.

From the Third Department of Internal Medicine, Faculty of Medicine and the Department of Biomedical Chemistry, Faculty of Medicine, University of Nagoya, Nagoya, Japan.

Received for publication Aug. 10, 1978.

Accepted for publication Aug. 29, 1978.

Reprint requests: Takayuki Ozawa, Director of Biomedical Chemistry, Faculty of Medicine, University of Nagoya, Tsurumai-cho, Showa-ku, Nagoya 466, Japan.

\*Third Department of Internal Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, University of Nagoya.

\*\*Department of Biomedical Chemistry, Faculty of Medicine, University of Nagoya.

### Methods

Twenty-one adult mongrel dogs, of both sexes and weighing between 9 and 15 kilograms, were used. After anesthetization, the chest was opened with a fourth intercostal incision, and the heart was suspended in a pericardial cradle. Silk ligation was performed at a branch of the left anterior descending artery. Dogs were divided into three groups of seven animals each according to the duration of coronary occlusion time: Group I with 10 minutes of occlusion, group II with 15 minutes of occlusion, and group III with 30 minutes of occlusion. Each group was placed under observation until 40 minutes after reperfusion of the preceding occlusion.

For the measurement of VMRT, a platinum bipolar stimulating electrode with 3 mm inter-polar distance was attached to the apex of the left ventricle. As we have described previously,<sup>3</sup> VMRT was measured at the minimum current necessary to induce more than three serial ventricular beats. Venous blood returning mainly from the ischemic region was taken from the great cardiac vein at the place just beneath the left auricle, and arterial blood was taken from the femoral artery. Time courses of VMRT and A-V difference in several serum electrolyte concentrations—K, Na, Cl, and Ca—were measured. Heart rate and serum pH were also measured before, during, and after release of coronary ligation.

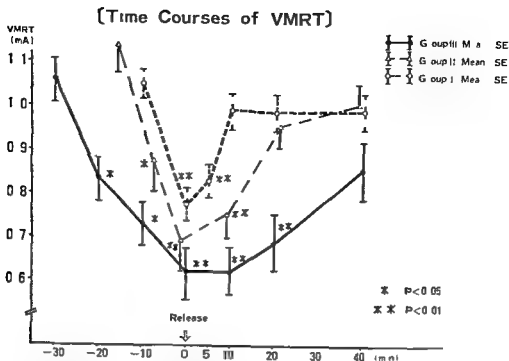


Fig 1 Time courses of VMRT are shown in any group after ligation. VMRT was decreased significantly. However its recovery time course was different. The longer the occlusion time, the longer was the recovery time.

## Results

In Fig 1 the time courses of VMRT for group I, II, and III are shown. In group I the initial mean value of  $1.05 \pm 0.03$  mA (mean  $\pm$  standard error) significantly decreased to  $0.78 \pm 0.05$  mA after 10 minutes of occlusion. A decreased value of  $0.83 \pm 0.05$  mA was still observed at 5 minutes after reperfusion, but recovery to the initial value was observed at 10 minutes after reperfusion and was maintained thereafter. In group II the initial value of  $1.15 \pm 0.05$  mA significantly decreased to  $0.88 \pm 0.03$  mA after 7.5 minutes of occlusion and to  $0.70 \pm 0.04$  mA after 15 minutes of occlusion. A decreased value of  $0.75 \pm 0.05$  mA was still observed at 10 minutes after reperfusion, but recovery to the initial value was observed at 20 minutes after reperfusion and was maintained thereafter. In group III the initial mean value was  $1.06 \pm 0.05$  mA. This value was successively decreased to  $0.84 \pm 0.05$  mA,  $0.73 \pm 0.05$  mA, and  $0.63 \pm 0.05$  mA after 10, 20, and 30 minutes of occlusion, respectively. In this group decreased values of VMRT were observed even after 10 minutes and 20 minutes of reperfusion with respective values of  $0.62 \pm 0.06$  mA and  $0.69 \pm 0.06$  mA. Recovery was only after 40 minutes of reperfusion.

The differences in K<sup>+</sup> concentration between arterial and venous blood during the course of three experiments are illustrated in Fig 2. In group I the initial mean A-V difference of  $0.18 \pm 0.03$  mEq/L (Mean  $\pm$  SE) significantly decreased to  $-0.21 \pm 0.07$  mEq/L after 10 minutes of occlusion. Rapid recovery to the initial level was observed at 5 minutes after reperfusion, demonstrating  $0.23 \pm 0.08$  mEq/L as the A-V difference. This recovered level in A-V difference was maintained thereafter. In group II the initial value of  $0.08 \pm 0.04$  mEq/L significantly changed to  $-0.23 \pm 0.06$  mEq/L after 7.5 minutes of occlusion and to  $-0.24 \pm 0.06$  mEq/L after 15 minutes of occlusion. Rapid recovery to the initial level was observed at 5 minutes after reperfusion, showing  $0.03 \pm 0.05$  mEq/L and was maintained thereafter. In group III the initial mean A-V difference was  $0.16 \pm 0.03$  mEq/L. This value was successively inverted to  $-0.14 \pm 0.04$  mEq/L,  $-0.33 \pm 0.07$  mEq/L, and  $-0.23 \pm 0.05$  mEq/L after 10, 20, and 30 minutes of occlusion, respectively. Even in this group rapid recovery to the initial level was observed at 5 minutes of reperfusion ( $0.11 \pm 0.07$  mEq/L).

In short, among these three groups, significantly elevated potassium concentration in venous

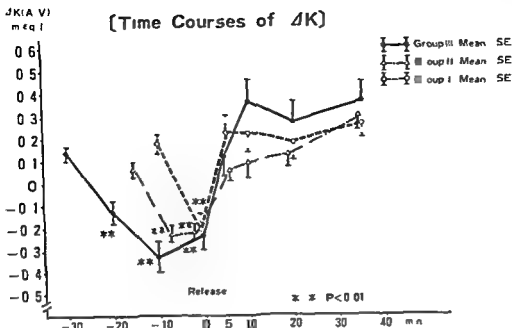


Fig 2 Time courses of  $\Delta K$  (femoral artery great cardiac vein) are shown. After occlusion  $\Delta K$  was decreased. However immediately after reperfusion its recovery was observed in any group—I, II and III.

blood was detected during occlusion i.e. the venous K concentration was observed to exceed the arterial level. Rapid recovery to the initial state was observed in every group on release of the occlusion.

Summarizing all the results the time courses of  $\Delta K$  recovered soon after reperfusion while changes in VMRT needed more time for recovery to the initial state. Concerning heart rate, serum pH and levels of Na, Cl and Ca, no significant changes were detected in the three groups.

#### Discussion

Measurement of the ventricular fibrillation threshold was pioneered by Wiggers and Wegria.<sup>11</sup> Although various methods<sup>12</sup> were subsequently developed, each had both advantages and disadvantages. We followed a modified Han's method<sup>13</sup> as rapid assessment was required for the present study. In this method, defibrillation was not always necessary because in only a few cases did ventricular fibrillation occur spontaneously during experiments. Many previous reports<sup>1,2</sup> have been concerned with the time courses of VFT or VMRT during coronary occlusion, but there have been few reports<sup>14</sup> concerning VFT or VMRT after reperfusion following coronary occlusion. Furthermore, the

effect of changing the duration of coronary occlusion on the time course of VFT or VMRT after reperfusion had never previously been studied. Axelrod and associates reported that VFT (ventricular fibrillation threshold) was decreased for only a few minutes following reperfusion after 10 minutes of occlusion. In agreement with their results, our present study demonstrated that in the case of a 10 minute occlusion (group I), VMRT was decreased at 5 minutes after reperfusion but had recovered at 10 minutes after reperfusion. Furthermore, we studied the effect of the duration of occlusion time upon the VMRT time course after reperfusion. Although only 10 minutes was required for the full recovery of VMRT in group I, 20 minutes was required in group II, and more than 40 minutes was required in group III.

Since Harris and colleagues<sup>15,16</sup> pointed out that concentration of K was elevated in the adjacent coronary vein during occlusion and that K might play an important role in evoking ventricular arrhythmia, we measured K in both the great cardiac vein and in femoral artery. Concentration of K in the great cardiac vein was elevated by occlusion; however, it decreased rapidly to the initial level in every case of group I, II and III. The most likely explanation for the

mechanisms of release arrhythmia is the chemical and/or electrical gradients caused by washout metabolites and/or electrolytes that have accumulated in the ischemic area. Lang and co-workers<sup>11</sup> pointed out that K<sup>+</sup> in the great cardiac vein exceeded that in the aorta during coronary occlusion and it continued to do so even after reperfusion. However, our present study did not show persistent elevation of K<sup>+</sup> after reperfusion. A possible explanation of these differences is that Lang and associates<sup>11</sup> occluded the coronary artery for 3 hours in this time irreversible changes might occur in myocardial cells of the ischemic region; therefore, after reperfusion K<sup>+</sup> loss might be persistent. Jennings and colleagues<sup>16</sup> observed the reperfusion of the coronary artery following 20 minutes of occlusion; ventricular fibrillation occurred more frequently than in the case of the reperfusion following 5 minutes of occlusion or following over 40 minutes of occlusion.

Our present data demonstrated that there was no significant relation between the time courses of VMRT and those of the A-V differences of K<sup>+</sup>. K<sup>+</sup> might play an important role in arrhythmia during coronary occlusion but might not do so in arrhythmia after coronary reperfusion.

Consequently, the duration of the preceding ischemia resulting from coronary occlusion was relevant to the time courses of recovery of VMRT. In other words, the time courses of recovery in VMRT were dependent upon the duration of coronary occlusion time. A possible explanation for these results may be that the longer the duration of the preceding occlusion time, the more severe would be the myocardial damage due to myocardial ischemia.

## Summary

There have been many reports about ventricular arrhythmias during acute coronary occlusion. Nevertheless, it is only recently that interest has been taken in the occurrence of ventricular arrhythmia after reperfusion following coronary occlusion. To investigate the mechanism of the latter kind of arrhythmia, we studied the effect of changing the duration of occlusion time on the recovery time courses of the VMRT (Ventricular Multiple Response Threshold) and of the A-V differences in the serum K<sup>+</sup> concentration across the heart.

The time course of  $\Delta K$  recovered soon after

reperfusion while changes in VMRT needed more time for recovery to the initial state. Concerning heart rate, blood pH and the levels of Na<sup>+</sup>, Cl<sup>-</sup> and Ca<sup>2+</sup>, no significant changes were detected. There was no relation between the time courses of VMRT and those of the A-V differences in serum K<sup>+</sup>. Consequently, time courses in VMRT were dependent upon the duration of coronary occlusion time. A possible explanation for these results may be that the longer the duration of the preceding occlusion time, the more severe the myocardial damage due to myocardial ischemia.

We would like to express our appreciation to Professor Harold Baum (London University) for his helpful comments in the preparation of this paper.

## REFERENCES

1. Bigger J T, Dresdale R J, Heissenbuttel R H, Weld F M and Wit A L. Ventricular arrhythmia in ischemic heart disease: Mechanism, prevalence, significance and management. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 19:55 1977.
2. Corbali R, Verrier R L and Lown B. Differing mechanisms for ventricular vulnerability during coronary artery occlusion and release. *Am Heart J* 92:224 1976.
3. Levites R, Banks V S and Helfant R H. Electrophysiologic effects of coronary occlusion and reperfusion: Observation of dispersion of refractoriness and ventricular automaticity. *Circulation* 52:760 1975.
4. Battle W E, Naim S, Avital B, Brilla A H, Banks J S, Bete J M and Levine H J. Distinctive time course of ventricular vulnerability of fibrillation during and after release of coronary ligation. *Am J Cardiol* 34:47 1974.
5. Okuma K, Sugiyama S, Wada M, Sugeno Y, J. Numi N, Oguri H, Toyama J and Yamada K. Experimental studies on the antiarrhythmic action of a lidocaine analog. *Cardiology* 61:289 1976.
6. Wiggers C J and Wegria R. Ventricular fibrillation due to a single localized induction and condenser shocks applied during vulnerable phase of ventricular systole. *Am J Physiol* 128:500 1940.
7. Wiggers C J, Wegria R and Pinera B. The effects of myocardial ischemia on the fibrillation threshold—the mechanism of spontaneous ventricular fibrillation following coronary occlusion. *Am J Physiol* 131:309 1940.
8. Han J. Ventricular vulnerability during acute coronary occlusion. *Am J Cardiol* 24:877 1969.
9. Axelrod P J, Verrier R L and Lown B. Vulnerability to ventricular fibrillation during acute coronary arterial occlusion and release. *Am J Cardiol* 36:716 1975.
10. Burgess M J, Abildskov J A, Millar K, Geddes J S and Green L S. Time course of vulnerability to fibrillation after experimental coronary occlusion. *Am J Cardiol* 27:617 1971.
11. Logie J H. Rapid assessment of ventricular fibrillation thresholds during experimental infarction in canine heart. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 149:968 1975.
12. Meesmann W, Gulkert H and Stephen K. Time course of changes in ventricular fibrillation threshold in myocardial infarction: Characteristics of acute and slow occlusion with respect to the collateral vessels of the heart. *Cardiovasc Res* 10:465 1977.

- 13 Harris A S, Binsten A, Russell R A, Bingham J C and Firestone J E. Excitatory factors in ventricular tachycardia resulting from myocardial ischemia. Potassium a major excitant. *Science* 119:900 1954
- 14 Harris A S. Potassium and experimental coronary occlusion. *Am HEART J* 71:79 1966
- 15 Lang T W, Corday F, Gold H, Meerbaum S, Rubins S, Constantini C, Hirose E, Oher J., and Rosen V. Consequences of reperfusion after coronary occlusion: effects on hemodynamic and regional myocardial metabolic function. *Am J Cardiol* 33:69 1974
- 16 Jennings R B, Sommers, H M., Smyth G A., Flack H A. and Linn H. Myocardial necrosis induced by temporal occlusion of a coronary artery in the dog. *Arch Pathol* 70:68 1960

### Copyright Information

The appearance of a code at the bottom of the first page of an original article in this journal indicates the copyright owner's consent that copies of the article may be made for personal or internal use or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition, however, that the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc., P.O. Box 765, Schenectady, N.Y. 12301, 518 374-4430 for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to other kinds of copying, such as copying for general distribution, for advertising or promotional purposes, for creating new collective works, or for resale.

# Increased ejection fraction produced by a long-term subhypertensive infusion of norepinephrine in the conscious dog

Michael M Laks MD  
Daniel Garner MS  
Victor Wong BS  
Torrance Calif

Previous studies on the hemodynamic effects of intravenous infusions of norepinephrine (NE) consisted of the administration of large doses of NE during a short period of time.<sup>1</sup> These high doses of NE produced an increased arterial blood pressure, an increased systemic peripheral resistance, a reflex sinus bradycardia, and a variable effect on cardiac output. NE initiated these hemodynamic changes by stimulating the alpha adrenergic receptors causing systemic vasoconstriction and baroreceptor mediated reflex bradycardia.<sup>1-4</sup> In contrast in a previous study we demonstrated that NE infused as a low (1 mcg/minute) acute subhypertensive dose produced systemic arteriolar vasodilatation and sinus tachycardia; these hemodynamic effects have been postulated to be mediated through the beta adrenergic receptors in the systemic arteries and the sinus node. In addition we have demonstrated that the infusion of norepinephrine chronically at a dose which did not increase the systemic pressure and did not change the heart rate resulted in ventricular hypertrophy. Previous studies have demonstrated that a pressure overload produced ventricular hypertrophy, results in a decreased ventricular function, while a volume overload produced ventricular hypertro-

phy did not alter ventricular function.<sup>5</sup> The purpose of this study was to determine the function of the ventricle resulting from a chronic subhypertensive infusion of norepinephrine in the conscious dog. In order to avoid the alterations in ventricular function introduced by the trauma of open chest surgery and anesthesia, a method was devised to instrument the cardiovascular system of dogs without requiring a thoracotomy and to study all the hemodynamic responses in the conscious dog.<sup>6</sup>

## Methods

Five mongrel dogs weighing between 24 and 30 kilograms were anesthetized with 27 mg/kg of sodium pentobarbital. First a polyvinyl chloride catheter of Tygon (1/4 in ID, 1/2 in OD and 90 cm in length) was positioned in the mid thoracic aorta via the carotid artery. Second a modified Cordis catheter No. 521-842 was positioned in the left atrium across the intra atrial septum via the jugular vein.<sup>7</sup> A third catheter was positioned in the right atrium using the same jugular vein. All catheters were placed under fluoroscopic observation. The catheter ends were subcutaneously tunneled and externalized through a stab wound and were then housed in a specially designed dog jacket.<sup>8</sup> The catheters were heparinized (40 µl/ml) twice a week.<sup>9</sup>

The dogs were allowed a 10 day recovery period. During this time in order to accommodate to the experimental apparatus they were placed in a modified Pavlov sling for light restraint. Pressures and heart rates were recorded three times a week throughout the entire experimental period. In order to record cineangiograms

From the Division of Cardiology Harbor General Hospital Torrance Calif

This work was supported by National Institutes of Health Grant No HL 18 144 and by American Heart Association (Greater L. A. Affiliates) Research Award No 771G

Received for publication August 11, 1978

Accepted for publication February 13, 1979

Reprint requests to Michael M Laks, MD, Division of Cardiology Harbor General Hospital, 11111 West 111th Street, Torrance, Calif 90509

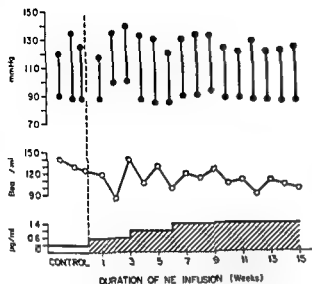


Fig 1 The effect of chronic norepinephrine infusion on aortic pressure and heart rate determined in a conscious dog. Note the aortic blood pressure and heart rate are within the range of normal conscious dogs

the dogs were placed in the left lateral position and 30 ml of contrast material was pressure injected (100 p.s.i.) through the Cordis catheter into the left atrium. Aortic pressure and a standard Lead II ECG were recorded simultaneously before during and after the cineangiogram. No tranquilizers or sedatives were used. The dogs remained calm throughout the procedure because they were frequently petted and spoken to in a soft voice.

Using the formula for single plane cineangiography, end diastolic volume (EDV) and end systolic volume (ESV) were determined from which stroke volume (SV) and ejection fraction (EF) were calculated. After the cineangiogram was performed in the conscious dog, the right atrial catheter was connected to a battery operated Sage microinfusion pump (No. 216). The pump was set to deliver 2 ml per day. The initial dose of NE was 0.5 mcg per minute (Fig 1). Dogs were maintained at this dosage for 2 weeks and then the dosage was increased to 0.9 mcg per minute. After two more weeks the dose was increased to 1.4 mcg per minute and this dose was maintained throughout the remaining study period. We have demonstrated that this incremental dose of NE does not increase the systemic arterial pressure in the conscious dog (Fig 1). NE maintains its potency within the infusion pump attached to the dog for a period of at least one

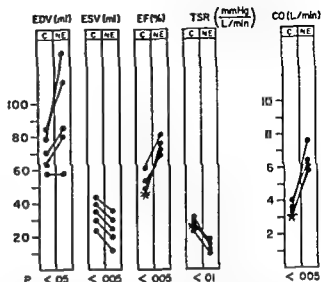


Fig 2 Hemodynamic effects of chronic infusion of norepinephrine (NE) in conscious dogs.  $\cdot$  represents hemodynamic data falling on the same points from two different dogs. Observe that end-diastolic volumes (EDV), ejection fractions (EF) and cardiac outputs (CO) increased significantly while end-systolic volumes (ESV) and total systemic resistances (TSR) decreased significantly after NE infusion.

week as demonstrated by NE dose response studies in our laboratory. Dilution of NE was made with normal saline solution. Pumps were refilled twice a week. After each increase in the NE dose, pressures and heart rates were monitored daily. After 3 months of continuous infusion, cineangiograms were repeated. All cineangiograms were performed 20 to 30 minutes after stopping the infusion of NE. Of importance is the fact that this animal preparation with a self-contained infusion pump in a specially designed dog jacket<sup>1</sup> allows the animals to be free roaming in their cages.

## Results

In comparison with the control (values before infusion), 3 months of NE infusion resulted in an increase in stroke volume from  $38 \pm 3.3^*$  to  $67 \pm 8.0$  ml ( $p < 0.01$ ), an increase in end diastolic volume from  $72 \pm 6.4$  to  $89 \pm 12.9$  ml ( $P < 0.05$ ) and an increase in ejection fraction from  $52 \pm 3.6$  to  $76 \pm 3.6\%$  ( $P < 0.005$ ) (Fig 2). Both heart rates and aortic pressures did not change significantly from the control. Heart rate was  $100 \pm 11$  before and  $103 \pm 11$  beats/minute after NE infusion ( $P > 0.05$ ) and aortic pressure was  $120/$

\*Mean  $\pm$  SEM



88  $\pm$  7/5 before and 129/84  $\pm$  9/5 mm Hg after NE infusion ( $P > .05$ )

## Discussion

In our laboratory we have developed a conscious dog preparation for long term infusion of NE. An advantage of this preparation is that it does not have the hemodynamic variability introduced by anesthesia and thoracotomy. Our current study on the effects of long term infusion of NE on hemodynamics utilizes this conscious dog preparation. Our investigation differs from others because it has been limited to the nonhypertensive effects of NE; thus we have maintained constant the important hemodynamic variable of systolic arterial pressure. In our experimental design, systolic arterial pressure was maintained at control levels because we utilized a pump in which the rate of infusion can be varied.

NE is known to have a marked effect upon cardiac function by increasing cardiac chronotropy through a stimulation of cardiac beta adrenergic receptors. Consistent with the concept of NE's chronotropic action on the heart were the results of our NE low dose hemodynamic response study in the conscious dog. In that study, an acute subhypertensive infusion of NE caused an increase in heart rate, presumably by stimulating the cardiac beta receptors. However, our current study on the effects of continuous chronic subhypertensive NE infusion did not show an increase in the average heart rates over the period of infusion. In the chronic NE infusion study, the initial dose of 0.5 mcg/minute was below the level that was demonstrated to increase heart rate. However, the subsequent two week incremental doses of NE were sufficiently high to have increased the heart rate if administered acutely. Therefore, we postulate that chronic NE infusion decreases the sensitivity of the sinoatrial node to NE.

The increased left ventricular ejection fraction produced by a long term infusion of NE is indicative of an increased inotropy; the possibility that the increase in ejection fraction is due to a decrease in systemic resistance cannot be eliminated. Since the cineangiograms from which the ejection fraction were determined were performed 20 to 30 minutes after stopping the norepinephrine infusion, the infused NE cannot be considered to be the direct cause for the increased

ejection fraction since infused NE is inactivated in less than 3 minutes. The following mechanisms are postulated to explain this increase in inotropy: (1) an increased sensitivity of the inotropic receptor, possibly the beta receptor; (2) an increase in the size of the myocardial cells—myocardial hypertrophy; and (3) an augmentation of the activity of the biochemical contractile machinery. Firstly, the possibility that the long term infusion of NE resulted in an increased sensitivity of the NE receptor to normal circulating NE is probably untenable. In order to support this first possibility, the inotropic and chronotropic beta receptors must have a markedly different threshold of response to explain the observed increase in contractility without concurrent increases in heart rate. Probably a greater reason to reject the increased receptor sensitivity hypothesis evolves from our experience of chronic infusion of norepinephrine in the conscious dog. After a chronic (4 weeks) increasing NE infusion to a level of 1.4 mcg/minute, the BP and HR did not increase. In contrast, an acute infusion of 1.0 mcg/minute of NE caused both an increase in BP and HR. Norepinephrine produced what is frequently observed with drugs: a decrease, not an increase, in sensitivity after multiple doses. Hypertrophy of the myocardium may certainly be considered a logical cause of increase in inotropy because the addition of more force-producing contractile unit sarcomeres should increase ventricular function. We have demonstrated that long term subhypertensive infusion of NE produces an increase in cardiac weight, an index of myocardial hypertrophy; however, the results of previous studies on the effects of myocardial hypertrophy on contractility are conflicting. In recent years, several experimental<sup>11, 12</sup> and clinical<sup>13</sup> studies have demonstrated that the myocardial hypertrophy consequent to pressure overload is associated with an impaired inotropic state. However, in the case of a volume overload, induced hypertrophy indices of contractility have been demonstrated to decrease or not change.<sup>14</sup> We consider that the reasons previous investigators have not been able to demonstrate an increase in ventricular function of the hypertrophied heart is that their experimental methods used created a load to the ventricle which was severe in magnitude and rapid in onset. In addition, the technique previously utilized may have altered ventricular function because both a

thoracotomy and pericardiectomy were performed. Consequently we have chosen to utilize the term "physiological myocardial hypertrophy" for conditions in which the ventricular function increases in proportion to the increase in the myocardial muscle mass and the term "pathological hypertrophy" for the conditions of decreased ventricular function." Since chronic norepinephrine infusion produced an increase in ventricular weight we consider that myocardial cellular hypertrophy occurred and do not have to postulate an increase in biochemical contractile machinery. Consequently we conclude that the myocardial hypertrophy produced by the NE infusion may be the explanation for the increase in ventricular function and therefore NE produced physiological hypertrophy.

### Summary

Five mongrel dogs with chronically implanted catheters in the left atrium and thoracic aorta and right atrium were continuously infused with subhypertensive doses of norepinephrine for 3 months. Left ventricular cineangiography determinations of aortic pressure and cardiac output were performed in the conscious dog. After 3 months of continuous norepinephrine infusion stroke volume increased from  $38 \pm 3.0$  to  $67 \pm 8.0$  ml ( $p < 0.1$ ), the left ventricular end diastolic volume increased from  $72 \pm 11.4$  to  $89 \pm 12.9$  ml ( $p < 0.05$ ) and the ejection fraction increased from  $52 \pm 3.6$  to  $76 \pm 3.6\%$  ( $p < 0.005$ ). We postulate that norepinephrine results in an increased myocardial function by producing physiological myocardial hypertrophy.

### REFERENCES

1. Eckstein J W and Abboud F M. Circulatory effects of sympathomimetic amines. *Am Heart J* 63:119 1962.
2. Goldberg L I, Cotten M V, Darby J D and Howell E V. Comparative heart contractile force effects ofpressor doses of several sympathomimetic amines. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 108:177 1953.
3. Goldenberg M, Pines K L, Baldwin E F, Green Q H and Roh C E. The hemodynamic response of man to norepinephrine and its relation to the problem of hypertension. *Am J Med* 5:742 1948.

4. Levy M and Brund S H. Influence of l norepinephrine upon cardiac output in anesthetized dogs. *Circ Res* 5:85 1957.
5. Rosenthal M E and DiPalma J R. Acute tolerance to norepinephrine in dogs. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 136:336 1962.
6. Laks, M M, Callis D and Swan H J C. Hemodynamic effects of low doses of norepinephrine in the conscious dog. *Am J Physiol* 220:171 1971.
7. Laks, M M, Morady F and Swan H J C. Myocardial hypertrophy produced by chronic infusion of subhypertensive doses of norepinephrine in the dog. *Chest* 64:75 1973.
8. Spann J F, Buccino R A, Sonnenblick, E H., and Braunwald E. Contractile state of cardiac muscle obtained from cats with experimentally produced ventricular hypertrophy and heart failure. *Circ Res* 21:341 1967.
9. Cooper G, Pugs F J, Zujko A J, Harrison C E and Coleman H N. Normal myocardial function and energetics in volume overload hypertrophy in the cat. *Circ Res* 32:140 1973.
10. Beazell, J, Garner D and Laks M M. Preparation for repeated study of left ventricular function in the conscious dog. *J Appl Physiol* 38:934 1975.
11. Garner D, Laks, M and Beazell J. Conscious dog preparation for controlled afterload to the right ventricle. *J Appl Physiol* 36:387 1974.
12. Dodge H T., Sandler H, Baxley W A and Hawley R R. Usefulness and limitations of radiographic methods for determining left ventricular volume. *Am J Cardiol* 18:10 1966.
13. Guyton A C, Jones, C E., and Coleman J H. Circulatory physiology. Cardiac output and its regulation. Philadelphia 1973. W B Saunders Company.
14. Zweifach B W. Functional behavior of the microcirculation. Springfield 1961. Charles C Thomas, Publisher.
15. Spann J F, Buccino R A and Sonnenblick E H. Contractile state of cardiac muscle obtained from cats with experimentally produced ventricular hypertrophy and heart failure. *Circ Res* 21:341 1967.
16. Bing R., Matsushita S and Fanburg D L. Mechanical properties of rat myocardial muscle during experimental hypertrophy. *J Cardiac Hypertrophy*. Alpert N ed. New York 1971. Academic Press. p 367.
17. Rackley C E, Behar V S and Whalen R E. Biplane cineangiographic determinations of left ventricular function. Pressure volume relationships. *Am Heart J* 75:66 1967.
18. Dodge H T and Baxley W A. Left ventricular volume and mass and their significance in heart disease. *Am J Cardiol* 23:528 1969.
19. Taylor R R, Covell J W and Ross J Jr. Left ventricular function in experimental aorticaval fistula retention. *J Clin Invest* 47:1333 1968.
20. Laks M M and Morady F. Norepinephrine—The myocardial hypertrophy hormone? *Am Heart J* 91:674 1976.

# Dynamic electrocardiographic recording during sexual activity in recent post-myocardial infarction and revascularization patients

Barbara L Johnston MN\*

Gerald F Fletcher MD\*\*

Atlanta Ga

Sexual activity in the cardiac (post myocardial infarction [post MI] and post myocardial revascularization [post MR]) patient continues to be of concern to patients spouses and physicians. Various authors<sup>1</sup> have related pertinent data regarding this subject however over all information and clinical research leading to definitive conclusions remains limited. The classification of coitus as benign in the cardiac patient has been recently questioned as a result of ambulatory monitoring in a physically conditioned post myocardial infarction patient. This particular subject was active in a medically supervised exercise program. He had ventricular ectopy identified during coitus on a 24 hour dynamic electrocardiographic recording (DER) and subsequently experienced reversible ventricular fibrillation while participating in the medically supervised program. Because of this observation we questioned the significance of ventricular ectopy during coitus in the cardiac patient and to further investigate the problem the study herein described was undertaken.

## Materials and methods

A randomly selected group of stable uncomplicated post MI and post MR patients incorporated in an inpatient cardiac rehabilitation program were requested to return to the hospital for follow up evaluation at approximately two weeks after hospital discharge. All patients were asked if they were currently engaging in sexual activity. Those responding positively were submitted to a 24 hour dynamic electrocardiographic recording and were asked to participate in sexual activity during the 24 hour period of recording. The recorder was returned to the hospital on the following day. The tape was scanned utilizing an Avionics 660A Dynamic Electrocardioscanner and was referred to two cardiologists for final interpretation. In addition 40 consecutive minutes of real time was recorded to include equal periods of time before and after sexual activity. This 40 minute strip was then analyzed for heart rate and dysrhythmias. The heart rate was calculated every minute utilizing a heart rate ruler<sup>2</sup> for consistent accuracy.

The patient population was composed of nine post MI and 15 post MR patients. Although these are not comparable group the data are considered together since both have the same underlying disease process i.e. coronary atherosclerosis. The nine post MI patients were all males with an age range of 37 to 66 (x 50.8) years. The infarction localization included five inferior three anterior and one subendocardial. The MR patients consisted of 12 males and three females with an age range of 39 to 57 (x 48.4) years. There was one non white MR patient. In all cases the indication for surgery was angina pectoris which

From the Department of Medicine Georgia Baptist Medical Center Atlanta.

Received for publication August 15, 1984.

Accepted for publication November 1, 1984.

Reprint request: Gerald F Fletcher MD, Dept of Internal Medicine, Georgia Baptist Medical Center, 1300 Peachtree St. N.E., Atlanta, GA 30312.

Name Coordinator of Cardiac Center and Clinical Associates, Emory University School of Medicine, Atlanta, GA.

Director of Internal Medicine, Georgia Baptist Medical Center, 1300 Peachtree St. N.E., Atlanta, GA 30312.

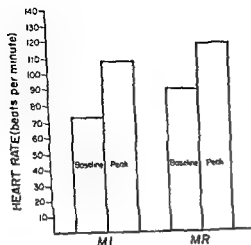


Fig 1 Comparison of baseline to peak heart rate during coitus of post MI and post MR patients

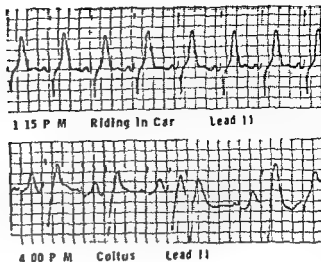


Fig 2 Comparison of DER during daily activities of a patient while riding in a car (normal sinus rhythm) and coitus (ventricular bigeminy and paired ventricular beats)

could not be well controlled by medical therapy. The number of aortocoronary grafts per patient ranged from one to five with a mean of 3.2. Six of the MR group had previous myocardial infarctions and four of these occurred within three months prior to surgery. The operative course in all cases was uneventful and the postoperative recovery was uncomplicated. The time lapse from cardiac event to date of DER ranged from 21 to 38 days ( $\bar{x}$  30.1) in the post MI group and 20 to 38 days ( $\bar{x}$  31.5) in the MR group.

This was the first sexual activity since cardiac event for ten of the total 24 patients. None of the patients had associated diseases. Medications and other clinical data are itemized in Table I.

## Results

Heart rate was calculated from a baseline resting rate to peak heart rate with sexual activity. This resting baseline range in the post MI group was from 56 to 98 ( $\bar{x}$  74.0) beats per minute (BPM) with peak rate range from 86 to 150 ( $\bar{x}$  107.8) BPM. The resting baseline range for the post MR patients was 72 to 106 ( $\bar{x}$  90.2) BPM with peak rate range from 92 to 156 ( $\bar{x}$  117.8) BPM (Fig 1). Total time for the heart rate to peak and return to baseline during sexual activity was calculated for each group. (This was considered as total time for sexual activity.) Total time for sexual activity ranged from 10 to 24 minutes ( $\bar{x}$  18.6) for the MI group and from seven to 35 minutes ( $\bar{x}$  18.8) for the MR group.

Three of the nine post MI patients and nine of the 15 post MR patients had dysrhythmias during sexual activity (12 of the total 24). Of the three MI patients, one had occasional premature ventricular contractions (PVCs) ( $\leq$  six isolated PVC/minute) with sexual activity as well as throughout the 24 hour period. The second had rather constant ventricular bigeminy and ventricular coupling noted only during the ten minute period of coitus (Fig 2) and the third patient had an occasional premature atrial contraction (PAC) noted during coitus.

Of the nine MR patients having abnormalities recorded during sexual activity, five had occasional PVCs which were also noted at other times during the 24 hours. One of these five experienced sexual activity twice during the 24 hour period and with a different partner for each episode. The noon coitus was with his girlfriend and a heart rate range of 96 to 150 BPM with occasional PVCs was noted. During the evening coitus with his wife, normal sinus rhythm with a rate range of 72 to 92 BPM was recorded. Occasional PVCs were observed at other times during the recording. The remaining four of the nine MR patients with sexual activity abnormalities had these recorded either with sexual activity only or more frequently with sexual activity (none of these four had infarction within three months prior to surgery). One had occasional PVCs noted as occurring more frequently during sexual activity than at other times (up to five in a 15 second

**Table 1** Clinical data on 24 patients having dynamic electrocardiographic recording with sexual activity either post infarction or post revascularization

Pa tient	Age (years)	Sex	Race	Infarction location	Drugs	Days MI to DER	HR with S.A		Dysrhy With S.A	Dysrhy at other times
							Rest	Peak		
Infarction Group										
1	46	M	W	Anterior	Glyceryl trinitrate	28	62	100	1 PVC	Same
2	49	M	W	Subendocar dial	Procainamide Pro pranolol	38	93	116	None	None
3	46	M	W	Inferior pos terior	Isosorbide dinitrate	34	84	90	None	Occ PVCs
4	51	M	W	Inferior	Glyceryl trinitrate	36	86	150	None	Occ PVCs PACs
5	65	M	W	Antero later al	Glyceryl trinitrate Warfarin sodium Isosorbide dini trate Diazepam	30	68	90	None	Occ PVCs
6	37	M	W	Infero poste rior	Chlordiazepoxide Procainamide	21	58	86	None	Same
7	49	M	W	Infero poste rior	None	34	56	136	Vent bigeminy Vent cou pling Fre quent PVCs	Occ PVCs
8	54	M	W	Inferior	Procainamide	24	82	102	Occ PACs	None
9	38	M	W	Antero lateral	Insulin Propranolol Isosorbide dinitrate	26	72	100	None	None

Abbreviations: M = male F = female DER = dynamic electrocardiographic recording HR = heart rate in beats per minute No = number PVC = premature ventricular contraction Vent = ventricular PAC = premature atrial contraction B = black Occ = occasional Tech = tachycardia (C) = girlfriend (W) = wife WPW = Wolff Parkinson White pattern (1) and (2) in patient No 6 and 9 data = first (1) and second (2) sexual act of the 24 hour period Dysrhy = dysrhythmias MI = myocardial infarction SA = sexual activity

period) Another had occasional PVCs pairs of ventricular extrasystoles and an episode of chaotic atrial tachycardia at a rate of 135 BPM during sexual activity The PVCs PACs and paired ventricular extrasystoles were recorded at other times on the monitor but chaotic atrial tachycardia was recorded only with sexual activity The other two MR patients experienced sexual activity twice within the 24 hour period One of these demonstrated frequent PVCs in addition to two consecutive ventricular beats (probably re entry) during his evening coitus (Fig 3) but no arrhythmias during his morning coitus Only occasional PVCs were recorded during the remaining portion of the 24 hours The other patient demonstrated an almost constant Wolff Parkinson White (WPW) syndrome pattern throughout sexual stimulation in both the morning and evening episodes with only intermittent WPW during the other portion of the record (Fig 4) This patient utilized a mechanical vibrator for stimulation

Of the total of 12 patients (50 per cent) experiencing abnormalities during sexual activity (nine post MR and three post MI) five (one MI and four MR a total of 20 per cent) were considered to have more serious changes than the other seven MR and MI patients demonstrating occasional PVCs or PACs These more serious changes were defined as frequent PVCs or PACs These more serious changes were defined as frequent PVCs (five PVCs in a 15 second period) paired PVCs ventricular bigeminy and a constant WPW pattern

#### Discussion

The data presented support in part those previously documented by Hellerstein and Friedman In the analysis of coitus in 14 post coronary patients they found a mean heart rate of 117.4 BPM with an average duration of intercourse of 16.3 minutes This time interval was calculated between retiring to bed and attainment of maximal heart rate associated with coitus Three of

Table 1 continued

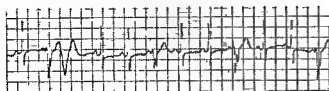
Pa- tient	Age (years)	Sex	Race	No bypass grafts	Drugs	Days Surg to DER	HR with SA		Dysrhy with SA	Dysrhy at other times
							Rest	Peak		
Revascularization Group										
1	53	M	W	5	Aspirin	36	106	144	None	Occ PVCs
2	46	M	W	3	Aspirin	31	100	170	One fusion beat	Occ PVCs
3	41	M	W	4	Procainamide	31	82	122	Occ PVC PAC	Occ PVC
4	51	M	W	1	Aspirin	32	72	96	None	Occ PVCs
5	53	M	W	5	Lanoxin Hydroch lorothiazide	35	100	120	Occ PVCs Chaotic atrial vent coup tach. (130/ min) Vent Couplet	Vent Coup Occ PVCs
6	41	M	W	3	Percodan (Oxyco done)	29	(1) 86 (2) 82	116 106	(1) Freq PVCs Vent couplet (2) None	Occ PVCs
7	39	M	W	1	Aspirin	21	80	156	None	None
8	51	F	W	1	Flurazepam Ace- taminophen	31	78	92	None	None
9	53	F	W	1	Glycerol trinitrate Acetaminophen	72	(1) 104 (2) 102	116 130	(1) WPW with vibrator (2) WPW with vibrator	Intermittent WPW
10	46	M	B	5 (3/23/77) 3 (9/22/77)	Aspirin	28	(G) 96 (W) 72	150 92	(G) Occ PVCs (W) None	Occ PVCs
11	49	M	W	3	None	38	95	140	Occ PVC	Occ PVCs
12	50	M	W	5	Percodan (Oxyco done)	20	88	116	Occ PVCs	Occ PVCs
13	57	M	W	2	Aspirin Lanoxin	36	100	100	None	Occ PVCs
14	43	M	W	3	Quindine gluconate Triamterene hy drochlorothiazide	34	74	94	None	None
15	53	F	W	3	Acetaminophen hy drochlorothiazide	38	96	110	Frequent PVCs	Occ PVCs

the 14 subjects developed ectopic beats. Two of these had ventricular ectopy and one had both atrial and ventricular ectopy. When comparing electrocardiographic response during coitus to other times during the day, they concluded that the cardiovascular response was similar during coitus and usual occupational activities. In comparison, the data reported herein describe an average peak heart rate of 107.8 for MI patients and 117.8 for MR patients with a duration of sexual activity of 18.6 minutes (MI) and 18.8 minutes (MR). In contrast to three of 14 subjects experiencing dysrhythmias with sexual activity in previous reports, the data herein reveals that 12 of 24 patients developed abnormalities (three of nine MI patients and nine of 15 MR patients).

When eliminating occasional PVCs and PACs, five of 24 patients (one MI and four MR) had abnormalities either with sexual activity only or more frequently with sexual activity. These changes were not seen during other portions of the 24-hour recording when daily activities included such chores as bathing, shaving, dressing, cooking, putting groceries in pantry, and other light housework or when exercise activities included one or two flights of stair climbing or walking less than one-half mile at a leisurely pace.

When considering the difference in yield of abnormalities with sexual activity between the data presented here and that reported elsewhere, one must consider the time of data collection in

## PM Coitus

Lead CM<sub>5</sub>

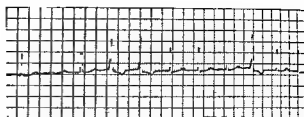
Lead II

Fig 3 DER (Lead II and Lead CM<sub>5</sub>) during evening coitus in a post MR patient showing frequent PVCs and two consecutive ventricular beats (probably re entry)

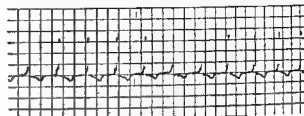
relation to the cardiac event Hellerstein and Friedman's patients were post coronary patients already participating in an outpatient exercise program. Our patients in contrast were studied earlier a mean time of 30.1 days post MI and 31.5 days post MR.

Stein<sup>1</sup> has shown an increase in aerobic capacity and a reduction in peak costal heart rate from 127 BPM to 120 BPM in trained post myocardial infarction patients. These patients had experienced a 16 week bicycle ergometer training program at 12 to 15 weeks following their first myocardial infarction. The author did not discuss dysrhythmias and it would be interesting to know the training effect on the presence or incidence of dysrhythmias with coitus.

The data herein presented relate a notable degree of cardiac electrical instability recorded with sexual activity in 12 of 24 patients (50 per cent). Of the total of 12 five had abnormalities only with or notably more with sexual activity as compared to other times on the 24 hour record. More MR patients had abnormalities than MI patients (nine of 15 versus three of nine) and there was also a slightly higher peak heart rate in this group compared to the MI group. Considering the number of higher grade dysrhythmias there were no early fatalities in this group of 24 patients. However there may be some cause for concern regarding the ultimate long term prognosis as current data suggest a higher incidence of sudden death associated with such degrees of ventricular ectopy.



2 40 P M Walking to Car Lead II



9 30 P M Sexual Activity Lead II

Fig 4 Comparison of DER during daily activities of a patient while walking (intermittent WPW) and sexual activity (constant WPW)

Based on the data in this group of subjects it is therefore felt that sexual activity in recent post MI and post MR patients may be a stimulus for cardiac electrical instability. In accord with this appropriate concern should be expressed in patient management and counseling and consideration should be given to the use of anti-dysrhythmic drugs.

### Summary

Twenty four post cardiac patients had 24 hour DER at a mean time of 30.1 days post MI and 31.5 days post MR. All patients experienced sexual activity at least once during the 24 hours. Heart rate ranged from a mean of 74.0 to 107.8 BPM in the MI group and from 90.2 to 117.8 in the MR group. Sexual activity duration averaged 18.6 minutes in the MI group and 18.8 minutes in the MR group. Twelve of the 24 patients recorded cardiac electrical abnormalities during sexual activity and five of these 12 had abnormalities associated only with or more frequently with sexual activity. It is concluded that sexual activity may provoke cardiac electrical events not elicited by other stimuli and this may warrant consideration for patient counseling and/or specific therapy.

### REFERENCES

- 1 Stein R A The effect of exercise training on heart rate during coitus in the post myocardial infarction patient. *Circulation* 55:738 1977

Green A W Sexual activity and the post myocardial infarction patient *Am HEART J* 89 216 19 5

Hellerstein H K and Friedman E H Sexual activity and the post coronary patient *Arch Intern Med* 125 94 19 0

Tuttle W B Cook L Fitch E Sexual behavior in post myocardial infarction patients *Am J Cardiol* 13 64 1964

Block A Maedor J P Hamsley J C Sexual problems after myocardial infarction *Am HEART J* 90 536 19 3

Fletcher G F and Cantwell J D Continuous ambulatory electrocardiographic monitoring Use in cardiac exercise programs *Chest* 71 97 1977

7 Fletcher G F and Cantwell J D Ventricular fibrillation in a medically supervised cardiac exercise program *JAMA* 238 2627 1977

8 Johnston H L, Cantwell J D Fletcher G F Eight steps to inpatient cardiac rehabilitation The team effort methodology and preliminary results *Heart and Lung* 5 97 19 8

9 Coronary Drug Project Research Group Prognostic importance of premature beats following myocardial infarction *JAMA* 223 1116 1973

#### Information for authors

Most of the provisions of the Copyright Act of 1976 became effective on January 1 1978. Therefore all manuscripts must be accompanied by the following written statement signed by one author. The undersigned author transfers all copyright ownership of the manuscript (title of article) to The C V Mosby Company in the event the work is published. The undersigned author warrants that the article is original is not under consideration by another journal and has not been previously published. I sign for and accept responsibility for releasing this material on behalf of any and all co authors. Authors will be consulted when possible regarding republication of their material.



# The influence of left ventricular filling pressure on atrial contribution to cardiac output

Barry Greenberg MD\*  
Kanu Chatterjee MB, MRCP  
William W Parmley, MD  
Jeffrey A Werner MD\*\*  
Anne N Holly BA  
San Francisco Calif

The significance of atrial contraction in ventricular filling was appreciated as early as 1628 by William Harvey, who described pulsatile blood flow from atrium to ventricle in the frog heart. Subsequent studies have quantified the importance of atrial contribution to ventricular performance in both animal models\* and in patients.<sup>12</sup> In subjects with normal ventricular function and appropriately timed atrial contraction appears to increase cardiac output significantly.<sup>13</sup> It has been postulated that atrial contribution plays a more important role in maintaining cardiac output in the failing than in the non failing heart.<sup>14</sup> Although this concept has been widely accepted supporting evidence is not conclusive.

Patients with left ventricular failure usually have elevated end diastolic pressures. Since a curvilinear relationship between a stroke volume and end-diastolic pressure is described by the ventricular function curve,<sup>15</sup> the level of end diastolic pressure would be expected to influence atrial contribution.<sup>1</sup> When end diastolic pressure

is in the normal range the left ventricular function curve is steepest and the atrial contribution should increase stroke volume maximally. When end diastolic pressure is elevated the flat portion of the ventricular function curve is approached and further increments in pressure would be expected to have progressively less effect in augmenting stroke volume.

The purpose of this study was to determine what influence left ventricular filling pressure might have on the atrial contribution to cardiac output.

## Methods

**A Patient population** Hemodynamic studies were performed in 18 patients described in Table I. There were 15 males and three females; their ages ranged from 18 to 73 years with a mean of 54 years. Cardiac disease was attributed to coronary artery disease in 10 patients (Table I patients No 1, 3, 9 to 11, 13 to 16, 18), aortic valve disease in five patients (Table I patients No 2, 4, 5, 7, 8), and to other causes in three patients (Table I patients 6, 12, 17). A history and physical findings consistent with congestive heart failure was present in five patients (Table I patients 14 to 18). Ventricular function was evaluated by angiography just prior to surgery in the postoperative patients and immediately prior to study in all other patients. An ejection fraction of less than 50 per cent by either contrast angiography<sup>16</sup> or radionuclear angiography<sup>17</sup> was considered evidence of abnormal left ventricular function. Ten patients were studied within 24 to 48 hours of open heart surgery (coronary artery bypass in

From the Cardiovascular Division of the Department of Medicine and the Cardiovascular Research Institute, University of California, San Francisco.

This work was supported in part by National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute Program Project Grant HL 05785.

Received for publication Aug 21, 1978.

Accepted for publication Nov 13, 1978.

Reprint requests: Cardiovascular Division, Room 1186, Mount Zion Hospital, University of California, San Francisco, CA 94143.

Dr Greenberg is presently Asst. Professor of Medicine at the University of Oregon Health Sciences Center, Portland, Oreg 97201.

Dr Werner is present Director of the Coronary Care Unit, Harborview Medical Center, Seattle, WA 98122.

Table 1 Clinical information and summary of results

Patient	Age	Sex	Diagnosis	Studied	Intervention	Atrial pacing					Ventricular pacing					Atrial Contri- bution cc/M
						HR	BP mm Hg	PAP mm Hg	PCW mm Hg	SVI cc/M	HR	BP mm Hg	PAP mm Hg	PCW mm Hg	SVI cc/M	
1	55	M	CAD	Post-op	Baseline	102	86	17	12	36	102	80	27	17	30	6
					Fluid	102	111	28	24	45	102	90	36	30	35	10
2	60	M	AS	Post-op	Baseline	88	76	17	10	35	88	70	22	13	26	9
					Fluid	88	82	28	22	40	88	80	32	25	31	9
3	51	M	CAD	Post-op	Baseline	100	116	28	17	35	100	114	32	23	28	7
					Fluid	100	122	31	22	32	100	130	34	—	24	8
4	18	M	AS	Post-op	Baseline	96	88	10	8	45	96	86	15	10	34	11
					Fluid	102	96	18	11	61	102	91	20	13	47	14
					Fluid	102	94	25	18	66	102	98	25	24	55	11
5	61	M	AI	Post-op	Baseline	90	97	19	8	51	90	85	19	12	30	21
					Fluid	90	91	30	17	68	90	90	42	20	44	21
6	41	M	ASD	Post-op	Baseline	83	82	22	1	42	83	76	18	10	36	6
					Fluid	83	88	32	23	42	83	86	23	23	39	3
					Fluid	83	86	37	28	46	83	84	34	27	39	7
7	51	M	AS	Post-op	Baseline	92	80	1	12	38	92	64	23	17	29	9
					Fluid	98	90	23	23	47	98	86	34	20	31	8
8	64	M	AS	Post-op	Baseline	104	82	26	18	40	104	80	28	26	27	10
9	54	M	CAD	Post-op	Baseline	90	84	32	19	44	95	80	36	19	35	9
					Fluid	90	84	34	29	45	90	96	38	31	45	0
					Isordil	96	76	24	20	42	96	66	30	20	32	10
10	73	F	CAD	Post-op	Baseline	84	80	34	20	31	84	88	32	20	30	1
					Isordil	84	88	22	15	34	84	86	26	15	26	8
11	38	M	CAD	At cath	Baseline	100	99	15	10	26	100	92	21	19	20	6
12	42	M	Normal	At cath	Baseline	109	—	20	9	33	109	—	25	10	29	4
13	55	M	CAD	At cath	Baseline	92	—	21	16	34	97	—	26	20	21	10
14	74	F	CAD/HP/ CHF	At cath	Baseline	107	120	30	22	15	107	116	28	21	13	2
					Fluid	107	131	34	28	21	107	105	28	25	18	3
15	51	M	CAD/HP/ CHF	At cath	Baseline	109	140	55	20	18	109	130	43	28	20	0
16	59	M	CAD/CHF CCU		Baseline	80	74	33	25	31	80	68	34	23	20	6
					Isordil	80	75	25	18	33	80	68	27	17	26	7
17	50	F	MR/CHF CCU		Baseline	100	127	47	33	21	100	115	47	33	17	4
					Isordil	100	113	36	27	24	100	109	43	20	20	4
					Isordil	105	113	37	25	18	105	100	37	28	16	2
18	57	M	CAD/CHF CCU		Baseline	98	107	44	33	20	98	93	43	35	17	3
					Isordil	109	—	32	26	21	109	103	31	28	15	0

Abbreviations: HR = heart rate; BP = blood pressure; PAP = pulmonary artery pressure; mean PCW = pulmonary capillary wedge mean pressure; SVI = stroke volume index; CAD = coronary artery disease; AS = aortic stenosis; AI = aortic insufficiency; ASD = atrial septal defect; CHF = congestive heart failure; HP = hypertension; n = number of patients; t = time.

four aortic valve replacement in five and repair of atrial septal defect in one) Perioperative infarction was evaluated by new Q waves on electrocardiogram and by technetium 99m pyrophosphate myocardial imaging. Recent infarction

was diagnosed in only one patient. Five patients were studied at the time of diagnostic cardiac catheterization. Three patients admitted to the Coronary Care Unit for therapy of congestive heart failure were studied prior to the initial

Table II Comparison of hemodynamics and cardiac output during atrial and ventricular pacing

	Number	Heart rate	BP mm Hg	PA mm Hg	PCW mm Hg	RA mm Hg	SV cc/M
Atrial	35	95.8	95.4	27.8	19.7	11.7	36.3
Ventricular	35	95.8	91.5	30.9	22.9	13.4	29.0

tion of any new therapeutic protocol. All patients were clinically stable. Patients were continued on their usual medications; however, vasodilator drugs and diuretics were withheld until the completion of the study. Informed consent was obtained from each patient.

**B Study protocol** The atrial contribution to cardiac output was measured by comparing stroke volume during atrial and ventricular pacing at a constant heart rate. Intermitent atrial contribution during ventricular pacing was avoided as described below. The absolute atrial contribution was determined by the difference in stroke volume between atrial and ventricular pacing, whereas the relative atrial contribution was measured as the absolute atrial contribution divided by the stroke volume during ventricular pacing and expressed as per cent. After baseline measurement of the atrial contribution and diastolic pressure was either raised by volume expansion using normal saline or whole blood if clinically indicated (11 studies) and/or lowered by sublingual isordil (six studies) in 13 patients and atrial contribution was again assessed.

To determine whether asynchronous ventricular contraction during ventricular pacing adversely affected ventricular performance, stroke volume during atrial pacing and atrioventricular (A-V) sequential pacing at identical heart rates were compared in 17 patients at initial pulmonary capillary wedge pressures (PCW). Measurements were repeated following volume expansion (eight studies) and/or after the use of sublingual nitrates (two studies) in seven of these patients.

**C Pacing** An American Optical bifocal pacing unit with adjustable PR interval was used. All patients were in normal sinus rhythm and pacing was instituted at a rate approximately 10 beats/minute above the intrinsic heart rate. Effective atrial systole during atrial pacing was documented by the appearance of the a wave in either the pulmonary capillary wedge or left ventricular end diastolic pressure tracing. During A-V sequential pacing the right atrium and right ventricle were stimulated separately and sequen-

tially keeping the simulated PR interval shorter than the intrinsic P-R interval. To assure that ventricular depolarization was not caused by conduction along normal pathways during sequential pacing, the P-R interval was decreased until the QRS configuration and duration were identical to that seen during ventricular pacing. During ventricular pacing both atrium and ventricle were stimulated separately but the simulated interval was decreased to 0.0 seconds so that atrial and ventricular systole coincided and atrial contribution was avoided. If the atria and ventricles were not simultaneously depolarized, intermittent atrial contribution was some times noted.

In the 10 postoperative patients, steel electrodes which had been sutured to the right atrial appendage and epicardial surface of the right ventricular free wall and indifferent electrodes which were attached subcutaneously over the abdomen were used to perform pacing studies. Such electrodes are routinely placed in patients undergoing open heart surgery at this institution. In five patients studied during catheterization, bipolar pacing catheters were placed in the coronary sinus and right ventricular apex. In the remaining three patients, a Swan Ganz multipurpose catheter with both atrial and ventricular electrodes was used. Ventricular electrodes were positioned near the right ventricular apex.

**D Hemodynamic measurements** In all studies, pacing was maintained for at least two minutes before measurements of pressure and cardiac output were taken. Right atrial (RA), pulmonary artery (PA), and pulmonary capillary wedge (PCW) pressures were recorded with a balloon-tipped triple lumen catheter. Cardiac output (CO) was measured by thermolabeling techniques with the same catheter. Cardiac outputs were performed in triplicate with a variation of less than 10 per cent. Cardiac output computations were performed by a bedside computer (Santa Barbara Technology, Inc. Model 1700). In seven patients, left ventricular end diastolic pressure was measured through a

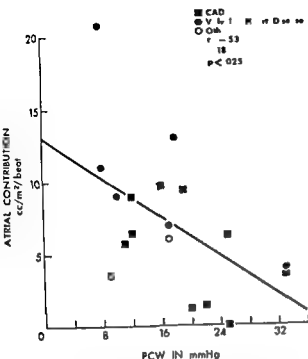


Fig 1 Influence of filling pressure on atrial contribution at baseline PCW. A significant inverse relation ship between absolute atrial contribution and PCW is shown. As PCW increases the atrial contribution tends to become less.

number 8 French pigtail catheter. Arterial blood pressure (BP) was obtained by cuff readings or by cannulation of the radial artery with a No. 20 angiocath. The mean arterial pressure (BP) was estimated from the formula

$$\overline{BP} = D + \frac{(S - D)}{3}$$

while the mean systolic pressure ( $\overline{SP}$ ) was estimated as

$$\overline{SP} = D + \frac{2(S - D)}{3}$$

where S is the peak systolic and D the diastolic pressure.

Derived hemodynamic parameters were calculated as follows: Cardiac index (CI) = CO / body surface area (BSA) (L/min/M); Stroke volume index (SVI) = stroke volume (SV) / BSA (ml/M); Stroke work index (SWI) = ( $\overline{SP} - PCW$ )  $\times$  SVI  $\times$  0.136 (gm m / M).

## Results

The measurement of pressures and cardiac output during atrial and ventricular pacing from

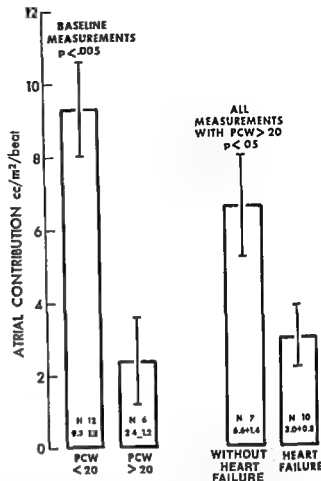


Fig 2 Evaluation of atrial contribution by initial PCW and by left ventricular performance in patients with elevated PCW. The first panel assesses atrial contribution at baseline by dividing the population on the basis of a PCW either greater than or less than 20 mm Hg. The second panel assesses atrial contribution in all studies performed at a PCW  $\geq$  20 mm Hg and includes measurements performed after volume loading and/or nitrates were used. Studies were divided on the basis of a history of congestive heart failure. Atrial contribution is significantly less in patients with a history of congestive failure (PCW = pulmonary capillary wedge pressure). Vertical bars = standard deviation.

35 studies in 18 patients is shown in Tables I and II. For all studies SVI was higher by an average of 25 per cent when the atrial contribution was present. In Fig 1 the atrial contribution was plotted against baseline PCW pressure. As PCW increased atrial contribution decreased ( $r = -0.53$ ,  $p < 0.025$ ). Since stroke volume tended to be lower in patients with elevated PCW, the relative atrial contribution to stroke volume was also plotted against PCW. A similar trend ( $r = -0.41$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ) was noted. When patients

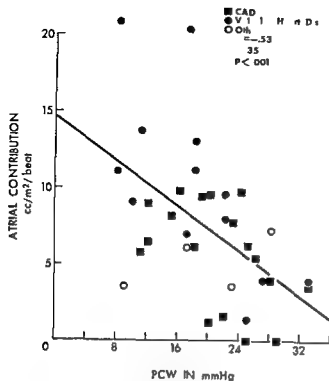


Fig 3 Influence of filling pressure on atrial contribution for all studies. The studies represent measurements performed at baseline and after PCW had been modified by volume and/or nitrates. A significant inverse relationship between absolute atrial contribution and PCW is shown.

whose initial PCW was  $< 20$  mm Hg (Table I patients 1 to 13) were compared to patients whose PCW was  $\geq 20$  mm Hg (Table I patients 14 to 18). Atrial contribution was significantly greater in patients with lower PCW ( $9.3 \pm 1.3$  vs  $2.4 \pm 1.2$  cc/M) as shown in Fig 2.

Since all patients whose baseline PCW was  $\geq 20$  mm Hg had evidence of impaired ventricular function by history and angiography, the influence of filling pressure on atrial contribution was again assessed after PCW had been modified by volume loading in patients with low PCW and following nitrates in patients with PCW  $\geq 20$  mm Hg. In Fig 3, the atrial contribution in 35 studies (ie, including measurements performed at initial PCW and following use of volume load and/or nitrates) was considered. Atrial contribution again tended to decrease with increasing PCW ( $r = -0.53$ ,  $p < 0.01$ ); relative atrial contribution showed a similar trend ( $r = -0.44$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ). These data include measurements done after considerable change in PCW had been accomplished in several patients over multiple determinations.

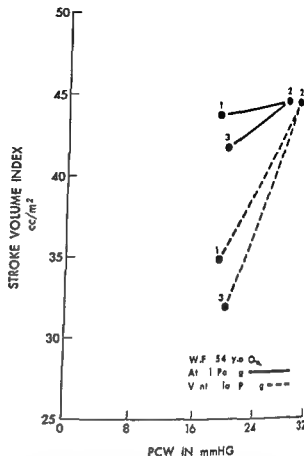


Fig 4 Influence of left ventricular filling pressure on atrial contribution in an individual patient. Measurements were done (1) at baseline, (2) after 300 cc whole blood, and (3) after 15 mg sublingual isordil.

were performed in patients without a history of heart failure who had been volume loaded to PCW  $\geq 20$  mm Hg. In Fig 4, the relationship between left ventricular filling pressure and atrial contribution in such a patient is shown. The study was done 24 hours following uncomplicated coronary bypass surgery at a time when the patient was clinically stable. Preoperative left ventricular angiography had shown normal left ventricular function and there was no evidence of perioperative infarction. Initially, the PCW was 19 mm Hg and an atrial contribution of 27 per cent was noted (see No 1, Fig 4). After increasing PCW to 29 mm Hg, no change in stroke volume was noted when pacing was changed from the atrial to the ventricular mode (see No 2, Fig 4), indicating that atrial contribution was ineffective in augmenting stroke volume at this level of PCW. Following sublingual isordil, the PCW returned to baseline level and an atrial contribution of 30 per cent was seen (see No 3, Fig 4).

Table III Comparison of hemodynamics and cardiac output during atrial and A V sequential pacing

	Number	PR sec	QRS sec	Heart rate	BP mm Hg	PA mm Hg	PCW mm Hg	RA mm Hg	SV l/min
atrial	28	22	08	100	97.4	27.3	17.2	10.1	32.1
sequential	28	13	13	100	95.4	28.6	17.6	10.5	32.3

ally the atrial contribution in patients with PCW  $\geq 20$  mm Hg was compared with obtained in patients who had received a fluid load to increase PCW  $\geq 20$  mm Hg. PCW was approximately equal in both groups. Patients with baseline PCW  $\geq 20$  mm Hg all had a history of congestive heart failure and all had evidence of impaired ventricular function as evidenced by ejection fraction of  $< 55$  per cent and a  $CI < 35$  gm/m<sup>2</sup>/M. No patient who was fluid loaded had a history of heart failure. Although several patients in this group were died postoperatively, and conceivably may have had changes in left ventricular function, all had a  $SWI > 35$  gm/m<sup>2</sup>/M at baseline prior to fluid load. As shown in the second panel of Fig 2, atrial contribution was significantly greater in patients without a history of heart failure than those with a history of congestive failure ( $14 \pm 14$  vs  $30 \pm 08$  cc/M,  $p < 0.05$ ).

When hemodynamic measurements during atrial and A V sequential pacing were compared, there was little difference in pressures or cardiac output despite an increase in QRS duration from 8 to 13 sec during A V sequential pacing (Table III). As shown in Fig 5, stroke volume was similar with atrial or A V sequential pacing in 28 studies (including determinations at baseline and after intervention) in 17 patients.

#### Discussion

These data suggest that left ventricular filling pressure influences the atrial contribution to stroke volume. As filling pressure increases the atrial contribution tends to become less effective, augmenting stroke volume. Since the patients with PCW  $\geq 20$  mm Hg at baseline had evidence of left ventricular dysfunction, we considered the possibility that atrial contribution might be relatively more important despite the fact that the absolute value was reduced since total stroke volume was lower. When we evaluated the relative atrial contribution, an inverse relationship

between stroke volume and PCW similar to that noted for the absolute value was seen. When the relationship between atrial contribution and PCW for all 35 studies (including those performed at baseline as well as after modification of PCW) was examined, an inverse relationship which was highly significant ( $p < 0.01$ ) was again noted. This suggests that the tendency for the atrial contribution to diminish as PCW increased was not determined by a small group of patients with congestive heart failure, since this analysis included data from patients who had no history of heart failure but whose PCW had been raised to above 20 mm Hg by fluid load. The patient illustrated in Fig 4 exemplifies the effect that changes in left ventricular filling pressure may have on atrial contribution. However, it does appear as shown in the second panel of Fig 2 that when PCW is above 20 mm Hg, subjects with impaired ventricular function derive significantly less benefit from atrial contribution than do subjects with normal left ventricular function. This finding raises the question of abnormal left atrial function in patients with impaired ventricular function, which may also contribute to the observed reduction in atrial contribution in this group of patients.

Although a significant correlation was found, there is considerable scatter of individual values around the regression line describing the relationship of atrial contribution and PCW. It is important to point out that these data suggest a relationship between the atrial contribution and left ventricular filling pressure, but they cannot be used to predict the magnitude of the atrial contribution in an individual patient. The degree of variability between patients was not unexpected. As described below, we attempt to explain our findings by the Frank-Starling mechanism and the left ventricular pressure-volume relationship. Since the curves used to describe these relationships may show considerable variability between individual patients, it is not surprising

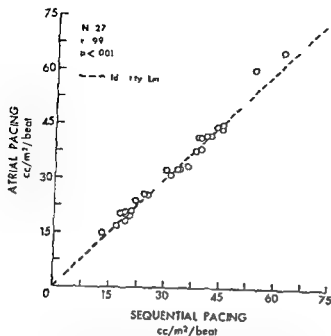


Fig 5 Comparison of stroke volume index during atrial and A V sequential pacing. In both instances the atrial contribution is present however during sequential pacing asynchronous ventricular contraction occurs

that there is variability of the relationship of PCW and atrial contribution

In this study PCW was used to estimate left ventricular end diastolic pressure. However PCW is more closely related to mean diastolic pressure rather than to end diastolic pressure.<sup>1</sup> This is particularly true in patients with a prominent a wave. In the six patients in whom simultaneous LVEDP and PCW were measured the mean difference was 12 mm Hg. Conversely during ventricular pacing when simultaneous atrial and ventricular contraction causes retrograde propulsion of blood from the left atrium to the pulmonary veins the PCW may overestimate true LVEDP. As shown in Fig 6 when simultaneous PCW and LVEDP were measured during ventricular pacing in seven patients the differences were again small. Although PCW is only an estimate of true filling pressure it is unlikely that the trends encountered in these studies were significantly affected by using PCW rather than LVEDP.

The reasons why the atrial contribution tends to diminish as left ventricular filling pressure is increased can be explained by two interrelated mechanisms. As shown in Fig 7 the curvilinear shape of the left ventricular pressure-volume relationship predicts that when the steep portion

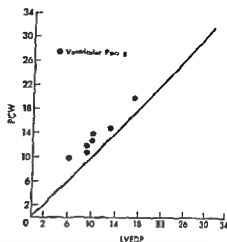


Fig 6 Relationship of LVEDP and PCW during ventricular pacing. Pressures were obtained simultaneously during ventricular pacing. A slight tendency for PCW to overestimate LVEDP is noted.

of the curve is reached further increments in volume result in large increments in pressure.<sup>21</sup> If the steep part of this curve is approached prior to atrial systole a large increase in pressure would accompany a further increase in volume. This sharp rise in pressure would act to impede left ventricular filling thus reducing the atrial contribution. This effect would be particularly potent in cases where the left atrial pump was also failing. In addition the shape of the left ventricular function curve predicts that when the left ventricular diastolic pressure is elevated a further increase in pressure (resulting from the atrial contribution) would be expected to have less effect in increasing stroke volume than it would when pressures are lower and the curve is steeper.<sup>12</sup> In subjects with impaired left ventricular function the shape of this curve is flatter than in normals. Consequently the increase in stroke volume that results from the atrial contribution would be even less in these subjects than in normals.

Previous studies have not evaluated the influence of left ventricular filling pressure on atrial contribution. Gillespie and associates<sup>22</sup> reported that atrial contribution was decreased in subjects with impaired ventricular function. Several reports have suggested that atrial contribution tends to play a greater role in increasing stroke volume in subjects with impaired left ventricular function than it does in normal subjects.<sup>23</sup> However these reports did not

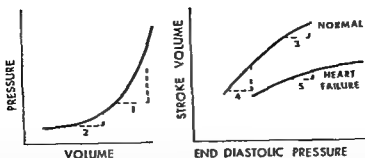


Fig 7 Left panel Left ventricular pressure-volume relationship Right panel Left ventricular function curve In subjects with elevated filling pressure increase in ventricular volume can be accomplished only by a large increase in pressure (point 1) at lower initial pressure a similar increase in volume is accommodated with much less rise in pressure (point 2) In addition the same increment in pressure in a subject with high end-diastolic pressure (point 3) results in less increase in stroke volume than would occur with lower end diastolic pressure (point 4) In heart failure this same increment in pressure might be expected to have even less of an effect on stroke volume (point 5) as the curve is flatter

evaluate the influence of left ventricular filling pressure on atrial contribution Rahimtoola and co workers<sup>1</sup> studied patients shortly after myocardial infarction and found that when the patients were divided by cardiac index those with reduced values had significantly higher atrial contribution despite higher left ventricular filling pressures The reason for the discrepancy between these studies is uncertain It is of interest that when Rahimtoola's population was divided on the basis of end diastolic volume the atrial contribution to the left ventricular end diastolic volume was considerably less in subjects with ventricular volumes greater than or equal to 110 cc/M than in subjects with smaller ventricles This can be interpreted as showing that these patients were now on the steep portion of the pressure-volume curve and further ventricular filling was poorly accommodated This would support our hypothesis DeMaria and co workers<sup>2</sup> found that the atrial phase of ventricular filling was more important in subjects with CAD than in normals However left ventricular end diastolic pressure was normal or only slightly elevated in these patients and the influence of left ventricular filling pressure was not assessed

In order to determine whether the difference between atrial and ventricular pacing was due exclusively to the loss of atrial contribution or was in part determined by a deleterious effect of asynchronous contraction on ventricular performance stroke volumes during atrial and A V sequential pacing were compared In both instances atrial contribution was maintained

During atrial pacing depolarization progressed along normal pathways while with A V sequential pacing asynchronous ventricular contraction occurred These data demonstrate that when the atrial contraction is maintained ventricular function is not adversely affected by asynchronous ventricular contraction Although studies in dogs have suggested that ventricular performance is adversely affected by asynchronous contraction<sup>3</sup> Samet and colleagues<sup>4</sup> found no significant difference in stroke volume during asynchronous contraction in man Our results support the findings of Samet and associates and in addition suggest the pacing from either the epicardial surface of the right ventricular free wall or from the apex does not adversely affect ventricular performance Of note is the observation that shortening of the PR interval during sequential pacing did not alter stroke volume These findings are consistent with work by Ruskin and co workers<sup>5</sup> which showed that stroke volume did not vary if the PR interval was kept in the range of 0.05 to 0.20 sec

These data show that atrial contribution results in considerable hemodynamic benefit in patients with normal filling pressure In addition if a properly timed atrial contraction is maintained asynchronous ventricular contraction does not have a deleterious effect on ventricular performance As filling pressure rises the atrial contribution tends to be of less importance although individual patients may vary considerably On the basis of these data the increment in stroke volume that results from the atrial contri-



bution can be expected to be less in patients with heart failure than in patients with normal filling pressures

## Summary

The influence of left ventricular filling pressure on the atrial contribution to cardiac output was evaluated in 18 patients. An inverse relationship between filling pressure and atrial contribution was seen in studies done at baseline (PCW ( $r = -0.53$ ,  $p < 0.025$ ) as well as in studies done after PCW was modified by volume expansion and/or nitrates ( $r = -0.59$ ,  $p < 0.005$ ). At baseline atrial contribution averaged  $93 \pm 13$  cc/M in patients with PCW  $< 20$  mm Hg while it was only  $24 \pm 12$  cc/M in patients with PCW  $\geq 20$  mm Hg ( $p < 0.005$ ). Atrial contribution was significantly greater in patients who had no history of heart failure when they were volume loaded to a PCW above 20 mm Hg than in patients with impaired ventricular function whose baseline PCW was above 20 mm Hg. Thus atrial contribution tends to be less effective in augmenting cardiac output when filling pressure is already elevated particularly in patients with impaired left ventricular function.

The authors are grateful to Mrs Kathleen Hecker and Ms Kim Lay for their assistance in preparing the manuscript and to Ms Diana Dutton for her useful critique.

## REFERENCES

- Harvey W. Movement of the heart and blood in animals. An anatomical essay (translated by Franklin Oxford 1972) K. J. Blackwell Oxford Scientific Publications, p 34.
- Gesell R. A. Auricular volume and its relation to ventricular output. *Am J Physiol* 29:32 1911.
- Gesell R. A. The effects of change in auricular tone and amplitude of auricular systole on ventricular output. *Am J Physiol* 38:404 1915.
- Wiggers C. J. and Katz L. N. The contours of ventricular volume curves under different conditions. *Am J Physiol* 50:439 1922.
- Skinner N. J. Mitchell J. H. Wallace A. G. and Sarnoff S. J. Hemodynamic consequences of atrial fibrillation on constant ventricular rates. *Am J Med* 36:313 1964.
- Mitchell J. H. Cupa J. D. and Payne R. M. Intracardiac atrial effective ventricular stroke volume. *Circ Res* 17: 1964.
- Braun J. H. and Mitchell J. H. Studies on Starling's Law. *Circ Res* 14: 1963.
- Benchaj A. H. and Mitchell J. H. Hemodynamic effects of atrial pacing in patients with heart failure. *Am J Med* 39:911 1965.
- Samet P., Bernstein W. H., and Nathan D. Atrial contribution to cardiac output in complete heart block. *Am J Cardiol* 15:190 1965.
- Wisheart J. D., Wright J. E. C., Rosenfeldt, F. L., and Ross, J. K. Atrial and ventricular pacing after open heart surgery. *Thorax* 28: 1973.
- Rahumtola S. H. Ehsani A. Sunno M. Z. Loeb H. S. Rosen K. M., and Gunnar R. M. Left atrial transport function in myocardial infarction. *Am J Med* 59:686, 1975.
- Chamberlain D. A., Leinbach, R. C., Vassaux C. E., Kaster J. A. DeSanctis II W., and Sanders, C. A. Sequential atrioventricular pacing in heart block complicating acute myocardial infarction. *N Engl J Med* 282:577 1970.
- Sarnoff S. J. and Mitchell J. H. The control of the function of the heart in Handbook of Physiology section 2-Circulation vol 1 Bethesda Md, 1962, American Physiological Society pp 489-522.
- Corday E. and Lang T. W. 1978. Altered physiology associated with cardiac arrhythmias. In The Heart, J. W. Hurst II B. Logue R. C. Schlant and N. K. Wegner editors, New York, 1978. McGraw Hill, 4th edition, 46B:631.
- Carlsson E., Keene R. J., Lee P., and George R. J. Angiographic stroke volume correlation at the two cardiac ventricles in man. *Invest Radiology* 6:44 1971.
- Drew D., Botvinick, E., Shames D., Klausner B., Greenberg, H., Schiller N., Carlsson E., and Parmley W. Radiolabeled ventriculography is equivalent to the invasive contrast technique. *Circulation* 54(Suppl. II):109 1976.
- Klausner S. C., Botvinick, E. H., Shames D., Wilco, D. J., Fishman N. H., Roe B. H., Ebert, P. A., Chatterjee K., and Parmley W. W. The application of radionuclide infarct scintigraphy to diagnose peroperative myocardial infarction following revascularization. *Circulation* 56:173 1977.
- Ganz, W., Chatterjee K., and Swan H. J. C. Hemodynamic and arrhythmia monitoring and atrial, ventricular and atrioventricular sequential pacing with a single flow-directed catheter (Abst.) *Circulation* 50:III-22 1974.
- Forrester J. S., Ganz, W., Diamond G., McHugh, T., Chonette D. W., and Swan H. J. C. Thermodynamic cardiac output determination with a single flow directed catheter. *Am Heart J* 73:306 1972.
- Ganz W., and Swan H. J. C. Measurement of a blood flow by thermodynamic. *Am J Cardiol* 29:941 1972.
- Yang S. S., Bentivoglio L. G., Maranhao U., and Goldberg H. *From Cardiac Catheterization Data to Hemodynamic Parameters* Philadelphia, Pa. 1972 F. A. Davis Company, p 9.
- Rahumtola S. H., Loeb H. S., Ehsani, A., Sunno M. Z., Chugunuma R., Lal R., Rosen K. M., and Gunnar R. M. Relationship of pulmonary artery to left ventricular diastolic pressure in acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 46:283 1972.
- Gilmore J. P., Sarnoff S. J., Mitchell J. H. and Linden, R. J. Synchronicity of ventricular contraction observations comparing hemodynamic effects of atrial and ventricular pacing. *Br Heart J* 25:799 1963.
- Linden R. J., Mitchell, J. H. Relation between left ventricular diastolic pressure and myocardial segment length and observations on the contribution of atrial systole. *Circ Res* 18:109, 1960.
- Brundage B. H., and Chertlin M. D. Ventricular function curves from the cardiac response to angiographic contrast. A sensitive detector of ventricular dysfunction.

- in coronary artery disease *Am Heart J* 88:231 1974
- 6 Gillespie W J., Greene D G., Karatzas, N B. and Lee G De J. Effect of atrial systole on right ventricular stroke output in complete heart block *Br Med. J* 1 75 1967
- 7 DeMaria A N., Müller H R., Amsterdam, E A. Markson W., and Mason D T. Mitral valve early diastolic closing velocity in the echocardiogram: Relation to sequential diastolic flow and ventricular compliance *Am J Cardiol* 37 693 1976
- 8 Lister J W., Klotz D H. Jomain E L. Stuckey J H., and Hoffman M F. Effect of pacemaker site on cardiac output and ventricular activation in dogs with complete heart block, *Am J Cardiol* 14 494 1964
- 29 Kosowsky H D. Scherlag H J., and Damato A N. Re evaluation of the atrial contribution to ventricular function *Am J Cardiol* 21 518 1968
- 30 Walston A., II Starr J W. and Greenfield J C. Effect of different epicardial ventricular pacing sites on left ventricular function in awake dogs *Am J Cardiol* 32 291 1973
- 31 Samet P. Castillo C., and Bernstein W H. Hemodynamic consequences of sequential atrioventricular pacing *Am J Cardiol* 21 707 1968
- 32 Ruskin J., McHale J A., Harley A., and Greenfield J C., Jr. Pressure-flow studies in man. Effect of atrial systole on left ventricular function *J Clin Invest.* 49 472 1970

### Copyright Information

The appearance of a code at the bottom of the first page of an original article in this journal indicates the copyright owner's consent that copies of the article may be made for personal or internal use or for the personal or internal use of specific clients. This consent is given on the condition however that the copier pay the stated per copy fee through the Copyright Clearance Center Inc. P O Box 765 Schenectady N Y 12301 518 374-4430 for copying beyond that permitted by Sections 107 or 108 of the U S Copyright Law. This consent does not extend to other kinds of copying such as copying for general distribution for advertising or promotional purposes for creating new collective works or for resale.

# Value and limitations of technetium-99m stannous pyrophosphate in the detection of acute myocardial infarction\*

Michele A Codini MD FACC  
David A Turner MD  
William E Battle MD FACC  
Philip Hassan MD\*\*  
Amjad Ali MD  
Joseph V Messer MD FACC  
Chicago Ill

**Hot spot** myocardial imaging with technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate ( $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  PYP) has been proposed as a means of diagnosing acute myocardial infarction (AMI) and quantifying infarct size<sup>1</sup>. This bone scanning agent concentrates maximally in the region of infarcted myocardium possibly by the binding of pyrophosphate to calcium which is deposited in the mitochondria of irreversibly damaged cells<sup>1-11</sup>. Myocardial uptake of  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  PYP requires sufficient residual regional blood flow for delivery of the tracer to the area of myocardial injury being maximal in the peripheral border zones of infarction with flows of 30 to 40% of normal and minimal in the central zones<sup>1-15</sup>. Scintigrams tend to become positive within 12 hours after AMI and then fade six or seven days later<sup>1-15</sup>.

In addition to AMI positive  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  PYP scintigrams with uptake in the heart have been reported in approximately one third of patients with unstable angina<sup>16</sup>, in patients with ventricular aneurysm and old myocardial infarction<sup>17</sup>, and in conditions in which muscle necrosis is due

to etiologies other than coronary artery disease including myocardial contusion<sup>18</sup>, repeated cardioversion<sup>19</sup>, metastatic tumors<sup>20</sup> and cardiomyopathy<sup>21</sup>.

There are clinical circumstances where routine diagnostic techniques for AMI are not helpful and where the addition of an effective and sensitive test for myocardial necrosis would be of value. These circumstances include (1) patients with a conduction disturbance or electrocardiographic (ECG) evidence of previous infarction that interferes with the demonstration of a new infarct pattern (2) patients who have a typical history of prolonged chest pain together with serial ST depression and T wave inversion and yet have normal enzyme determinations (3) patients who undergo coronary artery revascularization and/or prosthetic cardiac valve replacement in whom ECG changes and enzyme elevations are nondiagnostic.

This study was undertaken to assess the usefulness of  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  PYP in man. Its goals were to (1) ascertain the sensitivity of  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  PYP scintigraphy in patients with definite AMI as proved by the standard techniques (2) to assess the relative effectiveness of the technique for localizing the zone of infarction and (3) to evaluate the diagnostic usefulness in patients with other coronary artery disease syndromes but without AMI.

## Methods

**Patient selection** From August 1976 through September 1977 491 scintigrams were performed

From the Section of Cardiology, Department of Internal Medicine and Department of Nuclear Medicine, St. Luke's Presbyterian-St. Luke's Medical Center, Chicago, Ill.

Received for publication August 11, 1977.

Accepted for publication December 1, 1977.

Reprint requests: Michele A. Codini, MD, Department of Internal Medicine, St. Luke's Presbyterian-St. Luke's Medical Center, Chicago, Ill. 60611.

Presented in part at the 56th Scientific Session of the American Heart Association, Miami Beach, Florida, November 1977.

Current address: 1114 E. 11th St., St. Louis Scanlon Department of Surgery, Los Angeles, California 90015.

**Table I** Criteria for diagnosis of acute myocardial infarction

## Includes all

- 1 Clinical history Sustained precordial chest pain unresponsive to nitrates occurring within 24 h of admission
- 2 Typical rise of serum CK GOT and LDH Maximum CK at least twice normal
- 3 Transmural myocardial infarction Development of Q waves of 0.04 sec duration with typical ST T wave changes
- 4 Nontransmural or subendocardial infarction Typical evolution of ST T wave changes without new pathologic Q waves

in 436 consecutive patients admitted to the Medical Intensive Care Unit of Rush-Presbyterian-St. Luke's Medical Center for evaluation of chest pain and suspected acute myocardial infarction. Patients with recent DC cardioversion or myocardial revascularization procedures were not included. Cardiac specific isoenzymes were not obtained routinely; therefore patients who received intramuscular injections or sustained muscle trauma were not included. The patient population consisted of 310 men and 126 women—mean age ( $\pm$ SE) was 61 year  $\pm$  0.6 (range III to 90 years). All patients were evaluated by careful history and physical examination, serial 12 lead electrocardiograms and serial serum enzyme determinations: creatine kinase (CK normal < 145 U/liter), serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase (GOT normal < 35 units) and lactic dehydrogenase (LDH normal < 30 units) and lactic dehydrogenase (LDH normal < 220 units). Blood samples for serum enzymes were drawn and electrocardiograms were recorded at admission and daily for at least 3 consecutive days. Electrocardiograms were also recorded after the first week and before discharge.

Patients were divided into three groups. Group I included patients with documented AMI. Group II included patients without AMI and Group III included patients with uncertain diagnosis for AMI. The criteria for the diagnosis of AMI are recorded in Table I. Group II patients were further subdivided in four subgroups.

1 Unstable angina defined as angina pectoris of new onset or changing in pattern and accompanied by transient ST T wave shifts during pain and no rise of serum CK GOT and LDH.

2 Progressive angina defined as typical

**Table II** Criteria for interpretation of technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate myocardial scintigrams**A. Intensity grade**

- |    |   |
|----|---|
| 0  | No accumulation of radionuclide in region of myocardium   |
| 1+ | Slight indefinite accumulation of radionuclide in the cardiac region  |
| 2+ | Definite accumulation of radionuclide in the region of the myocardium with activity less than that of ribs    |
| 3+ | Definite accumulation of radionuclide in the region of the myocardium with activity equal to that of the ribs |
| 4+ | Definite accumulation of radionuclide in the region of the myocardium with activity greater than that of ribs |

**B. Distribution**

- |           |   |
|-----------|---|
| Diffuse—  | Generalized radionuclide accumulation in the cardiac region apparently involving all aspects of the heart |
| Discrete— | Radionuclide accumulation in a specific region of myocardium  |

ischemic pain prompting hospitalization but without ST T wave shifts associated with pain.

3 Stable angina occurring in patients with known atherosclerotic coronary artery disease who were hospitalized for intercurrent diseases or for elective cardiac catheterization.

4 Noncardiac chest pain defined as chest pain which was not typically ischemic in character and was not associated with ECG changes or enzyme rise or when coronary arteriography showed normal coronary arteries. Group III included patients in whom either the clinical presentation, enzyme patterns or serial ECG changes were not clearly diagnostic of the presence or absence of infarction. Several patients underwent left heart catheterization with left ventricular cineangiography and coronary arteriography in addition to the standard diagnostic studies.

**Instrumentation** A Searle Radiographics mobile scintillation camera equipped with a medium resolution collimator (LEAP parallel hole) was used to perform imaging 90 to 120 minutes after the intravenous injection of 15 mCi of technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate (Mallinckrodt Nuclear). With the exception of six patients who were scanned 12 to 24 hours after the onset of symptoms, scintigrams were performed at the patient's bedside 24 to 120 hours after onset of symptoms. The pulse height analyzer

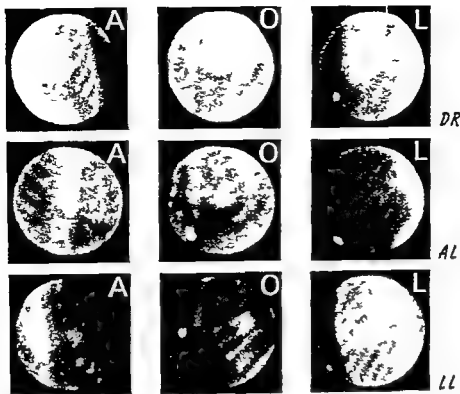


Fig 1 Upper panel Positive scintigrams showing the doughnut pattern in a patient with extensive anterior AMI. Note the central defect surrounded by intense  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  PYP uptake in the anterolateral walls of the left ventricle. A  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  PYP marker is evident in the xyphoid area; the sternum, ribs, and vertebrae can be seen. Middle panel Positive scintigrams in a patient with inferior AMI. Note discrete uptake of  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  PYP in the inferior wall of the left ventricle. Lower panel Positive scintigrams in a patient with posterior AMI. Note discrete uptake in the posterolateral wall of the left ventricle. A = Anterior view, O = 45 degree left anterior oblique view, L = left lateral view.

centered on an energy corresponding to the 140 Kev photopeak of technetium 99m with a 20% window. Imaging was performed in the anterior, left anterior oblique (45 degree) and left lateral views, accumulating 400,000 counts in each project. The average duration of imaging in each patient was 20 minutes. Follow up scintigrams were obtained in several patients up to 4 weeks after the initial study. All scintigrams were classified according to the scheme devised by Parkey et al<sup>1</sup> (Table II) and were evaluated by three independent observers who had no previous knowledge of the patients' clinical status. Scintigrams with 2+ to 4+ uptake were considered positive regardless of distribution. For purpose of data analysis, a scintigram interpreted as positive by one observer and negative by the other two observers was considered negative. Interobserver agreement in regard to positive and negative scintigrams was 90%. In defining anatomical location within the left ventricle of localized  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  PYP uptake, bony landmarks such as sternum

and vertebrae were used. In order to compare radionuclide localization of infarction to the ECG localization, a simplified ECG classification was used: anterior (includes anterior antero-septal and anterolateral ECG localizations), inferior (includes inferior and inferolateral ECG localizations), posterior (includes posterior and posterolateral ECG localizations). Fig 1 shows typical myocardial scintigrams in patients with anterior, inferior, and posterior AMI respectively.

The data are presented as the mean  $\pm$  1 standard error of the mean. Student's t test and chi square analysis were utilized to test for significant differences.

## Results

**Group 1: Patients with acute myocardial infarction.** The scintigraphic results and enzyme determinations in 134 patients with AMI are shown in Table III. Scintigrams were interpreted as positive in 78% of patients with a transmural AMI (83% of patients with anterior, 73% of

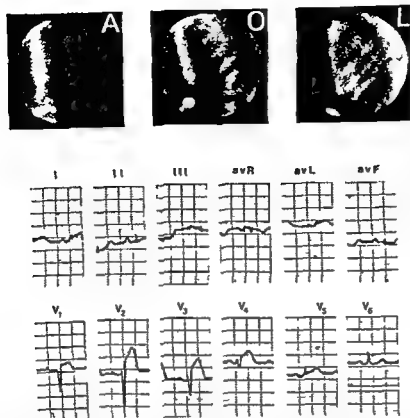


Fig 2 Scintigrams of a patient with anterior AMI recorded 3 days from onset of symptoms and approximately 48 hours from maximum CK ( $1^{274}$  U). The electrocardiogram shows unequivocal evolving anteroseptal AMI. Note excellent sternal and rib detail and no evidence of uptake in the region of the anterior wall.

Table III Scintigraphic results and enzyme determinations in 134 patients with acute myocardial infarction

Patient group	Scintigram interpretation			Mean age (years $\pm$ SE)	Mean time of imaging (hours $\pm$ SE)	Max CK (U $\pm$ SE)	Max GOT (U $\pm$ SE)	Max LDH (U $\pm$ SE)
	Pos or neg	No pts	(%)					
Transmural AMI	Positive	16	(78)	59 $\pm$ 1	57 $\pm$ 4	186 <sup>a</sup> $\pm$ 183	192 $\pm$ 15	823 $\pm$ 51
	Negative	21	(22)	58 $\pm$ 2	5 $\pm$ 6	1651 $\pm$ 272	287 $\pm$ 114	799 $\pm$ 204
Anterior	Positive	38	(83)	61 $\pm$ 3	57 $\pm$ 6	2,156 $\pm$ 298	255 $\pm$ 21	1,005 $\pm$ 94
	Negative	8	(17)	63 $\pm$ 5	58 $\pm$ 9	2,112 $\pm$ 600	595 $\pm$ 280	1,170 $\pm$ 511
Inferior	Positive	30	(73)	57 $\pm$ 6	53 $\pm$ 8	1,768 $\pm$ 190	138 $\pm$ 12	630 $\pm$ 52
	Negative	11	(27)	58 $\pm$ 3	53 $\pm$ 9	1,281 $\pm$ 211	86 $\pm$ 18	224 $\pm$ 68
Posterior	Positive	8	(80)	60 $\pm$ 4	66 $\pm$ 13	2,457 $\pm$ 608	256 $\pm$ 88	706 $\pm$ 126
	Negative	2	(20)	56	60	1,677	162	444
Non transmural AMI	Positive	15	(41)	60 $\pm$ 4	60 $\pm$ 8	1,477 <sup>a</sup> $\pm$ 478	186 $\pm$ 34	651 $\pm$ 145
	Negative	22	(59)	63 $\pm$ 3	57 $\pm$ 7	723 $\pm$ 153	166 $\pm$ 51	533 $\pm$ 110

Abbreviations: AMI = acute myocardial infarction; CK = creatine kinase; GOT = glutamic oxaloacetic transaminase; U = unit; LDH = lactic dehydrogenase; Mx = maximum; Pt = patients; SE = standard error of mean.

patients with inferior and 80% of patients with posterior AMI) and in 41% of those with a nontransmural AMI. There were no statistical differences between patients with a positive and those with a negative scintigram with respect to

mean age, mean time of imaging from onset of symptoms and maximum CK, GOT, and LDH in each of the groups. None of the patients with a false negative scintigram was studied later than 96 hours from the onset of symptoms.

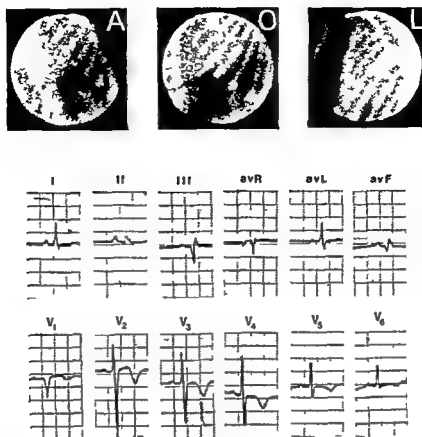


Fig 3 Scintigrams of a patient with unstable angina. The electrocardiogram taken during an episode of chest pain shows ST-T wave abnormalities in the precordial leads.

Table IV Scintigraphic results in 226 patients without acute myocardial infarction

Patient group	No of patients	Mean age (years $\pm$ SE)	Scintigram interpretation			
			Positive		Negative	
			No	(%)	No	(%)
Unstable angina	32	59 $\pm$ 23	0	(0)	32	(100)
Progressive angina	86	63 $\pm$ 14	7	(8)	81	(94)
Stable angina	22	60 $\pm$ 22	2	(9)	20	(91)
Non cardiac pain	86	61 $\pm$ 15	2	(2)	84	(98)
Total	226	62 $\pm$ 10	11	(5)	215	(95)

The sensitivity of  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  PYP imaging in the detection of nontransmural AMI was significantly lower ( $P < 0.01$ ) than in the detection of transmural AMI. Maximum CK, GOT and LDH previous history of angina pectoris and electrocardiographic evidence of a previous myocardial infarction were assessed in patients with transmural and in those with nontransmural AMI for differences that might account for the difference in sensitivity. Patients with nontransmural AMI had significantly lower maximum CK ( $P < 0.01$ )

than patients with transmural AMI. Maximum GOT and LDH did not differ significantly between the two groups. Patients with nontransmural AMI had a higher incidence of angina pectoris preceding the AMI than those with transmural AMI ( $P < 0.01$ ). No difference was found between the two groups with respect to ECG evidence of a previous myocardial infarction.

A diffuse  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  PYP uptake was found in only 10% (nine of 91) of patients with AMI and positive scintigrams; six of these had a transmural AMI.

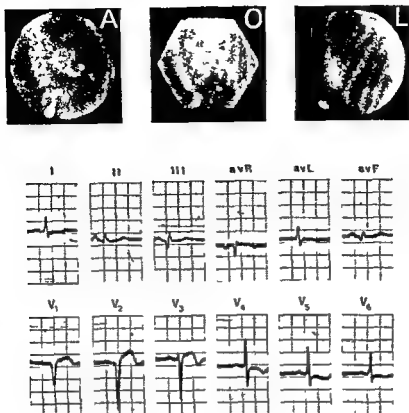


Fig 4 Positive scintigrams in the same patient as in Fig 3. Note the electrocardiogram showing a pattern of AMI.

and three had a nontransmural AMI. In addition three patients with transmural AMI and two patients with nontransmural AMI had 1+ diffuse uptake. Accurate ECG localization of AMI was possible only in patients with transmural infarction.  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  PYP localized the site of infarction correctly in 70% (53 of 76) of patients with transmural infarction.

Follow up scintigrams were obtained in 12 patients with AMI who had negative scintigram one to three days from the initial scintigram. In three patients the second scintigram was interpreted as positive; all three of them had a large transmural AMI and no ECG evidence of old myocardial infarction. In nine patients the second scintigram remained negative; five of them had a transmural AMI, four of them a nontransmural AMI; none of them had ECG evidence of old myocardial infarction. In one patient with an anterior AMI and maximum CK of 1224 U, scintigrams recorded at 24, 48, 72 hours from onset of symptoms were repeatedly negative (Fig 2).

Six patients with false negative  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  PYP

scintigrams underwent left ventricular angiography and selective coronary arteriography 3 weeks to 3 months post infarction. Three had an anterior AMI, one an inferior AMI, and two had a nontransmural AMI. All patients had abnormalities of left ventricular contractility and significant coronary obstructive disease (> 75% luminal narrowing) of at least one major coronary artery. One patient with cardiogenic shock had diffuse left ventricular hypokinesia, and one patient had an apical aneurysm.

**Group II: Patients without acute myocardial infarction.** The scintigraphic results in 226 patients without acute myocardial infarction are shown in Table IV. Of 32 patients with unstable angina, none had a positive scintigram; of 86 patients with progressive angina, 8% had a positive scintigram; of 22 patients with pain, 2% had a positive scintigram. The specificity of  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  PYP imaging for the whole group was 99%. ECG evidence of old myocardial infarction was present in 11 patients with unstable angina, 49 patients with progressive angina (of which four had a false positive scintigram) and in 12 patients with



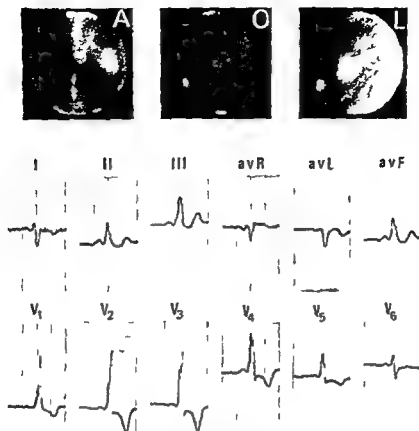


Fig 5 Scintigrams in a patient with WPW syndrome showing localized myocardial uptake in the anterospical area. Note the electrocardiogram showing type A WPW pattern.

stable angina (of which two had a false positive scintigram). Of the 32 patients with unstable angina 11 patients subsequently developed an AMI. Subsequently three died of the six who survived all had positive follow up scintigrams. Fig 3 shows a negative scintigram and the electrocardiogram in a patient with unstable angina. In the same patient scintigrams were positive several days later when he had developed an anterior AMI (Fig 4).

Of 11 patients without AMI who showed positive scintigrams six (54%) had a diffuse  $^{201}\text{Tl}$  PYP uptake and five had discrete uptake. Six of 11 patients had ECG evidence of a previous myocardial infarction. No patient with the clinical diagnosis of noncardiac chest pain showed discrete uptake.

**Group III: Patients with uncertain diagnosis for AMI.** Seven of six patients had uncertain evidence for diagnosis of AMI. In 11 patients intraventricular conduction disturbances precluded the ECG diagnosis of infarction (two patients had WPW syndrome and nine patients had left bundle branch block). The remaining 63

patients did not meet the criteria for infarction because they had cardiac enzymes elevation and no ECG changes or had ECG evidence of previous infarction or had ECG changes without typical rise of cardiac enzymes. Scintigrams were interpreted as positive in 31 patients (48%). One of the two patients with WPW syndrome had a classical history and cardiac enzymes rise for myocardial infarction but no ECG changes. In view of the strongly positive  $^{201}\text{Tl}$  PYP myocardial scintigram (Fig 5) localized in the anterospical wall we felt it was appropriate to diagnose a myocardial infarction. One patient with left bundle branch block had myocardial scintigraphy repeated at a 11 day interval following two episodes of pulmonary edema. At the time of the second scintigram (Fig 6) which demonstrates uptake in the anterior wall the patient had had a rise of cardiac enzyme levels.

#### Discussion

Our study shows the limited clinical value of  $^{201}\text{Tl}$  PYP myocardial scintigraphy in an unselected population admitted to a medical intensive

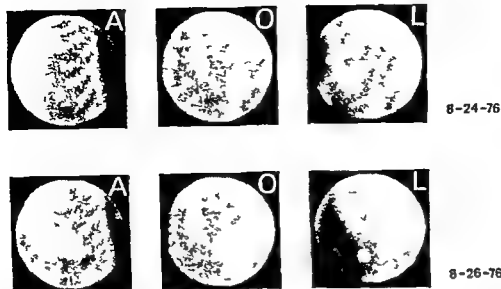


Fig 2 Scintigrams taken at 3 day interval in patient with LBBB and recurrent episodes of pulmonary edema. Note localized myocardial uptake in the anterolateral wall on scintigrams of the lower panel. At this time the patient had had a rise in cardiac enzymes.

are area for evaluation of chest pain and suspected myocardial infarction. Although scintigraphic localization of myocardial necrosis has been achieved with a number of technetium  $^{99m}$  complexes including  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  tetracycline,  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  lucoheptonate and gallium 67 citrate, the major advantages of  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  PYP is that imaging may be performed within 60 to 90 minutes after injection of the radiopharmaceutical and that it has the highest uptake to normal (25:1) concentration ratio.<sup>1</sup> Studies of humans with AMI report a sensitivity varying from 86% to 100% in patients with transmural AMI and from 38% to 100% in patients with nontransmural AMI. Despite careful attention to the purity of the radiopharmaceutical agent which was assessed by the chromatographic method<sup>2</sup> and the technical quality of our imaging procedure, we found that myocardial scintigraphy correctly identified acute infarction in only 78% of patients with transmural AMI and only 41% of patients with nontransmural AMI. Timing between the onset of infarction and obtaining a  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  PYP scintigram is of considerable importance and it was optimal in our study (the average time being between 2 and 3 days post onset of symptoms). Previous investigators have suggested that 12 hours is the earliest time after onset of symptoms for accurate detection of infarction. Although in our study no patient with a negative scintigram

was scanned before 24 hours from onset of symptoms, three out of 12 follow up studies of patients with initial negative scintigrams converted to positive. It appears that in certain patients the initial positive scintigram may not be seen until four, five or more days after the onset of symptoms. Perhaps in such patients some collateral flow develops later in time allowing for enhanced delivery of  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  PYP.

In addition, there was no apparent relationship between severity of infarction and negative scintigrams within each patient subgroup as assessed by determination of cardiac enzymes. However, patients with nontransmural AMI had significantly lower maximum CK than patients with transmural AMI, supporting the hypothesis that the former group of patients sustained relatively small infarcts. The significance of false negative scintigrams is unknown. We believe that the sensitivity of  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  PYP imaging does not depend solely on infarct size but upon other factors as well, such as the extent of myocardial fibrosis and coronary obstructive disease, the development of collateral flow into the area of irreversible damage and the possibility that mechanisms other than calcium binding may all contribute to concentration of  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  PYP in irreversibly damaged myocardial cells.

In support of the above hypothesis are postmortem findings of a patient who died

myocardial wall rupture after a massive anterior infarct and who had a negative scintigram (in preparation). The patient had severe triple vessel disease and histologic examination revealed acute infarct of the lower half of the septal and anterior wall. In addition, there were multiple tiny areas of acute infarct in the remaining ventricular wall and old infarct of the upper portion of the antero-septal wall and interstitial fibrosis of the lateral and posterior walls of the left ventricle. Postmortem tracer studies demonstrated tracer concentration ratios higher than 7:1 between acutely infarcted myocardium and normal myocardium only in the left ventricular apex (total weight 90 g, 15% of the heart weight).

Classification criteria for a positive scintigram may also significantly vary the sensitivity and specificity of the test. The interpretation of 2+ diffuse pattern has been difficult and is considered equivocal rather than definitively positive or definitively negative.<sup>3</sup> Willerson and associates<sup>4</sup> showed that this pattern is common in patients with nontransmural AMI and Donsky and colleagues<sup>5</sup> reported it in 35% of patients with unstable angina. It is probable that investigators will differ slightly in their interpretation of these diffusely positive scans. However, the small number of diffusely positive scintigrams and the fact that we interpreted as positive 2+ diffuse uptake exclude the possibility that the lower sensitivity in detecting AMI in our study might be secondary to more strict criteria for scintigram interpretation.

A diffuse pattern (2+ diffuse uptake) has been reported to persist in 41 to 47% of patients with a positive myocardial scintigram during AMI.<sup>3, 4</sup> Such persistent positive <sup>99m</sup>Tc PYP scintigrams frequently correlate with progressive myocardial damage and might be an important prognostic indicator of a complicated postinfarct clinical course. In addition, a diffuse pattern has been reported to occur in up to 13% of patients without the clinical syndromes of coronary artery disease and may be due to blood pool imaging.<sup>3</sup> In patients with heart disease, a diffuse pattern has been reported in patients with valvular calcification,<sup>6</sup> stable angina,<sup>7</sup> cardiomyopathy,<sup>8</sup> and after DC cardioversion.<sup>9</sup> However, the occurrence of a discrete pattern in patients without AMI occurs almost exclusively in patients with heart disease associated with previous myocardial necrosis,<sup>10</sup> including ventricular aneurysm. Our

data in part support those studies since all five patients with false positive scintigrams and discrete uptake had a history of previous myocardial infarction.

The need of a sensitive and specific test for myocardial necrosis is underscored by the number of patients in which the diagnosis of AMI could not be confirmed with certainty using standard ECG and enzyme criteria. This points to the difficulty of differentiating among the variety of coronary artery disease syndromes. In patients with ventricular conduction abnormalities such as WPW syndrome, LBBB, or paced rhythm, the electrocardiogram is often not helpful. In those patients who have a typical history of prolonged chest pain associated with ST wave depression and/or T wave inversion lasting more than 24 hours, it is difficult to assume a diagnosis of myocardial infarction in the absence of cardiac enzyme elevations. Likewise, elevation of cardiac enzymes may not always be of diagnostic accuracy in patients who have just undergone coronary artery revascularization. Our experience with <sup>99m</sup>Tc PYP imaging in patients with ventricular conduction abnormalities is encouraging. Others have reported encouraging results in patients with perioperative myocardial infarction.<sup>11</sup>

In summing up in our series the following conclusions seem warranted:

1. <sup>99m</sup>Tc PYP imaging is moderately sensitive in detecting and localizing transmural AMI and is insensitive in detecting nontransmural AMI.

2. A discrete <sup>99m</sup>Tc PYP uptake is highly specific for AMI.

3. A diffuse uptake is neither sensitive nor specific for AMI.

Myocardial imaging with <sup>99m</sup>Tc PYP appears most helpful in those clinical circumstances in which routine diagnostic techniques are inadequate for a confident diagnosis of myocardial infarction.

## Summary

Technetium 99m Tc stannous pyrophosphate (<sup>99m</sup>Tc PYP) myocardial imaging was performed in 436 consecutive patients for the evaluation of chest pain and suspected acute myocardial infarction (AMI). Scintigrams were assessed independently by three observers with a 90% interobserver agreement. In 134 patients with documented AMI (97 transmural, 37 nontransmural), the sensitivity of <sup>99m</sup>Tc PYP imaging was significant.

ly lower in patients with nontransmural AMI (41%) than in patients with transmural AMI (78%) <sup>99m</sup>Tc PYP imaging correctly localized the site of transmural infarction in 53 patients (70%) A diffuse <sup>99m</sup>Tc PYP uptake was found in nine (10%) of 91 patients with positive scintigrams six of these had a transmural AMI and three nontransmural AMI In 226 patients without AMI the specificity of infarct imaging was 90% A false positive scintigram was found in 0% 8% 9% and 2% of patients with unstable angina progressive angina stable angina and noncardiac chest pain respectively A diffuse uptake was found in six (54%) of 11 patients with false positive scintigrams No patient with the clinical diagnosis of noncardiac chest pain showed discrete uptake In 76 patients with uncertain diagnosis for AMI <sup>99m</sup>Tc PYP imaging was considered of value in 11 patients with ventricular conduction defects (two patients with WPW syndrome nine patients with LBBB) These data suggest that

1 <sup>99m</sup>Tc PYP imaging is moderately sensitive in detecting and localizing transmural AMI and is insensitive in detecting nontransmural AMI

2 A discrete <sup>99m</sup>Tc PYP uptake is highly specific for AMI

3 a diffuse uptake is neither sensitive nor specific for AMI

Myocardial imaging with <sup>99m</sup>Tc PYP is of clinical value when the standard electrocardiographic and enzymatic techniques are inadequate for an accurate diagnosis of AMI

The authors gratefully acknowledge the technical assistance of Mr K. Mayerhofer, Mr G. Cummins, Mr E. Uretz, Mr T. Murphy, Ms. S. Wessel, as well as the secretarial assistance of Ms. T. Jackson and Ms. J. Deptolla

# REFERENCES

1. Parkey R W, Bonte F J, Meyer S L, Atkins J M, Curry G L, Stokely E M and Willerson J T A new method for radionuclide imaging of acute myocardial infarction in humans. *Circulation* 50:540 19 4
2. Ahmad M, Dubiel J P, Logan K W, Verdon T A and Martin R H Limited clinical diagnostic specificity of technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate myocardial imaging in acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 39:50 19 7
3. Bertman D S, Amsterdam E A, Hines H H, Salel A F, Bailey G J, DeNardo G L and Mason D T New approach to interpretation of technetium 99m pyrophosphate scintigraphy in detection of acute myocardial infarction Clinical assessment of diagnostic accuracy. *Am J Cardiol* 39:341 1977
4. Botvinick E H, Shames D, Lippin H, Tyberg J V, Townsend R, and Parmley W W Noninvasive quantitation of myocardial infarction with technetium 99m pyrophosphate. *Circulation* 52:909 1975

5. Bruno F P, Cobb F R, Rivas F, and Goodrich J A Evaluation of <sup>99m</sup>Technetium stannous pyrophosphate as an imaging agent in acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 54:71 1976
6. Coleman R E, Klein M S, Roberts R, and Sobel B E Improved detection of myocardial infarction with technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate and serum MB creatinine phosphokinase. *Am J Cardiol* 37:73 1976
7. Cowley M J, Mantle J A, Rogers W J, Russell R O, Jr, Rackley C E, and Lopez J R Technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate myocardial scintigraphy: Reliability and limitations in assessment of acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 56:192 1977
8. Sharpe N D, Botvinick E H, Shames D M, Norman A, Chatterjee K, and Parmley W W The clinical estimation of acute myocardial infarction with <sup>99m</sup>Technetium pyrophosphate scintigraphy. *Circulation* 57:307 1978
9. Berger H J, Gottschalk A, and Zaret H L Dual radionuclide study of acute myocardial infarction: Comparison of thallium 201 and technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate imaging in man. *Ann. Intern. Med.* 88:147 1978
10. Buja L M, Parkey R W, Dees J H, Stokely E M, Harris R A, Bonte F J, and Willerson J T Morphologic correlates of technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate imaging of acute myocardial infarcts in dogs. *Circulation* 52:996 1975
11. Coleman R E, Klein M S, Ahmed S A, Weiss E S, Buchholz W M, and Sobel B E Mechanism contributing to myocardial accumulation of technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate after coronary arterial occlusion. *Am J Cardiol* 39:90 1977
12. D'Agostino A N An electron microscopic study of cardiac necrosis produced by  $\beta$  alpha fluorocortisol and sodium pyrophosphate. *Am J Pathol* 45:633 1974
13. D'Agostino A N and Chuga M Mitochondrial mineralization in human myocardium. *Am J Clin Pathol* 53:620 1970
14. Shen A C, and Jennings R B Kinetics of calcium accumulation in acute myocardial ischemic injury. *Am J Pathol* 67:441 1971
15. Zaret H L, DiCola V C, Donabedian R A, Puri S, Wolfson S, Freedman G S, and Cohen L S Dual radionuclide study of myocardial infarction. Relationships between myocardial uptake of potassium-43, technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate, regional myocardial flow and creatine phosphokinase depletion. *Circulation* 53:42 1976
16. Marcus M L, Tomanek R J, Ehrhardt J C, Herber R E, Brown D D, and Abboud F M Relationships between myocardial perfusion, myocardial necrosis and technetium 99m pyrophosphate uptake in dogs subjected to sudden coronary occlusion. *Circulation* 54:647 1976
17. Donalvi M S, Curry H C, Parkey R W, Meyer S L, Bonte F J, Platt W R, and Willerson J T Unstable angina pectoris: clinical angiographic and myocardial scintigraphic observations. *Br Heart J* 38:257 1976
18. Olson H G, Lyons K P, Aronow W S, Brown T, and Greenfield H S Follow up technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate myocardial scintigram after acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 56:181 1977
19. Ahmad M, Dubiel J P, Verdon T A, Jr, and Martin R H Technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate myocardial imaging in patients with and without left ventricular aneurysm. *Circulation* 53:833 1976
20. Go H T, Doty D B, Chiu C L, and Christie J H A new method of diagnosing myocardial contusion in man by radionuclide imaging. *Radiology* 116:107 1975

- 21 DiCola V C., Freedman G E., Downing S E., and Zaret, H L. Myocardial uptake of technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate following direct current trans thoracic countershock. *Circulation* 54:980 1976
- 22 Pugh, B R., Buja L M., Parkey R W., Polner L R., Stokely E M., Bonte F J., and Willerson J T. Cardioversion and "false positive" technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate myocardial scintigrams. *Circulation* 54:399 1976
- 23 Harford W., Weinberg M N., Buja L M., Parkey R W., Bonte F J., and Willerson J T. Positive  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  stannous pyrophosphate myocardial image in a patient with carcinoma of the lung. *Radiology* 122:747 1977
- 24 Gould L A., Perez L A., Hayt D B., Reddy C V R., Blatt C., and Gomprecht R F. Clinical experience  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  polyphosphate for myocardial imaging (Abstr). *Circulation* 49(Suppl III):III 4 1974
- 25 Klausner S C., Botvinick E H., Shames D., Ulyot H J., Fishman N H., Roe H B., Ebert P A., Chatterjee K., and Parmley W W. The application of radionuclide infarct scintigraphy to diagnose peroperative myocardial infarction following revascularization. *Circulation* 56:173 1977
- 26 Platt M R., Mills L J., Parkey R W., Willerson J T., Bonte F T., Shapiro W., and Sugg W L. Peroperative myocardial infarction diagnosed by technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate myocardial scintigrams. *Circulation* 54(Suppl III):III 25 1976
- 27 Righetti, A., Crawford M H., O'Rourke R A., Hardarson T., Schelbert H., Daily P O., DeLuca M., Ashburn W., and Ross, J., Jr. Detection of peroperative myocardial damage after coronary artery bypass graft surgery. *Circulation* 55:173 1977
- 28 Holman B L., Lesch, M., Zweiman F G., Temte J L., and Gorlin R. Detection and sizing of acute myocardial infarcts with  $^{99m}\text{Tc}(\text{Sn})$  tetracycline. *N Engl. J Med* 291:159 1974
- 29 Zweiman F G., Holman B L., O'Keefe, A., and Idoune J. Selective uptake of  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  complexes and Ga in acute myocardial infarction. *J Nucl. Med* 16:975 1975
- 30 Davis, M A., and Holman B L. Acute myocardial infarct imaging agents: structure activity relationships (Abstr). *J Nucl. Med* 16:523 1975
- 31 Henning H., Schelbert H R., Righetti, A., Ashburn, W L., and O'Rourke R A. Dual myocardial imaging with technetium 99m pyrophosphate and thallium  $^{201}\text{Tl}$  for detecting localizing and sizing acute myocardial infarction. *Am J Cardiol* 40:147 1977
- 32 Willerson J T., Parkey T W., Bonte F J., Meyers, L., and Stokely E M. Acute subendocardial infarction in patients: Its detection by technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate myocardial scintigrams. *Circulation* 51:436 1975
- 33 Werner J., Masse B., Botvinick E H., Shames, D M., and Parmley W W. An insensitive test for subendocardial infarction (Abstr). *Circulation* 56(Suppl III):III 63, 1977
- 34 Zammer A M., Pavel D G. Rapid miniaturized chromatographic quality control procedures for  $\text{Tc } ^{99m}$  radiopharmaceuticals. *J Nucl. Med* 18:1230 1977
- 35 Buja L M., Polner L R., Parkey R W., Pudis J I., Hutcheson D., Platt M R., Mills L J., Bonte F J., and Willerson J T. Clinico-pathologic study of persistent positive Technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate myocardial scintigrams and myocytolytic degeneration after myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 56:1016 1977
- 36 Olson H G., Lyons K P., Aronow W S., Brown W T., and Greensfield H S. Follow up Technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate myocardial scintigrams after acute myocardial infarction. *Circulation* 56:181 1977
- 37 Prasquier R., Tarasdash R., Botvinick, E H., Shames, D M., and Parmley W W. The specificity of diffuse pattern of cardiac uptake in myocardial infarction imaging with technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate. *Circulation* 55:61 1977
- 38 Klein M S., Weiss A N., Roberts R., and Coleman, R E. Technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate scintigrams in normal subjects, patients with exercise induced ischemia and patients with a calcific valve. *Am J Cardiol* 39:360 1977
- 39 Mason J W., Myers R W., Alderman E L., Stinson, B B., Gors M L., and Kriss J P. Technetium 99m pyrophosphate myocardial uptake in patients with stable angina pectoris. *Am J Cardiol* 40:1 1977

# The comparison between non-invasive and invasive methods of stroke volume determination in children

Bruce S Alpert MD  
Kenneth R Bloom MB FRCP (C)  
David Gilday MD FRCP (C)  
Peter M Olley MB FRCP (C)  
Toronto Ontario Canada

The stroke volume (SV) is a parameter widely used to assess overall myocardial function. The ability to accurately estimate SV in a non-invasive manner would be helpful in dynamic clinical situations such as the postoperative state. The purpose of this study was to evaluate how SV obtained by echocardiography and radionuclide angiography compared with SV obtained at cardiac catheterization. We used the Fick principle dye dilution methods and contrast angiography as the invasive techniques for comparison.

## Patients and methods

Twenty three children aged 3½ to 20 years (mean 10.3 ± 4.9 years) formed the study group. These children had coarctation of the aorta either pre or postoperatively and were being studied because of hypertension. Parental consent was obtained for all children under 16 years of age. Those over 16 signed consent for themselves. Echocardiograms and nuclear angiograms were performed on all 23 patients. Cardiac catheterization was then performed on 21 of the patients within the next 24 hours.

Echocardiograms were obtained using either an Ekoline 20 or Hoffrel 101C ultrasonoscope interfaced with a Cambridge recorder. Patients were studied supine and in the shallow right anterior oblique position. Left ventricular dimensions to the nearest millimeter were taken at the point just inferior to the mitral valve echo. Measurements from three cycles were averaged. These measurements were done by two observers and the data were compared. Any deviation of greater than 1 mm was rechecked. Echocardiographic volumes were derived by two methods. The end diastolic and end systolic dimensions were cubed (E). The second method utilized the regression equation derived for children by Meyer and associates (E). The echocardiographic stroke volume was the difference between end diastolic volume and end systolic volume as calculated by each method.

Radionuclide angiograms were obtained on the same day as were the echocardiograms. Technetium 99m labelled albumin was injected as a bolus into the right external jugular vein or right antecubital vein. A least squares fit to a gamma variate function of the time activity curve generated from the first pass through the left ventricle was analyzed after dead space correction was done. The cardiac output was calculated. The stroke volume (R) was obtained by dividing the cardiac output by the heart rate.

Cardiac catheterization was carried out under sedation. A cocktail of meperidine 15 mg/ml, chlorpromazine 6.25 mg/ml and promethazine 6.25 mg/ml in a dose of 0.1 ml/Kg body weight to a maximum of 2 ml was used. Dye dilution

From the Departments of Pediatrics and Radiology Division of Cardiology and Nuclear Medicine, The Hospital for Sick Children, Toronto Ontario Canada.

Accepted in part by the Ontario Heart Foundation

Received for publication 11 1978

Accepted for publication Dec 7 1978

Reprint request: Dr Bruce S Alpert, Section of Pediatric Cardiology, Medical College of Georgia, Augusta, GA 30907.

Current address: Army Medical Hospital, Fort St. Vrain, Colorado 80541.

Table I Stroke volume (ml) for each method of assessment

Patient No	D	F	A	E	E	R
1	30.3	22.3	34.2	29.0	38.5	28.0
2	35.6	30.4	32.8	44.2	52.8	52.0
3	22.8	19.5	16.5	36.0	47.7	
4	51.2	41.5	20.0	38.7	55.3	
5	23.9	22.8	23.0	22.1	28.2	
6	83.1	63.1	88.4	71.4	70.9	
7	57.6	44.1	39.9	38.5	44.3	50.5
8	46.6	31.1	26.9	48.6	54.9	43.0
9	64.7	45.0	36.9	50.2	54.5	65.0
10		68.2	70.3	90.9	87.0	
11		70.5	60.8	46.4	49.3	52.6
12	64.2	81.6	60.3	59.8	60.4	52.0
13	58.2	41.9	96.0	49.2	54.5	
14		59.7	75.0	54.4	50.6	44.0
15	82.1	46.0	85.4	68.8	73.2	
16	20.6	28.5	25.3	22.2	30.4	
17	80.0	104.7	87.9	90.6	83.9	84.4
18	50.4	69.2	64.4	57.5	57.5	87.0
19				60.3	55.6	87.0
20	90.0	83.9	71.9	36.9	41.8	91.0
21		34.7	41.0	41.1	45.9	31.8
22				27.9	36.3	52.0
23	13.1	12.5	31.7	22.2	30.6	41.0

Abbreviations: D = dye dilution; F = Fick; A = contrast angiography; E = echo cubic dimensions; E = echo regression equation; R = radionuclide angiography.

curves were obtained following the injection of indocyanine green into the main pulmonary artery. Blood was withdrawn from the left ventricle and passed through a Waters cuvette model DCU 303. The area under the curve was calculated according to the formula of Williams and colleagues. The heart rate was calculated from a simultaneous electrocardiogram and the stroke volume (D) equalled the cardiac output divided by the heart rate.

Oxygen consumption was measured on a Kipp and Zonen Diaphanometer BA4. During this time blood for oxygen saturation was withdrawn simultaneously from the main pulmonary artery and aorta and was analyzed on a Co oximeter IL 182 Instrumentation Laboratory Inc. Cardiac output was then calculated by the Fick principle. Stroke volume was determined by dividing this cardiac output by the heart rate obtained during the time of oxygen consumption (F).

After these procedures, biplane left ventricular cineangiograms in the anteroposterior and lateral views were filmed on either Siemens or Phillips

equipment. These were the initial angiograms taken. A calibration grid was also filmed for each injection to standardize the magnification factor for each patient. The left ventricular end-diastolic and end-systolic volumes were calculated by tracing frames from the cineangiograms with a sonic pen digitizer interfaced with a Nova 2/10 computer. The program used was derived from the work of Sandler and co-workers.<sup>3</sup> The angiographic stroke volume (A) equalled the end-diastolic volume minus the end-systolic volume.

## Results

The stroke volumes derived by each method are shown in Table I. Dye curves were usable in 17 of the 21 patients catheterized. In three patients minimal aortic regurgitation was present. In one patient equipment failure prevented assessment. The radionuclide angiograms were technically satisfactory in 15 patients. Fick and angiographic stroke volumes were calculated in all 21 patients catheterized. A matrix of correlation coefficients was constructed to compare each of the methods of stroke volume determination to each other (Table II). The p values were obtained by Student's t test<sup>4</sup> for each r value (Table II). All values were statistically significant at less than the 0.05 level except E<sub>1</sub> vs R.

## Discussion

The parameters of myocardial performance are usually derived invasively. None of the methods of measurement of SV can be defined as an absolute reference standard. We cannot therefore estimate the accuracy of any noninvasive technique in the determination of SV. Each method of SV estimation requires assumptions that at best result in an approximation of SV. Because of differences in the derivation and application of each technique, one would expect a less than perfect regression correlation when comparing one to the other.<sup>5</sup>

The calculation of cardiac output by the Fick principle requires measurements that take several minutes to perform. The arteriovenous oxygen difference at any one time may not represent the steady state that is assumed. The use of indocyanine green dye also has many potential errors in calculation that limit its accuracy. Factors such as varying cardiac output during the withdrawal period, rate of withdrawal, appearance time, mixing of the dye with blood, and variation

of the volume of injected dye may all compromise the final result \*

The accuracy of radionuclide angiography is limited by fragmentation of the bolus and back ground radiation. The technique must be considered relatively invasive due to the intrinsic radiation hazards and the preferred site of injection the external jugular vein. In this study the bolus was carefully monitored and only those patients in whom it was judged adequately compact were assessed. In vivo labelling of red blood cells with Tc 99m after pretreatment with pyrophosphate has been shown to give a more efficient label with decreased risk of dissociation.<sup>11</sup> The estimation of background activity is difficult but its accurate quantification is essential to the correct estimate of stroke volume. Dead time correction was instituted because of losses of up to 25 per cent of the tracer during the first transit.

Angiographic contrast materials affect ventricular function.<sup>12,13</sup> Extrasystoles commonly occur immediately during the injection of contrast into the left ventricle. Once the post extrasystolic beat has occurred the alteration of cardiac function has already taken place.<sup>1</sup> Even when the left phase of right sided injections are used optimal ventricular visualization usually takes several cycles to occur.

Assumptions are made in the M mode echocardiographic determination that also limit its accuracy.<sup>14</sup> The minor axis determination in infants and children requires a different regression equation to compensate for the altered ventricular geometry. Our results tend to favor the straight cube method when compared to the other estimations. This probably reflects the older age of many of our patients. Inadvertent recording of papillary muscles and oblique transducer angulation also hamper accuracy.<sup>1</sup> The use of a real time two dimensional ultrasonic scanner enables one to visualize the long axis as well as the minor axis of the ventricle and may avoid these problems.<sup>15</sup> Echocardiography however does have the advantage of enabling one to calculate the stroke volume on individual beats without the use of cardiotoxic agents.

The formulae used for determination of ventricular volumes have all used either other invasive techniques or autopsy specimens for their derivations and suffer from the same inaccuracies as their reference standards.

**Table II** Correlation matrix r values and corresponding p values

	F	A	E	E	R
D	.82 p < .001	.80 p < .001	.76 p < .001	.76 p < .001	.78 p < .01
F		.73 p < .001	.72 p < .001	.66 p < .01	.75 p < .01
A			.72 p < .001	.68 p < .001	.64 p < .02
E				.93 p < .001	.84 p < .05
E					.47 p < .1

Abbreviations as in Table I

Previous work comparing invasive or non invasive estimates of cardiac output has been done primarily in adults. The estimates relied on similar pulse rates during the two determinations. In our patients the pulse rates during cardiac catheterization were generally lower than during the echocardiograms. Pulse rates during nuclear angiography were the highest and were probably related to the unsettling effect of an injection into the right external jugular vein.

When we compared the outputs as calculated by the various methods there was no significant correlation obtained. Only when each value was normalized for heart rate i.e. stroke volume was the significant correlation obtained. This is because stroke volume tends to remain constant despite variation of heart rate that may occur with changes in position, temperature and degree of sedation.

Despite all of the potential sites for inaccuracy echocardiography and nuclear angiography provide SV estimates which correlate as well as the invasive techniques do to each other. Echocardiography provides the clinician with a method which is practical for repetitive evaluations in a particular patient. There is neither risk nor trauma to the patient. Therapeutic interventions can be objectively evaluated. Portable nuclear imaging equipment may provide similar ease of utilization in the near future.

#### REFERENCES

- 1 Meyer R A, Stockert J and Kaplan S. Echographic determinations of left ventricular volumes in pediatric patients. *Circulation* 51:797 1975.
- 2 Williams, M J and Deegan T. <sup>99m</sup>Tc labelled serum



- albumin in cardiac output and blood volume studies  
*Thorax* 26 460 1971
- 3 Smith C Rowe R D and Vlad P Sedation of children for cardiac catheterization with an ataractic mixture *Canad Anaesth Soc J* 13 35 1968
- 4 Williams J C P O Donovan T P II and Wood E H A method for the calculation of areas under indicator dilution curves *J Appl Physiol* 21 695 1968
- 5 Sandler H and Dodge H T The use of single plane angiocardigrams for the calculation of left ventricular volume in man *Am HEART J* 75 325 1968
- 6 Sokol R R and Rohlf F J *Introduction to Biostatistics* San Francisco 1973, WH Freeman and Co pp 273 277
- 7 Kulmanon D and Stegall H F Cardiovascular investigations and fuzzy sets theory *Am J Cardiol* 35 80 1975
- 8 Rudolph A M *Congenital disease of the heart* Chicago 1974 Year Book Medical Publishers p 121
- 9 *Ibid* p 145
- 10 Pavel D G Zimmer A M and Paterson V N In vivo labelling of red blood cells with  $^{99m}\text{Tc}$  A new approach to blood pool visualization *J Nucl Med* 18 305 1977
- 11 Hegge F N Hamilton G W Larson S M Ritchie J L and Richards P Cardiac chamber imaging a comparison of red blood cells labelled with  $\text{Tc } 99\text{m}$  in vitro and in vivo *J Nucl Med* 19 129 1978
- 12 Freedman G S Kinsella T and Dwyer A A correction method for high count rate quantitative radionuclide angiography *Radiology* 104 713 1972
- 13 Krovetz L J Simon A L Levy K J and Gift W L Effects of angiocardigraphic contrast media on left ventricular function *Johns Hopkins Med J* 127 179 1976
- 14 Higgins C B Romero T ■ Kirkpatrick S and Friedman W F Effect of contrast material on dimensions and hemodynamics of the newborn heart A study in conscious newborn lambs *Invest Radiology* 6 10 1977
- 15 Linhart J W Mintz A S Segal H L Kawa, N and Kotler M N Ventricular volume measurement by echocardiography Fact or fiction *Am J Cardiol* 38 114 1975
- 16 Kaye H H Tynan M and Hunter S Validity of echocardiographic estimate of left ventricular size and performance in infants and children *Br Heart J* 37 3 1 1975
- 17 Bennett D H and Rowlands D J Test of reliability of echocardiographic estimation of left ventricular dimensions and volumes *Br Heart J* 38 1133 1976
- 18 Popp R L Filly K Brown O R and Harrison D C Effect of transducer placement on echocardiographic measurement of left ventricular dimensions *Am J Cardiol* 35 537 1975
- 19 Gehrke J Leeman S Raphael M and Pridie R B Non invasive left ventricular volume determination by two-dimension echocardiography *Br Heart J* 37 911 1975
- 20 *Handbook of Physiology—Section 2 Circulation* 2 846 Ed Am Phys Soc 1963
- 21 *Ibid* p 1903

# ECG/Phono/Pulse 3-Channel System

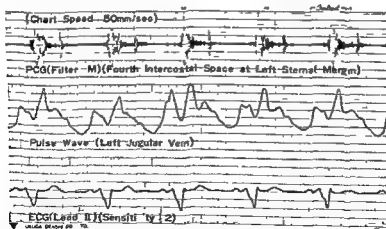
model

## FD-31P

### ■ Features

- Model FD-31P is a 3-channel direct writing system for simultaneous recording of ECG/ECG/ECG PCG/PCG/ECG PCG/ECG/Pulse or Pulse/Pulse/ECG
- The system retains all standard features of a 3-channel ECG with the added provisions of simultaneous Heart Sound ECG and Pulse Wave recording thus providing valuable diagnosis
- The FD-31P employs a special envelope detection method and includes the most advanced galvanometer design providing optimum resolution of diagnostic information
- Electrical safety is attained by a specially designed floating input amplifier
- Other Products available

Single Channel ECG/2-Channel ECG/3-Channel ECG/Vector Cardioscope/ECG Cassette Recorder and Play-back System/Monitoring Oscilloscope/Patient Monitor



■ Example 30 year old male WPW Syndrome (Ectopic Atrial Premature Complex)

■ For Further Information

write to



**FUKUDA DENSHI CO., LTD**

3-39-4 Hongo Bunkyo ku  
Tokyo 113, Japan  
Phone (03)815-2121  
Telex 272-2217 FUKUDA J

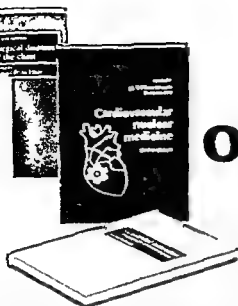
In North America  
Fukuda Denshi Co. Ltd.  
c/o Medical Systems Corp  
230 Middle Neck Road  
Great Neck NY 11021  
Phone (516)466-2000

# INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

<b>Alerst Laboratories</b> <i>Alerst</i>	16, 17, 18	<b>Intermedics</b> <i>Cyberlith</i>	28, Third Cover
<b>Bentley Laboratories, Inc</b> <i>Monitoring Systems</i>	14	<b>Instruments for Cardiac Research, Inc</b> <i>Microprocessors</i>	15
<b>Boehringer Ingelheim</b> <i>Persantine</i>	10, 11	<b>Ives Laboratories, Inc</b> <i>Isordil Titrados</i>	23
<b>Burroughs Wellcome Co</b> <i>Zyloprim</i>	6	<b>Medtronic, Inc</b> <i>Corporate</i>	Second Cover, 1
<b>Cardiac Pacemakers</b> <i>Cardiotest</i> <i>Microthin Pulse Generators</i>	24, 25 8	<b>OTE Biomedica</b> <i>2000 Monitoring Line</i>	12
<b>Carolina Medical Electronics, Inc</b> <i>Dopscan Arterial Scanning System</i>	11	<b>Pacesetter Systems, Inc</b> <i>Programalith</i>	4
<b>Cigisonics, Inc</b> <i>Echo Comp</i>	22	<b>Purdue Frederick</b> <i>Cardioquin</i>	Fourth Cover
<b>Fukuda Denshi Co., Ltd</b> <i>FCG/Phono/Pulse 3 Channel Systems</i>	19	<b>Smith, Kline &amp; French Co</b> <i>Dyazide</i>	26, 27
		<b>Smith, Kline Instruments</b> <i>FloSector I</i>	23

# Our references

have the answers  
to your patients'  
cardiovascular problems



**4th Edition! BLADES SURGICAL DISEASES OF THE CHEST** Edited by Donald Brian Effler, M.D. with 33 contributors. The 4th edition of this widely respected volume presents the latest developments in thoracic and cardiovascular surgery. Throughout you'll share the viewpoints and experience of more than 30 contributors—many new to this revision—all recognized authorities in their respective fields. A particularly noteworthy chapter by Kazu Mabin-Uddin discusses the surgical aspects of thromboembolism. 1978. 856 pages. 939 illustrations. Price \$62.50.

**New 2nd Edition! MYOCARDIAL INFARCTION Electrocardiographic Differential Diagnosis** By Ary Louis Goldberger, M.D. The 2nd edition of this unique reference extensively details all major conditions that cause ECG changes which mimic infarction patterns. It offers guidelines to help you differentiate between actual and pseudoinfarct patterns and aids in diagnosis. Three new chapters highlight this edition. All deal with various aspects of ST-depression: ischemic causes, normal variant, and non-ischemic causes; and false positive exercise tests. April 1979. 296 pages. 336 illustrations. Price \$26.50.

**New 14th Edition! MEDICAL PHYSIOLOGY** Edited by Vernon B. Mountcastle, Jr., M.D. with 43 contributors. In this completely updated two volume set, 43 contributors (10 new to this edition) continue to provide experienced information from the professionals in your field. Physiology is discussed in terms of cellular biology on one hand and systems analysis and control theory on the other. A new section (Physiology of Development and Aging) discusses neonatology and gerontology. Approximately 400 new illustrations have been added and all references have been updated. December 1979. Approx. 2,272 pages in two volumes plus 1,614 illustrations. About \$52.50.

**New 2nd Edition! CARDIOVASCULAR NUCLEAR MEDICINE** By H. William Strauss, M.D. and Bertram Pitt, M.D. This updated edition offers you the latest imaging techniques in the use of radioactive tracers and radionuclides. In addition, it provides an overview of all aspects of nuclear cardiology including historical background information. You'll find two completely new chapters: "Computer Methods in Nuclear Cardiology" and "Emission Computed Tomography of the Myocardium." Other chapters have been revised or rewritten to reflect the changes in the field. September 1979. 442 pages. 693 illustrations plus 4 in color. Price \$47.50.

**A New Book! ISCHEMIC HEART DISEASE** By I.K. Shkhvatsabaya. Translated by V.N. Bobrov and G.S. Vats. This definitive book presents the results of experimental, epidemiological and clinical investigations of ischemic heart disease and studies the correlation between vascular and metabolic factors. Helpful treatment principles and information on primary and secondary prophylaxis reflect current data. June 1979. 423 pages. 123 illustrations. Price \$37.50.

For even faster service, call 1-800-325-4177 ext. 10 in Missouri; all collect (314) 526-3700 ext. 10 during our regular business hours. A90879

**MOSBY**  
**TIMES MIRROR**

THE C.V. MOSBY COMPANY  
11830 WESTLINE INDUSTRIAL DRIVE  
ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI 63141

Mail this coupon today and you'll have 30 days to evaluate your selections.

YES! I wish to inspect an on-approval copy of the book(s) I've checked below.

- ☐ BLADES SURGICAL DISEASES OF THE CHEST (069-7) \$62.50  
☐ MYOCARDIAL INFARCTION (1860-6) \$26.50  
☐ MEDICAL PHYSIOLOGY (1350-8) about \$52.50\*  
☐ CARDIOVASCULAR NUCLEAR MEDICINE (2409-6) \$47.50  
☐ ISCHEMIC HEART DISEASE (45-43) \$37.50

☐ Bill me ☐ Payment enclosed  
☐ no charge ☐ VISA

Name

Address

City

State  Zip

30-day approval offer good in U.S. and Canada.

All prices subject to change.

Prices effective in U.S. only.

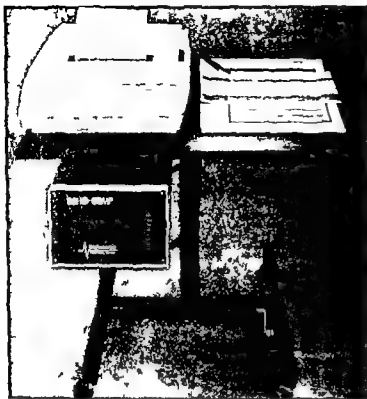
Estimated price subject to revision prior to publication.

Complete and mail to: The C.V. Mosby Company  
11830 Westline Industrial Drive, St. Louis, Mo 63141

A90879

# ECHO-COM

SIMPLE CALCULATOR TO RESEARCH COMPUTER



- ☐ M-Mode Echocardiography
- ☐ Real Time Echocardiography
- ☐ Cineangiography
- ☐ Hemodynamics
- ☐ Nuclear Medicine
- ☐ Vectorcardiography

## START with a calculator system including any of the following

- ☐ M mode Echocardiography excursions velocities dimensions thicknesses times volumes ratios
- ☐ Image Analysis areas volumes ejection fractions cardiac output and index zonal radii
- ☐ Hemodynamic Analysis pressures pressure gradient flow valve area Fick cardiac output shunts

## ADD report features with individual programming

- ☐ Clinical Impressions and Alphabet Keyboard
- ☐ Hospital Report Titles
- ☐ Normal Ranges Pediatric and Adult
- ☐ Physicians Names

## COMPLETE with a Data Base system for full data storage and analysis

- ☐ Automatic storage and retrieval of patient reports
- ☐ Selective retrieval of any patient data specified
- ☐ Statistical analysis of all stored data including averages standard deviations regression equations and correlation coefficients

Choose the system that fits your current needs. Update at any time. Our specialties are custom programming and continual system development. Call (800) 231-3490 for additional information or a demonstration.



## Case reports

### Treatment of a case of lanatoside C intoxication with digoxin-specific F(ab')<sub>2</sub> antibody fragments

T Hess  
P Stucki  
S Barandun  
G Scholtysik  
W Riesen  
Berne Switzerland

Digitalis poisoning is common symptoms of intoxication occur in 10 to 20 per cent of all patients treated with cardiac glycosides. The lethality ranges from 5 per cent to 10 per cent. Until now treatment has been limited to symptomatic measures.

In *in vitro* and in animal experiments the pharmacological and toxic effects of cardiac glycosides can be reversed by means of specific antibodies. Digoxin specific antibodies had previously been employed clinically on only one occasion namely in a patient who had taken an overdose of digoxin with suicidal intent and who had failed to respond to conventional symptomatic treatment. The present paper describes the use of F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragments of digoxin specific antibodies to treat a patient with severe coronary heart disease who developed lanatoside C intoxication as a result of overdosage.

#### Case report

On May 1 1978 an 87 year old woman suffering from coronary heart disease was admitted to hospital after going into heart failure associated with nausea vomiting and visual disturbances. For several years she had been taking 24 drops (= 0.8 mg) of lanatoside C daily. A few days before hospital

ization her heart failure had worsened after a period of prolonged chest pain and the dosage of lanatoside C was raised to 24 drops, three times daily a total dose of 2.4 mg per day.

On admission the patient who weighed 47.9 kilograms and was 151 cm tall was mentally alert but in a debilitated state. Her blood pressure was 170/70 mm Hg and her pulse was irregular at 110/minute. The left ventricle was enlarged and signs of heart failure were present: basilar rales over the lungs, liver enlarged and tender, bilateral pleural effusions and ventricular gallop.

Blood sedimentation rate, hematocrit, sodium, potassium, blood gases and creatine phosphokinase were normal. Urinary nitrogen, transaminases, beta-hydroxybutyric dehydrogenase and alkaline phosphatase were slightly increased. The creatinine clearance was 40 ml/min/1.73 m<sup>2</sup> at a plasma creatinine level of 1.07 mg/100 ml. The WBC was slightly raised but without a shift to the left. Apart from 5 to 20 red blood cells in the sediment, the results of urinalysis were within the normal range.

On admission the ECG revealed chaotic atrial tachycardia at a rate of about 110/minute (F<sub>1</sub>-LA) pronounced rounded ST depression, signs of left ventricular hypertrophy and a subacute infarction of the lateral wall. At this time the serum digoxin concentration was 8.9 ng/ml.

In the 24 hours following admission to hospital, the state of the patient did not improve despite administration of potassium diuretics, and oxygen. No antiarrhythmic drugs were given. Disorders of conduction (second and third degree atrioventricular blocks) and ventricular extrasystoles, sometimes occurring in runs, now developed (F<sub>1</sub>-LB C D). On May 2 1978 the digoxin level was still 5.9 ng/ml. The possibility of inserting a temporary endovenous pacemaker was considered, however, with the consent of the patient who had not previously been treated with heterologous serum, it was decided to institute treatment with digoxin specific antibodies.

#### Methods

**Production of antibodies** Digoxin was coupled to human serum albumin as described previously. Yearling sheep were

From the Medical Department, Anna Seiler Haus, Inselspital, Berne and the Institute of Clinical and Experimental Cancer Research, University of Berne, Berne, Switzerland.

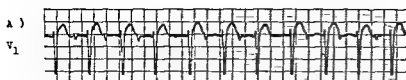
This research program was aided by a grant from the Swiss Foundation for Cardiology.

Received for publication Sept 11 1978

Accepted for publication Dec 4 1978

Reprint requests: Dr T Hess, Medical Dept, Anna Seiler Haus, Inselspital, CH 3010 Bern, Switzerland.

1 5 1978



2 5 1978



Fig 1 Rhythm disturbances in the electrocardiogram (25 mm/sec) before commencement of treatment with digoxin specific antibodies A Chaotic atrial tachycardia B Second and third degree atrioventricular block C Run of ventricular extrasystoles D Third-degree atrioventricular block ventricular extrasystoles and escape beats second degree type I atrioventricular block

immunized with 3 mg of the digoxin-albumin conjugate in Freund's complete adjuvant and boosted with the same doses at intervals of 14 days. Blood was sampled every 2 weeks.

Digoxin specific gammaglobulin was precipitated from antidigoxin antiserum with ammonium sulphate at 35 per cent saturation. F(ab) fragments were prepared by enzymatic cleavage of the gammaglobulin fraction with pepsin. The digoxin specific F(ab) fragments were isolated by means of an immunoadsorbent consisting of an ouabain-ribonuclease-Sepharose 4 B conjugate. The F(ab) fragments were then separated from intact IgG by fractionation on Sephadex G 200.

The F(ab) preparation was found to be sterile, pyrogen free and non toxic (as tested in accordance with the European Pharmacopoeia) and the limulus test (in accordance with FDA regulations) was negative. It was stored at  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

Immediately before administration 500 mg of the F(ab) antibody fragments were made up to 500 ml of infusion solution with 5 per cent dextrose.

**Measurement of the serum digoxin concentration.** Blood was sampled from a central venous catheter on the day before and immediately before the start of the antibody treatment. During the F(ab) infusion blood was sampled hourly from a peripheral vein. After the infusion samples were taken at less frequent intervals. The serum digoxin concentrations were determined by radioimmunoassay on the same day.

**Evaluation of the antibodies (sheep F(ab)).** The antibody

ses to sheep F(ab) and sheep IgG were evaluated by passive hemagglutination. F(ab) and IgG were coupled to sheep red blood cells using bisdiazotised benzidine. The patient's serum was inactivated by incubation at  $56^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 30 minutes. Positive tests were carried out using rabbit antiserum to sheep IgG.

**Results.** The patient's general condition, pulse rate, blood pressure, central venous pressure, respiration, temperature and electrocardiogram were monitored continuously during the intravenous drip infusion of the F(ab) fragments of digoxin specific antibodies, which were given drop-wise at first then at an increasing rate of up to 32 drops per minute ( $\approx 90$  ml/hour) over a total period of 5½ hours. The total dose was 460 mg F(ab) in 460 ml 5 per cent dextrose (Fig 2). No untoward effects were reported by the patient, nor were any side effects observed. The heart failure did not deteriorate during or after the infusion of the antibodies. Eighty minutes after the start of the antibody infusion when a dose of 64 mg F(ab) had been administered, sinus rhythm associated with first degree atrioventricular block (PQ interval  $0.24$  sec) was reestablished for the first time for a period of 10 minutes and was then interrupted by second and third-degree atrioventricular block. As the infusion continued, conduction showed constant improvement and after 280 minutes sinus rhythm was permanently established with a PQ interval of  $0.23$  sec, which decreased a few hours later to  $0.20$  sec (Fig 3). The patient remained in sinus rhythm. The subsequent clinical course was

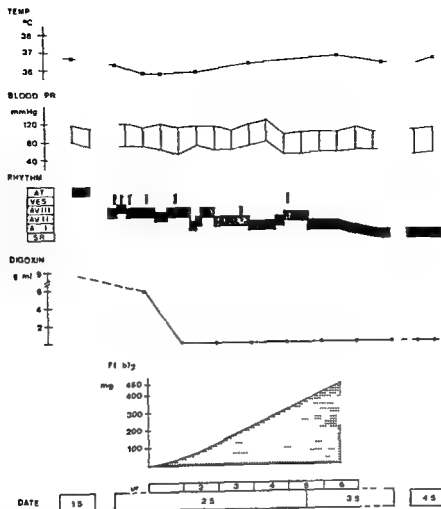


Fig 2 Temperature (TEMP) blood pressure (BLOOD PR) cardiac rhythm (RHYTHM) and plasma digoxin concentration (DIGOXIN) during infusion of F(ab) fragments of digoxin specific antibodies. AT = chaotic atrial tachycardia VES = ventricular extrasystoles AV I AV II AV III = first second and third-degree atrioventricular block SR = sinus rhythm

uneventful and in particular no signs of intolerance to the animal antibody preparations were observed. Immediately before the start of the antibody treatment the plasma digoxin concentration measured by radioimmunoassay was 5.9 ng/ml. One hour after the start of the F(ab) infusion and on the following days no free digoxin was detectable (Fig 2).

Four weeks after the treatment the patient's serum agglutinated erythrocytes coated with sheep F(ab) with a titer of 1:8.

### Discussion

Glycoside specific antibodies may be used to reverse the pharmacological and toxic effects of cardiac glycosides.<sup>11</sup> Intact antibodies are not needed for this purpose. F(ab) or Fab fragments are equally effective both in vitro and in animal experiments<sup>11</sup> but have the advantage that they are more rapidly distributed over the body

compartments have a shorter half life and owing to the absence of the Fc component have reduced immunogenicity. Moreover complexes of digoxin and specific Fab fragments would appear to be excreted more rapidly with the urine than the intact antibody complexes thus ensuring more rapid elimination of the digoxin from the organism. The effect of F(ab) fragments on glycoside kinetics has still to be investigated.

Potentially lethal arrhythmias induced by digoxin in animals were terminated with digoxin specific antibodies within one hour. In man immunotherapy using Fab antibody fragments has been employed on only one previous occasion namely in a case of attempted suicide with a massive overdose of digoxin.<sup>12</sup>



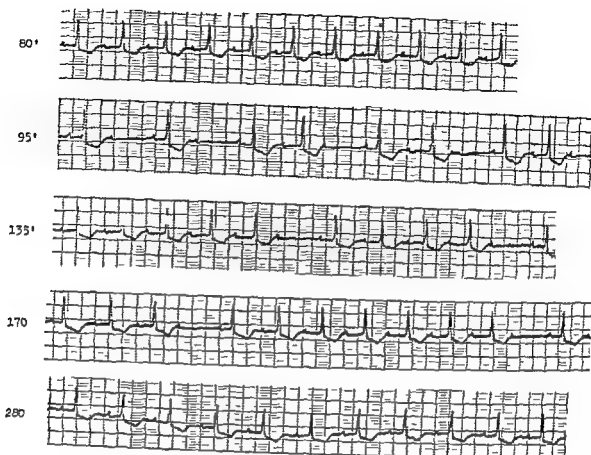


Fig 3 Electrocardiogram (Lead I 20 mm/sec) during infusion of F(ab) fragments of digoxin specific antibodies (80' 95' etc = minutes after start of the infusion)

The case described in this paper was one of accidental intoxication with lanatoside C. Only a small fraction of this naturally occurring glycoside from *Digitalis lanata* is absorbed unchanged into the blood stream after oral administration, the greater part being converted by the intestinal flora mainly into digoxin and acetyldigoxin and absorbed as such. All three compounds share an identical steroid nucleus and thus react with digoxin specific antibodies.

In our patient digitalis intoxication was confirmed by the case history, the symptoms, the rhythm disturbance, and the digoxin blood levels which were well up in the toxic range. In view of the grave and uncertain prognosis it was decided to institute treatment with F(ab) fragments of digoxin specific antibodies. Instead of the usual symptomatic measure, thirty minutes after the start of the antibody infusion, sinus rhythm with a first degree atrioventricular block was restored for a short time. Second and third degree atrioventricular block then supervened. As the infusion continued, the rhythm returned to sinus rhythm.

alternated the normal rhythm becoming increasingly predominant until finally after 280 minutes sinus rhythm was permanently reinstated. This course of events largely conforms to observations in animal experiments in which there is commonly some delay before normal rhythm is reestablished. The only difference is the longer time elapsing before onset of the therapeutic effect which may be ascribed to the slower administration of the antibody. In keeping with the findings in animal experiments<sup>1</sup> and in the patient treated with F(ab) fragments<sup>11</sup> free digoxin was no longer detectable one hour after the start of infusion. Since an excess of antibody was administered it might have been expected to nullify not only the toxic but also the therapeutic effect of the glycoside. However, the heart failure did not worsen during or after treatment. No side effects attributable to the heterologous antibody preparation occurred during or after the infusion. However, four weeks after treatment a very low titer of antibodies to sheep F(ab) fragments was detectable in the patient's blood.

The use of fragments of antibodies to cardiac glycosides permits specific treatment of digitalis intoxication. When symptomatic treatment is given the associated arrhythmia may persist for two to three days in digoxin intoxication and for a still longer period in digitoxin intoxication. However administration of the antibody fragments terminates digitalis induced arrhythmia within a few hours. The advantages of immunotherapy must be weighed against the possible occurrence of side effects and the risks involved in treatment with heterologous antibodies. Severe anaphylactic shock and delayed reactions of the serum sickness type are rare with purified horse and bovine sera containing only antibody fragments.<sup>1</sup> No reliable data are as yet available for ovine sera.

### Summary

In animal experiments arrhythmias induced by cardiac glycosides which prove fatal if untreated can be terminated by administration of glycoside specific antibodies. Immunotherapy with digoxin specific antibody fragments had hitherto only been employed on one occasion namely in a person who had taken a massive overdose of digoxin with suicidal intent and who had failed to respond to symptomatic treatment.

The present paper describes the use of F(ab) fragments of digoxin specific antibodies in a female patient with lanatoside C intoxication to treat the associated life threatening cardiac arrhythmia. The arrhythmia was rapidly terminated and normal sinus rhythm was restored. Treatment with the heterologous antibodies did not cause any side effects.

We are grateful to Mr Zysset for carrying out the blood level determinations to Miss Ischi for her technical assistance and to Mr J. E. Smith for the English translation.

### REFERENCES

1. Beller G A, Smith T W, Abelman W H, Haber E and Hood W B. Digitalis intoxication. *Engl J Med* 284:989 1971.
2. Evered D C and Chapman C. Plasma digoxin concentrations and digoxin toxicity in hospital patients. *Br Heart J* 33:540 1971.
3. Ogilvie R and Ruedy J. An educational program in digitalis therapy. *JAMA* 222:50 1977.
4. Gaultier M, Fournier E, Efthymiou M L, Frejaville J P, Jouannot P and Dentan M. Intoxication digitale aiguë. *Soc Med Hop Paris* 119:247 1968.
5. Rodensky P L and Wassermann F. Observations on digitalis intoxication. *Arch. Intern Med.* 108:171 1961.
6. Jahrmärker H. Treatment of digitalis intoxication in Cardiac Glycosides edited by Bodem G and Dengler H. J. Stuttgart 1978. Springer Verlag.
7. Chung E K. Digitalis intoxication. *Postgrad Med J* 48:163 1972.
8. Mason D T, Zelis H, Lee G, Hughes U C, Spann J F and Amsterdam E A. Current concepts and treatment of digitalis toxicity. *Am J Cardiol* 27:546 1971.
9. Bremner W F, Thurd J L and Lawrie T D. Massive digoxin ingestion. *Br Heart J* 39:688 1977.
10. Brismuth, Ch, Motte G, Conso F, Chauvin M., and Gaultier M. Acute digitoxin intoxication treated by intracardiac pacemaker: experience in sixty-eight patients. *Clin Toxicol* 10:443 1977.
11. Watson J F and Butler V P. Biologic activity of digoxin specific antiserum. *J Clin Invest* 51:638 1972.
12. Butler V P, Smith T W, Schmidt D H and Haber E. Immunological reversal of the effects of digoxin. *Fed Proc* 36:235 1977.
13. Hess T, Scholtzsk G and Riesen W. The prevention and reversal of digoxin intoxication with specific antibodies. *AM HEART J* 85:486 1978.
14. Smith T W, Haber E, Yeatman L and Butler V P. Reversal of advanced digoxin intoxication with Fab fragments of digoxin specific antibodies. *N Engl J Med* 294:197 1976.
15. Smith T W, Butler V P and Haber E. Characterization of antibodies of high affinity and specificity for the digitalis glycoside digoxin. *Biochemistry* 9:331 1970.
16. Nisonoff A, Wussler F C, Lipman L N and Woernly D L. Separation of univalent fragments from the bivalent rabbit antibody molecule by reduction of disulfide bonds. *Arch Biochem Biophys* 89:230 1960.
17. Butler V P Jr and Vaughan J H. Hemagglutination by rheumatoid factor of cells coated with animal gamma globulins. *Proc Soc Exp Biol Med* 116:585 1964.
18. Butler V P, Schmidt D H, Smith T W, Haber E, Raynor B D and Demartini P. Effects of sheep digoxin specific antibodies and their Fab fragments on digoxin pharmacokinetics in dogs. *J Clin Invest* 59:345 1977.
19. Beermann B. Pharmacokinetics of lanatoside C and methylidigoxin in Symposium on Digitalis edited by Storstein O. Gyldendal Norsk Forlag Olo 1973. p 406.
20. Karjalainen J and Ojala K. Therapeutic and toxic lanatoside C serum concentrations in hospital patients. *Klin Wschr* 53:683 1975.
21. Spiess H. *Impfkompendium*. Stuttgart 1973. Georg Thieme Verlag. p 10.

# The post-pulmonary infarction syndrome

Herschel J Sklaroff M D

New York N Y

William Dressler described the occurrence of pericarditis several days weeks or months following myocardial infarction—a syndrome that now bears his name. The etiology is unknown although immune mechanisms have been suggested. This type of pericarditis is often accompanied by fever, a rapid erythrocyte sedimentation rate, pleural effusions and friction rubs and rarely by pulmonary infiltrates, hemoptysis, arthralgias, arthritis, myalgias and/or unexplained anemia. The administration of corticosteroids results in prompt resolution of the signs and symptoms of the Dressler syndrome and is so dramatic as to be virtually diagnostic of its presence.

Three patients have been observed who manifested a Dressler like syndrome associated with a persistent pleural effusion following pulmonary infarction which responded dramatically to corticosteroid therapy. This appears to be a distinct clinical entity and may be appropriately named the Post Pulmonary Infarction syndrome.

## Case reports

**Case No. 1** L. B. was 68 years old in January 1966 when she developed the sudden onset of hemoptysis and severe left pleuritic chest pain. Serial electrocardiograms revealed only sinus tachycardia and nonspecific S-T and T wave changes. An x ray film of the chest revealed bilateral pleural effusions and a Fleischner line in the left lower lung field. A left thoracentesis recovered serosanguineous fluid and heparin therapy was instituted for presumed pulmonary thromboembolism with infarction. On the third hospital day the temperature rose to 102° F and penicillin was administered for possible infection complicating pulmonary infarction; however, during the following three weeks a clinical picture evolved that included daily fever between 101° and 102° F, severe pericardial pain associated with an intermittent pericardial

friction rub, severe bilateral pleuritic pain and pleural friction rubs, a persistent left pleural effusion and a sedimentation rate of 108 mm/hr (Westergren).

The possibility of a Dressler syndrome complicating a pulmonary infarction was entertained and corticosteroid therapy was begun. Eight milligrams of dexamethasone were administered intramuscularly and in six hours the patient was completely relieved of her pains. Corticosteroid therapy was continued for two weeks, during which time the patient remained afebrile and pain free. The pleural effusion disappeared and the erythrocyte sedimentation rate returned to normal. The corticosteroids were then abruptly discontinued and in five days the syndrome recurred in its entirety including the left pleural effusion. Reinstitution of corticosteroid therapy once again achieved a prompt and dramatic clinical result.

**Case No. 2** M. S. had Saint Vitus dance as a child. While in her fifties she developed the signs and symptoms of congestive heart failure and was found to have auricular fibrillation with mitral stenosis and mitral regurgitation. Her symptoms were easily controlled with digitalis and diuretics. In February 1966 she experienced the sudden onset of hemoptysis and right pleuritic chest pain (Fig. 1a) and was treated with heparin for presumed pulmonary thromboembolism with infarction. Several weeks later acute left pleuritic chest pain occurred (Fig. 1b) associated with hemoptysis and dyspnea. A left pleural effusion was present clinically and radiographically and serial electrocardiograms revealed transient right axis deviation. Heparin therapy was reinstituted. The pleuritic pain and pleural effusion persisted and several days later fever and the classical pain of pericarditis associated with a loud pericardial friction rub developed.

The possibility of a Dressler syndrome complicating pulmonary infarction was considered and 8 mg of dexamethasone were given intramuscularly. In six hours the patient was pain free. The dexamethasone was continued orally for two weeks (Fig. 1c) during which time the patient was afebrile and asymptomatic and the pleural effusion resolved. Six days following the abrupt discontinuation of the corticosteroids (Fig. 1d) the syndrome recurred in its entirety including the pleural effusion. With reinstitution of the corticosteroids (Fig. 1e) the syndrome again vanished dramatically. The corticosteroids were continued for several weeks and then the dose was gradually tapered without recurrence of the syndrome.

**Case No. 3** B. E. was a 39-year-old woman who was well until January 1970 when she experienced acute left pleuritic chest pain. An electrocardiogram and x ray film of the chest were normal. The pain persisted and a second x ray film of the chest taken two weeks later (Fig. 2a) revealed a Fleischner line

From the Mount Sinai Hospital, New York, N.Y.

Received for publication September 1, 1971

Accepted for publication December 1, 1971

Reprint requests: Herschel J. Sklaroff, M.D., 115 Park Ave., New York, N.Y. 10029

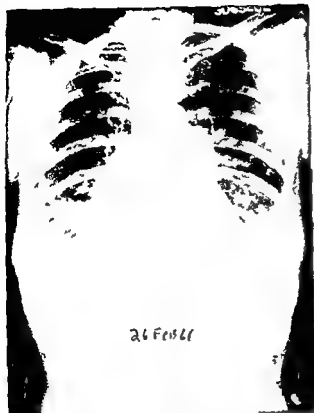


Fig 1a Case No 2 X ray film of chest made on Feb 26 1966 There is a wedge shaped infiltrate in the right lower lung field associated with hemoptysis and right pleuritic chest pain



Fig 1b Case No 2 X ray film of chest made on March 8 1966 There is left pleural effusion associated with hemoptysis and left pleuritic chest pain

in the left lower lung field The pain increased in severity and one month later a third x ray film of the chest was unremarkable During the following month the patient had daily fever between 100.6 and 101.0 F and sustained a 15 pound weight loss

On March 3 1966 the temperature was 101.1 paroxysmal auricular fibrillation occurred a loud pericardial friction rub was heard signs of a left pleural effusion were present the white blood cell count was 24 000 with 80% polys and the erythrocyte sedimentation rate was 89 mm/hr (Westergren) A roentgenogram of the chest revealed bilateral Fleischner lines (Fig 2b) and a left pleural effusion A lung scan (Fig 3a) revealed a defect in the left lower and left upper lung fields The pleural fluid was an exudate and was sterile Pleural biopsies were negative for tumor and tuberculosis A cell block made from the pleural fluid was negative and pleural cultures were also negative Intravenous Keflin was given for ten days with no result A repeat lung scan (Fig 3b) showed clearing of the left upper lobe defect After one month's hospitalization the clinical picture was unchanged—the fever pleural effusion and pleuritic chest pain remained (Fig 2c)

The possibility of a Dressler like syndrome following pulmonary infarction was considered and 30 mg of prednisone were given daily The pain and fever subsided in 24 hours and the pleural effusion vanished in one week (Fig 2d) Two months later the patient was afebrile and pain free had gained ten pounds and had a normal x ray film of the chest



Fig 1c Case No 2 X ray film of chest made on March 19 1966 The x ray was made several days following corticosteroid therapy for persistent pleural effusion fever and signs and symptoms of pericarditis



Fig 1d Case No 2 X ray film of chest made on March 28 1966 There is recurrent left pleural effusion five days after corticosteroid withdrawal associated with pain of pericarditis



Fig 1e Case No 2 X ray film of chest made on April 13 1966 There is bilateral pleural effusion following reinstitution of corticosteroid



Fig 2a Case No 3 X ray film of chest made on January 19 1976 There is a Fleishner line apparent in the left lower lung field associated with left pleuritic chest pain



Fig 2b Case No 3 X ray film of chest made on March 9 1976 Bilateral Fleishner lines are apparent with left pleural effusion left pleuritic chest pain and pericardial friction rub

(Fig 2c) white blood cell count and erythrocyte sedimentation rate The prednisone was gradually discontinued with no recurrence of the syndrome

#### Discussion

These three patients exhibited many of the usual clinical features of pulmonary thromboembolism with infarction The unusual features of their illness were the persistent fever and pleural



Fig 2c Case No 3 X ray film of chest made on March 27 1966 There is persistent large left pleural effusion

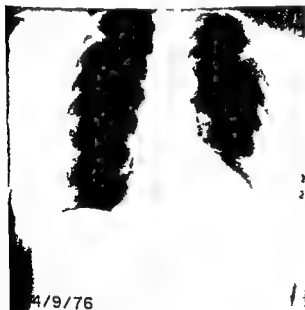


Fig 2d Case No 3 X ray film of chest made on April 9 1966 The chest appears normal one week following institution of corticosteroid therapy



Fig 2e Case No 3 X ray film of chest made on June 11 1966 The chest appears normal one month following discontinuation of corticosteroids

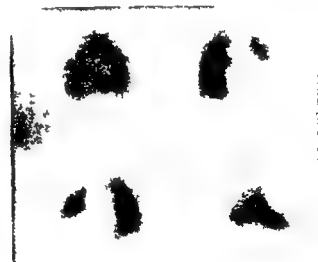


Fig 3a Case No 3 Initial perfusion lung scan shows defects in the right lower left lower and left upper lobes

effusion the occurrence of pericarditis and the dramatic response of their illness to corticosteroid therapy. Of interest is that each pleural effusion was in the left chest (Fig 4) perhaps explaining the advent of an associated pericarditis solely on an anatomical basis.

Whatever the pathogenesis of the Dressler syndrome following myocardial infarction it is likely that a similar mechanism is operative in the

persistent fever pleural effusion and pericarditis seen in these patients following pulmonary infarction. The importance of early recognition of the Post Pulmonary Infarction syndrome lies in its dramatic response to corticosteroid therapy (which like the Dressler syndrome is virtually diagnostic of its presence) thereby affording almost instant relief to the patient and appreciably shortening the duration of the illness.

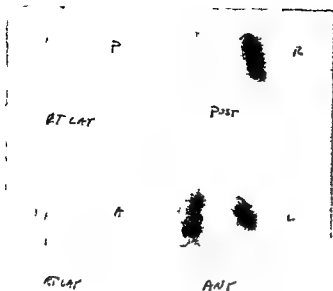


Fig 3b Case No 3 Second perfusion lung scan shows clearing of the right lower and left upper lobe defects

### Summary

Following pulmonary infarction three patients developed the classical signs and symptoms of the Dressler syndrome associated with persistent left pleural effusion. Each responded dramatically to corticosteroid therapy. While the pathogenesis of this Post Pulmonary Infarction syndrome like the Dressler syndrome is unclear, the response to corticosteroid therapy is both dramatic and diagnostic and may spare the patient prolonged



Fig 4 Case No 3 X ray film of chest demonstrating close proximity of pericardium to pleura in the left chest

discomfort and unnecessary diagnostic procedures.

### Addendum

Anticoagulant therapy should probably be continued in these patients as in patients with uncomplicated pulmonary thromboembolism for the risk of recurrent embolization far outweighs the risk of creating a significant hemothorax.

## Diabetes mellitus malabsorption and congestive heart failure in a middle-aged man A case of thesaurosclerosis

Jerome Koss MD  
Stephen M Factor MD  
Bronx N Y

### Case presentation

This 62 year old man was first admitted to the Bronx Municipal Hospital Center in June 1974 with a several week history of weight loss diarrhea and weakness. He had a four year history of diabetes mellitus requiring insulin (44 units NPH/day) and had frequent hypoglycemic episodes. For the three years prior to admission the patient had congestive heart failure manifested by peripheral edema pleural effusion and dyspnea on exertion requiring digitalis and diuretic therapy. The past medical history was negative for hypertension chest pain or palpitations. There was no history of alcoholism.

The patient was in his usual state of health until four weeks prior to admission when he developed diarrhea characterized by frequent loose foul smelling stools. He lost 12 pounds despite an excellent appetite.

On admission the patient was noted to be a cachectic white male in no acute distress. The blood pressure was 110/70 the pulse 64/minute and irregular the respiratory rate 16/minute and the temperature 37° C. The skin was slightly yellow. There was no jugular venous distension. The chest was clear. The point of maximum cardiac impulse was felt in the sixth intercostal space in the mid clavicular line. Several observers described a Grade II III/VI holosystolic apical

murmur radiating to the left. The liver was palpated 2 cm below the right costal margin. A prominent epigastric mass was felt below the xiphoid process. The spleen was not palpable. Bowel sounds were hyperactive. The testes were small.

Initial laboratory data showed hemoglobin 13 gm per cent and hematocrit 41.6 per cent. WBC was 6600 with 69 neutrophils 28 lymphocytes 2 monocytes and 1 eosinophil. Urinalysis had 3+ glucose. Serum sodium was 135 mEq/L potassium 3.7 mEq/L chloride 98 mEq/L CO<sub>2</sub> content 27 mM/L BUN 9 mg per cent creatinine 0.6 mg per cent and glucose 250 mg per cent. The calcium was 8.8 mg per cent phosphate 2.6 mg per cent uric acid 1.9 mg per cent total bilirubin 0.8 mg per cent prothrombin time 13.7 seconds and the partial thromboplastin time 45 seconds. The alkaline phosphatase was 138 units LDH 210 units SGOT 123 units SGPT 75 units and CPK 40 units. Serum carotene was zero. Amylase was 60 units. The total protein was 7.5 gm per cent with albumin 4.0 gm per cent. The serum iron was 210 with the total iron binding capacity 270. Thyroid function tests were within normal limits.

The electrocardiogram revealed flutter-fibrillation at a rate of 60/minute. There were occasional premature ventricular contractions. There was poor R wave progression across the precordium. The chest roentgenogram on admission showed cardiomegaly.

During his initial hospitalization the patient underwent a liver-spleen scan which showed hepatosplenomegaly with an area of decreased activity in the area of the porta hepatis. A barium

From the Departments of Internal Medicine and Pathology The Albert Einstein College of Medicine and The Bronx Municipal Hospital Center Bronx N Y

Received for publication Sept 18 1978

Reprint requests: Stephen M Factor MD Department of Pathology Albert Einstein College of Medicine 1300 Mott Park Ave Bronx N Y 10461.



enema showed no intrinsic lesions but there was extrinsic pressure on the transverse colon. An upper gastrointestinal series showed a mid epigastric mass displacing the duodenal sweep with a normal small bowel. Superior mesenteric artery and celiac arteriogram showed calcification in the head of the pancreas, an enlarged liver with a prominent left lobe, an enlarged spleen, a suggestion of tortuous coronary vessels in the gastric fundus, and no evidence of tumor in the liver or pancreas. A D-xylose absorption test was normal. Secretin test showed a markedly increased volume and decreased bicarbonate production. Small bowel biopsy showed no pathology. Before discharge, another diagnostic procedure was performed.

### Clinical discussion

**DR JEROME KOSS** In preparing this Clinical Pathologic Conference I have felt not unlike William Osler did about syphilis that to know this case is to know internal medicine. This case spans such a wide variety of disease processes and organ systems that I will have to play Sherlock Holmes though without his wit or cleverness in attempting to analyze the relevant clues to reach a diagnosis.

The first possible clue is that the patient had a four year history of diabetes mellitus with frequent episodes of hypoglycemia. Though genetic diabetes mellitus is by far the most common etiology of glucose tolerance it is the responsibility of the internist to consider other potential causes. Included in this list are Cushing's syndrome, acromegaly, pheochromocytoma, as well as hemochromatosis and cirrhosis, all of which are associated with insulin resistance whereas patients with chronic pancreatitis, a rather common etiology of diabetes mellitus in our alcoholic population, have insulin sensitivity. This sensitivity is felt to be secondary to alpha cell destruction and hence, low levels of glucose. Since this patient was known to have frequent hypoglycemic episodes, pancreatic insufficiency should be considered as a possible cause.

In addition to diabetes mellitus, this patient had congestive heart failure manifested by dyspnea on exertion, peripheral edema, and pleural effusions. He was normotensive but had an enlarged heart and a holosystolic murmur consistent with mitral regurgitation. The electrocardiogram revealed atrial fibrillation, occasional

ventricular premature contractions, and poor R wave progression. Of note is the lack of chest pain, hypertension, palpitations, or history of rheumatic fever or alcoholism.

The most common cause of congestive heart failure in a patient of this age is ischemic heart disease with previous myocardial infarction. In favor of this diagnosis is the presence of diabetes mellitus, the atrial fibrillation which is a frequent arrhythmia in these patients, and the poor R wave progression which is suggestive of an old myocardial infarction. The murmur of mitral insufficiency is consistent with papillary muscle dysfunction secondary to ischemia. The absence of chest pain is perhaps explained by the old clinical maxim that diabetics have an increased incidence of silent myocardial infarctions. In addition, the entity of ischemic cardiomyopathy has been proposed to describe patients with severe congestive heart failure without chest pain who have documented coronary artery disease on angiography or postmortem examination.<sup>1</sup>

Despite these considerations I feel that there are several points against the diagnosis of ischemic heart disease. Recent studies indicate that diabetics really do not have any greater incidence of silent infarctions than the rest of the population.<sup>2</sup> In addition, there is no definitive evidence of a previous myocardial infarction on the electrocardiogram. Poor R wave progression may be mistaken for previous infarction but it is often explained by other mechanisms.

Valvular heart disease, specifically mitral regurgitation secondary to rheumatic heart disease, must be considered. The absence of a history of rheumatic fever should not deter us from considering this diagnosis. Frequently such patients can present for the first time with congestive heart failure in the 40 to 60 age range.<sup>3</sup> Atrial fibrillation is certainly a common arrhythmia in these patients. Against this diagnosis, however, are the absence of mitral stenosis or other valvular lesions, the lack of calcification on chest x-ray, and the fact that the left atrial size was not remarkable. Furthermore, since the murmur was not well characterized it is possible that it was the result of altered ventricular hemodynamics rather than a fixed structural abnormality.

I believe that this patient most probably had primary myocardial disease, specifically congestive cardiomyopathy. Patients with congestive

cardiomyopathy often have signs and symptoms of both right and left sided congestive failure with dilated and flabby hearts. They frequently develop functional mitral regurgitation secondary to dilatation of the ventricle and valve ring. Atrial fibrillation with ventricular premature contractions are the most common rhythms observed. Finally, poor R wave progression or so called pseudoinfarction pattern is also frequently associated with this condition. All of these were present in the patient discussed today.

Although the differential diagnosis of congestive cardiomyopathy includes an extensive list of diseases, this patient's extracardiac symptomatology make several conditions attractive possibilities, particularly since they are popular diagnoses at CPC's.

Primary amyloidosis usually presents as a restrictive cardiomyopathy which may simulate constrictive pericarditis. However, when amyloid disease is extensive, left ventricular systolic function may be compromised leading to low cardiac output and cardiomegaly along with typical low voltage on ECG and congestive heart failure refractory to medical management. Sarcoidosis may also cause congestive cardiomyopathy but typically patients with sarcoid heart disease are characterized by the development of severe atrioventricular conduction disease which may lead to sudden death. Hemochromatosis is another cause of congestive cardiomyopathy which we will discuss subsequently.

With the background of diabetes mellitus and congestive heart failure, we are now confronted with the immediate problems that brought this patient to the hospital. He presented with features of intestinal malabsorption as well as yellow skin, small testes, elevated hepatic enzymes but normal bilirubin, abnormal iron and iron binding capacity and an enlarged liver. The extensive radiologic evaluation revealed the presence of hepatosplenomegaly, varicose veins, consistent with portal hypertension and no evidence of tumor in the pancreas or liver. The hepatic disease and portal hypertension are unlikely to be the result of either congestive heart failure or neoplastic disease. Sarcoidosis involving the liver is probably ruled out by the absence of lymphadenopathy, pulmonary disease, skin findings, and the nature of the cardiac disease. Amyloidosis can explain the congestive heart failure, the hepato-

splenomegaly and the malabsorption but portal hypertension is not a usual manifestation of this disease. Hemochromatosis mentioned previously in the discussion of diabetes mellitus and congestive heart failure is a known cause of hepatomegaly and cirrhosis that will require further consideration.

Several observations of this patient on his admission to the hospital require comment. The yellow skin brings only a few entities to mind. Jaundice, the most common cause, was not present in our patient. Carotenemia secondary to hypothyroidism or to certain diets rich in carrots can be eliminated by the zero carotene level obtained in the work up of malabsorption. Atabrine used in the therapy of malaria may cause a yellow discoloration of the skin but is not relevant to this case. Finally, patients with hemochromatosis rarely may be described as having yellow skin; it must be stressed however that the usual skin discoloration is bronze or dark brown secondary to melanin or slate gray secondary to iron deposition in the dermis. The increased serum iron and transferrin saturation raise our suspicions about hemochromatosis. However, it should be remembered that iron overload is found in patients with alcoholic cirrhosis. In addition, in one study of healthy subjects, elevated serum iron greater than 200 µg percent was noted. Some of these subjects were found to have abnormal liver function tests of unknown significance.<sup>8</sup>

Malabsorption is the final aspect of the case and one which I believe to be the most intriguing and unusual. The history is classic: weight loss despite a good appetite and the passage of frequent yellow, foul smelling stools consistent with steatorrhea. The differential diagnosis of malabsorption is extensive and spans the alphabet from amyloid to Zollinger-Ellison syndrome. Despite this extensive list, the work up is one of the more rewarding in medicine since it is simple, organized and in this case gives me a specific answer.

Calcium, albumin and prothrombin time are general screening tests which may raise the suspicion for malabsorption if they are abnormal but they do not localize the problem. They also may be normal as in our patient despite significant malabsorption.

Twenty-four hour fecal fat, which was not performed, is the most accurate measurement of

steatorrhea and may give a clue as to the site of the absorptive defect. Very abnormal fecal fat excretion (more than 25 gm) suggests pancreatic disease while smaller amounts (12 to 15 gm) suggest biliary tract or jejunal disease. The D xylose test an imperfect measure of carbohydrate absorption is felt to be an indicator of jejunal mucosal function. Patients with pancreatic disease with rare exception have a normal D xylose test. *The presence of a normal test in our patient shifts our focus away from the small intestine and toward the bile salts and pancreas.* The negative upper GI series and small bowel biopsy lend further support to this notion.

The secretin test a measure of pancreatic function further localizes the problem to the pancreas. Our patient had an abnormal test characterized by a low bicarbonate concentration and a high water output. This has been reported to occur in patients with idiopathic hemochromatosis but without clinical malabsorption.<sup>7</sup> An additional finding the observation of calcifications in the pancreas noted on the upper GI and angiographic study confirms the pancreas as the site of malabsorption.

The causes of pancreatic exocrine insufficiency include pancreatic carcinoma, pancreatectomy, cystic fibrosis and chronic pancreatitis. Pancreatic carcinoma is unlikely with the normal angiogram while cystic fibrosis although it can occur in adults usually is associated with prominent pulmonary symptoms. The most common etiology of chronic pancreatitis is alcoholism which may lead to recurrent attacks of acute pancreatitis and abdominal pain. Besides the negative history of alcohol intake in this patient there was no history of abdominal pain. This lack of pain also serves to rule out several other causes of pancreatitis such as hyperlipidemia, hypercalcemia, hereditary pancreatitis and idiopathic pancreatitis which generally present with abdominal pain as a major feature of the disease. Although painless pancreatitis does occur I am compelled to discount this and to consider idiopathic hemochromatosis as the etiology because of the other findings in this case.

Idiopathic hemochromatosis is a disease of iron overload of unknown etiology. It is felt to be inherited as an autosomal dominant. Many close relatives exhibit elevated serum iron levels without overt evidence of disease. The pathogenesis of iron overload is poorly understood. Most authori-

ties feel that iron overload is related to a metabolic defect in which iron absorption from the gut is increased and in which iron deposition in tissues causes pathological damage.

What are the clinical features of idiopathic hemochromatosis and how do they explain the findings in the patient we are discussing?

Diabetes mellitus was the first major clinical disease in this case. It occurs in 30 per cent of patients as the initial manifestation of idiopathic hemochromatosis and eventually develops in 70 per cent of cases.<sup>10,11</sup> On occasion it may occur in patients with hemochromatosis who also have a genetic deposition to this disease. Generally however it is felt to result from impaired glucose tolerance and insulin sensitivity secondary to associated cirrhosis as well as pancreatic iron overload and damage to beta cells.<sup>10,11</sup>

The diabetes of hemochromatosis is difficult to control and has a high incidence of insulin resistance perhaps related to cirrhosis. The case being discussed had insulin sensitivity with bouts of hypoglycemia. I believe this was related to significant pancreatic damage which may have affected levels of glucagon as well as insulin. In addition insulin sensitivity may be related to relative endocrine deficiency. Pituitary insufficiency may occur in 20 per cent of patients with hemochromatosis and it may explain the small testes observed in this group as well as in the case discussed today.<sup>12</sup> Patients with pituitary insufficiency, unlike cirrhotics, have decreased FSH, LH and cortisol levels.<sup>12</sup>

An important feature of idiopathic hemochromatosis is the development of congestive heart failure. The older literature questioned whether iron deposits in the heart were of functional significance citing cases of heavy iron deposition with little fibrosis and no congestive heart failure.<sup>13</sup> However Buja and Roberts<sup>14</sup> reviewed 19 patients with hemochromatosis and concluded that cardiac iron deposits were always associated with dysfunction with the degree of dysfunction dependent on the quantity of iron present in individual fibers as well as the number of fibers involved. Fifty per cent of patients with idiopathic hemochromatosis will eventually develop congestive heart failure and in 15 per cent of cases it is the presenting feature of the disease. Rarely patients may present with a restrictive cardiomyopathy simulating constrictive pericarditis<sup>15</sup> but most often they present with the

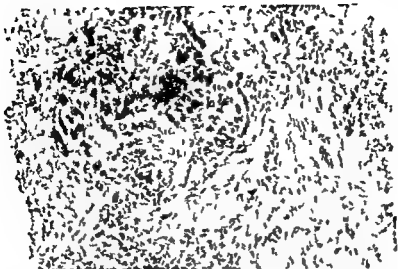


Fig 1 An area of the liver biopsy which initially confirmed the diagnosis of hemochromatosis reveals a regenerative nodule of liver cells completely surrounded by dense collagen. Iron pigment is present in virtually every hepatocyte darkening the cytoplasm in this black and white photograph (Masson's trichrome stain, original magnification  $\times 125$ ).

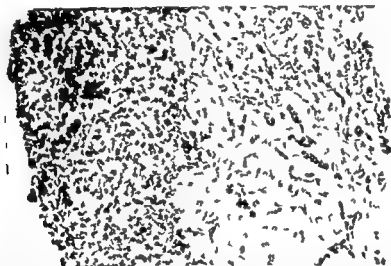


Fig 2 This section of the liver biopsy stained for iron pigment reveals a striking discrepancy between the heavily iron-laden hepatocytes and the relatively iron-free stroma. A few proliferating bile ducts in the fibrotic area also contain dark staining iron granules. This pattern of iron deposition is considered by some to be a feature of idiopathic hemochromatosis (Perl's iron stain, original magnification  $\times 125$ ).

features of congestive cardiomyopathy. They develop a dilated, thickened myocardium leading to biventricular failure. The electrocardiogram, in addition to poor R wave progression, may show low voltage. There is a high incidence of supraventricular arrhythmias correlated with the extent of iron deposition in the atrial wall, the conduction fibers, and particularly the sinoatrial node. These are relatively spared from iron deposition compared to the working myocardium.

Recently Henry and associates<sup>18</sup> detected cardiac abnormalities on echocardiography in patients with hemochromatosis before any other clinical signs of myocardial disease were evident. These patients had increases in left ventricular wall thickness and transverse diameter and left atrial size months before the development of overt congestive heart failure. Today congestive heart failure has overtaken diabetes mellitus and hepatic disease as the most common cause of

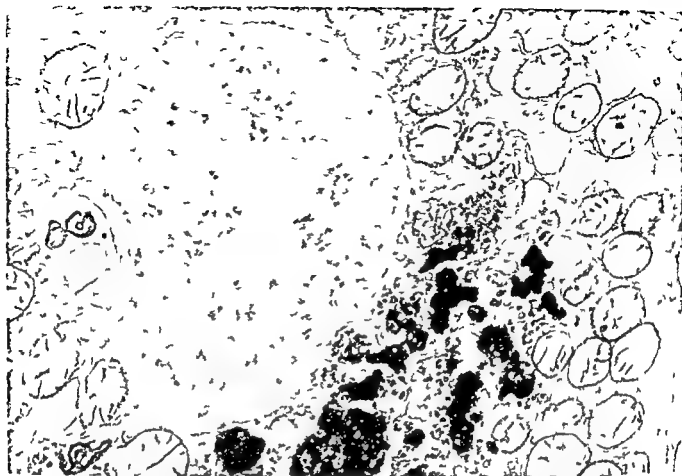


Fig 3 This electron micrograph of the postmortem liver specimen reveals numerous aggregates of electron-dense iron granules in the perinuclear zone of this hepatocyte. Although it cannot be appreciated at this magnification most of the pigment as well as other debris is present within membrane-bounded structures consistent with lysosomes. The mitochondria demonstrate moderate disruption of cristae and some loss of matrix. In general, despite the four-hour period between death and tissue fixation, the tissue is well preserved (Original magnification  $\times 14,000$ .)

morbidity and mortality in patients with idiopathic hemochromatosis. Phlebotomy has been reported to be useful in treating the congestive heart failure as well as other manifestations of the disease, but many patients still succumb to cardiac failure.

Hepatomegaly and cirrhosis occur in most patients with idiopathic hemochromatosis, but hepatic function remains surprisingly good. Primary hepatic carcinoma occurs in 15 per cent of patients as a late complication and cannot be entirely ruled out in this case. The most intriguing aspect of today's case is the chronic pancreatitis and malabsorption. Although as I mentioned patients with idiopathic hemochromatosis often have evidence of exocrine insufficiency without overt malabsorption, this patient probably represents the unusual case described with

malabsorption secondary to hemochromatosis.<sup>1</sup>

In summary, I believe that this patient had idiopathic hemochromatosis. Prior to discharge he probably had a liver biopsy which I predict revealed cirrhosis with significant iron deposition in the reticulo-endothelial and parenchymal cells. His course after discharge was probably a gradual downhill one resulting in uncontrollable congestive heart failure and death.

#### Pathology findings

DR STEPHEN M. FACTOR: As Dr Koss surmised, the diagnostic procedure performed during the first hospital admission was a liver biopsy which established the diagnosis. The biopsy revealed increased portal fibrosis which was more severe in some areas than in others. Even without an iron stain it is apparent that there is

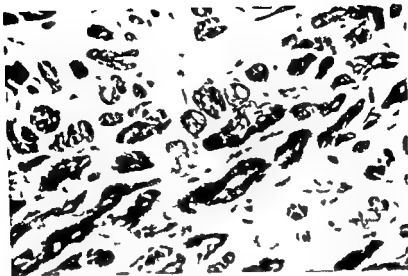


Fig 4 This section of myocardium reveals extensive interstitial fibrosis with wide separation of the myofibers. The myocardial cells are generally hypertrophied and vacuolated although atrophied and degenerated cells are also present (Masson's trichrome stain original magnification  $\times 175$ )

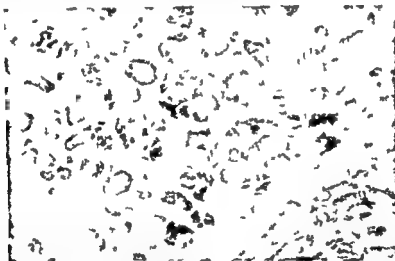


Fig 5 This iron stained section of subepicardial myocardium demonstrates the heavy deposition of dark iron pigment within the myocardial fibers. In general, there was more pronounced iron deposition in the subepicardial muscle than in other areas of the heart (Perl's iron stain original magnification  $\times 125$ )

increased pigment within the parenchymal cells and bile ducts (Fig 1). There are many situations in which iron is present in the liver either as a primary condition or secondary to endogenous or exogenous overload. The specificity of the iron and its localization in relation to the diagnosis of idiopathic hemochromatosis versus hemosiderosis has been debated for years. Although it is not an absolute criterion for diagnosis in familial or primary hemochromatosis, iron is found predomi-

nantly in parenchymal cells of the liver, pancreas, heart, and endocrine organs, and less so in the reticulo-endothelial system.<sup>9</sup> Thus, in the liver, less iron is concentrated in the stroma. This can be seen in this case in which the iron stain reveals a discrepancy between parenchymal versus stromal iron deposition (Fig 2).

The patient was followed for 18 months with periodic clinic visits until he presented with shortness of breath, fever, and chills. During a several

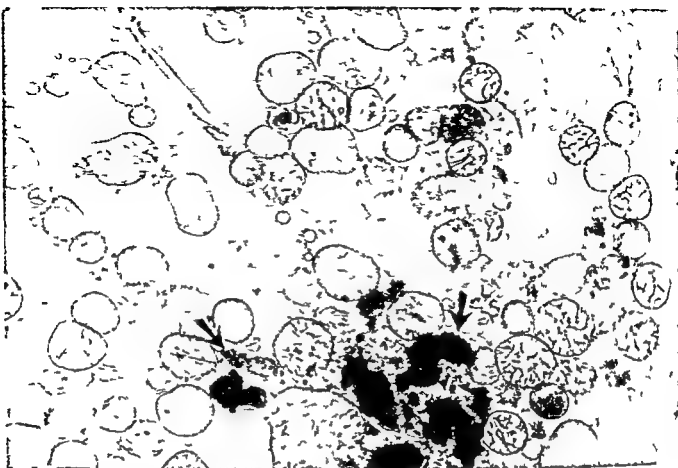


Fig 3 This electron micrograph of a relatively well preserved myocardial cell demonstrates two characteristic features of iron-storage disease. The iron is present within membrane-bounded bodies (arrows) consistent with lysosomes, and many mitochondria are swollen, with disruption of cristae and loss of mitochondrial matrix. Although the latter finding may represent autolytic change, the proximity of normal and degenerated mitochondria suggests that the alterations may be secondary to antemortem events (Original magnification  $\times 14,000$ ).

weel hospital course he had marked lability of his blood sugar, questionable hypoadrenalism, supraventricular arrhythmias, and middle lobe pneumonia. He died of pneumonia while the diagnostic work up was proceeding.

At postmortem the liver weighed 1,200 grams and had a typical rusty brown appearance with a micronodular pattern of cirrhosis. The histological appearance was identical to the biopsy specimen and revealed marked deposition of iron within the parenchyma. We examined the liver by electron microscopy and demonstrated the presence of electron-dense ferritin granules and hemosiderin generally within membrane-bounded vacuoles consistent with lysosomes (Fig 3). Despite the fact that this was postmortem tissue the preservation was remarkable even after four hours. The changes in the parenchymal cells

consisted mainly of mitochondrial alterations similar to mitochondrial degeneration described in the hearts of four patients with hemochromatosis. We cannot entirely rule out the possibility that the mitochondrial swelling was a result of postmortem autolysis. How intralysosomal iron leads to mitochondrial damage and extracellular fibrosis is unknown.<sup>1</sup> However, the fact that hemochromatosis is a lysosomal storage disease may provide some clues to the pathogenesis of collagen deposition. Other lysosomal storage diseases are also associated with fibrogenesis, a point that I will return to shortly.

The patient had obvious pigmentation of the extremities. The skin showed iron deposited in a perivascular location as well as within sweat ducts. It is generally accepted, however, that the increased pigmentation (bronzing) manifested

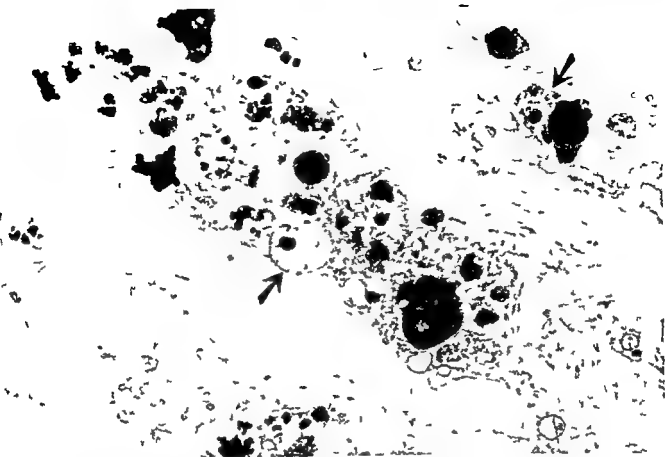


Fig 7 This area of the liver reveals a group of interstitial cells heavily laden with electron-dense iron granules surrounded by compact collagen fibers. Many of the iron granules clearly are present within membrane-bounded structures consistent with lysosomes (arrows). (Original magnification  $\times 14,000$ )

by these patients is a result of dermal melanin deposition possibly related to abnormalities of the pituitary-adrenal axis. He had heavy deposits of iron in the adrenal cortex which may have contributed to his clinically apparent hypoadrenalism. We were not granted permission to examine the cranial contents and therefore we could not evaluate the pituitary gland.

In regard to the etiology of malabsorption, the pancreas was markedly atrophied and dark brown in color. Large pigmented peripancreatic lymph nodes also were noted—a characteristic feature of this disease. The pancreas was severely involved with extensive fibrosis and only rare scattered remnants of ductular acinar and islet tissue were present. The gastrointestinal tract was uninvolved with the exception of the gastric mucosa which had iron pigment—again a typical feature of hemochromatosis in contrast to hemosiderosis. Thus we feel confident that malabsorption was a

result of exocrine pancreatic insufficiency—a rare complication of this disease as Dr Koss pointed out.

The heart weighed 335 grams and was not overtly hypertrophied. Although cardiac hypertrophy has been described in this disease, the iron-laden heart is often normal or only slightly increased in weight. The epicardial adipose tissue was absent, consonant with this patient's severe cachexia (body weight 100 lbs). The coronary arteries were widely patent and tortuous. An incidental finding which played no role in the development of cardiac failure was the presence of a single coronary ostium giving rise to both coronary arteries.

The heart was dilated and flabby, consistent with a congestive cardiomyopathy, and it was rusty brown in color secondary to iron deposition. The mitral valve had non-specific thickening, a feature of several of the lysosomal storage



diseases which we have been studying. The valvular alterations did not appear severe enough to account for mitral insufficiency rather the valve incompetence was probably on a functional basis. Histologically there was extensive interstitial fibrosis with hypertrophy and vacuolization of myofibers (Fig 4). Iron pigment varied from area to area with heavier deposition in the subepicardium than in the midwall consistent with Buja and Roberts' observations" (Fig 5).

Although iron was present within the vacuolated and presumably injured fibers it was difficult to correlate the degree of tissue damage with the extent of iron deposition. Despite this caveat there now can be no question that iron is toxic to the myocardium and leads to a true cardiomyopathy. Whether myocardial failure results from damage to the metabolic apparatus of the myocardial cell or follows from the extensive collagen deposition in the interstitium will require further study. Despite the ease in which electron-dense iron particles can be visualized by the electron microscope few studies of myocardial ultrastructure in hemochromatosis have been performed. Perhaps the only systematic study was published by several French workers who described mitochondrial degeneration in the myocardial cells. We studied the ultrastructure of formalin fixed myocardium from this patient and we also demonstrated mitochondrial abnormalities consisting of focal edema and loss of cristae associated with cellular vacuolization (Fig 6) in cells with intra lysosomal iron storage. In the absence of fresh biopsy tissue or an animal model of myocardial hemochromatosis the artefactual nature of these changes must be considered strongly.

Another possible mechanism of myocardial functional damage relates to the prominent interstitial fibrosis observed in hemochromatosis and noted in this case (Fig 7). How lysosomal storage of iron leads to fibrosis in the heart, liver, pancreas and other organs is an intriguing question which has interested several of us here at Einstein. Doctors Goldfischer, Biempica, and I have been studying a group of diseases typified by lysosomal storage of non degraded substrate including iron associated with prominent vascular and/or parenchymal connective tissue proliferation. We have coined the term the atherosclerosis based on two Greek roots meaning storage and hardness to characterize these diseases. Several

well known hereditary storage disorders including Morquio's syndrome and Hurler's disease are in this category as well as acquired conditions such as asbestosis, silicosis, and possibly even atherosclerosis. It appears that hemochromatosis is a hereditary disease in which non degraded iron is stored in lysosomes in association with parenchymal fibrosis also should be included in this group of diseases.

How lysosomal storage of iron leads to parenchymal fibrosis is speculative. It is possible that stored materials may lead to leakage of lysosomal proteolytic enzymes and increased cell damage or death stimulating a reparative response of the tissue. One group has reported that several lysosomal hydrolytic enzymes are increased in hemochromatosis and that the lysosomes containing iron are leakier than normal.<sup>10</sup> It is also possible that stored materials may affect levels of lysosomal enzymes specifically required for collagen synthesis and degradation. Collagenase binding to collagen for instance has recently been implicated in the reversibility or irreversibility of experimentally induced cirrhosis.<sup>11</sup>

It is clear that the study of diseases such as hemochromatosis typified by the case presented today can provide us with invaluable clues regarding the pathogenesis of tissue injury in general. If we could comprehend the mechanism of fibrogenesis in hemochromatosis we might gain important insights into the development of connective tissue deposition in other storage disorders including atherosclerosis.

## REFERENCES

1. Donowitz M., Hender H., Spiro H. and Telg. P. Glucagon secretion in acute and chronic pancreatitis. *Ann Intern Med.* 83: 178-190.
2. Burch, G. E., Tsui, G. Y. and Harb J. M. Ischemic cardiomyopathy. *Am Heart J.* 111: 340-1970.
3. Uretsky, B. F., Farquhar, D. S., Berezin, A. F., and Hood W. H. Jr. Symptomatic myocardial infarction without chest pain—prevalence and clinical course. *Am J Cardiol.* 40: 498-1977.
4. Selzer A., and Katayama, F. Mitral regurgitation. Clinical patterns, pathophysiology, and natural history. *Medicine* 111: 337-1972.
5. Crosby W. H., Likhite V. V., O'Brien J. E. and Forman, D. Serum iron levels in ostensibly normal people. *J.A.M.A.* 227: 310-1974.
6. Wilson P. A. and Dietrich, J. M. Differential diagnosis approach to clinical problems of malabsorption. *Gastroenterology* 61: 911-1971.
7. Simon M., Gosselin M., Delanoe, A. G., Trebault, L., and Bourel M. Functional study of exocrine pancreas in idiopathic hemochromatosis—untreated and treated. *Digestion* 8: 485-1973.

- 8 Strum, W., and Spiro H Chronic pancreatitis *Ann Intern. Med.* 74:264 1971
- 9 Scheinberg I H The genetics of hemochromatosis *Arch. Intern. Med.* 132:176 1973
- 10 Dymock F W and Williams R Hemochromatosis and diabetes *Postgrad Med J* 47(Suppl 1):79 1971
- 11 Balcerzak S P., Mintz D H and Westerman M P Diabetes mellitus and idiopathic hemochromatosis *Am J Med Sci.* 255:53 1968
- 12 Stocks, A. E. and Martin F I Pituitary function in hemochromatosis *Am J Med* 45:839 1968
- 13 Lewis H P Cardiac involvement in hemochromatosis *Am J Med Sci.* 227:544 1954
- 14 Buja L. M., and Roberts W C Iron in the heart: Etiology and clinical significance *Am J Med* 51:209 1971
- 15 Wasserman A J., and Richardson D W Cardiac hemochromatosis simulating constrictive pericarditis *Am J Med.* 32:316 1962
- 16 Henry W L., Nienhuis, A. and Weiner M Echocardiographic abnormalities in patients with transfusion dependent anemia and secondary myocardial iron deposition *Am J Med* 64:547 1978
- 17 Easley R M Jr, Schreiner B F Jr and Yu P N Reversible cardiomyopathy associated with hemochromatosis *N. Engl. J. Med.* 287:866 1972
- 18 Finch S C and Finch, C A Idiopathic hemochromatosis, an iron storage disease *Medicine* 34:331 1955
- 19 Kramer J R and Farmer R G Idiopathic hemochromatosis presenting a malabsorption syndrome: Report of a case *Cleve Clin Q* 37:151 1970
- 20 Ross E E, Muir W A., Ng A B P, Graham R C Jr and Keilermeyer R W Hemochromatosis: Pathophysiology and genetic considerations *Am J Clin Pathol.* 63:19 1975
- 21 Nicolas, P., Bouhour J B., Delajarte A., Cadin J F and Horeau J Myocardiopathie secondaire a l'hémochromatose idiopathique: Quatre observations anatomocliniques avec étude du myocarde en microscopie électronique *Arch. Mal Coeur* 64:1533 1971
- 22 Crosby W H Hemochromatosis: The unsolved problems, *Semin Hematol* 14:135 1977
- 23 Richter H W The iron loaded cell—the cytopathology of iron storage: A review *Am J Pathol.* 91:361 1978
- 24 Goldfischer E, Factor E M., and Biempica L. Thesaurismosis: vascular disease in Morquio's syndrome (Abstr.) *Fed Proc* 37:801 1978
- 25 Factor E M., Biempica L., and Goldfischer S Coronary intimal sclerosis in Morquio's syndrome *Virch. Arch. Pathol. Anat.* 379:1 1978
- 26 Goldfischer E, Colloff Schiller B., Biempica L., and Wolinsky H Lysosomes and the sclerotic arterial lesion in Hurler's disease *Hum Pathol.* 6:633 1975
- 27 Suzuki, Y., and Churg J Structure and development of the asbestos body *Am J Pathol.* 55:79 1969
- 28 Nadler E and Goldfischer E The intracellular release of lysosomal contents in macrophages that have ingested silica *J Histochem. Cytochem.* 18:368 1970
- 29 Factor E M., Biempica L., and Goldfischer S Intralysosomal lipid in long term maintenance transplant atherosclerosis *Arch. Pathol. Lab. Med.* 101:474 1977
- 30 Peters T J and Sevmour C A Acid hydrolase activities and lysosomal integrity in liver biopsies from patients with iron overload *Clin Sci Mol Med.* 50:75 1976
- 31 Montfort L., and Perez Tamayo R Collagenase in experimental carbon tetrachloride cirrhosis of the liver *Am J Pathol.* 92:411 1978

## Cardiopulmonary resuscitation an algorithm and some common pitfalls

Joseph S Redding MD FACP

Charleston S C

Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) techniques are intended to revive individuals who have experienced an unexpected respiratory or circulatory catastrophe. They should not be used to prolong terminal and irreversible disease states.

In the past two decades revolutionary advances in basic understanding, techniques, teaching and practice of CPR have resulted in saving countless lives. However, broad involvement of physicians from all specialties, paramedical personnel and the general public brought parascientific agencies and politics into the decision making process regarding scientific guidelines.<sup>1-3</sup> Clear concepts and simple techniques have become unnecessarily confused and complicated. Even the proceedings of the Wolf Creek Conference, during which 24 of the initiators of modern CPR met in October 1975, reflect the confusion and conflicting recommendations which result from generalizations based upon impressions gained from differing conditions of clinical practice, laboratory preparations, testimonial evidence and inappropriate inference.

There is not even general agreement on the definition of the frequently used term "cardiac arrest". Confusion and conflicting recommendations could be reduced if the term were limited to "the sudden and unexpected cessation of myocardial contractility for a period of at least sixty (60) seconds". It would then be clear that the Stokes-Adams attack which persists long enough for development of myocardial hypoxia, profound

hypotension which may be clinically indistinguishable from cardiac arrest, and asystole with or without persistent electrocardiographic activity all require the same approach to resuscitation. The basic principles of CPR are clear and straightforward but application must be adapted to specific circumstances.

Among the many causes of sudden death are drowning, electrocution, smoke and gas inhalation, drug or chemical intoxication, anaphylaxis, cerebrovascular accidents, injuries of the head, neck or chest, coronary occlusion, convulsions and unconsciousness from any cause. Asphyxia, generalized or localized in a particular tissue such as the myocardium, is either the cause or the inevitable consequence of any form of sudden death. Resuscitation is usually a problem in oxygen transport from air to tissue with myocardial reoxygenation holding highest priority since without restoration of myocardial contractility all other considerations are in vain.

During experimental obstructive asphyxia<sup>4</sup> four distinct stages may be observed. Immediately after obstruction of the airway, breathing efforts continue. Only relief of the obstruction is needed to effect resuscitation. After two to four minutes of obstruction, breathing efforts stop while circulation continues intact. At this stage, relief of obstruction and ventilation of the lungs with air result in resuscitation. If obstruction continues for six to nine minutes, severe hypotension and bradycardia lead to pulselessness, dilated pupils and absent heart sounds. Artificial ventilation, if quickly given, often is life saving. However, this stage is transient and myocardial contractions cease even though reasonably normal electrocardiographic activity usually continues for prolonged periods. Once myocardial contractions stop, artificial ventilation and circu-

From the Section on Respiratory Diseases, Department of Anthropology, Medical University of South Carolina, Charleston, S.C.

Received for publication July 1, 1979

Reprint requests: Joseph S. Redding, MD, Section of Respiratory Care, Dept. of Anthropology, Medical University of South Carolina, 171 Ashley Ave., Charleston, S.C. 29403.

lation usually with drug therapy are needed for resuscitation. This sequence and the resuscitative measures which are effective at each stage simulate many clinical events.

Obviously when circulatory arrest is not preceded by an asphyxial episode and immediate corrective measures can be applied successfully, preliminary reoxygenation is unnecessary and wastes time. For example, when a monitored patient develops ventricular fibrillation and external countershock can be applied without delay. However, if successful correction is not accomplished within one to two minutes, myocardial hypoxia makes artificial ventilation and circulation possibly with drug therapy necessary preliminaries to successful defibrillation. Clinical death occurs when the victim's heart stops beating but cellular metabolism continues for a limited period of time thereafter. Irreversible changes occur in the vital tissues unless effective artificial ventilation and circulation are promptly instituted. The interval in which successful resuscitation may be initiated varies with the degree of damage which was sustained prior to cessation of circulation.

#### Immediate treatment

Initial measures to establish artificial ventilation and circulation are the same whether performed by physicians or lay rescuers and whether performed in a hospital or any other location. Immediate recognition of the nature of the life-threatening situation is the first step.

**Airway.** In most instances respiration stops before circulation. Since any other measures will be ineffective in the absence of pulmonary ventilation, respiration should always be checked first. Movement of the chest or abdomen indicates that the victim is trying to breathe. Even though breathing movements are noted, the airway is obstructed if no air can be heard or felt moving in and out of the victim's nose and mouth.

Natural soft tissue obstruction of the airway by a comatose patient's tongue can be corrected by stretching the soft tissues of the neck which are attached to the mandible. In most unconscious patients, maximal backward tilt of the head relieves obstruction. If backward tilt of the head is not followed by free movement of air through the victim's mouth, anterior displacement of the mandible should be combined with backward head tilt. The jaw is lifted forward so that the

lower teeth jut out in front of the upper teeth in the maximum prognathic position.

**Breathing.** If the victim is not making breathing movements, the rescuer should take a deep breath, open his mouth widely, and after pinching the victim's nose to prevent leakage, blow into his mouth with sufficient force to expand the victim's chest. Unless expansion occurs, the victim's lungs have not been ventilated. In this event, the victim's head and jaw should be repositioned and the rescuer should blow more forcefully. If chest expansion is still not achieved, the rescuer should quickly examine the victim's pharynx for vomitus or foreign material and remove it with his fingers, suction, or forceps. Food lodged near the vocal cords is best loosened by repeated blows between the shoulder blades, preferably with the victim inverted. Prolonged manipulation must be avoided and inflation of the lungs must be accomplished as quickly as possible.

After a few successful lung inflations, the rescuer should feel for a pulse in one of the victim's carotid or femoral arteries. If a pulse is felt, it indicates that there is sufficient circulation to permit resuscitation by artificial ventilation alone. If a pulse is not felt, two situations are possible. First, the heart may be in cardiac arrest. Second, the heart may be beating so weakly that a pulse cannot be felt. Skilled observers are usually not able to feel a carotid pulse when the systolic blood pressure falls below 60 mm Hg. If a pulse is not felt, the rescuer should give three or four more breaths and check again for a pulse. In some instances when a weak circulation exists, enough oxygen may be transported to reoxygenate the heart and restore circulation.

**Cardiac compression.** If a pulse is not felt after 30 seconds of ventilation, artificial circulation must be started. The heart occupies most of the space between the sternum and the vertebral column in the lower chest. When the sternum is compressed toward the vertebral column, blood is forced out of the heart into the arterial system. When the sternum is released, the normal elasticity of the chest wall causes it to rebound, and during this period the heart fills with blood from the venous system. Although the circulation produced in this fashion is of a lesser magnitude than normal, it is sufficient to reoxygenate the arterial blood when combined with artificial ventilation. Unfortunately, it is usually not sufficient for adequate tissue perfusion, so that the

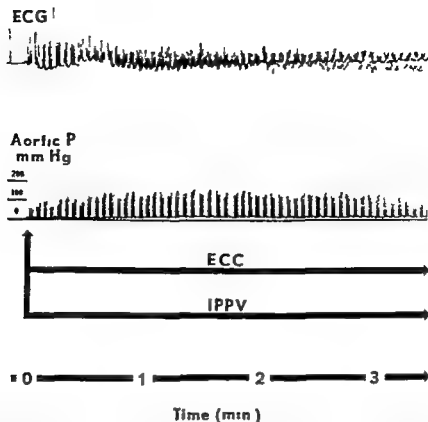


Fig 1 Unsuccessful attempt to resuscitate an asphyxiated dog without use of a vasoconstrictor drug. Note that systolic pressures produced by external cardiac compression (ECC) are adequate but diastolic pressure does not exceed 10 mm Hg. IPPV = intermittent positive pressure ventilation with air.

emergency is not over when CPR is started. It is most urgent to restore cardiac action at the earliest possible moment to prevent irreversible damage of the vital tissues.

The principal function of circulation is to transport oxygen so that artificial ventilation and circulation must be used together. The victim must be placed with his back resting on a firm surface. His legs should be elevated to augment venous return to the heart and increase artificial cardiac output. If two rescuers are present, one should ventilate the lungs at a rate of 12 breaths/minute while the other compresses the sternum about 60 strokes/minute. Each lung inflation should be followed by five sternal compressions at one-second intervals. Pressure should be applied with one hand on top of the other. The heel of the lower hand is placed only in the midline over the lower half of the sternum. If only one rescuer is present, the best compromise is to deliver two or three breaths followed by 15 compressions of the sternum. It has been shown that maintaining an equal ratio of two compressions and relaxation on the sternum is important in maintaining

cardiac output than is the rate of compression. Judgment must be exercised to adjust the force of blowing to produce visible expansion of the victim's chest and of sternal compression to produce artificial pulsations in the carotid artery.

**Drugs.** Recommendations for the use of drugs in cardiac resuscitation are often obscure, conflicting, and based on inference from the actions of the agents under other circumstances. However, experimental evidence indicates that proper drug therapy greatly increases the effectiveness of resuscitation. It must be emphasized that in the absence of effective artificial ventilation and circulation, no pharmacological maneuvers can possibly correct cardiac arrest.

The objectives of drug therapy during cardiac arrest are first to increase blood flow to the coronary arteries and second to minimize the adverse effects of metabolic acidosis, which results from inadequate tissue perfusion.

Epinephrine is a value in cardiac resuscitation has been known since 1896. Because the drug has both potent inotropic and chronotropic effects on

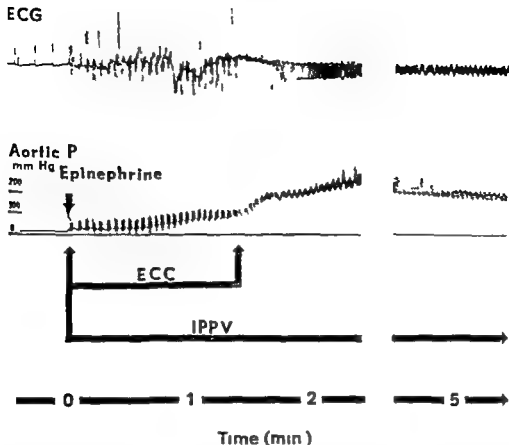


Fig 2 Successful resuscitation of an aphysxated dog using external cardiac compression (ECC) and intermittent positive pressure ventilation with air (IPPV). Epinephrine 1 mg was given intravenously when resuscitation was started. Note prompt rise in diastolic pressure and return of spontaneous circulation. Arterial pH was 7.08 at the time of resuscitation.

the beating heart and also produces intense peripheral vasoconstriction there has been confusion regarding its useful property in restarting an arrested heart. As early as 1906 Crile and Doherty<sup>11</sup> noted the importance in cardiac resuscitation of securing coronary pressure of 30 to 40 mm Hg and felt that it usually was not possible to achieve this by cardiac massage alone without the use of epinephrine (Fig 1). Since that time it has been repeatedly demonstrated experimentally that epinephrine's value does not lie in its direct action on the heart. Instead it increases peripheral vascular resistance transiently decreasing perfusion of most of the body but in the process increasing aortic diastolic pressure (Fig 2).<sup>12</sup> Since coronary blood flow occurs during diastole in either the spontaneously beating or arrested heart which is being compressed the result is increased coronary flow and myocardial reoxygenation. In the most recent reexamination of this phenomenon it was found that alpha

adrenergic blockade prevented resuscitation of animals with cardiac arrest while resuscitation of animals with beta receptor blockade was uniformly successful.

Drugs which have their principal effect by cardiac stimulation such as isoproterenol or calcium salts may be useful in supporting circulation after the heart is restarted but are useless during the period of cardiac arrest. On the other hand drugs which do not have epinephrine's cardiac stimulating effect but are potent peripheral vasoconstrictors such as phenylephrine 10 mg or methoxamine 20 mg (Fig 3) are as effective as epinephrine in restarting the arrested heart.<sup>13</sup> In fact when peripheral resistance was increased by inflation of an abdominal binder during resuscitation of dogs there was an increase in aortic diastolic pressure (Fig 4) and resuscitation was as successful as when a peripheral vasoconstrictor drug was given and far more effective than when no drug therapy was used.

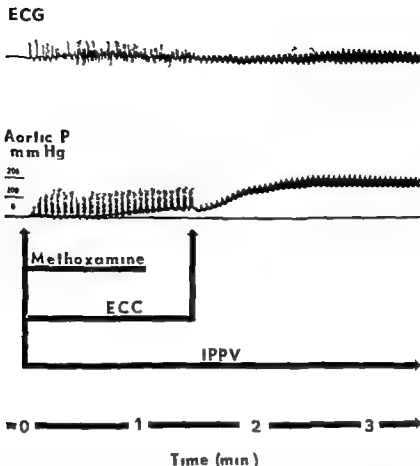


Fig 3 Successful resuscitation of an asphyxiated dog using external cardiac compression (ECC) and intermittent positive pressure ventilation with air (IPPV). Methoxamine 20 mg was given intravenously when resuscitation was started. Note prompt rise in diastolic pressure and return of spontaneous circulation.

The vasoconstrictor effect is as important in resuscitation from ventricular fibrillation as it is in cardiac standstill. In this situation myocardial reoxygenation accounts for the often described conversion of fine to coarse fibrillation which is necessary for successful electrical defibrillation. When the two drugs were studied in resuscitation from ventricular fibrillation resuscitation employing epinephrine 1 mg prior to the countershock was significantly more effective than when no drug was used. Methoxamine 20 mg was significantly more effective than epinephrine under these circumstances. This may be attributable to the fact that methoxamine increases total coronary and subendocardial blood flow by peripheral and selective subepicardial alpha adrenergic vasoconstriction.

There should be no delay in using an appropriate vasoconstrictor during resuscitation from either cardiac standstill or ventricular fibrillation and treatment of cardiac arrest is no time for

homeopathic doses. Since the useful action of the drug is on the peripheral circulation intracardiac injection is not advantageous over intravenous injection and is associated with the risk of pneumothorax or bleeding into the pericardium. In fact when an endotracheal tube is in place and intravenous injection is not immediately possible the drugs may be diluted tenfold with water and given down the endotracheal tube. This gives a response which is as quick and effective as either intracardiac or intravenous injection.

When an intravenous route has not been established before cardiac arrest occurs it should be accomplished as soon as feasible for continued drug therapy. Often the peripheral veins are collapsed and percutaneous venipuncture may be difficult or impossible. If this is the case a rapid cutdown should be performed on a vein in one of the extremities. Fortunately the superficial jugular is often distended or a femoral vein may be located medial to the pulsation caused by cardiac

## ECG

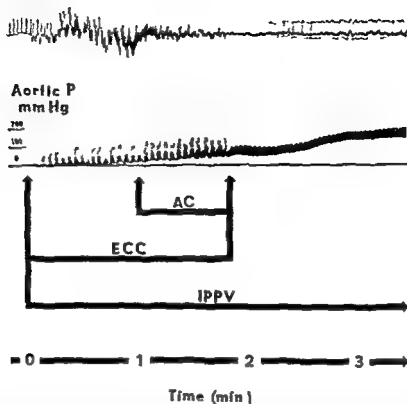


Fig 4 Successful resuscitation of an asphyxiated dog using external cardiac compression (ECC) and intermittent positive pressure ventilation with air (IPPV). Abdominal compression (AC) was produced by inflation of a binder one minute after resuscitation was started. Note prompt rise in diastolic pressure and return of spontaneous circulation. No drug therapy was employed.

compression in the femoral artery, making percutaneous venipuncture quick and easy. Approaches to the subclavian and internal jugular veins should not be attempted during cardiac arrest since these routes necessitate interruption of CPR and are associated with complications which may lead to failure of resuscitation.

It has been well established that in the absence of adequate tissue perfusion anaerobic metabolism results in production of lactic acid and other metabolites which cause severe metabolic acidosis. During the period following the widespread adoption of CPR, there were many advocates of the early use of sodium bicarbonate to correct this acidosis on the assumption that it would promote early restoration of cardiac function. For several years it was common to observe the administration of large amounts of sodium bicarbonate while drugs of established value were neglected. Even currently, priority is given in the recommendations of the National Heart Association

National Research Council to administration of sodium bicarbonate before drugs demonstrated to be of value in restoring cardiac function. This attitude was based on observations that administration of bicarbonate to animals before induction of cardiac arrest made them easier to resuscitate; that acidotic animals had diminished response to catecholamines; and that calves made hypotensive by infusion of hydrochloric acid could be restored by infusion of sodium bicarbonate. These observations culminated in such recommendations as: No time should be wasted in the first instance with adrenalin—and other drugs. The appropriate treatment is the intravenous administration of 8.4% sodium bicarbonate solution.

Subsequent investigation showed that sodium bicarbonate alone given during CPR did not promote return of cardiac contractility. In fact, accurate correction of metabolic acidosis was not feasible until cardiac resuscitation.



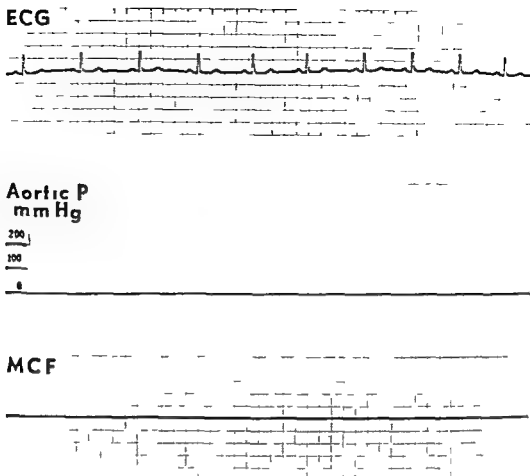


Fig 5 Simultaneous recordings of electrocardiographic activity, absent aortic blood pressure and absent myocardial contractile force (MCF) recorded from a Walton Brodie strain gauge sutured to the left ventricle

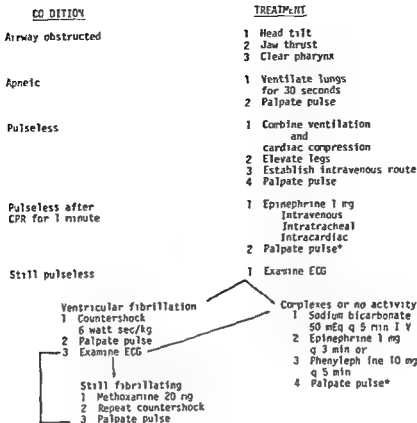
successful and improved tissue perfusion mobilized acid metabolites sequestered in the tissues. Administration of bicarbonate did not potentiate the effect of suboptimal doses of epinephrine while epinephrine 1 mg was found to be highly effective even in the presence of severe metabolic acidosis.

Other experiments demonstrated that the susceptibility of the heart to development of ventricular fibrillation was increased in the presence of metabolic acidosis and that this could be corrected by administration of bicarbonate. Variations in respiratory parameters had no such effects.

In another study numerous physiological parameters were recorded during cardiac arrest and attempted resuscitation. The most common derangement noted among the patients who could not be resuscitated and who were classified as having intractable cardiac arrest was metabolic alkalosis rather than acidosis. From another institution it was reported that a hyperosmolar

state considered incompatible with life was found in a series of patients who could not be resuscitated. The hyperosmolar state was attributed directly to injection of hypertonic sodium bicarbonate. Moreover, sodium bicarbonate infusion resulted in a significant rise in arterial carbon dioxide tension which parallels the rise in pH.

Is there a practical approach to the rational use of sodium bicarbonate in cardiac resuscitation? The principal value of sodium bicarbonate is to prevent metabolic acidosis from lowering the threshold of the heart to ventricular fibrillation. Of itself bicarbonate will not promote early restoration of spontaneous cardiac activity while prompt and adequate doses of peripheral vasoconstrictor drugs will aid in restarting the heart. Bicarbonate need not be given when cardiac arrest is known to have been of brief duration and pre-existing acidosis is unlikely. Under most circumstances dosage must be empiric. Fifty milliequivalents every five minutes during the period of actual cardiac arrest would seem safe.



\* When spontaneous pulse is palpated discontinue CPR  
Continue ventilation  
Individualize supportive measures according to condition

Fig 6 Algorithm for cardiopulmonary resuscitation

and adequate and deliberate hyperventilation of the patient should prevent carbon dioxide retention. Arterial blood gas determinations should guide more precise dosage when continued therapy is indicated.

**Electrocardiography and countershock** There are two functional types of cardiac arrest: ventricular fibrillation and asystole, and there are no external signs which permit differential diagnosis of the two conditions. Consequently, a reliable electrocardiograph or electrocardiographic oscilloscope is an essential item of equipment for definitive treatment of cardiac arrest.

Ventricular fibrillation is a totally disorganized, ineffective quivering of the heart muscle so that no cardiac output results. Cardiac contraction is impossible because various portions of the myocardium are in different stages of depolarization; simultaneous excitation of the entire myocardium being prevented by refractory areas.

Ventricular fibrillation is recognized by the totally disorganized, formless wandering of the electrocardiographic baseline. Prompt recognition is essential since the only practical method of correcting ventricular fibrillation is by electrical countershock. Consequently, a reliable external defibrillator is a second essential item of equipment for definitive cardiac resuscitation. Currently, most hospitals are equipped with direct current defibrillators which deliver a capacitor discharge of 100 to 400 watt seconds. For patients weighing less than 50 kilograms, the initial countershock should be about 6 watt seconds per kilogram, and for patients weighing more than 50 kilograms, the full output of the defibrillator should be used. Each defibrillator must be tested to determine the percentage of indicated energy that is delivered.

The electrocardiographic pattern of asystole may be of two kinds. There may be no electrical

activity at all so that only a straight line is recorded or not uncommonly ventricular complexes which often are relatively normal in appearance may be recorded while there is a total absence of cardiac output. No palpable pulses or blood pressure can be detected. Electrocardiographic activity does not indicate myocardial contractility (Fig 5). Whether electrocardiographic complexes are recorded or not does not modify either the treatment or the prognosis. Often asystole converts to ventricular fibrillation during resuscitation as partial reoxygenation of the myocardium causes differing areas of electrical potential. Therefore constant monitoring of the pulse and electrocardiogram are essential and one should not assume that the heart is beating because of the appearance of the electrocardiogram. Countershock is useful in resuscitation only when ventricular fibrillation is known to be present. Shocks applied to the asystolic heart accomplish nothing and waste time. Electric current applied to the anoxic heart is ineffective so that attempts at electrical pacing during most cases of cardiac arrest are useless. Countershocking frequently converts ventricular fibrillation to asystole with or without ventricular complexes. If a pulse cannot be felt after countershocking, CPR and drug therapy should be continued until a pulse can be palpated.

For those who prefer the algorithmic approach to emergency situations, Fig 6 outlines an effective protocol to avoid confusion and delay in CPR.

### Support after resuscitation

Detailed discussion of the many variables of supportive care after resuscitation from cardiac arrest is far beyond the scope of this paper. Depending on the duration of the ischemic anoxic episode, there may be no or extensive multiple organ system failure. Circulation requires moment to moment monitoring and the use of appropriate cardiac inotropes, calcium salts, antiarrhythmics, and other agents may be needed. Respiratory support should be continued through the period of circulatory inadequacy and until objective evidence indicates that it is no longer necessary. Premature cessation of respiratory support may result in recurring hypoxia and circulatory arrest. If the patient is obtunded, specific measures aimed at cerebral preservation are indicated and a major breakthrough in our

understanding of appropriate management of this organ system is currently occurring. Observation of the patient's level of consciousness and reflex activity provide the best prognostic indices to the ultimate success of the resuscitative effort.

### Common pitfalls

Observations during 20 years of teaching and supervising resuscitation programs in several major medical centers indicate that there are a number of errors in judgment which often jeopardize the successful outcome of resuscitation attempts even in institutions where the level of training and patient care is high.

Records of the Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation Committee of the Medical University of South Carolina Hospital show that over 80% of the episodes of cardiac arrest occurring in that institution are due to impaired ventilation resulting in profound hypoxemia or asphyxia. Primary cardiac arrests are relatively uncommon in most general hospitals and those which occur are most often related to myocardial infarction and are managed under the specialized conditions of Coronary Care Units.

Many potentially successful resuscitative attempts fail because the management of cardiac arrest is confused with the treatment of shock or the life-threatening arrhythmias. Cardiac arrest is a distinct pathophysiological state which must be managed in a rapid, organized fashion as already described if resuscitation is to be effective. Often the urgency of restoring effective spontaneous cardiac function is not recognized. The emergency is not over when resuscitation is started.

In the hospital environment there is a tendency toward unnecessary use of equipment. Use of even simple devices such as pharyngeal airways requires additional skill and judgment by the rescuer and often introduces avoidable complications. The self-inflating bag mask units which are used to avoid direct oral contact with the victim deliver very limited tidal volumes compared to mouth-to-mouth resuscitation and require considerable manual dexterity of the rescuer. A happy compromise which is often forgotten is to apply the mask to the victim's face using both hands to maintain mask fit and head position and to perform mouth-to-mask ventilation. Ill advised or clumsy attempts at tracheal intubation

account for many failures. The principal advantage of intubation is to prevent aspiration if regurgitation occurs. Unskilled rescuers should not attempt the maneuver since they usually precipitate the complication they are trying to prevent. Even skilled endoscopists should carry out preliminary ventilation before intubation.

Most patients who become seriously hypoxic develop bradycardia. This is due to myocardial hypoxia rather than to vagal reflex. The appropriate drug is oxygen, not atropine. If use of atropine or cardiac inotropic agents increases the heart rate in the absence of improved oxygenation, cardiac arrest occurs more quickly as the result of increased myocardial oxygen consumption.

Unnecessary interruptions of CPR to intubate the trachea or because of preoccupation with the electrocardiographic pattern are to be avoided. During the period of cardiac arrest the only electrocardiographic pattern which alters treatment is ventricular fibrillation. In this case countershock is indicated. Often inadequate doses of current are used initially, with progressive increases as repeated shocks are needed. The result is delay in restoration of spontaneous circulation and prolonged tissue hypoxia.

If a sound and organized approach to cardiorespiratory emergencies becomes ingrained, resuscitation can be carried out swiftly without hesitation and inappropriate improvisation. The results can be rewarding.

#### REFERENCES

1. Foulson H. ed. First International Symposium on Emergency Resuscitation. Stavanger, Norway, 1961. Acta Anaesth Scand (Suppl) 1: 1961.
2. Safar P. ed. International Symposium Resuscitation Controversial Aspects. Heidelberg, 1963. Springer Verlag.
3. AHA/NRC. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation. JAMA 198: 372, 1966.
4. Lind B., and Lund I. eds. Second International Symposium on Emergency Resuscitation. Oslo, Norway, 1967. Aspects of resuscitation. Acta. Anaesth. Scand (Suppl) 129: 1, 1968.
5. AHA/NRC. Standards for cardiopulmonary resuscitation and emergency cardiac care. JAMA (Suppl) 227: 833, 1974.
6. Safar P. ed. Advances in Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation. New York, 1977. Springer Verlag.
7. Redding J. S. and Pearson J. W. Resuscitation from asphyxia. JAMA 182: 283, 1962.
8. Kouwenhoven W. H., Milnor W. R., Knickerbocker G. G. and Chesnut W. R. Closed chest defibrillation of the heart. Surgery 42: 550, 1957.
9. Cordon A. S., Belton M. K. and Ridolpho P. F. Emergency management of foreign body airway obstruction. chapt. 6 in Safar P. Ed. Advances in Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation. New York, 1977. Springer Verlag.
10. Redding J. S. and Cozine R. A. A comparison of open-chest and closed-chest cardiac massage in dogs. Anesthesiology 22: 280, 1961.
11. Del Guercio L. R. M. et al. A comparison of blood flow during external and internal cardiac massage in man. Circulation 30: 63, 1964.
12. Taylor J. J. et al. Importance of prolonged compression during cardiopulmonary resuscitation in man. N Engl J Med 296: 1515, 1977.
13. Gotthieb H. Über die Wirkung der Nebennieren-extrakte auf Herz und Blutdruck. Arch. Exp. Path. Pharm. 38: 99, 1896.
14. Crile G. and Doley D. H. Experimental research into resuscitation of dogs killed by anesthetics and asphyxia. J. Exp. Med. 8: 713, 1906.
15. Pearson J. W. and Redding J. S. Epinephrine in cardiac resuscitation. Am. HEART J. 66: 210, 1963.
16. Pearson J. W. and Redding J. S. Influence of peripheral vascular tone on cardiac resuscitation. Anesth. Analg. 46: 253, 1967.
17. Yakaitis R. W., Otto C. W. and Blitt C. H. Relative importance of alpha and beta adrenergic receptors during resuscitation. Crit. Care Med. July, 1979.
18. Redding J. S. and Pearson J. W. Evaluation of drugs for cardiac resuscitation. Anesthesiology 24: 203, 1963.
19. Redding J. S. Abdominal compression in cardiopulmonary resuscitation. Anesth. Analg. 50: 668, 1971.
20. Redding J. S. and Pearson J. W. Resuscitation from ventricular fibrillation: drug therapy. JAMA 203: 205, 1968.
21. Symmonds J. B. Effects of methoxamine on the coronary circulation during cardiopulmonary bypass. J. Thorac. Cardiovasc. Surg. 74: 577, 1977.
22. Redding J. S., Asuncion J. S. and Pearson J. W. Effective routes of drug administration during cardiac arrest. Anesth. Analg. 46: 203, 1967.
23. Ledingham J. McCa. and Norman J. N. Acid base studies in experimental circulatory arrest. Lancet 2: 967, 1962.
24. Thrower W. B., Darby T. D., and Aldinger E. E. Acid base derangements and myocardial contractility. Arch. Surg. 82: 6, 1961.
25. Stewart J. S. S. Advances in the management of cardiac arrest. J. R. Coll. Surg. Edinb. 10: 85, 1963.
26. Stewart J. S. S. Management of cardiac arrest. Lancet 1: 106, 1964.
27. Redding J. S. and Pearson J. W. Metabolic acidosis: a factor in cardiac resuscitation. South Med. J. 60: 926, 1967.
28. Gerst P. H., Fleming W. H., and Malm J. R. Increased susceptibility of the heart to ventricular fibrillation during metabolic acidosis. Circ. Res. 18: 63, 1966.
29. Cohn J. D. and Del Guercio L. R. M. Cardiopulmonary analysis of cardiac arrest and resuscitation. Surg. Gynecol. Obstet. 123: 1066, 1966.
30. Bishop H. L. and Westfeldt M. L. Sodium bicarbonate administration during cardiac arrest: effect on arterial pH, PCO<sub>2</sub> and osmolality. JAMA 235: 596, 1976.
31. Tacker W. A., Jr. et al. Energy dosage for human trans-chest electrical ventricular defibrillation. N. Engl. J. Med. 290: 214, 1974.
32. Safar P. et al. Resuscitation after global brain ischaemia/anoxia. Crit. Care Med. 6: 215, 1978.

# Appraisal and reappraisal of cardiac therapy

Edited by Arthur □ DeGraff and Julian Frieden

## Clinical pharmacology of the new beta-adrenergic blocking drugs Part 8 Self-poisoning with beta-adrenoceptor blocking agents recognition and management

William Frishman M D \*

Harold Jacob M D

Edward Eisenberg M D

Hillel Rubner M D

Bronx N Y

Beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs are now widely prescribed for a multitude of indications in clinical medicine. They are extensively used either alone or in combination with other agents to treat cardiac arrhythmias of ventricular or supraventricular origin, angina pectoris, obstructive cardiomyopathies, essential hypertension and thyrotoxicosis.<sup>1</sup> Beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs may also be of benefit in some patients with hyperkinetic heart syndromes, migraine, headache, essential tremor, anxiety, psychoses, acne, vulgaris, alcohol and narcotic withdrawal and septic shock.

The beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs have many associated adverse effects when used in the therapeutic dose range, which were described in a previous article. With the growing application of these drugs in clinical practice, cases of attempted suicide and accidental overdosage are being reported. The clinical manifestations of massive intoxication in humans have not been well appreciated. Moreover, the management of patients with overdosage is a subject of controversy. Variations in the pharmacological properties of the

different beta adrenoceptor blockers (cardioselectivity, partial agonist effect) affect their therapeutic actions and adverse effects. These individual differences may influence the clinical features of serious overdosage.

In this report we will review our own experiences in four patients with propranolol intoxication, the world experience with beta adrenoceptor blocking drug overdosage,<sup>2</sup> and the currently recommended therapeutic modalities for this problem.

### Case reports

Four cases of massive propranolol intoxication seen at our institution are described below. Data from these patients are summarized in Table I.

**Case 1** A 17 year old previously healthy black female was brought to the emergency room 2 hours after ingesting 30 to 40 of her mother's 40 mg propranolol tablets (1 200 to 1 600 mg) in a suicide attempt. Within 90 minutes of ingestion she had become stuporous and experienced generalized seizures lasting several minutes. She was comatose with only avoidance responses to painful stimuli on arrival at the hospital. Blood pressure was unobtainable, heart rate 30 per minute and respiratory rate 20 per minute with shallow chest excursions. Pupils were 4 mm, equal and reactive to light. There were rhonchi at both bases. The extremities were cool but not cyanotic, tendon reflexes were moderately active and symmetrical. Minutes after arriving at the hospital the patient had a generalized tonic clonic seizure which responded promptly to 5 mg

From the Division of Cardiology, Department of Medicine, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, Bronx, N Y.

Supported in part by United States Public Health Service Training Grant HL 07014.

Received for publication Aug 15 1974

Reprint request: William Frishman M D, Division of Cardiology, Albert Einstein College of Medicine, 1300 Morris P E Ave, Bronx, N Y 10461.

Dr Frishman is a Fellow of the American Heart Association.

of intravenous diazepam. She was then given two doses of 0.06 mg of epinephrine intravenously resulting in an increase of the heart rate to 70 per minute and blood pressure to 90/50. At the time of admission serum sodium concentration was 138 mEq/L, potassium 4.5 mEq/L, calcium 8.1 mEq/L, bicarbonate 21 mEq/L, chloride 100 mEq/L and glucose 136 mg/dl. Arterial pH was 7.30, pCO<sub>2</sub> 26 torr and pO<sub>2</sub> 121 torr. Routine toxicological screening showed the presence of a tributurate in the first of two specimens of gastric contents; however, urine screening was negative. The patient had no prior history of seizures or cardiovascular disease. Her level of consciousness improved over the next several hours and the day after admission she was alert and oriented with a completely normal neurological examination. Serum propranolol levels were not drawn immediately on arrival but 24 hours later the serum propranolol measured spectrofluorometrically was 449 ng/ml, decreasing to 19 ng/ml at 48 hours after admission and to nondetectable levels at 96 hours. An ECG taken upon admission (Fig 1) showed regular sinus rhythm, first degree heart block and an intraventricular conduction defect. Twenty-four hours later the ECG was normal. An EEG performed on the eighth hospital day was normal.

**Case 2** A 25-year-old woman came to the Bronx Municipal Hospital Emergency Room thirty minutes after ingesting two handfuls of 40 mg propranolol tablets in a suicide attempt. She was alert and agitated, had a pulse of 116 per minute and a blood pressure of 150/100. The patient received 30 cc of Ipecac syrup and several minutes later she vomited green pill fragments. Subsequently she suffered a grand mal seizure. At that point her blood pressure was unobtainable and her pulse was 50 per minute. The patient was given one mg of atropine, two mg of isoproterenol and four mg of glucagon intravenously and subsequently was begun on continuous infusions of isoproterenol, glucagon and dopamine with a resultant increase in her pulse to 80/minute and blood pressure to 80/50. Despite injection of phenobarbital 240 mg intravenously she then experienced two more generalized seizures each lasting only seconds. Physical examination shortly thereafter was remarkable for a lethargic but arousable woman whose pupils were each 4 mm and reactive to light. The

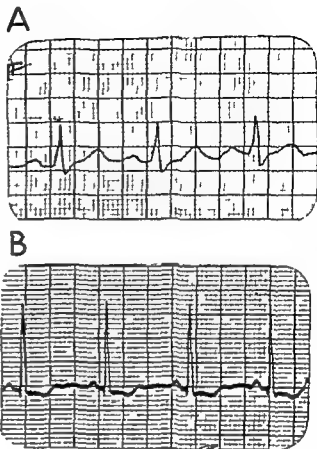


Fig 1 Electrocardiogram (Lead III) of patient with propranolol overdose (Case No. 1). The upper tracing (A) was taken at the time of hospital admission and shows regular sinus rhythm, first degree heart block (prolonged PR interval) and an intraventricular conduction defect. The lower tracing (B) (Lead III) taken 24 hours later with another electrocardiograph shows non-specific ST segment depression and normalization of conduction intervals.

remainder of the examination was unremarkable. At the time of admission serum sodium concentration was 139 mEq/L, potassium 3.5 mEq/L, bicarbonates 15 mEq/L, calcium 9.7 mg/dl, chloride 100 mEq/L and glucose 207 mg/dl. Arterial blood pH was 7.41, pCO<sub>2</sub> 20 torr and pO<sub>2</sub> 75 torr. Toxicological screening of the urine was negative for any drugs. Serum propranolol levels done spectrofluorometrically were 2,300 ng/ml on admission, 800 ng/ml five hours later and 300 ng/ml 24 hours later. An ECG taken upon admission revealed normal sinus rhythm with a QRS duration of 0.12 sec. Twenty-four hours after admission the ECG was normal. The patient made an uneventful recovery.

Table 1 Summary of 4 patients with propranolol overdosage treated at the Bronx Municipal Hospital Center

No	Age	Sex	Plasma level (ng/ml)	Estimated ingestion (mg)	Heart rate (beats/min)	Blood pressure (mm Hg)	Level of consciousness	Convulsions (yes/no)
1	17	F	449	1,200-1,600	50	Unobtainable	Comatose	Yes
2	25	F	2,300	?	116 → 50	150/100 → Unobtainable	Alert Agitated	Yes
3	19	F	2,800	1,600	80 → 50	130/80 → 90/60	Comatose	Yes
4	59	M	1,800	2,000	50	120/70	Semi delirious	No

Obtained 24 hours after admission

Abbreviations: IVCD = intraventricular conduction defect

**Case 3** A 19 year old female with a history of paroxysmal atrial tachycardia ingested 80-20 mg tablets of propranolol in a suicide attempt and was brought to the emergency room one hour later in a semiconscious state. She had a pulse rate of 80 and a blood pressure of 130/80. A nasogastric tube was inserted for gastric lavage with recovery of pill fragments and activated charcoal was given. Fifteen minutes later she became delirious then unresponsive and experienced a grand mal seizure. Her blood pressure at the time was 90/60 and her heart rate 50 per minute. The patient was treated with 1 mg of intravenous atropine and 2 mg of intravenous isoproterenol with no response in heart rate and blood pressure. Intravenous valium was given after which the seizures stopped. An infusion of isoproterenol and glucagon were begun which resulted in an increase in her blood pressure to 110/60 and her pulse rate to 70 per minute. Physical examination revealed a lethargic but arousable woman with reactive pupils. Chest and cardiac examinations were unremarkable. Her admission serum sodium was 139 mEq/L, potassium 3.8 mEq/L, bicarbonate 17 mEq/L, calcium 9.4 mg/dl, chloride 99 mEq/L, and glucose 133 mg/dl. Toxicological screening was negative for drugs. An initial plasma propranolol level was 2,800 ng/ml, 1,100 ng/ml five hours later and 270 ng/ml 24 hours later. An ECG taken upon admission demonstrated first degree heart block with a PR interval of 0.24 sec and a

QRS duration of 0.10 sec. Twelve hours later her ECG was normal with a QRS duration of 0.08 sec. Her chest roentgenogram upon admission showed no evidence of left ventricular dilation or pulmonary congestion. Subsequent neurological examinations were unremarkable and the patient made an uneventful recovery.

**Case 4** A 59 year old white male with long standing hypertension but no other known cardiac disease ingested approximately 50 of his 40 mg propranolol tablets in a suicide attempt. He was brought to the emergency room in acute pulmonary edema, cyanotic and semi delirious. Upon arrival in the emergency room he was found to have a blood pressure of 120/70 and a weak pulse at a rate of 50 per minute. He was treated with oxygen, rotating tourniquets and 80 mg of intravenous furosemide. The chest roentgenogram revealed fluffy alveolar infiltrates and cardiomegaly. The ECG demonstrated first degree heart block (PR interval of 0.24 sec) and a heart rate of 50 per minute. There was QRS widening of 0.11 sec.

The patient received 1 mg of intravenous atropine and 1 mg isoproterenol with no increment in heart rate. A transvenous pacemaker was inserted with the rate set at 70 per minute and 10 mg of glucagon was injected intravenously. The patient responded within 10 to 15 minutes with improvement in his cardiovascular status and was maintained on an isoproterenol and glucagon drip for 8 hours. The pacemaker was removed after 24

Pre antidote				ECG findings	Treatment
Congestive heart failure (yes no)	Bronchospasm (yes no)	Blood sugar (mg/dl)			
No	No	136	Regular rhythm 1st heart block IVCD		Diazepam epinephrine
No	No	207	NSR IVCD		Atropine phenobarbital isoproterenol glucagon and dopamine
No	No	130	Regular rhythm 1st heart block IVCD		Diazepam atropine glucagon isoproterenol
Yes	No	150	Regular rhythm 1st heart block IVCD		Pacemaker oxygen diuretics atropine glucagon isoproterenol

hours. The subsequent ECG revealed a heart rate of 76 per minute with normal PR and QRS durations. A plasma propranolol level done at the time of admission was 1800 ng/ml. An echocardiogram 72 hours after admission revealed left ventricular hypertrophy and a slightly diminished ejection fraction. The patient was discharged following psychiatric evaluation with no further cardiac disorder.

#### Comment

These four cases of propranolol self poisoning reveal many of the features of massive beta adrenoceptor blocker intoxication: hypotension, bradycardia, prolonged atrioventricular conduction times. An unusual feature was that three of the patients had grand mal seizure activity. In only one previous instance of massive overdosage with propranolol have generalized seizures been described. Drug induced hypoglycemia and other metabolic causes of seizures were ruled out. Although cerebral hypoperfusion may have contributed, the second and third patient suffered convulsions despite an adequate blood pressure. The seizures were responsive to intravenous diazepam in two patients and unresponsive to phenobarbital in one patient. After recovery in all patients there was no evidence of neurological disease.

All four patients had significant changes in their levels of consciousness ranging from frank coma to delirium. Propranolol is a beta adrenoceptor blocking agent which is not cardioselective

and has membrane depressant action (quinidine or local anesthetic property). The drug is extremely lipid soluble and rapidly crosses the blood brain barrier to concentrate in brain tissue. The membrane depressant effect of propranolol is not important in the usual therapeutic dose range; however, this might become important with massive intoxications. The seizures and change in mental status may be similar to effects seen with lidocaine, another lipophilic local anesthetic drug.

Another unusual presentation was the widening of the QRS complex of the electrocardiogram, evidence of an intraventricular conduction defect. This finding is not a feature of the propranolol effect in usual therapeutic doses. It may be a result of the quinidine or membrane depressant effect of propranolol which is seen with massive doses.

No patient had definite evidence of bronchospasm or developed hypoglycemia. Patient No 4 developed acute pulmonary edema following a 2 gm propranolol ingestion. Higher doses have been given to patients with normal hearts over 24 hours without evidence of left ventricular decompensation.<sup>1</sup> On the other hand, patients with occult myocardial pathology have gone into pulmonary edema with as little as 40 mg of propranolol. It may be that patient No 4 had an occult hypertensive cardiomyopathy which only manifested itself after the self poisoning episode.

All patients responded to therapy and recovered from their overdosage without sequelae.



Table II Summary of pharmacological properties of beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs<sup>11-17</sup>

Drug	Synonyms	Cardio selectivity	Partial agonist activity	Membrane stabilizing activity	Usual therapeutic dose range (mg/day)	Beta blocking plasma concentrations
Acebutolol	Sectral (M & B 17803A)	+	+	+	400-800	0.2-2 µg/mL
Alprenolol	H56/26 Aptin Betapatin Betacard	0	++	+	200-800	50-100 ng/mL
Atenolol	IC169082 Tenormin	+	0	0	100-400	0.2-0.5 µg/mL
Metoprolol	H93/36 Lopresor Betaloc	+	0	±	100-800	20-100 ng/mL
Oxprenolol	Ciba 39089 Ba Trasicor	0	++	+	40-360	80-100 ng/mL
Pindolol	LB-46 Visken	0	+++	+	2.5-30	50-150 ng/mL
Practolol	ICI 01172 Eraldin	+	++	0	20-800	1.5-5 µg/mL
Propranolol	ICI 4520 Inderal Allocardin	0	0	++	80-480	50-100 ng/mL
Sotalol	MJ1909 Betacardone Sotacor	0	0	0	80-480	0.5-4 µg/mL
Timolol	Mk 950 Blocadren	0	±	0	5-40	20-10 ng/mL

### Review of the world experience with beta adrenoceptor blocker self poisoning

Variations in pharmacological properties of the different beta adrenoceptor blocking agents (Table II) affect their therapeutic action and predictable side effects. These differences may influence the clinical presentation of massive overdosage. The reported cases of beta adrenoceptor self poisoning are reviewed below and are summarized in Table III.

**Acebutolol** (cardioselective, partial agonist activity, membrane depressant). There have been no reports of self poisoning with acebutolol to date.

**Alprenolol** (non cardioselective, partial agonist activity, membrane depressant). One fatal case of alprenolol self poisoning has been reported in a 32-year-old female who ingested 12.8 gm of drug (approximately 64 200 mg tablets). She presented with hypotension, coma, and had a respiratory arrest. Despite the supportive measures the patient eventually developed asystole and died. Her postmortem alprenolol blood level was 1,300 ng/mL.

**Atenolol** (cardioselective, no partial agonist activity, or membrane depressant effects). A 24-year-old female who was receiving atenolol for treatment of hypertension ingested 1,200 mg of drug, six times greater than the therapeutic dose

in a suicide attempt.<sup>11</sup> She was admitted to the hospital 2 to 3 hours later in good condition. Her pulse rate was 80 beats per minute with a recumbent blood pressure of 150/110 mm Hg. There were no signs of cardiac decompensation and the ECG was normal. She was closely monitored over the ensuing days during which time her pulse rate varied between 66 to 60 beats per minute in sinus rhythm. Her blood pressure was 190/120 mm Hg 5 days after ingestion. The clinical course was uncomplicated.

**Metoprolol** (cardioselective, no partial agonist activity, weak membrane depressant activity). Two cases of non-fatal metoprolol intoxication have been reported.

1. A 19-year-old male was admitted to the hospital after having ingested 200 mg tablets (10,000 mg).<sup>12</sup> Upon arrival at the hospital he was conscious with peripheral cyanosis, weak heart sounds, and an unmeasurable blood pressure. The electrocardiogram revealed sinus rhythm of 60 to 70 per minute with normal atrioventricular conduction, ST segments, and T waves. He was treated with metaraminol and glucagon following gastric lavage. Two hours after admission the plasma level of the drug was 12,200 ng/mL. Complete recovery occurred within 12 hours without signs of cardiovascular depression.

2. A 17-year-old daughter of a hypertensive

Elimination half life (h)	Lipid solubility	Urinary recovery of unchanged drug (% of dose)
about 8	—	—
2-3	strong	<1
6-9	—	40
3-4	weak	3
2	weak	—
3-4	weak	40
6-8	weak	>90
3.5-6	strong	<1
5-13	—	60
4-5	—	90

patient ingested over 10 gm of metoprolol combined with alcohol and diazepam. Upon hospital admission one hour later she was found to be conscious but very drowsy. There was no cyanosis and respirations were not affected. Her blood pressure was 80/60 mm Hg and her radial pulse was 72 per minute and regular. Heart sounds and pupillary reaction were normal. A resting electrocardiogram on admission showed no pathological findings. She was admitted to the intensive care unit and had normal sinus rhythm throughout. Treatment consisted of fluids. Blood pressure rose slowly during the course of the first 3 hours to 90/80 mm Hg and later to the patient's normal level of 115/70 mm Hg. Pulse rate varied during monitoring between 60 and 80 per minute. Twelve hours after admission the patient was up and about in good condition. The concentration of metoprolol in plasma was 13 000 ng/ml measured 11 hours after ingestion. The patient made an uneventful recovery.

**Oxprenolol** (non cardioselective partial agonist activity membrane depressant). Five cases of oxprenolol overdosage have been reported with two fatalities.

1. A 29 year old male committed suicide by ingesting over 300 mg of oxprenolol after drinking 11 pints of beer.<sup>1</sup>

2. A 57 year old female ingested 112.40 mg

tablets of oxprenolol (4 480 mg). She was brought to the emergency department 20 minutes later in coma. She was cold and clammy and had central cyanosis. Her pulse was not palpable and her blood pressure was unrecordable. Heart sounds were soft with a ventricular rate of 36 per minute and she had bibasilar rales. The ECG revealed an idioventricular rhythm at a rate of 36. External cardiac massage and assisted respiration procedures were carried out. There was no response in pulse rate to intravenous atropine and isoproterenol. A transvenous pacing catheter could not capture the ventricle. The patient died in asystole 1 hour after arrival in the hospital. An autopsy revealed no gross structural abnormality of the circulatory system. The postmortem plasma drug level was approximately 400 ng/ml.

3. A 62 year old male ingested a large amount of oxprenolol and diazepam. He was brought to the hospital pulseless with cold cyanotic extremities after being supported by the ambulance crew. The admission ECG revealed asystole. After 30 minutes of resuscitative efforts which included intravenous isoproterenol and epinephrine infusions a slow sinus rhythm of 32 was established. This increased to 44 beats per minute after 0.6 mg of intravenous atropine and respirations also returned. Systolic blood pressure did not increase over 30 mm Hg. Further epinephrine by continuous infusion had no effect on heart rate or blood pressure over 1<sup>1</sup> hours. Glucagon 10 mg intravenously produced an arterial blood pressure of 100 mm Hg within 60 seconds and an improvement in peripheral circulation. As the cardiovascular state improved severe bronchospasm developed which was treated successfully with intravenous terbutaline. A continuous infusion of glucagon 2 mg hourly was given over the next 5 hours and improvement continued after its withdrawal. The patient was eventually discharged after an uncomplicated recovery. The oxprenolol plasma level was 3 100 ng/ml.

4. A 39 year old female ingested 3 gm of oxprenolol. After arrival at the emergency unit she had a respiratory arrest and a mild generalized convulsion. The blood pressure was unrecordable and the pulse very feeble but spontaneous respirations returned and the cardiac monitor showed sinus rhythm with a rate of 60 per minute. Two further brief convulsions occurred. Following transfer to the intensive care unit she had a cardiorespiratory arrest with the monitor showing

Table III

Drug	Pt. No	Age	Sex	Pre-antidote					
				Estimated ingested dose (mg.)	Other drugs	Plasma level (ng/mL)	Heart rate beats/min	Blood pressure (mm. Hg)	Level of consciousness
Alprenolol	1	32	f	12,600	0	1,300		61 systolic	coma
Atenolol	1	24	f	1,200	0		60	100/110	alert
Metoprolol	1	19	m	10,000	0	12,200	60-72	not measurable	alert
Oxprenolol	2	17	f	10,000	alcohol, diazepam	13,100	72	80/60	drowsy
	2	57	f	4,400	0	400	36	not measurable	coma
	3	62	m	?	diazepam	3,100	0	not measurable	coma
Pindolol	4	39	f	3,000	0		unobtainable	not measurable	coma
	1	38	f	500	0	1,000	80	240/140	alert
	2	24	f	2,00	diazepam	600	110	130/80	coma
Practolol	1	39	m	9,000	0	58,600	70	90/60	alert
	2	39	f	5,000	0		100	110/60	alert
Propranolol	1	45	m	2,000	0		80	120 systolic	alert
	2	35	f		0	28,000			
	3	34	f	6,000	alcohol	14,000			
	4	38	f		codeine	16,000			
	5	22	m	4,000	0		50	110/70	alert
	6	37	f	800	diazepam, imipramine		50	60 systolic	
		24	f	1,000	alcohol		40-50 systolic	unobtainable	coma
	8	41	m	5,100	? alcohol		50-55 systolic	unobtainable	coma
	9	65	m	800	0	1,536	50	unobtainable	coma
	10		m	1,00	0		60	130 systolic	coma
	11	3	f	1,00	0		120	120/75	drowsy

Con- ditions	Pre antidote				Treatment	Result	Reference
	Blood Sugar	Congestive heart failure (yes no)	Bronch ospasm (yes no)	ECC			
0		no	no	normal	supportive	Death	13
0		yes	no	normal	supportive gastric lavage furosemide metaraminol	Recovery	14
0			no	normal	glucagon	Recovery	15
0		yes	no	sinus tachycardia	supportive unresponsive to atropine isoproterenol	Recovery	16
0			no	sinus tachycardia	pacemaker	Death	18
0		no	yes	asystole sinus bradycardia	unresponsive to atropine epinephrine responded to glucagon bronchospasm treated with terbutaline	Recovery	19
yes		no	no	bradycardia rate = 20	atropine isoproterenol, epinephrine pacemaker	Recovery	20
0		no	no	normal	none	Recovery	22
0	normal	yes	no	sinus tachycardia IVCD (QRS 11/ sec	fluids	Recovery	23
0		no	no	normal	supportive	Recovery	24
0		yes	no	LBBB	supportive	Recovery	25
0		no		normal	supportive	Recovery	26
					none	Death	27
					none	Death	28
					none	Death	29
0	normal	?		bradycardia rate = 42, transient atrioventricular block	atropine epinephrine	Recovery	30
0		yes			unresponsive to isoproterenol responded to glucagon	Recovery	31
0		?	yes	asystole	unresponsive to atropine epinephrine	Recovery	32
yes		?		bradycardia then asystole	epinephrine isoproterenol, pacemaker	Recovery	7
0		?		1st AV block RBBB	isoproterenol	Recovery	33
?	14 mg / dl	no		sinus bradycardia atrioventricular block	glucose	Recovery	34
0	50 mg / dl	no		normal	glucose	Recovery	34

ing a bradycardia of 20. She was artificially ventilated and external cardiac massage was maintained for 2 hours. She received atropine, epinephrine (intra cardiac and intravenous), isoproterenol and sodium bicarbonate. A pacemaker was inserted with 100% capture. After 2 hours the blood pressure obtained was 130/100 mm Hg and she reverted to a sinus rhythm of 80 beats per minute. Within 48 hours she was fully conscious and after 72 hours assisted ventilation was discontinued. She made a full recovery.

5. A 67 year old male ingested 30.80 mg oxprenolol tablets (2400 mg) along with 25 thiazide potassium (navidrex K) tablets. The major problem in his clinical presentation was hyperkalemia. The oxprenolol may have delayed the normal excretion of potassium by lowering cardiac output and blood pressure. The patient made an uneventful recovery following supportive measures.

**Pindolol** (non cardioselective partial agonist activity, weak membrane depressant). Two uncomplicated cases of pindolol self poisoning have been reported.

1. A 38 year old female ingested 500 mg of pindolol in a suicide attempt. She had been receiving 30 to 40 mg of pindolol for treatment of hypertension. She presented 5 hours after the massive ingestion with a blood pressure of 240/140 and a pulse rate of 80 per minute. Her electrocardiogram was normal and she remained alert and cooperative. Her plasma pindolol level was 1500 ng/ml. There were no further complications.

2. A 24 year old female ingested 250 mg of pindolol along with 150 mg of diazepam. She presented the following morning in coma with a blood pressure of 80 mm Hg and a pulse of 110 beats per minute. After infusion of fluids her blood pressure came up to 130 mm Hg. The electrocardiogram revealed a sinus rhythm of 110 with a QRS duration of 0.11 sec. The blood sugar was normal and pulmonary congestion was noted on the chest roentgenogram. Twenty hours later the QRS duration on the electrocardiogram was 0.06 sec and the chest roentgenogram was normal. The plasma pindolol level was 660 ng/ml and the patient made an uneventful recovery.

**Practolol** (cardioselective partial agonist activity, no membrane effect). Two non fatal cases of practolol self poisoning have been reported.

1. A 39 year old male with mitral valve disease

ingested 9 gm of practolol. He had been taking 400 mg daily for arrhythmias. Three hours after the massive ingestion he was taken to the hospital where his heart rate was 70 beats per minute and the blood pressure 90/70 mm Hg. There were no changes in his level of consciousness and no signs of cardiac decompensation. Over the next 2 hours his blood pressure rose to its usual level. The plasma level was 58.6 µg/ml. The patient's course was uncomplicated.

2. A 39 year old female with mitral stenosis ingested 5000 mg of practolol and presented with signs of mild congestive heart failure. Her blood pressure was 110/60 and the heart rate 100 per minute. There was intermittent blockage of the left bundle branch. She made an uneventful recovery with resolution of the conduction defect.

**Propranolol** (non cardioselective membrane depressant, no partial agonist effect). In addition to our four cases of propranolol intoxication, 11 other well documented cases have been reported with three fatalities. The large experience with propranolol intoxication reflects its wide use in clinical practice.

1. Wermut and Wojcicki reported a case of a 45 year old man who ingested 2000 mg of propranolol in a suicide attempt. He arrived at the hospital 2 hours later in good condition. Plasma levels were not measured. His heart rate was 80 beats per minute with a normal pulse contour, and his systolic blood pressure was 120 mm Hg. The electrocardiogram showed normal sinus rhythm and his course was uncomplicated.

2. A 35 year old female with a past history of psychiatric illness was found dead in her living room chair. Toxicological studies revealed a propranolol plasma level of 28000 ng/ml and 600 mg of ingested drug remained in her stomach. An exact cardiovascular cause for her death was not determined.

3. A 34 year old female was found dead in bed having allegedly swallowed 6 gm of propranolol with a large amount of alcohol. The plasma propranolol level was 14000 ng/ml and there was a massive concentration of drug in the brain. An exact anatomical cause for death was not determined.

4. A 38 year old schizophrenic female was found dead in bed having ingested an unknown amount of propranolol and codeine. The plasma level of propranolol was 16000 ng/ml. An autopsy

sy revealed no significant gross pathological findings.

5 A 22 year old male ingested 4 gm of propranolol in a suicide attempt.<sup>3</sup> The blood pressure was 110/70. Sinus bradycardia ranged from 50 to 42 per minute and did not change with injections of epinephrine. The heart rate increased somewhat after atropine. There was no evidence of impaired atrioventricular conduction. Hypoglycemia was not observed and the outcome was favorable.

6 A 37 year old female attempted suicide with a mixed overdose of imipramine and 800 mg of propranolol.<sup>31</sup> She presented in the emergency room cyanotic cold with marked distention of the neck veins. The pulse rate was 50 and regular and the systolic blood pressure was 60 mm Hg. She was unresponsive to an isoproterenol infusion but responded dramatically to 10 mg of glucagon intravenously. The blood pressure rose to 90 mm Hg and the pulse rate to 70 beats per minute. Marked improvement was also observed in peripheral perfusion and the degree of neck vein distention. She had an uncomplicated recovery.

7 A 24 year old female ingested 1000 mg of propranolol with beer and whiskey.<sup>3</sup> Two hours later she was admitted to the hospital with a pulse rate of 35 to 40 per minute and no blood pressure. Rhonchi were heard over the lung fields. Atropine was given intravenously but asystole developed. Cardiorespiratory resuscitative efforts were begun and the patient responded to intracardiac epinephrine. The patient's course thereafter was uncomplicated. Plasma drug levels were not measured.

8 A 41 year old male with a history of chronic alcoholism ingested 51 gm of propranolol. He arrived in the emergency room 2 hours later and was found to be comatose and cyanotic with a pulse rate of 50 beats per minute. The blood pressure was unobtainable and he experienced intermittent generalized convulsions. The ECG showed a bradycardia without identifiable P waves. He developed asystole and required intensive supportive efforts and therapy which included 115 mg of isoproterenol over 2 1/2 days, a transvenous pacemaker and intravenous epinephrine. He remained in a coma for 18 hours and eventually made an uneventful recovery after 60 hours on an isoproterenol drip infusion. Plasma levels were not measured.

9 A 65 year old male ingested 800 mg of propranolol. Two hours later he presented in

coma with respiratory compromise. The blood pressure was unobtainable and the pulse rate was 50 beats per minute. The ECG demonstrated first degree heart block and right bundle branch block. He responded to intravenous isoproterenol with a normalization of blood pressure, ECG and heart rate. Plasma renin activity was severely depressed during the acute intoxication and rose briskly as the drug effect wore off. Plasma propranolol level was 1536 ng/ml. The patient's ultimate course was unremarkable.

10 and 11 Propranolol induced hypoglycemia was seen in two healthy siblings, a boy aged 20 months and a 3 year old girl who ingested 150 mg between them.<sup>3</sup> The boy presented in stupor with a systolic blood pressure of 130 mm Hg and a pulse rate of 60 beats per minute. The ECG showed sinus rhythm and periodic second degree atrioventricular block. The plasma glucose was 14 mg/100 cc. He responded to intravenous glucose with a dramatic improvement in his level of consciousness. The electrocardiogram reverted to normal after three days. The girl presented with drowsiness and diaphoresis. Her blood glucose was 50 mg/100 ml. The ECG pulse rate and blood pressure were normal. She rapidly recovered after milk and sugar by mouth. Ten days after admission an oral glucose tolerance test was performed in both children which was within normal limits.

Sotalol (no cardioselectivity, no partial agonist effect, no membrane depressant action) and Timolol (weak partial agonist activity). There have been no reported cases of serious overdose with these two agents.

## Discussion

Self poisoning with beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs is uncommon but is being reported with increasing frequency as the therapeutic indications for these agents continue to grow.<sup>6</sup> The main clinical features of massive overdose include bradycardia, hypotension, low cardiac output, cardiac failure and cardiogenic shock.<sup>6</sup> Bronchospasm may also occur and respiratory depression can develop perhaps as a result of severe circulatory impairment or from a central drug effect. In severe intoxications the myocardium may become relatively refractory to pharmacological and electrical stimulation and death occurs in asystole.<sup>6</sup>

**Pharmacology** When properly administered the beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs are rela-

tively safe with a wide margin between therapeutic and toxic dose levels.<sup>31</sup> However patients vary in their sensitivity to these drugs. Some patients have tolerated therapeutic doses of up to 4 gm of propranolol daily<sup>1</sup> and deliberate over dosage of both practolol<sup>32, 33</sup> and propranolol<sup>34</sup> without serious adverse effects. Conversely, circulatory collapse may occur in patients with pre-existing cardiac failure when sympathetic drive is inhibited by even a small dose of a beta adrenoceptor antagonist.

Variations in the pharmacological properties of the different beta adrenoceptor blocking agents (partial agonist activity, cardioselectivity, membrane depressant action, lipid solubility) affect their therapeutic actions and adverse effects.<sup>35</sup> These individual differences may influence the clinical features in serious overdosage. In the therapeutic dose range these drugs act primarily as antiadrenergic agents. In high dosages some of the compounds (acebutolol, alprenolol, oxprenolol, propranolol) have membrane stabilizing or quinidine-like properties in addition to their beta adrenoceptor blocking effects. Initially this property was thought to explain the antiarrhythmic potency of beta blockers; however it is not an important action with usual doses.<sup>4</sup>

Some beta adrenoceptor blocking compounds have partial agonist or intrinsic sympathomimetic properties (acebutolol, alprenolol, oxprenolol, pindolol and practolol). These agents cause a small agonist effect indicating that they stimulate as well as block the receptor. This action is dose related, increasing in importance with larger plasma concentrations of drug.

Some compounds are cardioselective (acebutolol, atenolol, metoprolol, practolol)—that is they antagonize beta receptors in the heart at lower doses than are required for other tissues.<sup>4</sup> This property is also dose related, becoming less important with increasing plasma concentrations of drug.

Beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs also vary in lipid solubility, metabolic and excretory pathways and protein binding.

**Acute toxicity in man.** Beta blocking compounds are all rapidly absorbed from the gastrointestinal tract. The first critical signs of overdosage can appear 20 minutes after ingestion but are more commonly seen within 1 to 2 hours. The half life of these compounds is usually short, ranging from 2 to 12 hours (Table II). However

a depressed cardiac output which reduces both liver and kidney perfusion can significantly increase the plasma half life.<sup>31</sup> This might explain the prolonged therapeutic efforts (greater than 12 hours) required in some patients with massive overdosage where cardiac function is compromised. In most reported instances of oxprenolol and propranolol self poisoning there was a marked slowing in sinus heart rate with hypotension and circulatory collapse. In contrast the two cases of intoxication with pindolol (partial agonist activity) were associated with hypertension and tachycardia. Interestingly, intoxications with cardioselective agents (atenolol, metoprolol and practolol) were not associated with profound bradycardia. Overt pulmonary edema was a rare occurrence in beta adrenoceptor self poisoning unless the patient had underlying heart disease.<sup>3</sup>

The usual electrocardiographic manifestations of beta adrenoceptor blockade include first degree atrioventricular heart block (prolonged PR interval) and sinus bradycardia. With massive intoxications disappearance of P waves, asystole and intraventricular conduction defects may be seen.<sup>3</sup> An intraventricular conduction defect was seen in three of four patients treated for propranolol intoxication at our institution. The presence of the intraventricular conduction correlated temporally with the presence of high concentrations of propranolol in the plasma. The electrocardiogram normalized as the plasma level fell into the therapeutic range. The widening of the QRS complex may be related to the membrane depressant or quinidine effect of propranolol which can manifest itself with high doses of the drug.<sup>4</sup> An intraventricular conduction defect has been seen in self poisoning with other beta blocking agents having membrane depressant activity,<sup>3</sup> and is rarely described in massive intoxications with agents lacking this property.

Bronchospasm is a well known adverse effect in patients treated with beta adrenoceptor blocking drugs and is more frequent with non cardioselective agents.<sup>3</sup> It is a rare complication of beta blocker therapy or overdosage except in patients who already have bronchospastic disease. Respiratory arrest has also been described with beta blocker intoxication, especially with propranolol and has been felt to be secondary to a central drug effect.<sup>6, 33</sup>

Propranolol interferes with the glycogen

mobilizing effects of catecholamines.<sup>3,4</sup> Hypoglycemia has been described in patients treated with both insulin and propranolol.<sup>5</sup> However hypoglycemia has not been a prominent feature of beta blocker self poisoning alone.<sup>6</sup> There has only been one report of hypoglycemia in two non diabetic children who ingested 150 mg of propranolol.

Changes in mental and neurological status have been reported in patients treated with propranolol.<sup>10,11</sup> The drug is extremely lipid soluble and readily crosses the blood brain barrier to concentrate in brain tissue. Changes in neurological and mental status are less of a problem in drugs which are not as lipid soluble.<sup>3</sup> Loss of consciousness has been described as a consequence of low cardiac output in patients treated with beta adrenoceptor blocking agents. However changes in mental status and even coma have been seen without evidence of cardiovascular compromise in patients with propranolol self poisoning. Convulsions have also been seen in patients with beta adrenoceptor blocker overdosage. The seizure activity has been a feature of self poisoning with agents having both high lipophilicity and membrane depressant activity. Seizures are not a feature of beta blocker overdosage with agents lacking this membrane depressant effect. The convulsions seen with propranolol may be caused by a mechanism similar to that seen with intravenous lidocaine, a local anesthetic drug with membrane depressant properties.

**Plasma drug levels.** Beta adrenoceptor intoxication may be difficult to recognize especially when the drug is taken in combination with other drugs. Although plasma drug levels are available they do not always reflect the degree of beta adrenoceptor blocker intoxication. Patients have different degrees of sympathetic tone and different metabolic characteristics so that a specific blood level may produce different clinical signs in each patient. Moreover certain compounds (alprenolol, propranolol) yield active metabolites which are not detected in the plasma assay. It is also well known that the beta adrenoceptor blocking effect appears to last far longer than the short plasma half life would suggest. It is therefore important that the physician recognize the clinical manifestations of beta adrenoceptor blocker intoxication and not rely on plasma drug levels. Estimating the plasma concentrations of beta blocking drugs may confirm the self poison-

ing but this is of limited value in the immediate management of patients.

**Therapy.** In most cases of beta adrenoceptor blocker self poisoning medical treatment has been successful. The majority of reported fatalities occurred in patients who never received medical attention.

All beta adrenoceptor blocker intoxications can be treated in a similar fashion. The major goals of treatment are (1) to quickly remove any ingested tablets, (2) to counteract life threatening cardiovascular and pulmonary effects and (3) to treat central nervous system disturbances.

**General measures.** Optimum management of these patients requires intensive supportive care with facilities for continuous cardiac monitoring and ventilatory support. Because the effects of beta blocking drugs on the body last longer than their chemical half life in the plasma, intensive care may have to be continued for several days.<sup>6</sup> The clinical manifestations of intoxication may occur as early as 20 minutes after ingestion of drug but are usually seen one to two hours later.<sup>23</sup> Sudden rapid deterioration with cardiovascular collapse is common.<sup>3</sup>

**Removal of drug.** Gastric lavage and emesis may allow the tablets to be identified. However these measures are unlikely to be sufficient in preventing serious poisoning unless performed early, since beta blocking drugs are absorbed rapidly. If the ingestion is recent emesis should be initiated unless the patient is comatose, convulsing or has lost the gag reflex. When these contraindications are present endotracheal intubation should be performed followed by gastric lavage with a large bore tube. Activated charcoal, five to 10 times the estimated ingested dose or 30 to 50 gm, can be given orally or by lavage. Sodium or magnesium sulfate 200 mg/kg can be given orally as a cathartic.

Hemodialysis is unlikely to rid the body of propranolol since the drug is greater than 90% protein bound. This measure has not been tried in gross overdosage, however. It may be possible to dialyze beta blocking drugs which are more water soluble and less protein bound than propranolol but the value of this procedure has not been assessed.

**Bradycardia and hypotension.** Hypotension may be caused by bradycardia, depression of myocardial contractility or a central nervous system effect.



Patients should be monitored carefully for atrioventricular conduction defects and bradycardia. Should these occur doses of atropine at 0.5 to 30 mg intravenously in adults<sup>7</sup> or 50 mg/kg intravenously in children should be given to reduce unopposed vagal activity. If this is unsuccessful isoproterenol infusion 4 µg/minute may be useful although occasionally larger infusions have been required to completely overcome beta adrenoceptor blockade. In one recent report a total of 115 mg of isoproterenol were infused over 60 hours.<sup>8</sup> The isoproterenol dose should be monitored according to the response of the pulse and blood pressure. Hypotension may be aggravated by the peripheral vasodilatory effects of isoproterenol in which case treatment with dobutamine or cardioselective beta adrenoceptor agonist may be substituted. With severe hypotension treatment with alpha vasoconstrictors such as norepinephrine and dopamine may be necessary. Glucagon which increases heart rate and improves atrioventricular conduction by non adrenergic mechanisms (not influenced by beta adrenoceptor blockade) may be useful in patients unresponsive to isoproterenol.<sup>9</sup> Glucagon is administered as an initial intravenous bolus of 50 µg/kg infused over 1 minute followed by an intravenous infusion of 1 to 5 mg/hour. It may be used in conjunction with isoproterenol or dobutamine. A temporary transcutaneous pacemaker should be inserted if heart block or severe bradycardia cannot be readily controlled by pharmacological means.

In addition to its electrophysiologic effects glucagon activates adenyl cyclase and enhances myocardial contractility by mechanisms different from catecholamines. Its inotropic effect is not blocked by beta blockers.<sup>10</sup> It is felt to be the initial drug of choice for myocardial depression and hypotension in beta blocker self poisoning although both epinephrine and norepinephrine have been proven efficacious.

**Pulmonary** The physician should rapidly establish effective respiratory function in patients creating an artificial airway if necessary. An adequate tidal volume should be maintained. Severe bronchoconstriction although rare in self poisoning may require isoproterenol inhalation in larger than usual doses. Aminophylline can be given as an initial 5-6 mg/kg intravenous bolus over 15 to 20 minutes followed by a continuous infusion of 0.4 mg/kg/h. Serum aminophylline

level should be maintained at 10 to 20 µg/ml. A beta<sub>2</sub> adrenoceptor stimulating drug can also be administered (e.g. terbutaline).

**Hypoglycemia** Hypoglycemia is a rare complication of beta adrenoceptor blocker self poisoning. This complication if present can be treated with glucose and/or glucagon.

**Seizures** Seizure activity can be seen in beta adrenoceptor blocker overdosage secondary to hypotension, hypoxia or hypoglycemia and all these conditions should be corrected. Some beta blockers have central nervous system depressant actions and may also cause seizures. Intravenous valium has proven effective in controlling seizure activity in several patients.

**Beta blocker withdrawal** Most patients who are successfully treated for self poisoning will have no late sequelae. However certain patients following treatment of intoxication may become prone to beta adrenoceptor withdrawal effects<sup>11</sup> (aggravation of chest pain or myocardial infarction in patients with angina pectoris) and should be closely observed for this complication.

#### REFERENCES

1. Morrell H F. Propranolol. *Ann Intern Med* 78:913 1973.
2. Frishman W., and Silverman R. Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs. Part 1. Comparative clinical experience and new therapeutic applications. *AM HEART J* 98:119 1979.
3. Frishman W., Silverman R., Strom J., Elkavich L., and Sonnenblick E. Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs. Part 4. Adverse effects. Choosing a beta adrenoceptor blocker. *AM HEART J* 98:206 1979.
4. Frishman W. Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs. Part 1. Pharmacodynamic and pharmacokinetic properties. *AM HEART J* 97:663 1979.
5. Frishman W., and Silverman R. Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs. Part 2. Physiologic and metabolic effects. *AM HEART J* 97:9 1979.
6. Editorial. Self poisoning with beta blocker. *Br Med J* 1:1010 1978.
7. Lagerfelt J. and Matell G. Attempted suicide with 51 G of propranolol. A case report. *Acta Med Scand* 199:517 1976.
8. Nies A. S. and Shand D. Clinical pharmacology of propranolol. *Circulation* 52:5 1975.
9. Nies A. S. Pathophysiologic and pharmacological considerations in drug administration (cardiovascular disorders). In: *Clinical Pharmacology*, Melmon K., and Morrell H. eds. New York 1978. Macmillan Publishing Co., p 242.
10. Boukes A. J. and Boerre B. H. Suicidal attempts with beta adrenoceptor blocking agents. *Br Med J* 4:65 1973.
11. Waal Manning Hendricka J. Hypertension which beta blocker? *Drugs* 12:412, 1976.

12. Johnson G and Regårdh C G Clinical pharmacokinetics of  $\beta$  adrenoceptors blocking drugs *Clin Pharmacokin* 1 233 1976
13. Simonsen J. and Worm E Acute fatal alprenolol poisoning *Ugeskr Laeger* 139 2817 1977
14. Shanahan F L. and Counihan T B Atenolol self poisoning (Letter) *Br Med J* 2 773 1978
15. Moller H H J Letter Massive intoxication with metoprolol *Br Med J* 1 299 1976
16. Sire S Metoprolol intoxication (Letter) *Lancet* 2 1137 1976
17. Editorial Death from an overdose of oxprenolol *Pharm J* 208 143 1977
18. Khan A and Muscat Baron J M Fatal oxprenolol poisoning *Br Med J* 1 552 1977
19. Ward D E and Jones H Glucagon and beta blocker toxicity *Br Med J* 3 151 1976
20. Mattingly P C Oxprenolol overdose with survival (Letter) *Br Med J* 1 76 1977
21. Hume L and Forfar J C Hyperkalemia and overdoses of antihypertensive agents (Letter) *Lancet* 2 1189 1977
22. Thorpe P Prindolol in hypertension *Med J Aust* 114 1247 1971
23. Offenstadt G Hencord P and Amstutz P (Letter) Voluntary poisoning with pindolol, *Nouv Presse Med* 5 1039 1976
24. Karhunen P., and Hartel G Suicidal attempt with practolol *Br Med J* 2 18 1973
25. Verdara Cosmelli J T Garcia Del Pozo J M and Lopez Morales J Attempted suicide with practolol *Rev Esp Cardiol* 29 195 1976
26. Vermut W and Wojcicki M Suicidal attempt with propranolol *Br Med J* 3 591 1973
27. Gault R et al A death involving propranolol (Inderal) *Clin Toxicol* 11 295 1977
28. Kristinsson J., and Johannesson T A case of fatal propranolol intoxication *Acta Pharmacol Toxicol (Kbh)* 41 190 1977
29. Turner J E and Cravey R H A fatal case involving propranolol and codeine *Clin Toxicol* 8 211 1975
30. Gdysa D Billip-Tomecka A., and Szajewsky J M Case of poisoning with a 4 gram dose of propranolol, *Pol Arch. Med Wewn* 50 1341 1973
31. Kosinski E J and Mahindzak G S Jr Glucagon and isoproterenol in reversing propranolol toxicity *Arch Intern Med* 132 840 1973
32. Frithz, O Toxic effects of propranolol on the heart *Br Med J* 1 69 1976
33. Ducret F et al Deliberate self overdose with propranolol Change in serum levels *Nouv Presse Med* 7 27 1978
34. Hesse B and Pedersen J T Hypo lyremia after propranolol in children *Acta Med Scand* 193 201 1973
35. Favarel Garrigues J C Gbikpi Bénissan G Poisot D., Cardinaud J P., and Gabinski C Toxicité Aigue des beta bloquants *Bordeau Med.* 11 2623 1978
36. Koehler K and Guth W Schizophrenia like psychosis following administration of propranolol *Munch Med Wochenschr* 119 443 1977
37. Steinert J., and Pugh C R Two patients with schizophrenia like psychosis after treatment with beta adrenergic blockers *Br Med J* 1 790 1979
38. Frishman W., Smithen C Beller B Kligfield P and Kullip T Non invasive assessment of clinical response to oral propranolol, *Am J Cardiol* 35 835 1975
39. Richards, D A and Prichard, B N Self poisoning with beta blockers *Br Med J* 1 1623 1978
40. Sonnenblick E H Frishman W H and LeJemtel T H Dobutamine a new synthetic cardioactive sympathetic amine *N Engl J Med* 300 17 1979
41. Glick, G Parmley W., Wechsler A S and Sonnenblick, E H Glucagon *Circ Res.* 22 789 1968
42. Parmley W W The role of glucagon in cardiac therapy *N Engl J Med* 285 801 1971
43. Frishman W H., Christodoulou J Weksler B Smithen C Killip T and Scheidt S Abrupt propranolol withdrawal in angina pectoris effects on platelet aggregation and exercise tolerance *AM HEART J* 95 169 1978

## Of paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea

In the wee hours of the morning the patient with left ventricular congestive heart failure is suddenly awakened from his sleep with an acute onset of suffocation and dyspnea—a frightening experience for him. He suddenly and properly rises from his bed and walks in search of fresh air and stands by an open window. Within a few minutes he feels fine. Why? His clinical state improves in large part because of the attraction of the force of gravity—a force exploited by evolutionary processes and physiologic development. Upon standing a part of the blood pumped from the lungs by the left ventricle to the legs and feet and areas of the body below the heart remains in the systemic veins located below the heart.

This shifts blood away from the congested pulmonary circulation, relieving the lungs of the excess engorging blood which through respiratory reflexes (Hering-Breuer, etc.) causes the respiratory discomfort (suffocation and dyspnea) and the patient then feels better. This special form of hemometakinesis provides comfort for the patient. Other readjusting physiologic factors are probably involved, but they are probably of less importance.

George E. Burch, MD  
Tulane University School of Medicine  
and Charity Hospital of Louisiana  
New Orleans, La.

## Stability of permanently implanted endocardial electrodes during open heart surgery

Much has been written about the stability of transvenous electrodes during the first few weeks of implantation, but little is known about long-term anatomical stability when these electrodes are subjected to vigorous surgical manipulation. It has been shown that ventricular electrodes become encapsulated in a fibrous sheath which presumably holds them securely in position and in fact makes extraction difficult at times. Nevertheless, the stability under unusual circumstances has not been demonstrated up to now.

We have had the opportunity to observe electrode stability in 15 open heart operations on 14 patients over the past six years. Nine of the 15 procedures were aortocoronary bypasses; three of them combined with valve replacements or ventricular aneurysm resection. There were two aortic valve replacements, one repair of a paravalvular leak, and three cases of surgical ligation of the AV node or bundle of Kent. The rather complex cardiac surgical procedures in this series reflect the extent of myocardial disease that would be associated with atrioventricular block or complex tachyarrhythmias. In one patient it was essential to restore atrioventricular synchrony and therefore an atrial synchronous pacemaker (VAT) was implanted at the time of valve replacement and double bypass. In another patient an unexplained rise in pacing threshold was seen a year after surgery, and the electrode was replaced. It is problematic whether this could have been related to subtle movement of the electrode at the time of the open heart procedure.

Of the 14 electrodes, eight were permanent models with a small silicone rubber shoulder near the tip; four were bipolar Medtronic electrodes (Model 6901) and four were small Cordis

"thumb tack" (or ball tip) electrodes. The electrodes had been in place for 2 to 22 months, with an average of 18.8 months. During the operation the implanted pacemaker was managed in a variety of ways. Usually its presence was ignored. However, when the firing of the pacemaker became troublesome, the pulse generator output was suppressed by external overdrive with an external pacemaker whose pacing electrodes were placed on the skin over the implant. In two instances the pacing mode was converted to fixed rate by application of a sterile magnet. In one case the pulse generator was temporarily explanted.

In the course of these operations the heart was usually manipulated rather vigorously, particularly during coronary bypass surgery, where anastomoses to obtuse marginal vessels required elevation and rotation of the heart to a rather extreme degree. Most patients also had apical ventricular sump drains which required further manipulation of the apex. Despite this, there were no electrode dislodgements and in all cases satisfactory pacing continued postoperatively. The results suggest that permanently implanted transvenous electrodes are securely positioned in the heart, probably by virtue of the fibrous sheath that forms around the tip, and that this fixation is secure enough to withstand the manipulation of the heart during open heart surgery.

Victor Parsonnet, MD  
Director of Surgery  
The Department of Surgery and the Pacemaker Center  
Newark Beth Israel Medical Center  
Newark, N.J. 07102

# Seating as a variable in clinical blood pressure measurement

The assessment and management of hypertension in clinical practice is based on the measurement of the so-called casual blood pressure. Because of the physiological variability of blood pressure, care is required to standardize such factors as posture and time of day on each occasion the measurement is repeated.

Dunn's research into the treatment of hypertension by behavioral techniques systematic differences were observed between blood pressures measured sequentially by a physician and by a psychologist. This was initially accepted as the response of patient to examination by a physician a circumstance known to elevate blood pressure at least in the short term. A systematic difference due to the use of an ultrasonic technique (Arteriosonde 1216) by the psychologist and by the use of the auscultatory method by the physician was excluded by simultaneous measurements with a common arm cuff. An alternative hypothesis was formulated that the difference in blood pressure measurements was due to a difference in seating and resultant postural tension.

An initial experiment was undertaken by non medical personnel in order to eliminate any response caused by a physician. Twenty one treated male hypertensive patients aged between 25 and 60 years were examined. Blood pressures were simultaneously measured in the right arm after five minutes of quiet sitting taking the mean of three readings. Measurements were taken using the auscultatory technique (muffling taken as diastolic) and by an ultrasonic method (Arteriosonde 1216) both instruments were connected to a common cuff. Patients were examined seated upright in a recliner chair and seated upright on an examining table sequentially in counter balanced order. The right arm was supported palm up at heart level to obviate a potential source of error.

Significantly lower systolic and diastolic blood pressures were observed with patients seated in the recliner chair compared to those obtained while they were seated on an examining table (Table I). In individual cases the differences were marked the greatest being 20 mm Hg systolic and 18 mm Hg diastolic. Again no significant differences were found between simultaneous observations made by the auscultatory and ultrasonic methods. Examination of another 11 subjects showed that the reduction of muscular effort by support of the dangling feet of patients seated on the examining table did not abolish the difference in readings between the two conditions.

A further experiment was undertaken to compare the readings obtained when a patient was seated upright in a recliner chair in contrast to the readings found with the patient seated in an office chair. It was proposed that the muscular tension in the office chair with some back support might be intermediate between that experienced while seated on the examining table and that found seated in the recliner chair and hence that blood pressure differences would be correspondingly reduced. Again the right arm was supported while blood pressures were measured simultaneously by the auscultatory and ultrasonic techniques. In this experiment

**Table I Auscultatory and ultrasonic blood pressure measurements taken seated upright in a recliner chair and upon an examining table (N = 21 mm Hg Mean  $\pm$  SD)**

	Chair	Table	p
Systolic auscultatory	131.5 $\pm$ 21.0	139.0 $\pm$ 20.7	<0.001
ultrasonic	133.8 $\pm$ 20.9	140.0 $\pm$ 20.9	<0.001
Diastolic auscultatory	83.7 $\pm$ 10.8	93.7 $\pm$ 11.1	<0.001
ultrasonic	81.6 $\pm$ 10.4	93.8 $\pm$ 12.2	<0.001

**Table II Auscultatory and ultrasonic blood pressure measurements taken seated upright in a recliner chair and in an office chair (N = 19 mm Hg Mean  $\pm$  SD)**

	Recliner chair	Office chair	p
Systolic auscultatory	136.9 $\pm$ 18.0	139.5 $\pm$ 16.2	>0.10
ultrasonic	132.4 $\pm$ 19.9	140.0 $\pm$ 16.5	<0.01
Diastolic auscultatory	89.6 $\pm$ 8.2	96.5 $\pm$ 11.1	<0.001
ultrasonic	88.2 $\pm$ 10.3	96.4 $\pm$ 9.0	<0.001

the differences in systolic blood pressure were not so marked (Table II) but the differences for diastolic blood pressure remained high. The reduction in muscle tension provided by back support in an office chair may have reduced the systolic blood pressure difference.

Postural muscular tension seems to be a likely explanation for the findings in these studies. A similar explanation may also account for the findings of Schneider and colleagues, who found higher examining table than recliner chair blood pressure readings. They postulated the difference being due to an effect of measurement by a physician. In the present study the differences remained when no physician was involved in measurement.

These findings are of importance in investigational studies involving measurement of blood pressure. For comparable results measurements must be taken under the same conditions of upright seating. This particularly applies in experimental studies of behavioral therapy where treatments are carried out in a recliner chair. Again similar considerations apply when decisions are made regarding alteration of pharmacological therapy based on serial blood pressure measurements.

The good agreement of the auscultatory and ultrasonic techniques of blood pressure measurement found in the present study is evidence for the validity of the ultrasonic method used here.

Finally these findings suggest that further investigation would allow more precise definition of the variables inherent in the term 'casual' as applied to blood pressure measurement.

C W Vial MD  
M Corbel PhD  
G J Lorenz RN  
T S Ing MD

Renal and Hypertension Section  
VA Medical Center  
Hines Ill 60141  
Loyola University  
Stritch School of Medicine  
Maywood Ill 60153

## Hair dye genotoxicity

Use of domestic substances, drugs in particular, is known to cause cardiovascular disease. Pulmonary hypertension and other pulmonary result from intravenous injection of tablet (oral) forms of drugs where the filler talc (magnesium trisilicate) causes a granulomatous reaction in the pulmonary vessels. Talc has also been reported to cause calcification of the pericardium.

Cosmetics may also cause heart disease and have reported the death of a boy due to ventricular fibrillation following inhalation of Arrid Extra Dry aerosol deodorant. Here it was implied that the volatile hydrocarbons caused cardiac arrhythmias, but such compounds may be more generally toxic to connective tissues as indicated by Findlay and associates in their report of ochronosis and colloid milium in a grocer following the use of strong bleaching creams containing volatile hydrocarbons.

Of interest to this area of study may be the results my colleagues and I published recently on chromosomal damage in hair dyes. Various hair dye ingredients have been shown to be mutagenic and are now being shown to be carcinogenic in laboratory animals. We had also shown that hair dye ingredients could cause toxicity and chromosomal damage to mammalian cells *in vitro*.

The purpose of our most recent study was therefore to look for chromosome damage in the lymphocytes of people exposed to hair dyes. For this we had 60 professional hair colorists from London salons and 36 age- and sex-matched controls. All blood samples were coded and were analyzed blind.

When levels of chromosome damage of various types were compared in professional hair colorists and controls there was no difference. This is probably because many colorists wear gloves for handling semi-permanent and permanent dyes and also due to the horny protective layer of the hands and the lack of sebaceous glands (the most likely route of absorption).

The questionnaires completed by hair colorists were so detailed that we were also able to compare those men and women whose own hair was dyed with those who never dyed their hair. The findings were interesting. Women who dyed

## REFERENCES

- Thulin T. Validity of casual blood pressure in women. *Acta Med Scand* 203:399, 1978.
- Fickering GW. Hypertension: definitions, natural histories and consequences. *Am J Med* 52:50, 1971.
- Schneider R, A Costello J L, and Wolf S. Arterial pressures recorded in hospital and during ordinary daily activities: Contrasting data in subjects with and without ischemic heart disease. *J Chronic Dis* 24:64, 1971.
- Hunyor S N, Flynn J M, and Cochrane C. Comparison of performance of various sphygmomanometers with intra-arterial blood pressure readings. *Br Med J* 2:159, 1978.
- Silverberg D S, Shemesh E, and Iania A. The unsupported arm: A cause of falsely raised blood pressure readings. *Br Med J* 2:1331, 1978.

their hair had significantly more lymphocytic chromosomal damage than women of the same age and habits who did not. This is probably due to facilitated absorption via the vast numbers of sebaceous glands in the scalp.

In men the findings were a little confusing in that men with undyed hair had significantly more damage than men with dyed hair. However, they were on average 10 years older and age-related increases in lymphocytic chromosomal damage have been reported. Furthermore, the men dyed their hair much less than the women.

These results suggested to us that hair dyes were penetrating the scalp and causing untoward genotoxic effects in the lymphocytes. Whether any other tissues are affected in a similar way we do not know, but these kind of findings suggest that to educate people to exercise proper health habits and to use potentially hazardous cosmetics with moderation (if at all) may alleviate much suffering.

D J Kirkland BSc PhD  
Dept of Cytogenetics and Immunogenetics  
Institute of Cancer Research  
Fulham Road  
London SW3 6JJ  
England  
Current address  
Toxicol Laboratories Ltd  
Bromyard Road  
Ledbury  
Herefordshire HR9 1LC  
England

## REFERENCES

- Hopkins G B. Pulmonary angiothrombotic granuloma: tosis in drug offenders. *JAMA* 221:999, 1979.
- Lewman L V. Fatal pulmonary hypertension from intravenous injection of methylphenidate (Ritalin) tablets. *Hum Pathol* 3:67, 1972.
- Freundlich I M, and Lind T A. Calcification of the heart and great vessels. *CRC Crit Rev Clin Radiol Nucl Med* 6:171, 1975.

- 4 Kamm R C Fatal arrhythmia following deodorant inhalation: case report Forensic Sci. 11 91 1975
- 5 Taylor G J and Harris W S Cardiac toxicity of aerosol propellants, JAMA 214 81 1970
- 6 Findlay G H Morrison J G., and Simson I W Exogenous ochronosis and pigmented colloid milium from hydroquinone bleaching creams Br J Dermatol. 93 613 1975
- 7 Kirkland D J Lawler S H and Venitt S Chromosomal damage and hair dyes Lancet i 124 1978
- 8 International Agency for Research on Cancer Monographs on the evaluation of the carcinogenic risk of chemicals to man 16 25 1977
- 9 Kirkland D J and Venitt S Cytotoxicity of hair colourant constituents: chromosome damage induced by two nitrophenylenediamines in cultured Chinese hamster cells Mutat Res. 40 47 1976
- 10 Court Brown W M., Buckton K. E., Jacobs, P. A., Tough I M., Kuenssberg E. V., and Knox, J. D. F. Chromosome studies on adults Eugen Lab Mem XLII London 1966

## Mitral valve prolapse—systolic click murmur syndrome

### To the Editor

In their informative editorial entitled "Mitral valve prolapse: the specific billowing mitral leaflet syndrome or an insignificant non-ejection systolic click" (*AMERICAN HEART JOURNAL* 9: 277 1979) Doctors Barlow and Pocock mention that they postulated as later did Wooley that many cases of so-called DaCosta's syndrome or neurocirculatory asthenia (NCA) are examples of the billowing mitral leaflet syndrome.

I should like however to point out that we have made the same observation independently in an article submitted to the same journal towards the end of 1974. We then noted the striking similarity between the symptomatology and ECG findings in systolic click murmur syndrome (SCMS) and cases of NCA leads to doubt whether many cases of so-called NCA are not in fact suffering from the SCMS. Furthermore we stressed that all cases labeled as NCA should in our opinion be reviewed and carefully auscultated in different postures in order to exclude SCMS.

Dr E G Abinader  
Heart Institute  
Rothschild University Hospital  
P O B 4940  
Haifa Israel

### REFERENCES

- 1 Barlow J B and Pocock W A The problem of non ejection systolic clicks and associated mitral systolic murmurs: emphasis on the billowing mitral leaflet syndrome. *AM HEART J* 90: 63, 1975
- 2 Wooley C F Where are the diseases of yesteryear? DaCosta's syndrome, soldiers heart, the effort syndrome, neurocirculatory asthenia and the mitral valve prolapse syndrome. *Circulation* 52: 524, 1976
- 3 Abinader E G Adrenergic beta blockade and ECG changes in the systolic click murmur syndrome. *AM HEART J* 91: 29, 1976

## Hemodynamics for hematologists

### To the Editor

I wish to offer a bit of constructive criticism of the recent excellent review of coagulation and antithrombotic therapy by Wessler and Gitel. They write (page 815) that dextran increases the rate of blood flow which may particularly in cardiac patients precipitate pulmonary edema. It is true that if all other factors are unchanged dextran could be expected to increase flow as a result of the reduction in whole blood viscosity:

$$(F) = \frac{\Delta P \times R}{8L \times \eta}$$

which results from hemodilution and perhaps in other mechanisms. However the increase in flow which occurs is not the

cause of the pulmonary edema which is sometimes seen during therapy with dextran.

Pulmonary edema results either from changes in the balance of opposing forces in pulmonary capillaries: capillary hydrostatic pressure and plasma oncotic pressure or by changes in the permeability of the pulmonary capillary membrane. Dextran usually produces pulmonary edema by increasing the pulmonary capillary hydrostatic pressure as a result of expansion of intravascular volume which raises left ventricular filling pressure particularly in patients with an abnormal left ventricle which cannot respond appropriately to the increased volume. There is one report of a case in which pulmonary edema was alleged to have occurred as a result of damage to the pulmonary capillary membrane but the purported mechanism in that case is suspect as relevant intravascular pressures (left ventricular end-diastolic left atrial or pulmonary capillary) were not measured.

Stephen M Prescott MD  
Division of Cardiology  
University of Utah  
Salt Lake City Utah 84143

### REFERENCES

- 1 Wessler S, and Gitel M Coagulation for cardiologists. *AM HEART J* 96: 811, 1978
- 2 Data J F and Nies A S Dextran 40. *Ann Intern Med* 81: 500, 1974
- 3 Kaplan A L, Sabin S Dextran 40. Another cause of drug induced noncardiogenic pulmonary edema. *Chest* 68: 36, 1975
- 4 Greenbaum D M Dextran 40 and noncardiogenic pulmonary edema (Letter). *Chest* 70: 108, 1976

### Reply

#### To the Editor

We should like to thank Dr Prescott for his clearer exposition of the mechanisms whereby dextran may precipitate pulmonary edema.

Stanford Wessler MD  
Associate Dean  
Professor of Medicine  
New York University  
Post Graduate Medical School  
550 First Ave  
New York NY 10016

## Effects of verapamil on ventricular premature beats of acute myocardial infarction

### To the Editor

Many years ago it was shown that verapamil in open-chest dogs is extremely effective in prevention of ventricular fibrillation induced by ligation of the left descending coronary artery. Kaumann and Aramendia observed that only one out of 10 animals pretreated with the drug fibrillated while this

evidence occurred in 10 out of 11 controls. This observation was overlooked till recently when the results of Kaumann and Aramendia were confirmed by Fondacaro, Han and Yoon. They found that verapamil is also extremely effective in abolishing rapidly repetitive beats induced by acute coronary occlusion.

These experimental data led us to verify the usefulness of the drug in the management of ventricular premature beats (VPB) occurring in human myocardial infarction.

#### Patients, methods and results

Twenty-eight patients with myocardial infarction who presented frequent VPBs in the first 48 hours of their illness were included in the study. The selection criteria were frequency of VPB (more than 10/minute), absence of heart failure, absence of hypotension (blood pressure less than 100 mm Hg) and absence of bradycardia (heart rate less than 60/minute). Eighteen patients had uniform and 10 had multiform VPBs. Isolated extrasystoles were present in two patients with uniform VPB and in two with multiform VPBs. R-on-T phenomenon was observed in one patient with uniform and in five patients with multiform VPB.

Verapamil was administered intravenously in a single dose of 0.10 mg/kg injected in 2 minutes under continuous ECG recording. Moreover blood pressure was checked every 60 seconds for 5 minutes after drug administration.

In 24 patients VPB disappeared in an interval of time varying from 1.30 to 3 minutes. Only in two of these patients were there relapses of the arrhythmia during the 3 hours following administration of verapamil: in one patient the relapse occurred after 15 minutes and in the other one after 70 minutes. In four cases VPBs persisted: in all these cases VPBs were isolated without R on T phenomenon. In the first 5 minutes after drug injection none of the patients (all in sinus rhythm) presented changes in heart rate greater than 10/minute compared to the heart rate before the administration of verapamil. Following this initial period a reduction of heart rate was common, but in none of the patients did the heart rate reach values lower than 56/minute. Undesired side effects did not occur, but in almost all patients a transient and mild reduction of blood pressure (not greater than 20 mm Hg) occurred.

#### Discussion

The effectiveness of verapamil in VPBs of acute myocardial infarction (abolition of arrhythmia in 85% of our cases) raises interesting questions about the mechanism of the antiarrhythmic activity of the drug, in this kind of arrhythmia. Although the understanding of the mechanism of antiarrhythmic drugs in clinical practice is generally hampered by the absence of suitable experimental model of arrhythmias and obviously this is true also for myocardial infarction, it is possible to advance some hypotheses.

Arrhythmias in myocardial infarction may be caused by slow conduction with reentry and by abnormal automatic activity. Electrophysiological recordings from experimentally infarcted tissues have shown bioelectrical changes potentially responsible for these mechanisms: namely action potentials with slowed depolarization rate and rhythmic automatic depolarization both arising from low transmembrane resting potential. Many experimental studies have been carried out in order to elucidate the electrophysiological characteristics of both these electrophysiological phenomena. It has been shown that the loss of resting potential in myocardial fibers in the

range between -90 and -60 mV is associated with a decrease in availability of the fast sodium channels responsible for the normal depolarization phase and thus is associated with the appearance of "depressed fast responses" with a slower conduction velocity. Following the depolarization at membrane potential levels (-50 mV or less) at which the fast sodium channels are completely inactivated the excitability of the fibers can be still maintained by the appearance of "slow responses" i.e., slowly propagated action potentials with a low depolarization rate due to depolarizing currents flowing through slow channels. That slow responses can be responsible for slow conduction, unidirectional block and reentry in relatively short loops of Purkinje fibers has been demonstrated by careful electrophysiological studies.

Evidence for the presence of true "slow responses" has not been directly obtained in infarcted myocardial tissues, but is presently restricted to *in vitro* fibers exposed to beta adrenergic stimulating amines in the presence of high extracellular potassium concentrations<sup>6</sup> however it may be noted that both these conditions are considered as particularly probable in infarcted tissues *in vivo*. In particular the accumulation of extracellular potassium may reach significant values in infarcted tissues since the loss of intracellular potassium is associated with a reduction in exchange between the interstitial and the vascular spaces.

With regard to the role of abnormal automatic activity in the induction of arrhythmias in myocardial infarction much attention has been devoted in the last years to the rhythmic automatic depolarizations (oscillatory activity sustained rhythmic activity) which has been shown to occur in ventricular or Purkinje fibers following many experimental interventions able to induce a membrane depolarization. Such an abnormal activity may be induced at the border of the ischemic zone by short circuit depolarizing currents produced by the contact between normal and depolarized tissues. Experimental evidence indicates that the oscillatory activity is chiefly due to an increase in the slow inward current coupled with a decrease of a time-dependent outward potassium current.

Verapamil is a powerful inhibitor of the slow inward current in myocardial cells, although the action of the drug in this respect is not strictly specific since other ionic currents seem to be affected. According to its main electrophysiological action it has been shown that verapamil is highly effective in suppressing either the slow responses or the oscillatory potentials in cardiac muscle *in vitro*. Therefore indirect evidence suggests that the clinical effectiveness of verapamil in arrhythmias of the early phase of myocardial infarction is chiefly due to its peculiar electrophysiological effect since the drug has been shown able to antagonize bioelectrical phenomena potentially responsible for both low conduction with reentry and increased automaticity in infarcted tissues.

Finally it may be pointed out that this interpretation is not necessarily opposed to the observation that verapamil is able to reduce the extent of ischemia induced conduction delay within the ischemic zone in dog heart. In fact the improvement of conduction as recorded from epicardial electrograms, may be interpreted as a consequence of a verapamil induced block of slow responses responsible for slow conduction and reentry and of the consequent unmasking and recruiting of depressed fast responses and/or normal fast responses in less damaged or undamaged fibers. This hypothesis may also



account for the reduced fractionation of the epicardial electrogram recorded under verapamil from the ischemic zone which has been observed in the above-mentioned experiments

P F Fauci M.D

F Marchi M.D

P Pucci M.D

Division of Cardiology

Santa Maria Nuova Hospital

Florence

F Ledita M.D

A Mugelli M.D

Department of Pharmacology

Section of Cardiac Electrophysiology

University of Florence

Florence Italy

# REFERENCES

1. H. ... A. J., and Aramendia P. Prevention of ventricular fibrillation induced by coronary ligation. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 164: 326, 1968.
2. Fonda ... J. D., Han J., and Yoon, M. S. Effects of verapamil on ventricular rhythm during acute coronary occlusion. *AM HEART J* 96: 81, 1978.
3. ... Cardiac transmembrane potentials and metabolism. *Circ Res* 42: 5, 1978.
4. ... Electrophysiological basis of arrhythmias in acute myocardial ischemia. In: *Modern trends in cardiology*. Oliver M. F., ed., London, 1974. Butterworths.
5. Friedman, P. L., Stewart J. R., Fenoglio J. J., and Wit, A. L. Survival of subendocardial Purkinje fibers after extensive myocardial infarction in dogs. *Circ Res* 33: 35, 1973.
6. Lazzara, R., El Sherif, N., and Scherlag H. J. Electrophysiological properties of canine Purkinje cells in one-day-old myocardial infarction. *Circ Res* 33: 22, 1973.
7. Weidmann, S. The effect of the cardiac membrane

- potential on the rapid availability of the sodium carrier system. *J Physiol* 127: 213, 1968.
8. Cranefield I. F. Conduction of the cardiac impulse. Mount Kisco New York 1970. Futura Publishing Co. Inc.
9. Wit A. L., and Cranefield P. F. Reentrant excitation as a cause of cardiac arrhythmias. *Am J Physiol* 235: H1, 1978.
10. Pappano A. J. Calcium-dependent action potentials produced by catecholamines in guinea pig atrial muscle depolarized by potassium. *Circ Res* 27: 379, 1970.
11. Carmeliet E., and Verbecq J. Adrenaline and the plateau phase of the cardiac action potential. *Pfluegers Arch* 313: 200, 1969.
12. Bigger J. T., Dreisdale R. J., Heissenbuttel, R. H., Weld, F. M., and Wit, A. L. Ventricular arrhythmias in ischemic heart disease: mechanism, prevalence, significance and management. *Progr Cardiovasc Dis* 11: 200, 1978.
13. Antons, H. Electrophysiological mechanisms underlying pharmacological model of cardiac fibers. *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Arch. Pharmacol.* 266: 1, 1971.
14. Imanishi, S., and Surawicz B. Automatic activity in depolarized guinea pig ventricular myocardium: characteristics and mechanisms. *Circ Res* 39: 501, 1976.
15. Kohlhart M., Bauer B., Krause H. and Fleckenstein, A. Differentiation of the transmembrane Na and Ca channels in mammalian cardiac fibres by the use of specific inhibitors. *Pfluegers Arch* 335: 399, 1972.
16. Kass, R. S. and Tsien, R. W. Multiple effects of calcium antagonists on plateau currents in cardiac Purkinje fibers. *J Gen Physiol* 66: 169, 1975.
17. Imanishi, S., McAllister R. G., Jr., and Surawicz, B. The effects of verapamil and lidocaine on the automatic depolarizations in guinea pig ventricular myocardium. *J Pharmacol. Exp Ther* 207: 294, 1978.
18. Elharrar V., Gaus, W. E., and Zipes, D. P. Effect of drugs on conduction delay and incidence of ventricular arrhythmias induced by acute coronary occlusion in dogs. *Am J Cardiol* 39: 544, 1977.

## Book reviews

**Noninvasive Diagnostic Techniques in Vascular Disease**  
Edited by Eugene F. Bernstein MD PhD St Louis 1978  
The C V Mosby Company 437 pages Price \$4.50

This publication is welcomed. The peripheral vascular diseases have received little attention recently even though they remain important and common diseases of man. The pathophysiology of diseases of the extremities is not particularly different from that of the viscera such as the heart. This book with many contributors reviews the numerous methods used to study the state of the peripheral circulation—e.g. radionuclides, plathy-mography, pulse echo-ultrasonography, pressure recording, phonocardiography, Doppler recording etc. But the importance of environmental temperature and relative humidity of the examining room, position of the part under study, the history and physical examination of the patient's state of health and the diseases etc. are not clearly defined. The extent of evaluation of the patient's illness can be impressively determined with accuracy in the examining rooms and at the bedside without expensive gadgetry. Furthermore even properly employed complex apparatus can be expensive and misleading. Nevertheless this book defines the present state of practice and thinking in some clinical centers. This is a very useful book and a good beginning in the understanding of and the use of methods and techniques as employed today. There is no substitute for a thorough knowledge of circulatory physiology, clinical medicine and experience. Complex methods of study must be introduced not routinely but when definitely indicated.

**Molecular and Cellular Aspects of Vascular Smooth Muscle in Health and Disease** Edited by D F Bohr and F Takenaka  
Published in Blood Vessels Vol 15 No 1-3 Basel 1978  
Karger 216 pages Price \$47.50

This issue of *Blood Vessels* contains the papers presented at a symposium held in January 1977 in Honolulu on the molecular and cellular aspects of vascular smooth muscle in health and disease. This issue is extremely important. The range of subjects discussed is wide and interesting. Vascular physiology and diseases unfortunately are neglected in medical education and practice. This symposium reflects very

effectively the importance of the smooth muscle of blood vessel. This is a very good publication which is worthy of study by all physicians and housestaff. The issue is certainly worth owning.

**L'Echocardiographie en Pratique Clinique** By G Drobinski, P Botreau-Roussel and Y Grosgeat. Paris 1978 Masson et Cie 110 pages

This is a small practical clinical discussion of echocardiography (ECHO) in French and published in a pocket size paperback. The book is another of many others already published in English on the subject. The book includes discussions of history, principles of ECHO, the normal ECHO, mitral and aortic valve disease, diseases of the tricuspid and pulmonary valves, congenital heart disease, left ventricular disease, coronary artery disease, pericardial disease and artificial valves. The book is concisely written, reliable and well organized. The illustrations are very good and the book is very useful and concise.

**Venous Problems** Edited by John J Bergan and James S T Yao  
Chicago 1978 Year Book Medical Publishers Inc 613 pages Price \$42.50

This symposium on venous problems is dedicated to Dr Geza deTakats, an outstanding vascular surgeon and a gentleman of absolute integrity. The contributors are numerous. The approach is primarily surgical. This book like many publications in the medical literature fails to distinguish conservative from radical or conservative from medical management. The authors fail to realize that both medical and surgical management can be radical or conservative. The book is divided into many sections: basic physiology of the venous circulation, chronic venous insufficiency, diagnosis of venous thrombosis, thromboembolic disease, post-phlebitis syndrome and prevention of thromboembolism. The discussions are interesting and the presentations are rather complete. This is an excellent review of venous diseases, especially of venous thrombosis and thromboembolic disease. The illustrations are good and the publishers have done an excellent job in printing and binding. Dr Geza deTakats should be proud of this book dedicated to him.

## Books received

**Phonocardiografía Clínica** By Bernardo L Fahlender and Ignacio Chavez  
Mexico City 1978 La Prensa Médica Mexicana 1098 pages

**Biophysical Aspects of Cardiac Muscle** Edited by Martin Morad  
New York 1978 Academic Press Inc 406 pages Price \$19.50

**Angioplastons** By Ekkehard Gill  
Stuttgart 1978 Gustav Fischer Verlag 610 pages

**Radiology of the Heart and Great Vessels** 4th edition  
By Robert N Cooley MD and Melvin H Schreiber MD  
Baltimore 1978 The Williams & Wilkins Company 633 pages Price \$65.00

# Announcements

## Bing Award

The 1990 Richard Bing Award of the International Society for Heart Research will be given to a young investigator (35 years or less) in the field of heart research at the Tenth Heart Congress Moscow USSR September 23-28 1990. Inquiries should be addressed to Dr N S Dhalla Secretary General of ISHR Faculty of Medicine University of Manitoba Winnipeg Canada R3E 0W3

## AHA postgraduate courses

The American Heart Association announce the following postgraduate courses: Council on Circulation Scientific Session February 19-25 1990 Keystone Colorado Robert Zelis M.D. Course Director Eleventh Annual Nephrology Conference February 25-26 1990 San Antonio Texas Jay H Stein M.D. and H John Rineck M.D. Course Directors Address inquiries to Administrator Postgraduate Programs American Heart Association 7320 Greenville Ave Dallas Texas 75231 Telephone (214) 750-5441

## Cardiopulmonary Nuclear Medicine 1980

The conference on Cardiopulmonary Nuclear Medicine will be held February 14-16 1990 at the Turner Auditorium The Johns Hopkins Medical Institutions Baltimore Maryland. Twenty hours AMA Category I credit Fee \$150 Contact Program Coordinator Turner 22 720 Rutland Ave Baltimore Md 21205 Telephone (301) 955-5880

## Contemporary Management of Stroke and Coronary Disease

A medical symposium entitled Contemporary Management of Stroke and Coronary Disease will be held February 3 to March 1 1990 in Taos New Mexico. For further information contact W J Levy M.D. Symposia de Santa Fe P.O. Box 9170 Santa Fe N.M. 87502

## Second Pan American Congress on Diseases of the Chest

The Second Pan American Congress on Diseases of the Chest will be held April 19-23 1990 in Rio de Janeiro Brazil.

The Brazilian Chapter of the International Academy of Chest Physicians and Surgeons, an affiliate of the American College of Chest Physicians, will be the host. For further information write Jesse P Teixeira M.D. Second Pan American Congress on Diseases of the Chest Caixa Postal 310 Rio de Janeiro RJ 20000 Brazil

## North American Society for Cardiac Radiology

The annual meeting of the North American Society for Cardiac Radiology will be held April 23-29 1990 in San Francisco California at the Mark Hopkins Hotel

## Eighth Annual Intensive Care Symposium

The Eighth Annual Intensive Care Symposium will be held April 23-24 1990 at the Eden Roc Hotel Miami Beach Fla. The symposium will be sponsored by the University of Miami School of Medicine Division of Surgical Intensive Care. Course hours 21 AMA Category 1. For further information contact Division of Continuing Medical Education D-33 University of Miami School of Medicine P.O. Box 016960 Miami Fla 33101 Telephone (305) 547-6116

## Joint Meeting of International Society of Hematology and International Society of Blood Transfusion

The Joint Meeting of the Eighteenth Congress of the International Society of Hematology and the Sixteenth Congress of the International Society of Blood Transfusion is scheduled for August 16-21 1990 in Montreal Canada. Inquiries should be addressed to ISH/ISBT Congress—Montreal 22 Sherbrooke St West Montreal Quebec Canada H3A 1G1 Telephone (514) 392-6144 or Telex 07-268510

# An international publication for the study of the circulation

**George E Burch** *Editor*

**James A Cronvich** *Assistant Editor*

**Peter C Gazes** *Assistant Editor*

## *International Editorial Board*

Walter H Abelman *Boston Mass*

David I Abramson *Chicago*

H P Ahlquist *Augusta*

James K Alexander *Houston Texas*

John B Barlow *Johannesburg South Africa*

Giorgio Baroldi *Milan Italy*

Lotty L Basta *Tulsa Okla*

Henry W Blackburn *Minneapolis*

Thomas M Blake *Jackson Miss*

S Gilbert Blount Jr *Denver*

Bernardo Boskus *Argentina*

Howard B Burchell *Minneapolis*

Eugenii I Chazov *Moscow U.S.S.R*

Henn Chevalier *Paris*

Te Chuan Chou *Cincinnati*

Arthur C DeGraff *New York*

H Denolin *Brussels Belgium*

James E Doherty *Little Rock*

Jesse E Edwards *St Paul*

Robert H Eich *Syracuse N Y*

Mary Allen Engle *New York*

Ali M Fakhr *Bahrain*

M Irené Ferrer *New York*

Nancy C Flowers *Louisville*

Nicholas J Fortuin *Baltimore Md*

Martin J Frank *Augusta Ga*

Edward D Fries *Washington D C*

Julian Frieden *New Rochelle N Y*

Meyer Friedman *San Francisco*

Jacques Genest *Montreal Canada*

Allan V N Goodyer *New Ha en Conn*

Mervyn S Gotsman *Jerusalem Israel*

Robert L Grooms *Omaha*

Dale Groom *Oklahoma City*

Rolf M Gunnar *Chicago*

Warren G Guntheroth *Seattle Wash*

E William Hancock *Stanford Calif*

Herbert N Hultgren *Palo Alto Calif*

Hyoe Ishikawa *Nara Japan*

Thomas N James *Birmingham Ala*

L E January *Iowa City*

James N Kamegs *Minneapolis*

John A Kaster *Philadelphia*

Nodar M Kupchidze *Tbilisi U.S.S.R*

Henri E Kulbertus *Lège Belgium*

Richard Langendorf *Chicago*

John H Laragh *New York*

J Lequime *Brussels Belgium*

Maunce Lev *Chicago*

Harold D Levine *Boston*

R J Landen *Leeds*

F Loogen *Dusseldorf Germany*

Hugh A McAllister Jr *Washington D C*

Dan G McNamara *Houston*

George E Maha *West Point Pa*

Rashid A Massumi *Davis Calif*

Clifford V Nelson *Portland Me*

Satoshi Ohta *Japan*

Eckhardt G J Olsen *London*

Morton Lee Pearce *Los Angeles*

Alfred Pick *Chicago*

Hubert V Pipberger *Washington D C*

Ray Pryor *Denver Colo*

William Roberts *Bethesda Md*

Robert C Schlant *Atlanta Ga*

Peter J Schwartz *Milano*

H A Snellen *Leiden The Netherlands*

Walter Somerville *London*

Borys Surawicz *Lexington*

John Thomas *Nashville Tenn*

Hironori Toshima *Kyushu Japan*

William H Wehrmacher *Chicago*

Hen J J Wellens *Maastricht*

*The Netherlands*

Alberto Zanchetti *Milan*

Douglas P Zipes *Indianapolis Ind*

VOLUME 98

JULY DECEMBER 1979

VOLUME 98  
COPYRIGHT © 1979 BY  
THE C V MOSBY COMPANY  
*All rights reserved*

Printed in the United States of America

# Author index\*

## A

- ABDULLA ABDULLA M (See Gerhardt et al.) 56\*
- ABINADER, E G Mitral valve prolapse-systolic click murmur syndrome 816 (Letter to Editor)
- ADMON D (See Rod et al.) 604
- AHMED MOHAMED (See Thompson et al.) 3
- ALBERS JAMES W (See Kocher, Iiskovitz and Albers) 271 (Annot)
- ALI AMJAD (See Codini et al.) 702
- ALLEN NEIL (See Raizner Allen and Chahine) 472
- ALLWORK SALLY P Maladie du Roger 18 a new translation for the centenary 307
- ALPERT BARRY L (See Engel Alpert and Hickman) 716
- ALPERT BRUCE S BLOOM KENNETH R GILDAY DAVID AND OLLEY PETER M The comparison between non invasive and invasive methods of stroke volume determination in children 763
- ALVAREZ HÉCTOR, AND SASSÉ LEWIS Pseudo tumor mitral valve prolapse sign 612 (Letter to Editor)
- AMEL R A (See Herreman et al.) 63
- ANDERSON GARY J (See Levites and Anderson) 339
- ANDREADIS NICHOLAS (See Mooss Andreadis Mohuiddin and Sketch) 70
- ANGELINI PAOLO (See Sung et al.) 81
- ARAVANIS, CHRIST Coronary heart disease—the doctors dilemma 138 (Letter)
- ATRINS JAMES M (See Wudenthal and Atkins) 536 (Annot)
- ATTERHOG JAN HENRIK, JONSSON BJÖRN AND SAMLELSON ROLF Exercise testing A prospective study of complication rates 57

## B

- BABB JOSEPH D (See Liedtke and Babb) 613 (Letter to Editor)
- BABBS C F YIM G H W, WHISTLER, S J TACKER, W A AND GEDDES L A Elevation of ventricular defibrillation threshold in dogs by antiarrhythmic drugs 347
- BARANDIN S (See Hess et al.) 767
- BARNES ROBERT W Reply 541 (Letter to Editor)
- BAROLDI GIORGIO, FALZI GUGLIELMO AND MARIANI FABIO Sudden coronary death A postmortem study in 708 selected cases compared to 97 control subjects 20
- BARRETT PETER A JORDAN JAY L, MANDEL, WILLIAM J, YAMAGUCHI IWAO AND LAKS MICHAEL M The electrophysiologic effects of intravenous propranolol in the Wolf Parkinson White syndrome 213
- BARRY WILLIAM H (See Orlick et al.) 366
- BATTLE, WILLIAM E (See Codini et al.) 702
- BEADLE, EDWARD M JR, LLEPACER, RUSSELL V AND WILLIAMS PRESTON P Pregnancy in a patient with porcine valve xenografts 510

- BECKER, ANTON E (See Thiene Rossi and Becker) 447
- BELNO JOHN (See Lukovich et al.) 399 (Annot)
- BFNIS CHARLES E (See Greenspan et al.) 83
- BETTE LUDWIG (See Rettig et al.) 58
- BLOCK PETER C (See Dimsdale et al.) 281
- BLOOM KENNETH R (See Alpert et al.) 763
- BODE ROBERT S JR (See Cheitlin et al.) 689
- BOLGIN J H (See Herreman et al.) 63
- BRUNDAGE, BRUCE H (See Cheitlin et al.) 689
- BULLEY BERNADINE H Pathology of coronary artery bypass graft surgery 539 (Annot)
- BURCH GEORGE E Of bends cardiomyopathy 538 (Annot)
- Of bloodletting 666 (Annot)
- Of paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea 817 (Annot)
- Of senile cardiomyopathy 135 (Annot)
- Of solo practice 271 (Annot)
- Of The quality of life 404 (Annot)
- BURKHARDT DIETER (See Leutenegger et al.) 15
- (See Leutenegger et al.) 582
- BURGESS MARY JO (See Lyons and Burgess) 595
- BURKART FELIX (See Leutenegger et al.) 15

## C

- CAMPBELL, J KEITH (See Olney et al.) 513
- CAMPION BRIAN C (See Madison et al.) 505
- CAPONE ROBERT J (See Grodman Capone and Most) 459
- CARBONIN P (See Carosella et al.) 401 (Annot)
- CARLINER NATHAN H CROUTHAMEL, WILLIAM G FISHER, MICHAEL L MCGONN MARC A VASSAR DEAN L NARANC PREM K AND PLOTNICK GARY D Quinidine therapy in hospitalized patients with ventricular arrhythmias 708
- CARLSON C JEFFREY (See Cheitlin et al.) 689
- CAROSELLA L DI NARDO P WEISS A M AND CARBONIN P On the bioavailability of digitalis after single oral doses 401 (Annot)
- CARROLL, ROBYN (See Falsetti et al.) 331
- CATANZANO DONNA M (See Dimsdale et al.) 281
- CHAHINE ROBERT A (See Raizner Allen and Chahine) 472
- CHANDRARATNA P A N VLAHOVICH G KONO Y AND WILSON D Incidence of mitral valve prolapse in one hundred clinically stable newborn baby girls an echocardiographic study 312
- CHATTERJEE KANU (See Leiken et al.) 200
- (See Greenberg et al.) 747
- CHEITLIN MELVIN D GERTZ, EDWARD W BRUNDAGE, BRUCE H CARLSON C JEFFREY QUASH JOSEPH A AND BODE ROBERT S JR Rate of progression of severity of valvular aortic stenosis in the adult 689
- CHEVALIER HENRI Spontaneous resumption of sinus rhythm in an elderly patient after 13 years of permanent atrial fibrillation 361



- GEDDES L A (See Tacker Van Vleet and Geddes) 185  
— (See Babbs et al) 345  
GEORGE J FPM (See Kostas et al) 351  
GEORGE CL C (See Cotoi Georgescu and Isfor) 465  
GERHARDT ROBERT E, ABDULLA ABDULLA M, MACH SANDRA J AND HLD ON JAMES H Isolated ultra filtration in the therapy of volume overload: a accompanying oliguric vascular shock states 567  
GERTZ EDWARD W (See Chetlin et al) 689  
GIGER GUIDO (See Leutenegger et al) 15  
GILBERT JOHN (See Dimsdale et al) 81  
GILDAY DAVID (See Alpert et al) 63  
GITEL SANFORD N (See Wesler and Gitel) 94  
GLASER JORAM Calculated mitral ring in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy 541 (Letter to Editor)  
GLASER STEPHEN P Atrial fibrillatory wave size and etiology of heart disease 214 (Letter to Editor)  
GOEBEL M (See Viol et al) 813 (Annot)  
GOLD JERRY H SCHLIDER JOHN C AND STOECKLE HARRY Contour graph for relating per cent success in achieving ventricular defibrillation to duration current and energy content of shock 701  
GOLDNER SLAV (See Frishman et al) 526  
GOOCH ALDEN S, PATEL A R AND MARANHAO VLADIMIR Pericardial ST segment elevation in left ventricular aneurysm before and after surgery 11  
GOTSMAN MERVYN S (See Havin et al) 555  
— (See Rod et al) 604  
GOTTDIENER JOHN S (See Di Bischo et al) 478  
GRADEL ERICH (See Leutenegger et al) 15  
GREENBERG BARRY CHATTERJEE KAN PARVULEY WILLIAM W WERNER JEFFREY A AND HOLLY ANNE N The influence of left ventricular filling pressure on atrial contribution to cardiac output 49  
GREEN PAV MITCHELL I KANDRIAN ABDULMASSIN S SEGAL BERNARD L KIMBIRIS DEMETRIOS AND BENIS CHARLES E Complete occlusion of the left main coronary artery 83  
GRODMAN RICHARD S CAPONE ROBERT J AND MOST ALBERT S Arrhythmia surveillance by transtelephonic monitoring: Comparison with Holter monitoring in symptomatic ambulatory patients 459  
GLERET P (See Herremann et al) 11  
GLERIN F (See Herremann et al) 63  
GUNTHERFROTH WARREN G (See Kawabon et al) 180  
— Sleep apnea and Q-T interval prolongation—A particularly lethal combination 64 (Letter to Editor)
- H
- HACKETT THOMAS P (See Dimsdale et al) 781  
HALPRIN STANLEY (See Frishman and Halprin) 660  
HAMPTON J R (See Hill, Hampton and Mitchell) 545  
HANSON E LAWRENCE What can we learn from the coronary bypass debate? 134 (Annot)  
HAN IN YONATHAN EISENBERG SHLOMO FRIEDLANDER, JERCHIEL LEWIS BASIL S AND GOTSMAN MERVYN S Relationship between extent of coronary artery disease and correlative risk factors 555  
HASAN PHILIP (See Codini et al) 352  
HAYASE KIYOSHI (See Kostas et al) 351  
HELIN M (See Raunio et al) 16  
HELLSTROM H R Reply 674 (Letter to Editor)  
HERREMANN F AMEL A DE VERNEJOILL F BOURGAIN J H GLERET P, GLERIN F AND DECLORCES M Pre and postoperative hemodynamic and cineangiographic assessment of left ventricular function in patients with aortic regurgitation 63  
HESS T STUCKI P BARANOVIC S SCHOLTYSEK G AND RIESSEN W Treatment of a case of lanatoside C intoxication with digoxin specific Fab antibody fragments 11  
HIBI NORIO (See Kambe et al) 701  
HICKMAN JAMES H JR (See Engel Alpert and Hickman) 716
- HILL J D HAMPTON J R AND MITCHELL J R A Home or hospital for myocardial infarction—who cares? 545  
HOFFFEL J C RAVALT M C WORMS A M AND PERNOT C Atypical pulmonary tenosis radiological features 315  
HOLLY ANNE N (See Greenberg et al) 745  
HOROWITZ LEONARD N (See Morganroth et al) 621  
HOSLER MARYHELEN (See Frishman et al) 526  
HLDON JAMES H (See Gerhardt et al) 587  
HUGHES W G (See Mann and Hughson) 606 (Annot)  
HULTGREN HERBERT N (See Orlick et al) 366  
HUTCHINS GROVER M (See Kuhajda and Hutchins) 294  
HUTTER ADOLPH M JR (See Dimsdale et al) 81
- I
- ICHIMIA SATO HI (See Kambe et al) 701  
ILLINGWORTH ROBIN Surgical treatment of ruptured intracranial aneurysms 79 (Annot)  
ING T S (See Viol et al) 813 (Annot)  
INOLE M (See Ichikawa et al) 73  
IHIHARA T (See Ichikawa et al) 73  
ISHIKAWA K, YASACI M, I IHIHARA T, TAMURA T AND INOLE M Sequential changes of orthoanal electrocardiogram in progressive muscular dystrophy of the Duchenne type 73  
ISKANDRIAN ABDULMAS IN S (See Green, pan et al) 83  
ISOHISA SCHIRO (See Numano et al) 153  
ITSKOVITZ HAROLD D (See Hocher Itskovitz and Albers) 271 (Annot)  
IZUMIYAMA TOMIO (See Endo et al) 684
- J
- JACOB HAROLD (See Frishman et al) 798  
JADRAGAL LAIS MARTIN (See Lopez Sendon H et al) 495  
JANICKI JOSEPH S (See Weber and Janicki) 371  
JOHNSTON BARBARA L AND FLITCHER GERALD F Dynamic electrocardiographic recording during sexual activity in recent post myocardial infarction and revascularization patients 736  
JOHNSEN J (See Raunio et al) 178  
JONES ELLIS L (See Kaplan et al) 580  
JOYSON RUORI (See Atterhög, Jonsson and Samuelsson) 572  
JORDAN JAY L (See Barrett et al) 213  
JOSEPH SIMON P (See O'Neill and Joseph) 787  
JOSEPHSON MARR E (See Morganroth et al) 671  
JULI TAKEO (See Numano et al) 153
- K
- KAMATA HAZLO (See Endo et al) 684  
KAMBE TADA HI HIRI NORIO FUKU YOICHI NI HINURA KIYUA ICHIMIA SATORU TOGUCHI MASAO AND SAKAMOTO NORIO Clinical study on the right sided Austin Flint murmur in left intracardiac phonocardiography 701  
— (See Suzuki et al) 72  
KAPLAN JOEL A CRAVER JOSEPH M, JONES ELLIS L AND SUMPTER RHEA The role of the intra aortic balloon in cardiac anesthesia and surgery 589  
KARAMITSOS C B (See Sidaris Karamitsos and Moulpouli) 42  
KATO HAZLO (See Fujii et al) 144  
KATO TADAYUKI (See Suzuki et al) 77  
KAWABORI ISAMU STEVENSON J GEOFFREY DOOLFEY TERRY L K, PHILLIPS DAVID J SYLVESTER CARRIE M AND GUNTHERFROTH WARREN G The significance of aortic thrusts in children: Transmitted murmur of vascular origin studied by pulsed Doppler ultrasound 169



- KIFOR I (See Cotu Georgescu and Kifor) 46  
 KIMBIRIS DEMETRIOS (See Krenpan et al) 83  
 KIMCHI A (See Rod et al) 694  
 KIRK M E (See Stewart et al) 228  
 KIRKLAND D J Hair dye genotoxicity 814 (Annot)  
 KLEIN JACK J (See Rosenthal Kleid and Cohen) 78  
 KLINE R L Effect of somatic nerve stimulation on coronary blood flow in anesthetized dogs 7  
 KOCHAR MAHENDR S ITKOVITZ HAROLD D AND ALBERS JAMES W Treatment of orthostatic hypotension with indomethacin 21 (Annot)  
 KOMIYA KIHRO (See Endo et al) 694  
 KONG Y (See Chandraratna et al) 312  
 KOH SHIRO (See Endo et al) 694  
 KOH JIHOANG AND FACTOR STEPHEN M Diabetes mellitus malabsorption and congestive heart failure in a middle aged man 777  
 KOSTI JOHN H GEORGE JOSEPH HAYASHI KIYOSHI MORIYAMA ABU F AND KLOFFER T Effect of glucose insulin potassium solution on the exercise performance of patients with coronary artery disease 31  
 — (See Frilman et al) 28  
 KOLCHOUK T (See Olberman and Kouchouk) 132 (Annot)  
 KOSYAMA SHI TAPU (See Fujii et al) 144  
 KOSANOW NORMAN AND STEIN RICHARD Reply 41 (Letter to Editor)  
 KUHADA FRANCIS J AND HUTCHINS GROVER M Adrenal corticomedullary junction necrosis a morphologic marker for hypertension 291  
 KLOFFER T (See Kosti et al) 31

L

- LACHMAN ANTHONY S (See Roberts and Lachman) 56  
 LARK MICHAEL M (See Barrett et al) 213  
 — CAPNER DANIEL AND WONG VICTOR Increased ejection fraction produced by a long term subhypertensive infusion of norepinephrine in the conscious dog 72  
 LARACH JOHN H (See Morganti et al) 430  
 LARCLIN KAREN D FISHER LLOYD AND SHERRARD DOANE J Blood pressure reductions during self recording of home blood pressure 629  
 LEACHMAN ROBERT D (See Sung et al) 87  
 LEILA I (See Fazzini et al) 816 (Letter to Editor)  
 LEIPH CAPEL Ruff Leier and Schaal) 413  
 LEKSEN JON CHATTERJEFF KAL TYBERG JOHN V AND FAIRLEY WILLIAM W Reduction in ventricular endocardial and epicardial potentials during acute increments in left ventricular dimensions 200  
 LEITHNER FRANK GIGER GUIDO FLUR LUTER RAEDE FRANK A BLUPART FRANK SCHMITT HANS CRADLE FRICH AND BLICKHARDT DIETER Evaluation of aortic coronary venous bypass grafting for prevention of cardiac arrhythmias 15  
 — RADEFRANK A FRANKER MARTIN FOLLATH FRANK AND BLICKHARDT DIETER Progression of mild mitral stenosis and incidence of restenosis after open commissurotomy A study using echocardiography 57  
 LEVITS RAFAEL AND ANDERSON CARY J Electrophysiological effects of deoxyribose phosphate during experimental myocardial ischemia 29  
 LEWIS BASIL S (See Hain et al) 22  
 — (See Rod et al) 694  
 LIF J T (See Olney et al) 113  
 LIEBKE A JAMES AND BABE JOSEPH D Reply 773 (Letter to Editor)  
 LINDSEY D NAYN T AND FINLEY J Meaning of elevated CK MB 40 (Letter to Editor)  
 LIPAT GREGORY (See Nathan Lipat and Sanders) 22  
 LIRON M Long term prognosis of bacterial endocarditis 136 (Letter to Editor)

- LITTMANN LÁSZLÓ AND TENCZER JÓZSEF Programmed atrial versus programmed His bundle stimulation 17 (Letter to Editor)  
 LOCKWOOD WILLIAM R Reply 136 (Letter)  
 LOFFWY FRICH H Vasospastic initiation of coronary artery thrombosis 773 (Letter to Editor)  
 LOMBRA FEDERICO (See Lopez Sendon H et al) 43  
 LOPEZ OVEJERO JORGE A (See Morganti et al) 430  
 LOPEZ SENDON H JOSE COMA CANELLA ISABEL LOMBRA FEDERICO AND JADRAQUE LUIS MARTIN Use of oral prazosin hydrochloride in congestive failure following acute myocardial infarction 49  
 — (See Coma Canella Lopez Sendon and Gamallo) 613  
 LORFENZ C J (See Viol et al) 813 (Annot)  
 LUFFKER HILFRIED V (See Beadle Luepker and Williams) 10  
 LUTCHANOWSKI ROBERTO (See Sung et al) 87  
 LYNCH WILLIAM (See Murphy and Lynch) 453  
 LYONS CHALMERS J AND BLURFESS MARY Jo Demonstration of re-entry within the canine specialized conduction system 11

M

- MACH SANDRA J (See Cerhardt et al) 57  
 MADISON JAMES I SLIKHLIM IRADLE WILLIAMSON DARYL J AND CAMPION BRIAN C Echocardiography and fetal heart sounds in the diagnosis of fetal heart block 39  
 MAEZAWA HIDEKORI (See Numano et al) 153  
 MAJINI E A (See de Keyser et al) 431  
 MANDOL WILLIAM J (See Barrett et al) 213  
 MANN GEORGE V Reply 138 (Letter to Editor)  
 MANN J I AND HILCHSON W G Intermittent claudication—A preventable condition? 665 (Annot)  
 MANOLAS JAN AND RUTISHAUFER WILHELM Use of apex cardiography in the assessment of myocardial function in aortic stenosis 321  
 MARANHÃO VALDIR (See Gooch Patel and Maranhão) 11  
 MARCHI F (See Fazzini et al) 816 (Letter to Editor)  
 MARIANI FABRIZIO (See Baroldi Falzi and Mariani) 20  
 MARBLANT J Thallium 201—an index of peripheral arterial perfusion 41 (Letter to Editor)  
 MCGUIRE STEPHEN A (See Wilson Diabul and McGuire) 440  
 McMICHAEL SIR JOHN Fat and arterial disease 409  
 MENDLOWITZ MITTON Primary secondary or tertiary 17 (Annot)  
 MENNER JOSEPH V (See Codini et al) 72  
 MICHLESON FRIC L (See Morganti et al) 431  
 MILAY PAUL On "Of jogging 176 (Letter to Editor)  
 MITCHELL ANDREW (See Thompson et al) 3  
 MITCHELL J R A (See Hill Hampton and Mitchell) 541  
 MOHLIDIN SYD M (See Moore Andreas Mohludin and Sketch) 72  
 MOORE ARYAN N ANDREASIS NICHOLAS MOHLIDIN SYD M AND SKATCH MICHAEL H Effect of left anterior hemiblock on exercise induced ST segment changes 72  
 MORPHYA ABEL M (See Kosti et al) 31  
 MORCAN D H (See Thomas and Morgan) 768 (Annot)  
 MORGANTHOTH JOEL I FARILIAN ALAN S DUKMAN W BRICE HOROWITZ LEONARD N JOFFSON MARK E AND MICHELSON FRIC L Ethmozin A new antiarrhythmic agent developed in the USSR Efficacy and tolerance 721  
 MORGANTI ALBERTO LICKFRING THOMAS G LOPEZ OVEJERO JORGE A AND LARACH JOHN H Contrasting effects of acute beta blockade with propranolol on plasma catecholamines and renin in essential hypertension a possible basis for the delayed antihypertensive response 49  
 MOST ALBERT S (See Grodman Capone and Most) 459  
 MOLLAPOLLOS S D (See Sideris Karamitsos and Mouloupoulos) 4

- MUGELLI A (See Fazzini et al.) 816 (Letter to Editor)  
 MUGNON MARC A (See Carliner et al.) 708  
 MURPHY MARVIN L AND LYNCH WILLIAM A comparison of the size of the arterial vascular bed to the right ventricular mass in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease 453

## N

- NADÉAU RÉGINALD A AND DE CHAMPLAIN JACQUES Plasma catecholamines in acute myocardial infarction 548  
 NAGATA HAJIME (See Endo et al.) 684  
 NARANG PREM K (See Carliner et al.) 708  
 NATHAN M P RAVINDRA LIPAT GREGORIO AND SANDERS MICHAEL Unusual echocardiographic findings in pericardial tamponade 23  
 NAVIN T (See Lindsey Navin and Finley) 400 (Letter to Editor)  
 NICOLASI GIAN LUIGI PUGH DAVID M AND DUNN MARVIN Sensitivity and specificity of echocardiography in the assessment of valve calcification in mitral stenosis 171  
 NISHIMURA KINYA (See Kambe et al.) 61  
 NOAKES T D AND OPIE L H Marathon running and the heart The South African experience 669 (Annot)  
 NYMAN FLJIO ISOHISA ICHIRO MAEZAWA HIDEYORI AND JUJI TAKEO HL-A antigens in Takayasu's disease 153

## O

- OSBERMAN ALBERT AND KOLCHOLKOS NICHOLAS T Working status of patients following coronary bypass surgery 137 (Annot)  
 OKAZAKI HARLO (See Olney et al.) 513  
 OLLEY PETER M (See Alpert et al.) 763  
 OLNEY BYRON A SCHATTEBERG THOMAS T CAMPBELL J KEITH OKAZAKI HARLO AND LIE J T The consequences of the inconsequential Marantic (nonbacterial thrombotic) endocarditis 513  
 OLSEN E G J The pathology of cardiomyopathies A critical analysis 380  
 O'NEILL GREGORY AND JOSEPH SIMON P Pericardial retrieval of embolized catheters from the right heart and pulmonary arteries 87  
 OPIE L H (See Noakes and Opie) 669 (Annot)  
 ORLICH ARTHUR E HULTGREN HERBERT N STOVER JOHN B BARRY WILLIAM H WEXLER LEWIS AND DONG ELGENE V JR Traumatic pulmonary artery-left atrial fistula An unusual case of cyanosis in an adult 366  
 OZAWA TAKAYUKI (See Suzuki et al.) 727

## P

- PANKEY GEORGE A The prevention and treatment of bacterial endocarditis 107  
 PARMLEY WILLIAM W (See Lekven et al.) 200  
 — (See Greenberg et al.) 747  
 PARSONNET VICTOR Stability of permanently implanted endocardial electrodes during open heart surgery 812 (Annot)  
 PATEL A H (See Gooch Patel and Maranhao) 11  
 PATEY M S Acute central chest pain in the elderly A review of 296 consecutive hospital admissions during 19 6 with particular reference to the possible role of beta adrenergic blocking agents in inducing sub-sternal pain 168  
 PEARLMAN ALAN S (See Morganroth et al.) 671  
 PERNOT C (See Hoeftel et al.) 315  
 PHILLIPS DAVID J (See Kawabata et al.) 160

- PICKERING THOMAS G (See Morganti et al.) 490  
 PIPBERGER HUBERT V (See Di Bianco et al.) 4 8  
 PLOTNICK GARY D Approach to the management of unstable angina 243  
 — (See Carliner et al.) 708  
 POHJOLA S, SILTANEN P AND ROMO M The prognostic value of the P wave morphology in the discharge ECG in a 5 year follow up study after myocardial infarction 32  
 PRECOTT STEPHEN M Hemodynamic for hematology 816 (Letter to Editor)  
 PUGLI P (See Fazzini et al.) 816 (Letter to Editor)  
 PUGH DAVID M (See Nicolosi Pugh and Dunn) 171  
 PYÖRÄLÄ K (See Raunio et al.) 176

## Q

- QLASH JOSEPH A (See Chestlin et al.) 689

## R

- RAEDER ERNST A (See Leutenegger et al.) 15  
 — (See Leutenegger et al.) 567  
 RAIZER ALBERT E ALLEN NEIL AND CHAHINE ROBERT A Central and peripheral receptor areas in the reflex response to acute experimental hyperosmolality 477  
 RANSAAT LAURFENCE E Alcohol and myocardial infarction in hypertensive men 407 (Annot)  
 RAUNIO H RISSANEN V, ROUPPANEEN T JOHINEN Y REINBERG S HELIN M AND PYÖRÄLÄ K Changes in the QRS complex and ST segment in transmural and subendocardial myocardial infarctions A clinicopathologic study 176  
 RAYALLT M C (See Hoeftel et al.) 315  
 REDDING JOSEPH M Cardiopulmonary resuscitation an algorithm and some common pitfalls 788  
 REDDY C PRATAP AND DAMATO ANTHONY N Reply 137 (Letter to Editor)  
 REINBERG S (See Raunio et al.) 176  
 RESNÉOY LEON AND DAS GUPTA D S Prevention of ventricular rhythm disturbances in patients with acute myocardial infarction 603  
 RETTIG GERT DOENECKE PETER SEY SEMI VOLKMER INGO AND BETTE LUDWIG Complications with retained transvenous pacemaker electrodes 587  
 REYNOLDS JAMES L Further thoughts on the diving reflex 273 (Letter to Editor)  
 RIBNER HILDE (See Fishman et al.) 393  
 — (See Fishman et al.) 798  
 RIFSEN W (See Hess et al.) 767  
 RISSANEN V (See Raunio et al.) 176  
 ROBERTS ROBERT Reply 406 (Letter to Editor)  
 ROBERTS WILLIAM C AND LACHMAN ANTHONY S Mitral valve commissurotomy versus replacement Considerations based on examination of operatively excised stenotic mitral valves 56  
 ROD J L ADUOY D KINCHI A GOTMAN M S AND LEWIS S S Evaluation of the beta blocking drug acebutolol in aortic pectus 604  
 ROMO M (See Pohjola Siltanen and Romo) 32  
 ROUPPANEEN T (See Raunio et al.) 176  
 ROOS J P (See de Feiter et al.) 431  
 ROSFELIST GLENN C (See Sweeney and Rosenquist) 194  
 ROENTHAL ROBERT ALFRED JACK J AND COHEN MICHAEL V Abnormal mitral valve motion associated with ventricular septal defect following acute myocardial infarction 638  
 ROSSI LIND (See Thüne Rossi and Becker) 447  
 RUFF PAUL LEIER CARL V AND SCHAAL STEPHEN F Temporary atrial stand till 413  
 RUTISHAUSER WILHELM (See Manolagas and Rutishauser) 321

- SAKAMOTO NOBUO (See Kambe et al.) 701  
 — (See Suzuki et al.) 727  
 SAMUELSSON ROlf (See Atterhog Jonsson and Samuelsen) 572  
 SANCHEZ ZAMBRANO SERGIO (See Vukovich et al.) 399 (Annot.)  
 SANDERS MICHAEL (See Nathan Lipat and Sanders) 27  
 SASAHARA ARTHUR A (See Vukovich et al.) 399 (Annot.)  
 SASSF LEWIS (See Alvarez and Sasse) 672 (Letter to Editor)  
 SCHAAL STEPHEN F (See Ruff Leier and Schaal) 413  
 SCHATTENBERG THOMAS T (See Olney et al.) 513  
 SCHMITT HANS (See Leutenegger et al.) 15  
 SCHOLTYSEK G (See Hess et al.) 767  
 SCHULDER JOHN C (See Gold Schuder and Stoeckle) 207  
 SECAL BERNARD L (See Greenspan et al.) 83  
 SEMI SEMI (See Rettig et al.) 587  
 SHERRARD DONALD J (See Laughlin Fisher and Sherrard) 479  
 SIDERI D A KARAMITSOS C B AND MOULOPOULOS S D  
 A quantitative study of parameters obtained by a  
 bidirectional mechanographic method in valvular  
 lesions 45  
 SILTANEN P (See Pohjola Siltanen and Romo) 37  
 SILVERMAN RALPH (See Frishman and Silverman) 119  
 — (See Frishman et al.) 526  
 — (See Frishman et al.) 526  
 SKETCH MICHAEL H (See Mooss Andreas Mohiuddin and Sketch) 795  
 SKLAROFF HIRSHL J The post pulmonary infarction  
 syndrome 117  
 SONNENBLICK FDMUND (See Frishman et al.) 257  
 — (See Frishman et al.) 393  
 — (See Frishman et al.) 576  
 STAFFER MORRIS (See Frishman et al.) 393  
 STAFFER CARL N AND WOOLF PAUL Cardiovascular malfor-  
 mations in the fetal alcohol syndrome 635  
 STEIN RICHARD (See Krasnow and Stein) 41 (Letter to  
 Editor)  
 STEVENSON J C (See Coffey) (See Kawabon et al.) 160  
 STEWART J A WARNICA J W KIRK M E AND WINS-  
 BERG I Left atrial myxoma False negative echo-  
 cardiographic findings in a tumor demonstrated by  
 coronary arteriography 298  
 STOECKLE HARR (See Gold Schuder and Stoeckle) 207  
 STONER JOHN I (See Orlick et al.) 366  
 STROM JOEL (See Frishman et al.) 256  
 — (See Frishman et al.) 393  
 — (See Frishman et al.) 576  
 STUCKI I (See Hess et al.) 767  
 SUGIYAMA SATORU (See Suzuki et al.) 727  
 SUKHUM PRADIL (See Madison et al.) 505  
 SUMPTER RHEA (See Kaplan et al.) 580  
 SUNG CHUNG SHIN LEACHMAN ROBERT D ZERPA FABIO  
 ANGELINI PAOLO AND LUSCHENOWSKI ROBERT  
 To aortic-left ventricular tunnel 87  
 SUZUKI SHOHACHI KATO TADAYUKI KAMBE TADASHI  
 SAKAMOTO NOBUO SUGIYAMA SATORU AND  
 OZAWA TAKAYUKI An experimental study of  
 release arrhythmia Occlusion time dependent  
 changes in ventricular fibrillation threshold 727  
 SWEENEY LAUREN J AND ROSENBLUTH GLENN C The  
 normal anatomy of the atrial septum in the human  
 heart 194  
 SYLVESTER CARRIE M (See Kawabon et al.) 160

- TACKER W A JR VAN VLEET J F AND GEDDES L A  
 Electrocardiographic and rum enzymic altera-  
 tions associated with cardiac alterations induced in  
 dogs by single transitory damped sinusoidal  
 defibrillator shocks of various strengths 185  
 — (See Babbs et al.) 345

- TAMURA T (See Ishikawa et al.) 73  
 TENCZER JOSEF (See Lattmann and Tenczer) 136 (Letter to  
 Editor)  
 TERNENIUS LARS Endorphins—the first three years 681  
 THIFNE GAETANO ROSSI LINO AND BUCKER ANTON E The  
 atrioventricular conduction system in dissecting  
 aneurysm of the aorta 447  
 THOMAS T H AND MORGAN D B Annotation on hypoma-  
 tremia 268 (Annot.)  
 THOMPSON RICHARD MITCHELL ANDREW AHMED MO-  
 HAMED TOWERS MALCOLM AND YACOB MAGDI  
 Conduction defects in aortic valve disease 3  
 TOGUCHI MASAO (See Kambe et al.) 701  
 TOWERS MALCOLM (See Thompson et al.) 3  
 TSUKUI TOMOYUCHI (See Endo et al.) 684  
 TURNER DAVID A (See Codini et al.) 752  
 TYBERG JOHN V (See Lekven et al.) 700

- VAN VLEET J F (See Tacker Van Vleet and Geddes) 185  
 VASSAR DEAN L (See Carliner et al.) 88  
 VERANI MARIO S (See Falsetti et al.) 331  
 VIOL G W, GOREL M LORENZ G J AND ING T S  
 Seating as a variable in clinical blood pressure  
 measurement 813 (Annot.)  
 VLAHOVICH G (See Chandraratna et al.) 317  
 VOLKMER INGO (See Rettig et al.) 587  
 VUKOVICH ROBERT A SANCHEZ ZAMBRANO SERGIO SASA-  
 HARA ARTHUR A AND BELKO JOHN Refractory  
 arrhythmia in the presence of congestive failure  
 successful beta sympatholytic treatment 399  
 (Annot.)

- WARD C A reappraisal of the clinical features in acute and  
 chronic rheumatic heart disease Etiological impli-  
 cations 798  
 WARREN R (See de Feyter et al.) 431  
 WARNICA J W (See Stewart et al.) 229  
 WATANABE HIROSHI (See Fujii et al.) 144  
 WEBER KARL T AND JANICKI JOSEPH E The heart as a  
 muscle pump system and the concept of heart  
 failure 371  
 WEINBERGER MYRON H (See Ganguly and Weinberger)  
 642  
 WEINSTEIN JEROME (See Frishman et al.) 393  
 — (See Frishman et al.) 526  
 WEISS A M (See Carosella et al.) 401 (Annot.)  
 WERNER JEFFREY A (See Greenberg et al.) 742  
 WESSLER STANFORD AND GITEL SANFORD N Low-dose  
 heparin Is the risk worth the benefit? 94  
 — Reply 816 (Letter to Editor)  
 WESTON M J Sulfinpyrazone after myocardial infarction  
 537 (Annot.)  
 WEXLER LEWIS (See Orlick et al.) 366  
 WHISTLER E J (See Babbs et al.) 345  
 WHO/ISFC TASK FORCE Classification of cardiac arrhyth-  
 mias and conduction disturbances 263  
 WILDENTHAL KERN AND ATAINS JAMES M Use of the  
 diving reflex for the treatment of paroxysmal  
 supraventricular tachycardia 536 (Annot.)  
 WILLIAMS ADRIAN J Propranolol and marathon running 549  
 (Letter to Editor)  
 WILLIAMS PRESTON P (See Beadle Luepker and Williams)  
 510  
 WILLIAMSON DARYL P (See Madison et al.) 505  
 WILSON CHARLES L DIABAL PAUL W AND MCGUIRE  
 STEPHEN A Surgical treatment of anomalous left  
 coronary artery from pulmonary artery Follow up  
 in teenagers and adults 440  
 WILSON D (See Chandraratna et al.) 312  
 WINSBERG F (See Stewart et al.) 278  
 WONG VICTOR (See Laks Garner and Wong) 737  
 WOO ELAINE Reply 406 (Letter to Editor)  
 WOOLF PAUL (See Steeg and Woolf) 635  
 WORMS A M (See Hoefel et al.) 315

# Y

YACOB B MAGDI (See Thompson et al.) 3  
 YAMADA TAKASHI (See Endo et al.) 684  
 YAMAGUCHI IWAO (See Barrett et al.) 213  
 YANAGISAWA A (See Ishikawa et al.) 73  
 YIM G H W (See Babbs et al.) 345

# Z

ZERPA FABIO (See Sung et al.) 87  
 ZONERAICH SAMUEL. Importance of correct diagnosis in  
 cardiac conditions 243 (Letter to Editor)

# Subject index\*

## A

- Abnormal exercise electrocardiogram in mitral valve prolapse: nature and prevalence of the (Engel Alpert and Hickman) 71f
- Acetabulol: beta blocking drug in angina pectoris: evaluation of the (Rod et al) 694
- Acknowledgment to reviewers 679
- Action potential technique: monophasic analysis of human atrial fibrillatory waves using (Cotoi, Georgescu and Iufor) 463
- Acute central chest pain in the elderly: A review of 29f consecutive hospital admissions during 1976 with particular reference to possible role of beta adrenergic blocking agents in inducing substernal pain (Bath et al) 168
- Experiment al hyperosmolality: central and peripheral receptor areas in the reflex response to (Raizner Allen and Chahine) 472
- Idiopathic merular nephritis: treatment of (de Wardener) 573
- Administration of quinidine (Conrad) 406 (Letter to Editor)
- Peptidyl (W et al) 40f
- Adrenal cortex medullary junction necrosis: a morphologic marker for hypotension (Huhajda and Hutchins) 294
- Adverse effects in clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs: Part 4: Choosing a beta adrenoceptor blocker (Frishman et al) 256
- African South experience with marathon running and the heart (Noakes and O'Keefe) 679 (Annot)
- Agent antiarrhythmic ethmozin: a new developed in the USSR: Efficacy and tolerance (Morganroth et al) 671
- Alcohol and myocardial infarction in hypertensive men (Ramsey) 40f
- Alveolar septal malformations in the (Steege and Wolf) 11
- Allopathy and some common pitfall: an cardiopulmonary resuscitation (Redding) 68
- Analysis, critical of the pathology of cardiomyopathies (Olson) 35
- Anatomy of the atrial septum in the human heart: the normal (Sweeten and Rosenquist) 174
- Anesthesia: cardiac and surgery: the role of the intra aortic balloon in (Kaplan et al) 460
- Aneurysms: intracranial ruptured: surgical treatment of (Hilgendorf) 269 (Annot)
- of the aorta dissecting: the atrioventricular conduction system in (Thiene Rossi and Becker) 44
- ventricular left persistent ST segment elevation in before and after surgery (Coch Patel and Maranhao) 11
- Angina pectoris: comparison of pindolol and propranolol in treatment of patients with The role of intrinsic sympathomimetic activity: Part II of Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs (Frishman et al) 476
- evaluation of the beta blocking drug acetabulol in (Rod et al) 694
- unstable observations on with particular respect to management (de Feyer et al) 431
- unstable approach to the management of (Plotnick) 243
- Angiography: coronary: predicting results of (Dimesdale et al) 281
- Annotation on hyponatremia (Thomas and Morgan) 268 (Annot)
- Announcements 140 276 408 544 68 820
- Anomalous left coronary artery from pulmonary artery: surgical treatment of follow up in teenagers and adults (Wilson Diabab and McGuire) 440
- Anterior hemiblock: left effect of on exercise induced ST T segment changes (Moosa et al) 725
- Antiarrhythmic agent: a new developed in the USSR—ethmozin: Efficacy and tolerance (Morganroth et al) 621
- drugs: elevation of ventricular defibrillation threshold in dogs by (Babbs et al) 347
- Antibody fragments: F(ab)<sub>2</sub> digoxin specific: treatment of a case of lanatoside C intoxication with (Hess et al) 67
- Antigens: HL-A in Takayasu's disease (Numano et al) 153
- Antihypertensive response: delayed a possible basis for the contrasting effects of acute beta blockade with propranolol on plasma catecholamines and renin in essential hypertension (Morganti et al) 440
- Aorta: dissecting aneurysm of the atrioventricular conduction system in (Thiene Rossi and Becker) 44
- Aortic regurgitation: pre and postoperative hemodynamic and cineangiographic assessment of left ventricular function in patients with (Herreman et al) 63
- stenosis: total phasic and regional myocardial blood flow in (Falcetti et al) 331
- use of apexcardiography in the assessment of myocardial function in (Manolas and Rutishauser) 371
- valvular in the adult: rate of progression of severity of (Chertlin et al) 689
- valve disease: conduction defects in (Thompson et al) 3
- replacement: sudden death in a narcotic addict: four months following (Factor and Frishman) 733
- Aortico-left ventricular tunnel (Sung et al) 81
- Aortocoronary venous bypass grafting for prevention of cardiac arrhythmias: evaluation of (Leutenegger et al) 15
- Apexcardiography in the assessment of myocardial function in aortic stenosis: use of (Manolas and Rutishauser) 321
- Apnea: sleep and Q T interval prolongation—a particularly lethal combination (Guntheroth) 674 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Francisco) 675
- Approach to the management of unstable angina (Plotnick) 243
- Arrhythmia(s): cardiac and conduction disturbances: classification of (WHO/ISFC Task Force) 263 (Special report)
- evaluation of aortocoronary venous bypass grafting for prevention of (Leutenegger et al) 15
- refractory, in the presence of congestive failure: successful beta sympathetic treatment (Vakovich et al) 399 (Annot)
- release: experimental study of occlusion time-dependent changes in ventricular fibrillation threshold (Suzuki et al) 77
- supraventricular pindolol (LB-46) therapy for a viable alternative to propranolol in patients with bronchospasm: Part 5 of Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs (Frishman et al) 393
- surveillance by transtelephonic monitoring: comparison with Holter monitoring in symptomatic ambulatory patients (Grodman Capone and Most) 479
- ventricular quinidine therapy in hospitalized patients with (Carlner et al) 708

July pp 1140 August pp 141 76 September pp 408 October pp 409 544 November pp 545-6 December pp 6 8-91

December 1979 Vol 98 No 6

- Arterial disease and fats (McMichael) 409  
 perfusion peripheral Thallium 201—an index of (Maubant) 541 (Letter to Editor)  
 Reply (Barnes) 541  
 vascular bed comparison of the size of to the right ventricular mass in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (Murphy and Lynch) 453  
 Arteriography coronary false negative echocardiographic findings in a tumor demonstrated by left atrial myxoma (Stewart et al) 738  
 Arter(ies) bypass graft surgery coronary pathology of (Bulkeley) 539 (Annot)  
 coronary anomalous left from pulmonary artery surgical treatment of follow up in teenagers and adults (Wilson Dlabal and McGuire) 440  
 left main complete occlusion of the (Greenstein et al) 83  
 normal transmural myocardial infarction with (Erlbacher) 421  
 disease coronary effect of glucose insulin potassium solution on the exercise performance of patients with (Kottis et al) 351  
 relationship between extent of and correlative risk factors (Hassin et al) 555  
 pulmonary and right heart percutaneous retrieval of embolized catheters from the (O'Neil and Joseph) 8  
 -left atrial fistula traumatic an unusual case of evanosis in an adult (Orlick et al) 366  
 surgical treatment of anomalous left coronary artery from follow up in teenagers and adults (Wilson Dlabal and McGuire) 440  
 thrombosis coronary vasospastic initiation of (Loewy) 673 (Letter to Editor)  
 Reply (Hellstrom) 674  
 Asymptomatic carotid bruit management of (Fields) 1  
 Atrial contribution to cardiac output influence of left ventricular filling pressure on (Greenberg et al) 739  
 fibrillation permanent spontaneous resumption of sinus rhythm in an elderly patient after 13 years of (Chevalier) 361  
 fibrillator wave(s) human analysis of using monophasic action potential technique (Coto, Georgescu and Kufor) 462  
 size and etiology of heart disease (Glasser) 214 (Letter to Editor)  
 fistula left traumatic pulmonary artery an unusual case of cyanosis in an adult (Orlick et al) 366  
 myxoma left false negative echocardiographic findings in a tumor demonstrated by coronary arteriography (Stewart et al) 738  
 overload left a hemodynamic echocardiographic electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic study (Di Biase et al) 478  
 programmed versus programmed His bundle stimulation (Littman and Tencer) 136 (Letter to Editor)  
 Reply (Reidy and Damato) 137  
 septum in the human heart the normal anatomy of the (Sweeney and Rosenqvist) 194  
 standstill temporary (Ruff, Leier and Schaal) 413  
 Atrioventricular conduction system in dissecting aneurysm of the aorta the (Thune Ross and Becker) 414  
 Atypical pulmonary stenosis radiological features (Hoeffel et al) 315  
 Auscultation cardiac a reemphasis Clues from physical maneuvers and pharmacologic agents (Cochran) 141  
 Austin Flint murmur right sided clinical study on the using intracardiac phonocardiography (Kambe et al) 710
- B**
- Bacterial endocarditis long term prognosis of (Liron) 136 (Letter to Editor)  
 Reply (Lockwood) 136  
 prevention and treatment of (Pankev) 102  
 Balloon intra aortic in cardiac anesthesia and surgery role of the (Kaplan et al) 280
- Beats premature ventricular of acute myocardial infarction effects of verapamil on (Fazzini et al) 816 (Letter to Editor)
- Bedside mechanographic method in valvular lesions a quantitative study of parameters obtained by a (Sideri, Karamitsos and Mouloupoulos) 45
- Bends" cardiomyopathy of (Burch) 538 (Annot)
- Beta adrenergic blocking agents in inducing subdermal pain possible role of a review of 296 consecutive hospital admissions during 19 II with particular reference to Acute central chest pain in the elderly (Pathy) 168  
 drugs clinical pharmacology of the new Part 3 Comparative clinical experience and new therapeutic applications (Frishman and Silverman) 119  
 Part 4 Adverse effects Choosing a beta adrenoceptor blocker (Frishman et al) 236  
 Part 5 Pindolol (LB-45) therapy for supraventricular arrhythmia a viable alternative to propranolol in patients with bronchoasthma (Frishman et al) 393  
 Part II A comparison of pindolol and propranolol in treatment of patients with angina pectoris. The role of intrinsic sympathomimetic activity (Frishman et al) 526  
 Part - New horizons in beta adrenoceptor blockade therapy Labetalol (Frishman and Halprin) 660  
 Part III Self poisoning with beta adrenoceptor blocking agents recognition and management (Frishman et al) 798  
 adrenoceptor blockade therapy new horizons in with labetalol Part - Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs (Frishman and Halprin) 660  
 blocking agents self poisoning with recognition and management Part 8 of Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs (Frishman et al) 98  
 adrenoceptor blocker choosing a Part 4 Adverse effects Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs (Frishman et al) 236  
 blockade acute contrasting effects of with propranolol on plasma catecholamines and renin in essential hypertension a possible basis for delayed antihypertensive response (Morganti et al) 490  
 blocking drug acebutolol in angina pectoris evaluation of the (Rod et al) 604  
 sympatholytic treatment successful refractory arrhythmia in the presence of constrictive failure (Jukovich et al) 359 (Annot)  
 Bioavailability of diltiazem after single oral doses on the (Carosella et al) 401 (Annot)  
 Block heart fetal echocardiography and fetal heart sound in the diagnosis of (Madsen et al) 50a  
 Blockade beta acute contrasting effects of with propranolol on plasma catecholamines and renin in essential hypertension a possible basis for the delayed antihypertensive response (Morganti et al) 490  
 therapy beta adrenoceptor new horizons in with labetalol Part 7 Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs (Frishman and Halprin) 660  
 Blocker beta adrenoceptor choosing a Part 4 Adverse effects Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs (Frishman et al) 236  
 Blocking agents beta adrenergic in inducing subdermal pain possible role of a review of 296 consecutive hospital admissions during 19 II with particular reference to Acute central chest pain in the elderly (Pathy) 168  
 adrenoceptor self poisoning with recognition and management Part 8 of Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs (Frishman et al) 98  
 drugs new beta adrenergic clinical pharmacology of the Part 3 Comparative clinical experience and new therapeutic applications (Frishman and Silverman) 119

## B

- Bacterial endocarditis long term prognosis of (Liron) 136 (Letter to Editor)  
 Reply (Lockwood) 136  
 prevention and treatment of (Pankev) 102  
 Balloon intra aortic in cardiac anesthesia and surgery role of the (Kaplan et al) 280

## Blocking drugs, new beta adrenergic—continued

- Part 4 Adverse effects. Choosing a beta adrenoceptor blocker (Frishman et al.) 256
- Part 5 Pindolol (LB-46) therapy for supraventricular arrhythmia: a viable alternative to propranolol in patients with bronchospasm (Frishman et al.) 393
- Part 6 A comparison of pindolol and propranolol in treatment of patients with angina pectoris. The role of intrinsic sympathomimetic activity (Frishman et al.) 526
- Part 7 New horizons in beta adrenoceptor blockade therapy. Labetalol (Frishman and Halprin) 660
- Part 8 Self poisoning with beta adrenoceptor blocking agents: recognition and management (Frishman et al.) 798
- Blood flow: coronary in anesthetized dogs: effect of somatic nerve stimulation on (Kline) 39
- myocardial: total phasic and regional in aortic stenosis (Falsetti et al.) 331
- pre- and home blood pressure reductions during self recording of (Laughlin, Fisher and Sherrard) 629
- measurement: clinical setting as a variable in (Viol et al.) 813 (Annot.)
- reductions during self recording of home blood pressure (Laughlin, Fisher and Sherrard) 679
- Bloodletting of (Burch) 666 (Annot.)
- Books reviewed: 139, 27, 40, 243, 676, 819
- Books received: 139, 27, 40, 243, 676, 819
- Bronchospasm: propranolol in patients with pindolol (LB-46) therapy for supraventricular arrhythmia: a viable alternative to Part 5 of Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs (Frishman et al.) 393
- Bruit: carotid asymptomatic management of (Fields) 1
- in children: carotid significance of transmitted murmur or vascular origin studied by pulsed Doppler ultrasound (Kawabori et al.) 160
- Bundle stimulation: His programmed versus programmed atrial stimulation (Luitmann and Tenczer) 136 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Reddy and Damato) 137
- Bypass: debate: coronary: what can we learn from the (Hansen) 134 (Annot.)
- graft: urgency: coronary artery pathology of (Bulkley) 539 (Annot.)
- grafting: aortic: coronary: venous for prevention of cardiac arrhythmia: evaluation of (Leutenegger et al.) 15
- surgery: coronary: working status of patients following (Oberman and Kouchoukos) 132 (Annot.)

## C

- Calcified mitral ring in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (Glaser) 541 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Krasnow and Stein) 541
- Canine: specialized conduction system: demonstration of re-entry within the (Lyons and Burgess) 590
- Cardiac: alterations induced in dogs by single transthoracic damped sinusoidal defibrillator shocks of various strengths: electrocardiographic and serum enzyme alterations associated with (Tacker, Van Vleet and Geddes) 185
- anesthesia and surgery: the role of the intra aortic balloon in (Kaplan et al.) 580
- arrhythmias and conduction disturbances: classification of (WHO/ISFC Task Force) 263 (Special report)
- evaluation of aortic: coronary: venous bypass grafting for prevention of (Leutenegger et al.) 15
- auscultation: a re-emphasis: Clues from physical maneuvers and pharmacologic agents (Cochran) 141
- conditions: importance of correct diagnosis in (Zonerach) 273 (Letter to Editor)
- output: atrial: contribution to influence of left ventricular filling pressure on (Greenberg et al.) 712
- Cardiomyopathy(ies): bends, of (Burch) 243 (Annot.)

## Cardiomyopathy(ies)—continued

- hypertrophic: calcified mitral ring in (Glaser) 541 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Krasnow and Stein) 541
- pathology of: A critical analysis (Olson) 38
- senile of (Burch) 135 (Annot.)
- Cardiopulmonary: resuscitation: an algorithm and some common pitfalls (Redding) 788
- Cardiovascular: malformations in the fetal alcohol syndrome (Steege and Woolf) 63
- Carotid: bruit(s): asymptomatic management of (Fields) 1
- in children: significance of transmitted murmur or vascular origin studied by pulsed Doppler ultrasound (Kawabori et al.) 160
- Catecholamines: plasma and renin in essential hypertension: contrasting effects of acute beta blockade with propranolol on a possible basis for the delayed antihypertensive response (Morganti et al.) 430
- in acute myocardial infarction (Nadeau and de Champlain) 545
- Catheters: embolized: percutaneous retrieval of from the right heart and pulmonary arteries (O'Neill and Joseph) 287
- Centenary: new translation for the *Malade du Ro* or 189 (Allwork) 307
- Central and peripheral receptor areas in the reflex response to acute experimental hyperosmolality (Raizner, Allen and Chahine) 472
- chest pain: acute in the elderly: A review of 296 consecutive hospital admissions during 196 with particular reference to the possible role of beta adrenergic blocking agents in inducing subarterial pain (Pathy) 168
- Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease: comparison of the size of the arterial vascular bed to the right ventricular mass in patients with (Murphy and Lynch) 433
- Cineangiographic and hemodynamic assessment: pre- and postoperative of left ventricular function in patients with aortic regurgitation (Herberman et al.) 63
- CK MB: elevated: meaning of (Lindsey, Davin and Finley) 400 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Roberts) 406
- Classification of cardiac arrhythmias and conduction disturbances (WHO/ISFC Task Force) 263 (Special report)
- Claudication: intermittent—a preventable condition? (Mann and Hughson) 868 (Annot.)
- Click: murmur syndrome: aortic mitral valve prolapse (Abinader) 816 (Letter to Editor)
- Clinical blood pressure measurement: setting as a variable in (Viol et al.) 813 (Annot.)
- experience: comparative and new therapeutic applications: Part 3 of Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs (Frishman and Silverman) 119
- features in acute and chronic rheumatic heart disease: reappraisal of etiological implication (Ward) 298
- pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs: Part 3: Comparative clinical experience and new therapeutic applications (Frishman and Silverman) 119
- Part 4 Adverse effects: Choosing a beta adrenoceptor blocker (Frishman et al.) 256
- Part 5 Pindolol (LB-46) therapy for supraventricular arrhythmia: a viable alternative to propranolol in patients with bronchospasm (Frishman et al.) 393
- Part 6 A comparison of pindolol and propranolol in treatment of patients with angina pectoris. The role of intrinsic sympathomimetic activity (Frishman et al.) 526
- Part 7 New horizons in beta adrenoceptor blockade therapy. Labetalol (Frishman and Halprin) 660
- Part 8 Self poisoning with beta adrenoceptor blocking agents: recognition and management (Frishman et al.) 798

- Clinical—continued  
study on the right sided Austin Flint murmur using intra cardiac phonocardiography (Kambe et al) 701
- Communications open progression of mild mitral stenosis and incidence of restenosis after a study using echocardiography (Leutenegger et al) 567
- valve mitral versus replacement Considerations based on examination of operatively excised stenotic mitral valves (Roberts and Lachman) 56
- Complication(s) late of prosthetic heart valves a pathologic viewpoint (Silver) 668 (Annot)
- rates exercise testing—a prospective study of (Atterhög Jonsson and Samuelsson) 579
- with retained transvenous pacemaker electrodes (Rettig et al) 587
- Condition a preventable?—intermittent claudication (Mann and Hughson) 666 (Annot)
- Conduction defects in aortic valve disease (Thompson et al) 3
- disturbances and cardiac arrhythmias classification of (WHO/ISFC Task Force) '63 (Special report)
- system atrioventricular in dissecting aneurysm of the aorta (de Thiene Rossi and Becker) 447
- pecialized canine demonstration of re-entry within the (Lyons and Burgess) 595
- Con estive failure following acute myocardial infarction use of oral prazosin hydrochloride in (Lopez Sendon H et al) 495
- refractory arrhythmia in the presence of successful beta sympathetic treatment (Vukovich et al) 399 (Annot)
- heart failure diabetes mellitus and malabsorption in a middle aged man A case of thesauroclerous (Koss and Factor) 717
- Consequences of the inconsequential Marantic (nonbacterial thrombotic) endocarditis (Olney et al) 513
- Contour graph for relating per cent success in achieving ventricular defibrillation to duration current and energy content of shock (Gold Schuder and Stoekle) 207
- Coronary angiography predicting results of (Dunstable et al) 781
- arteriography false negative echocardiographic findings in a tumor demonstrated by left atrial myxoma (Stewart et al) 228
- artery(ies) anomalous left from pulmonary artery surgical treatment of follow up in teenagers and adults (Wilson Diabali and McGuire) 440
- bypass graft surgery pathology of (Bulkley) 539 (Annot)
- disease effect of glucose insulin potassium solution on the exercise performance of patients with (Kostis et al) 351
- relationship between extent of and correlative risk factors (Hasin et al) 555
- main complete occlusion of the (Greenpan et al) 83
- normal transmural myocardial infarction with (Erlbacher) 421
- thrombosis vasospastic initiation of (Loewy) 673 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Hellsstrom) 674
- blood flow in anesthetized dogs effect of somatic nerve stimulation on (Kline) 39
- bypass debate what can we learn from the (Hanson) 134 (Annot)
- surgery working status of patients following (Oberman and Kouchoukos) 132 (Annot)
- death sudden A postmortem study in 208 selected cases compared to 97 control subjects (Baroldi, Falz, and Manani) 20
- heart disease—the doctor's dilemma (Aravanis) 138 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Mann) 138
- Correct diagnosis in cardiac conditions importance of (Zoner) 3 (Letter to Editor)
- Correlative risk factors relationship between extent of coronary artery disease and (Hasin et al) 555
- Cortico medullary junction necrosis adrenal a morphologic marker for hypotension (Kuhajda and Hutchins) 294
- Critical analysis of the pathology of cardiomyopathies (Olsen) 385
- Cyanosis in an adult an unusual case of traumatic pulmonary artery left atrial fistula (Orlick et al) 366

## D

- Death sudden coronary A postmortem study in 208 selected cases compared to 97 control subjects (Baroldi, Falz, and Manani) 20
- in a narcotic addict four months following aortic valve replacement (Factor and Frishman) 233
- Debate coronary bypass what can we learn from the (Hanson) 134 (Annot)
- Defects conduction in aortic valve disease (Thompson et al) 3
- Defibrillation threshold ventricular elevation of in dogs by antiarrhythmic drugs (Babbs et al) 345
- ventricular contour graph for relating per cent success in achieving to duration current and energy content of shock (Gold Schuder and Stoekle) 20
- Defibrillator shocks of various strengths single transthoracic damped sinusoidal, electrocardiographic and serum enzymic alterations associated with cardiac alterations induced in dogs by (Tacker Van Vleet and Geddes) 185
- Demonstration of re-entry within the canine specialized conduction system (Lyons and Burgess) 595
- Diabetes mellitus, malabsorption and congestive heart failure in a middle aged man A case of thesauroclerous (Koss and Factor) 717
- Diagnosis correct in cardiac conditions importance of (Zoner) 3 (Letter to Editor)
- Diastolic posterior wall movement and left ventricular filling by disease category echocardiographic study on (Fuji et al) 144
- Digitals after single oral doses, on the bioavailability of (Carosella et al) 401 (Annot)
- Digoxin-specific (Fab) antibody fragments treatment of a case of lanatoside C intoxication with (Hess et al) 67
- Dilemma the doctor's—coronary heart disease (Aravanis) 138 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Mann) 138
- Discharge ECG prognostic value of the P wave morphology in the in a 5 year follow up study after myocardial infarction (Pohjola Siltanen and Romo) 32
- Disease arterial and fats (McMichael) 409
- category echocardiographic study on diastolic posterior wall movement and left ventricular filling by (Fuji et al) 144
- Disopyramide phosphate during experimental myocardial ischemia electrophysiological effects of (Levites and Anderson) 339
- Dissecting aneurysm of the aorta the atrioventricular conduction system in (Thiene Rossi and Becker) 447
- Disturbances ventricular rhythm prevention of in patients with acute myocardial infarction (Reznek, and Das Gupta) 653
- Diving reflex for the treatment of paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia use of the (Wildenthal and Atkins) 536 (Annot)
- further thoughts on the (Reynolds) 273 (Letter to Editor)
- Doctors dilemma—coronary heart disease (Aravanis) 138 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Mann) 138
- Doppler ultrasound transmitted murmur or vascular origin studied by significance of carotid bruits in children (Kawaboni et al) 160
- Drugs antiarrhythmic elevation of ventricular defibrillation threshold in dogs by (Babbs et al) 345
- beta blocking acebutolol in angina pectoris evaluation of the (Rod et al) 694



- Duchenne type of progressive muscular dystrophy sequential changes of orthogonal electrocardiograms in (Ishikawa et al) 73
- Dye genotoxicity assay (Kirkland) 814 (Annot)
- Dynamic electrocardiographic recording during sexual activity in recent post myocardial infarction and revascularization patients (Johnston and Fletcher) 736
- Dyspnea nocturnal paroxysmal of (Burch) 812 (Annot)
- Dystrophy muscular progressive of the Duchenne type sequential changes of orthogonal electrocardiograms in (Ishikawa et al) 73
- 
- Charge prognostic value of the P wave morphology in the in a 5 year follow up study after myocardial infarction (Pohjola Siltanen and Rymo) 32
- Electrocardiographic findings false negative in a tumor demonstrated by coronary arteriography left atrial myxoma (Stewart et al) 228
- Electrocardiographic findings in myocardial tamponade unusual (Nathan Lipat and Rossi) 223
- Electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic study of left atrial overload (Di Bianco et al) 418
- Study of incidence of mitral valve prolapse in 100 clinically stable newborn baby girls (Chandrasekhar et al) 412
- End diastolic posterior wall movement and left ventricular filling by diastolic category (Fuji et al) 144
- Electrocardiography a study using progression of mild mitral regurgitation and incidence of stenosis after open commissurotomy (Leutenegger et al) 562
- and fetal heart sounds in the diagnosis of fetal heart block (Madson et al) 501
- in the assessment of valve calcification in mitral stenosis sensitivity and specificity of (Nicolosi Pugh, and Dunn) 171
- Ejection fraction increased produced by a long term subhypertensive infusion of norepinephrine in the conscious dog (Laks, Garner and Wong) 732
- Elderly acute central chest pain in the A review of 296 consecutive hospital admissions during 1976 with particular reference to the possible role of beta adrenergic blocking agents in inducing subnormal pump function 11
- Electrocardiograms (a) acute abnormal in mitral valve prolapse nature and prevalence of the (Engel, Alpert and Hickman) 716
- Electrocardiogram in orthogonal in progressive muscular dystrophy of the Duchenne type sequential changes of (Ishikawa et al) 73
- Electrocardiographic and serum enzyme alterations associated with cardiac alterations induced in dogs by single transthoracic damped sinusoidal defibrillation shocks of various strengths (Tacker Van Vleet and Geddes) 183
- hemodynamic echocardiographic and vectorcardiographic study of left atrial overload (Di Bianco et al) 418
- recording dynamic during sexual activity in recent post myocardial infarction and revascularization patients (Johnston and Fletcher) 736
- Electrodes endocardial permanently implanted stability of during open heart surgery (Parsonnet) 812 (Annot)
- pacemaker transvenous retained complications with (Rettig et al) 587
- Electrophysiological effects of disopyramide phosphate during experimental myocardial ischemia (Levites and Anderson) 339
- of intravenous propranolol in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome (Barrett et al) 713
- Elevated CK MB meaning of (Lindsey Nauman and Finley) 403 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Roberts) 406
- Elevation of ventricular defibrillation threshold in dogs by antiarrhythmic drugs (Babb et al) 345
- Elevation—continued
- persistent ST segment in left ventricular aneurysm before and after surgery (Gooch Patel and Maranhao) 11
- Embolized catheters from the right heart and pulmonary arteries percutaneous retrieval of (O'Neill and Joseph) 287
- Endocardial and epicardial potentials ventricular during acute increments in left ventricular dimensions reduction in (Lekven et al) 700
- electrodes permanently implanted stability of during open heart surgery (Parsonnet) 812 (Annot)
- Endocarditis bacterial long term prognosis of (Liron) 136 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Lockwood) 136
- prevention and treatment of (Pankey) 107
- Marantic (nonbacterial thrombotic) consequences of the inconsequential (Olney et al) 513
- Endorphins—the first three years (Terenius) 681
- Epicardial and ventricular endocardial potentials during acute increments in left ventricular dimensions reductions in (Lekven et al) 700
- Ethmozin a new antiarrhythmic agent developed in the USSR Efficacy and tolerance (Morganroth et al) 621
- Etiological implications in a reappraisal of the clinical features in acute and chronic rheumatic heart disease (Ward) 298
- Etiology of heart disease atrial fibrillatory wave size and (Glasner) 274 (Letter to Editor)
- Exercise electrocardiogram abnormal in mitral valve prolapse nature and prevalence of the (En et Alpert and Hickman) 716
- induced ST T segment changes effect of left anterior hemiblock on (Moosa et al) 715
- performance of patients with coronary artery disease effect of glucose insulin potassium solution on the (Kostis et al) 351
- testing a prospective study of complication rates (Atterhög Jonsson and Samuelsson) 519
- Extent of coronary artery disease and correlative risk factors relationship between (Hasin et al) 550
- F
- F(ab) antibody fragments digoxin specific treatment of a case of lanatoside C intoxication with (Hess et al) 767
- Factors risk correlative relationship between extent of coronary artery disease and (Ha et al) 550
- Failure congestive following acute myocardial infarction use of oral prazosin hydrochloride in (Lopez Gendon H et al) 495
- refractory arrhythmia in the presence of successful beta sympathetic treatment (Vukovich et al) 399 (Annot)
- heart congestive diabetes mellitus, and malabsorption in a middle aged man A case of the sauroclero in (Kos and Factor) 777
- the heart as a muscle pump system and the concept of (Weber and Janicki) 371
- Fats and arterial disease (McMichael) 409
- Fetal alcohol syndrome cardiovascular malformations in the (Steege and Woolf) 630
- heart block echocardiography and fetal heart sound in the diagnosis of (Madson et al) 505
- sounds and echocardiography in the diagnosis of fetal heart block (Madson et al) 501
- Fibrillation atrial permanent spontaneous resumption of sinus rhythm in an elderly patient after 13 years of (Chevalier) 361
- threshold ventricular occlusion time-dependent changes in an experimental study of release arrhythmia (Suzuki et al) 727
- Fibrillatory wave(s) atrial human analysis of using monophasic action potential technique (Cotter George, Cucu and Kisor) 450
- size atrial and etiology of heart disease (Glasner) 274 (Letter to Editor)

filling pressure ventricular left on atrial contribution to cardiac output influence of (Greenberg et al) 42  
 first three years—endorphins (Terenius) 681  
 fistula, atrial left traumatic pulmonary artery, an unusual case of cyanosis in an adult (Orlick et al) 366  
 low blood myocardial total pHaic and regional, in aortic stenosis (Falsetti et al) 331  
 further thoughts on the diving reflex (Reynolds) 3 (Letter to Editor)

## G

Genotoxicity hair dye (Kirkland) 814 (Annot)  
 Glomerular nephritis acute treatment of (de Wardener) 573  
 Glucose insulin potassium solution effect on the exercise performance of patients with coronary artery disease (Kostis et al) 351  
 Graft surgery bypass coronary artery pathology of (Bullock) 539 (Annot)

## H

Hair dye genotoxicity (Kirkland) 814 (Annot)  
 Heart and marathon running the South African experience (Noakes and Opie) 669 (Annot)  
 as a muscle pump system and the concept of heart failure (Weber and Janicki) 371  
 block fetal echocardiography and fetal heart sound in the diagnosis of (Madison et al) 505  
 disease coronary—the doctor's dilemma (Aravansis) 138 (Letter to Editor)  
 Reply (Mann) 138  
 etiology of atrial fibrillatory wave size and (Glasser) 274 (Letter to Editor)  
 rheumatic acute and chronic reappraisal of the clinical features in etiological implications (Ward) 298  
 failure congestive diabetes mellitus, and malabsorption in a middle aged man. A case of the atherosclerosis (Kos and Factor) 1  
 the heart as a muscle pump system and the concept of (Weber and Janicki) 371  
 human the normal anatomy of the atrial septum in the (Sweeney and Rosenquist) 194  
 in heart and pulmonary arteries percutaneous removal of embolized catheters from the (O'Neill and Joseph) 287  
 sound fetal and echocardiography in the diagnosis of fetal heart block (Madison et al) 505  
 surgery open stability of permanently implanted endocardial electrodes during (Parsonnet) 817 (Annot)  
 valves prosthetic late complications of a pathologist's viewpoint (Silver) 668 (Annot)  
 Hematologists hemodynamics for (Prescott) 816 (Letter to Editor)  
 Reply (Wessler) 816  
 Hemiblock anterior left effect of on exercise induced ST T segment changes (Moosa et al) 795  
 Hemodynamic(s) and cineangiographic assessment of left ventricular function in patients with aortic regurgitation pre- and postoperative (Herreman et al) 63  
 echocardiographic electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic study of left atrial overload (Di Bianco et al) 478  
 for hematologists (Prescott) 816 (Letter to Editor)  
 Reply (Wessler) 816  
 Hepatic low-dose is the risk worth the benefit (Wessler and Gitlin) 94  
 High incidence of hyperten in hypothyroid patients, re-evaluation of a possible (Endo et al) 684  
 His bundle stimulation programmed programmed atrial versus (Littmann and Tencer) 156 (Letter to Editor)  
 Reply (Reddy and Damato) 137  
 HL A antigens in Takayasu's disease (Numano et al) 153

Holter monitoring in symptomatic ambulatory patients comparison of with arrhythmia surveillance by transtelephonic monitoring (Grodman Capone and Most) 479  
 Home blood pressure blood pressure reductions during self recording of (Laughlin Flaher and Sherrard) 629  
 or hospital for myocardial infarction—who cares? (Hill, Hampton and Mitchell) 545  
 Hospital or home for myocardial infarction—who cares? (Hill, Hampton and Mitchell) 545  
 Hospitalized patients with ventricular arrhythmias, quinidine therapy in (Carliner et al) 708  
 Human atrial fibrillatory waves, analysis of using monophasic action potential technique (Cotoi, Georgescu and Kufor) 465  
 heart the normal anatomy of the atrial septum in the (Sweeney and Rosenquist) 194  
 teratogen is hyperthermia? (Edwards) 277  
 Hydrochloride prazosin oral use in congestive failure following acute myocardial infarction (Lopez Sendon H et al) 493  
 Hypertolability acute experimental, central and peripheral receptor areas in the reflex response to (Raizner Allen and Chahine) 472  
 Hypertension essential contrasting effects of acute beta blockade with propranolol on plasma catecholamines and renin in a possible basis for the delayed antihypertensive response (Morganti et al) 490  
 in hypothyroid patients re-evaluation of a possible high incidence of (Endo et al) 684  
 renin low a current review of definitions and controversies (Ganguly and Weinberger) 642  
 Hypertensive men alcohol and myocardial infarction in (Ramsay) 402 (Annot)  
 Hyperthermia—is it a human teratogen (Edwards) 277  
 Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy calcified mitral ring in (Glaser) 541 (Letter to Editor)  
 Reply (Krasnow and Stein) 541  
 Hyponatremia annotation on (Thomas and Morgan) 768 (Annot)  
 Hypotension a morphologic marker for adrenal corticomedullary junction necrosis (Kuhajda and Hutchns) 294  
 orthostatic treatment of with indomethacin (Kochar Itzkovitz and Albers) 271 (Annot)  
 Hypothyroid patients high incidence of hypertension in re-evaluation of a possible (Endo et al) 684

## I

Importance of correct diagnosis in cardiac conditions (Zonerach) 273 (Letter to Editor)  
 Increased ejection fraction produced by a long term subhypertensive infusion of norepinephrine in the conscious dog (Laks Garner and Wong) 732  
 Index of peripheral arterial perfusion—Thallium 201 (Maulsant) 541 (Letter to Editor)  
 Reply (Barnes) 541  
 Indomethacin treatment of orthostatic hypotension with (Kochar Itzkovitz and Albers) 271 (Annot)  
 Infarction(s) myocardial acute abnormal mitral valve motion associated with ventricular septal defect following (Rosenthal Kleid and Cohen) 638  
 effects of verapamil on ventricular premature beats of (Fazzini et al) 816 (Letter to Editor)  
 plasma catecholamines in (Nadeau and de Champlain) 548  
 prevention of ventricular rhythm disturbances in patients with (Resnekov and Das Gupta) 653  
 use of oral prazosin hydrochloride in congestive failure following (Lopez Sendon H et al) 493  
 value and limitations of technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate in the detection of (Codini et al) 507  
 and alcohol in hypertensive men (Ramsay) 402 (Annot)  
 home or hospital for—who cares? (Hill Hampton and Mitchell) 545

- Infarction myocardial—continued  
 prognostic value of the P wave morphology in the discharge ECG in a 5 year follow up study after (Pohjola Siltanen and Romo) 32  
 sulfinpyrazone after (Weston) 537 (Annot)  
 transmural and subendocardial changes in the QRS complex and ST segment in A chronic pathologic study (Raunio et al) 176  
 with normal coronary arteries (Erlebacher) 421  
 post myocardial and revascularization patients dynamic electrocardiographic recording during sexual activity in recent (Johnston and Fletcher) 736  
 syndrome the post pulmonary (Sklaroff) 772  
 ventricular right low output syndrome in (Coma Canella Lopez Sendon and Gamallo) 613
- Initiation of coronary artery thrombosis vasospastic (Loewy) 673 (Letter to Editor)  
 Reply (Hellstrom) 674
- Inulin glucose potassium solution effect of on the exercise performance of patients with coronary artery disease (Kostis et al) 351
- Intermittent claudication—a preventable condition? (Mann and Hughton) 666 (Annot)
- Interval prolongation Q T and sleep apnea—a particularly lethal combination (Guntheroth) 674 (Letter to Editor)  
 Reply (Francisco) 675
- Irritation lanatoside C with digoxin specific F(ab) antibody fragments treatment of a case of (Hess et al) 767
- Intra aortic balloon in cardiac anesthesia and surgery role of the (Kaplan et al) 580
- Intracardiac phonocardiography clinical study on the right sided Austin Flint murmur using (Kambe et al) 701
- Intracranial aneurysms ruptured surgical treatment of (Hillingworth) 269 (Annot)
- Intravenous propranolol in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome electrophysiologic effects of (Barrett et al) 213
- Intrinsic sympathomimetic activity the role of Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs Part 6 A comparison of pindolol and propranolol in treatment of patients with angina pectoris (Frishman et al) 526
- Invasive and noninvasive methods of stroke volume determination in children comparison between (Alpert et al) 763
- Is hyperthermia a human teratogen? (Edwards) 277
- Ischemia myocardial electrophysiological effects of disopyramide phosphate during experimental (Levites and Anderson) 339
- IV quinidine administration (Conrad) 406 (Letter to Editor)  
 Reply (Woo) 406
- J
- Jogging on of (Milvy) 136 (Letter to Editor)
- Junction necrosis adrenal cortico medullary a morphologic marker for hypotension (Kuhajda and Hutchins) 294
- L
- Labetalol new horizons in beta adrenoceptor blockade therapy Part 7 Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs (Frishman and Halprin) 660
- Lanatoside C intoxication with digoxin specific F(ab) antibody fragments treatment of a case of (Hess et al) 767
- Late complications of prosthetic heart valves a pathologist's viewpoint (Silver) 668 (Annot)
- (LB-46) pindolol therapy for supraventricular arrhythmia a viable alternative to propranolol in patients with bronchospasm Part 5 of Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs (Frishman et al) 333
- Left anterior hemiblock on exercise induced ST T segment changes affect of (Mooss et al) 795
- atrial myxoma false negative echocardiographic findings in a tumor demonstrated by coronary arteriography (Stewart et al) 238  
 overload a hemodynamic echocardiographic electrocardiographic and vectorcardiographic study (Di Bianco et al) 478  
 ventricular aortic tunnel (Sung et al) 87  
 filling pressure on atrial contribution to cardiac output influence of (Greenberg et al) 147
- Lesions valvular quantitative study of parameters obtained by a bedside mechanographic method in (Sideris Karamitsos and Mouloupoulos) 45
- Lethal combination a particularly—sleep apnea and Q T interval prolongation (Guntheroth) 674 (Letter to Editor)  
 Reply (Francisco) 675
- "Life of the quality of (Burch) 404 (Annot)
- Long term prognosis of bacterial endocarditis (Lyon) 136 (Letter to Editor)  
 Reply (Lockwood) 136
- Low-dose heparin is the risk worth the benefit? (Wessler and Gitel) 311
- output syndrome in right ventricular infarction (Coma Canella Lopez Sendon and Gamallo) 613
- renin hypertension a current review of definitions and controversies (Ganguly and Weinberger) 617
- M
- Main coronary artery left complete occlusion of the (Green span et al) 83
- Malabsorption diabetes mellitus and congestive heart failure in a middle aged man A case of the atherosclerosis (Koss and Factor) 777
- Maladie du Roger 189 a new translation for the centenary (Allwork) 307
- Malformations cardiovascular in the fetal alcohol syndrome (Stegg and Woolf) 635
- Management of the asymptomatic carotid bruit (Fields) 1  
 unstable angina approach to the (Plotnick) 243  
 pectoris—particular respect to and observations on (de Feyter et al) 431
- Marantic (nonbacterial thrombotic) endocarditis consequences of the inconsequential (Olney et al) 513
- Marathon running and propranolol (Williams) 542 (Letter to Editor)  
 and the heart the South African experience (Noake and Opie) 669 (Annot)
- Meaning of elevated CK MB (Lind et al Navin and Finley) 405 (Letter to Editor)  
 Reply (Roberts) 406
- Mechanographic method bedside in valvular lesions a quantitative study of parameters obtained by a (Sideris Karamitsos and Mouloupoulos) 45
- Mellitus diabetes malabsorption and congestive heart failure in a middle aged man A case of the atherosclerosis (Koss and Factor) 777
- Mild mitral stenosis progression of and incidence of restenosis after open commissurotomy a study using echocardiography (Leutenegger et al) 567
- Mitral ring calcified in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (Glasner) 541 (Letter to Editor)  
 Reply (Krasnow and Stein) 541
- stenosis mild progression of and incidence of restenosis after open commissurotomy a study using echocardiography (Leutenegger et al) 567
- valve calcification in sensitivity and specificity of echocardiography in the assessment of (Nicolosi Pugh and Dunn) 171
- valve(s) commissurotomy versus replacement Considerations based on examination of operatively excised stenotic mitral valves (Roberts and Lachman) 56  
 motion abnormal associated with ventricular septal defect following acute myocardial infarction (Rasmuth Klend and Cohen) 638

- Mitral valve—continued**  
 prolapse in 100 clinically stable newborn baby girls  
 incidence of an echocardiographic study (Chandra-  
 ratna et al.) 312  
 nature and prevalence of the abnormal exercise electro-  
 cardiogram in (Engel Alpert and Hickman) 716  
 sign pseudo tumor (Alvarez and Sasse) 672 (Letter to  
 Editor)  
 Reply (Liedtke and Babb) 673  
 -systolic click murmur syndrome (Abinader) 816 (Let-  
 ter to Editor)  
 stenotic operatively excised considerations of mitral  
 valve commissurotomy versus replacement based  
 on examination of (Roberts and Lachman) 56
- Monitoring arrhythmia** comparison of Holter and transtele-  
 phonic in symptomatic ambulatory patients  
 (Grodman Capone and Most) 459
- Monophasic action potential technique** analysis of human  
 atrial fibrillatory waves using (Cotoi Georgescu  
 and Kufor) 465
- Murmur** Austin Flint right sided clinical study on the using  
 intracardiac phonocardiography (Kambe et al.)  
 701  
 or vascular origin transmitted studied by pulsed Doppler  
 ultrasound significance of carotid bruits in chil-  
 dren (Kawabori et al.) 160  
 syndrome click systolic mitral valve prolapse (Abinader)  
 816 (Letter to Editor)
- Muscle pump system** the heart as a and the concept of heart  
 failure (Weber and Janicki) 311
- Muscular dystrophy** of the Duchenne type progressive  
 sequential changes of orthogonal electrocardio-  
 grams in (Ishikawa et al.) 73
- Myocardial blood flow** total, phasic and regional in aortic  
 stenosis (Falsetti et al.) 331  
 function in aortic stenosis, use of apexcardiography in the  
 assessment of (Manolas and Rutishauser) 321  
 infarction(s) acute abnormal mitral valve motion asso-  
 ciated with ventricular septal defect following  
 (Rosenthal Kleid and Cohen) 636  
 effects of verapamil on ventricular premature beats of  
 (Fazzini et al.) 816 (Letter to Editor)  
 plasma catecholamines in (Nadeau and de Champlain)  
 548  
 prevention of ventricular rhythm disturbances in  
 patients with (Resnekov and Das Gupta) 653  
 use of oral prazosin hydrochloride in congestive failure  
 following (Lopez Sendon H. et al.) 495  
 alive and limitations of technetium 99m stannous  
 pyrophosphate in the detection of (Codini et al.)  
 707
- and alcohol** in hypertensive men (Ramsay) 402  
 (Annot)  
 home or hospital for—who cares? (Hill Hampton and  
 Mitchell) 545  
 prognostic value of the P wave morphology in the  
 discharge ECG in a 5 year follow up study after  
 (Pohlyla Siltanen and Romo) 3  
 sulfinpyrazone after (Weston) 537 (Annot)  
 transmural and subendocardial changes in the QRS  
 complex and ST segment in A clinicopathologic  
 study (Raunio et al.) 176  
 with normal coronary arteries (Erlebacher) 421
- ischemia** electrophysiological effects of disopyramide phos-  
 phate during experimental (Levites and Anderson)  
 339
- Myxoma** atrial left false negative echocardiographic find-  
 ings in a tumor demonstrated by coronary arteri-  
 ography (Stewart et al.) 278
- N**
- Narcotic** addict sudden death in a four months following  
 aortic valve replacement (Factor and Frishman)  
 233
- Neurotic** junction adrenal cortex medullary a morphologic  
 marker for hypotension (Hahajda and Hutchins)  
 294
- Nephritis, glomerular** acute treatment of (de Wardener)  
 573
- Nerve stimulation** somatic on coronary blood flow in anes-  
 thetized dogs effect of (Kline) 39
- New antiarrhythmic agent** developed in the USSR—ethmozin  
 Efficacy and tolerance (Morganroth et al.) 621  
 translation of Maladie du Roger 18 9 for the centenary  
 (Allwork) 307
- Newborn baby girls** incidence of mitral valve prolapse in 100  
 clinically stable an echocardiographic study  
 (Chandraratna et al.) 312
- Nocturnal dyspnea** paroxysmal, of (Burch) 812 (Annot)  
 Nonbacterial thrombotic (Marant) endocarditis conse-  
 quences of the inconsequential (Olney et al.) 513
- Noninvasive and invasive methods** of stroke volume determi-  
 nation in children comparison between (Alpert et  
 al.) 763
- Norepinephrine** long term subhypertensive infusion of in the  
 conscious dog increased ejection fraction produced  
 by a (Laks Garner and Wong) 732
- Normal anatomy** of the atrial septum in the human heart the  
 (Sweeney and Rosenquist) 194  
 coronary arteries transmural myocardial infarction with  
 (Erlebacher) 421
- O**
- Observations** on unstable angina pectoris with particular  
 respect to management (de Feyter et al.) 431
- Obstructive pulmonary disease** chronic comparison of the  
 size of the arterial vascular bed to the right  
 ventricular mass in patients with (Murphy and  
 Lynch) 453
- Occlusion** of the left main coronary artery complete (Green-  
 span et al.) 83  
 time-dependent changes in ventricular fibrillation thresh-  
 old an experimental study of release arrhythmia  
 (Suzuki et al.) 727
- Of bend** cardiomyopathy (Burch) 538 (Annot)  
 bloodletting (Burch) 668 (Annot)  
 jogging on (Milvy) 136 (Letter to Editor)  
 paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea (Burch) 812 (Annot)  
 senile cardiomyopathy (Burch) 130 (Annot)  
 solo practice (Burch) 211 (Annot)  
 "The quality of life" (Burch) 404 (Annot)
- Oliguric vascular shock** states isolated ultrafiltration in the  
 therapy of volume overload accompanying (Ger-  
 hardt et al.) 567
- On** Of jogging" (Milvy) 136 (Letter to Editor)  
 the bioavailability of digitals after single oral doses (Caro-  
 sella et al.) 401 (Annot)
- Open heart surgery** stability of permanently implanted endo-  
 cardiac electrodes during (Parsonnet) 812 (An-  
 not)
- Operatively excised stenotic mitral valves** considerations of  
 mitral valve commissurotomy versus replacement  
 based on examination of (Roberts and Lachman)  
 56
- Oral doses** single on the bioavailability of digitals after  
 (Carosella et al.) 401 (Annot)  
 prazosin hydrochloride in congestive failure following acute  
 myocardial infarction use of (Lopez Sendon H. et al.)  
 495
- Orthogonal electrocardiograms** in progressive muscular dys-  
 trophy of the Duchenne type sequential changes  
 of (Ishikawa et al.) 73
- Orthostatic hypotension** treatment of with indomethacin  
 (Kocher Itskovitz and Albers) 271 (Annot)
- Output** cardiac atrial contribution to influence of left  
 ventricular filling pressure on (Greenberg et al.)  
 42
- syndrome** low in right ventricular infarction (Cama Canel-  
 la Lopez Sendon and Gamallo) 613
- Overload** left atrial a hemodynamic echocardiographic elec-  
 trocardiographic and vectorcardiographic study  
 (Di Bianco et al.) 418
- volume** accompanying oliguric vascular shock states  
 isolated ultrafiltration in the therapy of (Gerhardt  
 et al.) 561

## P

- P wave morphology prognostic value of the in the discharge ECG in a 5 year follow up study after myocardial infarction (Pohjola Siltanen and Romo) 32
- Pacemaker electrodes transvenous retained complications with (Retting et al) 587
- Paroxysmal nocturnal dyspnea of (Burch) 812 (Annot) supraventricular tachycardia use of the diving reflex for the treatment of (Wildenthal and Atkins) 536 (Annot)
- Pathologic viewpoint of late complications of prosthetic heart valves (Silver) 668 (Annot)
- Pathology of cardiomyopathies A critical analysis (Olsen) 365
- of coronary artery bypass graft surgery (Bulkley) 539 (Annot)
- Potassium angina comparison of pindolol and propranolol in treatment of patients with The role of intrinsic sympathomimetic activity Part 6 of Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs (Frishman et al) 596
- evaluation of the beta blocking drug acebutolol in (Rod et al) 604
- unstable observations on with particular respect to management (de Feyter et al) 431
- Perfusion arterial peripheral Thallium 201—an index of (Maublant) 541 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Barnes) 541
- Pericardial tamponade unusual echocardiographic findings in (Nathan Lipat and Sanders) 270
- Peripheral and central receptor areas in the reflex response to acute experimental hypersynalahty (Raizner Allen and Chahine) 472
- arterial perfusion Thallium 201—an index of (Maublant) 541 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Barnes) 541
- Permanent atrial fibrillation spontaneous resumption of sinus rhythm in an elderly patient after 13 years of (Chevalier) 161
- Permanently implanted endocardial electrodes during open heart surgery stability of (Parsonnet) 812 (Annot)
- Persistent ST segment elevation in left ventricular aneurysm before and after surgery (Gooch Patel and Varnhaug) 11
- Perivascular retrieval of embolized catheters from the right heart and pulmonary arteries (O'Neill and Joseph) 287
- Pharmacologic agents and physical maneuvers in a re emphasis of cardiac auscultation (Cochran) 141
- Pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs clinical Part 3 comparative clinical experience and new therapeutic applications (Frishman and Silverman) 119
- Part 4 Adverse effects Choosing a beta adrenoreceptor blocker (Frishman et al) 266
- Part 5 Pindolol (LB-46) therapy for supraventricular arrhythmia a viable alternative to propranolol in patients with bronchospasm (Frishman et al) 393
- Part 6 A comparison of pindolol and propranolol in treatment of patients with angina pectoris The role of intrinsic sympathomimetic activity (Frishman et al) 596
- Part 7 New horizons in beta adrenoreceptor blockade therapy Labetalol (Frishman and Halprin) 660
- Part 8 Self poisoning with beta adrenoreceptor blocking agents recognition and management (Frishman et al) 798
- Phonocardiography intracardiac clinical study on the right sided Aortic Truncal murmur using (Kamte et al) 701
- Physical maneuvers and pharmacologic agents in a re emphasis of cardiac auscultation (Cochran) 141
- Pindolol (LB 46) therapy for supraventricular arrhythmia a viable alternative to propranolol in patients with bronchospasm Part 5 of Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs (Frishman et al) 393
- Pindolol—continued
- and propranolol a comparison in treatment of patients with angina pectoris The role of intrinsic sympathomimetic activity Part 6 of Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs (Frishman et al) 596
- Plasma catecholamines and renin in essential hypertension contrasting effects of acute beta blockade with propranolol on a possible basis for the delayed antihypertensive response (Morganti et al) 490
- in acute myocardial infarction (Nadeau and de Champlain) 548
- Porcine valve xenografts pregnancy in a patient with (Beadle Luepker and Williams) 510
- Posterior wall movement diastolic and left ventricular filling by disease category echocardiographic study on (Fuji et al) 144
- Post myocardial infarction and revascularization patients dynamic electrocardiographic recording during sexual activity in recent (Johnston and Fletcher) 736
- pulmonary infarction syndrome the (Sklaroff) 712
- Potassium insulin glucose solution effect of on the exercise performance of patients with coronary artery disease (Hoos et al) 301
- Potential action technique monophasic analysis of human atrial fibrillatory waves using (Cotoi Georgescu and Kufor) 461
- Practice solo of (Burch) 271 (Annot)
- Prazosin hydrochloride oral use of in congestive failure following acute myocardial infarction (Lopez Sendon H et al) 495
- Predicting results of coronary angiography (Dimsdale et al) 281
- Pregnancy in a patient with porcine valve xenografts (Beadle Luepker and Williams) 510
- Premature beats ventricular of acute myocardial infarction effects of verapamil on (Fazzini et al) 816 (Letter to Editor)
- Pressure blood home blood pressure reductions during self recording of (Laughlin Fisher and Sherrard) 679
- measurement clinical setting as a variable in (Viol et al) 813 (Annot)
- filling ventricular left on atrial contribution to cardiac output influence of (Greenberg et al) 740
- reductions blood during self recording of home blood pressure (Laughlin Fisher and Sherrard) 679
- Preventable condition?—intermittent claudication (Mann and Hughson) 666 (Annot)
- Prevention and treatment of bacterial endocarditis the (Pankey) 102
- of ventricular rhythm disturbances in patients with a site myocardial infarction (Reznek and Das Gupta) 653
- Primary secondary or tertiary (Mendlowitz) 132 (Annot)
- Prognosis of bacterial endocarditis long term (Liron) 136 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Lockwood) 136
- Programmed atrial versus programmed His bundle stimulation (Littmann and Tenczer) 136 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Reddy and Damato) 137
- Progression rate of severity of valvular aortic stenosis in the adult (Chettlin et al) 689
- Prolapse mitral valve in 100 clinically stable newborn baby girls incidence of an echocardiographic study (Chandrasekhar et al) 312
- systolic click murmur syndrome (Abinader) 816 (Letter to Editor)
- sign pseudo tumor mitral valve (Alvarez and Sasse) 612 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Luedtke and Babb) 613
- valve mitral nature and prevalence of the abnormal exercise electrocardiogram in (Engel Alpert and Hickman) 716
- Prolongation QT interval and sleep apnea—a particularly lethal combination (Guntheroth) 674 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Francisco) 675

propranolol and marathon running (Williams) 542 (Letter to Editor)

and pindolol: a comparison in treatment of patients with angina pectoris. The role of intrinsic sympathomimetic activity. Part 6 of Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs (Fishman et al.) 56

contrasting effects of acute beta blockade with on plasma catecholamines and renin in essential hypertension: a possible basis for the delayed antihypertensive response (Morganti et al.) 490

in patients with bronchospasm: pindolol (LB-46) therapy for supraventricular arrhythmia: a viable alternative to Part 5 of Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs (Fishman et al.) 393

intravenous, in the Wolff Parkinson White syndrome: electrophysiologic effects of (Barrett et al.) 213

prosthetic heart valves, late complications of a pathologist's viewpoint (Silver) 668 (Annot.)

pseudo tumor mitral valve prolapse sign (Alvarez and Sasse) 672 (Letter to Editor)

Reply (Liedtke and Babb) 673

pulmonary artery(ies) and right heart: percutaneous retrieval of embolized catheters from the (O'Neill and Joseph) 28

left atrial fistula: traumatic: an unusual case of cyanosis in an adult (Orlick et al.) 366

surgical treatment of anomalous left coronary artery from follow up in teenagers and adults (Wil on Diabell, an McGuire) 440

disease: chronic obstructive: comparison of the size of the arterial vascular bed to the right ventricular mass in patients with (Murphy and Lynch) 453

stenosis: atypical: radiological features (Hoeffel et al.) 315

pump muscle system: the heart as a and the concept of heart failure (Weber and Janicki) 371

Pyrophosphate stannous, technetium 99m in the detection of acute myocardial infarction: value and limitations of (Codini et al.) 507

## Q

QRS complex and ST segment in transmural and subendocardial myocardial infarctions: changes in A clinical pathology study (Raunio et al.) 176

Q T interval: prolongation and sleep apnea—a particularly lethal combination (Guntheroth) 674 (Letter to Editor)

Reply (Francisco) 616

Quality of life: the "of" (Burch) 404 (Annot.)

Quinidine administration IV (Conrad) 406 (Letter to Editor)

Reply (Woo) 406

therapy in hospitalized patients with ventricular arrhythmias (Carliner et al.) 708

## R

Radiological features of atypical pulmonary stenosis (Hoeffel et al.) 315

Rate(s) complication: exercise testing—a prospective study of (Atterhög Jonsson and Samuelsson) 577

of progression of severity of valvular aortic stenosis in the adult (Chestlin et al.) 689

Reappraisal of clinical features in acute and chronic rheumatic heart disease: etiological implications (Ward) 298

Receptor areas, central and peripheral in the reflex response to acute experimental hyperosmolality (Raizner Allen and Chahine) 472

Reductions: blood pressure during self recording of home blood pressure (Laughlin Fisher and Sherrard) 699

Re entry: demonstration of within the canine specialized conduction system (Lyons and Burgess) 593

Re-evaluation of a possible high incidence of hypertension in hypothyroid patients (Endo et al.) 641

Reflex diving for the treatment of paroxysmal supraventricular tachycardia: use of the (Wildenthal and Atkins) 537 (Annot.)

further thoughts on the (Reynolds) 273 (Letter to Editor)

response to acute experimental hyperosmolality: central and peripheral receptor areas in the (Raizner Allen and Chahine) 472

Refractory arrhythmia in the presence of congestive failure: successful beta sympathetic treatment (Vukovich et al.) 399 (Annot.)

Regurgitation: aortic pre- and postoperative hemodynamic and cineangiographic assessment of left ventricular function in patients with (Herreman et al.) 311

Release: arrhythmias: experimental study of occlusion time dependent changes in ventricular fibrillation threshold (Suzuki et al.) 797

Renin and plasma catecholamines in essential hypertension: contrasting effects of acute beta blockade with propranolol on a possible basis for the delayed antihypertensive response (Morganti et al.) 490

hypertension: low a current review of definitions and controversies (Ganguly and Weinberger) 642

Restenosis: incidence after open commissurotomy: progression of mild mitral stenosis and a study using echocardiography (Leutenegger et al.) 56

Results of coronary angiography: predicting (Dimsdale et al.) 281

Resuscitation: cardiopulmonary: an algorithm and some common pitfalls (Redding) 28

Retained: transvenous pacemaker electrodes: complications with (Rettig et al.) 587

Retrieval: percutaneous, of embolized catheters from the right heart and pulmonary arteries (O'Neill and Joseph) 28

Revascularization and post myocardial infarction patients: dynamic electrocardiographic recording during sexual activity in recent (Johnston and Fletcher) 736

Rheumatic heart disease: acute and chronic: reappraisal of the clinical features in etiological implications (Ward) 298

Rhythm disturbances: ventricular in patients with acute myocardial infarction: prevention of (Remekov and Das Gupta) 603

Right heart and pulmonary arteries: percutaneous retrieval of embolized catheters from the (O'Neill and Joseph) 287

ventricular infarction: low output syndrome in (Cama Canella Lopez Sendon and Gamallo) 613

Ring: mitral, calcified in hypertrophic cardiomyopathy (Glasner) 541 (Letter to Editor)

Reply (Krasnow and Stein) 541

Risk factors: correlative: relationship between extent of coronary artery disease and (Hassan et al.) 550

of low-dose heparin—is it worth the benefit? (Wessler and Gitel) 311

Roger: Malde du 1879: a new translation for the centenary (Allwork) 307

Running: marathon and propranolol (Williams) 542 (Letter to Editor)

and the heart: the South African experience (Noakes and Opel) 679 (Annot.)

Ruptured: intracranial aneurysms: surgical treatment of (Illingworth) 769 (Annot.)

## S

Seating as a variable in clinical blood pressure measurement (Vok et al.) 813 (Annot.)

Secondary: primary or tertiary (Mendowitz) 132 (Annot.)

Segment: changes ST T: exercise induced effect of left anterior or hemiblock on (Mooss et al.) 795

Self poisoning with beta adrenoceptor blocking agents: recognition and management: Part 8 of Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs (Fishman et al.) 793

## Self-continued

- recording of home blood pressure blood pressure reductions during (Laughlin Fisher and Sherrard) 679
- Senile cardiomyopathy of (Burch) 135 (Annot)
- Septal defect ventricular abnormal mitral valve motion associated with following acute myocardial infarction (Rosenthal Kleid and Cohen) 638
- Septum atrial in the human heart the normal anatomy of the (Saeenev and Rosenquist) 194
- Serum enzyme and electrocardiographic alterations associated with cardiac alterations induced in dogs by single transthoracic damped sinusoidal defibrillator shocks of various strengths (Tacker Van Vleet and Geddes) 185
- Serum of valvular aortic stenosis in the adult rate of progression of (Cheitlin et al.) 659
- Sexual activity dynamic electrocardiographic recording during in recent post myocardial infarction and revascularization patients (Johnston and Fletcher) 736
- Shock duration current, and energy content of contour graph for relating per cent success in achieving ventricular defibrillation to (Gold Schuder and Schockley) 207
- States vascular oligemic isolated ultrafiltration in the therapy of volume overload accompanying (Gerhardt et al.) 57
- Supraventricular rhythm spontaneous resumption of in an elderly patient after 13 years of permanent atrial fibrillation (Chevalier) 361
- Sinusoidal defibrillator shocks of various strengths single transthoracic damped electrocardiographic and serum enzyme alterations associated with cardiac alterations induced in dogs by (Tacker Van Vleet and Geddes) 185
- Sleep apnea and Q-T interval prolongation—a particularly lethal combination (Guntheroth) 674 (Letter to Editor)
- Repl (Francisco) 675
- Solo practice of (Burch) 271 (Annot)
- Somatic nerve stimulation on coronary blood flow in anesthetized dogs effect of (Kline) 39
- South African experience with marathon running and the heart (Noakes and Opie) 669 (Annot)
- Specialized conduction system canine demonstration of reentry within the (Lyons and Burgess) 595
- Spontaneous interruption of sinus rhythm in an elderly patient after years of permanent atrial fibrillation (Chen) 391
- Stimulus-response (Rb) complex in transmural and subendocardial myocardial infarctions, changes in (A clinical pathologic study) (Raunio et al.) 176
- Stent placement in left ventricular aneurysm before and after surgery (Gooch Patel, and Maranhao) 11
- Stroke segment changes, exercise induced effect of left anterior hemiblock on (Moore et al.) 775
- Standard atrial temporary (Ruff Leier and Schaaf) 413
- Stannous pyrophosphate technique 99m in the detection of left myocardial infarction value and limitations of (Codini et al.) 755
- Stenosis aortic total phasic and regional myocardial blood flow in (Falsetti et al.) 331
- Use of apexcardiography in the assessment of myocardial function in (Manolas and Rutihauser) 31
- Valvular in the adult rate of progression of severity of (Chentlin et al.) 659
- Mitral mild progression of and incidence of restenosis after open commissurotomy a study using echocardiography (Leutenegger et al.) 762
- Valve calcification in sensitivity and specificity of echocardiography in the assessment of (Nicolo Pugh, and Dunn) 171
- Pulmonary atypical radiological features (Hoeffel et al.) 315
- Stenotic mitral valve operation excised, consideration of mitral valve commissurotomy versus replacement based on examination of (Kberts and Lachman) 17
- Stroke volume determination in children comparison between noninvasive and invasive methods of (Alpert et al.) 763
- Subendocardial and transmural myocardial infarctions changes in the QRS complex and ST segment in (A clinicopathologic study) (Raunio et al.) 176
- Subhypertensive infusion of norepinephrine in the conscious dog increased ejection fraction produced by a long term (Laks, Garner and Wong) 732
- Substernal pain possible role of beta adrenergic blocking agents in inducing a review of 296 consecutive hospital admissions during 1976 with particular reference to Acute central chest pain in the elderly (Pathy) 168
- Sudden coronary death A postmortem study in 208 selected cases compared to 97 "control subjects (Baroldi, Falz, and Mariani) 20
- Death in a narcotic addict four months following aortic valve replacement (Factor and Frushman) 733
- Sulfinpyrazole after myocardial infarction (Weston) 83 (Annot)
- Supraventricular arrhythmia pindolol (LB-46) therapy for a viable alternative to propranolol in patients with bronchospasm Part 5 of Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs (Frushman et al.) 393
- Tachycardia paroxysmal use of the "diving reflex" for the treatment of (Wildenthal and Atkins) 536 (Annot)
- Surgery cardiac anesthesia and the role of the intra aortic balloon in (Haplan et al.) 580
- Coronary bypass working status of patients following (Oberman and Kouhoukos) 137 (Annot)
- Surgical treatment of anomalous left coronary artery from pulmonary artery follow up in teenagers and adults (Wilson Dlabal, and McGee) 440
- Of ruptured intracranial aneurysms (Hilgenworth) 799 (Annot)
- Surveillance arrhythmia by transtelephonic monitoring comparison with Holter monitoring in symptomatic ambulatory patients (Grodman Capone and Most) 478
- Sympathetic activity intrinsic the role of Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs. Part 6 A comparison of pindolol and propranolol in treatment of patients with angina pectoris (Frushman et al.) 526
- Syndrome infarction the post pulmonary (Sklaroff) 7
- Systolic click murmur syndrome mitral valve prolapse (Abinader) 816 (Letter to Editor)

## T

- Tachycardia paroxysmal supraventricular use of the diving reflex for the treatment of (Wildenthal and Atkins) 536 (Annot)
- Takayasu's disease HLA antigens in (Numano et al.) 153
- Tamponade pericardial unusual echocardiographic findings in (Nathan Lipat and Sanders) 225
- Technetium 99m stannous pyrophosphate in the detection of acute myocardial infarction value and limitations of (Codini et al.) 755
- Temporary atrial standstill (Ruff Leier and Schaaf) 413
- Teratogen human is hyperthermia a? (Edwards) 21
- Tertiary primary or secondary (Mendelwitz) 132 (Annot)
- Testing exercise a prospective study of complication rates (Atterhog Jonsson and Samuelsson) 52
- Thallium 201—an index of peripheral arterial perfusion (Maublant) 541 (Letter to Editor)
- Repl (Barnes) 541
- The quality of life of (Burch) 404 (Annot)
- Therapeutic applications new and comparative clinical experience Part 3 of Clinical pharmacology of the new beta adrenergic blocking drugs (Frushman and Silverman) 119
- Thesauridrosis is a case of Diabetes mellitus malabsorption and congestive heart failure in a middle aged man (Koss and Factor) 77

- thoughts on the diving reflex further (Reynolds) 273 (Letter to Editor)
- Three years, the first—endorphins (Terenius) 681
- Threshold ventricular defibrillation elevation of in dogs by antiarrhythmic drugs (Babbs et al.) 345
- fibrillation occlusion time-dependent changes in an experimental study of release arrhythmia (Suzuki et al.) 727
- Thrombotic coronary artery vasospastic mitation of (Loewy) 673 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Hellstrom) 674
- Thrombotic nonbacterial (Marantz) endocarditis consequences of the inconsequential (Olney et al.) 513
- Time-dependent changes, occlusion in ventricular fibrillation threshold an experimental study of release arrhythmia (Suzuki et al.) 727
- Total phasic and regional myocardial blood flow in aortic stenosis (Falsetti et al.) 331
- Translation of Malade du Roger 1879 for the centenary a new (Allwork) 307
- Transmural and subendocardial myocardial infarctions, changes in the QRS complex and ST segment in A clinicopathologic study (Raunio et al.) 176
- myocardial infarction with normal coronary arteries (Erlebacher) 421
- Transtelephonic monitoring arrhythmia surveillance by comparison with Holter monitoring in symptomatic ambulatory patients (Grodman, Capone and Most) 459
- Trans thoracic damped sinusoidal defibrillator shocks of various strengths single electrocardiographic and serum enzymic alterations associated with cardiac alterations induced in dogs by (Tackler Van Vleet and Geddes) 185
- Transvenous pacemaker electrodes retained complications with (Rettig et al.) 587
- Traumatic pulmonary artery left atrial fistula an unusual case of cyanosis in an adult (Orlick et al.) 366
- Treatment and prevention of bacterial endocarditis the (Paukey) 102
- of acute glomerular nephritis (de Wardener) 523
- of orthostatic hypotension with indomethacin (Kochar Itskovitz and Albers) 271 (Annot.)
- Tumor false negative echocardiographic findings in a demonstrated by coronary arteriography left atrial myxoma (Stewart et al.) 278
- pseudo mitral valve prolapse sign (Alvarez and Sasse) 672 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Liedtke and Babb) 673
- Tunnel, ventricular aortico-left (Sung et al.) 87

## U

- Ultrafiltration isolated in the therapy of volume overload accompanying oliguric vascular shock states (Gerhardt et al.) 667
- Ultrasound Doppler transmitted murmur or vascular origin, studied by significance of carotid bruits in children (Kawabori et al.) 160
- Unstable angina approach to the management of (Plotnick) 243
- pectoris observations on with particular respect to management (de Feyter et al.) 431
- Unusual echocardiographic findings in pericardial tamponade (Nathan Lipat and Sanders) 225
- USSR—ethmozin a new antiarrhythmic agent developed in the Efficacy and tolerance (Morgamoth et al.) 61

## V

- Valve(s) calcification in mitral stenosis sensitivity and specificity of echocardiography in assessment of (Nicolosi, Pugh and Dunn) 171
- commisurotomy mitral versus replacement Considerations based on examination of operatively excised stenotic mitral valves (Roberts and Lachman) 56

## Valve—continued

- disease aortic conduction defects in (Thompson et al.) 3
- heart, prosthetic late complications of a pathologist's viewpoint (Silver) 668 (Annot.)
- motion mitral abnormal, associated with ventricular septal defect following acute myocardial infarction (Rosenthal, Kleid and Cohen) 638
- prolapse mitral, in 100 clinically stable newborn baby girls, incidence of an echocardiographic study (Chan drarats et al.) 312
- nature and prevalence of the abnormal exercise electrocardiogram in (Engel Alpert, and Hickman) 716
- systolic click murmur syndrome (Abinader) 816 (Letter to Editor)
- mga mitral, pseudo tumor (Alvarez and Sasse) 672 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Liedtke and Babb) 673
- replacement aortic sudden death in a narcotic addict four months following (Factor and Frishman) 233 (Clinical Pathologic Conference)
- mitral versus commissurotomy Considerations based on examination of operatively excised stenotic mitral valves (Roberts and Lachman) 56
- xenografts, porcine pregnancy in a patient with (Beadle Loeper and Williams) 510
- Valvular aortic stenosis in the adult, rate of progression of severity of (Chenlin et al.) 689
- lesions, quantitative study of parameters obtained by a bedside mechanographic method in (Siders, Karsmutsos and Mouloupoulos) 45
- Variable in clinical blood pressure measurement, seating as a (Viol et al.) 813 (Annot.)
- Vascular bed arterial, comparison of the size of to the right ventricular mass in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (Murphy and Lynch) 453
- origin or murmur transmitted, studied by pulsed Doppler ultrasound significance of carotid bruits in children (Kawabori et al.) 160
- shock states, oliguric isolated ultrafiltration in the therapy of volume overload accompanying (Gerhardt et al.) 667
- Vasospastic mitation of coronary artery thrombosis (Loewy) 673 (Letter to Editor)
- Reply (Hellstrom) 674
- Vectorcardiographic hemodynamic echocardiographic and electrocardiographic study of left atrial overload (Di Bianco et al.) 478
- Venous bypass grafting aortocoronary for prevention of cardiac arrhythmias, evaluation of (Leutenegger et al.) 15
- Ventricular aneurysm left, persistent ST segment elevation in before and after surgery (Gooch, Fotel, and Maranhao) 11
- arrhythmias quinidine therapy in hospitalized patients with (Carliner et al.) 708
- defibrillation contour graph for relating per cent success in achieving to duration current and energy content of shock (Gold, Schuder and Stoeckle) 207
- threshold elevation of in dogs by antiarrhythmic drugs (Babbs et al.) 345
- dimensions, left, reduction in ventricular endocardial and epicardial potentials during acute increments in (Lekven et al.) 200
- endocardial and epicardial potentials during acute increments in left ventricular dimensions, reduction in (Lekven et al.) 200
- fibrillation threshold, occlusion time-dependent changes in an experimental study of release arrhythmia (Suzuki et al.) 727
- filling left, by disease category echocardiographic study on diastolic posterior wall movement and (Fuji et al.) 144
- pressure left on atrial contribution to cardiac output, influence of (Greenberg et al.) 742
- function left in patients with aortic regurgitation pre and postoperative hemodynamic and cineangiographic assessment of (Herberman et al.) 63
- Ventricular infarction, right, low output syndrome in (Coma Canella Lopez-Sendon and Gamallo) 613



Ventricular—continued

- mass right comparison of the size of the arterial vascular bed to the in patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (Murphy and Lynch) 453
- premature beats of acute myocardial infarction effects of verapamil on (Fazzini et al) 816 (Letter to Editor)
- rhythm disturbances in patients with acute myocardial infarction prevention of (Resnekov and Das Gupta) 623
- septal defect abnormal mitral valve motion associated with following acute myocardial infarction (Rosenthal Kleid and Cohen) 638
- tunnel aortico left (Sung et al) 87
- Verapamil effects of on ventricular premature beats of acute myocardial infarction (Fazzini et al) 816 (Letter to Editor)
- volume determination stroke in children comparison between noninvasive and invasive methods of (Alpert et al) 773
- workload accompanying oliguric vascular shock states isolated ultrafiltration in the therapy of (Gerhardt et al) 567

W

- Wave morphology P prognostic value of the in the discharge ECG in a 5 year follow up study after myocardial infarction (Pohjola Siltanen and Romo) 32
- size atrial fibrillatory and etiology of heart disease (Glasser) 274 (Letter to Editor)
- What can we learn from the coronary bypass debate (Hanson) 134 (Annot)
- Wolf Parkinson White syndrome electrophysiologic effects of intravenous propranolol in the (Barrett et al) 213
- Working status of patients following coronary bypass surgery (Oberman and Kouchoukas) 132 (Annot)

X

- Xenografts valve porcine pregnancy in a patient with (Bea die Luepker and Williams) 510

